

Would you behold, an honest Generous Face,
Which a Judicious Modesty do'es Grace;
Or would you Heavens Mistique Language know,
And all the Rarities that ART can shome;
The First in COLEY'S Picture is Exprest,
And his well Polisht KEY unlock's the rest.

Clavis Astrologiæ Elimata:

OR A

KEY to the whole ART

OF

ASTROLOGY

New Filed and Polished.

In Three PARTS.

CONTAINING

I. *An Introduction*; By which an Ordinary Capacity may Understand the Grounds thereof, and how to set a Figure upon any Occasion: With the Schemes of the Cusps of the Cœlestial Houses in Copper Plates, very useful in Horary Questions, *&c.*

II. *Select Aphorismes*; with Rules and Examples how to Resolve or Judge all Lawful Questions Astrological, from a Radical Scheme Erected: Also Elections, and other necessary Precepts of Art.

III. *The Genethliacal Part*; wherein is shewn how to Rectifie and Calculate *Nativities*, according to *Regiomontanus*, *Argol*, and *Kepler*; with some Varieties in the Doctrine of Directions, Revolutions, and Profections, not before published: Also Tables, and all other Requisites, both for Calculation, and Demonstration.

To which are added the *Rudolphine Tables*, whereby the Places of the *Planets* may be Calculated for any Time, past, present, or to come.

The *SECOND EDITION*, much Enlarged and Amended.

By *HENRY COLET*, Student in the *Mathematicks*, and *Astrology*.

Can'st thou bind the sweet Influences of the Pleiades, *or loose the Bands of* Orion? JOB 38. 31.

LONDON, Printed for *Benj. Tooke*, and *Tho. Sawbridge*, and are to be Sold at the *Ship* in St. *Paul's Church yard*, and at the three *Flower de Luces* in *Little Brittain*, 1676.

TO THE
MOST EMINENTLY ACCOMPLISH'D
IN ALL
INGENIOUS LITERATURE
ELIAS ASHMOLE
OF THE
MIDDLE TEMPLE *Esq;*
CONTROLLER GENERAL OF
HIS *MAJESTIES* DUTY OF
EXCISE, *&c.*
HIS MOST HONOURED
MECÆNAS;
HENRY COLEY,
HIS HUMBLEST ADMIRER,
WISHES ALL IMAGINABLE HAPPINESS, AND DEDICATES TO
HIS PATRONAGE
THESE HIS
ASTRONOMICAL,
AND
ASTROLOGICAL
ESSAYES

TO THE

READER:

Upon my Reſpected Friend Mr. Henry Coley *his* Clavis Aſtrologiæ *New Fil'd & Poliſhed.*

I Am now neer ſeventy four years of Age compleat, and after much Sickneſs and Indiſpoſition of Body in my Old Age (eſpecially theſe two years laſt paſt) I am now by the bleſſing of God upon the means uſed, reaſonably well recovered again; and it was all along my intention had I not been unhappily prevented and diſcouraged) to have freely communicated to the world (for the beneſit of all honeſt and grateful Sons of *Urania*) what many years ſince I promiſed in my *Introduction to Chriſtian Aſtrology*: But this Author (being the only Publick Perſon that I have hopes of) hath now with no ſmall pains and Induſtry, ſaved me that labour, in preſenting the world with this moſt compleat piece of *Aſtrology*, which (not improperly) he Intitles, *A KEY to the whole ART*; wherein, in my Judgment, he hath ſhewed himſelf an ARTIST, and very much obliged

all the younger Students therein, who may hereafter (God willing) receive much more benefit by his Studies.

The Work (to ſpeak my real thoughts) is well digeſted, his Method and Matter plain and ſignificant; and I cannot but highly approve thereof: 'Tis Judiciouſly Penn'd, and in every part Adorned with Variety, and many things wholly New; he hath layed a ſure Foundation, and added divers neceſſary Demonſtrations in the *Aſtronomical Part*, which cannot but be very ſatisfactory to every Ingenious Lover of Art.

He has not filled his Book with vain affected Expreſſions, nor impertinent *Digreſſions* and *Tautologies*; but he has conciſely handled each particular, to his exceeding Commendation. To Conclude, I doubt not but this Author (being qualified with *Parts* and Abilities in the *Mathematicks* alſo) may in time become a great *Promoter* of *Art*, and thereby merit the Reſpects of all the Legitimate Sons of *Urania*; which is the real Judgment of their Old Friend,

From my Houſe in Herſham *in the Pariſh of* Waltham *upon* Thames, April 10. 1676.

William Lilly,

Student in Aſtrology.

THE

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

COURTEOUS READER,

I *Have here adventured to preſent you with a* Second Edition *of my* KEY to Aſtrology, *being Incouraged thereunto from the favourable Reception the* Former *found amongſt the Sons of* Urania, *notwithſtanding all thoſe unhappy misfortunes it met withal both in the* Printing *and* Compoſing; *I have alſo endeavoured to gratifie your former Civilities, in rendering the work more Compleat and full in every particular, and to adorn it with many neceſſary and conſiderable Additions, which I hope will be found of ſingular uſe to every ingenious Student in this* Sublime Art. Aſtrology is no more but a part or member of Natural Philoſophy, which teacheth by the Motions, Configurations, and Influences of the Signes, Stars, and Cœleſtial Planets, to Prognoſti-

cate, or Predict of the Natural effects and Mutations to come in the Elements, and these inferiour Elementary Bodies. *'Tis an Art of great Antiquity, and if we may believe Authors, it is even as antient as* Adam, *who was not unacquainted therewith, as well as all other* Natural Sciences: *That he understood the Natures of those* Cœlestial Bodies *he saw glittering over his head; their harmonious Motions, secret Influences, and different Operations upon Sublunaries, according to their various Positions, Configurations and Determination can be doubted of by none, that duly considers how liberal Omnipotence seems to have been in Crowning him (whilst abiding in Innocency) with the choicest Understanding.*

What Progress was made in Astrology *before the* Universal Deluge *cannot certainly be Determined:* Josephus, *in his History, gives us an account, that some of the* Antient Patriarchs *were so well acquainted with the* Material Heavens, *and such Lovers of* Art, *that they inscribed the Principles thereof on Pillars to preserve the same to Posterity, from the overbearing fury of that* Stupendious Flood, *which probably by this* Art *they might partly foresee to be approaching.*

After these heaps of waters were level'd, and taught to quit their Usurpation by keeping their antient Randevous, the Seas, the first people that we read devoted themselves to Syderal *Studies were the* Assyrians; *soon followed by the* Chaldeans, Ægyptians, *and* Arabians, *who all living in* Champagne *Countries, bless'd with a pure Serene Aire, and excelling in Ingenuity, seemed above other Mortals to be invited by Nature to such Divine Contemplations:*

whence

whence 'tis no wonder if by their continual Studies, and repeated Experiences, they raised this Art to such a pitch of Glory, that only such that were skill'd therein were admitted to the Administration of Sacred Rites, *or Managing Affairs of* State: *Indeed so esteemed they were, that those mighty* Monarchs *of the* East *would undertake no grand Enterprize without first consulting an* Astrologer: *Those Honours paid to* Art *soon kindled the Sparks of Emulation in the* Indians, *and* Greeks, *and tempted them to put in too as* Rivals *for the Favour of the Beautious* Urania; *it being certain, that the* Grecians *first learned this Art of the* Chaldeans, *and* Ægyptians, *as the* Latines, *and other* Europeans *have since borrowed it from the* Greeks: *And thus you have a brief Account of the Original, and Growth of Astrology.---*

'Tis an Art of general Use to all sorts of persons; for it Directs them (in a Natural way) how they may most fortunately manage their affairs in the world; as by Elections *to choose a fit and congruous time, to begin any considerable Enterprize, by the* Directions *of the* Planets *in their* Nativities, *and* Annual Revolutions, *to discover the most propitious or dangerous times that are approaching to any Native: and in fine,* Astrology *gives them full satisfaction (if managed by an able Artist) in the Resolution of all their* Horary Doubts.

This is not all, for Astrology *is eminently useful also in the Practice of* Physick; *for by the Rules thereof (which have been often verified by Experience) the* Physitian *may inform himself of the Nature and quality of the Disease, and consequently,*

what Humour offends; also whether it may terminate in life or Death. 'Tis an Art which is no less useful and serviceable to the painful Husbandman, who may be thereby taught when 'tis a good and proper Season to Manure and Till his Ground; and he may thence discover likewise the various Alterations of the Aire, and Mutation of the Weather, &c.

Lastly, *By Astrology the general Accidents of the World may be predicted, the changes of Empires, and Governments, the Subversion of Kingdoms and Countries: in short, a whole Volume might be written of the Utility of this Sublime Mysterious Art; the depth whereof this Age doubtless will not be able to Fathom, although I must confess there are some Famous men now living, that have waded far therein--- Yet Astrology hath been (and now is) very strangly censured, and condemned by some which understand not the very Rudiments thereof, but use such Arguments against it as others have done before them; all which have been already sufficiently Answered by several Learned men; and in particularly that eminent Knight Sir* Christopher Heydon, *who defends Astrology against the greatest Antagonists, and warrants the lawfulness thereof, both by Scripture and Reason,* &c.

One grand Reason (I suppose) that hath occasioned many ingenious persons to have but low and mean thoughts of Astrology, is this; Viz. *There are (and hath been) many ignorant and illiterate Professors of both Sex) in, and about this Famous and Flourishing City of* London, *(whose names I shall not mention) that too confidently adventure to set up with a very small stock of Knowledg in Astrology, for the sake of Gain, and profess themselves Artists, but are not able to perform any thing therein according to Art; only stuff their Clyents with many Impertinencies, under pretence of the Language of the Stars, thereby abusing their Querents, and consequently bring a Scandal upon this so excellent and useful a piece of Learning, and the more noble Professors thereof; which hath deterred many persons from the Study of Astrology, that otherwise (perhaps) might have proved good Proficients therein. I speak not this out of any prejudice I have to their Persons, nor in the least to advantage my own Interest, for I am a lover of Art, and those that (without abuse) do use it.*

In the next place I should give an account of the Order and Method of the Book it self, which is divided into three Parts: but least I should too much exceed the bounds of an Epistle, I shall rather refer the Reader to the Table thereof, which will sufficiently answer his Expectation in that particular. I assume no great honour to my self in the Composure of this work, but can assure the Reader I have presented him with variety of Matter, and many things wholly noval, and not hitherto handled by any other English *Astrological Author; yet I dare not conclude it to be a Compleat* Systeme *or* BODY of Astrology, *that must be yet expected* (Nolens Volens) *from some* Utopian Astrologer *perhaps in the next Age* -----

To Conclude, I have omitted nothing, nor spared for any pains that might conduce to the Compleating such a work: So that by this Portable Volumn, *and the help of a* Canon *of* Artificial Sines *and* Tangents

gents (*very common to be had for a small Price*) *you are compleatly furnished with all necessaries, for the exact handling of a* Nativity (*which is the most considerable Part of* Astrology) *also* Horary Questions, Elections, General Accidents, *and the Effects of* Eclipses, *&c.*

Thus I have laboured to render every thing in this Art *plain and perspicuous to the meanest Apprehension, and have not confin'd my self to too much brevity; which has occasion'd the Book to swell much bigger than was at first intended. All which I freely offer to your favourable Acceptance, desiring the Reader would be at so much pains as to Correct the* Errata's *before he Reads the Book, (for notwithstanding care has not been wanting, yet some* Typographical *Faults have escaped:) In so doing, he will not only do himself a Kindness, but also oblige him who is a Friend to all that are* Mathematically *inclin'd, and a real Lover of Arts in General.*

From my House in *Baldwin's-Court* over against the *Old Hole in the Wall* in *Baldwins Gardens* neer *Gray's-Inn-Lane*, Die Martis, Martij 28 ᵘ. 1676.

Henry Coley.

The

The Contents of the First Part.

Chap. 1. *Of the twelve Signs, and their manifold Divisions.* Page, 9.

Chap. 2. *Of the Aspects of the* Planets *as they move through the Signs.* 14.

A Table of the Dexter, and Sinister Aspects of the Planets. 17.

Chap. 3. *Of the Description, and Signification of the twelve Signs.* 19.

Chap. 4. *Of the Names, Characters, and Antiscions, Houses, Joys, Orbs, and Latitude of the Planets.* 31.

Chap. 5. *Of the Natures, Descriptions, and Significations of the Planets.* 37.

Chap. 6. *A more Particular Description of the* Planets, *as they may be posited in any of the twelve Signs.* 43.

Chap. 7. *Of the Diseases, the Planets signifie, in general, being posited in any of the twelve Signs.* 66.

A Table of the Members of the Body, every Planet Governs, being posited in any of the Signs, with its use. 80.

Chap. 8. *Of the Herbs, and Plants that are appropriated to the Government of the Planets.* 82.

Chap. 9. *Of the Essential, and Accidental Dignities of the Planets,* &c. 83.

A Table of the Essential Dignities according to Ptolomy. 85.

A Table of the Essential, and Accidental Fortitudes, and Debilities of the Planets. 88.

A Table, shewing what Planets are Friends, and what Enemies; as also their Colours. 90.

A Table of certain Countries, and Cities, under the Government of the Planets, &c. 91.

Chap. 10. *Of the Terms of Art which ought to be well understood by every Student.* 94.

Chap. 11. *How to Add, and Substract* Astronomical Fractions, *and project the* Part of Fortune. 98.

Chap.

Chap. 12. *How to use an* Ephemeris; *as also how to set a Scheme of Heaven, by the Tables of Houses, or the Book of Schemes.* 102.
A General Table of the hourly Motion of the Planets. 110.
Chap. 13. *of the twelve Houses of Heaven, and their Astrological signification.* 111
The Quarters of Heaven signified by the twelve Houses. 115.
Chap. 14. *Why the Heavens are divided into twelve Houses, or Mansions, and no more?* 116.
Chap. 15. *Why those Houses should have such signification as Astrologers attribute unto them?* 118.
Chap. 16. *Of divers things to be considered, which conduce much to the better Judging of a Horary Question.* 123.
Sect. 1. *Of the Significators of the Querent, and Quesited in any Scheme of a Horary Question.* idem.
Sect. 2. *By what means, or ways things are brought to perfection.* 126.
Sect. 3. *To know if your Figure be fit for a Judgement.* 127.
Sect. 4. *Of the Marks, Moles, and Scars, both of Querent, and Quesited.* idem.
Sect. 5. *Of varying the Houses in Judgement.* 129.
Sect. 6. *Of the time of receiving a* Horary Question. 130.
Sect. 7. *Choice Aphorisms to be considered* in Judgement of a Horary Question. 131.

The Contents of the Second Part.

Of the Elements *of* Astrology, *or Principles of Judgement, by way of Preface.* 137.
Certain Astrological Axioms, confirmed, and verified by Rational Experience. 138.
Certain Astrological Theorems. 140.
Six Articles to be observed, for the better Restauration of the Cœlestial Science. 143.

Chap.

Chap. 1. *Questions, with Astrological Judgements upon the first House.* 147.
Sect. 1. *May the Querents Life be long, or short?* idem.
Sect. 2. *What part of the Querents Life may be best.* 149.
Sect. 3. *What Quarter of the World may be most happy?* 150.
Sect. 4. *Of the condition of an absent Party.* 151.
Sect. 5. *To know whether the Person to be spoken with, be at home?* 152.
Sect. 6. *Of a Ship at Sea, her safety, or Danger.* 153.
Chap. 2. *Questions, and Judgement proper to the second House.* 155.
Sect. 1. *May the Querent ever attain Riches?* idem.
Sect. 2. *By what means may the Querent gain Wealth.* 156.
Sect. 3. *Of the time when Riches may be expected.* 157.
Sect. 4. *Shall the Querent receive his Money lent, or satisfaction for the Goods he has trusted.* 158.
Chap. 3. *Questions, and Judgements proper to the third House.* 159.
Sect. 1. *Of short Journeys, shall they be prosperous?* idem.
Sect. 2. *May the Querent, and his Brethren, Kindred, or Neighbours agree together?* 160.
Sect. 3. *Of the condition of an absent Brother.* 162.
Sect. 4. *Is the Counsel, or Advice of a Neighbour, or Friend, Real.* 165.
Sect. 5. *Whether Reports, or Rumours, spread abroad, be true, or false.* idem.
Chap. 4. *Questions, and Judgemenns appertaining to the fourth House.* 166.
Sect. 1. *Shall the Querent enjoy the Estate of his Father.* idem
Sect. 2. *Shall the Querent obtain the House, Land, or other Possessions, he desires to take, or purchase.* 167.
Sect. 3. *May the Querent advantage himself by removal, or had he better continue in his old Habitation.* 169.
Sect. 4. *Of hidden Treasure, is there any in the place suspected.* 170.

Sect.

Sect. 5. *Shall a City, Town, Caſtle, Fort, or Iſland, that is Beſieged, be taken, or not?* 172.
Chap. 5. *Queſtions, and Judgements belonging to the fifth Houſe.* 174.
Sect. 1. *Shall the Querent ever have Iſſue?* idem.
Sect. 2. *Is the Querent with Child? if ſo, of what Sex, Male, or Female? or is ſhe impregnated with more than one,* &c. 175.
Sect. 3. *of Ambaſſadors, Meſſengers, Gaming,* &c. 177.
Chap. 6. *Judgements, and Interogations proper to the ſixth Houſe,* viz. *of Sickneſs,* &c. 181.
Sect. 1. *Some General Rules how to Judge of Diſeaſes.* idem.
Sect. 2. *Of the Nature, and Quality of the Diſeaſe in General.* 184.
Sect. 3. *Of the Affliction of the* Moon, *by* Saturn, *or* Mars *in the four Trigons, according to* Hermes Triſmegiſtus.
Sect. 4. *Select* Aphoriſmes, *of good uſe, in Aſtrological Judgement of Diſeaſes.* 194.
Sect. 5. *Of the Fidelity, or Falſity of Servants; as alſo of ſmall Cattle,* &c. 197.
Chap. 7. *Judgement proper to the ſeventh Houſe.* 199.
Sect. 1. *Of Marriage, if ever Marry,* &c. idem.
The cauſe of hindrance. 201.
The time when, and of Agreement. 202.
If Marry more than once. idem.
If the Perſon be Married, or not. 203.
Is the Perſon, enquiring, a Virgin, or not? idem.
Which may dye firſt, Man, or Wife. 204.
Sect. 2. *Of Law Suits, War, Publique Enemies, Partnerſhip,* &c. 205.
Sect. 3. *Of Theft, and Fugatives, or Strays, with all its Appurtinencies,* &c. 209.
Chap. 8. *Judgement, and Queſtions upon the eighth Houſe.* 219.
Sect. 1. *Of the Manner, or Kind of Death the Querent may dye,* viz. *Natural, or Violent.* 219.
Sect.

Sect. 2. *Is the Wives Portion conſiderable, or not; or will it be obtained with eaſe, or difficulty?* 220.
Sect. 3. *Shall a Perſon, who is fallen into trouble, either for ſome real Fact committed, or upon ſuſpition, ſuffer Death, or Detriment for the ſame?* 221.
Chap. 9. *Judgements, and Queſtions appertaining to the ninth Houſe.* 223.
Sect. 1. *Shall the Querent be proſperous in his Voyage to Sea,* &c. ibid.
Sect. 2. *Shall the Querent obtain the Benefice deſired.* 225.
Chap. 10. *Judgements, and Interogations proper to the tenth Houſe.* 226.
Sect. 1. *May the Querent attain the Place, or Office deſired..* ibid.
Sect. 2. *Shall the Querent that is in danger, loſe, or be turned out of his place?* 227.
Chap. 11. *Judgement proper to the eleventh Houſe, may the Querent be Fortunate in his hopes,* &c. 228.
Chap. 12. *Judgement proper to the twelfth Houſe, of a Perſon Impriſoned, whether he may gain his Inlargement in a ſhort time?* 229.
Is the Perſon diſtempered, bewitched? 230.
Of Horſe-Races according to Haly, *&c.* 229. 230. 231.
Of the Reſolution of Divers things, made together, according to the Antients. 233.
Chap. 13. *Examples of the Judgement of Queſtions upon each of the twelve Houſes.* 235.
Sect. 1. *Queſtions exemplified from a Scheme, proper to the firſt Houſe, in* 6 Paragraphs. 236.
Sect. 2. *Queſtions exemplified, proper to the ſecond Houſe, in* 5 Parag. 240.
Sect. 3. *Queſtions exemplified appertaining to the third Houſe, in* 4 Parag. 243.
Sect. 4. *Examples from a Scheme of Queſtions, and their Aſtrological Anſwers, proper to the fourth Houſe, in* 5 Parag. 245.
Sect

Sect. 5. *Examples appertaining to the fifth House, in* 4 Parag. 248.
Sect. 6. *Examples belonging to the sixth House, in* 2 Parag. 250.
Sect. 7. *Examples to Illustrate Questions proper to the seventh House in* 8 Parag. 251.
Sect. 8. *Examples proper to the eighth House, in* 3 Parag. 257.
Sect. 9. *Questions, and their Astrological Responses, appertaining to the ninth House in* 2 Parag. 258.
Sect. 10. *Examples of Questions proper to the tenth House, in* 2 Parag. 260.
Sect. 11. *Examples upon the eleventh House, in* 2 Par 261.
Sect. 12 *Examples proper to the twelfth House, in* 4 Par. 262.
Chap. 14. *Of the Planetary Hour, and Elections.* 264.
Sect. 1. *Of the Planetary Hours.* ibid.
A Table of the Planetary Hours, &c. 266.
Sect. 2. & 3. *Of the Discription, and Use of the Table of the Planetary Hours.* 269.
Sect. 4. *Of the signification of those Hours.* 271.
Sect. 5. *Of Elections from the Nativity.* 274.
Sect. 6. *Brief Rules to be observed in making Elections.* 277.
Sect. 7. *General Elections in buying, selling, and taking Servants, &c.* 285.
Chap. 15. *Of Astral Predictions of Mundane Affairs, or the General Accidents of the World.* 286.
Chap. 16. *Of the Natural signification of each Planet, that shall be Lord of the Year, in any Revolution Figure of the World.* 291.
Chap. 17. *Of Eclipses, and the Natural Causes, and Reasons thereof.* 297.
Chap. 18. *Of the Natural portents, and significations of Eclipses.* 301.
Chap. 19. *How to Prognosticate of the Winds, and Weather, From the Conjunctions, and Aspects of the Planets.* 306.

A Table, shewing the Inclination of the Air, from the Conjunctions, and Aspects of the Planets. 314.
Chap. 20. Ptolomy's Centiloquium *Englished.* 315.
Chap. 21. Hermes Trismegistus *his* Centiloquium. 329.
Chap. 22. Bethem's Centiloq. *of Aphorismes.* 339.
Chap. 23. *Brief Rules to Compute the Stars, or Planets, Southing, Rising, or Setting, in any Latitude.* 346.
A Table of Stars, fitted for that purpose. 348.
Its Explaination, and Use. 349.

The Contents of the Third Part.

Chap. 1. *A Compendium of Trigonometry.* 357.
Sect. 1. *Diffinitions, Affection, and Axioms of Spherical Triangles, &c.* ibid.
A Demonstration of the Nature of Spherical Triangles, both Right Angled, and Oblique. 361.
Sect. 2. & 3. *Examples of the* 28 *Cases of Spherical Triangles.* 365.
Chap. 2. *Containing divers useful Precepts, fit to be understood, in order to the Calculation of a Nativity.* 375.
Sect. 1. *The Explanation, and Use of a Canon of Artificial Sines, and Tangents.* idem.
Sect. 2. *How to find the neerest distance of a Star (or Planet) from the next Æquinoxial, or Solstitial Point.* 378.
A Table thereof, and its Use. 379.
Sect. 3. *Exhibiting a brief Compendium of all the Propositions that are necessary in the Doctrine of Directions to be wrought by a Canon of Sines, and Tangents, &c.* 381.
2. *Tables of Converting Hours, and Minutes of Time, into Degrees and Minutes of the Æquator, and the contrary.* 382. 383.
A brief Synopsis, or rather Analysis *of the Method of Directing*

reding a Nativity, according to Regiomontanus, *and* Argol, *Direct, and Converse.* 396.
Sect. 4. *How to Reduce an Ephemerides, or Astronomical Tables to any other Meridian,* &c. 397.
Sect. 5. Tychoe's *Table of Æquation of Time.* 400.
Of the Agreement between the Calculation by Tregonometry, and the Vulgar Tables. 402.
A necessary Table of the Quantity of Time each Sign is passing through the Horizon, and Meridian. 403.
A Table of Sexaginary Logistical Logarithmes. 404.
Sect. 6. *How to Reduce the Planets Places to any hour of the Day, or Night,* &c. *Also divers useful Precepts to Illustrate the Use of the Logistical Logarithmes.* 420.
Sect. 7. *How to make Sexaginary Logistick Logarithmes, from the Logarithmetical Tables of Absolute Numbers.* 428.
Sect. 8. *Shewing the most Compendious way of Æquating the Cusps of the Houses, in setting a Figure.* 429.
Sect. 9. *Several Propositions of the use of a Table of Houses.* 432.
Sect. 10. *Of the several ways of dividing the Heavens, for Erecting of a Scheme; with a Table, and its Construction for the dividing the Heavens, according to* Campanus, *and* Gazulus. 437.
Chap. 3. *Of a Nativity, and the several ways of Rectification thereof.* 443.
Sect. 1. *What a Nativity is.* ibid.
Sect. 2. *How to Rectifie a Nativity several ways.* 444.
Sect. 3. *Examples how to verifie the Ascendant, by an Accident.* 446.
Sect. 4. *How to Rectifie a Nativity, by the* Sun *or* Moon. 449.
Sect. 5. *How to Rectifie a Nativity, by the Trutine, or Scale of* Hermes. 451.
A Table for the ready finding the Conception, by the Nativity, and the contrary. 453.
Sect. 6. *The Use of the Table of Conception.* 454.

Chap.

Chap. 4. *How to set a Figure, the Rational way, by resolving the Oblique Spherical Triangle, with the Cadence of a Perpendicular.* 456.
Chap. 5. *How to set a Figure the Rational way, and Resolve the Oblique Spherical Triangle without the Cadence of a Perpendicular* 466
New Tables of Houses for twelve several Latitudes, to be used with a Canon Calculated by the same Method 471
Chap. 6. *How to Æquate for the odd minutes of the Circle of Position, if you work by the Ordinary Tables of* Regiomontanus, *&c.* 473
How to find the Declination and R. A. of a Star or Planet with Latitude by Tables 475
Chap. 7. *Necessary Considerations before Judgment upon a Nativity,* Sect. 1. 479
Sect. 2. *Of the General Signification of the Lord of the Ascendant in a Nativity* 481
Sect. 3. *Of the Faces of the Signes being Horoscopial in any Nativity* 484
Chap. 8. *Of the Signification of the Planets as they are Rulers of the several Houses being posited in any part of the Figure in a Nativity* 489
Sect. 1. *Of the Lord of the Ascendant his position in any of the twelve Houses* ibid.
Sect. 2. *Of the Lord of the Seconds position in part of the Cœlestial Figure* 492
Sect. 3. *Of the position of the Lord of third House,* &c. 495
Sect. 4. *Of the position of the Lord of the fourth House* 497
Sect. 5. *Of the Lord of the fifth House, his position,* &c. 500
Sect. 6. *Of the position of the Lord of the sixth House,* &c. 502
Sect. 7. *Of the position of the Lord of the seventh* 504
Sect. 8. *Of the position of the Lord of the eighth House* 506
Sect. 9. *Of the position of the Lord of the ninth House* 508
Sect. 10. *Of the position of the Lord of the Tenth* 511
Sect. 11. *Of the position of the Lord of the eleventh,* &c. 515

Sect. 12. *Of the Lord of the twelfth's position*, &c. 516
Chap. 9. *Of the General Signification of the Aspects of the Planets* 519
Sect. 1. *Of the Conjunction of the Planets*, &c. ibid.
Sect. 2. *Of the Signification of the △ Aspect of the Planets in a Nativity* 521
Sect. 3. *Of the Oppositions of the Planets in a Nativity* 524
Chap. 10. *How to make or frame an Astrological Judgment upon the twelve Houses of a Nativity* 529
Sect. 1. *Judgment proper to the first House*; viz. *May the Life of the Native be long or short?* ibid.
§ 1. *Of the Significator or Giver of Life*, viz. Hyleg, &c. 531
§ 2. *Of the Giver Years*, viz. Alchocoden 532
§ 3. *Of the Lord of the Geniture, or* Almuten 533
§ 4. *Of the Complection of the Native* 534
§ 5 *Of the Manners of the Native* 535
§ 6. *Of the Wit and Understanding of the Native* 536
§ 7. *Of the stature and form of Body* 538
§ 8. *Of the Fortune or Misery of the Native in general* 539
Sect. 2. *Judgment proper to the second House of a* Nativity 540
§ 1. *Of the Significators of Riches or Poverty*, &c. ibid.
§ 2. *Arguments of Wealth, and Poverty*, &c. 541
Sect. 3. *Judgment upon the third House of a* Nativity 543
§ 1. *Shall the Native have Brethren or Sisters*, &c. ibid.
§ 2. *Will the Native and his Brethren accord and agree together* 544
Sect. 4. *Judgment proper to the fourth House* 545
§ 1. *Of the Natives Patrimany or Estate left by his Father* ibid
§ 2. *Of the mutual love and agreement between the Native and his Father* 546
Sect. 5. *Judgment proper to the sixth House of a* Nativity 547
§ 1. *Of the Diseases of the Native* ibid.
§ 2. *Of Servants, their fidelity or falsity; also of small Cattle*, &c. 548

Sect.

Sect. 6. *Judgment proper to the seventh House* 550
§ 1. *Shall the Native Marry*, &c. ibid.
§ 2. *What manner of person shall the Native Marry? as also of her Qualities and Conditions*, &c. 552
§ 3. *Of the Natives publick Enemies* 555
Sect. 7. *Judgment proper to the fifth House of a Nativity* 558
§ 1. *Shall the Native have Children or not?* ibid.
§ 2. *Of their Sex and Condition*, &c. 559
Sect. 8. *Judgment proper to the ninth House* 558
§ 1. *Shall the Native Travel or not? to what part of the world, also of the profit that may come thereby* ibid
§ 2. *Of the Natives Religion*, &c. 560
Sect. 9. *Judgment proper to the tenth House of a Nativity* 561
§ 1. *Shall the Native arrive to Honour or Preferment*, &c. ibid
§ 2. *Of the Natives Trade, Magistery, or Profession*, &c. 563
§ 3. *Brief Rules to discover the kind of Trade* 564
Sect. 10. *Judgment proper to the eleventh House* 566
§ 1. *Will the Native have Friends to assist him*, &c. ibid.
§ 2. *Aphorismes of Friendship* 567
Sect. 11. *Judgment upon the twelfth House of a Nativity* 568
§ 1. *Of the Natives private Enemies*, &c. ibid.
§ 2 *Shall the Native suffer imprisonment or Restraint* 569
Sect. 12. *Judgment proper to the eighth House*, &c. 600
§ 1. *Shall the Natives Death be Natural or Violent?* ibid.
Chap. 11. *A Speculum of the Nativity and the Dignities and Debilities of the Planets* 674
Chap. 12. *Contains Judgment Astrological upon the first House of the Exemplary Figure* 576
Chap. 13. *Contains Judgment upon the second House* 585
Chap. 14. *Judgment upon the Third House* 588
Chap. 15. *Judgment upon the fourth House* 591
Chap. 16. *Judgment upon the sixth House* 593
Chap. 17. *Judgment upon the seventh House* 59[illegible]
Chap. 17. *Judgment upon the fifth House* 5[illegible]
Chap. 18. *Judgment upon the ninth House* 6[illegible]

Chap. 19. *Judgment deduced from the tenth House* 603
Chap. 20. *Judgment upon the eleventh House* 604
Chap. 21. *Judgment upon the twelfth House* 605
Chap. 22. *Judgment upon the eighth House* 607
Chap. 23. *Of* Directions *of Significators to their several* Promittors 609
Sect. 1. *What a* Direction *is, what a* Significator, *and what a* Promissor, *&c.* ibid.
Sect. 2. *Of the Latitude of the Planets to be considered in Directions* 615
A new Demonstration of the Latitude of the Planets in Directions, &c. 623
Sect. 3. *Observations to be noted in Directions* 624
Sect. *Of the Effects of Directions in General* 626
Chap. 24. *Of Directions in Nativities, and their Effects, According to* Morine 632
Chap. 25. *Of the Measure of Time in Directions, with useful Tables thereof,* &c. 636
Chap. 26. *Examples how to find the Declination and Right Ascention of all the Planets in the Exemplary Nativity* 649
Chap. 27. *Examples of taking the Distance of each Planet from the Meridian in R. A.* 657
Chap. 28. *Examples of finding the Poles Elevation above the Circles of Position of the Planets,* &c. 659
Chap. 29. *Examples of Directing Significators to their Promittors* 699
Chap. 30. *How to Rectifie amd Direct a Nativity according to that excellent Astronomer and Mathematician,* John Kepler 681
Chap. 31. *Of the Revolution of the* Sun *to his Radical place in any persons Nativity* 697
A General Revolutional Table, and its Use Exemplified 699
Aphorismes of Judging a Revolutional Figure, and an Example 707

Chap.

Chap. 32. *How to Direct a Revolutional Figure, with necessary Tables and Examples of the same* 710
Chap. 33. *Of Profections, with a General and Particular Table proper thereunto, and their Construction and Use* 718
Chap. 34. *Of* Transits, *and their Effects* 727
Excellent Aphorismes of Transits 733
Necessary Tables of Oblique and Right Ascention, also Tables of Declination 738, &c.
Lastly, *the* Rudolphine Tables, *by which may be Calculated the* Planets *places for any time, past, present, or to come.*

To Mr. *Henry Coley.*

'TIS fit (my *Friend*) thou ſhould'ſt expect, I know,
What by my kindneſs, I am prompted to;
Some powerful Lines to tell the World, and thee,
In what Eſteem thy *Writings* ought to be:
And were thy Subject mean, perhaps, I'de dare,
'Mongſt the moſt forward Rhymers to appear;
But ſince thy glorious Theme's ſo bright, ſo high,
And Treats of nothing underneath the Sky;
My groveling *Muſe*, who never could Aſpire,
Sits down in ſilence, and reſolv's t' Admire:
Nor will I fear, thou'l't take this ill from me;
How can they Claſh, whoſe *Horoſcopes* agree?

T. F.

To

To Mr. *Henry Coley* upon his *Clavis Aſtrologiæ Elimata.*

WE much of holy *Peters Keys* do hear,
But they his (*Pick-lock*) *Sword* do mean, I fear;
Some of the *Keys* of *Death*, and *Hell* do *Boaſt*,
And to that *World* they ſend a Mighty *Hoaſt*;
To ſhew what *Conquerours*, in *this*, they are,
For they, like *Death*, no *Friend*, nor *Foe*, do ſpare;
Ev'n thoſe that *keep* the *Key* of *David* too,
Make uſe of *Locks*, and *Bolts* (as others do)
To *ſhut* out whom they pleaſe; but now kind *Fate*
Hath taught to *open* Great *Olympus Gate!*
Thou giv'ſt a *Key*, a *Key* that will be ſure
To laſt, as long as th' *Wards* of *Heav'n* endure:
Nor only a *Key*, but *thou* a *Clew* haſt giv'n,
To *lead* us through the *Labirinth* of *Heav'n*;
And whilſt thou mak'ſt *Aſtrology* thy *Theam*,
Thou *Prophecy'ſt* when *others* do but *Dream.*

Arctophylax.

An

An Encomiasticon upon my most obliging, and ingenious Friend Mr. Henry Coley, *and his* Clavis Astrologiæ Elimata.

[1.]

SHeba the admirer of great *Solomon's* Skill
doth represent the State,
Of all your Readers, Sir: The Contemplation
Of that Queens wonder, moves the Quill
Your worth to Celebrate,
Surpassing far th' Ignoble Term of Reputation.

[2.]

Some Lines (fraught with the Dictates of your praise)
From your own Works, may raise
Ingenious Fancies to a strain
Of Poetry beyond the common Vein:
Such Poetry as can express
The strangeness of Cœlestial Harmony
In extasies discern'd, and can redress
The wrongs of that rare Science call'd Astronomy.

[3.]

Art in its lustre now appears,
The Radical Glory of the Stars
With powerful splendor doth enrich the Air:
Behold the motions of the Spheres,
And likewise what the Astral Influences are.

[4.]

See the Elixir of the Azure Sky
Extract' without that vulgar *Chymistry*.
By *Paracelsian* skill disclos'd.
Ecce, Mercurio nati, how the hand
Of fair *Urania* hath expos'd
To your discreet Command
The choicest Gem within her Golden Treasury.

[5.]

Here know your Fate, your hourly doubts unfold!
The first by Genethlialogick Skill;
The second by the motions of the Mind
Which to such actings is inclin'd.
By the Syderal Aspects which Distill
Their force upon its working Faculty:
Here by the Rules of Art such doubts are told,
By Rules expressing Art in its Transcendency.

[6.]

Hence, hence Ingratitude,
That with opprobrious terms dost scandalize
The searchers into Natures Misteries,
And do not here intrude;
These delicate Varieties
For Palat's far more curious are design'd.
These Dainty's are prepar'd for a more sprightly Mind.

[7.]

But stay my wandring Muse,
The more thou striv'st, the less thou dost prevail;
Thy mighty Tasks their stronger force assail
Thy feebly guarded Apprehension;
They sterilize thy weak Invention:
'Tis rather necessary to peruse
And rectifie thy errours in these Lines,
Than to proceed in barren Rhimes.
This rare Work its own Value best displays,
Whose Merits yeild the Author everlasting praise.

Ita approbavit Jo. Southworth
Warringtoniensis Astrophilomedicus.

To his Honoured Friend Mr. Henry Coley, *on his Accurate Treatiſe, Entituled* Clavis Aſtrologiæ Elimata.

WHen the Divine *Idæa*'s firſt *unfurl'd*,
Themſelves, to raiſe this *glorious Frame* the World;
Almighty Wiſdome by a *Miſtique* Tye,
Spread through the *whole* a ſecret *Sympathy*;
Impregnating *Superiours* to diſpenſe,
On *lower* Bodies daily *Influence*;
Which *Train of Cauſes* that in order fall,
The wiſer, *Nature*, others, *Fortune*, call:
And whilſt Man did in *Innocence* remain,
He *knew* ('tis like) each *Link* of that great *Chain*;
But when Sin *Blurr'd* his Soul, that Light was *Damp't*,
Affected *Knowledge* made him *Ignorant*;
Heavens Language then no longer he could ſpell,
But rudely *gueſt* at what he could not *tell*:
Yet though *Eclips'd*, his Mind (not quite bereft,)
Had ſtill ſome *ſcatter'd*, *Glimmering*, Notions left.
As *Rallying Troops* (after an Overthrow,)
By *Stratagems* ſeek to Attaque their Foe;
So humane-kind hopes to *Retrieve* by *Art*,
That *Skill* from which they did ſo fondly part:
On *Plains of Shinar* where *Enlarged* Skye,
Gluts with *vaſt Proſpect* the admiring Eye;
The *Long-liv'd Patriarchs*, as their *Flocks* they Fed,
Obſerv'd the *wandering Glories* over-head;
Trac'd all their *Laws of Motion*, and from thence,
By Sage *Experience* learn'd their *Influence*;
URANIA then was *Chaſt*, and known to be,
A Hand-maid fit for bleſs'd *Theology*;
Until a *Barbarous Crew* had ſeiz'd upon her,
Whoſe Savage Rapes *deflower'd* her blooming *Honour*;
Chaldæan Figments then debauch'd her Race,
And with vile *Paint* ſullı'd her *Lovely Face*;
At which, *aſham'd*, more than a *Thouſand Year*,
She *hid* her ſelf, diſdaining to appear;
Mean while ſome *Counterfeits* aſſum'd her Name,
Others with *Calumnies* aſperſt her Fame;
Ignorance call'd her *Witch*, Malice, a *Cheat*,
And every *Gypſey* did uſurp her Seat;
But ſtill with *generous ſcorn* ſhe took theſe wrongs,
And left *juſt Fate* to ſcourge their *ſawcy* Tongues;
In dark *Receſs* ſhe undiſcover'd lay,
Till to her *Pallace*, *COLEY* found the way;
With ſuch *Addreſs* he woo'd the *ſullen Dame*,
That ſhe was forc'd to *yield* unto his *Flame*;
And then *Reſtor'd*, *Refin'd*, abroad ſhe *came*:
His *Induſtry* gave *Science* a New Birth,
And clear'd the *Entercourſe* 'twixt Heaven and Earth;
Rubb'd off *Contracted Ruſt*, and boldly drew,
Her *naked Beauties* to the Publique View;
Framing the *matchleſs KEY* that does Impart,
Her Choiceſt *Treaſures* to the Sons of Art;
Whilſt *Mountain-promiſers* ten Years lye In,
And ſcarce, at laſt, bring forth a *Souterkin*;
His *Pregnant Genius* has produc'd, we ſee,
Th' Accompliſh'd *Body of ASTROLOGY*;
Th' *America* is found, here's Arts *whole ſtore*;
And they but hope in *vain*, that look for more.
Then *reſt* dear *Friend*! Thy *happy Pen* lay by,
Thou'ſt Writ *enough* to reach *Eternity*;
I dare *Predict* thou ſhalt *Immortal* prove,
In Smatterers *Envy*, and true Artiſts *Love*.

Die D 17°. Apr. 1676.

Hen. Care.

To the Candid, and Impartial Reader, on my ingenious Friend Mr. Henry Coley, *his* Clavis Astrologiæ Elimata.

AS *Sol*'s appearance doth unvail the Light,
Which until then was muffled up in Night;
And by the pow'r of his reſplendent Rayes,
Turns gloomy Nights into bright ſhining Dayes:
So pregnant *COLEY* here plays *Phœbus* part,
Draws back the Curtain which ſo ſhaddow'd Art;
And to the World doth fairly here diſplay,
What until now in glimmering Twilight lay;
And by this *Enchiridion* teaches more,
Than they ſhall learn who Read great Volums o're:
For what ſo e're, in former times, was well,
Is taught, by this our Author, to excell.
What *Guido*, *Argol*, and the Antients did,
Like *Homer*'s *Iliads* in this Nut-ſhell's hid;
Whilſt *Tyroes* with their Folio's levy Wars,
He teaches how to Pocket up the Stars;
And in a ſhort (yet plain, and eaſie) way,
Learns us to know what Heavenly Bodies ſay;
And when, on Mortals, they do frown, or ſmile;
When they ſhew favour, or our hopes beguile.
An *Introduction* doth the Work begin,
Like Silken Clue, for guide of ſtrangers in;
Which is diſpos'd in ſuch a Form we ſee,
Like Baits to draw in Ingenuity;
And they who farther Progreſs dare to make,
Their Task within the other Parts may take;

Where

Where they, with eaſe, may learn to Rectifie,
And Judge their own, or Friends, Nativity;
Set *Schemes* for *Revolutions*, and *Profections*,
And by his eaſie Rules to make *Elections*;
When beſt to buy, or Court *a Girl* that's coy;
When ſee a Friend, or when (to win) to play:
In fine, our Author hath ſo play'd his part,
This may be term'd the *Surquedry* of Art;
So brief, yet full, that we conjecture may,
(Reading his Book) Poſterity will ſay;
Sure *COLET* liv'd an Age in every Sphere,
Or elſe was Guide to *Charles*'s *Wagoneer*.

Richard Pitt.

Arts and Sciences Mathematical Prof. C. [illegible]

NOTE

This volume has a very tight binding and while every effort has been made to reproduce the centres, force would result in damage

Arts and Sciences Mathematical *Profeſſed and Taught by the Author* Henry Coley, Philom. *at his Houſe in* Baldwins-Court *over againſt the* Old Hole in the Wall, *in* Baldwins-Gardens, *neer* Grays-Inn-Lane.

Arithmetick. } In { Whole Numbers and Vulgar Fractions. Decimals and by Logarithmes.

Geometry. { The Rudiments thereof; Alſo the Demonſtration and Practice, according to the beſt Authors.

Aſtronomy. { The Uſe of the *Globes*, { Cœleſtial and Terreſtrial. To Project the *Sphere* in plano to any Latitude ſeveral wayes: To Calculate the Longitude and Latitude of the *Planets*, with their *Declination* and *Aſcention*; alſo the true time, quantity, and duration of *Eclipſes* of the *Luminaries* for any time paſt or to come.

Trigonometry. { Or the Doctrine and Calculation of *Triangles*, both { Plain and Spherical. With the Application of the ſeveral Caſes thereof in the moſt uſeful Queſtions in { Geometry, Aſtronomy, Geography, Navigation, Dyalling.

Navigation. { In either of three principal kinds of *Sayling*, viz. } by the { Plain Mercatores } Chart. Great Circle.

Dyalling. { 1. Geometrically 2. Inſtrumentally 3. Arithmetically } by { Scale and Compaſs. The Sector, and other convenient Scales. The Logarithmes, Sines and Tangents.

Surveying. { Several ready wayes to Meaſure, Plot, and Divide Land, *&c.* Alſo the taking of Altitudes, Profundities, Diſtances, *&c.* Together with the Menſuration of all manner of Superficies; as Board, Glaſs, Pavement: Alſo of Solids; *viz.* Timber, Stone, *&c.* Regular and Irregular.

Gaugeing. { To find the juſt quantity of Liquor in any Caſk, whether full or partly empty: Alſo the Content or Solidity of Brewers Veſſels; *viz. Tuns, Coppers, Backs, Coolers,* &c.

Aſtrology { In all its parts, & according to the beſt Authours, with ſome Varieties therein, not vulgarly known to every Profeſſor.

A Table of the Right Aſcention of the ☉

In Time	Ianu:	Febr:	Mar:	April	May	Iune.
♈	hor. min.	hor. min.	hor. min.	hor. min.	hor. min.	hor. min.
1	19 35	21 42	23 28	1 21	3 14	5 19
2	19 39	21 46	23 32	1 25	3 18	5 23
3	19 43	21 50	23 36	1 29	3 22	5 27
4	19 47	21 54	23 39	1 33	3 26	5 31
5	19 51	21 58	23 43	1 36	3 30	5 36
6	19 56	22 2	23 46	1 40	3 34	5 40
7	20 0	22 6	23 50	1 44	3 38	5 44
8	20 4	22 10	23 53	1 47	3 42	5 48
9	20 9	22 14	23 57	1 51	3 46	5 52
10	20 13	22 17	0 01	1 54	3 50	5 56
11	20 17	22 21	0 05	1 58	3 54	6 0
12	20 22	22 25	0 08	2 2	3 58	6 4
13	20 26	22 29	0 12	2 6	4 2	6 8
14	20 30	22 33	0 15	2 10	4 6	6 12
15	20 34	22 36	0 19	2 13	4 10	6 17
16	20 38	22 40	0 23	2 17	4 14	6 21
17	20 42	22 44	0 26	2 21	4 18	6 25
18	20 46	22 48	0 30	2 25	4 22	6 29
19	20 50	22 52	0 33	2 29	4 26	6 33
20	20 54	22 55	0 37	2 32	4 30	6 38
21	20 58	22 59	0 41	2 36	4 34	6 42
22	21 3	23 3	0 44	2 40	4 38	6 46
23	21 7	23 6	0 48	2 44	4 42	6 50
24	21 11	23 10	0 52	2 48	4 46	6 54
25	21 15	23 13	0 55	2 51	4 50	6 58
26	21 19	23 17	0 59	2 55	4 54	7 2
27	21 23	23 21	1 3	2 59	4 58	7 6
28	21 27	23 25	1 6	3 3	5 2	7 10
29	21 31	23 28	1 10	3 7	5 6	7 14
30	21 35		1 14	3 10	5 11	7 19
31	21 38		1 17		5 15	

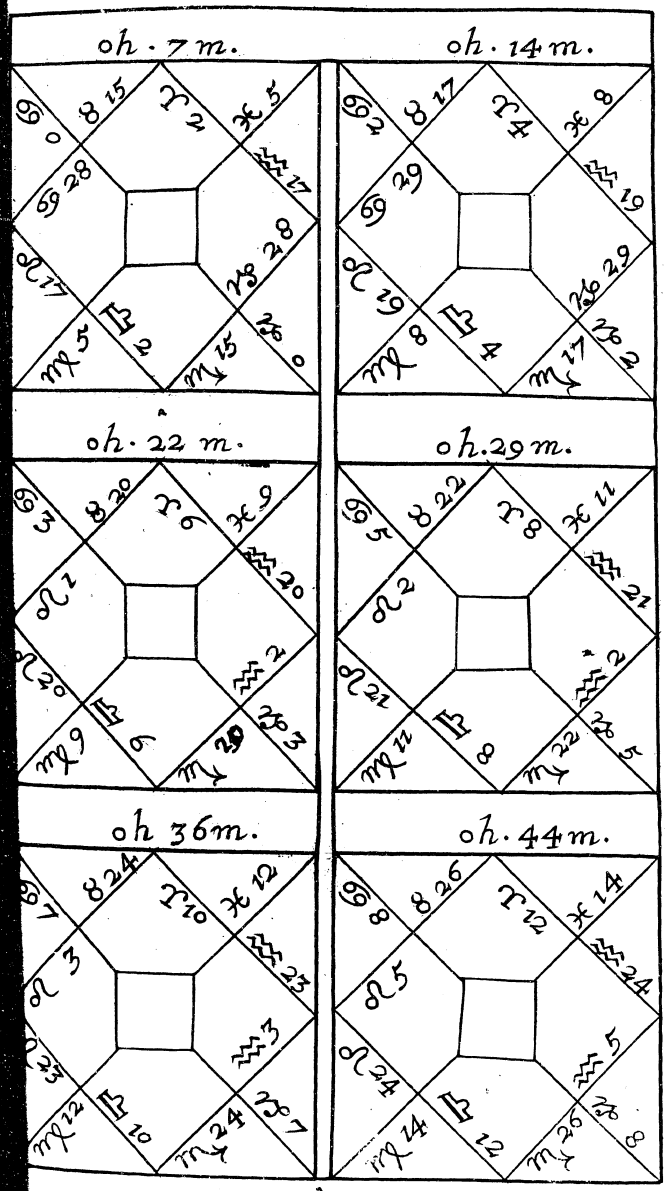
A Book of Rules ready Set for the Latitude of London, to every other degree of the Midheaven.

A Table of the Suns Right Ascention.

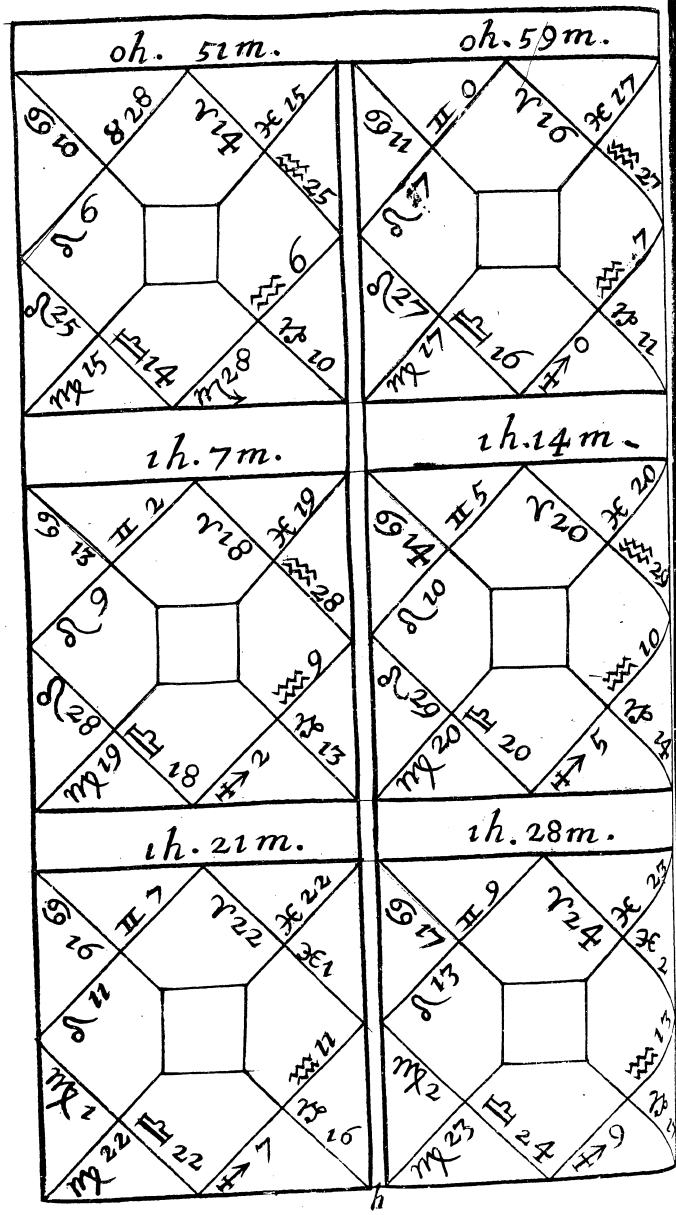
	July		Aug:		Sept.		Octo:		Nov.		Decem.	
	hor.	min	hor	min	hor.	min	hor.	min	hor.	min	hor.	min.
1	7	23	9	25	11	19	13	8	15	7	17	15
2	7	27	9	29	11	23	13	12	15	11	17	20
3	7	31	9	33	11	26	13	15	15	15	17	25
4	7	35	9	37	11	30	13	19	15	19	17	29
5	7	39	9	40	11	33	13	22	15	23	17	34
6	7	43	9	44	11	37	13	26	15	27	17	38
7	7	47	9	48	11	41	13	30	15	31	17	42
8	7	51	9	51	11	44	13	34	15	36	17	47
9	7	55	9	55	11	48	13	38	15	40	17	51
10	7	59	9	58	11	51	13	41	15	45	17	56
11	8	03	10	2	11	55	13	45	15	49	18	00
12	8	7	10	6	11	59	13	49	15	53	18	5
13	8	11	10	10	12	02	13	53	15	58	18	9
14	8	15	10	14	12	6	13	57	16	2	18	14
15	8	19	10	17	12	9	14	00	16	7	18	19
16	8	23	10	21	12	13	14	4	16	11	18	24
17	8	27	10	25	12	17	14	8	16	15	18	28
18	8	31	10	28	12	20	14	12	16	19	18	33
19	8	35	10	32	12	24	14	16	16	23	18	37
20	8	39	10	35	12	29	14	20	16	28	18	41
21	8	43	10	39	12	31	14	24	16	32	18	45
22	8	47	10	43	12	35	14	28	16	36	18	49
23	8	51	10	46	12	38	14	32	16	40	18	54
24	8	55	10	50	12	42	14	36	16	44	18	58
25	8	58	10	53	12	45	14	39	16	49	19	3
26	9	2	10	57	12	49	14	43	16	53	19	7
27	9	6	11	1	12	53	14	47	16	57	19	11
28	9	10	11	4	12	57	14	51	17	2	19	16
29	9	14	11	8	13	01	14	55	17	6	19	20
30	9	17	11	11	13	4	14	59	17	11	19	25
31	9	21	11	15			15	03			19	30

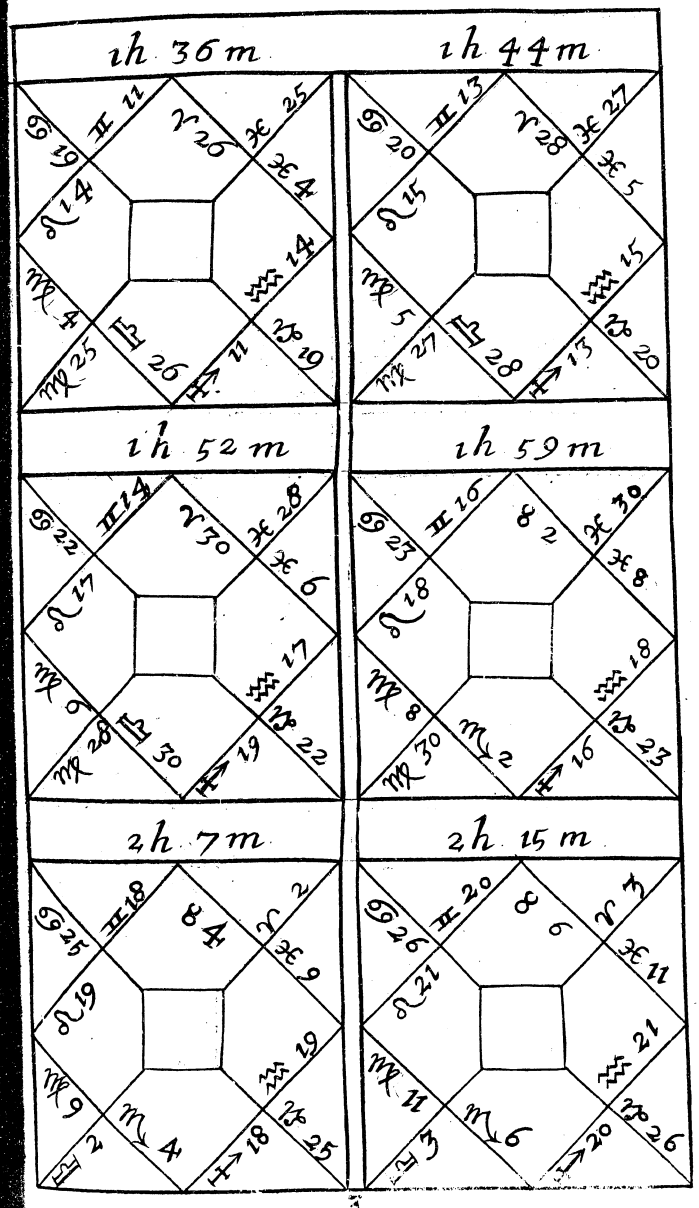
The Days of the Months: understand the same in the first Page

a

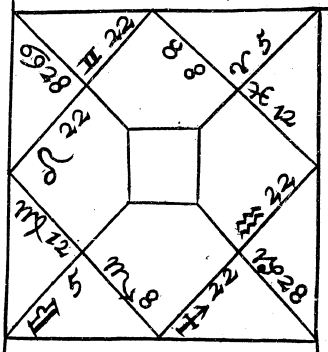


2

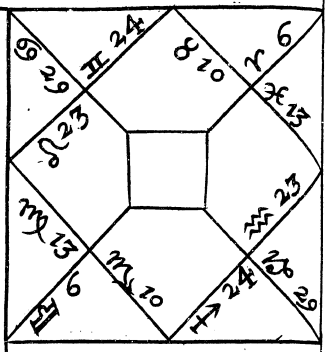

0h. 51m.
0h. 59m.
1h. 7m.
1h. 14m.
1h. 21m.
1h. 28m.


1h 36m
1h 44m
1h 52m
1h 59m
2h 7m
2h 15m

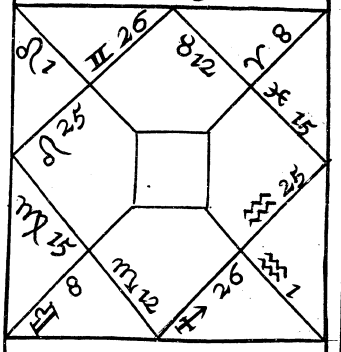
2 h. 22 m.



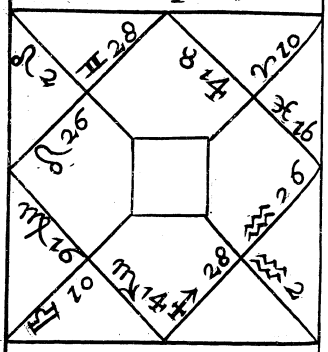
2 h. 30 m.



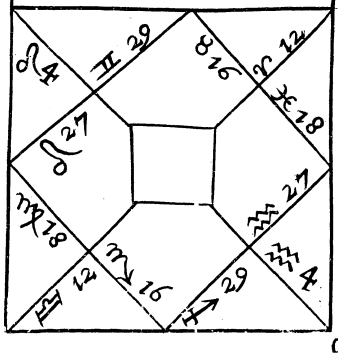
2 h. 38 m.



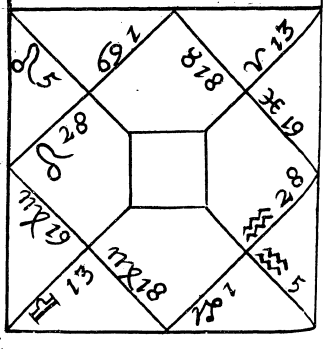
2 h. 46 m.



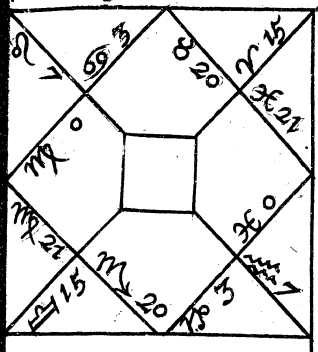
2 h. 54 m.



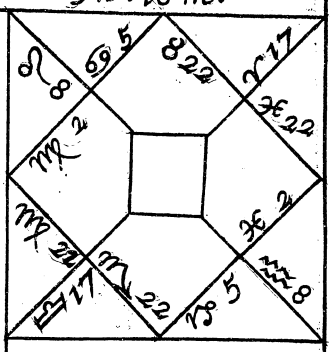
3 h. 2. m.



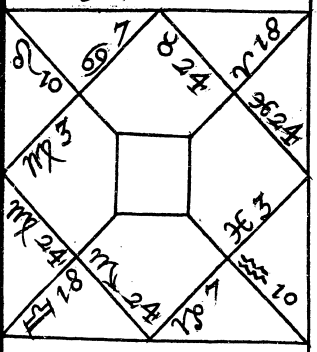
3 h. 10 m.



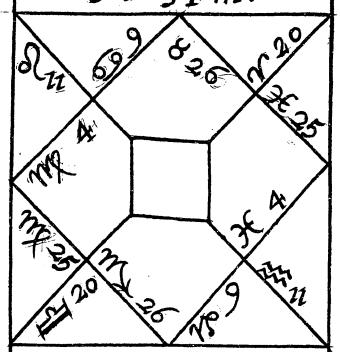
3 h. 18 m.



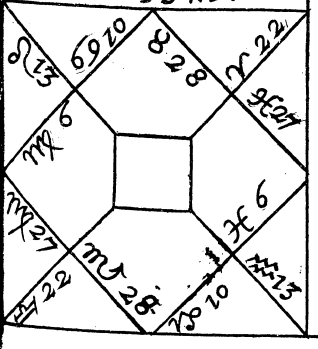
3 h. 26 m.



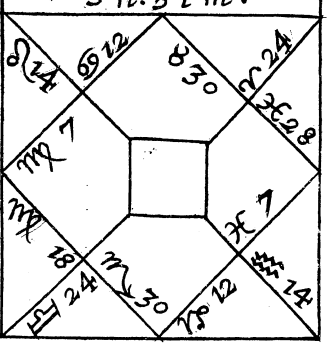
3 h. 34 m.



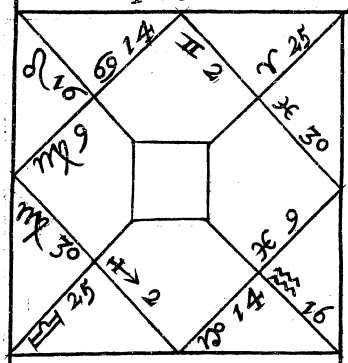
3 h. 43 m.



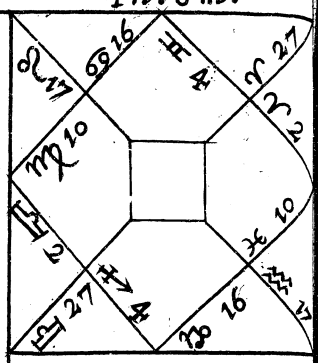
3 h. 51 m.



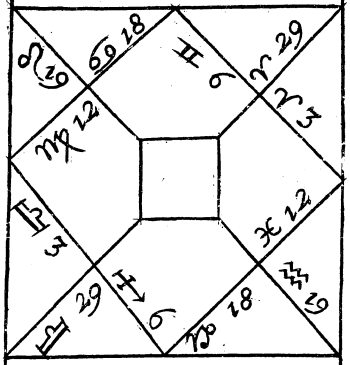
4h.0m.



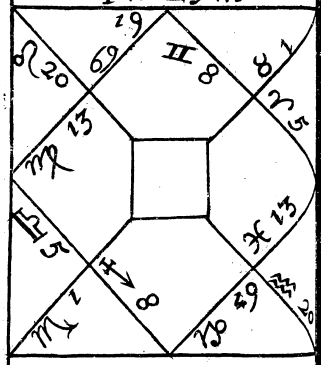
4h.8m.



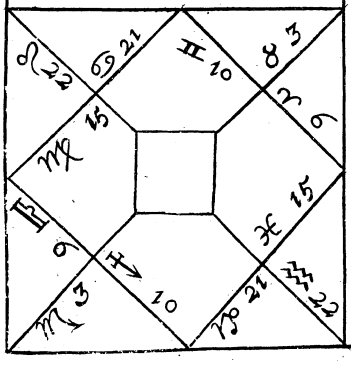
4h.16m.



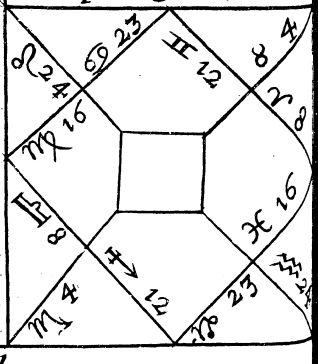
4h.25m.



4h.33m.

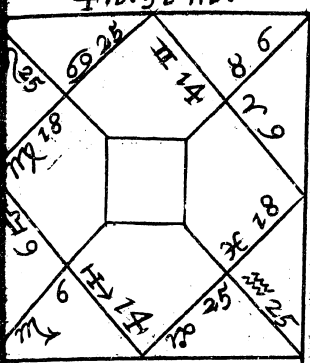


4h.42m.

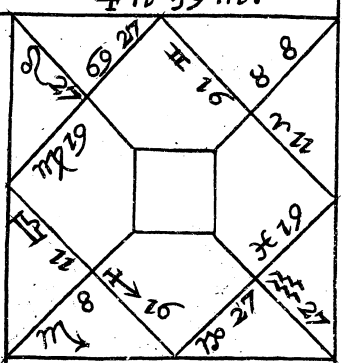


d

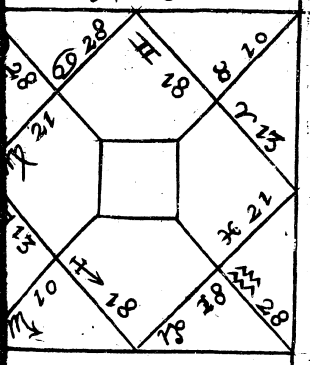
4h.51m.



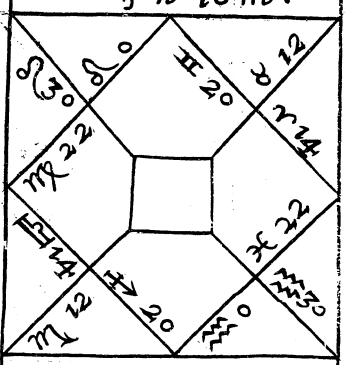
4h.59m.



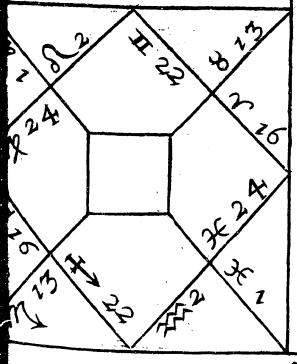
5h.8m.



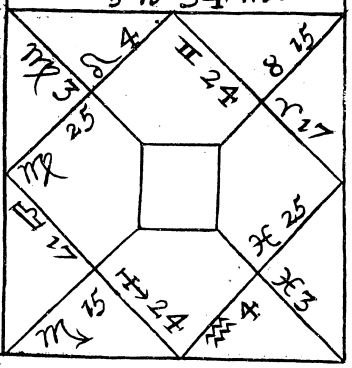
5h.16m.



5h.25m.

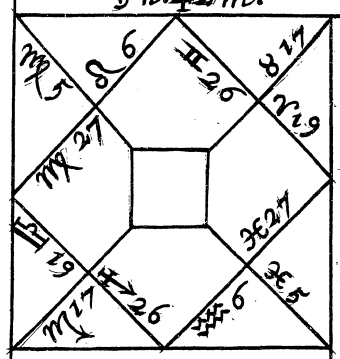


5h.34m.

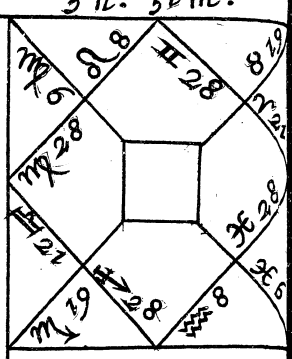


5

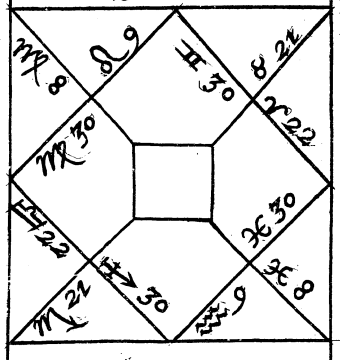
5h.42m.



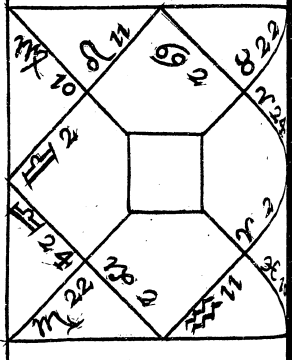
5h. 51m.



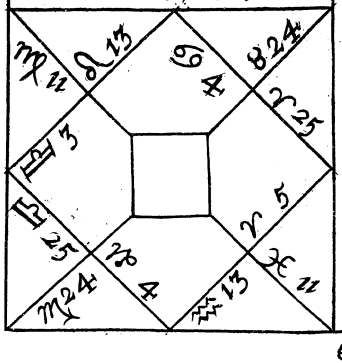
6h.0m.



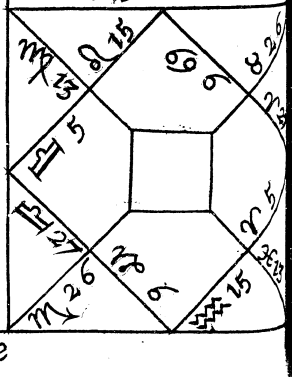
6h.9m.



6h. 17m.

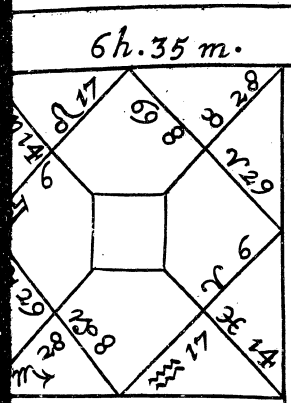


6h. 26m

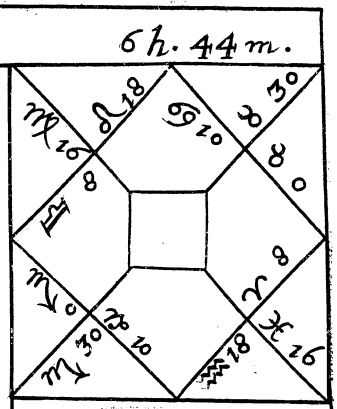


e

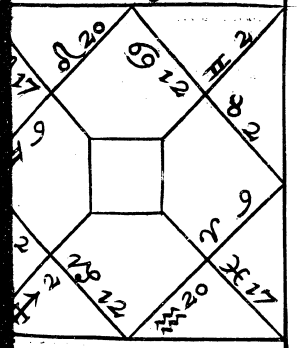
6h.35m.



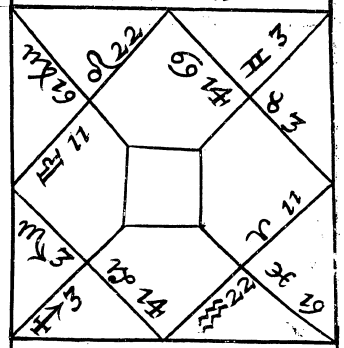
6h. 44m.



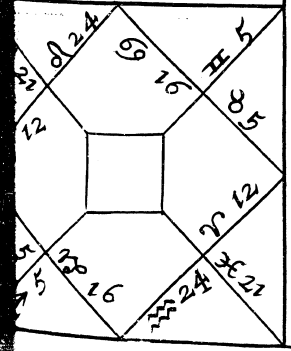
6h.52m



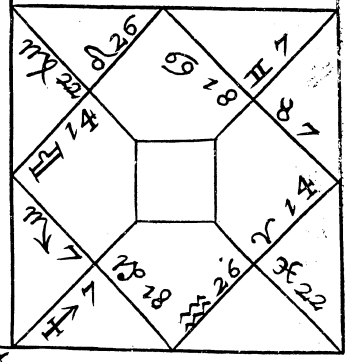
7h.1.m.



7h.9m.

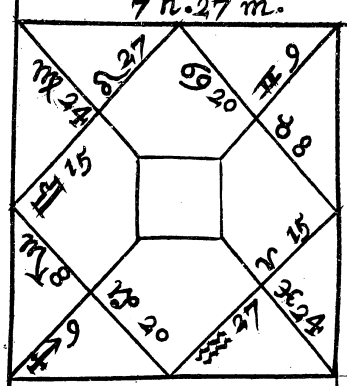


7h.18m.

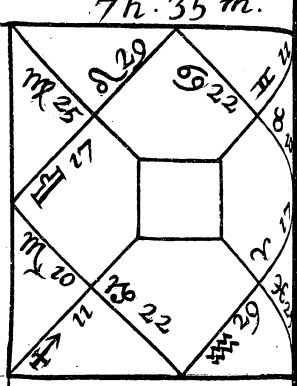


6

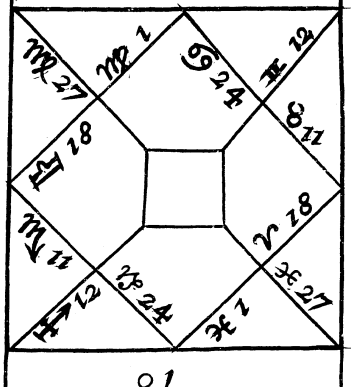
7h.27m.



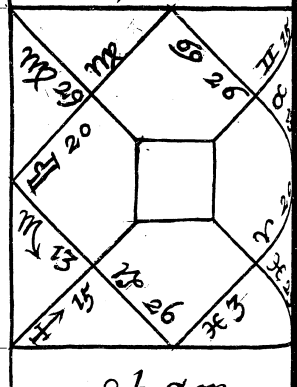
7h.35m.



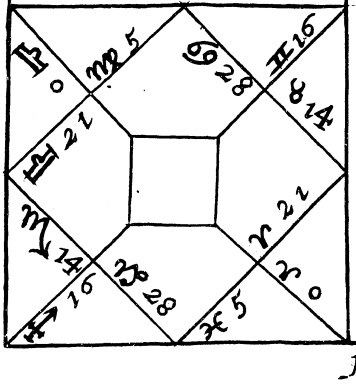
7h.44m.



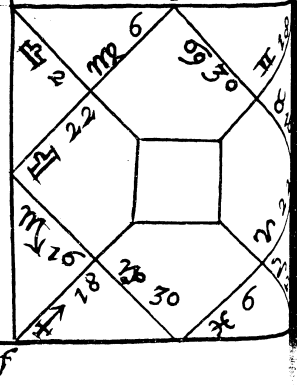
7h.52m.



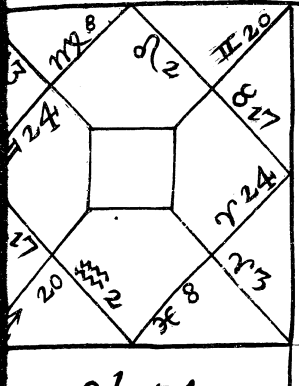
8h om



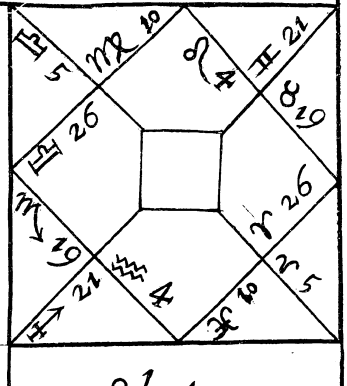
8h 9m



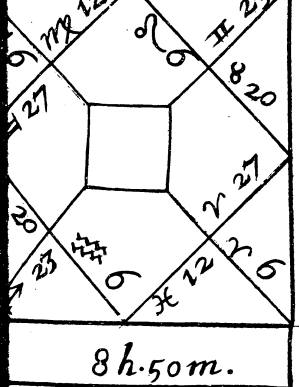
8h.17m.



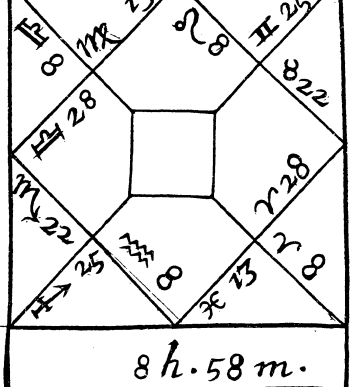
8h.25m.



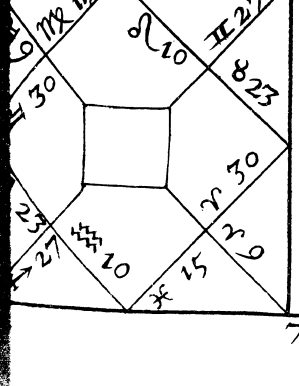
8h.34m.



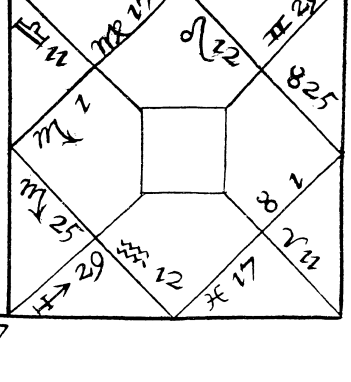
8h.42m.



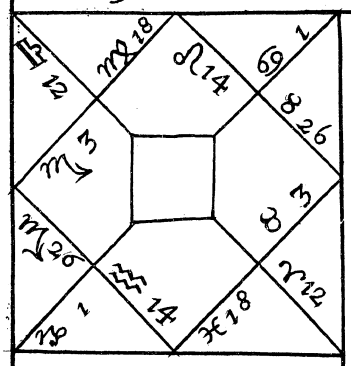
8h.50m.



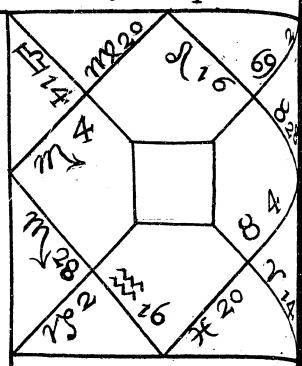
8h.58m.



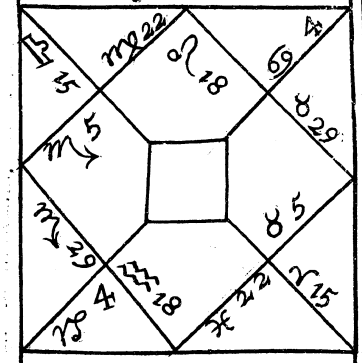
9h.6m.



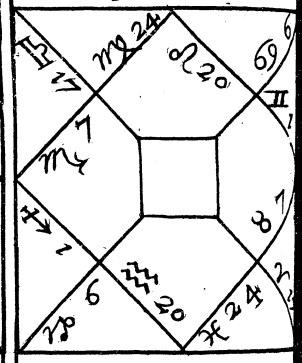
9h.14m.



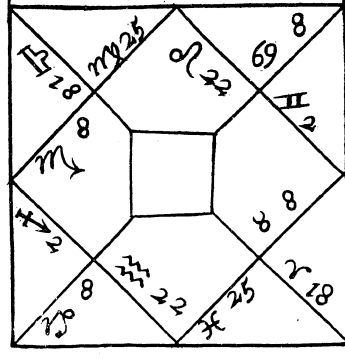
9h.22m.



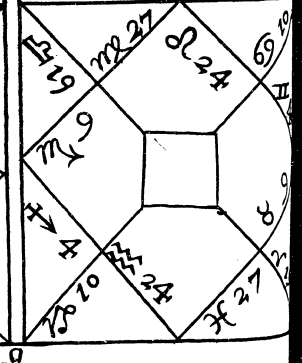
9h.30m.



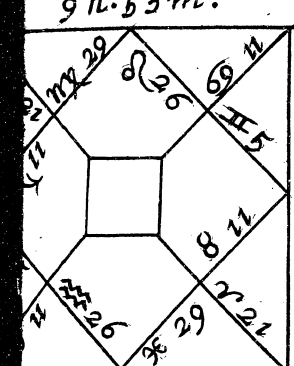
9h.38m



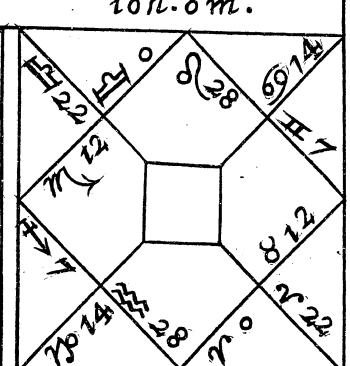
9h.45m.



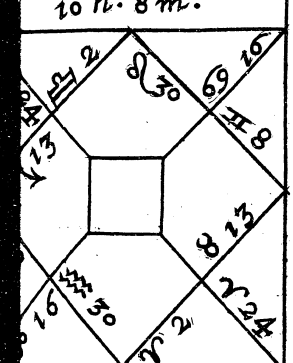
9h.53m.



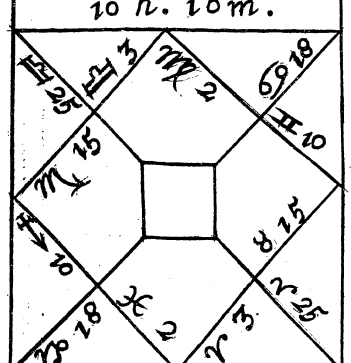
10h.0m.



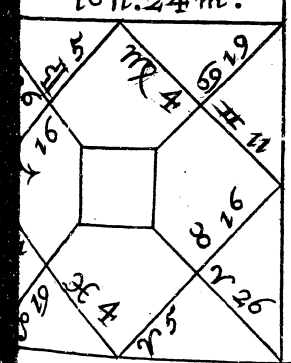
10h.8m.



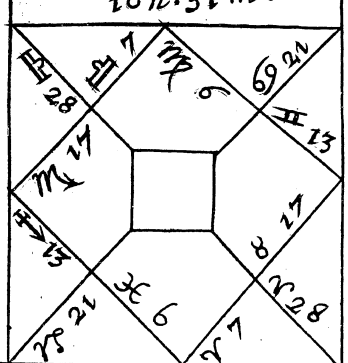
10h.16m.



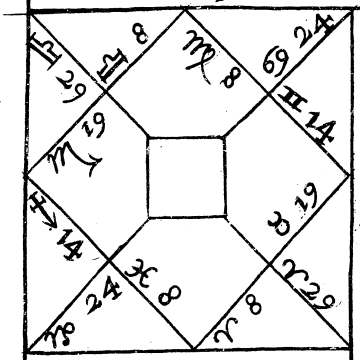
10h.24m.



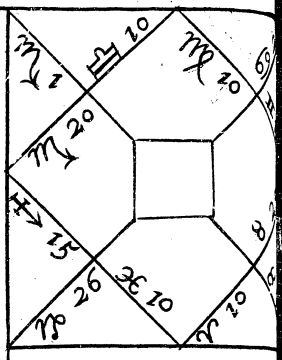
10h.31m.



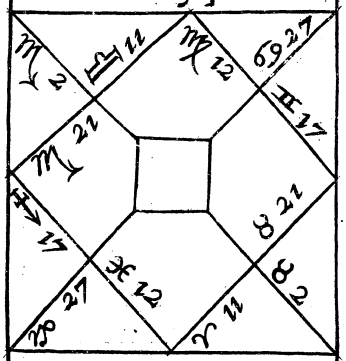
10 h. 39 m.



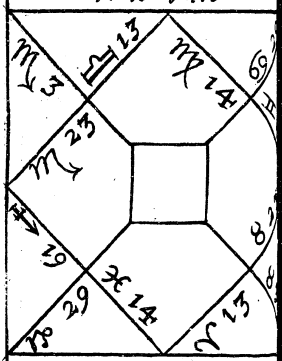
10 h. 46 m.



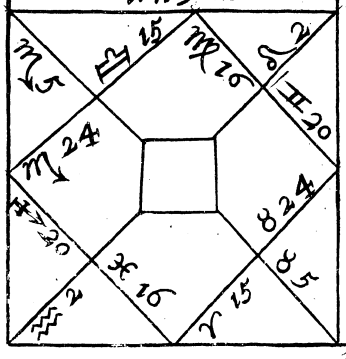
10 h. 54 m.



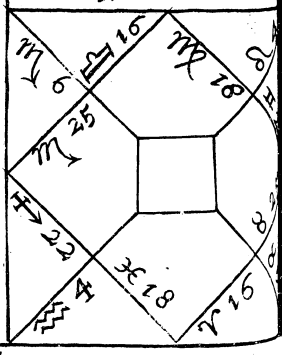
11 h. 1 m.



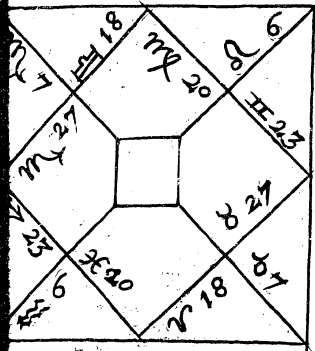
11 h. 9 m.



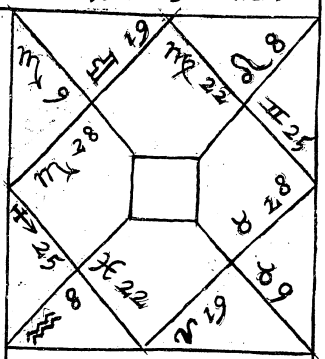
11 h. 16 m.



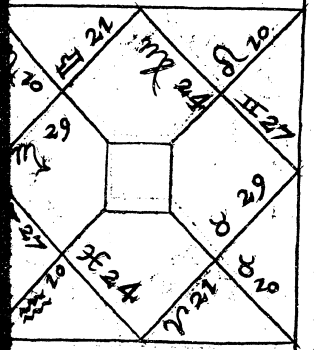
11 h. 23 m.



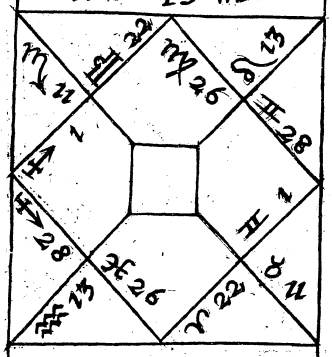
11 h. 31 m.



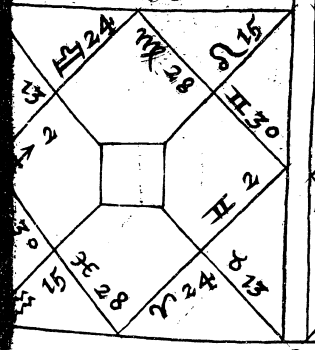
11 h. 38 m.



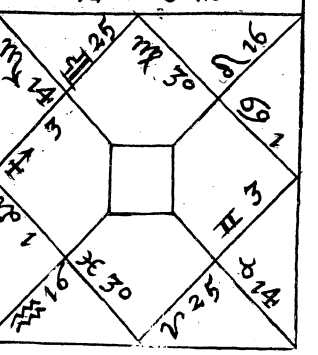
11 h. 45 m.



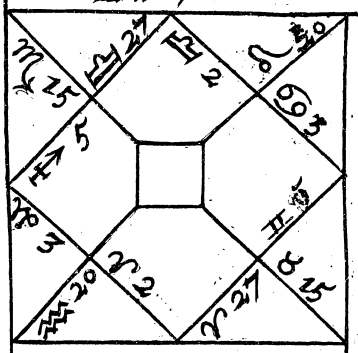
11 h. 53 m.



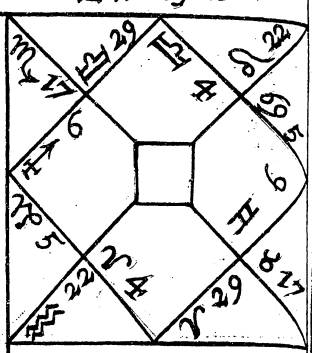
12 h. 0 m.



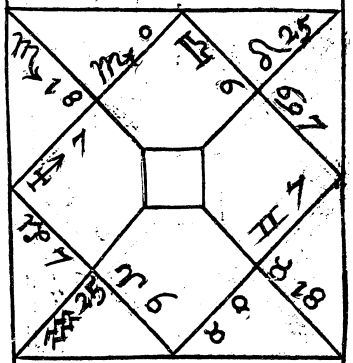
12 h. 7 m.



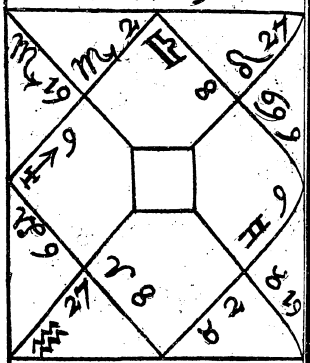
12 h. 15 m.



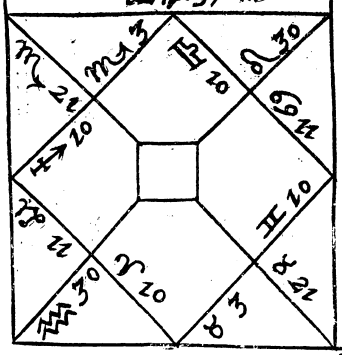
12 h. 22 m.



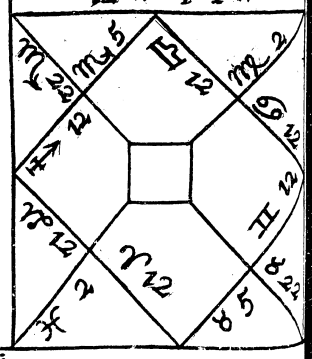
12 h. 29 m.



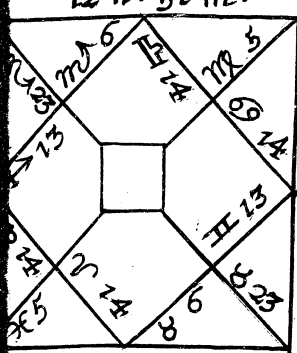
12 h. 37 m.



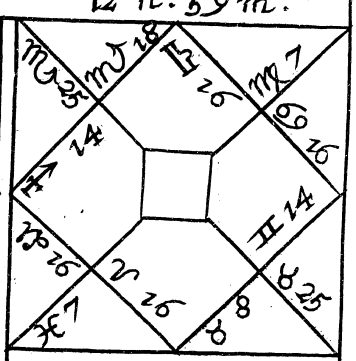
12 h. 44 m.



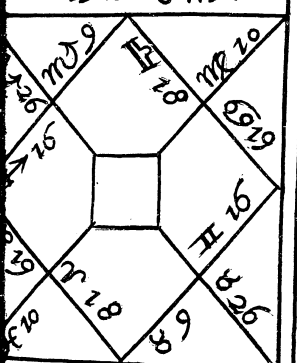
12 h. 51 m.



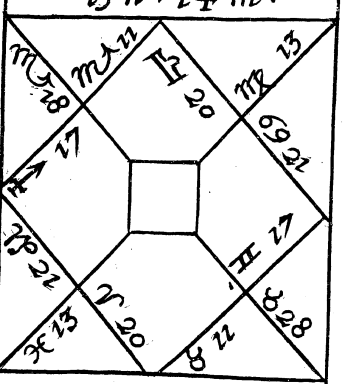
12 h. 59 m.



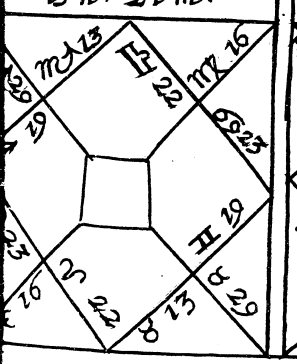
13 h. 6 m.



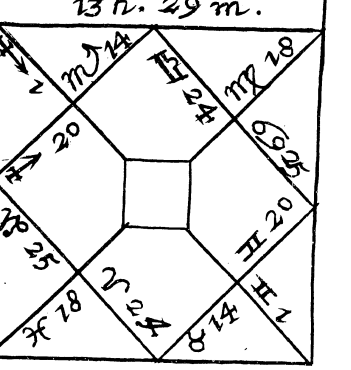
13 h. 14 m.



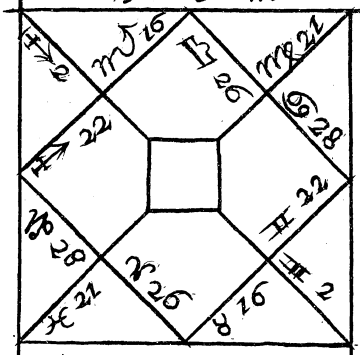
13 h. 21 m.



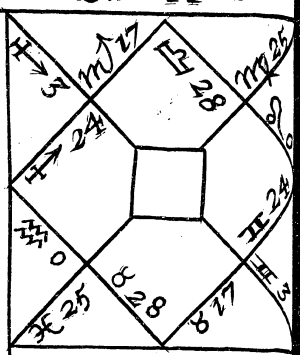
13 h. 29 m.



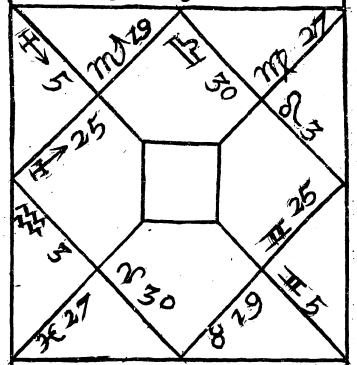
13 h. 36 m.



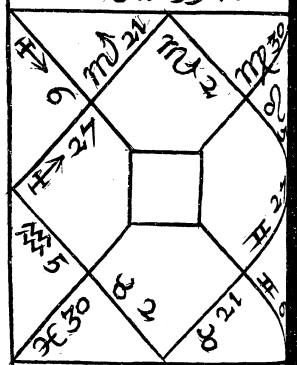
13 h. 44 m.



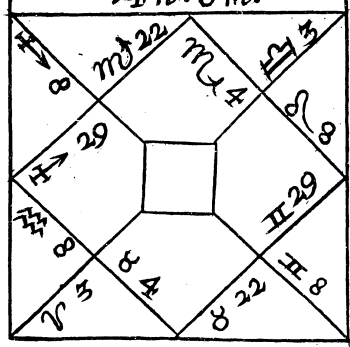
13 h. 52 m.



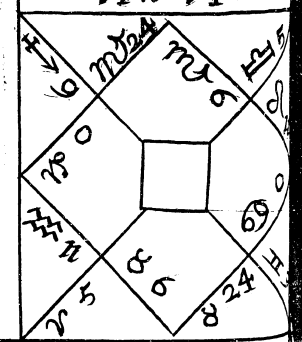
13 h. 59 m.



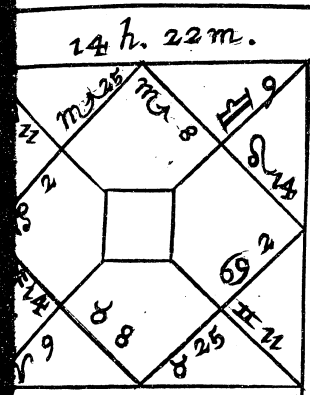
14 h. 6 m.



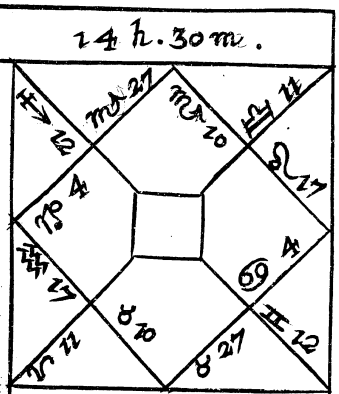
14 h. 14 m.



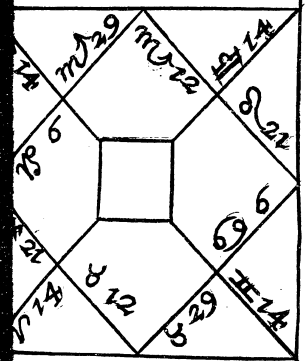
14 h. 22 m.



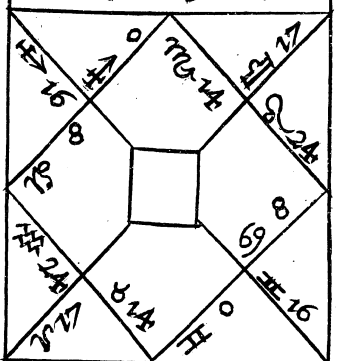
14 h. 30 m.



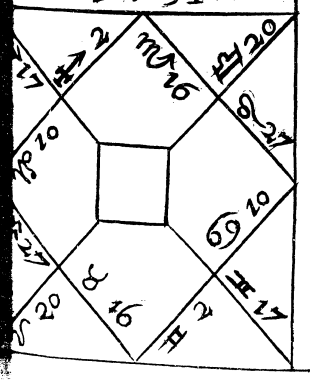
14 h. 38 m.



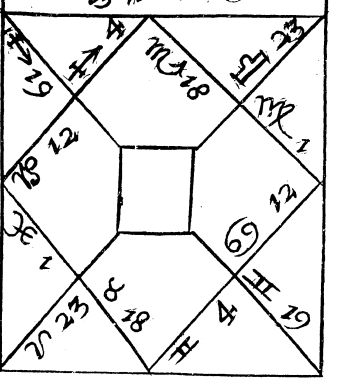
14 h. 46 m.



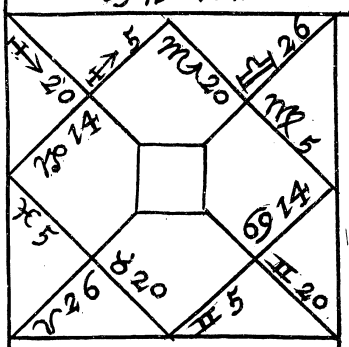
14 h. 54 m.



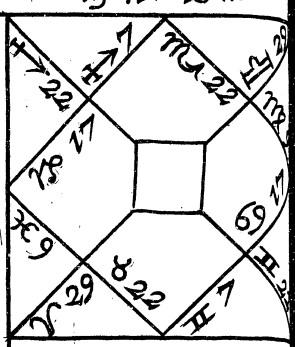
15 h. 2 m.



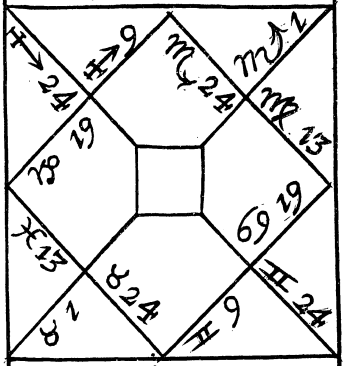
15 h. 10 m.



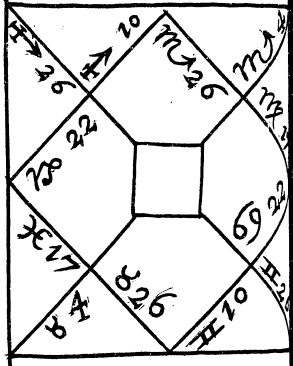
15 h. 18 m.



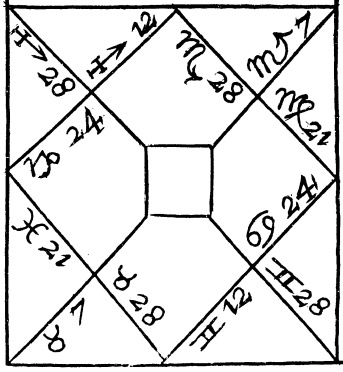
15 h. 26 m.



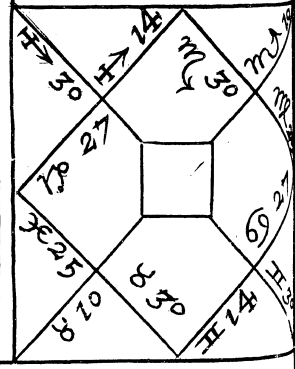
15 h. 35 m.



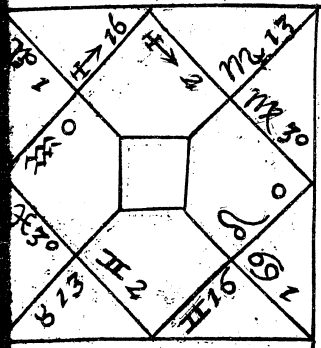
15 h. 43 m.



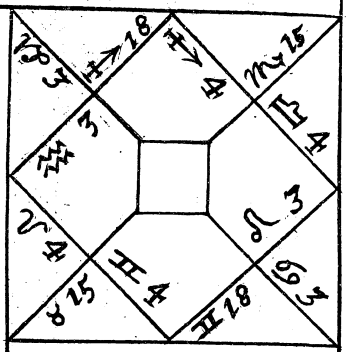
15 h. 51 m.



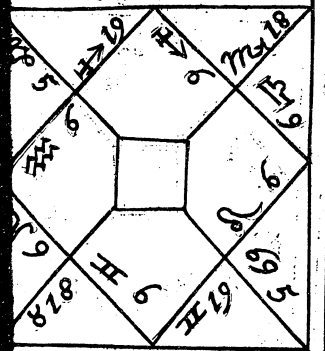
16 h. 0 m.



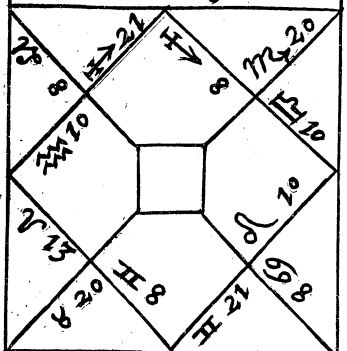
16 h. 8 m.



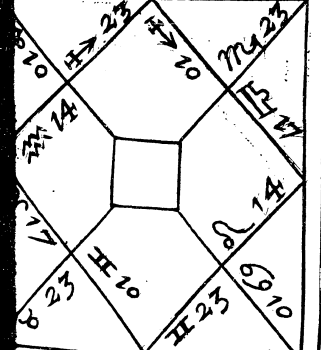
16 h. 16 m.



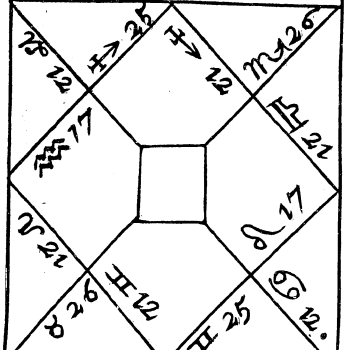
16 h. 25 m.



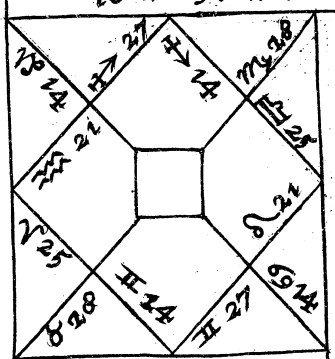
16 h. 33 m.



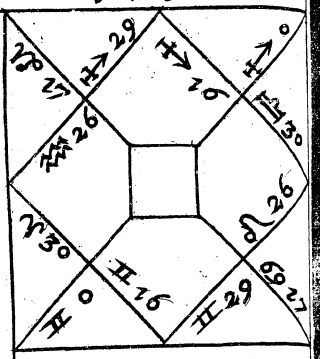
16 h. 42 m.



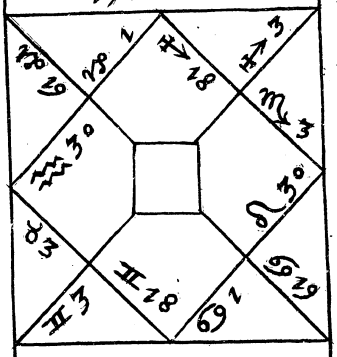
16 h. 54 m.



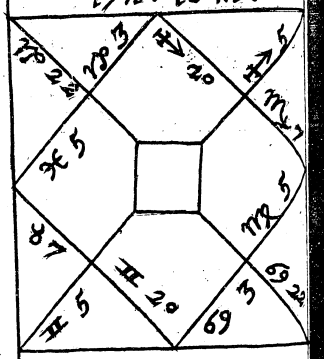
16 h. 59 m.



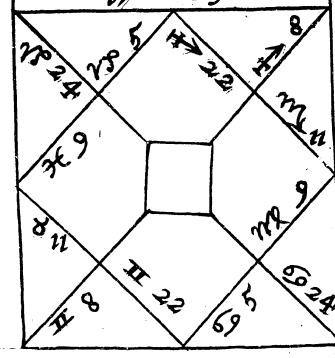
17 h. 8 m.



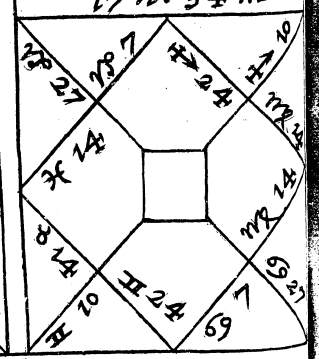
17 h. 16 m.



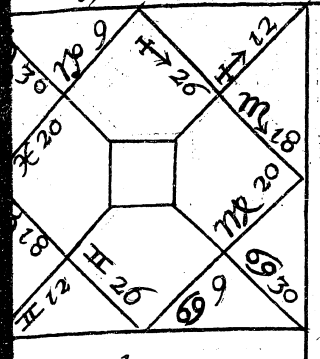
17 h. 25 m.



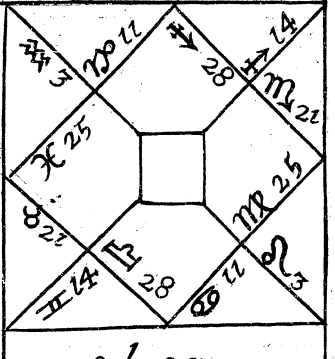
17 h. 34 m.



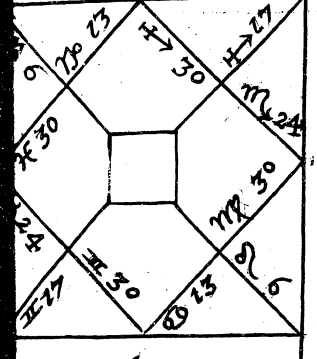
17 h. 43 m.



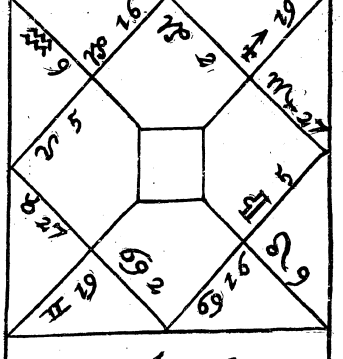
17 h. 51 m.



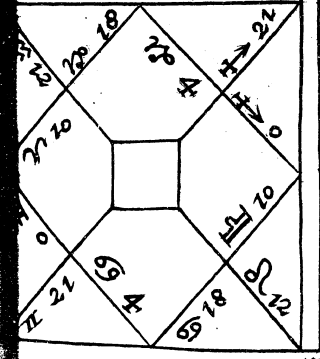
18 h. 0 m.



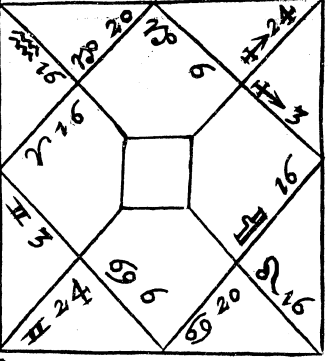
18 h. 9 m.



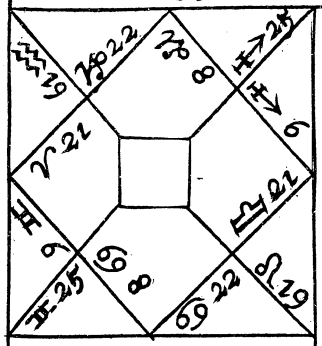
18 h. 17 m.



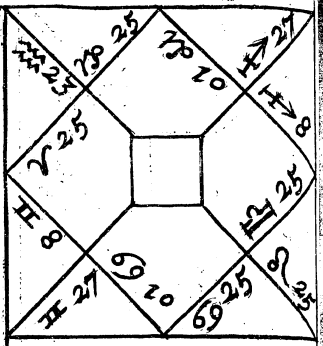
18 h. 26 m.



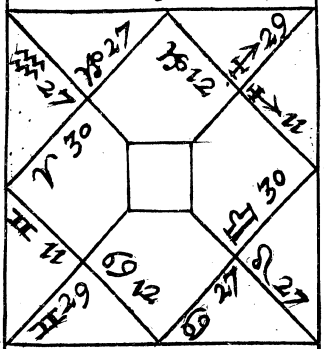
18 h. 35 m.



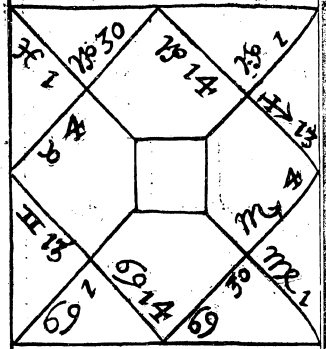
18 h. 44 m.



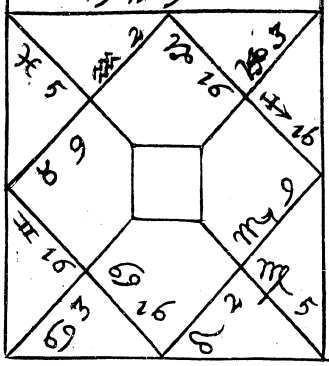
18 h. 52 m.



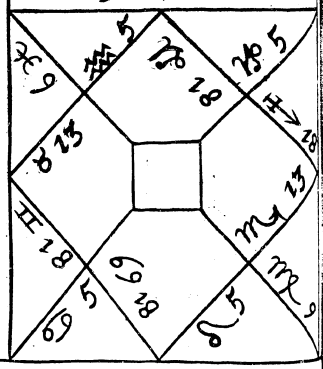
19 h. 1 m.



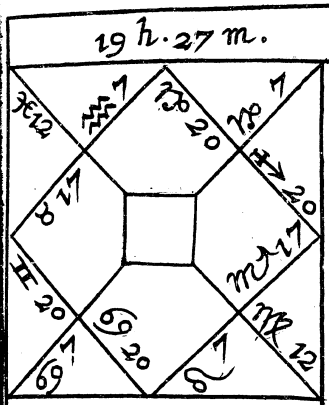
19 h. 9 m.



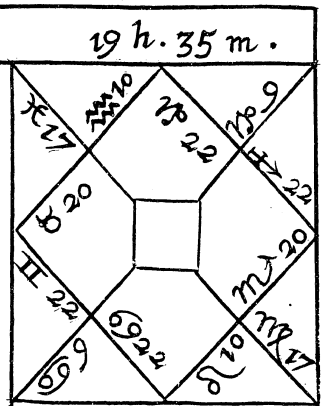
19 h. 18 m.



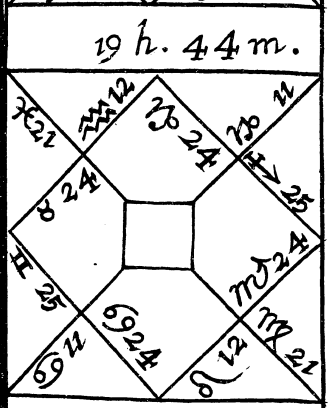
19 h. 27 m.



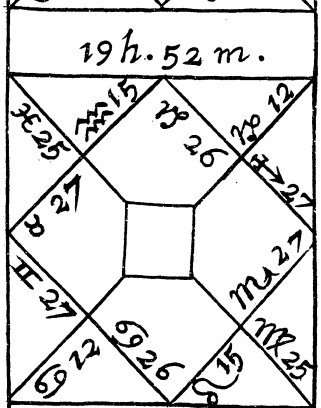
19 h. 35 m.



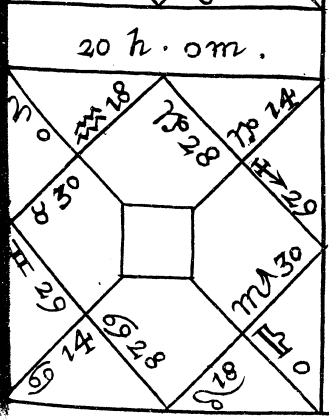
19 h. 44 m.



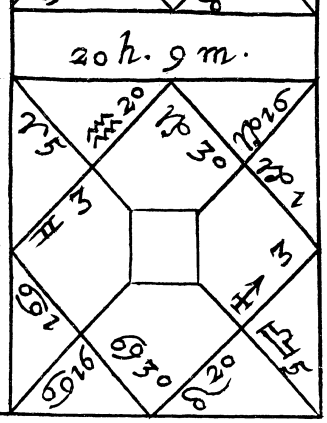
19 h. 52 m.



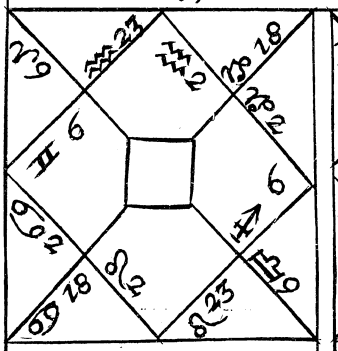
20 h. 0 m.



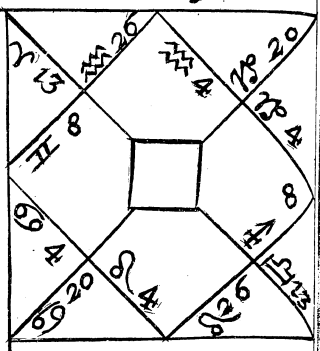
20 h. 9 m.



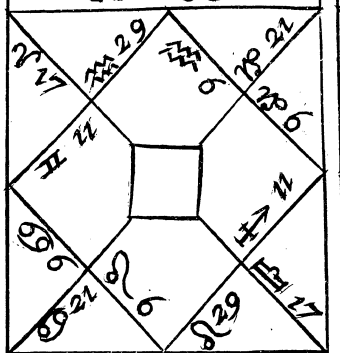
20 h. 17 m.



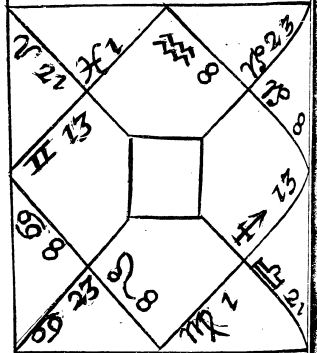
20 h. 25 m.



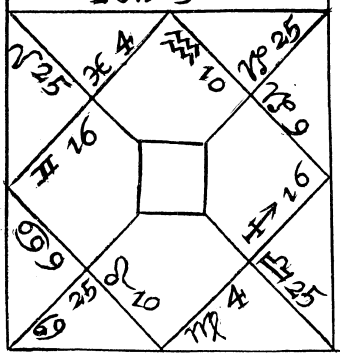
20 h. 34 m.



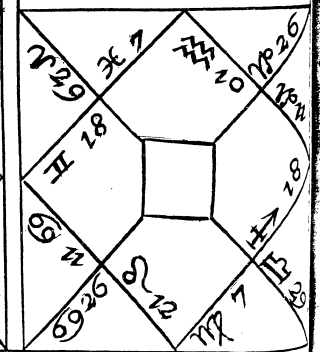
20 h. 42 m.



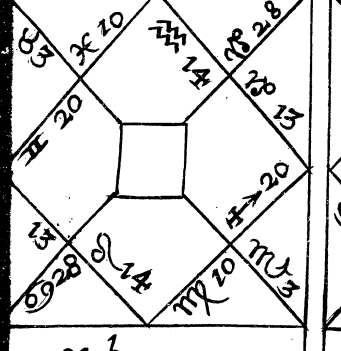
20 h. 50 m.



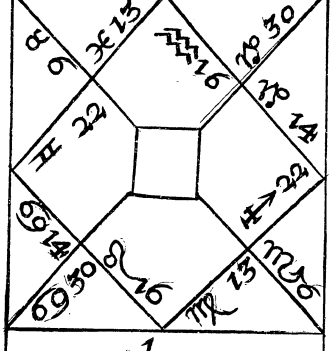
20 h. 58 m.



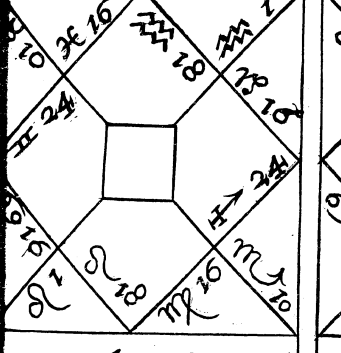
21 h. 6 m.



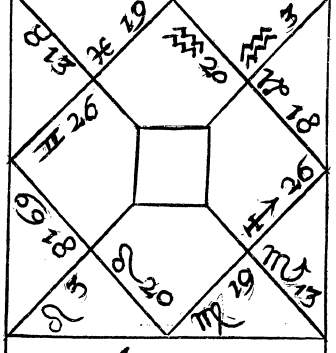
21 h. 13 m.



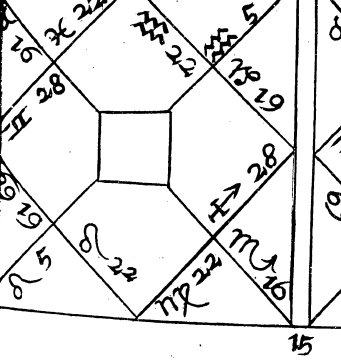
21 h. 22 m.



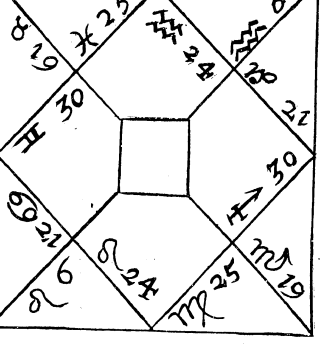
21 h. 30 m.



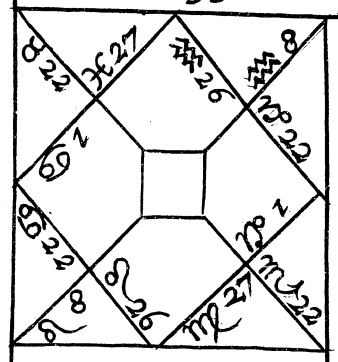
21 h. 38 m.



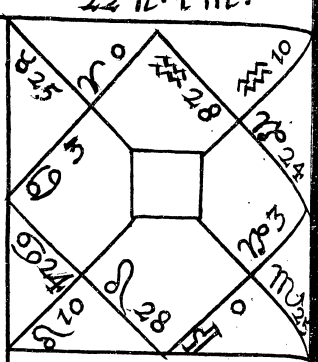
21 h. 45 m.



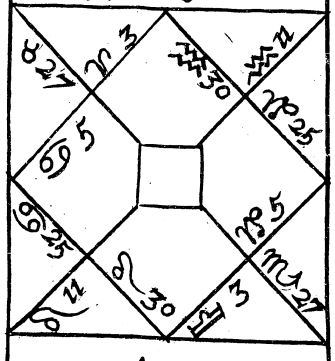
21 h. 53 m.



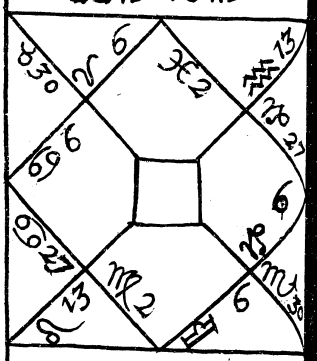
22 h. 1 m.



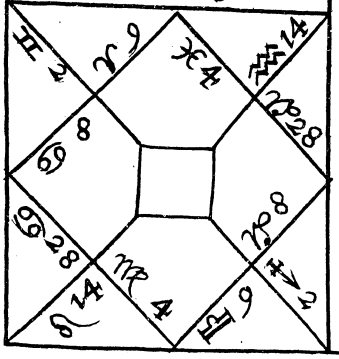
22 h. 8 m.



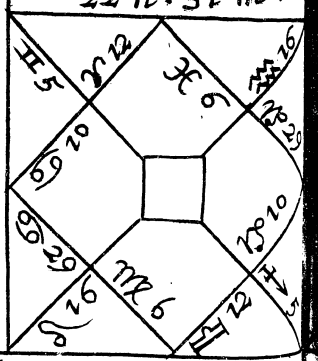
22 h. 16 m.



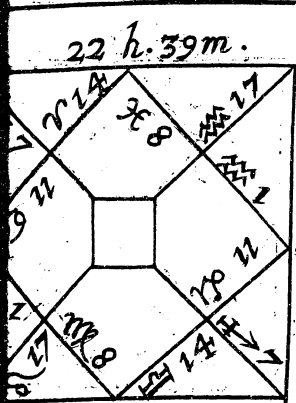
22 h. 24 m.



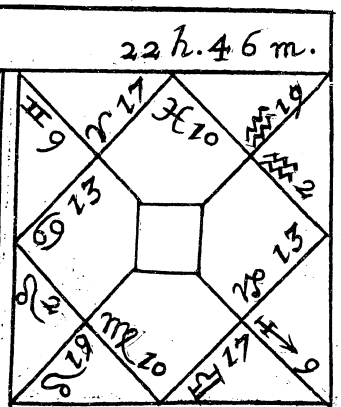
22 h. 31 m.



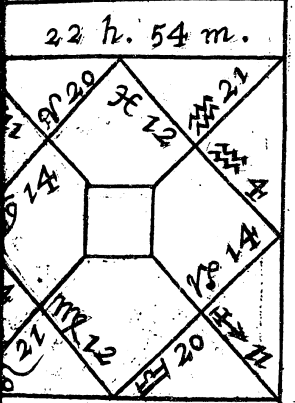
22 h. 39 m.



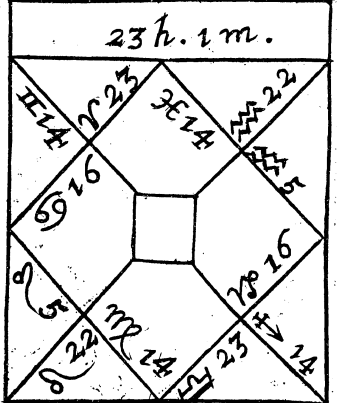
22 h. 46 m.



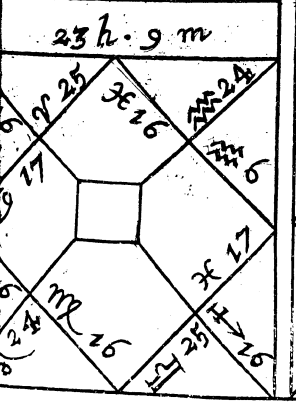
22 h. 54 m.



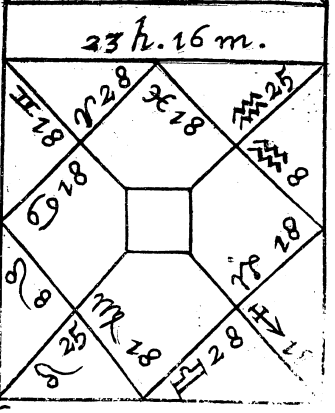
23 h. 1 m.

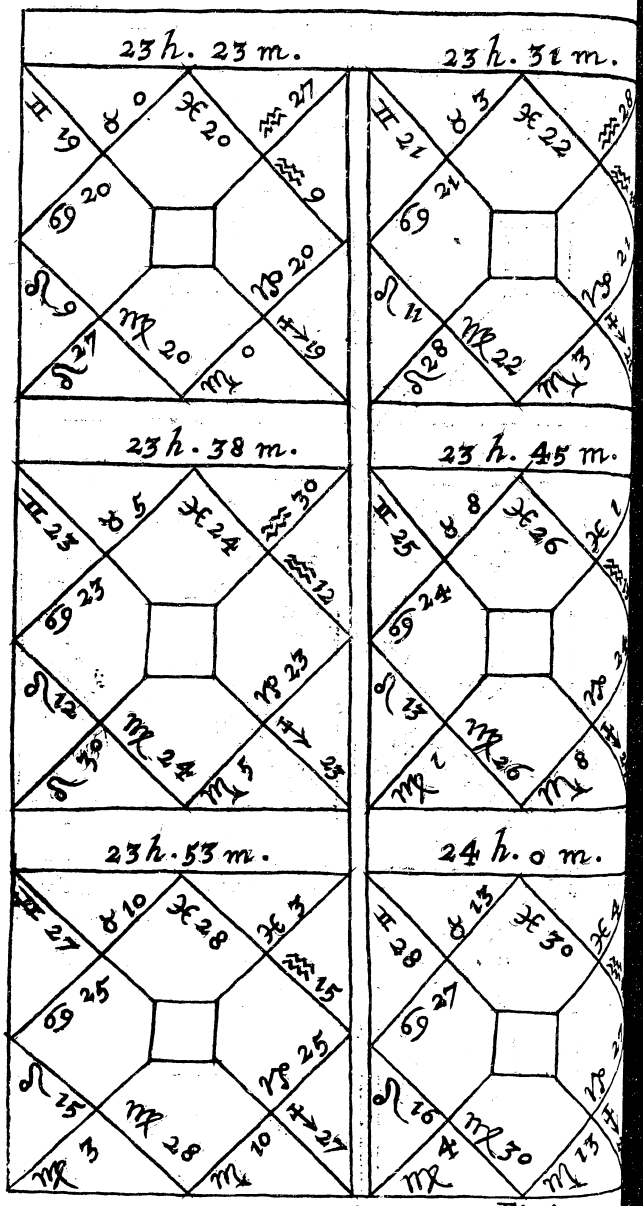


23 h. 9 m



23 h. 16 m.





Finis.

The PROEME.

HE that hath a desire to acquaint himself with the most sublime Study of Astrology, and would gladly be a good Proficient therein, must not think it laborious to make himself very perfect in the Fundamentals thereof; as first, To be very expert in the knowledg of the Characters of the Twelve Signs, the Seven Planets, and also the Aspects; and then he must readily know what degrees of distance in the Zodiack makes any of the said Aspects, that so he may be able to understand when he views a Figure, how the Planets in the Signs behold each other, either by a *Sextile*, *Trine*, *Square*, or *Opposite* Aspect. Again, He must endeavour to understand the meaning of the terms of Art, and so proceed gradually from one step to another, according as he is directed in this following Tract; the Rules and Directions being so plainly laid down, that any man (that is but ordinarily capacitated) may easily proceed to the several Branches thereof, and by a little Study and Practice attain to a competent knowledg therein.

In the next place, He that desires to be an expert Artist, should endeavour to be exceeding prompt and ready in the proper Natures and discriptions of the Signs and Planets, and the several significations of the twelve Houses, also how to vary their several Astrological significations, and rightly to understand the use of an Ephemeris, and setting of a Scheme: After he hath attained to these things, let him apply himself to the Judicial part; and by a serious consideration of the Position and Aspects of the several Significators in any Geniture or Question, together with a Rational Intermixture of his own Reason and Judgment with the received Rules of Art, he may thereby be able, with moderate Study and Pains, to wade through the most Abstruse and Intricate parts thereof; and all this may be acquired with much ease, provided the Student have but a Natural Inclination and propensity thereunto--- For, *Ptolomy* in his *Centiloquium*, *Aphor.* 4. tells us, *That a Natural Inclination to any Knowledge, attains more perfection therein, than that Person which shall take great pains by Learning to obtain it.* Let the Ingenious Artist be no less mindful also of the first *Aphorisme* of *Ptolomy*; viz. *A te, & Scientia*, &c. "From thy self and Science (or Learning) For it cannot be that he who is skilful "should pronounce the particular forms of things; "nor can the Fancy undertake a particular, but "general Notion of the sensible Matter, in such "things we must use conjecture. None but those "who are endued with Divine Inspiration predict "Particulars.

This being premised (If I may advise) Let the Artist be curious in Recording his Experience, and diligently observe how far the general Rules of *ART* do concur with Truth: By such endeavours it may be brought to some hopeful degree of Perfection, and consequently, much refined.

By this means (I presume) the Industrious Student may avoid those Errors in Art, which many through negligence too freely run themselves into; thereby exposing this kind of Learning to the Censure of divers Persons (in other things very Learned and Ingenious) as Vain and Idle. To conclude, Let it be considered, That an *Astrologer*, as a *Poet*, is *Born*, not *Made*: And therefore 'tis not for every Person to hope to attain to be excellent therein; but such that are aptly qualified for the Study thereof, as before intimated: to such I commend the ensuing Work, wherein I hope they may find something worthy their Friendly Acceptation; which is all I require of them. But as for such Criticks, who make it their business to carp at, and undervalue (like the Fox in the Fable) what they are not able to attain to, I can silently pass by their Scomma's and Reflections, and laugh at their Folly: Let such know, *That they will find it more easie to Carp than to Copy. Astrology*, as it has in all Ages had its Champions and Promoters, and those, Men of great Judgment and Learning; so on the other side, it has not wanted its Oppo-

ſers, and ſome of them Men of no ſmall Fame and Reputation: Yet this is ſtill the happineſs of ſo harmleſs an Art, that the greateſt Antagoniſts thereof were ſuch Perſons that never throughly underſtood it. Howbeit, moſt men grant, That the Stars Operate upon this Inferior World by their Qualities and Natural Vertues; and Experience teſtifies, That the change of the Air alters our Bodies: The Humours are alſo moved by Cœleſtial Influences; eſpecially by the Moon in her Motion, according to whoſe Changes our Bodies are ſenſible of much Alteration.

Read then and Learn, but don't all faults object,
Since they can only Judg, that can Correct,
To whom my Book appeals, and if I find,
The Sons of Art, to favour it inclin'd;
with their propitious ſmiles it ſhall ſuffice,
To counterpoiz the Frowns of Enemies.

Neceſſary *Præcognita Aſtronomical*, fit to be Conſidered by the Learner at his Entrance into the Study of *Aſtrology*.

I.

ASTrology, *or the Doctrine of the Stars, is an Art which by the Motions, Configurations, and ſignifications of the Heavenly Bodies, teacheth us to Pronounce, Judg, and Predict, of future Contingencies; the Effects, Events, and Mutations, of things to come.*

II.

Therefore the Stars or Cœleſtial Bodies in their proper Significations and Influences are the real Subject of Aſtrology: *for as all Arts and Sciences have a ſubject to which they are particularly related, as that of* Grammer, *which is Speech, of* Arithmatick, *which is Number, of* Geometry, *which is Meaſure,* &c. *So is that of* Aſtrology, *the Stars, their Natures, Qualities, and Significations, whoſe Affect-*

ons and Dispositions shall here in this following Work be declared.

III.

These Heavenly Bodies are of two special kinds, that is to say, either Fixed or Wandering.

IV.

Fixed Stars are those which are placed in the eighth Sphere, or Starry Firmament, always keeping their Stations, in constant distance, and those most remarkable are accounted in Number 1022.

These 1022, *are by Antient Astronomers divided into* 48 *Images, of which* 21 *are* Northern, 15 *are* Southern, *and the other* 12 *are contained in a great Circle of the Sphere which we call the* Zodiack.

V.

This Circle of the Zodiack *is divided into* 12 *equal Parts, called Signs, and declines from the* Æquinoctial 23 *degrees* 30 *minutes, both* Northward *and* Southward *(which is also the Suns greatest Declination) every Sign contains a certain number of fixed Stars, and are all of them equally divided into* 30 *Parts, called Degrees, and every Degree into* 60 *Minutes, and so forwards to Thirds, Fourths, Fifts, &c.*

VI.

Wandering Stars are those which are called Planets, and they are in Number seven.

VII.

These 7 *Planets are always in some one or other of these* 12 *Signs, which by reason of their various and unconstant motion, are sometimes in one place*

place of the Zodiack, *and sometimes in another, thereby causing several Rayes, Radiations, or Aspects, as shall be farther shewed, and every Planet hath a particular Orb to itself.*

VIII.

The Moon, *by reason of her different motions, crosseth the* Ecliptick (*which is supposed in the midst of the* Zodiack) *in two places, called her* Nodes, *or the* Dragons Head and Tayl.

IX.

The whole Sphere of Heaven is divided by the Horizon into two Hemisphears, each Hemisphear divided by great Circles into six Parts, by Astrologers called Mansions, *or* Houses.

X.

And the Signification of these Twelve Houses *have Relation to the whole Life of Man, that is, there is nothing whatsoever, belonging or contingent to the Sons of Men in their respective and various Fortunes, both as to Body and Estate, but it is signified by one or other of the said* Houses.

XI.

There are several parts appropriated to the 12 Houses *of the Heavens, whereof that appertaining to the second House, which signifies the Estate or Substance of any Person, is accounted of greatest note, and is called the* Lunar Horoscope, *or* Part of Fortune.

XII.

Every one of these Houses have a particular beginning and ending; the beginning whereof is called

the Cuſp *of the ſame Houſe, and the ending is alwayes the* Cuſp *of the ſucceeding Houſe or Manſion.*

XIII.

Upon the Cuſps *of theſe Houſes always one Sign or other either aſcends or deſcends, and in ſome one or other of theſe Signs the Planets are always found.*

Now, from the Scituation or Poſition of the Planets in the Signs, and the Signs on the Cuſps of the Houſes; alſo the Aſpects of the Planets one amongſt another, according to their ſeveral Natures, and Qualities, Signification of the Houſes, matter and affection of the thing propounded, Aſtrologers draw their Predictions, and pronounce Judgment concerning the thing deſired.

XIV.

The Characters of the Planets, Signs Aſpects, and Nodes (which muſt firſt be learned by the young Student) are theſe,

The Planets. {Saturn, ♄. Jupiter, ♃. Mars, ♂. Sol, ☉. Venus, ♀. Mercury, ☿. Luna, ☽. Terra, ⊖.

The Signs. {Aries, ♈. Taurus, ♉. Gemini, ♊. Cancer, ♋. Leo, ♌. Virgo, ♍. Libra, ♎. Scorpio, ♏. Sagitarius, ♐. Capricornus, ♑. Aquarius, ♒. Piſces, ♓.

The Aſpects. {Conjunction, ☌. Sextile, ⚹. Quartile, □. Trine, △. Oppoſition, ☍.

The Nodes {The Dragons Head, ☊. Dragons Tail, ☋. Part of Fortune, ⊕.

Clavis

Clavis Aſtrologiæ Elimata.

OR,

A KEY to the whole ART of Aſtrology, New Filed, and Poliſhed.

The Introduction.

CHAP. I.

Of the Twelve Signs, and their manifold Diviſions.

I. THE *Zodiack* is a great Circle of the Sphere, and is divided (as all other great Circles are ſuppoſed to be) into 360 degrees, every degree is ſub-divided into 60 other diviſons, called minutes, and every minute into 60 ſeconds, and ſo to thirds, or farther at pleaſure (as was before hinted in the *Præcognita.*) Every Sign contains 30 of thoſe degrees, and ſo the 12 Signs fill the whole *Zodiack*; for

for 12 times 30 is 360, &c. They are placed in that Circle, the first six opposite to the last six, thus;

♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍
♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓

[*The Reason given why they are called Signs, is because they signifie unto us the most remarkable Alterations and Mutations of the Aire in these Inferior Elements, and* (*to us*) *they are set for Signs and for Seasons*, &c.]

II. The first 6 of these Signs are said to be Northern, because they decline from the Equinoxial towards the North Pole; the latter 6 are said to be Southern, because they decline from the Equinoxial towards the South Pole; and farther observe, that this Circle of the Zodiack cuts the Æquator (or Equinoxial) in the very midst in two points, which are the very beginning of *Aries* and *Libra*, usually called the Equinoxial points.

III. These 12 Signs of the Zodiack are divided into 4 Triplicities according to the 4 Elements, *Fiery*, *Airy*, *Earthy*, and *Watry*.

Fiery ♈ ♌ ♐
Airy ♊ ♎ ♒
Earthy ♉ ♍ ♑
Watry ♋ ♏ ♓
} Signes are

Fiery Signs are said to be in Nature hot and dry; *Airy* Signes hot and moist; *Earthy* cold and dry; and *Watry* cold and moist.

IIII. They are also divided into Moveable, Fixed, and Common; as,

♈ ♋ ♎ ♑ Moveable
♉ ♌ ♏ ♒ Fixed
♊ ♍ ♐ ♓ Common
} Signes

Again,

Again,

V. ♈ ♊ ♌ ♎ ♐ ♒, *Signs Fiery and Airy* } are { *Masc.* } m A.
♉ ♋ ♍ ♏ ♑ ♓, *Signs Earthy & Watry* } term'd { *Femi.* }

♋ ♌ ♍ ♎ ♏ ♐, } are Signs { *Right* } Ascention.
♑ ♒ ♓ ♈ ♉ ♊, } of { *Obligne* }

~~♊ ♓, and the beginning of ♐ are double bodied Signes.~~

♋ ♍ ♓ } are { *Fruitful* }
♊ ♌ ♑ } { *Barren* } Signs.

VI. The Signes are divided into four parts, answerable to the four Quarters of the year: as,

Vernal ♈ ♉ ♊ *to the Spring Quarter, which is hot and moist, Sanguine.*

Æstival ♋ ♌ ♍ *to the Summer Quarter, hot and dry, Cholerick.*

Autumne ♎ ♏ ♐ *the Harvest Quarter, cold and dry, Melancholly.*

Winter ♑ ♒ ♓ *the Winter Quarter, cold and moist, Phlegmatick.*

~~The Signes are also termed~~
~~*Mute* } As { ♋ ♍ ♓.~~
~~*Humane* } { ♊ ♑ ♎ ♒.~~

VII. There are also the several degrees of the Signes which are termed *Masculine* and *Feminine*, *Dark*, *Light*, *Mealy*, *Void*, &c.

See

See the Table Following.

Signes	*Degrees Masculine and Feminine.*	*Degrees Light, Dark Smoak, Void.*	*Degrees Deep, Pitted.*	*Deg. Azem, Lame and Deficient.*	*Degrees Increas. Fortune*
♈	Masc. 8.15.30	d 3. l 8. d 16. l 20.	6. 11. 16.		19.
	Femi. 9.22	v 24. l 29. v 30.	23. 29.		
♉	Masc. 11.21.30	d 3. l 7. v 12. l 15.	9. 12.	6. 7. 8.	3. 15.
	Femi. 5.17.24	v 20. l 28. d 30.	14. 15.	9. 10.	27.
♊	Masc. 16.26	l 4. d 7. l 12. v 16.	2. 12. 17.		11.
	Femi. 5.22.30	l 22. d 27. v 30.	26. 30.		
♋	Masc. 2.10.23.5	l 12. d 14. v 18.	12. 17. 23.	9.10.11.12	1.2.3.4
	Femi. 8.12.27	sm 20. l 28. v 30.	16. 30.	13. 14. 15.	15.
♌	Masc. 5.15.30	d 10. sm 20.	6. 13. 15.	18. 27.	2. 5. 7.
	Femi. 8.23	v 25. l 30.	22. 23. 28.	28.	19.
♍	Masc. 12.30	d 5. l 8. v 10. l 16.	8. 13. 16.		3. 14.
	Femi. 8.20	sm 22. v 27. d 30.	21. 22.		20.
♎	Masc. 5.20.30	l 5. d 10. l 18.	1. 7.		3. 15.
	Femi. 15.27	d 21. l 27. v 30.	20. 30.		21.
♏	Masc. 4.17.30	d 3. l 8. v 14. l 22.	9. 10. 22.	19. 28.	7. 18.
	Femi. 14.25	sm 24. v 29. d 30.	23. 27.		20.
♐	Masc. 2.12.30	l 9. d 12. l 19.	7. 12. 15.	1. 7. 8.	13. 20.
	Femi. 5.24	sm 23. l 30.	24. 27. 30.	18. 19.	
♑	Masc. 11.30	d 7. l 10. l 15. l 19.	7. 17. 22.	26. 27.	12. 13.
	Femi. 19	d 12. v 25. d 30.	24. 29.	18. 29	14. 20.
♒	Masc. 5.21.27	sm 4. l 9. d 13.	1. 12. 17.	18. 19.	7. 16.
	Femi. 15 25.30	l 21. v 25. l 30.	22. 24. 29.		17. 20.
♓	Masc. 10.23.3	d 6. l 12. d 18.	4. 9. 24.		13. 20.
	Femi. 20.28	l 22. v 25. l 28. d 30	27. 28.		

The Explanation and use of the Table.

The first Collumn shews the 12 Signes, the second the Degrees Masculine and Feminine, the third and fourth as the Titles direct. The first 8 degrees of *Aries* are Masculine, the ninth degree is Femine, from 9 to 15 is Masculine, from 15 to 22 is Feminine, from 22 to 30 is Masculine, and so as they

ey stand in order, in the rest of the Signes understand the me, and proceed according to these Directions.

The third Collumn is to be read thus; the three first degees of *Aries* are Dark, noted by d, from thence to 8 are ght, from 8 to 16 are Dark, from 16 to 20 are Light, from to 24 are Void, noted by the letter v, from 24 to 29 are ght degrees, the last degree is Void, understand the same all the rest.

The fourth Collumn shews the degrees deep or pitted, as ey are there expresst.

The fifth Collumn exhibits those degrees of the Ecliptick, hich are accounted Azimene, Lame or Deficient.

And the last expresses those degrees which are said to Inease Fortune.

I. The use of this Table is briefly thus, If a *Question* be oposed concerning a *Thief*, or a *Woman with Child*, what the *Sex*, *Male* or *Female*. I say when the Testimonies fall ual; so that neither *Angle*, *Signe* or *Planet* discover it, en examine the degree the *Moon* is in, and the Significar of the *Thief*, or the degree of the *Cusp* of the *House* the *uestion* relates unto, and Judge from thence, if *Masculie* a *Male*, if *Feminine*, *Female*, &c.

II. If the Signe ascending in any Persons Nativity be those degrees termed Light, the Native should be clear d fair; if those accounted dark or smoaky, his Complexion should be more obscure and cloudy, *&c.*

III. But if in those Degrees reputed Void, this shews at the Native (or Querent's) understanding is but ean, his Judgment and Reason very shallow, and apparently defective.

IV. If the Degree Ascending be any of those termed eep or pitted, this shews some Imperfection in the Native

tive or Querent in Body or Mind or, both: Understand the same if the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendent be posited in such Degrees.

V. Those Degrees called Difficient, either Ascending or Possest by any of the Principal Significators, are said to be certain Testimonies of Deformity of the Body, either Crookedness, Lameness or Blindness, *&c.*

VI. Those Degrees Increasing Fortune, if arising upon the *Cusp* of the second, or the Significators of Substance posited therein, are said to signifie much Wealth, and increase of (the Natives, or Querents) Estate, — And this is the use which may be made of the aforesaid Table.

CHAP. II.

Of the Aspects of the Planets, as they move through the Twelve Signes.

I. THe seven *Planets* by their motion through the *Signs* make several *Aspects* or *Angles*, the one to the other, from the *Signs* they move in; and they are called *Radiations*: these *Aspects* are chiefly five that is a *Conjunction*, (though improperly termed an *Aspect*) a *Sextile*, a *Quartile*, a *Trine*, and *Opposition*; (there are other *Aspects* which are between these) as the *Semisextile*, the *Quintile*, &c, which are termed new *Aspects*, added by *John Kepler*. Their Names and Character are these which follow.

The Old *Aspects* are five in Nnumber. As the *Conjunction* ☌, *Sextile* ✶, *Quartile* □, *Trine* △, *and Opposition* ☍.

The New *Aspects* are eight in Number, *viz.*

Semisextile — SS.	*Tridecile* —— Td.	*Quincunx* — Vc.	
Decile —— dcc.	*Sesquadrat* — SSq.	*Semiquadrat* — S.	
Quintile —— Q.	*Biquintile* —— Bq.		

II. A *Conjunction* is when two *Planets* possess one *Signe* and *Degree* of the *Zodiack*, and is thus Charactered, ☌.

A *Sextile* Aspect is when two *Planets* are 60 Degrees asunder, and so possess a sixth part of the *Zodiack*, and Charactered thus, ✶. (viz. an *Hexagonal* Aspect.)

A *Quartile* Aspect is when two *Planets* are 90 Degrees distant, and so contain a fourth part of the *Zodiack*, and thus Charactered, □. (viz. a *Tetragonal* Aspect.)

A *Trine* Aspect is when two *Planets* are distant 120 Degrees, or a third part of the *Zodiack*, and is Charactered thus, △. (or an *Trigonal* Aspect.)

The ✶ Aspect is two whole Signes distant, and is accounted an Aspect of Imperfect Love.

The □ Aspect is three Signs distant, and is an Aspect of Imperfect Hatred.

The △ Aspect continues 4 Signes, and is an Aspect of Perfect Love.

☍ or *Diametral*, is an Aspect of perfect hatred, and is when two Planets are in the opposite part of the Circle, or 180 degrees distant: Note also that these Aspects are two-fold, *Sinister* and *Dexter*, the *Sinister* falls according to succession of the Signes, and the *Dexter* contrary; the *Dexter* Aspects are most Powerful and Efficatious.

III.

	Are distant.	Degrees, or	fig.
☌ *Conjunction is good with good, bad with bad.*	00		
SS *Semisextile or Dodectile, is indifferent good.*	30		1
✱ *Sextile or Hexagon, is very good.*	60		2
□ *Square, Quadrate or Quartile, is very bad.*	90		3
△ *Trine, is most excellent good and friendly.*	120		4
Vc *Quincunx or Quadrasextile, is bad.*	150		5
☍ *Opposition or Diameter, worst of all.*	180		6

These are the Aspects which are most Considerable.

				Signe	deg.
These Aspects are of the least force.	*Decile*	36	degrees or	1	6
	Quintile	72		2	12
	Tredecile	108		3	18
	Biquintile	144		4	24
	Semiquadrate	45		1	15
	Sesquiquadrate	135		4	13

[*The Learned Sir* Christopher Heydon *hath Admirably well demonstrated, the Foundation and power of the Aspects in a most excellent Astrological Discourse of his, Printed in Octavo,* 1650. *And he did verily believe, that divers Events and Effects have concurred with those New Configurations, both in Nativities and Meteorology.*]

Note the Power of the Aspects continue no longer than [illegible] are within [illegible] a Table of the Pl[illegible] [illegible] 36.

IV. He

IV. *Here follows a Table of the aforesaid Old Aspects.*

	☌	✱	□	△	☍	
Dexter *Sinister*	♈	♒ ♊	♑ ♋	♐ ♌	♎	*Sinister* *Dexter*
Dexter *Sinister*	♉	♓ ♋	♒ ♌	♑ ♍	♏	*Sinister* *Dexter*
Dexter *Sinister*	♊	♈ ♌	♓ ♍	♒ ♎	♐	*Sinister* *Dexter*
Dexter *Sinister*	♋	♉ ♍	♈ ♎	♓ ♏	♑	*Sinister* *Dexter*
Dexter *Sinister*	♌	♊ ♎	♉ ♏	♈ ♐	♒	*Sinister* *Dexter*
Dexter *Sinister*	♍	♏ ♋	♊ ♐	♉ ♑	♓	*Sinister* *Dexter*
	☍	△	□	✱	☌	

The Explanation and Use of this Table.

By this Table you may see that a *Planet* in ♈ casts a sinister to ♊, and ✱ dexter to ♒ a □ dexter to ♑, and sinister to ♋; a △ to ♐ and ♌ and an ☍ to ♎, understand the like by ♉ ♊ ♋, &c.

But if a *Planet* be in ♎ his *Aspects* are noted at the ttome of the Table, so a *Planet* in ♎ casts his ✱ dexter ♌ and ✱ sinister to ♐ his □ to ♑ and ♋, and △ to ♒, d ♊, understand the like by ♏, ♐, ♑, &c. on the right nd Column of the Table: Where note that the *Fiery* d *Airy* Signes behold by a ✱, so do the *Earthy* and

Watry

III.

☌ *Conjunction is good with good, bad with bad.*
SS *Semisextile or Bodectile, is indifferent good.*
✶ *Sextile or Hexagon, is very good.*
□ *Square, Quadrate or Quartile, is very bad.*
△ *Trine, is most excellent good and friendly.*
Vc *Quincunx or Quadrasextile, is bad.*
☍ *Opposition or Diameter, worst of all.*

Are distant.	Degrees, or
	00
	30
	60
	90
	120
	150
	180

These are the Aspects which are most Considerable.

				Signe deg
These Aspects are of the least force.	*Decile*	36	degrees or	1 6
	Quintile	72		2 12
	Tredecile	108		3 18
	Biquintile	144		4 24
	Semiquadrate	45		1 15
	Sesquiquadrate	135		4 13

[*The Learned Sir* Christopher Heydon *hath Admirably well demonstrated, the Foundation and power of the Aspects in a most excellent Astrological Discourse of his, Printed in Octavo,* 1650. *And he did verily believe, that divers Events and Effects have concurred with those New Configurations, both in Nativities and Meteorology.*]

Note, the Power of the Aspects continue no longer than [illegible] *are within Orbs of the Table of the Places* [illegible] 36.

IV. *He*

IV. *Here follows a Table of the aforesaid Old Aspects.*

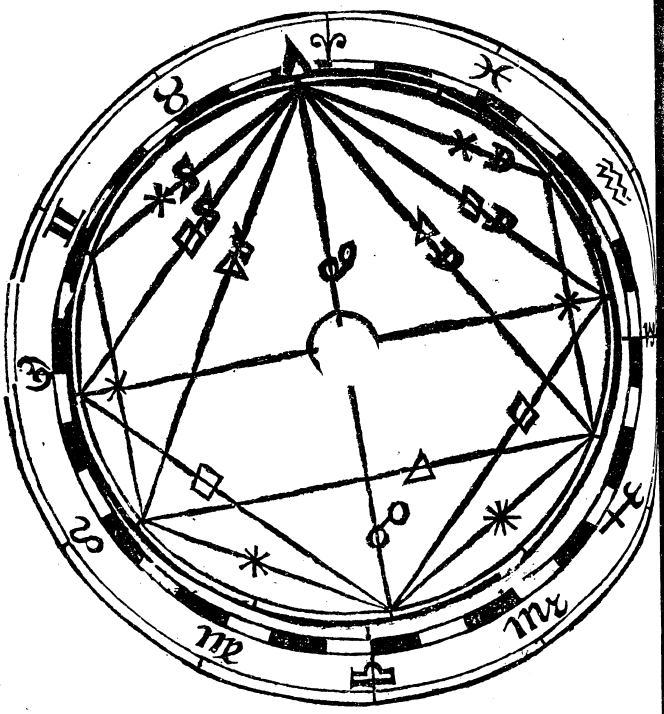
	☌	✶	□	△	☍	
Dexter	♈	♒	♍	♐	♎	*Sinister*
Sinister		♊	♋	♌		*Dexter*
Dexter	♉	♓	♒	♍	♏	*Sinister*
Sinister		♋	♑	♏		*Dexter*
Dexter	♊	♈	♓	♒	♐	*Sinister*
Sinister		♌	♏	♎		*Dexter*
Dexter	♋	♉	♈	♓	♍	*Sinister*
Sinister		♍	♎	♏		*Dexter*
Dexter	♌	♎	♉	♈	♒	*Sinister*
Sinister		♎	♍	♐		*Dexter*
Dexter	♍	♊	♑	♉	♓	*Sinister*
Sinister		♋	♐	♍		*Dexter*
	☍	△	□	✶	☌	

The Explanation and Use of this Table.

By this Table you may see that a *Planet* in ♈ casts a sinister to ♊, and ✶ dexter to ♒ a □ dexter to ♍, and sinister to ♋; a △ to ♐ and ♌ and an ☍ to ♎, understand the like by ♉ ♊ ♋, &c.

But if a *Planet* be in ♎ his *Aspects* are noted at the bottome of the Table, so a *Planet* in ♎ casts his ✶ dexter to ♌ and ✶ sinister to ♐ his □ to ♍ and ♋, and △ to ♒, and ♊, understand the like by ♏, ♐, ♑, &c. on the right hand Column of the Table: Where note that the *Fiery* and *Airy* Signes behold by a ✶, so do the *Earthy* and

Watry; The ☉△ Aspect is made from Signes of the same Triplicity: The *Fiery* Signes and *Airy* behold the *Earthy* and *Watry* by a □, and the contrary, *&c.*



The Use that may be made of the *Aspects* or *Rela-tions* of the *Planets*, is very considerable, as to the Dis-covery of several matters past, present, and to come; for see from what Planet, the *Moon*, Lord of the Asce-dant, or Significator, last separated: Also what Planets they are in Partile Aspect withal, and what Planet or Pla-nets they apply unto; and so by consideration of the Aspect,

Aspect, and the Planet to whom 'tis made, & what House or part of the Heavens it falls in, we are enabled to Judg of what things have been past, what condition things are in at present, and lastly, what for the future may realy be expected: And note that the power of an Aspect is said to continue twelves hours before and after the time thereof.

CHAP. III.

Of the Description and Significations of the Twelve Signes of the Zodiack.

THe Reason why these Constellations of the 12 Signes are thus called by the names of several Creatures, is partly for distinction, and partly for that when the ☉ possesses those several *Signes*, he causes a va-rious alteration of the seasons of the year, and makes the temperature of the Air inclinable to the Nature and Constitutions of those several Creatures from whence they receive their Denominations; of these Names are many Poetical Stories. But chiefly because those Stars in the several Signes, do represent (and appear) to the Eye in Form and Figure of such Creatures, as some are pleased to fancie.

But this by the way, I proceed to their several Descriptions, and Significations: and

I. *Of Aries.*

Aries, Is an *Equinoctial*, *Cardinal*, *Easterly*, and *Diurnal Signe*, of the fiery *Triplicity*, hot and dry, by

Nature, Cholerick, Maſculine, Intemperate, and *Violent*, the Day-Houſe of *Mars*, and contains 13 Stars. I. This ſigne deſcribes a Perſon of a middle ſtature, lean and ſpare but big bones, black eye-brows, thick ſhoulders, well ſet of a kind of a browniſh or ſwarthy complexion, long viſage, the hair curling, tending to a kind of a lightneſs ſometimes white or yellowiſh, inclinable to a ſandy colour, hazle eyes, little ears and feet: the firſt half of the Sign gives a groſſer body than the latter half.

II. *Places.* It ſignifies all obſcure and deſolate not much frequented; as the tops or coverings of houſes, and all places where ſmall Cattle uſe to feed. Or ſuch parts where Thieves fly for Refuge, as Brick Kills, *&c.*

III. *Diſeaſes*, Which are appropriated to this Signe, are heats in the face, Wheals and Pimples, ſmall Pox, hare-lips, and all Diſeaſes of the head and face as head-ach, baldneſs, tooth-ach, ring-worms, Megrim, falling-ſickneſs, Apoplexies, *&c.* ♈ gives a Colour White and Red mixed therewith.

II. *Of Taurus.*

This is the ſecond Signe in Order, in the *Zodiac* and *Southerly*, it is an *Earthy*, *Cold* and *Dry*, fixed *Nocturnal* Sign. *Feminine*, *Melancholly* and *Domeſtick* of the *Earthy triplicity*, the *Night-houſe* of ♀ and conſiſts of 23 *Stars.*

I. It perſonates one of a ſhort and thick ſtature a ſtrong body, a broad face and forehead, [illegible] noſe, great mouth, a fat ſhort neck, ſhort arms thick hands, thick black hair, criſping or curling, big ſtocks, and ſhort legs, ſlow to anger, but if once angry not eaſily or ſuddenly reconciled again.

II. *Places.* It ſignifies are Cellers and Out-houſes, Stables and Cow-houſes, lower Rooms, Paſtures, and plain grounds, Corn-fields, and all ſuch places remote from houſes, alſo ſuch kind of places where the Furniture appertaining to Cattle and Horſes are kept or laid up.

III. *Diſeaſes.* From the Influence of this Conſtellation are all Infirmities of the Neck and Throat; as Wens, the Kings-Evil, ſore Throats, Quinzies, Ulcers, and Impoſthumes therein, alſo all ſorts of defluctions of Rhume falling into the Neck or Throat, and whatever Diſeaſes fall into that part of the Body. ♉ gives a Colour White and Cittron mixt.

III. *Of the Signe* ♊ *Gemini.*

This is the third Signe in Order, and is by Nature *Hot* and *Moiſt*, *Aerial*, *ſanguine*, *diurnal*, *double bodied*, *Maſculine of the Airy triplicity*, the *Day houſe* of ☿ and conſiſts of 18 *Stars.*

I. It is a [illegible] Signe, and gives a perſon of an upright, ſtreight and tall body, well ſet and compoſed; a good colour though not very clear, bright eyes and good ſight, long arms, fleſhy hands and feet, large breaſt, ſad brown hair, an acute wit, and a perſon of an Ingenious fancy, a fluent tongue, and apt diſcourſe, yet of no great fidelity, but generally a ſtrong active body.

II. *Places.* It ſignifies all Rooms that are hung or wanſcoated, Dining Rooms, Halls, Play-houſes, Mountains, Hilly places, Barns, Store-houſes, Cheſts, and Truncks, *&c.*

III. *Diſeaſes.* It ſignifies all that are incident to the arms and ſhoulders; as Corruption and Windineſs in the Bloud, and ſuch Diſeaſes as are of a hot and moiſt Nature thence ariſing, ſometimes a diſtemperd fancy, *&c.* ♊ gives a colour *White* and *Red* mixt together.

IV. *Of the Signe* ♋ *Cancer.*

This is the fourth Sign ſucceſſively, and is naturally *Cold and moiſt, Phlegmatick, Feminine, fruitful, of the Watry triplicity, ſolſtitial, Mute, the Houſe of the Moon; 'tis a Northerly Signe, and contains 9 Stars.*

I. Under this Signe are born perſons of a little ſhort ſtature; the latter 15 degrees thereof give a more full body than the former 15; and the upper parts of the body are more thick and well ſet than the lower; little eyes, a pale and wan complexion, often times diſordered teeth, a ſad brown or blackiſh hair, with a low whineing voice; if a Woman, ſhe will be ſubject to have many Children, and generally it gives a perſon (if a man) of a very effeminate conſtitution.

II. *Places.* Signified by this Conſtellation are uſually all moiſt watry places, as the Sea and all great Rivers, and Navigable Waters, Brooks, Springs, Ponds, Lakes, Wells, Ciſterns, Waſh-houſes, and Cellers, *&c.*

III. *Diſeaſes.* It ſignifies Imperfections in the Breaſt and Stomack, weak digeſtion, Ptiſick, Salt Phlegm, and rotten Coughs, Cancers in the Breaſt and all Impoſthumations in the Stomach. ♋ gives a colour *Green* and *Ruſſet.*

V. *Of the Signe* ♌ *Leo.*

This is in Order the fifth Sign of the Zodiack, and the only Houſe of the *Sun*, it is the ſecond Sign of the *Fiery triplicity*, by nature *hot and dry*, *Maſculine*, *Barren*, *Diurnal*, and a commanding *Eaſtern Sign*, which *conſiſts of 27 Stars.*

I. Under this Conſtellation are born perſons generally of a full large body, couragious and ſtout hearted, a body ſomething above a middle ſtature, a great head

with large goggle eyes; broad ſhoulders, a dark flaxen hair curling, the latter part gives a lighter hair than the firſt part, in fine, it gives a big voice, a reſolute Spirit, and an aſpiring brain, a perſon of a generous free hearted and courteous diſpoſition, ſanguine complexion, and an active body.

II. *Places.* All deſart places, as Woods, Forreſts, Rocks, both ſteep and cragged, Caſtles, Forts, Parks, and all inacceſſable places; alſo Kings Pallaces, and in Houſes; ſuch places where fire is, or hath been kept, as Chimneys, Stoves, Furnaces and Ovens, *&c.*

III. *Diſeaſes.* Signified by this Signe are Infirmities of the Back, pains in the Ribs, as Pluriſies, and Convulſions, and all Diſeaſes of the heart, violent burning Feavors, the Plague, the Peſtilence, yellow Jaundies, and ſore Eyes. ♌ gives a Colour *Red* and *Green.*

VI. *Of* ♍ *Virgo.*

I. The ſixth Sign is ♍, and it is an *Earthy cold Barren, Melancholly, Feminine, Nocturnal, Southern Signe; the Houſe and Exaltation of* ☿, *conſiſting of* 24 *Stars.*

I. It perſonates a decent well compoſed body, of a mean ſtature, ſlender, the members inclinable to brevity, a diſcreet witty ingenious perſon, but not very beautiful, a ſad brown, or for the moſt part black thick hair, the viſage ſomewhat round, the voice ſmall and ſhrill; in ſhort, it gives a Native witty, and excellently well ſpoken, ſtudious, and much inclinable to all manner of Learning.

II. *Places.* It ſignifies are all Studies where Books are laid up, and Cloſſets, where Maps and Writings are kept; it denotes Corn-fields, Store-houſes, Dary-houſes, Malt-houſes, and places where Hay, Barly, Peaſe, or Wheat-ricks are made, *&c.*

III. *Diſeaſes.* It excites in the body, all Infirmities of the Belly, Wind collick, Worms, Croaking of the Guts, obſtructions in the Bowels, and all Infirmities in the Stones, *&c.* ♍ gives a Colour *Black* and *Speckled* mixed together.

VII. *Of* ♎ *Libra.*

The ſeventh Signe in order is ♎, a Signe *Hot and Moiſt, of the Airy triplicity, ſanguine, Maſculine, moveable, Cardinal, Equinoxial, Weſtern Signe, the Day-houſe of* ♀, *conſiſting of* 8 *Stars.*

I. The ſhape of the body repreſented by this Signe, is a moſt delicate comely ſtreight body, of a round and beautiful Viſage, and well favoured, the hair for the moſt part tending to flaxen, or yellowiſh, but ſometimes (and that rarely) a ſad brown or black, not curling but long and ſmooth, a grey eye, more ſlender in body than groſs, and in age ſubject to pimples and ſpots in the face, with a very high colour; and laſtly, an indifferent tall ſtature, a courteous impartial creature, both juſt and upright in all actions.

II. *Places.* Signified by this Signe are theſe; In Houſes it ſignifies all upper Rooms, as Chambers and Garrets, Belconies and Turrets; in the fields it denotes Grounds neer Windmills, all Out-houſes, Barnes, and ſuch places where Wood is cut, Saw-pits, all places where Hawking and Hunting is uſed, alſo all Sandy and Gravelly places.

III. *Diſeaſes.* All Infirmities of the Reins, Kidneys, and Bladder, as Stone and Gravel, Heats and Impoſthumes, or Ulcers in the Reins or Loins, weakneſs in the Back, and Corruption of Bloud. ♎ gives a colour *Black* or *dark Tawny.*

Of

VIII. *Of* ♏ *Scorpio.*

Which is the eighth Signe in order, is a *Conſtellation fixed Nocturnal, Cold and Phlegmatick, Feminine, and a Northern Signe, of the Watry triplicity, the Houſe and Joy of* ♂, *and conſiſts of* 12 *Stars.*

I. It perſonates a ſtrong able corpulent body, but of a mean ſtature, yet big limbed, ſtrong and active, wilful, malitious, falſe and deceitful, of a ſad brown hair, criſping or curling, a dark ſallow complexion, an hairy body, ſhort neckt, broad fac'd, and oftentimes bow-legg'd, quick in bodily motion, and a perſon of reſerved thoughts.

III. *Places.* It ſignifies all Muddy, Mooriſh grounds and ſtinking Lakes, Ditches, and Quagmires, Gardens, Vineyards and Orchards, all Sinks in Houſes, Waſh-houſes, ruinous houſes, neer Waters, all places where creeping and venemous Creatures frequent, and ſuch places where uſually Rubbiſh and Jakes are laid.

III. *Diſeaſes.* The Gonnorrhea, or Running of the Reins, Ruptures and Fiſtula's, Infirmities in the Bladder, as Gravel and Stone, Defects in the Matrix, Piles and Ulcers, and all Diſeaſes belonging to the Privities. ♏ gives a Colour *Brown.*

IX. *Of* ♐ *Sagitarius.*

Which ſucceſſively is the ninth Signe, and is bicorporeal or double bodied, *Fiery, Maſculine, Cholerick and diurnal, by Nature hot and dry, and of the Fiery Triplicity, the Houſe and Joy of* ♃, *conſiſting of* 31 *Stars.*

I. It indows the Native with a ſtreight well proportioned body, ſomewhat tall, of a loving cheerful countenance, high colour, Oval viſage, a Ruddy ſanguine Complexion

and

and brown hair, ſubject to baldneſs, a ſtrong able body, and generally good Horſemen; great ſhooters, and ſtout hearted.

II. *Places.* It ſignifies are uſually Stables, or places where all ſorts of Horſes are kept, and other great Cattle; it denotes high places, as Hills, and the upper Rooms in Houſes, as alſo ſuch places where fire is, and hath been frequently kept.

III. *Diſeaſes.* It ſignifies are all Infirmities of what kind ſoever that belongs to the thighs and buttocks, as Ruptures and Fiſtula's in thoſe parts, falls from Horſes, over heating of the blood, Peſtilential Feavers, hurts by Fire, and all intemperateneſs in Sports, Paſtimes and Recreations. ♐ gives a Colour *Yellow* or *Green.*

Of ♑ Capricorn.

This Signe is the tenth in order, and is by Nature *Cold and Dry, Nocturnal, Melancholly, Earthy, Feminine, Solſtitial, Moveable, Cardinal, and a Southern Signe, conſiſting of* 28 *Stars, the Houſe of* ♄, *and Exaltation of* ♂.

I. The perſons born under (or ſignified) by this Signe are uſually very ſlender weakly men, of a mean ſtature, and dry conſtitution, the face lean and thin, blackiſh hair, and thin beard, (if any at all) a long neck, narrow chin; and in fine, but a diſproportioned body, cholerick, ſad, but yet witty, and ſubtile.

II. *Places.* It denotes are for the moſt part ſuch where Cattle are put, as Cow-houſes, Sheep-pens, Wood-houſes, Tools or Implements of Husbandry, barren thorny and fallow Fields, Dunghils, lower Rooms, and obſcure dark places neer the Earth, ſuch as Caves, Dungeons and Priſons, *&c.*

III. *Diſeaſes.* It ſignifies are ſuch eſpecially as are incident to the Knees, the Leproſie, Itch and Scabs, Strains, Fractures, and Diſlocations, and ſuch like. ♑ gives a Colour *Black* and *Ruſſet*, or a *ſwarthy Brown.*

XI. *Of ♒ Aquary.*

The eleventh Signe in order, is by nature *Hot* and *Moiſt, Maſculine, ſanguine, diurnal, fixed Rational, Humane; of the Airy Triplicity, the Day-houſe of* ♄, *being a Conſtellation of* 24 *Stars.*

I. It denotes a perſon of a well ſet, and ſtrong able body, not very tall, yet decently enough compoſed, a clear skin, a ſanguine complexion; a bright hair, and many times a dark flaxen; in ſhort, it gives a well ſhaped body, yet more lovely than curious or beautiful, a fleſhy face, inclinable to an Oval form, and ſometimes a pale and whitely countenance.

II. *Places.* It denotes, are ſtone Quarries, and Mines, Hilly grounds, and places lately dug up, the upper part of houſes, as Roofs, Eaves, or Windows, Vineyards, and ſuch like places neer adjoyning, Conduit or Spring-heads.

III. *Diſeaſes.* All ſuch as afflict the Leggs and Ancles, as Cramps, Gouts, and Melancholly winds, gathered in the blood or veins, and ſo diſturb and afflicts thoſe parts. ♒ gives a *Sky colour* or *Blew.*

XII. *Of ♓ Piſces.*

This is the laſt Signe in the *Zodiack*, and is *Cold* and *Moiſt Phlegmatick, a Nocturnal, Bicorporeal Northern Signe, of the Watry Triplicity, and by ſome termed an idle ſickly Signe; the Houſe of* ♆, *and Exaltation of* ♀, *and conſiſts of* 24 *Stars.*

I. It gives a perſon that is but ſhort, and none of the handſomeſt, yet a good face, and of a clear complexion, thick

thick ſhoulders, brown hair, a fleſhy body, not going very ſtreight, and ſometimes crooked, or an inclination thereunto, with an incurvetting of the head.

II. *Places.* All Fiſh-ponds, and Water ſprings, Moats and Water-mills, Places where Caves and Hermitages have been, and in houſes the Well, Ciſtern, Pump, and any place that's appointed to keep water in.

III. *Diſeaſes.* All that are incident to the feet, as the Gout, and Lameneſs, Aches, Boyles and Ulcers, Chilblains, Salt, Phlegm, cold and moiſt diſeaſes, and alſo all Diſeaſes that proceed from the blood putrified. ♓ gives a *Bright white glittering Colour.*

XIII. *Of the Qualities and Natural Diſpoſitions of Perſons ſignified by the* 12 *Signes.*

I. Although the Signe Aſcending doth principally deſcribe the perſon of the Native or Querent, yet it hath been obſerved, that ſuch which have been born under *Aries* are generally very Active and Ingenious Perſons; thoſe under *Taurus* more dull, yet Laborious, under *Gemini* good Wits, curious Fancies, apt for Invention; under *Cancer* very unconſtant mutable perſons; under *Leo* more ſerious and reſerved, with a becoming Gravity; under *Virgo* Solid Ingenious perſons, and general Lovers of Learning, if their *Mercury* be but well poſited and free from affliction; under *Libra* generally good Natur'd perſons, ſomewhat conceited and ſubtil, not addicted to quarrel, but for the moſt part very Affable, Courteous, and Obliging; thoſe under *Scorpio*, although they may be Ingenious, yet they are generally very Confident Raſh Perſons, full of Revenge and Malice, too ſubject to Boaſt and Lye; Active and Courteous for a time, where they are obliged, but rarely continue Faithful to their Friends, *cum multis aliis*: thoſe under *Sagitary* are generally Noble, Free-hearted Creatures, and ſuch as

cannot well reſent an Injury offered; yet (for the moſt part) they are perſons of an Obliging deportment, and true lovers of their Friends: under *Capricorn* are uſually born ſerious perſons, but yet too ſubject to Mutability, and to give way to their own unbounded deſires and inclinations: under *Aquarius* are born generally, perſons free from Envy, Affable and Courteous to moſt they deal with, and ſuch as love to do good to others, haters of Strife and Debate, and too ſoon put up Injuries heaped upon them: under *Piſces* are borne general Spirited Perſons, ſuch as delight to do good, and abhor Ignoble Actions in all.

Theſe Generals may ſometimes be Contradicted by other more prevalent Cauſes and to be reconciled only by the Judicious and expert Artiſt.

II. Theſe be the particular Deſcriptions of the 12 Signes, but if many Planets happen to be placed in the Aſcendant where any of theſe Signes ariſe, in any perſons Nativity; their Significations muſt be mixt according to their various ſhapes, at the diſcretion of the Induſtrious Student.

III. The form and ſtature of any perſon, is to be judged from the Signe Aſcending (in any Nativity or Queſtion) the Lord thereof, and Planet poſited in the Aſcendant; the fixed Stars are not to be neglected in this Judgment, and in eſpecial manner the *Luminaries*; ſee what Signes they are in, and how they behold the Aſcendant, and by a due conſideration and commixture of their ſeveral ſignifications, you cannot fail to give an exact and compleat diſcription in any Figure; and this the Artiſt ſhould endeavour and labour to be very expert in.

The Quarters of the Heaven which the Signes signifie, according to their Triplicities, are thus, viz.

I. ♈	East.	♌	E and by N.	♐	E and by South.
♎	West.	♊	W and by S.	♒	W & by North.
♋	North.	♍	N and by E.	♑	N and by West.
♑	South.	♉	S and by E.	♍	S and by West.

But others are of Opinion they ought to be considered according to their Declination from the Æquinoctial, *thus*; viz.

II. ♈	East.	♌	N W & by N.	♐	S W & by S.
♎	West.	♊	N E & by N.	♒	S E & by S.
♋	North.	♍	S W & by N.	♑	S E & by E.
♑	South.	♉	N E & by E.	♍	N W & by W.

Let every man make use of that he findes most truth in: — The Rule that I generally follow, and rarely fails, is to account *Fiery* Signes *East*; *Aiery* Signes *West*; *Earthy* Signes *South*; and *Watry* Signes *North*.

Note that the Northern *Signes give a more Chearful Countenance than the* Southern.

Humane Signes shew Persons of Humane Conditions; Signes representing Beasts, usually give men of action; those of the Fiery Triplicity, shew naturally Chollerick persons, and very high spirited; which is the more aggravated if ♂ or ☉, or Lord of the Ascendant be posited in such Signes.

[*And here observe by the way, that the Signe Ascending doth principally shew the discription of the Native or Querent, consideration being had to the Signe that the Lord thereof is posited in: Now whereas there is a description Assigned*

to the Planets also (which, I suppose, is chiefly grounded upon the Signes that are allotted for their Houses) yet the Planets themselves, considered as Lords of the Ascendant in any Nativity or Question, shall in particular denote the persons Qualities and Conditions, either good or evil, according to the Nature of that Planet which is Significator; for Hermes, *Aphor.79. speaks to the very same purpose, where he says,* The Ascendant signifies the Body, and the Lord thereof the Mind.]

Although these things admit not of any real Demonstration; yet they are confirmed by long Experience, and we find the Stars by their Influence gently Incline, though not Compel or Force the Will. But—

The Wise for every Chance doth fit his Mind,
And by his Art makes coming Evils Kind.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Seven Planets, their Names, Characters, Antiscions, Joyes, Orbs, and Latitudes.

I. ASTrologers do principally consider (besides the Signes) seven wandering Stars, vulgarly called Planets, whose Names and Characters are here again repeated, *viz.* ♄ *Saturn*, ♃ *Jupiter*, ♂ *Mars*, ☉ *Sol*, ♀ *Venus*, ☿ *Mercury*, ☽ *Luna*; as also the *Moons* two *Nodes*, called the *Dragons Head* ☊, and the *Dragons Tail* ☋. To which may be added the *Part of Fortune*, thus Charactered ⊕.

These Characters both of Signes, Planets, and Aspects, the young Artist must make himself very expert and ready

dy in; (as in the *Præcognita* was Intimated) for by their various Motions and Configurations through the 12 Signes, is deduced the whole Art or Science, and a Judgment drawn according to Rules, as shall in its proper place be plainly declared, even to the meanest Apprehension.

These seven Planets are for brevity sake Characteres as before shewed; and they are also called by other Poetical Names; as *Saturn* ♄ is also called *Chronos, Phœnon* and *Falcifer.*

♃ *Jupiter* sometimes called *Phaeton* and *Zeus.*

♂ *Mars, Aris, Pyrois, Mavors, Gradivus.*

☉ the *Sun, Titon, Ilios, Phœbus, Apollo, Pæon, Osyris, Diespiter.*

♀ *Venus, Cytheria, Aphrodite, Erycina.* *Phosphorus.*

☿ *Mercury, Hermes, Stilbone, Cyllenius, Archas.*

☽ *Luna,* or the Moon, *Lucina, Cynthia, Diana, Phœbe, Proserpina, Noctiluca, Latona.*

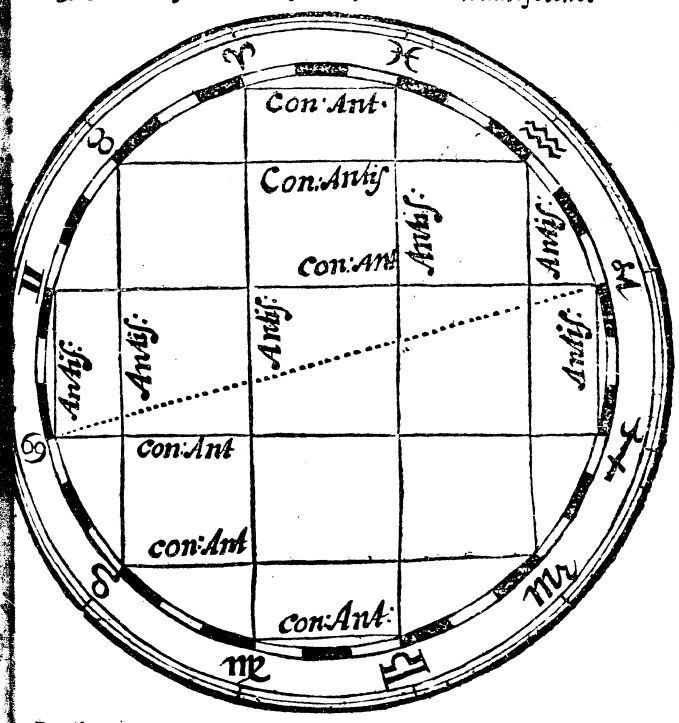
Note that ♄ *and* ♂ *are generally called* Infortunes, ♃ *and* ♀ Fortune, ☉, ☿, *and* ☽ Indifferent.

Of the Antiscions, and Contrantiscions of the Planets in Signes.

II. THE Antiscions of the Planets in Signes are no more but Signes equally distant (and beholding each other,) from the first points of ♋ and ♑ the two Tropicks; as suppose a Planet in the first degree of ♈, he is as far distant from the first point of ♋, as when he is in 29 degrees of that Tropick, accounting from the first degrees of both Tropicks: so if ☉ be in the tenth degree of ♉, he is as far distant from the first degree of ♌, as when he is in the 20th degree of ♌; therefore let a Planet be in the tenth degree of ♉, he casts his Antiscion to the 20th degree of ♌; that is, he gives virtue to any Planet

Planet that shall be there placed, or casts any Aspect unto that point; and the Learned do hold an Antiscion to be equivalent to a ✶ or △ Aspect, especially if they were Fortunate Planets; and a Contrantiscion to be of the nature of a □ or ☍.

A Scheme of the Antiscions, and Contrantiscions.



By this Figure may be seen that the Beginning of ♊ is a whole Signe distant from the beginning of ♋, and so is the last degree of ♋ (or beginning of ♌ as far distant from that Tropick as the former: hence a Planet in ♈ casts his Antiscion to ♍, a Planet in ♓ sends his Antiscion to ♎, *& contra*; so a Planet in ♉ sends his Antiscion to ♌ and Contrantiscion to ♒, as the Lines in the Scheme better direct than many words.

A Table of the Antiſcion in Signes.

The Antiſcion of ♋——♊, ♌——♉, ♍——♈, ♎——♓, ♏——♒, ♐——♑ the Planets in Signes.

By this Table you may ſee a Planet in ♋ ſends his Antiſcion to ♊, and Contrantiſcion to ♓ the oppoſite Signe, and ſo of the reſt. And to obtain the Planets Antiſcion in degrees and minutes of thoſe Signes where their Antiſcions fall ſubſtract the degrees and minutes of a Planets Longitude from 30 degrees, and the Remainder is the exact place of the Antiſcion: as for example; ſuppoſe ♃ in 29d. 41m. of ♈, his Antiſcion falls in 0 d. 19m. of ♍, and his Contrantiſcion in 0 d. 19 m. of the oppoſite Signe ♓, underſtand the ſame in others —— the buſineſs being ſo plain and obvious, needs no farther Illuſtration.

III. *Of the Houſes and Joyes of the Planets.*

A Table of the Planets Houſes.

♒	*Saturns* Day-houſe	♄					
♐	♃ his Night-houſe	△					
♈	♂ his Day-houſe	□					
♉	♀ her Night houſe	✶					
♊	♀ his Day-houſe						
♋	☽ Moon	☿	♀	♂	♃	♄	
♌	☉ Sun						
♍	☿ his Night-houſe						
♎	♀ her Day-houſe	✶					
♏	♂ his Night-houſe	□					
♐	♃ his Day-houſe	△					
♑	*Saturns* Night-houſe	♄					

The Joyes of the Planets in the Signes are theſe:

♄	—	♃	—	♂	—	☉	—	♀	—	☿	—
♃	—	♂	—	☉	—	♀	—	☿	—	☽	—
♂	—	☉	—	♀	—	☿	—	☽	—	♄	—
☉	—	♀	—	☿	—	☽	—	♄	—	♃	—
♀	—	☿	—	☽	—	♄	—	♃	—	♂	—
☿	—	☽	—	♄	—	♃	—	♂	—	☉	—
☽	—	♄	—	♃	—	♂	—	☉	—	♀	—

By

By this Table you ſee the ☉ hath only ♌ alotted for his Houſe, and the ☽ hath only ♋ for her Houſe, they being Signes of the ſame nature with theſe Planets; (*viz.* the Luminaries) Aſſigned Rulers thereof; the ☉ is *hot* and *dry*, ſo is the Signe ♌; the ☽ is *cold* and *moiſt*, of the ſame nature and quality is the Signe ♋, *&c.* and note farther, that when the ☉ is in ♌ we have the hotteſt weather on this ſide the Æquator.

1. ♄ hath ♒ and ♑ for his Houſes, as being agreeable in nature, and note that his Houſes are in □ to the Houſes of the Luminaries; for ♄ is Cold, and an Enemy to Heat.

2. ♃'s two Houſes fall next, *viz.* ♐ and ♓, and are in △ to the Houſes of the Luminaries; and hence ♃ is accounted temperate, a helper to mankind, and the greater Fortune.

3. ♂'s two Houſes follow next, *viz.* ♈ and ♏, and are in □ to the Houſes of the ☉ and ☽; and ♂ is therefore accounted Unfortunate, though not ſo bad as ♄, that directly oppoſes the Houſes of the Luminaries: hence ♂ is termed the leſſer Infortune.

4. ♀ is a Planet of a temperate Conſtitution, and the leſſer Fortune; her Houſes are next alotted, *viz.* ♎ and ♉, which are in ✶ to the Houſes of the ☉ and ☽, (in Aſpect of Love and Amity) and ſince a ✶ is not ſo Amicable an Aſpect as a △ (by which ♃'s Houſes behold the Houſes of the Luminaries) therefore ♀ is termed the leſſer Fortune, as ♃ the greater.

5. ☿'s two Houſes follow in the next place, *viz.* ♍ and ♊, and do immediately precede and follow the Houſes of the Luminaries: he is never one Signe diſtant from the ☉ in motion; and ſince naturally he inclineth neither to good or bad, is therefore termed Convertible in nature, and participates with that Planet he is joyned with,

Note that every Planet hath that part of the Zodiack *assi-ed unto him, for a Mansion or House which in respect of th Nature they have the most Agreement with, by an Intrin Nature of the Elements, as also their great Correspondenc according to their Influence; For every Planet hath vertu power in the Signes of the* Zodiack, *and they do agree as w in the Elements, as their Influences; and therefore those pa of the* Zodiack *assigned to each Planet are fitly called th Houses.*

IV. *Of the Orbs of the Planets Aspects.*

An Aspect of a Planet is either platique or partil a partile Aspect is when two Planets behold each ther directly to the same degree and minute; as suppo ☉ 10 d. 20 m. in ♈, and ♃ 10 d. 20 m. in ♊, this is a pa tile ✱ Aspect; now a platique Aspect is when two Pl nets behold each other within the moiety of their Orbs.

A Table of the Planets Orbs. *The Planets mean motion*

		d. m.			D.	M.	Sec.
♄	Orbs are	10. 0. *some say* 9d.	before and after any Aspect.	♄	0.	2.	11
♃		12. 0. *others say* 9.		♃	0.	4.	59.
♂		7. 30. *most hold* 7.		♂	0.	31.	27.
☉		17. 0. *some say* 15.		☉	0.	59.	08
♀		8. 0. *others say* 7.		♀	0.	59.	08.
☿		7. 30. *all agree* 7.		☿	0.	59.	08.
☽		12. 30. *others say* 12.		☽	13.	10.	36.

By the Table of the Planets Orbs, you may percei right against each Planet what degrees are allotted hi as against ♃ 12 degrees, and against ♂ 7 degrees 30 m So that if two Planets do not behold each other to the v ry degree and minute of the Signes they are in partil yet if they are within the moiety of their Orbs, they a said to be in platique Aspect.

So if the ☉ be in 10 degrees 20 min. of ♈, and ♃ in 5 degrees 15 min. of ♊, they are said to be in platique , and if they are 14 degrees distance from a partile As-ect, they are still within the moiety of their Orbs, for alf the Orb of the ☉ is 8 degrees 30 min. and half the Orbs of ♃ 6, which is 14 degrees 30 min.

V. *A Table of the Planets Latitudes.*

		North. Lat. d. m. sec.		South. Lat. d. m. sec.
The greatest Latitude of *Saturne*	is	2. 48. 0	is	2. 49. 0
Jupiter		1. 38. 0		1. 40. 0
Mars		4. 31. 0		6. 47. 0
Venus		9. 2. 0		9. 2. 0
Mercury		3. 33. 0		3. 35. 0
Luna		5. 0. 17		5. 0. 12

Note that the ☉ moves alwayes in the Ecliptick, *and hath no Latitude.*

CHAP. V.

Of the Natures, Descriptions, and several Significations of the seven Planets in General.

THe Young Artist in the next place ought to be well acquainted with the Natures and several Significations of the Planets.

I. *Of ♄ Saturne.*

I. *Saturne* is said to be by Nature Cold and dry, Author of Melancholly, Masculine, Diurnal, the greater Infortune and slow in motion, neer 30 years finishing his Course.

II. He Signifies a Person about a middle stature, of black swarthy Complexion, sometimes pale and muddy little Eyes, thin Beard, and many times none at all, thin Shoulders, oft-times crooked; a lean Face, thick Lips, black or sad brown Hair; he hath a shoveling gate, and delights to be alone; he is Wilful, Covetous, Malicious, aiming altogether at his own ends: this must be understood when he is ill dignified.

But if well dignified, he gives Men of Grave and Sober Spirits, Sound Judgments, sharp Fancies, good Students; and men that heap together the Goods of this life.

III. *The Qualities and Professions* of men in General Old Men, Grand-fathers, and Fathers, Beggars, Husbandmen, Day-labourers, Monks, Jesuites, Sextons of Churches, *&c.* Curriers, Dressers of Leather, Diggers of the Earth: also Brick-layers, Tinners, Plummers, Maltsters, and Colliers: Dyers of Black Cloth, all Dealers in black or sad Commodities, as Black-smiths, *&c.* ♄ Generally Denotes Aged people, Lands, Houses, and all Country Affairs, *&c.*

II. *Of* ♃ *Jupiter.*

I. He is a Planet Masculine and Diurnal, and by Nature temperately Hot and Moist, the greater Fortune, Author of Moderation, Temperance, Justice and Sobriety, he finisheth his Course in about 12 years.

II. *Jupiter* Denotes one of an upright and streight Stature, of a brown ruddy Complexion, an Oval Visage, Hair between red and dark sandy brown, inclinable to have much Beard, large Belly, great Thighs, great well proportioned Legs, long Feet; and if well dignified, a sober, well-spoken, and fair-conditioned Person, abhorring Covetousness, and cares not for worldly Wealth.

III. *Qualities and Professions* of Men; Judges, Lawyers, young Scholars, all sorts of Clergy-men, also Cloathiers, Woollen-drapers, and such like: If *Jupiter* be well disposed he incites men to honest Principles, stirs them up to good Duties, Pious, Magnanimous, Modest, Wise, Diligent, Liberal; but being ill plac'd, gives Prodigal, stout persons, unfaithful, weak in Judgment, and altogether careless of themselves and Relations. ♃ Generally denotes Youth.

III. *Of* ♂ *Mars.*

I. *Mars* is a Masculine Nocturnal Planet, by Nature Hot and Dry, the lesser Infortune, the Author of Strife, Debate, Quarrels and Contentions; he is about 12 years finishing his Course in the *Zodiack.*

II. *Mars* describes a person of a middle Stature, strong and well set, a ruddy Complexion; his Hair red or sandy flaxen, crisping or curling, hazel Eyes, quick, sharp and piercing; a furious Aspect, proud and presumptuous, Valiant, full of words, boasting and lying; in fine, a very strong body and active, rather big boned than Fat.

III. *The Qualities and Professions* are for the most part Souldiers, or such as use Weapons or Edge-tools, also Apothecaries, Watch-makers, Barbers, Dyers, Tanners, Chyrurgions, Butchers, Gunners, Smiths, Marshals, Bayliffs, *&c.* Inclining rather unto Chollar than Mirth or Melancholly: being well placed, makes Valiant men, Generous, Hasty, careless of Riches, and much addicted to Warlike Actions: But if ill placed, he incites men to Tyranycal Actions, to Thieving and Murders, and all kind of Sedition. ♂ in Questions is a general Significator of Chollerick deboist Rusticks, (except he be very well seated) he also signifies War, Strife, and Debate, and all manner of Cruelty.

IV. *Of the* ☉ *Sun.*

I. The moſt glorious body of all the Planets, he is Maſculine Diurnal, and by Nature Hot and Dry, (as every man may eaſily experiment) He finiſheth his Courſe in one year; for by the *Suns* motion, is all time meaſured out into Days, Months, and Years.

II. The *Sun* repreſents a perſon of a goodly fair Stature, the body and face both full and fleſhy, of a Saffron ruddy Complexion, the Hair yellow and ſomewhat thin, a full goggle and hazle Eye, ſharp and piercing, quick ſighted, much Beard, and ſoon bald; and in fine, a generous and high-minded Creature, aiming at no baſe or mean things.

III. *Qualities and Profeſſions*, the *Sun* predominates over Chief Rulers, Governours, Commanders, whether Emperours, Kings or Princes, and men in power, and bearing Rule, *&c.* It ſignifies alſo Gold-ſmiths, Copper-ſmiths, Minters, and Coyners of Money; all Pewterers and Braziers, *&c.* To conclude, the Solar perſon is Magnanimous, Valiant, Provident, Long-liv'd, Wiſe and Famous, and deſirous of Honour. ☉ is a general Significator of men in Love Queſtions; he alſo ſignifies Honour, Greatneſs, Noble Perſons of all Degrees, *&c.*

V. *Of* ♀ *Venus.*

I. *Venus* is a Feminine Nocturnal Planet, and by Nature Cold and Moiſt, the leſſer Fortune, and finiſhes her Courſe (to our appearance) in about a years time; ſhe is the Author of Pleaſure, Mirth, and Jollitry.

II. *Venus* repreſents a perſon of a ſhort Stature, or rather about a middle ſize, pretty well ſet, plump and fat, of a whitely Complexion, and ſometimes a little bluſh Co-

lour, a round face, light brown Hair and ſmooth, an Eye much Rolling, with Chearful looks.

III. *Qualities and Profeſſions*, one that delights to go ſpruce and neat, and to frequent merry meetings, an affable courteous perſon, & a delighter in Curioſities, all men and women that deal in divers ſorts of Apparel or Linnen, and things delightful to wear; Lapidaries, Silkmen, Mercers, Linnen-drapers, Upholſters, Picture-drawers, or ſuch as ſell Perfumes and ſuch like.

Venus well plac'd, makes men pleaſant, fair ſpoken, given to pleaſure, ſociable and merciful, *&c.* But if ill-affected, inclines men to be Effeminate, Timerous, Luſtful, followers of Wenches, very ſluggiſh, and addicted to Idleneſs, and an ill habit of body. ♀ generally denotes Women in Queſtions —— Youth, Pleaſures, Paſtimes, all kind of Delights, Mirth, ſweet Odours, *&c.*

VI. *Of* ☿ *Mercury.*

I. *Mercury* is ſaid to be a Planet convertible in Nature, and participates of the Planet he is joyned with, and therefore cannot be ſaid to be either Maſculine or Feminine; he is by Nature Cold and Dry, and finiſhes his Courſe, (to our appearance) in about one Year, and is the Author of all ſubtil tricks, Thefts and Perjuries.

II. *Mercury* perſonates one of a tall and ſpare body, a long face and noſe, of a yellowiſh whitely Complexion, little beard, but much hair on his head, inclining to blackneſs; and this Planet above all other much alters according to the Planet he is joyned with, (as before mentioned.)

III. *Qualities and Profeſſions*, he ſignifies all men of Learning, as Clarks, Merchants, Scholars, Secretaries, *&c.* Sometimes Embaſſadors, Commiſſioners, and Poets, Orators, Printers, Stationers, Uſurers, Cheaters (if ill dignified) and all ſuch as live by their Wits; ☿ is much con-

conformable to the Company he is with, be it either Mirth or Sorrow: If he be well poſited, he gives a ſharp Wit, makes men Studious, and capable of any Learning; but if ill ſeated, inclines a perſon to Subtilty, Craftu s, Maliciouſneſs, and all lying fraudulous Actions; he is alſo the Patron of Philoſophers, Aſtrologers and Mathemat. In Queſtions ☿ generally ſignifies Youth.

VII. *Of* ☽ *Luna.*

I. This Planet is a Feminine Nocturnal Planet, and by Nature Cold and Moiſt, finiſheth her Courſe in about 28 days, ſhe is a general Significatrix in all Queſtions.

II. She Perſonates one of a large and fair Stature, brown Hair, of a whitely Complexion, a full and fleſhy body, a louring look, and many times ſome blemiſh or defect in or neer the Eyes, ſhort Arms, fleſhy Hands, ſlow of Speech, Fat and Phlegmatick, a Mutable, peeviſh Creature, ſeldome contented, and delights not much in Idleneſs nor Action.

III. *Qualities and Profeſſions*, She ſignifieth the higheſt ſort of Women, whether Queen, Governeſs, or Miſtriſs of the Houſe; alſo Men whoſe Imployments lie upon the Waters; all Dealers in Fiſh, Vintners, Tapſters, Midwives, Nurſes, and all ſorts of common people; to which may be added Travellers, Fugitives, and Stray's amongſt Cattle; all perſons of an unconſtant and wavering Diſpoſition. *Theſe Deſcriptions being perfectly learn'd and underſtood, the Artiſt cannot be to ſeek in making an Artificial Deſcription of any Significator in all Queſtions.* Note that ☽ is ſaid to be a General Significatrix of all Sick people.

Briefe Obſervations in drawing a Deſcription from the Planet that is Lord of the Aſcendant.

1. If no Planet Aſpect the Lord of the Aſcendant, then judge by him, not conſidering ~~the Signe he is in.~~

~~2. But if he be Retrograde, or in his fall or detriment, judge by the Signe he is in.~~

2. If the Lord of the Aſcendant behold the Aſcendant, judge by the Signe Aſcending.

3. Laſtly, if two Planets Aſpect the Aſcendant, take him that beholds it moſt partile, or he that is in his own Houſe, before a Planet in his exaltation.

[Theſe Obſervations are to be conſidered as well in the Conditions and Qualities of a Perſon as in the Deſcription and Corporature of the Body.]

CHAP. VI.

Of the particular Deſcriptions, and ſeveral Diſpoſitions the Planets give being Significators, and poſited in any of the twelve Signes of the Zodiack.

SECT. I.

Of Saturne *in the Twelve Signes.*

Saturne in *Aries* gives a *Ruddy Complexion*, but ſomwhat *obſcure*, a *ſpare, raw-bon'd* perſon, full fac'd, g voice, a dark hair, not much beard; but addicted boaſting and commending himſelf for his Valour, and ouragious undertakings, when there is but ſmall cauſe;

in

in fine, a contentious quarrelſom perſon in general, and conſequently very Ill-natur'd.

II. *Saturne* in *Taurus* gives no comely perſon, but a heavy, lumpiſh, obſcure kind of *Phyſiogonomy*, a dark hair, a ruff skin, a mean Stature, no handſom Conformity of the Members, for Qualities and Conditions a perſon as rugged in his Carriage and Deportment, as the Deſcription; inclinable to vitious and ſordid Actions, unleſs the Fortunes by their propitious Rayes friendly Interpoſe ——

III. *Saturne* in *Gemini* gives a perſon of a reaſonable tall Stature, a dark ſanguine Complexion, an Oval Viſage, a well proportioned Body, and the Hair ſad brown, or black —— an Ingenious perſon, but generally Infortunate in moſt of his Actions; his Conditions ſomewhat unpoliſh'd, and perverſe, and therefore warily to be dealt with.

IV. *Saturne* in *Cancer* perſonates one of a Crazie, or Sickly Conſtitution of Body, an indifferent Stature, rather inclining to Brevity than otherwiſe; a ſad Hair, meagre Countenance or thin Face, the whole Body diſproportioned, ſometimes Crooked, and the Conditions the ſame; ſubject to Jealouſie and Maliçious Actions, as well as divers other Vitious Inclinations; which may be ſometimes aleviated by the Friendly Rayes of Fortunate Planets, which muſt be left to the diſcretion of the Judicious Artiſt to Determine ——

V. *Saturne* in *Leo* gives a perſon of a moderate large Stature, broad Shoulders, a lightiſh brown Hair, a Surly Auſtere Aſpect, big Bon'd, not very Fleſhy, ſometimes the Eyes fall in, and ſuch perſons uſually ſtoop in their going; but for their Qualities and Conditions they are tollerably good, and carry a ſhew of Generoſity or Noblenes in their Actions; ſomewhat paſſionate, and ſeeking Revenge, but not Couragious or Valiant when put to the Teſt ——

VI. *Saturne*

VI. *Saturne* in *Virgo* repreſents a perſon of a tall ſpare Body, a ſwarthy Complexion, dark brown, or black Hair, and much of it (upon ſome Members) a long Head, and ſolid Countenance, but generally an Unfortunate perſon, much inclined to Melancholly, and retaining Anger long; a Projector of many Curioſities to little purpoſe, Studious, very ſubtile and reſerved, and ſometimes (without other Configurations of the Planets contradict) too much addicted to pilfering, and indirect Dealing.

VII. *Saturne* in *Libra* deſcribes a perſon above a middle Stature, reaſonable Comly, a ſad brown Hair, an Oval Face, a large Noſe and Forehead, a moderate clear Complexion, yet not beautiful; for Conditions uſually ſuch perſons are not willing to entertain low or mean thoughts of themſelves, ſomewhat prodigal in Expence, and conſequently rarely leave any Eſtate conſiderable behind them for their Children to enjoy; they are eaſily moved to Controverſie and Debate, and often come off Victors.

VIII. *Saturne* in *Scorpio* repreſents a perſon of a mean Stature, a ſquat thick well truſs'd Body, broad Shoulders, agreeable thereunto, black or dark hair, and uſually ſhort and thick; for Conditions they ſhould be moſt unſavoury, and offenſive, a very Quarrelſome Contentious perſon, that delights to create Miſchief, and promote all violent and dangerous actions, though to his own Detriment and Infelicity.

IX. *Saturne* in *Sagitarie* uſually gives a large Body, a brown Hair, (and much of it upon ſome parts thereof) the Members very conformable and decent, the Complection not much a miſs; for Conditions, a perſon ſufficiently obliging, not Covetous, but moderatly Frugal, rarely Profuſe, but ſomewhat Chollerick, and by no means can bear an Affront, yet willing to do good to all, and ſometimes (being induced thereto) too apt to comply

and

and raſhly, (without due conſideration) make ſuch promiſes that cannot conveniently be performed without prejudice —— a real lover of his Friend, and merciful to a very Enemy.

X. *Saturne* in *Capricorn* perſonates a Lean Raw bon'd Perſon, ſad or black Hair, a rough Skin, a middle Stature, rather inclined to Brevity than Tallneſs, an obſcure duskiſh Complexion, little Eyes, long Viſage, and an ill poſture in going; for the Qualities of the mind, *Saturne* ſo poſited and Significator, uſually gives a Diſcontented, Melancholly, Peeviſh Perſon, Covetous of the goods of this Life, not addicted to uſe many words, a lover of the Earth, and all things of Profit produced from thence, fearful, ſubject to retain Anger (when 'tis ſuppoſed to be forgotten) yet ſuch a one that rarely wants a reaſonable portion of Gravity.

XI. *Saturne* in *Aquarius* gives a reaſonable full bodyed Perſon, a large Head and Face, the body rather inclinable to Corpulency than otherwiſe, a middle Stature, a ſad brown Hair, and a moderate clear Complexion, a ſober graceful Deportment, very Affable and Courteous to all, of an excellent ſearching Fancy, and generally a very happy proficient in what he labours after, whether in Sciences, or Curious Myſterious Arts, yet apt to conceit well of his own Parts and Abilities —— and therefore ſubject to no ill-becoming Pride; but naturally a perſon of a very Pregnant Genius.

XII. *Saturne* in *Piſces* perſonates (or repreſents) a middle Statur'd Perſon, of a Pale Complexion, ſad Hair, tending to blackneſs, a large Head, and a full Eye, ſometimes the Teeth diſtorted, no very comly perſon, yet Active, and too much inclined to Diſſimulation, Contentious, Malitious, and prone to many ill Actions, (which are abated as the perſon grows in years) not Loquatious, but very deliberate; in fine, it denotes an uncertain fickle perſon in moſt of his or her Actions, one that is able to pre-

ſent a reaſonable good outſide, but will prove notwithſtanding in the end Fraudulent and Deceitful, and therefore warily to be Confided in.

SECT. II.

Of Jupiter *in the Twelve Signes.*

I. *Jupiter* in *Aries* Repreſents a middle Statur'd Perſon, of a Ruddy Complexion, a light brown or flaxen Hair, a quick and piercing Eye, a high Noſe, and ſometimes Pimples in the Face, an Oval Viſage, the Body rather Lean, than Corpulent or Fat; but generally a perſon of a very Noble and Free Diſpoſition, one that loves a good Credible out-ſide, and to demean himſelf with much Generoſity amongſt his Friends and Aſſociates, and conſequently, a very obliging Perſon.

II. *Jupiter* in *Taurus* gives a perſon of a mean Stature, well ſet, a ſwarthy dull Complexion, a ſad brown rugged Hair, ſomewhat Curling or Frizled, a notable well-compacted Body, but not decent, the Diſpoſition ſhould be reaſonable good, the Judgment ſound, and a perſon of no contemptible Deportment, a lover of the Female Sex, and generally good Natur'd, and free to ſuch Objects that deſerve a Charitable Compaſſion.

III. *Jupiter* in *Gemini* Repreſents a Curious, Decent, well-compoſed plump Body, a ſanguine Complexion (not very clear) a perſon above a middle Stature, rather ſo than otherwiſe, a brown Hair, a full becoming Eye, a Graceful Deportment, a very Affable, Courteous Behaviour, a gentle, mild, obliging Perſon, an Admirer of the Female Sex, (eſpecially thoſe of the moſt refined Parts and Beauty) a general lover of Learning; yet if *Jupiter* be neer *Violent fixed Stars*, it renders the perſon Raſh and Unſtable in his Actions, and conſequently Enemical to himſelf, and unacceptable to others.

Jupi-

IV. *Jupiter* in *Cancer* gives a person of a middle Sta ture, a pale, unwholsome, sickly kind of Complectio Fleshy, or inclined to Corpulency, a dark brown Hai an Oval Face, and the whole body Disproportioned the Members thereof in general; a busie Loquatious pe son, too apt to Intermeddle with other mens Affairs, co ceited and high, thinks no mean thoughts of his own bilities, a great Favourer of Women, Fortunate by W ter, and delights to be thereon, and yet a person of ry ordinary Courage or Valour, unless his Significa be well beheld of *Mars*.

V. *Jupiter* in *Leo* Represents a Strong, Well-propo tioned Body, tall of Stature, a light brown, or yellow Hair Curling, a Ruddy Complexion, a full Eye, a a person sufficiently Comly; for Disposition very No minded, Couragious, Magnanimous, Lofty, delight in Valiant Warlike Actions and Achievments, he pro a Terrour to his Enemies, and a person that scorns truckle to an Adversarie, but will Encounter with m Grandeur and Honour.

VI. *Jupiter* in *Virgo* gives a person of a reasonable Stature, a sad brown Hair tending to blackness, a r dy Complection, but not Fair or Clear, a well-built p son, and one we term handsome, having a due Propo on and Conformity in all the Members; for Disposi somewhat Chollerick, and ambitious of Honour, i nable to Boasting, Studious, yet Covetous, and thro Rashness subject to Losses and considerable Detrimen Estate: in fine, not easily wrought upon by any p son.

VII. *Jupiter* in *Libra* personates a Compleat Bo an Inviting Countenance, a most clear Complection full Eye, an upright Stature, rather tall than others not Gross, but Slender, an Oval Face, a light br Hair, sometimes flaxen, subject to Pimples in the F of a very mild Disposition, and winning behavio

reat delighter in Noble Exercises, and Recreations, obli ing to all Persons; and consequently gains much ho our, and esteem thereby.

VIII. *Jupiter* in *Scorpio*, represents a middle statur'd erson, a well compact Body, a sad Hair, a full fleshy ace, a muddy dull Complexion; but for his dispositon, lofty proud ambitious Person; one that desires and en eavours to bear rule over his equals, resolute, and ill atur'd, covetous, and guilty of too much subtilty in all s actions; and therefore ought warily to be dealt ithal by any that shall be concerned with such a Per n.

IX. *Jupiter* in *Sagitarius*, gives an upright tall stature Body, a Chesnut coloured Hair, an Oval Face, Rud y Complexion, much Beard, a good Eye, a Person very way decently enough composed; for disposition, very courteous fair condition'd Person, of a most no le graceful deportment and behaviour, just in his acti ns, and injurious to none, generally a great lover of orses; and in fine, a most accomplish'd Person, defer ng commendation, and more than ordinary respect om all Persons he converses, or doth associate himself ithal.

X. *Jupiter* in *Capricorn*, gives a mean stature of Bo y, a pale Complection, thin Face, a little Head, not uch Beard, a small timber'd weakly Person generally, t ingenious, sad Hair, sometimes the Beard lighter of lour, than the Hair of the Head; for qualities and con tions not very commendable, low spirited, peevish, t very active, nor fortunate in the World, unless some her testimonies assist; in fine, a very helpless, indigent, rmless Person.

XI. *Jupiter* in *Aquarius*, Personates a middle statur'd, own-hair'd Person, indifferently well set, a cleer Com ection, rather a corpulent Body than otherwise, and ell compacted; for disposition a cheerful affable Crea-

ture, hurtful to none, but obliging to all, delights in ...
cency and moderate recreation, very juſt and merciful ...
even to thoſe that are enemies; in ſhort, a very good ...
humour'd laborious induſtrious Perſon, rarely guilty ...
any extravagancy, but generally of a very commendable ...
diſpoſition and deportment.

XII. *Jupiter* in *Piſces*, perſonates a mean ſtatur'd Per...
ſon, of an obſcure Complection, a fleſhy Body, and ...
lightiſh brown Hair, a harmleſs Creature, yet ſtudious ...
in profound matters, and indowed with very excellent ...
natural parts and acquirements, fortunate upon ...
the Water, and one that gains love from thoſe he has ...
converſation withal, ſometimes proves a reaſonable good ...
Fellow, and delights in good Company, if the *Moon* ...
dart her Quadrat, or oppoſite Aſpects.

Note, that Jupiter, *uſually ſignifies good Teeth, (as Sa...*
turn doth the contrary,) and ſometimes produces ſome ...
notable and aparent mark in the fore-Teeth Jupiter *in a ...*
Aiery ſign, gives broad fore-Teeth, in a Fiery ſign, crooked ...
or diſtorted, in an Earthy ſign, foul Teeth, but in a Watry ...
ſign, the Teeth decay ſuddenly, and wax black and rotten ...
and this the more certain if Jupiter *be in any bad Aſpect ...*
Saturn *or* Mars *or in* Conjunction *with the Dragons Tail ...*

Jupiter *ſignificator and poſited in a Watry ſign, the Perſon ...*
is fat and comly, in an Aiery ſign, more ſtrong and corpu...
lent, with a decent comlineſs and proportion of Body, in ...
Earthy ſign, a well compoſed Body, not fat, nor lean, but ...
a mediocrity, provided he have not much Latitude, and ...
no Aſpect with other Planets, but if in a Fiery ſign, the ...
Body is rather ſquare, than corpulent, if ♃ be ſignificator ...
and poſited in a Watry ſign, the Perſon has ſome impedi...
ment in his ſpeech, or ſpeaks with great deliberation ...
this the more certain, if in Quartile, *or* Oppoſition ...
Mercury; *by this you may be able to judge of the reſt ...*
the Planets, &c. SEC

SECT. III.

Of Mars *in the twelve Signs.*

I. *Mars* in *Aries*, repreſents a middle ſtatur'd Perſon, ...
of a ſwarthy Complexion, well ſet, big Bon'd, a light ...
Hair, ſometimes Red and curling, an auſteer Counte...
nance; if *Mars* be Occidental, the Complexion is more ...
ruddy, and the Body more ſmooth, if Oriental, the Per...
ſon is more tall of ſtature, and the Complexion not ſo ...
ſwarthy, as aforeſaid, but it renders the Native more ...
comly and valiant: For diſpoſition *Mars* in *Aries* ever ...
ſhews a bold undaunted confident Perſon, cholerique, ...
ſubject to Rebellion, and various Conteſts, loſty, deſi...
ous to bear rule over others, and ſcorns to ſubject him...
ſelf to any Perſon; a true Lover of War, and oftentimes ...
gains preferment, and great advancement thereby.

II. *Mars* in *Taurus*, gives a middle ſtatur'd Perſon, ...
well ſet, rather ſhort than tall, pretty corpulent, of no ...
cheer Complexion, ſad or black rugged Hair, a broad ...
face, wide Mouth, generally a well-truſs'd Body, ſome...
times ruddy, and marked in the Face; it repreſents a ...
luttonous Perſon, one that gives himſelf much liberty in ...
all manner of vitious Actions, *viz.* Gameing, Drinking, ...
Venching, *&c.* and in fine, a very treacherous, de...
auched, ill-natured, unfortunate Perſon, unleſs the for...
tunes interpoſe their friendly Rays (but if *Mars* be neer ...
the Pleiades this diſcription is aggravated.)

III. *Mars* in *Gemini*, perſonates a reaſonable tall ſtat...
ure, a black Hair, or ſad brown; the beginning of the ...
ſign gives it more light; if it fall near *Aldebaran* the Com...
plexion is tending to Sanguine, the Body well proportion...
ed, and the Members conformable, but a very unſettled ...
Perſon in moſt of his actions, yet ingenious in many ...
things, though unfortunate in all; and generally lives in ...

ſome mean condition, ſhifting here and there, exerciſing his wits for a livelyhood.

IV. *Mars* in *Cancer*, gives a ſhort Perſon of no good Complexion, a brown Hair, and much of it, a diſproportioned Body, ſometimes Crooked, and the condition for the moſt part as crooked, a dull ſottiſh Perſon, guilty of few or no commendable actions, unfortunate, imployed moſt in ſome ſervile or mean imployment, and rarely capable of better; ſuch is this Perſons ſtupidity naturally, unleſs other teſtimonies aſſiſt.

V. *Mars* in *Leo*, gives a ſtrong able bodyed Perſon of a Sun-burn'd Complexion, tall, and of a dark flaxen Hair, large Limbs, and great Eyes, a haſty choleriqu Perſon, whoſe paſſion too often overſways his reaſon, delights in War-like Exerciſes; as ſhooting, riding fighting, *&c.* but a noble generous free ſpirited Perſon naturally, eſpecially to ſuch as obſerve him, and endeavour to oblige him.

VI. *Mars* in *Virgo*, gives a middle ſtatur'd, well proportioned Body, a black, or dark brown Hair, the Complexion, Swarthy, and ſometimes a ſcar, or blemiſh in the Face, a haſty revengeful Perſon, too ſubject to paſſion, and to retain an injury, or affront, a long time in memory, very humourſome and difficult to be pleaſed, conceited, but generally unfortunate in all, or moſt of his Actions.

VII. *Mars* in *Libra*, gives a decent well proportioned Body, ſomewhat tall, a light brown Hair, an Oval Face, and Sanguine Complexion, a brisk cheerful Aſpect, a lover of the Female-ſex, conceited of his own abilities and parts, inclinable to boaſt, delights in noble Recreations, loves decentneſs in his Apparel, and is generally beloved of Women, to his prejudice.

VIII. *Mars* in *Scorpio*, gives a well ſet middle ſtatur'd Perſon, black Hair curling, a broad Face, a corpulent Body, a ſwarthy muddy Complexion; for diſpoſition, a very ill humoured Perſon, paſſionate, quarrel-

ſome, unſociable, raſh, revengeful, and ungrateful; but notwithſtanding his ill nature, he has ſome good qualities alſo intermixt: ſuch a Perſon has a quick and ready apprehenſion, and becomes excellent in any faculty or myſtery, his active Fancy leads him into the Inſpection of.

IX. *Mars* in *Sagitarius*, gives a tall Perſon with a well proportioned Body, neatly compacted together, a ſanguine Complexion, a brown Hair, an Oval Viſage, a quick Eye, a Perſon of a large Heart, and of a choleique haſty diſpoſition, yet a cheerful, merry, jovial companion, active, couragious, loquatious, delights in decency, and to hear himſelf applauded by others; and in fine, of no contemptible humour, or temper.

X. *Mars* in *Capricorn*, gives a mean ſtature, a lean body, an ill Complexion, and black lank Hair, a thin face, little Head, but an ingenious Perſon, and of a reaſonable good diſpoſition, a penetrating Fancy, and generally very fortunate and happy in moſt of his undertakings.

XI. *Mars* in *Aquarius*, diſcribes one of a well compoſed Body, reaſonable, corpulent, a reddiſh or Sandy-coulered Hair, a moderate clear Complexion, middle-ſtatur'd, but of a turbulent ſpirit, too much addicted to Controverſie, many times to the detriment of Body and Eſtate, if other teſtimonies do not concur.

XII. *Mars* in *Piſces*, gives a mean ſtatur'd Perſon, rather ſhort, and fleſhy, than otherwiſe, no handſome Body, but good Complexion, a light brown Hair, or fair flaxen, a ſottiſh kind of a debauched Perſon, very dull and ſtupid, yet a lover of Women, a meer diſſembler, an idle Companion, not a friend to himſelf, or any other.

Note, that if Mars *be in* Conjunction, Quartile, *or* Oppoſition *of* Saturn, *or with* ♂ *and they in Angles, then the Native is more fierce and violent; in Fiery Signs he*

is cholerique and haſty, and many times hath a falling in of the Cheeks; in other Signs the Face is more full and fleſhy; Mars *in Earthly Signs, renders the Native, of a ſullen dogged temper, not courteous or affable; in Aiery Signs more free and obliging; in Watry Signs, ſomewhat ſtupid and ſottiſh, unleſs he be well beheld of* Jupiter, Sol, *or* Luna: *their friendly Aſpects doth ſomething meliorate the aforeſaid ſignifications, which muſt (or at leaſt ſhould be warily conſidered by the ingenious Artiſt in his Judgement; as alſo the nature of thoſe fixed Stars that are joyned to the particular ſignificator.*]

SECT. IV.

Of the Sun being poſited in any of the twelve Signs.

I. *Sol* poſited in *Aries* (which is accounted his exaltation) diſcribes a Perſon of a reaſonable ſtature of Body, yet ſtrong and well compoſed, a good Complexion, though not very clear, a light Hair, flaxen, or yellowiſh, a noble ſpirited Soul, very couragious and valiant, delights in all War-like Actions, gains victory, and honour thereby, appears a terrour to his Enemies, and thereby makes himſelf famous in his Generation, ſometimes even beyond his Capacity of Birth.

II. The *Sun* in *Taurus*, repreſents a ſhort well ſet Perſon, with brown Hair, not very comly, but an obſcure duskiſh Complexion, a wide Mouth, a great Nose, a broad Face, a good confident bold Perſon, ſufficient, ſtrong, and not a little proud thereof, delighting much in oppoſition of others, and generally becomes Conqueror.

III. The *Sun* in *Gemini*, repreſents a well proportioned Body, of a ſanguine Complexion, above a middle ſtature, and a brown Hair, a good diſpoſition'd Perſon, affable, and courteous to all, not very fortunate in any affairs, ſubject to the checks and controlement of

thers, and patiently paſſes over ſlight abuſes, which none but a very mild tempered Perſon would be content to do.

IV. The *Sun* in *Cancer*, perſonates, or repreſents a mean ſtatur'd Perſon, of an ill Complexion, ſome deformity in the Face, a very unhealthy Aſpect, a brown Hair, and an ill proportioned Body, but a very harmleſs, innocent Creature, cheerful, and a lover of the Female-ſex, alſo an admirer of ſports and Paſtimes; Muſick, Dancing, and ſuch kind of inviting Recreations, but cares not to labour, or take pains, unto which he appears indiſpoſed and averſe.

V. The *Sun* in *Leo*, gives a ſtrong well proportioned portly Perſon, of a very ſanguine Complexion, a light brown, or yellowiſh Hair, a full Face, and a large Eye, ſometimes a mark or ſcarr in the Face, a very juſt Perſon, faithful to his Friend, punctual in the performance of his promiſe, yet delights to take his pleaſure, is ambitious of honour, whether in War, or otherwiſe; and uſually promotes all things in order thereunto.

VI. The *Sun* in *Virgo*, gives a Perſon ſomewhat above a middle ſtature, a well proportioned Body, not corpulent, but rather ſlender, a moderate good Complexion, the Hair ſad brown, and much of it; for diſpoſition, an ingenious cheerful Perſon, rejoycing in all civil Recreations, and to pleaſe his Fancy, both with the delights of the Ear, as well as thoſe for the Pallat, [viz. *Muſick and good Meat and Drink are his frequent Companions, if not otherwiſe obſtructed.*]

VII. The *Sun* in *Libra*, gives an upright ſtrait Body, an Oval Face, a ruddy cheerful Complexion, light Hair, and a full Eye, ſometimes Pimples in the Face; but (if Authors may be credited, and there is both reaſon and experience to confirm it) the Sun in *Libra*, ſignifies a very unfortunate Perſon in all, or moſt of his Actions, eſpecially in War-like affairs; for therein he is ſure to come off with diſhonour, if he eſcapes other dangers, unleſs his

ſignificator be befriended, by ſome potent Planet, *&c.*

VIII. The *Sun* in *Scorpio*, gives a notable ſquare Bodied Perſon, a full Face, a cloudy Complexion, like to Sun-burn'd, a brown Hair, and a very plump fleſhy Body in the general; for diſpoſition, an ingenious Perſon but of a rugged nature, ambitious of honour, one that would not willingly admit of an equal; fortunate upon the Seas, and ſometimes in the Practice of Phyſick, *&c.*

IX. The *Sun* in *Sagitarius*, gives a tall well proportioned comly Perſon, with an Oval Viſage, a curious ſanguine Complexion, and a light brown Hair; for qualities and diſpoſition, a very lofty proud ſpirited Perſon, aiming at great things, and too ſevere in the exerciſe of his power; yet ſome honourable exploits are performed by him, which adds much to his commendation, and renders him a very noble humoured Perſon.

X. *Sol* in *Capricorn*, uſually repreſents a mean ſtatur'd Perſon, of a ſickly Complexion, Brown Hair, not curling, an Oval Face, a ſpare thin Body, not decently compoſed, but rather a diſproportion in the Members thereof; for diſpoſition, very juſt in his Actions, thereby gaining love and friendſhip; ſometimes paſſionate, a favourer of the Female-ſex; and in general, a reaſonable good humoured Perſon to thoſe he hath Converſation withal.

XI. The *Sun* in *Aquarius*, diſcribes a Perſon of a middle ſtature, a corpulent Body, decently compoſed, a round full Face, a light brown Hair, and generally a clear Complexion; the diſpoſition moderately good, but ſubject to Oſtentation, and deſirous to bear rule, but free from malicious Actions againſt any Perſon.

XII. The *Sun* in *Piſces*, gives a Perſon rather ſhort, than tall of ſtature, a round Face, and an indifferent good Complexion, a light brown Hair, ſometimes flaxen, a reaſonable plump, or corpulent Body, a general lover of the Female-ſex, and his own delights and pleaſures; addicted to Gaming, and Feaſting, many times to his own detri-

detriment; yet a Perſon very harmleſs to others, injures none but himſelf by too much extravagant expence and prodigality, ſo far as his ſubſtance will extend.

SECT. V.

Of Venus *being poſited in any of the twelve Signs of the Zodiack.*

I. *Venus* in *Aries*, diſcribes a middle ſtatur'd Perſon, rather ſlender, than groſſ-bodied, a light Hair and uſually ſome marks, or ſcars in the Face, a reaſonable good Aſpect, or Phiſogmony; but generally a very unfortunate penſive Perſon, neither lucky to himſelf, or any other he has concerns withal; the reaſon may be, becauſe *Venus* receives her detriment in *Aries*.

II. *Venus* in *Taurus*, gives a comly Perſon, of mean ſtature, a ruddy Complexion, but not clear, a ſad brown Hair, a plump Body, yet not groſs, but decently enough compoſed, a mild temper'd Perſon, of a winning diſpoſition, reaſonable fortunate in moſt of his Actions; injurious to none, but rather obliging to all, thereby gaining general reſpect from all, or moſt Perſons he converſes withal.

III. *Venus* in *Gemini*, uſually gives a Perſon above a middle ſtature, reaſonable tall, a ſlender well compoſed ſtrait Body, a brown Hair, and a moderate clear Complexion; for diſpoſition, a good humour'd loving Perſon, very liberal to ſuch as appear fit Objects of Charity; and is eaſily wrought upon to do good, being a lover of all juſt Actions, and rarely guilty of any thing which is diſhonourable, or unworthy—*Ergo* a Perſon of a clear and unſtained reputation in the World. [*This general Judgement may in ſome things be contradicted, if* Saturn *or* Mars *airect a malignant Beam to* Venus, *which is left to the conſideration of the Artiſt to moderate.*]

III. *Venus*

III. *Venus* in *Cancer*, generally repreſents a ſhort ſtatur'd Perſon, a round Face, a ſickly pale Complexion, light coloured Hair, and a reaſonable corpulent fleſhy Body; for diſpoſition, an idle ſloathful Perſon, too much addicted to Good-fellowſhip, and Recreations of the worſer ſort, yet puts the beſt ſide outward, ſeems to be in reality when he is not; in fine, it ſhews a very mutable inconſtant Perſon, in moſt of his Actions.

V. *Venus* in *Leo*, gives a reaſonable tall Perſon, and the Members well compacted, a clear Complexion, round Face, a full Eye, ſometimes Freckles in the Face, a light brown, or flaxen Hair, and many times of a ſandy red; for diſpoſition, not to be diſliked, ſuch a Perſon ſhould be moderately paſſionate, ſoon angry, and quickly over; of a generous free diſpoſition, a little addicted to Pride, but not extream; often indiſpoſed in Body, but not much prejudic'd thereby; in fine, a ſociable good humour'd Perſon in the general.

VI. *Venus* in *Virgo*, gives a tall well proportioned Body, an Oval Face, a ſad coloured, or black Hair, an obſcure duskiſh Complexion, an ingenious Perſon, a good Oratour, but ſomewhat unfortunate in moſt of his affairs: a ſubtile active Perſon, of an aſpiring Fancy, but rarely attains his deſire.

VII. *Venus* in *Libra*, gives an upright tall Perſon, a decent compoſed Body, and a conformity in all the Members thereof, a ſanguine Complexion, a brown Hair, (ſometimes Freckles in the Face) and Dimples in the Cheeks; for diſpoſition, a Perſon of a curious obliging deportment, and generally well beloved of moſt he has any dealings, or converſe withal.

VIII. *Venus* in *Scorpio*, perſonates a well ſet Body, reaſonable Corpulent, a broad Face, duskiſh Complexion, and ſad brown, or black Hair; but for diſpoſition a very debauched Perſon, too ſubject to contention, and envy; guilty of many vitious unworthy Actions, not

fit to be named; and this the rather, if *Venus* happen to be in any ill Aſpect with *Saturn* or *Mars*.

IX. *Venus* in *Sagitarius*, gives a Perſon rather tall than otherwiſe, of a moderate clear Complexion, tending to ſanguine, a brown Hair, (not ſad) an Oval Viſage, and a very proportionable Body in the general; for diſpoſition, very generous ſpirited, one that aims at no mean baſe things; a commendable deportment, ſomething proud, a little paſſionate; yet in the main, of a very curious temper, no way to be diſliked, delighting in many harmleſs Recreations; and in fine, a very obliging fortunate Perſon.

X. *Venus* in *Capricorn*, repreſents a mean ſtatur'd Body, rather inclining to brevity, than otherwiſe; of a pale ſickly Complexion, thin fac'd, a dark Hair, tending to black; for diſpoſition, none of the beſt, he ſhould be a general lover of Women, (or if a Woman, a delighter in the Courtſhips, and daliance of Men,) one that loves his Belly well, and to take his pleaſure, but not fortunate; too ſubject to change his ſtation, and ſuffer ſudden Cataſtroph's in his affairs.

XI. *Venus* in *Aquarius*, perſonates a handſome decent compoſed Body, reaſonable corpulent, a clear Complexion, and a brown Hair generally, ſometimes (but rarely) of a flaxen colour; but for quality and diſpoſition, exceeding good and commendable; a very affable Courteous Perſon, inclinable to few, or no vitious Actions, one that loves civil Recreation, a peaceable quiet Perſon, obliging to all, reaſonable fortunate in his affairs, and well reſpected by his Friends, and acquaintance in general.

XII. *Venus* in *Piſces*, perſonates a middle ſtatur'd Body, of a moderate good Complexion, between pale and ruddy, a round Face, a brown Hair, (ſometimes flaxen) with a Dimple in the Chin, a fleſhy plump Perſon; for diſpoſition, a good humour'd Creature, juſt in his Actions,

very

very mild and peaceable; ingenious, but ſomewhat mutable in his reſolutions, yet moderately fortunate in the World.

SECT VI.

Of Mercury in the twelve Signs.

I. *Mercury* in *Aries*, gives a Body of a mean ſtature, ſpare and thin, an Oval Face, a light brown Hair, and ſubject to curling; no clear Complexion'd Perſon, very ill conditioned in the general, and too much addicted to debate, lying, ſtealing, and ſuch like unworthy and diſhonourable Actions.

II. *Mercury* in *Taurus*, gives a Perſon neither tall, nor very ſhort of ſtature, but a well ſet corpulent Body, of a ſwarthy Sun-burn'd Complexion, a ſad brown Hair, ſhort and thick; for conditions, a very ſloathful idle Perſon, one that loves his eaſe, and his Belly well, and to take pleaſure amongſt Women and otherwiſe to his own detriment and misfortune.

III. *Mercury* in *Gemini*, gives a reaſonable tall Perſon, an upright ſtrait Body, every way well compoſed, a brown Hair, and a moderate good Complexion; for diſpoſition, a very ingenious pregnant Perſon, a good Oratour, and ſometimes becomes a very cunning Lawyer, or a Perſon dealing in Books, *&c.* In ſhort, *Mercury* in *Gemini*, gives a Perſon that well underſtands his own intereſt, and is rarely overcome by the moſt ſubtileſt Politician, nor deluded by the moſt craftieſt Knave that he may have occaſion to encounter withal; but generally out wits the moſt cunning Sophiſters, eſpecially if *Mercury* be no way afflicted.

IV. *Mercury* in *Cancer*, perſonates a low, or ſhort ſtature of Body, of an ill Complexion, ſad Hair, a thin Face, ſometimes a ſharp Noſe, and little Eyes; and ſo diſpo-

ſition, a meer diſſembler, a ſottiſh kind of Pot-Companion, light-finger'd, *&c.* In ſhort, an ill natur'd Perſon, unleſs the Moon and *Jupiter* be in good Aſpect to *Mercury*.

V. *Mercury* in *Leo*, gives a Perſon of a pretty large ſtature of Body, but no clear Complexion, rather ſwarthy or Sun-burn'd, of a light brown Hair, a round Face, a full Eye, and a broad, or high Noſe; for diſpoſition, a haſty cholerick proud conceited Perſon, ambitious of honour, a boaſter, and too often ſubject to contention.

VI. *Mercury* in *Virgo*, diſcribes a tall ſlender well proportioned Perſon, of a dark brown (or black hair,) yet no clear Complexion, rather obſcure, a long Viſage, and an auſteer Aſpect; for diſpoſition, and qualities of the mind, a moſt ingenious Perſon, of a profound wit, a notable ſearching Fancy, (a fit Perſon to make a Princes Secretary,) capable of attaining divers Languages, beſides other rare accompliſhments; and this in ſome notable degree, provided *Mercury* be free from affliction; [*but here underſtand, that every Perſon that has* Mercury *their ſignificator ſo poſited, muſt not expect ſuch qualifications, the capacity of Birth, Parents, and Education, muſt alſo be conſidered, by every judicious Artiſt in their Judgement.*]

VII. *Mercury* in *Libra*, deſcribes a decent compoſed Body, rather tall, than otherwiſe, a light brown ſmooth Hair, a ruddy, or ſanguine Complexion, the Body reaſonable corpulent; for diſpoſition, a very juſt and vertuous Perſon, prudent, a lover and promoter of Learning. In ſhort, a Perſon moſt happily qualified, with both natural and acquired parts and embelliſhments.

VIII. *Mercury* in *Scorpio*, gives a Perſon of a mean ſtature, well ſet, broad Shoulders, a ſwarthy Complexion, ſad brown Hair, frizled, or curling, no decent compoſed Body; the conditions ſcarce to be born withal, ſuch a Perſon is very ſubtile, a lover of the Female ſex, inclinable to Company keeping, and Acts of Good-fellowſhip,

lowſhip, (as we uſually term it,) yet ingenious and ſtudious, for the promotion of his own intereſt.

IX. *Mercury* in *Sagitarius*, Perſonates a tall ſtature, a well ſhap'd Body, not corpulent, but rather big bon'd and ſpare, or a moderate quantity of fleſh, an Oval Face, brown Hair, a ruddy Complexion, and a large Noſe; for qualities and conditions, paſſionate, but ſoon over too raſh in his Actions, (which many times occaſions his own detriment) but moderately good conditioned in the general, and delights in Noble things, yet rarely attains his ends.

X. *Mercury* in *Capricorn*, ſignifies a Perſon of mean ſtature, a thin Face, a brown Hair, and a duskiſh muddy Complexion, ſometimes Bow-leg'd, or ſome defect in thoſe Members; and for diſpoſition, a peeviſh diſcontented Perſon, unfortunate (without other teſtimonies concur;) and in fine, an impotent dejected Perſon.

XI. *Mercury* in *Aquarius*, denotes a Perſon of an indifferent ſtature of Body, reaſonable corpulent and fleſhy, a good clear Complexion, a brown Hair, a full Face, for diſpoſition, an ingenious obliging Perſon, inclinable to the ſtudy of Arts and Sciences, of a pregnant wit, and apt to find out many curious Inventions.

XII. *Mercury* in *Piſces*, gives a Perſon of a low ſtature, a brown Hair, a thin Face, of a pale, or ſickly Complexion, generally very hairy upon the Body; for diſpoſition, a repining froppiſh Perſon, yet a lover of Women, and addicted to Drinking; and conſequently the greateſt Enemy to himſelf.

SECT

SECT. VII.

Of the various diſpoſitions, and diſcriptions of Perſons, the Moon uſually gives, being poſited in any of the twelve Signs of the Zodiack.

I. The *Moon* in *Aries*, diſcribes a Perſon of an indifferent ſtature of Body, a round Face, light brown, or flaxen Hair, reaſonable corpulent, or fleſhy, and a moderate good Complexion; for diſpoſition, a mutable Perſon, raſh and paſſionate, ambitious of honour, an aſpiring Fancy, but rarely fortunate, or (at leaſt) continues not long in ſuch a condition.

II. The *Moon* in *Taurus*, gives a well compacted Body, of a middle ſtature, (rather inclinable to brevity) a corpulent ſtrong Body, of no clear Complection, a ſad brown, or black Hair; but a Perſon of a gentle diſpoſition, and obliging temper, a ſober carriage and deportment, juſt in all his Actions, and conſequently gains reſpect from all (or moſt) Perſons he converſes withal; is alſo moſt eaſily attains preferment in the World, ſuitable to his degree and quality of Birth.

III. The *Moon* in *Gemini*, perſonates a well compoſed Body, and tall, a ſad brown Hair, a moderate good Complexion, not ſanguine, nor pale, but between both; the Members well proportioned, and the Body very upright and comly; but the qualities and diſpoſition not commendable, but rather offenſive; an ingenious ſubtile Perſon, notably crafty, yet generally unfortunate, unleſs other teſtimonies aſſiſt.

IV. The *Moon* in *Cancer*, repreſents a middle ſtatur'd Perſon, well proportioned, and fleſhy, a round full Face, a ſad brown Hair, a pale duskiſh Complexion; for diſpoſition, it ſignifies a flexable Perſon, jocular, and pleaſant, often addicted to Good fellowſhip, very harmleſs,

and

and generally well beloved ; fortunate in moſt affa yet mutable and uncertain in his reſolves, but free fr paſſion, or raſh Actions.

V. The *Moon* in *Leo*, denotes a Perſon ſomewha bove a middle ſtature, a well proportion'd Body, ſtro and big bon'd, a ſanguine Complexion, a light bro Hair, a full Face, a large Eye; for diſpoſition, a lof proud aſpireing Perſon, very ambitious of honour, c ſires to bear Rule over others, but abhors Servitude, ſubjection, and rarely proves a fortunate Perſon.

VI. The *Moon* in *Virgo*, ſignifies a Perſon ſometim above a middle ſtature, of a ſad brown, or black Ha an Oval Face, but no clear (yet ſomething of a rudd Complection; for diſpoſition, an ingenious Perſon, m lancholy, very reſerved, covetous, unfortunate, a guilty of few commendable Actions.

VII. The *Moon* in *Libra*, ſignifies a well compoſ Body, compleatly compacted, moderate tall of ſtatur a curious ſmooth light brown Hair, and ſanguine Co plexion, mixed with white; the diſpoſition no leſs pl ſant, a very jocund Perſon, a lover of Mirth and Rec ation, as alſo very well reſpected of the Female-ſex general. If a Woman, admired, or at leaſt courted divers Lovers; yet ſubject to misfortune, unleſs *Venu* well placed, and in good Aſpect to the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Jupiter*.

VIII. The *Moon* in *Scorpio*, repreſents an ill ſha Perſon, thick and ſhort, fleſhy, and of a very obſc Complexion, a ſad brown, or black Hair; and in ſho a very ill diſpoſition'd Creature, and rarely qualified w any good humours, a ſottiſh, malicious, treacherous P ſon naturally, unleſs Aleviated with good Educatio or the *Moon* be in ſome good Aſpect of the Fortunes a Female, ſhe rarely lives free from ſevere cenſure, a not without deſert, except (as I ſaid before) the *M* be befriended by ſome benevolent Configuration of o good Planets. IX. T

IX. The *Moon* in *Sagitarius*, gives a handſome wel roportioned Body, an Oval Face, a bright brown Hair, nd ſanguine Complexion, a generous free ſpirited Per- n, paſſionate for a ſhort time, ambitious, aiming at eat things, and generally of a good obliging temper, nd conſequently gains reſpect of ſuch Perſons he aſſoci- es himſelf withal.

X. The *Moon* in *Capricorn*, ſignifies a Perſon of a low ature, and of an ill Complexion, a ſpare thin Body and ace, ſad, or black Hair; ſometimes a defect, or weak- eſs in the Knees, and at beſt, no ſtrong Bodied Perſon; ne of ſmall Activity or Ingenuity; inclinable notwith- anding (naturally) to Debauchery, and ſcandalous ctions, which renders him a Perſon, but of low eſteem; et if the *Moon* receives the friendly Rays of *Jupiter*, he *Sun*, or *Venus* from good places of the Figure, the diſ- oſition is thereby much corrected.

XI. The *Moon* in *Aquarius*, gives a Perſon of a middle ature, (not tall, nor ſhort, but between both,) the Body ell proportioned, and corpulent, a brown Hair, and lear ſanguine Complexion; an ingenious Perſon, of a ery affable courteous diſpoſition inoffenſive to all, loves uriosities, and moderate Recreation; apt for invention, hich conſequently ſhews an active Fancy, a pregnant rain, and is rarely guilty of any unworthy Action.

XII. The *Moon* in *Piſces*, diſcribes a Perſon of a mean, r low ſtature of Body, and the Complexion rather pale, nan otherwiſe, the Hair a bright brown, the Body lump, or fat, a Perſon not much delighting in action, unleſs thoſe of the worſt kind,) and unfortunate in moſt undertakings, neither good for himſelf, or others; he diſpoſition may be ſomewhat meliorated, provided he *Moon* be poſited in a good place of the Figure, and in ſpect with good and adjuvant Planets, which muſt alſo e conſidered in all the Planets in their particular ſignifi- ations (eſpecially of the diſpoſition and qualities of the

mind) throughout the twelve Signs, which by an ingenious pregnant Artist may most easily be effected.

CHAP. VII

Of the Diseases the Planets naturally signifie, being posited in any of the twelve Signs of the Zodiack.

SECT. I.

Of the Dseases of Saturn.

Saturn *in general is Significator of the Tooth-ach, Leprosie, Rhumes, Consumptions, Black Jaundies, Palsie, Trembling, Vain fears, Gouts of all sorts, Hemorrhoides, Fractures, Dislocations, Ruptures, Deafness, pains in the Bones, Iliac passion, Chin-cough, pains in the Bladder, Madness, and all long and tedious Diseases, that proceed from Melancholy, Fear, or Grief, also corruption of Blood from the same cause, and forgetfulness; therefore if* Saturn *be Lord of the sixth House, and posited.*

I. IN *Aries*, he signifies Distillations of Rhume, melancholy Vapours in the Head, cold there, obstructions, or stoppage in the Stomach, pains in the Teeth, Deafness, or noise in the Ears.

II. In *Taurus*, he signifies swellings about the Neck, and Throat, the Kings-Evil, sometimes the Scurvy, often hoarsness, with a melancholy dulness, and indisposition of the whole Body; and all tedious Distempers, incident to the Neck and Throat.

III. In *Gemini*, he signifies pains, or any infirmities that are incident to the Arms, and Shoulders, also Melancholy,

cholly, Consumptions, or Black Jaundies, and divers other Diseases, proceeding from the Blood.

IV. In *Cancer*, *Saturn* being Significator, denotes Ptisicks, and ulceration of the Lungs, Colds, and Coughs, Putrifaction, Obstructions, and bruises in the Breast, or Stomach; Agues, Scurvey's, Cancers, and such-like Distempers.

V. in *Leo*, The Heart is afflicted with some violent grief, or Poyson; a decay, or Consumption in the Reins, and inward parts; ill and noysome Vapours oppress the Heart; pains, or weakness in the Back.

VI. In *Virgo*, stoppage of the Urine, Obstructions in the Bowels, bound in the Body, a weakness in the Thighs, and extream parts; the Person is also afflicted with Melancholy, and Griping in the Guts, sometimes the Stone.

VII. In *Libra*, the Blood is corrupted, the Back and Kidneys are distempered, the Strangury suspected, the Body is Consumptive; pains in the Knees and Thighs, sometimes the Sciatica, or Gout.

VIII. In *Scorpio*, shews swellings, or other Distempers, in the secret parts, Melancholy, the Piles, the Palsie, some obstructions of the Nerves, the Gout in the Leggs, and Feet.

IX. In *Sagitarius*, weakness in the Hyps, and Thighs, or Sciatica, old Aches, and bruises in those parts, sometimes it signifies the Gout.

X. In *Capricorn*, he signifies the Gout in the lower parts of the Body, occasioned from cold, and melancholy; also pains in the Head, and obstructions therein; sometimes an Ague, or a Distemper equivolent.

XI. In *Aquarius*, *Saturn* signifies Distempers in the Head, and Teeth, and defects in the Ears, pains in the Joints, bruises, or swellings in the Leggs, and sometimes a sore Throat.

XII. Lastly in *Pisces*, *Saturn* signifies defluctions of

Rhume, the Kings-Evil, or a Conſumption; all Diſtempers of the Feet and Toes, as the Gout therein, or ſome other Maladies, occaſioned by cold, taken in thoſe Members.

SECT. II.

Of the Diſeaſes of Jupiter.

Jupiter in general, *ſignifies all Infirmities of the Liver, and Veins, Inflamations of the Lungs, Pluriſies, Impoſthumes about the Breaſt, and Ribs, Squinzies, Catarrhs, windineſs, and corruption in the Blood; Surfeits, Scurvy, and all obſtructions, both of Liver, and Stomach. Now if* Jupiter *be Lord of the ſixth Houſe, or poſited therein, in any Figure of Decumbiture.*

I. In the Sign *Aries*, he ſignifies the Diſtemper lies in the Head, ſometimes an Impoſthume there, a Squinſey, or ſwelling in the Throat; the Diſeaſe ariſes chiefly from ill Blood in the Veins of the Head, which diſturbs the Patients reſt, and produces ſtrange Dreams and imaginations.

II. In *Taurus*, the Diſtemper lies in the Throat, perhaps ſome ſwelling there, Wind offends the Blood, Obſtructions, or griping in the Bowels; a Goutiſh humour afflicts the Arms, and Hands.

III. In *Gemini*, (being an Aiery Sign) you may ſuſpect a Pluriſie upon very good grounds, and ſome Diſtemper of the Reins; ſweating, or breathing, a Vein, is in this caſe very proper.

IV. In *Cancer*, gives great ſuſpition of a Dropſie, the Stomach is offended, and therefore a bad Appetite follows; a wateriſh humour corrupts the Blood, and produces ſometimes the Scurvy, it aptly denotes a Surfeit alſo.

V. I

V. In *Leo*, the Patient is invaded with a Feavour, the Blood is over-heated, a Baſtard Pluriſie may well be feared, the Heart is ill affected, now bleeding, and ſweating may not be unſeaſonable.

VI. In *Virgo*, he ſignifies Conſumptions, Obſtructions, of the Lungs, the Blood corrupted with Melancholy, a cold, and dry Liver; the Patient is much afflicted in the Bowels, too ſubject to a Flux: and in the Female-ſex, it portends Fits of the Mother, or ſome Diſeaſe equipolent.

VII. In *Libra*, the Patient hath too much Blood, whence ariſes Obſtructions and corrupt humours, alſo Diſeaſes occaſioned from thence, as Feavours, and Surfeits, ſometimes the Piles, and Tumours, near the ſecret parts, with Inflamations in other parts of the Body; bleeding in this caſe is very proper.

VIII. In *Scorpio*, the Strangury, the Piles, ſome Diſemper occaſioned by cold, taken in the Feet; the Blood is offended with wateriſh humours, whence the Dropſie may be much feared.

IX. In *Sagitarius*, ſome cholerick Diſtemper ariſing from Putrefaction of the Blood; and in all probability, a Feavour, pains, or ſwellings about the Knees, or parts adjacent.

X. In *Capricorn*, the Patients Blood is afflicted with Melancholy, whence ariſes divers pains in the Body, and ſometimes ſome ſtoppage, or Obſtructions in the Throat; in this caſe let ſome means be uſed to cleanſe the Blood.

XI. In *Aquarius*, the Blood abounds, whence the humours are corrupted, and many Diſeaſes, and running pains afflict the Body.

XII. In *Piſces*, the Blood is too thin, and wateriſh, whence ſometimes proceeds a Dropſie, or other Diſtemper of that kind.

SECT. III.

Of the Diſeaſes of Mars.

Mars *generally ſignifies, Diſeaſes occaſioned by corruption of Blood, through Choler, as the Peſtilence, Burning Feavours, Tertian, and Quotidian Agues, Megrim, Carbuncles, and Plague-ſores, Burnings, Scaldings, Ring-worms, Bliſters, Frenzy, Yellow Jaundies, Bloody flux, Fiſtula's, Shingles, Calenturs,* St. *Anthonies Fire, and Diſeaſes of the Inſtruments of Generation, the Stone in the Reins, and Bladder, Small Pox, and Meazles, all Diſeaſes of Choler, and hurts by Iron, Anger, and Paſſion, Dog-like hunger, Diabets, &c.*

If *Mars* be Significator of the Diſeaſe, and poſited.

I. In *Aries*, he ſignifies the Patient is almoſt diſtracted, and much tormented with violent pain in the Head, occaſioned through ſome hot and dry Diſtemper of the Brain, Rhumes in the Eyes, Impoſthumes in the Head, want of reſt, and ſometimes the Patient in this caſe is afflicted with violent pains, and gripings in the Bowels..

II. In *Taurus*, he ſignifies ſome extream pain, or Tumour, in the Neck, Throat, or Wind-pipe, ſometimes breakings out there, or the Kings Evil ſuſpected, a weakneſs in the Back, or Stone in the Reins.

III. In *Gemini*, *Mars* ſignifies the Blood is corrupted, and over-heated, and frequently produces the Itch, and breakings out in moſt parts of the Body, ſometimes a Surfeit, or Peſtilential Feavour, alſo pains in the Arms, and Shoulders, and Diſtempers in the ſecret parts; as the Strangury, and ſuch like.

IV. In *Cancer*, he ſignifies violent pains in the Breaſt, and Stomach, occaſioned by cholerick ſharp humours, ſettled, or gathered there, whence the Patient is thirſty, by

by reaſon of the heat thereof; and many times afflicted with a dry Cough, alſo ſome cholerick Tumour in the Thighs, becauſe *Mars* in *Cancer* governs the Breaſt, and Thighs, as appears by the Table, page 80.

V. In *Leo*, *Mars* ſignifies affliction at the Heart, the Body abounds with cholerick humours; and therefore violent Feavour may be expected, or the Stone in the Kidneys, and pain in the Knees; the Patient in this caſe very paſſionate, and reſtleſs.

VI In *Virgo*, he ſhews cholerick humours, and Obſtructions in the Bowels, and the Body much bound; but ſometimes the Patient in this caſe is afflicted with the Cholick, and ſometimes with the Bloody-flux, and not improperly the Worms in Children, beſides *Mars* in *Virgo*, doth afflict the Legs, by ſome violent humour, which falls into thoſe Members.

VII. In *Libra*, he afflicts the Reins, and Kidneys, either by Stone, or Gravel lodged in thoſe parts, and conſequently pains in the Bladder, the Urine is hot; the French-pox, or Gonorrhea, in this caſe, may well be ſuſpected.

VIII. In *Scorpio*, he ſignifies great ſuſpition of ſome Venerial Diſtemper, or ſome great pain, or Ulcer in the ſecret parts, ſometimes the Stone, or the Dropſie, Small-pox, Surfeit, pains in the Head, Rheums in the Eyes: in Women, an overflowing of their Monthly Courſes, or other detriment from Venerial Acts.

IX. In *Sagitarius*, *Mars* ſignifies many times a Sciatica, or ſome pain, or Ulcer in the Hyps and Thighs, proceeding from cholerick humours, lodged, or ſettled in thoſe parts, ſometimes an extream heat or dryneſs in the Mouth, or Throat; *becauſe* Mars *in* Sagitarius *governs both* Taurus *and* Sagitarius, *as is expreſſed in a Table after this Chapter, wherein may be ſeen that every Planet makes his* Aries, *or governs the Head, being poſited in his own Houſe.*

X. In *Capricorn*, he ſignifies lameneſs in the Knees, Arms, or Hands, or violent pains in thoſe Members, occaſioned from cholerick humours, ſometimes the Running Gout.

XI. In *Aquarius*, the Blood is putrified, or overheated; pains, or ſwellings in the Leggs; a Pluriſie, or Feavour, and ſometimes a Surfeit.

XII. In *Piſces*, lameneſs, or violent pains in the Feet, proceeding from corrupt humours, ſettled, or fallen down into thoſe Members; and ſometimes *Mars* in *Piſces* Significator of a Diſtemper, ſhews the Heart is afflicted, and the Patient ſubject to fainting-fits, moſt frequent in the Female-ſex.

SECT. IV.

Of the Diſeaſes appropriated to the Sun.

Thoſe that are attributed to the Sun in general, are all Diſeaſes of the Heart, and ſuch as proceed from red Choler, Pimples, or Burles in the Face, all kind of breakings out, weakneſs in the Eyes, Swoundings, Burning Feavours, &c.

Now if the *Sun* be Significator of the Diſeaſe, and poſited.

I. In *Aries*, it portends ſore Eyes; pain, or ſwelling in the Hyps, the Megrim, the Patient is diſturbed in his Head, and takes no reſt; a Feavour may be ſuſpected, or ſome other hot Diſtemper, proceeding from Choler.

II In *Taurus*, the *Sun* ſhews ſome Cholerick Tumour in the Knees; a Quinſey, or ſore Throat, may in this caſe be feared, probably breakings out, Kernels, or ſwellings in that part of the Body.

III. In *Gemini*, he inflames the Blood, and ſhews Peſtilential Feavours, or breakings out in ſeveral parts of the Body, ſometimes the Scury, with pains, or weakneſs in the Leggs, occaſioned by corrupted Blood.

IV. In

IV. In *Cancer*, the *Sun* therein produces the Meazles, or Small-pox, a diſordered Stomach, a hoarſe Voice, and ſometimes a Dropſie, or ſwelling in the Feet.

V. In *Leo*, he ſignifies violent pains in the Head, even to Madneſs, and Raging; the Stone in the Reins, pains in the Back, ſometimes the Plague, or Spotted Feavour, Swounding, and Fainting-fits.

VI. In *Virgo*, ſome Cholerick humour offends the Bowels, the Bloody-flux may be feared, Obſtructions in the Stomach, a ſore Throat, or ſwelling in or about the Neck.

VII. In *Libra*, inflamation, and corruption of Blood, with violent pains in the Arms, and Shoulders, ſlight Feavours, Stone, or Gravel in the Reins, ſometimes the Diſtemper is Venerial; (but very rarely) Choler too much abounds, and thereby diſorders the whole Body.

VIII. In *Scorpio*, he ſignifies Diſtempers in the Secret parts, ſharpneſs of Urine, ſometimes a Clap, great Obſtructions at the Stomach: and in Women, their Courſes too much abound, or overflow.

IX. In *Sagitarius*, the Thighs are afflicted by ſome hot and Cholerick humour, ſometimes a Fiſtula near the Hyp, a Feavour, the Heart is much oppreſſed, and the Patient ſubject to Swounding.

X. In *Capricorn*, he only ſignifies weakneſs, or lameneſs, in or about the Knees; the Bowels are diſordered with pain therein, and the Patient ſeldome eſcapes, upon ſuch a poſition, without a Feavour.

XI. In *Aquarius*, the Blood is inflamed, and 'tis ſtrange if the Patient ſuffer not breakings out in his (or her) Leggs; the Reins are diſordered, and waſting, and many times afflicted with Gravel, or the Stone; and conſequently a difficulty follows to make Water.

XII. In *Piſces*, not much different from the former; the Secret parts are much afflicted with violent pain, ſometimes the Strangury, or Diſury much torments the Patient.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Of thy Diſeaſes ſignified by Venus.

Venus *in general, aptly denotes all Diſeaſes of the Womb, Suffocation, Precipitation, Diſlocation, and all ſuch Diſeaſes incident to the Inſtruments of Generation*, viz. *Gonorrhea, French-pox, Womens Courſes, Fits of the Mother; and all thoſe which proceed from Love, or Luſt, let them be of what kind ſoever.*

Therefore, if *Venus* be the proper Significator of the Diſtemper, and poſited.

I. In *Aries*, ſignifies the Diſeaſe is in the Head, proceeding from ſome cold cauſe, aboundance of moiſt humours flow from thence, the Patient is very heavy and dull, ſubject to a Lethargie; alſo there is upon ſuch a poſition great cauſe to ſuſpect a Venerial Diſtemper, or that the Reins are afflicted; ſometimes the Patient hath taken cold in the Feet, and thereby the Head is offended.

II. In *Taurus*, ſhe ſignifies pains in the Head, and Secret parts, ſwellings in the Neck, by reaſon of thoſe moiſt humours that Diſtill from the Head, occaſioned by cold, taken originally.

III. In *Gemini*, ſhe ſhews the Blood is corrupted with moiſt humours, a Dropſie may be expected to follow, or the Kings-Evil, by reaſon the extream parts are afflicted by a Flux of Rheum that flows from the Head: [Venus *is by Nature cold and moiſt, not much different from the Moon in quality, and muſt aptly therefore ſignifie cold and moiſt Diſtempers; but in this Sign doth alſo diſorder the Blood, Aiery Signs properly ſignifying the ſame.*—]

IV. In *Cancer*, ſhe ſhews the Stomach is much offended with cold, raw, undigeſted humours, many times a Surfeit, with a ſtrong inclination to Vomit (which doth alſo diſturb other parts of the Body.)

V. In *Leo*, the Diſtemper proceeds from ſome ill affection of the Heart, Obſtructions at ſtomach, Love Paſſions, and ſometimes ſwellings, or pains in the Leggs; yet the Diſtemper will not prove of dangerous conſequence to the Patient, [*except the proper Significators be afflicted by ſome Malignant Aſpect of either of the Infortunes, which muſt be well conſidered, and left to the Judgement of the experienced (and expert) Artiſt.*

VI. In *Virgo*, ſhews ſome Diſtemper in the Bowels, a Flux, or the Worms, occaſioned by either raw ſlimy humours ingendered in the Guts, or by cold taken in the Feet.

VII. In *Libra*, a Gonorrhea may well be feared, or ſome Diſtemper in the Reins, ſometimes a Surfeit, by too plentiful Eating, or Drinking, pain in the Belly, and Head, the Blood diſordered, and Wind doth much affect the Body.

VIII. In *Scorpio*, ſome Venerial Diſtemper, in all probability the French-pox, at leaſt ſome great affliction, or pain in the Privy parts, taken from a polluted perſon; ſometimes the Dropſie, Scurvy, or Kings Evil.

IX. In *Sagitarius*, the Sciatica, or Hyp-Gout, or ſwelling in the Thighs, corruption of Blood, Surfeits, cold and moiſt humours too much abound.

X. In *Capricorn*, ſhe ſometimes denotes the Gout in the Knees, or Thighs; pains, or ſwellings in thoſe parts, riſing from cold humours, ſettled there.

XI. In *Aquarius*, always pains, or ſwellings in the Leggs, or Knees, occaſioned from ſome cold cauſe, and ſuch a poſition doth alſo ſhew the Heart is afflicted.

XII. In *Piſces*, ſhe ſhews Diſtempers, or Lameneſs in the Feet, and ſwellings in the Leggs, occaſioned from cold taken in the Feet, it alſo ſignifies a Flux, or the Body is too much tormented with Wind, and cold, raw, undigeſted humours.

SECT.

SECT. VI.

Of the Diſeaſes attributed to Mercury.

Mercury *in general is the proper Significator of Catarrh Illiack paſſion, Stammering, Liſping, Hoarſneſs, Cough Snuffling in the Noſe, Imperfection in the Tongue, and Diſeaſes of the Brain, as Vertigo's, Appoplexies, Madneſ alſo thoſe of the Lungs, as Aſthma Ptiſicks; and in fine, Diſeaſes that belong to the Brain, Tongue, and Memory.*

Now if *Mercury* be Significator of the Diſeaſe, an poſited.

I. In *Aries*, he ſhews the Diſtemper lies in the Hea and Brain, the Patient is ſubject to a Vertigo, or Wi in the Head, ſometimes Diſtempers of the Womb, a Vapours ariſing thence; if *Mars* afflict *Mercury*, t Diſtemper is ſo much the worſe, and it often cauſes t Patient to be Light-headed, and ſometimes almoſt D ſtracted, if a ſpeedy Remedy be not procured.

II. In *Taurus*, he ſignifies defects in the Throa ſtoppage, hoarſneſs, or wheeſing therein; ſometimes ha ſwellings in the Neck, with pain therein, as alſo in t Feet, ariſing from cold taken in thoſe Members, whi may produce Lameneſs, *&c.*

III. In *Gemini*, *Mercury* ſignifies ſometimes pains the Gout, a windineſs in the Blood; the Head, and Arm are much afflicted.

IV. In *Cancer*, he ſignifies a diſtempered cold St mach, the Patient is tormented with gripings there, p ceeding from Wind, and Cold, ſometimes the Patie upon this poſition has a Cough, or Diſtillation of Rheu alſo Lameneſs in the Legs, proceeding from a cold ca

V. In *Leo*, he ſhews Tremblings, or ſome melanc ly Diſtemper at Heart, and violent pains in the Back

s, occaſioned by an extream Cold taken in the Feet.

VI. In *Virgo*, he ſignifies much Wind in the Bowels, Obſtructions, pains in the Head, a ſhort Breath, and ſome- times the Wind-Cholick, always pains in the Belly, pro- ceeding from ſome cold cauſe.

VII. In *Libra*, *Mercury* ſhews ſtoppage of Urine, Obſtructions, the Blood is much diſordered, weakneſs the Reins, the Breaſt, and Lungs afflicted, Phlegm too much abounds.

VIII. In *Scorpio*, he ſhews pains, or ſome Diſtemper the Secret parts, ſometimes an affliction of the Bowels, m a cold cauſe, as alſo running pains in the Arms, and oulders, becauſe *Mercury* in *Scorpio* governs *Virgo* d *Gemini*.

IX. In *Sagitarius*, Diſtempers in the Reins, weakneſs the Back, ſtoppage at Stomach, Coughs, and ſome- nes pains, or ſwellings in the Thighs, or Hyps.

X. In *Capricorn*, *Mercury* ſometimes ſignifies ſtop- ge of Urine, pain, or Gouti ſh humours, in, or about Knees; the Heart is alſo afflicted from ſome melan- oly cauſe, pains in the Back, proceeding from Cold.

XI. In *Aquarius*, he ſhews Wind in the Blood, with run- g pains in many parts of the Body, Fluxes, and Wind, h ſuch kind of Diſtempers in the Bowels.

XII. In *Piſces*, he ſhews pains in the Head, with weak- s in the Legs, and Feet; Gonorrhea, or Diſtemper he Veins may be ſuſpected.

SECT. VII.

Of the Diſeaſes ſignified by the Moon.

The Moon *generally ſignifies the Cholick, Belly ach, Drop- Fluxes the Terms in Women, all cold Rheumatick Di- ſes, Surfeits, Rheum in the Eyes, Worms, rotten Coughs, vulſions, Falling-ſickneſs, Kings Evil, Impoſthumes,*

Small-

Small pox, Measles, Lethargies, and all Diseases of cr humours, and Phlegmas Aquatic.

If she happen to be Significator of the Distemper, a posited.

I. In *Aries*, she signifies Couvulsions, the Falli sickness, Defluxions of Rheum from the Head, Leth gy, a defect, or weakness in the Eyes, and pain in Knees.

II. In *Taurus*, the *Moon* gives pains in the Legs, a Feet, with swellings, stoppage, or soreness in the Thro from some cold cause.

III. In *Gemini*, she shews the Distemper to be Running gout in the Leggs, Arms, Hands, and Fe sometimes a Surfeit, or great Obstructions afflicts Patient.

IV. In *Cancer*, the Stomach is much afflicted, som times a Surfeit, or Small-pox may be feared; it also nifies Convulsions, Falling-sickness, Timpany, Dropsie.

V. In *Leo*, the Heart is afflicted, also a sore Thro Quinsie, or Kings-Evil, may very much be suspect upon such a position.

VI. In *Virgo*, the *Moon* signifies great pain, and d orders in the Bowels, proceeding from melancholy Blo settled, Obstructions, and weakness in the Arms, a Shoulders.

VII. In *Libra*, the Reins are distempered, Obstruc ons at Stomach, weakness in the Back: the Whites Women, sometimes a Surfeit, in this case, afflicts the N tive, or a Pleurisie

VIII. In *Scorpio*, she signifies Distempers in the S crets, the Small-pox, Poyson, the Dropsie, the He is afflicted, sometimes Swounding, all which is m more aggravated if the *Moon* be in any bad Aspect *Mars*; this ought to be well considered by the skil and industrious Artist.

IX. In *Sagitarius*, she signifies in particular, either neness, or weakness in the Thighs, the Wind-Cholick, stempers in the Bowels, *&c.* but in all cases, consider at Aspect the *Moon* is in with any other Planet, and cordingly moderate your Judgement.

X. In *Capricorn*, if the *Moon* be posited therein, and nificatrix of the Distemper, she signifies the Stone in Reins, (or pain there,) the Gout in the Knees, a ak Back; and the Whites in Women, proceeding m some melancholy cause, or great discontent.

XI. In *Aquarius*, she signifies Fits of the Mother, llings, or pains in the Legs, and Secret parts, Diabets, cold waterish humours hath infected the Blood.

XII. In *Pisces*, she shews cold taken in the Feet, and Body much disordered thereby, swelling in the Leggs Thighs, Dropsies; and in fine, the Body doth too ch abound with moist humours.

Here follows a Table, shewing what Members of the Bo- every Planet governs, being posited in any of the twelve ns of the Zodiack, useful in the Judgement of Diseases.

The

The Table.

	♄		♃		♂		☉		♀		☿		☽	
♈	♋	♑	♌	♈	♈	♎	♑		♓	♑	♒	♏	♍	
♉	♌	♋	♍	♊	♉	♑	♍		♍	♏	♓	♑	♒	
♊	♍	♌	♎	♋	♊	♏	♒		♉	♑	♈	♍	♓	
♋	♎	♍	♏	♌	♋	♑	♓		♊	♍	♉	♒	♈	
♌	♏	♎	♑	♍	♌	♒	♈		♋	♒	♊	♓	♉	
♍	♑	♏	♒	♎	♍	♓	♉		♌	♓	♋	♈	♊	
♎	♒	♐	♓	♏	♎	♈	♊		♍	♈	♌	♉	♋	
♏	♓	♒	♈	♐	♏	♉	♋		♎	♉	♍	♊	♌	
♐	♈	♓	♉	♒	♐	♊	♌		♏	♊	♎	♋	♍	
♑	♉	♈	♊	♓	♑	♋	♍		♐	♋	♏	♌	♎	
♒	♊	♉	♋	♈	♒	♌	♎		♑	♌	♐	♍	♏	
♓	♋	♊	♌	♉	♓	♍	♏		♒	♍	♑	♎	♐	

The use of this Table.

Suppose a Person fell sick at a certain time, when *Mars* his Significator was in *Leo*; then I enter this Table with *Mars* at top, and I search the Sign *Leo* in the first Collumn to the Left-hand; against which in the common Angle I find *Leo* and *Capricorn*; this tells me the Patient is much afflicted at his Heart, with pains in the Back, also weakness in the Knees, & the extream parts of the Body; in short, those parts of the Body are afflicted in one kind or other that are represented by these Signs that fall under the Planet in the Table, as also that Sign the Planet is posited in; understand the same in the rest, this will be easily understood by an industrious Scrutator in this Art. The Foundation of this Table is grounded upon this Rule, that every Planet governs the Head, if posited in his own House, in the second Sign to his own House,

House, the Neck and Throat; in the third Sign from thence, the Arms and Shoulders; which is very apparently expressed in the Table it self, and needs no farther illustration.

And thus I have shewed what Diseases are signified by the seven Planets, as they may be posited through any of the twelve Signs; and for your better instruction in finding out the nature of a Disease from the Figure of the Persons decumbiture; observe farther these three particulars, viz.

First consider in your Figure, the sixth, seventh, and twelfth Houses (which principally signifie Diseases) as also the Lords (or Rulers) thereof.

Secondly consider also the nature of the Signs upon the Cusps thereof; for Fiery Signs signifie Diseases proceeding from Choler, Earthy Signs shew the Disease arises from Melancholy, Airy Signs demonstrates the, Disease occurs from Wind, and corruption of Blood; Lastly, Watry Signs denote such Diseases that proceed from Salt, and watry Phlegm.

Thirdly observe the nature of the Planets themselves, as also those Planets with whom they are in Aspect, or cast Aspects unto, do but seriously mind their several significations as well as Configurations, which being judiciously mixed, will clearly discover the humour offending, and consequently the nature of the Disease.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Herbs and Plants that are appropriated to the Government of the ſeven Planets.

I. TO *Saturn's* Government is aſſigned, Fumitory, Shepheards-purſe, Night-ſhade, Poppy, Mandrake, Henbane, Hellebore, both white and black, Bears-foot, Hemlock, Burdock, Fern, Night-ſhade Moſs, Angelica, Parſnip, Vervine, Clowns Wound-wort, Comfrey, Plantain, Yarrow, Tamarisk, Polipody, Beets, Barley, Stinking Gladon, Black-Thorn, Melancholy-Thiſtle.

II. To *Jupiter* is attributed, Bettony, Centory, Marjoram, Violets, Borage, Bugloſs, the Gilly-flower Mint, Lung-wort, Wheat, Pyony, Self-heal, Liquoriſh, Wall-wort, the Dazie, Fumitory, Elecompane, Colts-foot, Cinkfoil, Dandelion, Endive, Succory, Blood-wort, Hyſop, Liver-wort, Sage, Scurvy-graſs, Bill-berries, Bar-Berries, Mul-berries, Cherries.

III. To *Mars*, all manner of Thiſtles, Onions, Leeks, and Garlick, the Nettle, Muſtard-ſeed, Pepper, and Ginger, Carduus Benedictus, Worm wood, Brook-lime, Madder, Hops, Broom, the Bramble, Radiſh, Crow-foot, Haw-Thorn, Furs-buſh, Rheubarb, Horſe-radiſh, Spear-wort, Dane-wort, Birth-wort, Colloquintida.

IV. To *Sol*, Saffron, the Mary gold, Roſemary, Celandine, Eye-bright, Angelica, St. *John's*-wort Buglos, Cloves and Mace, Nutmegs, Wood-ſorrel, Borage, Bawm, Camomile, Century, Butter-bur, Pimpernel, Raiſons, Ivy, Lavender.

V. To *Venus* is attributed, Cowſlips, Dazies, Feather-few, Bur-dock, Maiden-hair, Penny-royal, Mallows, Chick-weed, Elder, Spinage, Melilot, Daffadil, Lillies of all ſorts, Groundſel, Mug-wort, Ladies-mantle, Gromwel,

wel, Blites, Bugle, Ale-hoof, Devils-bit, Stinking Arrach, Arch-Angel, Clary, Cocks-head, Stone-Parſley, Sanders, Roſes, Sow-Thiſtle, Wild-Tanſie, Marſh-mallows, Clary, Primroſe, Periwinkles.

VI. To *Mercury*, Hore-hound, Pellitory of the Wall, Dill, Fennel, Smallage, Savory, Hony-Suckles, Columbine, Carroways, Liquoriſh, Sweet marjoram, Parſley, Sampire, Trefoyle, Carrots, the Hazle-Nut-Tree, Oats, Valerian.

VII. To the *Moon*, Cole-wort, and Cabages, Flower-de-luce, Water-Lillies, Poppies, Orpine, Purſlane, Privet, Toad-ſtool, Water-Agrimony, Water-Plantain, Moon-wort, Mouſe-ear, Wall-flowers, Fluellin, Water-flags, Graves, or Ducks meat, Water-Agrimony-water, Betony, Willow-Tree, Houſe-leek, Turnips, White Roſes, Saxifrage, both White, and Burnet.

As to the time of gathering theſe Herbs, it ſhould be when the Planet that governs the Herb is eſſentially dignified, if poſſible; however let the Planet be Angular, either int he Aſcendent, or tenth Houſe, and in ſome good Aſpect of the Moon: let them be taken in their prime, being full of juice, and green, and from ſuch places they flouriſh, and thrive moſt in, forbear to gather them when they are decaying, or have loſt the moſt part of their ſtrength, and luſtre; and being ſo gathered, they will be the more effectual in their operation, being applied by a skilful hand.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Eſſential, and Accidental Dignities of the Planets, &c.

I. TO be well acquainted how a Planet is dignified, or debilitated in any part of the Heavens, is abſolute-

ly necessary for any Student in this Art; for without this knowledge no part of *Astrologie* can be well understood; know therefore that a Planet is said to be essentially dignified when he is posited in his own House, Exaltation, or Triplicity, [illegible] a Table whereof with its explaination immediately follows, by which may be Collected the essential fortitudes, and debilities of the Planets in any Figure, and thereby their strength, or weakness, is found, and accordingly judge: Farther, there is a greater probability that what they signifie may be effected and come to pass when they (being Significators in any Scheme) are essentially strong, then when they are weak and much debilitated: the Table follows; which being but well understood, comprehends the whole Art, and ought to be perfectly learned by heart, by every Person that intends to make any Progress in this kind of Learning.

Note, ♄ and ♂ are generally called Infortunes ♃ & ♀ Fortunes. ☉ ☿ ☽ indifferent, and so it is said the good Aspects of the good Planets [illegible] of the bad, bad &c. but I say that those Planets wch are Significators, being essentially fortified, and no wayes afflicted, and such Planets as behold the Significators by good Aspect being Lords of good Houses [illegible] Fortunes and good, their Opposites and such as afflict them Infortunes and evil. If ♄ Lord of the Asc. be in the Asc. and free from affliction he is a Fortune to ye sick, and so is ♂ [illegible] being Lord of a good House, and behold out of a good House the Asc. or its Lord by ✶ [illegible] to the sick being Lords of the [illegible] Houses and afflict the Asc. or its [illegible] either by [illegible] [illegible]

A

A Table of the Essential Dignities of the Planets according to *Ptolomy*.

Signs.	Houses of the Planets.	Exaltation.	Triplicity of the Planets.	The Terms, or Bounds of the Planets.	The Faces of the Planets.	Detriment.	Fall.
♈	♂ D	☉ 19	☉ ♐	♃ 6 ♀ 14 ☿ 21 ♂ 26	♄ 30 ☉ 10 ☉ 20 ♀ 30	♀	♄
♉	♀ N	☽ 3	♀ ☽	♀ 8 ♂ 15 ♃ 23 ♄ 26	♂ 30 ♀ 10 ☽ 20 ♄ 30	♂	
♊	☿ D	☊ 3	♄ ☿	☿ 7 ♃ 14 ♀ 21 ♄ 25	♂ 30 ♃ 10 ♂ 20 ☉ 30	♃	
♋	☽ ♄	♃ 15	♂ ♂	♂ 6 ♃ 13 ♀ 20 ♀ 27	♄ 30 ♀ 10 ☿ 20 ☽ 30	♄	♂
♌	☉ ♄		☉ ♐	♂ 6 ♀ 13 ♀ 19 ♃ 25	♂ 30 ♄ 10 ♃ 20 ♂ 30	♄	
♍	☿ N	♀ 15	♀ ☽	♀ 7 ♀ 13 ♃ 18 ♄ 24	♂ 30 ☉ 10 ♀ 20 ♀ 30	♃	♀
♎	♀ D	♄ 21	♄ ☿	♄ 6 ♀ 11 ♃ 19 ♀ 24	♂ 30 ☽ 10 ♄ 20 ♃ 30	♂	☉
♏	♂ N		♂ ♂	♂ 6 ♃ 14 ♀ 21 ♀ 27	♄ 30 ♂ 10 ☉ 20 ♀ 30	♀	☽
♐	♃ D	♀ 3	☉ ♐	♃ 8 ♀ 14 ♀ 19 ♄ 25	♂ 30 ♀ 10 ☽ 20 ♂ 30	☿	
♑	♄ N	♂ 28	♀ ☽	♀ 6 ♀ 12 ♃ 19 ♂ 25	♄ 30 ♃ 10 ♂ 20 ♀ 30	☽	♃
♒	♄ D		♄ ☿	♄ 6 ♀ 12 ♀ 20 ♃ 25	♂ 30 ♀ 10 ♀ 20 ♀ 30	☉	
♓	♃ N	♀ 27	♂ ♂	♀ 8 ♃ 14 ♀ 20 ♂ 26	♄ 30 ♄ 10 ♃ 20 ♂ 30	☿	♀

The use of the former Table.

I. EVery Planet hath two Signs for his Houses, except ☉ and ☽, they but one a piece; ♄ hath ♑ and ♒,

♐ ♄ and ♈, ♂, ♈, & ♏, ☉, ♌, ☽, ♎, &c. one of theſe Houſes is called Diurnal, noted in the ſecond Column by the Letter D; the other is Nocturnal, noted by the Letter N. In theſe Signs the Planets have their exaltations which the third Column points out, as the ☉ in 19 ♈, ☽ in 3 ♉, ♌ in ♊ three degrees, &c.

II. Theſe twelve Signs are divided into four Triplicities. The fourth Column tells you which Planet, or Planets, both Night and Day govern each Triplicity; as over againſt ♈, ♌, ♐, you find ☉ & ♃, *viz.* ☉ governeth by Day in that Triplicity, and ♃ by Night. Over againſt ♉, ♍, & ♑, you find ♀, and ☽; *viz.* that is ♀ hath domination by Day, and ☽ by Night, in that Triplicity. Over againſt ♊, ♎, ♒, you find ♄, & ☿, which rule as aforeſaid. Over againſt ♋, ♏, ♓, you find ♂, who according to *Ptolomy*, and *Naibod*, ruleth only that Triplicity, both Day and Night.

III. Over againſt ♈, in the 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, Columns, you find ♃ 6, ♀ 14, which tells you, The firſt 6 degrees of ♈ are the terms of ♃; from 6 to 14, the terms of ♀ &c.

IV. Over againſt ♈, in the 10, 11, and 12, Columns, you find ♂ 10, ☉ 20, ♀ 30, *viz.* the firſt 10 degrees of ♈, are the Face of ♂; from 10 to 20 the Face of ☉; from 20 to 30 the Face of ♀, &c.

V. In the 13 Column, over againſt ♈ you find ♀ detriment, *viz.* ♀ being in ♈, is in a Sign oppoſite to one of her Houſes, and ſo is ſaid to be in her detriment.

VI. In the 14 Column, over againſt ♈ you find ♄, over his Head, Fall, that is ♄ when he is in ♈ oppoſite to ♎ his exaltation, and ſo is infortunate, *&c.*

VII. A Planet dignified as aboveſaid, is ſaid to be in his Eſſential Dignities; Accidental Dignities are, when Planets are caſually in an Angle, or ſuccedent Houſe, direct, free from combuſtion.

VIII. A Planet in his Houſe, or exaltation, being Significator of any Perſon, denotes him to be in a happy and proſperous condition, not wanting for the Goods of this Life, and comparatively, as a Man in his own Caſtle ſecure from dangers.

IX. But a Planet Debilitated as being in detriment, or fall, and afflicted; denotes the Querent to be in a very low, and mean condition, much dejected, and diſconſolate, *&c.*

X. The ☉ is the principal Planet of the ſeven, and is accounted King amongſt the reſt, and has therefore the Sign *Aries* appropriated to him for his exaltation, as being the principal point of the whole Zodiack, and the Superiour Planets have Aſſigned unto them the other Cardinal points, as ♎ to ♄; ♋ to ♃, ♑ to ♂.

XI. The exaltations are taken proportional to the Planets vertues and power, and therefore the ☉ being the moſt glorious Planet hath Aſſigned him ♈, the grand point of the Zodiack, wherein 'tis ſuppoſed he was Created, ♄ being the next ♎ the other Æquinoctial point, and ♃ and ♂ the two Trophicks, and thus are the four Cardinal points diſpoſed.

XII. As the three Superiours have the three Cardinal points ♎, ♋, and ♑ allotted them for exaltation, and the ☉ the principal point ♈. So the Inferiour Planets have Aſſigned to them thoſe Signs next following, or adjacent to the Cardinal and Æquinoctial points, as to ☿, ♍, to ♀, ♈, and to the ☽, ♉. *Something as to the reaſon of their Houſes was before hinted in the fourth Chapter.*

II. A Table of the Eſſential and Accidental Fortitudes and Debilities of the ſeven Planets, and Part of Fortune.

Eſſential Dignities.		Eſſential Debilities.	
In Houſe or reception by Houſe	5	*In Detriment*	5
In exaltation or in reception thereby	4	*In Fall*	4
In Triplicity or reception thereby	3	*Peregrine*	5
[illegible]	2		
[illegible]	1		

Accidental Fortitudes.		Accidental Debilities.	
In the M C *or Aſcendant*	5	*In the* 12th. *Houſe*	5
In the 7th, 4, *and* 11, *Houſes*	4	*In the* 8th. *and* 6th.	4
In the 2d. *and* 4th. *Houſes*	3	*Retrograde*	1
In the 9th. *Houſe*	2	*Slow in motion*	2
In the 3d. *Houſe*	1	♄ ♀ ♂ *Occidental*	2
Direct.	4	☿ *and* ♀ *Oriental*	2
Swift in motion	2	☽ *decreaſing in light*	2
♄ ♀ ♂ *Oriental*	2	*Combuſtion of the* ☉	5
☿ ♀ *or* ☽ *Occidental*	2	*Under the* ☉ *beams*	4
Free from combuſtion	5	*Beſieged of* ♄ *and* ♂	6
In Cazimi or in the heart of ☉	5	*Partile* ☌ *with* ♉	4
Beſieged by ♀ *or* ♀	5	*Partile* ☌ *with* ♄ *or* ♂	5
Partile ☌ *with* ♋	4	*Partile* ☍ *of* ♄ *or* ♂	4
Partile ☌ *with* ♀ *or* ♀	5	*Partile* □ *of* ♄ *or* ♂	3
Partile △ *of* ♀ *or* ♀	4	*In* ☌ *with caput Algol in* 21 d ♉ *or within* 5 d ♉	5
Partile ✶ *to* ♀ *or* ♀	3	[illegible]	1
☌ *with cor* ♌ *in* 25 d *of* ♌	6	[illegible]	2
☌ *with ſpica* ♍ 19 d ♎	5		
[illegible]	4		

III. A Table of the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Part of Fortune.

	Dignities.		Debilities.	
The Part of Fortune in	♈ or ♐	5	♍ ♑ ♒	5
	♎ ♑ ♌ ♋	5	♈ *neither gets nor loſes.*	0
	♊	3		
	♍	2		
	the Aſcen. or MC	5	*the* 12 *Houſe*	5
	the 7 4 *or* 11 *Houſe*	4	*the* 8 *Houſe*	4
	the 2 *or* 5 *Houſe*	3	*the* 6 *Houſe*	4
	the ninth Houſe	2	☌ *with* ♄ *or* ♂	5
	the third Houſe	1	☌ *with* ♉	3
	☌ *with* ♐ *or* ♀	5	☍ *of* ♄ *or* ♂	4
	△ *with* ♐ *or* ♀	4	□ *of* ♄ *or* ♂	3
	✶ *with* ♐ *or* ♀	3	[illegible]	2
	☌ *with* ♌	3	☌ *with Caput Algol in* 21 d *of* ♉	4
	☌ *with Regulus* 25 d ♌	5	*Combuſt.*	5
	☌ *with ſpica* ♍ 19 d ♎	5		
	not Combuſt.	5		

Theſe Tables are plain and obvious; for having from them Collected the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets, or part of Fortune in any Figure, Subſtract the leſſer from the greater, thereby you gain the ſtrength or weakneſs of the Planets therein: and accordingly judge, which ſhall be exemplified in its proper place.

IV. *A Table of the Friends, Enemies, and Colours of the Planets.*

Planets.	Friends.	Enemies.	Colours.
Saturn	[illegible]	♂, ☽.	*Black*
Jupiter	☿,♂,☽,♄,☽.	♂.♄ ☉ ☿	*Purple,* [illegible]
Mars	☉ ♂☽	♄, ♀, ☿, [illegible]	*Red, Yellow, or Fiery.*
Sol	♀,♂,☽,☿,☽.	♄.	*Purple, and Yellow.*
Venus	♀,☉,☿,☽ ♂	♄. ☿ ♀	*Skie colour, or Blew.*
Mercury.	♄,♀,☉,☽,☽.	♂.	*Various according to the Sign he is in.*
Luna	♀,☉,☽,☿.	♄,♂.♀	*A mixt Colour, spotted with White.*

By this Table it appears, that ☿, ♀, ☽, are Friends to ♄, but ♂, ☿ ♀, Enemies, understand the same of the rest: But observe also that Friends by reason of agreement in Nature, Quality, Substance, and Power, are ♂ and ☉, ♀ and ☽, ☽ and ☽. Enemies by ☍ of Houses, are ♄ and the ☉, ♄ and the ☽, ♀ and ☿, ♂ and ♀, Enemies by exaltation are, ♄ and ☉, ♀ and ♂, ☽ and ☽.

A Table of certain Countries and Cities under the seven Planets, and twelve Signs.

♈ and ♂	♉ and ♀	♊ and ☿	♋ and ☽
England	*Russia* [illegible]	*Sardinia*	*Scotland*
[illegible]	[illegible]	*Lumbardy* p.	*Granado*
Germany	*Swedeland* [illegible]	[illegible] p.	*Burgundy*
Silesia [illegible]	[illegible] p.	*Flanders*	[illegible]
[illegible] *Swevia*	*Lorraigne*	*Brabant,* [illegible]	*Holland*
Polonia [illegible]	*Campania*	[illegible]	*Zeland* [illegible]
Burgundy	*Hluetia*	*Wertenburgh*	*Numidia*
Denmark	*Rhetia. Poland*	*Hircania*	*Africa* [illegible]
Basternia	*Franconia*	*Armenia*	*Bithinia*
Syria	*Parthia*	*Martiania*	*Colchis*
Palestine	[illegible]	*Cyrienia*	*Carthage*
[illegible]	*Cyclades Island*	*Marmarica*	Of Cities.
Of Cities	[illegible]	*Ægypt* [illegible]	*Constantinople*
	Cyprus [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible] *Tunis*
Naples	[illegible]	Of Cities.	[illegible]
Capua	[illegible] *Lesser Asia*	LONDON	*Genoa*
Ancona	Of Cities	*Corduba* in [illegible]	*Lucca Pisa*
Ferraria	*Bononia Siena*	[illegible]	*Millaine*
Florence	*Mantua. Tar*	*Viterbium*	*Vincentia*
Verona	*rentum. Pavia*	*Cesenam*	*Berne*
Bergamo	[illegible]	*Turnye*	*Yorke*
Lindavia	*Perusium*	*Verfellaise*	St. *Andrews*
Utrecht	*Caput Histriæ*	*Rhegium*	in *Scotland*
Padua	*Brixia Zurich*	*Lovanie*	*Lubeck*
Marcelles	*Lacerne*	*Bruges* in	*Magdeburg*
Epidaure	*Nantz*	[illegible]	*Wittenburg*
Cracovia	*Herbipolis*	*Mentz*	*Gorlick*
Augustam	*Carolstade*	*Kitzing*	
Caragosa	*Posnania*	*Hasford*	
Wenieza	*Lipsigh*	*Bamberge*	
[illegible]	*Gnesna*	*Villacum*	
[illegible]	*Novograde*	*Norimberg*	
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	

♌ and ☉	♍ and ☿	♎ and ♀	♏ and ♂
[illegible]	Achaia	Austria	Norway
Togata	Greece. Creet	Alsatia	Bavaria uper
The *Alps*	Croatia	Livonia	Metagony
Italy	Corinth	Sabandia	Comogena
Sicily	Arthesia	Delphinate	Cappadocia
Apulia	the Duke of Athens	Bastrina	Idumea
Bohemia	Mesopotamia	Thusia, Seres	Mauritania
Turky part.	Babylon	Caspia	Fez
Æmilia	Assyria	Thebaida	Gethulia
Sabina	Gallia [illegible]	Oesim	Catalonia
Phenicia	[illegible]	Troglodita	Of Cities.
Chaldea	Rhone part	Sundgavia	Algiers
Orchinia	Silesia lower	Of Cities.	Valentia in Spain
Of Cities.	Of Cities.	Lisbone	[illegible]
Damascus	Hierusalem	Cajeta	Trabezand
Syracusa	Corinth	Lauda	Urbine
Rome	Rhodes	Suessa	Pestorium
Ravenna	Papia	Placentia	Aquilegia
Cremona	Signia	Felkirch	Camerinum
Confluente	Brundusium	Friburge	Tarvisium
Prague	Aretium	Argentina	Forum
Linz	Novaria	Spiers	Julium
Cremissum	Tholosa	Franckford	Messana
Ulme	Lyons. [illegible]	[illegible]	Vienna in Austr.
	[illegible] Barzile	Halam in Sueva	Alchstade
	Heidelberg	[illegible]	Monacum
	Erpford	Wimpina	[illegible]
	Bratislavia	Heilbrun	Frankford upon Oder.
	[illegible]	Frisinga	[illegible]
	Babylon	Moschachium.	Alost
		Landshute	
		Vienna in Austr.	
		[illegible]	
		Antwerpe	

♐ and ♃	♑ and ♄	♒ and ♄	♓ and ♃
Spain	*Macedonia*	*Amazonia*	*Cilicia*
Dalmatia	*Illyria*	Sarmaria	*Calabria*
Sclavonia	*Thracia*	*Tartary* the great	*Portugal*
Hungary	*Bosina*	*Valachia*	*Galitia*
Moravia	*Albania*	*Muscovia*	*Normandy*
Misnia	*Bulgaria*	Swedelands	*Phasunia*
Celtica	*Greece* part	[illegible]	*Nasomonia*
Thirronia	*Malovia*	*Westphalia*	*Libia*
Arabia [illegible]	*Lituania*	*Mosell*	*Garamentes*
[illegible]	*Saxony*	*Piemont.*	*Lydia*
Of Cities	*Hassia*	*Bavaria* part	*Pamphilia*
Toledo	*Thuringia*	*Æthiopia*	*Ægypt* the higher
Volateras	*Marchia*	*Oxiana*	Of Cities.
Mutina	*Stiria*	*Sogdiana*	*Alexandria*
Narbone	*Orchades*	*Media*	*Hispalis*
Avinion	*India*	*Arabia* deserts	*Compostella*
Colonia	*Ariana*	[illegible]	*Parentium*
Agrippina	*Gedrosia*	Of Cities.	*Rhems*
Stutgard	Of Cities.	*Hamborough*	*Worms*
Rotenburg	*Oxford*	*Breme*	*Ratispone.*
Ludenburg	*Mechlin*	*Mountferate*	
Buda	*Juliacum*	*Pisarum*	
Gascovia	*Berga*	*Trent*	
[illegible]	*Gaunt*, [illegible]	*Salizburgh*	
	[illegible] *Vilna*	*Ingolstade.*	
	Brandenburg		
	Augusta		
	Vindelicum		
	Constanee		
	Derthona		
	Favenia		

CHAP. X.

Of the Terms of Art which ought to be well underſtood by every Student in this Art.

I. *Aplication* of Planets are conſidered three ways, the firſt is when a Planet ſwift in motion applies to a Planet that is more ſlow, as ☿ in 15 d. of ♊ and ♂ in 20 d. here ☿ applies to a ☌ of ♂, they being both direct in motion, and is called a direct application. Secondly, when they are both Retrograde, as ☿ in 15 d. ♊ and ♂ in 14 d. here ☿ being the lighter Planet meets with the Body of ♂ by Retrogradation, this is an ill application. Thirdly, when one Planet is direct in motion, and the other Retrograde, as ſuppoſe ☿ Retrograde in 15 d. of ♊ and ♄ direct in 12 degrees of the ſame Sign; here ☿ being a light Planet applies to the ☌ of ♄ by his Retrograde motion, this is no good application; but yet not ſo bad as the ſecond. By which you may obſerve, a ſuperiour Planet (as ♄ ♃ or ♂) cannot apply to an inferiour (☉,♀,☿,☽,) except he moves contrary to the ſucceſſion of the Signs, which is called a Retrograde motion.

II. *Retrograde*, underſtand is for a Planet to move backwards in the Zodiack, (*i. e.*) out of ♉ into ♈, &c. and is noted in the *Ephemeris* thus ℞

III. *Separation*, is when two Planets have lately been in Aſpect or ☌ together, and are ſeparated or going from it, as ſuppoſe the ☉ in 10 d. of ♈, and the ☽ in 15 d. here the ☽ is ſeparated from a partile ☌ of ☉, yet ſhe is ſaid to be in a ☌ platick; becauſe ſhe is ſtill within the moiety of their Orbs; what their Orbs are, is already ſhewn.

IV. *Reception* of Planets are, when they are in each others dignities; whether Houſe, Exaltation, Triplicity, Term, or Face, as the ☉ in ♋, and the ☽ in ♌, here they are in Reception by Houſe.

V. *Tran-*

V. *Tranſlation* of a Planet is thus, when a light Planet ſeparates from a ponderous Planet, and immediately applies to another ſuperiour Planet; then this is ſaid to be a Tranſlation of light and nature, as ☿ a light Planet being in 15 d. ♊ and ♄ in 12 d. and ♃ in 20 d. of the ſame Sign, here ☿ ſeparates from the Body of ♄ and applies to the ☌ of ♃ and ſo Tranſlates the light and nature of ♄ to ♃.

VI. *Prohibition* is only thus, when one Planet is applying to the ☌ or Aſpect of another, and before ſhe comes to it, another Planet meets with the ☌ or Aſpect of the former, and ſo prohibits it; ſo ♄ in 12 d. ♊, and ♃ in 8 d. and ☿ in 3 d. of that Sign, here ♃ is going to a ☌ of ♄, but ☿ being a lighter Planet, and ſwifter in motion; meets with the ☌ of ♄ firſt, and ſo prohibits ♃.

VII. *Fruſtration* is to be underſtood thus, when a light Planet applies to the Aſpect of another more ponderous, and before he is come to that Aſpect, the ponderous Planet meets with the Body or Aſpect of ſome other, as ſuppoſe ♄ were in 15 degrees of ♊, and ♃ in 14 d. of ♌, and ♂ in 10 d. of ♌, here ♂ applies to a ☌ of ♃, but before he comes to it, ♃ meets with a ✶ of ♄ firſt, and ſo fruſtrates ♂.

VIII. *Refranation* is thus, one Planet applies to the Body or Aſpect of an other, and before he comes to that Aſpect, he becomes Retrograde; as ſuppoſe ♃ in 14 d. ♌ and ♂ in 10 d. ♌ here ♂ applies to a ☌ of ♃, and before he comes to 14 d. ♌ he becomes Retrograde, and ſo refrains by his Retrograde motion to meet with ♃ that continues ſtill direct.

IX. *Combuſtion*, a Planet is ſaid to be Combuſt when he is not 8 d. 30 m. diſtant, either before, or after from the Body of the Sun, and note that that Planet is more afflicted by Combuſtion to whom the Sun applies by his Body; than that Planet from whom he is ſeparated, as ſuppoſe ☿ be in 15 d. ♊ and the ☉ in 20 d. and ♃ in 25 d.

♊,

♊, here ☿ and ♃ are combured by the ☉, and ♃ receives the greatest affliction because the Sun applies unto his Body but separates from ☿.

X. *Peregrination*, a Planet is accounted Peregrine, when he is posited in a Sign wherein he hath no essential dignities at all; neither House, Exaltation, or Triplicity, [redacted]; as ♄ in [redacted] of ♈, is there said to be a stranger, or Peregrine, having no dignities there, understand the like of others.

XI. *Void of Course* is only thus, when a [redacted] Planet separates from the Body or Aspect of another, and applies to no other Planet, whilst he is in that Sign. this happens oftenest in ♃. ☽ by reason of her swift motion.

XII. *Cazimi* is, when a Planet is in the heart of the ☉ which is, when he is within 16 minutes of his Body, in respect of Longitude and Latitude.

XIII. *Sun Beams*, a Planet is accounted as under the Beams of the ☉ till he is separated (or elongated) 17 d. from his Body.

XIV. *Besieged*, a Planet is besieged when he is between the Bodies of ♄ and ♂, so ♃ in 10 d. of ♊, ♄ in 4 d. and ♂ in 14 d. here ♃ is besieged of ♄ and ♂.

XV. *Oriental*, is when a Planet riseth before the ☉, or may be seen before Sun-rising (i.e. ♄ ♃ ♂ and ☽ are so from ☌ to ☍ ♀ and ☿ when in fewer degr. of the Sign.

XVI. *Occidental*, is when a Planet sets after the ☉, or may be seen after ☉ set (i.e. ♄ ♃ ♂ & ☽ are so from ☌ to ☍. ♀ and ☿ when in more degr. of the Sign.

XVII. *Increasing* in light, is when a Planet is departing from the ☉, or the ☉ from him; so the ☽ at her greatest distance from the ☉ appears with the greatest light.

XVIII. *Swift of Course*, a Planet is said to be swift, when he moves more than his mean motion, in 24 hours; and he is accounted slow of Course if he moves less than his mean motion in the same time.

XIX. *The Longitude* of a Star or Planet, is the degree of the Ecliptick he is in, being numbered from the first point of *Aries*.

XX. *Latitude* of a Planet or Star, is his distance either North or South from the Ecliptick.

XXI. *Decli-*

XXI. Declination of a Planet is his distance North or South from the Equator, or Equinoctial.

XXII. Right Ascention is the number of degrees and minutes of the Equinoctial (accounted from the beginning of *Aries*) which cometh to the Meridian with the Sun, Moon, Star, or any portion of the Ecliptick.

XXIII. Oblique Ascension, is the degree of the Equinoctial that comes to or riseth with the degree of Longitude of any Star in the Horizon: or it is the degree of the Equinoctial that comes to the Horizon with any Star or Planet in an Oblique Sphere.

XXIV. Oblique Descension, is the degree of the Equinoctial that sets in the Horizon, with the degree of Longitude of any Star or [redacted], in an Oblique Sphere, *viz.* the Equator makes an Oblique Angle with the Horizon.

XXV. Ascentional Difference, is the difference between the right and oblique Ascention of any Planet or Star reckoned in the Equator.

XXVI. By the Pole of Position, must be understood the Elevation of the Pole of the World above the Circle of Position of any Star or Planet.

XXVII. Circles of Position, are certain Horizons (upon which a Star or Planet doth rise) passing by both the intersections of the Horizon with the Meridian, and are as well above the earth as underneath; so there may be divers Circles of Position imagined or supposed to be between the Horizon and Meridian of any place, upon some one of which the Stars and Planets continually rise and set, and in the Art of Directions, the Poles Elevation must be found above the Circle of Position of any Star or Planet you are to direct, before you can proceed; and how to perform this, an easie and familiar way (by the help of a Cannon of Artificial Signes and Tangents) shall be shewed in the third part of this Book.

CHAP. XI.

How to add and Subſtract Aſtronomical Fractions, and Project the Part of Fortune; Take theſe familiar and eaſie Examples, which will ſufficiently illuſtrate the matter to any Ingenious Tyro. *viz.*

I. Admit I would add together theſe ſigns, degrees, minutes, and ſeconds in the Margent, I proceed thus.

ſig.	deg.	m.	ſec.
10.	17.	32.	17.
02.	11.	05.	19.
04.	12.	09.	17.
17.	10.	46.	53.

First, add the units of the ſeconds together, and that makes 23. ſet down the 3. and carry the two 10ths. to the 10ths of the ſeconds, and they make 5, ſet that down alſo, and it makes 53 ſeconds.

Secondly, add the units of the minutes together, and they make 16. ſet down 6. right under, and carry your 10. to the three 10ths. and that makes 4. which 46. I place under the minutes as you ſee.

Thirdly, add the unites of the degrees together, and that makes 10. which I carry to the 10ths. and ſet down a Cipher, 1 tenth added to the other 3. makes 4 tenths, I ſet down 1, and carry 3 tenths or 30 d. to the ſigns, (becauſe 30d. make a ſign) then I proceed and ſay 1 and 4 is 5 and 2 is 7, which I ſet right under the unites of the ſigns; to which I add the 1 tenth of the ſigns under the tenths place, and it makes 17 ſigns, ſo the total is 17 ſigns, 10 degrees, 46 minutes, and 53 ſeconds; and becauſe 17 ſigns is more than the Circle, I caſt away 12 and there reſts 5 ſigns, 10 degrees, 46 minutes, 53 ſeconds. *Et ſic in aliis,*

II. *An Example of Subſtraction.*

	Sig.	deg.	mi.	ſec.
Let there be ——	7.	10.	42.	06.
out of which Subſtract	2.	22.	17.	25.
There Remains ——	4.	18	24.	41.

I begin with the 25 ſeconds, and ſay 25 from 6 I cannot, but 25 from 66 reſts 41 ſeconds, which I ſet down right under; then I proceed to the minutes, and ſay 17m. and 1 that I borrowed is 18, from 42 reſts 24 m. which I alſo ſet down right under the minutes; then to the degrees; 22 d. from 10 I cannot, but borrow 1 from the Signs that is 30 and ſay 22 from 40 reſt 18 d. which I ſet down right under the degrees; then to the ſigns, 1 that I borrowed and 2 is 3 from 7 ſigns, and there remains 4 ſigns, which I alſo ſet down, and there remains 4 ſigns, 18 degrees, 24 minutes, 41 ſeconds: After this manner work in any other ſumms, for without the young Artiſt have ſo much Arithmetical skill, he cannot erect a Scheme either by a Table of Houſes, or by the Tables of Right and Oblique aſcention of *Regiomontanus.*

III. *How to Compute the part of Fortune or the Lunar Horoſcope.*

The Rule.

1. Account the Signs as they are numbered in the margent, as from the beginning of ♈ to the beginning of ♉, one whole Sign, from the beginning of ♉ to the beginning of ♊, 2 whole ſigns, *&c.* and by this Rule from the beginning of ♓ to the beginning of ♈ will be 12 whole Signs.

♈	0
♉	1
♊	2
♋	3
♌	4
♍	5
♎	6
♏	7
♐	8
♑	9
♒	10
♓	11

2. Subſtract the Sign, degree and minute of the Suns place in your purpoſed Scheme, & from the ſign degree, and minute, of the Moons place, by adding 12 Signs, if o. otherwiſe, ſubſtraction cannot be made.

3. To the Remainder add the ſign, degree, and minute of the Aſcendant of your figure, (numbring the ſigns as in the Table) and that ſum ſo added ſhall be the place of *Sors* or the part of fortune deſired

4. Or if you ſubſtract the Longitude of the Moon from the Longitude (or place) of the Sun, in Signs, degrees and minutes, the remainder will be the complement of thoſe ſigns, degrees, and minutes, of diſtance obtained by the ſecond hereof, to the whole Circle or twelve Signs, theſe ſubducted out of the Aſcendant leaves the true place of the Part of Fortune as before, which will be more obvious to a mean capacity, being exemplified thus,

I. Suppoſe the place of the Moon in ſome perſons Geniture were ♍, or five whole ſigns 14 degrees 54 minutes, and the Suns place in ♏ or 7 ſigns, 5 degrees, 20 minutes, the Aſcendant of the figure being ♒ or 10 whole ſigns, 10 degrees and 10 minutes, by the aforeſaid precepts, I operate thus, firſt the old way and then otherwiſe, *viz.*

From

	Sig.	deg.	min.
I. From the aforeſaid place of the ☽ and 12 Signs added, *viz.* [illegible]	17.	14.	54.
Longitude of the ☉ ſubduct *viz.*	07.	05.	20.
And there remains the complement of the Circle. of the diſtance of the Luminaries	10.	09.	34.
To which I add the Aſcendant of the Figure	10.	10.	10.
The ſum is.	20.	19.	44.

from whence abate 12 Signs, and the remainder is the true place of the Part of Fortune. ⊕ 8. 19. 44.
that is 19 d. 44. in the Sign ♐.

II. Otherwiſe thus by the fourth precept.

	Sig.	deg.	min.
From the place of the ☉	07.	05.	20.
I ſubſtract the place of the ☽	05.	14.	54.
Remains the Complement of the former diſtance to twelve ſigns (or the true diſtance of the Luminaries) which deducted out of the Aſcendant.	1.	20.	26.
	10.	10.	10.
Leaves the place of ⊕ as before.	8.	19.	44.

III. Whence note, that ſo farr as the ☉ is diſtant from the Moon in ſigns, degrees, and minutes, ſo far diſtant is the true place of the ⊕ from the point Aſcending, which may ſerve as a Rule to prove the truth of the work, and is performed thus; having found out the place of the ⊕, ſubſtract that from the Aſcendant, and the remainder is the Luminaries diſtance, as in the laſt example. But for a further confirmation of the work obſerve that if the ⊕ be taken upon a new Moon, it

falls in the Aſcendant, if upon the firſt quarter in the fourth houſe, if at the Full Moon in the 7th; and laſtly, upon the laſt quarter in the tenth houſe, hence after the Change or New Moon till the firſt quarter, you may eaſily eſtimate where the part of Fortune ſhould fall, *viz.* between the Aſcendant and fourth houſe, from the firſt quarter to the full, between the fourth and ſeventh houſes, *&c.* which needs no farther Illuſtration.

IV. The uſe that may be made of it is briefly thus, if the ⊕ in any Figure be placed in a good houſe, or quarter of the Heavens, and well beheld by a fortunate Planet or Planets, then the Eſtate or Condition of the Native or querent, ſhould be the more conſiderable, he is well provided and ſtands firm, otherwiſe judge the contrary.

CHAP. XII.

How to underſtand an Ephemeris, *as alſo to erect (or ſet) a Scheme of the Heavens by the Tables of Houſes, for any Latitude,* &c.

SECT. I.

Of the uſe of an Ephemeris.

IT will be needleſs to make any large explanation hereof, ſince every Author that publiſhes Ephemerides performs that work ſufficiently, But for the ſake of ſuch perſons as only peruſe a ſingle *Ephemeris*, (which they may and do renew annually) yet perhaps ignorant of their uſe; I have inſerted theſe directions for their Information.

I. An

I. An *Ephemeris* is nothing else but a Diary or day book, containing the daily motion of the Luminaries, and the reſt of the Planets, with the Retroceſſion of the Dragons head, (or North Node of the Moon) throughout the whole year, calculated to the Noon-tide of every day in each month.

II. The left hand page contains 10 Columns, the firſt the days of the month; the ſecond, the days of the week; the third Column contains the motion of ♄; the fourth the motion of ♃; the fifth of ♂; the ſixth of the ☉; the ſeventh of ♀; the eighth of ☿; and the ninth of the ☽; the laſt column you have uſually the ☊, the ☋ is always the oppoſite ſign and degree, to the Dragons head ☊.

But in ſome Ephemerides, you ſhall find the ☉ placed in the third Column, and the ☽ in the fourth, and ſo on; which difference may ſoon be underſtood by any young Artiſt that knows their places the former way.

III. The Latitudes of the Planets you will find noted by theſe Letters, M. S. D. A. which are to be underſtood thus, M.A. ſhews the Planet hath Meridional or South Latitude Aſcending; but if you find the Latitude noted with S. A. that ſignifies the Planet hath North, or Sepentrional Latitude Aſcending. So that A denotes Latitude Aſcending and D deſcending, M South, and S. North.

IV. And at the foot of every page you ſhall find the Planets Latitude for every tenth day ſet juſt under every reſpective column belonging to each planet. But the Moons Latitude is uſually joyned in a Column next to the Column of her Longitude, and in ſome Ephemerides the Latitude of each Planet alſo. Note, that the Letter R. ſignifies Retrograde, D. Direct.

V. But in the right hand page of an Ephemeris you have uſually 8 Columns (or ſometimes 9) the firſt is the days of the moneth, and the other ſix Columns are the Moons Aſpects to the Planets; And in the laſt great Column you ſhall find the Planets mutual Aſpects amongſt

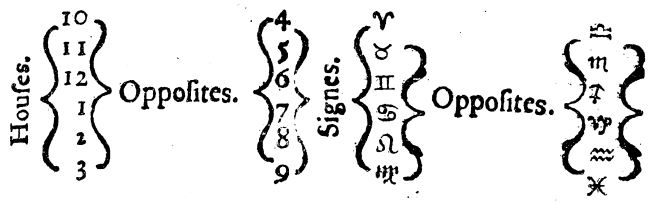
themſelves, and are ſo noted at top of each Column, with Figures joyned to every Aſpect, to ſignifie the time of the day or night thoſe Aſpects happen; always obſerving that you muſt begin the day at noon, for ſo all Aſtronomers account, and begin and end their day. The very Titles of each page are almoſt ſufficient direction to any perſon that doth but underſtand the Characters of the Signs and Planets, and therefore I ſhall wave all farther diſcourſe of this particular.

SECT. II.

How to ſet a Scheme by the Tables of Houſes which you have frequently adjoyned to an Ephemeris.

I. Seek the place of the ☉ in your Ephemeris, for the time propoſed; and having the ☉ place, if the odd minutes be above 30, add 1 degree more to his place; if leſs then 30 minutes neglect them, and enter the Tables of Houſes with the whole degrees of the ☉ place in the Column of the tenth houſe, and right againſt it, in the firſt great Column to your left hand you ſhall find certain hours and minutes (and ſometimes ſeconds) to be added to the hours and minutes afternoon of your given time, and if thoſe numbers ſo added exceed 24 hours, caſt away 24, and ſeek the remainer in the firſt great Column, intituled, Time from Noon, and juſt againſt that number in a right line you ſhall find the ſigns and degrees to be placed upon the Cuſps of 6 of the houſes, *&c. (viz.)* the 10th. 11th. 12. 1ſt. 2d. and 3d. And upon the Cuſps of the other ſix houſes are to be placed their oppoſite ſigns and degrees. As this brief Synopſis directs, *viz.*

Houſes



Thus you ſee that { The 10th houſe is oppoſite to the 4th, the 11th to the 5th, the 12. to the 6th, *&c.* } { The firſt ſix ſigns are Oppoſite to the latter ſix, as ♈ to ♎, ♉ to ♏, ♊ to ♐ *&c.* }

II. Having drawn your Figure in form of the following Example, and found the ſeveral ſigns and degrees of the Cuſps thereof, (for thoſe lines that divide the ſeveral Houſes are called Cuſps) you are in the next place to take the Planets places out of your Ephemeris, and inſert them in the ſigns of your figure reſpectively; as alſo the ☊ and ☋ (which are always oppoſite) and likewiſe the part of Fortune in his proper place (having found it as before directed.

III. But ſince the Planets places are calculated and ſet down in the Ephemeris, for every day at noon; if the time given be not juſt at Noon their places will require a Reduction to the hour of the day given; which to perform you muſt firſt gain the Planets Diurnal motion, by ſubſtracting their places, the Noon before from the Noon after your time given, and then ſay by the Golden Rule, If 2 hours gives ſo many degrees and minutes for the Planets Diurnal motion, what ſhall the hours of your time from Noon give, and ſo if you multiply and divide, the Quotient will be the reſult to be added to the Planets places the Noon before.

IV. But there needs none of this exactneſs in a Horary queſtion, for a mentall reduction of the Planets places

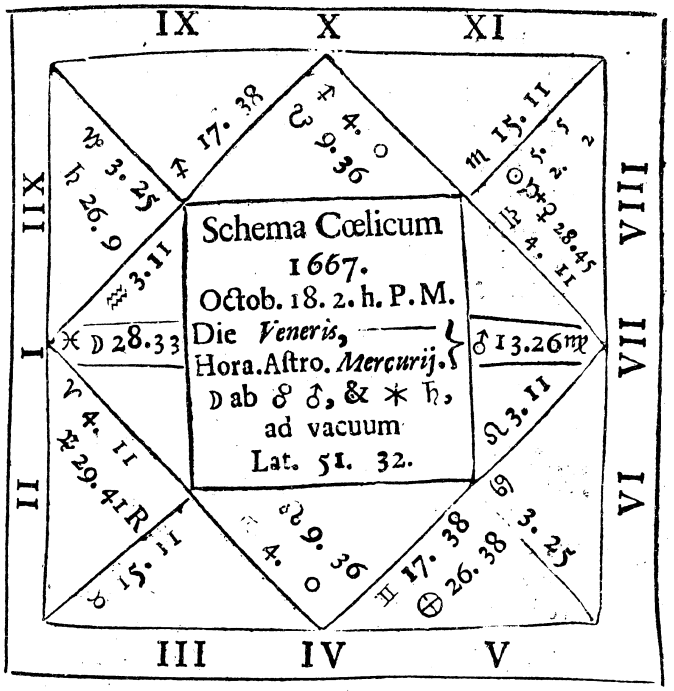
will

will be ſufficient, in any ordinary matter of this kind, for it is but allowing about a degree in the Moons place for every 2 hours afternoon, and 5 minutes for every 2 hours in the Suns place, and the reſt accordingly; conſidering their Diurnal motions, or whether they are ſwift or ſlow, as you may eaſily diſcover by conſidering their places in the Ephemeris, but to make all plain I ſhall preſent the Reader with this following Example.

Let it be required to ſet a Figure by the Tables of Houſes, for the 18th day of October, 1667. *at two hours afternoon.*

V. I look into the Ephemeris and find the Suns place to be in 5 d. 0 m. of ♏, in the next place I repair to the Table of Houſes, and ſeek Sol in *Scorpio* at top, and having found it, I guide my eye down in the 2d. Column (which is always noted at top 10th Houſe (or Dom X) and figured thus, 1. 2, 3, 4, *&c.*) till I come to the degree of the Suns place 5. and right againſt 5 I find in the firſt great column (entituled, Time from Noon) 14 h. 10 m. 48 ſeconds, to which I add my two hours, P.M. or *Poſt Meridiem*, and that makes 16 h. 10 m. 48 ſeconds, which I ſeek in the ſaid great column, and find it not exactly, but accept of the next leſs, *viz.* 16 h. 8 m. againſt which under the 2 column that belongs to the 10 Houſe I find 4 and ♐ at top; for the Cuſp of the 10 houſe, and for the Cuſp of the 11 houſe 17 degrees 38 minutes of ♐ in the column of the 12 houſe I find ♑ 3 deg. 25 m. and the reſt of the Oriental houſes, viz. 1, 2, and 3. as in the following Figure; and having the 6 Oriental houſes, I place the oppoſite ſigns and degrees upon the oppoſite houſes as before directed. *The Figure follows.*

VI. After



VI. After the Cuſps of the Houſes are filled with the Signs as before directed, then you are to place the Planets in their proper places as you ſee them in the Figure, which you may perform thus, *viz.* the 18. day of *October*, 1667. juſt at noon, I find the Planets places thus in the *Ephemeris*.

October 18. at Noon.	deg. min.	Now if I substract	deg. min.	The Planets Diurnal.
♄	26 9 ♍	their places the 18	♄ 0.3	
♃	29 42 ♈ R	day at noon, from	♃ 0. 7 R	
♂	13 23 ♏	their places the 19	♂ 0.38	
☉	5 0 ♎	day, I shall gain their	☉ 1.0	
♀	28 40 ♎	Diurnal motion	♀ 1.15	
☿	1 56 ♎	which will be thus,	☿ 1.36	
☽	27 31 ♓	*viz.*	☽ 12.27	
☊	9 36 ♊		☊ 0.3 R	

VII. Having proceeded thus far, you may reduce their places to the hour of the day given, (*viz.* 2 hours afternoon) by the rule of proportion ; Reasoning thus, if 24 hours of time gives (in any Planet) so many degrees or minutes of motion, what shall your proposed time after Noon give ? but this exactness needs not in Questions as I hinted before; a mental Reduction may serve very well; but I shall in the third part hereof shew how to reduce their places exactly by the Logistical Logarithms, as also shew how to Æquate the Cusps of the houses with many useful conclusions of the same nature. In the close of this Chap. I have also inserted a Table which shews you the hourly motion of the Planets by bare inspection, entring with the Diurnal motion of a Planet in its proper Column twice if need be) thus if a Planet move 36 m. in 24 h. his hourly motion is 1 m. 30 seconds: or if the ☽ move 14 degrees in 24 hours, her hourly motion by the Table is 35 m. this is so plain it needs no farther explanation, and will readily serve for the Reduction of the Planets. Note that G. signifies degrees, M. Minutes, and S. Seconds.

VIII. If your Planet be more degrees in any Sign then is upon the Cusp of the House, you are to set him farther into the house over the Cusp, but if less, place him without the house; as ♄ being 26 deg. 9 m. in ♍, and but 3 degrees 25 minutes upon the Cusp of the 12th, I therefore

fore place him over the Cusp in the house, and the ☉ being in 5 deg. 5 m. of ♎, and 15° of ♏ upon the Cusp of the 9th. I therefore place him out of the house. in the 8th, as you may see in the figure ; and thereby you may learn truly to place the Planets in any Scheme.

IX. If you desire to set the same Figure by the Schemes in this Book which are drawn to every other degree of the the *Mid-heaven* or Tenth house, (and may be of good use in Horary Questions ;) Proceed thus, suppose the aforesaid Example, *October* the 18, 1667 2 hours after Noon.

First turn to the Tables entituled, *A Table of the Right Ascention of the Sun in time*; seek *October* at top, amongst the months, and the day (18) in the first Column to the left hand, and in the Angle of meeting right under the month of *October* I find 14 hours 12 minutes (which is the right Ascention of the Sun that day in time) unto which I add my two hours afternoon, and it amounts to sixteen hours twelve minutes, which I seek at top amongst the Schemes (which are noted to every seven or eight minutes of time) or the neareſt less which I find to be sixteen hours eight minutes, in which Scheme I find ♐ 4 deg. upon the Cusp of the 10 house, and 3 deg ♒ upon the Ascendant, and the rest of the Houses as in the precedent figure, now if my two numbers had exceeded 24 h. I must have cast away 24 h. and entred the Schemes with the remainder, this is exceeding easie and needs no farther Explanation, thus having your *Figure* before you, you may (if you please) draw another by it on a Paper, and so place in the Planets out of the *Ephemeris* as before directed, or having the Planets places in your mind, and the Scheme for your time before you 'tis easie to frame a Judgment upon any horary question without setting the Scheme it self, which I leave to the pleasure of the Practitioner, besides there are many other good uses to be made of these Schemes ready formed which I may touch upon in some other place of this book, But I proceed.

A

A general Table of the hourly motion of the Planets, useful in Reduction of their Places to any hour of the day.

Diurn. Mot.	One hours motion.			Diurn. Mot.	One hours motion.			Diurn. Mot.	One hours motion.		
G M S	G	M	S	G M S	G	M	S	G M S	G	M	S
	M	S	T		M	S	T		M	S	T
	S	T	F		S	T	F		S	T	F
1	0	2	30	22	0	55	0	43	1	47	30
2	0	5	0	23	0	57	30	44	1	50	0
3	0	7	30	24	1	0	0	45	1	52	30
4	0	10	0	25	1	2	30	46	1	55	0
5	0	12	30	26	1	5	0	47	1	57	30
6	0	15	0	27	1	7	30	48	2	0	0
7	0	17	30	28	1	10	0	49	2	2	30
8	0	20	0	29	1	12	30	50	2	5	0
9	0	22	30	30	1	15	0	51	2	7	30
10	0	25	0	31	1	17	30	52	2	10	0
11	0	27	30	32	1	20	0	53	2	12	30
12	0	30	0	33	1	22	30	54	2	15	0
13	0	32	30	34	1	25	0	55	2	17	30
14	0	35	0	35	1	27	30	56	2	20	0
15	0	37	30	36	1	30	0	57	2	22	30
26	0	40	0	37	1	32	30	58	2	25	0
17	0	42	30	38	1	35	0	59	2	27	30
18	0	45	0	39	1	37	30	60	2	30	0
19	0	47	30	43	1	40	0	61	2	32	30
20	0	50	0	41	1	42	30	62	2	35	0
21	0	52	30	42	1	45	0	63	2	37	30

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the twelve houses of Heaven, and their Astrological Signification.

HAving in the last Chapter shewed how to erect a *Scheme* of the Heavens, by a Table of Houses fitted or Calculated for the Latitude of the place desired, I am now to declare their *Astrological Significations*, but first observe how the Heavens are supposed to be divided in setting of Schemes.

II. The whole *Sphere* or *Globe* of Heaven is first divided into four equal parts by two great Circles, *viz.* the Horizon and the Meridian, and every one of those quarters are subdivided into three other parts by great Circles which pass by the intersection of the Horizon and Meridian, called Circles of Position, and thus the Heavens are divided into twelve equal parts in the Equinoctial by those Circles, which also divide the Ecliptick unequally, and are the very Cusps of the houses themselves which may be very well represented to the fancy by the *Celestial Globe*, and is called the *Rational way of Regiomontanus*; there be other divisions of the Heavens which I shall take occasion to shew in the third part hereof, and therefore now proceed to the various *Astrological* signification of the Heavens being thus divided, and by *Astrologers* called *Houses* or *Mansions*, with the reasons thereof.

III. The first house or East Angle is called the Ascendant in Questions, because the ☉ Ascends there, but *Horoscope* in *Nativities* in respect of the houre of Birth, it signifies the Life, Complection, Disposition, Will, Manners,

ners, and Understanding of the Native or Querent; and finally all enterprizes; it signifies the head and face of man, the Consignificators of this house are, ♈ and ♄, for as this is the first house, so ♈ is the first Sign, and ♄ the the first Planet, the same method must be understood in all the rest of the houses, in Eclipses and great Conjunctions, or in Solar Ingresses, the Ascendant signifies the common people, or general state of that Kingdom or place where the Scheme was set, if the Ascendant be vitiated the native or querent is marked in the face by some Mole or Scar, it is a Masculine house, and of colours signifies White.

IV. The second House signifies Riches, gain and traffick, gold, silver, and all moveable goods without life; it also denotes loss and gain by traffick, it is a house succedent as following the East Angle or Ascendant It signifies a mans Assistant, in private Duels the Querents second, in Eclipses or great Conjunctions, the Wealth or Poverty of the Nation or Kingdom in geueral, therein is included the subjects or common people, so in the ☉ ingress into ♈ it signifies the Countries or Commonwealths Magazine or Ammunition, it also represents their Allies and Supports, or whatsoever is assistant to them; it is a Feminine house and of colours signifies green.

V. The third house signifies brethren, sisters, kindred, small voyages, short journies, interpretation of dreams, Rumors, &c. advice given, it is a Cadent house. And also signifies Epistles written, or Letters, Messengers, &c. It is Masculine, and of colours denotes yellow or Sorrel colour.

VI. The fourth house signifies fathers, houses, lands, immoveable goods, orchards, tillage, minerals, hidden treasures, all things under the earth, prisons and obscure desolate places, the grave, and good report after this life, and finally the period of all things undertaken; 'tis called the North Angle. It also signifies Towns, Cities or Castles,

Castles, besieged or not besieged, all Ancient Houses, Gardens, Orchards, Pastures, Fields, with the nature and quality thereof. The Lord of the fourth house signifies the Governour of a Town, the Cusp of the House the Town or Castle, 'tis Feminine, and of colours it signifies Red, because *Cancer* and *Sol* are consignificators thereof.

VII. The fifth house signifies Children, all younger kindred, joy, pleasure, gifts, delights and bravery, the riches of the father, all profit of the fourth house, playing, gameing, drinking and revelling, *&c*, and is a succedent house.

It also signifies the State or condition of Women with Child, and the Sex, it denotes Messengers or Agents for Republick Embassadours, the Ammunition or Provision of a Town besieged, 'tis a Masculine house ♀ and ♋ consignificators and of Colours it represents black and white or Hony colour.

VIII. The sixth House signifies Servants, Sickness, all Cattle that are unfit for Labour, as Sheep, Dogs, Hogs, Fowls, Wild beasts, Hunters, Goalers, Prisons, false Accusations, *&c.* it is a Cadent house. It also signifies Uncles, and Ants, or the Fathers Brothers and Sisters, Farmers, Tenants, Warriners, Shepherds and Hogherds, all such as appertain to Cattle, or deal in Birds; 'tis a Feminine house, and of colours signifies black.

IX. The seventh house signifies marriage, wives, law-suits, contention, controversies and quarrels, common persons, and all the men we deal with, *&c.* This is called the West Angle. In Law suits it signifies the Defendant, in War the Enemy, or persons that make opposition; also Thieves and Thefts, in a figure of Decumbiture the Doctor, in Astrology the Artist, in the Scheme of the Suns Ingress into *Aries*, it signifies the publick enemies of the place, and shews whether there may succeed peace or war; it is a house Masculine, and of colours signifies dark, sad colour or black.

X. The eighth house signifies death, sadness, riches not thought off, as legacies, dowries, the estate of those we deal publickly withall, all known or publick enemies; and all the benefit of the seventh house, and is a succedent house. In Law Suits it signifies the Defendants Estate, as also his Assistants, in Duels the Adversaries second; its a Feminine House, and of colours signifies green and black.

XI. The ninth house signifies religion, pilgrimage, dreams, long journeys or voyages, ceremonies, sacrifices, faith, Clergy-men, Navigations, Arts and Sciences, the Law, the kindred of the wife, *&c.* it is termed a Cadent or falling house. It also signifies Learning in general, and all Church-livings, 'tis a Masculine house, and of colours represents green and white.

XII. The tenth house signifies honour, dignities, preferment, offices, trade or calling, Magistrates, Kings, Princes, Governours, Renown, Advancement, Captains and conductors in War, all help, aid or succour, the mother; and all the benefit of the ninth house, the father of the wife or husband, as being the fourth from the seventh, 'tis the South Angle or Mid-heaven. It denotes all persons in power, also Lawyers, but more particularly Kingdoms and Countries, whether Dukedoms or Empires; it's Feminine, and of colours signifies red and white.

XIII. The eleventh house signifies friends and acquaintance, hope, the things we desire, companions, the counsel of friends, their falseness or fidelity, all the profit of the tenth, *&c.* it is a succedenthouse. It also signifies both praise and dispraise of any person, as to Kings this house signifies their Associates, Councellours, Allies, their Treasure, Ammunition, Soldiery, *&c.* It represents Assistants to any person in power; 'tis a Masculine house, and of colours signifies yellow.

XIV. The twelfth house signifies secret or private enemies, prisons, captivity, bondage, evil spirits, torments, treasons, slavery, villany, all great Cattle fit for labour, as Oxen, Horses, *&c.* this is a Cadent falling house. It signifies sorrow and tribulation of all sorts; 'tis a Feminine house, and of colours signifies Green.

The Quarters of Heaven signified by the Twelve houses are as followeth, viz.

The	First	House is	East	The	Seventh
	Second		NE by E		Eighth
	Third		N N E		Ninth
	Fourth		North		Tenth
	Fifth		NW by N		Eleventh
	Sixth		W N W		Twelfth

These significations are neatly comprized by a Modern Author, in the following Verses.

1 2 3 4 5 6
Vita, Lucrum, Fratres, Genitor, Nati, Valitudo,
7 8 9 10 11 12
Uxor, Mors, Pietas, Regnum, Benefactaq; Carcer.

First House shews life, the second wealth doth give;
The third how brethren, fourth how Parents live:
Issue the fifth, the sixth diseases bring;
The seventh wedlock, and the eighth death's sting;
The ninth Religion, the tenth honour shows;
Friendship th' eleventh, and the twelfth our woes!

CHAP. XIV.

Why the Heavens are divided into twelve Parts, called Houses, and no more or less.

MOrinus *a great Philosopher, Physician, and Astrologer, (as well as a general Scholar) doth in his Cabal of the 12 houses very Learnedly shew the reason of the division of the 12 houses, as also why they [illegible] should have the aforesaid significations, which although others have shewed some reasons for [illegible] before, yet were they thought by this learned person invalid, because that reason which was produced to defend one house, the very same really destroyed all the rest, and gave occasion to the Antagonists of this most noble Science to deride, laugh and hiss at the significations of the twelve houses, and consequently at the whole Art; Now because this may be some satisfaction to the young Artist, I shall in this place briefly repeat those Reasons of his, which are both Learned and Rational, and will yeild not a little contentment (I presume) both to Artists and others, in this very matter, whereon the whole Science of Astrology hath its foundation and principally depends.*

I. That the heavens are divided into four Cardinal points as before hinted at, is no way feigned, but natural and agreeable to sence, reason, and demonstration, as without doubt none will deny that understands any thing of the Globe or Circles of the Sphear, for the Heavens are divided into four equal divisions by the Horizon and Meridian,

II. That every one of those parts are divided into other parts in heaven of the same nature, viz. those [illegible]

whom it makes an Equilater Triangle in the Equinoxial (which is the principle Circle of the worlds first motion) or which it beholds by a Partile *Trine* in the Æquator. The *Trine* Aspect is demonstrated by the learned Sir *Christopher Heydon*, to be an Aspect of perfect love: As being in exact proportion with one of the three perfect Concords or Harmonies in Musick, *viz.* the *Diapente*, and two Stars so beholding one another, do proportionably use, occupy or take up the whole center of the World in the same moment, and are said to Aspect each other by a Partile *Trine*; and therein the perfection of the first *Trine* (*viz.* the Eternal Trinity of Infinite love) is so strong and lively shewn by a similitude of nature, that it is called a perfect Aspect of friendship.

III. Hence these parts of the Æquator that behold one another by a partile *Trine* Aspect, do make up a triplicity of the same generical nature, *viz.* the East Angle beholds the 9th and 5th house; the South Angle the 6th and 2d; the West Angle tha 3d and 11th; and the North Angle beholds the 12th and 8th house, all by a Partile *Trine* Aspect in the Æquator, as shall immediately be farther explained.

IV. Every one of the former Cardinal points do challenge to it self a Triplicity of its own nature, and by these 4 triplicities, heaven is divided into 12 parts, called houses: and this division is accounted most absolute, and truly perfect, as containing 2 *Sextiles*, 2 *Squares*, 2 *Trines*, and also the Oppositions which are all the Coelestial Aspects, from whence (not omitting the ☌) all variations of the general Influences happen, and those Aspects do perfectly agree with all the parts of the number 12, which are 1 2 3 4 5 6, whereof 1 is referred to the ☌, 2 (the 6th part of 12) to the *Sextile* Aspect, 3 (the 4th part thereof) to the *Quartile*, 4 (the 3d part thereof) to the *Trine*, and 6 (the middle part or one half) to the ☍, and as in

the Circle there are no more Aſpects conſiderable, ſo in the Number 12 no more parts, for all things were made by God in Number, Weight and Meaſure. Therefore the diviſion of the 12 houſes, ought not to be accounted feigned or as wanting a natural foundation.

CHAP. XV.

Why the twelve Houſes ſhould have ſuch ſignifications as are uſually attributed unto them by Aſtrologers.

THe Premiſes being conſidered and well weighed in the ballance of reaſon; it makes way for a ſecond conſideration, that the life of man conſiſts of 4 parts or ages, *viz.* Childhood, Youth, Manhood, and old Age; and that in man are 4 different things obſervable, unto which all the other be reduced, as it were to their firſt beginnings, (*viz.* Life, Action, Marriage and Paſſion, and theſe agree with the Riſe (or Beginning) Vigour, Declination, and End (or death;) and theſe 4 are inſinuated generally to agree with all the effects of nature, for man is ſaid to riſe into the world, when he firſt receives life in the world; and to be ſtrong in action, when he acteth or reduceth his ſtrength and vigour into action; and to decline as ſoon as a plentiful diſſipation of this innate heat, and radical moiſture beginneth, as at Marriage; and from Manhood (the beſt time of Marriage) he declineth to old age, and at length dies, when he ſuſtains the laſt paſſion of life; therefore Mans life, Action, Marriage and Paſſion, belongs to the ſame Cœleſtial principles, as doth the Birth, Vigour, Declination, and Death of all other things in the world, *viz.* Life to the *Eaſt Angle* or Aſcendant, Action to the Mid-heaven, Marriage to the *VVeſt Angle*, and Paſſion to the *Angle* of the *Earth*.

Whence ariſe 4 Triplicities of the ſame Generical Nature, and 12 houſes as before mentioned.

The firſt Triplicity is of the *Eaſt Angle* (or firſt houſe attributed to Childhood) called the Triplicity of Life, and being; the other houſes of the Triplicity are the 9th and the 5th, and both behold the firſt, by a Partile Trine Aſpect in the Equator, where is made this rational diviſion of the houſes. For

Man liveth in a threefold reſpect; in *himſelf*, in *God*, and in his *poſterity*; but the firſt is given man, *viz.* life, that he might worſhip God and beget his own likeneſs, which is ſaid to be the Compleat intention in the production of man.

I. Now as touching the life of man in its ſelf, (becauſe it is the firſt of all other things in the order of Nature, and without it the reſt could not be,) it juſtly challenges the principal Houſe of this Triplicity, *viz.* The Eaſt Angle.

II. Life in God, (the ſecond in order,) exiſts in the houſe of Religion, *viz.* the 9th ſubſequent to the 1ſt houſe in this Triplicity, according to the motion of the Æquator.

III. And laſtly, life in the Poſterity, beſtowed on the houſe of Children which is the 5th, wherefore this whole Triplicity 1ſt. 9th, and 5th houſes concerns life, and are in Trine.

The 2d. is the Triplicity of the Angle of the *Mid heaven* which is termed the 10th houſe, and appertaineth unto Youth; this is called the Triplicity of *Action*, and of gain in the world, or worldly goods flowing from thence; becauſe that every thing working *Phyſically*, worketh for ſome *Phyſical* good, for as the motion of the Æquator is from the Eaſt Angle to the Mid-heaven, ſo is their Pro-

CHAP. XIV.

Why the Heavens are divided into twelve Parts, called Houses, and no more or less.

MOrinus *a great Philosopher, Physician, and Astrologer, (as well as a general Scholar) doth in his Cabal of the 12 houses very Learnedly shew the reason of the division of the 12 houses, as also why they should have the aforesaid significations, which although others have shewed some reasons for the same before, yet were they thought by this learned person invalid, because that reason which was produced to defend one house, the very same really destroyed all the rest, and gave occasion to the Antagonists of this most noble Science to deride, laugh and hiss at the significations of the twelve houses, and consequently at the whole Art; Now because this may be some satisfaction to the young Artist, I shall in this place briefly repeat those Reasons of his, which are both Learned and Rational, and will yeild not a little contentment (I presume) both to Artists and others, in this very matter, whereon the whole Science of Astrology hath its foundation and principally depends.*

I. That the heavens are divided into four Cardinal points as before hinted at, is no way feigned, but natural and agreeable to sence, reason, and demonstration, as without doubt none will deny that understands any thing of the Globe or Circles of the Sphear, for the Heavens are divided into four equal divisions by the Horizon and Meridian,

II. That every one of those parts are divided into two other parts in heaven of the same nature, *viz.* those with whom

whom it makes an Equilater Triangle in the Equinoxial (which is the principle Circle of the worlds first motion) or which it beholds by a Partile *Trine* in the Æquator. The *Trine* Aspect is demonstrated by the learned Sir *Christopher Heydon*, to be an Aspect of perfect love: As being in exact proportion with one of the three perfect Concords or Harmonies in Musick, *viz.* the *Diapente*, and two Stars so beholding one another, do proportionably use, occupy or take up the whole center of the World in the same moment, and are said to Aspect each other by a Partile *Trine*; and therein the perfection of the first *Trine* (*viz.* the Eternal Trinity of Infinite love) is so strong and lively shewn by a similitude of nature, that it is called a perfect Aspect of friendship.

III. Hence these parts of the Æquator that behold one another by a partile *Trine* Aspect, do make up a triplicity of the same generical nature, *viz.* the East Angle beholds the 9th and 5th house; the South Angle the 6th and 2d; the West Angle tha 3d and 11th; and the North Angle beholds the 12th and 8th house, all by a Partile *Trine* Aspect in the Æquator, as shall immediately be farther explained.

IV. Every one of the former Cardinal points do challenge to it self a Triplicity of its own nature, and by these 4 triplicities, heaven is divided into 12 parts, called houses: and this division is accounted most absolute, and truly perfect, as containing 2 *Sextiles*, 2 *Squares*, 2 *Trines*, and also the Oppositions which are all the Cœlestial Aspects, from whence (not omitting the ☌) all variations of the general Influences happen, and those Aspects do perfectly agree with all the parts of the number 12, which are 1 2 3 4 5 6, whereof 1 is referred to the ☌, 2 (the 6th part of 12) to the *Sextile* Aspect, 3 (the 4th part thereof) to the *Quartile*, 4 (the 3d part thereof) to the *Trine*, and 6 (the middle part or one half) to the ☍, and as in

the Circle there are no more Aſpects conſiderable, ſo in the Number 12 no more parts, for all things were made by God in Number, Weight and Meaſure. Therefore the diviſion of the 12 houſes, ought not to be accounted feigned or as wanting a natural foundation.

CHAP. XV.

Why the twelve Houſes ſhould have ſuch ſignifications as are uſually attributed unto them by Aſtrologers.

THe Premiſes being conſidered and well weighed in the ballance of reaſon; it makes way for a ſecond conſideration, that the life of man conſiſts of 4 parts or ages, *viz.* Childhood, Youth, Manhood, and old Age; and that in man are 4 different things obſervable, unto which all the other be reduced, as it were to their firſt beginnings, (*viz.* Life, Action, Marriage and Paſſion, and theſe agree with the Riſe (or Beginning) Vigour, Declination, and End (or death;) and theſe 4 are inſinuated generally to agree with all the effects of nature, for man is ſaid to riſe into the world, when he firſt receives life in the world; and to be ſtrong in action, when he acteth or reduceth his ſtrength and vigour into action; and to decline as ſoon as a plentiful diſſipation of this innate heat, and radical moiſture beginneth, as at Marriage; and from Manhood (the beſt time of Marriage) he declineth to old age, and at length dies, when he ſuſtains the laſt paſſion of life; therefore Mans life, Action, Marriage and Paſſion, belongs to the ſame Cœleſtial principles, as doth the Birth, Vigour, Declination, and Death of all other things in the world, *viz.* Life to the *Eaſt Angle* or Aſcendant, Action to the Mid-heaven, Marriage to the *VVeſt Angle*, and Paſſion to the *Angle* of the *Earth*.

Whence ariſe 4 Triplicities of the ſame Generical Nature, and 12 houſes as before mentioned.

The firſt Triplicity is of the *Eaſt Angle* (or firſt houſe attributed to Childhood) called the Triplicity of Life, and being; the other houſes of the Triplicity are the 9th and the 5th, and both behold the firſt, by a Partile Trine Aſpect in the Equator, where is made this rational diviſion of the houſes. *For*

Man liveth in a threefold reſpect; in *himſelf*, in *God*, and in his *poſterity*; but the firſt is given man, *viz.* life, that he might worſhip God and beget his own likeneſs, which is ſaid to be the Compleat intention of God in the production of man.

I. Now as touching the life of man in its ſelf, (becauſe it is the firſt of all other things in the order of Nature, and without it the reſt could not be,) it juſtly challenges the principal Houſe of this Triplicity, *viz.* The Eaſt Angle.

II. Life in God, (the ſecond in order,) exiſts in the houſe of Religion, *viz.* the 9th ſubſequent to the 1ſt houſe in this Triplicity, according to the motion of the Æquator.

III. And laſtly, life in the Poſterity, beſtowed on the houſe of Children which is the 5th, wherefore this whole Triplicity 1ſt. 9th, and 5th houſes concerns life, and are in Trine.

The 2d. is the Triplicity of the Angle of the *Mid-heaven* which is termed the 10th houſe, and appertaineth unto Youth; this is called the Triplicity of *Action*, and of gain in the world, or worldly goods flowing from thence; becauſe that every thing working *Phyſically*, worketh for ſome *Phyſical* good, for as the motion of the Æquator is from the Eaſt Angle to the Mid-heaven, ſo is their Pro-

gress made from Childhood unto Youth; and from Being or Life, to Action; the two other houses of this Triplicity are the 6th and 2d.

I. The first (in order of dignity) is *Immaterial*: as are Arts, Magistracy, dignities and honours, unto which a man is Raised; to which may be added Majesty and Power. Therefore is allotted for this the principal House of this Triplicity, *viz.* the Angle of the Mid-heaven.

II. The second is *Material* and *Animated*, as are subjects, servants, and all other living creatures and is placed in the 6th house according to the motion of the Æquator in this Triplicity.

III. The last is *Material Inanimated*, as are Gold, Silver, houshold stuffe, and even all other immoveable goods gotten by our own labour, which are attributed to the second house, under the name of Riches; therefore this whole Triplicity is of action and gain thence arising.

The third is the Triplicity of the *VVest Angle*, called the 7th. house, and belonging to Man-hood, this is called the Triplicity of Marriage or Love, for as by the motion of the Æquator; the progress is made from the Angle of the *Mid heaven*, to the *VVest Angle*; even so there is a progression from Youth to Manhood, and from famous deeds to Marriages and friendships of men which thence is purchased, the two other houses of this Triplicity are the 3d. and 11th. But a man is joyned to another in a threefold respect.

I. The first Conjunction (in order of dignity) is that of the body which we call Matrimony, and therefore the principle house of this Triplicity, *viz.* the West Angle is thereunto dedicated.

II. The second is that of Blood, which constitutes brethren and kindred; in the 3d house according to the motion of the Æquator in this Triplicity.

III. The

III. The last is that of simple benevolence or favour, whence do arise friends, in the 11th house; therefore this whole Triplicity is of Marriage and Love.

The 4th Triplicity is of the *Dark Angle* or 4th house, (in the middle of night or bottom of heaven) and the Den or Cave of the Planets, attributed to old Age; and termed the Triplicity of passion, affliction and death, whereunto every man is subject; the 2 other houses of this Triplicity are the 12th and 8th.

I. But the first affliction in order of nature, is a sorrowful expectation of the natural death of his Parents, or rather (to speak Cabalistically) it is that stain of Original sin which our Parents imprinted in us, and through which we are from our very birth made obnoxious to every misery, and finally to death it self; therefore the Parents, and their condition, during the life of the Native, as also death and heritages, left by them to the Native, do possess the principle house of this Triplicity, *viz.* the Angle of the 4th house.

II. The second affliction consists in the hatreds, deceits, machinations, treacherousness, and injuries of enemies, especially secret ones; so likewise in prisons, servitude, poverty, and all other the miseries a man suffereth in his whole life time; now for that all these are enemies to life; and therefore are they contained under the only consideration of an enemy; in the 12th house, which is truly called the valley of miseries, and immediately follows in this Triplicity according to the motion of the Æquator.

III. The last affliction inhabiting the eighth house is death of man himself, which is an end of this temporal, and a beginning of an eternal life; wherefore according to the 2d motion or the motion of the Planets which is from West to East, there is an entrance made out of the eighth into the ninth house, which is the house of life in God; where man is given to understand,

ſtand, that he is to paſs by the ſecond motion of the ſ[illegible] which is attributed to the mind or reaſon (as the fi[illegible] rapt motion is to the body, or ſenſitive appetite) [illegible] temporary death unto life in God, which is [illegible]. Therefore in theſe Triplicities, that which is firſt in the order of nature or dignity; poſſeſſes always the more noble houſes, *viz.* the four *Angles*, that which is ſecond in order, the *ſuccedent Houſes* according to the motion of the *Æquator*, that which is laſt, *Cadent*, according to the motion of the *Ecliptick* and *Planets*.

which are also Succedent

Now what man is he that will ſuppoſe this diviſion of the 12 Cœleſtial houſes by Triplicities, appearing in this ſo excellent a Conſent, and in ſuch a wonderful order, to be any wiſe fained or caſual? Or whether by chance, ſuch conſents are wont to be in things ſo abtruſe and intermixed? Or if altogether Fictitious, whether therefore wanting altogether a natural foundation, which before I plainly proved to be falſe, and now made that moſt orderly conſent of the houſes themſelves manifeſt.

Therefore is this diviſion Natural, and ordained by great Wiſdom, as comprehending (at leaſt Generically) all worldly things that can poſſibly be enquired of, or concerning man, for as much as the knowledge of contraries is the ſame; and that an affirmative or negative may be ſought of any thing belonging to any houſe.

Morinus *is more copious upon this ſubject, but this being ſufficient for my preſent purpoſe, I omit the reſt, and refer thoſe that would be farther ſatisfied as to the Rationality of Aſtrology to the Author himſelf*, viz. *his* Aſtrologia Gallica.

* Note the firſt motion is of the firſt immovable ſupreme Heaven, termed the rapid motion, wch is from Eaſt to Weſt, accomplishing its revolution about the Earth [illegible], and if it move [illegible] Bodies that are inferior thereunto.

CHAP. XVI.

Of divers things to be conſidered, which conduce much to the better Judging of a Horary Queſtion.

SECT. I.

Of the Significators; viz. *the Querent (he or ſhe) that propounds the Queſtion, as alſo the Queſited*; viz. *the Perſon or Matter enquired after*, &c.

I. THe Perſon that propounds the Queſtion (of what degree or quality ſoever) is always ſignified by the firſt Houſe, and his Lord in particular; as ſuppoſe in a Queſtion *Piſces* aſcend upon the Cuſp of the firſt Houſe, then *Jupiter* is Lord of the Aſcendant, and ſhall be admitted the Significator of the Querent. But the Sign aſcending doth chiefly ſignifie the Corporature, and form or ſhape of Body; and the Lord of the Aſcendant, the *Moon* and Planet therein, or the Aſcendant, or any other Planets beholding them, ſhall denote the Conditions and Qualities of the Querent; but their ſeveral ſignications muſt be mixed together by the judgment and diſcretion of the Artiſt, as hath already been ſhewn.

and Planet therein

II. The Queſited, or matter ſought after is known by that Houſe which ſignifies the thing in Queſtion, and the Lord thereof; as if the Queſtion be what part of the life will be moſt fortunate; or concerning an abſent party, or the ſafety of a perſon at Sea, you muſt judge by the firſt Houſe.

III. If concerning the Substance, Riches, Goods or Moneys of any person, or of Wages due; judge from the second House.

IV. If about Journeys, or concerning Brethren, Sisters, or Kindred; judge from the third House, and his Lord, and see how he beholds the Lord of the Ascendant.

V. If concerning a Father, or Treasure hid, or a thing miss-laid, or of Inheritances, Houses, Lands, *&c.* consider the fourth House.

VI. If concerning a Child or Children, or of a Woman with Child, whether Male or Female, time of delivery, safe or dangerous; or of Messengers, Agents, Gameing, Playes; or of Taverns, Alehouses, Recreations, Sports or Pastime; then consider the fifth House.

VII. When about Sickness, the Cause and Cure thereof, of recovery or irrecovery therefrom; of the Unkle or Aunt, of Servants, their Fidelity or Knavery; of small Cattle, if good to deal with them or not; then consider the sixth House.

VIII. If concerning Law, Controversies or Contentions, Enemies, Partnership, Fugitives, Thefts, and all matters concerning or relating to Love or Marriage; then regard the seventh House and his Lord, and see how he is disposed.

IX. When concerning the Wives Dowry or Portion, or the Husbands Estate, or of Wills, Deeds, Legacies, *&c.* of the manner or time of Death, or whether Man or Wife shall die first; then consult the eighth House, *&c.*

X. If concerning long Journeys or Voyages, or a Ship at Sea; of Arts or Scienees, Law, Religion, and their Professours, of Dreams or Visions; then have regard to the ninth House, and consider the position of the Lord thereof, his strength or weakness, *&c.*

XI. If concerning Emperours, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Lords, Colonels, *&c.* Magistrates, or of any Preferment or Honour, of the Mother, or any thing relating to her, of

of a Profession or Trade, of Lodgers, *&c.* then consider the tenth House.

XII. If concerning the Fidelity or Falseness of Friends and Acquaintance, of things hoped for or expected; then take notice of the eleventh House.

XIII. Lastly, when concerning Captivity and Imprisonment, private Enemies, great Cattle, Horse-races, Arrests or private Plottings and Designs; then consult the twelfth House and his Lord.

XIV. So that let the Question be what it will, give the Ascendant and his Lord for the Querent. Then consider the matter in Question, and see to what House it properly belongs, (which you may easily do by the foregoing directions) then having pitch'd upon the House that signifies your business, consider the Sign and Lord thereof; see in what Sign and House he is posited, how Dignified or Debilitated; how he beholds the Lord of the Ascendant, whether by good or bad Aspect; consider also what Planet beholds your Significator, who is Friend unto him, or what Planet afflicts him; then consider the House he is Lord of, and from thence you may judge, from such a person your Querent shall receive help or prejudice, if the Planet that beholds your Significator be [illegible] Lord of a bad House; then you may assure your self, he signifies mischief to the Querent, from such a kind of person as that Planet represents; joyn the *Moon* as Configurator with the Querent in all questions; and having well considered the several Aspects, Separations and Applications of the Significator, and also of the *Moon*, you may from thence be able rationally to determin, whether the business enquired after shall be brought to perfection, yea or no; and accordingly moderate your judgment, and thereby informe the Querent, as shall be plainly exemplified the in Second Part.

[*Note that a Planet is said to be a* Fortune *when he governs good Houses or places of the Figure, and is essentially*

sentially strong, beholding the Significator of the Person or Estate of the Querent by good Aspect, or applying thereunto; but if Lord of bad Houses, and emit ill rays to the Ascendant or Principal Significator, or posited in abject places of the Scheme look upon such a Planet or Planets as Accidental Infortunes.] vid. p. 94

SECT. II.

By what means are things brought to Perfection, in the business of a Horary Question.

It is observable that things are brought to pass five wayes, viz.

I. WHen the Planet that denotes the Querent, and that Planet that signifies the thing inquired after, are applying by a ✶ or △ Aspect, or if they are going to a Conjunction in a good House, this argues the business shall be effected.

II. When the Significator of the matter inquired after shall apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, and be in his essential Dignities, this signifies the business shall be perfected unexpectedly.

III. If the Significators apply friendly from Houses they delight in, or from Signs they joy in, the business or matter sought after comes to a happy conclusion.

IV. If the Significators do not behold each other, yet if a fortunate Planet collect or translate their beams of light, the matter will be brought to pass.

V. Lastly, when the promising Planets dwell in Houses proper and convenient, though there be no Aspect, the matter may be brought to perfection.

[*By dwelling in Houses understand that it is when the Planet which is Significator is Accidentally posited in the Ascendant, or some other House of promising Signification to the Querent.*]

SECT.

SECT. III.

To know if your Figure be Radical or fit to be Judged.

I. COnsider if the Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the hour be both of one Nature, or Triplicity, then you may adventure a Judgment.

II. If four degrees, viz. the very beginning or the latter end of a Signe ascend, 'tis not safe to give Judgment, for the Querent hath been tampering with others.

III. See that the seventh House and his Lord be not impedited, or the *Moon* in the very beginning or end of the Signe, or in the combust way, if so, the Ancients forbid to give Judgment.

IV. But when the Sign Ascending, and his Lord representate the Querent, or a Planet in the Ascendant signifie him truly, you may safely venture to give your Judgment.

V. And lastly, a Question well and seriously propounded, cannot fail of a satisfactory Resolution; for a foolish and indiscreet Querent may cause an able Artist to err in his Judgment, and so cause a scandal to be cast upon the Art and Artist, when they are innocent and unblameable.

SECT. IV.

Of the Marks, Moles and Skarrs both of the Querent and Quesited.

I. COnsider the Ascendant, [*viz.* the Sign that arises thereon] and what Sign the Lord thereof is posited in, then what parts of the body are represented by those Signs, and you may conclude there are Moles, Marks or Skarrs upon those parts of the Body.

See

II. See also what Sign descends upon the Cuſp of the 6th, and what Sign the Lord of the 6th is poſited in, upon those two parts or members of the body ☽ repreſented by thoſe Signs, you ſhall diſcover two other Marks or Moles, *&c.*

III. Take notice alſo what Sign the *Moon* is in, and upon the members ſuch Signs repreſented in Mans Body, you may ſay, there is another Mark; and doubtleſs the rather, if thoſe ſignifying Marks, be afflicted by the Preſence or Aſpect of an Infortune: for *Hermes* in his 87th *Aphoriſme* ſayes, *There will be ſome Impediment about that part of the Body repreſented by the Sign which was afflicted at Birth.*

IV. If the Signs be Maſculine, it declares the Mark to be on the right ſide; if Feminine, on the left ſide of the Body.

V. If the beginning of a Sign Aſcend, or the Lord thereof be in few degrees of a Sign, the mark is on the upper part of the Member, but if the middle of the Sign Aſcend, or the latter end thereof, moderate your Judgment accordingly, and ſay the mark is poſited upon the middle, or the lower part of the Member ſo ſignified: if ♄ be in the Sign and ſo ſignifie the Mark, it is a black duskiſh coloured one, ſomewhat obſcure: but if ♂ be in the Sign, a red one, and if he be in a fiery Sign, it denotes a Cut, Scar, or Spots of Gunpowder, or other Blemiſh in that part of the Body, if ♃ ſignifie the Mark, it is generally a Blewiſh or Purple Mole: if ☉, 'tis a Cheſnut or Olive Colour: if ♀ ſignifie the Mark, 'tis Honey Colour: if ☿ a whitiſh or pale Leaden Colour: the ☽ uſually gives a white Mark or Mole; but you are alſo to conſider the colour of the Planet ſhe is in Aſpect with; and thus varying the Houſes, the Rules hold true upon the Body of the Queſited alſo.

VI. What Sign ſoever aſcend ... in the Aſcend. gives a blemiſh in the face.

SECT.

SECT V.

Of Varying the Houſes in your Judgment according to any Queſtion Propounded.

THis is General that the firſt Houſe; the Sign Aſcending and his Lord, together with the *Moon*, denotes the Querent, the ſecond Houſe his Subſtance or Riches, the third his Brethren, Kindred, and Neighbours, and the reſt as has been already ſhewed in *chap.* 13.

II. The 12th Houſe ſignifies his private Enemies, the Aſcendant their Subſtance, and the 2d their ſhort Journeys, and Kindred, *&c.* For the Aſcendant is the ſecond Houſe from the 12th, *&c.*

III. The 7th Houſe alwayes ſignifies publick Enemies, or a Wife, or Husband of the Querent: Then the 8th is their 2d and denotes their Riches, the 9th their Brethren, being the third from the 7th Houſe, and ſo vary all the reſt of the Houſes of the Figure.

IV. The 4th Houſe ſignifies the Querents Father, then the 5th (being the 2d from the 4th) denotes his Subſtance, and the 6th his Brothers and Siſters, and therefore the Querents Unkles and Aunts, the 7th the Grandfathers, *&c.* *Ptolomy*, Aphor. 89. ſayes, *Require what concerns the Grandfather from the 7th Houſe, but the Unckle from the 6th.*

Thus all the Houſes may be moſt eaſily varied according to their ſeveral Significations, and theſe things are of ſingular uſe in Aſtrology for the Artiſt to be expert in.

Hence it comes to paſs that an Artiſt oftentimes gives a Judgment to Admiration, and the great Credit of himſelf and the Art. In fine, this may be eſteemed as the whole Myſtery or Key of Aſtrology. Note alſo what Houſe each Planet is poſited in from his own; which will not a little aſſiſt in Aſtrological Judgments.

SECT. VI.

Of the Time of reciving a Horary Queſtion.

MY Honoured Friend Mr. *William Lilly* tells us, *That there hath been large Diſputations amongſt the* Arabians, *concerning the Time an Artiſt ſhould take for the Baſis or Ground of the Queſtion.*

I. Whether that point of time the Querent firſt comes into the houſe of the Artiſt, and ſalutes him, ought to be taken, and to ſet the Scheme for that moment, and ſo give Judgment: Or the time the Querent firſt breaks his mind to the Artiſt, or propounds his deſire: ſome have conſented to the former, but the latter ſeems the moſt Rational, and therefore wholly to be imbraced. Hence then I conclude, that very inſtant of time that an Artiſt underſtands the deſire of any Querent, he ought to take for the true and radical time, whereon Aſtrologically to build his Judgment. The ſame if a Letter be ſent from any Querent to an Artiſt; let him not accept of the time it comes to his hands, but of that moment he breaks it open, and firſt underſtands the deſire of the Querent therein.

II. Some have thought it not convenient, that the Artiſt ſhould judge his own Queſtions: 'tis true, any man will be apt to give a favourable Judgment in his own caſe, and upon that conſideration it's not altogether ſo proper for him to reſolve his own doubts, as another: But if an Artiſt be much perplexed in mind, concerning the ſucceſs or proceeding of any of his concerns, that he is principally intereſſed in, let him take the moment of time he is moſt deſirous of a Reſolution, and proceed to judge his own Queſtion, not minding it be his own; and if he be able to lay aſide all Love and Partiality to his own Cauſe, he may

may as freely and ſucceſsfully Reſolve his own Doubt, as any other. And this Opinion is confirmed by that great Luminary of Aſtrology Mr. *William Lilly*, whoſe Experience has been very conſiderable in all varieties relating to Art.

III. To which I may add, that if the Querent have but his own Radical Figure of Birth, he may (with the aforeſaid Caution) draw the judgment of his Queſtion from thence much more ſafely, as upon a ſurer Foundation: for if the Nativity be known, an Horary Queſtion is but of ſmall validity, eſpecially in general Queſtions, ſuch as theſe, *viz.* Shall I ever be Rich, or attain to Honour or Preferment in the World? Shall I ever Travel, and ſee remote Parts: But if that cannot be procured, a Queſtion is acceptable it being as it were a ſecond Birth, *viz.* The Birth or motion of the mind.

SECT. VII.

Choice Aphoriſms to be conſidered in the Judgment of Horary Queſtions.

I. IN a Queſtion truly Radical, there is an Agreement between the face of Heaven and the Queſtion propounded: for a Radical Figure reſembles either the Nativity or Revolution.

II. No perſon moves a Queſtion at any time with earneſt deſire of ſatisfaction, but the Aſcendant of the Figure will be either the ſame, or of the ſame Triplicity with the Signe aſcending at Birth.

III. Judge not upon light Motions of the Querent, for a Queſtion fit to be Judged, ought to be premeditated, and ſeriouſly pondered by the Querent, therefore Judge not unleſs the Querent be of a Capacity rightly to ſtate the Queſtion.

IV. Figures of Horary Queſtions prove true or falſe according to the intent of the Querent.

V. Aſtrologers ought to be Impartial men: for Love and Hatred, cauſeth Errour in their Judgment.

VI. Seldome comes a good end of a Queſtion when the *Moon* is Impedited; you may Judge the ſame if the Fortunes do not behold her with a Benevolent Aſpect.

VII. If you find the Lord of the Aſcendant oppoſite thereunto, or in *Quartile* to the Aſcendent, or the *Moon* detrimented, it argues the Querent is careleſs in his Queſtion.

VIII. Take notice from what Planet the *Moon* laſt ſeparated, and that ſhews what hath already paſt in any Buſineſs, if you conſider the Houſe he is Lord of, and whether it were a good or bad Planet or Aſpect, you may thence Judge of the good or ill proceedings; and alſo the Nature of the Matter in Queſtion.

IX. The Application of the *Moon* to a Fortune either by Body or Aſpect, and from good Houſes, gives great hopes of the Matter in Queſtion; but if to an Infortune, ſhe makes alſo an ill Application; it denotes very bad ſucceſs, and an unhappy concluſion.

X. Be not very forward to give Judgment when the ſeventh Houſe and his Lord are afflicted, for thoſe ſignifie the Artiſt himſelf; and if they are impedited in any Queſtion, it bids the Artiſt beware his Judgment be not clouded, and he come off with diſgrace.

XI. The *Moon* cannot be more afflicted than to be in ☌ of the ☉, and the buſineſs of any Queſtion lies very obſcure when the Planet that is Significator is under the Earth, or under the Beams of the ☉.

XII. If the Nativity or Revolution may be had it will help much in the Judgment of any Queſtion, by conſidering the ſtrength or weakneſs of the Lord of the Aſcendant, in your preſent Figure, *&c.*

XIII. Obſerve what Planet is Lord of the Aſcendant and

accordingly as he is placed and beheld, as alſo conſidering his Nature, you may thence farther Rationally Judge of the thoughts, as well as of the diſpoſition of the Querent.

XIV. The Poſition of the Infortunates unfortunate or ♑ in the tenth, foreſhews no credit to the Artiſt by the Queſtion.

XV. An Infortune unfortunate, and beholding that Planet which is Significator in any Queſtion, brings powerful Miſchief and Detriment to the Matter in Queſtion, and this according to Natural Cauſes.

XVI. There is great hopes in any Queſtion where the Fortunes (♃ or ♀) are Significators: but if ♄ and ♂ be be Significators, there is great danger; for ♂ uſually ſpoils matters by too much haſte; and ♄ by too much delayes, and ſloath.

XVII. ♄ and ♂ Significators, and in Angles Eſſentially dignified, uſually performs what is promiſed by them in any Queſtion, neither ought an Artiſt to confide [illegible] in what is promiſed by the Fortunes, unleſs they are in their Eſſential Dignities, and well placed.

XVIII. The *Part of Fortune* well ſeated in a good Houſe of the Figure, promiſes Gain to the Querent by Perſons or Matters ſignified by that Houſe and the Lord thereof; but if Debilitated expect the contrary.

XIX. Beware of ſuch Men and Things ſignified by that Houſe and his Lord, where you find the ☋ placed, for many times the Querent receives loſs and danger, as well as Scandals, and Slanders by Perſons, or Matters relating to that Houſe.

XX. Be not too forward to give a poſitive Judgment upon any Queſtion, although your Significators be in Conjunction, before you have ſeriouſly conſidered the Signe they are in, whether it be a Signe of their own Nature or not, and whether they are ſaid to delight therein;

if ſo, it argues what they promiſe to be eaſily and ſpeedily performed, otherwiſe the contrary.

XXI. Laſtly, the Nature of the fixed Stars, that are joyned to your Significators, ought in eſpecial manner to be warily conſidered in your Judgment, for if thoſe Stars that are neer the Ecliptick, are of the ſame Nature, they mightily help. On the contrary, they do as much retard and hinder a Buſineſs in Queſtion, if they are Stars of a contrary Nature to your Significators: I ſay, the conſideration of the fixed Stars (that are within the Beams or Rayes of the Significators) being ommitted, in my Opinion may be (in part) the occaſion that *Artiſts* too often fail in their Judgment, and make good the Saying ——

Ars vera eſt ſed pauci Artifices reperiuntur.

Here Ends the INTRODUCTION.

Clavis Aſtrologiæ Elimata;

OR

A KEY

To the whole Art of

ASTROLOGY

NEW

FIL'D and POLISHED.

The Second Part.

CONTAINING

Brief Rules and Examples how to Reſolve or Judge all Lawful Queſtions Aſtrologically, Contingent unto mankind, from a Radical Scheme of Heaven erected: Together with Elections, and ſeveral other uſeful precepts of Art.

By *Henry Coley*, Philomat.

Judge nothing or elect any thing poſitively, the ſign Scorpio *being in the Aſcendant, or when the Angles are of ſuch ſigns as aſcend obliquely, or if* Mars *be therein; for a wrong Judgement will be given, and the event will prove contrary to the Judgment, for* Scorpio *is a ſign of Falſity.* Her. Aph. 9.

As ſeven ſtream'd Nile *to whoſe kind over-flow,*
The Egyptian Plains their yearly plenty owe;
Takes its firſt riſe from ſome ſmall unknown Fountain
That Bubbles at the foot of ſome ſteep Mountain:
So whilſt ARTS ſpreading Branches mount a height,
And with their Luſtre Dazle our dull ſight:
The Root whereon they all depend and grow,
Lyes Couch'd in ſuch brief principles below,
He that peruſeth theſe with piercing eye,
Views the Cabal *of true* Aſtrology:
But if ſome Thick *Scull'd* Fopp *preſumes to peep,*
And thinks they'r Non-ſence cauſe they are ſo deep,
Let him ſet down, and Plod on what h'as read,
And learn with's Nayls to ſcratch a wiſer head.

——— Operum Faſtigia Admirantur,
Latent plerumq; Fundamenta.

Of

OF THE

ELEMENTS

OF

Aſtrology,

OR

Principles of JUDGEMENT,

By way of

PREFACE.

EVery Natural Science (as *Ariſtotle* himſelf witneſſeth) owes its birth and Original diſcovery either to the ſenſes or to experience: which laſt is threefold, *viz.* Intellectual, Senſible, and Mixt, or Rational, acquired not only by Senſe, nor alone by Reaſon, but by the Concourſe of both. Now ſince *Aſtrology* is a Natural Science, and ordained for Practice in like manner as the Art of *Phyſick*; therefore as the one is, ſo the other ought to be Founded upon Experiments, and who ever would deliver the Doctrine

of

of *Aſtrology* Scientifically (ſaith the Famous *Morinus*) muſt heedfully obſerve what *Rational Experience* affords concerning it: For as the Science of Aſtronomy ſprings from the Apparencies of the *Planets Motions*, beheld from the Earth in the Heavens, ſo *Aſtrology* is built on the effects and *Influencies* of the ſame Bodies obſerved from the *Nativities* of Perſons born here below: And as one that ſhould deny the Scituation of the Stars, or their places as they are ſet down in the Tables by *Skilful Aſtronomers*, muſt be ſent to thoſe *Inſtruments* whereby their places are meaſured for ſatisfaction, ſo he that ſhall deny the *Principles* of *Aſtrology* is to be referred to the *Radical Figures* of Natives, and their lives and accidents correſpondent thereunto for his conviction: For as we come to know not by any Reaſon, but only ſenſe and ſenſible experience that *Fire* is *Hot*, and the Attractive, vertue of the *Loadſtone* upon Iron; ſo that the *Sun* doth effect one thing when in *Aries*, another thing in *Taurus*, one thing when in Trine of *Mars*, and a different when in his Oppoſition: As alſo one thing in the firſt Houſe of a *Figure*, and another in the *twelfth*, is a truth which only *Rational Experience* teacheth us, for though theſe effects of the *Cœleſtial Bodies* have in thoſe Bodies their Cauſes and Principles which are their formal vertues, yet becauſe theſe vertues appear not to us, but only by their Effects, and that ſuch *Effects* are to us the firſt means of diſcovering ſuch hidden vertues: Therefore we ought to eſteem them as the firſt principles and grounds of *Teaching* and *Learning Aſtrology*.

Here follow certain Aſtrological Axioms confirmed, and verified by Rational Experience, and therefore very conſiderably uſeful in Aſtrological Judgments.

I. The ſame *Planet* hath one effect, when in one houſe of a Figure, and another Specifick or particular effect, when in another Houſe, which is alſo true of the fixed *Stars* and Signs of the Zodiack.

II. In the ſame Houſe of a Figure, the *Sun* by himſelf hath one effect, the *Moon* another, *Saturn* another, *&c.* which is alſo true of the Fixed Stars, and the twelve Signs.

III. The ſame *Planet* hath one effect when in *Conjunction* of another *Planet*, or poſited in one houſe of a Figure, and a different effect when in *Oppoſition*, *Trine*, or *Square*, to the ſaid or any other *Planet*, or being poſited in any other houſe.

IV. The *Square* or *Oppoſition* of *Saturn* or *Mars*, hath one effect, the Square or *Oppoſition* of *Jupiter* and *Venus* another.

V. The ſame *Planet* hath one effect when Lord of the *firſt Houſe*, and another ſpecial, or *Specifick* effect, when Lord of the ſecond Houſe, another when Lord of the third, *&c.*

VI. The ſame point of *Heaven* if it be the place of the *Sun* in any *Geneſis*, retains a *Solar* force and influence in reſpect of that native, ſo long as he lives; ſo doth *Saturns* place retain a *Saturnine* vertue; underſtand the ſame in the Poſition of the reſt of the *Planets* in any *Geniture* whatever.

In like manner the ſame point of Heaven that is the *Horoſcope* of any Nativity, ſhall more or leſs continue to have an influence over the *Natives Life*. That point which is the *Midheaven* over the *Actions* and Profeſſion, and the ſame of the reſt of the houſes in their particular ſignifications, as alſo of the *Aſpects* of the *Planets*; *There is no rational perſon (I mean of an Artiſt) will I preſume queſtion the verity of this* Axiome, *if they conſider that 'tis dayly confirmed by the progreſſion of* Directions *of the* Hylegiacal *ſignificators, to their ſeveral promittors in divers perſons* Genitures, *who are ſenſible of their ſecret operations*

perations, as also the Transits *of the* Planets *by their own, and each others* Places *at Birth; which have their various Influences upon Mortals during Life.*

VII. The same Point of Heaven which to one Native is the place of the ☉, to another may be the place of ♄, ♃, ♂, ♀, ☿, or the ☽.

VIII. Every Agent acting by it self, acts only according to its own proper Force and Nature.

IX. Every Patient suffers according to its proper Nature, or what ever is received according to the Capacity of the Receiver.

X. The same remaining, the same always hath the same effect, in or upon the same Subject.

Hence arises the Cause that Twins, not born at the same Moment, have not the same Accidents happen alike to both, though they are both of the same Sex, and were both begotten by the same Parent. The same Reason may be given also why an Ordinary Person or Rustick and a Noble-Man, being born at the same Moment and Place, should not have the same Fate; nor the Accidents of their Lives Correspond, although the Constitution of the Heavens in both Genitures be precisely the same.

[*Note that by this word* Axiome *is to be understood a Maxime or general Ground in any Art, or it is a Proposition or short Sentence generally allowed to be true; As in saying The whole is greater than its part*]

From these Experienced Axioms, the following Theorems *Comprehending (at least Generally) the whole ART of ASTROLOGY, do necessarily follow.*

Astrological Theorems.

I. The several *Houses* of a *Cœlestial Figure* differ amongst themselves in Vertue or Propriety: *For the same* Planet *hath one effect in the first House of a* Figure, *and another* [illegible] *might*

another different Effect or Influencial Virtue being posited in the second House, and another if in the third House, &c. *and so of the rest of the Twelve Houses.* Axiom. 1.

And this must be understood in respect of the Mansions, *or Houses of Heaven, as they are usually divided, (or at least supposed to be so) Hence then, If a* Planet *hath diversity of Effects, at the same Instant in the Heavens, in respect of the whole Globe of the Earth, it must necessarily follow, that the Houses (or unequal parts of Heaven) have a diverse Nature, Vertue or Propriety; According to this first Theorem, which was to be Demonstrated.*

II. The several *Planets* differ from each other in Natnre and Vertue, at least Influentially. *Axiome* 2.

III. The several *Signes* in the Zodiack differ from each other in Nature and Vertue either Elementally or Influentially, or both, *Axiome* 3.

IV. The several *Aspects* of every *Planet* differ either in *Vertue*, or quantity of *Virtue*. *Axiome* 3.

V. All the *Fixed Stars* have not the same *Nature* and *Vertue*: For the *Virgins Spike hath one effect in the Ascendant, and* Cor Scorpij *another*, &c. *therefore a diversity of Vertue.* Axiome 2.

VI. The Vertues of the Cœlestial Bodies are mixt together in the Patient or Subject, as Man, *&c. Axiom* 2.

VII. A *Planet* in, or rather with the same Signe, hath always the same *Specifick* effect, as well Elementally as Influentially: *For every Signe of the Zodiack have a different Vertue amongst themselves,* Theor. 3. *And therfore the same Planet in divers Signes hath not the same Power and Vertue.* Axiome 9.

IX. Two *Planets* do not severally effect the same thing, in the same Signe of the Zodiack: *For every Planet differs between themselves in Vertue. According to* Axiome 2. *And therefore two* Planets *in the same Signe have not the same Vertue.* Axiom. 9.

X. The same *Planet* in the same House of a Figure hath the same Effect.

No

XI. No *Planet* doth the ſame thing, from or in ſeveral Houſes of a *Figure.*

XII. Two *Planets* have not ſeverally the ſame effect in ſeveral Houſes of a *Figure*: *According to the aforeſaid* Axioms.

XIII. No *Planet* hath the ſame effect alone, as he hath when joyned to another *Planet*, by Body or Aſpect. *Axiome* 2.

XIV. The ſame *Planet* hath the ſame Effect when ever joyned in the ſame manner to the ſame *Planet* or Cuſpe of a Houſe. *Axiome* 9.

XV. And hence no *Planet* produces the ſame Effects, being joyned to one *Planet* or Cuſp as it doth to another. *Theor.* 1, 2.

XVI. No *Planet* hath the ſame Effect when differently joyned to the ſame *Planet* or *Cuſpe* of a Houſe. *Theor.* 4.

XVII. Two *Planets* have not ſeverally the ſame Effect in their Operation or Influence, by the ſame kind of Aſpects. *Theor.* 2 *Axiome.* 4, 9.

XVIII. The Vertue of the Houſes of a *Cœleſtial* Figure is not of it ſelf able to produce Effects, but doth determine the Vertue of the *Cœleſtial Bodies* to ſuch kind of Effects as are agreeable to the Vertue or Propriety of every Houſe. *Theor.* 1.

XIX. The Influence of every *Planet* in the cauſing or producing Effects, is of it ſelf General, and Univerſal. *Axiome* 1, 2, &c.

XX. The Influence of every *Planet* in particular is in it ſelf but one and the ſame, and not changed by their Motion through the Signs, *by the aforeſaid Axioms.*

XXI. No *Planet* Reſtrains the Influences of another *Planet* that it ſhall not flow forth and act upon Sublumina-ry things, though it may reſtrain its Elemental force. *Theor.* 13.

XXII. Every *Planet* can have ſome Effect on every kind of Body Naturally produced. *Theor.* 13. & 21.

XXIII. No *Planet* can do all things on every kind of Body, or Effect upon Corporal things, as *Plagues*, *Dearths*, Conſtitutions of the *Aire*, *Wars*, &c. *Theor.* 13, & 15.

XXIV. The Vertue (at leaſt Influential) of two *Planets* cannot be the ſame on any thing that is born. *Axiome* 9. and *Theor.* 15.

XXV. The ſame *Planet* with the ſame Influential Vertue, may at once cauſe divers effects in relation to the ſame *Numerical* Native or *Individual* Perſon or Thing. *Axiome* 1, 3, 4.

XXVI. No *Planet* hath the ſame effect by its influential Virtue in Subjects *Specifically*, or even only *Numerically* different. *Axiome* 18.

XXVII. Two *Planets* ſeverally, do not (at leaſt Influentially) produce by themſelves the ſame effect by the ſame Patient. *Axiome* 7, & 9. *Theor.* 2. & 15.

XXVIII. Laſtly, a *Planet* out of his own Houſe ſhall have one effect by reaſon of the Houſe of the Figure wherein he is poſited, and another by reaſon of his Dominion in another Houſe of the Figure. *Axiome* 4, & 9. & *Theor.* 1.

Note that by the word Theorm *is underſtood a Speculation, or an undoubted Rule or Principle in any Science or Art, and is that which reſpects Contemplation more than Practice,*

It was (not many years ſince) the deſire of a Learned Philoſopher and Aſtrologian (who was the Author of theſe Aſtrological Axioms *and* Theorems*) That for the better* Reſtauration *of the Cœleſtial Science, Aſtrologers (that have any reſpect to the Art they Study and Profeſs) ſhould obſerve well theſe ſix following* Articles, *which being ſhort, and leaſt they ſhould be loſt, (for their ſakes that never ſaw them) I have (not improperly) Transferr'd hither, that they may be revived again*: Viz.

Firſt, To Collect from the *Hiſtories* of ſeveral *Nations* of the World the moſt Eminent and Notable Changes that have

have therein happened in respect of *Sects*, *Empires*, *Kingdomes*, *Wars*, *Famines*, *Deluges*, &c. with the exact times of their Changes, and the true postures of the Constellations and Planets preceding the same.

Secondly, To observe the Changes of the *Aire*, in respect of *Heat*, *Cold*, *Moisture* and *Drought*; as also the *Winds* throughout the whole *Latitude* of the *Earth*: and then the different Places of Longitude in their *Natures* and *Qualities* at the same and at several times erecting *Cœlestial Figures* most congruous for that purpose, and to mark well how from thence *Plants*, *Bruits* and *Men* are affected, and all these Observations to compare one with another.

Thirdly, To erect the several *Nativities* of such as Dyed not long after they were borne, of those that be *Sickly*, or any wayes *Hurt*, *Blind*, *Lame*, or any wayes *Ulcerated*, *Wounded*, *Burn'd*, *Mutilated*, &c. diligently observing the parts so affected, the which may most conveniently be done in a Spacious City (such as *London* and *Paris* are) where are many Hospitals and poor people almost innumerable, many Chyrurgeons, and every day various Casualties.

Fourthly, By help of the Physitians to find out (if possible) the *Beginnings*, *Species*, *Accidents* and *Solutions* of all *Acute* and dayly Diseases that every where abound, Erecting *Cœlestial Schemes* to those *Beginnings*: and that especially in great Cities where these exorbitant practises (in particular at *Paris* where this Author lived) of frequent Blood-letting doth much disturb *Natures Motions* and *Crises* in *Diseases*, and very often elude and frustrate the Astrological Predictions of the Ancients concerning them.

Fifthly, What the Antient Astrologers have delivered upon every Subject, the same to collect and observe in several, by diligent reading thereof, and to correct the Figures of their Experiments in respect of the Errors of the Old *Astronomy*. *Sixthly*

Sixthly, To Argue and Determine by *Physical* and *Astronomical* Reasons concerning the *Systeme* of the world, now so much Controverted, betwixt the *Copernicans* and *Tychonists*, for so much as in this thing (although both *Mensurable* and *Visible*) *Geometry* and the sight are both defective: Neither can the quickest sighted man living conclude any thing thence for certain with what *Telescope* soever, because the same *Phœnomena* are deduced from both the *Systems*: For albeit the thing it self be sensible, yet does it elude and pass the sence of Man: The truth whereof so much concerns *Astrology*, that *Tycho* and *Kepler* thought fit rather to destroy her, than that their own new Systems should not be established. Afterwards out of the confused Sayings of Ancient *Astrologers*, and the Observations of past and present things, with the proper and corrected Schemes of Heaven, by accurate Speculation and dividing rightly, to attain unto the first Causes of effects, which are the first Principles of this Science; now in number both in this and other Sciences, yet valid, that from thence (they being firmly established) the whole Science of *Astrology* and her innumerable Conclusions, may easily be drawn to a Method. Whence I dare boldly affirm, that *Astrology* (which is partly a *Physical*, partly a *Mathematical* Science) may be more certainly, and [illegible] evidently Demonstrated; and in a more excellent Method than either Natural *Philosophy* or *Physick* have hitherto been by any man whatsoever.

Thus far this Learned Author (as sufficient for my present Design) and I presume enough to satisfie any reasonable man, that *Astrology* is Demonstrable, and not onely Lawful and True, but Divinely Excellent and necessary for a Christian; and that none but the Ignorant and Malicious will condemn or oppose the same.

Deficile est Judicare, per ea qua scripta sunt; longe difficilius Artem ipsam tradere: difficilimum autem artem ipsam invenire. Carden Segm. 1. Aph. 25.

Hence Fiery *Zelots* you I dare to tell,
Astrology's from *Heaven*, not from *Hell*.
'Tis no *Black-Art*, no Damned *Necromancy*,
No *Witchcraft* neither, as some please to fancy:
'For *Shallow-brains* think all that's hard or high,
'Unlawful, or Impossibility.

[*Having premised these things, in the next place I proceed to shew the Astrological Rules and Aphorisms of judging the most usual and necessary Horary Questions in a plain and easie Method, wherein I shall use as much Conciseness and Perspicuity as the Subject will conveniently bear.*]

Clavis

Clavis Astrologiæ Elimata.

OR

A Key to Astrology new Filed and Polished.

The Second Part.

CHAP. I.

Questions with Judgments (or Astrological Responses) thereunto, Appertaining to the Ascendant or First House.

SECT. I.

May the Querents Life be Long or Short?

THis Question (above all others) may be supposed by some persons too Nice and Curious to be Determined by the Rules of Astrology, since the Lives (and Actions) of all Humane Creatures are only at the Dispose of the Almighty To which I Answer, 'Tis an undoubted Truth, that altheng our dayes are Numbred, and no man knows the day of his Dissolution; howbeit, from certain Rules of ART, (which for many Years have been confirmed by Experience) and a due consideration of Natural Causes a man may be able thereby to give a probable Conjecture (as the Physician upon his

sick

Patient) whether a person may live many years or few: and if we may Credit History, many Persons have been foretold neer the times of their Expiration; as Julius Cæsar *was advised by* Spurina *to beware of the Ides of* March, (*upon which he was slain in the Senate house.*) Picus Mirandulanus *by* Bellantius, *that it should happen in the thirty third year of his Age, and so was* Vitellius *an Emperour of* Rome, *and* Æschilus *the* [redacted], *who perished by the stroak of a Shell Crab or Tortoise let fall upon his naked head by an Eagle as he walked in the Fields: divers other Examples might be produced which we find upon Record; and who can deny but an Artist by the same Rules (God not Contradicting secondary Causes) may predict the same, especially from a serious Consideration of the Scheme of the Nativity, (which is a surer Foundation to build a Judgment upon, than a Figure of a Horary Question, which ought rather to be consulted for particular Actions than Generals.) But without farther digression I proceed to Astrological Judgments upon the aforesaid Question, and divers others appertaing to, or depending upon this, and the rest of the twelve Cœlestial Mansions.*

I. First observe the *Ascendant* and Lord thereof, also the *Moon*; if neither of these are Afflicted by the Malevolent Aspects of the Infortunes, nor Combust of the Sun, but Essentially fortified and free from the Malignant Rayes of the Lords of the Fourth, Sixth, Eighth or Twelfth Houses, you may then Judg a long Life, or at least that the Native may live to years of Maturity; But the time of Limitation is best discovered by the Direction of the *Hylegiacal* points of the *Radix*, to the Body or ill Aspect of that Planet who is *Anareta* or Killing Planet, which shall be shewed in its proper place.

II. If you find the aforesaid Significators, viz. the Ascendant and Lord thereof, or the Luminaries afflicted, and posited in abject places of the Figure, you may then upon good grounds of *Art* judge but a short life, and this

this the more certain, if the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant be in the Eighth, or in Conjunction with the Lord of the eighth House.

III. If good and fortunate Planets happen to be in the Ascendant, or behold the Lord thereof by any benevolent Aspect; and the Planets being generally the most of them well fortified and in good places of the Heavens, this shews not only long life, but it adds happiness thereunto; the Querent is then subject to few troubles or vexations in the whole course of life: But if the Infortunes vitiate the Ascendant, or afflict the Lord thereof, or the Luminaries, 'tis a great Argument in *Art* that the Querent will be much perplext with sorrow and discontent, and consequently live very uncomfortably in the General, unless by the force of good Direction and Transits, the evil is accidentally abated for a time; and if the *Dragons Tail* happen to fall in the Ascendant, the Querent, (whether Man or Woman) is rarely free from Scandal and Reproaches, and oftentimes not without desert, (as I have often prov'd by experience.)

SECT. II.

What part of the Querents Life may be best?

I. COnsider the place of the Fortunate Stars and Planets, and if they be in the Ascendant twelfth or eleventh Houses, judge the Infancy of the Querent should be most Fortunate; if in the tenth, ninth, or eighth Houses, judge his Youth; if in the seventh, sixth, or fifth Houses, his middle Age, or declining years; if in the fourth, third or second House, his latter Age will be most happy.

II. You may allow (the Significators being weak) for every House five Years, if they happen to be accidentally fortified six years: but being very strong, and Essen-

tially dignified for every House from the Ascendant (accounting towards the tenth) you may allow seven years, and thereby prædict the time, or most happy years, and by the same Rule, considering the position of the Infortunes or afflicting Planets, you may judge also of the most probable Infortunate or unhappy years. ——

III. Here I have intimated that the position of the Planets only ought to be considered, but some observe another Rule, and judge by the Houses, consideration being had to the Lords thereof, whether Fortunate or Unfortunate; thus the Lord of the fifth or sixth Houses being strong, and posited in the tenth or eleventh, they will rather judge those years signified by the fifth or sixth, than those by the tenth or eleventh Houses, let every Artist follow that way he finds best correspond with Truth, in my Judgment the first is to be preferred rather, but the Directions of the Nativity above all.

SECT. III.

what Quarter of the World may be most Happy and Fortunate.

I. AT the end of the third Chapter of the Introduction you have the Quarters of the Heavens signified by the twelve Signes, and in the close of the 13th Chapter thereof, is expres'd the Parts or Points of the Heavens signified by the twelve Houses.

II. Consider then the position of ♃, ♀, the ☽, or ☉, (some will have it where they have most essential Dignities which in my opinion is not so rational) having considered the parts of Heaven where the Fortunes are posited, direct the person that way, according to the former Rules, but withal let Reason guide your judgment, and By the Conjunction of Reason and Art together you may sometimes deserve Admiration Con-

III. Consider the Nature of the Question. If for Health, then let the Position of the Lord of the Ascendant and the *Moon* be observed; If for Riches, the Lord of the second House and *Part of Fortune*; if for Honour the Lord of the tenth House and the *Sun, &c.* alwayes remembring to consider those Planets that are friendly to the Lord of the Ascendant, Lord of the second House, and the *Moon*.

SECT. IV.

Of the Condition of an Absent Party.

The Rules of the Ancients are briefly thus.

I. IF the Party be related to the Querent, take that house for the quesited that signifies him or her; as if a Brother or Sister, the third House, and its Lord; if of a Husband or Wife, the seventh House, and Lord thereof; and so varie the Houses according as the Relation requires; but if the party enquired after be not related, then let the Ascendant and the *Moon* signifie the absent party. (I must confess I should rather take the Lord of the seventh, or eleventh House if the party enquired after be an Acquaintance; but if the Question be asked in a general way, what is the condition of an absent party, and the Querent altogether a stranger to the Quesited, then the Ascendant and his Lord and the *Moon* may be accepted for proper Significators.)

II. If the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendant be posited in the eighth House, or in ☌ or ☍ with the Lord thereof, from or in bad places of the Figure, it is an Argument the absent party is dead; if the parties Significator be afflicted by the Lord of the sixth House, you may conclude he is sick. My Honoured Friend Mr. *William Lilly* affirms he hath ever found in his Practise the party alive notwithstanding it were reported contrary, if he found the Lord

of the Aſcendant in the ninth, tenth, or eleventh Houſes. *Vide Chriſtian Aſtrolog.* pag. 151. ult.

III. If you find the Lord of the Aſcendant and the *Moon* well dignified, and in Aſpect with good Planets, and Lords of good Houſes, you may then judge the perſon to be in a ſafe condition, and amongſt ſuch perſons that are both friendly and obliging unto the Queſited.

IV. The moſt probable time when you may expect to hear of the abſent party is when his or her Significator meets with ſome good Aſpect of the Lord of the Aſcendant, ſometimes when the Lord of the Aſcendant and the Lord of the eleventh Houſe come to a ✶ or △ Aſpect, or note the degrees the *Moon* wants of a ✶ or △ of the Lord of the Aſcendant, and for every degree of diſtance from Angles and fixed Signes allow, years or months; if from ſuccedent Houſes and common Signes, ſay months or weeks; if from moveable Signes, weeks or dayes, as ſhall be farther ſhewed in the Judgments of ſome other of the Houſes.

SECT. V.

To know whether a perſon to be ſpoken with be at home or not?

I. IF the perſon be not Related, but only an Acquaintance, then conſider the poſition of the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, in a Figure ſet for the time.

II. If he be poſited in any of the four Angles the perſon is undoubtedly at home: *This Rule rarely fails, and hath encouraged many young Students to make a farther progreſs in the ſtudy of this Art for the Verity they have often found herein.*

III. If the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe be found in any of the ſuccedent Houſes, the party is not far from home, but probably at ſome Neighbours Houſe, and may ſoon be ſpoak

ſpoak with, but if he be in a cadent Houſe judge the contrary.

IV. If the Lord of the Aſcendant and the Significator of the perſon you would meet withal be applying to a ✶ or △ Aſpect, it's an Argument you may meet with the party as you goe, or at leaſt have ſome intelligence accidentally where you may find him. [*Always remember to take a proper Significator if you ſeek a Relation.*] as if a Brother the 3d. if a Father the 4th if a Son the 5th and acc. to their poſition Judge. v. If ☽ or any other planet transfer the light of the Lord of the [illegible] to the Lord of the Ascend. 7.

SECT. VI.

Of a Ship at Sea, her Safety or Danger.

I. THe Aſcendant and the *Moon* Signifies the Ship it ſelf, and whatſoever Burthen it carries; but the Perſons therein are denoted, or properly ſignified by the Lord of the Aſcendant, and thoſe Planets that are in ♂ with him.

II. If the Significators of the Ship and perſons therein are found ſtrong and powerful in your Figure, and no way afflicted by the Infortunes, you may conclude the Ship and all therein are in a good and ſafe condition, and free from danger at that inſtant: But if you find the Significators, lately ſeparated from evil Planets, or their maligant Rayes, you may judge they have lately been in danger; or if you find their Significators in bad Houſes, or beheld by evil Aſpects of the Lords of bad Houſes, or much afflicted by the Malevolents, you may then conclude the Ship is loſt, or in very eminent danger.

III. Upon the ſetting out of a Ship, if the Angles be Fortunate, by the poſition of Fortunate Planets therein, as alſo the *Moon*, and the unfortunate Planets Cadent and Debilitated, the Ship then will go ſafely to the place intended, and the contrary: But if the Mid heaven be unfortunate, and *Mars* the afflicting Planet, then the Ship will

will be either Burnt, or be in great danger thereof; if *Mars* be in a humane Signe, it may be by Conflict of an Enemy; but if *Saturne* afflict, the Ship suffers by violent VVinds and Tempests, Leaks, &c. and the Damage will be the greater according to the strength of the Infortunes.

IV. The Significators Angular and moveable, increasing in Light and Motion is a Signification of much gain, a profitable Voyage, and quick Return, and Contrariwise: But of this I may hint something more in the Discourse of Elections to which it doth properly belong.

The Parts of a Ship are Attributed to the twelve Signes of the Zodiack, as followeth, according to *Haly*.

♈ The Breast of the Ship.
♉ That part under the Breast towards the VVater.
♊ The Stern or Rudder.
♋ The Floor or Bottom.
♌ The Top above VVater.
♍ The Belly of the Ship. (i.e) The Hold.
♎ That part which lies between Wind & Weather.
♏ That part where the Seamen abide or perform their Office.
♐ The Mariners themselves.
♑ The ends of the Ship.
♒ The Captain or Master.
♓ The Oars.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Questions and Judgments proper to the Second House.

SECT. I.

May the Querent ever attain Riches?

I. HEre you are to consider the Cusp of the Second House, and Lord thereof; the *Part of Fortune*, and those Planets posited in the House of Substance, or such as behold the Significators thereof by any Friendly or Benevolent Aspect.

II. If you find these Significators well fortified, and free from the Cross Aspects or Bodies of the Infortunes, the Querent will then certainly live happily, and enjoy a considerable portion of Riches, and this the rather if ♃, ☿, ☉ or ♌ be posited in the second House Essentially strong. [*This must alwayes be understood according to the Degree or Quality of the Persons Birth.*]

III. On the contrary, if you find the Significators of Riches posited in abject places of the Heavens, or much afflicted, or debilitated, and not assisted by the benevolent Rayes of the Fortunes, you may then judge the Querent will rarely gain Wealth, but rather suffer by Poverty, or live in a very mean and poor Condition, in the General, [*unless something of Assistance happen accidentally upon the effects of good Directions or Transits in the Persons Nativity (if it may be had) which ought chiefly to be consulted in such general Questions.*]

IV. The Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon* joyned to the Lord of the second, or posited in the second House, or the

the Lord of the ſecond in the Aſcendant promiſes Riches by the Querents own proper induſtry.

V. If ♄, ♂ or ♍, be in the ſecond Houſe the Querent is poor, or in a declining condition; but if the Significators of Riches are well poſited as aforeſaid, and be ſwift in motion, and Angular, the Querent thrives on a ſudden, beyond expectation.

SECT. II.

By what means may the Querent gain Wealth?

I. IF you find the Significators of Subſtance ſtrong and well placed in the Aſcendaut, this ſhews the Querent ſhould acquire gain by his own proper Induſtry, if in the ſecond Houſe, by buying and Selling, and an Induſtrious improvement of his Eſtate thereby.

II. If the Significators are poſited in the third, or befriendly beheld by the Lord thereof, then the Querent may gain by the means of Brethren, Kindred, Neighbours and Friends, *&c.* and thus you may judge of the reſt of the Houſes, or Lords thereof, according to their Natural and proper Significations, already expreſt in the Introductory part.

III. I ſhall conclude this Section with the words of the famous Mr. *Lilly*, in his *Chriſt. Aſtrolog.* pag. 172. who ſayes, That the moſt aſſured Teſtimony in Aſtrology upon a Queſtion propounded, whether the perſon ſhall be Rich, and ſo continue, is this; If the Lord of the firſt and ſecond, and ☌ be joyned together, either in the firſt, ſecond, fourth, ſeventh, tenth or eleventh Houſes; but if they be not in ♂, yet if they apply by a ✶ or △ Aſpect, to each other with mutual Reception, this is a ſtrong Argument the Querent will thrive and get an Eſtate, though with intervening difficulties; he adds farther, that if

if the Application be by □ or ☍, the party yet grows rich, or rather abounds than wants, though what he gains be with much labour and toyl.

SECT. III.

Of the time when Riches may be expected.

I. THe beſt and moſt ſureſt way to determine this is after you have found the principal Significators, to direct them to their proper Promittors, as is uſual in a Nativity, and uſe the ſame meaſure of time if the Queſtion be General; but if that be thought Laborious, then only account the degrees of diſtance between the Significators and their Aſpects, and judge according as the Significators ſhall happen to be placed in Angles, Succedent or Cadent Houſes, or in Fixed, Moveable or Common Signes.

II. If they are in Angles and fixed Signes, let their degrees of diſtance ſignifie months; if in ſuccedent Houſes and Common Signes, ſo many months, weeks, if in Moveable Signes, weeks or dayes, and ſo moderate your judgment by diſcretion for the time, according as your Reaſon ſhall dictate, and your Scheme promiſes: but I rather adviſe to conſult the Nativity (if it be poſſible) in all general Queſtions.

III. The way I would offer (as very rational) for Limitation of time when Accidents may happen in matters uſually propounded as Horary Queſtions, is this, Take the difference of the oblique Aſcention of the Aſcendent of the Figure of the *Suns* ingreſs into *Aries* for the ſame year, and that which follows, or precedes; which will be about eighty five, or eighty ſix degrees, and that ſhall be the meaſure of time for a whole year: ſo that four dayes and ſome odd hours will anſwer to one degree, by which

which you may measure out the time of any Accident to fall out within the Compass of the said year, as I shall farther illustrate when I come to shew the Method of Directing Solar Revolutions in Nativities. However, Let every Artist make use of that way he finds most agreeable with verity, for nothing can be a better confirmation in these Cases, than Experience, which alwayes proves the best Director.

SECT. IV.

Shall the Querent recover his Moneys Lent, or Satisfaction for the Goods he has Trusted?

THis Question being so necessary (and in regard some persons have occasion too often to propose it) I thought convenient to Insert, before the Conclusion of this Chapter.

I. The Lord of the Ascendant and the *Moon* are in all Questions the Significators of the Querent, and the seventh House, and Lord thereof (if the person be not Related) signifies him or her enquired after (as has been sufficiently shewed in the Introductory part hereof) But as to the Judgment of the Question proceed thus;

II. If the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon* be in ☌ with the Lord of the Eighth (which alwayes signifies the Substance of the person enquired after) or if either of them be in ☌ or Benevolent Aspect with a Planet in the Eighth House, provided that Planet be a Fortunate Planet, then the Querent may expect the recovery of his Money or Goods sought after, according to the Judgment of *Guido Bonatus*.

III. If either of the aforesaid Significators shall happen to be joyned to the Fortunate Planets only in a good place of the Figure, especially if they have Dignities in the Ascendant

when the matter in Question will soon be ended, and the more certain, and hopeful, if there be but fable reception between the Significators.

Note that this Judgment is the more certain when the Business question happens amongst persons of a mean degree, as a Tradesman with another, or one Citizen or Countrey man with another; Kings and Princes must be exempted, and all Persons of Qualety, &c. *as* Guido *well notes in his Judgment upon this Subject.*

IV. To conclude this *Section*, Do but observe whether the proper Significators behold each other Friendly, from good places of the Heavens, and are free from any malignant Aspect of the Infortunes, then expect a speedy and successful issue of the Matter in Question; if not, you may conclude the Contrary, as Reason it self will direct.

CHAP. III.

Questions and Judgment proper to the Third House.

SECT. I.

Of short Journeys, shall they be prosperous to the Querent or not?

IF *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or the *Dragons Head* be posited in the third House, or the Lord of the Third free from the affliction of the Infortunes, or well beheld of the Lord of the *Ascendant* and the *Moon*, these are Arguments of a pleasant and successful Journey, and the Contrary, &c.

If

II. If the Lord of the Third House Friendly behold the Ascendant by a ✶ or △ Aspect, or if the *Moon* be in the Third in ✶ to the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Third in the Ascendant, and behold the Cusp thereof Friendly, or if the Lord of the Ascendant be swift in Motion in any of the Dignities of the Lord of the Third, or in good Aspect unto him, this portends a happy and prosperous Journey to the Querent.

III. If *Saturne* afflict the Lord of the Ascendant, the Third House, or the *Moon*, this shews a tedious Journey, the Querent is discontent therein, or probably looses his way, or meets with many unhappy Crosses and Vexations before his Return.

IV. If *Saturne* happen to be in *Scorpio* in the Third, the Querent meets with Thieves and Robbers; and if *Mars* be posited in a Fiery or Humane Signe, the Querent receives Wounds, and unkind Greeting besides: *Therefore 'tis good for all Persons that have Occasion to Travel, to Consult with the Astrologer first, and thereby choose such a time that they may Travel with safety, or forbear, and so avoid the Danger impending.*

SECT. II.

May the Querent and his Brethren, Kindred or Neighbours, &c. agree together.

I. IF *Jupiter* or *Venus* have great Dignities in the Ascendant, or are posited therein, and in no Aspect to *Saturne* or *Mars*, the Querent is then very peaceable, and will not willingly contend or quarrel with any person, much less with a Relation; But if *Saturne* or *Mars* are ill posited in the Ascendant, or afflict the Lord thereof, or the *Moon*, it is very probable the Querent may then prove of a hasty ruggy Temper and Disposition, and consequently

too Subject to Controversie and Contention, whether he be provoked or not; Understand the same of the Relation, whether Brother or Sister, Respect had to the Third House.

II. If you find the Lord of the third House, and the Lord of the Ascendant behold each other by some Amicable Aspect, or if they are in Reception, or the *Moon* be in ✶ or △ to ♃ or ♀ in the House of Brethren, this shews the Querent and his Neighbours and Kindred shall assuredly agree and love each other.

III. When a Fortunate Planet is in the third House, and beholds the Ascendant or his Lord by a Friendly Aspect, or if ♃, ♀ or the ☽ be in the Ascendant, and behold the Cusp of the Third, or the Lord thereof by any benevolent Aspect, this portends the Querent and his Relations are generally good dispositioned persons, and very rarely differ, but rather live together in much Unity and Love.

IV. But if *Saturne* or *Mars* happen to be posited in the Ascendant, the Querent is then doubtless to blame, and is the occasion of the Discontent; if they are in the Third House, then the Querents Brethren or Neighbours prove Contentious Quarrelsome Persons, and in all probability must be the occasion of Difference by their cross perverseness: where note that those persons whose Significators make no application, are the most obstinate and dating, and those, whose Significators apply by any good Aspect are most willing to stoop to a Compliance, and mutual Agreement.

V. If there happen a malicious Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon*, and Lord of the third House, or any Planet posited therein; you may then conclude there is very small hopes of Agreement and Concordancy between the Querent and his Relations, but rather the contrary; and farther observe, that if *Saturne* or the *Dragons Tayl* be posited in the third House, the Querents Kindred or Neighbours prove Covetous or Clownish Ill-

bred People; if *Mars* be there, they are Treacherous, Ill-natur'd, Thievish, Pilfering Persons; and this the rather, if they are not Essentially Dignified, according to the Judgment and experience of the famous Mr. *Lilly*.

SECT. III

Is an Absent Brother, &c. Fortunate or Miserable, or in what Condition may he be?

I. CONsider the position of the Lord of the Third House (which is the proper Significator of the Person enquired after) see where or in what House he is posited, and consider with what Planets he is in Aspect withal: If he be in ☌, □ or ☍, of ♄ or ♂, or with the ☊, or joyned to the Lord of the sixth, eighth, or twelfth Houses, either by body, or beheld by evil Aspect, then the condition of the absent party is both miserable and deplorable; But on the contrary, if his Significator be posited in a good place of the Figure, and there in ✶ or △ of ♃ and ♀ free from the evil beams of the Infortunes, then you may (upon good grounds in Art) conclude the Absent Brother to be in a very happy and prosperous Condition.

II. If the Lord of the third house be posited in the fourth House (which is the second from the first) and free from affliction there, then the absent Brother is in some hopeful way of increasing his Estate, or augmenting his Fortune.

III. If in the fifth House with the Lord of the fifth, or in reception with the Fortunes, the absent Brother is in a good condition, and likes the persons he converses withal; and this the more certain if the Lord of the fifth be strong: But if the Lord of the third be in the fifth House unfortunate or afflicted, judge the contrary.

IV. If the Significator of the Absent Brother be in the sixth House, or in Conjunction with the Lord of the sixth, or

or the Lord of the sixth in the third House, the Quesited is not in health, but much indisposed in Body; and if the Lord of the third be also in ☌ or otherwise afflicted by the Lord of the eighth House, it portends the Distemper may end in death; and this is the more certain if you take the Lord of the eighth from the third — But if you find the Lord of the third in the seventh, he is in the place he first went unto, and you may judge of his condition there according as his Significator is seated in that part of the Figure.

V. If the Lord of the third be posited in the eighth House, 'tis no good signe (especially if it be the eighth from the third) if he happen to be afflicted there either by Combustion, or the malignant Aspects of *Saturne* or *Mars*, then the person is in a sad condition and despairs of life; and without other Testimonies fall in to assist, he may in all probability dye; and this the rather if he labour then under any unhappy Direction of the Ascendant, *Sun* or *Moon* to dangerous Promittors in his Nativity.

VI. If the Significator be posited in the ninth House, the Absent party is then removed much farther, and has a mind to see more variety in his Travel, and may probably at last retire himself to a solitary place, *viz.* a *Nunnery* or some place equivolent where he will resolve to spend his time in matters of Religion, or amongst Religious persons, &c.

VII. If the Significator be posited in the Tenth House in reception or good Aspect of the Fortunes, then you may conclude he has attained some hopeful preferment, or some Imployment, Office or Command where he is; but if afflicted therin by the ill Aspects of the Fortunes or Combust of the *Sun*, judge the contrary, he is either dead, or in some unhappy condition: So saies *Guido Bonatus*, part 3d, page 240. and from him our late *English* Authors.

VIII. The same Author goes on, *Si vero fuerit in undecima junctus fortunis a bono Aspectu*, &c. If he be in the e-

eventh House joyned to the Fortunes by any good or favourable Aspect, or in ☌ with the Lord of the eleventh, the Absent Brother is then very safe, and in a good Condition at the house of some Friend; But being posited in the eleventh, and afflicted there by the Infortunes or otherwise, then judge the Quesited is troubled and much discontented, and doth not at all delight in his present condition.

IX. If in the twefth House in Reception or good Aspect of the Fortunes, and they free from affliction, the absent party then deales in great Cattle, as Oxen or Horses, &c. and may probably gain thereby: But if unfortunate in the twelfth, either by the evil Aspects of the Infortunes, or Lord of the eighth, or Combust, then the absent party is much discontented, and dispairs of returning to his own Countrey again, and not without cause, for in all probability he may be prevented by death.

X. If the Significator be in the Ascendant (which is the eleventh from the third) the Absent Brother is then in a good condition, and likes well the place where he is (especially if he be fortunate there) and is well beloved by the Persons he is with; But if posited in the second, there is some danger of Restraint, that the person cannot get his liberty, 'tis probable he may be imprisoned (for the second House is the twelfth from the first) yet if his Significator be Retrograde he will endeavour to make his Escape the the first opportunity: And thus you may judge varying the Houses of the Condition of any other absent person let the Relation stand how it will.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Is the Councel or Advice of a Neighbour or Friend Real or not?

I. THe Judgment of Authors in this case is to consider whether there be a fortunate Planet posited in the tenth House, *viz. Jupiter* or *Venus* or the *Dragons Head*, or the *Moon* in good Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, then judge the advice of your Friend or Neighbour is good, and no ill design intended thereby.

II. But if you find *Saturne*, *Mars*, or the *Dragons Tayl*, in the Mid-heaven, judge the contrary, your pretended friends and Councellours are Treacherous, and come rather to ensnare you, and eclipse your Honour, than in reality to assist and befriend you: judge the same if the Sign Ascending be moveable, or the Lord of the Ascendant, and the *Moon* be in moveable or double bodyed Signes.

SECT. V.

Whether Reports or Rumours spread abroad be True or False?

I. IF you find the *Moon* in the Ascendant or the tenth, eleventh, or third Houses separated from some good Aspect of a Fortunate Planet, (or indeed any Planet) provided she apply to ☌, ✶ or △ of the Lord of the Ascendant, then you may conclude the report is true.

II. If the *Moon* be void of Course at the time of the Question or Report, 'tis false and will be suddenly contradicted: If the *Moon* be in □ or ☍ of ☿ and neither of them behold the Ascendant well, judge the same.

III. If the Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon* be Angular, and in fixed Signes, or in Friendly Aspect with the *Sun, Jupiter*, or *Venus*, there is then great probability the Report is true.

IV. But if you find the *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant in bad Aspect with the Infortunes, and posited in Cadent Houses; or if *Mercury* be in *Conjunction* of the *Dragons Tayl*, or in *Opposition*, *Quartile*, or *Conjunction* of *Saturne* or *Mars*, then you may assure your self the Report is altogether false, and will come to nothing.

CHAP. IV.

Questions and Judgments appertaining to the Fourth House.

SECT. I.

Shall the Querent enjoy the Estate of his Father?

I. THe Ascendant and his Lord with the *Moon* always signifies the Querent in all Questions (as I have already intimated) and in this Question the fourth House and his Lord signifies the Quesited (*viz.* the Father) the fifth House (which is the second from the fourth) his Estate or Substance.

II. If you find the Lord of the fifth in Reception or good Aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, or rather the Lord of the second, this is one good Argument the Querent may enjoy his Fathers Estate.

III. If the Fortunate Planets happen to be posited in the fifth House, and from thence behold the Lord of the Ascendant or second House by any Friendly Aspect; or if the Lord of the fifth be in the second, or Lord of the second in the fifth, these are promising Arguments, and if the *Part of Fortune* be disposed of by the Lord of the fifth in the Ascendant or second House, it doth much confirm the Judgment, and in point of Art shews that in all probability the Querent may enjoy his desire ——

IV. But if you find the Lord of the fifth House much afflicted, and in no good Aspect of the former Significators, or an Infortune in the fourth or fifth Houses, these are testimonies of small hopes of good to the Querent: In short, in this Question consider the Lord of the fifth and second Houses, and see how they behold each other, as also the Lord of the fourth and Ascendant, consider whether these Significators be in friendly Aspect or not, or how they are beheld by other Planets, and accordingly moderate your Judgment, and you cannot err in giving the Querent a Rational Answer to his Query, both as to the Respect or Concordancy that is between the Querent and his Father, as also whether he may enjoy the Estate (if any) that he hopes for.

SECT. II.

Shall the Querent obtain the House, Land, or other Possessions he desires to Take or Purchase?

I. IF the Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon* (which signifies the Querent) shall be in ☌ or otherwise in good Aspect and Reception with the Lord of the fourth House or Planet therein (which signifies the House or Land sought after) or if the Lord of the fourth be posited in the Ascendant, these are very promising Testimonies that the Querent may be so happy as to attain his end in this matter.

II. If the Lord of the ſeventh which (according to *Hally*) ſignifies the Seller be in good Aſpect, or apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, this is an Argument that the Owner of the Houſe is willing to Bargain with the Querent; if there be Reception or Tranſlation of Light between the Significators, judge the ſame — or if they apply to a ☌, or the *Moon* transfer the light of one Significator to the other, this ſhews a great probability that the buſineſs may be effected either by themſelves or aſſiſtance of others, and in fine ſhews a very hopeful Iſſue of the Matter in Queſtion.

III. But if there be no Reception, or Tranſlation of Light, nor the Significators in any hopeful Aſpect, judge the contrary; and if you find an Infortune in the ſeventh, be careful how you deal with the Owner of the Houſe, leaſt you be over-reached, or Knaviſhly dealt with; if the fourth Houſe be afflicted, the Houſe or Land is faulty, and there is no probability of a good end; but if Fortunate Planets are poſited therein, judge the contrary, as Reaſon with Art will direct you, both in this, and all other Queſtions.

IV. As to the *Quality* of the Ground or Land that you would Buy or Purchaſe, if a *Fiery* Signe be upon the Cuſp of the fourth Houſe, you may then conclude the Land is Hilly, Dry, Hungry, or Stoney Ground — if an *Airy* Signe, ſay the Ground is good in the general, and probably mixt and not all of one Quality; if an *Earthy* Signe be upon the Cuſp of the fourth, it is good plain Paſture, and will prove well — if a *Watry* Signe be thereon, judge the ground is moiſt, probably ſome Springs therin, or a River running through or neer it, and yet good; but if it be the Signe *Scorpio* upon the Cuſp of the fourth Houſe, 'tis ten to one but the Ground is Boggy and Unwholſome, and annoyed with ſtanding Water, or ſubject to be overflowed — Some Authors ſay, if a Fortunate Planet be direct in the tenth Houſe, there is plenty of Timber upon the

the Ground; if that Planet be Occidental, it confirms the Judgment: But let every man take a ſtrict view in this Caſe before he adventure to lay out his Money.

Note that in Buying or Hireing of a Ship, (which falls under the ſame Head with this Section) that the Aſcendant and Lord thereof, with the Moon, *ſignifies the Buyer; and the ſeventh Houſe, and Lord thereof, the Seller: (as in Houſes and Land, &c.) The fourth Houſe and his Lord muſt ſignifie the Ship, the tenth Houſe and his Lord and Planets poſited therein the Tackling and Maſts thereof, conſider the ſeveral Significators, and judge in all reſpects as in Buying or Purchaſing of Houſes or Land, and you cannot err, conſideration being had to the Parts of the Ship, ſignified by the Signes, which were expreſs'd in the Judgment of the firſt Houſe.*

SECT. III.

May the Querent Advantage himſelf by Removal, or had he better continue in his Old Habitation?

I. IF you find Fortunate Planets in the Aſcendant or fourth Houſe, then give the Querent Incouragement to ſtay in the Houſe where he is, or if the Lord of the Aſcendant and Lord of the fourth be in ⚹, △, or ☌, or in good Aſpect with the Fortunate Planets, adviſe him to ſtay rather than remove.

II. But on the contrary, if you find the Aſcendant or fourth Houſe vitiated or afflicted by the preſence of the Infortunes, then the Querent had better remove than remain in the Houſe where he is, and if you obſerve what Houſes the afflicting Planets are Lords of, you may from thence diſcover the occaſion of the injury the Querent ſuffers —— Conſider alſo the Separation and Application of the *Moon*, which will much help in this Judgment.

Ob-

III. Obſerve that the ſeventh Houſe and his Lord ſignifies the Place or Houſe to which you would remove; the fourth Houſe and his Lord the preſent Habitation of the Querent; and Authors ſay, the tenth Houſe and his Lord, denote the benefit or prejudice that may ariſe by Removing.— Now by a due conſideration of the Aſpects and Configurations of the Significators, as alſo how the Fortunes or Infortunes behold them, you may accordingly judge and direct the Querent, what in all probability he had beſt reſolve upon; and therefore there needs no farther Diſcourſe upon this Query.

SECT. IV.

Of Hidden Treaſure, Is there any in the place Suſpected or not? &c.

I. IF the Fortunate Planets be poſited in the North Angle ſtrong and free from the Hoſtile Rayes of the Infortunes, or if the ♁, or the ☊ be therein, or the Lord of the fourth in the fourth Houſe, theſe are Arguments that there may be Treaſure concealed in the place ſuſpected, and it is of the Nature of that Planet which is the Significator thereof, as if the ☉ be Significator, ſay 'tis Gold, if the ☽, Silver, *&c.*

II. But if you find the fourth Houſe afflicted by the preſence or ill Aſpects of the Infortunes (if they happen not to be Significators) it is then more than probable that that there is no Treaſure hidden, and therefore invain to make ſearch after it. Yet if the *Moon* or Lord of the fourth Houſe did laſt ſeparate from ♄ or ♀, you may then conclude that Treaſure has been hidden there, but now removed or taken away: And farther note, that if the aforeſaid Significators did ſeperate ill, that there was never any thing of that kind hidden in that place.

III. If you find good Teſtimonies that there may be Treaſure hidden, and deſire to know whether it be attainable or not, then Conſider whether the Lord of the Aſcendant or the *Moon* be in the fourth Houſe, or in good Aſpect to the Lord thereof, or Fortunate Planets therein; if ſo, you may tell the Querent there is a probability he may by diligent ſearch attain his deſire; but on the contrary, if Infortunes be in the the fourth Houſe, and the Lord of the Aſcendant and Luminaries afflicted, then there is very ſmall hopes of Profit, and the Querent had better wave all endeavours after the ſame.

IV. If the Queſtion were concerning any thing that is Hid or Miſs laid (whether in jeſt or otherwiſe) then conſider (after you have ſet your Scheme) whether the Lord of the ſecond Houſe, (which ſignifies the thing miſs-laid, if it be the Querents own Goods) be in the Aſcendant, or in ☌ with the Lord thereof, or in either of his Houſes, then the thing Miſs laid is in the Houſe, and in that part thereof which the Querent himſelf delights chiefly to be in; if in the tenth Houſe, ſay it is in the Shop, if the Querent be a Trades-man; if a Gentleman, ſay 'tis in the Hall, or Dineing-room; if a Countryman, ſay in the firſt Room after the Entry: if the Significator be in the ſeventh Houſe, then you may conclude it to be in that Room where the Querents Wife moſt frequents, or Women uſe; if in the fourth, in ſome decayed part of the Houſe, or where Ancient people Lodge; if in *Fiery* Signs, ſay near the Chimney; if in *Earthy* Signs, in ſome lower Room, or rather the Floor thereof; if in *Watry* Signs, ſearch neer ſome Watry place, *viz.* the *Ciſtern, Pump, Waſh houſe, Buttery, Dairy, &c.* but if the Significator of the thing miſſing be found in *Airy* Signs, 'tis hid in ſome upper Room, or in ſome high place from the Floor. If you would obſerve the Quarters of Heaven that the Signs ſhew, the better to find the part of that Houſe where the thing is laid; then conſult the *Introductory Part, pag.*

the

the 30. There needs no more diſcourſe upon this Queſtion, in regard it tends more to *Paſtime*, and *Sport*, then any ſerious matter; yet the truth of theſe Rules have been often verified to admiration.

SECT. V.

Shall a City, Town, Caſtle, Fort, or Iſland, that is beſieged, be taken, or not?

I. IN this Queſtion, the Aſcendant, and Lord thereof, ſignifies the Querent, or Perſons Beſieging; and the ſeventh Houſe, and Lord thereof, the Enemy; the fourth Houſe, the Town, City, or Strong-hold; and the Lord of the fourth the Governour thereof; the tenth Houſe, and Lord thereof, ſhall repreſent the Commander of the Beſiegers; and the fifth Houſe the Ammunition, Aſſiſtance, and Proviſion of the Beſieged Perſons. [*But others are of opinion, that we ought to give the Aſcendant to him that propounds the Queſtion, and his Lord, to the Army, or Perſons that beleaguer the place of which the Queſtion is propounded: the ſeventh Houſe ſhall ſignifie the City, Town, or Fort, Beſieged, and his Lord the Governour thereof, or Perſons Beſieged therein; to this latter* Haly *agrees, but the former Rules are generally accepted.*]

II. If fortunate Planets be poſited in the Aſcendant, or in favourable Aſpect to the Lord thereof, and the fourth Houſe, and Lord thereof afflicted; this argues the Strong-hold will be taken, and the contrary.

III. If ♄, or ♂, or the *Dragons Tayl* be poſited in the fourth Houſe, and ☿, or ♀, be in no friendly Aſpect to the Cuſp, or Lord thereof; there is then great danger that the Fort will not be able to hold out long, or that ſome treacherous Action will be ſuddenly committed, and the Governour himſelf out of all hope of ſecuring it. [*Note, that*

that a Planet in his exaltation is accounted more potent then a Planet in his Houſe; and a Superiour Planet is to be preferr'd before an Inferiour one, in all Queſtions, (eſpecially thoſe of this Nature) moreover Mars *(who is the proper Patron of Warr) if he be powerful and in his own Dignities, and in good Aſpect to a particular Significator, to him you may pronounce Victory.*]

IV. If the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe be ſtrong and powerful, or fortunate Planets poſited therein, or in good Aſpect to the Lord thereof; you may then conclude the Enemy to be in good heart, and will boldly rencounter, and oppoſe when they are attempted: And if the Lord of the fourth Houſe be ſtrong in the fourth, the Fort, or *Strong-hold* will not be taken, judge the ſame if the Lord of the ſeventh be well poſited in the fourth Houſe; but if the Lord of the fourth be in ſuch a Houſe as beholds not the fourth, and the Lord of the ſeventh out of the North Angle, there is danger it may be taken.

V. If the Significators be poſited in fixed Signs, the Siege may continue long, in moveable Signs, the contrary: to conclude, in queſtions of this nature, do but conſider the ſtrength of the Significators, ſee how they are befriended, or afflicted, and accordingly judge of the event; for 'tis impoſſible to lay down Rules for every thing which may happen: ſuch is the great variety that may be drawn from ſome *Schemes*, both in this, and other queſtions; the conſideration whereof muſt be left to the Prudence, and Diſcretion of every *Artiſt*.

[*Some Authors rank this Section amongſt thoſe apperteining to the ſeventh Houſe, which, in my opinion, doth not improperly belong to the fourth.*]

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Questions, and Judgement, properly belonging to the fifth House.

SECT. I.

Shall the Querent ever have Issue, or is she capable of bearing Children?

I. SEE whether the Lord of the Ascendant, and the *Moon* behold the Lord of the fifth; or if any Planet transferr the light of the Lord of the Ascendant, to the Lord of the fifth: or if the aforesaid Significators be posited (any of them) in fruitful Signs, these are Testimonies in Art, that the Querent may have Issue.

II. Judge the same, if you find the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon* in the fifth House, or the Lord of the fifth in the Ascendant, or ♃, or ♀ in the fifth; or casting a benovolent Aspect thereunto, or unto the Lord of the fifth House; these are good Arguments that the Querent may have Children.

III. But if ♄, ♂, or ♍, be in the fifth House, or afflict the same, or any of the principal Significators; or if ♀ be combust, or the Sign of the fifth a steril Sign; or the Significators in barren Signs: these are notable Arguments that the Querent will very rarely have Children.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Is the Querent with Child? If so, of what Sex, Male, or Female; or is she impregnated with more then one, &c.

I. IF the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon* be posited in fruitful Signs, and behold the Cusp of the fifth House, or Lord thereof, by a ✶, or △ Aspect; or ♃, or ♀ be Angular, and free from the affliction of ♄, or ♂; or if the *Moon*, or Lord of the fifth House be Located therein: these are signal Testimonies that the Woman inquiring, is undoubtedly with Child.

II. But if you find the aforesaid Significators afflicted by the Hostile beams of ♄, or ♂, or either of them in the fifth (which is the House of Children) or ♍ there; or ♀, ♃, or the *Moon*, be afflicted by the ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄, or ♂: you may, upon good grounds in Art, judge that the Querent is not impregnated.

III. If by the foregoing Rules you come to discover that the Querent is with Child, and you would also know whether it be a Boy, or a Girl; you are then to consider the aforesaid Significators, whether they be in Masculine, or Feminine *Signs*; and by an exact Collection of the Major Testimonies, you may pronounce Judgement: if they be found most Masculine, say a *Boy*; if most Feminine, Testimonies judge the Querent is with Child with a *Girl* [*which are Masculine, and Feminine Planets and Signs, are already shewed in the Introductory part; and therefore need not here be repeated again.*]

IV. If you find the Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon* in double-bodied Signs; or the Ascendant it self, or Cusp of the fifth House double bodied, or Bicorporeal; or if ♃, ♀, or ♂ shall be in the fifth, posited in fruitful Signs:

These

Theſe are good Teſtimonies that in all probability the Querent is impregnated with Twins, or more Children then one; Judge the ſame if ♃, or ♀ caſt their △, or ✶ Aſpects to the Cuſp of the Aſcendant, or fifth Houſe; and thoſe double bodied, or common Signs: but if fixed Signs be upon thoſe Houſes, or moveable, if the ☉, or ☽ be therein, you may conclude a ſingle Conception.

V. *If the Queſtion were how long it will be before a Woman may be with Child?* Finding Teſtimonies that the Querent may have Children, conſider then the poſition of the Lord of the fifth Houſe; if in the Aſcendant, tell the Querent it will be the firſt Year; if in the ſecond Houſe, the ſecond Year; if in the tenth Houſe, the third Year; if in the ſeventh Houſe, the fourth Year; if in the fourth Houſe, ſay the fifth Year; but withal obſerve what Sign the Lord of the fifth Houſe is poſited in, and whether he be ſwift, or ſlow in motion; for a Planet direct and ſwift in motion, in a movable Sign, doth generally haſten the matter, or time; double bodied Signs do not put forward ſo ſoon, and fixed Signs uſually prolong the time in ſuch caſes.

VI. *If you would make a Conjecture how long the Woman has Conceived,* Mr. *Lilly* gives theſe Rules, that the *Aſtrologian* ſhould conſider the *Moon*, Lord of the fifth, and Lord of the hour; and obſerve which of thoſe are neereſt from the ſeparation of any Planet; if the ſeparation was from a △ Aſpect, ſay ſhe is in the fifth, or third Month of her Conception; if 'twere a ✶ Aſpect, ſay the ſecond, or ſixth Month of Conception; if the ſeparation was a □ Aſpect, judge ſhe is in the fourth Month; but if the ſeparation was from an ☌, ſay ſeven Months; if from a ☍ you may conclude only one Month; a little experience may confirm, or contradict theſe Rules.

VII. *If it were enquired how many Children the Querent may have?* Then let the *Artiſt* obſerve diligently the ſeveral Significators of Iſſue, how many of them he finds fruitful and common Signs, alſo how many are poſited in barren Signs; then for every Planet in a fruitful Sign, allow one; and for every Planet in a common, or double-bodied Sign, two Teſtimonies; and in fine, Subſtract all the Teſtimonies of Barrenneſs, from thoſe of Iſſue, or promiſing Children; and the Remainer (if any be) ſhews the Number of Children deſired; according to the judgement of ſome Authors.

VIII. *As to the time when the Birth will be,* Authors adviſe to direct the part of Children to the Cuſp of the fifth Houſe, or to his Lord, or to ♃, or his benevolent Aſpects, by allowing a day to every degree of Diſtance, will point neerly out the time of her delivery; but firſt obſerve how long ſhe may Naturally go, and then conſider the premiſes. [*The part of Children is taken by Day, and Night, from ♂ to ♃, and projected from the Aſcendant.*] Obſerve alſo when the Significator of the Queſtion moves out of one Sign, into another, and thereby changes his form, that is a proper time wherein the Birth may be expected; otherwiſe conſider how far diſtant the Lord of the fifth Houſe is from the Cuſp thereof; and for every Sign diſtant, allow one Month; by this Rule, together with other Teſtimonies, an *Artiſt* may come very near the matter, in ſuch a dubious Caſe as this. [*Thus much ſhall ſuffice, concerning the Birth of Children.*]

SECT. III.

Of Embaſſadours, Meſſengers, Gameing, &c.

I. ALways the Lord of the fifth Houſe ſhall ſignifie the *Embaſſadour*, or *Meſſenger*, the *Moon* muſt be accepted a Co-ſignificator; and the Planet, or Planets, to whom the *Moon*, or Lord of the fifth applies, ſhall ſhew the cauſe of the Embaſſage, or Meſſage; the ſixth Houſe,

and Lord thereof, ſhall ſignifie his Aſſiſtants, or Attendants, *&c.* If it be a Common Meſſenger, that is ſent with a Letter between Perſons of ordinary Degree, ſtill the fifth Houſe ſignifies the Meſſenger, or Letter ſent; but the ſeventh Houſe, and Lord thereof, the Perſon to whom it is ſent; the third, and ninth Houſes, and their Lords, what may happen in the Journey; and the fourth Houſe, and Lord thereof, the final end, or concluſion of the matter; or the good, or ill ſucceſs of the Anſwer.

II. Now by a due obſervation how theſe ſeveral Significators behold each other, or ſeparate, or apply, to, or from each other, either by friendly, or Hoſtile Aſpects, (that is by ✶, or △, or by □, or ☍) and obſerving from what parts of the Figure thoſe Aſpects are made (if any be) you may thence deduce a rational Judgement what the event may be of the proceedings of the *Embaſſadour*, and his *Embaſſage*, or of the *Meſſenger* (which is a minor *Embaſſadour*) and his *Meſſage*, &c.

III. As if you find the Lord of the fifth in good Aſpect with the *Moon*, the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Cuſp thereof; you may then conclude the Meſſenger (let him be of what quality ſoever) will perform his buſineſs faithfully, with all diligence, and induſtry, for the Perſon, or Perſons, that imploy'd him; but if the aforeſaid Significators behold each other by □, or ☍, judge the contrary.

IV. When the Lord of the fifth doth ſeparate from the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, 'tis an Argument the Meſſenger is returning; and if he applies by good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, there is great hopes he has effected the buſineſs, and returns to the Perſons content that ſent him; herein obſerve what Houſe that Planet is Lord of, from whom the Lord of the fifth ſeparates; and from the conſideration thereof you may eaſily judge of the Account the Meſſenger brings: If he ſeparates from Fortunes you may hope well, if from Infortunes, judge the contrary, all is not well as to the content of the Querent or Perſon that ſent the Meſſenger.

V. If you find a friendly reception, either by Houſe, or exaltation between the Significator of the Meſſenger, and the Significator of the Perſon to whom he was ſent; then you may in reaſon judge the Meſſenger is friendly entertained; and if it ſo happen alſo that there be a Tranſlation of Light, or Vertue between the Lord of the ſeventh, and Lord of the Aſcendant; or if any good Aſpect be between them, this is a ſure Teſtimony the Querent will obtain his deſire, as to the Meſſage, and all things ſucceed according to his expectation, to his great content and ſatisfaction: But if contrary Teſtimonies fall out, judge the contrary.

VI. *If the Queſtion were, ſhall I gain, or loſe by Play?* If you find a reception between the Lord of the fifth Houſe (which ſignifies the Game) and the Lord of the Aſcendant (which always ſignifies the Querent) or if they are in any friendly Aſpect, judge the Querent is fairly promiſed much encouragement by his ſport, and may happily gain profit thereby; and this is the more certain, if ♀ (who naturally ſignifies ſports, Paſtime, and all ſorts of delights and pleaſures) ſhall behold the Lord of the ſecond, or Aſcendant, by any friendly Aſpect; or if there be a Tranſlation of Light, or Vertue, between the *Moon*, the Lord of the fifth, or Lord of the eighth Houſe, (which ſignifies the Adverſarys ſubſtance) and Lord of the Aſcendant, or ſecond Houſe; if none of theſe happen, there is but ſmall encouragement for the Querent to adventure, leaſt he comes of with loſs-- from the conſideration of the premiſes, obſerving well the Poſition, & Conſtitution of the Significators, a contrary judgement is as eaſily deduced; and therefore there needs no more to be ſaid to this particular, unleſs to adviſe the Querent that he rather conſider the ſtrength of the Lord of the fifth Houſe in his Geniture (if it may be had) and to ſee how he is beheld, or what Planets Tranſits the fifth Houſe, or the good Aſpects of the Lord thereof at the time of the Queſtion. Again,

consider the Significator of Gameing also in the Revolution for that Year; and by a strict Inspection into these things (would the Querent be so curious) he might from thence expect greater satisfaction, at least proceed upon a more certain and firm Foundation, if the business be rightly managed by an able Artist.

VII. *If the Question were, shall a Petition delivered to some great Person be granted?*

Here the Petition is signified by the fifth House, the Lord thereof, and the *Moon*; and you are to take the tenth House, and Lord thereof, and the *Sun* for the great Person you present it unto. Now if you find Reception, or good Aspect between the Lord of the tenth House, and Lord of the fifth, you may then conclude the Petition may be heard: the same judgement may be given, if the Lord of the tenth be in good Aspect to the *Moon*, especially if he be a fortunate Planet; the same also if it happen to be ♄, or ♂ in their own Essential dignities, and they in good Aspect and reception with the Significator of the Querent, or his Petition.

VIII. If the Lord of the Ascendant, and Ascendant, or the *Moon* be no way afflicted by the Infortunes, there is great hopes the Petitioner may go on without obstruction, or opposition, with much cheerfulness, and boldness; and if the *Moon* apply to the ☌, or △ of ♃, or ♀, this intimates the Contents of the Petition will be well received, and approved of, to the great satisfaction of the Petitioner; judge the same if the Lord of the fifth be in good Aspect to the *Sun*: but if the Lord of the Ascendant be in □, or ☍ with the Lord of the fourth, eighth, tenth, or twelfth Houses: or if the *Moon*, or Lord of the fifth House be afflicted, then you may easily judge an ill Issue, that the Petition will be disliked, and by no means granted, but rather a check, or slight Answer returned. ——

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Judgments and Interogations proper to the Sixth House; which hath Signification of Diseases, &c.

SECT. I.

Some General Rules how to Judge of Diseases.

I. OBserve that the Ascendant and Lord thereof, together with the *Almuten* of the Figure alwayes, signifies the person of the Sick, but the sixth House, and Lord thereof, also the Planets that shall be posited therein, together with the ☽ and the Sign she is in, these shall signifie the Disease, ~~not omitting to consider in your Judgment, the Ascendant and Guberntor thereof~~: The seventh House and Lord therof alwayes represents the Physician, but the tenth House and *Almuten* threof, together with those Planets that may happen to be posited therein, shall signifie the Physick or Medicine which is applyed to the sick Party. Now if the seventh House or Lord thereof be afflicted, 'tis an ill *Omen*, and shews that the Doctor shall not be so fortunate as to cure the Patient; and if you find the Lord of the tenth House afflicted, or the Infortunes posited therein, then you may conclude the Physick which is Administred to be very improper for the Distemper, and doth rather aggravate it, than help, or give ease to the sick party.

II. If a *Urine* be brought either with or without the consent of the sick party; the Ascendant shall represent him; but if the *Urine* be brought, and the Question be propounded without the consent of the Patient, then the Ascendant

ſhall repreſent the Querent, and the ſick perſons Significator ſhall be taken according as his or her Relation to the Querent ſtands. [*How that may be performed has been already ſhewed in the varying of the Houſes*, &c.]

III. What Diſeaſes every Planet ſignifies naturally of itſelf and through the twelve Signes, I have expreſt in the ſeventh Chapter of the Introduction, page 66. and the Diſeaſes appropriated to the twelve Signes, you may read in the third chapter thereof.

IV. *The ſeveral parts of Mans Body that are appropriated to the ſeven Planets are theſe*, viz. ♄ is ſaid to Govern or bear Rule over the Bones, the Teeth, the Spleen, the right Ear, and the Retentive faculty throughout the Body. *Jupiter* Rules the Liver, Lungs, Ribs, Sides, Blood, Veins, the Natural Virtue in Man, and the Digeſtive Faculty. *Mars* bears Rule in Mans Body over the Gall, the Taſt, the Stones, the Face, and in ſhort, the Apprehenſion too. The *Sun* is ſaid to bear Rule over the Sight, (and the right eye in particular) the Heart, the Back, the Arteries. To *Venus* is aſſumed all the Inſtruments of the Generation, as the Teſticles, the Yard, the Womb, Womens Breaſts, the Milk and Seed, alſo the Throat, the Reins and Kidneys. To *Mercury*'s Government is Attributed the Rational part of man, the Brain, the Imagination, the Tongue, the Hands, the Feet, the Spirits. To the *Moon* is Aſſigned the whole Bulk or Body of the Brain, the Stomach, the Bowels, the Bladder, the right Eye of a Woman, the left of a Man, and ſome ſay the Taſt alſo.

V. *The ſeven Planets Rule or Govern the Spirits alſo, both Vital, Animal and Natural.* The Vital remain in the Heart, and are appropriated to the *Sun*; the Animal are ſeated in the Brain, and Ruled by *Mercury* and the *Moon*; *Mercury* hath power over the Operative part, and the *Moon* over the Brain it ſelf: *Jupiter* and *Venus* Rule the Natural Part, which is ſaid to be ſcituated in the Liver: So the *Sun* Governs the Attractive Power, *Jupiter* the Digeſtive, *Mercury* the Imaginative or Apprehenſive Power, the *Moon* the Expulſive, and *Saturne* the Retentive Faculty, as before I intimated: So in the Signes, the Attractive Faculty is Ruled by the *Fiery* Triplicity, the Digeſtive by the *Airy*, the Retentive by the *Earthy*, and the Expulſive by the *Watry* Triplicity.

VI. *Having premiſed theſe things, I proceed to the General Rules of Judging a Figure of the Decumbiture*; viz. *Enquire whether the Sick Party may Recover or not?*

If the *Moon* and Significator of the Diſeaſe are no way afflicted, but apply to the good Aſpects of Fortunate Planets, or are in Reception with them; this ſhews that there is great hopes of Recovery; or if you find Fortunate Planets in the Mid-heaven, or Aſcendant in the Figure of the Decumbiture, and poſited in either of thoſe Angles free from affliction, Judge the ſame, that Nature being aſſiſted will conquer the Diſeaſe.

VII. If *Jupiter* or *Venus*, or the *Sun* or *Moon* be poſited in the Aſcendant, and none of them Rulers of the eighth Houſe, nor afflicted by the Lord thereof, theſe are Teſtimonies of a ſpeedy Recovery: you may alſo hope well if the ☽ be in ☌ of ♃ in a good place of the Figure.

VIII *Saturne* being Significator of the Diſeaſe, or a fixed Sign upon the Cuſp of the ſixth, ſhews that the Diſeaſe may continue long, or not eaſily removed, if the latter degrees of a Sign poſſeſs the Cuſp of the ſixth Houſe, or *Jupiter* or *Mars* ſignifie the Diſeaſe, judge the contrary, that the Diſeaſe will not continue long, but end one way or other: the ſame if moveable or common Signes poſſeſs the Cuſp of the ſixth, or if *Venus*, *Mercury*, or the *Moon* ſhall be Significators, then the Diſeaſe is either very ſhort or ſuddenly alters. [*And by theſe Rules alone an Artiſt may Judge whether the Diſeaſe will be Chronique or Acute.*]

IX. But if you find the Lord of the eighth, ſtrong and Angular, and the *Moon* weak and Cadent, having Digni-

ties in the Ascendant, or if the Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon* are afflicted by the Infortunes, or Cumbust of the *Sun*, these are dangerous Testimonies, and threaten Death, unless there be Reception, or some Friendly Aspect of the Fortunes interposing: Moreover, if the Lord of the eighth House be in his Essential Dignities in the Ascendant at the time of the Decembiture, or in ☌ with the Lord thereof, 'tis a Mortal Signe, and the Patient rarely Escapes.

SECT. II.

Of the Nature and Quality of the Disease in General.

I. BY what has been already written 'tis no hard matter for an Artist to discover the Nature of the Disease that afflicts the Patient, provided the real Decumbiture may be procured.

II. If ♄ be Significator and the afflicting Planet, he generally produces lingering or tedious Distempers, as Consumptions, Coughs, Quartain Agues, *&c.* as you may read more at large, *chap.* 7. of the Introduction, *pag.* 66. If he be posited in a Fiery Sign, he threatens a long and dangerous Feavour; If he be in a Watry Signe, the Disease arises from some gross and vitious Humour, or it proceeds from some Cold or moist Distemper, which may prove *Chronique*, sometimes accompanyed with a Flux.——

III. *Saturne* in Earthy Signes produces lingering and tedious Melancholy Distempers, as Consumptions, *&c.* But in Airy Signes, the Gout, and pains proceeding from Goutish Humours lodged in several parts of the Body.

IV. *Saturne* in movable Signs usually produces a Flux of Humours in most parts of the Body, as the Dropsie *&c.*

&c. and this more certain if the *Moon* be joyned unto him. In common Signes he gives Compound or mixt Distempers; which, with great deliberation alter from one Disease into another: In fixed Signes he produces Feavours, Gouts, Leprosies, and other unwelcome tedious Diseases.

V. If *Jupiter* be Significator of the Disease, the Liver is disordered, the Digestion not good, the Blood too hot, according to the Signs he is posited in. If in a Fiery Sign, the Disease is such a Feaver as arises from the Blood not Corrupted or Putrified, and continues not long. If in Earthy Signes, the Collick or Scurvey; In Airy Signes, Diseases that arise from Corruption of Blood, as Surfeits, *&c.* If in Watry Signes, the Scurvey, Dropsie, Itch, *&c.*

VI. If *Mars* be Significator of the Disease, you may conclude it to be a violent Feavour, arising from Corrupt and Putrified Blood; If in a Fiery Signe, 'tis a Burning Feavour, or the Plague. *Mars* in an Earthy Signe sometimes gives the Bloody Flux or Jaundice; in an Aiery Sign, Quotidian Feavours, Frenzy, Madness, *&c.* If in a Watry Sign, judge the Small-pox, Measles, the Dropsie or Scurvey.——

VII. If the *Sun* be much afflicted at the Decumbiture by the Hostile Beams of *Saturne*, the Disease arises chiefly from Melancholy; If of *Mars*, judge Cholar is the cause; The first may produce a Consumption, and the last the Yellow-jaundice, or some Distemper equivolent.

VIII. If *Venus* signifie the Disease, judge the Distemper arises from Intemperance or Debauchery; If she be ill Aspect to *Saturne*, there is danger of Poyson; If *Jupiter* afflict, 'tis a Surfeit; if *Mars*, 'tis some Venerial Distemper; if the *Sun*, judge a Feaver; if *Mercury*, judge a disturbed fancy, either for Love or some other cause; if the *Moon*, 'tis a Palsie.

IX. If *Mercury* be Sighificator, and afflicted, the Distemper lies in the Brain, and the Patient is then Mad or Phrensical;

Phrensical, and this the more certain if *Mars* or the *Sun* be in ill Aspect to *Mercury*: if *Saturn* afflict *Mercury*, the Party is Melancholy; if *Venus* behold *Mercury*, you may be sure the sick Party is disturbed in his fancy concerning some Woman, probably he is Love sick; if the *Moon* be in ☌ or □ of ☿, judge the Convulsion-fits, or Falling sickness; or a Distemper of that Nature offends the Patient.

X. If the *Moon* be in ♈, and principal Significator in the eighth House, the Head is afflicted, probably the Megrim; if posited in any of the other Signes, judge as you are directed in *page 79.*

[*And thus the Nature of the Disease may easily be discovered, alwayes observing, that the Planet describes the Disease, and the Sign he is posited in, the part of the Body that is offended, not omitting the House he is in, which shews the true and natural cause thereof, as Authors, who have written Astrologically upon this Subject do copiously demonstrate*]

II. *If you were to discover whether the Distemper lay in the Body or the Mind,* Consider that if the *Sun*, *Moon*, or Ascendant be much afflicted, or very weak, and their Lords or Dispositers no way impedited, then you may conclude the Body is distempered, and the Mind free; But on the contrary, if the Ascendant and the Luminaries be free from all manner of affliction, and their Dispositers debilitated or much impedited, then you may Rationally conclude that the Distemper lies in the mind, and the Body is free.

XII. If *Saturne* be the Planet concern'd in this matter, say that Grief, Care and Troubles of the World, and extream Melancholy and Discontent is the Principal cause; if *Jupiter*, 'tis a hundred to one but Religion, or Religious Persons have occasioned the Patients Injury and affliction; if *Mars*, say 'tis some unhappy Quarrel, or rash Act the Patient may then grow Frantick or Mad; if *Sol*, the Party is Ambitious, Proud, Vain-glorious and Aspiring, and the cause of his affliction proceeds from thence; if *Venus* be

concerned, 'tis Love-passion that disturbs the Patient, or something equivolent, perhaps the unkindness of, or affront from some Female Creature, or Mistress; if *Mercury*, the Person hath Over-studied himself, and so disturbed his Brain that way, or else some foolish Imaginations do possess him, and that is the cause; if the *Moon*, say some Ordinary Person has affronted him, or some Woman or Neighbour proves very unkind, or else some publick concern offends him; and thus joyning Reason to Art, you may Conjecture to Admiration.

SECT. III

Of the Affliction of the Moon *by* Saturne *or* Mars *in the four* Trigons, *being the* Diagnosticks *of* Hermes.

First, Of the Moons *Affliction in the Fiery Triplicity.*

IF at the Decumbiture of the Sick, you find the *Moon* in ♈ afflicted by the ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄, then the Disease proceeds from a Cold Cause, with heaviness of Head, weakness of the Eyes, Distillation of Rhume in the Breast, stoppage of the Throat or Wind-pipe with Phlegm, an outward Chilness or Shivering with Cold, Loathing in the Stomach, Swounding, and irregular and faint Sweatings, *&c.*

In this Case Blood-letting is improper, but such things which heat, mollifie, and loosen the Belly, may fitly be applyed: If the Moon *apply not by good Aspect to either of the Fortunate Planets, the Person is in great danger of Death.*

II. If the *Moon* be in ♈, and afflicted by the ☌, □, or ☍ of ♁, then the Disease proceeds from some Distemper in

in the Brain, thence continual Feavours, the Patient is Restless, the Mouth hot and dry, the sick Party is extream Thirsty, an Inflamation in the Liver, a high Pulse, and in this case there is much danger of a Frenzy or Madness to ensue.

Blood-letting, and such Medicines as Refrigerate, or Cool and Nourish are very helpful and convenient: But if the Moon *seperate from* Mars, *and apply to the ill Aspects of* Saturne, *the sick Party is then in great danger of Death; but if shee apply to the Benevolent Aspects of either of the Fortunes, the Sick may Recover.*

III. If you find the ☽ in ♌ at the Decumbiture afflicted as aforesaid by ♄, this signifies a violent Feavour, and abundance of Corrupted Blood, heat and drin[illegible] the Stomach, with great heat and burning both [illegible] and without.

Now things that gently moisten, heat, and mitig[illegible] to be applyed: when the ☽ meets an ☌ of ♄, if the [illegible] terpose not their Friendly Rayes, the Patient may exp[illegible]

IV. If the ☽ be in ♂, and afflicted by the d[illegible] ♂, at the sick Parties first lying down, then the Patient abounds too much with Blood, causing violent Feavours, a weak Pulse, Frenzy or Madness sometimes follow, loss of Appetite, a general Indisposition or heaviness overthe whole Body, the Heart is much afflicted, and a Consumption may be feared,

Such Medicines that are Astringent and Refrigerative Cooling, are now very proper to be applyed: The ill Aspect ♂ and the ☽ in this Signe is more dangerous than in any of the rest of the twelve, insomuch, that unless there be other Testimonies of Assistance fall in, the Patient may end his dayes the ninth day.

V. The ☽ in ♐ afflicted by ♄, signifies that the Patient afflicted with a defluxion of sharp and thin Humours, with pain in the Joynts and Arteries, some danger of a Feavour approaching, by extremity of Heat and Cold, sometimes

by violent Exercise, and Cold taken thereupon.

If ♂ behold the ☽ at the same time, then the sick Person has a most violent Feavour invades his Body; Now such Medicaments which gently heat and mittigate, moisten and asswage, may be properly Administred: when the ☽ is in ✶ or △ to ♃ ♀, provided neither of them have Dignities in the sixth, eighth, or twelfth Houses.

VI. The ☽ in ♐ afflicted by ♂ shews a violent Distemper occasioned from a Surfeit, Gluttony, Drunkenness, or over-much Repletion, whence a high Feavour proceeding from Choler, with a Flux of the Belly.

In this Case Cooling Remedies may help; the Sickness may continue long, but not kill, unless other dangerous Testimonies concur.

Secondly, the Moons *Affliction in the Earthy Triplicity.*

VII. The ☽ in ♉ afflicted by ♄ shews that the Disease ises from Luxury or Wantonness, Surfeits, or too much pletion, causing Feavours proceeding from Obstructis of the Arteries, and Distempers of the Inward parts r the Heart, Liver, and Lungs, or from Choler, with flamation of the whole Body, and Exulceration of the ngs.

Here Phlebotomey, and such Medicines that purge and dissolve grosse Humours, are convenient to be applyed: now if the ☽ receive not the Adjuvant Rayes of the Fortunate Planets, the Case is dangerous.

VIII. If the ☽ be in ♉ afflicted by ♂, the sick Party is mented with continual Feavours, and the whole Body tructed, Inflamations in the Neck and Throat, probably Quinsie, pain in the Bones, and hinder part of the ad, a desire to Drink cool Liquors, and inordinate tchings.

Now

Now Phlebotomy, and such things which mittigate and extenuate, are helpful and convenient; But if the violence of ♂ his Influence be not suppressed or repelled by the Fortunes, the Sick rarely lives to the ninth day; and if the ☽ be conjoyned, or in good Aspect with either of the Fortunes, the sick Party may recover, or be in a fair probability thereof the sixth day.

IX. The ☽ in ♍ afflicted by ♄, the Cause of the Distemper arises from Crudities, and an ill Digestion of the Stomach, the Bowels and Intestines are obstructed with Phlegm, Head-ach, pain under the Ribs, Inordinate Feavours.

Now such things which mollifie and dissolve are convenient to be applyed; if the ☽ be not assisted by the benevolent Rays of the Fortunes, the Patient will be in great danger the fourteenth day; but if they are adjuvant to the ☽, the Sick Recovers, though after some long time.

X. If at the Decumbiture the ☽ be in ♍ afflicted by ♂, the Distemper arises from Fretting, Ulceration of the Intestines, with a Bloody Flux, small Feavours, the Stomach loathing of Meat, an inclination to Vomit.

Things that obstruct and repel sharp Humours may help: But unless other Testimonies concur, the sick Party may expire in thirty dayes.

XI. The ☽ in ♍ afflicted by ♄, the Disease proceeds from some cold Cause, thin Distillations, a pain or heaviness at the Breast, the Lungs are oppress, a violent Cough or Cold, and difficulty of Breathing: sometimes a Noise in the Head or Head-ach afflicts the Patient.

Now Medicines that heat and moisten are very prevalent and helpful.

XII. The ☽ in ♍ afflicted by ♂, shews an ill Digestion, a bad Stomach, Choler abounds, the Disease is very dangerous, a Tumifying of the Nerves, the Joynts are offended with Ulcerations, as also a Flux of the Belly, sometimes the Party is inclinable to the Yellow-Jaundice, the Blood all over Corrupted, and the Disease almost Intolerable.

Medicines

Medicines Astringent and Obstructive are necessary to be used; the greatest danger is when the ☽ meets with the ☌ of ♂.

Thirdly, of the Moons *Affliction in the Airy Triplicity.*

XIII. If the ☽ be in ♊ afflicted by ♄, this shews that the Original of the Disease proceeds from Disturbance of the mind, or it is too much oppress with Care or Business, or by much weariness in Travel, or over-watching, pain all over the Body, especially in the Joynts and Arteries, sweating, the Spleen is disturbed, a small Feavour, and the sick Party is inclinable to a Consumption.

If the Fortunes Assist not, and the ☽ be (also) in bad Aspect to ♂, the Case is very dangerous, and the sick Party rely Recovers.

If the ☽ be in ♊ afflicted by ♂, the sick Party is then assaulted with a dangerous and violent Feavour, great Obstructions, sickness at Heart, with a very irregular and high Pulse.

Phlebotomy is seasonable now: But if the ☽ be in no good Aspect to the Fortunate Planets, and apply to any bad Aspect to ♂, the Patients life is in great danger.

XV. If the ☽ be in ♎ afflicted by ♄, shews that the Disease arises from Ebriety, Gluttony, Surfeiting (sometimes too much Venery) loss of Aperite, Feavers, Coughs and Hoarseness, with a Distillation of Rheum, the Disease Remiss.

In this Case, things that Qualifie and heat are not improper: If the ☽ at the same time be Combust of the ☉, and in no good Aspect of ♃ or ♀, there is great Danger; but greater if ♂ afflict her and be Lord of the eighth House.

XVI. If at the Decumbiture the ☽ be found in ♎ afflicted by ♂, the Disease arises from too great a quantity of Blood,

Blood, thereby causing Intense Feavers, with an Inflamation of the whole Body, and high Pulses.

Now Blood letting may help, and such Medecines as provoke Sleep; but unless the Friendly Aspects of the Fortunes Interpose, the Patient will be in great danger when the ☽ meets with the body of ♂.

XVII. The ☽ in ♒ afflicted by ♄ at the Decumbiture, declares the Disease arises from much Labour and Toyl, Weariness, Watching, and a want of necessary refreshment, sometimes a sore Throat follows.

The Patient in this case is usually taken with Remission & Intention till the ☽ is past the ☌ of her own place; then if she meets with the Benevolent Aspects of the Fortunes, there is great hopes of a Recovery. Judge the same in the rest.

XVIII. The ☽ in ♒ afflicted by ♂, shews that the Disease proceeds from a sharp and violent Cause, and the Patient is much afflicted with hot and violent Passions.

If ♃ or ♀ do but behold the ☽ by any good Aspect when she comes to the □ or ☌ of her own place, the sick Party Recovers in twenty dayes.

Fourthly, Of the Moons *Affliction in the Watry Triplicity.*

XIX. The ☽ in ♋ at the first lying down of the sick afflicted by ♄, shews that the Party has taken some violent Cold, and being Complicated with Melancholy, sharp vitious matter, causeth Distillations upon the Lungs, with too much Moisture, with Catarrhs, Obstructions, Hoarseness, Feavers.

Now those Medicines that Heat and Mittigate are prevalent, and helpful.

XX. The ☽ in ♋ afflicted by ♂, shews a Surfeit, much Blood, much Sweat, Phlegm offends the Stomach.

Now Vomiting may be helpful, and such Medicins as Cool

Cooling, observe the motion of the ☽, (by whom the Crisis is made) and accordingly judge what the end may be, and how the Distemper alters.

XXI. The ☽ in ♏ and afflicted by ♄, shews the Distemper is Exulceration or Bubo's in or neer the secret parts, the Piles in Ano, or some obstructions in the Urine, sometimes the Stone in the Bladder, swellings in the Legs, Dropsical Humours or Flux, if a Man, a Gonorrhea, if a Woman, an overflowing of the Menstrua's, *&c.*

XXII. But if the ☽ be in ♏ and afflicted by ♂, the Disease proceeds from Imposthumations or Ulcerations in or about the Secrets, the Hemorrhoids, the Pox, the Small-pox or Measles, (if a Child,) sometimes the Pestilence, or Leprosie.

Now such Medicines as Heat and Comfort are very fit to be applyed.

XXIII. The ☽ in ♐ afflicted by ♄, shews the Distemper arises from Rheum and cold Distillations, the sick Party is troubled with a continued Feaver, pains under the Breast, extention of the *Precordiacks* and Heart-strings, a sore Throat, rotten Coughs, with much Watry Humours offending the Stomach.

In this Case, such Medicaments that heat and mittigate are very helpful.

XXIV. The ☽ in ♐ afflicted by ♂, shews the Body abounds with gros Humours caused by Ebriety and Gluttony, or too much Repletion, a Frenzy or Madness sometimes follows, the Sick is most oppress't in the night time, it also denotes violent Thirst and sharp Feavers, with an extream Loosness or griping pain in the Belly, and sometimes a continual Defluxion of Rheum from the Head, and great symptoms of a Dropsie.

Note that if the ☽ be afflicted of ☿, you may judge the same as of ♄, with some small mittigation: or if the ☽ be afflicted by the ☉, judge the same as of ♂, with a very little alteration; and thus you may judge of the Disease, and whether it will end in

Life or Death, by the poſition of the ☽ at the Decumbiture, or upon demand of the Queſtion: According to the Rules of Hermes Triſmegiſtus.

SECT. IV.

Some Select Aphoriſms of great uſe in the Aſtrological Judgment of Diſeaſes.

I. IN every Diſeaſe have a great regard to the place of the ☽, ſhe being a general Significatrix in all Queſtions.

II. The ſick Perſon is in great danger of Death when at the time of the Queſtion, or the Decumbiture, the *Luminaries* are found under the Earth; and the more dangerous if they are afflicted there.

III. If the ☉ and ☽, or Lord of the Figure, or Lord of the Aſcendant be free from affliction, and have no affinity with the Lord of the eighth Houſe, then there is no doubt but the Sick will Recover, if only two of theſe Significators be ſo afflicted, the ſick Party will do very well, otherwiſe he dies.

IV. When the Significator of the Sick is weak, or debilitated, and the Lord of the eighth ſtrong, and afflicting him, then there is great danger the Patient may dye of his Diſtemper, Nature being weak and the Diſeaſe very prevalent.

V. If the Lord of the Aſcendant be poſited in the eighth Houſe of a Figure of the Decumbiture, or Queſtion for the ſick Party, and received by the Lord of the eighth in ſome Eſſential Dignity though there be no mutual reception between them, yet the Patient Recovers beyond expectation.

VI. The Phyſitian hath great cauſe to fear his Patient when the ☽ and Lord of the Aſcendant do both apply by

ill Aſpect to a Planet under the Earth; the contrary may be expected if they apply to ſome good Planet by a friendly Aſpect above the Earth.

VII. If the Lord of the ſixth Houſe be in the Aſcendant, or the Lord of the Aſcendant in the ſixth, it protracts the Diſeaſe, and is an argument of much affliction therein; ſo doth the □ or ☍ of the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the ſixth Houſe.

VIII. The Aſcendant and the ☽ being afflicted, and the Lord of the one, and the Diſpoſiter of the other free, the Diſeaſe is in the Body, and not in the mind or ſpirits.

IX. Moveable Signs eaſily cauſe the Diſeaſe to vary; Fixed Signs ſhew it will be long and permanent, and not without difficulty removed; Common Signs ſhew much variation, or a kind of ebbing and flowing of the Diſeaſe.

X. In the beginning of Diſeaſes, the ill poſition of the ☽ is much to be feared, mix her Signification, with the good or ill poſition of the Lord of the Aſcendant, and thereby Judge of the good or ill that ſhall attend the ſick Party.

XI. If the Nativity of the ſick Perſon may be obtained, obſerve if the ☽ at the time of the firſt Decumbiture or Queſtion asked, be then in a place where an Infortune was in the Radix, or in □ or ☍ thereof, if ſo, the Cure will be performed with more difficulty, and much danger of a good end thereof.

XII. If at the Decumbiture the ☽ be in the ſixth, fourth, ſeventh, eighth, or twelfth Houſes of the Nativity, and both in Radix or Decumbiture there happen to be an Infortune joyned to the ☽ in ſome of thoſe places of the Figure, there is great danger of Death, unleſs the Fortunate Planets interpoſe their friendly Rayes ——

XIII. When the Aſcendant at the Decumbiture is oppoſite to that of the Radix, and the Lord thereof in the fourth, ſixth, eighth, twelfth or ſeventh Houſes, (the Aſcendant of the *Suns* Revolution not being the ſame) the ſick party rarely Recovers.

XIV. The ☉ in the Aſcendant at a Decumbiture uſually brings health ſpeedily; if in the ſixth Houſe, the ſickneſs doth immediately chang or alter, if the Lord of the eighth be combuſt the Sick Recovers.

XV. Fear not the Death of a the Patient if ♀ be in any good Aſpect with the ☉, though the Lord of the Aſcendant apply to the Lord of the eighth.

XVI. When a Diſeaſe firſt invades a Patient, obſerve what time the ☽ ſeparates from Combuſtion, for the ſickneſs doth uſually increaſe till the ☽ meets with an oppoſition of the ☉.

XVII. The Significator of the ſick Party being Occidental in a Decumbiture, ſhews *Chronique* Diſtempers, but being Oriental, the contrary; or a change from one Diſeaſe to another: in Acute Diſtempers, conſider the Seperation and Application of the ☽, and accordingly judge of the Increaſe or Decreaſe of the Diſeaſe — obſerve the ſame Method in *Chronique* Diſeaſes by the Separation and Application of the ☉, to and from the good or bad Aſpects of the Fortunes or Infortunes. —

XVIII. Laſtly, take notice that the ☽ is moſt afflicted by the beams of ♂ when ſhe is increaſed in light, (or got remote from the ☉) and much more oppreſſed by the malevolent Rayes of ♄ when ſhe is in her Wain, or decreaſing in light: when the ☽ is thus afflicted in a Decumbiture the caſe is dangerous: If ♂ be in a Maſculine Signe, Oriental, and above the Earth, he is then powerful to influence Miſchief upon a Native or ſick Perſon, judge the contrary by ♄.

Thus much ſhall ſuffice for the Aſtrological Judgment of Diſeaſes: Thoſe that would ſee more variety, may read ſeveral Authors upon the ſame, now eaſie to be had: Amongſt the reſt I recommend them to an ingenious Tract, Intituled, Synopſis Medicinæ, *wherein this Subject is moſt accurately performed. Ent* — Medicina à Medico, Medela ab Altiſſimo.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Of the Fidelity and Falſity of Servants, as alſo of ſmall Cattle, &c.

I. IF you find the Lord of the ſixth Houſe in good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽; or if the Lord of the ſixth Houſe be in the Dignities of the Fortunes, or well beheld by them, or in good Aſpect to the Lord of the ſecond Houſe, or Cuſp thereof, theſe are Arguments that the Querents Servant, or Servants are juſt and honeſt.

II. On the contrary, if you find the Lord of the ſixth Houſe (which ſignifies Servants) or any Planet therein, in bad Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, or in evil configuration with ♄ or ♂, or the ☿ in the ſixth Houſe, theſe are Teſtimonies of unjuſt or diſhoneſt Servants, and ſuch perſons that are not to be truſted unto. *Probatum eſt.*

III. *If the Queſtion were, ſhall a Servant get from his Maſter?* &c. In this caſe you are adviſed by Authors, to conſider whether the Lord of the Aſcendant be in partile Conjunction with the Lord of the tenth Houſe (which ſignifies the Maſter) or with the ☉ (who is a general Significator of Maſters, Commanders or Rulers.) If ſo, there is a probability, the Servant may get free in ſome ſhort time: If the Significators are ſeparated, though but ſome few minutes, he is as good as at liberty already; but if the Significators are applying and want ſome degrees of a perfect ☌ or Aſpect, judge the Maſter and Servant muſt not ſuddenly part.

IV. If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ be in the Aſcendant, or any of the other Angles, or joyn'd to a Planet in any of the four Angles that is direct in motion, there is but ſmall hopes of being delivered from his Servitude; but if

the Planet the Significator is joyned with, or the Significator of the Servant be Retrograde, 'tis an Argument the Servant may obtain his Liberty with ſome delay and difficulty; but if his Significator be Angular, and afflicted by the Bodies or Oppoſitions of the Infortunes, or Combuſt of the ☉, this argues no freedom, but he muſt *nolens volens* continue with his Maſter, *&c.*

V. *Let the Demand be, Shall the Querent be fortunate in dealing in ſmall Cattle, ſuch as Sheep, Hoggs, Goats, Coneys, &c. to which may be added Birds of all ſorts?* If you find the Lord of the ſixth Houſe ſtrong, free from affliction, and in good Aſpect to the Lord of the ſecond Houſe, the Cuſp thereof, ⊕, or poſited in the ſecond Houſe, or if the Lord of the ſixth be in the Dignities of ♃ or ♀, and they behold the Lord of the ſecond by any good Aſpect, or poſited therein, all theſe are notable Argument the Querent ſhould be very fortunate in dealing in ſmall Cattle, and that they ſhould thrive with him, and conſequently he ſhould be a gainer conſiderably by them ——

VI. But on the contrary, if the Lord of the ſixth Houſe be Infortunate, or the ☿ in the ſixth Houſe with ♄ or ♂, or if the Lord of the ſixth behold the ☽ or Lord of the ſecond Houſe by any ill Aſpect, or if you find the Significator of ſmall Cattle Combuſt, Retrograde or Cadent, all theſe are Teſtimonies of Infortunacy, and ſhew that the Querent can expect no advantage by dealing in any ſuch Creatures. *Therefore it concerns all ſuch perſons that deal either in ſmall Cattle, or any ſort of Birds,* whether Pidgions *or* Singing-birds, *to conſult their own Nativities (if they can be procured) and to examin the poſition of the Lord of the ſixth Houſe, or what Planets are poſited therein,* &c. *Or take the Advice of ſome able Artiſt in that particular, that they may be the better directed in their Adventures — and Elections for Merchandizing in ſuch kind of Living Goods. And thus I conclude the Judgments appertaining to the ſixth Houſe.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Judgment upon Queſtions proper to the Seventh Houſe, which Includes Marriage, Contracts, Law-Suits, Controverſies, Fugitives, Thefts, &c. *This Houſe is called (by ſome* Aſtrologers*) the Great Angle of Buſineſs, in regard it admits of many Branches, and more variety than any of the reſt: ſomething of every Principle or Head thereunto belonging I ſhall Inſiſt upon, and briefly Exhibit, according to the Beſt, and moſt Approved Authors now Extant.*

SECT. I.

Of Marriage.

I. IF the Queſtion be propounded thus, in a general way, *Shall I ever Marry?* Then you are to obſerve the Lord of the Aſcendant, together with the ☽ or ♀, (who are General Significators,) if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Planet poſited therein, in ☌, ✶, or △, with the Lord of the ſeventh, or the ☽, or Lord of the Aſcendant in the ſeventh Houſe; or if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in Reception with the Lord of the ſeventh, or the Lord of the ſeventh and ♀ in the Aſcendant, theſe are Arguments the Querent may Marry.

II. If you find the Significators in Fruitful Signes, or in the Dignities of ♀, this promiſes very fair, that ſuch a buſineſs may be effected, and the more probable if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in ſome good Aſpect to ♀ alſo, and

ſhe free from affliction poſited in an Angle, or ſome good place of the Figure.

III. If you find none of theſe Titimonies, but the Lord of the Aſcendant, the ☉, ☽, and ♀, or the major part of theſe Significators in Barren Signes, or if they behold each other by croſs Aſpects, and no Reception between any of them, being dejectedly placed in obſcure places of the Figure, in this caſe you may pronounce Judgment *Negatively*, that the *Querent* will not Marry, having no Inclination thereunto, but rather an Antipathy againſt the ſame.

IV. Were the Queſtion ſtated thus, *Shall I obtain the Perſon that I deſire to be my Wife?* Here the ſeventh Houſe and Lord thereof ſignifies the Perſon enquired after, and ſometimes neither of them, but that Planet (though Lord of another Houſe) with whom the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ is in friendly Aſpect withal; and the Aſcendant, Lord thereof, and the ☽ doth ever more ſignifie the Querent, to which add ♀ for a Man, and the ☉ in a Womans Queſtion: Now if you find in your Figure that the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ be joyned by Body or Aſpect (eſpecially thoſe of the ⚹ or △.) This is a ſtrong Teſtimony (in Art) the Querent may obtain his Deſire, and with eaſe too, provided the Significators are in Reception; but if the Aſpect be by □ or ☌ without Reception, 'tis probable it may be effected, but with no ſmall difficulty; Intereſt then exceeds true and real Affections, and no great felicity follows (nor indeed can reaſonably be expected) of ſuch Marriages.

V. If the Lord of the Aſcendant be poſited in the ſeventh Houſe, or the Lord of the ſeventh in the Aſcendant; or if any Planet Tranſlate or Collect the light of the Significators, this gives great hopes of a good Iſſue, and that it ſhould be effected by the endeavours of a third perſon ſignified by that Planet that Collects the light of the Significators: Or, if you find ♀ or the Luminaries, and Lords of the Aſcendant and ſeventh Houſes *Angular* and in good Aſpects

Aſpects to each other, theſe are very promiſing and hopeful Teſtimonies the Marriage will be Conſummated, and that to the Querents great content and ſatisfaction.

VI. If the Significators be in Cadent Houſes, or not beholding each other, nor any Reception or Tranſlation of light be between them, you may confidently affirm there is very ſmall hopes the Buſineſs in Queſtion ſhould be brought to perfection, and therefore the Querent may forbear any farther progreſs therein.

Now the next thing to be ſought after is to diſcover the Cauſe why two perſons may not be United in Marriage ——

VII. If you find the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe in no Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽, but in ⚹ or △ to ſome other Planet: you may then conclude that the Party or Miſtreſs enquired after, hath an Affection rather for ſuch a Perſon ſignified by that Planet, than for the Querent: or if the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ apply to ſome friendly Aſpect of the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, and before they come to a perfect Aſpect ♄ or ♂ interpoſe their malicious beams and ſo fruſtrate the good hopes that might have followed the aforeſaid approaching good Aſpects of the Significators: If ſuch a thing happens you may conclude the intended Match ſhall be broken off by ſuch a perſon that is ſignified by the Fruſtrating Planet; now if you conſider what Houſe he is Lord of, you may not only deſcribe his perſon (as well as the Wife ſought after if occaſion be by the Rules before given) but alſo diſcover what Relation (if any) he is either to the Querent or Queſited; or if no Relation, the cauſe of the Separation of theſe two Lovers.

VIII. As if the Planet fruſtrating be Lord of the *ſecond* or *eighth* Houſes, then conclude 'tis *Money* of one ſide or other that is the occaſion: If the Lord of the third from the Aſcendant or ſeventh, ſay ſome Brother, Siſter, Neighbour, or ſome ſuch Relation; if not, the going ſome Journey

ney may ſpoil the buſineſs, *&c.* And ſo order your judgment according to the proper ſignification of the Impeding Planet, let him be Lord of any Houſe in the Figure; whoſe ſignification need not in this place be any farther mentioned, that being already done at large in the Introductory part hereof.

IX. *As to the Time when the Querent may Marry, finding the Significators applying, judge thus,* viz.

Conſider the Degrees of Diſtance that the Significators want of a *Partile Aſpect*, and meaſure out the Weeks, Months, Dayes and Years, as you are directed *Chap.* 2. *Sect.* 3. *Pag.* 157. but be not too poſitive unleſs you find notable Teſtimonies in *Art* to incourage you, and the Significators be found ſwift in motion.

As to the true time of Marriage, the Direction of a Significator to an apt and proper Promittor *in the Nativity (if it may be procured) doth beſt diſcover that; but if it cannot be had, uſe ſuch wayes as are ſhewed in the aforementioned place of this Book.*

X. *The Agreement after Marriage is Aſtrologically diſcovered thus; viz.* Obſerve whether the Principal Significators in the *Figure* of the *Queſtion* did behold each other by a ✶ or △, or if there were mutual Reception between them, theſe are Teſtimonies of a very good Agreement; the ſame if the ☽ behold the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe well, or ♀ be in ✶ or △ to the Lord of the Aſcendant: But if in the *Figure* you find the Significators in evil Aſpect to the *Infortunes*, judge no agreement, or if ♄, ♂ or ♍ be Infortunate, in the ſeventh Houſe, the Woman proves Contentious and Ill-natur'd; if they are found in the Aſcendant, the Man will be the cauſe of Strife and Contention.

XI. *If it be Demanded whether the Querent may Marry more than once?* Then conſider whether you find many Planets in the ſeventh Houſe in good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant or the Luminaries, this is a good Argument that

that the Native ſhall Marry more than once; judge the ſame if the Significators of Marriage be in Bi-corporeal Signes: But if you find the Significators fixed, or a Sign repreſenting one Body poſſeſſing the Cuſp of the ſeventh, or the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ in no Aſpect to any other Planet, or but one at moſt, then you may conclude only one Wife. ——

[*What is ſaid of Mens Marriages underſtand the ſame of Womens alſo, they being Querents,* &c.

Judge of the Portion *of the Wife from the ſtrength and poſition of the Lord of the eighth Houſe, or Planets poſited therein.*

XII. *If you deſire to know whether the Querent be Marryed or not (as ſome to try the skill of an Artiſt are pleaſed to conceal, and ask when they ſhall Marry?) proceed thus; viz.* Take notice in your *Figure* whether there be any Application between the Lord of the Aſcendant, the ☽ and the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, or between the ☉ and ♀, theſe are Arguments that the perſon is or hath been Marryed, and 'tis the more certain if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in good Aſpect to ♀, and they both poſited in fruitful Signes: If you find the Significator ſo poſited, and in bad Aſpect to ♂ from the fifth or the ♍ therein this gives ſuſpition, (if it be a *Female Creature*) that ſhe has been debauched and probably had a *Baſterd* if other Teſtimonies concur.

XIII. *If out of Curioſity you ſhould deſire to diſcover whether a Female Creature propounding a Queſtion be a Virgin or not? Examin the Buſineſs thus; viz.* If you find her proper Significators poſited in fixed Signes, free from the ill beams of ♂, and no Infortunes in the Aſcendaut or fifth Houſe but her Significator (*viz.* the Lord of the Aſcendant, ♀, or the ☽) in good Aſpect to the ☉ or ♅, judge ſhe is *Chaſt*, and no way corrupted; but if you find contrary Teſtimonies, you may conclude her otherwiſe, that ſhe has been tempted, and conſented too to her own diſhonour,

nour, a thing very frequent in this Age. After the ſame manner you may diſcover whether a *Marryed Woman* be concerned with any other perſon beſides her *Husband* or not; but I ſhall not inſiſt farther upon this particular, leaſt ſome Innocent Women ſhould receive prejudice from the haſty judgments of their Jealious Husbands or others — not well experienced in this Art.

XIII. *Sometimes an Artiſt is requeſted to give his Judgment, which of the two, Man or Wife may Dye firſt?* The Old Rule for this is to conſider which of their Significators are ſtrongeſt, or go firſt to *Combuſtion* of the ☉, or are afflicted by the Lord of the eighth Houſe, and accordingly pronounce Judgment which may firſt expire; but this muſt be done with great Caution, and an Artiſt ought not to be too poſitive in ſuch matters. The moſt certain way is to conſult the *Directions* in the *Nativity, viz.* when the *Hyleg* or giver of life is brought to ſome dangerous *Direction* of the Lord of the eighth, or the *Anareta*; but of this more in the third part hereof. In ſhort, obſerve whoſe Significator ſuffers *Combuſtion* firſt, and what Signe it falls in, if in fixed Signes, it will be ſome conſiderable time; if in a *Moveable* or *Tropical Signe*, it points out but a ſhort time, if in a *Common* Sign, ſomething longer; *And thus I conclude the Rules of Judgment for Marriage, theſe being the moſt conſiderable Queſtions that are uſually propounded concerning the ſame, ſome other varieties ſhall be inſerted concerning* Marriage *in the Third (or Genethlical)* Part *of this Book.*

SECT.

SECT. II.

Of Law Suits, Warr, Publick Enemies, Partnerſhip, &c.

I. *OF Law-Suits, let the queſtion be, Who ſhall overcome in a Tryal at Law, the Querent or his Adverſary?* The *Querent* is alwayes ſignified by the Aſcendant and his Lord, and the *Adverſary* by the Oppoſite Houſe, *viz.* the ſeventh and Lord thereof, the *Judge* by the tenth Houſe and his Lord, the *Jury* by the ☽, and the end of the Buſineſs alwayes by the fourth Houſe and Lord thereof, having knowledge of every Significator, the Queſtion is eaſily anſwered thus; Conſider the Figure well before you pronounce Judgment, and ſee which of the Significators are ſtrongeſt and beſt fortified, and accordingly judge: for if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant, more powerful than the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, then (in all probability) the *Querent* overcomes, and Caſts his *Adverſary*; But if the ſeventh Houſe and Lord thereof be beſt fortified, then the *Querents Adverſary* becomes *Victor*, and gains the day.

II. If both Significators be well beheld by Fortunate *Planets*, this Argues the Difference may be compoſed by Friends; and if both the Significators be ſtrong and Angular, it declares the *Querent* and his *Adverſary* will ſtand upon high Terms on both ſides; but if you find that they Apply to a ✶ or △ Aſpect, or there be a Reception between the Significators, it's then a ſtrong Argument they may Compoſe and Agree the Buſineſs themſelves; where note that that *Planet* which applyes, ſignifies the Party that ſhall firſt move to Reconcile the Difference: and by what is ſaid in this Caſe, the ſame may be underſtood in *Duels*; or what Iſſue may be expected between any perſon and his publick, open and profeſs'd Enemy, let the

Que-

Querent be of what Degree or Quality ſoever.

III. If you find many Planets in the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, judge the *Querent* hath good aſſiſtance, and many Friends; if the Lord of the tenth Houſe be in good Aſpect to his Significator, ſay the *Judge* will be kind to him; if the ☽ be in the eleventh Houſe or Lady thereof, and in ✶ or △ to the Lord of the Aſcendant or Cuſp thereof, then the *Jury* proves kind and favourable; if the Lord of the ſecond Houſe be more potent than the Lord of the eighth, the *Querent* has the beſt Purſe, and the Contrary, *&c.*

IV. If the Significators behold each other by a *Square* or *Oppoſite Aſpect* without *Reception*, and the Significator of the Querent be in a *fixed Signe*, judge they will proceed in Law with Courage one againſt the other; If a *moveable* Signe Aſcend, it ſhortens the buſineſs, and it will not be tedious; if a *Common* Signe ariſe, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in a *Common* Signe, the Querent delayes the Suit, and removes it often out of one Court into another.

V. If you find the Lord of the *tenth Houſe* in good Aſpect or *Reception* with the Lord of the ſecond, you may conclude the *Judge* Will accept of a *Bribe* or *Preſent* from the *Querent*; But if his Significator friendly behold or receive the Lord of the Aſcendant, judge he has more kindneſs for his Perſon, and with eaſie *Importunity* he will be heard effectually; and if the Lord of the tenth Houſe be an Inferiour Planet, and the Lord of the Aſcendant a Superiour, the *Judge* will be very inclinable to act for the Querent without great Solicitation or Petitioning: But if the Lord of the tenth Receive both Significators, or behold them well, 'tis then probable he may Compoſe the Difference without a Tryal: Judge the ſame from any other *Planet* ſo qualified, and conſider what Houſe he is Lord of, and you thereby diſcover what Relation he is either to the Querent or Queſited.

VI. *If the Queſtion were concerning Buying or Selling any Comodity whatever, what the event may be*; viz. *will it*

it be Advantagious to the Buyer or Seller? This is a milder kind of Conteſt, and falls under the ſame head with Law-ſuits. If you find the Lord of the Aſcendant in the ſeventh Houſe, the *Querent* has a mind or Inclination to deal with his *Chapman*, and the Contrary; and if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ in Reception or good Aſpect with the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe the *Querent* may buy if he pleaſe: and in this Caſe the *Buyer* and *Seller* uſually agree in their Contract, and are very friendly to each other.

VII. If you find the Aſcendant or Lord thereof vitiated by the preſence of the ♀ or ♄ or ♂ therein, the Bargain goes on very irregularly, and in this caſe the *Buyer* uſually proves *Knaviſh*, and indeavours to cheat or deceive the *Seller*: Judge the ſame of the Perſon that Sells the Comodity; if the ſeventh Houſe or his Lord be afflicted in the ſame manner.

VIII. *If you deſire to know the Agreement of two* Partners; Conſider whether both the Significators (*viz.* the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the ſeventh) behold one another by any friendly Aſpect, or ſee if they are in Reception by Houſe or Exaltation; if ſo, judge a good Agreement between them; if they behold by any Bad Aſpect, judge the Contrary.

IX. If you find ♄, or ♂, or the ♀ in the ſecond Houſe, judge that the *Querent* ſuffers in his Eſtate; if you find them in the eighth Houſe, the evil falls upon the *Queſited's* Eſtate; if the Fortunes be in the Aſcendant, the *Querent* himſelf is *Treacherous* and *Knaviſh*; if in the ſeventh, his *Partner* is to blame, and very Ill-conditioned: But if you find none of theſe Poſitions, and the ☽ apply to *Fortunate Planets*, then the *Partners* go on well in their way of Trade; and if the ☽ ſeparate from the *Fortunes*, and apply to the *Infortunes*, then although things may be carryed on ſeemingly fair at the beginning, yet the end will be Contentious; or if the ☽ both ſeparate, and apply to & from *Infortunes*, neither their beginning nor end can be expected

pected to be Good; but much strife and debate will arise, and consequently a very bad Agreement.

X. *If the Question were, Shall the Querent return safe from War?* In this Question you are to consider whether the *Ascendant* be assisted by the presence of the *Fortunate Planets*, or the Lord thereof free from the Affliction of the *Infortunes*, or Lord of the eighth House; if so, this is good encouragement for the Querent to adventure: If ♂ be also strong in his Ascendant, he will be very prosperous and secure, and (probably) come off with Honour and much safety: judge the Contrary if contrary Testimonies appear in the Figure.

XI. If you find ♄ or ♂ in the Ascendant, and the Lord of the Ascendant weak, or otherwise afflicted, 'tis not good for the *Querent* to go to War; if the Ascendant be free, and an Infortune in the eighth or fourth Houses, the end looks dangerous, the *Querent* may be taken, kill'd, or dangerously wounded, and therefore unless the Heavens favour the *Querent* (if it may be avoided) let him forbear.

XII. *If the Question were, Shall a Man of War that is setting out to Sea be Fortunate, in taking Purchase, or shall she return home safe, and with Honour?* If the Lord of the seventh House be applying to any Bad Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽ neer a ☌, □, or ☍ of the Lord of the seventh or ninth Houses, or to any *Planet* or *Planets* posited therein; these are certain Arguments of meeting an Enemy: And if many *Planets* are in the *West Angle*, and the Lord of the Ascendant applyes to any of them whilst he is in the Signe he possesses: It also shews, that this *Man* of *Warr* shall meet with many Enemies, or Prizes: the same if the Cusp of the seventh be double Bodyed, or the Lord thereof be posited in a double bodyed Sign, or in ☌ with several *Planets*. Now by a due consideration of the position, strength, and Aspects of the several Significators, a Judgment may be deduced what the success of this *Ship* may be, by the Rules laid down in some of the precedent Subsections.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Of Theft, and Fugitives, or Strayes, &c.

IT will be expected that some Rules should be given concerning Theft, which properly belongs to the Judgment of this House; But how seldome doth any Artist gain Credit in his Responses to such Questions, notwithstanding he describes the Thief never so exactly, because the Corporature and Complexion of one person, may very much resemble another; and no man ever yet could force back Stolen Goods by the help of Astrology only; yet the Thief may be well described by the Rules thereof; and the Querent may have so much satisfaction as to know whether there be any probability of procuring (or by any means a discovery made) of the Goods lost; and in order thereunto I shall briefly shew what Rules are to be observed in such Cases.

I. *How to know the Significator of the Thief is very material:* *Haly* tells us the Ascendant and Lord thereof signifies the Querent ~~both in this and all manner of Questions whatsoever~~, the second House, and Lord thereof ~~[illegible]~~ with ⊕ Represent the Goods lost, ~~and the seventh House and Lord thereof shall signifie the Thief; (if there be no Peregrine Planet in an Angle or the second House) the fourth House,~~ ~~[illegible]~~ the 4th House ~~[illegible]~~ the place where the goods are. ~~If a Perigrine Planet be in the Ascendant, take him for the Significator of the Thief, and the rather if he happen to be Lord of the seventh House; if no Planet be in the Ascendant, yet if you find a Planet in any other Angle~~ A *Peregrine* Planet in an Angle having Dignity in the 7th and afflicting the ~~[illegible]~~ second House, or ⊕, ~~[illegible]~~ the Significator of the Thief; many *Peregrine Planets* in Angles afflicting the Significator shew more Thieves than one: ~~However, have special Regard to the Lord of the seventh House, and those Planets he is in Aspect with, especially~~ [illegible] if

if he afflict the Significator of Subſtance, and you cannot eaſily Err.

II. *In the next place, it muſt be conſidered whether the Goods, &c. be really ſtolen or not, or caſually miſſlaid and forgotten.* If a *Peregrine Planet* be found in the Aſcendant, or the Lord of the Aſcendant *Peregrine* (that is out of all his Eſſential Dignities) 'tis an Argument the things miſſing are ſtolen; If the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe or a *Peregrine Planet* therein, or the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ by ☌, □, or ☍, or rather the Lord of the ſecond Houſe or Cuſp thereof, or the ☉, or Diſpoſitor thereof, then judg the thing (be it what it will) is really ſtolen. Judge the ſame if neither the Lord of the Aſcendant, Lord of the ſecond Houſe, the Diſpoſiter of the ☉, or the ☽ do ſeparate from other Planets, but other Planets ſeparate from them. — If you find none of theſe Arguments judge the contrary.

III. If the Lord of the ſecond Houſe and the ☽ be in the ſeventh Houſe, or in the Sign thereof, and the Lord of the ſeventh behold them both, by ✶ or △ Aſpect (though Platickly) then are the goods taken away, though very probably in jeſt; But if the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe be in ☌, □, or ☍ of any of them, they are taken away fraudulently, and will not be recovered without difficulty and much Solicitation; and it is very probable the Thief hath too fair opportunities to act ſuch exploits; obſerve alſo whether the ☽ gives virtue to ♄ or ♂, or to the Lord of the Eighth, or any other Planet in a Cadent Houſe; and by ſome of theſe Rules you may diſcover whether the thing miſſing be ſtolen or not.

IV. If the Figure of the Queſtion ſet for that moment of time when the Querent propounds it to the Artiſt, be not ſatisfactory, or truly *Radical*, then conſult a Scheme of Heaven for the time when the Goods loſt were firſt miſſed, and let that be the *Baſis* or Foundation to ground judgment upon, or rather the exact time when the fact was done,

done, (if it could be known) and then the Aſcendant and Lord thereof ſhall ſignifie the Thief, and the ſeventh Houſe and the Lord of the ſeventh the perſon that loſt the Goods.

V. *If the Artiſt would diſcover whether the Querent be the Thief*; Then conſider whether the Lord of the fourth, or Lord of the Term of the ☽ be joyned to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or if you find the Lord of the ſeventh in the Aſcendant, you may ſuſpect the Querent to be the Thief; and this the more certain if that Planet do well deſcribe the Querent. This is uſual for guilty perſons to repair to an *Artiſt* to diſcover the Thief, out of deſign to acquit themſelves of Suſpition, and ſome again out of Policy will Rob themſelves, which may be diſcovered by the ſame Rule.

VI. If the Lord of the ſeventh be *Perigrine* in the Aſcendant, and that Planet Lord of the ſecond Houſe, 'tis to be feared the Querent conſented to the Theft, or was willing it ſhould be ſo; If the Lord of the ſeventh be in the Aſcendant, and he great Dignities in the third alſo, then ſome of his own Relations, (*viz.* a Brother or Siſter) may be ſuſpected, &c. But this kind of Judgment is ſomething dubious, and therefore let the Artiſt make uſe of it ſparingly and with great Caution; and in all Queſtions of *Theft* deliver not Judgment to many perſons together, nor to none but ſuch that underſtand how to make a due application thereof, to avoid future Trouble and Contention, which too frequently follows Thieviſh Queſtions.

VII. *To Diſcover the Age and Sex of the Thief*; Obſerve theſe Rules, If the Significator of the Thief be a Maſculine Planet, and poſited in a Maſculine Houſe and Sign, 'tis a *Man*; If a Feminine Planet, and poſited in a Feminine Houſe and Signe, ſay a Female; conſider alſo the Cuſp of the tenth and ſeventh Houſes, and Lords thereof, and Planets that have exaltation in thoſe Signes, or other Eſſential Dignities, ſee which are Maſculine, and which

are Feminine, and judge by the Major Teſtimonies. If the Significator of the Thief be Oriental, ſay he is young; if Occidental, more in years; ♄ generally ſignifies Aged perſons, unleſs in the very beginning of a Signe; ♀ and ☿ Repreſent Youth, ♈, ♂, and the ☉, denote Middle Age, from thirty to forty; the ☽ muſt be conſidered according to her Age, which is divided into four Quarters; Youth is repreſented by the ☽ in her firſt Quarter, the ſecond points out about 25, or 30; the third Quarter ends at 40 or 45; and the ☽ in her laſt Quarter ſhews from 45 to 50, and upwards; conſider the Quarter of Heaven a Planet which is Significator is poſited in, as if in the Eaſt Angle or between the Aſcendant and Mid heaven, ſay Youth; If in the Mid-heaven, or between the tenth and Weſt Angle, ſay Middle-age; If between the the ſeventh Houſe and the fourth, in the declining part of Age, *viz.* between forty and fifty; If the Significator be found between the fourth Houſe and Aſcendant, ſay Old-age; Conſider alſo the Significators Diſtance from the ☉, (as in that of the ☽) and accordingly moderate your Judgment.

VIII. *If you would diſcover by Art whether the Thief be a Stranger, or one familiarly Acquainted with the Querent, proceed thus*; If you find the Significator of the *Thief* in the Aſcendant, or joyned to the Lord of the Aſcendant, 'tis a perſon in the ſame Houſe, or very neer him; If the ☉ and ☽ behold each other, or the Lord of the Aſcendant, 'tis a perſon known to the Querent; or if the *Luminaries* behold the Aſcendant, or are poſited in the Dignities of the Lord thereof, judge the ſame; If you find none of theſe Teſtimonies, judge the contrary.

IX. The [illegible] in the ſecond accuſes one of the Family; and if the Significator of the *Thief* be Feminine, 'tis then probable the Querents Wife did the Fact, or ſome other Female well known to the Querent. Judge of the Relation of the *Thief* by the poſition of the Significator in the Figure, which is eaſily done, if the

Artiſt be but ready in varying the Houſes, as has been ſhewed.

X. If you find the *Thief* to be one of the Family, ♄ ſhews, a Stranger accidentally Sojourning therein; ♂, a Relation, *viz.* a Son, Brother, or Kinſman; the ☉ alwayes ſignifies a Father, or Maſter of the Houſe, ♀ a Woman, or the Wife; the ☽ the Mother or Miſtreſs; ☿ ſome young perſon intimately acquainted in the Family; and ſometimes ♂ and ☿ ſignifie *Common Thieves, Notorious Villains*, unleſs they be Lords of ſuch Houſes which ſignifie the Querents Relations; If you find the [illegible] in the Ninth from his own Houſe, judge the *Thief* is a Stranger; but if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the third or fourth Houſes, ſome Servant of the Houſe is guilty.

XI. *Whether the Suſpected Party be Thief?* If the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant behold the Lord of the ſeventh, by any bad Aſpect, or be in ☌ with the Significator of the Thief, the perſon ſuſpected is guilty; The ſame if the Lord of the Aſcendant being poſited in an Angle beholds a *Planet* in a Cadent Houſe; or if you find the ☽ in ☌ with a Planet in Angle.

XII. If the *Luminaries* behold the Significator of the Thief, the Querent knows [illegible] the Thief; or if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in ☌, or Reception, or lately ſeparated from an Infortune, the Suſpected perſon is aſſuredly guilty of the Fact; But if the [illegible] be in no Aſpect either to the *Luminaries*, or Lord of the Aſcendant, judge the Contrary.

XIII. *Marks and Tokens to know the* Thief *by are theſe*; *viz.* Conſider the [illegible] and the poſition of the Lord thereof, alſo the place of the ☽ [illegible] and judge the *Thief* has a Mark, Mole, or Scar upon that part or Member of the Body Repreſented by that Signe: If the Significa-

tor of the *Thief* apply to the ☌, □, or ☍, of ♄ or ♂ out of Angles, ſome Miſchief or ſhameful puniſhment will aſſuredly befal him; as if ♄ or ♂ be Lords of the twelfth, (eſpecially) from the ſeventh, it ſignifies Impriſonment; If they are Lords of the eighth, judge Death; If of the tenth Houſe, he is obnoxious to the ſevere ſentence of a *Judge*; if of the fourth Houſe, an ill end will follow.

XIV. *The Colour of the Cloaths of the Thief*, is known from the Colours of the *Planet* that is the Significator of him or her, together with the property of the Sign and Houſe the Significator is poſited in; as alſo the Planet he is in Aſpect with.

[*What Colours are appropriated to each Planet, you may ſee in a Table*, page 90. *of the* Introduction, *and the Colours of each Houſe are inſerted in the* 13th Chapter *thereof*,]

XV. *To know the* Thiefs *Houſe*, See in what Sign and Quarter of Heaven his Significator is poſited in; If in the Aſcendant, ſay *Eaſt*; If in the Mid-heaven, judge *South*; If in the ſeventh Houſe, ſay the *Weſt* part of the Town; and if in the fourth, he lives *North*: What Quarters or Points the Signes ſignifie, as alſo the Houſes, you may Read in the Firſt Part; and by a due Commixture of the *Houſe* and *Signe* the Significator is poſited in you may eaſily judge which way the Thief lives, or is gone.

XVI. Let the ☉ in particular ſignifie the Houſe of the *Thief*, and the ☽ the Door thereof, (or rather the Signe where the ☽ is) by a due Conſideration of which you may judge of the Scituation thereof, whether it faces the *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, *North*, *or South*; If the ☽ be in a Fixed Signe, there is but one Door to the Houſe; If ſhe be in a Moveable Sign, you go up ſteps to the Door, and probably there is more than one way into the Houſe; If ♄ behold the ☽, the Door is Old and Decayed, and wants Repairing; If ♂ be in Aſpect to the ☽, eſpecially in □ or ☍, ſome part of it has been burn'd; If the Infortunes be in ✶ or △ to the ☽,

☽, or the Sign ſhe is in, then the Door is made ſtrong (though Old) with Iron.

XVII. *Is the Thief in the Town, or Fled?* &c. If you find his Significator juſt leaving one Signe, and entering into another, he is likewiſe leaving the Town; If you find him entering into his own Eſſential Dignities, he is going to ſome Friends or Acquaintance, or where he is well known; but if he enter a Signe wherein he is *Perigrine*, then judge he is going amongſt ſtrangers, and deſires to obſcond himſelf; Judge the ſame if he ſeperate from the Combuſtion of the ☉, and apply to any *Planet* in a Cadent Houſe; But if none of theſe Arguments appear, and you find the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe Angular, eſpecially if he be conjoyned therein with the Lord of the ſecond Houſe, you may then conclude the Thief to be in Town; and if he be in a Fixed Signe alſo, he doth not intend to remove, but continue where he is. ~~And if you have a Curioſity to know whether the Thief be Married or not? Conſider the poſition of the Lord of the Aſcendant; If you find him in an Angle, judge he is Married; if in a ſuccedent Houſe, he is not yet, but doth endeavour it; if in a Cadent Houſe, ſay he is not Married, nor is there any probability thereof.~~

[~~*I muſt confeſs I have not yet Experienced this Rule; there may be Truth in it, which I ſhall not contend for.*~~]

XVIII. *Shall the Goods or Things Loſt be Recovered again or not?*

[*This is a very Conſiderable Query, and for the Reſolution thereof take theſe Brief Rules and Directions.*]

If you find any Aſpect (but in particular thoſe of a ✶ and △) between the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the Lord of the ſecond Houſe, or the Diſpoſiter of the ⊕; or if the Lord of the eighth Houſe be in Reception or friendly Aſpect with the Lord of the ſecond Houſe, theſe are Arguments of Recovery; the ſame if the Lord of the eighth,

or Lord of the second Houses are posited in the Ascendant, or apply to any good Aspect of the Lord thereof.

XIX. The ☽ in the second House in ✶ or △ to the Lord thereof, or in the seventh or tenth Houses in good Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, or Planet in the second House, or to the Dispositer of the ⊕, these are promising Arguments of Recovery; to which may be added the *Luminaries* beholding each other Friendly, or the Lord of the second in the eleventh or fourth Houses; but if none of these Testimonies be found in the Figure, and both the *Luminaries* are under the Earth, and the second House, Lord thereof, or ⊕ afflicted by ♄, ♂, or the ☋, judge there will be no Recovery of the things lost; the same if you find the Infortunes in the second House, and their Dispositer in the eighth, or Combust of the of ☉, or any way Impedited, as aforesaid.

As to the time of Discovery or Restauration of the Goods Lost (if you find any hopes thereof in your Figure) you are to observe the Application of the Significators, and convert their Distance into *Time*, as hath been already shewed; or observe when the *Luminaries* (either of them) come to any good Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant, second, seventh or eighth Houses, and accordingly measure out the time according to Art.

XX. *Of Fugitives or Strayes, shall they be Found or Return?* The Lord of the seventh House, the ☽, and ☿ shall properly signifie the *Fugitives* Person; and if you find the Lord of the seventh or the ☽ apply to any good Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☉, or if there be any promising Aspects between the Significators at the time of the Question, there is then great hopes that the *Fugitive* Person will be suddenly discovered and found out; and it also shews a willingness to Returne; and this the more certain, if the Lord of the seventh be Retrograde.

XXI. But if you find the Significators in no Aspect or in □ or ☍ of each other, judge the Contrary, *viz.* an unwillingness to return, and small probability that the Querent should find him —— If you would discover the Inclination and Condition of the *Fugitive*, consider his Significators position in the Figure; see what Signe and House he is in, and how Aspected, and joyning your Reason to Art, you maybe able to make a neer *Conjecture* of the *Fugitives* progress and *Intention*.

XXII. To Estimate the Distance between the Querent and the *Runaway*, account for every degree of distance between their Significators three miles, if they are in Fixed Signes; If in Common Signes, one mile; If in moveable Signes, so many half miles; but these Distances must be limitted with great Caution, consideration must also be had to the distance of the ☽ and the Planet that represents the Fugitive or Stray, whether *Man* or *Beast*; some allow for every degree of Distance only one mile, or 1058 paces being in Fixed Signes; But in Moveable Signes so many Poles or Rods; in Common Signes, 105 paces to a degree; Let every Artist use his own Judgment and Experience in this matter.

XXIII. If any great Cattle, such as Horses, Oxen, Cows, *&c.* are strayed away, take the Lord of the twelfth House for their Significator; if they are small Cattle, as Sheep, Hoggs, Doggs, *&c.* then look to the Lord of the sixth House, and by a due observation of the aforesaid Rules, and regard had to the proper and Respective Significators, you may forme a Judgment in any Case relating to these kind of Interrogations.

XXIV. If you find the ☽ Translate the Light of the Significator of the *Fugitive* or Stray to the Ascendant, or if she be in good Aspect to ♃ or ♀, and either of them in the Ascendant, or in good Aspect thereunto, or to the Lord thereof, these are Signal Testimonies in Art of Recovery.

XXV. If any Planet separate from the House of the ☽, or from the Lord of the second, the Beast Strayed is secured, and taken away, and in all probability Sold, or otherwise disposed

diſpoſed of; But if the ☽ or proper Significator of the Beaſt or Stray, *&c.* ſhall be in the eighth Houſe from his own Aſcendant, or apply to any bad Aſpect of the Lord thereof, there is then great danger that the *Beaſt, Fugitive* or Stray is Dead; If the Significator of the Beaſt, or the Lord of the Houſe of the ☽ ſhall be located in the eighth Houſe applying, or in □ or ☌ to ♄ or ♂ in the North Angle judge the ſame.

XXVI. If the Significators of the Beaſts ſtrayed be in the Mid-heaven, or ninth Houſe, or in the ſixth or twelfth Houſes, it ſhews the Beaſts ſhould be in cuſtody, either ſecured by ſome Officer, or elſe in the Pound. If the ☽ be unfortunate in the twelfth Houſe, judge the ſame. If ♄ be in the twelfth Houſe alſo, or afflict the ☽, the Cattle may continue long there to their prejudice; if ♂ afflict the ☽ threin, they may either Dye there, or be killed or ſtarved.

[*And thus much ſhall ſerve for the Judgment of the ſeventh Houſe; I could have been more Copious in every particular Branch thereof, but my deſign was rather to Contract the moſt Material and Uſeful Rules and Aphoriſms appertaining to the ſaid Houſe, that they need not be burthenſome to the Memoryes of* Tyro's *and other Students in this Coeleſtial Science.*]

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Judgment and Queſtions proper to the Eighth Houſe, &c.

SECT. I.

Of the Manner or Kind of Death the Querent may Dye, viz. *Natural or Violent?*

I. THis Query is Anſwered from the conſideration of the eighth Houſe and Planets poſited therein, or beholding them; when the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ ſhall be in good Aſpect with the Lord of the eighth, or Planet therein, it ſhews the Querent will dye a Natural Death; the ſame if the Fortunes be in the eighth, or have Dignities therein, or behold the ☽ by any good Aſpect.

II. If one of the Fortunate Planets be in the eighth Houſe, and the other in the Aſcendant, or if the Lord of eighth, the ☽, or Lord of the Aſcendant be not in violent Signes, or neer violent fixed Stars, this Argues the Querent will not be ſubject to a violent death.

III. But if the *Luminaries* are in violent Signes, not beholding each other, or if they do behold each other by □ or ☌ from Angles, or are afflicted by the Infortunes, it threatens a violent death; and if ♄ or ♂ happen to have Dignities in the eighth, it confirms the Judgment, and there is then the more danger of the ſame.

Or if ♄ or ♂ be in ♂ in an Angle, or in ☌ from Angles, and in violent Signes, or the ☽ in the ſeventh Houſe afflicted by ♄ or ♂, or if ſhe be in the twelfth, and ſo afflicted, it denotes a violent death, unleſs other Teſtimonies fall

in

in to mittigate their Influence. Now the kinds of violent Deaths are thus found; If ♄ or ♂ be in the tenth Houſe in Fiery Signes, afflicting the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant, and they neer violent Fixed Stars, ſhews Death by ſome violent fall from a high place. ♄ in ♋ afflicting as aforeſaid, ſhews Drowning; and ♂, the afflicting Planet, in a Fiery Signe, ſhews death by Iron, Fire, Sword, Gunſhot, *&c.* But of theſe things, more in the Third Part.

IV. ♄ being Lord of the eighth Houſe, (and the death found to be Natural) ſignifies ſome tedious Ague, Dropſie or Conſumption. ♂ threatens Death by Wounds, or ſome Fiery ſhot Diſtemper, as Feavers; the ☉, by ſome obſtructions of the Vital Spirits or Pluriſie; ☿ by Phrenzy, Madneſs, Ptiſick, Lethergie, *&c.* The ☽ by Diſeaſes ariſing from Phlegm, cold and moiſt Humours, and ſometimes Drowning. See more of this Subject in the Judgment of the ſixth Houſe.

SECT. II.

Is the Wives Portion Conſiderable or not; or will it be obtained with Eaſe or Difficulty.

I. AS the Aſcendant Signifies the Querent, and the ſecond Houſe his Subſtance; ſo the Wife is Signified by the ſeventh Houſe, and her Eſtate by the eighth Houſe and Lord thereof, as has been already ſhewed. Now if you find the Lord of the eighth ſtrong, and the eighth Houſe free from the preſence of the Infortunes, and both well beheld by ♃ and ♀, this argues the Portion is Conſiderable; The ſame if you find ♃, ♀, the ♌, or ⊕ in the eighth Houſe, no way afflicted: From the conſideration of the premiſes, it doth not only appear that the Wives Dowry is valuable, but the Querent will obtain it with eaſe; underſtand the ſame if a Woman propounds the Queſtion concerning the Eſtate of her Husband, *&c.* — Now if you find none of theſe Teſtimonies, you may judge the Contrary, that the Wives Portion is mean and inconſiderable, if any.

II. If the Significators be found weak and infortunate, either Combuſt, Retrograde or Slow in Motion, and afflicted by the Infortunes, this argues not only a very Inconſiderable Fortune with a *Wife*, but great Vexation and Trouble in obtaining what there is, or a very uncomfortable enjoyment thereof.

III. If the Lord of the Aſcendant be in □ or ☍ of the Lord of the eighth Houſe, or if ♄ or ♂ be *Peregrine* therein, or the ♈ there, 'tis in vain for the Querent to hope for any good; for either the Portion is ſmall and invaluable, or the Querent will be ſtrangely Cheated thereof, or ſuffer much prejudice concerning the ſame, inſomuch that he had better deſiſt than make any progreſs as to the obtaining thereof.

[*What is ſaid of Dowryes, may be underſtood likewiſe of Legacies, or the Wills of Deceaſed Perſons alſo, ſignified by this Houſe.*]

SECT. III.

Shall a Perſon that is brought into Trouble, either for ſome Real Fact Committed, or upon Suſpition thereof, Suffer Detriment or Death for the Same?

I. IF in the Figure of the Queſtion propounded you find the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant applying by any bad Aſpect to the Lord of the fourth, eighth, tenth, or twelfth Houſes, there is great danger the Perſon may ſuffer for the Fact he is Apprehended for.

If

II. If the ☽ or Lord of the Ascendant apply to the ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄ or ♂ in bad places of the Heavens, and the Fortunate Planets no way Assist by their Friendly Beams, you may then conclude the *Querent* is guilty of the Crime he is Charged withal, and the Case seems very dangerous on his side.

III. But if the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽ be with ☿ or ♀, or in ✶ or △, or Reception of either of them, then the Querent speeds well, and comes off with Honour, without the least prejudice; and this the more certain, if either of the Fortunes happen to have Dignities in the tenth, eleventh, or fourth Houses, and are posited in the Ascendant or Mid-heaven. ——

IV. If the Lord of the Ascendant be free from affliction, and another Planet who has any Essential Dignity therein be in bad Aspect to the Infortunes, then the Querent goes off clear, and some of his Confederates are brought into Trouble.

V. In fine, If the Significators of the Querent be Essentially strong, and free from the Malicious Rayes of ♄ and ♂, and located in some good place of the Figure, then the Querent is safe, and comes off without the least Damage; notwithstanding all Fears and Jealousies of Danger that otherwise might affright and perplex him.

Whether the Querent or his Wife shall dye first.
Consider their Significators viz. the Lord of the Ascendant [illegible] the 7th and see [illegible] of them goes first to the Lord of the [illegible] by ☌ □ or ☍, or to the like aspects of any Infortune, or to combustion of the ☉, [illegible] that is most powerfull and strong in all probability [illegible] longest, but in such Questions the Assist ought to be [illegible]

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Judgments and Questions Appertaining to the Ninth House, &c.

SECT. I.

Shall the Querent be Prosperous in his Voyage to Sea.

I. IN this Question you must have Recourse to the ninth House, and his Lord, to the Planets posited therein, or beholding the said Significators, as also the ☽ and Lord of the Ascendant, which are also Significators to be taken notice of in this Question; if you find any of the Significators impedited, or much afflicted, you may then suspect much Hazzard in the Voyage; if ♄ be the Planet afflicting, it signifies the Querent is threatned with some tedious Disease, or loss of Goods; if ♂ afflict, or the ☋, it portends prejudice by Thieves or Pyrates, and oftentimes Couzening and Cheating among themselves, *&c.*

II. But if you find the Significators strong, and no way prejudiced but free, and the Lord of the Ascendant in Friendly Aspect of the Lord of the ninth, or if there be Reception between them, and the Fortunes happen to lend their Assistance, you may then conclude the Querent may make a Happy, Prosperous and successful Voyage; and by considering the Sign of the ninth, whether Fixed or Moveable, and the Significators, whether swift or slow in Motion, you may judge of the length of the Voyage.

III. Moreover, the Ascendant and the Lord thereof must be much Regarded in this Case; for if the ninth and tenth Houses be well fortified, and excellently Fortunate

as

as can be deſired, yet if the Lord of the Aſcendant be afflicted by the Lord of the eighth Houſe, or otherwiſe, the Querent may end his dayes in the Voyage, and never Return again; or if he be afflicted by the Lord of the ſixth, or in the ſixth Houſe by ♄ or ♂, he may be ſick in his Voyage, or Wounded; if the Lord of the twelfth afflict, Impriſonment or Reſtraint is to be feared; if the Lord of the fourth, the Grave may ſwallow him up; therefore 'tis very conſiderable to obſerve the Aſcendant and the Lord thereof, as well as the ninth and tenth Houſes in all ſuch Queſtions.

IV. This Queſtion is frequently propounded by *Seamen*, what part of the World they had beſt Direct their Courſe unto, for Profit and good Succeſs? In this Caſe obſerve in what part of the *Scheme* you find the ⊕ and the Diſpoſiter thereof, or ♃ or ♀ free from affliction, or any of the *Planets* that are powerful in the *Figure*, I ſay, obſerve the Quarter of Heaven, where any of theſe Promiſing Planets are poſited, and direct the Querent that way; But ſee that they are not poſited in an obſcure dejected place of the Heavens; if ſo, take that Planet that is next in Power, alwayes rejecting the Conſideration of the places of ♄ or ♂, unleſs they are ſtrong and in their Eſſential Dignities in good Aſpect to the Fortunes or Lord of the Aſcendant.

Verbum ſat Sapienti.

SECT.

SECT. II.

If a Queſtion be propounded concerning the obtaining of a Benefice.

I. YOu are in this caſe to ſee what Aſpect there is between the Lord of the Aſcendant, the ☽ and the Lord of the ninth Houſe, or Planets therein; & if you find they behold each other by good Aſpect, or if the ☽ be in the ninth, or the Lord of the Aſcendant there, or if there be a friendly reception between the Significators, theſe are good Arguments, that the Querent may obtain his deſire; the ſame if the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ be in ✶ or △ to ♃ or ☉, but if the Aſpect be by □ or ☍; yet if there be Reception or Tranſlation of Light, it argues the Buſineſs ſhall be accompliſhed, although with ſome Trouble and Pains.

II. If you find the Infortunes in the Ninth Houſe or the Aſcendant, or otherwiſe afflicting thoſe Houſes, or their Lords, and if ſo be you can find none of the aforeſaid Teſtimonies in the Figure, you may then conclude there is ſmall hopes, and the Querent will then very rarely obtain his deſire, nay there is no probability of any ſuch thing to be procured.

The like you may underſtand from the poſition of the aforeſaid Significators, if the Queſtion be propoſed concerning the attaining to any Science, or Knowledge in ſome Art or Myſtery, *&c.*

CHAP. X.

Judgments and Interrogations proper to the tenth House.

SECT. I.

May the Querent attain the Office or Place of Dignity Desired.

I. HEre you are to consider how the Lord of the tenth House, & the ☉ do either of them Aspect the Lord of the Ascendant, & the ☽: if they are in friendly Reception by House or Exaltation, or in ✶ or △ of each other; if so, these are assured Testimonies that the Querent may by using means obtain the place desired; the same if you find the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽ posited in the tenth House, or the Lord of the tenth, or the ☉ in the Ascendant; and if they happen Friendly to behold each other also at the same time; why, then you need not question but your desire will take effect.

II. But on the contrary, if nothing of this kind can be found in your Figure, neither the good Aspect of the Significators, translation of Light, Reception, or dwelling in Houses, this is an evident Testimony that the Querent shall not have the Place desired, notwithstanding he be never so fairly promised.

[*Note that the Advantage that may arise from the Office or Dignity desired must be considered from the strength and position of the Lord of the eleventh House.*]

SECT.

SECT. II.

But if the Querent be in an Imployment, and fears he may be turned out.

I. THen you are to look to the Significators, and see if there be any good Aspect between them (as before noted) or if there be Reception, & judge accordingly, that the Querent stands sure, and needs not fear a remove from his present Imployment; and this the rather if the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ☽ be in good Aspect of ♃ or ♀ in the tenth House.

II. But if you find the Significator of the Querent in any bad Aspect with those Planets which are in friendly Reception, or behold the ☉ or Lord of the tenth House by ✶ or △, you may then inform the Querent he is in danger of being outed of his place, through the means of such persons signified by those Planets that afflict the Querents Significator.

III. As to success in Trade from this House also (considering what hath been said) a man may judge of the event thereof, whether there be a probability of gaining or loosing thereby, or if he may thrive by his present Imployment or Profession, and consequently what kind of Profession or Trade will be most suitable for his Genius, which I shall touch more largely upon in the Third Part.

IV. If the Significators of Trade be posited in fiery Signes, you may then conclude any Profession of that Nature will best agree with the Querent; if in Earthly, Airy, or Watry Signes, judge accordingly, considering the qualities and professions which the Planets naturally signifie, as is before directed in this Book, an ingenious Artist will not be to seek how to order his Judgment in Questions of this

Nature; therefore I ſhall enlarge no farther in this place, and the rather, in regard I ſhall have occaſion to write more of this Subject before I conclude the Book.

CHAP. XI.

Judgment proper to the Eleventh Houſe.

May the Querent be Fortunate in his Hopes &c.

I. THe Lord of the eleventh, and the eleventh Houſe ſignifie the thing in queſtion, and if the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant be in ✶ or △ to the Lord of the 11*th* Houſe, or any good Planet be poſited therein, or if there be a Reception, or dwelling in Houſes, or tranſlation of light between the Significators, theſe are good Arguments the Querent ſhall obtain what he hopes for.

II. But if you find Croſs Aſpects between the Significators, or if they be Combuſt, Cadent, or Retrograde, or ♄ or ♂ ſends forth their malicious Rayes to the Significators, Judge the contrary.

This is to be underſtood when the thing hoped for is not Nominated; but if you underſtand by the Querent what it is he hopes for, then conſider alſo the Planet and Houſe that ſignifies the thing hoped for; as if the thing were Money, why then take notice of the ſecond Houſe, and the Lord thereof, ſee how the Lord of the eleventh beholds that Planet, and accordingly judge.

III. What is ſaid of Hopes, may be fitly applyed to the Querents Friends, (not related) whether they will prove real or not, if you find the Significators in good Aſpect of the ☽, or Lord of the Aſcendant, or Planets therein, you may

may judge the Friends of the Querent are Faithful, Juſt, and true unto him; but if you find contrary Aſpects, you have reaſon to Judge the contrary: 'tis not ſafe to impoſe Truſt or Confidence in them.

CHAP. XII.

Judgments proper to the Twelfth Houſe.

A Perſon being Impriſoned, deſires to know when he may be releaſed, either within a ſhort time or the Contrary.

I. A Fixed Signe Aſcending, and the Lord thereof Angular, eſpecially ♄ argues a tedious Impriſonment, the ſame if the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ be in the fourth, ſixth, eighth or twelfth Houſes, and there afflicted, or otherwiſe unfortunate, being Combuſt or Retrograde, ~~to which may be added, that if the Lord of the hour in which he was apprehended be ♄ or ♂, and they not well placed in the Figure, the Querent then undergoes a long and tedious Reſtraint and Captivity.~~

II. But if the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ be ſwift in motion, or if they ſhall be ſtronger than the Lord of the twelfth, or diſpoſe of him, and in moveable Signes, and well beheld of ♃ or ♀, theſe are Teſtimonies of a ſpeedy Releaſment.

III. If you find the Lord of the Aſcendant in any bad Aſpect of the Lord of the twelfth, or Planet therein, you may thence conclude the Querent hath private Enemies, and he ſuffers prejudice by them; or if any other Planet being Lord of ſome other Houſe afflict the ☽, or Lord

of the Aſcendant, the Querent hath private Enemies.

IV. But if the Significators of the Querent be in good Aſpect of the Fortunes, and free from all bad Aſpects of the Infortunes, or any other Planet, he may then conclude, he hath no private Enemies, And by conſidering the poſition of the former Significators, you may Judge if the Querent ſhall be infortunate in great Cattle, *&c.*

V. *If a Queſtion be demanded whether a Diſtempered Perſon be Bewitched or not,* &c. See if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant in the twelfth Houſe, in ☌, □, or ☍ with the Lord thereof, or if the Lord of the ſixth be in the twelfth Houſe, or Lord of the twelfth in the ſixth in any bad Aſpect to the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant, theſe are Arguments in Art the Party is Bewitched, or under the power of ſome evil Perſon; the ſame if one Planet be Lord of the Aſcendant and twelfth Houſes, then the Diſeaſe is more than Natural.

VI If the Infortunes be poſited in the twelfth Houſe, weak and debilitated, or the Lord of the twelfth in the Aſcendant, or the ☽ in the twelfth in ☌, □ or ☍ of the Lord of the twelfth Houſe, theſe are great Arguments that the Diſeaſe is not only Occult, but more than Natural — Now if you conſider what Houſe the Lord of the Aſcendant and the Planet afflicting, are poſited in, you may from thence give a neer Conjecture whence, or from what perſon the Miſchief proceeds. ——

I am ſenſible this is a Matter much diſputed by ſome in theſe dayes, that will not allow of any ſuch thing; others very Ingenious and Learned, maintain the contrary; I am inclined to believe there is ſuch a thing as Witchcraft, *if the Reports and Relations of ſeveral Perſons of good Credit may be confided in, who have been eye-witneſſes of ſome poor Creatures that have been Tortured to Admiration with ſtrong Fitts, which muſt undoubtedly be more than Natural: But I ſhall not take upon me to Determine any thing poſitively in this dubious matter, let every one enjoy his own Opinion.*

Of

Of Horſe-Races, according to Haly *in his Book* de Judic. Aſtrorum, *fol.* 142. When it ſhall be demanded which of the two Beaſts that are to Run a Race ſhall Win, and that the *Querents* Horſe, or another about which he ſhall be ſolicitous ſhall be one of them that ſhall Run; Then regard the Lord of the Hour in which the Queſtion is propounded, and if thou findeſt him in the *Horoſcope*, the *Querents* Horſe, or the Horſe about which he asks the Queſtion ſhall win; but if the Lord of the Hour ſhall be in the Mid-heaven, ſay that he ſhall be the ſecond from the firſt, and if he be in the eleventh or third Houſe, ſay the ſame: But if he be in the ſeventh Houſe, ſay he will be between the firſt and the laſt; and if in the fourth Houſe, ſay he will be the laſt of all; if the Lord of the Hour ſhall be in his Fall, the Rider ſhall be fearful, (judge the ſame if it be the Lord of the Aſcendant ſo qualified) and not only fearful, but in danger of falling from his Horſe; and if the Infortunate Planets ſhall caſt any Aſpect unto him (chiefly from bad places of the Figure) he will go neer to break ſome of his Limbs, and the hurt will be in that Member repreſented by that Signe in which the Significator is poſited: But if the Aſpect of the Infortune be an ☍, the Rider will be in danger of Death; and the danger will be the more aggravated if the Lord of that Sign Ruling the Member be unfortunate, and the ☽ unfortunate alſo: But if the Querent have not his Beaſt in the Race, and inquire which Horſe ſhall win the Race, behold the Lord of the Hour, and if you find him in the Aſcendant, Mid-heaven, or eleventh Houſes, ſay that Horſe ſhall winn the Race, that is of that colour of that Planet as ſhall be poſited in any of the aforeſaid places; and if the Significator of the Winning Horſe ſhall be in his *Exaltation, Houſe, Triplicity, Terme or Face*, he ſhall be the more Remarkably known and diſcovered; for if he be in his *Exaltation*, &c. it denotes the Horſe to be more than ordinary Noted and Famed: But if the Significator ſhall not be in any of the a-

foreſaid places, the Horſe is then a ſtranger and unknown, and if in this we find him in his fall, the Horſe is unlucky, ill favoured, and of evil qualities and conditions; but if he be in his *Exaltation* or *Houſe*, he will be ſingularly famous in himſelf; if in his Triplicity, he is noted all over the Countrey, but not very excellent in himſelf; if in his Terme or Decanate, he is known, *&c.* If the Age of the Horſe be enquired of, conſider the Significators poſition, whether he be Oriental, then he is young; if Occidental he is old; if he be in the North Angle, he is very old.

The Reſolution of Queſtions made of Divers things together at one time. According to *Guido Bonatus.*

I. MAny people will uſually come to the Aſtrologer indiſcreetly, asking many things of him, and think it as light and eaſie a thing to anſwer, as it is to ask; and that the Aſtrologer may as well anſwer all Queſtions together as one, when it is otherwiſe: wherefore when you have not the Aſcendant Contracted to the Queſtion, take the more general thing for the Querent, which is the ☽, and the other Planets ſhall ſignifie the things queſtied or fought after; and then conſider the number of Queſtions; for if they are ſix, or leſs, judge of them according to the ☌ the ☽ makes with the other ſix Planets; and you may know the Nature of the Queſtion, by the nature of the Planet to whom the ☽ is firſt joyned after the Queſtion propoſed, and obſerve the diſpoſition of the Planet, and accordingly judge of the effect of that thing; for if he be ſtrong, and well placed, free from Impediments, judge the effect of it will be good, if ill poſited, judge the contrary.

II. Then ſee to what Planet the ☽ is next joyned after her ſepara-

ſeparation from that Planet, and according to his diſpoſition judge of the ſecond thing; then obſerve the next Application from that ſeparation, and judge accordingly for the ſix Queſtions, and give the ſame judgment of an Aſpect as of a Corporal Conjunction.

III. And if your queſtions exceed ſix, then afterwards judge by the Lords of the Triplicities of the Houſes in which the Planets are when the ☽ is joyned to them by Body or Aſpect.

IV. As for Example, if the ☽ be joyned to ♂ in her firſt ☌ which ſhe makes after the queſtion, and ♂ be in ♍, then when thou haſt compleated the firſt ſix queſtions, according to the number and nature of the firſt ſix Planets, then judge of the ſeventh queſtion according to the Ruler of the firſt Triplicity of ♍, which is ☿.

V. And alſo judge of the eighth according to the Lord of the firſt Triplicity of ♋, which is ♂; and thus to the twelve queſtions; and if the queſtions be more, judge by the three Lords of the Triplicities, as by the firſt and ſecond; and if the queſtions exceed this number, then judge by the Lords of the Angles; and if they exceed ſtill, then judge by the Lords of the Triplicities of the Angles.

VI. But if the queſtion be concerning any thing, whether it be true or falſe; or concerning two or three things, which is better to take than the other; or whether News or Rumors be true or falſe, judge as is uſually directed in the ninth, tenth, and eleventh Houſes.

VII. For if any one ask concerning many things, which is beſt for him, or moſt profitable; or concerning Rumors, whether they be true or falſe; or of any thing elſe he would obtain, behold the Lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽, and ſee which of them is ſtrongeſt, and by him opperate; and if the ſtronger of them be in an Angle, free from Impediment, and in Reception, the thing firſt named will be beſt and moſt true, and fitteſt for the Querent, and beſt obtained: But if the Lord of the firſt or the ☽ be impedi-

ted

ted, there will be some mention of the thing, but afterwards it will come to nothing; yet if the Lord of the first, or the ☽ behold the first, and be received in a succedent House, or free from Impediments, the Querent shall obtain the thing quesited; and if they be impedited, it will be lost after 'tis obtained; and if he be in a Cadent House, free from other Impediments and received, the Querent shall obtain the thing quesited; or it is true if it be concerning any News or Rumors: But if the Lord of the Ascendant or ☽ be Impedited in a Cadent House, whatever the Question is it will come to nothing.

VIII. If several persons come together, & propound Questions to the Artist, let him take the Ascendant for the first person that propounds, and the second House shall be the Ascendant of the second person, and the third House the Ascendant of the third person, *&c.* and so vary all the rest accordingly; but the surest way is for every person to go to an Artist single without other Company that would be Querents also.

Here ends the Rules how to judge the several Questions appertaining to the the Twelve Houses of Heaven. ~~Brief Example follow~~.

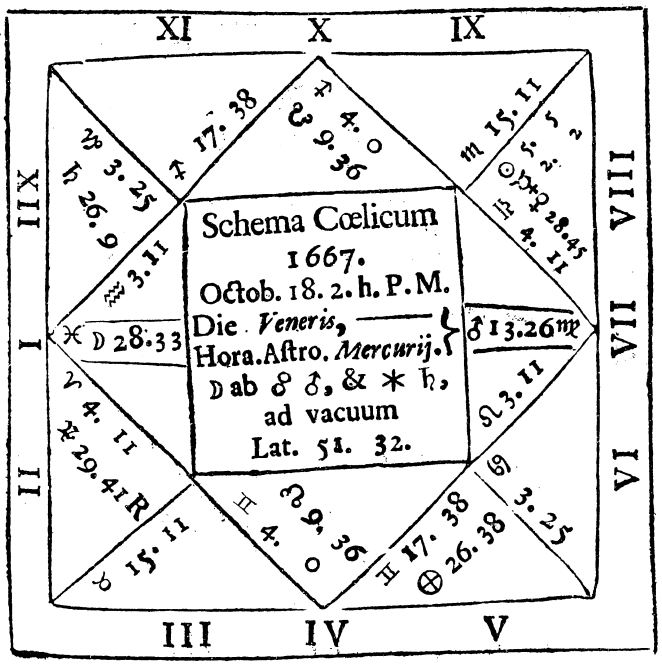
Which being well understood an Ingenious man may be able with a little practice to give a rational judgment upon any Question, for his experience that makes an Industrious Student expert, and the resolutions of Questions facil and easy to him.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Examples of Judging of Questions upon each of the Twelve Houses.

[*That these Rules may be the better understood, and put into Practise, I shall give Examples of some Questions upon each of the Twelve Houses, the better to illustrate the foregoing Rules from the former Exemplary Figure, which I here again insert,* viz.]



SECT.

SECT. I.

Queſtions proper to the Firſt Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *Is the Querent Long-liv'd?*

HEre I find ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant (which ſignifies the Querent) in ♍ his own Houſe, in the twelfth, in □ of ♀, Lady of the eighth (or Houſe of Death) and the ☽ lately in ☌ of ♂ from Angles, ☿ is alſo Lord of the fourth, Combuſt of the ☉ light of the time in the eighth (*viz.*) the Houſe of Death. Hence I conclude, that according to Natural cauſes, the Querent is not long lived, but ſubject to Diſeaſes, becauſe the ☽ is Lady of the ſixth, and afflicted by ♂, as before noted, and conſequently his Life but of a ſhort date. But this Judgment is in part mitigated by reaſon ♄ and ♀ are in Reception by Exaltation, and Triplicity, (♄ is Exalted in ♎ in the eighth, and ♀ hath Triplicity in ♍ in the twelfth) and the ☽ locally in the Aſcendant, and in ✶ to ♄, who is in his own Dignities in the Figure, *&c.*

[Paragr. II.] *If the Queſtion were, Is the Party at Home I would ſpeak withal?*

Here, in this caſe (if the perſon hath no Relation to the Querent) I take the Lord of the ſeventh, *viz.* the ☉ to be his Significator, and finding him not to be in an Angle, I conclude the party is not at home, but neer home, becauſe the ☉ is in a ſuccedent Houſe, *viz.* the eighth, neer the Southweſt quarter (or more weſterly from the South) in ☌ of ☿ repreſenting the perſon he is in company withal, and probably the Querent may be directed to him by ſome

ſome female ſervant, becauſe the ☽, Lady of the ſixth, was lately in ☌ of ♂, who is poſited in the ſeventh Houſe, and ſhe in the Aſcendant in ✶ of ♄, the Querents Significator. If the party enquired after have any Relation to the Querent, Judge the like from the Lord of that Houſe that ſignifies the Relation.

[Paragr. III.] *If the Queſtion were, Is the Abſent Party Dead or Alive, or in what Condition may he be in at preſent?*

If the Party be not Related to the Querent, then the Aſcendant & his Lord, with the ☽, ſignifies the Abſent Party, and finding ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant in his own Dignities, and in ✶ to the ☽, I may hope well that the queſited is at preſent in health; but by reaſon ♄ is in □ to ♀, Lady of the eighth, and poſited in an abject Houſe of the Figure, I may thence conclude he hath been in ſome danger of death, or that he hath lately undergone ſome ſharp conflict with a Diſeaſe, becauſe the ☽, Lady of the ſixth, was lately in ☌ to ♂.

The ☽ a general Significatrix, being lately afflicted by ♂, Lord of the ninth and ſecond Houſes, may alſo intimate that the Queſited hath undergone ſome trouble in mind concerning ſome Religious circumſtances, or by reaſon of ſome long Journey, or probably he hath ſuffered for the want of Moneys, and thereby Impriſonment, becauſe ♄ is in the twelfth Houſe, which intimates no leſs.

If it were a Husband or a Wife enquired after, you muſt then conſider the ☉, Lord of the ſeventh, and ♂, who is poſited therein, and by reaſon I find the ☉ in the eighth, within the Orbs of a □ Aſpect with ♄, I might judge the abſent party to be in an ill condition; the ſame I might ſay if it were an abſent Brother, Siſter, or Kinſman, *&c.* Becauſe ♀ is Lady of the third, and afflicted in the ſame manner,

manner, by the □ of ♄ from bad Houſes, and their affliction ſhould partly proceed from, or by the means of the Querent, who is ſignified by ♄, and he a General Fortune.

[Paragr. IV.] *Is a Ship at Sea, in Safety or Danger?*

This Queſtion hath ſome dependance upon the ninth Houſe, by reaſon a Ship relates to Voyages; but ſince the Queſtion is concerning her ſafety, it therefore properly belongs to the firſt Houſe, and the parties therein, by the Lord thereof.

Now the Aſcendant, and the ☽ being Significators of the Ship, and Lord thereof, & ♄ of thoſe perſons in her. I view the poſition, and finding ♄ ſo ſtrong in his own Dignities, and in ✶ to the ☽, therefore the Ship at preſent, I may conclude is ſafe and free from danger, with thoſe perſons that are therein.

But conſidering alſo, that ♄ hath & ſtill is in □ to ♀, Lady of the eighth, & the ☽ lately ſeparated from the ☌, of ♂ intimates that they have lately been in great perplexities, & (in all probability) not only in danger of Death, or being Caſt away, but alſo of Pyrates, and received prejudice or loſs that way; this Judgment is the more to be credited by reaſon ♄ is alſo Lord of the twelfth, and in the twelfth, having great Dignities in the eighth, and ♂ Lord of the ninth, Angular, and lately beholding the ☽ by a Malevolent Aſpect, as before noted.

[Paragr. V.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall good or ill ſucceed the thing that hath ſuddenly happened to the Querent.*

~~Note that reports firſt diſperſed, the ☽ being then in the firſt, ten degrees of ♏, are either falſe or forged on purpoſe.~~

In

In the Figure I find ♂ Lord of the Houſe of the ☉, ♑ of the Houſe the ☽ is in, intercepted in ♓ in the Aſcendant, and ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant in his own Dignities, here ♄ is ſtrongeſt, and in ✶ to the ☽, which intimates the Querent needs not much fear danger, but yet he will not be altogether freed from ſome kind of prejudice that ſhall ariſe by this ſuddain accident. Becauſe ♄ is alſo Lord of the twelfth, and in □ to ♑ Lord of the tenth from Cardinal Signes, and the Diſpoſiter of the of the ☽ in the Aſcendant, which adviſes the Querent to beware of a Magiſtrate, or Man in Power, or ſome Scandal that may ariſe (for the ☿ is in the tenth) occaſioned by ſame ſecret Enemy, and the Querents own Head-ſtrong Actions.

[Paragr. VI.] *Laſtly, If it were deſired to know what Marks, Moles or Scars the Quereent hath about his Body.*

~~I conſider the Signe Aſcending, which is the beginning of ♈, a Signe that repreſents the Legs, therefore the Querent ſhould have a black Mole upon the upper part of the right leg, becauſe ♈ is a Maſculine Signe, and ♄ Lord thereof, a Maſculine Planet, and the mark is apparently to be ſeen, becauſe ♄ is above the Earth.~~

The Querent ſhould have another upon, or neer one of his Knees, becauſe ♄ is in ♍; ^ alſo another upon one of his feet, but not ſo apparent, becauſe the ☽ in ♓ is not yet ~~aſcended above the Horizon~~, and this ſhould be upon the left foot, becauſe ♓ is a Feminine Signe, and the ☽ is a Feminine Planet; you may alſo diſcover another upon the Breaſt, for ♋ deſcends upon the Cuſp of the ſixth, the ☽ ~~invertually in the ſecond Houſe, though located in the firſt, therefore I conclude the Querent to have ſome kind of pale Mark or Mole neer the left ſide of the Neck or Throat, for a Planet in the Aſcendant diſcovers one upon~~

the

the Head or Face; a Planet in the second, a mark upon the Neck or Throat, *&c.*

Note that the twelve Houses have for their Consignificators, the twelve Signes, and seven Planets, beginning with ♈ *and* ♄, *for the first House; and* ♉ *and* ♀ *the second;* ♊ *and* ♂ *for the third, and so on to the rest, beginning again with* ♄ *for Consignificator of the eighth House,* &c.

SECT. II.

Questions proper to the Second House.

[Paragr. I.] *If the Question were, Shall the Querent be Rich, or ever attain to any Competent Fortune in this World?*

I Consider ♂ is Lord of the second, and posited in ♏, the House of ☿ intercepted in the seventh, and ♀ located in the second in ♈ Retrograde, but in ✶ to ⊕ in the fifth House in ♊ who is beheld by a △ of ☿, Dispositer thereof, and the ☽ vertually in the second House, the House of Substance; all which (according to the Rules of Astrology) promise a very Competent Fortune to the Querent, according to his Degree or Capacity.

[Paragr. II.] *If it be Enquired by what Means it shall be Obtained?*

Finding the Lord of the second in the seventh, disposed of by ☿, who is also the Dispositer of the ⊕ in the fifth, I conclude the Querent may be a Gainer by Gameing, or by following such things that are signified from the fifth House,

House, as being a Player, or by keeping an Ale-house, or Tavern and the like, or by the means of a Wife, the reason is the Lord of the second is in the seventh, & in Reception with his Dispositer, (the premises withal considered) and ♀ being so strong in the eighth, the House of the Wives Substance confirms the same. In fine, the Querent may arrive to a competent Fortune by the exercise of his Wit, which is here declared to be pregnant and acute enough, and therefore he may imploy it to his advantage in the procuring of a Wife, and thereby raise his Fortune, *&c.*

[Parag. III.] *If it be enquired, Shall the Estate I now possess be Durable, or Continue?*

Herein I consider the Cusp of the second House is ♈, a movable Signe, and ♀ Retrograde therein, and the Lord of the 2*d.* in ♏ having no Dignities there. And lastly, ☿ the Dispositer of the ⊕ is combust of the ☉, to which I may add ♀, the Significatrix of a Wives Substance, she being in □ to ♄; All which are Arguments of its no long continuance; but that the Estate gain'd by the Querent will soon be squandred away; and this the rather, because ♀ in the second is in □ to ♄, Lord of the Ascendant, which intimates (in an Astrological sense) the Querent will be Extravagant, and addicted to illicit Courses, and thereby deminish, and at length totally waste what Substance he had before heaped together: he ought also to beware of trusting, for loss is threatned by Debts likewise, because the Lady of the eighth beholds the Lord of the Ascendant, ♄, by a □ from Cardinal Signes, and from bad Houses of the Figure, she being in ☌ to ♀ from the same Signes also, doth very much confirm the Judgment, and notably Counionate the Querent to double diligence in his endeavours to [redacted] mittigate the evil threatned.

[Paragr. IV.] *If it be enquired, the time when the increaſe of Fortune may happen, or the Contrary,* viz. *Loſs or Damage.*

Authors adviſe in this caſe to take the degrees of diſtance, that the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ wants of a perfect ✶ or △ Aſpect of the promiſing Planet, and thereby to proportion out the time; obſerving alſo that fixed Signs prolong the expectation; double bodyed Signs ſhew a medium (that is neither very long nor ſhort) moveable Signes give great haſt, or ſpeed in the matter; and this muſt be conjectur'd at by diſcretion, whether to give dayes, weeks, months, or years, for the degrees of diſtance, according as there is a probability of the thing propounded; but this being but an uncertain way, may ſerve upon frivial occaſions; yet where the buſineſs is of conſequence, the time is beſt pointed out by the direction of the ſeveral Significators, to their Promittors, which ſhall be ſhewed in the third part, and to be peformed only where the Queſtion is in General; but for a particular ſum that a man expects to receive, the other way is exact enough.

In this Figure, when the Aſcendant or the ☽ meets the Body of ♃ by direction is the moſt hopefnl time of gain, and the Aſcendant directed to the ☌ of ♂, Lord of the ſecond, ſhews prejudice both to Body and Eſtate.

[Paragr. V.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall I receive or procure the Money I have Lent, or that is due from a certain Perſon?*

In this caſe, conſider he ☉, who is Lord of the ſeventh, ſignifies the Perſon, and the Lady of the eighth (*viz.*) ♑, his Subſtance. Now, that the party is in a Capacity to pay,

pay, is clear, becauſe ♀, Lady of the eighth, is in ♎, her own Dignity; but being in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, ſignifies no great willingneſs he has to part with his Money, and the rather becauſe the ☉ is within his Orbes of a □ of ♄ alſo; but by reaſon there is reception between ♄ and ♀, there is a probability the Querent (with much ado) may at length procure ſome Moneys, though perhaps not all the Debt; for ♀ is in ☌ to ♐ from the eighth and ſecond, the two Houſes repreſenting both parties Subſtance.

Now if you did expect Moneys from ſome Noble-man, then conſider the Lord of the tenth, ♐, who is in the Querents ſecond, he is alſo Lord of the eleventh, and denotes the Noble-man's Subſtance, and diſpoſes of the ☽, but in □ to ♄, which intimates the Querent may have his Money, but with ſome trouble, or at leaſt ſome diſpleaſure or check from the Noble-man: if you do expect Moneys from any Relation, then conſider the Planets and Houſes that are their Significators, and accordingly order your Judgments.

SECT. III.

Queſtions Anſwered Appertaiuing to the Third Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall the Querent and his Brethren, Siſters or Neighbours,* &c. *Agree together, and love each other?*

Finding ♀, Lady of the 3*d*, in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, this argues but ſmall Love; nay, it is an Argument of almoſt perfect hatred between the Querent & thoſe Relations; here both their Significators are in their own Dig-

nities, ſtrong and potent (though accidentally poſited in bad Houſes of Heaven) which intimates the Querent and his Relations are very high, and care not one for the other, but ſtand upon their Reputation, the one (as it were ſcorning to ſtoop or ſubmit to the other, yet the Querent will (and doth) expect the moſt obſervance.

[Paragr. II.] *If the Queſtion be concerning an Inland Journey, whether it may be Proſperous or not?*

♀, Lady of the third Houſe, 'tis true, is ſtrong in her own Eſſential Dignities, and therefore denotes a proſperous Journey, but being in □ to ♄, & ☌ to ♆, it declares rather that the Querent ſhall receive prejudice thereby, both to his Purſe, and Perſon, and probably light amongſt Thieves, who may endanger his Life: In ſhort, the perſon of the Querent is by the Figure threatned with eminent danger, in caſe he takes his Journey, and therefore he ought to be diſſwaded from it.

[Paragr. III.] *If the Queſtion be, Is the Report true or falſe, that is thus noiſed about?*

I then conſider the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☽ and her Diſpoſiter; now the Lord of the Aſcendant being in □ to ♀ and ♆, the Diſpoſiter of the ☽, (as well as Lord of the tenth) and the ☽ lately ſeparated from an ☌ of ♂, this argues there is but ſmall probability that the News is true, and this the rather, becauſe the Angles of the tenth, and fourth Houſes are not fixed, but Common-Bi-corporeal, or double bodyed Signes.

[Paragr.

[Paragr. IV.] *So, If it were a Queſtion propounded concerning the Advice of a Friend, whether it be for Good or Evil?*

Finding the ♈ in the tenth Houſe, and the Lord of the tenth, ♆ Retrograde, and in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, I thence conclude the Counſel or Advice of this pretended Friend is not given with an honeſt intent, but that he meant thereby to injure the Querent, and therefore let him by no means take this deceitful Admonition.

SECT. IV.

Queſtions and their Anſwers belonging to the Fourth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall the Querent Purchaſe the Houſe or Land he is about,* &c.

HEre ☿ is Lord of the fourth Houſe, Combuſt of the ☉ in the eighth, & both within their Orbs of a □ Aſpect, with ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant, the ☉ denotes the Seller, ☿ the Land, and being in □ to ♄, the Buyers Significator; this argues both it will be purchaſed with great toyl, expence & pains, and that the Seller is indifferent whether he deals with the Querent or not. Now although ☿ be Combuſt, and may denote ſome incombrance upon the Houſe or Land, yet by reaſon 'tis a frequent thing for ☿ to be neer the ☉, (ſince he cannot be far Elongated from him) I look upon that affliction the leſs conſiderable: ☿ being Diſpoſiter of ♍, and the ♌ in the fourth, doth ſomewhat abate the evil, and argues the Land to be good, the ☽ and ♄ beholding the

Cuſp of the fourth by benevolent Aſpects (as by a ✶ and △ within Orbes) declare a willingneſs in the Querent to it, and that with much adoe, he may at laſt obtain his deſire, though the Seller be a perſon of a contrary nature.

[Paragr. II.] *If the Queſtion were, Is it good to remove unto ſome other Houſe or ſtay where I am?*

Finding ☊ in the fourth Houſe, and the Lord of the fourth, *viz.* ☿, and the ☉ in △ to ♓, the Intercepted Sign in the Aſcendant, I ſhould upon this conſideration adviſe the Querent to ſtay where he is, and the rather becauſe the Lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽ do very well behold the Cuſp of the *4th* Houſe, (as before hinted) and therefore it argues the Querent will reap more Advantage to continue where he is, than to remove to another place; beſides, to encourage him to ſtay, the ☽ applyes to a void of Courſe.

[Paragr. III.] *If the Query were, Shall I enjoy my Fathers Eſtate?*

I conſider my Scheme, and in the firſt place finding ☿ the Significator of the Father, (within Orbs) in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, Argues but ſmall Love between the Father, and the Querent his Son, but finding ♂ Lord of the ſecond, and ☿ of the fifth (the Fathers Houſe of Subſtance) in ſtrong Reception by Houſe, and applying to a ✶ Aſpect, this is an Argument the Querent may enjoy what he deſires, and that the Eſtate is conſiderable, becauſe ⊕ is in the fifth Houſe, *&c.*

[Paragr.

[Paragr. IV.] *If the Queſtion be, Is there Treaſure Hidden in ſuch a place, and whether it is Attainable or not?*

The ☊ being poſited in the fourth Houſe, and the ☽ in ✶ unto the Cuſp thereof, argues that there is Treaſure hid, and by reaſon ☿ is Lord of the fourth Houſe, he in particular denotes the quality thereof; it muſt be therefore, Medals, Books, or Pictures, *&c.* And finding ☿ afflicted by the ☌ of the ☉, & □ of ♄, intimates that the Querent ſhall very hardly find it, or that there is but ſmall hopes of attaining the Treaſure ſo hidden, and therefore in vain for the Querent to make any attempt.

[Paragr. V.] *If the Queſtion be concerning any thing that is hidden or miſs-laid, Whether it may be found in the Houſe?*

Then conſider ♂ being Lord of the ſecond Houſe, and in an Angle, denotes it to be in the Houſe, the ☽ being Angular, the ſame; and by reaſon ♂ is in the ſeventh Houſe, and the ☽ in the Aſcendant, it declares the thing to be hid in the Room in which the Querent and his Wife moſt frequent, where you ought to make diligent ſearch for the finding thereof.

[*Conſult the fourth of* Sect. 4. pag. 171. *and you may help your ſelf to raiſe a more Copious Judgment.*]

SECT. V.

Queſtions and their Anſwers proper to the Fifth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *Let the Queſtion be, Shall the Querent have Children?*

THe Cuſp of the fifth Houſe is a Barren Sign, ♂ in □ thereunto, ☿ Lord of the fifth in □ to ♄, (the other Infortune) and in ☌ of the ☉, theſe are Arguments of no Iſſue; to which I may add the ☌ of ♆ and ♀; But finding the ☽ in ♓, a fruitful Signe, and applying to a ✶ Aſpect of the fifth Houſe, ☿ is alſo in ♏, a fruitful Signe, and in ☌ of ♀, who is in ♎ her own Dignities, theſe Arguments are the moſt prevalent; *ergo*, the Querent may have Children, which Judgment is augmented by the poſition of the ⊕ in the Houſe of Children, & in all probability they may be moſt Males, for the Lord of the Aſcendant is a Maſculine Planet, and the ☽ is juſt entering a Maſculine Sign, alſo the Lord of the fifth is in ☌ of the ☉ a Maſculine Planet (as well as with ♀ a Feminine) but in fine, the Querent may have Children, and thoſe of both Sex, yet not many of either. The beſt way is to collect the Teſtimonies *pro* and *con.* and judge by the Major.

[Paragr. II.] *Let the Queſtion be, Is the Querent with Child or not?*

The ☽ haſting to a ✶ of the Cuſp of the fifth Houſe, the ⊕ in the fifth, and the Lord thereof in ☌ of ♀, to which I may add ♆, the natural Significator of Children, being in ✶ to the ⊕ in the fifth, are Arguments the Querent hath Conceived; but conſidering alſo the □ of ♀ & ♄, and the ☌ of

of ♆ and ♀ from Cardinal Signes, with the □ of ♂ to the Cuſp of the fifth, and the Lord of the fifth being in ☌ with the ☉ a barren Planet; hence I may conclude 'tis but a falſe Conception, and the Birth will prove Abortive, and come to no Maturity.

[Paragr. III.] *Let the Queſtion be, Concerning the ſucceſs of a Meſſenger being ſent of an Errand, whether he will perform the Meſſage faithfully, and effectually or not?*

☿ is the Significator of the Meſſenger, and the ☉ the perſon to whom he is ſent; I find ☿ in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, which is an Argument the Meſſenger doth not intend with Honeſty to diſcharge his Truſt; yet he is in ☌ with ♀, and applying to a partile ☌ of the ☉, Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, which intimates he is ſafely arrived to the perſon to whom he is ſent, and great probability there is that he hath delivered his Meſſage; and when the ☽ comes to a good Aſpect of ☿, or ☿ of ♄, the Querent may expect an account of his proceedings.

[Paragr. IV.] *Let the Queſtion be, Shall the Querent gain by Play?*

The Lord of the fifth is in □ to ♄ (as yet) but applyes to his ✶ Aſpect, and is in ☌ of ♀ the leſſer Fortune, & the ⊕ in the fifth Houſe, to which I may farther add, that ☿ doth diſpoſe of the Lord of the ſecond, *viz.* ♂, and there is Reception by Houſe, between them, all which are Arguments that the Querent ſhall be (for the moſt part) fortunate in gameing, yet ſeeing ♂ is in □ to the Cuſp of the fifth Houſe, and ☿ Combuſt of the ☉, and in □ to ♄: This therefore ſignifies that the Querent ſhall not be much in-

rich'd

rich'd thereby, but muſt expect to ſee an end of what comes that way; and alſo (ſometimes) loſs and detriment therein, as thoſe that are generally moſt fortunate in that kind, can no way eſcape.

SECT. VI.

Queſtions and Judgment belonging to the Sixth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *If the Queſtion be concerning a Sick Perſon,* viz. *what part of the Body is afflicted or whether he may Recover?*

IN the Scheme I find the ☽: Lady of the ſixth Houſe in ☌ in the Aſcendant, and ſhe lately afflicted by the ☍ of ♂, who is poſited in an Angle in ♏; Now ♂ being the afflicting Planet, Rules (according to the Table for that purpoſe) the Leggs & Belly, & in thoſe parts lies the parties Grief; the Diſeaſes thereof are the Plague of the Guts, *Hypocondriack*, Melancholy, & all kind of Obſtructions therein; & thoſe of the Leggs muſt needs be, Cramps, Swellings, Aches or Blood ſettled, *&c.* In fine, the Diſeaſe proceeds from a cold and moiſt Cauſe.

Moreover, that the Party will very hardly eſcape death is plain, becauſe the Lady of the eighth is in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, ſo is ☿ Lord of the fourth, and ♐, who hath Dignities in the Aſcendant, is in ☍ to the Lady of the eighth alſo, all which are Teſtimonies of a dangerous Conſequence, and the worſe, becauſe theſe Aſpects are from Cardinal Signes.

All the hopes that may be gather'd is, the ☽ being in ✶ to ♄ out of the Aſcendant, ♄ having Exaltation in the 8*th* Houſe, and being in Reception with the Lady thereof, and in his own Dignitier, theſe things being conſidered, Nature may at

at laſt overcome; but the ♃ in the tenth, and ♐ in □ to ♄, doth aggravate the evil, and denotes Improper Phyſick is Adminiſtred to the Sick Perſon.

[Paragr. II.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall the Querent be Fortunate in his Servants----- as alſo Small Cattle,* &c.

Conſidering the ☽, Lady of the ſixth Houſe, is in the Aſcendant, and in friendly ✶ to ♄, Lord thereof, 'tis an Argument the Querent may have faithful Servants, and be Fortunate in ſmall Cattle; yet the Querent is adviſed not to impoſe too much Confidence in them, becauſe the ☽ was lately in ☍ to ♂, Lord of the ſecond, and ♐ who is poſited Retrograde in the ſecond, hath great Dignities in the ſixth, & is in □ to ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant from Cardinal Signes, hence the Querent ought to have a ſtrick eye over them, and then he needs not much queſtion their Fidelity; but in general, the Figure ſpeaks well for them to be honeſt and love their Maſter, and this according to the Rules of Aſtrology, which ought to be carefully obſerved by every Artiſt that values his Credit.

SECT. VII.

Queſtions and Aſtrolrgical Anſwers belonging to the Seventh Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *Let the Queſtion be (in a general way) Shall the Querent Marry?*

[*Note that if the Queſtion be demanded for a Woman, ſimply, take Signification from* ♀, *but determinately from the ſeventh Houſe.*]

IN the Figure I find the ☽ (a general Significatrix of Marriage in mens queſtion) to be in a prolifical Sign, and in friendly ✶ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant. This is one Argument of Marriage, but the □ of ♀ (another general Signi-

Significatrix in Queſtions and Nativities) to ♄, ſpeaks the contrary, and this Judgment is confirmed the rather, becauſe ♄ is in □ to the Lord of the ſeventh, *viz.* the ☉ and ♂ in the ſeventh, in ♍ a barren Signe, and ♌ upon the Cuſp thereof, another barren Signe, from hence I may conclude that notwithſtanding the Native or Querent may have a ſtrong inclination at ſometime of his life to Marriage, yet he will rarely Marry, (if at all) for the former Reaſons; or if he happens to Marry, he will find much trouble in the proſecution thereof, for ♄ and ☉ are Planets of contrary Natures, and by Aſtrologers accounted Enemies one to the other, and here they behold each other very ill.

Again, from what hath been ſaid, may be drawn this Reſult, that if the Querent Marryes, 'twill be a Perſon ſo different from his own Nature, that there will be no mutual Love and Concord between them, but on the contrary, much hate and Diſcord, which is not meanly ſeconded by the poſition of ♂ in the ſeventh, and ♀ in □ to ♄ before noted.

The Querents Wife (if he ſhould Marry) you muſt deſcribe by the ☉ and ☿, and ſo mixt your judgment according to the Rules given at the beginning of this Book, and the time when is beſt diſcovered by directions.

[Paragr. II.] *Let the Queſtion be, Is her Portion Conſiderable, and whether obtained with eaſe or Difficulty?*

To this I anſwer, ♀, Lady of the *8th* Houſe, in △ to the ⊕ and in her own Dignities poſited in the eighth, declare a very conſiderable Portion, but that it will be difficult for the Querent (or Native) to obtain is not to be doubted, becauſe ♀ is in □ to ♄ from Cardinal Signes, and bad Houſes of the Figure, as alſo in ♂ to ♐.

[Paragr.

[Parag. III.] *If it be demanded whether the Querent (or Native) may overcome his Publick Enemies, or in a Suit of Law,* &c. *which may have the Day? Or if Return ſafe from the Warr?*

Finding ♄ ſo ſtrong in his own Dignities, and the ☽ in the Aſcendant, and in ✶ unto him, and finding the ☉ Lord of the ſeventh in ♏, having no Dignities in that place, I may in reaſon conclude the Querent is ſtrongeſt, and ſhall therefore overcome his Adverſaries; yet this is alſo to be noted, that the ☉ is in ✶ to his Diſpoſiter and in ♂ of ♀, and ☿, who is Lord of the tenth and eleventh, from the *7th* Houſe, which argues the Queſited may have great hopes, and find many Friends, and ♐ Lord of the tenth being in □ to ♄ may intimate ſome unwelcome news from the Judge, or ſome great Lawyer concerned with the Querent; yet notwithſtanding all this, the Querent (in all probability) will come off Victor (though perhaps with ſome expence more than ordinary) for the former Reaſons before alledged, or they may at length compound, becauſe the ☉ applyes to a ✶ of ♄, not ♄ to the ☉. Judge the ſame in Warr Affairs; that notwithſtanding all danger, the Querent returns home ſafe from the Warr, *&c.*

[Paragr. IV.] *Let the Queſtion be, Shall I have the Deſired Party?*

Now here is a perſon in particular Nominated, & in the Figure, ſignified by the ☉, and at the time of the Queſtion ſhe ſeems to deny, for the ☉ is in □ to to ♄, but within ſhort time the Querent may have his deſire; for the ☉ not long after comes to a ✶ of ♄, and then the buſineſs may be concluded, and brought to a final end, and the rather, becauſe the ☽ (a general Significatrix) is in ✶ to the Querents

rents Significator, the ☽ did alſo ſeparate from a △ of the ☉, and applyed to an ☌ of ♂, the Diſpoſiter of the ☉, and in the next place tranſlates their light and vertue to ♄ by a ✶ Aſpect, and meets with the Aſpect of no other Planet during the time ſhe continues in that Sign, and therefore the queſited will comply, as well as her Significator doth apply to ♄, the Significator of the party enquiring.

[Paragr. V.] *Let the Queſtion be, Which way is the Fugitive or Stray gone, or whether or not will he be found, or Return again?*

☿ and the ☽ with the ☉, Lord of the ſeventh Denotes the Fugitive or Stray, and by reaſon I find ☉ and ☿ in ♂, and as yet within the Orbs of a □ Aſpect of ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, I conclude at preſent he hath no mind to return; but by reaſon the ☽ is in ✶ to ♄, & ☿ applying to the ✶ of ♄ alſo, it argues the party will be heard of again, and probably return when the ☉ and ☿ come to a ✶ of ♄. The Quarter he is in, is, Southerly, or rather South-weſt.

[Paragr. VI.] *If the Queſtion were, There are Goods loſt, Shall they be recovered, or what kind of Perſon (or Perſons) did the Fact?*

Some would take ♂, being Peregrine in an Angle, to be the Significator of the Thief, but by reaſon he is in Reception with the Diſpoſiter of the ♁, and doth not as yet behold the ♁ by a □ Aſpect, and becauſe he is Lord of the Querents ſecond, I ſhall not accept him as Significator, ~~and the rather, becauſe he afflicts not the House of Subſtance.~~

But I ſhall accept the ☉ to be Significator of the Thief, who is Lord of the ſeventh, & within the Orbs of ☌ of ♌ in

in the ſecond, and thereby afflicts the Significator of the Querents Subſtance; therefore the ☉ is true Significator, and the rather, becauſe he alſo Combures ☿ the Diſpoſiter of the ♁; what kind of perſon the ☉ denotes, you may ſee in the Rules before given, at the beginning of this Book. Say the Thief is about a middle age.

Now there is but ſmall probability that the goods loſt will be recovered again, by reaſon ♀, Lady of the Thiefs 2*d*, is in the eighth, in ☌ to ♌ in the Querents ſecond, and in □ to ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant, to which may be added the ☉ is in □ to ♄, and to the Cuſp of the Aſcendant; And the ☉ and ♀ are both in △ to the ♁, which intimates the Thief will keep the Goods, and loves them too well to reſtore them again.

Laſtly, finding the ☉ Lord of the ſeventh in ♂ with ♀, Lady of the eighth, the ☽ under the earth, the ☉ in □ to the Aſcendant, and ♂ in ☌ to the Aſcendant, argues no Diſcovery or Reſtitution. If it were Cattle loſt, either great or ſmall, finding the ☽ Lady of the ſixth in ✶ to ♄, Lord of the twelfth Houſe in the twelfth; ♄ being alſo in □ to ♌ in the ſecond, gives very ſmall hopes of recovery.

[Paragr. VII.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall two Partners Agree together?*

To this I Anſwer, finding the Lord of the Aſcendant, ♄, and the Lord of the ſeventh (*viz.* ☉) in bad Aſpect, *viz.* ☌ □, and being Planets of contrary natures, I ſhould hence conclude they would agree like Fire and Water, and by no means adviſe them to joyn together in Partnerſhip.

[*See more of theſe Judgments in the ſeventh Chapter hereof, where you are directed at large to judge the various Queſtions belonging to this Houſe.*]

If

[Paragr. VIII.] *If the Queſtion were, (in the time of War) whether ſuch a Town or Strong-hold ſhould be taken?*

In this caſe finding ♄ who in particular ſignifies the Beſiegers to be ſtrong, and in his own Dignities argues they are ſtrong; and in good heart, Couragious and Reſolute, *&c.*

☿ is the Significator of the Governour of the place Beſieged, as alſo of his ſtrength, *viz.* men, Ammunition, Proviſion, *&c.* as being Lord of the fourth & fifth Houſes.

Now conſidering ☿ is in the eighth combuſt of the ☉, and applying to the ✶ of ♄, this is an argument that the Governour at laſt will rather yield up the Fort then ſtand it out, finding they are unable to hold it out againſt ſo ſtrong a Force. But not preſently for ☿ is now in □ to ♄, and the ☌ is in the fourth, and the ⊕ in the fifth, which declares they are in a good condition within, and do perhaps expect more ſupplies, by reaſon ☿ is in reception with ♂, but conſidering ♂ is the Lord of the ſecond, and diſpoſiter of ♀ Lord of the tenth, and in reception ſo ſtrongly by houſe with ☿ the Significator of the Governour, (or chief Commander) this intimates that he would willingly accept of a Bribe, and is poſſeſt with many fears in the caſe, and in the concluſion, rather reſigns up upon conditions then longer to ſtand in oppoſition, now when ☿ and the ☉ come to a ✶ of ♄ is the time moſt probable, that this ſhould be effected.

[*By this brief Example, and the Rules given* Sect. 5. Chap. 4 Pag. 172. *the young Artiſt may eaſily enlarge his Judgment upon any ſuch Query which may be propounded.*]

SECT.

SECT. VIII.

Queſtions and Judgment proper to the Eighth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *Of the Time of Death.*

TO enquire after the time of a parties Death, I take to be a very nice Queſtion; but if the Nativity be known, and the Directions run down according to Art, (as it ſhall be ſhown in its proper place) the Native may then ſee as in a glaſs, the moſt dangerous Direction that threatens to cut aſſunder the Thread of Life; but I paſs by any farther Diſcourſe of this Subject, in this place.

[Paragr. II] *If it be demanded, What manner of Death the Querent may dye?*

Here finding ♀ Lady of the eighth Houſe, and in the eighth ſtrong and Potent, and neer *Spica Virginis*, a Benevolent fixed Star, argues a natural gentle death, and this the rather, becauſe ♀ is in ☌ of ☿ Lord of the fourth, but ♀, Lady of the Houſe of Death, being in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant from Cardinal Signs, denotes an unwillingneſs in the Querent to leave this world, and to interchange this life for a better.

This Houſe denotes the Portion of the Wife, of which I have already ſpoken.

[Paragr. III.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall the Man or Wife Dye firſt?*

To this I Anſwer, that finding ♄ the ſtrongeſt Planet, I ſhould judge the Querent longeſt live'd, be it who it will, Man or Wife, and the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, *viz.* the ☉, comes firſt to a ☌ of the Lady of the eighth, before ♄ to her □, which confirms the Judgment; thus an Artiſt may give a probable conjecture upon ſuch a Queſtion: but the ſureſt way is to view both their Nativities, & from thence deduce a Judgment, which is the moſt rational; if they cannot be procured, let there be the more pains taken in the Queſtion, and order it as if it were a Nativity: but to ſay the truth, I do not much approve of ſuch kind of nice Queſtions; and an Artiſt ought to be exceeding wary in giving Judgment thereupon.

SECT. IX.

Queſtions and their Aſtrological Reſponſes belonging to the Ninth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *If a Perſon be going to Sea, and deſires to know whether his Voyage will be Proſperous or Dangerous?*

I Find ♏ upon the Cuſp of the ninth Houſe, and ♂ Lord thereof in ♍ angular, and in ſtrong Reception with ☿ Lord of the fourth & fifth, who is the Diſpoſiter of the ☉, and ♂ Diſpoſiter of ♀ in the ſecond Houſe, theſe are Arguments that the Querent may advantage himſelf by the Voy-

Voyage, and need fear no danger that can happen therein, becauſe the ninth Houſe, & Lord thereof are no way afflicted; and although ♂ be not in his own Eſſential Dignities, yet he is accidentally reaſonably well poſited, which confirms the Judgment; yet the Querent is not hereby promiſed an extraordinary profit by the Voyage; but however, he may expect to reap advantage, rather than loſs or damage, which is ſome encouragement.

[Paragr. II.] *If it be demanded, whether a Clergy-man may obtain the Benefice deſired?*

Conſidering here is no Aſpect between the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the Lord of the ninth Houſe, this declares but ſmall probability thereof; and finding the ☽ lately ſeparated from an ☌ of the Lord of the ninth, and ♀ (a General Significator in theſe matters) being in □ to ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant, this gives ſmall encouragement to ſeek after it, for 'tis but in vain, and for theſe Reaſons he can expect but a ſmall Revenue thereby, and therefore, not worth his trouble farther to ſeek after it.

The ſame Judgment might be given, if a man deſires to know whether he may profit by any Art or Science intended; For what advantage [illegible] can follow, when the ☽ is in the tenth Houſe, (the ſecond from the ninth) and the Lord thereof Retrograde, and in Square *to* Saturne *from Cardinal Signes.*

SECT. X.

Queſtions and Aſtrological Anſwers belonging to the Tenth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *Let the Queſtion be, Shall the Querent obtain the Place or Office he ſeeks after?*

THe ☉ is a General Significator of Honour and Dignity, and he is here in □ to ♄, ♐ Lord of the tenth Houſe is Retrograde in the ſecond, and in □ to ♄ from Cardinal Signes; to which may be added the ♍ in the tenth. from theſe Conſiderations, 'tis plain (in Aſtrology) that the Querent ſhall hardly obtain the place deſired; if he do, 'twill be with much difficulty, and expence of Mony; and when procured, not ſo beneficial to the Querent as 'tis probable he expects.

'Tis true, the ☉ doth apply to the ✶ of ♄, which Argues it may perchance come to paſs; but finding ♐ the particular Significator of the Place in □ to ♄, as aforeſaid, it intimates there is but ſmall hopes of continuing therein, without he bribes thoſe concerned in it, which will not countervail; for the ♍ in the tenth Houſe, declares the place not worth acceptation *gratis*, and therefore diſſwade the Querent from farther progreſs therein, rather than ſpend his time to ſo little purpoſe.

Paragr.

[Paragr. II.] *If the Queſtion was, Shall the Querent benefit himſelf by his Trade or Profeſſion he follows?*

Finding the ♍ in the tenth Houſe, argues the the Querent ſhall have but bad Trading, generally, yet 'tis probable he may get moneys thereby, but he ſhall not be inrich'd with it; for ♐, Lord of the tenth Houſe, being Retrograde in the ſecond, and in □ to ♄, denotes that what he gains with one hand, he will ſpend with the other, *ergo*, not fit to mannage a Trade, but think of ſome other imployment; in ſhort, his Trade will no way prove Fortunate to the Querent. The ſame you may underſtand by taking of Lodgers (as is much uſed in *London*) you ought to be cautious in this particular, for you ſhall generally loſe more than gain by entertaining ſuch perſons in your Houſe, that come upon ſuch a poſition of Heaven.

SECT. XI.

Queſtions and their Anſwers proper to the Eleventh Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *Let the Queſtion be, May the Querent obtain what he hopes for?*

IF the thing hoped for be not nominated, but propounded in a general way, why then I here conſider ♐ is Lord of the eleventh Houſe, and in □ to ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant from Cardinal Signes (which I before hinted) and this gives a denyal of the Querents hopes, or that he ſhall not obtain the thing hoped for, but with much difficulty,

and greater loſs thereby, than the thing it ſelf can make requital or reſtitution, if obtained.

Now if the thing hoped for be nominated, I conſider its Significator, and accordingly judge as I find him Aſpect the Aſcendant or his Lord: as ſuppoſe a man hopes to receive Money in a General way; now conſidering ♂ is Lord of the ſecond Houſe, and in ☍ to the Aſcendant, and not beholding ♄ Lord thereof, and ♍ a Planet in the ſecond in □ to ♄, this argues the Querents hopes will not take effect, or that he ſhall not receive the Money he hopes for.

[Paragr. II.] *Let the Queſtion be Shall my Friends prove true and faithful, according to their promiſes and pretences?*

The Querents Friends are ſignified by ♍, he being in □ to ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant, (which alwayes denotes the Querent) this is but a bad Signe of their Fidelity; nay it intimates they will prove deceitful and perfidious, caring not for the Querent but for their own ends, and the Querent will rather receive loſs and prejudice by them; for ♍ beholds ♄ ill out of the ſecond Houſe.

SECT. XII.

Queſtions and their Anſwers appertaining to the Twelfth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *If the Queſtion was, Hath the Querent private Enemies?*

FInding ♄ in the twelfth Houſe in his own Dignities, I might Judge, if the Querent be not an Enemy to himſelf, he needs not fear another; but by reaſon I find ♄ in □ to ♄ from the eighth Houſe (*viz.*) both obſcure places of the Figure, I may thence conclude the Querent hath private Enemies, and ſuch that are of no mean account; but ♄ being ſtrong, and the moſt ponderous Planet, the Querent need not fear what prejudice they can do unto him.

Note that if a Queſtion be propounded concerning private Enemies, abſolutely or in general, judge from the twelfth Houſe, but if it be determinately, or a perſon nominated, then judge from the ſeventh Houſe.

[Paragr. II.] *If the Queſtion was, Is there any probability a Priſoner may be releaſed,* &c.

♄ the Querents Significator being Lord of the Aſcendant, and twelfth Houſe, and poſited in the twelfth, there in □ to ♀ & ♍, declares a long Impriſonment; and this the rather, becauſe a fixed Sign Aſcends, ~~and ♀ Lord of the hour is in □ to ♄, the principal Significator of the~~ Querent.

[Paragr. III.] *If it was propounded thus, ſhall the Querent be fortunate in great Cattle?*

I conſider the poſition of ♄ in the twelfth Houſe, ſtrong and potent, but in □ to both the Fortunes from Cardinal Signs, ♄ being Lord of the Aſcendant alſo, which is the ſecond from twelfth, and denotes the profit that may ariſe from all things ſignified by the twelfth Houſe; ſo that what the Querent gains this way, he may put in his eye and ſee never the worſe. According to the uſual Proverb.

[Paragr. IV. *If the Queſtion was, Is the Party Suſpected, Bewitched or not?*

Finding ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant and twelfth Houſes, and poſited in the twelfth in □ to ♀ Lady of the eighth, and

the ☽ Lady of the ſixth in ✶ to ♄, argues the Querent is under an ill tongue, or bewitched. *This is a matter in theſe dayes much controverted by Learned Perſons, and therefore I ſhall inſiſt no farther upon the Subject.*

And thus I have briefly run over ſeveral Queſtions belonging to the twelve Houſes, which, with the Rules before given, are ſufficient to inſtruct any Ingenious Tyro in the Judicial part of Aſtrology.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Planetary Hours and Elections.

SECT. I.

Of the Planetary Hours.

I. OBſerve that every Artificial day, (that is from *Sun* riſing to *Sun* ſetting) is divided into twelve equal parts, called Planetary or unequal Aſtrological hours, for they are unequal in reſpect of the lengthning and ſhortning of the dayes: Thus if the day be ſixteen hours long, a Planetary hour muſt be a twelfth part thereof, that is, one hour twenty minutes, or eighty minutes long, (which is twenty minutes more than a common hour) and then the night is eight hours long, which muſt alſo be divided into twelve equal parts, and the Planetary hour for the night will be but forty minutes; for this you muſt note, that ſo many minutes as a Planetary hour of the day is longer than the common hour, ſo many minutes is the Planetary hour of the night ſhorter than the common hour (or ſixty minutes) hence then a Planetary hour in the

the Summer, that is from the *Suns* ingreſs into ♈, to his entrance into ♎, is in the day longer than ſixty minutes, and in the night ſhorter by the ſame quantity; but when the ☉ is juſt in thoſe Equinoctial Points, the dayes and nights are of equal length, *viz.* twelve hours, and conſequently the Planetary hour of the ſame length with the common hour.

II. But from about the twelfth of *September*, to the tenth of *March*, the Planetary hours will be leſs than ſixty minutes in the day, and greater than ſixty minutes in the night, by the ſame ſpace of time: this is eaſily underſtood, and therefore needs no farther diſcourſe thereupon, but I ſhall preſent you with the Table it ſelf, which is fitted for the middle part of *England*, viz. *Lat.* 52. and may without ſenſible errour ſerve in moſt parts thereof.

I am ſenſible that there are ſome Artiſts which have but very mean thoughts of theſe Planetary Hours, and others again have relinquiſhed their former Opinion; I ſhall not go about to New Model Aſtrology, nor ſlight or undervalue Antiquity, but leave every perſon to their freedome, both in this, and divers other things in Art imbraced by the Ancients, and tranſmitted by them to Poſterity, knowing that the Judgments and Opinions of Men are as various as their Faces: All I ſhall ſay, Let every perſon make uſe of thoſe Rules he affects and finds verity in, and omit thoſe he cannot eaſily digeſt, or takes a prejudice againſt.

III. Here followeth a Table of the length of the Planetary hours, for the Day and Night throughout the Year.

Hours

Hours before Noon. | *Hours after Noon.*

☉	☽	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
♈	♍	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	H	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.
0	30	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0
6	24	6 50	7 54	8 54	9 56	10 58	12	2	4	6	8	10	13
12	18	39	43	48	52	56	12	4	8	13	17	21	25
18	12	28	35	41	47	54	12	6	13	19	25	32	38
24	6	18	27	39	43	52	12	8	17	25	33	42	50

♉ ♌

0	30	6 8	7 18	8 29	9 39	10 50	12	1 11	2 21	3 32	4 42	5 43	7 3
6	24	5 58	10	23	33	48	12	13	25	38	50	6 6	15
12	18	48	3	17	31	46	12	14	29	43	57	12	26
18	12	38	55	12	28	44	12	16	32	49	5 5	22	37
24	6	30	48	6	2	43	12	18	36	54	12	30	48

♊ ♋

0	30	5 25	6 42	8 29	9 21	10 40	12	1 20	2 39	3 59	5 18	6 38	7 57
6	24	16	37	7 58	18	39	12	21	42	4 3	23	44	8 5
12	11	19	32	54	16	38	12	22	44	6	28	50	12
18	12	6	29	52	14	37	12	23	56	9	31	54	17
24	6	3	27	50	13	36	12	24	47	10	33	57	20

♎ ♓

0	30	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 6	4 0	5 0	6 0
6	24	11	9	7	4	2	12	58	1 56	2 54	3 51	4 49	5 47
12	18	21	17	15	8	4	12	56	50	48	40	39	35
18	12	30	24	19	13	6	12	54	47	41	35	28	21
24	6	42	33	25	17	8	12	52	43	34	37	18	10

♏ ♒

0	30	7 53	8 42	9 32	10 21	11 10	12	0 50	1 39	2 29	3 18	4 8	5 57
6	24	8 23	50	38	25	12	12	45	35	23	10	3 58	45
12	18	12	57	43	29	14	12	46	31	17	3	48	38
18	12	21	9 5	49	33	16	12	44	28	11	2 55	39	21
24	6	30	12	54	36	18	12	43	34	6	48	30	13

♐ ♍

0	30	8 38	9 18	9 59	10 39	11 20	12	1 41	1 21	2 2	2 41	3 23	4 3
6	24	44	23	10 4	41	21	12	39	18	1 57	36	15	55
12	18	50	28	6	45	22	12	38	16	54	32	10	48
18	12	54	31	9	46	23	12	37	14	51	28	5	43
24	6	58	3	10	46	24	12	36	13	49	22	3	40

Hours before Midnight. | *Hours after Midnight.*

☉	Ri	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
h.	m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	☊	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.
6	0	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0
5	47	13	9	7	4	2	12	58	1 56	2 54	3 51	4 41	5 47
	35	21	17	13	8	4	12	56	52	48	43	39	35
	22	30	25	19	13	6	12	54	47	41	35	28	22
	10	42	33	25	17	8	12	52	43	35	27	18	10

4	57	7 53	8 42	9 32	10 21	11 10	12	0 50	1 39	2 29	3 18	4 8	4 57
	45	8 3	50	38	25	12	12	48	35	23	10	3 58	40
	34	12	57	43	29	14	12	46	33	27	3	48	30
	23	21	9 5	49	32	16	12	44	28	12	2 55	39	23
	12	30	12	54	36	18	12	42	24	6	48	30	13

4	2	8 38	9 18	9 59	10 39	11 20	12	0 41	1 21	2 2	2 41	3 3	4 3
3	55	44	23	10 2	41	21	12	39	18	1 57	36	15	3 55
	48	50	28	6	44	22	12	38	16	54	32	10	48
	43	54	31	9	45	23	12	37	15	51	28	5	43
	40	57	33	10	47	24	12	37	14	50	27	3	40

6	0	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0
	13	6 47	7 51	8 54	9 56	10 58	12	2	4	7	9	11	13
	25	30	43	48	52	56	12	4	8	13	17	21	25
	38	28	35	41	47	54	12	6	13	19	25	32	38
	50	18	27	35	43	52	12	8	17	25	33	42	50

7		6 8	7 18	8 29	9 39	10 50	12	1 11	2 21	3 32	4 43	5 53	7 3
	15	5 58	16	23	35	48	12	13	25	38	50	6 3	15
	26	48	3	17	31	46	12	14	29	44	57	12	26
	37	39	6 55	12	27	44	12	16	32	49	5 5	21	37
	48	30	48	6	24	42	12	18	36	54	12	30	48

7	57	5 42	6 42	8 2	9 21	10 41	12	1 20	2 39	3 58	5 18	6 38	7 57
8		16	37	7 58	18	39	12	21	42	4 2	23	44	8 5
	12	10	32	54	16	38	12	22	44	6	28	50	12
	17	6	29	52	14	37	12	23	46	9	31	54	17
	20	3	27	50	13	36	12	24	47	10	33	57	20

IV. A Table shewing what Planets Rule every hour of the Day and Night.

	The hours of the Day.												Hours of the Night.											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Sunday	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿
Monday	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃
Tuesday	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀
Wednesday	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄
Thursday	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉
Friday	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽
Saturday	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂

Note that to every day in the Week there is appropriated a several Planet; as ☉ to *Sunday*, ☽ to *Monday* ♂ to *Tuesday*, &c. and therefore each Planet governs the first hour; As, by this Table you may perceive that the *Sun* governs the first hour after *Sun-rising* on *Sunday*, *Venus* the second, *Mercury* the third, the *Moon* governs the fourth Planetary hour, and so on. *Jupiter* governs the first Planetary hour of the Night, (that is, after *Sun-set*) *Mars* the second, the *Sun* the third, as you may discern in the same Column. Understand the like by the rest.

SECT. II.

The Description and use of the Table of the Planetary Hours.

I. IN the first Column of the left hand Page, is placed the *Suns* place to every six degrees through the twelve Signs and noted at top [☉ Pla.] then [♈ ♍] after that you shall find 0, 30, 6, 24, 12, 18, &c. which intimates that the *Sun* rises at the same time when he is in six degrees of ♈, as he doth when he is in the 24th of ♍. The twelve Planetary hours are noted at top, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. before Noon, and after Noon.

II. In the second Column under 1, you have the quantity of the first Planetary hour from *Sun-rising*, as against six degrees of the *Suns* place in ♉, or the 24th of ♌, I find that the first Planetary hour continues from *Sun-rising* until 38 minutes after five, the second until ten minutes after seven, the third continues till twenty three minutes after eight, the fourth until 35 minutes after nine before Noon, and so on: understand the like in the rest.

III. The right hand Page of the Table, shews in the first Column, the hour and minute of the *Sun's-rising*, and the last Column in the left hand page his setting, and all the other Columns in the right hand page shew the length of the Planetary hours after *Sun-set*, both before Midnight and after Midnight, until *Sun-rising* again: thus much may serve for the Description, I proceed to its Use.

SECT. III.

The Uſe of the Table.

I. ON the 15*th* day of *April* 1668, being *Wedneſday*, at nine hours 15 minutes in the morning, I would know what Planet Rules, I enter the Table, and against the ſixth deg. of ♉ (the *Suns* place at that time) I guide my eye along, until I come to my hour propoſed, the firſt Column ſhews five hours, and 58 minutes, the ſecond 7 hours and 10 minutes, the third Planetary hour is until 8 hours 23 minutes, and the fourth Planetary hour until 35 minutes paſt 9, which is the hour required; then to know what Planet Reigns, I turn to the other little Table, entituled, *A Table ſhewing what Planets Rule every Hour*, &c. and finding *Wedneſday* in the firſt great Column, and right under the fourth Planetary hour of the day, (noted at top of the Table) I find ♀, which tells me that ♀ Rules that Planetary hour, which ends at thirty five minutes paſt nine in the morning.

II. But if it were required to find what Planet Rules at thirty minutes paſt three the ſame day; I guide my eye along in the great Table, as before directed, until I come to my hour deſired, and I find three hours thirty eight minutes under the ninth Planetary hour, then I repair to my ſmall Table, and right againſt *Wedneſday*, and juſt under the ninth hour in the collaterate Column I find ☽, which informs me that the ☽ Governs that hour, *viz.* from twenty five minutes paſt two, until thirty eight minutes after three, which includes my propoſed time. *Et ſic de aliis.*

III. Again, If it were required to know what Planet Rules at twenty minutes paſt eight at night for the ſame day, I turn to the right hand page, and right againſt 6 d. ♉ (in the firſt Column of the left hand page aforeſaid) I guide my eye, and under the firſt hour I find eight hours three minutes, under the ſecond hour, eight hours fifty minutes, under the third hour, nine hours thirty eight minutes: which includes my time given; and becauſe it is the third Planetary hour of the Night, (or after *Sun-ſet*) I turn to my ſmaller Table, and to that part thereof, which are the hours of the Night, and right againſt *Wedneſday*, under the third hour of the night, I find ☿, which tells me that ☿ Governs that hour, *viz.* from fifty minutes paſt eight, unto thirty eight minutes paſt nine at night.

IV. But if you have occaſion to enter with any of the intermediate degrees not mentioned in the Table, you may eaſily make proportion, (if you deſire to be ſo curious) but the differences (between the hours and minutes of the Planetary hours for each ſix degrees of the *Sun's* place) being but ſmall, there needs not ſo much exactneſs.

SECT. IV.

Here it will be neceſſary, briefly to ſhew the Signification of each Planetary Hour, and what uſe may be made of them, &c.

I. IN the hour of ♄ take no Voyage to Sea, neirher take any long Journey by Land; for croſſes will aſſuredly attend, and ſmall ſucceſs may be expected; take no Phyſick: entertain no Servant, for they will prove idle, careleſs Perſons: Not goed to put on a new Garment, or cut your Hair; but this hour is good to buy, or take Leaſes of Houſes, or Lands; good to buy any kind of Grain,

Grain, or to dig in the Earth, or Plow; not good to borrow Money in this hour, or to fall ſick in; for it threatens a long Diſeaſe, and ſometimes terminates in death.

II. In the hour of ♃ 'tis good to apply to Eccleſiaſtical Perſons, and all great Men, to obtain their favour; the ſame from all grave Senators, Judges, Lawyers, *&c.* In this hour 'tis good to take a Journey; or to go out of the Houſe with ſucceſs; good to ſow all kind of Seeds, or to Plant; not good to be let blood; he that falls ſick in this hour will ſoon recover; good alſo to lend, or borrow Moneys; not good to enter a Ship; not good to buy Beaſts: to conclude, this hour is good to Contract Matrimony in, *&c.*

III. In the hour of ♂ begin no worthy Action, or Enterprize, for it is a very unfortunate hour in all things, and therefore as much as may be to be avoided, it is ill to take a Journey in, for you ſhall be in danger of Thieves; very ill to take a Voyage to Sea, and generally in all things.

IV. The hour of the Sun, is not to be choſen, as being generally infortunate, unleſs in makeing Application to great Perſons, not good to begin a building, or put on new Garments, not good to enter into a mans own houſe, for diſcontent and brawling may then be expected to follow, this hour is good for a man to receive preferment in, not good to Court the Female Sex, or lay down moneys upon any account, 'tis alſo very dangerous for any perſon to fall ſick in.

V. In the hour of ♀ 'tis good to court Women, or to begin a Journey, but not a voyage, good to enter upon any Play, Sport or paſtime; not good to be let blood in, good to go out of a mans Houſe with ſucceſs, but not ſo good to return again in, good to take Phyſick in, but if a man falls ſick in that hour, the diſeaſe proceeds from ſome Venereal diſtemper, this hour is generally good to undertake any buſineſs relating to the Womens concerns, or any delightful

delightful Actions, not good to begin a new Garment, but ſingular good for Marriage, and contracting in Matrimony, *&c.*

VI. The hour of ☿ is very good to Merchandize in, *viz.* Buy or ſell, or to write Letters, or to ſend Meſſengers, to take Phyſick in, to ſend Children to School, to begin a Journey, to lend or borrow Moneys in, to put forth Apprentices, to begin any Building, but not good to Contract Marriage, or to Buy Houſes or Lands, or to Re-enter your Houſe being abroad, leſt diſcontent or Brawling ariſe; nor good to take or hire a Servant, or to Redeem a Priſoner, but good to Plant or Grafft in, and finally to make Suit to great Perſons.

VII. The hour of the ☽ is not accounted good to Buy Cattle in, eſpecialy of the ſmaller Sort, nor to take Phyſick in, or begin any Building, not good to lend Money in, or to make new Cloaths; 'tis good to Court the Female Sex in, or ſend Children to School, and in ſome caſes to take a Journey, or to purſue an Enemy, and to conclude, you may make choice of this hour to leave your Native Country in, (if deſigned to Travil) but chooſe another hour when you return, and are to re-enter your own Countrey again.

[*Theſe Significations of the Planetary Hours are very Ancient, approved of by the* Arabians, *and confirmed by* Haly *and later Authors, and may be of good uſe, though they are not of that Efficacy as well-grounded Elections, from an apt poſture of the Heavens, which doth ſympathize with the Nativity (if it be known) of which I ſhall treat in the next Section.*]

T SECT.

SECT. V.

Of Elections.

In the next place, (for variety ſake) I ſhall preſent you with ſome General Rules how to make an Election, But 'tis not my purpoſe here to handle that Subject at large, for he that hath made any conſiderable progreſs in Aſtrology cannot be to ſeek (upon any occaſion) how to Elect a fit and Congruous time for his purpoſe.

I. AN Election is no more than an apt time choſen, for the obtaining of ſome deſired good promiſed, as alſo how to avoid, or eſcape any kind of danger or evil threatned at the time of the perſons Birth, or Nativity, and generally by Elections, men may chooſe ſuch times to begin their buſineſs, that the end thereof may prove proſperous and happy, eſpecially in ſuch things that lie in their own power to proſecute, as taking of Journeys, *&c.* But if it be to ſpeak with great Perſons, 'tis true, they may make choice of a fortunate time to make their Addreſſes, could they have an opportunity at that day and hour, conveniently to meet with the Perſon, but this will be a matter of difficulty, and very rare to be brought to paſs, by reaſon a man muſt not ruſh into the preſence of a King or Perſon of Quality at any particular point of time, unleſs he be ſo happy as by the means of ſome Friend to get leave to come into his preſence, and ſo preſent his Petition, or Requeſt, of what kind ſoever it be.

II. To make a proper and fit Election, requires much care and diligence, if it be for a matter of Conſequence, and not ſlightly to be paſſed over, but well conſidered, and managed with prudence and diſcretion. Thus

Thus an Election ought to be made, if you deſire the end ſhould crown your Actions, and they differ from *Horary Queſtions* only in this, *viz.* Queſtions end, and determine in the knowledg of the buſineſs enquired after, and are not ſo certain, by reaſon the Queſtion is often propoſed by perſons unconcerned, or not rightly ſtated; therefore an Artiſt ſhould remember that notable *Aphoriſme* of *Hermes, Not to Determine any thing before he knows the Intention of the Querent,* &c. For in ſo doing, he many times judges amiſs, and the Querent receives little or no ſatisfaction, (for many know not what to ask, neither can they expreſs what they would have) how then can it be otherwiſe, ſince the blind lead the blind? And every Artiſt knows 'tis no eaſie matter rightly to apprehend the intention of the Querent.

III. Elections differ from Queſtions thus, They are ordained and appointed for Action, and in reſpect of their ends they tend to, have dependance chiefly upon matters or things to be done hereafter: but Queſtions end in the knowledge of buſineſs ſought or enquired after. Elections, as to their ends, have relation principally upon our future Actions; And *Ptolomy* ſaith, the Election either of day or hour ſhall then be advantagious to a perſon, when 'tis conſtituted from his Nativity, otherwiſe though it be well made, it ſhall not profit. *Ptolomy, Centiloque, Aph.* 6.

IV. From what hath been ſaid, may be gathered that there are two kind of Elections, the firſt from the Nativity, and the ſecond (in a more general way, the Nativity not being known) from a Queſtion; but the firſt is only to be imbraced, and the ſecond wholly to be rejected as Erronious and Illegitimate, becauſe an Election ſo made, although it may be ſingular good as to the preſent poſition of Heaven, yet the Lord of the Aſcendant in this Election may happen to be the Lord of the eighth, or twelfth in the Radix (or Nativity) of the ſaid perſon, and probably upon ſome ſuch promiſing poſition of Heaven a perſon

may begin ſome great Enterprize, and yet in the end receive great damage in Body or Eſtate, or both; and another may upon a very bad face of Heaven, begin a Buſineſs (or Action) of great concernment, and yet happen to be exceeding Fortunate and happy therein, which may to ſome ſeem ſtrange: now the reaſon is this, in their *Nativities*, the Infortunate Planets, *viz.* ♄ and ♂ in the one may be Significators of Life, Riches, Honours and Preferments, *&c.* and in the other Perſons Nativity, the Fortunate Planets, ♃ and ♀, may be Significators of evil to the Native, as being Rulers of bad Houſes, and beholding the Aſcendant or Lord thereof, and the *Luminaries*, by ſome Malevolent Aſpects, and by conſequence be evilly diſpoſed and affected to the Native, and the contrary may happen in another Mans Nativity.

V. Thus 'tis clear to the eye of Reaſon, in my opinion, that except the Nativity be known, 'tis but a vain and fooliſh thing for any perſon to conſtitute an Election; and this hath been long ſince much pleaded for, by Antient and Authentick Authors, who have laid down many good Arguments, and convincing Reaſons for the ſame: yet ſome Artiſts (and thoſe no mean perſons in their own conceits) have favoured a contrary Opinion, which in time they may renounce, and acknowledg their Errour in this as well as other things in Art. And hence may be diſcovered, what neceſſity there is that the *Nativities* of Perſons ſhould be known, and therefore Parents ſhould be more careful in Recording them, or *Clerks* of *Pariſhes* rather to Regiſter the time of Birth, than the day of Chriſtening, which ſometimes is a fortnight or three weeks after the Birth-day, *&c.* For I know many perſons, that whereas they would give Six-pence for their Age (as they call it) out of the Church Book, would rather give ſix Shillings, yea oftentimes ſix Crowns for the eſtimate time of their Birth, which may be Regiſtered with the ſame pains.

VI. It was the Opinion of a Modern Author that hath written of this Subject, That we ought to conſult the Revolution Figure of the World, (*viz.* of the *Sun's* ingreſs into ♈) and make that the Radix or ground of our Elections; obſerving how that Planet which ſignifies our Buſineſs is dignified or effected therein, and ſo to judge, (this was I ſuppoſe becauſe he would not have the Nativity conſulted) I muſt confeſs I cannot apprehend it to be rational, and the rather, becauſe that Figure is not very eaſily attained; for amongſt the beſt *Aſtronomers* of our times, there is much Diſcrepancy, as to the true time of the *Sun's* ingreſs; neither do I think that Figure much to concern any particular perſon, but the people in general of the place for which it was ſet: however, I ſhall ſubmit to better Judgments, and in the interim, imbrace and follow thoſe wayes that ſeem moſt rational, and carry the moſt probability of truth in them.

This being premiſed, in the next place, I ſhall exhibit ſuch neceſſary ſhort Rules, as may be uſeful in the making apt and fit Elections, upon the moſt urgent occaſions that ſhall Occur to any perſon.

SECT. VI.

Brief Rules to be Obſerved in making Elections upon any Occaſion.

I. LEt this be conſidered, that from an unfortunate Geniture there can no good Election be conſtituted; for if the Radical Aſcendant, or his Lord be much afflicted, how can good be expected to ſucceed unto the Body of any Perſon, notwithſtanding the Election be made never ſo happily and convenient for the thing or matter deſired; ſo if the Lord of the fifth in the Radix, or the fifth Houſe it ſelf be much vitiated, or infortunate, the Election (though

never ſo carefully made) will prove but of ſmall advantage to the Native in point of Fortune in Gaming, and the like of any other thing belonging unto the twelve Cœleſtial Houſes, that concern the Body or Eſtate of Man; for an accidental good can no way extinguiſh, abate or contradict an Eſſential Evil in the Radix or Nativity of any Perſon.

II. The Nativity being the Baſis or Ground-work whereon to build a Rational Election; it will be neceſſary, or at leaſt convenient, withal to conſider the poſition of Heaven at the *Sun's* Revolution to his Radical point, and ſee how that concurs with the Radix, for if there be a ſimpathy between thoſe two Figures, the years Actions in general will prove the more Fortunate, and all things will go on more pleaſantly with the Native; but if there be an Antipathy between them, the Years Actions, and the Natives affairs, generally go on Croſs and Unfortunate much to his diſcontent, and (perhaps) ends with loſs and detriment.

III. Obſerve if there be any good Direction in force, as alſo the Diurnal tranſits of the Planets upon the moſt remarkable places of the Radical Geneſis, *viz.* how they behold the grand Angles thereof, the *Luminaries* or Lord of the Aſcendant; conſider whether their tranſits be good or bad, and alſo how they behold their own Radical places; this will much enlighten your Judgment, and (in a Natural way) help you to conjecture at the ſucceſs of your dayly concerns, and conſequently the whole years Actions.

IV. Let not the Aſcendant, Mid-heaven, or place of the ☽ in the Radix be evilly beheld at the time of your Election, neither let thoſe places be the Cuſps of the ſixth, eighth, or twelfth Houſes therein, but rather (if it be poſſible) let them be the Cuſps of ſuch Houſes as concern your Buſineſs ſought after; and let the proper Significators be well beheld by the Fortunes, (except the Fortunes were Lords of bad Houſes in the Radix, and ſo unfortunate.)

V. Be exceeding careful that you begin no Enterprize when the ☽ ſeparates from the ☌ or ☍ of the ☉, and applyes to the Body or Aſpect of an Infortune, and eſpecially if that Infortune was Ruler of a bad Houſe; *viz.* the eighth or twelfth in the Nativity; neither let the ☽ be poſited in the Aſcendant, for ſhe is therein accounted very Infortunate, and ſome ſay the ☉ is not good therein neither, unleſs he be in a Sign of his own Nature, *viz.* ♌, ♐, or ♈. See alſo that the Luminaries be not joyned (ſay they) to a Retrograde Planet: But the Planets are not much (if any thing) afflicted by Retrogradation, ſince they are not really ſo, but appear only to be ſo as we behold them from the Earth.

VI. Let not the ☽ be afflicted by any of the Planets that were Infortunate to the Native in his *Geneſis* when you begin a work of Conſequence: But whatever you do, be ſure to fortifie the ☽ in any Election, although ſhe were Governeſs of a bad Houſe in the Radix; becauſe the ☽ is a general Significatrix in all things relating to the concerns of Mankind, and is ſaid to bring down the Influence of the other Planets upon us.

VII. If it be poſſible that you can, let the ☽ be poſited in that Houſe which ſignifies the thing you make your Election for, eſpecially if that Houſe were Fortunate at Birth; and generally in all Elections have an eye to the ☽ and Aſcendant, ſee that they be free, and let not the Infortunes be placed in Angles, or behold the Aſcendant or his Lord, except they were Lords or Rulers of good Houſes in the Radix, and ſo Significators of good to the Native; and here note by the way, that ♀ and ♃, though they are general Fortunes, yet they may ſometimes accidentally (as being Rulers of bad Houſes) prove Infortunes, and ♄ and ♂, though Infortunes, to many men are Fortunes, being Rulers of good Houſes and Fortunate in their Nativities: this is worth your Obſervation, and in particular to be minded in the Doctrine of Elections.

VIII. If you would Elect a time for any thing that requires ſpeed, chooſe a moveable Sign to Aſcend; but if you would Elect a fit time for any thing that requires durability, then chooſe a fixed Sign to Aſcend, provided (ſtill) that they belong to no bad Houſes in the Radix.

IX. The fixed Stars ought to be conſidered in all Elections, (as well as Queſtions) that is, thoſe Principal Stars neer the Ecliptick, having ſmall latitude; for thoſe Stars that are of benevolent Nature being joyned with the particular Significators, do much help in any Election, and the ſucceſs doth uſually happen to be the more proſperous.

X. In all Elections let the Aſcendant of the Nativity (if it be poſſible) aſcend, with this proviſor, that there be no bad Planet therein, or otherwiſe Angular (except the Lord of the Aſcendant) and 'tis alwayes good in ſuch caſes to have the Fortunate Planets in Angles alſo, if it may be.

XI. As often as the ☽ comes to that Age, ſhe was at any perſons birth, that day proves more Fortunate to that party, it being (ſaid to be) conformable in Nature to his perſon, and an Election then made, will prove very effectual and Fortunate unto him, if ſo be it may at that time conveniently be made.

XII. it is good the ☽ ſhould be ſtrong and potent in all Elections, and in good Aſpect of thoſe Planets that were Fortunate, and Lords of good Houſes in the Radical Geſis, and free from the malignant Beams of ſuch as were therein unfortunate, neither ſhould the Lord of the Geniture be in a Cadent Houſe, if he happen to be an Infortune place him in a ſuccedent Houſe, and by all means fortifie the Aſcendant and Mid-heaven in the Radix, (if it may be done) and it is not amiſs, if you make the tenth or eleventh Houſe in the Radix Aſcendant in the Election if they were Fortunate and free, and no afflicting Planet therein.

XIII. Let the Lord of the Aſcendant at the beginning of any Enterprize (*viz.* the Lord of the Aſcendant in the *Nativity*) be placed in a good and fortunate place of the *Figure*

Figure of the Election, let him be a Fortune or Infortune; for the *Ancients* affirm, that ♄ or ♂ according to their Radical Significations, determine good to thoſe perſons in whoſe Nativies they govern good and Fortunate Houſes; therefore in all Elections, let the Lord of the Radical Aſcendant be in an Angle or ſuccedent Houſe.

XIV. In all things relating to the ſecond Houſe (viz. *Money matters*) be ſure to fortifie ♃, let him be free from Combuſtion, and let the Lord of the ſecond Houſe in the *Nativity* be alſo free from affliction, and placed in a good place of the Figure, in ſome benevolent Aſpect of the Fortunes, or thoſe Planets that were Co-ſignificators of Subſtance at Birth, *viz.* poſited in the ſecond Houſe, or in good Aſpect to the Lord thereof.

XV. For Friendſhip between Brethren, Kindred and Neighbours, *&c.* you are to fortifie the Radical third Houſe, and Lord thereof; and if it be poſſible, let the Lord of the third apply to the Aſcendant or his Lord by ſome good Aſpect; or if there be Reception between them, 'tis the more hopeful: If you are to make Application to an Elder Brother, Authors adviſe to let ♄ behold the Aſcendant or third Houſe, or their Lords by ſome Benevolent Aſpect.

But in taking a ſhort Journey, fortifie the Aſcendant and Lord thereof, as alſo the ☽ and her Diſpoſiter, together with the ⊕, the third Houſe and Lord thereof: the ſame ſhould be conſidered concerning that Houſe and Lord thereof, which relates to the Buſineſs you go about.

XVI. In all Buſineſs relating to the fourth Houſe, ♄ ſhould be fortified as much as may be, eſpecially if the Buſineſs relate to Houſes, Lands, *&c.* you are alſo to ſtrengthen the fourth Houſe, and Lord thereof in the Radix, not neglecting the ☽, by chooſing ſuch a time when Fortunate Planets are in Friendly Aſpect to theſe Significators.

XVII. In all things appertaining to the fifth Houſe, that

that Houſe and the Lord thereof ought to be fortified, and made as ſtrong as may be: as for Example in *Play* or *Gameing*, he that would chooſe a fit time to Win, muſt place the Signe of the Radical fifth Houſe upon the ſecond, let it be the Cuſp thereof in the Figure of Election, and beheld by the good Aſpect of ♃ or ♀ therein, and look that the Aſcendant at that time be free from affliction, and debilitate the ſeventh Houſe and Lord thereof as much as may be, and this is an apt and fit Election for a man to Win at Play; and if the ☽ be in good Aſpect to ♀, or in ✶ or △ to the Cuſp of the ſecond, or Lord thereof at the ſame time, 'tis ſo much the better.

XVIII. In making an Election for any thing appertaining to the ſixth Houſe, as taking a *Servant*, or entering into a Courſe of *Phyſick*, ſpecial regard ought to be taken in making a Convenient Election for the ſame. If the Diſtemper be ſuch that in General afflicts the whole Body, Authors direct, that in the Election for the ſame, you let the Aſcendant be ♎, or ſome other humane Signe. But if the Patient be afflicted only with ſome particular Diſtemper that afflicts only ſome Member or part of the Body, then let the Sign that Repreſents that Member or part of the Body be placed upon the Aſcendant, and both the Aſcendant and his Lord free from affliction; the ſame is to be obſerved by the *Planet* that bears Rule over that part of the Body that is afflicted; and then the Remedy may be ſafely applyed. But in taking a Servant, let the Lord of ſixth Houſe be in good Aſpect with the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the ſecond Houſe in the Radix, and the ☽ free from Affliction.

XIX. In making Elections for any affair ſignified by the ſeventh Houſe; as for Example in *Marriage*, ſee that you fortifie the Aſcendant, as alſo the Lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽, with their Diſpoſiters, the Aſcendant ought to be a fixed Signe, and the ☽ therein in ✶ or △ to the ☉; but by any means let not ♏ Aſcend: and 'tis obſerved

ſerved that if a Fortune ſhall be in the tenth Houſe in the hour of Marriage, it ſignifies the Woman ſhall Conceive the firſt night ſhe lies with her Husband. In contracting Marriage for Gain, let the Aſcendant for that Moment be fortified, alſo the Lord thereof and the ☽, with their Diſpoſiters, and let there be ariſing a Moveable or Common Signe, and the ☽ in any Common Signe, except ♊; and let the Lord of the Houſe of the ☽ be in ♌, and the Significators all free (if it be poſſible) and in good places of the *Figure*; and if there be Reception between ſome of the Significators, 'tis ſo much the better; but be ſure you fortifie the *firſt*, *ſecond*, *fourth*, *tenth* and *eleventh Houſes*, or as many of them as may be, with the Lords of thoſe Houſes, and the ⊕, who ſhould in this caſe be beheld by the ✶ or △ of ♃ or ♀, and all the Principal Significators free from affliction.

XX. If the Premiſes be but well obſerved, the Portion or Dowry of the Wife may come with Eaſe, and prove Conſiderable: But in making *Wills* and *Teſtaments*, or ſettleing of Eſtates that they may continue, let the ☽ be ſlow in Motion, and increaſing in Light; and in this caſe 'tis ſo much the better if the ☽ and Lord of the Aſcendant behold I by ſome Benevolent Aſpect.

XXI. In taking of a long Journey, beware there be no Infortune in the ninth Houſe of the Radix, and be ſure the Lord of the ninth Houſe be free from Affliction. Let him be fortified as much as may be, and the ſucceſs will be ſo much the better: underſtand the ſame if you deſign to learn ſome curious Art or Myſtery.

XXII. In the beginning or ſetting up of any *Profeſſion* or *Calling*, fortifie the Aſcendant of that Figure for the time you intend to begin, and let it be the Cuſp of the tenth in the Radix; ſee that the Lord thereof be ſtrong, (or at leaſt free from affliction of the Infortunes) and conſider the poſition of the ☽ alſo, that ſhe be well ſeated, and then you may expect a hopeful event.

But

XXIII. But in entering into *Contracts* or Leagues of *Friendſhip* by which Gain or Profit is expected, let the ☽ be in the Aſcendant, or in a Sign of the ſame Triplicity; and if it be poſſible, in ſome Eſſential Dignity, or in ſome good Aſpect of her Diſpoſiter; and be not unmindful to ſee that the Lord of the *Eleventh Houſe* in the Radix be free from affliction, and poſited in ſome good place of the Figure.

XXIV. Laſtly, If you would Elect a good time to Buy a *Horſe*, or other ſerviceable *Beaſt*, fortifie the Aſcendant, his Lord and the ☽, who ſhould apply to ſome good Aſpect of a Fortunate *Planet* that is free from affliction: Conſider alſo the poſition of the Lord of the twelfth Houſe in the Radix; ſee he be in no bad Aſpect to ♄ or ♂.

XXV. In Elections for Horſe-races be ſure you Aptate the Lord of the twelfth Houſe, and if it be poſſible, make him more Powerful than the Lord of the ſixth Houſe; place a Signe of the Superiour Planets upon the Horoſcope (eſpecially ♐) and let the ☽ and Lord thereof be ſtrong and powerful, ſwift in Motion, and in good Aſpect of each other from good places of the Figure; and debilitate the Lords of the ſixth, and ſeventh Houſes as much as may be.

[*Theſe Rules being carefully obſerved, an Artiſt cannot eaſily commit an Errour in framing his Election, unleſs the general Fate of the perſon for whom he Elects unhappily Contradict.*]

[*Many more of theſe kind of Rules might be given, but theſe are the moſt conſiderable; and by what hath been already delivered hereof, a Man may be enabled to make a ſubſtantial Election upon any occaſion; and therefore I ſhall forbear any farther Diſcourſe of this Subject, knowing that a multitude of Rules do but rather dull the Active Fancy, than increaſe Knowledge.*

SECT.

SECT. VII.

General Elections for buying and ſelling, and taking of Servants from the poſition of the Moon in the ſeveral Signs of the Zodiack.

I. HE that would ſell any Comodity to profit thereby, let him chuſe a time when the ☽ is in ♉, ♋, ♍, or ♈ ſeparating from the ☉, ♃, ♀, or ☿, For if the ☽ do ſeparate from good Planets and apply to bad, it is good for the ſeller, but ill for the buyer: and here you ſhould note from your Nativity, which are good and which bad Planets, (if it may be procured.)

II. But if you would buy cheap (as moſt deſire to do) let the ☽ be poſited in any of the aforeſaid ſignes, ſeparating from evil Planets and aplying to good, this is ill for the ſeller, but good for the buyer: For Separation and Application are as contrary as Buying and Selling.

III. If thou wilt take a Servant, let the ☽ be in ♊, ♍, or ♉

IV. If the ☽ be in ♌ when thou takeſt him, he will prove proud and high minded, and fails not to make a ſingular Trencher-man, (as the proverb is) or hath a good ſtomach.

V. If the ☽ be in ♑ or ♒ he will run a way from thee, but return again and make no long ſtay before he departs again, (and this perhaps with the conſent of his Maſter.)

VI. If the ☽ be in ♈ when thou takeſt a Servant, he will aſſuredly prove Unfaithful and Diſhoneſt.

VII. Therefore when thou takeſt a Servant thou mayſt venture to let the ☽ be in ♌, ♏, ♉, or the latter part of ♐ becauſe it is reputed good to take a Servant when the ☽ is in fixed Signes, *&c.*

VIII. If thou takeſt a Man Servant let the ☽ be in ♊, ♍, ♎, ♐, or ♒.

IX. Laſtly if thou takeſt a Woman Servant, let the ☽ be in ♉, ♋, or ♈.

[*I have Inſerted theſe ſhort Elections of the Moon that they may be put to the Teſt, but I dare not affirm they are infallible.*]

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Of Astral Predictions of Mundane Affairs; or the General Accidents of the World.

In the Judging of General Accidents, a due Method ought to be Observed, viz. *to Demonstrate the* Radix, *or* Foundation *upon which an Astrological Judgment ought to be given in* Prædicting *of any Mutation that shall happen in this Sublunary World, and how many Figures ought to be Erected for the Performance thereof.*

I. THere hath been much Controversie and Dispute amongst the *Ancients* (who were *Masters* in this *Art*) concerning the Time the *Astrological Philosopher* ought to take for the *Basis* or *Foundation* of his Judgment in Annual Affairs; Some would ground their Judgment of Mutations that should happen, upon the *Conjunctions* of the *Planets*; others, from the *Ascendant* or first beginning of the *Kingdome*, *Nation*, or *Common-wealth*; and others, from *Ecclipses*, &c. But *Ptolomy*, who was *Princeps Astrologorum*, the Chief, and Prince of Astrologers in his time, gives us this Rule; *Ex Solis Existentia in Arieta deprehenditur, vernalem qualitatem Cognoscemus*: --- By the Sun his entrance into *Aries*, we are to judge the Events and Succes of the Accidents of the *Spring*-Quarter (that is by the Position of the Heavens for that moment of time when he makes his first Ingress into that *Æquinoctial* Point) and not without good reason, since the *Sun* is *Anima Mundi*, the Soul and Life of the World, which is clearly manifested by the encreasing Quality of Humidity, the Earth and all things thereon do plentifully abound with at that time: The dayes do then begin to encrease, and

and the nights deminish, and all things begin to flourish and appear in their greatest Lustre and Splendour.

II. Nor is *Ptolomy* singular in his Opinion, That the Affairs of a Kingdome or Nation are to be known from the *Scheme* of the *Suns* Ingress into ♈, and the other Cardinal Points for that Year, (Respect being had also to the Preventional, and Postvential *Lunations* and Eclipses of the *Luminaries* that may happen in the same:) But the most Learned and Judicious of our *Modern Astrologers* do also approve of his Method as Rational. *Ptolomy*'s words at large in *Lib.* 2. *Quadr. Chap.* 10. are to this effect; *It seems to me most convenient and Natural in the Judgment of Annual Events to assume four Beginnings, Regard being had to the New and Full* Moon *next Preventional, especially if thereat either of the Luminaries are Eclipsed, and so give Judgment of the state of the Spring Quarter from the beginning of* Aries; *of* Summer *from* Cancer; *of* Autumn *from* Libra; *of* Winter *from* Capricorn: his Reason is, *Nam ipsas quidem universales constitutiones temporum & modos, &c. For these General Constitutions, and the manners of them are caused by the* Sun, *whence even many that are unskilful in* Art *do come to the knowledge of Future Events.*

III. *Origanus* he proceeds yet farther, and sayes; *Non tantum qua Cœli forma affluant,* &c. *We must observe (if we mean to Prognosticate to gain Honour or Credit thereby) not only in what form of Heaven the* Luminaries *move unto, but also in what manner they leave the Cardinal Points in their several* Conjunctions *and* Oppositions: That is, to Erect three Figures for every Quarter, one for the ☌ or ☍ of the ☉ and ☽, preceding the Ingress; the second for the time of the Ingress it self; and the third for the ☌ or ☍ succeeding or following the same.

IV. But *Haly*, and *Guido Bonatus* were of another Opinion, and would have the Judgment of the Year deduced after this manner, *viz.* If at the *Sun's* Ingress into ♈ the Ascendant shall be a *Fixed* Signe; then that *Figure* shall serve

ſerve for the Judgment of the whole Year; and that Planet which is *Almuten* of the Figure, ſhall be Lord of the whole Year; but if the Aſcendant be a Common Signe, that *Revolutional Figure* ſhall continue but half a year, and end at the *Sun's* entrance into ♎, for which moment another Scheme ſhall be Erected for the other half Year, and the Planet that is then found to bear the moſt Rule, ſhall be Lord of the latter half Year. But if the Aſcendant be a Moveable Signe at the *Sun's* Ingreſs into ♈, then that *Revolution Figure* ſhall be of force but till the ☉ enters ♋, and New Schemes are to be Erected for the other three Quarters of the Year, and their ſeveral *Almutens* Elected, with this proviſor, that the Lord of the firſt Quarter ſhall participate, or be Co-partner with the Lord of the ſecond, and the Lord of the ſecond with the Lord of the third, *&c.*

V. But the Doctrine of *Ptolomy* is generally accepted to be the moſt Rational: and has not wanted the Approbation of the lateſt and beſt Maſters in the Art of Aſtrology, (as before was intimated) which Method take as followeth; *viz.* Erect for every Year, *Figures* for the *Sun's* Ingreſs into the four Cardinal Points, ♈, ♋, ♎ and ♑; as alſo the *Lunations* preceding, and ſucceeding the *Sun's* Ingreſs into the ſame Signs: then collect the Eſſential Dignities and Debilities of the Planets, *viz.* examin what *Planet* hath the moſt Teſtimonies of Strength in the Aſcendant, Mid-heaven, and the Places of the *Luminaries*, in each of the three aforeſaid Figures, and that Planet ſo qualified ſhall be chief Ruler, or *Almuten* for that Revolution, or Lord of the Year; and 'tis the moſt Rational way to Elect him ſo; the thing is ſo plain and obvious that he that hath made but a ſlender progreſs in this Study, may eaſily perform the work, without an Example, if the Table of the *Eſſential Dignities* of the *Planets*, and its uſe, *pag.* 85, & 86. be but conſulted.

VI. What may be judged from a Figure of the Annual Revo-

Revolution of the ☉ we are plainly informed by *Guido Bonatus* an expert *Italian*, *Aſtrologer* and *Contemporary* with *Fryer Bacon*, where he ſayes *Per Revolutionem Annorum Mundi ſcitur quod in illo Anno ſit futurum, de Bono aut Malo utrum tranquillus aut guerræ*, &c. We know by the Revolutional Figures of the years of the World, what accidents will happen each year, whether Good or Ill, Peace or War, Plenty or Scarcity; the Condition of Kings, Princes, Nobles, the Religious, and all other ſorts and degrees of Men and quality of things whatſoever, according to the property of Man therein, of the Dearneſs and Cheapneſs of divers Commodities, and what increaſe may be expected from the Fruits of the Earth, *&c.*

VII. In General Accidents from ♄ Judgment is drawn of Antiquities, of Sects, Schiſms, Hereſies, Renovation of Ancient Cuſtoms of things already begun, Depopulation and Deſtruction of Kingdoms and Countreys; he hath in particular, Influence upon Monks, Fryers Jeſuits, all Jewiſh Ceremonies or Superſtition, Ruine of Antient Buildings and Foundations, all ſordid inhumane Debauchery, Shipwracks, Captivities, Death, Famine, *&c.*

VIII. ☿ ſignifies ſuch matters and things which principally concern Religion, the more Pure and Orthodox Principles thereof as relating to Church Diſcipline, or the Worſhip of God. He alſo particularly Repreſents the Nobility and Gentry of any Nation or Kingdome, as alſo the Clergy and Lawyers, the moſt grave and ſolid Practitioners thereof.

IX. From ♂ Judgment is drawn concerning all Martial and Military affairs, Wars, Commotions, Inſurrections, Maſſacres, Perſecutions and Murthers, Fireing of Houſes, Cities and Towns; Theft, Rapine, and all manner of Tyranny, Oppreſſion and Villany.

X. The ☉ Generally ſignifies new Monarchies, Empires, Kingdoms which ſhould continue in great Glory, Splen-

dor and Renown; alſo Kings, Princes and Magiſtrates in General.

XI. From ♀ Judgment is declared concerning all manner of Delights and Pleaſure, Adulteries, Fornications, Women, both Noble and Ignoble, Gameing, Sports and Paſtimes; but a General Tranquility, and Plenty of all things, *&c.*

XII. ☿ ſignifies all manner of Arts and Sciences; Alſo Merchants, Treaſurers, Secretaries, Clerks, and Scribes in general; Philoſophers, Aſtronomers, Mathematicians, Accomptants: ☿ alſo ſignifies the Diſcovery of all ſecret devices, and ſhews the Inveſtigation or Diſcovery of all Ingenious Inventions.

XIII. From the ☽ Judgment is drawn concerning the Condition or State of the Common people; But the ☽ being but the Earths Attendant, and a Secondary *Planet* cannot ſignifie ſuch grand Alterations in the world, as the Primary and Superiour Planets do, eſpecially when they happen to be conjoyn'd, *&c.* Theſe are the ſeveral Significations of the Planets themſelves in particular, or conſidered alone; But Aſtrologers well kuow their power and Influences are *Intended* and *Remitted* by their Configurations and Mixtures, and by their Poſitions in Signes and Houſes; for in ſome Signes of the Zodiack their Influences are Augmented, and in others their Operations are Deminiſhed and depreſſed, notwithſtanding their various Aſpects; which *Kepler* defines thus; *An Aſpect is an Angle formed at the Earth of the Beams of two Planets or Stars, at a certain proportionate diſtance one from another, and have great power to ſtir up Influeuce.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Shewing the Natural Signification of each Planet (ſtrong or weak) that ſhall be Lord or Gubernator of the Year in any Revolutional Figure of the World.

I. OBſerve what Planet is Lord of the Year, and if you find him well Dignified, it denotes a Plentiful Year, Temperate and Healthful for the People, Succeſsful and Proſperous, and generally good in all the Significations of that *Planet, Signe* and *Houſe*; but if you find him weak and unfortunate, judge the contrary; eſpecially if the ☽ concur in Signification, for ſhe is the General Significator of the People.

II. Whatever portents ſhall be ſignified by the *Lord of the Year* will more eſpecially be manifeſted in thoſe *Regions* or *Countreys* ſubject to the Signe of his poſition; (as alſo of the Signe that *Planet* is in, which is in Aſpect with the Lord of the *Revolution*) and the Nature thereof is taken from the Conſideration of the Houſe of the Figure, wherein he is poſited; If in the Aſcendent, judge the effects or portents ſignified may operate upon the Lives and perſons of thoſe people; if in the ſecond Houſe, ſay it will be in their Eſtates and Subſtance; if in the third Houſe, in their Journeys and Relations ſignified by that Houſe; if in the fourth Houſe, judge the operation may be on their Houſes, Lands, and Inheritances, *&c.*

III. Again, obſerve if the Lord of the Year be beheld by any Laudable Aſpect of his Diſpoſiter, and free from Impediment, this denotes good in its proper Signification; But if he be not well Aſpected by his Diſpoſiter, judge the contrary; *viz.* that Trouble and Anxiety may ſucceed;

ceed; but if he be well beheld and not ſtrong, or ſtrong and not beheld by his Diſpoſiter, judge between both, *Conſideratis Conſiderandis.*

[*Note that Annual Revolutions are rather Signes of what Accidents ſhall or may happen in each Reſpective Countrey, for which the Revolutional Figure is made, than Cauſes of Natural Events, and muſt be conſidered with other Over ruling Configurations and Phœnomena's; for a Revolutional Figure of the Sun's Ingreſs into any point of the Zodiack is not ſufficient for the Judgment of the Year without the Conſideration of Eclipſes, great Conjunctions, Comets, Blazing-Stars,* &c. *But the Stars of Heaven are the moſt Excellent Characters of the Divinity, Power, Wiſdome and Glory of the Creator, in that they are Written and Engraven by God himſelf.*]

IV. ♄, Lord of the Year, and well diſpoſed in the Figure, inclines the people of the Country to Build and Erect new Fabricks; the Husbandman ſhall much increaſe his Store, and be very ſucceſsful in all his Labours; the People ſhall be Honoured and Eſteemed, and Love one another: But if ♄ be weak and afflicted, he portends much Cold, and many grievious Infirmities, Damages, and Afflictions to Mankind; alſo the death of Ancient People in General. *If ♄ be not Aſpected of ♂, expect an extream cold Seaſon for the moſt part in moſt Northern Countreys.*

V. ♃, Lord or Ruler of the Year, well poſited in the Figure, ſhews much Proſperity to the Nobility and Gentry, and to all ſorts of Men of Religious Orders, or of the Eccleſiaſtical Function; alſo Lawyers, and all ſorts of Men and things ſignified by ♃: People in general ſhall live proſperouſly, with great Content and Reſpect to and from their Superiours; and this the more certain if ♃ happen alſo to be in Reception with their Significator: But if ♃ be Infortunate [*Significat malos ſtatus Nobilium Hominum, &c.*] judge the contrary; or if ♃ be in ☌ or bad Aſpect of ♄, this portends much Sadneſs to Mankind; if ♂ afflict ♃, judge much Prejudice, Loſs and Damage ſhall

ſhall happen to perſons of Dignity and Renown; or ſuch as are imployed in places of great Truſt, *&c. If ♃ be in no Aſpect with any other Planet, it portends a very temperate Aire, and wholſome North-wind, to the great Comfort of all living Creatures, as well as the Seed in the Earth; for the Salubrious breathing North-winds, which are ſtirr'd up by the power and influence of ♃ makes the Aire both ſound and healthful, and conſequently very wholſome both for Man and Beaſt.*

VI. If ♂ be Lord of the Year, and powerful and free from affliction, this portends much Felicity and Proſperity to all Martial Perſons in General; Souldiers will now be very ſucceſsful, and perform many notable Exploits, and overcome their Enemies, and gain good Eſteem and Honour thereby; but if ♂ he found weak, and ill poſited in the Figure, then judge the contrary in all particulars. *Cardan* ſayes, if ♂ be Lord of the Year, Great Heat follows, *Burning of Houſes, Lightning, Warrs,* &c. *If ♂ be in ♏, it portends much Rain and Hail, unleſs he be joyned with other Planets; if ſo, moderate your Judgment accordingly, conſideration being had to their Natures.*

VII. If the ☉ be Lord of the Year, and poſited in ſome good place of the Figure ſtrong, this denotes that the *King* and his *Nobles* ſhall not only be happy and Fortunate that Year, but ſhall be much eſteemed and Honoured by the People, who ſhall be in a good condition, very proſperous and ſucceſsful in all their Affairs in the General; Corn, Cattle, and other Proviſions ſhall be plenty; alſo Gold and all Solar things: But if the ☉ be poſited in an abject place of the Figure, and in □ or ☍ of ♄ or ♂, judge juſt contrary; *viz.* much prejudice and Detiment to the aforeſaid Perſons, with ſcarcity of Proviſions, *&c.*

The ☉ alters the Seaſons and Quarters of the Year as to change of Air, according as he happens to be in Configuration with other Planets; as if ♄ be with the ☉ in Aſpect to ☉, this increaſes the Cold in Winter, and abates the Heat in Summer, eſpecially if they are in Cold Signes, or neer Fixed Stars of that

Nature. This is according to the Judgment both of Ancient and Modern Authors, and confirmed by Experience.

VIII. If ♀ bear Rule, and have the chief Dominion of the Year, and well diſpoſed, *Haly* ſayes, that the year ſhall prove Fortunate and ſucceſsful, the people ſhall thrive and proſper, and delight themſelves in Sports and Recreations; they ſhall rejoyce and be merry, Feaſt and Contract many Marriages, Women ſhall delight in the ſociety of their Husbands, and eaſily conceive and bear Children; ſo that the Year in General ſhould be accompanyed with much pleaſure and felicity; but if ♀ be not well qualified, judge the contrary.

♀ bearing Rule in any Quarter or Revolution, uſually increaſes Humidity in Winter, and abates Siccity in Summer or Autumn; and this the more certain if her poſition be in a moiſt or watry Signe, viz. ♏, ♋, or ♓; *or if ſhe be in a moiſt Aſteriſme, and in Aſpect to no Planet of a contrary Nature or Quality, as ♂ in particular.*

IX. If ♀ be *Dominus totius Anni,* or chief Ruler of the Year, and well ſeated in the Figure, free from Impediments, *Haly, Part* 8. *Chap.* 6. tells us, it denotes much Profit and good ſucceſs to all perſons addicted to Learning and Science; as *Mathematicians, Philoſophers, Poets*; alſo to Merchants, and Tradeſmen, Artificers, *&c.* Men ſhould be much addicted to the ſearching after New and Curious Inventions this Year, and be proſperous therein; but if you find ♀ afflicted, the contrary may be expected, without there be other Teſtimonies of good concur. ----

♀ uſually produces much diverſity, and varies the Quality of the Air, and corrupts the Winds according to the Nature or Quality of the Signe he is poſited in; generally he produces great Winds, &c.

X. If the ☽ be Lady of the Year, and well diſpoſed, this promiſes Felicity to great Perſons of the Female Sex, and to the Common People in general; for now Men enjoy their Healths well, and deal juſtly one with another; 'tis a very

very calm and tranquil time, but if you find the ☽ chief Governeſs of the Year, and ill diſpoſed, judge the contrary in all reſpects.

And note that the Quality of the Air is frequently altered every month, when the ☽ meets with the body of the ☉, as the Quarters of the Year vary by the motion of the ☉ through the twelve Signes, eſpecially at his Ingreſs into the four Cardinal Points the ☽ is accounted warm and moiſt in her firſt Quarter; in her ſecond Quarter warm and dry; in the third cold and dry; and in the fourth cold and moiſt; in fine, if the ☽ have Dominion as aforeſaid, ſhe produces by her gentle Influence, plenty of ſeaſonable Showers, which do much refreſh the Earth

If you find the Lord of the Year ſtrong in the Aſcendant, let him be ſuppoſed to be ♄, *then conſidering the Nature of* ♄, *and that the Aſcendant properly ſignifies (which you may read at large together with the ſignifications of every Houſe,* Chap. 13. *of the* Introduction) *and accordingly form a judgment, as in this Caſe the Aſcendant in a Figure of the world (denotes or) repreſents, the Common People, and general ſtate of the Kingdome or Countrey,* ♄ *being poſited therein ſtrong and well Aſpected by the ☽, ſhews much felicity to the Common People, and reſpect from their Superiours (for* ♄ *is a ſuperiour Planet) if* ♄ *be afflicted there, judge then great affliction and trouble to the People of the Nature of* ♄, *and ſo moderatt your Judgment according to his affliction, and poſition in any of the Houſes; and the like for any other Planet may eaſily be performed by any perſon of an apt Genius that has made but ſome reaſonable progreſs in this Study, which I ſhall leave to the Induſtry and Ingenuity of every expert Artiſt; for 'twas not my intent to form a large Diſcourſe of this Subject: That is already done by many Famous Authors, only I thought good for variety ſake to add ſomething her eof, that the young Artiſt might ſee upon what Foundation General Judgments of Mundane Affairs depends, and conclude that from thoſe General Rules already laid down may be deduced a ſufficient Judgment of the*

state of any Year, if it be considered that good Planets do Augment the signification of every House, but evil Planets contradict and produce contrary significations; observe likewise the strength and debility of the Planets in general, as also their Aspects to the Lord of the Year or Ascendant, and so help your self in your Judgment, and forget not that every Planet doth produce by vertue of his Influence either good or evil, according to each Planets proper Nature; to which the consideration of the Signes, wherein the Planets are posited must also be added. For ♈ is Violent, ♋ Sudden, ♎ Moderate. ♑ Slow, ♉ is Heavy, ♊ Nimble, ♌ is Valiant, ♍ is Barbarous, ♏ False and Treacherous, ♐ Manly, ♒ Sober and Moderate, ♓ Cowardly. Great Actions have the superiour Planets for their Significators, Petty matters are from the inferiours: ☽ in ♈ shews high matters transacted with fear and care but in ♉ with great Labour to no purpose; in ♊ with much speech to no effect, &c. There is in Astrology a certain Arcana equivolent to Prophecy, and so by God distributed to Man, that one man cannot easily communicate it to another: And it is the Opinion and Advice of my Honoured Friend Mr. William Lilly, That an Artist ought rather to judge by the strength of his Reason guided by Art, from the Consideration of the Aspects and mixtures of the Planets, than from ill concocted Aphorismes laid down by some Authors, which if not applyed with great judgment, the Artist seldome speaks Truth; and therefore Ptolomy *writ judiciously when he in his first Aphorisme of his* Centiloquium *begins with* A te & Scientia, &c.

He that would be excellent in these General Judgments, should be conversant in Histories, and thence observe either the great Happiness or Calamity that has formerly happened to a People in any Kingdome and Countrey; and then observe what Planet was in those times most dignified or debilitated, what Comet or Blazing Star preceded, and the Sign it appeared in, also what greater or minor Conjunctions were then in force, as also Eclipses, &c.

A General Calamity and Misery never afflicts any People, but

but you shall find ♄ much concerned, Peace and Plenty are from the Influence of ♃ in a Natural way; Commotions from ♄, the ☽ and ♂; Warrs from ♂ and the ☉: Consider what Fixed Stars of the first or second Magnitude, &c. *are neer the place of any greater or lesser Conjunction or Comet,* Stella Crinita, *or unusual Apparition; or whether the Declination be North or South, also their Colour, and what little Fixed Stars are neer them; as also the Constellation or Constellations; for in these things there ought to be, not only good Consideration taken, but also much Circumspection used.*

CHAP. XVII.

Of Eclipses and the Natural Causes and Reasons thereof.

Before I write any thing of the Natural Signification or Portents of Eclipses, according to the Doctrine that hath been transmitted to us by the Ancients, it will be convenient to shew the Natural Cause of an Eclipse, and what Use may be made thereof.

I. THe ☽ is a Dark and Opacous Body, receiving light of the ☉ by Reflection, as may appear by her Increasing and Decreasing, as she is neerer or farther off from her Conjunction of the ☉.

II. At the Ecliptical Conjunction of the *Luminaries* (or *New Moon*) the Dark Body of the ☽ passeth directly between the ☉ and us, and doth hide or Eclipse him from our sight: But at an Ecliptical Opposition (or *Full Moon*) the ☉, the ☽ and the Earth are in one Direct and Diametrical

trical Line, the Dark Globe of the Earth being between the ☉ and ☽, doth deprive the ☽ of the ☉'s Light, whereby ſhe becometh Darkned, having no Light of her own.

III. The Line or way wherein the ☽ maketh her continual Periodical Revolutions, doth croſs the Ecliptick, whereon the ☉ doth alwayes move at an Angle of about five degrees; and the diſtance of theſe Lines is the ☽'s Latitude; the places in the Ecliptick Line where theſe Lines Croſs each other, are called the *Dragons Head*, and *Dragons Tayl*, and theſe places of the ☽'s *Nodes*, *viz.* the ☊ and ☋, are not alwayes in one place of the Ecliptick, but move once through the ſame, contrary to the ſequel or ſucceſſion of the Signes in eighteen years and two hundred twenty one dayes.

IV. If the ☽ at the *Full* be diſtant from the ☊ or ☋ more than 15 degrees there can be no Eclipſe of the ☽; and when at the time of the *Change*, the ☽ is more than 19 degr. diſtant from the ☊ according to the ſucceſſion of the Signes, or from the ☋ more than 19 degrees, contrary to the ſucceſſion of the Signes there can be no Eclipſe of the ☉; neither can there be any Eclipſe of the ☉ when the ☽ at the Change is above ſeven degrees from the ☋, according to the ſucceſſion of the Signes, or more than ſeven degrees from the ☊, contrary to the the ſequel of the Signes.

V. Eclipſes of the ☉ are various both in Quantity and Quality, being beheld from ſeveral parts of the Earth, the Inhabitants of ſome parts of the Earth beholding the ☉ partilly, Eclipſed on the North ſide his Body, and ſome on the South ſide, and others at the ſame inſtant beholding him not at all Eclipſed: The Reaſon whereof is the ☉ in his Eclipſes is not indeed obſcured, but only hid from our ſight by the Interpoſition of the ☽, whoſe various parallaxes cauſe this diverſity in the *Sun's* Eclipſe.

VI. The Eclipſe of the ☽ appeareth in like manner and quantity to all thoſe above whoſe Horizon ſhe is at the time

time thereof, for when ſhe is deprived of the light of the ☉ ſhe becometh really darkned.

VII. For the more Methodical Eſtimation of the Quantities of Eclipſes, their Diameters are ſuppoſedly divided into twelve equal parts, called *Digits*, becauſe their Diameters appear to ſight about a foot in length, ſo that when the ☽ hideth half the ☉'s Diameter, he is ſaid to be ſix *Digits* Eclipſed, *&c.*

VIII. Amongſt the Cœleſtial *Phœnomena* the Doctrine of Eclipſes takes precedency, becauſe from their Obſervations the primary Foundation of the whole Body of *Aſtronomy* is Confirmed and Demonſtrated.

IX. And thus the *Solar Eclipſes* do manifeſt the ☽ to be lower, and leſs than the ☉: The *Lunar Eclipſes* do manifeſt that the Earth is not founded infinitely below us, but that the Heavens (under us) are diſtant from the Earth as far upwards (in reſpect of thoſe that be our *Antipodes*) as here they are; and conſequently that the Earth is not *Cubical*, *Pyramidal*, nor *Cylindroidal*, &c. but on every ſide perfectly Round or Terminated by a Globular Figure; becauſe not only the ſhadow of the Earth (in the ☽'s body) is alwayes and on every Part obſerved to be Round, but alſo for that ſuch as live *Eaſtward* number more hours from their *Meridian* for the beginning or ending of an *Eclipſe*, than ſuch as live *Weſtward*, proportionably to their Diſtance.

X. *Lunar Eclipſes* demonſtrate the ſhaddow of the Earth to be *Conical*, terminating in a ſharp point: and in the ſame places of the *Moons Tranſits* to be ſometimes thicker, at other times more ſlender, notwithſtanding a certain Rule and Reſpect had to the ☉'s motion; and conſequently that the ☉ is moved (or rather ſo ſeems to be) in an *Eccentrical Orb*.

XI. By Eclipſes alſo of the ☽ we know that the Earth is moved (or placed) in the middle of the *Zodiack*, becauſe ſhe is Eclipſed in the Oppoſite places thereof.

The

XII. The *Lunar Eclipses* best discover to us the Longitude of places upon the Earth, and assure us that the Earth and Water make but one Globe.

XIII, the *Oriental* or *Occidental Eclipses* of the *Moon* inform us that one half of the World is alwayes visible, and that dayly one half of the *Zodiack* rises above the Horizon.

XIV. The true and certain place of the ☽ cannot be had by any Instrument whatsoever, because of her *Parallaxes* Nature, or rather the God of Nature, hath supplyed this defect by her Eclipses; for the ☽ posited in *mediis tenebris*, is then understood to be opposite to the ☉, by these defects therefore the motions and mutations of the ☽ are found out, and rationally demonstrated.

XV. By *Lunar Eclipses* we gather that the ☉ is far greatter than the Earth, and the ☽ lesser; so by *Solar Eclipses* are Demonstrated the distance of the Luminaries from the Earth to be different, and therefore to be moved in *Eccentricks* or *Epycycles*; hereby a Rule is found out for Measuring the distances of the ☉ and ☽ from the Earth, and the magnitudes of their several Bodies.

XVI. And lastly by *Eclipses* of the Luminaries, the God of Nature fore-warns this Sinful World of the *Revolutions* of Kingdoms and States, the Death and Detriment of *Princes*, Governours, and *Great Men*; of *Heresies*, *Sects*, and *Seditions* in the Church; Alterations of *Laws* and Customs, of Drought and Inundations of Rivers, Wars, Famine, Plague, and Pestilence; in fine, the Vicissitude of all Sublunary things.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Natural Portents and Significations of Eclipses.

I. ERect your *Cœlestial Scheme* to the middle time of your Eclipse, and observe what Planet is Lord thereof, according to *Ptolomy*'s Rule, *viz.* Take the place of the *Luminary* Eclipsed, and the Angle succeeding it, which must alwayes be the *Ascendant* or *Mid-heaven* in a visible Eclipse, that is to say, the Ascendant, if the *Eclipse* happen in the Oriental Quarter, *before Noon*, or the Mid-heaven if after Noon.

II. But it is the Judgment of *Origanus*, *Chap.* 2. *Part* 3. *de Effectibus*, and some others of the learnt and best *Astrologers* that we ought to take that *Planet* to be Lord of the Eclipse, who hath most Dignities in the *Ascendant*, *Mid heaven*, and place of the *Eclipse*: If one *Planet* hath not the same Dominion in both places, or in the aforesaid three, then accept of that *Planet* who is Lord of the place *Deficient*, with this Caution, that the Planet who hath most Dignities in the aforesaid place of the *Eclipse*, shall be Copartner, or joyned with him in Dominion. If many *Planets* claim an equal share, yet that Planet who is Angular, Oriental or Direct, *&c.* shall be preferred before the other.

III. *Of the Quality of the Events, According to* Ptolomy, *& the easie & Familiar Method of the Famous Mr.* Lilly, *viz.* When ♄ is Lord of an *Eclipse*, He is generally the Cause of Corruptions by reason of Cold, more properly he declares continued Diseases in the Bodies of men, as a general decay of Nature, Wasting, or a Consumption which hath its Original from some deflux of Rhume; he denotes disturbance of the Radical Humours, Fluxes, Quartane Agues,

Agues, Baniſhments, Poverty, Miſery, Lamentation, vain Fears, Mortality of old Men eſpecially, a ſcarcity of ſuch Cattle as are uſeful for Mankind, afflicting thoſe Cattle which eſcape Death with Diſeaſes, *&c.*

In the Aire ♄ ſtirs up moſt violent Colds, with tedious Froſty Weather, Cloudy and Peſtilent, Miſty and Foggy, much Snow, more deſtructive than Profitable: In Rivers and the Sea he ſtirs up ſtrang Tempeſts, ſudden Shipwracks, dangerous and difficult Voyages, Scarcity, of Fiſh, and Water Fowl, Overflowings of the Sea-banks, Inundations aud Corruption of Rivers.

Upon the Earth a ſcarcity of Corn and Fruit, and moſt Proviſions are Dear, Graſs and Hay is deſtroyed by Floods and Immoderate Rain, Hail, Storms, and furious Tempeſts, whence Famine may be feared; Aged Perſons are now more Afflicted and dye, than in former years, alſo much Controverſie, Malice and Envy between men and men, and conſequeutly many tedious Law-ſuits follow, eſpecially amongſt the moſt Rural ſort; and theſe are the Natural portents of ♄ when he bears Rule in an Eclipſe.

IV. When ♃ bears Rule, or has the chiefeſt Dominion in an Eclipſe, he produces the increaſe of all things in general; As to Men, he ſignifies encreaſe of Riches and Goods, and all things neceſſary; Glory, Fertility, Tranquility, Peace and Plenty: every perſon ſignified by ♃ enjoyes Health of Body, and Peace of mind; many times they receive Favour or Gifts from great Perſons; now Magiſtrates, and Rulers or Governours have Honour and Fame confirmed upon them, and conſequently flouriſh and live in great Eſtimation. All Creatures fit for the uſe of Man do now increaſe, and ſuch *Animals* that are prejudicial to Mankind are deſtroyed: ♃ declares a wholſome temperature of the Air, moderate and ſeaſonable Showers, nouriſhing the Fruits of the Earth by his gentle and ſweet Influence: Merchants and Saylers do now receive little

or no Damage, but make proſperous Voyages: Eccleſiaſtical Perſons, and Men appertaining to the Law or Religious Orders, do now encreaſe, and divers of them are advanced to great preferment: now the Laws are well executed, and many Upright and Juſt Judges are very Active for the Publick Good: new Cuſtoms or Priviledges, new Corporations, new Honours, *&c.* are now moſt happily conferr'd upon the People in General: And theſe are the Portents and Significations of ♃ when he bears Rule in an Eclipſe.

V. If the Planet ♂ be Lord of the Eclipſe, he uſually by his Influence ſtirs up amongſt men Warrs, Tumults, Inteſtine Hatred, Diſſentions, and much Violence, Impriſonments, Baniſhments, ſudden Death, the Wrath and Diſpleaſure of Men of the higheſt degree: Tertian Feavers, and divers Diſeaſes proceeding from the Corruption of Blood: many Roberies and Man-ſlaughters, Law-ſuits, Duels, Burning of Houſes, *&c.* In the Air he (produces or) ſtirs up Thunder and Lightning; unwholſome or Infectious Winds, and notable Droughts. In the Seas expect Terrible Shipwracks, and Tempeſtuous violent Storms: he dries up Rivers, and ſignifies a Dearth or Scarcity of Corne: in fine, ♂ being Naturally a Planet of a Malignant Influence, and being chief Ruler at the time of an Eclipſe of either of the Luminaries, nothing but Miſchief can rationally be expected to follow, unleſs at that time ſome other Planet of a more Gentle Influence happen by his Frieendly Rayes in part to Aleviate his Malice.

VI. ♀ is accounted a Planet of gentle Influence, and hath ſignification equivolent to that of ♃: To Mankind ſhe produces kind effects, Fortunate Marriages, many Children, increaſe of Honour, much Joy, Health of Body; Peace and Plenty, a wholſome Air, and a very fruitful Seaſon, and all things contrary to what has been expreſt may be the Effects of ♂, though not ſo powerfully; for ♀ is an Inferiour Planet.

VII. ☿ is a *Planet* Convertible in Nature, and Operates in his Influence according to the Nature or Quality of that Planet he is joyned with by Body or Aſpect; but generally in Humane Affairs he ſignifies much Subtilty, and a quick diſpatch of what matters may be in Controverſie upon the Stage of the World: he ſignifies Robbers upon the High-wayes, and Pyrates at Sea; and as to Diſeaſes of Mankind, they ſhould be Coughs, Conſumptions, Quotidian Feavers, *&c.* In the Aire, High Winds, Thunder and Lightning, with ſudden Tempeſts, much prejudicial to the Fruits of the Earth: If he be Lord of an Eclipſe, and joyned by Body or Aſpect to any other Planet, mixt the Portent of that Planet more eſpecially, which muſt be left to the Judgment of every Induſtrious Son of Art; for 'tis impoſſible to give ſuch exact Rules that ſhall hold good in every poſition of the Heavens.

VIII. If at an Eclipſe of the ☉ ♂ be chief Gubernator thereof, and poſited in an Airy or Fiery Signe, and alſo Lord of the Year, this portends Fireing or Burning of of Houſes. If ♄ be Lord of the year and place of Heaven wherein the defect falls free from affliction, and poſited in Earthy or Watry Signes, ♂ at the ſame time being ill affected, Authors ſay it ſignifies Inundations or Earthquakes.

IX. Eclipſes of the *Luminaries* in the Firy Triplicity, threatens the Diſtruction of Sheep and Oxen, *&c.* alſo the Baniſhment, Impriſonment, or Depoſition of ſome Great Perſon, with Diſcord and Hatred between the Common People and ſome great Ruler or Governour: many Repinings, Grudgings, and Diſſentions; Motions of Armies, much Warr and Slaughter of Men, Burnings of Houſes, Depopulations, Rapes, Thefts, Sharp Feavers, Peſtilent Diſeaſes, Abortive Births, ſcarcity of Fruit and Corn; and theſe things will (or may) happen principally in thoſe Countries or Regions that are ſubject to the Signe Eclipſed *Junctinus de Eclipſibus.*

But

X. But if either of the Luminaries happen to be Eclipſed in the Earthy Triplicity, this portends a ſcarcity of Corn and Fruit; if in the Airy Triplicity, it betokens Famine, Peſtilent Diſeaſes, with Stormy Tempeſtious Winds, very prejudicial to Mankind: If it happen in the Watry Triplicity, this portends the Death of the moſt Inferiour common ſort of People; alſo Warrs, *&c.* Deſtruction of Fiſh and Fowl, and all ſuch Creatures that live in or neer the Water.

XI. *Ptolomy* tells us that an Eclipſe of either of the Luminaries falling in any of the Angles of a Nativity or *Annual Revolution* portends much Detriment to the Native; the ſame if it happen in the Radical place of the ☉ or ☽: and *Hermes* ſayes there ſhall be many Troubles happen in the world when both the *Luminaries* ſhall be Eclipſed in one moneth; and eſpecially in ſuch places where there is a particular Signification of them.

Note that ſo many hours as the ☉ is Eclipſed, ſo many years will the Effects thereof continue; but if it be a Lunar Eclipſe, judge ſo many Moneths: As to the time when the Effects begin to operate, obſerve at the middle of the Eclipſe how far the Luminary Eclipſed is diſtant in time from its Riſing, and how long it continues above the Horizon, Reduce this time into Minutes, and ſay by the Golden Rule, *if the whole continuance of the* Luminary *above the Horizon give one year, or* 365 *dayes, what ſhall the time from the Riſing to the middle of the Eclipſe give? and by Operation you will diſcover the time when the Effects begin to operate: But with* Origanus, *I belive they begin at the very day of the Eclipſe,* &c. *vide* Origanus *Part* 3. *de Effectibus, Chap.* 2.

And thus much ſhall ſerve for the Judgment of Eclipſes: Thoſe that would ſee more in Engliſh *of this Subject, I refer them to Mr.* Lilly's *Annus Tenebroſus, Printed at* London 1652. *wherein the whole Doctrine is compleatly handled.*

CHAP. XIX.

[Part I.] *How to Predict or Prognoſticate of the Winds and weather from the Conjunctions and Aſpects of the Planets.*

I. TO Predict the Winds is difficult, and depends upon many Cauſes, and they are as Various as Inconſtant; yet they are appropriated to each proper Planet, as to ♄ and the ☉ the Eaſt Wind, to ♈ the North, to ♂ and the ☽ the Weſt Wind, to ♀ the South; ☿ is indifferent, to all the reſt of the Planets, according as he ſhall be in Conjunction or Aſpect to any of them; for if he be Conjoyned or in Aſpect to ♄, he produces Cloudy or Rainy Weather, with Lofty Winds: If to ♈, ſome Rain and warm Winds; and if with the ☽ or ♀, moiſt Winds. If ☿ be Stationary or Retrograde, or leaving one Signe and entering another, or changing his Latitude, then uſually follow great Winds; ♄ upon his change of a Signe alters the Weather for many dayes together; and this the rather, if he have North Latitude: the *Apogæon* and *Peregæon* ought alſo to be conſidered, as alſo the Signes the *Planets* are poſited in; for Fiery Signes in this Buſineſs of the Winds, ſome ſay they are appropriated to the *North Weſt* Wind, Airy Signes to the *North Eaſt*, Watry Signes to the *South Weſt*, and the Earthy to the *South Eaſt* Winds.

II. If either ♄, ♈, ♂ the ☉ or ♀ Riſe or Set with any of theſe Fixed Stars, *viz. Arcturus*, *Hercules*, *Auriga's Right Shoulder*, *Orions Girdle*, *Præſepe*, the *Two Aſſes*, or the *Triangle*, *&c.* all theſe produce Winds, and many times Violent Tempeſts; and the rather if any of the Planets be either Retrograde or Stationary: And ☿ alſo produces Winds if he riſeth or ſetteth with the *Pleiades*, the *Rams Head*, the *Thigh of Pegaſus*, with *Auriga*, *Hydra's Heart*, the *Vulture*, the *Dolphin*, either of the *Doggs*, or with *Regulus*, *Præſepe*, the *Eagle*: If ☿ Aſcend or Deſcend the Horizon with any of theſe Stars, oftentimes VVinds and Cloudy VVeather follows; but if he riſe or ſet with thoſe Stars of the Nature of ♈, then expect warm VVinds, and clear Dayes.

III. It is and hath often been obſerved by ſome curious perſons, that there is never any great Mutation of the Aire (even in our Iſland of *England*) without the Conjunction or Aſpect of either of the Superiour Planets, *viz.* ♄, ♈, or ♂; the reaſon is, they are ſlow in motion, great Conjunctions of the Planets that are of contrary Natures do generally cauſe much Rain, violent VVinds, with *Snow* or *Hail*, according to the Seaſon of the Year: the VVandering Stars in their ſwift motions generate Heat and Drought; the ſame if Direct and Oriental: but if ſlow in Motion, Retrograde or Occidental, then they produce Rain, except ♂: If the Planets are Stationary, uſually Winds follow; if ☿ be in Configuration with other Planets, expect an unſettled Aire, and if there be many Conjunctions or Aſpects of the Planets concurring at one and the ſame time, it ſeldome fails but a great Alteration or Mutability of the VVeather follows, but in regard the *Mutual Aſpects* of the *Planets* ought to be conſidered in this Matter, and are approved of as the ſureſt and beſt Rule to follow in things of this Nature, which depend upon ſo many uncertain Cauſes: In the next place I ſhall exhibit the Judgments or Predictions of the VVeather from their Conjunctions and Aſpects one with another, according to the Method of *Maginus*, improved.

IV. But in the firſt place the Artiſt ought to conſider whether either *Planet* were Retrograde at the time of Conjunction or Aſpect, or otherwiſe qualified as aforeſaid;

where note that the Planets have the greateſt power in the alteration of the Aire at their Conjunction, which continues the longeſt in force; the Oppoſition is the next, and then the Quadrat or ſquare Aſpect, the ✶ or △ is accounted the weakeſt, and ſeldome obſerved in this caſe of the VVeather, unleſs in the ſuperiour Planets, ♄ and ♂; or elſe ☿, ☿ or the ☽, ſeparating from ♅, and applying to ♄ or ♂; if ſo, you may expect an alteration of the Aire is nearly approaching, and at ſometimes of the year produce a Turbulent Seaſon.

[Part II.] *Predictions of the weather from the Conjunctions and Aſpects of the Planets,* &c.

I. Saturne *in Conjunction or Aſpect with* ♅, ought to be conſidered according to the Nature of the Signes; as in Fiery Signes they produce Heat and Drought; in moiſt Signes, Rain, Hail and VVinds, and conſiderable mutation of the Aire both before and after, if other Cauſes contradict not: but more particularly in the Spring they cauſe a diſturbed or moiſt Aire; in Summer, Thunder and Hail; in Autumn, Rain and VVinds; in VVinter, Froſt or Snow, generally a troubled Aire, and Storms that continue.

II. If ♄ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♂, and he ſlow in motion, then uſually Hail or Rain follows, and ſometimes accompanied with Lightning and very Tempeſtuous VVeather; in moiſt Signes, Dark and Cloudy VVeather, the Aire is Corrupted and Hurtful; but this is increaſed or diminiſhed according as ♂ or ♄ meets with Fixed Stars; more particularly in the *Spring*, Rain and Thunder; in *Summer*, Hail or Thunder; in *Autumn*, VVind or Rain; and in *Winter*, Cold Remiſs VVeather, and ſometimes Snow follows.

III. If ♄ happen to be ſo Conjoyned with the ☉, then in the *Spring*, expect Cold Showers, in *Summer* Thunder and Storms of Hail, in *Autumn* Cold and Rain, in *Winter* ſometimes Froſt, but uſually Moiſt, Dark, Cloudy or Snowy VVeather. Generally theſe Planets being in Conjunction or Aſpect as aforeſaid produce Cold Rainy Weather, and ſometimes Hail, both before and after, eſpecially if they are Conjoyned in Watry Signes, 'tis an *Aperio Portarum* or opening of the Gates of Heaven, and rarely paſſes without notable Alteration of the Aire.

III. If ♄ be Conjoyned, or in □ or ☍ of ☿, then in the Spring follows Cold Rain, in the Summer Haſty Showers, in Autumn Cold Stormy Weather, and in Winter uſually follows Snow, Sleet or Rain, generally Cold Showers or Hail follows (eſpecially if theſe Planets are in Signes accounted of a Watry Nature) but in ſhort, they do produce very uncertain Weather for the moſt part, at any ſeaſon, yet not violent.

IV. ♄ in ☌, □, or ☍ of ☿, in the Spring this betokens Rain and Cold winds, or Cloudy weather, in the Summer ſome few ſhowers and brisk Gales of wind; in Autumn dark obſcure weather; and in VVinter it portends ſometimes violent ſtorms of wind driving Snow; in ſhort, if theſe Planets meet in moiſt Signes, judge moiſt weather, in dry Signes the contrary, in earthy, cold unwholſome clou-weather, and in Airy Signes lofty winds if other Aſpects contradict not.

V. If ♄ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of the ☽, in the Spring portends a moiſt and troubled Aire; the ſame in Summer, with an abatement of Heat and ſometimes Hail; In Autumn cloudy weather, and a little Froſt; in VVinter cold and cloudy, which is Aggravated if at the ſame time ☽ behold ☿ by □ or ☍; generally ♄ and the ☽ ſo conjoyned in moiſt Signes produce cold and cloudy weather; in ♋ or ♑, in particular or in Airy Signes the cold is augmented, and ſometimes Hail follows eſpecially about the full ☽; but at the new ☽ dry weather, if in dry Signes, ſometimes Froſts,

or dark obſcure and cloudy, at other times more pleaſant, with an intermixture of gentle ſhowers, where note that when the ☽ is joyned to ♄ the Tydes are alſo increaſed.

VI. ♆ in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♂, in the Spring and Autumn produce VVinds of a violent Nature, in Summer an increaſe of Heat, with Thunder alſo; in VVinter the Cold is deminiſhed, and the Aire becomes Temperate and calm: The Natural Portents in general of theſe Planets ſo conjoyned, are Thunder, Lightning and Rain, if in moiſt Signes; but if in Fiery Signes, there uſually follows Thunder, Rain, Corruſcations, and ſultry heat; if theſe Planets riſe with any Stars of a tempeſtuous nature, they make a very conſiderable alteration in the Aire, ſometimes Hail in VVinter, or ſtrang turbulent weather.

VII. If ♆ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of the ☉, this produces winds in Spring and Autumn; in Summer Thunder and Lightning; in VVinter an abatement or Remiſſion of Cold, and a temperate and pleaſant Aire: This Congreſs of the ☉ and ♆ generally produce wholſome gales of wind, and pleaſant, fair and temperate weather if it happen in Airy Signes; if in moiſt or watry Signes, then pleaſant ſprinkling ſhowers follow; in fiery Signes, an augmentation of heat and fair pleaſant weather; but if in earthy Signes, not ſo delightful.

VIII. If ♆ be ſo joyned by Body or Aſpect to ♀, then expect pleaſing Gales, with grateful pleaſant weather, wholſome both for Man and Beaſt, in any Quarter of the year, according to the Seaſon: theſe Planets generally produce very temperate, tranquile, calm weather in moſt Signes, no way to be diſliked by any.

IX. If ♆ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of ☿, 'tis generally obſerved that they ſtirr up winds and Tempeſts, and ſeldome Rain therewith; if in fiery Signes, they portend dry weather, and warm winds; in airy Signes much more pleaſant weather with gentle Gales; in ſhort, ☿ produces winds more or leſs, let him be with any Planet, or at any ſeaſon or Quarter of the Year. ♆

X. ♆ and the ☽ being in ☌, □, or ☍, doth for the moſt part produce very propitious, favourable and ſerene weather, with gentle Gales of Wind, and in ſome Signes of a moiſt nature, an increaſe of ſpreading white Clouds, and in every ſeaſon of the year you may expect upon ſuch configurations very calm and temperate weather in general.

XI. If ♂ and the ☉ be in ☌, □, or ☍, they uſually produce or occaſion (in a natural way) Thunder, Lightning, Rain, Hail, and with violence too, if it be in the Summer, and they in any Signe of the Fiery Triplicity: It alſo increaſes heat and drought; in Airy Signes not only diſeaſes are ingendred, but a dark Sky and dripping Clouds follow, ſometimes in the Spring and Summer they ingender Whirlwinds and dry weather, and in Autumn more temperate, in Winter they abate the Cold, but in no quarter produce ſerene wholſome Aire for the benefit of mankind.

XII. If ♂ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♀, in the Spring and Autumn they generate Rain, and even in Summer they produce many Showers; in Winter warm weather for the Seaſon, but it often varies, if theſe Planets be in watty Signes, they produce much Rain by their *Apertio Portarum* or openiug of the Gates of Heaven, yet the weather in general in this caſe is moderately good and favourable.

XIII. ♂ in ☌, □, or ☍ of ☿, generate in the Spring & Winter Snow; in Summer Tempeſtuous weather, violent Storms, Thunder, Lightning and Hail; in Autumn winds and ſudden ſhowers of Rain or Hail: in fiery Signes they ſignifie an increaſe of heat and drought in exceſs; in watry Signes Rain, in Airy Signes warm winds, but often turbulent and dangerous.

XIV. If ♂ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of the ☽, they produce ſhowers in the Spring or Autumn; in the Summer Haile, Thunder and Lightning, but not often: in Winter a remiſſion of Cold and ſome Rain, but not much; in general they portend Rain in watry Signes, drought in Fiery, and

in Airy Signes warm weather, ſpreading the Heavens with red and yellow Clouds, in many places thereof (ſometimes a Rainbow) prognoſticating Rain to follow.

XV. The ☉ and ☿ in ☌ do for the moſt part bring moiſt weather, eſpecially in Signes of the watry Triplicity, and in particular in Spring and Autumn gentle ſhowers; in Summer they are ſometimes accompanyed with Thunder, if other things in Nature concur; but in Winter uſually this ☌ produces Foggy moiſt weather, and this the rather, if they are alſo in Aſpect to ♄.

XVI. If the ☉ and ☿ be in ☌, they generally produce briſk gales of wind in Airy Signes, and this is the more certain if ☿ be leaving his Signe; Rain in watry Signes, or driſling moiſt weather; in Fiery Signes 'tis dry, with warm winds which are very unwholſome, ♀ and ☿ alwayes attend the ☉, and are never elongated far from him, and do not occaſion much alteration of the Aire in any Signes.

XVII. If the ☉ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of the ☽, in moiſt Signes, they produce Rain and reddiſh Clouds with great drops of water; In Fiery Signes fair weather, and the Air is changed according to the ſeaſon of the year, and preſent temperature of the time; the ☽ cauſeth the greateſt flux of the Sea at her ☌ or ☍ of the ☉, the ſame in all watry humours, which is augmented if ſhe be neer the *Pleiades*, or *Hyades* at the ſame time, together with other cauſes which ought to be conſidered with theſe Judgments.

XVIII. If ♀ be in ☌ of ☿, in watry Signes uſually they generate ſhowers, and for the moſt part at any ſeaſon of the year, they afford us moiſt winds: If at the ſame time the Luminaries are in ☌, □, or ☍, or neer it, then expect plenty of Rain, if other more prevalent cauſes hinder not.

XIX. If ♀ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of the ☽, they generally preſage mild and gentle ſhowers, or dropping moiſt weather, more or leſs according to the ſeaſon augmenting the Tydes, if joyned to Stars of violent or Tempeſtuous Natures;

tures; In the Spring they produce a cloudy moiſt ſeaſon; in Summer a remiſſion of Heat and Drought; in Autumn cloudy and dark Aire; and in the Winter cold, ſometimes Snow or Sleet a little before or after, but not violent, or of any long continuance, unleſs produced from other Cauſes more prevalent.

XX. If the ☽ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♀, they prognoſticate Clouds, Wind and Rain, with variety of weather at any ſeaſon; if they be in watry Signes, then expect moiſture, in Airy Signes they preſage wind, in Fiery Signes dry weather, in Earthy Signes a cold and dull Seaſon, foggy and Cloudy, but of a very ſhort continuance, except other Planets happen at the ſame time to make any notable configuration.

And now I ſhall preſent a good old Table of the Weather, which is as it were the Epitomy of what has been ſaid of the Weather, and ſo conclude this Subject.

Thoſe that would Read more of this Subject, may peruſe a ſmall Piece written by one Cock, *and ſold at the* Raven *in* Duck-Lane.

A Table

A Table containing a General Judgment of the Inclination of the Aire by the Conjunctions and Aſpects of the Planets, *&c.*

Spring		Wind & Rain		Turbulent Air		Dry & Windy Wea
Summer	♄	Rain & Thund	♃	Thund & heat	♂	Thunder & Lightn
Autumn		Wind & Rain		windsbut warm		Dry and Windy
Winter	♃	Turbulent Air	♂	Temperate W.	☉	Remiſs of Cold
Spring		Rain & Thund		Windy Weath.		Much Rain
Summer	♄	Thund & Hail	♃	Thund & Ligh	♂	Small Rain
Autumn		Rain & Temp.		Wind yet warm		Rainy Weather
Winter	♂	Remiſs of Cold	☉	Remiſs of cold	♀	Rain or Snow
Spring		Cold Rain.		Springing Wea		Wind and Rain
Summer	♄	Hail rain Thun	♃	Pleaſant VVea	♂	Thunder and Hail
Autumn		Cold Rain		Clear Air		Wind and Hail
Winter	☉	Snow or Rain	♀	VVarm Seaſon	☿	Snow or Rain
Spring		Cold Rain		Great Winds		Sometimes Hail
Summer	♄	Sudden Rain	♃	Wind & thund	♂	Thunder Storms
Autumn		Cold Rain		Wind & moiſt		Intemperate
Winter	♀	Snow or Rain	☿	Wind & Rain	☽	Variable
Spring		Wind & Rain		According to		In Airy Signs South
Summer	♄	Windy	♃	the Sign com-	☉	winds, in watry rain,
Autumn	☿	Winds& clouds		monly white		Ever Rain if *Mercury*
Winter		Winds & Snow	☽	clouds & fair W	☿	be Retrograde.
Spring		Clouds& moiſt		Moiſt Wearher		According to the
Summer	♄	Cool Rain	☉	Thunder, &c.	☉	time and the Planet
Autumn		Cloudy		Small Rain		that is predominate
Winter	☽	Clouds & ſnow	♀	Rain & Miſts	☽	
Spring		Sweet Showers		Clouds, moiſt		Variable Weather
Summer	♀	Rain or clouds	♀	Remiſs Heat	☿	according to the na-
Autumn		Variable		Cloudy Weath		ture of the Signe
Winter	☿	ſometimesfloods	☽	Winds & Snow	☽	

The Uſe of the Table.

Obſerve what Aſpects of the Planets are upon the day you would know the Inclination of the Aire (more eſpecially if it be a ☌, □, or ☍ of any of the Planets) then ſeek

ſeek the Characters of thoſe Planets in the Table, and in the ſame part againſt the ſeaſon of the year you have your deſire: you are alſo to conſider the Quality of the Signe wherein the Planets are for ♈, ♌, and ♐ are hot and dry, ♉, ♍, and ♑ are cold and dry; ♊, ♎, and ♒ are hot and moiſt, ♋, ♏, and ♓ cold and moiſt: Reſpect is alſo to be had to the *Apertio Portarum* or the opening of the Gates, which is when there is a ☌ or Aſpect of thoſe Planets whoſe Houſes are oppoſite, or when the ☽ ſeperates from one Planet and applyeth to another whoſe Houſes are oppoſite; for upon theſe you may certainly expect change of VVeather, according to the ſame.

CHAP. XX.

Centiloquium Ptolomei.

Or Ptolomy's *Centiloquium Engliſhed.*

I. *Ate & Scientia*; from thy ſelf and Learning: for it cannot be, that he who is skilful ſhould pronounce the particular forms of things; nor can the fancy undertake a particular, but general notion of the ſenſible matter; in ſuch things we muſt uſe conjecture. None but thoſe endued with Divine Inſpiration predict particulars.

II. When he that conſults ſhall better conſider of it; he ſhall find there will be ſmall difference between the thing propounded, and the form thereof. The meaning of *Ptolomy* is no more than this; *viz.* the ſympathy any one ſhall obſerve that propounds his Queſtion, betwixt the matter intended, and the poſition of the Heavens at the time of its Propoſition.

He

III. He that is inclinable to any Art, without doubt in his Nativity had ſome Star of the ſame Nature very well fortified.

IV. A natural inclination to any Knowledge, attains more perfection therein, than one that ſhall take hard pains by learning to obtain it.

V. He that is skilful may divert many effects of the Stars when he knows their Natures, and will prepare himſelf before their event or coming.

VI. The Election either of day or hour ſhall then advantage when it is conſtituted from the Nativity; otherwiſe, though the Election be well made, it will not profit.

VII. None can diſcern the mixture of the Stars, unleſs he firſt know their natural differences and mixtures one amongſt another.

VIII. A judicious man helps forwards the Cœleſtial operations, even as the diſcreet Husband-man aſſiſts Nature in his Ploughing and preparing the ground.

IX. In generation and corruption earthly formes are ſubordinate to the Cœleſtials; wherefore they that frame Images, do then make uſe of them, by obſerving when the Planets do enter into thoſe Conſtellations or Formes, *&c.*

X. In Election of dayes and hours, make uſe of the two Malevolent Planets ♄ and ♂; for even ſo doth the expert Phyſitian uſe poiſon moderately for cure of man.

XI. Make no election either of day or hour, before you know the quality of the thing intended.

XII. Love and Hatred cauſe error in Judgment; for affection magnifies even trifles, and envy as much depreſſeth weighty things.

XIII. When the poſition of Heaven ſhall ſignifie any thing to come to paſs, make uſe in the buſineſs as aſſiſtants of the Malevolent Planets, though in the queſtion they were not friendly.

XIV. The Aſtrologer plunges himſelf into many Errors, when

when the Cuſp of the ſeventh Houſe, and Lord thereof are unfortunate or afflicted.

XV. The Aſcendants of a Kingdoms Enemies, are thoſe Signes which decline from the Aſcendant of the Kingdom: the Aſcendant of the Kingdoms Friends are the Signes of the Angles, and of the Signes ſucceeding thoſe Angles; the ſame is conſiderable in the riſing or beginnings of Sects and Schiſms.

XVI. VVhen benevolent Planets have dominion in the eighth Houſe, & are ill dignified, he that is then born ſhall receive damage from honeſt men; but if thoſe Planets be well affected, the contrary ſhall happen.

XVII. Being demanded of the length of an old mans life, be not raſh to give your Judgment before you have conſidered or meaſured according to his Nativity, how long he may live according to Nature.

XVIII. VVhen the ☉ and ☽ are in one and the ſelf ſame degree and minute at the time of any ones Birth, and a benevolent Planet is Lord of the Aſcendant, the Native at that time born, ſhall be fortunate in all his Actions; the ſame ſhall happen if the two Lights be in oppoſition, the one in the Aſcendant, the other in the ſeventh Houſe, ſo qualified as before: but if an infortune be placed in the Aſcendant, you may well judge the contrary.

XIX. A Purging Medicine ſhall not operate ſo effectually, when the ☽ is ☌ with ♍.

XX. Draw not Blood from that Member, whilſt the ☽ is in a Sign Repreſenting the ſame. The meaning whereof is this, that if you find at any time the ☽ in ♊ (which ſignifies the Arms) to be unfortunately afflicted of ♄ or ♂ in ♐, ♏, or ♓, it's not then, ſaies he, ſo good to let blood at that time, as when ſhe hath made her progreſs out of that Signe: many expert Phyſitians now living know the truth hereof.

XXI. VVhen the ☽ is in ♏ or ♓, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in Aſpect to a Planet under the Earth, it's good

to

to give purging Medicines: but if the Lord of the Aſcendant apply to a Planet above the Earth, it's probable the ſick ſhall vomit up his potion.

XXII. Neither cut out, or firſt put on a new Garment whilſt the ☽ is in the ſign ♌; if ſhe then be unfortunate, it's ſo much the worſe: this Aphoriſme ſmells of the Superſtition of the *Arabians*, and pertains to Elections. Mr. *Lilly* ſaith, once caſually, without inſpection to the poſition of the ☽, he put on a new Suit, the ☽ being in ♌, and ill dignified, and tore many holes in the Suit going a Nutting, within a fortnight after; nor did that Suit ever do him any ſervice: yet we muſt not be ſuperſtitious, but modeſt in our Elections, only uſe them as natural helps.

XXIII. The Aſpect of the ☽, or her ☌ with the Planets, inclines the Native to be moveable in his diſpoſition; if the Planets be ſtrong, they ſhew him to be active, or full of ſpirit; but if they be ill fortified, they incline to ſluggiſhneſs.

XXIV. An Eclipſe of the ☉ or ☽ in the Angles of a Nativity or yearly Revolution, is obnoxious; but we take the time thereof from the diſtance which is between the degree Aſcending and place Eclipſed: and as in a Solar Eclipſe we give or allow for each hour one year; ſo for every hour in a Lunar Eclipſe, we admit one moneth for the effects continuance.

XXV. Direct the *Medium Cœli* of a Nativity by the Table of right Aſcentions, but the Aſcendant by the oblique Aſcentions under the elevation of the Pole where the Native was born, *&c.*

XXVI. The matter of any queſtion is obſcured, when the Planet ſignifying it, is either under the Earth, or joyned to the ☉ in an obſcure Houſe: but is manifeſted, when a Planet is brought out of his depreſſion into his altitude, and poſited in his proper Sphere or Element.

XXVII. *Venus* demonſtrates that member to be neatly formed or ſhaped, in which ſhe is poſited at time of Birth; the like do the other Planets.

XXVIII. In Elections, if you cannot fortifie the ☽ by her joyning to, or aſpecting of two Planets, ſee that ſhe be neer ſome fixed Stars of that nature your Planet ought to have been of, *&c.*

XXIX. The fixed Stars do deſign immeaſurable and admirable preferments, which notwithſtanding determine in unuſual Calamities, unleſs the Planets concur in judgment, or be in ☌ with them.

XXX. Conſider well the time of the Coronation or Creating the firſt King of any Kingdome; for if the Aſcendant of his or their Coronation concur with the Aſcendant of the Kings Son, he ſhall then be ſucceſſor to his Father.

XXXI. When the Principal Significator of a Kingdom ſhall come to his Climacterical year, either then the King of that Kingdome ſhall dye, or ſome of the moſt eminent Heroes of that Nation: this was verified in the death of a Valiant Worthy Perſon, and true Lover of his Countrey, that Deceaſed ſome years ſince in *England*.

XXXII. An amicable Aſpect of the Stars doth conduce much to the Friendſhip of two perſons; but if you will know the quality of the thing wherein they ſhall agree, you muſt obſerve that from both their Nativities.

XXXIII. From the Benevolent or Malevolent poſiture of the ☉ and ☽, and each others aſcending ſign at time of birth is diſcerned the love or hatred betwixt any two: thoſe Signes which we call obedient, do encreaſe unity and Friendſhip.

XXXIV. That Planet who hath moſt dignities in the degree wherein the ☽ changes, if he be Cardinal, *viz.* in an Angle, he doth demonſtrate the principal actions of that month: this is of moſt force in the change of weather, *&c.*

XXXV. When the ☉ by tranſit ſhall come to the degree of the Zodiack, wherein any principal Significator, *viz.* Planet is, he makes that Planet more active in ſuch things as concern change of Air or Weather.

In

XXXVI. In the new Conſtruction of any City, make uſe of the Adjuvant fixed Stars; in building Houſes take the Planets: Thoſe Cities that in the time of their foundation have ♂ culminating, their Princes uſually dye by the Sword.

XXXVII. Who hath the Sign of ♍ or ♐ in their Horoſcope they ſhall attain preferment by their own induſtry and worth; but they who have ♈ or ♎ their Aſcendant, ſhall wilfully or innocently be the cauſe of their own deaths.

XXXVIII. When ☿ ſhall be well fortified or placed in either of the Houſes of ♄ in any ones Nativity, the Native hath a divining Soul, and is capable of prying far into matters; if he be placed in the Houſe of ♂, eſpecially in ♈, he inclines to eloquence.

XXXIX. If the eleventh Houſe be unfortunate, at what time a King is Crowned, it's an Argument his domeſtick Servants ſhall thrive little by him, or will that King grow Rich; but if the ſecond Houſe of the Figure be afflicted, it ſhews his Subjects ſhall be impoveriſhed under his Government.

XL. When the Sign aſcending is beſieged or infortunated by the malignant Planets, he who is then born will delight in courſe actions, and in his ſenſe of ſmelling ſhall take pleaſure in filthy odours.

XLI. When thou ſetteſt forth upon any Journey, be ware that the eighth Houſe and Lord thereof be not unfortunate; when you return, in the ſame manner have regard to the ſecond Houſe and his Lord.

XLII. A Diſeaſe or ſickneſs firſt beginning, whileſt the ☽ is in a ſign wherein a Malevolent was in the Nativity, or in □ or ☍ thereunto, will prove very grievous; and if at that time ſhe is in ill aſpect of an Infortune, it will be very dangerous; but if at the firſt Decumbiture ſhe do poſſeſs the degree where a Fortune was, there's little danger.

XLIII. The Infortunate Planets do impedite thoſe matters which they performed according to natural exiſtence, as

as, Matrimony: but what things are acted according to Nature, and not unto Laws or Cuſtomes; or thoſe affairs which neither are performed naturally, or according to Laws; ſuch things receive deſtruction from the fortunes.

I muſt truly acknowledge, neither *Pontanus* or *Trapezuntius*, have given any light to this Aphoriſme; I have followed *Haly*: it's as followeth in *Pontanus*.

Contrary Configurations of the times do intend or remit the obnoxious figures of a Nation. *Utrum horum mavis accipe.*

XLIV. When the Figure Erected at the beginning of any ſickneſs is contrary to that of the Nativity, if no propitious thing be then in force, the ſick party is like to be in great Peril.

XLV. Whoſoever hath not the Predominant Planets of his Nativity in humane Signes, will be little ſociable, and not very humane.

XLVI. Excellent proſperity is deſigned in Men's Geniture from the fixed Stars, and from the Angles of the preceding Lunations, and from the degree of the ⊕, when the degree aſcending at the Birth chances to be the ſame.

XLVII. When in any ones Nativity a Malignant Planet is placed where a Fortune was in anothers Geniture, he who hath the Fortuue ſo placed, ſhall receive prejudice from him that had the Infortune ſo poſited.

XLVIII. When the *Medium Cœli* of a King's Nativity is the Horoſcope of a Subject, or the principal Dominators are in benevolent Configuration, they ſhall continue inſeparable: judge the like when a Servants ſixth Houſe is the Aſcendant of his Maſter: it may be thought the late Duke of *Buckingham* had ſuch a one.

XLIX. When the Aſcendant of a Subject ſhall culminate in his Princes Nativity, his Lord ſhall ſo entruſt him, that he will be ruled by him. This muſt be underſtood of ſuch of the Nobility or Gentry that have offices or commands in Princes Services.

L. [*N. B.*] Forget not in general Judgments the one hundred and nineteen Conjunctions: in well conſidering theſe, you ſhall underſtand what will be done in the world both of Generation and Corruption. What the Conjunctions are, and how to underſtand them, you may have recourſe to Mr. *Lilly*'s *Prophetical Merlin*, fol. 51.

LI. In what Sign the ☽ is at the time of Birth, make that Sign the Aſcendant in Conception; and in what Sign ſhe is found at the Conception, make that or its oppoſite the Sign Aſcending at the Birth.

LII. The Lords of the Genitures of men of tall Stature are in their ſublimities, and their Horeſcopes in the beginning of Signes: but the Lords of their Nativities who are of ſhort ſtature, are found in their Falls: Together with this, enquire whether the Signes be of Right or Oblique Aſcention.

LIII. The Lords of the Genitures of lean men have no latitude, but of fat men they have: if the latitude be South, the Native will be nimble; if North, more ſluggiſh.

LIV. When the Principal Lords in Buildings are joyned unto a Planet under the earth, they hinder the erection of the Building.

LV. The malitious influence of ♂ againſt Ships is leſſened when he is neither placed in the tenth or eleventh Houſe of Heaven; in either of thoſe places, he deſtroys the Ship, Thieves ſurprizing and poſſeſſing her by force; but the Ship will be Fired if the Aſcendant be afflicted by any fixed Star of the mixture of ♂.

LVI. When the ☽ is in her firſt quarter, that is, from the time ſhe is receded from the ☉'s Conjunction, the moiſtures of Bodies do flow, until her ſecond quarter, at other times they decreaſe.

LVII. Change your Phyſitian when you ſhall ſee the ſeventh Houſe and his Lord afflicted in any Sickneſs.

LVIII. Conſider the place of the ☌, in which part of Heaven it falls to be from the Aſcendant of the year; for when

when the Profection ſhall ariſe unto that part of Heaven, then ſhall the event appear.

LIX. Pronounce not raſhly that the abſent perſon ſhall dye, before thou conſidereſt whether he be not drunken; or ſay that he hath received a Wound, before you have enquired whether he were not let blood; or do you judge that he ſhall find Treaſure, before you have ſearched our, whether perchance he took nothing to pledge of late, ſeeing the Figures of all theſe demands are alike.

LX. In conſideration of the ſick, behold the Critical dayes, and the peragration of the ☽ by the angles of a figure of ſixteen ſides; for where you ſhall find thoſe angles well affected, it will fall out well to the ſick party: On the contrary, it will fall out ill if you find them afflicted. *How to ſet a Figure of ſixteen ſides, ſee* Mr. *Lilly*'s Introduction, *page* 294.

LXI. The ☽ ſignifieth thoſe things which appertain unto the Body, as what have reſemblance unto her in regard of her motion.

LXII. When you ſhall make the minute of a ☌ your *Baſis* or *Radix*, you may give judgment of the change of Weather in that moneth; for your judgment ſhall be framed according to the principal Dominator of the Angle of every Figure, for that Planet overcomes in the Nature of the Aire; aſſuming together with theſe things the quality of the preſent time, *viz.* the ſeaſon of the year.

LXIII. When ♄ and ♅ make their ☌, ſee which of them is moſt elivated, and pronounce judgment according unto his nature: do the like upon all the Conjunctions of the other Planets.

LXIV. When thou haſt conſidered the Lord of the Queſtion, ſee what Eſſential Dignity he hath in the Querents annual Revolution, or in the Aſcendant of the new ☽ preceding, give judgment accordingly.

LXV. *In minima Conjunctione, differentia media conjunctionis, & in media maxima conjunctionis differentia.*

LXVI. Uſe not profection alone, but alſo the and agreement of the Interficient and benevolent Planets and their Aſpects. *This Aphoriſm hath relation unto Nativities, and is for diſcovery of the true time of the Natives Death.*

LXVII. The years of the Native are deminiſhed and made much ſhorter, by reaſon of the imbicility of the giver of Life.

LXVIII. A malevolent Planet when he is Matutine, ſignifies a fall; when Veſpertine, a Diſeaſe.

LXIX. There will be a blemeſh in the Native's ſight when the ☽ is in ☌ to the ☉, and is neer to Nebulous or Cloudy fixed Stars; or when the ☽ is in the ſeventh Houſe, and both ♄ and ♂ in the Horoſcope: but if together with this the ☉ be angular, the Native will quite loſe his ſight.

LXX. ☿ is not in ☌ with the ☽ in their Nativities, who divine by a kind of fury of things to come, or is either of them in the Aſcendant of thoſe who are *Dæmoniack*, in ſuch a kind of a Figure in the night time ♄ ſhall poſſeſs that angle, but in the day time ♂, eſpecially in ♋, ♍ or ♓.

LXXI. In mens Nativities, when both the ☉ and ☽ ſhall be in Maſculine Signs, their actions ſhall appear according to the Nature thereof: but in the Nativities of Women, theſe very Actions are augmented. Judge the ſame thing of ♂ and ♀, or being matutine, they incline to be more manly; but Veſpertine they are effeminate.

LXXII. Require ſuch things as concern the Native's Education from the Lords of the Triplicity of the Aſcendant: what may concern life, muſt be derived from the Lords of the triangularity of the conditional Luminary.

LXXIII. Where the ☉ is found to be with *Caput Algol*, if then he is neither aſpected by a benevolent Planet, or that a benign Planet doth govern the eighth Houſe, and the Diſpoſer of the temporal Light ſhall be in ☌ to ♂, or afflicts him with a □ Aſpect, he that then is borne ſhall be beheaded: But if the Light ſhall culminate, or be in the tenth Houſe, his Body ſhall be wounded: if this Copulation

lation be in ♊ or ♓, his hands and feet ſhall be cut off.

LXXIV. Who hath ♂ in the Aſcendant of his Nativity will not fail to have a Scar in his Face.

LXXV. When the ☉ is joyned unto the Lord of the Aſcendant in ♌, or that ♂ hath no prerogative in the Aſcendand, or no benevolent Planet is placed in the eighth Houſe, he that is born under ſuch a conſtellation ſhall be burned, *viz.* ſhall dye by fire.

LXXVI. When ♄ poſſeſſeth the tenth Houſe, *viz.* is poſited therein, and the temporal Light of the time is in his ☌, and an earthly Signe is in the fourth, he who is then born ſhall periſh by the ruine or fall of houſes or buildings: if the Signe of the fourth be a watry Signe, he will dye in the water or by water, *viz.* he will be drowned: if the Signe of the fourth be humane, he will dye by the hands of Man, *viz.* will either be hanged or ſtrangled, *&c.* but if a benevolent Planet is poſited in the eighth, he will be neer to death by ſuch accidents or caſualties as aforeſaid, but ſhall evade and not dye thereby.

LXXVII. Make uſe of, or direct the Profection of the Aſcendant for ſuch things as concern the body; direct the ⊕ for external or outward things; the ☽ for ſuch things as concern both the body and the mind; the M. C. for the actions, Magiſtery or Profeſſions, *&c.*

LXXVIII. A Planet doth many times exerciſe his influence in that part of the heaven wherein he hath no Eſſential Dignity, bringing unto the Native unlooked for Wealth. This hath relation unto the Antiſcions of the Planets.

LXXIX. When ♂ is in the eleventh Houſe of Heaven, he that hath him ſo poſited, ſhall not have dominion over his Maſter or Lord.

LXXX. When ♀ is joyned unto ♄, and he hath any dominion in the ſeventh Houſe, he that is then born will be *ſordidi coitus.*

LXXXI. The times of the events of things are diſcovered ſeven manner of wayes: firſt, from the intervall of [illegible]

ſtance of the two Lords or Rulers: ſecondly, from the diſtance of their Configuration each unto other: thirdly, by their acceſs each unto other: fourthly, from the interval betwixt themſelves, or the one of them, from the place ſignifying the thing deſired or looked after: fifthly, from the ſetting of that Star which gives aſſiſtance or impediment: ſixthly, from the mutation of the Principal ſignificant Planet: ſeventhly, from the acceſs of a Planet unto his own proper place.

LXXXII. When the figures of the new and full ☽ are equal, behold the Aſcendant, which if that be alſo equal, then defer your judgment for that time.

LXXXIII. The time of craving any thing at the Kings hands, doth ſhew the affection betwixt the King and the Petitioner; *viz.* the time when the Petitioner receives the Dignity granted him, ſhall ſhew the quality of action depending upon the preferment, *&c.*

LXXXIV. When ♂ is Lord of the Aſcendant at the time of taking any Poſſeſſion, and doth alſo govern the ſecond Houſe, or is in ☌ with the Lord of the ſecond, he brings much damage or loſs.

LXXXV. When the Lord of the Aſcendant is in configuration with the Lord of the ſecond, the Prince or Lord ſhall willingly conſume much Treaſure. *This hath relation to the two preceding Aphoriſms.*

LXXXVI. The ☉ is the Fountain of Vital Power, the ☽ of Natural.

LXXXVII. Monthly Converſions conſiſt of twenty eight dayes, two hours, and about eighteen minutes; but ſome there are who judge them from the peragration of the ☉ when he is equated partilely unto the degree and minute he was in at the beginning of the moneth.

LXXXVIII. When we direct the Profection of the ⊕ for the whole year of a Revolution, we take it from the ☉ to the ☽, and project it only from the Aſcendant.

Re-

LXXXIX. Require what concerns the Grand-father from the ſeventh Houſe, but the Unckle from the ſixth Houſe.

XC. When the Lord of the Aſcendant doth behold the Aſcendant, the thing which lies undiſcover'd is of the nature of the Aſcendant: if he behold not the Aſcendant, its quality ſhall be according to the nature of the place where the Lord of the Aſcendant is; the Lord of the hour demonſtrates the colours, but the place of the ☽ the times: if that place of the ☽ be above the earth, the thing or matter is new; if under the Earth, old: the ⊕ ſhews its quantity, whether it be long or ſhort; the Lords of the Terms of the fourth and tenth Houſes, and of the ☽, ſhew its Subſtance.

XCI. It's an ill Sign when the Lord of the ſick party is combuſt, eſpecially if the ⊕ be afflicted.

XCII. ♄ being Oriental, doth not ſo much oppreſs the ſick body, nor doth ♂ when he is Occidental.

XCIII. In Queſtions do not pronounce judgment before you conſider the next ſubſequent new ☽; for the firſt beginnings are varied in every ☌, wherefore mix both together, and you ſhall not err.

XCIV. The place of Heaven wherein the principal and moſt powerful Significator is poſited, doth declare ſuch things as are in the thoughts of the Querent to be demanded.

XCV. Thoſe Images which do ariſe with the ſeveral *Decanates*, they declare the Inclination of the Native to that Profeſſion he handles. What theſe are, ſee *Scaliger* upon *Manilius* or *Johannes Angelus*.

XCVI. The Significations of an Eclipſe ſhall be moſt apparent when the Eclipſe is neer unto an Angle: conſider alſo the nature of the Stars in Configuration to one another, as well of the Erratical Planets, as of the fixed Stars; ſo alſo the Images co-ariſing with the Signe Aſcending, and pronounce Judgment accordingly. By *Image* he means *Aſte-*

riſmes, of which ſee *Maginus*, *Origanus*, and *Argol.*

XCVII. The matter or thing in queſtion which is demanded, will be performed in a ſhort time, when either the Lord of the new or full ☽ is Cardinal.

XCVIII. Blazing ſtars, and ſhootings of the Stars in the Aire (or prodigious Apparitions therein) have a ſecond Signification in mundane affairs; *viz.* Eclipſes are in the Heavens, but apparitions in the Air, therefore events portended by Eclipſes are firſt preferred.

XCIX. Fiery Apparitions ſhew want of Rain, or a dry Aire, which if they are carryed or moved unto one part of Heaven, they declare Wind to come from that Quarter of Heaven: but if thoſe Apparitions are caryed diverſly, or into ſundry parts, they ſhew ſcarcity of Rain or Waters, the Elements often troubled, and the incurſions of Armies.

C. Comets, whoſe Diſtance is eleven Signes from the ☉, if they appear in Angles, the King of ſome Kingdom, or one of the Principal men of the Kingdome will dye; but if they appear in a ſuccedent Houſe, his Treaſures are like to do well, yet ſhall the King or Kingdome change their Governour: if they appear in a cadent or obſcure Houſe, Diſeaſes, and ſudden Deaths will ſucceed: if they move from the Weſt toward the Eaſt, a forreign Enemy ſhall invade ſeveral Kingdoms and Countries: if the Comet move not the Enemy ſhall be Provincial.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

Hermes Triſmegiſtus, his *Centiloquium* in *Engliſh.*

I. THe *Sun* and *Moon* next unto God, are the Life of all things living: Yet many Nativities have no *Hylech*; yet becauſe the *Sun* and *Moon* friendly behold their Aſcendant, or be therein free from affliction, their lives ſhall be the longer continued.

II. All Diurnal Nativities are ſtrengthned by the *Sun*, when well beheld by the Fortunes Nocturnal of the *Moon*, when ſhe is ſo fortified. If this happen not, yet if good Planets be found in Angles, the Nativity ſhall be good.

III. When ♂, Lord of the Aſcendant ſhall be poſited in the tenth, it confers on the Native dignity and power; which will be accompanyed with injury and cruelty; and may therefore be ſaid, a misfortune, rather than happineſs.

IV. ♃ in good Aſpect with the infortunes, changes their malevolency into good. ♀ cannot effect any ſuch thing, unleſs aſſiſted by ♃; therefore in procuring good, and prohibiting ill, ♃ is found much better than ♀.

V. The Artiſt cannot make a commixion of the Siginifications of the Stars, before he know their Friendſhips and Enmities, which is threefold. Firſt, according to their Nature. Secondly, according to their Houſes. Thirdly, according to their Aſpects.

VI. ♀ is oppoſite to ☿. He comprehends Languages and Diſcipline; ſhe delights and pleaſures, ♃ the like to ♂; this coveteth Mercy and Juſtice; that, Impiety and Cruelty.

Make

VII. Make the ☉, or any of the Superiours to ſignifie Princes and great Perſons, Scribes and Ruſticks, the inferiour Planets, and chiefly the ☽.

VIII. The Signification of the Conjunction, is not leſſened by an Aſpect; but the Aſpect is by the Conjunction; as having leſſer force, than it.

IX. Give not Judgment, neither Elect any thing, while ♏ is aſcending, neither when the Angles are oblique or crooked, or if ♂ be in the Aſcendant; the event will prove croſs, and the matter come to no good end; for ♏ is a Sign of falſity.

X. Good Planets, afflicted of the Infortunes from the ſixth, or twelfth Houſes, ſignifie ill.

XI. Rumours ſpread, when the ☽ is in the firſt face of ♏, are falſe, and knaviſhly forged.

XII. the Judgments of Aſtrologers are not many times true, by reaſon of the Error of their inſtruments, or Querents Ignorance; or when the ☉ is neer the Mid-heaven, or when the Arguments of promiſe and denyal of the thing are equal in the Figure.

XIII. While the ☽ ſhall be South deſcending in ♏ or ♑, begin not then to build; for a Fabrick then erected, quickly comes to ruine.

XIV. ☿ being ſtrong and in proper places of the Heavens, well configurated of other Stars or Planets in Nativities, denotes convenient dignity to the Native thereby; but ☿ of himſelf is a Planet weak.

XV. Whoſoever contendeth with another & overcomes when the Significators are in Signes bi-corporeal, gets a great victory; if overcome, looſeth much; for then the good or evil is doubled.

XVI. Give not judgment before thou knoweſt the intention of the Querent; for many ask they know not what, nor can they expreſs what they intend.

XVII. When thou ſhalt be interrogated for a Father, behold the fourth Houſe; for a Brother, the third; of a Son,

Son, the fifth; of a Wife, the ſeventh: But if for a ſick perſon, behold the Aſcendant only.

XVIII. When the ☽ ſhall come to the Quadrate of the Fortunes or Infortunes, and the teſtimonies of the helps or hinderances of the matter doubtful; it is to be doubted that the ſtrength of the bad Planets will more impede, than the others can aſſiſt.

XIX. In the beginning of Journeys, and returns therefrom, let not the ☽ be in the Aſcendant, fourth, or ninth Houſes, although ſhe be not afflicted. In the entring of a City, place her neither in the Aſcendant, ſecond, or fourth Houſes.

XX. There are three wayes of diſcovering the Accidents proper to Men; *viz.* from the Geniture of the Native, Birth of his firſt Child, or by a Queſtion propounded, with which the mind was ſolicitous and affected.

XXI. Every beginning when the ☽ ſhall be joyned to a Retrograde Planet, will ſoon be deſtroyed, and if ſhe ſhall be otherwiſe impedited, the miſchief will happen the ſooner.

XXII. Make ♄ and ☉ Significators of Kings and Princes, with the Planet, and Planets of the tenth; but their helpers take from the eleventh, and the aſſiſtants of vulgar Perſons from the ſecond Houſe.

XXIII. When a King or Prince ſets forth to journey, be ſure reject that time when ♋ Aſcends.

XXIV. ♊ and ♐ obey the head and tayl of the Dragon, more than other Signes: therefore do they work more miſchief in thoſe Signes, than they do in any other.

XXV. When either ♉ or ♎ aſcend in Womens Nativities, and ♂ therein, the Native will be immodeſt, and unchaſte; the ſame if ♍ ſhall aſcend.

XXVI. The virtues of the Planets are received by the ☉, when he is poſited either in the Aſcendant or Mid-heaven, in ♂ of them. The ☽ in the night-time receives them alſo, if in the aforeſaid places, ſhe be joyned to them.

XXVII. ♃ diſſolves ♄'s malice; and ♀ diſſolves ♂'s.

XXVIII. When a Queſtion is propounded of a [illegible] man, take ♀ as her natural Significatrix: but more particularly the ſeventh Houſe. But if a Queſtion be asked of an Enemy, reſpect the twelfth Houſe; but more particularly, the ſeventh alſo.

XXIX. When any one goeth to War, eſpecially a King, let the Aſcendant be one of the Houſes of the ſuperiour Planets, or of the ☉. And let the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☉ be potent in the Figure; but the Lord of the ſeventh weak and unfortunate.

XXX. The ☽ increaſing in Light and Motion, and in ☌ of ♄ or ♃, is generally good in all things: but if ſhe be diminiſhed in Light, 'tis ill; underſtand the contrary ſpecially, when ſhe is in ☌ of ♀ and ♂.

XXXI. Let not ♃ be under the ☉ beams, or otherwiſe impedited, when you either pawn or lend things; which if he ſhall be ſo, and not received of the Planet impediting, there will be little or no hopes of redemption.

XXXII. Fortunate Planets going to Conjunction or Aſpect of one of the Infortunes, in any Figure, diminiſh their evil influence. If the Figure be good, the greater good they do; if ill, the leſſer. But the Malevolents in □ or ☍ of the Benevolents diminiſh and abate of their Virtues, the other Aſpects hinder not.

XXXIII. ♄ paſſing out of one Sign into another, cauſeth ſtrange Apparitions in the Heavens, which the *Arabians* term *Aſſub*; or certain other ſigns of a Fiery Nature.

XXXIV. The ☌ of ♃ and ☉ produceth temperate Air chiefly, when celebrated in aereal ſigns. From the ☌ of ♄ & ☉, comes cold; and from ☌ of the ☉ & ♂, in the Spring ſeaſon, proceeds a cloudy dark Air, it happening in double bodyed Signes, whence diſeaſes very frequently follow.

XXXV. In Summer, when the ☉ enters the terms of ♄, Heat is cauſed; in Winter, Drought, and ſcarcity of Rain and Waters.

XXXVI. In the Nativities and Queſtions of Men, make *Hyleg*, and *Alchocoden*, and their directions; chiefly, in Queſtions concerning Kings and great Perſons, by which their accidents are chiefly known, let them be good, or evil.

XXXVII. If the Aſcendant be Fortunate, and the Lord thereof unfortunate, it indicates a ſound and healthful body, but an afflicted mind. But if the contrary happen, judge the contrary.

XXXVIII. Alwayes note the Configurations of the Stars, not by their Signs, but Orbs.

XXXIX. Let the ☽ be increaſing in Light, and free from the Aſpects of the Infortunes, when you would cure ſore Eyes.

XL. The ⊕ with ill Planets in the fourth, ninth, or tenth Houſes, denote death to the Sick.

XLI. When the Significator of either good or evil ſhall be ſtationary, and Angular, it ſhall be more durable. But it ſhall be the more mutable and variable, if the Significator ſhall be cadent from Angles, and Retrograde.

XLII. The Lord of the ſecond Houſe hath the ſame ſtrength in hurting, as the Lord of the eighth; the Lord of the ſixth, the ſame with the Lord of the twelfth.

XLIII. ♂ Occidental in ♋ not beheld of ♄, ♃, ♀, or ☉, makes a good Phlebotomiſt. But if ♂ ſhall be in ♍, it makes a deſtroyer of Men, and one that delights to ſhed blood.

XLIV. The beſt Artiſt in the world may chance to err, when he miſtakes a true Significator for a falſe one.

XLV. When ♄ ſhall be elevated above ♀, and in □ of her, it makes the Native ſhameleſs, and a perfect Woman-hater. But if ♀ be elevated above ♄, he ſhall be a great Friend unto Women.

XLVI. If in any Nativity ☿ ſhall be in the Aſcendant, Oriental, and ſwift; the Native will be eloquent, and learned in the Liberal Sciences: the ſame happeneth, if he ſhall be in ♐ in his proper terms.

XLVII. The firſt of the Angles is the Aſcendant: the ſecond

cond, the M. C. the third, the ſeventh Houſe; the fourth Imum Cœli. But of the reſt of the places, the eleventh is firſt, then the ſecond; after that, the fifth; then the ninth, and third; but the ſixth, eighth, and twelfth, are accounted the worſt.

XLVIII. ♂'s influence is never abated, unleſs by the interpoſure of a benevolent Planet.

XLIX. Let your Significator agree with his, whom you intend to ſupplicate.

L. The Aſcendant, or a Planet found in the laſt degree, the ſignification muſt be taken from the following Signe; but if in 29 deg. in the ſame Signe, the ſtrength of a Planet is conſidered three wayes, *viz.* in the degree where he is found, and next preceding and ſucceeding.

LI. We ſhould conſider of future contingents from the Conjunctions of the Planets, but things paſt or preſent from their ſeparations.

LII. When ♀ ſhall be in ♋ removed from the Aſcendant, and no way impedited of any other Star, the Native will be rational, and very expert in Science; but delighting to lead a recluſe life, ſhall not have the due applauſe of his Learning.

LIII. In the world many evils will happen, when in one moneth there ſhall happen an Eclipſe of both Luminaries; chiefly in thoſe places ſubject to the Sign in which they happen.

LIV. When the ☽ ſhall be in the Combuſt way, or peregrine, in the beginning of a Journey, the perſon will either fall ſick in his journey, or ſhall be otherwiſe grievouſly troubled and moleſted.

LV. It behoves the Aſtrologer to conſider the time in Directions of the Planets; but in the fixed Stars it is not ſo needful.

LVI. The Fathers Eſtate ſhall paſs to the Son, if ♄ ſhall be fortunate, and in friendly Aſpect of the Lord of the Aſcendant: but this more freely, if ♄ ſhall be Lord of the fourth.

LVII. Fortunate Planets being in Signs wherein they have no dignity, their benignity is tranſlated another way.

LVIII. ♂ Almuten of a Nativity, and not joyned to good Planets, ſignifieth the Native to ſuffer by envy and hatred.

LIX. The fortunate Stars confer great felicity, when they ſhall be received of each other in their proper Houſes; and when the evil Planets are ſo received, they refrain from doing much miſchief.

LX. The Native will be ſickly and weak, when ♄ is elevated above ♂; but if ♂ ſhall be elevated above ♄, he ſhall be fat and luſty.

LXI. In Men's Nativities, if the part of Marriage ſhall fall in Signs obedient; and in Women's in Signs imperant, the Woman ſhall Rule the Man, and the Man ſhall obey: *Sin autem contra, dic contra.*

LXII. If the Lords of the Triplicity of the ☌ of the Lights ſhall friendly reſpect each other, the firſt to the ſecond, the ſecond to the third, it ſhews eminent proſperity, and a freedom from ſorrows,

LXIII. ☿ in ♐, in deep or pitted degrees, makes the Native fooliſh and ſlow of ſpeech; and if ♀, ſhall be in the Houſes of ♂, in pitted degrees, he will be ſorded and needy, and receive hurt from Souldiers; but if in the Houſes of ♄, chiefly ♑, and in ſuch degrees, he will be moroſe, rigid, and odious to all men.

LXIV. ☿ in reception of ♂ by Houſes, or if he ſhall be in Aſpect of him falling from an Angle, the Native will be a lover of Hunting, and to play at Dice and Tables: but if they ſhall not be cadent, he ſhall prove an excellent Souldier.

LXV. Planets under the ☉'s beams, or within twelve degrees thereof, are unfortunate, unleſs in the ſame degree with him, but when paſſed 12 degrees from him (*exiſtentes Orientales*) they are fortunate.

LXVI. The ☊ with the Infortunes, denotes terrible miſchiefs, for he increaſes their Malice; but with the Fortunes,

tunes he works good, and augments their benignity. But the significations of the Dragons tayl are to be noted the contrary way.

LXVII ☿ in the sixth house of a Nativity, the native shall change from one Religion to another, & will have his Felicity in part impedited by reason of his inconstancy.

LXVIII. The first signe hath pre-eminence in signification, when there be two signes have to do with the thing.

LXIX. Accept the beginning of every thing from the Moon, but the end from her dispositor.

LXX. If ♃ in the Revolution of the world shall be in his house, exaltation, or oriental in an angle, and otherwise freed from evil, he signifies plenty, *(my Author says* penury, *if time and ill handling have not abused him)* of all things.

LXXI. When the ☽ and Lord of the Ascendant shall be impedited by the Lord of the 8th, the sick person hath cause to fear.

LXXII. 'Tis ill to begin any Law-suits or other Controversies when the ☽ is ill dignified: the Plaintiff without doubt will be overcome.

LXXIII. All Rebellions breaking out at the beginning of the year, are not easily suppressed.

LXXIV. The ☽ in ruminating signes joyn'd to retrograde Planets, it is not then good to purge; the potion will work upward to the Patients injury.

LXXV. Oriental Planets signifying either good or evil, perform their work speedily; Occidental, more slowly.

LXXVI. The middle stay of a solar Eclipse is by the degree of the ☌ of the lights.

LXXVII. There will many Wars and difficulties happen, when in a Revolutional Figure of the World, ♄ and ♃ shall be in their Exaltations.

LXXVIII. Be wary and circumspect in your Judgment, when

when a Fortune is with a malevolent; nor be you overconfident that the malice of the infortune shall be averted.

LXXIX. There are twelve Signes, one of which is constantly ascending: the Ascendant signifies the body, and the Lord thereof the mind. Let not that Signe ascend for your purpose, whose Lord is impedited.

LXXX. Planets in fixed Signs shew the matter durable; in bicorporeal Signes, doubtful; in moveable, convertible to good or evil.

LXXXI. In matters of secrecy, let not the ☽ be combust, but going from combustion.

LXXXII. When the ☽ is in a fixed Sign, neither cut out, or put on any new Garments, chiefly in ♌, for 'tis extream dangerous: 'tis the same if she be in ☌ or ☍ of the ☉, or impedited of the Infortunes.

LXXXIII. The ☽ hath great power in all Questions, except when ♐, ♍, or ♒ ascend: for either of those Signes cate of her Significations; chiefly ♌ or ♒.

LXXXIV. ♄ is under the Sun-beams until he be 15 degrees distant from him. Understand the same of ♃.

LXXXV. Refuse the ☽ in ♋ or ♍ for Marriages, unless it be in marrying of Widdows.

LXXXVI. An Infortune in his own House or Exaltation, and Oriental, is better than a Fortune Retrograde, or impedited.

LXXXVII. There will be some impediment about the part of the body represented by that Sign which was ascended at Birth.

LXXXVIII. Immense prosperity is portended, when the Lords of the Triplicity of the Luminaries shall have ver[y] be in an angle or succedent House, and be in their proper places, remote from the Aspects of the Infortunes; and if the Lord of the Ascendant shall be well seated also, the happiness shall be the more and the greater.

LXXXIX. The Aspects of the ⚹ or △ have the same quality: but the ⚹ is less forcible than the △, either good or evil.

XC. ♄ performs evil slowly, but ♂ swift; and therefore ♂ is reputed to hurt more than ♄.

XCI. When the three superiour Planets shall be conjoyned in Regal Signes, it is termed a great Conjunction; and when the ☉ beholds them, they make most Potent and Flourishing Kingdoms.

XCII. Those doubts are soon resolved, that are propounded when the ☽ and the Planet to whom she applies are in Signes, having voice, and in the first or third Houses, or in opposition of them.

XCIII. The Infortunes in the eighth House have their malice increased; but the Benevolents being there, portend neither good nor evil.

XCIV. There will neither good or evil be performed, but when the good or bad Planets in a Nativity or Revolution shall aspect the ☽ by a Quadrate.

XCV. If ☿ be afflicted in the fixth House, the Native shall die in Prison: if ♄ shall be in the twelfth, and ♀ in the eighth, he shall end his dayes by precipitation.

XCVI. When the ☉ in the day-time, and the ☽ in the night, in the beginning of any Sickness, is impedited, the person is to be feared.

XCVII. The Significations of the Stars are alwayes varyed, as they vary in their Configurations and Latitudes.

XCVIII. The ☽ in the fourth, seventh, ninth or twelfth Houses shews the true cause of the Question propounded: the same is known by her separation from ☿. And if the Ascendant and ☽ shall be in double-bodyed Signes, the cause of the question is confirmed.

XCIX. An Infortune in his House or Exaltation denotes the matter by him signified to come to a good end, but with delayes: but if he shall be impedited in the Ascendant, though in his House or Exaltation, the matter will be obstructed, and come to an ill end.

C. The event of every Enterprise that is doubtful, is terminated by these Significators, *viz.* by the fourth House and

and his Lord, and the Planet strong in the same; also by the light of the time and the Lord thereof; and by the Planet, and his Dispositer to whom the said Light of the Time is Conjoyned.

The End of Hermes *his* 100 *Aphorismes.*

CHAP. XXII.

Bethem's Centiloquium *Englished.*

I. WE will begin this Book, according to Custome used in the judgment of the Stars.

II. Thou mayest know, when a Planet is Retrograde, he is as a man infirm, stupified, and sollicitous.

III. If Cadent, he is as a man dead, and hath no motion.

IV. If Combust, as a man in Prison, without hope of Liberty.

V. If Stationary to Retrogradation, as a healthful man receding from health; yet there is hope of Recovery remaining.

VI. If Stationary to Direction, as a sick man amending.

VII. If Besieged, as a man fearful, between two Enemies: (*i.e.*) when between the two Infortunes.

VIII. A Planet between ♃ and ♀, is as a man pleasant and free from Want and Trouble.

IX. If Aspected of the Infortunes from the fourth House, as a Man on whom Death is approaching.

X. A Planet in Aspect of his Enemy, as a man fearing to be Trapann'd or Betrayed.

XI. A Planet in Conjunction of an Infortune, is as one fighting with his Enemy.

XII. A Planet in Conjunction of a Fortune, is as one in his Friends Embraces.

XIII. A Planet in anothers Houſe, who rules the ſame Trigon, is as a man in the Houſe of his friend.

XIV. Cadent from Houſe or Exaltation, he is as one abſent from his abode.

XV. A Planet in his Houſe or Exaltation, is as one in his Caſtle or Strong-hold.

XVI. If there Retrograde, he is as a ſick man at home.

XVII. If Combuſt in his own Houſe, he is as a man confined thereto by his King.

XVIII. If in his own Dignity and Cadent, as a man vexed and fearful.

XIX. Fortunate Planets Retrograde, are unfortunate: if Cadent from Angles, or their Houſes, *&c.* as one hoping for good but miſſes it.

XX. A Fortune Retrogr. with an infortune, ſtrenghens the Infortunes nature, but abates the worth of his own.

XXI. An Infortune in his own Houſe Direct, & there joyned to a Fortune, his malignancy ſhall turn to good.

XXII. A Planet in the laſt degree of a Sign, is as one falling from his Eſtate.

XXIII. A Planet in the firſt degrees of a Signe, he is but weak in Signification.

XXIV. From the firſt degree to the fifteenth, a Planet is riſing; but from the 15*th* to the 25*th*, he is compleat in ſtrength.

XXV. A Planet in the laſt five degrees of a Sign, is as a man leaving his Houſe.

XXVI. An Earthy Planet in the Aſcendant ſtrong, argues good in any thing. *i.e.* A Planet ruling the Earthy Triplicity.

XXVII. A Planet not in his own Houſe, as a man knocking at anothers door; and his ſignification is to be ſlighted, he having no power in that place.

XXVIII. When Planets are with the *Sun*, their ſignifications and power are abated & much leſſened thereby. Whe-

XXIX. When Planets are in the laſt degrees of a Signe Retrograde, their Judgments are tranſmitted, their Light leſſened, and their Strength and Glory abated.

XXX. A Planet ſeven degrees diſtant from the *Sun* in his own Houſe, Retrograde, is as a man in his Caſtle in the power of his Enemy, ſtriving to abandon Slavery.

XXXI. A Planet in the Houſe of his Enemy, is as a man in ſuch a Condition, *viz.* a real Priſoner.

XXXII. A Planet in his own Houſe, free from affliction, declares the perfection of the Queſtion, or thing interrogated.

XXXIII. The *Moon* ſeparating from a Planet, ſhews what is paſt.

XXXIV. But applying to one, denotes what is to come.

XXXV. If ſhe be ſeparating from *Saturn* in any Queſtion, ſhe ſhews Sorrow, Diſcord, Trouble.

XXXVI. If from *Jupiter*, Mirth, Pleaſure, Wealth, and good Fortune, *&c.*

XXXVII. If from *Mars*, Contention, Strife, Bloodſhed, Bonds, Falſe-witneſs, *&c.*

XXXVIII. If from the *Sun*, ſhe ſignifies Sickneſſes, Cares, Fears, Impriſonments, *&c.*

XXXIX. If from *Venus*, then judge, Luſt, Sport, Laughter, Dancing, Singing, *&c.*

XL. If from *Mercury*, judge according as ☿ is poſited.

XLI. The *Moon* applying to a Planet, ſhews things to come, according as her Application is with them.

XLII. The *Moon* fortunate in the morning, the Querents buſineſs proſpers the better all the day long. One born then, will be fortunate, *&c.*

XLIII. But if ſhe be Unfortunate in the morning, it ſhews Corruption in the Queſtion, *&c.* He that is born then dies quickly, or will be ſickly.

XLIV. The *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, uſually proves an ill day for every work, *&c.*

XLV. The *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, is obſerved to be a good day for all things in general.

XLVI. The *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Mars*, is unfortunate for every purpose, as has been experienced.

XLVII The *Moon* in *Conjunction* of the *Sun*, is fit for private business. He that then falls sick, dyes.

XLVIII. The *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Venus*, 'tis a good day, chiefly in Love matters.

XLIX. The *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Mercury*, 'tis a good day, chiefly for Contracts and Writings.

L. The *Moon* in *Opposition* of *Saturn*, a bad day in all things, especially to Saturnine people.

LI. The *Moon* in ☌ of *Jupiter*, laudable in all things, (*Vix Credo.*) for *Oppositions* rarely produce good effects.

LII. The *Moon* in *Opposition* of *Mars*, begin nothing of weight that day, for no good end can be expected.

LIII. The *Moon* in *Opposition* of the *Sun*, good in no manner of Work or business, therefore to be avoided.

LIV. The ☽ in ☌ of ♀, a laudable day in all things. (*Vix Credo*) The contrary often happens, especially to women.

LV. The *Moon* in ☌ of *Mercury*, a good day for every work. *Not for Contracts, I'm sure.* Let them be excepted.

LVI. The *Moon* in □ of ♄, is a bad day. Chiefly in meeting with Kings, and great Persons. Let not Noble and Eminent Men then take Journeys; for they will prove ill. The sick man will hardly escape, that is taken sick at such a time.

LVII. The *Moon* in □ of ♃, is a good day in access to great men, to attain Friends, but in △ to ♃ is much better.

LVIII. The *Moon* in *Quartile* of *Mars*, is unfortunate in all things; chiefly in contending with great men; in Marriage; the sick man dyes, or bleeds, that then falls sick.

LIX. The *Moon* in *Quartile* of the *Sun*, is good to manage the affairs of great Persons; but the *Trine* Aspect must be preferred before it.

LX. The *Moon* in *Quartile* of *Venus*, is good in all things, chiefly in Love matters. *These Aphorisms must be warily understood.*

LXI. The *Moon* in □ of *Mercury*, is a good day to Merchandise, Study, or Converse with Kings, &c. Tra-

LXII. The *Moon* in ✶ of ♄, is good to converse with Ancient People, or to begin any work of a Saturnine Nature.

LXIII. The *Moon* in ✶ of *Jupiter*, good to settle things, and to do Justice, to Marry, &c.

LXIV. The *Moon* in *Sextile* of *Mars*, is good to fight an Enemy, to reduce or divide an Army.

LXV. The *Moon* in *Sextile* to the *Sun*, is a good day to manage the affairs of great Persons.

LXVI. The *Moon* in *Sextile* of *Venus*, is excellent in all things, chiefly in Love-matters.

LXVII. The *Moon* in *Sextile* of *Mercury*, is a singular good day for Contracts, Agreements, Merchandizing.

LXVIII. The *Moon* in *Trine* of *Saturn*, is a good day to talk with Magistrates; to Build, Till. &c.

LXIX. The *Moon* in *Trine* of *Jupiter*, is a good day in all things; but principally to meet Kings, Judges, Lawyers, &c.

LXX. The ☽ in △ of ♂, is a good day to begin War, & end Controversies; to Hunt, or converse with Martialists.

LXXI. The ☽ in △ of the ☉, is a good day to meet Kings, Princes & Nobles, or Court or to Petition their Favor, &c.

LXXII. The *Moon* in *Trine* of *Venus*, is good for every thing; chiefly in Marriage-matters, and all Love affairs.

LXXIII. The *Moon* in *Trine* of *Mercury*, good to converse with Lawyers, Scribes, Secretaries, &c.

LXXIV. *Saturn* in the Ascendant hurts the Question; and when Retrograde there he destroys it.

LXXV. *Saturn* in the tenth House, he destroys the most hopeful things, let it be in a Nativity or Question.

LXXVI. *Saturne* in the seventh, oft changes the business, and brings Mischief to it by some means or other.

LXXVII. *Saturn* in the 4*th*, shews an unhappy end of every business, though carryed on with much care & pains.

LXXVIII. What *Saturn* bindeth, *Jupiter* dissolveth.

LXXIX. The like doth *Venus*, in what *Mars* bindeth.

LXXX. The *Moon* separating from *Jupiter* or *Venus*, undoes what's bound by *Mercury*, in any Nativity, Question or Election.

LXXXI. The three Superiour Planets in *Oppositi* of the *Sun*, Corrupt and hinder the Queſtion.

LXXXII. *Saturn* in *Quartile* of the *Sun*, ſhews a good progreſs but a bad end of a thing.

LXXXIII. *Saturn* in *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Jupiter*, diſſolves Oppreſſion and Violence threatned.

LXXXIV. *Saturne* in *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* of *Mars*, prohibits Mirth, impedes or deſtroyes the Queſtion though never ſo hopeful.

LXXXV. *Saturne* In *Conjunction* or *Oppoſition* of *Venus* in the tenth, the Queſtion then propounded aims at Diſhoneſty.

LXXXVI. *Saturn* in *Conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Mercury*, deſtroys the Queſtion, makes things that are impertinent and idle, more idle and impertinent.

LXXXVII. *Jupiter* in *Conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, hinders his evil portended, and turns it to good.

LXXXVIII. *Jupiter* In *Conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Mars*, hinders the force of Generation and Corruption.

LXXXIX. If he be in *Conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Venus*, ſhews the aptneſs of the Queſtion, & its good end.

XC. Or if he be in *Conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Mercury*, the buſineſs enquired after comes to a good end, with an addition to what the Querent expects.

XCI. The Infortunes in the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, ſtrong, ſhews the Querents Fortune to be tranſmitted from evil to good. Underſtand the ſame both in Nativities and Queſtions.

XCII. But if in thoſe Houſes unfortunate, it is then changed from good to evil, which muſt be left to the Aſtrologers Judgment to determine.

XCIII. 'Tis the ſame when they are poſited in any of the other Angles. An ingenious Artiſt knows how to apply thete.

XCIV. The Lord of the Aſcendant in *via Combuſta*, the Queſtion is corrupted. The Combuſt way is from 15 d. An ♎, to 15 d. of ♏.

XCV. An Infortune in the tenth or fourth from the Aſcendant of the Queſtion, obſcures the matter or thing queſited; and the Querent ſhall tremble (ſaies *Bethem*) to think of theevil attending it.

XCVI. An Infortune in the Aſcendant or ſecond, Fortunate, portends the buſineſs to anſwer the Querents deſire; but ſhews him to reap ſmall Gain thereby.

XCVII. If in the ſame Houſes Infortunate, it denotes the matter or thing enquired after will come to nought.

XCVIII. Few deegrees Horoſcopical, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in the ninth or ſixth deſcending, the Querent never obtains the thing he expects: The Fortunes Cadent, and Infortunes Angular, the ſame.

XCIX. A Planet ſignifying any matter, evilly diſpoſed at the time of the Querent's firſt moving the ſame, Denotes a Vexatious, and Unhappy End to the thing required: if well diſpoſed, judge the contrary.

C. When the Significator of a thing is in Reception, or good Aſpect of an Infortune in an Angle, the Querents buſineſs may then be accompliſhed; but he uſually takes away what he gives hopes of at the laſt. The knowledge of Reception is, when a Planet ſhall be in the Houſe or Exaltation of another, and that other in his; and both there free from the beams of the Infortunes.

Here Ends the Hundred Aphoriſmes of Bethem.

[*In theſe* 300 *Aphoriſmes is contained conciſely the whole Miſtery of Aſtrology; and though they have been already formerly Printed in Almanacks; yet, that the Artiſt might be furniſhed with them altogether at one view in* Engliſh, *I thought it very neceſsary to inſert them here, which I hope will not be ill taken by any, but rather friendly accepted, eſpecially by the true Sons of* Urania.]

CHA

CHAP. XXIII.

Brief Rules how to Compute the Stars or Planets Southing, Riſing, and Setting in any Latitude.

I. *For their Southing*] To the eſtimate time of the Planets Southing (which you may neerly find by a Table of Houſes) compute his true Longitude and Latitude, then by the Rules for that purpoſe, (either by Trigonometry or by Tables) find the R A of that point, ſo alſo the ☉s R. A for the ſame time, laſtly ſubſtract the ☉s R. A from the R. A of the Planet or ſtar, (by adding the circle where there is occaſion) and the remainder converted into time is the time of the Planets ſouthing; if the remainder is under 12 hours the time is after noon, if more then 12, ſubſtract 12 from thence, and the reſidue is the time after midnight or in the morning; or inſtead of ſubſtracting the ☉'s R A, add the complement thereof to 360 d. to the R A of the Star, and the ſum converted into time is the true time of Southing aforeſaid.

II. *For their Riſing*] (1.) To the eſtimate time of the planets riſiing, get his Oblique Aſcenſion (as ſhall be taught in this Book) and alſo the ☉s R A for the ſame time. (2.) From the Obliq. Aſc, of the ſtar or planet increaſed by a circle (if need require) ſubſtract the ☉s R A. Laſtly, if the remainder exceed 90 d. ſubſtract 90 d. from it, if it be leſs than 90 d. add thereunto 270 d. this ſum or remainder thus made converted into time, is the true Aſtronomical time of the Planets or Stars riſing required.

III. *To find the time of a Planets Setting*] Having the eſtimate time, and the true longitude and latitude of the Planet for that time; find the Oblique Aſcenſion of the oppoſite point, with oppoſite latitude, (always under the latitude of your place) and having the ☉s Right Aſcenſion for that time alſo, proceed in all reſpects as you did in computing his Riſing. &c.

Note that by reaſon of parallax and refraction, the ☽ always appears to our ſight to riſe later and ſet ſooner than really ſhe doth, and contrarily, all the planets and ſtars do ſeem to riſe ſooner and ſet later, by the quantity of 2 m. of an hours.

To conclude, let the young Artiſt take notice, that having the fixed Sars longitude truly rectified for the year, he may proceed to find their Riſings, Southings and Settings, as is before ſhewed in the Planets; for there is no need of the eſtimate time firſt known in them, by reaſon their Annual progreſſion in longitude is inconſiderable, (viz.) about 50 or 52 Seconds;) but in the ☽ and reſt of the Planets the eſtimate time is abſolutely neceſſary, becauſe of their ſwift diurnal motion (moſt of them) that thereby their true places may be found to that time, and conſequently their Aſcenſions and Diſcenſions, &c.

Examples are needleſs here, becauſe this will be Exemplified in effect, in the Examples of Directions of a Nativity at large, in the Third Part of this Book. Howbeit, to make theſe Rules the more plain to the Learner, I ſhall Illuſtrate the matter in the Riſing, Southing and Setting of Certain Fixed Stars, as followeth.

A moſt

A most useful Table, by which may be known the Rising, Southing, and Setting, (and consequently the Hour of the Night;) the Amplitude, the Meridian Altitude, and Magnitude of 32 of the more principal Fixed Stars, to be used with the Table of the Sun's *Right Ascention in time.*

Names of Starrs.	Rise. H. M.	South. H. M.	Sets H. M.	Mer Alt.	Amplitud	Magnit.
The bright Star of the Whales Tayl	20 18	☽ 27	4 34	18	34	2
The Girdle of *Andromeda*	14 50	0 51	10 52	72	69	2
The former Horn of *Ariet*	17 58	1 35	9 12	55	30	0
The South Foot of *Andrômeda.*	Rise not	1 43	Sets not	88	0	2
The Head of *Medusa.*	Rise not	2 46	Sets not	77	0	3
The bright Star in *Perseus* Side.	Rise not	2 59	Sets not	86	0	2
The Bright Star of the 7 Stars.	19 15	3 27	11 41	61	40	5
The Bull's Eye, or *Aldebaran.*	20 53	4 17	11 43	53	26	1
The Goat.	Rise not	4 52	Sets not	83	0	0
The Left Foot of *Orion.*	23 45	4 58	10 13	29	14	1
The North Horne of *Taurus.*	20 8	5 5	14 2	66	51	0
The Former Shoulder of *Orion.*	22 36	5 7	11 38	44	10	2
The Middle Star in *Orion*'s Girdle	23 28	5 19	11 12	36	2	2
The Right Shoulder of *Auriga.*	Rise not	5 35	Sets not	83	0	0
The Greater Dogg-Star.	1 59	6 30	12 1	21	27	1
Castor.	21 29	7 13	16 57	70	62	2
The Lesser Dogg-Star.	☽ 50	7 22	13 54	44	10	2
Pollux.	22 23	7 25	16 26	66	52	2
The Lyons Heart.	4 37	9 50	17 4	51	23	1
The Lyons Tayl.	6 2	11 32	19 2	54	28	1
The Virgins Girdle.	7 10	12 38	19 6	43	9	0
The Virgins Spike.	9 57	13 7	18 18	28	15	1
Arcturus.	2 21	14 0	22 0	59	36	1
The South Ballance.	6 51	14 32	19 14	23	24	2
The North Ballance.	9 41	14 59	20 17	30	13	2
The Scorpions Heart *Antares.*	12 44	16 9	19 34	12	45	1
The Head of *Hercules.*	9 39	16 59	0 19	53	25	0
The Bright Star of the Harp.	Rise not	18 24	Sets not	76	0	1
The Swans Tayl.	Rise not	20 30	Sets not	82	0	2
Fomahant *Aquarius.*	20 8	22 39	1 10	6	59	1
The First Star in *Pegasus* Wing.	15 36	22 48	6 0	51	22	2
The Head of *Andromeda.*	15 4	23 51	8 39	65	48	2

The Explanation an Use of the Table of Rising, Southing, and Setting of 32 Eminent Fixed Stars.

I. IN the first Column you have the Names of 22 more Principal Fixed Stars.

In the second Column you have the Oblique Ascention of those Stars.

In the third Column you have their Right Ascention, and in the fourth Column their Oblique Discention, all in Hours and Minutes: Now if you substract the ☉'s Right Ascention in time, (a Table whereof is placed at the beginniug of the Schemes) from the Stars oblique Ascention, the remainder will be the time of their Risings: Substract also the ☉'s Right Ascention for the day given from the Right Ascention of the Stars, and the remainder will be the time of their Southing: And if you substract the ☉'s Right Ascention from the Stars Oblique Descensions, the Remainder is the time of their Setting.

II. The fifth Column contains the Meridian Altitude of those Stars. The Sixth contains their Amplitudes; *viz.* the degrees of the Horizon whereon they Rise and Set from the East and West: Those Stars whose Meridian Altitudes are more than the Equinoctial Hight: [*which here is about 38 degrees; the Complement of the Latitude of 52 degrees, being neer the midst of* England, *and therefore may indifferently serve for any part of the same wiehout sensible Errour.*] their Amplitude is toward the North, and those Stars whose Meridian Altitudes are less than the Æquinoctial Height, their Amplitude is towards the South part of the Horizon. The last Column shews their Magnitude, compared with the Globe of the Earth; A Star of the first Magnitude is greater than the Earth 68 times; a Star of the second Magnitude exceedeth the Earth 28 times; and a Star of the third Magnitude is greater than the Earth 11 times.

Ex-

III. *Examples of the Use of the Table.* Suppose that upon the 15*th* day of *July* 1675. I desire to know when the *Scorpions Heart* Riseth, Southeth, and Setteth. (1.) O. vera against the 15 day of *July* (in the Table of the ☉'s Right Ascention appertaining to the Schems) I find 8 hours and 19 minnutes, which substracted from the oblique Ascention of the *Scorpions Heart* 12 h. 44. m. there remains 4 h. 25 m. being the time of that Star's Rising; The Right Ascention of the same Star is 16 h. and 9 m.; from which substract 8 h. 19 m. the ☉'s right Ascention, and the remainder 7 h. 50 m. is the time of the Stars coming to the Meridian or South Point; the oblique Descention of that Star (under the Title Set) is 19 h. 34 m. from which substract 8 h. 19 m., and the remainder 11 h. and 15 m. is the time of that Star's Setting. His Meridian Altitude is 12 d. being less than the Æquinoctial height; therefore his Amplitude 15 degrees in the Table must be toward the South.

When the Ascention or Descention of the Stars are less than the ☉'s right Ascention, you are to add 24 h. thereunto that Substraction may be made.

IV. When the Remainder is less than 12 h. (as in the Example) it shews the time after Noon; but when the Remainder is more than 12 hours, cast away 12 hours, and the Residue is the time after midnight, or in the Morning. The same work may be performed for the Planets, *&c.*

Usus Optimus Magister.

Here ENDS the Second PART.

Clavis Astrologiæ Elimata:

OR A

KEY to the whole ART OF ASTROLOGY

New Fil'd and Polished.

The Third PART.

CONTAINING

The *Genethliacal* Part of *Astrology.*

Exactly

Performing, and briefly Comprehending the whole Doctrine of *Directions*; and *Judgment* of *Nativities.*

Wherein is shewed (by an exact Method) the manner of their Rectification several wayes: together, with their precize Calculation onely by Proportions in *Trigonometry.*

Also, how to set a Scheme Artificially the *Rational* way, and whatsoever is Requisite in Directing Significators to their several Promittors; with some varieties therein, not hitherto published; and divers useful Tables Added in this Second Impression.

With Annual Revolutions and the manner of their Directions, *&c.* Together how to Judge the General Fate of the Native: and Consequently point out the most Prosperous or Dangerous times that may probably happen in the whole Course of a Mans Life.

By *Henry Coley* Philomat.

Great is the Dignity *of* Souls, *that every man from his first Rising and Appearing under the Stars in his* Nativity, *hath an Angel Delegated to him for his Custody or Safety.* St. *Hieron* on *Mat.* 18. 10.

From hence, you Carping Momus, *hence begon,*
To your deserved Center, Acheron:
Keep Court with Pluto *by the* Stygian-Lake;
'Tis not for you of Heaven to partake,
Whose sordid Minds tend to your Mother Earth,
A Badge of your Extraction and first Birth;
Whose Viperous Tongues abuse the Sons of Art,
When Knowledge to the Blear-ey'd world the' impart.
Let all such know that 'tis not my Intent,
To teach fine Language to the Eloquent,
Or to the Learned Skill; nor to conduct
More able Guides in Art: but to Instruct
The more Unskilful, and Young Artists Guide
To Paths of Knowledg, which they never try'd:
For only such who have not known the way
To this most Sublime Skill, I made this KEY.

THE

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

THIS *most Excellent and useful Part of* Astrology, *admits of many varieties; and hath divers Intricate turnings therein; therefore it ought the more to be facilitated, and explained; which is the chiefest end aimed at in the following Discourse for the encouragement of such Ingenious Persons that are lovers of this kind of Learning.*

The Calculation of Nativities is a Subject that hath been of good esteem with many learned Persons, in former Ages: and there are divers able Men now living, that for the usefulness thereof, and the truth they have found by Experience therein, have as high thoughts of the same; Although *in some* Nativities *the Accidents and Directions have not* (perhaps) *so nearly agreed and concurred together as was expected. This may be for want of a due* Correction, *and it is no easie matter for an Artist to verifie the Accendant of a* Nativity: *For if a* Nativity *be care-*

fully Rectified, and directed exactly, the Accidents *that Occur to the Native, Rarely fail to* Correspond *with the* Directions, *and many times takes place so punctually, even to admiration; to confirm the truth of this, we have had many* eminent *Examples, both Antient and Modern which sufficiently manifest the excellency of this* Doctrine.

And Note that the usual Omission of the odd Minutes adhering to the Pole of Position (notwithstanding the uncertainty of the *Planets places) may instead of helping, make the errour the greater.* The Transits and Revolutions *ought also to be considered herein, which are truly called, the Harbingers of a Direction; and the learned Sir* Christopher Heydon *affirms,* That events proper to Men, may be both Anticipated and continued before, or beyond a Direction. *Def. Astro. p.* 412. *unto which I may add, that a Rational measure of time ought to be chosen, which is of great Concernment in the matter of Directions; of which I shall speak farther in its proper place.*

The Doctrine of Directions *is Copiously handled by several Learned Men, especially Forreign Authors, amongst the which the Learned* Argol[illegible] *is accounted the Best, who hath taken great pains to Calculate Tables (viz.* his Primum Mobile) *which compleatly performe the work; Neither are those of* Regiomontanus *much inferiour to the former, and unto these famous Men the World is exceedingly beholding; who before were much at a loss, and went a tedious obscure way about to perform this work.*

But

But here I have endeavoured to perform the same with all the plainness and perspicuity that may be; (and no less exact and easie than by the former Authors) only by the help of a Canon of Artificial Sines and Tangents *frequently to be had at a small price; (By which the Doctrine of Spherical Triangles is with much ease performed) to which I must refer the Ingenious Artist (and* I suppose there are few lovers of Art, but are already furnished with them) *Those Tables being the Foundation of all Astronomical Tables of Directions, and by them alone, are the other Calculated from the Globe, or Sphere. I shall not only give the proportions and operations, but also the Figures of the Sphere, wherein the several Triangles lye, presupposing the Artist already grounded therein.*

If I might advise, I would have those that desire to be curious in this Doctrine, *to* Calculate *the Planets places* (de novo) *from the latest and best* Astronomical Tables, *and so lay the Foundation of their work as sure as may be; for I think it not safe to trust to some* Ephemerides *which want of that* Exactness *as may be expected, and is required herein; and therefore to supply all those that are not yet provided, I have hereunto added the* Rudolphine Tables *to perform the work, which Tables have hitherto had as good esteem in the World as any Tables of that kind.*

This is the Subject that was chiefly intended in this work; I hope my endeavours in this kind may be a motive to stir up some more able, to publish their experience in this Learning for the honour of Art; what I have done I should rather have seen performed

ed by some other, but herein I hope I shall prejudice no Person, since what is written, was intended for the general good of all, The first Rudiments and Principles, to initiate Tyro's and this Doctrine of Directions by Trigonometry, for those that have made some progress in things of this Nature, both which I have contracted into this small Volumn that it might be a low prized, portable Companion to the Sons of Art. And farther I may inform the Reader that in this second Impression I have made considerable Additions, and Alterations as will most plainly appear to any Person that has perused the former Book; as also added apt Demonstrations to inform the Fancy, that Students may understand the ground and reasons of their operations (which too many are yet ignorant of) in all which I have laboured to express the Rules (and operations) with as much plainness as the Subject will bear, so that I hope 'twill prove very intelligible to the meanest Capacitiy whose Genius prompts and leads him to this kind of Contemplation. Thus wishing my self ready at hand to resolve what doubts may be objected, I remain a Friend to all Lovers of Urania.

H. C.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

A Compendium of Trigonometry.

SECT. I.

Deffinitions, Affections, and Axiomes of Spherical Triangles, &c.

I. A Spherical Triangle is a Figure consisting of three Arches of the greatest Circles upon the Superficies of a Globe, or Sphere; every one being less than a Semicircle.

II. A great Circle is that which divideth the Sphere, or Globe, into two equal parts; The *Horizon*, *Meridian*, *Ecliptick*, and *Æquinoctial*, *&c.* are all great Circles; and there must be three Arches of these Circles (or any other which bisect the Globe into two equal parts) to make a spherical Triangle, and every one of these Arches severally must be less then a Semicircle.

III. A spherical Angle is that which is contained by two Arches of the greatest Circles upon the Superficies of the Globe, intersecting one another; and Angles made by the Intersection of two little Circles, or of a little Circle with a great one, there is no notice taken of in the Doctrine of Trigonometry.

IV. A spherical Angle is measured by the Arch of a great Circle discribed from the Angular point between the sides of the Angles, those sides being continued to Quadrants, and is either right, or oblique Angled.

V. A right Angled spherical Triangle, is that which hath one right Angle at least, and an oblique spherical

Triangle is either Obtuſe, or Acute; the Acute Angled Triangle hath all its Angles Acute; the Obtuſe Angled ſpherical Triangle hath all its Angles either Obtuſe, or Acute, and Obtuſe, *viz.* mixt.

VI. The Sides of a ſpherical Triangle may be turned into Angles, and the Angles into Sides, the Complements of the greateſt Side, or greateſt Angle being taken in each Converſion.

VII. In right Angled ſpherical Triangles, there are but five of the ſix parts (*viz.* the three Sides, and three Angles) which come into Queſtion, *viz.* the three Sides, and two Acute Angles; becauſe the third being a right Angle, or 90 deg. is always known: of theſe five parts, any two being given, the reſt may be found as ſhall be ſhewed.

VIII. In right Angled ſpherical Triangles there are ſixteen Problems, or Caſes; ſix for finding the Legs, or Sides, four for the Hypotenuſa, and ſix for the Angles. And in Oblique Triangles there are only twelve Caſes, in all twenty eight, as ſhall be exemplified; The ſixteen Caſes of right Angled ſpherical Triangles, and ten of the Oblique Angular Triangles may be reſolved by theſe two following Axiomes.

[*Axiome* I.] *In all ſpherical right Angled Triangles, having the ſame Acute Angle at the Baſe, the Sines of the Hypothenuſa's are proportional to the Sines of their Perpendiculars.*

[*Axiome* II.] *In all ſpherical (Right or) Rectangled Triangles, having the ſame Acute Angle at the Baſe, the Sines of the Baſes and Tangents of the Perpendiculars are proportional.*

IX. Now that all the Caſes of a right Angled ſpherical Triangle may be reſolved by theſe two *Axiomes*, the ſeveral parts of the ſpherical Triangle muſt ſometimes be continued to Quadrants (as may be ſeen in the Type, or Diagram) that thereby the Angles may be turned into Sides, the Hypotenuſa's into Baſes and Perpendiculars, and the contrary.

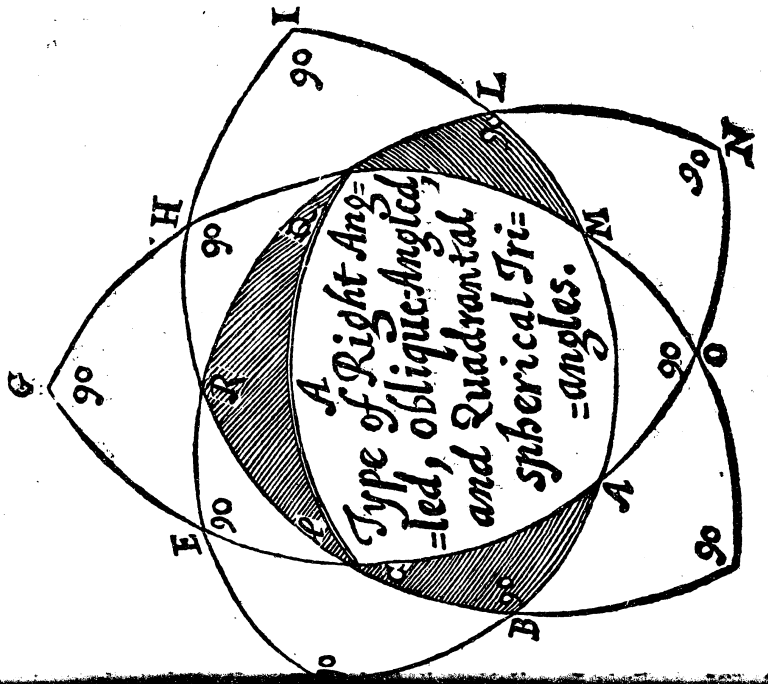
X. Hence

X. Hence the proportions as to the parts of the given Triangle, inſtead of Sines do ſometimes fall in Co-ſines, and inſtead of Tangents ſometimes in Co-tangents.

XI. Now thoſe Converſions which for the moſt part change their proportion, are uſually noted with their Complements, that is, both the *Acute Angles*, and the *Hypotenuſa*; but the Sides which contain the right Angle are not ſo noted. *As for Example in the Diagram in the right Angled ſpherical Triangle A B C: the Angle C is accounted a Complement, G H the Complement to H Q, being the meaſure thereof; ſo likewiſe the Acute Angle A is accounted a Complement, and is meaſured by the Arch D E, the Complement of E R to a Quadrant; and the Hypotenuſa, C A is the Complement of the Arch C E.*

XII. The right Angle is not reckoned amongſt the Circular parts, and therefore the two ſides which do contain it are ſuppoſed to be joyned together; now each of theſe five Circular parts may by ſuppoſition be made the middle part, and then the two Circular parts which are next to that middle part are called Conjunct Extreams; and the two other that lye remote from the middle part aſſumed, are called the Extreams Disjunct. As for Example in the Triangle A B C. If Complement A C be made the middle part, then Compl. A and Compl. C are the Conjoyned Extreams; and the Sides A B, and B C are the Disjoyned Extreams; and ſo of the reſt as they are plainly laid down as followeth according to the Catholique propoſition of the *Lord Nepair*.

Note that s *ſignifies a Sine,* t *or* T a *Tangent,* R *Radius,* + *more, or Addition,* — *leſs, or Subſtraction,* = *equal to* cs, *or* sc; *Sine Complement, or Coſine;* cT, *or* tc *Tangent Comp. or Co tangent.*



XIII. *Middle Part* I. *Extream Conjunct.* — *Analogisms.*

Æquality.

1 | $S.AB + Rx = CT.A. + tBC.$
2 | $CS.A + Rx = CT.AC. + t.AB.$
3 | $CS.AC + Rx = CT.A. + CT.C.$
4 | $CS.C + Rx = CT.AC + TBC.$
5 | $S.BC + Rx = CT.C + T.AB.$

As

$ct.A : Rx :: S.AB : tBC.$
$otAC : Rx :: Sc.A : tAB.$
$ctA : Rx :: Sc.Ac : ctC.$
$ctAC : Rx :: Sc C : tBC.$
$ct.C : Rx :: S.BC : tAB.$

Middle Part II. *Extream Disjunct.* — *Analogisms.*

Æquality.

1 | $SAB + Rx = SAC + S.C.$
2 | $CSA + Rx = S.C. + csBC.$
3 | $CSAC + Rx = csAB + csBC.$
4 | $CS.C + Rx = SA + csAB.$
5 | $CS.BC + Rx = SA + S.AC.$

As

$sACRx :: S.AB : sC.$
$s.C : Rx :: csA : csBC.$
$cs.AB : R :: csAC : csBC.$
$S.A : Rx :: csC : csAB.$
$S.A : Rx :: SBC : SAC.$

XIV. Having thus diſtinguiſhed the Five Circular parts of the Triangle, with the Æquality and proportions or Analogiſmes thereof grounded upon the *Lord Nepairs* univerſal Propoſition which is this, *viz.* [*The Sine of the middle Part and Radius are Reciprocally proportionable with the Tangents of the Extreams Conjunct, and the Coſines of the Extreams Disjunct*] *That is as the Radius to the Tangent of one Extream Conjunct, ſo is the Tangent of the other Extreams Conjunct to the Sine of the middle Part. And as the Radius to the Coſine of one Extream Disjunct, ſo is is the Coſine of the other Extream Disjunct to the Sine of the middle Part, &c.* I ſhall next explain the aforeſaid Æqualities of the Parts of a right Angled ſpherical Triangle, and then proceed to Examples.

XV. In a right Angled ſpherical Triangle there is uſually two things given, beſides the right Angle to find out any of the other Parts thereof; This may be eaſily performed from the former Work, or Table, if you have but the middle Part which is readily obtained thus, *viz.* If the three things given and required lye together, and are not ſeparated neither by Side or Angle (excepting the right Angle) then the middlemoſt part is the middle part deſired.

XVI. But if any of the three parts (that is the two parts given) beſides the right Angle,) and the part required) be disjoyned by a Side or Angle, then that very remote or ſeparated part is the middle part ſought: with which enter the Table appertaining to the 13*th.* hereof, and if you require an Extream Conjunct uſe the firſt of thoſe Tables (marking your Triangle with the ſame Letters as in the following Examples) but if you require an Extream Diſjunct, then make uſe of the ſecond of thoſe Tables, and you have therein both the Æquality of the Parts of your Triangle, and the proportion to work by with your Canon of Sines and Tangents, as for Example.

XVII. Sup-

XVII. Suppoſe in the right Angled ſpherical Triangle, A, B, C. you have given the Side or Leg, A, B. and the Angle, A. to find the Side, C, B. now in regard the Parts given & that required lye all together, & are not ſeparated, or disjoyned (but by the right Angle, B. which is accounted no ſeparation) I conclude the Side, A, B, to be the middle part, and C, B, the Side required a Conjunct, or adjacent Extream, I therefore enter the firſt Table with A, B, under the middle Part, and I find it thus, S A B + R = *c t* A + *t* B C, *That is the Sine of the middle Part A, B, added to Radius is equal to the Co-tangent of the Angle A, added to the Tangent of the Side B, C, the Side required.* Therefore if from the Sine of the Side, A, B, and Radius added, I ſubſtract the Co-tangent of the Angle A, the remainder is the Tangent of the Side B, C, ſought; *Et ſic de ceteris.* &c.

XVIII. Or if you deſire to put that Equation into proportion, obſerve this Rule, B, C, is required, therefore I put that part, *viz.* the Co-tangent of A, (which is joyned on the ſame ſide of the Æquation in the *firſt place*, and either the Sine A, B, or Radius, (which ſtand on the other ſide of the Æquation) in the ſecond and third places, and the part required in the fourth place, thus, As the *c t* A : R :: *s*, A B : *t*, B C, as in the Table under the Title Analogiſmes, underſtand the ſame in the reſt; and thus the 16 Caſes of right Angled ſpherical Triangles may moſt eaſily be reſolved, as alſo ten of the Oblique by the help of a Perpendicular which ought to be let fall thus.

XIX. In every Oblique ſpherical Triangle if a Perpendicular be let fall it reduces the ſaid Oblique Triangle into two right Angled Triangles; which Perpendicular ought to be ſo let fall as two of the given things muſt remain in one of the right Angled Triangles; if the Perpendicular fall within the Triangle it muſt fall from the Obtuſe Angle, if it fall without it muſt fall from one of the Acute Angles upon one of the ſides of the Obtuſe Angle continued.

XX. Note

XX. Note, that if the middle Part, or either of the Extreams Conjunct be noted with its Complement in the Circular parts of the Triangle inſtead of the Sine, or Tangent you are to uſe the Coſine or Co-tangent; and if either of the Extreams Disjunct be noted by its Complement in the Circular parts of the Triangle inſtead of the Coſine uſe the Sine of ſuch an Extream Disjunct, according as you find them expreſs'd in the foregoing Table.

[*Axiome* III.] In all ſpherical Triangles the Sines of their Sides are in Direct proportion to the Sines of their oppoſite Angles, and the contrary.

[*Axiome* IV.] As the Sine of half the Sum of the Sides to the Sine of half their difference, ſo is the Co-tangent of half the contained Angle to the Tangent of half the difference of the other Angles.

Again. As the Coſine of half the Sum of the Sides to the Coſine of half their difference, ſo is the Co-tangent of half the contained Angle, to the Tangent of half the Sum of the other Angles.

[*Axiome* V.] As the Sine of half the Sum of two Angles to the Sine of half their difference, ſo is the Tangent of half the Interjacent Side, to the Tangent of half the difference of the other Sides.

Again. As the Coſine of half the Sum of the Angles, to the Coſine of half their difference; ſo is the Tangent of half the Interjacent Side, to the Tangent of half the Sum of the other Sides..

[*Axiome* VI.] As the Rectangle of the Sines of the containing Sides, to the ſquare of the Radius; ſo is the Rectangle of the Sines of half the Sum of the three Sides, and of the difference of the Baſe therefrom, to the ſquare of the Coſine of half the Angle ſought. Examples of all the Caſes of Right Angled and Oblique ſpherical Triangles follow.

Here followeth Examples of the twenty eight Caſes of ſpherical Triangles.

SECT. II.

A Synopsis of the Solution of the sixteen Cases of a Right Angled Spherical Triangles.

Given	Requir'd	Theoremes.	Operat.
Ang. A C	Side AC	To the Cotangent 68ᵛ. 15′. Ang. C.	960092
		Add Cotangent 23ᵛ. 3′. Ang. A.	1036169
		Their Sum—R is the cs of 23ᵛ. 26′. AC	996261
Ang. A C	Side CB	From the Co.s. of 23ᵛ. 30′. Ang. A. -+- R	1996239
		Substract the Sine of 68ᵛ. 15′. Ang. C.	996792
		There remains the cs of C B, 9ᵛ. 7′	999447
Side AC Ang. A	Ang. C	From the Co.s. of AC 23ᵛ. 26′. -+- R.	1996261
		Substract Co. T. of A. 23ᵛ. 30′.	1036169
		The remainder is the Co. T. of C. 68. 15	960092
Ang. A Side AC	Side CB	To the s. of 23ᵛ. 26′. the Side A C.	959953
		Add the s. of 23ᵛ. 30′. the Ang. A.	960069
		Their Sum—R is the s of CB, 9ᵛ. 8′.	920022
Ang. A Side AC	Side AB	From the cs of 23ᵛ. 30′. Ang. A. -+- R	1996239
		Substract the CT. of 23ᵛ. 36′. AC.	1036308
		There remains the Ta. of 21ᵛ. 41′. AB	959931
Ang. A Side CB	Ang. C	From the cs. of 23ᵛ. 30′. Ang. A -+- R.	1996239
		Substract the cs of CB 9ᵛ. 7′.	999447
		There remains the s of 68ᵛ. 15′. Ang. C	996792
Ang. A Side CB	Side AC	From the s. of 9ᵛ. 7′, BC -+- R.	1919987
		Substract the s. of 23ᵛ. 30′. Ang. A.	960069
		There remains s. 23ᵛ. 25′. AC.	959918
Ang. A Side CB	Side AB	To the CT. of 23ᵛ. 30′. Ang. A.	1036169
		Add the Ta. of CB. 9ᵛ. 7′.	920540
		Their Sum—R is the s 21ᵛ. 4 0′. AB.	956709

Note, that if you take the Arithmetical Com plement of the Number to be Substracted, and ad it to the other Nmmber abating Radius, the Wor will be the same.

Given	Requir'd	Theoremes.	Operat.
Ang. A Side AB	Ang. C	To the s. of 23ᵛ. 30′. Ang. A	960069
		Add the cs. of 21ᵛ. 40′. Side A B	996812
		The Sum is the cs of the Ang. C 68. 15	956881
Ang. A Side AB	Side AC	From the cs. of 23ᵛ. 30′. Ang. A. -+- R	1996239
		Substract Ta. 21ᵛ. 41′. A B	959945
		Remains the Co. T. of 23ᵛ. 27′. A C	1036294
Ang. A Side AB	Side CB	From the s. of AB. 21ᵛ. 41′. -+- R.	1956758
		Substract the c Ta. of 23ᵛ. 30′. Ang. A	1036169
		There remains the Ta. 9ᵛ. 7′. Side C B	920589
Side AC Side CB	Ang. A	From the s. of 9ᵛ. 7′. -+- R Side C B	1919988
		Substract the s. of 23ᵛ. 26′. Side AC	959953
		There remains the s. 23ᵛ. 30′. Ang. A	960035
Side AC Side CB	Ang. C	To the Cotangent of AC 23ᵛ. 26′.	1036308
		Add the Tangent of CB 9ᵛ. 7′.	920540
		The Sum—R is the cs of 68ᵛ. 16′. Ang. C	956848
Side AC Side CB	Side AB	From the cs. of AC. 23ᵛ. 26′. -+- Radius	1996261
		Substract the cs. of CB. 9ᵛ. 7′.	999447
		Remains the cs. of AB. 21ᵛ. 41′.	996814
Side AB Side BC	Ang. C	From the s. of C B, 9ᵛ. 7′. and R	1919987
		Substract the Tang. of AB. 21ᵛ. 41′.	959945
		Remains the cT. of C. 68ᵛ. 15′.	960042
Side AB Side CB	Side AC	To the Co. s. of 21ᵛ. 41′. AB.	996812
		Add the c s. of 9ᵛ. 7′. C B.	999447
		The Sum less R cs. 23ᵛ. 27′. Side AC	996259

Note, that the Sine of an Arch greater then 90 deg. or a Quadrant is the Cosine of the Excess above a Quadrant, and the Cosines of the same parts exceeding a Quadrant are the Sines of the Excess; understand the same in Tangents also this will be of use in Quadrantal Triangles.

I XI I X I XI I XII I XIII I XIV I XV I XVI

SECT. III.

The Calculation of the several Cases of Oblique Spherical Triangles.

Given	Requir'd	Theoremes.	Operat.
P Q R Q R P Q Case 1	By Ax. 3 P R Q obtuse	To the Arith. Comp. of the s. RS, 38ᵘ. 28′ Add the s. of Ang. P, 37ᵘ. 3′. And the s. of the Side PQ, 69ᵘ. 47′. Their Sum — R is the Sine of PRQ 114ᵘ. 39	020617 977996 997138 995851
P R Q P Q R P Q Case 2	P R less then a Qt	To the s. of the Ang. R 114ᵘ. 38′. Comp. Add the s. of P Q, 69ᵘ. 47′. (Arith. And the S of Q 45ᵘ. 0′. The Sum — R is the s of PR 46ᵘ. 53′.	004144 997238 984948 906330
R P Q P Q P R Case 3	P R Q P Q R	1. To the Arith. Comp. of the s. of the ½ Sum of PQ, and PR, viz. 58ᵘ. 20′. Add the s of their ½ Diff. 11ᵘ. 27′. And the Tang Comp. of ½ the Ang. P 18. 31 And the Sum is the Tang. of ½ the Diff. of the Ang: R & Q 34ᵘ. 51′. (abating Rad.)	007001 989779 1047506 98286
By Ax. 4		2. To the Arith. Comp: of the cs. of the Sum of the Sides PQ & PR, 58ᵘ. 20′. Add the cs. of ½ the Diff. of the Sides 11. 27 And the cT. of ½ the Ang. P. 18ᵘ. 31′. The Sum will be the c Ta. of ½ the Sum of the Angles, R & Q, 79ᵘ. 49′.	027986 991127 1047406 1074619

Having by this Operation found the ½ Sum, and ½ difference of the Angles, if you add the ½ difference to that ½ Sum, you have the greater Angle PRQ. But if from the ½ Sum you Substract the ½ difference there remains the lesser Angle, PQR required.

And observe if the Sum of the two containing Sides exceed 180 *d. then Substract each Side from* 180 d. *or a Semicircle. and proceed with those Remainders, as with the Sides given in the aforesaid Example the Operation produces the Complement to* 180 *d. of the Angles enquired.*

The Calculation of the several Cases of Ob. Sph. Triangles.

Given	Requir'd	Theoremes.	Operat.
R P Q P R Q P R Case 4.	P Q R Q	1. To the Arith. Compt. of the s of the ½ sum of the Ang. P & R 82ᵘ 9′ Add the s of ½ the D. of those A. 55ᵘ 46′ Also the Ta. of ½ P R 40ᵘ 55′ And the sum is the Ta. of ½ the Diff. of the sides PQ & RQ 35ᵘ. 52′. -- Rad.	000409 991738 993787 985937
By Ax. 5.	74d. 21m.	2. To the Ar. Compt. of the sc. of ½ the sum of the Ang. P & R 82ᵘ. 9′. Add the sc. of ½ the D. of the A. 55ᵘ 46′ Also the Ta. of ½ P R 40ᵘ 55′. And the sum will be the Tan. of ½ the sum of the Sides PQ & RQ -- Rad.	086461 975017 993789 1055267

Thus by the operation having obtained the ½ Sum, and ½ Difference of the Sides, add them together you have the greater Side; but the ½ Difference Substracted, leaves the lesser Side required.

And you are to Note, that if the Sum of the Angles exceed 180 deg., *then Substract each Angle from* 180 deg. *and proceed in Operation with the Remainder, which will produce the Complement of each side to a Semicircle.* [*This Case may also be resolved by the Cadence of a Perpendicular, as by the proportions for finding the Cusps of the Houses, (which is afterwards Inserted,) doth appear.*]

P R R Q Case 5.	P Q Less than a Quadr.	1. To the Ar. Com. of the s. PR 46ᵘ 53 Add { The s. of the Ang. Q 45ᵘ 00 { The s. of the Side RQ 38ᵘ 28′ Their sum is the s. of the Ang. P 37ᵘ 3′	013670 984948 979383 978 01
	By Axiom 3 & 5	2. To the Ar. Com. ½ of the Diff. of the Angles P and R 3ᵘ. 58′. Add the s. of the ½ sum of the A. 41ᵘ 1′ And the Ta. of ½ the Diff. of the Sides P R and R Q 4ᵘ. 12′. abating Rad. And the sum is the Ta. of ½ PQ 34ᵘ 52′ This 34ᵘ 52′ being doubled makes 69ᵘ 44′. The Side P Q required.	116001 981709 886190 984303

The Calculation of the several Cases of Ob. Sph. Triangles.

Given	Requir'd	Theorems.	Operat.
R P Q P Q R R Q Case 6.	P R Q Obtuse	1. To the Com. Ar. s. of An. P 37°. 3′. Add the s. of R Q — 38°. 28′. And the s. of P Q R 45°. 00 Their sum is the s. of the side P R 46° 53′	022004 997383 982915 986533
	By Axiom 3 & 4	2. To the Ar. Com. of the s. of the ½ sum of the sides P R, & Q R 4°. 12′. Add the s. of ½ the sum of the sides 42° 40 And the Ta ½ D. of the A. P & Q 3° 58 Their sum is the ct of ½ the An. R 57° 19′. abating Radius, the thing required.	113527 983106 884100 980733
		This 57°. 19′. doubled, *viz.* 114°. 38′. is the Angle R required.	
P Q R P Q P R Case 7.	R P Q Acute. By Axiom 3 & 4	1. To the Arith. Comp. s. P R 81°. 50′ Add the s. of P Q R 45°. 0. And the s. of P Q 110°. 13′. Co. to 180° Their sum is the s. of P Q R 137°. 55′. 2. To the s. of the ½ the D. of the sides P Q, & P R 14°. 11′. Compt. Arith. Add the s. of ½ the sum of the sides 96° And the Ta. of ½ the Diff. of the Ang. R and A 43°. 27′. Their sum is the ct. of ½ R P Q required, *viz.* 13°. 11′. Which doubled, makes 26°. 22′. the Angle P required.	000443 984948 992783 982649 061079 999760 1002199 1063038

[*Note that the Letter* D. *stands for* Difference, *the Letter* A. *for* Angles, *and* Co. *for* Complement.]

Given

The Calculation of the several Cases of Ob. Sph. Triangles.

Given.	Requir'd	Theorems.	Operat.
P Q R R P Q R Q Case 8.	P Q Less than a Quadr. By Axiom 3 & 5	1. To the Ar. of Com. of s. R P Q 37°. Add { The s. of R Q 38°. 28′. { The s. of P Q R 45°. 0′. The sum is the s. of P R 46°. 53′. 2. To the s. of ½ the Diff. of the Ang. P & Q 3°. 58′. Compt. Arith. Add the s. of ½ the sum of the Angles, 41°. 01′ And the Tang. of ½ the Diff. of the Sides P R, and R Q 4°. 12′. Their sum — R is the Tang. of ½ P Q 34°. 52′ required. Which doubled, produces 69°. 44′. P Q the side sought.	022003 979383 984948 986338 116005 981709 886590 984304
P R Q P R R Q Case 9.	P Q	1. To the sc. of P R Q 137°. 55′. &c. Add the Ta. of R Q 38°. 28′. Their sum abating Rad. is the Tangent of a fourth Ark 30°. 31′.	987050 990009 977059
By the Catholick Proposition and a supposed Perpend. for this Case & the next following.		*Note that if the Angle given, contained between the two Sides given be less than a Quadrant, then Substract this fourth Ark from the greater side, but if it be greater than 90 degrees as here, then Substract it from the Complement of the greater side to 180 degrees, the Remainder call a Reserved Arch, here 67 degrees 39 minutes.*	
		2. The Compt. Arith of the fourth Arch. *viz.* 30 deg. 31 min. Add the cs. of this Reserved Ark 67°. 39′ And the cs. of the leffer side 38°. 28′. The sum is the cs. of the Compt. to 180°. of the side Required P Q 59°. 47′. abating Rad. *viz.* 119°. 13′.	006476 958008 989174 953858

The Calculation of the several Cases of Ob.Sph. Triangles.

Given	Requir'd	Theoremes.	Operat.
P R Q R P Q P R	P Q R	1. To the cs. of P R the side Interjacent 46ᵛ. 53′. Add the Tangent of R P Q the lesser Angle 37ᵛ. 3′.	983473 987790
Case 10.		The Sum is Ta: of the fourth Arch. (abating Rad.) 27ᵛ. 17′.	971263

Here Note, that if the Side Interjacent between the two given Angles be more than 90 degrees, *then deduct this fourth Ark from the greater Angle; if less, from the Compt. of that Angle to* 180 degrees, *the Remainder call the Reserved Arch to be used in the next Operation, and here, is found* 38 degrees 4 minutes.

	2. To the Arith. Compt. of the fourth Arch. 27ᵛ. 17′.	005123
	Add the cs. of the Reserved Arch 38ᵛ. 4′.	989614
	And the cs. of R P Q the lesser Angle, 27ᵛ. 3′.	990206
	The Sum is the cs. of P Q R 45ᵛ. 0′. the Angle Required.	984943

Observe that in the ninth and tenth Cases, the true state or affection of the Required Angle or Side may be determined by the Reserved Arch: For if the Contained Angle, or Interjacent Side be less than 90 degrees, *or a Quadrant and the Reserved, or Residual Arch more, or when the contained Angle or Interjacent Side is greater than a Quadrant, and the Reserved Arch less, the Side or Angle Required is greater than a Quadrant or* 90 degrees: *But in all other Cases less.*

Given

The Calculatinn of the several Cases of Ob.Sph. Triangles.

Given	Requir'd	
P Q P R R Q	P R Q	*For ease and speed in this Operation, Add the three Sides given together, and from their halfe Sum subtract the Side Opposite to the Angle required. Having so done, to the Arithmetical Complement of the Artificial Sines of the containing Sides, add the Artificial or Logarithme Sine of halfe the Sum and Remainder, and halfe the Sum of these four Sines shall be the Sine Complement of halfe the Angle required; as for Example,*
Case 11.	By Axiome 6.	

P R	81ᵛ. 50′.	The Containing Sides Given	s. co. ar.	000142
R Q	38ᵛ. 28′.		s. co. ar.	020616
P Q	110ᵛ. 13′.	The ½ Sum is 115ᵛ. 15′.	s.	995639
Sum	230. 31.	Remainder 5ᵛ. 2′.	s.	894317
		Their Sum		1911014
½ Sum	115. 15.			
Remain.	5. 2.	The ½ Sum		955507

Which is the the Co-sine of 68 deg. 57 min.
And being doubled, makes P R Q 137 deg. 54 min. Required.

The Calculation of the ſeveral Caſes of Ob.Sph. Triangles.

Given	Required	
P R Q P Q R R P Q	R Q By Axiome 6.	*This Caſe is performed by the ſixth Axiome, if the Angles be converted into Sides, and the Sides into Angles by taking the Complement of the greateſt Angle to* 180 deg. *or a Semi-circle.*

EXAMPLE.

Caſe 12. *The greateſt Angle P R Q. is ſuppoſed to be* 137 deg. 55 min. *whoſe Complement to* 180 deg. *is* 42 [illegible] 5, *and thus the Angles of this Triangle are Reduced into Sides; as may be ſeen by the Type or Figure of Spherical Triangles; and now I proceed as before,* viz.

Compt. P R Q = 42° 5′.
P Q R = 45 0
R P Q = 26 23

The Adjacent Angles given { Sin. co ar [illegible]
Sin. co ar 99 [illegible]
½ Sum Sin. 56.44 9 [illegible]
Remaind. 30. 21 Sin. 9 [illegible]

Sum = 113. 28
½ Sum 56. 44
Remainder 30. 21

Sum — 1 [illegible]
Whoſe ½ Sum is — 9 [illegible]

Which is the Sine Compt. of 19 deg. 15 min. this doubled, is 28 deg. 30 min. the ſide Q R Required.

Here Ends the 28. Caſes of Spherical Triangles.

Con-

CHAP. II.

Containing divers uſeful Precepts fit to be underſtood by the Induſtrious Student in order to the Calculation of a Nativity, &c.

SECT. I.

The Explanation and uſe of a Canon of Artificial Sines and Tangents which every Artiſt ought to be furniſhed with.

BEcauſe I ſhall have occaſion to make uſe of thoſe Tables in the following Work, it will be neceſſary to ſhew their uſe, which is briefly thus, viz.

I. Having an Ark, or Angle, of any degree, being given, to find the Artificial *Sine*, or *Tangent* thereof.

When the Number of Degrees are leſs than 45, you will find the Degrees in the head of the Canon, and the Minutes in the firſt Column on the left hand ſigned by the Letter *M* (uſually) and juſt over againſt thoſe Minutes, and right under the Title [*Sine*] you ſhall have the Logarithme, or artificial *Sine*; and under the Title [*Tangent*] you ſhall find the artificial *Tangent* of the Ark, or Angle deſired. Thus the *Sine* of 6 d. 12 m. is [9033421] and the *Tangent* of the ſame Arch is [9035969] and ſo find any other Arch under 45 d. after the ſame manner.

But if your Arch exceed 45 d. ſeek it at the bottom of the ſame Table, and the Minutes in the firſt Column to the right hand, marked uſually with *M.* and juſt againſt the Degree and Minute deſired in the Common Angle you have the *Sine* and *Tangent* correſpondent, thus the *Tangent* of 58d. 5m is [10,206744]

[10,206744] and the *Sine* of that Arch is [9,929129.]

[*Note that if your Ark or Angle given exceed* 90 *d. you are to seek the Complement thereof to* 180 *d. for your Canon exceeds not* 90 d. *(or a Quadrant.*]

II. To find the deg. and min. answering to any *Sine* or *Tangent* given is but the contrary work; for find out your Number in the Table, (or the neareſt) and in the top or bottom you ſhall have the Degree, and in the firſt right or left hand Column the Minute correſpondent; this is obvious to the meaneſt Capacity, and therefore needs no more words.

III. The *Sine* of the *Complement*, or *Tangent Complement* of an Ark, or Angle, is what the given Arch wants of 90 d. vulgarly, (and for brevity ſake) called Co-ſine, and Co-tangent. Thus the *Co-ſine* of 21 d. 36 m. is the Sine of 68 d. 24 m. *viz.* [9968378] and the *Co-tangent* of the ſame Arch [10402384.]

IV. The *Arithmetical Complement* of an artificial, or Logarithme *Sine*, or *Tangent* is the Remainder of any Logarithme ſubſtracted out of the Logarithme of 10 *viz.* 10000000, as thus, ſuppoſe I would have the Arithmetical Complement of the *Sine* of 25 d. 10 m. *viz.* [9,628647] which ſubſtracted out of 1 with Cyphers, *&c.* leaves 0371353 for the Arithmetical Complement of the *Sine*, which is more readily performed thus. Begin at the firſt Figure to the left hand, and ſet down the Complement of them ſeverally to 9, only the laſt towards the right hand unto 10 thus in the aforeſaid *Sine* the Complement of 9 is 0, of 6 to 9 is 3, of 2 'tis 7, of 8, 1, of 6, 3, of 4, 5, and of 7 to 10, 3, which is the ſame as before.

V. The uſe that is made of this is briefly thus, in any proportion where three Numbers of Sines, or Tangents, are given to find a fourth, 'tis uſual to add the 2*d.* and 3*d.* together, and from their Sum ſubſtract the firſt Number, and the Remainder is the Logarithme of the 4*th.* required.

But

But if you take the Arithmetical Complement of the firſt Number, you may add all three together, and their Sum (abating Radius) ſhall be the Logarithme of the 4*th.*, as before.

Example I.

Operation { As the *Sine* of 8 d. - 9,143555 Subſtract
to the *Tan.* of 8 d. -- 9,147803 } add
So the *Tan.* 10 d. 30 m. - 9,267969 }

Sum 18415772

The Sine *of* 10 d. 48 m. fere 9272217 *remains. Here from the Sum of the* 2*d. and* 3*d. I ſubſtract the firſt Number, and there remains the fourth.*

Example II.

Operation { As S 8 d. *Comp. Arith.* --- c856445 } add all
to the *Tang.* 8 d. —9,147803 } 3 num-
So the *Tan.* 10 d. 30 m. —9,267969 } bers to-
gether.

The Sum is the Sine of 10 d. 48 m. fere 19,272217 *abating Radius.*

Thus you ſee by taking the Arith. Comp. there is a Subſtraction ſaved, and the work the ſame, which is the eaſieſt way, and moſt fit to be practiſed in operation; for by this means you uſe only addition in all your work, *&c.*

[*Note that if the Ark or Angle given be more then* 90 *d. and enter your Canon with above* 90 *degrees, you are to take the Complement to* 180 *d. if it be leſs then* 180 *d. if more, and leſs then* 270 d. *deduct* 180 d. *from your Number given; but if more then* 270 d. *take the Complement thereof to* 360 d. *and by this means you will always enter your Canon with a Number leſs then* 90 d. *obſerve the ſame Method in the Arch that is produced in operation.*

SECT.

SECT. II.

How to find the neareſt Diſtance of a Star (or Planet) from the next Æquinoctial, or Solſtical point.

IT will be very neceſſary in Aſtronomical operations, that the Artiſt ſhould have ſome Rule, readily to find the diſtance of a Star, or Planet from the neereſt Æquinoctial, or Solſtitial points, which will be of frequent uſe in working by a Canon of Sines and Tangents, &c.

I. If you would account from the neereſt Æquinoctial point ♈ or ♎ take rhis Rule.

That if the Star, or Planet be in

- ♈ ♎ his *longitude* — is the ſtars diſt. from the next æquinoctial point required.
- ♉ ♍ add 30d. / ♊ ♐ add 60d. — to his *longitude* — is the ſtars diſt. from the next æquinoctial point required.
- ♋ ♑ The *Comp.* of his *long.* to 90 d. — is the ſtars diſt. from the next æquinoctial point required.
- ♌ ♒ Subſt. the *long.* 60 d. out of 30 m. — the reſidue is the ſtars diſt. from the next æquinoctial point required.
- ♍ ♓ Subſt. the *long.* 60 d. out of 30 m. — the reſidue is the ſtars diſt. from the next æquinoctial point required.

II. If you would account from the next Solſtitial point ♑ or ♋ obſerve,

That if the Star or Planet be in

- ♈ ♎ the *Comp.* of the *long.* to 90 d. — is the ſtars diſt from the next Solſtitial point.
- ♉ ♍ Subſt. the *long.* 60 d. out of 30 d. — the reſidue is the ſtars diſt from the next Solſtitial point.
- ♊ ♐ Subſt. the *long.* 60 d. out of 30 d. — the reſidue is the ſtars diſt from the next Solſtitial point.
- ♋ ♑ his preſent *longitude*, / ♌ ♒ add 30 d. / ♍ ♓ add 60 — to his *longitude* — is the ſtars diſt from the next Solſtitial point.

III. If your Planet be in ♈ ♉ ♊ | ♎ ♍ ♐ — the diſtance found is accounted from ♈ | ♎

♋ ♌ ♍ | ♑ ♒ ♓ — the diſtance found is accounted from ♎ | ♑

IV. But to make this the more plain, and eaſily underſtood, I have Inſerted this following Table, which performs this work by Inſpection, if the Premiſes be but well conſidered.

A Table ſhewing the diſtance of the Degrees of the Signs from the beginning of ♈ or ♎, ♑ or ♋.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
♈	0	♑	90	♎	0	♋	90
5	5	5	85	5	5	5	85
10	10	10	80	10	10	10	80
15	15	15	75	15	15	15	75
20	20	20	70	20	20	20	70
25	25	25	65	25	25	25	65
30	30	30	60	30	30	30	60
♉	0	♒	0	♍	0	♌	0
5	35	5	55	5	35	5	55
10	40	10	50	10	40	10	50
15	45	15	45	15	45	15	45
20	50	20	40	20	50	20	40
25	55	25	35	25	55	25	35
30	60	30	30	30	60	30	30
♊	0	♓	0	♐	0	♍	0
5	65	5	25	5	65	5	25
10	70	10	20	10	70	10	20
15	75	15	15	15	75	15	15
20	80	20	10	20	80	20	10
25	85	25	5	25	85	25	5
30	90	30	0	30	90	30	0
♋	0	♈	0	♑	0	♎	0

The uſe of this Table is briefly thus, and firſt for a Stars diſtance from the Æquinoctial points.

I. Suppoſe a Planet in 15 d. of ♉ (as in the firſt Column) he is then 45 d. from the beginning of ♈ (noted in the ſecond Column:) ſo a Planet in 10 d. of ♐ noted in the fifth Column is 70 d. from the firſt point of ♎ noted in the ſixth Column.

II. Let a Planet be 10 d. in ♍ (noted in the third Column) he is 80 d. from the firſt point of ♈ noted in the fourth Column, or a Planet in 20 d. of ♋ (noted in the ſeventh Column) is 70 d. from the firſt point of ♎ noted in the laſt Column.

III. But if you would know a Stars diſtance from the beginning of ♋, or ♍; ſuppoſe a Planet 10 d. in ♒ (as in the third Column) he is 40 d. from the firſt point of ♍ (as in the ſecond Column,) ſo a Planet in 15 d. of ♏, (as in the ſeventh Column) is 75 d. from the beginning of ♋ (noted in the ſixth Column.).

IV. Although their diſtances from the Æquinoctial points are ſet down but to every 5 degrees, yet you may from thoſe numbers find a ſtars diſtance let his Longitude be what it will, by a mental Addition, or Subſtraction of your overplus number, in the ſeveral Columns. As ſuppoſe a Planet in 18 d. of ♉ for the which I add 3 to the 15 d. (in the firſt Column) and I alſo ſubſtract 3 from 45 d. in the fourth Column, and his diſtance is 42 d. from the beginning of ♍. *Et ſic in alijs.*

[*I ſhould not have been ſo large upon theſe particulars, but for the ſake of* Tyro's, *and would not willingly leave any thing obſcure.*

In the next place I ſhall preſent the Reader with the whole Fabrick, neatly contracted long ſince into this Platform, by my loving Friend Mr. J. E. *(a moſt excellent Mathematician) which I have in many particulars enlarged and explained to compleat the Work.* SECT.

SECT. III.

Exhibiting a brief Compendium of all the Propoſitions that are uſeful in the Doctrine of Directions to be wrought by a Canon of Sines and Tangents only, without reference to the Triangles themſelves.

Prop. I. TO Convert hours and minutes, *&c.* into degrees and minutes, *&c.*

Put a Cypher behind the hours to the right hand, and under them ſet half the ſaid Sum, and under that one fourth of the minutes and ſeconds adhering, and the Sum will be the degrees deſired.

Example.

Suppoſe 22 h. 24 m. 44 s. are to be turned into degrees.

	d.	m.	s.
The hours with a Cypher ---	220	00	00
Half of which is ———	110	00	00
One fourth of 24 m. is ___	006	00	00
One fourth of 44 m. is ___	000	11	00
The Sum in degrees is	336	11	00

This is a ready way to carry in memory if you have no Table for this purpoſe at hand.

But becauſe ſome may affect a Table to perform this, much better, I have alſo added one hereunto with its Converſe Table which are ſo plain, that there needs no other Directions then the bare Titles themſelves.

A Table of converting Hours and Minutes of Time, into Degrees and Minutes of the Æquator.

Hours	Degrees of the Æquator
1	15
2	30
3	45
4	60
5	75
6	90
7	105
8	120
9	135
10	150
11	165
12	180
13	195
14	210
15	225
16	240
17	255
18	270
19	285
20	300
21	315
22	330
23	345
24	360

Min.	Deg. and Min. of the Æquat. D	M
1	0	15
2	0	30
3	0	45
4	1	0
5	1	15
6	1	30
7	1	45
8	2	0
9	2	15
10	2	30
11	2	45
12	3	0
13	3	15
14	3	30
15	3	45
16	4	0
17	4	15
18	4	30
19	4	45
20	5	0
21	5	15
22	5	30
23	5	45
24	6	0
25	6	15
26	6	30
27	6	45
28	7	0
29	7	15
30	7	30
S	M	S

Min.	Deg. and Min. of the Æquat. D	M
31	7	45
32	8	0
33	8	15
34	8	30
35	8	45
36	9	0
37	9	15
38	9	30
39	9	45
40	10	0
41	10	15
42	10	30
43	10	45
44	11	0
45	11	15
46	11	30
47	11	45
48	12	0
49	12	15
50	12	30
51	12	45
52	13	0
53	13	15
54	13	30
55	13	45
56	14	0
57	14	15
58	14	30
59	14	45
60	15	0
S	M	S

A Table of converting Æquinoctial Degrees into Hours and Minutes of Time, and the contrary.

D	H	M	D	H	M	D	H	M
1	0	4	31	2	4	70	4	40
2	0	8	32	2	8	80	5	20
3	0	12	33	2	12	90	6	0
4	0	16	34	2	16	100	6	40
5	0	20	35	2	20	110	7	20
6	0	24	36	2	24	120	8	0
7	0	28	37	2	28	130	8	40
8	0	32	38	2	32	140	9	20
9	0	36	39	2	36	150	10	0
10	0	40	40	2	40	160	10	40
11	0	44	41	2	44	170	11	20
12	0	48	42	2	48	180	12	0
13	0	52	43	2	52	190	12	40
14	0	56	44	2	56	200	13	20
15	1	0	45	3	0	210	14	0
16	1	4	46	3	4	220	14	40
17	1	8	47	3	8	230	15	20
18	1	12	48	3	12	240	16	0
19	1	16	49	3	16	250	16	40
20	1	20	50	3	20	260	17	20
21	1	24	51	3	24	270	18	0
22	1	28	52	3	28	280	18	40
23	1	32	53	3	32	290	19	20
24	1	36	54	3	36	300	20	0
25	1	40	55	3	40	310	20	40
26	1	44	56	3	44	320	21	20
27	1	48	57	3	48	330	22	0
28	1	52	58	3	52	340	22	40
29	1	56	59	3	56	350	23	20
30	2	0	60	4	0	360	24	0
M	M	S	M	M	S	M	M	S

Prop. II. *To find the Declination and right Ascention of any Planet* [redacted] without Latitude. [redacted].)

To the	Sine / Cosine	of 23 d. 30 m. add the	Sine / Tang.	of the distance from ♈ or ♎ & the Sum is the	Sine / Tang.	of the	Declination / R. Ascention

Prop. III. *Having the right Ascention, or Declination to find the Longitude correspondent.*

To the Comp. Arithmetical of the	Sine / Cosine	of 23d.30′ add the	Sine / Tang.	of the	Dec. / R.As.	the Sum is the	Sine / Tang.	of the Plan. Long.

Prop. IV. *To find the Declination and right Ascention of any Planet, or Star,* [redacted] Having [redacted] the Longitude and Latitude.

To the Sine of the Longitude from ♈ or ♎ add the Co-tangent of the Latitude, and the Sum is the Tangent of the first Arch.

When the Long. is	♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ / ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓	and Latit.	North subst. / South add / North add / South subst.	23d.30 m. to, or from the first Arch, and the Sum, or Remainder is the second Arch.

To the Comp. Arithmet. of the	Co-sine / Sine	of the first Arch and	Co-sine / Sine	of the second add the	Sine Lat. / Tan.Lon.	the Sum is the	Sine Dec. / Tan.R.Asc.

[*If you would know of what Denomination the Declination af a Star, or Planet is,* viz. *either North, or South, take this brief Rule; If the Longitude, and Latitude be both of one kind,* viz. *both North, or both South, the Declination is of the same Denominationalso. But if the Longitude, and Latitude be of contrary Denominations, then consider whether the Latitude be greater, or lesser then the Declination found; if greater, then the Declination is of the same kind, or denomination with the Latitude; if less then of the same kind with the Sign wherein the Planet is placed, North, if in a Northern Sign, and South if in a Southern.*

Prop. V. *To find the distance of a Star (in Right Ascention) from the Meridian*

If the Star be between the	M.C. and	Horoscope / [redacted]	Substract the Right Ascention of the	M.C. / Star	from the R. Asc. of the	Star / M.C.	and what remains is the dist. from the Meridian.
	I. C. and	7th. House / Ascendant		I. C. / Star		Star / I. C.	

Which is no more but this, if the significator shall be between the Ascendent and Meridian above the Earth, or between the West Angle and [redacted] under the Earth, then substract the R.Ascension of the Meridian, from the Right Ascension of the Significator.

But if the Significator be in the oppoſit part of Heaven, let your operation be juſt contrary.

Note that,

If the Long. or the R. Aſcenſion ſought be in	♈ ♉ ♊	Take the ſame Arch as comes forth	and you have the true Right Aſcen. of the point ſought.
	♋ ♌ ♍	Take the Comp. of the Arch found to 180d.	
	♎ ♏ ♐	Add 180 to the Arch found	
	♑ ♒ ♓	Subtract the Arch found from 360 d.	

Prop. VI. *To find the Aſcenſional difference of a Planet under its proper Pole of Poſition, and by that the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition of the ſaid Star, or Planet.*

When the Significators declination ſhall be	North above or South under	the Earth	As the Sine of the Sum of the Æquinoctial height and declination to the Sine of their diff.	So to the Tan. of the half diſtance from the Meridian, to the Tan. of an Arch, the diff. between which and the half diſt. is the Aſcent. diff. under the proper Pole of Poſition.
	South above or North under	the Earth	As the Sine of the diff. of the Æquinoctial height & the declination to the Sine of the Sum	

[*But the Sum of theſe Arches is the Arch of the Æquator Interſected by the Circle of Poſition.*]

Then for the Poles Elevation, add the Co-tangent of the Declination to the Sine of the difference of Aſcenſion (abating Radius) their Sum is the Tangent of the Pole of Poſition required.

Prop. VII. To find the Oblique Aſcention, or Deſcenſion of a Significator, or Promittor.

When the Declin. is	North ſubſt. / South add	the difference of Aſcentional difference	from / to	the Right Aſcen. and you have the Oblique	Aſcenſion.
	North add / South ſubſt.		to / from		Deſcenſion.

Prop. VIII. To find the Oblique Aſcenſion, or Deſcenſion of your Promittor; firſt obtain his Aſcenſional difference thus.

I. Add the Tangent of the Promittors Declination to the Tangent of the Poles Elevation (above the Circle of Poſition of your Significator) and the Sum (abating Radius) is the Sine of the Aſcenſional Difference required.

Now having R. A. Declinations and Ascensional difference you may easily find the Oblique Ascension, or Descension by the seventh Proposition, from which, subtracting the Oblique Ascension, or Descension of your Significator, the remainder is the Ark of Direction.

If your Significator be posited in the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, first, second, or third Houses, he is to be directed by Oblique Ascension. But if in the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, or ninth Houses by Oblique Descension: except you will Direct the oppositpoint of the Significator, which is the easiest way.

These 8 Propositions are sufficient for the whole business of Directing by Trigonometry *which shall be cleared by Examples in its proper place. However I shall here present the Reader with some other varieties of this kind, (which perhaps may be grateful to the Sons of Art.)*

Prop. IX. How to obtain a certain Arch of the Circle of Position, by which you may find the Oblique Ascension, or Descension both of Significator and Promitter, and so direct as before. Or by this Arch of the Circle of Position, the Elevation of the Pole, *&c.* with much ease and exactness, which differs not much, but in the manner of operation, from *Prop.* VI.

[*And note, that this Arch here mentioned, is only an Arch of the Æquator Intercepted between the Meridian and the Intersection of the Æquator by the Circle of Position imagined to pass by the Body of a Star or Planet, after the same manner as the Circles of Position of the Cælestial Houses cut the Æquinoctial in* 30, 60, *and* 90 *degrees, &c. from the Meridian.*

I. First take half the distance of your Significator in Right Ascension from the tenth, or fourth House, according as he is posited above, or under the Earth.

If the Planet have { North / South } Declination { above / under } the Earth { take the Complement of the Declination to 90 deg.

If the Planet have { South / North } Declination { above / under } the Earth { Add the Declination and 90 d. and you have the Planets dist. from the Pole of the World.

II. Unto which Sum so found, add and subduct the Latitude of the place of Birth; and thereby gain their Sum and difference.

III. Add the Arithmetical Complement of the Sine of the Sum (or Complement unto 180 d. if it exceed 90 d.) and the Sine of their difference, to the Tangent of half the Significators dist. from the Meridian, and their Sum shall be the Tangent of an Arch, which added to the aforesaid half dist. from the Meridian, is an Arch of the Circle of Position required. * But the difference of this last Tangent and the half distance from the Meridian shall be the Ascensional difference under the proper Pole of Position, as *Prop.* VI.

IV. If the Significator be posited in { 10, 11, 12, / 7, 8, 9, / 4, 5, 6, / 1, 2, 3, } Houses { add / subst. / add / subst. } the Circle of position { to / from / to / from } { R. Asc. of M.C. / the Circle Oblique / gives the Oblique } { Ascen. / Desc. / Desc. / Ascen. } of the significat

V. For the Aſcenſional Difference of your Promittor that you would Direct unto under this Circle, 'tis found thus, add the Arithmetical Complement of the Co-tangent of the Latitude of the place, the Tangent of the promittors Declination, and the Sine of the Circle of Poſition together, abating Radius; and their Sum is the Sine of the Aſcenſional difference. By which you may obtain his Oblique Aſcenſion, or Deſcenſion, as before directed, *Prop.* VII. And thus you may direct (if you pleaſe) under this Circle only, and it ſhall be the ſame Aſcen. Diff. as under the Pole; and conſequently the ſame Oblique Aſcenſion, or Deſcenſion of the Promittor.

But now if you would know the Elevation of the Pole above the Circle of Poſition, from this Arch laſt found, and ſo prove the truth of your work, (viz.) See if your Ark of Direction will agree one way with the other, 'tis thus eaſily obtained.

VI. To the Sine of this Arch of the Circle of Poſition, add the Tangent of the Latitude of the place (always abating Radius) and their Sum is the Tangent of the Elevation of the Pole above the Pole of Poſition (vulgarly called the Circle of Poſition.)

NB. NB *Or having this Pole of Poſition, and would know this Arch of the Circle. 'Tis but adding the Co tangent of the Latitude of Birth, to the Tangent of the Pole of Poſition; and their Sum is the Sine of the Circle required.*

Prop. X. How to ſet a Figure artificially the Rational way.

To the time afternoon in degrees (allowing 15 d. to an hour by the Table at the beginning of this Section) add the Right Aſcenſion of the *Sun*, and the Sum is the right Aſcenſion of the tenth Houſe. to which add 30 d. and you have the Oblique Aſcenſion of the eleventh Houſe, unto which again add 30 d. and you have the Oblique Aſcenſion of the twelfth Houſe: And ſo by a continual Addition of 30 d. I find the Oblique Aſcenſion of all the Houſes from the tenth to the fourth Houſe, *&c.* Now

Now for the reſolving of the Triangle for the Cuſps of the Houſes there are two ways: one by the Cadence of a Perpendicular, and the other without.

I. For the Cuſp of the tenth Houſe add the Co-tangent of the Right Aſcenſion of the M. C. to the Co-ſine of 23 d. 30 m. their Sum (abating Radius) is the Co-tangent of the Cuſp of the tenth Houſe from that Æquinoctial point your R. A. was taken.

II. To the Sine of { 30 deg. / 60 deg. } add the Tangent of the Latitude, and the Sum is the Tangent of the Pole of the { 9, 11, 3, and 5. / 8, 12, 2, and 6. } Houſes

III. To the Co-ſine of the Oblique Aſcenſion of the Houſe from ♈, or ♎, add the Co-tangent of the Pole of the Houſe; and the Sum is the Co tangent of the firſt Angle.

When the Oblique Aſcen. is neareſt { ♈ add / ſubſtract } 23 d. 30 m. { to / from } the 1ſt. Angle, and you have the 2d. Angle.

Note that if the Oblique Aſcenſion of the Houſe be leſs then 90 d. *or more then* 270 d. *'tis neereſt to the firſt point of* ♈; *if otherwiſe, 'tis neereſt the firſt point of* ♎; *and if Subſtraction cannot be made, take the Complement of the firſt Arch to a Quadrant.*

IV. To the Complement Arithmetical of the Co-sine of the first Angle, and the Cosine of the second Angle add the Co-tangent of the Oblique Ascension of the House, and the Sum is the Co-tangent of an Arch.

Which
When the second Angle is { less then 90 d. / more then 90 d. } is the distance in the Ecliptique from the { same / other } Æquinoctial point you accounted the Ob. Asc. from

Note that if the the Ob. Asc. be neereſt ♈, *viz.* (Under 90 deg.) and the second Angle above 90 deg. then you are to reckon the Arch that comes forth short of the contrary Æquinoctial point ♎; But if the Oblique Ascen. be above 270 d. and the second Angle exceed 90 d. then the last Arch falls beyond rhe contrary Æquinoctial point ♎; understand the same if the Oblique Ascen. of the House be neereſt ♎ and the second Angle more then 90 d. account the Arch that comes forth beyond the contrary Æquinoctial point as Reason will direct better then many Rules.

Secondly, The other way to find the Cusps of the Houses is this: Having the Right Ascension of the M. C. The Cusps of the 10*th* may be thus had, subſtract the *Cosine* of 23 *d.* 30 m. from the Tangent of the Mid-heavens, Right Ascension, and Radius, and there will remain the Tangent of the Cusp of the 10*th* house as before. But for the Cusps of the other

other houses, having before found the Oblique Ascensions and the Poles of the Houses work thus, *viz.*

I. Take the Complement of the Poles of each of the Houses to 90 d. and to this Number, both add and subſtract 23 d. 30 m. ſo ſhall you have the Sum and difference belonging to the Pole of each House, reserve half their Sum and half these differences, as also half the Oblique Ascensions of each House; and then proceed after this Method, by resolving the Oblique Triangle without a Perpendicular, by the fourth Case of Oblique ſpherical Triangles.

II. If your Oblique Ascension be under 180 deg. take the half of it, and say, as the Sine of the half difference Comp. Arith. is to the Sine of the half Sum, ſo is the Tangent of the Semi Oblique Ascension, to the Tangent of half the difference in the Ecliptique.

III. As the *Cosine* of this half difference *Comp. Arith.* is to the Co-sine of the half Sum. So the *Tangent* of half the Oblique Ascension to the *Tangent* of another Arch: Which added to the former Arch, gives the Cusp of the House from the next *Æquinoctial point*, ♈ because the Oblique Ascension is under 180 d. But when the Oblique Ascension is above 180 d. then the Sum of the two Arches added, muſt be accounted beyond ♎ for the Cusp of the House desired.

IV. If the Oblique Ascension be above 180 d. subſtract 180 d. from it, and take half the remainder, and now say, as the Sine of the half Sum *Comp. Arith.* is to the Sine of the half difference, *&c.*

V. For the second Operation, say, as to the *Cosine* of the half Sum *Comp. Arith.* to the Cosine of the half difference, *&c* In all respects as before; and from the work may be drawn a brief *Table of Houses* for that Latitude, which ſhall be made more plain and evident when I come to Examples.

Now

Now that this frequent Operation in Directing might ſeem the eaſier, 'twill be neceſſary, firſt of all (before you uſe your Canon of Sines and Tangents) to ſet down ſuch notes as theſe, in a Scheme, that ſo you may not be hindred with them in the work.

Suppoſe a Star or Planet in ♈ 8 d. 0 m. Lat. South 0 d. 51 m. in the Latitede 52 d. 25 m.

I. ♈ Sine Longitude 8 d. 0 m.—— 9143555 } add
Co-tangent Lat. South 89 d. 9 m.—— 11828672 }

Tang. 1. Arch 83 d. 55 m. —— 10972227
Add 23 30 their Sum

Is the ſecond Arch 107 25 (*vel* 72 d. 35') *viz.* Comp. to 180 d.

II. Sine of the Lat. 0 d. 51 m. —— 8171280 }
Coſine of the 1. Arch Comp. Arith. 6 d. 5 m. 0974797 } add
Coſine of the 2. Arch 72 d. 35 m. —— 9476133 }

Sine of the Declination N. 2 d. 24 m. 1)8622210
Sum abating R

III. Tang. Lat. 52 d. 25 m. —— 10113712 }
Tang. Declin. 2 d. 24 m. —— 8622343 } add

Sine Aſc. Diff. 3 d. [illegible] —— 1)8734055
Sum — R

Tang.

IV. Tangent Longitude ♈ 8 d. 0 m.— 9147003 }
Sine 1*ſt.* Arch. Comp. Arith. 83 d. 55 m.— 0002453 } add
Sine ſecond Arch 72 d. 35 m.------ 9979618 }
The Sum leſs R is the
Tangent Right Aſcen. 7 d. 40 m. 1)9129074
Diff. Aſcen. Sub. 3 6

Oblique Aſcenſion 4 34 Remains

And thus when the Canon is open at the Longitude, ſet down the Sine and Tangent thereof in his proper place, and ſo for the Latitude, and alſo for the firſt and ſecond Arches without opening twice for one thing; and this will much facilitate the work, and by a little practice will be as readily performed, as to work by the ordinary Tables.

In the next place I ſhall preſent the Reader with a brief Synopſis of all the Rules of Directing a Nativity in the Æquator, both Direct, and Converſe; which I doubt not but will be eaſily underſtood by the Induſtrious Student, if what has already been expreſs'd in the aforeſaid Propoſitions be but duly conſidered, and ſtudied.

A brief

The Key to Astrology new Filed. 397

SECT. IV.

How to Reduce an Ephemerides (or Astronomical Tables) to another Meridian, and thereby Æquate for the difference of Meridians.

ALL men that are any thing knowing in the Doctrine of the Sphere, are sensible that the ☉ Rises and Sets sooner, to such persons as live in the East, than to those that live more Westerly; and by consequence it must needs be Noon sooner to such as live more Easterly, than to those that inhabit West; for when it is Noon with those West, it is past Noon at the same moment with all such as inhabit Easterly: and so the ☉ appears above our Horizon that live VVestward, when set in their Horizon that live East.

II. And upon this consideration 'tis thought the Meridian Circle was invented by the Astronomers of old, this Circle is one of the greatest in the Sphere, passing by the Poles of the world, and the Zenith or Vertical Points over our heads; and as soon as the ☉ touches this Circle in any City or Place in the VVorld, it is then Noon, or Mid-day with them.

III. Hence then may be discovered, that all places in the world have different Zeniths; it consequently follows, that they may have different Meridians also; that is, one place differs from another in Longitude; (and the Longitude of any place is only an Arch of the Æquinoctial, intercepted betwixt the first Meridian that passes through the *Canary* Islands, and the Meridian of the proposed place:) And this difference of Meridians is an Arch of the Æquinoctial, comprehended by two Meridians; and being reduced into time by allowing 15 degrees to one hour, and four degrees for one minute of time (or by a Table for that purpose inserted in this Book) gives the difference of the Meridians of any two places in hours and minutes, or only minutes, *&c.*) for many places.

Now

A Brief Synopsis of the Method of *Directing* a Nativity, according to *Regiomontanus* and *Argol.*

To find the Arch of the Æquator Intercepted between the Significator and Promittor, vulgarly called the Ark of Direction.

1. According to the Succession of the Signes if the Significator shall be posited.

- 1. In Angles, *viz.* the Ascendant, West-Angle, M C, I C — Substract the Oblique Ascen., Descen., Right Ascen. — Of the Significator with Lat. from the Ob. Asc., Ob. Desc., R Ascen. — Of the Promittor under the same Pole. — And the Remainder is the Arch of Direction, which may be converted into years, *&c.* by *Nabod's* Measure of Time, *&c.*
- 2. Out of Anlges, then take the distance of the Significator in Right Ascen. from the M C, I C — when the Significator is posited above the Earth & thereby find the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position of the Significator, which if posited in the under the Earth — Oriental, Occidental — Par of Heaven take the Obl. Asce., Obl Desc. — with Lat. if occasion be, & Subst. the Obl. Desc., Asc. — Of the Significaor taken under his proper Pole of Position from the Ascen. or Descen. of the Promittor (under the same Pole) & the Rem. is the Ark of Direction sought.

2. Contrary to the Succession of the Signes if the Promittor shall be posited

- 1. In Angles, *viz.* the Ascendant, West Angle, M C, I C — Substract the Oblique Ascen., Descen., Right Ascen. — Of the Promittor with Lattitude from the Ob. Asc., Ob. Desc., R. Ascen. — Of the Significator taken under the Pole of the Promittor, — And the Remainder is the Ark of Direction required which ought to be converted into years & days according to what Measure of Time you please to follow.
- 2. Out of Angles, then enquire first the Distance in Right Ascen. from the Angle of the M C, I C — when the Promittor shall be posited above the Earth Afterwards seek the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position of the Promittor, which if posited in the under the Earth — Oriental, Occidental — Part of the Heavens take the Obl. Asce., Obl. Desc. — with Lat. if they have any, & Sub. the Obl. Asc., Desc. — Of the Promittor (taken under his proper Pole) from the Obl Ascen. or Desc. of the Significator (taken under the same Pole) & the Rem. is the Ark of Direction required.

IV. Now the way of Reduction of an Ephemeris, from one Meridian to another is briefly thus; *viz.* if the two places propoſed, lye both in the ſame longitude, and ſo are equally diſtant from the Grand Meridian; *viz.* of the *Canary* Iſlands there needs no Reduction: But if the Longitude of your place be either greater or leſſer than the Longitude of that place for which your Ephemerides was calculated, then 'tis requiſite there be an Æquation of time, made for the difference of Meridians.

V. To perform which, you muſt by ſome good Catalogue (or otherwiſe by obſervation) obtain the true Longitude of your place, (which to do exactly I conceive will be found a matter of difficulty) and compare it with the Longitude of that place for which your Ephemerides was made, if your Longitude exceed that, then your place lies more Eaſtward; but if it be leſs, more VVeſtward; and by ſubſtracting the greater from the leſſer, you have the difference of Meridians deſired, which may be converted into Time, according to the uſual manner, you will find Tables to this purpoſe in every Ephemerides, and what uſe you may make thereof ſhall immediately follow.

VI. Having ſhewed what the difference of Meridians is, take this brief explaination of thoſe Catologues of places, and difference of Meridians, &c. The knowledge of which is, abſolutely neceſſary. Let it be ſuppoſed in a Catologue of places, with their difference of Meridians from *London*, I find againſt *Vraniburge* 50*m*. [*A.*] this letter [*A.*] denotes it lyes Eaſt from *London*, and therefore if I would Reduce the Planets motions or aſpects from *London* to *Vraniburge*, I muſt obſerve this Rule.

In the { motion / Aſpect } of the Planets { from *London* / to *Vraniburge* } { Sub. / Add } 50′ { from / to } the given Time.

But now on the contrary, becauſe *London* lyes Weſt from

from *Vraniburge*, (as in thoſe Catalogues noted with [*S.*] if I would reduce the motions or aſpects of the Planets from *Vranburge* to *London*, I muſt in this caſe work contrary according to this Rule.

In the { motion / Aſpect } { of the Planets from *Vranib* / to *London.* } { Add / Sub. } 50′ { to / from } the given Time.

VII. Hence then in places Oriental of your Ephemerides (uſualy noted with *A.*) in the motions of the Planets you are to ſubſtract, and in places Occidental (uſually noted with S.) you are to add the difference of time, But in Eclipſes, Aſpects, Revolutions, and Ingreſſes the clean contrary. *viz.* In places Eaſt, add, and in places Weſt, Subſtract. &c.

[*Here note that a Conjunction of the* ☉ *or* ☽, *or other Aſpects of the Planets happen at one certain Moment of time all over the world: But the Meridians, or Noontide of moſt places of the world differ; for when 'tis Noon at one place in the world, 'tis either before or after Noon in another by the ſpace of ſome hours or minutes; and therefore the knowledge of Reduction thereof is abſolutely neceſſary to be known.*]

SECT.

SECT. IV.

A perpetual Table of the Æquation of Time for the Inequality of Natural dayes, in Minutes and Seconds of an Hour, according to *Tycho*.

I		♈ ♎		♉ ♍		♊ ♐		I	
	D.	Add		Add		Add		I	
		M.	S.	M.	S.	M.	S.		
	0	0	0	8	25	8	47	1	30
	1	0	20	8	36	8	37	1	29
	2	0	40	8	45	8	26	1	28
	3	0	59	8	55	8	15	1	27
	4	1	19	9	04	8	03	1	26
	5	1	39	9	12	7	50	1	25
	6	1	59	9	19	7	36	1	24
	7	2	18	9	26	7	22	1	23
	8	2	38	9	32	7	07	1	22
	9	2	57	9	37	6	52	1	21
	10	3	16	9	42	6	36	1	20
	11	3	35	9	46	6	20	1	19
	12	3	57	9	50	6	03	1	18
	13	4	12	9	52	5	46	1	17
	14	4	30	9	54	5	28	1	16
	15	4	47	9	56	5	10	1	15
	16	5	05	9	56	4	51	1	14
	17	5	22	9	56	4	32	1	13
	18	5	38	9	55	4	12	1	12
	19	5	55	9	53	3	53	1	11
	20	6	11	9	51	3	33	1	10
	21	6	26	9	48	3	12	1	9
	22	6	41	9	44	2	51	1	8
	23	6	56	9	40	2	31	1	7
	24	7	10	9	34	2	09	1	6
	25	7	24	9	28	1	48	1	5
	26	7	37	9	21	1	27	1	4
	27	7	50	9	14	1	05	1	3
	28	8	02	9	06	0	43	1	2
	29	8	14	8	57	0	22	1	1
	30	8	25	8	47	0	00	1	0
		Subst		Subst		Subst		I	
		♓ ♑		♌ ♒		♋ ♑			D.

Enter this Table with the Signe and Degree of the ⊙'s place, either in the uppermost, and left hand Column descending, or in the lowermost and right hand Column ascending, and in the common Angle is the Æquation (according to the Titles) to be added, or substracted to, or from the Equal time, that it may be made apparent. But to Reduce the apparent to the Equal, take the contrary Title, viz. for Add, Substract, and for Substract, Add to or from the apparent time given to make it Æqual: As for Example,

Having

Having the exact time of the Nativity Rectified, that you may reduce the Planets places to the true and apparent time unto which all Clocks and Dyals agree. You are in the next place (after the Reduction of Meridians) to make an Æquation by this Table of Inequality of natural dayes, and lastly to Reduce the Planets to that moment of time so Æquated: thus the ⊙ is in 5 deg. of ♏ *Octob.* 18. just at Noon, I would know the Æquation of time, *&c.* by this Table, against 5 deg. in the first Column to the left hand, and right under ♏ at the top in the common Angle I find the Æquation 9′ 12″ to be added to the equal time to make it apparent: So that the ⊙ is not apparently in 5 deg. of ♏ till 9′ 12″ P. M. But to Reduce the apparent time to the Equal for which the Ephemerides is Calculated, you are to use the contrary titles as before directed; *viz.* in this case Substract; *& sic de ceteris.*

Some admit not of any Æquation of time, others will have the Æquality proceed from these two Causes; the first from the Inequality of the Sun's *motion in the Zodiack, and the second from the Obliquity thereof: But Noble* Ticho Brahe *(that Famous Astronomer) makes the difference between the* Sun's *true Longitude, and his right Ascention to be the absolute Æquation of Natural dayes, which has been many years since demonstrated upon the* Copernican Systeme *by an Ingenious Astronomer of this Age,* viz. *Mr.* T. S.

The Agreement between Calculations by Trigonometry, and the vulgar Tables of Directions.

IN the Tables of *Position* for the Lat. of *London* entering with 10 deg. of North Declination above, or South under the Earth, the distance from the Meridian under the Pole of 20 deg. is 20 d. 30. m. which I prove by Trigonometry thus; according to *Prop.* VI.

As the Sine of the Sum of the Æquinoct. height (*viz.* the Comp. of the Latitude of the place) & the Declination 48 d. 28 m. Comp. Arith.	0125868
Is to the Sine of their Difference 28 d. 28 m.	9678197
So is the Ta. of ½ the dist. from the Mer. 10°. 15′.	9257269
To the Tangent of an Arch, *viz.* 6 d. 34 m.	9061224

The Difference between which, and the ½ distonce from the Meridian is 3 d. 41 m. which is the Ascensional Diff. of that Planet or Star, so posited as aforesaid under his proper Pole; But their Sum is an Arch of the Æquinoctial intersected by the Circle of Position, which here call Circle of Position, *viz.* 16 d. 49 m. Now if I add this Circle of Position, and Ascen. Diff. (because the Declination is South under the Earth) rhat produces the Distance from the Meridian 20 d. 30 m. as by the Tables.

Lastly, to the Sine of the Circle 16 d. 49 m.	9461364
Add the Tangent of the Lat. 51 d. 32 m	0099913
Their Sum — ℞ is the Tan. of the Pole of Pos. 20°.	9561277
Or to the Sine of the Ascen. Diff. 3 d. 41 m.	8807819
Add the Co-tang. of the Declination 10 d.	0753681
Their Sum — ℞ is the Tang. of P. P. 20 d. 2 m.	9561500

If the Declination be South above the Earth, substact the Ascen. Diff. from the Circle of Position, and there remains the Distance from the Meridian: *And note, that when the Declination ts South above, or North under the Earth, you are always in this case to substract; but when South under the Earth, or North above, add the Ascen. Diff.* &c. *as in the Example.*

Number	Names	The deg. of the Zodiack.	The degrees in Time.	Degr. of the Æquino. that rise with the Signes.		The time that the Signs continue in the As. La. 51. 32.			Degr. of the Æq. that pass through the Meridian.		The time the Signes pass through the Meridian.		
Sig.	ch.	Gra.	Hor.	D.	M	H.	M.	S	D.	M.	H.	M.	S.
0	♈	0	0	13	4	00	52	16	27	54	1	51	36
1	♉	15 30	1 2	17	8	01	08	32	29	54	1	59	36
2	♊	45 60	3 4	26	36	01	46	24	32	12	2	8	48
3	♋	75 90	5 6	37	48	02	31	12	32	12	2	8	48
4	♌	105 120	7 8	42	39	02	50	36	29	54	1	59	36
5	♍	135 150	9 10	42	45	02	51	0	27	54	1	51	36
6	♎	165 180	11 12	42	45	02	51	0	27	54	1	51	36
7	♏	195 210	13 14	42	39	02	50	36	29	54	1	59	36
8	♐	225 240	15 86	37	48	02	31	12	32	12	2	8	48
9	♑	255 270	17 18	26	36	01	46	24	32	12	2	8	48
10	♒	285 300	19 20	17	8	01	08	32	29	54	1	59	36
11	♓	315 330	21 22	13	4	00	52	16	27	54	1	51	36
		345 360	23 24	360	0	24	00	00	360	0	24	0	0

This Table is so plain and easie that it needs no farther Explanation than the bare Titles direct: 'tis adapted for the Latitude of London, *the same may be performed for any Latitude from the common Tables of Ascention, and is of good use to shew the continuance of the Signes in the Ascendant or Mid-heaven,* &c.

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes for the Investigation of

′	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
″	0	60	120	180	240	300	360
0	——	17782	14771	13010	11761	10792	10000
1	35563	17710	14735	12986	11743	10777	9988
2	32553	17639	14699	12962	11725	10763	9976
3	30792	17570	14664	12639	11707	10749	9964
4	29542	17501	14629	12915	11689	10734	9952
5	28573	17434	14594	12891	11671	10720	9940
6	27782	17368	14559	12868	11654	10706	9928
7	27112	17302	14525	12845	11636	10692	9916
8	26532	17238	14491	12821	11619	10678	9905
9	26021	17175	14457	12798	11601	10663	9893
10	25563	17112	14424	12775	11584	10649	9881
11	25149	17050	14390	12753	11566	10635	9869
12	24771	16990	14357	12730	11549	10621	9858
13	24424	16930	14325	12707	11532	10608	9846
14	24102	16871	14292	12685	11515	10594	9834
15	23802	16812	14260	12663	11498	10580	9823
16	23522	16755	14228	12640	11481	10566	9811
17	23259	16698	14196	12618	11464	10552	9800
18	23010	16642	14165	12596	11447	10539	9788
19	22775	16587	14133	12574	11430	10525	9777
20	22553	16532	14102	12553	11413	10512	9765
21	22341	16478	14071	12531	11397	10498	9754
22	22139	16425	14040	12510	11380	10484	9742
23	21946	16372	14010	12488	11363	10471	9731
24	21761	16320	13979	12467	11347	10458	9720
25	21584	16269	13949	12445	11331	10444	9708
26	21413	16218	13919	12424	11314	10431	9697
27	21249	16168	13890	12403	11298	10418	9686
28	21091	16118	13860	12382	11282	10404	9675
29	20939	16069	13831	12362	11266	10391	9664
30	20792	16021	13802	12341	11249	10378	9652

the Part proportional both in Time and Motion, &c.

′	°0	1	2	3	4	5	6
″	0	60	120	180	240	300	360
30	20792	16021	13802	12341	11249	10378	9652
31	20649	15973	13773	12320	11233	10365	9641
32	20512	15925	13745	12300	11217	10352	9630
33	20378	15878	13716	12279	11201	10339	9619
34	20248	15832	13688	12259	11186	10326	9608
35	20122	15786	13660	12239	11170	10313	9597
36	20000	15740	13632	12218	11154	10300	9586
37	19881	15695	13604	12198	11138	10287	9575
38	19765	15651	13576	12178	11123	10274	9564
39	19652	15607	13549	12159	11107	10261	9553
40	19542	15563	13522	12139	11091	10248	9542
41	19435	15520	13495	12119	11076	10235	9532
42	19331	15477	13468	12099	11061	10223	9521
43	19228	15435	13441	12080	11045	10210	9510
44	19128	15393	13415	12061	11030	10197	9499
45	19031	15351	13388	12041	11015	10185	9488
46	18935	15310	13362	12022	10999	10172	9478
47	18842	15269	13336	12003	10984	10160	9467
48	18751	15229	13310	11984	10969	10147	9456
49	18661	15189	13284	11965	10954	10135	9446
50	18573	15149	13259	11946	10939	10122	9435
51	18487	15110	13233	11927	10924	10110	9425
52	18403	15071	13208	11908	10909	10098	9414
53	18320	15032	13183	11889	10894	10085	9404
54	18239	14994	13158	11871	10880	10073	9393
55	18159	14956	13133	11852	10865	10061	9383
56	18081	14918	13108	11834	10850	10049	9372
57	18004	14881	13083	11816	10835	10036	9362
58	17929	14844	13059	11797	10821	10024	9353
59	17855	14808	13034	11779	10806	10012	9341
60	17782	14771	13010	11761	10792	10000	9331

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes for the Investigation of

′	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
″	420	480	540	600	660	720	780
0	9331	8741	8239	7782	7368	6990	6642
1	9320	8742	8231	7774	7361	6984	6637
2	9310	8733	8223	7767	7354	6978	6631
3	9300	8724	8215	7760	7348	6972	6625
4	9289	8715	8207	7753	7341	6966	6620
5	9279	8706	8199	7745	7335	6960	6614
6	9269	8697	8191	7738	7328	6954	6609
7	9259	8688	8183	7731	7322	6948	6603
8	9149	8679	8175	7724	7315	6942	6598
9	9238	8670	8167	7717	7309	6936	6592
10	9228	8661	8159	7710	7302	6930	6587
11	9218	8652	8152	7703	7296	6924	6581
12	9208	8643	8144	7696	7289	6018	6576
13	9198	8635	8136	7688	7283	6912	6570
14	9188	8626	8128	7681	7276	6906	6565
15	9178	8617	8120	7674	7270	6900	6559
16	9168	8608	8112	7697	7264	6894	6554
17	9158	8599	8104	7660	7257	6888	6548
18	9148	8591	8097	7653	7251	6882	6543
19	9138	8582	8089	7646	7244	6877	6538
20	9128	8573	8081	7639	7238	6871	6532
21	9119	8566	8073	7632	7232	6865	6510
22	9109	8556	8066	7625	7225	6859	6521
23	9099	8547	8058	7618	7219	6853	6516
24	9089	8539	8050	7611	7212	6847	6510
25	9079	8530	8043	7604	7206	6841	6505
26	9070	8522	8035	7597	7200	6836	6500
27	9060	8513	8027	7590	7193	6830	6494
28	9050	8504	8020	7583	7187	6824	6489
29	9041	8496	8012	7577	7181	6818	6484
30	9031	8187	8004	7570	7175	6812	6478

the Part Proportional, both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
″	420	480	540	600	660	720	780
30	9031	8487	8004	7570	7175	6812	6478
31	9021	8479	7997	7563	7168	6807	6473
32	9012	8470	7989	7556	7162	6801	6467
33	9002	8462	7981	7549	7156	6695	6462
34	8992	8453	7974	7542	7149	6789	6457
35	8983	8445	7966	7535	7143	6784	6451
36	8973	8437	7959	7528	7137	6778	6446
37	8964	8428	7951	7522	7131	6772	6441
38	8954	8420	7944	7515	7124	6766	6435
39	8945	8411	7936	7508	7118	6761	6430
40	8935	8403	7929	7501	7112	6755	6425
41	8926	8395	7921	7494	7106	6749	6420
42	8917	8386	7914	7488	7100	6743	6414
43	8907	8378	7906	7481	7093	6738	6409
44	8898	8370	7899	7474	7087	6732	6404
45	8888	8361	7891	7467	7081	6726	6398
46	8879	8353	7884	7461	7075	6721	6393
47	8870	8345	7877	7454	7069	6715	6388
48	8861	8337	7869	7447	7063	6709	6383
49	8851	8328	7862	7441	7057	6604	6377
50	8842	8320	7855	7434	7050	6698	6372
51	8833	8312	7847	7427	7044	6692	6367
52	8824	8304	7840	7421	7038	6687	6362
53	8814	8296	7832	7414	7032	6681	6357
54	8805	8288	7825	7407	7026	6676	6251
55	8796	8279	7818	7401	7020	6670	6340
56	8787	8271	7811	7394	7014	6664	6341
57	8778	8263	7803	7387	7008	6659	6336
58	8769	8255	7796	7381	7002	6653	6331
59	8760	8247	7789	7374	6996	6648	6325
60	8751	8239	7782	7368	6990	6642	6320

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes for the Investigation of

′	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
″	840	900	960	1020	1080	1140	1200
0	6320	6021	5740	5477	5229	4994	4771
1	6315	6016	5736	5473	5225	4990	4768
2	6310	6011	5731	5469	5221	4986	4764
3	6305	6006	5727	5464	5217	4983	4760
4	6300	6001	5722	5460	5213	4979	4757
5	6294	5997	5718	5456	5209	4975	4753
6	6289	5992	5713	5452	5205	4971	4750
7	6284	5987	5709	5447	5201	4967	4746
8	6279	5982	5704	5443	5197	4964	4742
9	6274	5977	5700	5439	5193	4960	4739
10	6269	5973	5695	5435	5189	4956	4735
11	6264	5968	5691	5430	5185	4952	4732
12	6259	5963	5686	5426	5181	4949	4728
13	6254	5958	5682	5422	5177	4945	4724
14	6248	5954	5677	5418	5173	4941	4721
15	6243	5949	5673	5414	5169	4937	4717
16	6238	5944	5669	5409	5165	4933	4714
17	6233	5939	5664	5405	5161	4930	4710
18	6228	5935	5660	5401	5157	4926	4707
19	6223	5930	5655	5397	5153	4922	4703
20	6218	5925	5651	5393	5149	4918	4699
21	6213	5920	5646	5389	5145	4915	4696
22	6208	5916	5642	5385	5141	4911	4692
23	6203	5911	5637	5380	5137	4907	4689
24	6198	5906	5633	5376	5133	4903	5685
25	6193	5902	5629	5372	5129	4900	4682
26	6188	5897	5624	5368	5125	4896	4678
27	6183	5892	5620	5364	5122	4892	4675
28	6178	5888	5615	5359	5118	4889	4671
29	6173	5883	5611	5355	5114	4885	4668
30	6168	5878	5607	5351	5110	4881	4664

the Part Proportional, both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
″	840	900	960	1020	1080	1140	1200
30	6168	5878	5607	5351	5110	4881	4664
31	6163	5874	5602	5347	5106	4877	4660
32	6158	5869	5598	5343	5102	4874	4657
33	6153	5864	5594	5339	5098	4870	4653
34	6148	5860	5589	5335	5064	4866	4650
35	6143	5855	5585	5331	5090	4863	4646
36	6138	5850	5580	5326	5086	4859	4643
37	6133	5846	5576	5322	5082	4855	4639
38	6128	5841	5572	5318	5079	4852	4636
39	6122	5836	5567	5314	5075	4848	4632
40	6118	5832	5563	5310	5071	4844	4629
41	6113	5827	5559	5306	5067	4841	4625
42	6108	5823	5554	5302	5063	4837	4622
43	6103	5818	5550	5298	5059	4833	4618
44	6099	5813	5546	5294	5055	4830	4615
45	6094	5809	5541	5290	5051	4826	4611
46	6089	5804	5537	5285	5048	4822	4608
47	6084	5800	5533	5281	5044	4819	4604
48	6079	5795	5528	5277	5040	4815	4601
49	6074	5790	5524	5273	5036	4811	4597
50	6069	5786	5520	5269	5032	4808	4594
51	6064	5781	5516	5265	5028	4804	4590
52	6059	5777	5511	5261	5025	4800	4587
53	6055	5772	5507	5257	5021	4797	4584
54	6050	5768	5503	5253	5017	4793	4580
55	6045	5763	5498	5249	5013	4789	4577
56	6040	5758	5494	5245	5009	4786	4573
57	6035	5754	4490	5241	5005	4782	4570
58	6030	5749	5486	5237	5002	4778	4566
59	6025	5745	5481	5233	4998	4775	4563
60	6021	5240	5477	5229	4994	4771	4559

A Table of Logiſtical Logarithmes for the Inveſtigation of

′	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
″	1260	1320	1380	1440	1500	1560	1620
0	4559	4157	4164	3979	3802	3632	3468
1	4550	4354	4161	3976	3799	3629	3465
2	4552	4351	4158	3973	3796	3626	3463
3	4549	4347	4155	3970	3793	3623	3460
4	4546	4344	4152	3967	3791	3621	3457
5	4542	4341	4149	3964	3788	3618	3454
6	4539	4338	4145	3961	3785	3615	3452
7	4535	4334	4142	3958	3782	3612	3449
8	4532	4331	4139	3955	3779	3610	3446
9	4528	4328	4136	3952	3776	3607	3444
10	4525	4325	4133	3949	3773	3604	3441
11	4521	4321	4130	3946	3770	3601	3438
12	4518	4318	4227	3943	3768	3598	3436
13	4515	4315	4123	3940	3765	3596	3433
14	4511	4311	4120	3937	3762	3593	3431
15	4508	4308	4117	3934	3759	3590	3428
16	4505	4305	4114	3931	3756	3587	3425
17	4501	4302	4111	3928	3753	3585	3423
18	4598	4298	4108	3925	3750	3582	3320
19	4494	4295	4105	3922	3747	3579	3417
20	4491	4292	4102	3919	3745	3576	3415
21	4488	4289	4099	3917	3742	3574	3412
22	4484	4285	4096	3914	3739	3571	3409
23	4481	4282	4092	3911	3736	3568	3407
24	4677	4279	4089	3908	3733	3565	3404
25	4474	4276	4086	3905	3730	3563	3401
26	4471	4273	4083	3902	3727	3560	3399
27	4467	4269	4080	3899	3725	3557	3396
28	4464	4266	4077	3896	3722	3555	3303
29	4460	4263	4074	3893	3719	3552	3391
30	4457	4260	4071	3890	3716	3549	3388

the Part Proportional, both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	21	22	23	24	25	16	27
″	1260	1320	1380	1440	1500	1560	1620
30	4457	4260	4071	3890	3716	3549	3388
31	4454	4256	4068	3887	3713	3546	3386
32	4450	4253	4065	3884	3710	3544	3383
33	4447	4250	4062	3881	3708	3541	3380
34	4444	4247	4059	3878	3705	3538	3378
35	4440	4244	4055	3875	3702	3535	3375
36	4437	4240	4052	3872	3699	3533	3372
37	4434	4237	4049	3869	3696	3530	3370
38	4430	4234	4046	3866	3693	3527	3367
39	4427	4231	4043	3863	3691	3525	3365
40	4424	4228	4040	3860	3688	3522	3362
41	4420	4224	4037	3857	3685	3519	3359
42	4417	4221	4034	3855	3682	3516	3357
43	4414	4218	4031	3852	3679	3514	3354
44	4410	4215	4028	3849	3677	3511	3351
45	4407	4212	4025	3846	3674	3508	3349
46	4404	4209	4022	3843	3671	3506	3346
47	4400	4205	4019	3840	3668	3503	3344
48	4397	4202	4016	3837	3665	3500	3341
49	4394	4199	4013	3834	3663	3497	3338
50	4390	4196	4010	3831	3660	3495	3336
51	4387	4193	4007	3828	3657	3492	3333
52	4384	4189	4004	3825	3654	3489	3331
53	4380	4186	4001	3822	3651	3487	3328
54	4377	4183	3998	3820	3649	3484	3325
55	4374	4180	3995	3817	3646	3481	3323
56	4370	4177	3991	3814	3643	3479	3320
57	4367	4174	3988	3811	3640	3476	3318
58	4364	4171	3985	3808	3637	3473	3315
59	4361	4167	3982	3805	3635	3471	3313
60	4357	4164	3979	3802	3632	3468	3310

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes for the Investigation of

′	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
″	1680	1740	1800	1860	1920	1980	2040
0	3310	3158	3010	2868	2730	2596	2467
1	3307	3155	3008	2866	2728	2594	2465
2	3305	3153	3005	2863	2725	9592	2462
3	3302	3150	3003	2861	2723	2590	2460
4	3300	3148	3003	2859	2721	2588	2458
5	3297	3145	2998	2856	2719	2585	2456
6	3294	3143	2996	2854	2716	2583	2454
7	3292	3140	2993	2852	2714	2581	2452
8	3289	3138	2991	2849	2712	2579	2450
9	3287	3135	2989	2847	2710	2577	2448
10	3284	3133	2986	2845	2707	2574	2445
11	3282	3130	2984	2842	2705	2572	2443
12	3279	3128	2981	2840	2703	2570	2441
13	3276	3125	2979	2838	2701	2568	2439
14	3274	3123	2977	2835	2698	2566	2437
15	3271	3120	2974	2833	2696	2564	2435
16	3269	3118	2972	2831	2694	2561	2433
17	3266	3115	2969	2828	2692	2559	2431
18	3264	3113	2967	2826	2689	2557	2429
19	3261	3110	2965	2824	2687	2555	2426
20	3259	3108	2962	2821	2685	2553	2424
21	3256	3105	2960	2819	2683	2551	2422
22	3253	3103	2958	2817	2681	2548	2420
23	3251	3101	2955	2815	2678	2546	2418
24	3248	3098	2953	2812	2676	2544	2416
25	3246	3096	2950	2810	2674	2542	2414
26	3243	3093	2948	2808	2672	2540	2412
27	3241	3091	2946	2805	2669	2538	2410
28	3238	3088	2943	2803	2667	2535	2408
29	3236	3086	2941	2801	2665	2533	2405
30	3233	3083	2939	2798	2663	2531	2403

the Part Proportional, both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
″	1680	1740	1800	1860	1920	1980	2040
30	3233	3083	2939	2798	2663	2531	2403
31	3231	3081	2936	2796	2660	2529	2401
32	3228	3078	2934	2794	2658	2527	2399
33	3225	3076	2931	2792	2656	2525	2397
34	3223	3073	2929	2789	2654	2522	2395
35	3220	3071	2927	2787	2652	2520	2393
36	3218	3069	2924	2785	2649	2311	2391
37	3215	3066	2922	2782	2647	2516	2389
38	3213	3064	2920	2780	2645	2514	2387
39	3210	3061	2917	2778	2643	2512	2384
40	3208	3059	2915	2775	2640	2510	2382
41	3205	3056	2912	2773	2638	2307	2380
42	3203	3054	2910	2771	2636	2505	2378
43	3200	3052	2908	2769	2634	2503	2376
44	3198	3049	2905	2766	2632	2501	2374
45	3195	3047	2903	2764	2629	2499	2372
46	3193	3044	2901	2762	2627	2497	2370
47	3190	3042	2898	2760	2625	2494	2368
48	3188	3039	2896	2757	2623	2492	2366
49	3185	3037	2894	2755	2621	2460	2364
50	3183	3034	2891	2753	2618	2488	2362
51	3180	3032	2889	2750	2616	2386	2359
52	3178	3030	2887	2748	2614	2484	2357
53	3175	3027	2884	2746	2612	2482	2355
54	3173	3025	2882	2744	2610	2480	2353
55	3170	3022	2880	2741	2607	2477	2351
56	3168	3020	2877	2739	2605	2475	2349
57	3165	3018	2875	2737	2603	2473	2347
58	3163	3015	2873	2735	2601	2471	2345
59	3160	3013	2870	2732	2599	2469	2343
60	3158	3010	2868	2730	2596	2467	2341

A Table of Logiſtical Logarithmes for the Inveſtigation of

′	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
″	2100	2160	2220	2280	2340	2400	2460
0	2341	2218	2099	1984	1871	1761	1654
1	2339	2216	2098	1982	1869	1759	1652
2	2337	2214	2096	1980	1867	1757	1650
3	2335	2212	2094	1978	1865	1755	1648
4	2333	2210	2092	1976	1863	1754	1647
5	2331	2208	2090	1974	1862	1752	1645
6	2328	2206	2088	1972	1860	1750	1743
7	2326	2204	2086	1970	1858	1748	1641
8	2324	2202	2084	1968	1856	1746	1640
9	2322	2200	2082	1967	1854	1745	1638
10	2320	2198	2080	1965	1852	1743	1636
11	2318	2196	2078	1963	1850	1741	1634
12	2316	2124	2076	1961	1849	1739	1633
13	2314	2192	2074	1959	1847	1737	1631
14	2312	2190	2072	1957	1845	1736	1629
15	2310	2188	2070	1955	1843	1734	1627
16	2308	2186	2068	1953	1841	1732	1626
17	2306	2184	2066	1951	1839	1730	1624
18	2304	2182	2064	1950	2938	1728	1622
19	2302	2180	2062	1948	1836	1727	1620
20	2300	2178	2061	1946	1834	1725	1619
21	2298	2176	2059	1944	1832	1723	1617
22	2296	2174	2057	1942	1839	1721	1615
23	2294	2172	2055	1940	1828	1719	1613
24	2291	2170	2053	1938	1827	1718	1612
25	2289	2169	2051	1936	1825	1716	1610
26	2287	2167	2049	1934	1823	1714	1608
27	2285	2165	2047	1933	1821	1712	1606
28	2283	2163	2045	1911	1819	1711	1605
29	2281	2161	2043	1929	1817	1709	1603
30	2279	2159	2041	1927	1816	1707	1601

the Part proportional both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
″	2100	2160	2220	2280	2340	2400	2460
30	2279	2159	2041	1927	1816	1707	1601
31	2277	2157	2039	1925	1814	1705	1599
32	2275	2155	2037	1923	1812	1703	1598
33	2273	2153	2035	1921	1810	1702	1596
34	2271	2151	2033	1919	1808	1700	1594
35	2269	2149	2032	1918	1806	1698	1592
36	2267	2147	2030	1916	1105	1696	1591
37	2265	2145	2028	1914	1803	1694	1589
38	2263	2143	2026	1912	1801	1693	1587
39	2261	2141	2024	1910	1799	1691	1585
40	2259	2139	2022	1908	1797	1689	1584
41	2257	2137	2020	1906	1795	1687	1582
42	2255	2135	2018	1904	1794	1686	1580
43	2253	2133	2016	1903	1792	1684	1578
44	2251	2131	2014	1901	1790	1682	1577
45	2249	2129	2012	1899	1788	1680	1575
46	2247	2127	2010	1897	1786	1678	1573
47	2245	2125	2009	1895	1785	1677	1571
48	2243	2123	2007	1893	1783	1675	1570
49	2241	2121	2005	1891	1781	1673	1568
50	2239	2119	2003	1889	1779	1671	1569
51	2237	2117	2001	1888	1777	1670	1565
52	2235	2115	1999	1886	1775	1668	1563
53	2233	2113	1997	1884	1774	1666	1561
54	2231	2111	1995	1882	1772	1664	1559
55	2229	2109	1993	1880	1770	1653	1558
56	2227	2107	1991	1878	1768	1661	1556
57	2225	2105	1989	1876	1766	1659	1554
58	2223	2103	1987	1875	1765	1657	1552
59	2220	2101	1986	1873	1763	1655	1551
60	2218	2199	1984	1871	1761	1654	1549

A Table of Logiſtical Logarithmes for the Inveſtigation of

′	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
″	2520	2580	2640	2700	2760	2820	2880	2940
0	1549	1447	1347	1249	1154	1061	969	880
1	1547	1445	1345	1248	1152	1059	968	878
2	1546	1443	1344	1246	1151	1057	966	877
3	1544	1442	1342	1245	1149	1056	965	875
4	1542	1440	1340	1243	1148	1054	963	874
5	1540	1438	1339	1241	1146	1053	962	872
6	1539	1437	1337	1240	1145	1051	960	871
7	1537	1435	1335	1238	1143	1050	959	869
8	1535	1433	1334	1237	1141	1048	957	868
9	1533	1432	1332	1235	1140	1047	956	866
10	1532	1430	1331	1233	1138	1045	954	865
11	1530	1428	1329	1232	1137	1044	953	863
12	1538	1427	1327	1230	1135	1042	951	862
13	1527	1425	1326	1229	1134	1041	950	860
14	1525	1423	1324	1227	1132	1039	948	859
15	1523	1422	1322	1225	1130	1037	947	857
16	1522	1420	1321	1224	1129	1036	945	856
17	1520	1418	1319	1222	1127	1034	944	855
18	1518	1417	1317	1221	1126	1033	942	853
19	1516	1415	1316	1219	1124	1031	941	852
20	1515	1413	1314	1217	1123	1030	939	850
21	1513	1412	1313	1216	1121	1028	938	849
22	1511	1410	1311	1214	1119	1027	936	847
23	1510	1408	1309	1213	1118	1025	935	846
24	1508	1407	1308	1211	1116	1024	933	844
25	1506	1405	1306	1209	1115	1022	932	843
26	1504	1403	1304	1208	1113	1021	930	841
27	1503	1402	1303	1206	1112	1019	929	840
28	1501	1400	1301	1205	1110	1018	927	838
29	1499	1398	1300	1203	1109	1016	926	837
30	1498	1397	1298	1201	1107	1015	924	835

the Part proportional, both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
″	2520	2580	2640	2700	2760	2820	2880	2940
30	1493	1397	1298	1201	1107	1015	924	835
31	1496	1395	1296	1200	1105	1013	923	834
32	1494	1393	1295	1198	1104	1012	921	833
33	1493	1392	1293	1197	1102	1010	920	831
34	1491	1390	1291	1195	1101	1008	918	830
35	1489	1388	1290	1193	1099	1007	917	828
36	1487	1387	1283	1192	1098	1005	915	827
37	1486	1385	1287	1190	1096	1004	914	825
38	1484	1383	1285	1189	1095	1002	812	824
39	1482	1382	1283	1187	1093	1001	911	822
40	1481	1380	1282	1186	1091	999	909	821
41	1479	1378	1280	1184	1090	998	908	819
42	1477	1377	1278	1182	1088	996	906	818
43	1476	1375	1277	1181	1087	995	905	816
44	1474	1373	1275	1179	1085	993	903	815
45	1472	1372	1274	1178	1084	992	902	814
46	1470	1370	1272	1176	1082	990	900	812
47	1469	1368	1270	1174	1081	989	899	811
48	1467	1367	1269	1173	1079	987	897	809
49	1465	1365	1267	1171	1078	986	896	808
50	1464	1363	1266	1170	1076	984	894	806
51	1462	1362	1264	1168	1074	983	893	805
52	1460	1360	1262	1177	1073	981	891	803
53	1459	1359	1261	1175	1071	980	890	802
54	1457	1357	1259	1163	1070	978	888	801
55	1455	1355	1257	1162	1068	977	887	799
56	1454	1354	1256	1160	1067	975	885	798
57	1452	1352	1254	1159	1065	974	884	796
58	1450	1350	1253	1157	1064	972	883	795
59	1449	1349	1251	1156	1062	971	881	793
60	1447	1347	1249	1154	1061	969	880	792

A Table of Logiſtical Logarithmes for the Inveſtigation of

′	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
″	3000	3060	3120	3180	3240	3300	3360	3420	3480	3540
0	792	706	621	539	458	378	300	223	147	73
1	790	704	620	537	456	377	298	221	146	72
2	789	703	619	536	455	375	297	220	145	71
3	787	702	617	535	454	374	296	219	143	69
4	786	700	616	533	452	373	294	218	142	68
5	785	699	615	532	451	371	293	216	141	67
6	783	607	613	531	450	370	292	215	140	66
7	782	696	612	529	448	369	291	214	139	64
8	780	695	610	528	447	367	289	213	137	63
9	779	693	609	526	446	366	288	211	136	62
10	777	692	608	525	444	365	287	210	135	61
11	776	690	606	524	443	363	285	209	134	60
12	774	689	605	522	442	362	284	208	132	58
13	773	687	603	521	440	361	283	206	131	57
14	772	686	602	520	439	359	282	205	130	56
15	770	685	601	518	438	358	280	204	129	55
16	769	683	599	517	436	357	279	202	127	53
17	767	682	598	516	435	356	278	201	126	52
18	766	680	596	514	434	354	276	200	125	51
19	764	679	595	513	432	353	275	199	124	50
20	763	678	594	512	431	352	274	197	122	49
21	762	676	592	510	430	350	273	196	121	47
22	760	675	591	509	428	349	271	195	120	46
23	759	673	590	507	427	348	270	194	119	45
24	757	672	588	506	426	346	269	192	117	44
25	756	670	587	505	424	345	267	191	116	42
26	754	669	585	503	423	344	266	190	115	41
27	753	668	584	502	422	342	265	189	114	40
28	751	666	583	501	420	341	264	187	112	39
29	750	665	581	499	419	340	262	186	111	38
30	749	663	580	498	418	339	261	185	110	36

the Part proportional both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
″	3000	3060	3120	3180	3240	3300	3360	3420	3480	3540
30	749	663	580	498	418	339	261	185	110	36
31	747	662	579	497	416	337	260	184	109	35
32	746	661	577	495	415	336	258	182	107	24
33	744	659	576	494	414	335	257	181	106	33
34	743	658	574	493	412	333	256	180	105	31
35	741	956	573	491	411	332	255	179	104	30
36	740	655	572	490	410	331	253	177	103	29
37	739	654	570	489	408	329	252	176	101	28
38	737	652	569	487	407	328	251	175	100	27
39	736	651	568	486	406	327	250	174	92	25
40	734	649	566	484	404	326	248	172	98	24
41	733	648	565	483	403	324	247	171	96	23
42	731	647	563	482	402	323	246	170	95	22
43	730	645	562	480	400	322	244	169	94	21
44	729	644	561	479	399	320	243	167	93	19
45	727	642	559	478	398	319	242	166	91	18
46	726	641	558	476	396	318	241	165	90	17
47	724	640	557	475	395	316	239	163	89	16
48	723	638	555	474	394	315	238	162	88	15
49	721	637	554	472	392	314	237	161	87	13
50	720	635	552	471	391	313	235	160	85	12
51	719	634	551	470	390	311	234	158	84	11
52	717	633	550	468	388	310	233	157	83	10
53	716	631	548	467	387	309	232	156	82	8
54	714	630	547	466	386	307	230	155	80	7
55	713	628	546	464	384	306	229	153	79	6
56	711	627	544	463	383	305	228	152	78	5
57	710	626	543	462	382	304	227	151	77	4
58	709	624	541	460	381	302	225	150	75	2
59	707	623	540	459	379	301	224	148	74	1
60	706	621	539	458	378	300	223	147	73	0

SECT. VI.

How to Reduce the Planets places to any hour of the Day or Night, alſo to find the hour and minute, that a Planet comes to any particular point in the Ecliptique, by the Tables of Logiſtick Logarithmes.

I. FOR the more ready performance hereof, I thought it convenient to add this Table of Logiſtical Logarithmes, which are much eaſier then to work by vulgar Arithmetick, ſince all Operations are performed by Addition, and Subſtraction; and if you pleaſe, Addition only.

II. The Diurnal motion of the Planets are eaſily obtained, if Direct, by ſubſtracting their places at Noon the day precedent, from their places at Noon the day ſubſequent; But if Retrograde, the contrary, *viz.* the day ſubſequent from the day precedent.

III. The Table is figured at top with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. and ſo from 1 to 59. And in the firſt Column of each Page is certain Seconds, *viz.* the left hand Page from 1″ to 30″, and the right hand Page from 30″ to 60″, ſo that in all it comprehends 60 parts at top and ſides, which do not only repreſent min. and deg. of motion, but time alſo, as occaſion requires; and their correſpondent Logarithmes are found in the common Angles, as ſhall be illuſtrated by Examples.

IV. by the help of theſe *Logiſtical Logarithmes* you are inabled to make all neceſſary proportions ſexaginary, where, Note that if your firſt Number be above 60 m. you are to take half, and the proportion will be the ſame; unto which I add, that if your ſecond Number be above 60m. you may ſay as 60 is to the exceſs of the ſecond Number above 60, ſo is your third Number to a fourth proportional Number to be added to your third Number; as for

for Example. Suppoſe the proportion were as 60 m. is to 87 m. ſo 45 m. to what?

	L. L.	
As 60 is to the exceſs above 60, *viz.* 27	3468	Add
So is 45 m.	1249	
To 20m. 15″	4717	

Which added to 45m. your third Number gives 65m. 15′
So that if 60m. gives 87m. 45m. gives 65m. 16″ and ſo in any other of this kind

V. By theſe Tables you may make proportion for Time and Motion alſo, and is briefly thus. Firſt, if you would reduce the Planets motion to a certain hour of the day, 'tis but adding the Logiſt. Log. of the Planets Diurnal motion, to the Logiſt. Log. of time P. M. and from their Sum abate the Logiſt. Log. of 24 hours, *viz.* [3979] and you have the Logiſt. Log. of the deg. and min. or min. and ſeconds to be added. Secondly, if you deſire to know at what hour and minute a Planet, or Star comes to ſuch a point of the Ecliptique, ſubſtract the Logiſt. Log. of the Planets Diurnal motion, from the Logiſt. Log. of 24 hours (aforeſaid) added to the Logiſt. Log. of the degrees and minutes the Planet wants of the deſired point, and the remainder is the Logiſt. Log. of the hours and minutes P. M. deſired.

Example, I.

If the ☉s. Diurnal motion be 58 m. What doth he move in 2 hours? I work thus, *viz.*

As the Logiſt. Log. of 24 hours is the Logiſt. Log. of the ☉s. Diurnal motion 58 m. *ſo the Logiſt. Log. of* 2 *hours to the Logiſt. Log. of* 4 m. 55 *ſeconds.*

Operation.

The L. L. of	the ☉'s D. ♏. 58′	147	added
	2 hours	14771	
		14918	Sum
The L. L. of	24 hours, substract	3979	
	4 m. 50 s.	10939	Rem.

Or if you take the *Arithmetical Complement* of the Log. of 24 which will be found [6021] and add to the other 2 Logar. and from their Sum abate a unite towards the left hand it produces the same Result.

Example, II.

Suppose the ☉ be 27 d. 55 m. in ♈ at Noon, and his Diurnal motion 58 m. I would know by the Logistical Logarithmes what hour and minute the ☉ will be in 28 d. 20 m. of the same sign. Here the ☉ wants 25 m. at Noon of the desired point.

Then say, as the Logist. Log of the ☉s. Diurnal motion 58 m. *is to the Logist. Log. of* 24 *hours, so is the Logist. Log. of* 25 m. *(that the ☉ wants if the point desired) to the Logist. Log of* 10 *hours* 21 m. *fere.*

Operation.

The Logist. Log. of	24 h.	3979	added
	25 m.	3802	
		7781	Sum.
The Logist. Log. of	58 m.	147	Subst.
	10 h. 21′ fere	7634	

Note

Note, that if a Planets Diurnal motion be above 60 m. *you are then to add the Logist Log. of half the Diurnal motion of the Planet to the Logist. Log. of the time After-noon given, and from their Sum substract the Logist. Log. of* 24 h. *and there remains half the minutes required, which must be doubled.*

And here observe, that wherever Substraction is required by these Logar. you need only take the Arith. Comp. of the Log. to be Substracted [viz. *Substract it from* 1000] *and then add all* 3 *Log. together, abating a Radius, and the work will be the same.*

How to find the time of the Aspects by the Tables of Logistical Logarithmes.

The Rule.

I. GET the Planets Diurnal motion, whose Aspect you desire to the day whereon you find it will happen; and if the Planets be both Direct, or both Retrograde, let the lesser Diurnal motion be substracted from the greater; But in case the one happen to be Direct, and the other Retrograde, add both their Diurnal motions together, and their Sum, or Aggregate, is their Difference, or Diurnal Excess.

II. Take the Planets places (as you find them noted in the Ephemeris) for the Noon preceding the Aspect, and substract that Planets place which is swiftest in motion, from the place of the Planet which is slowest, and the remainder is their distance in Longitude.

III. Substract the *Logistical Logarithme* of the aforesaid Diurnal Excess, from the *Logist. Log.* of their difference (or distance) in Longitude, and the remainder is the Logarithme of the hours and minutes after Noon that the Aspect happens, which by Arithmetick is performed by this proportion, as the Diurnal Excess is to 24 hours, so the distance of the 2 Planets to the true time of the Aspect.

Example.

October the 15*th.* 1667. There happened a ſquare Aſpect between ♄ and ♀, and I deſire to know the true time thereof; according to the foregoing Rules, I operate thus, *viz.*

		d.	m.			d.	m.
Oct. 15 at Noon	♄	26	♈	Diurnal motion of	♄	0	3
	♀	24	54 ♎		♀	1	15

Their difference in Longitude is 1 d. 7 m.
Diurnal Exceſs 1 d. 12 m.

Then ſay, if 1 d. 12 m. (*or* 72′) *requires* 24 h. *what* 1 d. 7 m. (*or* 67′) *Anſwer* 22 h. 20 m. *By theſe* Logiſt. Log. *thus.*

Operation.

Logiſt. Log. of
- 1 d. 7 m. — 17302 } add.
- 24 h. — 03979 }
- 21281 Sum.
- 1 d. 12′ — 16990 ſubſt.
- 22 h. 20′ — 4291

The Time required.

Here if you add the *Complement Arith.* of the L. Log. of the firſt Number in the proportion abating Radius, Addition only performs the work.

Note that this is nothing different from that way of operation in finding the time when a Planet comes to a particular point of the Ecliptique; but only in this, inſtead of the Planets Diurnal motion there uſed, here is taken the Planets Diurnal exceſs; becauſe both Planets have a motion, and ſo come to an Aſpect; but in the other Caſe only one Planet moves to a point, the time thereof being required, &c.

I have been the larger upon this, becauſe it is exceeding uſeful; and I would willingly make it as plain as may be, to the meaneſt apprehenſion. There be many Tables for this purpoſe, as Mr. Shakerly's, *Mr.* Newtons, *and others. But theſe Logiſt. Log. are inferiour to none, and in my opinion (for general uſe) the beſt extant. Yet, let every Man uſe thoſe he beſt affects, and before I conclude this Section take one uſeful Example more, viz.* [How to Æquate the Cuſps of the Houſes, found in any Table of Houſes, &c.] *by the ſaid Table of Logiſtical Logarithmes. In a certain Nativity.*

I. Let the ☉ be ſuppoſed in 5 d. 20 m. ♏ I turne to the Tables of Houſes for the Latitude of the place (as ſuppoſe of *London*) under the Column of the tenth Houſe in the Page ☉ in ♏, I find againſt 5 d. 14 h. 10 m. 48″ and under 6 deg. I find 14 h. 14 m. 40″ in the firſt Column their difference is 3 m. 52″; Now becauſe I have 20 m. more belonging to the ☉s. place, I muſt Æquate for them thus, *viz.* If 1 d. or 60 m. gives 3 m. 52″, or 232″, what will 20 m. or 1200″ give?

The Logiſt. Log. of	3 m.	52″	— 11908	} add
	20	0	— 4771	

Logiſt. Log. 1 m. 18″ ferè 16679

Here note becauſe 60 is the firſt Number, I add the Logiſt. Log. together, and their Sum is the Logiſt. Log. of the fourth proportional Number; now I add this fourth Number 1 m. 18″ to the Number I find in the firſt Column under the Title *Time from Noon*, againſt 5. deg. of the tenth Houſe, thus.

And

And ſo I have the true Right Aſcention in time belonging to the ☉s. place 5d. 20m. ♏, unto which I add my time from Noon, for which I would ſet my Figure agreeable to the ☉s. place, *viz.* 2h. 14m. 32″ as in the Margin, and it amounts to 16h. 26m. 38″ which is the true Right Aſcention of the M. C. or tenth Houſe unto which I would find the degrees and minutes of the Signs correſpondent, thus, *viz.*

	h.	m.	s.	
	14	10	48	} add
	00	1	18	}
	14	12	06	The Sum.
	2	14	32	T.P.M. add
	16	26	38	R.A. of M.C.

The next { Greater / Leſſer } time from Noon is	16	29	8	
	16	24	52	
1. Diff.	0	4	16	
The true R. A. of time is	16	26	38	
The next leſſer ſubſtract	16	24	52	
2. Diff.	00	01	46	

II. Then I ſay as the difference of the greater and leſſer Ark 4 m. 16″ is to 60 m. ſo is the difference between the next leſſer Ark and the true R. A. of time, *viz.* 1 m. 46″ to 24 m. 51″ which is the fourth proportional to be added to 8 d. of ♐, which anſwers in the Tables of Houſes to the Cuſp of the tenth Houſe, againſt 16 h. 24 m. 52″ and ſo the true Cuſp of the M.C. is ♐ 8d. 24m. 51″.

The work is thus,

The Logiſt. Log. of 1 m. 46″		15310	
4	16	11481	Subſtract
Logiſt. Log. of 24	51	3829	

Here

Here note becauſe 60 m. is the ſecond Number I Subſtract, *&c.* unleſs I take the Arith. Comp. of the Log. to be Subſtracted, then Addition performs it, as was intimated before.

III. To find the exact Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe, proceed thus, *viz.* The Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe agreeable to 8 d. ♐ upon the tenth is 21 d. 20 m. ♐; which ſubſtracted from the next greater, *viz.* 22 d. 16 m. ♐, leaves 56 m. the difference.

Then reaſon thus, If 60 m. or 1 d. of the tenth gives 56 m. difference, what ſhall 24 m. 51″ (that belongs to the Cuſp of the tenth Houſe before found) give. Anſwer 23 m. 12″ to be added to 21 d. 20 m. ♐, and ſo the true Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe is ♐ 21 d. 43 m. 12″ as appears by the work.

The Logiſt. Log. of 56m. is		300	} add
24m.	51	3829	}
Logiſt. Log.	23m.	12″	4129

After the ſame manner as you Æquate for the eleventh Houſe, work for the twelfth, firſt, ſecond, and third; and having the ſix Oriental Houſes, the ſix Occidental Houſes are the oppoſit Signs and Degrees, as hath been hinted before.

The Cuſps of the Houſes in the Table of Houſes, againſt 16 h. 24 m. 52″ in the Column of Time from Noon are thus, *viz.*

Houſe	d.	m.		But being Æquated as before directed, they preſent themſelves thus (omitting Seconds.)	d.	m.	Houſes
X	8	0	♐		8	25	♐ X
XI	21	20	♐		21	43	♐ XI
XII	7	32	♑		7	58	♑ XII
I	9	52	♒		10	37	♒ I
II	12	48	♈		13	42	♈ II
III	20	24	♉		20	56	♉ III

By

By this Example, may the Cuſps of the Houſes be Æquated in any Figure, by the help of thoſe Tables, with much eaſe, and no leſs exactneſs. And obſerve, that by the Example of the ſecond Rule hereof you may, in like manner, Æquate for the finding the part proportional for the true Cuſps of the Houſes by the Tables of Right and Oblique Aſcention of *Regiomontanus*, or *Argol*, much more exact then by the vulgar Sexagenary Tables, but not with ſo much ſpeed.

SECT. VII.

How theſe Sexagenary Logiſtical Logarithmes *may be made, by the help of the* Logarithmetical *Tables of abſolute Numbers.*

[*What the Arithmetical Complement is, and how to take it, is ſhewed* Sect. I. *of this Chapter,*] *alſo the uſe of a Canon of Sines and Tangents.*]

I. LET the Arithmetical Complement of the abſolute Number of 3600 (which are the Seconds in an hour) be added to the Logarithme of every ſuch Integer from 1 to the ſuccedent Number, and it ſhall make the *Logiſtical Logarithmes* in *J. Keplar*, and thoſe in Mr. *Newtons* help to calculation, as alſo thoſe in *Shakerly's* Abreviation; or the ſame (more compleat) in Mr. *Wings Aſtronomia Brittanica.* Sold at the *Bible* on *Ludgate-hill.*

Example, I.

The Log. of 3600″ Comp. Arith. —— 64436975
The Log. of 1800″ in 30m. —— 32552725

The Logiſt. Log. Correſpondent — 96989700

II. Let

II. Let the *Arithmetical Complement* of the Logarithme 1440 (the minutes in 24 hours) be added to the Log. of every Integer from 1 to that Number, and the Sum will be the *Logiſt. Log.* for hours and minutes.

Example, II.

The Log. of 1440 m. Comp. Arith. —— 68416375
The Log. of 720 m. in 12 hours is —— 28573325

The *Logiſt. Log.* Correſpondent 96989700

As you may ſee in *Shakerly's* Table, *&c.*

III. Theſe Logiſt. Logarithmes are the Arithmetical Complement of thoſe in Mr. *Newton's Help to Calculation*, and may be made by inverting the terms, thus.

Example, III.

The Log. of the abſolute Number 3600″ is 3,556303
The Log. of 240″ in 4m. Comp. Arith. is 7,619889
The Logiſt. Log. Correſpond. (abating Radius 1) 1 1 76192

Laſtly, thoſe in *Durrets Ephemerides* the proportion is Inverted by a ſecond Operation, *&c.*

SECT. VIII.

Shewing the moſt Compendious way of Æquating the Cuſps of the Cæleſtial Houſes, in ſetting a Figure, with ſome uſes of a Table of Houſes, in the following Section.

I. SUppoſe I would erect a Scheme, exactly, by the Tables of Houſes for the Latitude of 48 d. North. The time given is *October* the 6th. *Stilo novo* at ſix hours after

after Noon; and in a Catalogue of Places I find the Difference of Meridians from *Uraniburge* 40 min West; therefore the time given now is 6 hours 40 min. P.M.

II. *October* 6 m. S. N. the ☉ is found in ♎ 13 d. 30 m. 54 s. to which agrees in *Tycho's* Æquation Table 4 m. 21 s. subſtract; then I ſay 40 m. leſs by 4 m. 21 ſeconds is equal to 35 m. 39 ſeconds; and now the time is 6 hours 35 m. 39 s. P.M. and the ☉s. Diurnal motion is found to be 59 m. 27 s. Then I ſay if 24 hours gives 59 m. 27 s. what ſhall 6 hours, 35 m. 39 s. give facit 15 m. which I add to the ☉s. place the *6th.* day at Noon; and ſo the ☉s. place is Æquated, and found, exactly to be in 13 d. 45 m. 54 s. of *Libra.*

III. In the Table of Houſes for the Lat. of 48 d. 0 m. againſt 14 d. of *Libra* under the Column of the tenth Houſe, I find the *Suns Right Aſcention* in Time (in the firſt great Column, entituled, *Time from Noon*) to be 12 h. 51 m. 29 s. and againſt 13 d. of *Libra* 12 h. 47 m. 47 s. their Difference is 3 m. 42 s. and the odd min. and ſec. adhering to the *Suns* place are 45 m. 54 s. Now I ſay as 60 m. is to 3 m. 42 s. (the aforeſaid Difference in R. A) ſo is 45 m. 54 s. to 2 m. 46 s. which added to the Right Aſcention of Time againſt 13 d. of *Libra*, amounts to 12 h. 50 m. 33 s. for the true R. A. of the *Suns* place in 13 d. 45 m. 54 s. of *Libra.*

IV. To this 12 h. 50 m. 33 s. I add the Time from Noon given, *viz.* 6 h. and the Sum is 18 h. 50 m. 33 s. (which is the Right Aſcention of the Mid.heaven in Time) and I deſire the Cuſps of the Houſes exactly Correſpondent thereunto in the aforeſaid Lat. of 48 d. And thus I proceed by the Tables of Houſes.

Lat.

Lat. 48d.	X	XI	XII	I	II	III
h. m. s.	♍	♑	♒	♈	♉	♊
18.52.12	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
	12. 0	29. 0	29. 27	26. 38	7. 13	27. 14
18.47.52	11. 0	27. 49	27. 38	24. 33	5. 57	26. 13
0. 4. 20	1. 0	1. 11	1. 49	2. 5	1. 16	1. 1

From 18 h. 50 m. 33 s. my R. A. given, I Subſtract the next leſſer Aſcen. in the Tables, *viz.* 18 h. 47 m. 52 s. there remains 2 m. 41 s.

V. Then I ſay as 4 m. 20 s. (the Diff. of the next greater and leſſer R. A. in the Table) is to 2 m. 41 s. (the Diff. between the True R.A. & the next leſſer) ſo is

Minutes.		Min.	
60		30	(The
76		36	ſeveral
101	to	55	proportional
129		63	parts) to
75		38	be Added
61		31	as follow-eth.

Lat. 48	X	XI	XII	I	II	III
	♍	♑	♒	♈	♉	♊
h. m. s.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
18.47.52	11. 0	27. 49	7 38	24. 33	5. 57	26. 13
h. m. s.	add 30	add 36	add 55	1. 3	0. 38	add 31
18.50.33	11. 30	28. 25	28. 33	25. 36	6. 35	26. 44

Oppoſite Houſes	IV ♋	V ♋	VI ♌	VII ♎	VIII ♑	IX ♑
Oppoſite d. & m.	11. 30	28. 25	28. 33	25. 36	6. 35	26. 44

[*And*

[*And thus here is preſented a plain Example of Æquating the Cuſps of the Houſes, which Method is General in all Latitudes,* &c.]

SECT. IX.

Containing ſeveral Propoſitions of the uſe of a Table of Houſes.

Prop [I.] *To find when any Propoſed degree (or degree and minute) of any Sign of the Zodiack ſhall riſe above the Horizon.*

I. HAving the true place of the *Sun* that day at Noon, enter the *Tables of Houſes* for your Latitude under the Title of the tenth Houſe, and ſeek there the *Suns* place; alſo the R. Aſc. in Time Correſpondent in the firſt Column, making proportion for the odd Minntes, if need be.

II. Find the degree, or degree and minute propoſed under the Title of the Aſcendant, and ſearch the time in the firſt Column Correſpondent thereunto; then ſubſtract the firſt Time before found from this laſt (adding 24 h. if Subſtraction cannot be made) and you have the time (*prope verum*) that the degrees, (or the degrees and minutes ſhall ariſe.

III. But if you would have the precize time, take the true place of the *Sun* for the time found, and go over again (or reiterate) the former Work, and you will have the exact time required; ſo in the former Example 16 d. of ♌ will ariſe 13 h. 9 m. *poſt Meridiem*, &c.

Prop. [II.] *To find the time when any propoſed degree of the Zodiack ſhall ſet.*

This is performed, in all reſpects, as the former; only in-

inſtead of the degree propoſed, obſerve when the oppoſite degree of the Ecliptique ſhall ariſe; and thus 'twil appear that 16 degrees of ♒, in the former Example, ſets at 13 h. 9 m. *poſt Meridiem.* In the ſame manner you may find the hour that any propoſed degree ſhall poſſeſs any of the other Cuſps of the Houſes; alſo what hour the *Sun* riſes, or ſets: and conſequently is known the Quantity, both of Day or Night.

Prop. [III.] *To find the Quantity of an Arch of the Ecliptick that ſhall riſe above the Horizon or ſet below the ſame, in any propoſed time, from a point thereof given.*

I. Firſt ſeek the point of the Ecliptick given in the Column of the Aſcendant (in the Tables of Houſes for your Latitude) as alſo the Time after Noon Correſpondent in the firſt great Column of your Table, to which add your time propoſed, and ſeek the Aggregate in the aforeſaid Column of R. A. in Time; and right againſt that in the Colum of the Aſcendant the degree of the Ecliptick ſought: the Difference between which, and that point given is the Quantity of the Arch deſired. *Exempli gratia.*

II. So the propoſed time being 2 h. 41 m. 44 s. and the point of the Ecliptick given the beginning of ♎, then the Arch of the Ecliptick that ſhall ariſe, in that time, will be found 29 d. 37 m. of the ſame Sign in the Lat. of 48 d. after the ſame manner proceed for any other Latitude; as alſo for the Quantity of the Arch that ſhall deſcend the *Horizon* in the ſame time, but then work by the oppoſite Sign.

Prop [IV.] *To find in what time any Sign, or Arch of the Ecliptick ſhall riſe, or ſet.*

I. Seek the beginning of the Sign propos'd in the Column of the Aſcendant, and note the Time from Noon Correſpondent; in like manner ſearch for the end of the ſame Sign, in the aforeſaid Column, and the time from Noon agreeable thereunto. Laſtly ſubſtract the firſt Time

from Noon (obſerved) from this laſt, and the Remainder is the time that the Arch, or Sign of the Zodiack is aſcending, or riſing.

II. And by this Rule you may diſcover the Quantity of Time any Sign of the Zodiack continues in the *Aſcendant:* Now if you deſire to know how long a Sign is deſcending the *Horizon*, take the oppoſite Sign, and proceed in the ſame manner, and you have your deſire; and thus you will find that the Sign *Aries* is aſcending 59 m. 21 s. in the Lat. of 48 d. *By the ſame Method you may obtain the Right, or Oblique-Aſcention (in an Oblique Sphere) of any point of the Ecilptick to any Circle of Poſition of the ſeveral Houſes of a Cœleſtial Figure. Alſo by this Work may a* Significator *be directed to a* Promittor, *either* Direct, *or* Converſe; Direct *is performed under the Circle of Poſition of the* Significator, *but* Converſe Directions *under the Circle of the* Promittor: *and laſtly, if a* Significator *be upon any of the* Cuſps *of the Houſes in Direct Direction, or Promiſſors in Converſe the Quantity of a Direction is moſt eaſily found by the help of a Table of Houſes only; together with a Table to Convert hours and minutes into degrees, and the contrary; which I have alſo Inſerted in this Third Part of this Book.*

I. *To make theſe things the more Intelligable to the Apprehenſions of Young Students, I have here added ſome Examples, which are to be underſtood for the Latitude of* 48 d..

The Rule.

Let a *Significator* be poſited upon the Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe in 18 d. 58 m. of ♉, and the *Promiſſor* in 25 d. 13 m. of ♋; I ſearch for 18 d. 58 m. in the Column of the eleventh Houſe, and the Time Correſpondent in the firſt great Column is 25 m. 29 s. which I reſerve; in the ſame manner I ſeek for 25 d. 13 m. of ♋ in the Column of the eleventh Houſe, and the time from Noon

Noon agreeable therennto, *viz.* 4 h. 50 m. 10 s. from which I deduct the aforeſaid oh. 25 m. 29 s. and there remains 4 h. 33 m. 31 s. which Converted into degrees of the *Æquator* is 68 d. 22 m. 45 s. The *Ark* of *Direction* required.

II. *To find what part of the Zodiack a Significator (poſited upon the Cuſp of any Houſe) by Direct Direction ſhall come in any propoſed Year.*

The Rule.

Subſtract the Year of the Radix, from the Year propoſed, and Reduce the Remainder into Time, (*viz.* hours and minutes) which reſerve: Then find the degrees of the Radical Houſe in his proper Column, and the *Time from Noon* Reſpondent in the firſt great Column of the Tables of Houſes; to this Time, ſo found, add the aforeſaid Time reſerved, and the ſame ſhall be the Time from Noon; to which anſwers the beginning of each of the Houſes agreeable to the *Progreſs*, or *place* of the *Significator* that Year: But if you add 4 minutes to the beginning of the Houſes which Reſpond, the Aggregate ſhall be Time from Noon for the Year following; and thus you may find the Quantity of any Ark of the Houſes to any propoſed Year, and the way and progreſs of the Direction you deſire, which I ſhall thus *Exemplifie, viz.* Time was a certain Perſon Born, 1612. Whoſe Mid-heaven was 19 degrees 4 m. of ♒, and the Aſcendant 11 degrees 0 min.

II. In the Latitude of 48 d. I deſire to know to what degree of the Zodiack, or to what Cuſp of the Houſes a Direction ſhall come, in the Year, 1638. Firſt I Subſtract 1612. from 1638. and the Difference is 26 Years; which Reduced into minutes of an hour, by multiplying by 4 m. the product is 84 minutes, or 1 hour 24 minutes; which I reſerve. In the next place I ſearch for the degrees of the

Mid-heaven, *viz.* 10 d. 4 m. under the Column of the tenth House, or the degrees of the Ascendant 11 d. ♐ Under its proper Column, and in the Column of Time from Noon Respondent, I find 20h 50 m. 7 s. to which I add the 1 hour, 24 min. reserved, and the Sum is 22h. 14 m. 7 s. which sought in the first great Column of Time from Noon, the six Oriental Houses answering thereunto will present themselves as followeth.

10		11		12		1		2		3	
♓		♈		♉		♋		♋		♌	
o	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
1.	30	5.	3	25.	23	2.	6	23.	46	11.	7

And these are the places of the Ecliptick, to which every House is come by Direction for the end of the twenty-first Year of the Natives Age; but for the Year following, *viz.* the twenty-second Year, add 4 m. in Time to the aforesaid 22 h. 14 m. 7 s. the Sum is 22 h. 18 m. Search for this in the Column of Time from Noon, and you have the six Oriental Houses, to which the Directions are come at the end of twenty two Years, as followeth.

10		11		12		1		2		3	
♓		♈		♉		♋		♋		♌	
d.	m	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
2.	33	6.	29	26.	43	3.	4	24.	34	11.	58

Last

Lastly, if you Subtract the Directions of the Houses for the end of the twenty-first Year, from those of the twenty-second Year, you have the Quantity of the Arches of the *Ecliptick* which every House makes by Direction in a proposed Year, thus.

10		11		12		1		2		3	
d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
2.	33	6.	29	26.	43	3.	4	24.	13	11.	58
1.	30	5.	3	25.	23	2.	6	23.	46	11.	7
1.	3	1	26	1.	20	0.	58	0.	48	0.	51

And thus I have Illustrated the use of a Table of Houses of which the Young Artist ought not to be ignorant.

SECT. X.

Of the several ways of Dividing the Heavens for the Erecting of a Scheme,

I. ACcording to the Antient Astrologers, as *Ptolomy, Cardan, Schoner, Julius, Firmicus, &c.* Let the Ecliptick be divided into twelve equal parts, beginning at the Ascendant, as if the Ascendant be 10 d. of ♈, the second is 10 d. of ♉, the third 10 d. of ♊, *&c.* To this relateth that Natural Astrology, published in *Arcandam*, or *John Indagine:* and thus the Ecliptick is divided into twelve equal parts by Circles meeting in the Poles of the Ecliptick, or Zodiack, to which *Ptolomy* Assents.

II. The second way is according to *Alcabitious*, which is thus; Take the Right Ascention of the 4 Angles, *viz.* the 10*th.* House, Ascendant, 4*th*, and 7*th.* let the difference of the Right Ascention of these Angular points be

divided into three equal parts, and the points in the Ecliptick Correſpondent thereunto, are the Cuſps of the intermediate Houſes; and this is no more but dividing the Æquator into twelve equal parts by Circles meeting, or Interſecting in the Poles of the World.

III. According to *Porphyrius*, let the Angular diſtances of the tenth Houſe, and Aſcendant, *&c.* be divided into three equal parts in the Ecliptick. This Method differs very little from the ſecond way uſed by the Antient Aſtrologers.

IV. But a fourth way is according to *Campanus* and *Gazulus*; Let the Circle of the Eaſt and Weſt be divided into twelve equal parts, by Lines, or other Circles meeting, or interſecting at the North and South points of the Horizon, as in the Rational way; and as this is the moſt difficult way, ſo perhaps may be moſt approved of by ſome, at leaſt above the other three ways; and therefore I have Inſerted this Table following, for the more ready finding the Cuſps this way.

Latit.	Aſcend.	Houſes. II 6 VIII 12		Houſes. XII. 8 VI. 2		Houſes. III 11 IX 5		Houſes. XI 7 V	
	Diſt.	Pole 41		Diſt.	Pole 27	Diſt.	Pole 22	Diſt.	
	d. m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
50	41 56	41	34	27	43	22	31	20	21
51	42 32	42	18	27	30	22	52	19	58
52	43 09	43	01	27	16	23	12	19	34
53	43 46	43	45	27	01	23	32	19	10
54	44 29	44	28	27	46	23	52	18	45
55	45 11	45	11	26	29	24	11	18	20

Note

Note that in Calculating this Table, having obtained the diſtance from the tenth to the eleventh Houſe; ſearch alſo the diſtance from the eleventh to the twelfth Houſe, by ſubducting the diſtance from the tenth to the eleventh, out of the diſtance from the tenth to the twelfth Houſe: and note likewiſe that the diſtance from the Mid heaven to the Aſcendant is always 90 degrees, or a Quadrant. It is farther to be noted that the diſtance in the laſt column of the Table is the diſtance from the tenth to the eleventh Houſe, and in the fourth Column you have the diſtance from the eleventh to the twelfth Houſe, and in the ſecond Column you have the diſtance from the twelfth to the Aſcendant in all 90 degrees in the Æquator.

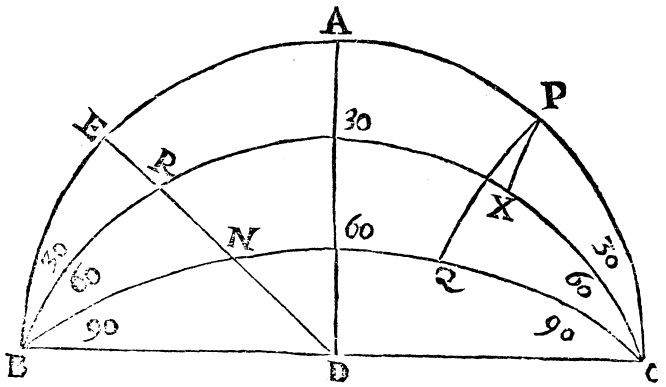
The uſe of this Table.

HAving the Right Aſcention of the tenth Houſe, to the ſame add the diſtance for the eleventh, and you have the Oblique Aſcention of the eleventh Houſe, to which again add the diſtance from the twelfth, and you have the Oblique Aſcention of the twelfth, to which add the diſtance for the Aſcendant, and you have its Oblique Aſcention, as in the common way, only inſtead of 30 d. you uſe theſe proper diſtances; and having the Oblique Aſcention of the Houſes againſt the ſaid diſtances, you have alſo the Polar Elevations, under which theſe Oblique Aſcentions will give the Cuſps of the Houſes deſired.

Example.

In the Latitude 51 d. let the Right Aſcention of M. C. be 307d. 21m. the diſtance in the Table for the eleventh, fifth, ninth, and third Houſes, is 19 d. 58 m. which being added, is 327 d. 19 m. the Oblique Aſcention of the eleventh; and this in the Pole of 22 d. 52 m. will give the Cuſp of the elevenih Houſe 18 d. 10 m. ♒, to 327d. 19 m.

19 m. the Oblique Aſcention of the eleventh and 27 d. 30 m. the diſtance of the twelfth, eighth, ſecond, and ſixth Houſes, and you have 354 d. 49 m. the Oblique Aſcention of the twelfth, which in the Pole 42 d. 18 m. will give the Cuſp 20 d. 40 m. ♓ *&c ſic in aliis.*



The Conſtruction, and making of this Table is thus, viz.

I. IN this Diagram Let B, E, A, P, C, repreſent half the grand Meridian Circle; and B, D, C, half the Horizon; B, 30 C, and B, 60 C, two Circles of Poſition, which divide a quarter of the Prime vertical Circle A, D, into three equal parts, (and conſequently the whole into twelve.) Hence I deſire to find the Polar Numbers in the Table, *viz.* the Poles Elevation above the Circles of Poſition, P, X, and P, Q; alſo at what diſtance theſe Circles Interſect the Æquinoxal, E, D, from the Meridian at E.

In the Rectangled Triangle, P, X, C, Right Angled at X, (for P, X, and P, Q, are Arches ſuppoſed to fall at Right

Right Angles upon the Circles of Poſition) there is given the Side P, C, 52 d. the Latitude of the place, and the Angle C, 30 d. to find the Side oppoſite, P, X; now in regard the Right Angle is ſuppoſed at X, X, P, will be the middle part, becauſe it lies remote from the reſt, and ſeparated from P, C, which here is the Hypotenuſa by the Angle P, and from the Angle C, by the Side C, X; therefore by the fourth Caſe of Right Angled Triangles, I add the Sine of 30 degrees to the Sine of 52 d.

Example. { Sine 30d. — 969897 / Sine 52d. — 989653

Their Sum — R is = to the Sine of 23d. 12m. — 959550
This 23d. 12m. is the Pole of [illegible] as in the Table.

II. For the Æquinoctial Diſtance in the Rectangle, Spherical Triangle, R, E, B, (which is Right Angled at E, where the Æquator cuts the Meridian) there is given B, E, the Æquinoxial hight 38d. and the Angle at B, 30: to find E, R; here E, B, is the middle part, becauſe the Right Angle E, ſeparates nothing; and therefore by the eleventh Caſe of Right Angled Spherical Triangle, I operate thus; and to bring Radius in the firſt place inſtead of Co-tangent, I uſe the Tangent, and abate, Radius.

Tangent 30d. B, ——— 976144
+ Sine of 38d. B, E, ——— 978934

— R is = to Tan. E, R, 19d. 34m. —— 955078

Which is the Æquinoctial diſtance deſired, as in the Table.

III. Now in ſetting a Figure this way, inſtead of adding 30d. 60d. &c. *viz.* the Æquinoctial diſtances uſed in *Regiomontanus* his Rational way. *(ſo called, becauſe the Houſes are diſtinguiſhed by Circles drawn in the ſame manner* N.B. [illegible] *with* Diſt. [illegible]

with thoſe that Conſtitute the four Cardinal points of Heaven; but by others 'tis accounted Irrational, becauſe this way of his will not hold Univerſally) to the Right Aſcention of the Mid-heaven, thereby to gain the Oblique Aſcention of the Houſes; in this way of Diviſion of the Heavens, according to *Campanus*, add the diſtances found in the Table (under their reſpective Houſes and Latitudes) to the Right Aſcention of the Mid-heaven, as in the Latitude of 52d. for the eleventh and third Houſes, add 19d. 34m. and for the twelfth and ſecond, 27d. 16m. and for the Aſcendant, 43d. 9m. *&c.* as you find the Numbers in the Table, always abating 360d. if your Number exceed; and thus you will have the Aſcentions of the ſix Oriental Houſes: then find the Cuſps under their reſpective Poles, as the Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe under 23d. 12m. the twelfth under the Pole of 43d. 1m. and the Aſcendant under the Pole of 52d. *&c.* Juſt after the ſame Method as in the Rational way, either by Tables of Oblique Aſcention, or by the Doctrine of Triangles, as ſhall be exemplified at large.

Where note that the four Angles alter not in all the five Modes of dividing the Heavens, except in the firſt way.

Theſe are the ſeveral ways of ſetting a Figure of Heaven, according to the Antients; but that way which is moſt approved of by all Modern Aſtrologers, and generally received, is called the Rational way of *Johannes Regiomontanus*, who divides the Æquator into twelve equal parts by ſix great Circles drawn through the Mutual Section of the Horizon, and Meridian, whoſe diſtances are accounted 30d. in the Æquator; the chiefeſt are the Meridian, and Horizon, which cut each other at Right Angles, and divide the Heavens into four Quarters, or Quadrantals, each Quarter being again ſub divided into three equal parts more; and Conſequently the whole Heavens into twelve Diviſions, called *Houſes*, the Cuſps whereof cut the Zodiack into unequal parts, as by the ſetting of a Figure doth appear. My

My next buſineſs ſhall be to preſent the Reader with Examples, firſt how to Rectifie a Nativity ſeveral ways; and in the next Chapter, ſhew how to ſet a Scheme Artificially the Rational way, by a Canon of *Sines* and *Tangents*.

CHAP. III.

Of a Nativity, and the ſeveral ways of Rectification thereof.

SECT. I.

What a Nativity is.

BY a Nativity we are to underſtand, that very moment of time that the Infant is delivered, or ſeparated from the Mothers Womb, and receives the Impreſſion of Air upon it's tender Body; and not that point of time wherein part of the Body appears, (as ſome are pleaſed to Cavil at) *Cardan* affirms that to be the moment, in which the Infant draws his firſt Breath, or moves the Lungs: in ſhort, that very punctilio of time, wherein the Child is ſaid to be compleatly Born into the World, is the moment of the Nativity, in which the Stars are ſaid to have Influence upon the tender Body of the Native; and the Poſition of Heaven for that very inſtant is to be conſidered, as the Ground-work, and Foundation whereon to Build an Aſtrological Judgement of the Future Actions, or Fate of the Native in the World. But ſince the obtaining of this true moment of time is ſo exceeding difficult by reaſon of the uncertainty of Clocks, Dials, or Watches,, or

or any other means, Astrologers have found out several ways for the Rectification thereof, which I come in the next place to speak of.

SECT. II.

How to Rectifie a Nativity several ways.

AMongst those several ways, the Antients have given, to Correct a Nativity, and thereby bring the supposed time, to the true time: that of Accidents, is accounted the most Certain, and Infallible, which is thus, *viz.*

I. Having the Estimate time given, erect your Scheme, either by a Table of Houses for the Latitude of Birth, or generally; and let the Planets places be exactly reduced.

II. Draw this Scheme into a *Speculum* (or Table) according to the usual Form, which is done after this manner; take half, or a quarter of a Sheet of Paper, and divide the breadth thereof into Columns, and the length into : In the top of the uppermost Column, set the twelve Signs in order, *&c.* ♈, ♉, ♊, ♋, *&c.* under the first left hand Column, place the degrees of the Signs beginning with 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, to 30.

III. Take the Planets out of your Figure, and place them in their respective Columns, *viz.* right against the degrees of their places in the first Column, and just under the Signs they are in, noted at top. Into this Speculum you are also accordingly to Insert the ☊ and ☋ the Antiscions, and Contra-antiscions of the Planets; as also you may take out of the Table of Essential Dignities, some of the most eminent Fixed Stars of the first Magnitude that are near the Ecliptick.

IV. Having proceeded thus far, note down the several Aspects of the Planets, both Dexter, and Sinister: as suppose ♄ in ♉ his ✶ Sinister falls in the same degree of ♋, and his ✶ Dexter in ♐, his □ Sinister in ♎, □ Dexter in ♒, his △ Sinister in ♍, △ Dexter in ♑, and his ☌ in ♏, which you may easily do by a small Table of the Aspects of the Planets at the beginning of the first part of the Book, understand the like in all other Planets, *&c.* And lastly, in the Collaterate Column of the Sign and Degree of the Ascendant and Mid-heaven: note *Asc.* and *M. C.* and your *Speculum* is finished; I have been the larger upon this, because I would make it plain to Learners.

V. Collect as many Accidents from the Native (as are of note) that can be procured, and the Year, Month (and Day, if it be possible) they happened; as thus, Aged so many Years, Months, and Days, the Native was Invaded with a strong Feavour, Small Pox, or the like. Aged so many Years, and Months, to a place of preferment, or Marriage, *&c.* having Collected your Accidents that have happened, after this manner, repair to the *Speculum*; and if you would find a Direction for an Accident of the Body, as Sickness, *&c.* Begin at the Ascendant, and run down that Column, and see if the Ascendant meets with the Body, or Aspect of some Planet that may denote the Accident within such a space of time, or not; allowing about a degree of Oblique Ascention for a Year, if not remove your Ascendant backward, or forward, (provided you go not far beyond the estimate time) till you make the degree ascending correspondent. After the same manner, for an Accident of Preferment, or Honour, examine the M. C. see what direction that meet withal in such a space of time, this is performed by Right Ascension, as the Ascendant by Oblique, *viz.* Substract the Oblique Ascension of the Ascendant, or R. Ascension of the *M. C.* from the Oblique or Right Ascension of the Promittor, and the remainder are the degrees of the Direction, usually called the Ark of direction, and by Rectifying either of those Angles, the true time of Birth will be exactly found. The same Method you

you may uſe in the *Sun*, or *Moon*, if the Accidents agree with their Directions; but firſt their Circle of Poſition muſt be known.

SECT. III.

Here follows Examples, how to verifie the Aſcendant by an Accident.

I. LET the Aſcendant be ſuppoſed to be 18d. 28m. ♈ in the Latitude 52d. and ♄ in 2d. 31m. ♍, put the caſe I have an Accident of the nature of the Aſcendant to the □ of ♄ which falls in 2d. 31m. ♊; ſuppoſe it ſome tedious Ague, *&c.* Aged 36 Years current (and the eſtimate time *March* the *11th.* 6 h. 30m. A. M.)

	d.	m.	
I find the Ob. Aſc. of the □ of ♄ in 2d. 31m. ♊, in Lat. 52d. ——	31	29	
The Ob. Aſcention of the Aſcendant 18d. 28m. ♈ in that Latitude is	07	38	Subſt.
Remains the Ark of Direction. ——	23	51	

II. Here the Ark of Direction is but 23d. 51 m. which allowing about a deg. for a Year is not 24 years. and the Accident happened at 35 years 115 dayes, now ſuppoſe a degree notes a year, 35 years gives 35d. and to 115 days (according to that meaſure) anſwers 19 m. 10s. in all 35 d. 19 m. 10″.

III. To the Oblique Aſcention of the □ of ♄ add 36od. that ſo Subſtraction may be made, and it will amount unto —— 391d. 29m. 00″

From which Subſtract —— 035 19 10

And there remains the Oblique Aſcention of the Horoſcope —— 356 09 50

Unto which anſwers 20 d. 56 m. ♓, for the true Aſcendant Rectified.

From

From the Ob. Aſcen. —— 356 09 50

Subſtract the Quadrant 90d. —— 90 00 00

Reſts the R. Aſcen. M.C. —— 266 09 50

Unto which anſwers ♐ 26d. 28m. omitting Seconds.

IV. Laſtly, to find the hour and minute of the day correſpondent, I proceed thus; I take the Oblique Aſcention of the Aſcendant of the eſtimate time agreeing with 18d. 28m. ♈, and thereunto add the Circle, that Subſtraction may be made; and the Aggregate is 367d. 38m. from which I Subſtract the true Corrected Oblique Aſcention 356 deg. 9 m. 50″ and there remains 11. d. 28 m. 10s. which in time gives 45m. 52″ 40‴ you may omit the ſeconds and thirds, and ſay 46 m. which Subſtracted from the eſtimate time 6 h. 30m. leaves, *March* 11. 5 h. 44 m. A. M. for the true time Corrected.

[*Here note that if you deſire the hour of the day unknown for which any Scheme is ſet, 'tis but ſubducting the R. Aſc. of the Sun from the R. Aſcen. of the Mid heaven (by adding 360d. where Subſtraction cannot be made) and the Remainder is the R. Aſcen. of the Time from Noon, which Converted into Time by the Table for that purpoſe, ſhews the hour of the day, or night required.*]

Example, II.

Which ſhall be upon the exemplary Geniture.

I. The eſtimate time of Birth of a certain *Gentleman* was *March* the *11th.* 1650 current at 18 h. 30 m. P. M. the Latitude of the Place was 52 d. 18 m. the true *R. Aſcen.* of the *Sun* Correſpondent to his place at that time, (*viz.* 1 d. 49 m. of ♈) is 1d. 40m. unto which I add the time given 18h. 30m. Converted into *Æquinoctial degrees*, viz. 277 d. 30 m. and the Sum thereof is 279 d. 10 m. for the R. Aſcen. of the *Mid heaven* of the eſti-

eſtimate *Figure*, unto which I add 90 d. or a Quadrant; and the Sum is the Oblique Aſcen. of the eſtimate Figure, *viz.* 369d. 10m. then the Cuſp of the Mid-heaven will be about 7d. of *Capricorn*, and of the Aſcendant about 19d. of *Aries* (agreeable to 9d. 10m. the Oblique Aſcen. abating the Circle.)

II. Now to Correct the eſtimate Figure, by Accidents, I proceed thus, when the Native was 15. years 142. days old, he was Invaded with a *Strong Feavour*, and other Diſtempers, which much afflicted the Body; *Mars* was in *Aries* in the Radix, and therefore caſts his *Quartile Aſpect* to *Cancer*: Now conſidering this Direction might properly ſignifie ſuch an Accident, I may adventure (other Teſtimonies concurring) to verifie, or Correct this ſuppoſed Time thereby.

III. The Time of the Accident Reduced into degrees and minutes, according to *Nabod*'s Meaſure, is 15 d. 18 m. which I Subſtract from the *Oblique Aſcen.* of the ☐ of ♂ in ♋, *viz.* 63 d. 15 m. *Sub. Lat.* 52 d. 18 m. and the Remainder is 47 d. 57 m. the true Oblique *Aſcention* of the *Aſcendant* of the Corrected, or *Rectified Figure*; unto which I firſt add the Circle 360d. that ſo I may abate 90d. (or if you pleaſe, add 270. which is the ſame thing) and ſo I have the true *Right Aſcen.* of the Corrected *Mid heaven* alſo, *viz.* 317d. 57m. from which I Subſtract the R. A. of the eſtimate M. C. *viz.* 279d. 10m. and there remains 38d. 47m. or if you pleaſe, Subſtract 9d. 10m. the *Oblique Aſcen.* of the Eſtimate *Figure* from 47d. 57m. the *Oblique Aſcen.* of the *Rectified Scheme*, and there remains 38 d. 47. as before; which Converted into Time (by the Table for that purpoſe) gives 2 hours, 25 minutes, 8 ſeconds later then the Eſtimate, or ſuppoſed Time; and hence then the true Corrected Time of Birth appears to be the 11*th.* day of *March*, 1650. Current 21 hours, 5 minutes, 8 ſeconds *Poſt Meridiem*, viz. the 12*th.* day at 9 h. 5 m 8 s. *mane.*

Sect.

SECT. IV.

How to Rectifie a Nativity by the Sun, or Moon.

I. WHen you have an Accident of Note given, and cannot find it agree with any Direction of the M. C. or Aſcendant, then conſider the Poſition of the Luminaries, and ſee to which of them it may moſt Rationally Correſpond; in the next place having pitch'd upon the moſt probable Significator, you may neerly eſtimate by his place in the Figure what Circle of Poſition he is upon, (*viz.* how much the Pole is elevated above it,) and having gueſſed at the Pole of Poſition (either of the *Sun* or *Moon*) direct him, or her, to the moſt ſignificant Promittor under that Pole, noting how much the Ark of Direction is wide, or comes ſhort of the time of the Accident given.

II. Eſtimate (or gueſs) the ſecond time at the Pole of Poſition, and accordingly work out the Direction as before; having ſo done, note the difference between theſe two Directions, and by the Rule of Proportion you may find the true Pole of Poſition, and conſequently the exact Aſcendant: Reaſoning thus, if the difference of theſe two Arks of Direction gives ſo much in the Pole of Poſition, What ſhall the difference between the true Direction, and the neereſt thereunto, give in the Pole of Poſition? *&c.* And thereby you will come to have the true Pole of Poſition; and from thence the true Oblique Aſcention, or Deſcention of the Luminary, its diſtance from the Meridian, and by Operation the Figure Rectified, *&c.* as for Example.

Suppoſe a Man Aged 19 Years, 82 days, had a terrible fit of Sickneſs, (the time of which being thus exactly known,) and there be no Direction of the Aſcendant to any Promittor that may aptly ſignifie ſo eminent an Acci-

dent; I proceed thus, and examine the progreſs of the *Moon* who, I perceive, meets with the *Quartile of Mars* in 21 d. 12 m. *Aries*; which I may adventure to pitch upon for an apt Direction: Now according to the Rule, I gueſs at the Pole of Poſition of the *Moon*, who is Significator, (as by her Poſition in any Figure a Man may eaſily do and not far wide from truth knowing the Poles Elevation above the ſeveral Circles of the Houſes) let her Pole of Poſition be ſuppoſed 50d. then her Declination being 17d. 31 m. (before known) her Aſcen. Differ. under that Pole will be found 22 d. 27 m. and therefore her Ob. Aſcen. 351 d. 24 m. then the Ob. Aſcen. of the *Quartile* of *Mars* falling into *Aries*, aforeſaid, will be found under that Pole of the *Moon* 9 d. 33 m. (and here note by the way you muſt always Direct to a Promittor under the ſame Pole as the Significator) now I add to the Obliqne Aſcen. of *Mars* 360 that Subſtraction may be made; the Sum is 369 d. 33 m. from which Sub. duct the Ob. Aſcen. of the *Moon*, *leaves* 18 d. 9 m. for the Ark of Direction, but the true Arch ſhould be 19 d. 14 m. the Differ is 1 d. 5 m. too little.

Therefore I will ſuppoſe again, the Pole of the *Moon* 49 d. her Ob. Aſcen. under that Pole is 350 d. 35 m. and the Ob. Aſcen. (under that Pole) of the *Quartile* of *Mars* is 369 d. 54 m. and ſo the Ark of Direction is 19 d. 19 m. the Difference is 5 m. too much, and the Difference between theſe two Arches (proceeding from theſe two Poles 49 d. and 50 m.) is 1 d. 10 m. Then I ſay if 1 d. 10 m. *viz.* 70 m. (Arch Direct.) gives 1 d. or 60 m of the Pole of Poſition, what ſhall 5 m. give *facit* 4 m. therefore I ſay the *Moons* true Pole of Poſition is 49 d. 4 m. having before her Declin. and R. A. find her Aſcen. Diff. and ſo her Ob. Aſcen. under that Pole *viz.* 350 d. 39 m. and now to find her Circle of Poſition, I ſay by Prop. IX. *ult.* N. B. As the Tangent of the Lat. of Pole of the place 52 d. 30 m. —— 10115[illegible]

To

To the Tang. of the Pole of Poſit. 49 d. 4 m. —— 1006185
So is the Radius —— 1000000

To the Sine of the Cir. Poſit. 62. 14. —— 994683

Which 62 d. 14 m. added to her Ob. Aſcen. (under her true Pole) 350 d. 39 m. gives 412 d. 53 m. (by the Inverſe of the fourth Rule, Prop. IX.) from which Deduct 360 d. leaves 52 d. 53 m. the *Right Aſcention* of the *Imum Cœli*; and Conſequently the R. A. of the M. C. Rectified by this Method and the true Figure ſought, unto which time you are again to Reduce the Planets places; and therefore 'tis neceſſary firſt of all to Compute their Motions for every 4 or 5 minutes, or thereabouts, *&c.*

[*Note that you ought to be exceeding careful in Rectifying the* Suns *place in any Nativity; for the miſtake of one minute in his motion, begets* 24 m. *in time* (*the reaſon is the* Sun *moves about one minute in* 24 *minutes of time according to his mean motion.*]

* by the figure [illegible] Houſes [illegible] 10. 11 12 / 7. 8. 9 } Subt. / add } the Circle of Poſition } from / to } O. Aſc. / O. Dep. } ſweep the R A of M C.

S. E. G. T. V.

4. 5. 6 / 1. 2. 3 } Houſes } Subt. / add } the Circle of Poſition } from / to } O. Aſc. / O. Dep. } ſweep the R A of M C.

How to Rectifie a Nativity by the Trutine, or Scale of Hermes, (*that famous Perſon,*) *and allowed by* Ptolomy *himſelf.*

HErmes, who is reputed by an Eminent Author, to have been the wiſeſt of Men in his time, was of this Opinion; that the very degree of the ſame Sign wherein the *Moon* was at Conception of the Child, ſhould be the true degree of the Aſcendant at Birth. And *Ptolomy* ſaith, *look what Sign the* Moon *is in at the time of Birth, make that very Sign the Aſcendent at Conception*; and what

Sign you find the *Moon* in at Conception, make that, or its oppoſite, the Sign aſcending at Birth: This way of Rectification comes ſhort of that by Accidents, however becauſe ſome have much applauded it, I thought good to Inſert it, leſt the Book without it ſhould be thought deficient. Here is alſo a Table added different from that vulgarly uſed, and much more ready to find the true Conception, by the Nativity, and the contrary.

Now having found the day of Conception by the Nativity to find the time of the day when the *Moons* place in the Radix aſcends, turn to the Schemes and find the neereſt Aſcendant, then note what hours and minutes ſtand over it, from which Subſtract the hours and minutes of the R. A. of the *Sun* for the day of Conception, and you have the hours and minutes deſired agreeable to the Figure of Conception, to which Reduce the Planets places; and ſo compleat the Scheme thereof, which will be neceſſary to be conſulted, and ſome help alſo in the Judgment of the Scheme of the Natives Birth.

A Table for the ready finding the Conception by the Nativity *& Contra.*

Nativity Concep.	J. A.	F. M	M J.	A. J.	M A.	J. S.	J. O.	A. N.	S. D	O. J.	N. F.	D M	Nativity Concep.
☽ ſub Terra, ab Aſcendente in Nativitatibus	S D	A	A	S	A	S	S	S	S	A	S	S	A	S D	☽ ſupra Terram ab Occaſu in Conceptione.
	0 0	2	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	6 0	
	0 13	1	2	1	S	1	1	1	1	S	1	1	1	5 17	
	0 26	S	1	2	1	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	S	5 4	
	1 9	1	S	3	2	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	1	4 21	
	1 21	2	1	4	3	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	2	4 9	
	2 4	3	2	5	4	5	5	5	5	4	5	5	3	3 26	
	2 17	4	3	6	5	6	6	6	6	5	6	6	4	3 13	
	3 0	5	4	7	6	7	7	7	7	6	7	7	5	3 0	
	3 13	6	5	8	7	8	8	8	8	7	8	8	6	2 17	
	3 26	7	6	9	8	9	9	9	9	8	9	9	7	2 4	
	4 9	8	7	10	9	10	10	10	10	9	10	10	8	1 21	
	4 21	9	8	11	10	11	11	11	11	10	11	11	9	1 9	
	5 4	10	9	12	11	12	12	12	12	11	12	12	10	0 26	
	5 17	11	10	13	12	13	13	13	13	12	13	13	11	0 13	
	6 0	12	11	14	13	14	14	14	14	13	14	14	12	0 0	
☽ ſupra Terram, ab Occaſu in Nativitatibus	S D	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	S D	☽ ſub Terra ab Occaſu in Conceptione.
	6 0	2	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0 0	
	5 17	3	4	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	2	0 13	
	5 4	4	5	2	3	2	2	2	2	3	2	2	3	0 26	
	4 21	5	6	3	4	3	3	3	3	4	3	3	4	1 9	
	4 9	6	7	4	5	4	4	4	4	5	4	4	5	1 21	
	3 26	7	8	5	6	5	5	5	5	6	5	5	6	2 4	
	3 13	8	9	6	7	6	6	6	6	7	6	6	7	2 17	
	3 0	9	10	7	8	7	7	7	7	8	7	7	8	3 0	
	2 17	10	11	8	9	8	8	8	8	9	8	8	9	3 13	
	2 4	11	12	9	10	9	9	9	9	10	9	9	10	3 26	
	1 21	12	13	10	11	10	10	10	10	11	10	10	11	4 9	
	1 9	13	14	11	12	11	11	11	11	12	11	11	12	4 21	
	0 26	14	15	12	13	12	12	12	12	13	12	12	13	5 4	
	0 13	15	16	13	14	13	13	13	13	14	13	13	14	5 17	
	0 0	16	17	14	15	14	14	14	14	15	14	14	15	6 0	

SECT. VI.

The uſe of the Table of Conception, &c.

I. THis is very eaſily underſtood, for the two upper-moſt rows of Months, the one ſhews the Month for the Nativity, and the other the anſwering Month of Conception, *& Contra.* Seek the *Moons* Poſition from the Aſcendant or ſeventh Houſe, in the ſides of the Table, either in the Nativity or Conception, and the Month at head, in the Angle of meeting you have the days to be added or ſubſtracted, to, or from the day of Birth, or Conception.

II. Note that if the *Moon* be above the Earth in your Figure eſtimate, *viz.* in the 12*th.* 11*th.* 10*th.* 9*th.* 8*th.* or 7*th.* Houſe, take her diſtance from the Cuſp of the Weſt Angle, or 7*th.* Houſe; but if ſhe be under the Earth, *viz.* in the 1*ſt.* 2*d.* 3*d.* 4*th.* 5*th.* or 6*th.* Houſe, take her diſtance from the Sign and Degree aſcending, always ſubſtracting the Signs, Degrees, and Minutes of the Angles, from the Sign, Degree, and Minute of the *Moons place*, by adding 12 Signs where Subſtraction cannot be made; and with this diſtance enter the Table, as above directed.

III. Let the *Moon* in ſome Figure be above the Earth, and the day of Birth, ſuppoſe *April* 13. Let the *Moons* diſtance from the 7*th* be 1 Sign 21 Degrees. I look *April* at top, to which anſwers *July*, for the Month of Conception; then I repair to the firſt great Column on the left hand, againſt the *Moon*, *ſupra Terram ab Occaſu in Nativitatibus*, and I find 1 Sign 21 Degrees; (or if I had not found my juſt Number I ſhould accept the neereſt) and right under *April*, and againſt 1 S. 21 D. I find 11 days to be added, (as the Letters direct) to the 13*th.* day, and that points out the 24*th.* of *July* for the day of Conception; after the ſame manner, having the *Moons* diſtance from the 1*ſt.* or 7*th.* in the Figure of Conception, I repair to the right hand Column, and proceed as before, and find the true day of Birth, from the Figure of Conception, *&c.* This ſhall be farther explained in the Exemplary Geniture. Note that if the Year of your Birth be Leap-Year, you muſt add a day more.

Note that having found the Conception, and by that you deſire to find the Birth-day, 'tis but the Invers to the former Operation, ſeeking the *Moons* Poſition on the right hand of the Table, and the Æquation of days, add, or ſubſtract contrary to the Letters, A, or S, *&c.*

IV. Laſtly, there are ſome other ways, as the Animodar of *Ptolomy*, the Tranſits of the Planets upon the principal Places of the Geniture, and the directions of Profectional Figures (*viz.* the chief Angles thereof) to their ſeveral Promittors; but ſince there is but ſmall certainty in any of theſe ways to Rectifie a Nativity by, I ſhall not here trouble my ſelf to Inſert them; for undoubtedly, that by Accidents is the moſt Rational, and hath the moſt probability of truth in it, and the only way as yet known, to verifie the Geneſis of any Perſon.

This is not only my Opinion, but of all the moſt Eminent Artiſts, this day, living in *England*, who have ſufficiently confirmed this Doctrine by Experience, which is the beſt Moderater.

[*Note that though Directions are approved of to be very efficatious in their Operations upon Humane Bodies, yet it muſt be underſtood with the Concurrence of ſuitable Tranſits of the Planets, eſpecially the Superiours, as alſo Revolutions; and hence Accidents verified by Directions are thought no ſufficient verification without the Revolutions and Tranſits agree.*

CHAP. IV.

An Example how to set a Scheme of the Heavens the Rational way, according to the Directions given in Proposition the tenth, Page 390, &c. *which depends upon the fourth Case of Oblique Spherical Triangles, a Perpendicular being let fall, and the Oblique Triangles thereby Reduced into two Right Angled Triangles*, &c.

I. HAving before given the Proportions how this is to be performed, 'twill be necessary here to explain it by an *Example*, which shall be upon the Nativity of a loving Friend of mine, Born *March* the 11*th.* 1650. *Current* 21 hours 5 min. 8 seconds, P. M. in the Latitude of 52 deg. 18 min. North; being the Corrected time, and the *Suns* place (with the rest of the seven *Planets*) Calculated some Years since, and exactly *Reduced* to the Meridian of Birth from the *Caroline Tables* present themselves thus, both in Longitude and Latitude, *&c.* as in the following Table.

Names of Plan.	Longit.	Latitude	Antst. & Contra.
	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
Saturn	24 ♊ 24	0 S 51	♋ 5. 36 ♍
Jupiter	8 ♏ 16	1 S 28	♒ 21. 44 ♌
Mars	6 ♈ 39	0 S 39	♍ 23. 21 ♓
Sol	1 ♈ 55	0. 0	♍ 28 5 ♓
Venus	21 ♓ 56	1 S 26	♎ 8. 4 ♈
Mercury	4 ♈ 2 ♑	3 N 10	♍ 25. 68 ♓
Luna	29 ♏ 52	1 S 00	♒ 0. 8 ♎
Part of Fort.	20 ♒ 29	Caudo	♏ 15. 30 ♒
Dragons H.	20 ♂ 1	20 ♏ 1	Af. 22. 32 ♊

III. For

III. For the Right Ascention of the *Sun*, according to *Prop.* II.

I add { Co-sine of 23d. 30m. the ⊙s. Dec. max—9962398
the { Tangent of 1d. 55m. the ⊙s. Dist. â ♈—8524586

Their Sum is the Tang. of R. A. ⊙ 1d. 45m.—8486984

IV. For the R. A. of Time after Noon, *viz.* 21 hours 5 min. 8 seconds, I repair to the Table Intituled *A Table of Converting Hours and Minutes of Time*, &c. p. 382.

		d.	m.	
Against	21 h.	315.	0	
	5 m.	001.	15	add
	8 s.	000.	2	
R. A. of Time		316.	17	
	Sun	001.	45	add

	d.	m.
V. The R. A. of the M. C. —	318	02
To which add —	30	00
The Sum is the Ob. Ascen. of the 11*th.* House —	348	02
Add —	30	00
The Sum is the Ob. Ascen. of the 12*th.* House —	378	02
abating the Circle, *viz.* —	18	02
Add —	30	0
The Sum is the Ob. Ascen. of the Ascendant —	48	2
Add —	30	0
You have the Ob. Ascen. of the second House —	78	2

To

	d.	m.
To which again add	30	00
And the Sum is the Ob. Aſcen. of the third Houſe	108	2

And thus you have the Oblique Aſcentions of the ſix Oriental Houſes, where Note that by this continual Addition of 30 d. *the Æquinoctial is divided into twelve equal parts from the Meridian, by ſix great Circles of Poſition, which are ſuppoſed to Interſect with the Horizon and Meridian, and to divide the Ecliptique unequally for the Cuſps of the Houſes, and make Oblique Angles with the Æquator, called Oblique Aſcention; as ſhall be demonſtrated, and may more eaſily be apprehended by the Cœleſtial Globe; which is the only Inſtrument to inform the Fancy in all ſuch Speculations as theſe.*

VI. Having proceeded thus far, the next thing is to find the Cuſps of the ſeveral Houſes, *viz.* in what parts of the *Ecliptique* theſe *Circles of Poſition* (cutting 30 degrees diſtant in the *Æquator*) ſhall Interſect therein; and firſt for the Cuſp of the *Mid-heaven* or tenth Houſe, 'tis but the Reſolution of a Right Angled Spherical Triangle, wherein is given the *Suns* greateſt Declination 23d. 30m. and the Right Aſcention of the M. C. *viz.* an Angle and a Leg, or Side, to find the Hypotenuſa by Caſe the tenth, and may be performed by Rule 1. p. 391. Thus, Becauſe I muſt enter my Canon with a Number leſs then 90, *according to the Note which concludes* p. 377. I firſt Subſtract the R. A. of the M. C. 318 d. 2 m. from 370. and the Remainder is 41 d. 58 m. for the R. A. ſhort of the Æquinoctial point, *Aries*, then according to the Rule,

I add the Co-tang. of 41d. 58m. (*Sine Rad.*)	0046071
To the Coſine (or Sine Comp.) of 23 d. 30m.	9962398
Their Sum is the Co-tangent of 44d. 27m.	10008469

That

That is 44 d. 27 m. ſhort of the Æquinoctial point *Aries*, this being Subſtracted alſo from 360 d. according to the aforeſaid Note (as indeed Reaſon will direct) there remains 315 d. 33 m. from the firſt point of *Aries*, viz. *Aquarius* 15 d. 33 m. for the Cuſp of the *tenth Houſe* required, [*as may be ſeen by the third Column againſt* Aquarius *in the Table before the Logiſtick Logarithmes.*]

VII. Before the Cuſps of the other Houſes can be obtained, the Poles Elevation above their ſeveral Circles of Poſition muſt firſt be found, where in a Right Angled Spherical Triangle you have given the Hypotenuſa, and one of the Acute Angles to find the other, *viz.* the Interſections of the Circles of Poſition and Latitude of the Place to find the Poles Elevation above each Circle; which is performed by the third Caſe of R. A. Spherical Triangles, or (which is all one) by the *ſecond Rule* given p. 391. *where note that in Caſe the third 'tis ſaid from the Co-ſine of the Hypotenuſa* (viz. 30 d. *or* 60 d.) *and Radius, Subſtract the Co-tangent of the Angle* (viz. *the Latitude of the Place*) *and the Remainder is the Co-tangent of the Angle required,* (viz. *the Poles Elevation* &c.) *But becauſe Addition is eaſier then Subſtraction, and to bring the Radius in the firſt place, I work by their Complements according to the aforeſaid ſecond Rule, which may be obſerved in all ſuch caſes.*

I. *For the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition of the eleventh, and third Houſes,* viz. 32 d. 54 m. *as appears by the Work.*

Add the Tangent of the Latitude	52 d. 18 m.	10111883
To the Sine of 30 degrees		9698970
The Sum leſs Radius is the Tang. of	32 d. 54 m.	1)9810853

II. *For the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition of the twelfth, and ſecond Houſes,* viz. 48 d. 15 m. *found after the ſame manner, thus,*

To

To the Tangent of the Latitude 52 d. 18 m. 10111885
Add the Sine of 60 degrees ——— 9937531

The Sum leſs Radius is the Tang. of 48d. 15m. 10049314

VIII. The next work is to Calculate the Cuſps of the Houſes according to the third and fourth Rules of Propoſition the tenth, in which you have an Oblique Spherical Triangle, and there is given the *Suns* greateſt Declination, the Poles Elevation above the Cuſps, and the Oblique Aſcention of each Houſe, *viz.* two Angles and the included Side to find another Side,) which may be performed by the fourth Caſe of Oblique Spherical Triangles without letting fall a Perpendicular, which I ſhall afterwards exemplifie; but firſt I ſhall perform the Work with a Perpendicular, reducing the Oblique Triangle into two Right Angled Triangles, which may be eaſier underſtood by ſome.

N. B. [*And Note that for eaſe in Calculation, it will be neceſſary that you ſet down apart the Co tangent of the Poles of the Houſe out of your Canon in ſome convenient place, becauſe they are often uſed in Operation, and ſo likewiſe at once opening of your Canon you may take out the Co-ſine and Co tangent of the Oblique Aſcention of each Houſe,* &c. *which will very much facilitate the Work.*]

IX *For the Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe whoſe Pole was found* 32 d. 54 m. *and Oblique Aſcention thereof* 11 d. 58 m. (viz. *the Comp. of* 348d. 2m. *to* 360 degrees.)

I. *Operation.*

Add the Co-ſine of the Ob. Aſcen. 11d. 58m. 9990458
To the Co-tang. of the Pole of the Houſe 32d. 54′. 0189143

The Sum is the Co-tang. of the *1ſt.* Ang. 33d. 28′. 10179601
Unto this Ang. add ——— 23d. 30m.

According to the Rule produces 56d. 58m. the *2d.* Ang.

II. *Op-*

II. *Operation.*

Add the Co-ſine of 33d. 28m. Comp. Arith. — 0078726
To the Coſine of the ſecond Ang. 56d. 58m. — 9736497
And the Co-tang. of the Ob. Aſcen. 11d. 58m. — 0673769

Their Sum is the Co-tang. of 17d. 59m. 10488992

This 17 d. 59 m. muſt be Subſtracted out of 360 d. becauſe the Oblique Aſcention was leſs theo 360 d. and more then 270 d. and the Remainder 342 d. 1 m. from the firſt point of *Aries, viz.* 12 deg. 1 min. of ♈ is the true Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe required.

And here you are to Note that, becauſe the ſecond Angle is leſs then 90 d. *the diſtance in the Ecliptick muſt be accounted from the ſame Æquinoctial point that the Oblique Aſcention was reckoned from, according to the Rule before given in* Prop. X.

X. *For the Cuſp of the twelfth Houſe, whoſe Oblique Aſcention is* 18 d. 2m. *and the Poles Elevation* 48 d. 15 m.

I. *Operation.*

Add the Co-ſine of the Ob. Aſcen. 18d. 2m. 9978124
To the Co-tang. of the Pole of the Houſe 48d. 15′. 9950625

The Sum is the Co-tang. of the firſt Ang. 49d. 41m. 9928749

To which add —— 23d. 30m.

The Sum is the ſecond Angle — 73d. 11m.

II. *Op-*

II. *Operation.*

Add the Co-ſine of the *1ſt.* Ang. 49. 41. Comp. Ar. 0189188
And the Co-ſine of 73 d. 11 m. the *2d.* Ang. 9461364
To the Co-tang. of the Ob. Aſcen. 18d. 2m. — By 0487364

The Sum is the Co-tang. of 36d. 4m. from ♈ 101 37817

Therefore the Cuſp of the twelfth Houſe is ♉ 6d. 4m.

[*And Note that when you have found the Co-tangent of the firſt Angle, at the ſame time you may take out alſo the Arithmetical Complement of the Co-ſine thereof ready for uſe in the ſecond Operation.*]

XI. *For the Cuſp of the Aſcendant, whoſe Oblique Aſcention is* 48 d. 2 m. *and the Poles Elevation (or Latitude of Birth)* 52 d. 18 m.

I. *Operation.*

Add the c s. of the Ob. Aſcen. 48d. 2m. — 9825230
To the Co-tang. of the Pole of the Aſcen. 52d. 18m. 9888116

The Sum is the Co-tang. of the firſt Arch 62. 40. 9713346
And ſtill becauſe the Ob. Aſ. is next ♈ I add 23. 30.
according to the Rule.
The Sum is the ſecond Arch, or Angle 86. 10.

II. *Operation.*

Add the Co-ſine of the firſt Ang. Comp. Ar. 62. 40. 0338030
And the Co-ſine of the ſecond Angle 86. 10. 8825130
To the Co-tangent of the Ob. Aſcen. 48. 2. 9953929

Their Sum is the Co-tangent of 82. 32. 9117089
Which

Which becauſe the ſecond Angle is leſs then 90d. I account from *Aries*, and hence it appears the Cuſp of the Aſcendant is *Gemini* 22 d. 32 m.

XII. *For the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe, whoſe Oblique Aſcention is* 78 d. 2 m. *and the Poles Elevation above the Circle thereof* 48 d. 15 m.

I. *Operation.*

To the Co-ſine of the Ob. Aſcen. 78d. 2m. — 9316688
Add the Co-tang. of the Pole of the Houſe 48d. 15′. 9950625

And their Sum is the Co-tang. of the 1. Ang. 79. 31. 9267313
Unto which add — 23. 30.

The Sum is the ſecond Angle 103. 1.
whoſe Complement to 180 d. is 79 d. 59 m.

II. *Operation.*

To the Co-ſine of 79d. 31m. Comp. Arith. — 0740049
Add the Co-ſine of 76d 59m. the ſecond Ang. — 9352635
And the Co-tang. of the Ob. Aſcen. 78d. 2m. — 9326230

The Sum is the Co-tang. of 75d. 18m. ſhort of the firſt point of *Libra*. 9418914

Here, becauſe the ſecond Angle is above 90 *degrees, I Subſtract the laſt Co-tangent* 75 *deg.* 18 *min. from* 180 *deg. and there remains* 104 *deg.* 42 *min. from the firſt point of* Aries, viz. 14 *deg.* 42 *min. of* Cancer *for the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe; becauſe the Oblique Aſcention was neereſt to the Æquinoctial point,* Aries.

XIII. *For the Cuſp of the third Houſe, whoſe Oblique Aſcention is* 180d. 2m. *and the Poles Elevation* 32d. 54m.

I. *Op.*

I. *Operation.*

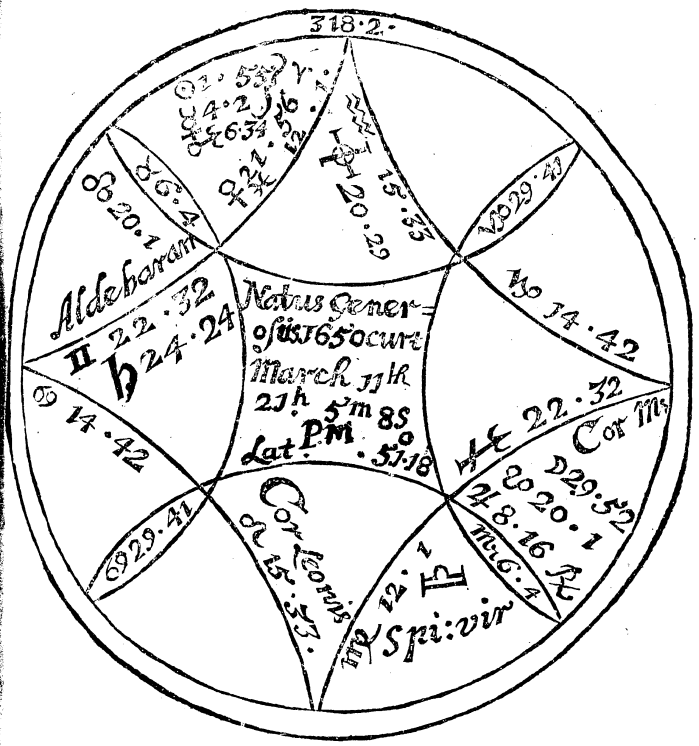
To the Cos. of the Co. of the Ob. As. to 180. 71. 51. 9490759
Add the Co-tang. of the Pole of the House 32. 54. 0189143
The Sum is the Co-tang. of 64d. 26m. ——— 9679902
From which I Substract 23d. 30m. becaus the Ob. Ascen. now is neereſt the Æquinoctial point, *Libra*, there remains 40d. 56m. for the ſecond Angle.

II *Operation.*

To the Co-ſine of the firſt Ang. 64. 26. Com. Ar. 0364958
And the Co-ſine of the ſecond Ang. 40. 56. 9878219
Add the Co-tangent of the Ob. Aſcen. 71. 58. 9512635
The Sum is the Co-tang. 60d. 19m. ſhort of ♎ 9755812
Which Subſtracted from 180d. leaves 119d. 41m. from the firſt point of ♈, *viz.* ♋ 29d. 41m. for the true Cuſp of the third Houſe required.

	Cuſps of the 6 Orient. Houſ. d. m.		Cuſps of the 6 Occident. Houſ. d. m.
And the Cuſps of the ſix Oriental Houſes preſent themſelves thus (omitting the Seconds for eaſe in Calculation.)	X ♒ 15.33	And their Oppoſits	IV ♌ 15.33
	XI ♓ 12. 1		V ♍ 12. 1
	XII ♉ 6. 4		VI ♎ 6. 4
	I ♊ 22.32		VII ♑ 22.32
	II ♋ 14.42		VIII ♒ 14 42
	III ♋ 29.41		IX. ♓ 29.41

In the next Page is preſented the Figure it ſelf, being a Synopſis of the whole Calculation.



For the Place of the Part of Fortune.

		s.	d.	m.
The true place of the	Moon ———	07.	29.	58
	Sun Substract ——	00.	01.	55
The diſtance of the *Sun* and *Moon*		07.	27.	57
Add the Aſcendant ———		02.	22.	32
The Sum is the true place of *Sors* the Lot, or ⊕ ———		♒ 10.	20.	29

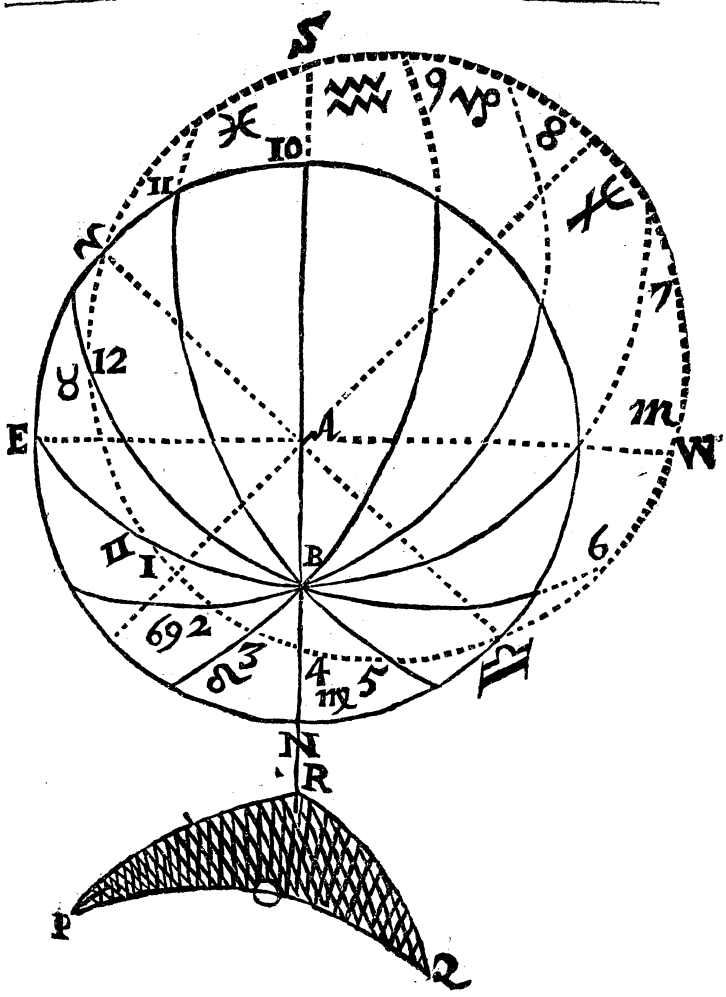
CAAP. V.

How to ſet a Figure the Rational way, and Reſolve the Triangle, without the Cadence of a Perpendicular; according to the fourth Caſe of Oblique Spherical Triangles.

I. IN the Diagram; E, ♈, ♎, N. repreſents the Æquinoctial A. the Centre is the North Pole; the Prickt Circle ♈, ♎, W, S, repteſents the Ecliptick, put in his due Poſition, according to the Exemplary Scheme; the ſeveral Arches Interſecting at B, and cutting the Æquator in twelve equal parts, and the Ecliptick in twelve unequal parts are Circles of Poſition of the twelve Cœleſtial Houſes, and where the Ecliptick Interſects the Æquinoctial as at ♈ and ♎, theſe are the Æquinoctial points; and theſe 2 Circles make an Angle of 23d. 30m. equal to the *Suns* greateſt Declination. Now for the reſolving the Oblique Spherical Triangles for the eleventh, twelfth, firſt, ſecond, and third Houſes, there is given two Angles and the Side included to find one of the other Sides, as may better be underſtood by the little Triangle apart P, R, Q, then by the projection; the Angle P, is the *Suns* Declination, the Angle R, the Pole of the Houſe, and the Side P, R, the Oblique Aſcention of the Houſe to find the Side P, Q, *viz.* where the Circle of Poſition Interſects the Ecliptick from the next Æquinoctial point.

Note that this Triangle apart repreſents the Triangle in the Projection, which is reſolved in finding how far from the Æquinoctial points Aries *and* Libra *the Circles of Poſition cut, or interſect the Ecliptick, as the Triangle* Gemini [E. Aries, *and the Triangle* Aries 11 Piſces, *&c.*]

II. Con-



II. Conſult the Rules given page 393, and thoſe will very much Illuſtrate and explain the fourth Caſe of Oblique Spherial Triangles in obtaining the Cuſps of the Houſes, as for Example: Firſt make this eaſie preparati-

on; ſuppoſe I would Calculate the Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe in the precedent Geniture, I proceed thus; the Oblique Aſcention of the Houſe is 348 d. 2 m. from which Subſtract 180 d. there remains 168 d. 2 m. the half of which is 84 d. 1 m. which I reſerve; the Pole of the Houſe is 32 d. 54 m. whoſe Complement to a Quadrant 90 d. is 57 d. 6 m. to which both add, and ſubduct 23 d. 30 m. (the greateſt Obliquity of the Ecliptick) the Sum will be 80 d. 36 m. and the Difference 33 d. 36 m. *ergo* the half Sum 40 d. 18 m. and the half Difference 16 d. 48 m.

III. Being thus prepared, I proceed according to the Rule, when the Oblique Aſcention falls beyond 180 d. *viz.*

I. *Operation.*

Add the S. of the half Sum Co-ar. 40 d. 18 m.	0189237
And the Sine of the half Diff. 16 d. 48 m.	9460946
To the Tang. of ½ the remaining Ob. Aſ. 84 d. 1 m.	0979597
Their Sum is the Tang. of 76 d. 48 m. ——	10629780

II. *Operation.*

Add the c. s. of the half Sum 40 d. 18 m. Co-ar.	0117644
And the c. s. of the half Diff. 16 d. 48 m.	9981047
To the Tang. of half the remaining Ob. Aſ. 84. 1.	0979597
their Sum is the Tang. of 85 d. 13 m. +	11078.08
To which add the aforeſaid Tang. 76 d. 48	

For the Cuſp of the eleventh 162 d. 1 m. beyond ♎, therefore if you add 180 d. to this Sum, the laſt ſor- will

will be 242 d. 1 m. from the beginning of ♈, that is 12 d. 1 m. of ♐ for the true Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe, as before.

IV. Again for the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe, whoſe Pole is 48 d. 15 m. the Complement thereof to a Quadrant, or 90 d. is 41 d. 45 m. to which if I add, and Subſtract 23 d. 30 m. the Sum is 65 d. 15 m. the Difference 14 d. 15 m. the half Sum 32 d. 37 m. the half Differ. 9 d. 7 m. the Oblique Aſcention 78 d. 2 m. the holf thereof 39 d. 1 m. this being premiſed, I proceed according to the Rule when the Oblique Aſcention is leſs then 180 d.

I. *Operation.*

Add the Sine of the half Diff. 9 d. 7 m. Co. Arith. —	0800121
And the Sine of the half Sum 32 d. 37 m. ——	9731601
To the Tang. of half the Ob. Aſcen. 39 d 1 m —	9908627
Their Sum is the Tang. of 70 d. 4 m. ——	10440349

II. *Operation.*

Add the Co-ſine of the half Diff. 9 d. 7 m. Co. Arith.	0005521
And the Co-ſine of the half Sum 32 d. 37 m. —	9925464
To the Tang. of the half Semi Oblique Aſcen. 39. 1.	9908627
Their Sum is the Tang. of 34 d. 38 m. —	9839612
To which add the aforeſaid 70 d. 04 m.	

The Sum is —— 104 d. 42 m. for the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe from the firſt point of *Aries*, *viz.* 14 d. 42 m. of ♋, as before the other way.

After this manner may the Cuſps of the other Houſes be obtain-

obtained, theſe two Examples being ſufficient to Illuminate the underſtanding in the Manner and Method of Operation. [*And note that this way you do not only ſet a Scheme for the time propoſed, but a Table of Houſes for the ſame Latitude may be alſo made from the Work by an Addition of the two uppermoſt Sums in each Operation, to be uſed with the Addition of the Tangent of the Semi Oblique Aſcention of each Houſe twice, as in the aforeſaid Operation.*]

V. Take an Example how the Tables are made, *viz.* by Addition of the aforeſaid Sums.

I find the 12*th.* and 2*d.* Houſes next, ♈=0531722 ♈=9930985 ♎=9468278 ♎=0069015

And

The 11*th.* and 3*d.* Houſes next. ♈=9901289 ♈=0349817 ♎=0098711 ♎=9650183

VI. After the ſame manner operate for the Aſcendant having the Sum and Difference, as before is Illuſtrated. Where you may obſerve thoſe Numbers you find againſt the Æquinoctial Sign, *Aries*, are Compoſed by adding the *Arithmetical Complement* of the *Sine* of the half Difference, to the *Sine* of the half Sum; and thoſe Numbers againſt *Libra* are the *Arithmetical Complement* of thoſe very Numbers againſt *Aries*, and may be made by adding the *Arithmetical Complement* of the *Sine* of the half Sum, *&c.* And laſtly, if the Tang. of the *Semi Oblique Aſcention* of each Reſpective Houſe be twice added to thoſe proportional Numbers, (as if the Ob. Aſcen. be leſs then 180 d. to thoſe againſt *Aries*; if above, to thoſe againſt *Libra*) you have thereby two *Tangents*, the Sum of which gives the Diſtance of the Cuſp from the ſame *Æquinoctial point*, as plainly appears by the precedent Examples. And note that in Operation by any ſuch Tables you uſe your Canon of Tangents always to the ſame Radius. Tables of Houſes, Calculated by the ſame Rules, to ſeveral Latitudes follow, to be uſed as already directed. New

New Tables of *Houſes* for ſeveral Latitudes, Calculated (moſtly) to the Obliquity of the Ecliptick 23 deg. 31 min. 30 ſec.

Lat. [49d.] for the Aſcend.

♈ 054503	♈ 993214
♎ 945597	♎ 006786

For the 12 and 2 Houſes.

♈ 047819	♈ 992480
♎ 952181	♎ 007520

For the 3 and 11 Houſes.

♈ 032690	♈ 989407
♎ 967310	♎ 010503

Lat. [50d.] for the Aſcend.

♈ 056433	♈ 993411
♎ 943567	♎ 006589

For the 12 and 2 Houſes.

♈ 049322	♈ 992668
♎ 950678	♎ 007332

For the 3 and 11 Houſes.

♈ 032334	♈ 989685
♎ 967666	♎ 010315

Lat. [51d.] for the Aſcend.

♈ 058512	♈ 993591
♎ 941488	♎ 006409

For the 2 and 12 Houſes.

♈ 050914	♈ 992855
♎ 949086	♎ 007145

For the 3 and 11 Honſes.

♈ 034021	♈ 989775
♎ 965979	♎ 010225

Lat. [52d.] for the Aſcend.

♈ 060762	♈ 993768
♎ 939238	♎ 006232

For the 12 and 2 Houſes.

♈ 052616	♈ 992991
♎ 947384	♎ 007009

For the 3 and 11 Houſes.

♈ 034754	♈ 990069
♎ 965246	♎ 990031

Lat. [52d.17m.] for the Aſ.

♈ 061332	♈ 993811
♎ 938668	♎ 006189

For the 12 and 2 Houſes.

♈ 053085	♈ 993089
♎ 646915	♎ 096911

For the 11 and 3 Houſes.

♈ 024968	♈ 990129
♎ 965032	♎ 009871

Lat. [52d.21m.] for the Aſ.

♈ 061617	♈ 993830
♎ 938383	♎ 006170

For the 2 and 12 Houſes.

♈ 052381	♈ 993075
♎ 947619	♎ 006925

For the 3 and 11 Houſes.

♈ 035084	♈ 990168
♎ 964916	♎ 009832

New Tables of *Houses* for several Latitudes, Calculated (mostly) to the Obliquity of the Ecliptick 23 deg. 31 min. 30 sec.

Lat. [51d. 32m.] for the As.		Lat. [53d.] for the Ascend.	
♈ 059712	♈ 993685	♈ 065818	♈ 994120
♎ 940288	♎ 006315	♎ 934182	♎ 005880
For the 12 and 2 Houses.		For the 12 and 2 Houses.	
♈ 051821	♈ 992928	♈ 056438	♈ 993406
♎ 948179	♎ 007072	♎ 943512	♎ 006594
For the 3 and 11 Houses.		For the 3 and 11 Houses.	
♈ 034419	♈ 989978	♈ 036346	♈ 990464
♎ 965581	♎ 010022	♎ 963654	♎ 009536
Lat. [51d. 46m.] for the As.		**Lat. [55d.] for the Ascend**	
♈ 060220	♈ 993727	♈ 068816	♈ 996295
♎ 939780	♎ 006273	♎ 931184	♎ 003705
For the 12 and 2 Houses.		For the 12 and 2 Houses.	
♈ 052169	♈ 993003	♈ 058621	♈ 993599
♎ 947831	♎ 006997	♎ 941379	♎ 006401
For the 3 and 11 Houses.		For the 11 and 3 Houses.	
♈ 034582	♈ 990024	♈ 037227	♈ 009666
♎ 965418	♎ 009976	♎ 962773	♎ 009334
Lat. [53d.] for the Ascend.		**Lat. [56d.] for the Ascend.**	
♈ 063206	♈ 993945	♈ 072071	♈ 994469
♎ 936794	♎ 006055	♎ 927929	♎ 005531
For the 2 and 12 Houses.		For the 2 and 12 Houses.	
♈ 054472	♈ 993229	♈ 068957	♈ 993783
♎ 945528	♎ 006771	♎ 931043	♎ 006217
For the 3 and 11 Houses.		For the 3 and 11 Houses.	
♈ 035528	♈ 990245	♈ 038115	♈ 990873
♎ 964471	♎ 009755	♎ 961885	♎ 009127

CHAP. V.

How to Æquate for the odd Minutes of the Circle of Position, if you work by the ordinary Tables of Argol, *or* Regiomontanus, *by which it will appear that the Operation (to that exactness) by Trigonometry is altogether as expeditious, and in some Cases more certain.*

I. LET the Moon be supposed in 10 d. 55 m. of *Libra*, and Latitude 0 d. 21 m. South, then her Declination will be found 4 d. 37 m. South, and her Right Ascention 189 d. 50 m. Let the R. A. of the M. C. be 238 d. 38 m. and her Distance from thence in R. A. 48 d. 48 m. above the Earth, and the Birth in the Latitude of 51 d. 0 m.

II. Turn to the Tables of Position, and find 4 d. South Declination above the Earth in the first Column, and so direct your Eye along in the Line right against it till you find the neerest Number to your Distance given 48 d. 48 m. which will be found 47 d. 35 m. and the Pole of Position Correspondent 44 d. Now because you have 37 m. more of Declination, and the next Number under 47 d. 35 m. is 46 d. 36 m. their Difference is 59 m. I must make proportion, and say, if 60 m. of Declination abate 59 m. then 37 m. shall abate 37 m. *ferè*, which subducted out of the aforesaid Distance 47 d. 35 m. leaves 46 d. 58 m. this is [redacted] too little.

III. I ptoceed to the next Column under the Pole of 45 d. and right against 4 d. of Declination I find 50 d. 3 m. and the next Distance underneath it 49 d. 3 m. Differ. 60 m. so that if 60 m. give, or rather abate 60 m. 37 m. will abate 37 m. out of 59 d. 3 m. and the remainder

mainder is 49 d. 26 m. and this is more then the Distance from the Meridian required; and in the Head of the Table I find 44 d. for the Pole of position.

IV. So that had the Declination been 4 d. 37 m. and the Distance from the Meridian just 46 d. 58 m. the Pole of Position must have been [44 d.] and no more: also to the same Declination had the Distance been 49 d. 26 m. the Poles Elevation had been just [45 d.] Now the Difference between 46 d. 58 m. and 49 d. 26 m. is 2 d. 28 m. or 148 m. and the Difference between 46 d. 58 m. (the lesser Distance) and 48 d. 48 m the true Distance is 1 d. 50 m. or 110 m. Then I say, if 148 m. gives 60 m. in the Pole of Position, what shall 110 m. give *facit* 44 m. and hence I conclude the true Circle, or Pole of Position of the *Moon* to be 44 d. 44 m. and this is the true way of Æquation, which few Artists practice, but are content to Direct under the neerest whole degrees thereof; which sometimes cannot but make considerable errour in the Ark of Direction.

V. The manner of Operation is as followeth.

d. [Pole 44°] m. m. m. m.

1. Dec. {4, 5} Dist. {47°.35′, 46.36} Then as 60:59 :: 37:37 ferè
47d. 35m.— 37 = 46d. 58′

Difference abates—00.59

[Pole 45°] m. s. m. m.

2. Dec. {4, 5} Dist. {50°. 3′, 49. 3} Then as 60 : 60 :: 37 : 37
50d. 3m.—37m.=49. 26,

Diffcrence —— 01. 0

Pole

Pole {44°, 45} Dist. â Merid. {46°.58′, 49.26} The true Dist. â Merid. 48°.48′. from which Substract 46.58.

Differ. 2. 28. or 148′. Diff. is 1°.50′ or 110′.

Lastly, by the Logist. Log., say, as 148m. to 60m. the Diff. of the Poles Elevation, so is 110 m. to 44 m. which added to the 44 d. of the Poles Elevation gives 44 d. 44 m. for the true Elevation of the Pole above the Circle of Position of the *Moon* in the Latitude of 51 d. which would require much more work, had there been odd minutes adhering thereunto, and the whole work is more easier performed by Proportions in Trigonometry, as shall be exemplified.

CHAP. VI.

How to find the Declination and Right Ascention of a Star or Planet with Latitude by the Common Tables for that purpose.

I. IF your Difference in Longitude, and Latitude, both increase; take the Sum of your proportional parts, and add to the lesser Right Ascention given, and you have your desite.

On the contrary, if both the Difference in Longitude and Latitude decrease, take their Correspondent proportional parts, and add them together, and Substract their Sum from the next lesser R. Ascen. gives the Right Ascention, or Declination desired.

II. If the Difference increases in Longitude, and decreases in Latitude, or the contrary; take the Difference of

of your proportional parts adhering; and obſerve whether the greater, or leſſer of them be noted with add, or ſubſtract: if the greater Number be noted add, then add the Difference of your parts proportional, to the Right Aſcention, or Declination, under the leſſer Latitude; but if the greater part proportional be noted ſubſtract, take their Difference, and ſubſtract the Remainder from the Right Aſcention, or Declination agreeable to the Longitude under the leſſer Latitude, and the Work is done.

Obſerve the ſame Method, if the Differences increaſe in Latitude, and decreaſe in Longitude, as oft-times it doth in a Planets Declination. Theſe Rules will appear more plain, if Illuſtrated by Example, which take as followeth.

Firſt, Let *Mars* be ſuppoſed to be in 17 d, 54 m. of *Libra* with 2 d. 41 m. North Latitude.

	d.		d.		d. m.	m.
1. Againſt	18 / 17	≏ under		2. N. Lat. I find	197.21 / 196.25	Diff. 56

Then as 60′: 56′:: 54: 50. add becauſe the Diff. increaſes.

	d.		d.		d. m.	
2. Againſt	17 / 17	≏ un- der	3 / 2	N. L. I find R. A	196.48 / 196.25	D. 23

Then ſay, If 60′. of Lat. gives 23′. what 31′. *facit* 16′. *ſere*. Unto which I add the aforeſaid 50 m. (becauſe both Longitude and Latitude increaſe) their Sum is 66 m. or 1 d. 6 m. this added to the leſſer R. A. 166 d. 25 m. produces the true R. A. 197 d. 31 m.

Again I deſire the Right Aſcention of *Venus* in 20 d. 7 m. of *Virgo* with Lat. South 3 d. 50 m. Work thus as the moſt Compendious way.

1. R. A.

		♍ d.	m.		d.
1. R. A. ♀	21 / 20	170.33 / 169.38	Sub.	Lat. 3 South.	

Diff. —— 00.55 Increaſing.

Then ſay, as 60m: 55m:: 7m: 6m. add.

			d.	m.
2. R. A. ♀	Sub.	3	169.	38
	Lat.	4	169.	14

Diff. —— 1 —— 00. 24 Decreaſing.

Then ſay, as 60 to 24m:: 50: 20 ſubſtract.

And 20m. — 6m. = 14 which Subſtracted from the leſſer R. A. 169 d. 38 m. remains the true R. A. of ♀ 169 d. 24 m.

[*Note here becauſe the leſſer proportional part is noted with Add, and the greater with Subſtract; I take their Difference* 14 m. *and Subſtract from the leſſer Right Aſcention, gives the true R. A. but had the greater proportional part been noted Add, and the leſſer Subſtract, I muſt have added their Difference, as Reaſon will better direct, then many Rules.*]

Secondly, Suppoſe a Planet be in 12 d. 15 m. *Virgo* with Latitude North 3 d. 24 m. and his Declination be required by the Tables.

I. Seek 12 d. of *Virgo* in the firſt Column, and 3 d. of Lat. North at the Head of the Table; under which I caſt mine Eye down that Columnn, till I come againſt 12 d. of *Virgo*, which I find in the Common Angle to be 9 d. 51 m. and the Difference between this and the Declination next following (*viz.* againſt 13 d. *Virgo*, 9 d. 28 m.) is [23 m.] decreaſing.

Then ſay, as 60m: 23m:: 15m: 6m. *i. e.* if 60 m. of Longitude decreaſe 23 m. in Declination, what 15 m. adhering to the Longitude, *facit* 6. which I note down with the Title Subſtract, becauſe the Declination decreaſes.

II. I

II. I make ſearch in the next Column under 4 d. of Latitude, right againſt 12 d. of *Virgo* in the firſt Column, where I find 10 d. 46 m. the Difference between which, and 9 d. 51 m. under 3 d. of Lat. is 55 m. increaſing.

Then ſay, if 60 m. of Lat. increaſe 55 m what ſhall 24 m. (the odd min. of Lat. given) *facit* 22 m. becauſe the Latitude inceaſes; and this I note down with the Title Subſtract.

III. Now becauſe the one is Add, and the other Subſtract; I take their Difference, *viz.* 6 m. from 22 m. aforeſaid, reſts 16 m. which I add to the leſſer Declination 9 d. 51 m. and that amounts to 10 d. 7 m. the true Declination of *Venus* deſired; [*Where note that the Difference of the proportional parts are added to the leſſer Declination, becauſe the greater of thoſe parts were noted with add; but had that part been noted Subſtract, I muſt have taken the Difference, and Subſtracted the remainder from the leſſer Declination, or R. A. &c. and thus the buſineſs is made plain to the meaneſt Capacitie, or Learner, whom I have known to ſtumble very much at theſe things, which to an Artiſt, I muſt confeſs are ſuperfluous: But theſe Rules are apt to ſlip out of the Memory of thoſe who have been very ready in Operation after a diſcontinning of this Practice for a ſmall time; and upon that conſideration may be acceptable, both to the expert Teacher, and the Learner alſo.*

IV. Having the Obliqne Aſcention of any of the ſix Northern Signs (which may be Computed by Prop. VII.) under any Elevation, you may from thence gain the Oblique Aſcention of the ſix Southern Signs, and the contrary, thus, *viz.* As ſuppoſe the Oblique Aſcention of 10 d. of *Sagitarius* under the Pole of 41 d. is 268. 55. which Subſtracted from 360. leaves 91 d. 5 m. for the Oblique Aſcention of 20 d. of *Cancer*, according to the following Poſition of the Signs, and Degrees.

1, 2, &c.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25	30
29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	10	5	0

♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
♓	♒	♑	♐	♏	♎

So the Oblique Aſcention of 15 d. of *Cancer* under the Pole of 41 d. is 85 d. 1 m. this Subſtracted out of 360 d. leaves the Oblique Aſcention of 15 d. of *Sagitarius, viz.* 274 d. 59 m. *& ſic in aliis.*

Note that the ſix Northern Signs with North Latitude have the ſame R. Aſcen. with Southern Signs, and South Latitude, abating 180 d. & contra; *ſo North Signs, and North Latitude decreaſe the R. A. and increaſe in South Latitude, and North Latitude in Southern Signs increaſe their R. A. as much, and decreaſe in South Latitude,* &c. *as may be obſerved by the Tables themſelves.*

CHAP. VII.

of the [illegible]

SECT. I.

Neceſſary Conſiderations before Judgement upon a Nativity.

I. CONſider the ſtrength, or weakneſs of the Planets in general, and ſee how they behold each other; and

and in particular, whether they caſt any benevolent Aſpect to the Aſcendant, Lord thereof, or the *Sun*, or *Moon*.

II. See whether the Luminaries behold the Aſcendant friendly, alſo in what Houſes and Quarter of Heaven they and the reſt of the Planets with ☉ are poſited.

III. Take notice what Eminent fixed Stars of the firſt, or ſecond Magnitude (that have but ſmall Latitude from the Ecliptick) fall in any of the Angles, or near unto the chief Significators in the Figure; conſider the nature of theſe fixed Stars, if ſuch they agree (in nature) with thoſe Planets they are nearly joined with; this doth augment their ſignification, be it good or bad: But if thoſe Stars happen to be of contrary natures, order your Judgement accordingly.

IV. Conſider alſo in what Houſes, or parts of the Heavens, the Antiſcions, or Contra-antiſcions of all the Planets fall, whether upon the Cuſps of the chief Houſes thereof, or near the degrees of any of the Planets places, or fixed Stars therein; and accordingly moderate your Judgement.

V. From theſe (and ſuch like) conſiderations you may be able Rationally to Judge and Determine (in a general way) what the Natives Fate may be; having alſo reſpect to the Directions that fall in the Nativity, both good and bad, for the effects of both, Perſons of all degrees muſt (undoubtedly) be ſure, more or leſs, to partake of, during the time of their Operations; although it ſo happens, that in ſome Nativities, the good Directions do much ſurmount the bad, and in others the contrary.

For if we are content with the effects of good Directions, we muſt of neceſſity bear with the force of bad alſo, becauſe Squares and Oppoſitions muſt have their Operations as well as Sextiles, and Trines; for without the one, the other cannot be; and therefore ſome ſower, as well as ſweet, will attend all Perſons. Hence then I may conclude,

clude, that the fore-knowledge of theſe events is very convenient; For thereby we may put our ſelves in a Capacity to receive all promiſed good, and if we cannot withſtand approaching dangers, yet we may be able, in part, to mittigate their force; and thereby the more eaſily evade. Now the particular times when either of theſe things may happen is artificially pointed out by the Art of Directions.

VI. Laſtly, in Judging any thing concerning the Native, whether Life, Eſtate, Marriage, Preferment, Travel, &c. The Artiſt ought rightly to underſtand (and be exceeding perfect in) the nature and ſignifications of the *Significators*, and *Promitters*; alſo their Fortitudes, and Debilities, and how they are beheld, either by good or bad Aſpects of the other Planets, and thereby aſſiſted or afflicted; I ſay, without ſuch conſiderations an Artiſt cannot well Judge (or thereby inform the Native) of his future Fate, and what may, probably, happen unto him in the whole Courſe of his Life, according to Natural Cauſes.

SECT. II.

Of the general ſignification of the Lord of the Aſcendant in a Nativity.

1. THat Perſon which is born under *Saturn* ſhall more or leſs, in conditions, participate of his Nature, viz. He will be a cloſe ſubtile Perſon, altogether aiming at his own Intereſt; high minded, ſelf conceited, ſufficiently churliſh, and of a dogged diſpoſition; Timerous, a contemner of Women, (as to Marriage) yet Luxurious, and many times addicted to ſwear, lye, and diſſemble; and not altogether a ſtranger to Drunkenneſs. But if *Saturn* be well ſeated in the Nativity, thoſe evil inclina-

tions will be much abated and the Native proves a man of a profound Judgment, few words, very studious, Grave and Severe, and one that heaps up the goods of this Life.

II. Such as are born under *Jupiter* prove Vertuous Persons in the general, they will be Just and Honest in all their dealings, and actions, Wise and Prudent, Liberal to those that stand in need, having a desire to benefit all Persons and perfect haters of all unworthy Acts.

But if *Jupiter* be ill disposed in the Nativity, the Native then proves a very Extravagant Person, ignorant, careless; and in fine, but of a dull Capacity, a fawning, dissembling Companion, and not fit to be trusted.

III. Those that are Born when *Mars* bears Rule, will be inclineble to all manner of Rash Actions, and generally subject to any kind of Mischief; as Quarrelling, Fighting, Swearing, Lying, Stealing, Killing, *&c.*

But if *Mars* be well seated in the Figure, the Natives Inclinations are not altogether so bad; yet, if Authors may be credited, bad is the best; for they usually prove Perjured, Turbulent, Treacherous Persons, *&c.* --- Proud Boasters, *&c.*

IV. Such as are Born when the *Sun* bears Rule, will aim at high things, having a desire of Soveraignty; generally Lofty Spirits, proud, and high, but of excellent sound Judgements; lovers of Honour, and all honourable Actions, searchers into many rare Secrets; and usually not without success.

But if the *Sun* be weak in the Nativity, or much afflicted, the Natives Inclinations are not at all so commendable, but much of this good signification is abated, as before hinted in the other Planets.

V. Those Persons that are Born under the Dominion of *Venus*, (and she well dignified in the Nativity) will be inclinable (for the most part) to mirth; and in general they are vertuous Persons, delighting much in taking their pleasure, and to go spruce and neat in their Appa-

rel; often insnared in Love matters, constant in their Affections, free from Jealousie, *&c.*

But note that if *Venus* happen to be ill dignified in the Geniture, then the Native is usually inclinable to pleasures of the worser sort; as Drunkenness, Wenching, and such like sordid Actions, not fit to be (so much as) mentioned.

VI. Such as are Born under the Dominion of *Mercury* (and if *Mercury* in the Nativity be free from affliction, and strong) are usually great Searchers into many Curiosities; such Persons generally have most excellent Wits, sharp Fancies, inclinable to all kind of Learning, Eloquent, good Orators; and in short, capable of understanding the most occult Misteries, belonging to any Science, without much instruction.

If *Mercury* be ill disposed, this good signification is much abated; and then the Native proves a meer verbal Person, a great Boaster, pretending to much knowledge, and guilty of very little, if any at all; and many times too much addicted to Lying, Cheating, Pilfering, and such like vitious and dishoneſt Actions.

VII. Lastly, Those Persons Born under the Dominion of the *Moon*, are usually unstedfast, and wavering, timerous, delighting to be wandring, and shifting, from place, to place; (but for the most part) they are ingenious, lovers of all kind of Novelties, and such as are willing to live at peace.

But if the *Moon* be weak in the Nativity, and much debilitated, or afflicted, this argues the Native to be but a loose kind of Person, and a meer sottish, idle, lazy Creature, having no spirit, but doth (as it were) delight to be careless of himself, and to live in a poor, low, mean, and beggerly condition.

Note that what is spoken here of the Lord of the Ascendant in a Nativity, may also be understood of the *Lord of the Geniture*, which is that Planet that hath most

Eſſential, and Accidental Dignities in the Figure of the Geniture. But if any other Planet therein ſhould happen to be neerly as ſtrong as he, or if any other Planet (or Planets) ſhould behold him, or the Lord of the Aſcendant; in this caſe, the Artiſt is to mix his Judgement according to their ſeveral Significators, and from thence Judge the Qualities, and Conditions of the Native.

SECT. III.

Of the Faces of the Signs being Horoſcopial in any Geniture.

THE Faces of the Signs are accounted, by ſome, very neceſſary in Aſtrological Judgements; and have been often verified in many Nativities. For which *John Angelus* hath deſcribed convenient Images that very well expreſs their ſeveral ſignifications, which are briefly thus, *viz.*

I. If the firſt Face of *Aries* aſcend, the Native will be a Perſon of an undaunted Spirit, confident and bold, courageous and valiant; becauſe 'tis a Face of *Mars.*

The ſecond Face ſignifies the Native will be preferred, and come to bear Rule, it being the Face of the *Sun.*

The third Face declares the Native to be accute, addicted to Muſick, to Mirth, and to Pleaſures in general; becauſe 'tis a Face of *Venus.*

II. If the firſt Face of *Taurus* aſcend, the Native will be skilful in Husbandry, and inclinable to ſtudy, ſeveral things Mathematical; as Geometry, Surveying, *&c.* for 'tis a Face of *Mercury.*

The ſecond Face ſhews the Native ſhall have great power, but be Inſtrumental in the Ruine of Places, and impoveriſhing the Inhabitants thereof; this is the Face of the *Moon.*

The

The third Face denotes the Native ſhall be much afflicted by hard Labour, Want, and Miſery, as alſo ſuffer Bondage and Slavery, unleſs the Fortunes interpoſe their friendly Rayes; for 'tis a Face of *Saturn.*

III. The firſt Face of *Gemini* aſcending, intimates the Native may prove a Scrivener, or an Accomptant; or one imployed about receiving, and paying Money; it alſo declares many other Imployments wherein the Wit is much exerciſed, and ſmall profit ariſing thereby; this is a Face of *Jupiter.*

The ſecond Face declares much affliction to the Native, by hard Labour, and Oppreſſion, obtaining nothing without much ſtudy, and difficulty; and in fine, it denotes but a kind of a knaviſh Wit, ſubtile, and cunning, but little bettered thereby; this is the Face of *Mars.*

The third Face ſignifies the Native will be ſubject to many fooliſh Pleaſures of the worſer ſort, having a dull Wit, very forgetful, yet ſubject to jearing, and deriding of others, to his own ſhame, and diſgrace; this is accounted the Face of the *Sun.*

IV. The firſt Face of *Cancer* ariſing, denotes the Native will be much concerned amongſt the Female Sex, and take much delight in ſuch kind of pleaſures; it ſignifies Riches to the Native, and that he will prove a ſubtil Perſon, eaſily procuring the favour of ſuch as he deſires; this is ſaid to be the Face of *Venus.*

The ſecond Face ſignifies a pleaſant Life, and that the Native ſhall enjoy the Riches of this World, yet much given to the Dalliance of Women. But if a Woman, ſhe will be fruitful, and know no want; 'tis the Face of *Mercury.*

The third Face declares the Native will delight in Hunting, and ſeveral Martial Exerciſes, and Actions, alſo ſubject to Quarrels, and Contentions, and to heap Riches thereby; 'tis a Face of the *Moon*, and the reſt which follow, as you find them in the Table of Eſſential Dignities, Part I.

V. If the firſt Face of *Leo* be Horoſcopial, the Native will be bold, and cruel, luſtful, and ſubject to Act many evil deeds, without other things happen to mittigate it; and in fine, the Native muſt of neceſſity run through many unavoidable hardſhips, and dangers.

The ſecond Face ſignifies many unexpected Contentions, Miſeries, and neceſſities; yet Victory over others, and much concerned in the occaſioning of Quarrels, Fightings, and Diſcords; many times Blood ſhed.

The third Face is ſaid to ſignifie a peaceable Perſon, and one that will endeavour to ſhun, and avoid all means of Strife, and Debate.

VI. The firſt Face of *Virgo* ariſing, ſignifies the Native ſhall be very fortunate in all things, relating to the Earth; as Plowing, Sowing, Planting, *&c.* and by ſuch means gain much Wealth, and heap together the Goods of this Life.

The ſecond Face ſhews the Native ſhall be exceeding covetous, and greedy after Riches; deſiring the help and aſſiſtance of others, to advance himſelf.

The third Face of *Virgo* Intimates the Native may live to an old Age, and be full of Infirmities, and Weakneſſes; many times the Native loſes a Member, and in his Life Roots, and Demoliſhes what others have Planted before him.

VII. The firſt Face of *Libra* aſcending, Intimates the Native may come to be a Judge, or Magiſtrate that will do Juſtice, and help the Poor againſt their powerful Oppreſſors.

The ſecond Face ſignifies the Native ſhall live a peaceable Life, and enjoy much content and plenty.

The third Face denotes the Native to be a gluttonous, rioting Perſon, much addicted to bad Company, Luſt, and Jollity.

VIII. The firſt Face of *Scorpio* Horoſcopial, ſignifies the Native to be Contentious, Quarrelſome, Deceitful and Treacharous.

The ſecond Face ſignifies a Sower of Sedition, a Perſon exceeding high Spirited; and one that generally delights in miſchief.

The third Face denotes the Native will not only be Froward, Peeviſh, and Quarrelſome; but it ſignifies he ſhall prove a Drunkard, a Fornicator, and a Perſon ſufficiently puff'd up with Pride.

IX. The firſt Face of *Sagitarius* ariſing, ſignifies the Native ſhall be of a bold undaunted Spirit in all War-like Actions.

The ſecond Face denotes the Native to be ſubject to many Scarrs, and that he will ſuſtain many Bodily ſorrows, and afflictions.

The third Face denotes the Native to be a Wilful, Obſtinate, and Selfiſh Perſon; a ready Wit for Miſchief, but very averſe to good Actions, and delights to be threatning and croſſing all he converſeth withal.

X. If the firſt Face of *Capricorn* aſcend, it denotes the Native ſhall Travel much, and both gain, and loſe thereby; ſo that his Life ſhall not be very Fortunate, or Unfortunate, but intermix'd with both.

The ſecond Face ſignifies the Native ſhall be very Inquiſitive, and ſearch after ſuch things that (notwithſtanding his great pains and ſtudy) he ſhall not find out or attain unto.

The third Face denotes the Native will be exceeding Covetous, and have an itching deſire after Soveraignty, as well as the Wealth of this World.

XI. If the firſt Face of *Aquarius* ariſe in the Horoſcope (or Aſcendant) of a Nativity, the Native is extreamly concerned in heaping together the Wealth of the World, and in continual trouble of Spirit, by reaſon thereof; yet notwithſtanding all his Pains and Toyl, he rarely attains to be Rich; but ſtill as it comes it paſſeth away, to the great perplexity of the Natives mind.

The ſecond Face ſignifies the Native to be of a covetous

Disposition, but of a good Understanding; a Comly Person, and one that loves his Liberty.

The third Face denotes the Native to be of a froward Disposition, he will be subject to be hated without a cause, many will be ready to affront, and abuse him, and he not much behind-hand with them (when Occasion is offered) but forward enough to Calumniate their good Names and Reputations.

XII. The first Face of *Pisces* ascending, denotes the Native to be mutable in his thoughts, often shifting from place, to place; useing much diligence to make himself known, and get himself a Name, and Estate; but rarely accomplishing his desires.

The second Face signifies the Native to be of an Aspiring Brain, and one that aims at very high things.

The third Face denotes the Native to be a great lover of (and a Person that delights much in) unlawful pleasures amongst Women, yet a peaceable quiet Person in the general.

These are general significations, and reputed, by some, to be very significant, and material in Judgement; however, 'twill be necessary that the Artist do also consider the Planet (or Planets) in the Ascendant (or beholding it) and the Sign they are in, and what other configurations he finds that may, in any kind, alter these general significations; and in so doing he will be the better able to Judge the natural Inclination, and general Fate of the Native.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the significations of the Planets, as they are Rulers of the several Houses; from their Position in any of the twelve Houses of a Genethliacal Scheme of the Heavens.

SECT. I.

Of the Lord of the Ascendant, his Position in any of the twelve Houses, &c.

I. IF the Lord (or Ruler) of the Horoscope shall be Posited in the *Ascendant*, or *First House*, it signifies the Native should be not only long liv'd, but prosperous, and very industrious to acquire both Honour, and Profit; and to merit respect, both from Relations as well as others; this is to be understood if he be there free from affliction, and well beheld of the Fortunes, or the Luminaries; if otherwise, judge the contrary.

II. If the Lord of the first House be posited in the second, this shews the Native should gain Riches by his own indeavours, if he be well beheld there, and free from impediment, there is the greater probability of considerable profit, and advantage; but if he be afflicted, and weak, it portends the contrary, *viz.* much Poverty, and Misery, with many Calamities, and Afflictions.

III. If posited in the third House, the Native then is much addicted to short, or In-land Journeys, or to Reside, or Sojourn amongst his Kindred, and Relations, as Brothers, Sisters, Kinsmen, *&c.* If he happen to be afflicted, or infortunate there, he is unkindly greeted from such

such Relations, or meets with many unhappy Accidents in his short Journeys.

IV. If in the fourth House, then the Native may very well expect a hopeful Patrimony, or enjoy the Houses, or Lands of his Father; he should be prosperous, and successful in Buildings, Plantations, or dealing in moovable Goods, *&c.*

But this is still to be understood if he be fortunate, and well placed therein: if unfortunate, the Native may make an ill end; and perhaps dye in Prison, or some deplorable Death.

V. If in the fifth House, and fortunately placed there; the Native lives happily, and sees many joyful days; delights in Mirth, and Recreations; loves his pleasure, and sometimes Gameing also, he should have hopeful Children, and much prosperity and comfort from, or by them; and in fine, enjoy the happiness of many Friends. But if he be there in *Scorpio*, especially, or any other Watry Sign, Combust, or debilitated, Judge the contrary in all respects, *viz.* that the Native should be too much addicted to Good fellowship, and Delights of the worser sort; and many times receive much prejudice thereby: and not only so, but by Surfeiting, Drunkenness, and other Intemperances, he may, at length, end his days.

VI. In the sixth House, the Native is usually sickly, or subject to many Infirmities, or to live a servile Life (unless very strong in his own Dignities;) if weak, or much afflicted there the Native is then seldome well in health, but afflicted often with tedious Distempers, by which he may at last expire, after much affliction, and sorrow.

VII. in the seventh House, if hopefully posited therein, Judge the Native may be fortunate in Wives, Partners, Factors, *&c.* he then seldome fails to be much concern'd with divers sorts of Persons; and probably Women more than ordinary: he should delight in Contests, and Law Suits, upon small occasions; and often becomes Victor

Victor in such undertakings: But on the other side, if you find the Lord of the Ascendant afflicted, or much debilitated, either by Combustion, or otherwise; then he is like a Person in the hands, or at the dispose of his profest Enemies; he meets then with an ill Wife, or Wives: sometimes they (in such a case) are the Instruments of his Ruine, and Destruction; the manner whereof must be considered from the Nature of the Sign upon the Cusp of the seventh (or rather the eighth) if *Scorpio* be there, let the Native beware of Poyson; if an Earthy Sign, he may receive much detriment, if not death, by a fall into some deep Pit; if an Airy Sign, by a fall from some high place: consider other concurring Testimonies, and accordingly frame a Judgement.

[*And note that he that would become an expert Artist in the Judiciary Part of Astrology must not expect a Precept for all Cases, but an apt Genius is also required; and he should always remember the first Aphorisme of* Ptolomy, *&c.*] But I proceed.

VIII. The Lord of the Ascendant in the eighth House, Authors tell us, signifies a Person of a short Life, a fearful, sorrowful Person, subject to deceit, and indirect Actions; Covetous of other Mens Goods, and if unfortunate therein, this Judgement is much aggravated, to which may be added, that the Natives Mother should be in much danger of Death at his Birth, without the Interposition of the friendly Rayes of the fortunate, and adjuvant Planets.

IX. The Lord of the Ascendant in the ninth House, shews the Native should be strongly inclined to Travel; and if he be fortunate therein, he should very much advantage himself thereby, otherwise Judge, the contrary, that he will fall into the hands of Theeves and Robbers, and receive much damage by their means.

X. In the tenth House, it shews the Native arrives to some Preferment, Office, or Dignity; or gains Honour by some commendable undertaking: But if afflicted there, let

let him beware of the Sentence of a Judge, or the frown, and displeasure of some Prince, or great Person, probably Restraint; and at last Death, for some disloyal Action, o Actions committed.

XI. If the Lord of the Ascendant happen to be fortu nately placed in the eleventh House, this argues the Na tive should be very fortunate, and successful in his hope and desires; and that he should be happy in his Acquain tance, and Friends, yet not many Children; on the con trary if he be much afflicted there by Combustion (whic is the greatest) or otherwise, then his Friends are mee pretenders, and he receives prejudice, and unkind Office from them, and not only so, but all his hopes, and ex pectations, for the most part, have an ill end.

XII. If he be posited in the twelfth House, the Nativ rarely escapes Injuries secretly hatched, and contrived a gainst him, by private Enemies, which he will not fail t be pester'd withal, and this to purpose, if afflicted in th House; to which I may add there is then great dange the Native may end his days in Prison, at least endur much sorrow thereby, and loss by the greater sort of Ca tle, if he happen to deal in such Creatures.

SECT. II.

Of the Lord of the second House in any of the twelv Cœlestial Houses.

I. THE Lord of the second House, posited in the first shews that the Native, without much pains, should gain a considerable Estate, or Fortune (the Capacity o Birth being considered) and that most of his Action should produce profit; and this the rather, if he be free from the Hostile Rayes of the Infortunes, or other afflictions.

II. If in the second House, the Native will be assuredly Rich

Rich, and gain an Estate; and this the more certain, pro vided he be not Combust therein; and if the Lord of the second House be also in friendly Aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, 'tis then an assured Testimony the Native must prosper, unless miraculously prevented.

III. In the third House, this signifies profit by short, and In-land Journeys; and Consequently, by Brethren, and such kind of Relations, unless much afflicted therein; if so, Judge the contrary, as reason will direct.

IV. If in the fourth House, it portends an Estate (or profit at least) from the Natives Parents, probably by Houses or Land, or such kind of immovable Goods, or things; which Judgement is augmented, if the Lord of the second be well beheld by fortunate Planets, if other wise, the Artist ought to moderate his Judgement accor dingly; and also to consider well the Quality of the Native.

V. If posited in the fifth House Fortunate, it denotes that the Native should be enriched by his Children, or gain much by Play, or some other delightful Recreative means: he shall undertake much business for himself, and other Persons; by which he may Reap considerable pro fit, and advantage: but if he be Combust, or afflicted there, the profit will be the less; and sometimes the Na tive is much damnified from such Relations, or under takings.

VI. If you find him posited in the sixth House, 'tis ten to one but the Natives Servants prove perfidious, or neg lect his Service; from whom as also from small Cattle, and by Sickness he sustains much loss, unless other Testi monies in the Figure demonstrate the contrary, or at least mittigate the evil portended.

VII. If the Lord of the second be posited in the seventh House, the Native will receive damage in Estate, by Law suits, or other Conrroversies; he spends much amongst the Female Sex, or has a Wife that helps him away with his

his Substance; and this the more certain, unless the Ruling Planet of that House be in friendly Aspect to the Lord of the second, the Native should warily deal with Partners, and beware also how he falls into the hands of Theeves (which he should be more than ordinary subject to) but if the Lord of the second House be free from Impediment, the danger is the less, and some good may be expected.

VIII. If in the eighth House, the Native is usually very extravagant in his Expences; and if he be also in good Aspect, or Reception with the Lord of the eighth House, the Natives Estate will be much deminished, either by engagements for others, or some other means equivolent; but if the Lord of the second be fortified, or assisted by the Lord of the eighth, and disposed of by him also; then the Native gains by others, either by the Wills and Legacies of the dead, or by the Portion of a Wife, *viz.* an Estate, Goods, or Possessions may be transferr'd unto him.

IX. If the Lord of the second shall be posited in the ninth House, free from affliction; the Native then gains by all things signified thereby, as merchandizing, or adventuring to Sea, either in Person, or Estate; or by some secret thing, or new Invention; and (if inclined that way) by the Law, or Clergy: this must always be understood, if he be well posited there, if not, Judge the contrary; and if he be in friendly Aspect of other Planets this doth much confirm the aforesaid Judgement.

X. In the tenth House well seated, it shews the Native should gain by his Profession, or Imployment he follows, whether it be a Trade, or Office; or else it may be by the means of some Noble Person.

XI. If in the eleventh House, the Native thrives by the assistance of his Friends and acquaintance; he is generally fortunate in his hopes, and gathers Wealth accidentally; and sometimes by buying, and selling, or managing the Estate of some Eminent Person.

XII. I

XII. If in the twelfth House, and in his own Dignities, the Native then improves his Estate, by dealing in great Cattle; and strangely gains by the means of such Persons that secretly indeavour to injure him: but if unfortunately placed there, then Judge the contrary; to which add he may be much damaged by Imprisonment, and other vexatious sorrows that may unhappily fall upon him.

SECT. III.

Of the various signification of the Lord, or Ruler of the third House, being posited in any of the twelve Houses of Heauen.

I. IF the Lord of the third House happen to be Located in the Ascendant, this imports the Native may take many short Journeys, and prove a good Friend to his Kindred and Relations, whether Brothers, Sisters, Kinsfolks, *&c.* it argues he should bear Rule over them, and friendly Exercise his Authority amongst them, unless the Lord of the third House be afflicted in the Ascendant by the Lord thereof, or otherwise; if so, he prooves too severe, and unnatural.

II. If in the second House, the Natives Brethren, *&c.* contend with him for Goods, or Money (unless in good Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant) and sometimes it betokens that the Native should make many short Journeys in order to the procuring, Augmenting, or confirming of an Estate, *&c.*

III. But if the Lord of the third House be in the third, and happily placed therein; this shews not only assistance from Relations, but that the Native will delight to Journey up and down from one place to another.

IV. If in the fourth House, the Natives Relations will endeavour to inrich themselves by his Fathers Estate (at least,

leaſt, get what they can from him, though but little bettered thereby) yet to the Detriment of the Native; and this the more certain, if the Lord of the third Houſe be ill affected in the fourth.

V. By being Located in the fifth Houſe (which is the third from the third) this Naturally ſignifies many ſhort Journeys taken by the Natives Kindred, no way prejudicial to him; they ſhould be kind, and reſpective to the Natives Children alſo; and he ſhould much delight to entertain his Relations, and Neighbours with Sports, Paſtimes, and other Recreations, by which he receives no detriment, unleſs the fifth Houſe be much afflicted.

VI. If in the ſixth Houſe, the Native lives in enmity and hatred with his Relations; and there is ſometimes much Controverſie promoted amongſt them, unleſs ſome other over-ruling Teſtimonies occurr.

VII. If in the ſeventh Houſe, the Native may be put to the trouble of many Journeys, occaſioned by Controverſies, and other diſcontents; ſometimes in point of Marriage, or for the ſake of his Brothers Wife, with whom he may be too familiar, according to the Opinion of ſome Authors: the ſeventh Houſe is the Aſcendant of the Natives Wife, and the fifth from the third; and therefore this Judgement is not improper.

VIII. If in the eighth Houſe, it ſhews the condition of the Natives Brethren to be very mean, and Indigent; and that he ſhould take many Journeys (chiefly occaſioned by the Wills of deceaſed Perſons.)

IX. If in the ninth Houſe, the Natives Brethren ſhall Travel into remote parts of the World far from their Native Country, and there Marry, and Inhabit with their Wives. *Note that the ninth Houſe is the ſeventh from the third, whence ariſes this Judgement.*

X. If in the tenth Houſe (which is the eighth from the third) the Natives Brethren, *&c.* ſhall dye before him (or live but a ſhort time) and whilſt living,

differences, and diſſentions ſhall ariſe amongſt them, ſo that they will live very uncomfortably thereby; and it alſo portends ſome ſhort Travel to the Native to gain preferment.

XI. But if in the eleventh Houſe, this ſhews great love and amity between the Native and his Relations; and not only ſo, but that he will be very proſperous, and ſucceſsful in moſt of his affairs, (eſpecially if he be free from Combuſtion, or other affliction,) he alſo takes many pleaſant Journeys to viſit particular Friends.

XII. If the Lord of the third be poſited in the twelfth Houſe, the Native and his Brethren (and other Relations) are perfect Enemies one againſt the other, and ſeek out many private ways to perplex each other; and this is not all, but it portends much affliction to the Native; and he is forced to fly to ſecure himſelf from Impriſonment and other dangers, which the Native will be too often ſubject unto.

SECT. IIII.

Of the Lord of the fourth Houſe, his Poſition in any of the twelve Houſes of Heaven.

IF you find the Lord of the fourth Houſe poſited in the Aſcendant, the Native ſhould be much concerned in Husbandry, in Building of Houſes, and dealing in Land, or immovable Goods; and he ſhould be very ſucceſsful in all ſuch undertakings, provided the Significator be no way Impedited; and not only ſo, but oft-times the Native proves the top of his Relations, and Kindred; and excells them all, and gains Reſpect and Honour from eminent Perſons.

II. If in the ſecond Houſe, it portends the Parents of the Native to be very reſponſable Perſons, and both able,

and willing to aſſiſt, and ſupport the Native; by whoſe favour he lives credibly, and hath good ſucceſs in Purchaſing of Houſes, and Land, &c.

III. When in the third Houſe (which is the twelfth from the fourth) well placed, and free from affliction, the Native gains by all ſuch things that are ſignified by the fourth Houſe, whether Houſes, Land, or Hereditaments, &c. from, or by the means of Relations; as Brothers, Siſters, Kinsfolks, &c. who ſhould in ſome kind damnifie their Parents, or the contrary.

[*Theſe Judgements ought to be warily pronounced, and not peremptorily without the Conſideration of other Circumſtances in the Figure.*]

IV. By being poſited in the fourth Houſe, and well beheld of the fortunate Planets; alſo free from Combuſtion, &c. you may predict much happineſs, and good ſucceſs to the Native from dealing in Houſes and Land, and all immovable Goods; and no leſs reſpect from Antient Perſons, whence his Name becomes famous, and he leaves a good report after his Death: but if unfortunate, or afflicted in the fourth, this good promiſed is much abated, and the Native then may not expect to enjoy ſuch Proſperity, nor live in that Splendor.

V. But if he ſhall be poſited in the fifth Houſe, free, this intimates the Father of the Native ſhall be liberal, and kind in diſpoſing his Subſtance to the Natives Children, and that they may in all probabilty be much bettered thereby: but if the Lord of the fourth be in any bad Aſpect with the Lord of the fifth Houſe, or if the fifth Houſe be afflicted, then Judge the contrary, that they will not enjoy the benefit of their Grandfathers Eſtate, or elſe he will not leave any thing conſiderable for them to boaſt of.

VI. If in the ſixth Houſe, the Native may thrive by Phyſick, ſmall Cattle, and good Servants, (if no other Teſtimonies contradict,) it ſometimes ſhews alſo the mean condition of the Natives Parents; and that the Na-

tive may be too much addicted to fraudulent, treacherous Actions; except the fortunate Planets aſſiſt by their friendly Rayes.

VII. If you find the Lord of the fourth, poſited in the ſeventh Houſe, ſtrong; this ſignifies profit to the Native by a Wife, or Wives; or from ſome Publique Imployment, or by dealing with divers People of different Qualities in the World; ſometimes the Natives Father proves his Enemy, or ſtrangely oppoſes the Perſon, or Intereſt of his Son.

VIII. If he happen to be Located in the eighth Houſe, this portends, not only danger to the Natives Mother in Child-bed, but alſo a ſhort Life to the Father; but if the Lord of the fourth be well poſited in the eighth, the Native may be much bettered by the Wills, and Legacies of deceaſed Perſons; and in the end perhaps lay his Bones in ſome Forreign Country.

IX. If you find the Lord of the fourth in the ninth Houſe, well ſeated, and free from the Hoſtile Beams of infortunate Planets; then Judge the Native acquires profit, or advantage, from ſome thing properly ſignified by the ninth Houſe, whether by Travail, or ſome Religious means, or otherwiſe by ſome ſecret Miſtery which he may diſcover; but it alſo intimates the Natives Parents to live in a very ſervile, mean, and low condition (the Father more eſpecially,) and this the more certain, if weak, and afflicted in the ſaid Houſe.

X. But if poſited in the tenth Houſe, the Native and his Father, are then much eſteemed by Honorable Perſons, he then lives hapily by his Imployment; and is generally accounted a Perſon of good Credit in the World, (unleſs you find other Arguments in the Scheme, to contradict this Judgement.)

XI. If in the eleventh Houſe (which is the eighth from the fourth) and therein ill affected; this threatens ſhort Life to the Father, and many Diſaſters to attend him

him during Life; but if well posited therein, Judge the contrary; and that the Native for the most part shall be happy, and fortunate, during Life.

XII. If you find the Lord of the fourth in the twelfth House; 'tis then very probable that the Natives Friends (I mean his Parents) may be much afflicted with Poverty, and other Crosses, which may occasion them to try their Fortunes, in some remote part of the World, far distant from the Land of their Nativity. It also portends no great good to the Native himself; and shews he may end his days in a strange Country. These general Judgements may be Contradicted, in part, from other Configurations of the Planets, which ought to be well considered, and reconciled by the Artist.

SECT. V.

Of the Lord of the fifth House, his position in any of the twelve Houses.

I. THE Lord of the *fifth* in the *Ascendant*, signifies the Native should have many Children, and be respected by them; the Native should also delight in Sports, Games, and other Recreations, sometimes to his prejudice.

II. If in the second, and free from affliction, it denotes profit to the Native by the indeavours of his Children; it shews they should thrive, and get Estates, and assist the Native thereby.

III. If the Lord of the *fifth* House be posited in the third, (which is the eleventh from the fifth,) the Natives Children are happy in their Friends, and acquaintance; and he takes many delightful, and profitable short journeys.

IV. If posited in the fourth House, *Schoner* sayes, the Native will enjoy an Estate from his Parents; others say, it signifies many Children, which unless he be strong, and free from affliction, they may sustain many troubles, and vexations; and probably Imprisonment.

V. If in the fifth House well seated, it denotes the happy, and prosperous condition of the Natives Children; and that the Native will be very propense to delights, and pleasures.

VI. If in the sixth House, the Natives Children prove good, and profitable Servants to the Native; and are not much afflicted with Diseases, unless other Testimonies concur.

VII. If in the seventh House, the Natives Wife, and Children hold together to his prejudice; they sometimes prove his professed Enemies, unless there happen some benevolent Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the fifth House.

VIII. If in the eighth House free from affliction, the Natives Children generally thrive, or gain by deceased Persons; and so doth the Native also.

IX. If in the ninth House, the Natives Children will delight to take their pleasure, and to Travel long Journeyes; they should be ingenious, and apt to search after new Inventions; and probably to good purpose: they should be Religious also, or concerned in matters, or things relating to the Church.

X. If posited in the tenth House, the Natives Children may be advanced by the means of great and potent Persons, to the honour of the Native; and in regard 'tis the sixth House from the fifth, the Children of the Native may prove but sickly Persons, or at least be much afflicted thereby.

XI. By being posited in the eleventh House, it denotes to the Natives Children in the general; they will meet with many Adversaries, and strange Oppositions, if other Testimonies contradict not; but the Native should be very

ry prosperous in his hopes, and delight in the Company of his Friends.

XII. When the Lord of the fifth House shall be posited in the twelfth House, this shews but few Children; and such as will be very unnatural, and bring sorrow and trouble to the Native; but they may thrive by dealing in great Cattle.

SECT. VI.

Of the Position of the Lord of the sixth, in any of the twelve Houses.

I. THE Lord of the sixth in the Ascendant, unless strong, and well posited therein; shews that the Native may suffer much by Diseases of the Nature of the Planet; and that his Servants, and small Cattle shou prove unfortunate unto him in the general.

II. But if posited in the second House, this shews pr judice to the Natives Estate, chiefly occasioned from Sick ness, and Servants; and notwithstanding all the Native Indeavours, he will rarely acquire an Estate, unless oth good Arguments of Riches appear in the Figure.

III. If in the third House, the Natives Brethren shou be sickly, and he himself subject to Diseases; and m ny times in his short, or In-land Journeys.

IV. If in the fourth House, the Natives Father lives poor Servile Life; and he himself, together with his F mily, suffer much by Sickness; and this the more certai if the Lord of the sixth be Combust, or much afflicted the Scheme.

V. By being posited in the fifth House, the Native then afflicted with Sickness, proceeding from great Inte perance, Surfeits, and Debauchery; or from troubles Spirit, arising from the affliction of the Natives Childre

VI.

VI. If the Lord of the sixth House, be posited in the sixth House, strong, and in good Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant; then the Native is strong, and healthful for the most part, otherwise Judge the contrary.

VII. If in the seventh House, the Native will be subject to prejudice from, or by the means of the Female-sex; he may be afflicted with Diseases taken from them, unless he be more than ordinary careful: it shews also that the Natives Wife should be sickly, and Infirm; and the Native guilty, or at least accused of many evil Actions.

VIII. If the Lord of the sixth be in the eighth House, my Author says, the Native shall be healthy, and survive his Enemies, and Servants; but if the Lord of the Ascendant apply to the Lord of the sixth in the eighth, or the contrary; the Native then must expect to uudergo Sickness, and great danger of Death also.

IX. If posited in the ninth House, unless strong, and potent there, or in good Aspect to fortunate Planets; the Native will be afflicted by sickness in his Travels; and not only so, but addicted to deceitful, and vitious Actions.

X. When posited in the tenth House, and weak; the Native is afflicted by disturbance in Body, or Mind, proceeding from much Labour in his Profession, or striving to gain Honour, or the favour of great Men, and attains not his desire; but if he be strong in the tenth, or in reception, or good Aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, or tenth House, Judge the contrary.

XI. If in the eleventh House, he confides too much in pretended Friends, or suffers prejudice from new acquaintance; except there be other Arguments to Ballance this Judgement.

XII. But being posited in the twelfth House, the Native suffers affliction by Diseases, which may Invade his Body in Prison, or proceed from much sorrow, or vexation of Spirit; he receives injuries, and affronts, from base, and unworthy Persons; or from private Enemies, &c.

and this Judgement is the more aggravated, if the Lord of the sixth House be unfortunate in the twelfth.

SECT. VII.

Of the Position of the Lord of the seventh, in any of the twelve Houses.

I. THE Lord of the seventh House, posited in the Ascendant, shews that the Native shall be well beloved by the Female sex, and gain by them; but he must not epect to live free from Controversies, and if the Lord of the seventh vitiate the Ascendant, the Judgement is the more certain, that discords will arise, as well between the Native and his Wife, as between him and others.

II. The Lord of the seventh, in the second House, no way afflicted; the Native is then enrich'd by a Wife, or Wives; but if unfortunate therein, Judge the contrary; yet he may survive her, and many of his profest Adversaries; and rarely escapes prejudice in Estate from Theeves, or other Enemies; or at least, much contention, and debate, concerning such matters.

III. If in the third House, well dignified; there is a good agreement between the Native, and his Relations; and sometimes Marries one of his own Kindred: but if you find the Lord of the seventh ill affected in the third, the Native, and his Relations, do not affect each other, but live at variance.

IV. If posited in the fourth House, the Native may enjoy the Possessions of his Father; and Marry one of his own Relations, who should prove vertuous, and honest; but if ill dignified in the fourth, he may meet with trouble, or contention about some Estate in Houses, or Lands, formerly appertaining to his Ancestors.

V. If in the fifth House, ill dignified; the Native will have

have vexation, both with Wife, and Children; but if well posited, he Marries a young Person, which should be a Woman of a good deportment, and behaviour; and not only vertuous, but beautiful.

VI. If in the sixth House, and ill dignified therein; the Native Marries a Person of low, and mean esteem; and it shews the Native to be guilty of lying, and treacherous Acts, unless contradicted by other Aspects that are friendly, and benevolent.

VII. If the Lord of the seventh be posited in the seventh House, and well dignified therein; the Native Marries credibly, and doth not dishonour himself thereby; but if afflicted there, Judge the contrary: it also shews an ill agreement, and much discord, and contention with Women, either Sweethearts, or others.

VIII. If Located in the eighth House, and free from Combustion, or other affliction; the Native may Marry a Rich Wife, and be much bettered by her Fortune; yet he must also expect some trouble, and vexation concerning the Wills, or Legacies of deceased Persons, unless other Testimonies of good concurr.

IX. If in the ninth House, ill affected; the Native meets with some Controversie with his Wifes Relations; and not only so, but danger in his long Journeys, and perhaps Marries in another Countrey; sometimes it signifies differences in point of Religion: but if well dignified there, the evil is much abated.

X. When posited in the tenth House, Authors affirm, the Native shall Marry a Wife, both Rich, and Noble; and thereby come into the favour of great, and honourable Persons; but if he be afflicted there, the Native is perplext in his Imployment, and all things signified by the tenth House.

XI. When you find the Lord of the seventh in the eleventh (which is the fifth House from the seventh) the Native, in all probability, may Marry a Widdow, with whom

whom he may live happily, though she have Children; yet if ill dignified in that House, the Wife proves none of the best, perhaps addicted too much to Good-fellowship; and the Friends of the Native unhappily prove unkind unto him also, which must needs aggravate his discontent.

XII. If in the twelfth House, ill placed; this signifies an unfortunate Marriage, he meets with a very unworthy Woman, which proves treacherous, and hateful, (unless some other way contradicted) it also shews many secret Enemies, and much trouble, and contention by their means, which will render the Natives Life very uncomfortable; but if the Lord of the seventh be well affected in the twelfth House, this evil is very much mittigated, if not totally abated.

SECT. VIII.

Of the Position of the Lord of the eighth, in any of the twelve Houses.

I. IF the Lord of the eighth House be posited in the Ascendant, the Native scarce lives many years, but is very subject to misfortunes, and infirm in Body; his Life is no way happy, unless it be a fortunate Planet, and he in good Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Luminaries.

II. If posited in the second House (especially there in his own Dignities,) then Judge the Native may receive much profit, left by Persons deceased, or by the Dowry of a Wife; but if unfortunately placed there, Judge the contrary.

III. If in the third House, Judge the Natives Brethren will be Indigent Persons, not likely to live long, being much afflicted with Diseases, and other Disasters which frequently fall upon them to their great Detriment and

and the more, if the Lord of the fifth be much afflicted there: it also shews danger of Death to the Native in some short, or In-land Journey.

IV. If you find him posited in the fourth House, ill affected; this prenotes much ill to the Natives Parents, they should be strangely afflicted, sickly, or unfortunate, unless befriended by the Benevolent Aspects of fortunate Planets; and for the Native, he will end his dayes at home, or in his own Native Countrey: *Schoner* sayes, *& quod mors nati erit in propria domo.*

V. When posited in the fifth House, the Natives Children dye in their Infancy, or if they live, they become Eminent; and are much Noted, either for their Famous Actions, or for their vitious humours, according as their proper Significator shall be affected in the Scheme.

VI. By being placed in the sixth House, this denotes prejudice from Servants, or small Cattle, or from some Relation signified by the sixth House; but these Aphorisms must be understood warily, and with consideration of other Circumstances in the Figure, notwithstanding what some Authors peremptorily affirm in their Writings.

VII. If posited in the seventh House, this signifies the Native shall Marry a Wealthy Person, in some remote Countrey from his, (or her) Native Place, and be the surviver; and lastly, end his dayes in some Forreign Countrey.

VIII. The Lord of the eighth in the eighth House afflicted, shews great danger of a violent Death; but if strong and potent there, the Native enjoys his health reasonably well for the most part; and lastly, expires by a Natural easie Death.

IX. If in the ninth House, the Native rarely lays his Bones in his own Countrey, but dyes in some strange Land; if he be unfortunately placed there, then the Native is very prone to evil Actions, which may be a means to shorten his dayes; If strong, and free from affliction, Judge the contrary.

X. If

X. If in the the tenth House, unfortunate; the Native may be put to Death, by the Sentence of a Judge, for the breach of the Law; yet he will dye no Ignoble Death, but end his dayes honourably, and probably by the Command of his Prince (whether the Planet be strong, or weak in the mid-heaven of the Scheme.)

XI. If in the eleventh House, the Native may expect but few real, and true Friends in whom he may confide, but rather a continual jarring, and debate arising between them; and lastly, he dyes in the prime of his Years, unless this Judgement happen to be mitigated by other more prevalent Causes concurring.

XII. If the Lord of the eighth be posited in the twelfth House, there afflicted, or infortunate; the Native may dye in Prison, or receive much Injury from his Enemies, insomuch that his Life will be uncomfortable, and interwoven with aboundance of misfortunes; if strong in the twelfth, the danger is the less considerable, and the Native may evade.

SECT. IX.

Of the Position of the Lord of the ninth, in any of the twelve Cœlestial Houses.

I. IF the Lord of the ninth House be posited in the Ascendant, the Native will have a desire, or strong inclination to Travel, or see strange Countreys; he will be just in his Actions, and thereby gain the affections of knowing Men, who will be ready to guide, or instruct him in Curious Arts, to which he may be very propense, if other Configurations contradict not.

II. If in the second House, the Native gains by Travel, long Journeys, Merchandizing; or any thing signified by the ninth House: and this the more certain, if he be posited

ed there in his Essential Dignities, and in good Aspect to he Lord of the second House; if otherwise, 'tis not Irrational to Judge the contrary.

III. If posited in the third House, the Native may travel, and his Brethren, and Kindred may be advantaged thereby; and probably he may Marry a Wife of ome Forreign Countrey, (for the third is the seventh om the ninth House:) alwayes consider, in Judgement, e strength, or weakness of the Significator, *&c.* since here is no general *Aphorisme*, or *Rule*, but admits of exception, and must be moderated by the Judicious Artist.

IV. When in the fourth House, (which is the eighth om the ninth House,) the Native may end his dayes in nother Countrey; and the Natives Parents should be ery Infirm in Body, or afflicted with some Occult Diemper; and the occasion of the Natives Travel may be om his Parents Advice, or Promotion. *Significat peregrinationis in causis Parentum*, saith *Schoner*.

V. If posited in the fifth House, the Native will have any pleasant Journeys, and probably Children in some remote Countrey, in whom he will be happy, and take much pleasure.

VI. But if in the sixth house, *Natus ducet Servam, &c.* ith *Schoner*: To which *Argol* agrees in his *Ptol. Parv.* he Native Marries a Servant, and may gain much by ervants, and small Cattle; and probably undergo some ckness in his Journeys, or other prejudice, either to himelf, or Family, unless the Significators happen to be well ifted by fortunate Planets, or their propitious Rayes.

VII. If posited in the seventh House, the Native should en meet with a vertuous Wife, a Woman well bred, and f an excellent Deportment; and not only so, but very actable, and obedient to the Native, for the most part; et the Native should be subject to many vexatious Journeys, or meet with great discontent with Persons in his ravel.

VIII. B.

VIII. Being Located in the eighth Houſe, This Imports to the Native Travel, ſometimes upon ſome dangerous ſcore, and ſometimes to gain the Portion of his Wife, or a Legacie left him by a deceaſed Friend: let this be underſtood with the aforeſaid Cautions, often hinted in this Chapter.

IX. If poſited in the ninth Houſe, the Native Travels but few Journeys; he is a very juſt Perſon, a curious ſearcher into Divine Miſteries, and ſecret things, and his Dreams prove, for the moſt part, true; in fine, he proves a Perſon generally reſpected by moſt, and may at ſome time of his Life, take a long Journey, upon the account of Religion, or the diſcovery of ſome Occult thing.

X. By being poſited in the tenth Houſe, the Native will then undertake ſome Journey to acquire honour, or advancement; or he Travels with honourable Perſons, or probably to acquaint himſelf with ſome excellent Art, or to gain preferment, or a new Imployment: and the Natives Brethren uſually, upon ſuch a Poſition, gain Rich Wives, or match themſelves into Credible Families.

XI. If in the eleventh Houſe, the Native is a Perſon had (for the moſt part) in good eſteem, and well reſpected by his Friends; and deſerves no leſs, both in his Native Countrey, and in thoſe places to which he may Travel, (though perhaps unwillingly,) to which may be added (according to the Opinion of ſome Authors) that the Natives Brethren ſhould Marry out of their own Countreys, I ſuppoſe, becauſe the eleventh is the ninth from the third Houſe.

XII. If the Lord of the ninth be poſited in the twelfth Houſe, ill dignified; it denotes the Native to be Irreligious, and Atheſtical; alſo unnatural to his Brethren, and Kindred: but ſometimes it falls out, the Natives Relations prove falſe, and treacherous to the Native, unleſs the Lord of the third, or ninth, be in good Aſpect, or reception with the Lord of the Aſcendant.

SECT. X.

SECT. X.

Of the Lord of the tenth's Poſition, &c.

I. THE Lord of the tenth in the Aſcendant, denotes the Native ſhall bear Rule over Inferiour Perſons; he gains honour in his Imployment, or the execution of his Office, and is much in eſteem with Perſons of Eminency; if he be weak, and unfortunate in the firſt Houſe, it abates ſomething of the excellent good prenoted.

II. If in the ſecond Houſe, ſtrong, and well poſited; this conferrs honour, and advantage upon the Native for his Riches, which he gains in ſome Eminent Imployment, or Office under a great Perſon, or Man in power.

III. If poſited in the third Houſe, the Native gains honour, and eſteem, by the performance of ſhort Journeys; and though he will not have many Brethren, yet by their means he is advanced to ſome preferment, which will be profitable; and this the more conſiderable, as the Significator ſhall be aſſiſted by the Benevolent Rayes of the fortunate Planets, *&c.*

IV. If the Lord of the tenth Houſe ſhall be poſited in the fourth, it promiſes advantage to the Native, from Houſes, Lands, Antient Buildings; and all things ſignified by the fourth Houſe: and from the great Friendſhip he will receive from Noble Men, in the management of their affairs, honour, and preferment is thereby conferr'd upon the Native; and finally, he is proſperous in moſt kinds of Poſſeſſions, and immovable Goods; and this more, or leſs, according to the ſtrength, or weakneſs of the Significator, and the good, or evil Aſpects which the other Planets caſt unto him.

V. If poſited in the fifth Houſe, ſtrong, and in good Aſpect to the Lord of the fifth; this denotes honour to the Native,

Native, by means of his Children; but they ſhould be no healthful Perſons, but rather ſickly, and infirm: and conſequently, but ſhort-liv'd. *Note that the fifth Houſe is the eighth from the tenth, &c.*

VI. If in the ſixth Houſe of a Nativity, this argues the Eſtate, or Fortune of the Native to be very mean, and indifferent; yet if he be well poſited in that part of the Figure, it imports the Native will obtain a moderate good reſpect in general; and much kindneſs will be expreſs'd unto him for his worth, and deſerts.

VII. If poſited in the ſeventh Houſe, the Native overcomes, in moſt Contentions he is concerned in; he alſo Marries honourably, and is much advanced thereby, and brought into great Reputation, according to the ſtrength of the Significator; *&c.*

VIII. If placed in the eighth Houſe, it ſignifies Wealth to the Native, in his younger years, by Legacies, or the Inheritances of the dead; and Honour, and Dignity thereby: but my Author ſays, the Mother will be in danger of Death, at the Natives Birth.

IX. If he happen to be poſited in the ninth Houſe, ſtrong; the Native arrives to great preferment by his Learning, or from ſome notable Voyage, or new Invention; he ſhould be a very juſt, and honeſt Perſon in all his Actions; and yet at laſt end his dayes in ſome remote Countrey, or Kingdom, from the Land of his Nativity.

X. If poſited in the tenth Houſe, ſtrong; the Native acquires moſt excellent preferment, or attains ſome great Honour, or Dignity, even beyond his Capacity of Birth; probably ſome good preferment under the King, or Prince, *&c.*

XI. If in the eleventh Houſe, well ſeated; the Native hath not only many Famous Friends, by whom he reaps much profit, and honour; but is alſo very beneficial to thoſe that are in his favour; he is no leſs fortunate, and happy in moſt of his Affairs in general; and leaves his Children

Children poſſeſt with very conſiderable Eſtates; but if the Significator be ill affected, much of this good will be diminiſhed.

XII. If the Lord of the tenth be poſited in the twelfth Houſe, this denotes much loſs, and prejudice to the Native, from Perſons in power; he will be in great danger of Impriſonment, and generally unfortunate; but in the end he gains reſpect, even from thoſe which were his private Enemies.

SECT. XI.

Of the Poſition of the Lord of the eleventh Houſe, &c.

I. IF the Lord of the eleventh be poſited in the Aſcendant, ſtrong; the Native then cannot want for many good and faithful Friends, from whom he may be very happy in his hopes, and expectations, and be a Conqueror over all his Enemies; and by his upright dealing, and good merits, he will dayly augment the Number of his Friends, and acquire a good Eſtate, and live in Fame, and Credit in the World; and in fine, be generally fortunate in all his Actions: If he be weak, or afflicted in the Aſcendant, it abates of this promiſed good; but doth not wholly obliterate this promiſing ſignification.

II. If in the ſecond Houſe, well ſeated; it alſo denotes Riches, or conſiderable advantage from Friends, and Acquaintance; and ſome good from the Natives Children alſo, in whom he ſhould be very happy, and take much comfort.

III. If poſited in the third Houſe, the Native is then fortunate in his Brethren, and Kindred, who ſhould be Perſons of good Credit, and Eſtimation; they ſhould alſo be more than ordinary Friendly to the Native: and all his ſhort Journeys ſhould prove exceeding proſperous. This

Judgement is more certain if the Lord of the eleventh be well affected in the third Houſe, or be in good Aſpect, or reception with the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Luminaries, or fortunate Planets.

IV. If placed in the fourth Houſe, the Natives Parents will be very ſubject to Diſeaſes; and conſequently, not live to any great Age: yet they ſhould be fortunate, and the Native will be much bettered by them, and all Immovable Goods he ſhall happen to deal in, or be concerned withal.

V. If the Lord of the eleventh be poſited in the fifth Houſe; this ſignifies to the Native much content, and joy in his Children, who ſhould be very proſperous, and happy; yet if the Significator be unfortunate, it imports that the Native may be inclined to let looſe the Reins of his deſires, and give himſelf an unlimited Liberty, as to pleaſures, and Recreation, *&c.* if other Significators contradict not.

VI. If poſited in the ſixth Houſe, and eſpecially ill dignified there; then the Native lives not to an old Age, and is perplext with many miſeries, and vexations, ſo that his Life is no way comfortable; but if ſtrong, the Native ſtruggles through difficulties with much more eaſe; and becomes a moderate Conqueror over his troubles that occur in his Affairs in the World.

VII. If you find him Located in the ſeventh Houſe, Authors affirm, it ſignifies Poverty in the Natives younger Years, but Riches toward the latter part of his Life; it alſo portends the Native ſhall Marry happily, to a Wife that will enrich him, and affect him well, with whom he ſhall live very proſperouſly, and with great content; and probably Marry more than once, and ſo enrich himſelf that way.

VIII. If he happen to be poſited in the eighth Houſe, the Native may not expect to be fortunate in Merchandizing; but in all probability, he may be advantaged very much by the Wills, and Legacies of the dead; and enjoy Poſſeſſions, and a conſiderable Eſtate thereby; and this more certain, if the Lord of the eleventh Houſe be well dignified in the eighth, *&c.*

IX. Now if the Lord of the eleventh Houſe be poſited in the ninth Houſe of the Scheme, and ſtrong; then the Native may expect profit, and advantage by Merchandizing, and venturing into far Countreys; and if he happen to Travel himſelf, he will be fortunate, and happy in his Travels, and reap more profit abroad in the World, than in his Native Countrey: and not only ſo, but gain good Friends, and Acquaintance alſo, *&c.*

X. If in the tenth Houſe, and free from affliction; the Native then wants for no Friends, and thoſe Friends indeed by whom he is advanced, and promoted; and as the Proverb is, held up by the Chin, as it were; ſo that it is impoſſible for him to ſink in the World, and what can a Native deſire more? But if the Significator be weak, or much debilitated, the Native muſt then expect to fall ſhort of ſuch great kindneſſes, which in theſe dayes are very rare.

XI. If poſited in the eleventh Houſe, this ſtill preſages to the Native much Wealth, and many Friends; and conſequently, a notable Name, and Fame, according to his Degree, and Quality of Birth, he ſhould be bleſſed in his Children alſo; and notwithſtanding all this, the Natives Fortune will be ſubject to vary, unleſs ſpecial care be taken.

XII. If placed in the twelfth Houſe, the Natives hopes will be often fruſtrated; he is very vain, and fooliſh, for the moſt part, in his Actions; he meets with few Friends to ſupport him, and many Enemies to afflict him; let him beware of Impriſonment, and other misfortunes: But if the Lord of the eleventh be in good Aſpect, or reception with the Lord of the Aſcendant, or either of the Luminaries, the danger will be ſomewhat mittigated, and the

Natives Fortune, in general, more kind, and favourable.

SECT. XII.

Of the Poſition of the Lord of the twelfth, in any of the Houſes of a Nativity.

I. THE Lord of the twelfth in the Aſcendant of a Nativity, ſhews the Native ſhould be all along (more, or leſs) perplexed with Enemies, and encompaſſed about with many troubles, and vexations; alſo divers treacherous Acts, and unkind dealings from thoſe of his own Family, eſpecially in the former part of his Life, which afflicts both Body and Mind; but the latter part of his Life ſhould Be more peaceable, and proſperous: then he may expect an emendation, and in all probability gather Subſtance, and live comfortably in the World.

II. If in the ſecond Houſe, the Native ſuffers much by Loſſes in his Eſtate, and other Croſſes from his Enemies, daily heaped upon him, to his great Detriment; ſtrange Reports will be raiſed of him, and his happineſs very much envied; alſo attempts made to impoveriſh the Native, if there be not other more prevaleut Teſtimonies to Countermand the evil threatned.

III. If the Lord of the twelfth be poſited in the third Houſe, then the Brethren of the Native are his Enemies, and he meets with many Remarkable Treacheries, and Unkindneſſes from them; and they themſelves will not eſcape the ſame Fate from others: alſo the Native ſhould be very unfortunate in his In-land, or ſhort Journeys; and this Judgement is the more aggravated if the Lord of the twelfth be afflicted.

IV. If poſited in the fourth Houſe, weak, or unfortunate; this prenotes Contention between the Native, and his Parents, about Poſſeſſions, and Lands, *&c.* great Animoſities

moſities are fomented between the Native and his Kindred, concerning Immovable Goods; inſomuch that the Native may be diſpoſſeſſed his Houſe, and many Diſtractions follow, unleſs the fortunate Planets aſſiſt by their friendly Beams.

V. If placed in the fifth Houſe (which properly ſignifies Children) and unfortunate therein; this preſages that the Natives Children ſhould be diſobedient, and he ſhould have much vexation, and ſorrow heaped upon him by their means; and if the Lord of the fifth Houſe be in the twelfth, Authors affirm, the Native ſhall Nurſe the Children of others, but he will rarely be fortunate, or happy in any.

VI. If Located in the ſixth Houſe, (which ſignifies Servants, and ſmall Cattle,) then the Native muſt expect to meet with great Infelicity, and Prejudice, by the means of treacherous deceitful Servants; as alſo loſs by Cattle, and all things properly ſignified by the ſixth Houſe.

VII. If you find the Lord of the twelfth in the ſeventh Houſe, and unfortunate therein; it denotes prejudice to the Native from his Wife, or baſe Contemptible Women; who will be very enemical unto him, and give him much trouble, and moleſtation; inſomuch that his Life will be miſerable, and he will end his dayes in ſorrow.

VIII. By being poſited in the eighth Houſe, this portends a moderate good Fortune to the Native; he enjoys a Competent Eſtate, and is peſtered with very few Enemies, either publique, or private; yet he meets with ſome troubles concerning the Eſtates of Perſons deceaſed.

IX. If poſited in the ninth Houſe, the Native meets with troubles from Church-men in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs; and is not proſperous in his long Journeys, or Voyages to Sea; his Wifes Relations, and Kindred, are infortunate, (for the ninth is the third from the ſeventh) and ſuffer much oppreſſion by their Enemies, unleſs there be ſome other Teſtimonies of good in the Scheme to aleviate the Evil.

X. In the tenth Houſe, unfortunate; it denotes danger of Impriſonment from the diſpleaſure of ſome great Perſon, or Magiſtrate; the Natives Honour, and Reputation will be much abated, or Clouded; he loſes his preferment, and all his affairs (for the moſt part) are ſtrangely obſtructed by continual Oppoſitions, to the Natives great Detriment, and Sorrow.

XI. If poſited in the eleventh Houſe, and ill Dignified; the Native is ſtrangely diſappointed in his hopes, his Friends, and Acquaintance fall off, and prove unfaithful; he ſuffers much by the frowns of Fortune, in moſt of his Affairs, unleſs miraculouſly prevented.

XII. Laſtly, the Lord of the twelfth in the twelfth Houſe, denotes the Native may ſuffer prejudice by the means of his ſecret Enemies, as it were inſenſibly, and ſhall not know who hurts him; he ſhould have but few real Friends, and many Enemies that ſecretly exerciſe their Malice againſt him, but the injury they do the Native will not be conſiderable; yet let him be careful to avoid Impriſonment, or Reſtraint, which ſuch a Poſition (unleſs Corrected by other Configurations) doth naturally import. *And thus much ſhall ſerve for the ſignifications of the Planets (being Rulers of the ſeveral Houſes) from their Poſitions in any of the Houſes of a Nativity, where note that all the aforeſaid Aphoriſmes are certain and true in themſelves with thoſe Cautions I have intimated all along, that is, when the Lord of the Houſe is poſited alone in another Houſe of the Figure, and neither in Aſpect with fortunate or unfortunate Planets, nor peregrine or Combuſt, &c. but if otherwiſe let the Artiſt conſider it, and order his Judgement accordingly, and he cannot err.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Sheweth the general ſignification of the Aſpects of the Planets in a Nativity.

SECT. I.

Of the Conjunction of the Planets one with another.

I. THE *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and *Jupiter*, ſignifies, to the Native, many good Poſſeſſions, and Inheritances; and many wayes of profit to the Native, if they are not evilly beheld by *Mars*.

II. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and *Mars* in a Nativity, ſhews the Native may be intruſted, but ſhall not accompliſh his deſires, without great difficulty; he ſhall ſurvive his Brethren, but end his dayes before his Parents.

III. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and the *Sun*, ſhews loſs of Patrimony, and great trouble to gain Riches; but the moſt danger is in ſuch Nativities which are Nocturnal.

IV. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and *Venus*, ſignifies the Native may Marry a Widdow, or a Perſon much older than himſelf, by whom he ſhall have no Male Children; ſometimes it denotes the Natives Wife to be a vile Contemptible Perſon, by whom he, and his Parents are much diſhonoured.

V. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and *Mercury*, ſhews the Native ſhould have an Impediment in his Speech; and that he ſhould be a mean, inconſiderable Perſon, and rarely capable of any Trade, or Profeſſion.

VI. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and the *Moon*, denotes an Indigent Perſon, weak in Body, and loſs from his Parents.

VII. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, promises him Riches by Command in Warr; and renders the Native a Person of good Credit, and Renown, in all Martial Enterprizes.

VIII. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and *Sol*, shews poverty, or loss, if the *Sun* be not Oriental; if so, the Father will be Fortunate, and by him the Son, and his Children also.

IX. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and *Mercury*, shews the Love, and Friendship of great Persons; and profit by their means.

X. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and *Mercury*, denotes the Native may prove a Lawyer, Secretary, or Chancellor, *&c.*

XI. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and *Luna*, prenotes great Riches, according to the Capacity of the Natives Birth.

XII. The *Conjunction* of *Mars*, and *Sol*, signifies loss of Patrimony, and Goods; a short Life to the Father, and great danger the Native may be burnt, or perish by Fire.

XIII. The *Conjunction* of *Mars*, and *Venus*, shews that the Native may suffer many strifes, and Debates concerning Women; and sometimes shews the Native should be a great Adulterer, or Lover of Women of a most Infamous Name, or Reputatton in the World.

XIV. The *Conjunction* of *Mars*, and *Mercury*, usually produces a Lyar, a Deceiver, a Babling, Prating Person; yet ingenious, and eloquent; and for his own Interest, very diligent.

XV. The *Conjunction* of *Mars*, and the *Moon*, prenotes a short Life to the Native; sometimes a violent Death by Fire, by Iron, or by the fall of some Ruinous Building; and sometimes by Blows, or Wounds from the hands of Men.

XVI. The

XVI. The *Conjunction* of the *Sun*, and *Venus*, shews the Native should be a Person of good Renown (the Birth considered) he shall do many praise-worthy Acts, and gain the favour of Women in general.

XVII. The *Conjunction* of the *Sun*, and *Mercury*, denotes Wisdome, Learning, Science, and great Estimation thereby; the Native is skilful in many things.

XVIII. The *Conjunction* of the *Sun*, and *Moon*, signifies a short Life; and that the Native shall bear Rule, and delight in honourable Company.

XIX. The *Conjunction* of *Venus*, and *Mercury*, inclines the Native to the love of Musick, and Dancing, *&c.* such a Position makes a pleasant merry Companion; yet if they are conjoyned under the *Sun* Beams, the Native is defective in the Parts of Generation, and receives prejudice from, or by the means of Women.

XX. The *Conjunction* of *Venus*, and the *Moon*, gives a pleasant jocular Person, fair spoken, yet proud; and if *Mars* dart his malignant Beams, the Native and his Wife should be extravagant, and wander in strange Pasture; unless *Jupiter* interpose his friendly Rayes.

XXI. The *Conjunction* of *Mercury*, and the *Moon*, shews a good Inclination to Science, and ingenious Arts, by which the Native gains Reputation; yet he should be very fickle, and unconstant.

SECT. II.

Of the Trine Aspects of the Planets in a Nativity, &c.

I. THE *Trine* of *Saturn*, and *Jupiter*, denotes the Native should enjoy the Goods of this Life plentifully,

tifully, whether in Houſes, Lands, hid Treaſure, or Inheritances, it matters not; this is the more certain if they are in good places of the Figure.

II. The *Trine* of *Saturn*, and *Mars*, promiſes great advantage to the Native by preferment, honour in bearing Rule, either in Towns, or Countries; and he ſurvives his Brethren.

III. The *Trine* of *Saturn*, and the *Sun*, preſages honour, and preferment to the Native; ſome Place, or Office of Credit is conferr'd upon him, if the Nativity be Diurnal; if Nocturnal, the Native ſquanders away his Patrimony; but in the end, by ſome worthy Action, he retrieves all again, to his great Fame, and Reputation.

IV. The *Trine* of *Saturn*, and *Venus*, Indues the Native with a modeſt ſhamefac'tneſs; he is juſt in his Actions, a Perſon of a good Converſation, and Repute; yet much envied by baſe ſordid Perſons, and Marries not till after thirty Years of Age.

V. The *Trine* of *Saturn*, and *Mercury*, renders the Native a very prudent Perſon, yet ſubtile in moſt of his Affairs; a Perſon of a pregnant Fancy, ſometimes ſtudious in the Mathematicks, or other Curious Arts; a fit Perſon to make a Chancellor, Secretary, General Regiſter, or Publique Notary, *&c.*

VI. The *Trine* of *Saturn*, and the *Moon*, promiſes much favour from great Perſons of both Sex; it ſhews the Native may have a popular applauſe, and be advanced to great Honour, and Dignity; and probably bear great Rule over others.

VII. The *Trine* of *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, denotes Boldneſs, Victory, Honour, the favour of great Perſons, Government; and a very conſiderable Fame in the World, the Capacity of Birth conſidered.

VIII. The *Trine* of *Jupiter*, and the *Sun*, produces (in

a Natural way) to the Native great Honour, and Eſtimation in the World; much Riches, and Noble Poſſeſſions, alſo many Children.

IX. The *Trine* of *Jupiter*, and *Venus*, preſages a comly Perſon, vertuous, and much obliging to all; the Native will be both faithful, and honeſt, and be enriched by Wives, or the means of Women; as alſo be preferr'd to Dignity, according to the Capacity of the Native.

X. The *Trine* of *Jupiter*, and *Mercury*, ſhews an ingenious Perſon, of a pregnant Fancy, and able to Adminiſter good Counſel, or Advice; the Judgement ſhould be ſound, and not impaired; and conſequently, the Native ſhould be ſucceſsful in moſt Enterprizes, and a fit Perſon, if his Education correſponds, to make a Judge, or Counſellor, or perform ſome Eminent Office of truſt.

XI. The *Trine* of *Jupiter*, and the *Moon*, demonſtrates the Native to be of a Noble Mind, and a Perſon of an Aſpiring Brain, who may acquire much Honour, and Renown; a true lover, and promoter of Vertue, and all juſt Actions in general, *quo ad.*

XII. The *Trine* of *Mars*, and the *Sun*, preſages advancement according to the Quality of the Native; he gains much Honour by War-like Actions, and Exployts; and from thence is promoted to great Dignity, and Government; and probably to be the General, or Conductor of an Army, or ſomething equivolent.

XIII. The *Trine* of *Mars*, and *Venus*, prenotes to the Native in the firſt place, profit, and conſiderable gain from, or by the means of Women; and it renders the Native of a lofty Spirit, much puff'd up with Pride; and a great delighter in the Company of the Female-ſex.

XIV. The *Trine* of *Mars*, and *Mercury*, denotes the Native to be prudent, and crafty; a Perſon of a ſearching Fancy, capable of any thing he deſires to attain; it

ſignifies

signifies a good Oratour, or Disputant; and no less knowing in Arithmetick, or the Nature of Numbers.

XV. The *Trine* of *Mars*, and the *Moon*, signifies happiness to the Native in most of his Affairs; a rising Person, capable of bearing Rule, and able to mannage Business with prudent Severity, by which he gains Honour and Renown.

XVI. The Benevolent Aspects of the *Sun*, and *Venus*, are not much different from what was said of the *Trine* of *Mars*, and *Venus*, *viz.* profit from, or by the means of Women, *&c.* it rather imports much more Honour, and Advantage than what was before Intimated; but these are Rare.

XVII. The *Trine* of *Venus*, and the *Moon*, signifies the Native should be Beautiful; a comly Person, delighting to go neat in Apparreel, somewhat proud, and easily tempted, if a Woman; and as Amorous, if a Man.

XVIII.. The *Trine* of *Mercury*, and the *Moon*, shews the Native to be an ingenious Person in his Imployment; and is had in great Estimation for the fame, whether it be *Musick*, *Singing*, *Danting*, *Painting*, or any such Airy Fancy, *&c.*

[*Note that the* Sextile *Aspects of the Planets have the same signification with those of the* Trines, *but not altogether so forcible: and therefore they need not be again repeated. The same I may say of the* Quartiles, *in respect of the* Oppositions; *therefore I shall only treat of the* Oppositions *of the Planets, and omit the* Squares *as superfluous.*

SECT. III.

Of the Oppositions *of the Planets in a Nativity,* &c.

I. THE *Opposition* of *Saturn*, and *Jupiter*, in any Nativity; shews a continued Series of troubles, and vexa-

vexation; many Mischiefs, and Tribulations occur to the Native, to his great Detriment, also loss of Children; and if *Saturn* be in the Ascendant, and *Jupiter* in the seventh, the Native suffers most of his Infortunances in the fore-part of his Life; and after thirty Years of Age, he lives reasonable happy, and quiet to the end of his dayes.

II. The *Opposition* of *Saturn*, and *Mars*, in any Nativity (except *Jupiter*, or *Venus* interpose their friendly Rayes) declares Superlative troubles to the Native; many Conspiracies are Hatched against him, and he is afflicted most intollerably with Diseases; and subject to prejudice by the fall of Ruinous Buildings, or by falls from high places, danger by Water, sometimes expires by the Plague, or some violent Death aforesaid; and the Native is most unhappy in a Father.

III. The *Opposition* of *Saturn*, and the *Sun*, without the friendly Aspects of the Fortunes, decyphers to the Native, danger of a violent Death; it produces many Tribulations, Sorrows, and Vexations, sometimes occasioned from the loss of Goods, or Estate, or other Disasters equivolent.

IV. The *Opposition* of *Saturn*, and *Venus*, destroyes the Beauty, and Vertue of the Native; and renders him, or her, vitious, and infamous; especially in all things relating to unlawful desires.

V. The *Opposition* of *Saturn*, and *Mercury*, afflicts the Native in his, (or her) Elocution; it produces a great Impediment in the Speech (as I have experimented in several Nativities) and not only so, but the Fancy is also stupified; and such a Person is unfit to make an *Orator*, or *Astrologer*. Authors tell us, such an Aspect disperses the Natives Brethren also.

VI. The *Opposition* of *Saturn*, and the *Moon*, shews troubles, and danger to the Natives Mother; and also to the Native of some violent Death by Water, (consideration being had to the Nature of the Sign wherein the *Moon* is posited.)

VII. The

VII. The *Opposition* of *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, in any Nativity, denotes the Native to be ungrateful to his Friends, from whom he has received great favours; it renders him a very rash, head-strong Person; a destroyer of his own Substance, and a Person of a very mutable Fortune.

VIII. The *Opposition* of *Jupiter*, and the *Sun*, declares the Native to be an Extravagant, and a Person that will squander away his Patrimony, (unless other Testimonies fall in) and not only so, but freely dispossesses himself of his Imployment, and Honour.

IX. The *Opposition* of *Jupiter*, and *Venus*, in a Nativity, declares the Natives Friends to be very mutable, and unconstant in their Affections of the Native, who is too subject to be rewarded with ingratitude; otherwise he injoys a moderate Fortune, according to his Quality, or Degree.

X. The *Opposition* of *Jupiter*, and *Mercury*, demonstrates many Strifes, and Contentions, in which the Native should be Involved; oftentimes strange things are conspired against his Person, and Interest, difference with his Brethren, many Enmities against him; and probably Law Suits, which may even weary out the Native to Death, unless there be other Arguments of Assistance in the Scheme.

XI. The *Opposition* of *Jupiter*, and the *Moon*, shews some petty difficulties which the Native will overcome, and afterward live reasonable happy.

XII. The *Opposition* of *Mars*, and the *Sun*, shews, in any Persons Nativity, danger to the Eyes, but more especially to the right Eye; and not only so, but as great danger of a violent Death, and a destruction of his Patrimony; let him beware of falls from some high place, and generally of all rash Actions; it also portends a short Life to the Father.

XIII. The

XIII. The *Opposition* of *Mars*, and *Venus*, renders the Native a Person too much addicted to his Pleasures, and Delights; oftentimes very vitious, generally mutable, and unconstant, and a grief to both Wife, and Children: if it fall from Tropical Signs, the Native Marries Wives of ill Repute, or frequents too much the Company of scandalous Women.

XIV. The *Opposition* of *Mars*. and *Mercury*, and no friendly Aspect from *Jupiter*, presages the Native to be an unjust Person, and one of vitious Principles naturally; and consequently, guilty of many Crimes, for the which he may justly be exil'd, chiefly if *Mercury* be in the House of *Saturn*, nor may his Children be expected to be much better than their Father.

XV. The *Opposition* of *Mars*, and the *Moon*, alwayes shews prejudice, or blemishes to the Eyes, especially the left Eye; nor doth the Body escape Wounds, and Hurts, and other accidental Infirmities: the Native hath many Enemies, abhors Marriage; and rarely escapes a violent Death.

XVI. The *Opposition* of the *Sun*, and *Moon*, declares to the Native a very mutable Fortune; sometimes the Native lives and enjoys much happiness, and suddenly his condition is changed into misfortune; sometimes his Reputation is good, and splended, and in a short time he receives as much dishonour; one while he enjoys his Health well, and afterwards he is much afflicted with Sickness; so that his whole Life is very mutable, and various, continuing in no state long.

XVII. The *Opposition* of *Venus*, and the *Moon*, shews that the Native should be unfortunate in Marriage, and Women should prove injurious to him in the general; nor can he expect to be happy in his Children, except some other good Aspects of the Planets may alter this Judgement

ment, which is almost infallibly true, as all Artists must needs confirm.

XVIII. Lastly, The *Opposition* of *Mercury*, and the *Moon*, in a Nativity, shews the Native shall meet with many Oppositions in the Course of his Life, and many treacherous Acts shall be contrived against him, of which he himself should be somewhat guilty, and therefore justly paid in his own Coyn; such an Aspect in a Nativity where *Mercury* is Lord of the Ascendant, shews the Native to be a very mutable, inconsiderable Person, conceited, and yet void of reason, and good manners. [*And thus I have shewed something of the Planets significations in any Nativity, according as they shall behold each other; but the Artist ought also in his Judgement to consider what Houses they govern, and from what Signs, and parts of the Figure they behold each other; and from thence (together with these general Rules) form his Judgement suitable to the quality, and condition of the Native; to perform which there can be no other general Rules given, but must be left to the ability, and discretion of the Artist, as in many places of this Book I have already hinted.*] *And here I might have also shewed the significations of each Planet, being posited in any of the twelve Houses; but that I conceive to be needless, since he that well understands the Natural signification of each Planet, strong, or weak; as also the Judgements proper to each House, (which is already shewed in the first part) cannot be to seek how to Form, and Compound an apt, and congruous Judgement from the Accidental Position of each Planet in any part of the Scheme of the Heavens.*

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

How to give an Astrological Judgement upon the twelve Houses of a Nativity, with the resolution of the most necessary Questions appertaining thereunto.

SECT. I.

Judgements proper to the first House.

May the Life of the Native be long, or short?

LEast an Artist take much pains to small purpose, 'twill be convenient, (before he proceed to Directions) to consider whether the Native be likely to live long, or not; therefore if it be possible to procure the Parents Nativities, consider therein the strength, or weakness of the Significators of Children, *viz.* See if the fifth House, or the Lord thereof be not afflicted by the presence, or malevolent Aspect of *Saturn*, or *Mars*, or the *Dragons Tail* posited therein; if you find the Significators ill placed, or infortunate by the aforesaid Aspects, or Combust of the *Sun*, or Retrograde, *&c.* These are Arguments their Children are not long Liv'd, but subject to Diseases, and consequently short Life; Judge the contrary if you find the Significators strong, and potent; but if the Parents Nativities cannot be had (as for the most part they are very rarely obtained) then Judge from the Natives Geniture according to these following Rules, which are termed (almost) Infallible, and have been often proved in divers Nativities.

1. Consider whether the Degree Ascending, or the Lord

thereof be afflicted or not, by the Preſence, or Aſpect of the Infortunes, or Lord of the eighth; or whether the Lord of the Aſcendant be Combuſt, Peregrine, Retrograde, or Cadent.

II. Conſider whether *Saturn*, or *Mars* be in *Conjunction* in the Aſcendant, or in *Oppoſition* from the firſt, and ſeventh, or an Eclips happening in the Degree Aſcending, or fixed Stars of an evil Nature Ariſing therewith; theſe are dangerous Arguments.

III. The Light of the time afflicted, or Eclipſed at the hour of Birth, is ſometimes fatal to the Native.

IV. The *Moon* in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition*, of *Saturn* or *Mars*, in the fourth, ſixth, eighth, or twelfth Houſes; or if ſhe be Beſieged of *Saturn*, and *Mars*, or of *Sol*, and *Mars*, and in no good Aſpect of the Fortunes; theſe are dangerous Teſtimonies that the Native is not deſigned for a long Life (in a Natural ſenſe) unleſs Divine Providence ſhall determine otherwiſe.

V. Laſtly, Many Planets in the ſixth, eighth, or twelfth, and the Lord of the Aſcendant not beholding them; or the *Sun*, or *Moon*, or Aſcendant with any good Aſpect, ſhews danger.

Theſe are the moſt Conſiderable Teſtimonies of a ſhort Life; but if none of theſe take place in the *Geniture*, but the Fortunes, or Luminaries, friendly behold the Aſcendant, or his Lord, the Native may then (in all probability) live until ſome powerful Direction of the Aſcendant, or Luminaries to an evil Promittor, cut him (or her) off from the Land of the Living.

§ 1.

Of the Significotor (or giver) of Life, called Hylech, Hyleg, *or* Apheta.

THere hath been ſome difference amongſt Authors in this particular, *viz.* What Planet to take for the giver of Life; but waving all their Arguments, and ſeveral Opinions herein, I ſhall aſſent to thoſe which affirm that the giver of Life ought to be Elected from the Luminaries, and the Aſcendant; and the ſtrongeſt of them ought to be choſen. [*This ſeems Rational, and therefore ought to be imbraced; and I ſuppoſe there are are few (or none) of our Modern Aſtrologers but will acknowledge the ſame.*] Which take in theſe three following Rules.

I. If the Birth be Diurnal, and the *Sun* in the ſeventh, ninth, tenth, eleventh, or Aſcendant, (or not far from the Degrees thereof) theſe being accounted the only *Aphetical* places proper unto him, he ſhall then be accounted for *Hyleg*, or giver of Life.

II. If the Birth be Nocturnal, and the *Moon* poſited in the Aſcendant, or any of the aforeſaid Houſes (or near the Degrees of the Cuſps thereof) ſhe ſhall then be accepted for the giver of Life.

III. Laſtly, If in a Diurnal, or Nocturnal Nativity, the Luminaries are not found in thoſe *Aphetical* places, but Located in any of the other Houſes; in this Caſe, the Aſcendant muſt be taken for *Hyleg*, or giver of Life.

§ 2.

Of the giver of Years, or Alchocoden, (*as the* Arabians *term it.*)

I. SEE what Planet hath moſt Eſſential Dignities in the place of the *Hyleg*, and that Planet (by the Antients) is termed *Alchocoden*, or giver of Years; and this the rather, if he be in Aſpect to the place of the giver of Life.

II. If either of the Luminaries happen to be *Hyleg*, or giver of Life; and are alſo ſtrong, and potent, as being in their own Houſes, or Exaltations, *&c.* Then account that Luminary, ſo Dignified, both *Hyleg*, and *Alchocoden*; but being *Hyleg*, and void of the aforeſaid qualifications, *viz.* Eſſentially ſtrong, they cannot then be admitted giver of Years.

III. If many Planets happen to be neer equal in ſtrength in the place of the giver of Life, ſo that the Artiſt may be at a ſtand which to take; then conſider which of them behold the *Hyleg* by a friendly Aſpect, and take him to be the true giver of Years. Alwayes obſerving that an Oriental Planet, if the Birth be by day, is preferred before an Occidental.

IV. The uſe of the *Alchocoden* is briefly thus, if you find him ſtrong, and Angular in his own Dignities, it intimates the Native may live the Old Years that Planet ſignifies; if in a Succedent Houſe, his Mean Years; (here the eighth Houſe is Excepted) if in a Cadent Houſe, his Leaſt Years; this is according to the Doctrine of the *Arabians*. *Here follows a Table of the Great, Mean, and Leaſt Years the Planets give, as they are ſet down by* Argol; *and with ſmall variation from* Schoner, *and* Origanus.

Planets

Planets		Old Years	Mean Years	Leaſt Years
Saturn	♄	57	43	30
Jupiter	♃	79	45	12
Mars	♂	66	40	15
Sol	☉	120	69	19
Venus	♀	82	45	8
Mercury	☿	76	48	20
Luna	☽	108	66	25

§ 3.

Of the Lord of the Geniture, or Almuten *of the Nativity.*

I. SOme Aſtrologers (in former Ages) took this way of finding the Lord of the Geniture, *viz.* Diligently to enquire what Planet had moſt Eſſential Dignities in the place of the *Moon*, and *Mercury*; and that very Planet they took to be Lord of the Geniture, becauſe *Mercury* ſignifies the Spirit, and the *Moon* the Body.

II. But it is now generally received (amongſt Modern Artiſts) to be that Planet which hath moſt Accidental, and Eſſential Dignities in the Scheme of Birth; and the Natives Diſpoſitions, and Inclinations, (for the moſt part) concurs with the Nature of that very Planet which is ſtrongeſt in the Figure. [*The Natures, and ſeveral ſignifications of the Planets (well Dignified, or otherwiſe) you may Read in the firſt part hereof.*]

III. The manner of finding the Lord of the Geniture, is performed thus, *viz.* Collect, into a Table, all the Planets Eſſential, and Accidental Dignities, and Debilities, by the Tables for that purpoſe, *Page* 85. and 88. of the firſt Part; and by Subſtraction of the leſſer Number from the

greater, you will eaſily ſee the ſtrength, or weakneſs of each Planet; and laſtly, diſcover the Planet that ſurmounts all the reſt in Eſſential Fortitudes, and therefore Lord of the Geniture, with this proviſor, that if two Planets have equal ſtrength in your Figure, you are to accept him for the *Almuten*, who hath moſt Eſſential Dignities in the Horoſcope; and the rather, if he friendly behold it, or the Lord thereof, or either of the Lights. (*See alſo an Example hereof in the following Chapter.*)

§ 4

Of the Complexion of the Native.

THis is thought to be a matter of difficulty by ſeveral Authors, yet ſome Phyſitians account it very eaſie to Judge of the Complexion of any Perſon; and indeed they ſhould be beſt acquainted therewith: Their Method is briefly thus.

I. Conſider what Sign poſſeſſeth the Horoſcope (or Aſcends at Birth) and Judge according to the Nature of that Sign, as if *Gemini* Aſcend an Aireal Sign, the Native is Sanguine; if *Cancer* a Watry Sign, Phlegmatique; if *Leo* a Fiery Sign, Cholerique; if *Scorpio* an Earthy Sign, Melancholy, *&c.* If two Signs are concerned in the Aſcendant, mix their ſignifications.

II. You are alſo to conſider the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Planet, or Planets therein, or in Aſpect (partily) thereunto.

III. The *Moon*, and thoſe Planets ſhe is in Aſpect with.

IV. The Lord of the Geniture, and Sign the *Sun* is in, (*viz.* the Quarter of the Year.)

V. Laſtly, Conſider the qualities of the ſeveral Significators, and Collect their Teſtimonies, *viz.* Hot, Moiſt, Cold, Dry; and Judge according to the Major Teſtimonies. [*The qualities of the Signs, and Planets, you will find in the firſt part.*] If

If Heat, and Moiſture Predominate, the Native is Sanguine; if Cold, and Moiſture, Phlegmatique; if Heat, and Dryneſs, Cholerique; if Cold, and Dryneſs, Melancholy. [*Note that if one Planet be* Almuten *of the Geniture, and Lord of the Horoſcope, allow him a threefold Vertue in the Complexion of the Native, or the* Moon *in the Aſcendant, you are to double her Teſtimonies.*]

This being premiſed 'twill be no hard matter to find the Temperament, or Complexion of the Native in any Geniture.

Note that the qualities of the Moon *in her quarters are thus accounted*

From her	☌ to the firſt qu.	Hot & Moiſt	that is	Sanguine.
	firſt q. to the full	Hot and dry		Choleric.
	full to the laſt q.	Cold & dry		Melanch.
	laſt q. to the cha.	Cold & moiſt		Phlegm.

§ 5.

Of the Manners of the Native.

I. ANY Planet in the Aſcendant, whether Intercepted, or upon the Cuſp thereof, ſhall be the principal Significator of Manners [eſpecially if he be Lord of the Aſcendant, or Nativity, or have Dignities in the Sign Aſcending, or be in any Partil Aſpect of the *Moon*, or *Mercury*.]

II. Many Planets in the Aſcendant, gives variety of Manners, *i. e.* [ſhews the qualities of the Mind are accordingly mutable, and various] but that Planet which is moſt ſtrong, and powerful, ſignifies the moſt Durability; and thoſe that are leſs potent, intermix their Nature, and Influence in the diſcovery of the Natives Manners alſo.

III. If no Planet be in the Aſcendant, Judge from the Lord of the Aſcendant (if his Diſpoſiter behold him) or rather the Lord of the Geniture, or that Planet that forcib-

ly beholds *Mercury*, or *Luna*, as aforesaid, Consideration had to those fixed Stars neer the Ecliptick, that are joyned to the Significator.

IV. When it shall so happen, that a good, or benevolent Planet is Significator of the Qualities of the Mind, it argues the Native to be of a most excellent, and commendable Deportment, and Behaviour: on the contrary, if a Malevolent Planet signifie the Manners of the Native, it declares him to be of an ill Disposition, sufficiently Clownish, and Brutish. In fine, indued with Unsavory, and Corrupt Manners, or Behaviour; and this according to the Nature of the Significator, and his Position.

V. The Durability, or Continuance of the Natives Manners is known from the *Directions* of the Ascendant, and the *Moon*. And the several Changes, and Renovations are known from the Nature of the (several) Promittors they are directed unto; if to the good Aspects of the Fortunate, and good Planets, it imports (thus much) that the Natives Manners, and Inclinations are then commendable; his Actions civil, and honest, *&c.* On the contrary, if under a bad Direction of those Significators to some evil Aspect of the Infortunes, then the Native is of a very unhandsome, uncivil Deportment, and Behaviour; and his Manners no way Laudable, but Offensive, and Distastful, *&c.*

§ 6.

Of the Wit, or Understanding of the Native.

I. THE Wit, or Understanding of the Native is taken from *Mercury* chiefly, and his Configuration with the *Moon*; *Mercury* governs the Animal Spirits in the Brain, and the *Moon* the strength thereof; hence then if these Planets be well posited in any Geniture, it argues the

the Native to be of a most pregnant Wit, and excellent Understanding. Understand the same if they friendly behold each other, or there be mutual Reception between them; but if you find these Significators ill posited, weak, or afflicted, Judge the contrary.

II. The *Quartile* Aspect of *Mercury*, and the *Moon*, gives plenty of Wit to the Native; but 'tis unpolish'd, and rugged: the *Opposition* of *Luna*, and *Mercury*, from Angles, gives a very stubborn, and turbulent Wit, *Mercury* in Reception of *Mars* from *Aries*, sharpens the Wit: *Mercury* swift in motion, shews the Native to have a very quick apprehension, but subject to mutability in his Opinion: if *Mercury* be under the Earth, the Native is very propense to Arts, and Sciences; if above the Earth, his Inclinations are more to Oratory, and strives to speak well; *Mercury* in an Angle, and free from the affliction of *Saturn*, or *Mars*; or if *Mercury* be posited in Aireal Signs, in Aspect with the Fortunes, this argues the Native hath a good Understanding, a sharp Wit; and in fine, a most excellent Genius, capable of any thing; a Person of admirable Conceptions.

III. Look upon the Position of *Mercury* in any Nativity, and consider, the stronger he is, the greater is the Understanding, and Ingenuity of the Native; take notice also what Planets he is in Aspect (or Opposition) with; and accordingly moderate your Judgement. [*Thus according to the Position (strength, or weakness) of* Mercury, *you may most easily Judge of the Natives Wit, and Understanding. For if you find him Cadent, or in Detriment, Combust, Peregrine, or Retrograde, or otherwise afflicted, or slow in motion,* &c. *this argues but a very mean Wit, and raw Understanding; if strong, and potent, and in good Aspect of the* Moon, *or the Fortunes, Judge the contrary, as before intimated.*

§ 7.

§ 7.

Of the Stature, and Form of the Body.

IN Judging of this, you are firſt to conſider the Sign Aſcending, the Lord thereof, and thoſe Planets that are in the Aſcendant; as alſo the Luminaries according to the Signs they are in, not omitting the conſideration of the fixed Stars that ariſe at Birth; and by a judicious mixture, according to their ſeveral Deſcriptions, and Shapes, you cannot fail exactly (according to Art) to give a true Deſcription of the Stature, Form, and Shape of the Body.

I. If you find the Planets in Aireal, or Firy Signs, they declare the Native to be of a full, and large Stature; but if in Watry, or Earthy Signs, it ſignifies the Body more ſhort, and little, the Members thereof tending much to Brevity. If they have South Latitude, the Native is active, and nimble; if North Latitude, more heavy, and ſluggiſh.

II. If you find the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Planets therein, to be ſtrong, and potent, the Body will be more Decent, and Comly, and well proportioned; if the Significators be weak, and much debilitated, Judge the contrary.

A B III. More eſpecially, take notice of the Nature of the Sign Aſcending, the Lord of the Aſcendant, and his Poſition, alſo the place of the *Moon*, (in every Nativity,) for by theſe you may moſt Rationally Judge of the Proportion, and Stature of the Body, as to Deſcriptions: What the Signs, and Planets ſignifie alone, you are ſufficiently directed in the firſt part; and by a due conſideration thereof, and theſe brief directions, an Artiſt cannot be much at a loſs in his Judgement in this particular. [*Much might be ſaid upon this very Subject (of the Deſcription of Perſons,) but I only touch at the principal heads, leaving the ſeveral Circumſtances adhering, as uſeleſs, and too much burthenſome to the Memory; for multiplicity of Rules concerning one thing, do rather confound, than inform the Judgement.*]

§ 8.

Of the Fortune, or Miſery of the Native in general.

ALL the Planets Eſſentially dignified, or many Receptions between them, argue the Natives general Fortune to be exceeding good; more particularly, if you find the Luminaries well poſited, as alſo the *Part of Fortune*, this confirms the Judgement; conſider alſo the Lord of the Aſcendant, and *Almuten* of the Geniture if they are well ſeated in the Figure, and in good Aſpect of the Fortunes, theſe are notable Arguments that the Native will live happily in the World; and this according to the Degree, or Quality of Birth, many times the Native is much advanced above his Original Capacity; but withal the *Directions* of the Nativity (in this Caſe) muſt be conſulted, and ſee what good, or ill, is promiſed thereby; if theſe happen to concur, the Native will be more Famous, though whilſt he continues under the force of bad Directions, he muſt expect to have his Felicity ſomewhat clouded.

II. If in the Figure you find the Planets weak, and debilitated, and poſited in Abject places thereof, *&c.* then you may conclude the Native will be ſubject to many Miſeries, and Misfortunes, divers Changes, and Mutations; and in fine, but a diſconſolate, and dejected Life in the general, except upon the force of ſome good Directions the *Sun* may ſhine upon him (as I may ſay) and ſo between whiles, intermix ſome Comfort to the Native; but he rarely arrives to any height of Honour, for continuance in the World.

Of

Of theſe things there hath been many eminent Examples of both kinds in the World, and may be diſcovered from the Nativity, by Rules of Art, grounded upon Experience.

Thus much for the Judgement of the firſt Houſe. I have been the larger hereon, becauſe it doth (in a manner) comprehend all the reſt. I muſt be more brief in thoſe which follow, otherwiſe I ſhall too much exceed my purpoſed Limits, and leave no room for other things intended of very good uſe.

SECT. II.

Judgement proper to the ſecond Houſe of a Nativity, viz. *Concerning the Subſtance, Riches, or worldly Wealth of the Native,* &c.

§ 1.

Of the ſeveral Significators which at the Birth (in an Aſtrological ſence) deſign Riches, or Poverty, to the Native, &c.

I. YOU are to conſider the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe, the Lord thereof; and any Planet, or Planets poſited therein.

II. The *Part of Fortune*, and his Diſpoſiter, with thoſe Planets that behold either of the aforeſaid Significators, let their Aſpect be good, or evil.

III. Having taken a ſerious view of theſe ſeveral Significators, and their ſtrength, or weakneſs; you may from thence Judge of the Natives worldly Eſtate, and the Goods of Fortune; whether it will be conſiderable, or not; or whether the Stars threaten him with Poverty, Penury, and want, *&c.*

IV. If by a diligent Collection of Teſtimonies, you find the major part to be very ſtrong, and Fortunate; this is an Argument that the Native ſhall enjoy a very competent Fortune, and live happily in the World. But if they are found Weak, and much Debilitated, Judge the contrary: If the Teſtimonies happen to be equally Ballanced on both ſides, Judge a Mediocrity, that then the Native ſhall live in a mean way, ſeldome ſenſible of much want, and rarely at any time abound, but make a ſhift to ſtruggle along in the World. [*Though upon the effects of ſome good Directions of the Significators of Subſtance, the Native may be ſenſible of an unwonted Revenue, but of no long continuance.*]

§ 2.

Arguments of Wealth, and Poverty, &c.

I. IF *Jupiter* be Eſſentially ſtrong in the ſecond Houſe, and in any good Aſpect with the Luminaries, or Lord of the Aſcendant; or if the *Moon* be in the Aſcendant, or hath Dignities in the ſecond; this ſhews the Native ſhall enjoy a conſiderable Fortune, and durable.

II. The Luminaries beholding each other by a Benevolent Aſpect, from good places of the Figure, denotes the Native ſhall arrive to great Honour, and abound in Riches; and the rather if both (or either) of them be eſſentially ſtrong: the ſame you may Judge if the *Part of Fortune* be Located in the ſecond, and well Dignified, or friendly Irradiated by the Fortunes, eſpecially *Jupiter*, who is a general Significator of Wealth.

III. If *Jupiter, Venus, the Part of Fortune*, or *Caput Draconis* be poſited in the ſecond Houſe? or if the Fortunes behold the Cuſp thereof friendly; or if the Luminaries be near Benevolent fixed Stars; or laſtly, many Planets ſtrong, and potent in the ſecond; theſe are all ſtrong Argumens

guments (in Art) that the Native ſhall be bleſſed with a moſt excellent Fortune, and ſufficiently ſtored with Riches, even to his own hearts content.

IV. But on the contrary, if you find none of theſe Teſtimonies, Judge the condition of the Native will be but low, and his Fortune very inconſiderable; eſpecially if you find the Significators much afflicted, or the *Dragons Tayl* in the ſecond, or many Planets ill Dignified therein; if ſo, you may be confident the Native ſhall not be troubled much with worldly Wealth, but live in a very Poor, Mean way in the World; and conſequently much diſ-eſteemed, and of no Repute therein.

V. The *Sun*, or *Mars* in the ſecond, waſtes the Natives Eſtate; the ſame you may Judge if you find *Saturn* in *Conjunction* with *Luna* in an Angle, or if *Saturn*, or *Mars* afflict the ſecond Houſe, or Lord thereof, or *Part of Fortune*; or if the *Part of Fortune* be near violent fixed Stars: theſe are Arguments of Poverty, and that the Native ſhall be reduced to Want, although once he (for a time) enjoyed an Eſtate; this hath been often verified, and many have found it too true, by woful experience.

VI. If you find Arguments of Riches in the Figure, and would know by what means the Native ſhall obtain it; then conſider the Nature of the promiſing Planet, and what Houſe he is Lord of; and accordingly moderate your Judgement, and you cannot fail of ſatisfaction in this particular: [*after the ſame Method you may Judge on the contrary part.*]

SECT.

SECT. III.

Judgement upon the third Houſe of a Nativity.

§ 1.

Shall the Native have Brethren, Siſters, &c.

I. OBſerve the Sign of the third Houſe, the Lord thereof, and the *Moon*; and (as Aſtrologers Direct) examine whether any (or all) of them be poſited in fruitful Signs, or fruitful Planets poſited in the third Houſe; [*What thoſe Signs be,* See the firſt part.] If you find the Significators poſited in ſuch Signs, it argues the Native either hath, or may have Brothers, or Siſters; or if any of them are in good Aſpect of fruitful Planets, *viz. Jupiter, Venus*, or the *Moon*, Judge the ſame.

II. But on the contrary, if you find the aforeſaid Significators in Barren Signs, or in Aſpect (or Configuration) with Barren Planets, (as *Saturn*, and *Mars*, which are accounted Steril) or the *Dragons Tayl* in the third, this argues the Native will have no Brethren, or Siſters: Judge the ſame if the third Houſe, or Lord thereof be much afflicted.

III. If you find Teſtimonies that the Native may have Brothers, or Siſters; then conſider whether the Significators be in Maſculine, or Feminine Signs, and Houſes, or in Aſpect with Maſculine, or Feminine Planets; and accordingly Judge whether the Native will have moſt Brethren, or Siſters.

IV. If the Significators themſelves are Maſculine, and poſited in ſuch Signs, or in Aſpect with Maſculine Planets; this argues the Native may have moſt Brethren: But if in Feminine Signs, *&c.* Moſt Siſters.

V. If

V. If you find their Significators ſtrong, and potent, and well Located in the Figure; Judge their Condition to be Fortunate, and happy; but if weak, or much afflicted, Judge the contrary: if ſome Significators are weak, and others ſtrong, moderate your Judgement accordingly, as Reaſon will direct you.

§ 2.

Will the Native, and his Brethren, and Kindred, accord, and agree together?

I. IF you find a friendly Aſpect, or Reception between the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the third Houſe, from good places of the Figure; and the *Moon* ſeparate, and apply well, from, and to the Significators; this argues a good agreement, and much unity, between the Native, and his Kindred: But if there be no Aſpect between their Significators, this prenotes very little familiarity between them, but rather an unnatural kind of ſtrangeneſs, and no mutual Love, and Affection the one towards the other.

II. If the Significators behold each other by ſome Malevolent Aſpect, or if the Infortunes happen to be poſited in the third Houſe; this ſignifies much hatred, and diſcord, between the Native, and his Kindred; and oft-times he is much injured by them.

[*By what hath been ſaid 'twill be very eaſie to Judge of the Natives ſhort (or In-land) Journeys whether they will prove Fortunate, and Proſperous, or the contrary.*]

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Judgement proper to the fourth Houſe.

§ 1.

Of the Natives Patrimony, or Eſtate left by the Father, &c.

I. CONſider whether the Birth be Diurnal, or Nocturnal. In a Diurnal Geniture, if the *Sun* be in any good Configuration of the Fortunes from the ſecond, and fourth Houſes; it ſignifies the Native may have a conſiderable Patrimony, and ſhall much improve the ſame: This is the more certain, if they have any Dignities in the fourth Houſe. Underſtand the ſame if the Birth were Nocturnal, and the *Moon*, and *Saturn* well Configurated with *Jupiter*, or *Venus*, as aforeſaid; on the contrary, if you find either in a Diurnal, or Nocturnal Geniture, the Significators afflicted, and no interpoſition of the friendly Rayes of the Fortunes; this declares a Conſumption of the Natives Patrimony, and that he ſhall be little bettered thereby.

II. The Fortunes poſited in the fourth Houſe, and free from the malignant Rayes of *Saturn*, or *Mars*, denotes good ſucceſs to the Native in all things, relating, or ſignified by the fourth Houſe; as Husbandry, Purchaſing of Land, hidden Treaſure, Mines, *&c.*

This is the more confirmed if the *Part of Fortune*, or the *Dragons Head* happen to be there alſo, and well beheld by their Diſpoſiter; it alſo ſignifies much Riches to accrue to the Native towards the latter part of his Life (or when he grows Antient.)

III. The condition of the Father is known by the ſtrength, or weakneſs, of the Lord of the fourth, or the *Sun* in a Diurnal Geniture; and the *Moon*, and *Saturn* in a Nocturnal.

The *Sun*, *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Mercury*, in the fourth, ſignifies the ſhort Life of the Father; the ſame if they caſt bad Aſpects thereunto.

But if the Fortunes are poſited therein, or friendly Irradiate the ſame; Judge the contrary.

§ 2.

Of the mutual Love, and Agreement, of the Native, and his Father.

I. IF you find Reception between the Lord of the fourth, and the Lord of the Aſcendant; or if they behold each other by *Sextile*, or *Trine* Aſpects; this argues much Love, and Amity, between the Native, and his Father; the ſame you may Judge if the *Moon* do well behold the Significators, or tranſlate the Benevolent Rayes of Light of the one to the other; or if ſhe, or the Lord of the Aſcendant do friendly behold *Saturn*, or *Sol*.

II. But if you find the aforeſaid Significators evilly beholding each other from bad places of the Figure, or from Angles without Reception, you may Judge the contrary; and poſitively conclude but an ill Agreement, and a low ebb of mutual Love between the Native, and his Father.

[*Pro ſtatu patris Dominus quarte domus Planeta beneficum in angulis vel ſuccedentibus orientalis in ſuis dignitatibus abſque maleficis, honores, exaltationem, atque ſtatum optimum patris diſcernit poſt Nativitatem filij quod ſemper Intelligitur.* Argol *in* Ptol. parv.]

SECT.

SECT. V.

Judgement upon the ſixth Houſe of a Nativity.

§ 1.

Of the Diſeaſes (or Bodily Infirmities) the Native may be moſt ſubject unto.

I. THE health of the Body is diſcovered from the ſtrength of theſe ſeveral Significators. As *Firſt*, the Sign Aſcending, and Lord thereof. *Secondly*, The Luminaries. *Thirdly*, From the ſixth Houſe, and the Lord thereof, or Planets poſited therein. *Fourthly*, From the ſeventh Houſe, and Lord thereof, becauſe 'tis oppoſit to the Aſcendant, which ſignifies the Life, and Temperament of the Native; the *Sun* rules the Vital Spirits, and the *MOOn* the humours of the Body.

II. If in any Geniture you find theſe ſeveral Significators (or the major part of them) ſtrong, and potent, and favourably beheld by the Fortunes, being free from the malitious Aſpects (or Bodies of *Saturn*, and *Mars*,) theſe are Arguments that the Native is of a very healthful Conſtitution, and will not be ſubject to Diſeaſes; but, for the moſt part, enjoy health, and be a Perſon of a ſound, able Body.

But if you find the Significators weak, or much afflicted, either by the Infortunes, or the preſence of Malevolent fixed Stars; Judge the contrary. [*What Diſeaſes the Planets, and Signs do ſignifie, you may read in the firſt part.*]

[*Defects of the Eyes.*]

III. If you find the Luminaries afflicted by the Infor-

tunes, eſpecially from Angles; it threatens great danger to the eyes, and many times abſolute Blindneſs; Judge the ſame if the *Sun*, and *Moon* are in *Oppoſition*; and the more certain if the *Oppoſition* happens from Angles. *Note that if* Saturn *be in the Aſcendant in any Sign, except* Capricorn, *or* Aquarius, *he greatly afflicts the Teeth.*

[*Defects in the Hearing.*]

IV. If *Mercury* happen to be much afflicted by the Malevolent Aſpects of *Saturn*, it ſignifies ſome defect in the Hearing; and threatens the Native with Deafneſs. If *Mercury* be Lord of the ſixth Houſe, or have great Dignities therein, or in the twelfth, Judge the ſame.

[*Defects in the Speech.*]

V. Take this for a general Rule, that wherever you find *Mercury* Lord of the ſixth much afflicted, or in *Conjunction* of the *Sun*, or evilly beheld by the *Moon*, *Saturn*, or *Mars*, eſpecially from Angles, the Native then is ſure to have ſome defect in his Speech; and is either ſubject to Stamnering, or (at leaſt) has a very ill Delivery, or Elocution. [*See more of Diſeaſes, page* 66. *and ſo on; and page*, 181. *and ſo on throughout that Chapter; and no more need be ſaid here.*]

§ 2.

Of Servants, or ſmall Cattle.

[*Arguments of honeſt Servants.*]

I. IF you find the fortunate Planets poſited in the ſixth Houſe, and free from affliction; it declares the Natives Servants to be juſt, and honeſt; or that he ſhall gain by them, or any ſmall Cattle he ſhall happen to deal in; and this the rather, if they behold the Aſcendant, or Lord

Lord thereof, with any Benevolent Aſpect; Judge the ſame if you find the *Moon*, or Lord of the ſixth, and *Mercury* fortunate in an Angle; or if there be any good Aſpect, or Reception between the Lord of the ſixth, and the Lord of the Aſcendant: For theſe are ſtrong Teſtimonies of Diligent, and Faithful Servants; and conſequently ſuch as the Native may receive much profit by. [*The ſame is (in all reſpects) to be underſtood of all ſorts of Cattle of the ſmaller ſort, as Sheep, Hogs,* &c.

II. If you find the Infortunes in the ſixth but weak, and in an ill Aſpect to the Aſcendant, or Lord thereof; or if the Lord of the ſixth be in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Mercury* much afflicted (which is a general Significator of Servants) you may then Judge the Natives Servants to be very knaviſh, and careleſs Perſons, ſuch as he will receive much damage by, *Ergo* no way to be truſted unto, or confided in; neither can he expect to be fortunate in dealing in ſmall Cattle of any ſort, under which is Included all kind of tame Fowl, Birds, and Poultry, *&c.*

[*Note that all Cholerique Diſeaſes proceed from Fiery Signs, all Melancholy from Earthy, Phlegmatick from Watry, and Diſtempers of the Blood from Airy Signs.*]

See more of Diſeaſes, page 66. *of the firſt part Chap.* 7. *and ſo on, where you may read what Diſeaſe every Planet ſignifies throughout the twelve Signs at large: Conſult Chap.* 6. *page* 181. *part the ſecond alſo, and no more need be ſaid of that Subject in this place.*

SECT. VI.

Judgement proper to the seventh House of a Nativity.

§ 3.

Shall the Native Marry, &c.

THE Significators of Marriage are, first, the Cusp of the seventh House, and Lord thereof, the Planet, or Planets posited therein. Secondly, the *Moon*, and *Venus*, are general Significators in Mens Nativities; and the *Sun*, and *Mars* in Womens Genitures. Now by a due Consideration of the positions of these Significators, and their several Configurations with the Lord of the Ascendant; as also how they behold the Degrees Ascending, you may draw your Judgement concerning the Marriage of any Native, whether ever they will Marry, or if more than once, *&c.*

Arguments of Marriage.

I. If you find the Lord of the first apply by any good Aspect to the Lord of the seventh, or if they be in Reception; or if *Venus*, or the *Moon* be in any good Aspect, or Reception with him, the *Sun*, or *Mars*, the Native will have a propensity to Marriage; Judge the same if you find the Significators in fruitful Signs.

II. *Sol*, *Jupiter*, or *Venus*, friendly Irradiating the Cusp of the seventh House, signifies the Native will assuredly Marry..

[*Not Marry.*]

III. When you find the Significators weak in sterrill (or Barren) Signs, or *Saturn* strong posited in the first, fifth,

fifth, seventh, or eleventh Houses in Barren Signs; or if *Venus*, and the *Moon*, are in *Quartile*, or *Opposition* of *Saturn*; this shews an Indisposition in the Native to Marriage, and presages a single Life; Judge the same if *Venus* be unfortunate in *Leo*.

[*If Marry more than once.*]

IV. If you find the Significators in fruitful Signs, or the *Moon*, and *Venus* posited strong in the seventh House, in a double bodyed Sign, being free from the Malevolent Rayes of the Infortunes; this declares the Native will Marry more than once.

V. If the *Moon*, or *Venus* apply to many Planets, and posited in any double bodyed Signs, or if you find many Planets in the seventh, although they behold not *Venus*, or the *Moon*, especially if the Lord of the Ascendant be there; or if the Lord of the Ascendant be in any friendly Aspect with the Lord of the seventh from Bi-Corporeal Signs: these are Arguments of plurality of Wives. Judge the same if the Significators of Marriage behold each other well, and are at Unity amongst themselves from good Houses of the Figure.

VI. If the Significators are afflicted by the Infortunes, and posited in Signs representing one Form; then you may be confident the Native shall Marry but once, if at all.

[*Aphorismes.*]

VII. *Venus* Oriental, and strong, being essentially dignified in any Geniture, most aptly denotes the Wife will predominate, and wear the Breeches.

VIII. If *Venus*, in any Nativity, be posited in the tenth House, shews the Native shall Marry into a Credible Family, and gain much profit (as well as honour and preferment) thereby. But if she be posited in the second House in any Geniture of either Sex, the Native Marries more for Money than Love.

IX. *Venus* in *Aquarius*, or *Cancer* in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* to the *Moon*, and poſited in the North Angle, ſignifies ſuch Natives will be very ſubject to wander beyond their own Limits to ſatisfie their Luſts. If *Venus* happen to be in *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, *or Oppoſition* of *Mars*; Judge the ſame that ſuch Natives will not only be of very high Spirits, but frequently change their Paſture, and make uſe of more than lawfully belongs unto them, *i. e.* Much guilty of Adultery, *&c.*

X. *Venus* afflicted by *Saturn* in the ſeventh, denotes the Perſon the Native Marries to be deficient, and weak in Venereal Sports. Or if ſhe be with *Saturn*, or *Mars* in the ſixth, the Native Marries a very diſhoneſt Perſon. If in *Capricorn*, or *Cancer* there, aſſure your ſelf the Perſon the Native Marries, either Man, or Woman, will prove ſuch as we term *RIGHT*.

XI. But if *Venus* be in Configuration with *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, and *Mercury* all together; this ſignifies the Native to Marry a very Careful, Induſtrious, and Laborious Perſon.

§ 2.

What manner of Perſon ſhall the Native Marry? whether Fair, or Deformed, and how qualified, &c.

I HAving carefully obſerved the Sign of the ſeventh, and Lord thereof; alſo any Planet poſited in the ſeventh Houſe by a Judicious Commixture of their ſeveral Deſcriptions, you may artificially make a Deſcription of her Perſon; which if you find them poſited in *Gemini*, *Virgo*, *Libra*, or *Sagitary*, they ſignifie a Neat, Handſome, and Comely Creature; and this the rather, provided the Significators be ſtrong, and eſſentially dignified; if you find them in *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Capricorn*, or *Leo*, this declares a Perſon much Deformed, and no way Beautiful, or Lovely: and ſo much the worſe if the Significators be weak, or afflicted.

If in *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, *Aquarius*, or *Piſces*, it intimates the Perſon the Native ſhall Marry ſhould be indifferent handſome, not much Commendable, nor very Contemptible. But if *Saturn* ſhould afflict the Significators, or they happen to be but weak, it ſignifies the Perſon to be Incompoſed in Body, and perhaps Conditions Unſavory enough, unleſs other Teſtimonies contradict.

But the *Moon* in good Aſpect of *Jupiter*, or *Venus*, or friendly beholding the Cuſp of the ſeventh; denotes a well Compoſed, Compleat, Proportioned Body.

Thus much for the proportion of the Body, as for the Deſcription of the Face, Colour of the Hair, Complexion, *&c.* it may be performed by the firſt part, where you have the Deſcription of the Signs, and Planets at large, *&c.*

[*Conditions.*]

II. If you would Judge of the Quality, and Condition of the Perſon, conſider the ſtrength, or weakneſs of the Lord of the ſeventh, or Planet poſited therein, as alſo the *Moon*; and accordingly order your Judgement with Diſcretion, by the Rules given in the ſecond part.

Something to this purpoſe is already ſhewed at the latter end of the laſt *Sub-ſection*; therefore I proceed to conſider their,

[*Agreement.*]

III If you deſire ſo know what Agreement there will be, conſider the Significators of both Parties, and ſee how they behold each other; if it be by good Aſpect, and there be Reception between them, it argues a good Agreement; if they behold each other by *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition*, the contrary: if they are in no Aſpect, it declares little, or no Reſpect they bear unto each other, *&c.*

[*Diſ-*

[*Diſagreement.*]

IV. The Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* of the Lord of the ſeventh from Angles in movable Signs, preſages much Contention, and Diſcord; ſo doth the *Dragons Tail* in the ſeventh. But their Love, and Hatred might be beſt diſcovered by conſidering the *Simpathy*, or *Antipathy* that is between their Genitures, (if they may be procured.)

[*Time of Marriage.*]

V. The time of Marriage is beſt diſcovered by Directions, *viz.* when the Aſcendant comes to the *Sextile*, or *Trine* of the Lord of the ſeventh, the *Moon*, or *Venus*, or the Degree of the Cuſp of the ſeventh, to the aforeſaid Significators, *&c.* or rather the *M. C.* directed to any Aſpect of *Venus* if ſhe were ſtrong in the *Radix*, or the *Moon*, or Lord of the ſeventh, Directed to the aforeſaid Promittors, Direct, and Converſe.

VI. If all the Significators of Marriage be Oriental of the ☉ Swift and Direct, declares Marriage in youth, but if Occidental of the ☉ and ſlow in motion, or Retrograde, and more eſpecially if ♄ be in the ſeventh, he then either Marries being pretty well in years, or elſe an ancient Maid or Widdow in his youth.

VII. Laſtly, If you conſider the ſtrength of the Lord of the eighth, and how he Aſpects the Lord of the ſecond you may judge of the Portion of the Wife, whether it be conſiderable or not. If the Lord of the eighth behold the Lord of the ſecond by ✶ or △, or if there be Reception between them, or if ♃, ♀, or the ☊ be in the eighth, you may conclude ſhe hath a Portion conſiderable, and you ſhall be bettered thereby; but if the Significators of her Subſtance be weak, Afflicted, or any wayes Debilitated, or ♄, ♂, or ♅ in the eighth, judge the contrary.

VIII. Again, if you find the Lord of the Aſcend. ſtronger, or more potent than the Lord of the ſeventh, you may conclude the Native may probably ſurvive the perſon he Marries; But if the Lord of the ſeventh be ſtrongeſt, or the Lord of the Aſcendant goes firſt to Combuſtion of the ☉ judge the contrary.

Note that what hath been ſaid of Mens Marriages, the ſame may be underſtood of Womens alſo; Conſideration had to the generall Significators mentioned at the beginning of this Section; and for a perſon to know whether he or ſhe ſhall marry one of the ſome Countrey or not, I hold it not worth inſerting; for it ſignifies little, neither are the Rules laid down by the Antients in that particular to be deemed infallible.

§ 3.

Of the Natives Pablick Enemies.

I. IF the Lord of the Aſcendant be more ſtrong and potent than the Lord of the ſeventh, the Native needs not fear the maliee of any of his publick Adverſaries. Or if the Lord of the ſeventh be in any good Aſpect or Reception with the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽, the Native will have few or none that ſhall oppoſe or moleſt him.

The ſame you may underſtand if the Fortunes be well placed in the ſeventh Houſe.

II. On the contrary, if you find the Infortunes poſited there, or the Lord of the ſeventh in □ or ☍ of the Lord of the Aſcendant, then the Native ſhall be perplexed and troubled by the means of his publick Enemies more or leſs continually, to his great vexation and diſcontent.

[*Cauſas inimicitiarum extrahit hæc ſchola ex domo in qua fuerint Conſtituti Domini duodecimæ & ſeptimæ, & ex domo cui Dominabitur Planeta exiſtens in ſeptima aut duodecima.* Ptol. Parv.

SECT.

SECT. VII.

Judgment appertaining to the Fifth Houſe of a Nativity.

§. 1.

May the Native have Children or not?

I. HEre you are to obſerve the Cuſps of the firſt, fifth, and eleventh Houſes, (*viz.* the Wives fifth Houſe, or Houſe of Iſſue) together with their Lords: See if there be fruitful Signes poſſeſs the Cuſps of thoſe Houſes; or if their Lords are Fruitful Planets, or ♃ or ♀ poſited in Prolifical Signes; if ſo, theſe are aſſured Teſtimonies the Native ſhall have Iſſue.

II. If the Lords of the aforementioned Houſes, or the ☽ be in fruitful Signes, either in ☌ or good Aſpect from ſuch Signes, it preſages the Native ſhall have many Children. Judge the contrary if you find the Significators in barren Signes, or otherwiſe much afflicted of the *Infortunes*, *&c.*

III. Laſtly, Having ſeriouſly conſidered the Teſtimonies of fruitfulneſs and barrenneſs, judge by the Major Teſtimonies; if they fall equal, help your ſelf from Revolutions and Directions; but more eſpecially have regard to the ſtock from whence the Native ſprung; and if there be no powerful Arguments in the Radix, that will much inform your Judgment. *Circa filiorum numerum difficilis conjectatio*, &c. *Ptol. Par.*

It's the greateſt Argument of having no Children, when the Lord of the fifth is Retrograde or Combuſt, eſpetially when the Significator is an Infortune.

§ 2.

Of the Life and Condition of the Natives Children, as alſo their Sex, &c.

I. AS to the Life of the Natives Children you are to conſider the ſtrength of the Significators; if you find them eſſentially Dignified, and friendly aſſiſted by the beams of the Fortunes, you may conclude they will live to a conſiderable age, and their lives will be ſufficiently Fortunate, and conveniently happy.

II. But if you find the Significators weak, and much Afflicted or Debilitated, or ♄, ♂, or ☿ poſited in the fifth or eleventh Houſes, Judge the contrary.

III. The Lord of the fifth in the eighth, or ☿ in ☌ to ♄, from the firſt and ſeventh; or ♂ or ♄ in ☌ of ♃ or ♀, theſe are ſtrong Arguments the Natives Children are but ſhort liv'd, and live to no Maturity.

IV. The condition of the Natives Children is alſo known from the ſtrength or weakneſs of the Significators; which if they happen to be ſtrong and fortunate, it declares their condition to be more proſperous; but if you find them ill poſited, and much debilitated, Judge the contrary

V. The Sex is eaſily diſcovered by Collecting the Teſtimonies of the ſeveral Significators, if moſt Maſculine judge moſt Males, if moſt Feminine, ſay moſt Females, if they fall equal, conclude as many of the one Sex as of the other, *&c.*

[*In Nativitate viri ſi Mars fuerit ſeparatus à Venere, & Saturno, & aliqua junctus familiaritate Jovi prædicit Natum Purum in Coitu, verecundum naturalemque modum, & uſum ſervantem cum Modeſtia & Temporantia.* Ptol. Par.]

SECT. VIII.

Judgment belonging to Ninth Houſe.

§ 1.

Shall the Native Travel or not.

I. HEre you are to conſider the ninth Houſe, the Lord thereof, and Planets poſited therein, together with the ☽ and ☿, (and ſome ſay ♂) from the conſideration of theſe Significators, *&c.* Judgment may be drawn whether the Native ſhall Travel out of his own Native Land yea or no?

II. The Signe of the ninth moveable, and the Lord thereof poſited in a moveable Signe, or if there be any Reception between the ☽ and ☿, or ♂ or Aſpect from moveable Signes, this argues the Native may have a propenſity to Travel, and a ſtrong inclination to ſee far Countreys: judge the ſame if you find ☿, the ☽, or the Lord of the Aſcendant in the ninth; or ☿ & the ☽ in the third; or the Lord of the third, or the ninth in the Aſcendant. Farther obſevre whether the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☉ be poſited in the Houſes of the ☽ & ☿, or in ♂, Aſpect or Reception, with either of them or the Lord of the ninth, theſe are ſtrong arguments the Native will Travel. Laſtly, if you find none of the Significators poſited as aforeſaid, but the ninth Houſe and his Lord in fixed Signes, *&c.* Judge the contrary, that the Native will rarely Travel; but if Travel,

Conſider towards what part of the World, &c.

III. If you would know towards what part or Quarter of the world the Native ſhall Travel, then warily obſerve the

the Signs and Houſes the Significators are poſited in, and accordingly order your Judgment; if you find them in the Fiery Triplicity judge Eaſtward, (and the rather if they are poſited in the Eaſtern quarter of the Figure) if in the Watry Triplicity, Northwards. But if in the Earthy Triplicity, Southwards, *&c.* ſee the quarters ſignified by the Signes and Houſes *page* 30, 91. and 115. of the *firſt part.* As alſo the ſeveral Countreys under the twelve Signes and by a Collection of Teſtimonies judge from the major part, *&c.* In the next place you are to conſider,

whether the Native ſhall Profit or not by Travel.

IV. If the Lord of the ninth and the ſeveral Significators of Travel be in good Aſpect with the Lord of the Aſcendant and ſecond Houſe, or otherwiſe ſtrong and fortunate, judge the Native will advantage himſelf by Travel; but finding them weak and infortunate, or in any bad Aſpect of the Significators of the Native or his Subſtance, judge the contrary.

If yon would know what places may be moſt profitable to Travel unto, conſider the Signs of the firſt, ſecond, tenth and eleventh Houſes, as alſo the Signs wherein they are placed, the Lord of the ſecond, ♃, ♀, ♑, or ⊕, and ſee what Countreys are under thoſe Signes, and to thoſe places let the Native chuſe to Travel.

The occaſion of Travel is eaſily diſcerned by a due conſideration of the Significators, viz. *the Houſes they are poſited in, and the Planets they are in Aſpect withal, and from thence order your Judgment according to the Rules of Art.*

[Argol *ſayes, Tempora Itinerum habentur ex Directionibus Aſcendentes, vel etiam medij Cœli ad Corpora, vel Radios Solis, Lunis, Martis, & multoties Mercurij, & Partem Fortunæ,* &c. Ptol. Parv. *pag.* 161.].

§ 2.

§ 2.

Of the Natives Religion; viz. *Will he prove Religious?* &c.

I. THe Stars do signifie the inclinations of Persons in this particular also, but the operation of their effects are chiefly upon those that continue in their Natural state and condition. It is the grace of God implanted in the heart, that makes persons persue after (and delight in) Godliness; and only the operations of the Spirit of God which causes them to be Religious, *&c.* The Stars only shew the natural propensity of the Native to good or ill, and the durability thereof.

II. He that hath ♃, ☿, or ☊ in the ninth or third Houses, in good Aspect or Reception with ♃, or of the ☉, ☿, ♀, or the ☽, these are notable Arguments the Native will be a great lover of Religion, having a strong inclination to Godliness; and in fine, a Virtuous, Religious, Godly person. *Judge the same if* Saturn *be in his Essential Dignities in the ninth.*

III. But if ♄, ♂, or ☊ be posited in the ninth House weak, or otherwise afflicting the Lord thereof, or the Lord of the Ascendant, or the ☽, or if ♃ be afflicted of the Infortunes, these denote the Native to be a person of no Religion, but a meer Atheist, having no inclination to any thing of Godliness, or whatsoever is termed Religious.

[*Dreams.*]

IV. By what hath been spoken as to the Natives Religion, *viz.* the position of good Planets in the ninth, *&c.* I may also inform the Student concerning the truth or falsity of the Natives Dreams; for if the ninth House be fixed and

and fortunate as aforesaid, the Natives Dreams are generally pleasant, and the effects thereof correspondent: so that whatsoever his Dreams be, they usually prove very true, or rarely fail.

But on the contrary, if you find the ninth House afflicted by the presence of the Infortunes, or the Lord thereof with ♄, ♂, or ☋, in bad Houses of the Figure, why then you may conclude the Natives Dreams to be terrible, and so hideous, that he is (often times) much afrighted thereby, and whatsoever they be, shall come to nothing, but prove altogether false, and insignificant. This is the more certain if the Signe of the ninth House be moveable.

SECT. IX.

Judgment proper to the Tenth House of a Nativity.

§ 1.

Shall the Native arrive to any considerable degree of Honour or Preferment in the World, &c.

I. THe Significators of Preferment, Honour, or Profession of any Native is taken from the Cusp of the Tenth House, the Lord thereof, the Planet, or Planets, and fixed Stars posited therein, having well observed the strength of the Significators, and how they behold the Ascendant or his Lord, you may from thence be able to judge of the forementioned particulars appertaining to this House, *&c.*

Preferment.

II. If you find the Significators aforesaid well placed in the Figure essentially strong in any good Configuration of

the Fortunes, this argues the Native shall attain to a very considerable degree of Fortune and Advancement in the World, and this according to his capacity and quality, or degree of Birth, (for this must (*in such cases*) alwayes be understood.)

III. But if the Significators be partly strong, and partly weak, judge a medium, that the Native shall neither come to any great advancement, or become much contemptible in the World, but live in a handsome mean way, never expecting to soar very high, or be greatly dejected.

I say, if you find the Significators thus qualified, it plainly signifies a mediocrity in things of this nature, and accordingly order your judgment as reason will prompt you.

No Preferment.

IV. If you find the Significators debilitated, or afflicted, and located in abject places of the Figure, this intimates the Native shall live in low esteem, and never come to Honour, (except upon the effects of some good Direction of the *M. C.* that may a little support more than ordinary for a time) but in general the Natives Credit and Reputation in the world remains obscure, and generally continues at a very low ebb.

V. *Sol*, or *Jupiter* posited in the *M. C.* and well beholding the Ascendant, or Lord thereof, or the *Moon*, denotes much Credit in the World; and that Honour shall be conferred upon the Native considerably. Yet if *Saturn*, and *Mars*, or either of them behold them, or cast a Malevolent Aspect unto the tenth House; it denotes a *Catastrophe* of the Natives Dignity, and Honour; and that he shall never Ascend so high, but he shall be brought down again with much Disgrace, and Contempt.

[*Note that the Dignity of the Native will be durable, and of long continuance when the Significators thereof are Angular, and in their own Essential Dignities, strong, and potent, free*

free from the Malevolent Aspects of Saturn, *or* Mars, *or any way supported by the Benevolent Rayes of* Jupiter, *or* Venus.]

Lastly, The Persons, or Means by whom Preferment shall come, is Discovered from the Nature, and Significations of the Significators themselves; as also those Planets they are in Configuration withal.

§ 2.

Of the Natives Trade, Magistery, or Profession he may be most inclinable unto, or propense to follow.

I. THE general Significators of Magistery are accounted, by the Antients, to be *Mars*, *Venus*, and *Mercury*: *Mars* declares the strength, and ability of Body; *Venus* signifies the pleasure and delight any Man hath in his Profession; and *Mercury* denotes the Capacity, and Understanding of the Native. Now if either of these happen to be Located in the tenth House, or in any good Aspect to the Lord thereof, these may with more Reason be accepted as Co-significators of the Natives Trade, otherwise they cannot have much to do therein. Therefore (as in all the other Houses) take the Lord of the tenth, or any Planet posited therein, to be Significator of Trade; and according to his signification Judge. [*What Professions the Planets signifie you may Read in the Introductory Part hereof.*]

§ 3.

Brief Rules which deſign the kind of Trade.

1. COnſider the Lord of the tenth, and Planets therein, obſerve alſo the Signs they are poſited in, and the Trades appropriated to thoſe Planets (concerned or) being Rulers of the Houſe of Trade; and accordingly Moderate your Judgement, what kind of Profeſſion the Native may be propenſe unto.

II. If in movable Signs, they intimate Witty, Ingenious Profeſſions; if in humane Signs, ſuch Trades as are more Noble, *&c.*

III. If the Significators be in Fiery Signs, Judge ſuch Trades as are much converſant therein; and this the rather, if the Planet that is Lord of the tenth ſimpathize therewith, *viz.* Smiths, Bakers, *&c.* And all kind of *Martial*, and *Solar* Profeſſions.

IV. If in Watry Signs, the Native will be inclinable to ſuch kind of Profeſſions, as Water-men, Saylors, Brewers, Vintners, *&c.* and all kind of *Lunar* Profeſſions.

V. If in Airy Signs, it portends all kind of pleaſant delightful Profeſſions, as Milliners, Muſitioners, Painters, *&c.* and all *Venerial*, and *Mercurial* Imployments.

VI. If in the Earthy Signs, it denotes ſuch Profeſſions that relate only to the Earth, *viz.* all kind of Husbandry, Digging, Sowing, Planting, *&c.* and all *Saturnine* vulgar Profeſſions.

Laſtly, Theſe things being ſeriouſly inſpected into, will abundantly help to enlighten the Judgement as to the Natives Natural Inclination, in point of Magiſtery, Trade, or Profeſſion.

Aphoriſmes

Aphoriſmes of Soveraignty, & contra.

I. The *Sun* is the chief Significator of Honour, and Soveraignty; and being poſited in the *M. C.* in a Fiery Sign, with *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or *Mars* in his own Houſe, declares that the Native ſhall undoubtedly attain to great Dignity, and Honour, and come to bear Rule in the World. The ſame if the three ſuperiours are ſtrong and potent, the one having great Dignities in the tenth Houſe, the other in the Aſcendant.

II. That Perſon born at Noon the ſame Day the *Sun* enters *Aries*, or *Leo*, ſhall aſſuredly mount to great Soveraignty, and Dominion; or if *Jupiter* in a Diurnal Geniture happen to be poſited in the tenth Houſe in *Trine* to *Sol*, Judge the ſame.

III. The *Moon* denotes Soveraignty by being placed in her Exaltation in *Conjunction* with *Venus*, or in her own Houſe in *Conjunction* with *Jupiter*; and this more eſpecially if placed in the tenth Houſe: the ſame if ſhe behold *Sol*, or *Jupiter* by a *Trine* Aſpect, and be with Kingly fixed Stars.

IV. The *Sun*, *Jupiter*, and *Mars* in *Trine* from Fiery Signs, or *Sol*, *Jupiter*, and *Venus* joyned to regal fixed Stars of the firſt Magnitude, do declare the Native ſhall be preferred to a very conſiderable Degree of Honour, and Soveraignty in the World. *Quoad Capax.*

V. *Saturn* in the tenth, or in *Oppoſition* thereunto, and the Lord of the tenth in a Fiery Sign, conjoyned with *Mars*, this denotes that Native, though arrived to a very high pitch of Honour, ſhall be brought to a fatal end.

VI. If *Saturn*, or *Luna* ſhall be in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the tenth, or the *Sun*, it ſignifies that Perſon then Born ſhall be ſtrangely Ruined, and come to nothing, by vulgar Ruſticks, and ſuch as were abundantly beneath him, Comparatively as much as the Dignity of a King tranſcends that of a Beggar.

SECT. X.

Judgement upon the eleventh Houſe of any Nativity.

§. 1.

Shall the Native have Friends? (viz. *unrelated*, &c.)

I. IF you find the Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe, or Lord thereof, well Fortified, or Benevolent Planets poſited therein, or friendly beholding it; this argues the Native ſhall meet with faithful Friends, and ſuch as he may confidently impoſe truſt in. The contrary is eaſily diſcovered by what hath been ſaid before, *&c.*

II. If good. and bad Planets are poſited in the eleventh Houſe, or are in Aſpect unto it, or the Lord thereof; Judge the Native ſhall have Friends of two ſorts, ſome real, others pretenders; and if ſo be they behold the Lord of the eleventh by *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition*, it intimates a ſcarcity of Friends, and thoſe few that are, to be very mutable Perſons, Unconſtant, Falſe, Perfideous, and by no means to be truſted unto, as having no real Love for the Native.

III. If by any means the Genitures of both Perſons can be procured, you may eaſily diſcover their Friendſhip whether it be real, or the contrary, by comparing them together, thus, *viz.*

If in your Friends Nativity you find the *Sun*, or *Moon*, or Aſcendant in *Sextile*, or *Trine*, to their places in the Natives Geniture; or if the eleventh Houſe in the one, be the Aſcendant in the other, or the contrary: Theſe are Arguments of Friendſhip. The ſame Judge if the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the eleventh Houſe in each others Geniture

niture be in *Sextile*, or *Trine*, or Planets that are Naturally Friends, if none of theſe things be; but inſtead of *Sextiles*, and *Trines*, you find *Quartiles*, and *Oppoſitions*, *&c.* You may conclude the contrary, becauſe you find a diſagreement, *&c.* This is according to *Ptolomy's* Rule *Centilop. Aphr.* 33.

§ 2.

Aphoriſmes to be obſerved relating to Friendſhip, &c.

I. COntrary to the mind of ſome Authors, if *Cancer* be Horoſcopial the Native rarely procures Friends; and this the rather if the *Moon* be weak, or afflicted; or if ſhe be in *Conjunction* of *Jupiter* in *Capricorn*, (or *Venus* in *Scorpio*) Judge the ſame.

II. All the Planets above the Earth, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in good Aſpect with the ſuperiours, they being ſtrong, and potent, or the Light of the Time above the Earth, and in any good Aſpect of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, or *Mars*, being Eſſentially dignified, are Eminent Teſtimonies of Friendſhip, *&c.* The ſame if many Planets are in Reception, or friendly beholding the Aſcendant.

III. The *Moon*, or Lord of the Aſcendant in Aſpect with many Planets, or many Planets Located in the firſt, or eleventh Houſes, ſignifies the Native ſhall meet with diverſity of Friends.

IV. If *Jupiter*, or *Venus* do both behold the Aſcendant, or his Lord, or the eleventh Houſe, *&c.* It preſages many Faithful, Honeſt Friends; or if *Jupiter*, and *Venus* be Located in the elevenih Houſe, or in the fifth, tenth, ſeventh, or ninth Houſes; this denotes the Native ſhall enjoy many Eminent, and Worthy Friends, and ſuch as will aſſiſt him in his greateſt extremity.

SECT. XI.

Judgement upon the twelfth Houſe.

§ 1.

Of the Natives Private Enemies, &c.

I. OBſerve the Lord of the twelfth Houſe, and Aſcendant, alſo the Planet, or Planets, poſited in the twelfth Houſe, and their Configuration with the Lord of the Aſcendant; and thence Judge the Qualities, and Conditions of the private Enemies of the Native.

II. Many Planets ill diſpoſed in the twelfth Houſe, Intimates many Treacherous Enemies, unknown to the Native. But if they are Eſſentially Dignified there, they denote private Enemies, but of more Noble Spirits, and ſuch Perſons as are more able to vend their Malice againſt the Native.

III. The Lord of the Aſcendant in the twelfth, or Lord of the twelfth in the Aſcendant, ſignifies that the Native ſhall have divers ſecret Adverſaries, of whom he ought to be exceeding careful; for he ſhall receive much prejudice by their means: But if no Planet be poſited in the twelfth Houſe, or there be a Benevolent Aſpect between the Lord of the twelfth, and the Lord of the Aſcendant; this argues the Native ſhall have none, or at leaſt ſo few that he will be ſenſible of no Injury from them.

IV. If the Lord of the twelfth be in *Conjunction* of *Mercury* and the *Moon* in the ſeventh Houſe, it argues the Native ſhall be perplexed continually with a company of Inveterate, Malitious Adverſaries; and this the more certain if they behold the Lord of the Aſcendant by an ill Aſpect:

ſpect: What Relation, or what kind of Perſons theſe ſhall be, are moſt eaſily known by conſidering the nature of their Significators and the Houſes they govern.

V. Laſtly, If you find the Lord of the twelfth ſtronger and better Fortified than the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Natives Enemies will overcome; But on the contrary if the Lord of the Aſcendant be ſtrongeſt the Native will prevail over his private Enemies.

§ 2.

Of the Impriſonment, or Reſtraint of the Native.

I. IF you find the Infortunes in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* to the *Sun*, or *Moon*, in Signs of a violent Nature, and poſited in the ſeventh, or twelfth Houſes; this ſignifies that the Native will be very ſubject to ſuffer by Impriſonment, and Captivity: Judge the ſame if the *Sun*, or *Moon*, are poſited in the twelfth Houſe, or in *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant in the ſixth Houſe; or if you find the Infortunes, or the *Moon* in the fourth, it declares the ſame; and ſo doth *Mars*, and *Venus* in the eighth, in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* of the Infortunate Planet, *Saturn*.

II. *Mercury*, and *Luna*, poſited in the twelfth Houſe, ſignifies the Native ſhall be well acquainted with Impriſonment. And if *Saturn* be in *Oppoſition* to the *Sun*, or *Moon*, and poſited in the ſeventh Houſe; this denotes the Native ſhall end his dayes in Priſon.

III. *Sol*, *Saturn*, and *Mercury*, poſited in the tenth Houſe, and in an evil Aſpect of *Mars*, argues the Native will be guilty of Robbery, and ſometimes Murther; and conſequently Impriſonment, and in the end, Death by the Law.

IV. Laſtly, When the Significators of Impriſonment are Located in fixed Signs, this preſages long, and tedious Cap-

Captivity, and Reſtraint; But if the Benevolent Planets Interpoſe their friendly Rayes, and behold well the ſeveral Significators, it intimates the Native will gain his liberty by the means of ſuch Perſons ſignified by them.

The Premiſas being well conſidered, 'tis no matter of difficulty to Judge concerning the Natives ſucceſs in great Cattle, as Horſes, Cows, Oxen, &c. or the contrary.

SECT. XII.

Judgement proper to the eighth Houſe, &c.

§ 1.

Shall the Natives Death be Natural, or Violent.?

I. IF the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon* be in good Aſpect, *viz. Sextile*, or *Trine* with the Lord of the fourth, or eighth Houſes; this (according to the Rules of Aſtrology) Indicates a Natural Death. Judge the ſame if the Fortunes be Located in the eighth Houſe, or if they are weak there, provided they are in *Sextile*, or *Trine* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, it prenotes no leſs.

If neither the Lord of the Horoſcope, or the *Moon*, or Lord of the eighth Houſe be poſited in violent Signs, or near violent fixed Stars, the Native need not fear a violent Death.

II. If the Lord of the eighth, or Planets in the eighth Houſe be ſtrong, and Fortified Eſſentially, it argues he ſhall dye a very eaſie Death, and drop away inſencibly.

III. The *Sun*, or *Mars* Lord of the eighth, and poſited therein in *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, or *Piſces*; it ſignifies the Native ſhall expire by a Diſeaſe occaſioned from a ſuperabounding of Hot, and Moiſt Humours; ſo *Mercury* Lord of the eighth in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, ſhews the Native ſhall dye of a very potent Melancholy; But *Mars* being the afflicting Planet, threatens Death by a *Vertigo*, or *Megrim* in the Brain, &c.

IV. If *Venus* be Lady of the eighth Houſe, and afflicted by *Mars*, it adviſes the Native to beware of Death, occaſioned from a Venereal Diſtemper, *viz. Gonorrhea*, or *Morbus Gallicus*, &c. But if *Saturn* afflict *Venus* it threatens a *Leproſie*, *Illiack Paſſion*, *Black-Jaundies*, &c.

Violent Death,

I. The *Sun*, or *Moon* evilly beholding from Angles, or otherwiſe afflicted by the Infortunes, this ſignifies a Violent Death; and this the rather, if *Saturn*, or *Mars* bear Rule in the Houſe of Death: The ſame if the *Sun*, or *Moon* are poſited near Violent Fixed Stars, or in Violent Signs, and in no Aſpect together.

II. The Infortunes Conjoyned in the *M. C.* or in *Oppoſition* from Angles, and poſited in Violent Signs, preſages a Violent Death: The ſame if the Lord of the Aſcendant be poſited in the eighth in a Violent Sign, or with Violent Fixed Stars; or otherwiſe afflicted by *Saturn*, or *Mars*, or if the Lord of the eighth be weak in the Aſcendant in ſuch Signs, or with ſuch Stars; Theſe are ſtrong Teſtimonies (in Art) the Native ſhall dye a Death unnatural.

III. The kinds of Violent Death that a Man may dye are ſomewhat ſcrupulous and nice points abſolutely to determine, but Aſtrologers have given divers Rules for the knowledge of the ſame; as, *Guido*, *Bonatus*, *Origanus*, *Albubatur*, *Schoner*, and others; unto which I refer thoſe that deſire to be farther ſatisfied in this point, and all the other alſo; or to Mr. *Lilly's* Works, who is very copious in this matter.

But an Artiſt may nearly gueſs at the kind of Violent Death, by a due conſideration of the nature of the afflicting

ing Planet, and Signs they are in; and so Judge whether the Native may expire by Drowning, Hanging, Killing, Beheading, or by Falls from High places.

Anareta what?

IV. In the first House you are shewed how to find the giver of Life, and here it will be necessary how to find the Interficient, or Killing Planet, vulgarly called *Anareta*, and that is the Lord of the eighth, or a Planet posited therein, or that hath great Dignities in the eighth House.

Now when the giver of Life is Directed to the *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, or *Opposition* of the *Anareta*, this is accounted Mortal; and the rather, if it happen to be *Saturn*, or *Mars*, and contrary in nature to the *Hyleg*; the same may be understood if either of the Luminaries be so Directed, notwithstanding they neither of them be propagator of Life.

V. Or when the Ascendant, or either of the Lights be Directed to any of the Malevolent Aspects of *Saturn*, or *Mars*, especially having Dignities in the House of Death, and contrary in Nature to the Sign Ascending or place where the Direction falls, being much debilitated there; this hath been often experienced to cut assunder the Thread of Life. And it rarely fails to prove fatal to the Native, unless there happen another Direction at the same time to mittigate it, or the Revolution, and Transits contradict it, to which I may add if the Fortunes beheld the place of the Direction Radically, or at that present time by Transit; these may indeed mittigate the force of a killing Direction, and so the Native may possibly escape at that time.

Note that it is dangerous for the Ascendant to be directed to the Opposition *of the* Sun, *or* Moon, *or the Luminaries to the* Quartile, *or* Opposition *of each other, having respect how the Direction falls, as before Intimated.*

[*Here*

[*Here I have briefly (yet fully enough) shewed the way and manner of Judging a Nativity according to the Canons of Astrology; the Antients indeed have largely Written upon this Subject, and from them (in a more succinct method) our Modern Authors; but my endeavour hath been only to contract the most significant Judgements proper thereunto, and as it were Epitomize, and digest it into so brief, plain, and familiar a method, that any Person, though but meanly read in things of this Nature, may from thence be enabled to give a Rational Judgement upon any Nativity whatsoever.*]

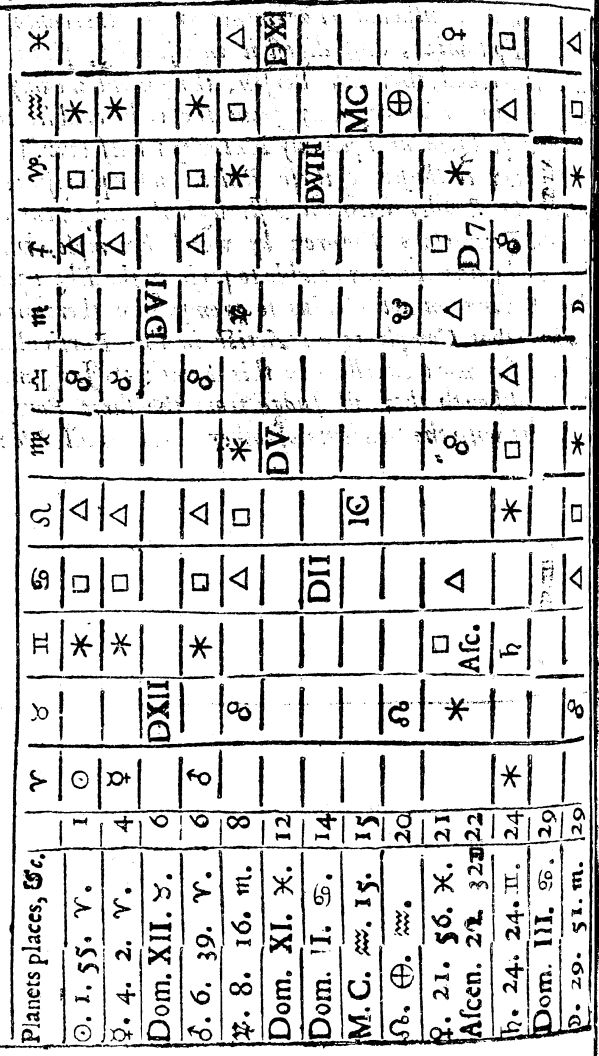
And now to Illustrate these Rules, and Aphorisms, I shall present the Reader with an Astrological Judgement deduced from the Exemplary Figure; by which Example, with small study, and pains, he may be able to perform the like upon any other, having an apt Genius to prompt him thereunto; 'tis Practice that Compleats an Artist in this Particular, and some are far more excellent in this Knack of Judgement than others, although they all Judge from the same Foundation; and so 'tis with the Students of other Arts, as all Men know.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Contains only a Speculum of the Nativity, and the Dignities and Debilities of the Planets, &c.

A *Speculum* of the Geniture, or Table of the Radiations of the Planets.



A Table of the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets in the Geniture, both Essential and Accidental.

Dignities.	Debilities.
Of *Saturn.*	Of *Saturn.*
In his Termes 2	Occidental 2
Triplicity 3	
Ascendant 5	
Not Combust 5	
Direct 4	
♄'s Dignities 19	Debilities 2
Of *Jupiter.*	Of *Jupiter.*
Not Combust 5	Retrograde 5
In his Terms 2	Slow 2
	In the 6th H. 2
	Occidental 2
♃'s Dignities 7	Debilities 11
Of *Mars.*	Of *Mars.*
In the 11th H. 4	
In his House 5	Combust 5
Face 1	
Swift 2	
Oriental 2	
Direct 4	
♂'s Dignities 18	Debilities 5
Of the *Sun.*	The *Sun.*
Exaltation 4	
In the 11th H. 4	Inplatick ☌ of ♂ 2
Triplicity 3	
Swift 2	
☉'s Dignities 13	Debilities 2

Saturn is Almuten, or Lord of the Geniture; and *Mars*, Sol, and *Venus* are Co-partners.

Dignities.	Debilities.
Of *Venus.*	Of *Venus*
Exaltation 4	Slow 2
In the 11th H. 4	Oriental 2
Not Combust 5	
Direct 4	
♀'s Dignities 17	Debilities 4
Of *Mercury.*	Of *Mercury.*
In the 11th H. 4	Combust 5
Occidental 2	Retrograde 5
	Peregrine 5
	Pl. ☌ with ♂ 3
☿'s Dignities 6	Debilities 13
Of the *Moon.*	Of the *Moon*
Not Combust 5	In the 6th H. 2
Swift 2	In her fall. 4
	Decreasing. 2
☽'s Dignities 7	Debilities 8
Of *Part of Fort.*	*Part of Fortune.*
In the 10th H. 5	*Part of Fortune*
Not Combust 5	is strong by 12
Terms *Jupiter* 2	Testimonies.
⊕'s Dignit. 12	Debilities 0

Hence it appears that,

Saturn is strong by	17	Testimonies.
Jupiter weak by	4	
Mars strong by	13	
The *Sun* strong by	11	
Venus strong by	13	
Mercury weak by	12	
The *Moon* weak by	1	

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Judgment Aſtrological upon the firſt Houſe.

In the Judgment of this Houſe I ſhall conſider theſe following (Particular) Sections; *viz.*

SECT.
1. *Whether the Life of the Native may be long or ſhort,* (*in a Natural way.*)
2. *Who is Significator or giver of Life? viz.* Hyleg, *or* Hylech.
3. *Who is* Alchocoden, *or giver of Years?*
4. *The Lord of the Geniture, viz.* Almuten?
5. *The Temperature, or Complexion of the Native, his Stature, Form,* &c.
6. *The Wit or Ingenuity, Underſtanding or Manners of the Native,*

Laſtly, *The Fortune or Miſery of the Native in General.*

SECT I.

May the Natives Life be long or ſhort?

I. IN Anſwer hereunto, according to the Directions given in the tenth Chapter, I am to examine, (1.) Whether the Degree Aſcending, or Lord thereof be afflicted or not, either by the Bodies or Aſpects of the Infortunes or Lord of the eighth Houſe, &c. (2.) The Strength or Weakneſs of the *Lord* of the Aſcendant. (3.) Whe-



Place this betweene page 576. and 577.

Whether either of the *Infortunes* do vitiate the Degree *Ascending*. (4.) Whether the light of the time be Eclipsed, or otherwise afflicted, with some other Considerations equivolent to the Former.

II. In this *Geniture* I find the *Twenty third* Degree of the Cœlestial Twins *Horoscopical*, and *Saturn*, Lord of eighth House posited neer the very Degree Arising, there in *Quadrat* Aspect to the *Sun*, (within Orbs) who is *Lux temporis*; and of *Mercury*, *Lord* of the *Ascendant*, who is *Retrograde* and *Combust*, &c. These are strong Arguments in Art, that a long life (according to secondary Causes) is not designed for the Native.

III. Upon that Consideration I presume (had not the Fortunes Favoured) the Native might have expired in his Infancy, upon the Direction of the *Horoscope* to the Body of *Saturn*; *viz.* in the year 1653. But at the same time the *Moon*, (who beholds the *Sun*, *Mars*, *Venus*, and *Mercury*, in the eleventh House by a Friendly *Trine* Aspect) was Directed to a *Trine Sinister* of the *Sun*, the giver of life, and *Jupiter* that year was in *Aquary*, or beheld the place of the Direction by a *Trine* Aspect also: Moreover, the *Part of Fortune* (that some Authors conceive to be a helper of Nature, which I question) was then Directed to a *Trine Dexter* of *Saturn*, and *Venus*, to a *Trine Sinister* of the *Moon*; all which considered, might in reason abate of the force of the aforesaid Direction to the Body of *Saturn*, and of the *Sun* to the Body of *Mars*, then operating.

IV. There was some Assistance added from the Figure of the *Suns* Revolution for that year, and other Directions operating, which did much aleviate the danger portended, and he remains yet in the Land of the Living, now 26 years of Age current: But he confesses that all his younger years he was very sickly and crasie in Body, scarce ever in good health for many years successively: Nor doth this Figure demonstrate the *Native* to be of a strong and healthful

ful Conſtitution, but rather (for the moſt part) very ſubject to Diſeaſes and Infirmities of Body, through the whole courſe of his life. *Of which, I may write more in the Judgment of the ſixth Houſe.*

SECT. II.

Who is Hyleg, *or Giver of Life?*

I. HEre, according to the given Rule, I am to conſider (1.) Whether the Birth be *Diurnal* or *Nocturnal.* (2.) The Poſition of the *Luminaries*, whether either of them are poſited in ſuch places of the Figure which are accounted *Aphetical*; viz. the ſeventh, ninth, tenth, eleventh, or *Aſcendant*, *&c.*

II. The Nativity being Diurnal, and the *Sun* being the Light of the Time, ſo ſtrong in the eleventh Houſe, a fit *Aphetical* place in the Figure, and there in the Dignities of Exaltation, I may therefore accept him for *Hyleg*, or *Giver* of *Life.*

III. Had not the *Sun* been found poſited as aforeſaid, I muſt then have accepted the *Aſcendant* for *Hyleg*: The *Moon* in this caſe is not to be taken notice of; for had the Birth been *Nocturnal*, ſhe being poſited in the ſixth Houſe, the Aſcendant muſt therefore have been taken according to the Rule given *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 10.

SECT. III.

Who is Alchocoden, *or Giver of Years?*

I. HEre I am to conſider what Planet hath moſt Eſſential Dignities in the Signe *Aries*, wherein the *Sun*, giver of Life, is poſited, *Mars* hath *Aries* for his *Day-Houſe*, and a *Terme* and *Face* in that Signe alſo; But the *Sun* having *Exaltation*, *Triplicity*, and *Face* in the ſame Signe, ſhould rather be accepted for *Giver* of *Years*; but in regard they are both ſo well dignified in that Signe, and both poſited therein, upon that conſideration I may elect the *Sun* not only *Hyleg*, but *Alchocoden*, and *Mars* Co-partner, who hath no leſs than *Eighteen* Teſtimonies of Fortitude Eſſential and Accidental in the *Scheme*, and the *Sun* only *Thirteen*, as may be ſeen in the Table.

II. The Native has already paſſed the *leaſt years* of *Mars* and the *Sun*, and may in all probability live to the *mean years* of the *Sun*, who is, in *Quartile* of *Saturn*, and *Conjunction* of *Mars*, who have both great Dignities in the eighth Houſe; but the great ſtrength of the *Sun* and *Mars* in a good place of the Figure, befriended (together with *Mercury* and *Venus*) by the *Trine* of the *Moon*, may (in a Natural way) protract the life of the Native beyond the expectation of many perſons that may view the *Scheme.* *And ſo I proceed to the fourth Particular*, viz.

SECT. IV.

What is Almuten, *or Lord of the Geniture?*

I. SOme of the Antients (as before I hinted in *chap.* 10.) were of Opinion, That we ought to examine what *Planet* hath moſt Eſſential Dignities in the place of the *Moon* and *Mercury*, and accept of him to be Lord of the Figure; if ſo, I find the *Sun* to have moſt Eſſential Dignities in the place of *Mercury*, and *Mars* in the place of the *Moon*, and by that Rule they ſhould be chief Rulers of the Nativity, as indeed they will be found in part, by reaſon of their great ſtrength in the Figure.

II. But our Modern Aſtrologers do rather accept of that

Planet which ſurmounts all the reſt in Eſſential and Accidental Fortitudes; (which is moſt rational) if ſo, *Saturn* will be found *Almuten*, as appears by the Table; but the *Sun*, *Mars* and *Venus* muſt alſo be admitted as Copartners, by reaſon of their ſtrengh, as aforeſaid: And hence the Actions, Inclinations, and Conditions of the Native ſhould be according to the Nature of theſe Planets, and his Complection, Humours, and Manners much Regulated, according to the Properties and Signification Aſſigned them.

SECT. V.

Of the Temperature, Complexion, Stature, and Form of the Native, &c.

I. THis muſt be Diſcovered (as has been already ſhewed) by conſidering the Sign Aſcending, and the Lord thereof; the *Planets* poſited in the *Aſcendant*, or beholding the ſame; alſo the poſition of the Luminaries, *&c.* But firſt for the *Temperature* of the Native, I proceed thus, and Conſider.

	Hot	Moiſt	Cold	Dry
II. The Sign Aſcending is ♊ —	hot	moiſt	oo	oo
The Lord thereof ☿ ——	oo	oo	cold	dry
who is poſited in ♈ a Sign —	hot	oo	oo	dry
♄ in part *Almuten* ——	oo	oo	cold	dry
In ♊ an Aireal Sign ——	hot	moiſt	oo	oo
♄ neer the Degree Aſcending —	oo	oo	cold	dry
Seaſon of the Year *March* ——	hot	moiſt	oo	oo
The ☽ in her laſt Quarter ——	oo	oo	cold	dry
♀ Lord of the Aſcend. in ♂ with ♂	hot	oo	oo	dry
The ☽ in the end of ♏ very neer ♆	hot	moiſt	oo	oo
The ☽ in △ of the ☉ from ♈ ——	hot	oo	oo	dry
	7	4	4	

III. Hence

III. Hence it appears the Native ſhould be Cholerique, and Phlegmatique, *viz.* Hot, and Moiſt; But in regard *Saturn* is poſited ſo neer the Degree Aſcending, ſtrong, and in good Aſpect to *Mercury* his Diſpoſiter, 'tis a ſtrong Argument the Native ſhould notwithſtanding be very ſubject to *Melancholy*.

IV. *Of the Natives Stature, and Form of Body*, which is alſo taken from the Sign Aſcending, and Lord thereof, *&c.* In the Nativity the laſt Decade of *Gemini* Aſcends, and *Saturn* poſited therein, *Mercury* Lord of the *Aſcendant* is in *Conjunction* with the *Sun*, and *Mars* in *Aries*. *Gemini* perſonates an upright, ſtrait, and tall Body, well ſett, a decent Compoſure, a good Colour (though not very clear) bright Eyes, and good ſight, long, Arms, brown Hair, an accute Wit; in fine, an ingenious Perſon, and an active Body, *&c.* as you may Read page 21. The poſition of *Saturn* in the Aſcendant, and *Mercury* in *Aries*, in *Conjunction* with the *Sun* and *Mars*, doth not much alter this Diſcription, but rather the Natives Inclination, and Manners, which ſhall be conſidered in the next Section.

SECT. VI.

Of the Ingenuity, Underſtanding, and Manners of the Native.

I. THE Manners, or Natural Humour, Diſpoſition, or Temper of the Native (according to the Rule given) is uſually conſidered (Aſtrologically) from that Planet which is poſited in the Aſcendant; and more eſpecially if he happen to be Ruler thereof, or in Aſpect to the *Moon*, or *Mercury*: if many Planets be found in the Aſcendant, it preſages variety of Manners; if no Planet be in the Aſcendant, thoſe Judgement muſt be taken from the Lord of the Aſcendant, and thoſe Stars that are neer the Significator, *&c.*

II. In this Figure I find *Saturn* juſt ariſing neer the very Degree of the Horoſcope, and there in *Quartile* to *Mercury* Lord thereof, therefore I may Rationally accept of him to be the only Significator of the Qualities of the Mind; now conſidering he is partly Lord of the Geniture, and Angular, *&c.* this ſhews the Native to be a ſerious, ſolid Perſon, and very Grave in his Behaviour, and Deportment, and no leſs prudent in the management of his general Affairs; and not only ſo but very affable, obliging, and courteous to all Perſons he converſes with in general.

III. Sometimes 'tis true he hath his ſhare of *Melancholy*, but that continues not long, *Mercury* being in a Fiery Sign Beſieged by the *Sun* and *Mars*, but in *Trine* to the *Moon*, doth very much abate his Inclination to Melancholy, and ſometimes inclines the Native to various reſolutions, but rarely to raſh Actions which he would be very ſubject unto, did not *Saturn* bear ſo much ſway in the *Aſcendant*.

IV. *The Ingenuity of the Native*, which ſhould be principally conſidered from the poſition of *Mercury*, who in the Scheme I find in *Trine* to the *Moon*, but neerly in *Quartile* to *Saturn*, Retrograde, and Combuſt of the *Sun*, and in *Conjunction* of *Mars*. *Mercury* being in *Trine* to the *Moon*, gives a moſt excellent Underſtanding, a pregnant Wit, a large Capacity, *&c.* But conſidering *Mercury* is thus afflicted by both the Infortunes, as alſo by the Light of the Time; this doth much abate the aforeſaid good ſignification, but yet doth not greatly ſtupifie, or dull the Natives active Fancy in regard he is poſited in *Aries* a Fiery Sign, and a Sign of Activity ſo neer the Body of *Mars*, and hence I conclude the Native to be of a moderate ſharp Fancy, which I can confirm by my own experience; for I know him to be a Perſon of admirable Conceptions, and able to Argue with great Judgement in moſt Subjects whether Divinity, Phyloſophy, Phyſick, *&c.*

SECT.

SECT. VII.

Of the Natives general Fate, &c.

I. IN this caſe there ought to be conſidered the ſeveral poſitions, and ſtrength of the *Planets*; as alſo how they behold each other, whether by Benevolent, and Malevolent Aſpects.

II. The *Directions* ſhould not be neglected in this particular, the Artiſt ſhould warily conſider whether they (or the major part of them) promiſe much Felicity, and Advantage, or Danger, Damage, and Affliction to the Native, either in Body, or Eſtate, or both, *&c.* which being premiſed.

III. In the next place I return to the *Nativity*, wherein I find four *Planets* above the Earth, and poſited in the eleventh Houſe (which Aſtrologers note to be the Manſion of Friendſhip) they are alſo beheld by a friendly *Trine Aſpect* of the *Moon*, who Rules that part of the Heavens, which denotes the Natives Eſtate, or Subſtance: The *Part of Fortune* is poſited in the Angle of Honour, there diſpoſed of by *Saturn*, who caſts a benevolent *Trine* thereunto.

IV. Moſt of the *Planets* are Eſſentially ſtrong (as appears by the Table of Dignities before Collected) the *Sun* is in *Aries*, wherein he hath the Dignity of Exaltation, and Triplicity; *Mars* is poſited in his own Houſe, and face *Saturn* in his Triplicity, and Terms, and *Venus* in her Exaltation, to which may be added that the Number of good *Directions* exceed the bad; all theſe are promiſing Arguments of advantage to the *Native*.

V. Hence it Naturally follows that the Natives Fate ſhould be exceeding good, conſideration had to his Quality of Birth, and Education, which was very credible, and

propitious; and it is no irrational Judgement to conclude that (according to Natural, and ſecondary Cauſes) his *general Fate* ſhould be favourable, and happy; ſince I preſume he will very rarely want Friends that will aſſiſt, and ſupport him upon all occaſions, and probably indeavour his promotion.

VI. The *N*ative is adviſed, notwithſtanding, to beware of Raſh Actions, becauſe *Mercury* is in a Fiery Signe, and ſo neer the *Sun* and *Mars*, whence he may prejudice his own Honour and Reputation, in regard *Saturn*, Lord of the tenth Houſe, is in the Aſcendant, and within the Orbs of a *Quadrat* of *Mercury*, Lord of the Aſcendant.

VII. Let him not put too much confidence in pretended Friends, neither (ſuch I mean of the Female Sex) becauſe though *Venus* be ſtrong in the eleventh Houſe (having great Dignities therein) yet ſhe is in *Square* to *Saturn*, Lord of the Angle of Honour, poſited in the *Horoſcope*. *And thus having conſidered all Circumſtances, I conclude the Native will enjoy more years of plenty and ſplendour, than of trouble and misfortune; notwithſtanding the poſition of* Saturn *in the Eaſt Angle, which by vertue of his Influence did much afflict the Native with weakneſs in his Child-hood, which now he hath moſt happily out-grown and overcome. And thus much may ſerve by way of Example for the Judgement of the firſt Houſe.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Judgment proper to the Second Houſe.

In which I ſhall Conſider only two Particulars; *viz.*

1. *I ſhall examine whether the Native ſhall enjoy a conſiderable Fortune or Eſtate in the World?*
2. *If ſo, By what means, or from what kind of Perſons?*

SECT. I.

Shall the Native Enjoy or Acquire any Conſiderable Eſtate, &c.

I. THis Judgment is uſually deduced from the Conſideration of the ſecond Houſe, the Cuſp thereof, the Planets (if any be) poſited therein; the Ruler of the ſecond Houſe, the *Part of Fortune*, and their Diſpoſitors: alſo any Planets that are in good Aſpects to the aforeſaid Significators.

II. In the *N*ativity I find the Cœleſtial Crab (*viz.* the Signe *Cancer*) upon the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe, and the *Moon*, Lady thereof, juſt entering the Signe *Sagitary*, and there in *Trine* to no leſs than four Planets (within Orbs) in the eleventh Houſe.

III. The *Part of Fortune* is poſited in the Mid-heaven, and beheld by a *Trine* of its Diſpoſiter, to which I may add *Jupiter* (who is exalted in the ſecond Houſe) caſts a friendly *Trine* to the Cuſp thereof. Theſe are Arguments that the *N*ative ſhould enjoy no mean or inconſiderable Fortune in the World; but they ſhew the *N*ative will be made

made happy in the enjoyment of an Eſtate; and that he ſhould be induſtrious in Acquiring or Augmenting the ſame, is not meanly ſeconded by the poſition of *Saturn* in the Angle of life, there diſpoſing and Friendly beholding *Fortune* in the tenth Houſe. This Judgment is real, and I can confirm it by my own Experience; for I have known the *Native* ſome years, to live moſt happily, and is ſtill in a Riſing Condition. And ſo *I* come to conſider the ſecond Particular; *viz.*

SECT. II.

By what means, or from whom ſhall the Natives Eſtate or Fortune proceed?

I. IN this Caſe conſideration ought to be had to thoſe Planets that do friendly behold the Significators of Subſtance, *&c.* And here *I* find the *Moon* (which ſignifies the Natives Eſtate in particular) is not only in *Trine* to *Mars* and *Mercury*, the *Natives* Significator, but to the *Sun* alſo, who is Lord of the fourth Houſe, and poſited in the eleventh, which Demonſtrates in an Aſtrological ſenſe that much of the *Natives* Eſtate ſhould be ſettled upon him by his Father; which he has already lived to ſee performed, and it is a Confirmation of the verity of the Rules of Art.

II. The Friendly *Trine* of *Jupiter*, Lord of the ſeventh, who has Dignities in the Manſion of Subſtance, as alſo in the eleventh Houſe, as before intimated, ſhews the *Native* may Advantage himſelf in Eſtate by the Marriage of a Wife; as alſo Merchandizing, or dealing with ſuch perſons as are ſignified by *Jupiter* in *Scorpio*; whether intimate Friends and Acquaintance, or others.

III. *Saturn* is Lord of the eighth Houſe, and (as I ſaid before) friendly beholds and diſpoſes of Fortune, and he is poſited in the Aſcendant, which is the eighth Houſe from the place of *Jupiter* and the *Moon*: Hence I conclude the Native may be Enriched by the Wills or Legacies of the Dead, (as well as by a Portion or Dowry of a Wife,) and in reſpect *Saturn* properly ſignifies Land and Houſes; therefore part of the Natives Eſtate ſhould be therein, though the Premiſes being well conſidered, declare alſo conſiderable Sums of Money which cannot be denyed.

IV. And thus 'tis clear from the Rules of Aſtrology, that this *Native* ſhould be bleſſed with a conſiderable Eſtate in the world; and the perſons from whom it may be expected are (1.) The *Natives* Father. (2.) From or by the means of his Friends and Relations; and (3.) By the Portion of a Wife: to which I may add, by Vulgar perſons alſo, with whom the *Native* may have Trade and Commerce; in regard the *Moon* being a general *Significatrix*, is not only Lady of the ſecond Houſe, but in friendly *Trine* to *Mercury*, Lord of the Aſcendant, and to the *Sun* and *Mars* alſo, as before remembred, who are proper Significators of the *Natives* Humours and Diſpoſition, and (though *Saturn* be in the Aſcendant) render him ſufficiently Free and *Noble*, and very rarely guilty of a Covetious Action.

V. Something as to the time when the *Native* ſhould expect an increaſe (or loſs) of Eſtate ſhould be hinted, but that is beſt diſcovered from a due Conſideration of the Directions; their Effects being conſiderable, and worth Obſervation in theſe matters —— Therefore ſuch as delight in thoſe Speculations, ſhould carefully obſerve when the Significators of Subſtance meet the hopeful and promiſing Beams of Promittors, which are the moſt probable times that Riches may drop in; and on the contrary, when the Significators are Directed to bad Promittors then loſs and damage uſually follows, unleſs Miraculouſly prevented by other Cauſes. *And thus much ſhall ſerve (by way of Example) for the Judgment of the ſecond Houſe of this Nativity.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Aſtrological Judgment deduced from the Third Houſe of the Exemplary Scheme: which (only for Example ſake) I ſhall divide into theſe three following Sections.

SECT. I.

Shall the Native have Brothers, Siſters, or both, &c.

I. I Find the laſt degree of *Cancer* upon the *Cuſp* of the third Houſe, and the *Moon*, Lady thereof, in *Partile Trine* thereunto; but in regard that Signe is ſo neerly off, the *Sun* muſt be accounted a Co-ſignificator of ſuch Relations, he is in *Trine* to the *Moon*; *Jupiter* is in *Scorpio*, and *Venus* in *Piſces*, both fruitful Signes, ſhe alſo caſts a *Trine* Aſpect to the Cuſp of the third Houſe: now for as much as the Significators are both Maſculine and Feminine, and poſited in ſuch Signes, I conclude the *Native* ſhould have both Brothers and Siſters, according to the Rules given.

II. Now their Condition can be no wayes mean or bad, becauſe the *Sun* is in his Exaltation, and in *Trine* to the *Moon*, as aforeſaid, yet they ſhould be perſons of no healthful Conſtitutions, or ſtrong able Bodies, (no more than the *Native* himſelf) becauſe *Saturn*, being Lord of the ſixth Houſe from the third Houſe, is in *Quartile* to the *Sun*, their principal Significator. Moreover, *Mars* is Lord of the ſixth Houſe in the Scheme (which is the eighth from the eleventh, the place of the *Sun*; alſo the fourth from the third Houſe, and exalted in the eighth, the ſixth from

from the third) now his poſition in the Figure ſo neer the *Sun* (as well as to *Mercury*, the *Natives* Significator) doth not improperly import that the *Natives* Brothers and Siſters ſhould be no long livers, but much ſubject to Diſeaſes, and Craſineſs of Body; and conſequently perſons whoſe lives (in a natural ſenſe) cannot be of any long date or continuance: But theſe things I confeſs are beſt diſcovered from their own Genitures, *I* only touch at theſe Particulars by the way.

SECT II.

Of their Concordance and Agreement together, &c.

I. THe *Native* and his Brothers and Siſters ſhould agree reaſonable well together, and live in Amity for the moſt part, becauſe the *Luminaries* are in *Trine*, and the Lord of the third is poſited in the eleventh Houſe, (which is accounted the Houſe of Friendſhip) But *Saturn* in the Horoſcope (and therefore partly the Natives Significator) in *Quartile* to the *Sun* and *Mercury* Combuſt, ſhews alſo ſometimes a diſagreement between the Native and his Brother in particular, or Brethren in general; or that there ſhould not be ſo real an Unity between the Brethren themſelves, as between the Brothers and Siſters: And this I rather Judge, becauſe, *Mars* (being accounted a General Significator of Brethren) doth afflict *Mercury* as well as the *Sun*; and not only ſo, but diſpoſe of him alſo.

II. Hence I conclude but an indifferent Agreement as aforeſaid; but I queſtion not but *Mercury* in *Aries*, the Houſe of *Mars* (notwitſtanding his affliction) may influence the Native ſo much Activity joyned with ſomething of Subtilty, that he may thereby be enabled in ſome reaſonable meaſure to defend himſelf from the power of the *Sun* and *Mars*, whoſe preſence ſo neer *Mercury*, I preſume

preſume add Courage to the Significator of the Native, and not only Courage, but an elevated Spirit alſo: by vertue of which he will by no means ſuffer himſelf to be over-powered by his Relations.

SECT. III.

Of the Natives Inland or ſhort Journeys, &c.

I. THe *Sun* being Lord of the third chiefly, and poſited in his Exaltation in the eleventh Houſe (which is in *Sextile* to the Aſcendant) declares the Native will take many pleaſant and Fortunate ſhort Journeys; which Judgment is alſo confirmed by the *Trine* of the Luminaries.

II. Yet the former Reaſons alſo conſidered, (*viz.* the *Quadrat* of the *Sun* and *Saturn*, and the Combuſtion of *Mercury*) theſe are Arguments the Native muſt expect to meet with ſome Toyl and Trouble, and probably (at ſometimes) Danger alſo in his ſhort Journeys.

III. The Premiſes being conſidered, I may conclude, That the Natives Journeys will be pleaſant and ſucceſsful in the general; but at ſometimes (unleſs more than ordinary care be taken) they may prove neither Profitable nor Delightful, but rather Diſadvantagious and Prejudicial either to the Natives Body or Eſtate; and perhaps undertaken when the Native hath but ſmall inclination thereunto. But I pretermit all farther enquiry into any thing relating to this Houſe, and proceed to the Conſideration of other Circumſtances more material.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Examples of Judgment Aſtrological upon the Fourth Houſe of the Nativity, to Illuſtrate the former Rules, Divided into two Sections only; viz.

SECT. I.

Shall the Native and his Father Agree together?

I. THe Natives Father is Signified by the *Sun* (which is a General Significator of Fathers) alſo *Sol* is very potent in his own Dignities in the eleventh Houſe or Manſion of Friendſhip and Hope, which intimates he may prove a ſure Friend to the Native; That Benevolent Fixed Star of the firſt Magnitude, called the *Virgins Spike*, is poſited in the fifth Houſe, the Fathers ſecond, and *Jupiter* in *Sextile* to the Cuſp thereof, which ſhews the Natives Father to be a perſon of Ability, as well as of a Noble Spirit, and large Heart, ſomewhat inclined to Choller or Paſſion, as the *Sun* in *Aries* in *Conjunction* of *Mars*, and *Cor Leonis* in the fourth, very naturally portends. But now to the Queſtion,

II. What was ſaid of the Agreement between the Native and his Brethren may in part be underſtood in this Caſe, in regard the *Sun* bears Rule both in the third and fourth Houſes; *i.e.* That is a Reaſonable Agreement between the Native and his Father is portended, I ſay, a Reaſonable or moderate Concordency may be expected, and ſometimes (though perhaps rarely) there will ariſe Jarring and Difference, which the Native in Prudence will eaſily bear with, and paſs by, as in Duty bound, *&c.*

III. This ſmall difference that may caſually ariſe or happen between them will no way abate a natural Affecti-

on

on of the Father, for the *Sun* doth receive *Mercury* in his Exaltation, neither is it any great affliction for *Mercury* to be Combuſt, ſince he is never far Elongated from the Body of the *Sun*, but conſtantly attends upon him.

SECT. II.

Shall the Natives Patrimony be Conſiderable?

I. THe Nativity being Diurnal, the *Sun* is not only Significator of the Natives Father, but of his Patrimony alſo; according to the Judgment of the Antients. Now the *Sun* being ſtrong Eſſentially in the Figure, (*viz.* in his Exaltation and Triplicity) I therefore judge the Natives Patrimony to be conſiderable; and the more, in reſpect that the *Sun* darts a favourable *Trine* Aſpect to the *Moon*, Lady of the Natives Houſe of Subſtance.

II. It may be objected, that *Saturn* is in *Square* of the *Sun*; but that is the leſs material, by reaſon of the great ſtrength of *Sol*, if it be alſo conſidered that *Saturn* is not Aſcended above the Horizon at Birth, which was Diurnal; and in caſe the Natives Patrimony ſhould be deminiſhed, it will be occaſioned partly by his own means: But this ſhall ſuffice for the Judgment of the fourth Houſe, which might I confeſs be branched out into divers other Particulars, that I ſhall leave to the practiſe of the Student, my deſign being rather to Illuſtrate the General Rules already laid down, than to touch upon all the Circumſtances, and Curioſities that may be Naturally deduced, or otherwiſe extracted from each Houſe of the Cœleſtial Scheme.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Examples of Judgment Aſtrological deduced from the Sixth Houſe; for the Illuſtration of the General Rules and Aphoriſms already laid down.

SECT. I.

Shall the Native be afflicted with Diſeaſes, &c.

I. THis Queſtion is already anſwered in effect in the Judgment of the firſt Houſe; but more particularly thus: Finding the firſt Decade of that *Stigmatized* Signe *Scorpio* deſcending upon the Cuſp of the ſixth, and *Mars*, Lord thereof, in *Conjunction* with *Sol*, Light of the time, or giver of Life, (or *Hylech*) and afflicting *Mercury*; Alſo *Jupiter*, Lord of the ſeventh, Retrograde in the ſixth Houſe, and the *Moon* poſited therein neer *Cauda Draconis*: Theſe are Arguments in Art, that the Native ſhould be often afflicted in Body by the malignancy of Diſeaſes, the preſence of *Saturn* in the Aſcendant in *Quartile* to the *Sun* and *Mercury* (within Orbs) confirm the ſame, which is the more aggravated in that he hath Dignities in the eighth Houſe.

II. But on the other ſide, *Jupiter* being a Benevolent Planet (though poſited in that Turbulent Signe *Scorpio*) is ſtill a friend to nature, and diſpoſes of *Venus*, Lady of the twelfth) and neerly of the *Moon* alſo who friendly beholds ſeveral Planets in the eleventh Houſe from the ſixth, or Houſe of Diſeaſes: This doth ſomething aleviate the aforeſaid evil, ſo that although I cannot, upon good grounds, pronounce the Native to be a perſon of a ſound and healthful Conſtitution; yet it doth meliorate and (in

a natural ſenſe) not a little befriend nature againſt ſuch Diſeaſes that may unhappily invade the *Native*, and in part be procured by his own means.

III. Of the Nature and kind of Diſeaſes, &c. And thoſe I judge may proceed from moiſt humours abounding in the Body, or from the corruption of the Blood, whence Surfeits, or the Dropſie may be feared (as is aptly denoted by *Jupiter* in *Scorpio* in the ſixth Houſe) alſo obſtructions of the Liver and Stomach, *&c. Saturn* in the Aſcendant in an Airy Signe ſometimes afflicts the *Native* with the Gout, and adviſes him to be careful of all Chronique Diſtempers ariſing from the Putrifaction of the Blood; and *Mars* in *Aries* afflicting of *Mercury* naturally portends the ſame; whence breakings out and ſwellings in ſeveral parts of the body may enſue, with violent pains in the Head, and Feavours of dangerous conſequence, if not carefully prevented in time —— (But thoſe Diſeaſes of *Mars*, Lord of the ſixth, are ſomething mitigated by the friendly *Trine* of the *Moon*) And hence the *Native* is cautioned to keep his body in as equal a temper as may be, ſince the *Nativity* ſo plainly demonſtrates he is obnoxious to ſuch dangerous aſſaults. *In the next place I ſhall conſider whether the Natives Servants may prove faithful or perfidious*, &c. which I examine thus; *viz.*

IV. Mars, Lord of the ſixth Houſe, afflicting *Mercury* in the eleventh, ſhews the Native will have ſuch Servants that, notwithſtanding their fair pretences, may not really affect him; and conſequently not diſcharge their truſt with that fidelity as they ought to do; which is confirmed by the *Quadrate* of *Mars* to the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe, and the poſition of the *Dragons Tayl* in the ſixth; the Native ought therefore to be careful of ſuch Servants as are ſignified by *Mars* in *Aries*, which will not want for boldneſs and confidence, as alſo ſuch diſſembling fellows ſignified by *Jupiter* in *Scorpio*; but thoſe by the *Moon* in *Trine* to *Mercury* and the *Sun*, the Native may juſtly impoſe confidence

fidence in, as being the likelieſt perſons to perform faithful ſervice to the Native: and ſuch I deſcribe thus, *viz.* perſons of a moderate, large ſtature of Body, pale Complexioned, round fac'd, grey ey'd, much hair of a ſad colour, and the whole body ſomewhat corpulent, plump, or fleſhy; and from the premiſes 'tis eaſie for the Native to judge what ſucceſs he may have if he ſhould happen to deal in ſmall Cattle, as Sheep, Hoggs, Doggs, Birds, *&c.*

CHAP. XVII.

Judgment Deduced from the ſeventh Houſe —— in theſe four following Sections, by way of Example.

SECT. I.

Shall the Native Marry,

I. AS it has been ſhewed, I am to conſider the Cuſp of the ſeventh Houſe, the Lord thereof, or any Planet poſited therein, alſo the poſition of the *Moon* and *Venus*, and how they behold the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the Cuſp thereof.

II. In the Geniture there is 23 degrees of *Sagitary* deſcending upon the Cuſp of the ſeventh Houſe, and *Jupiter*, Lord thereof, in *Scorpio*, a fruitful Signe; (2.) the *Moon* is juſt leaving *Scorpio*, and haſting to the Cuſp of the ſeventh Houſe in *Trine* to *Mercury* and *Venus*, who is alſo in *Piſces* a fruitful Signe, and diſpoſed of by *Jupiter*, Lord of the ſeventh Houſe (though in her own Dignities) beſides *Venus* is in *Conjunction* with the part of Marriage (if any thing may be found from thence) all which are Teſtimo-

ſtimonies that the Native will have an inclination to Marriage, and therefore in all probability may live to unite himſelf to a Wife; which Judgment is confirmed by the *Trine* of the *Moon* and *Mercury*, Lord of the Aſcendant. Thus *I* conclude the Native may Marry, but rarely above once, becauſe *Saturn* is in the Aſcendant, and in exact *Square* to *Venus* (a generl Significatrix of Marriage) and ſhe in *Square* to the Cuſp of the ſeventh Houſe, which may retard the buſineſs till thirty years at leaſt, but may be effected probably upon the Direction of the Aſcendant to the *Trine* of *Venus*, which will not be till 33 years at ſooneſt.

SECT. II.

What manner of Perſon may the Native Marry, and how qualified, &c.

I. THE *Deſcription* of her Perſon is taken in particular from the Sign *Sagitary* deſcending upon the Cuſp of the ſeventh Houſe, and her qualities from *Jupiter* ♃ in *Scorpio* having no Aſpect to any of the other Planets in the *Scheme*. *Sagitary* uſually gives a Perſon of a ſtrait well proportioned Body, rather tall than otherwiſe; or a Perſon above a middle Stature, of a Cheerful Countenance, Oval Viſage, Brown Hair, and in fine, every way well Compoſed with a handſome Conformity of all the Members.

II. *As to Conditions*, *Jupiter* generally ſignifies a Perſon of a moſt excellent Converſation, Juſt, Noble, Prudent, and a real Friend where he, or ſhe do fix their Affections, yet perfect haters of all baſe, and unworthy Actions; but this muſt be underſtood where *Jupiter* is eſſentially Dignified: Now in this Nativity finding *Jupiter* poſited in the very worſt Sign in the Heavens (as it is accounted by all Aſtrologers) *viz. Scorpio* Retrograde in the ſixth Houſe, and in no Aſpect with the *Luminaries*; I therefore conclude the Perſon the Native ſhall Marry will not be altogether ſo well qualified as aforeſaid, yet ingenious, active, and moderately well tempered; and therefore her Qualities, and Diſpoſition not much to be diſliked.

III. *Their Agreement* ſhould be reaſonable good (yet no extraordinary fondneſs on either ſide, becauſe *Saturn* is in the Aſcendant ♑ in *Quartile* to *Venus*) I ſay a reaſonable good Agreement in reſpect I find the *Moon* did ſeparate from a *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and applies to a *Trine* of *Mercury* Lord of the Aſcendant, and thereby transfers the Vertue of *Jupiter*, not only to *Mercury*, but to *Mars*, and the *Sun* alſo.

IV. *The Portion of the Wife*, I Judge, ſhould not be inconſiderable, becauſe *Saturn*, the Significator thereof, is in *Trine* to the *Part of Fortune*, and diſpoſes thereof in the Mid-heaven. There is an Aphoriſme in *Aſtrology*, *that the Perſon that hath not* Venus *in ſome good Aſpect of* Mars *in his Nativity will aſſuredly ſuffer many Inconveniencies in his Love, or Affections*, here *Venus* is in no Aſpect of *Mars*; but the *Moon* being in *Trine* to *Venus* takes off all danger in that particular.

V. *As to the Quarter of Heaven*, from whence ſhe may come, finding the *Moon*, and *Jupiter* poſited in the Weſtern part of the Heavens; intimates ſhe ſhould come from that Quarter, or rather Weſt, North-weſt from the place of the Natives Birth. — And this is all ſhall be Written concerning the Perſon the Native ſhall Marry; although I could eaſily enlarge, which I preſume is not much material in this place.

SECT. III.

Shall the Native have Publique Enemies?

I. IN order to the Reſolution of this Queſtion, I am ſtill to conſider the poſition of *Jupiter*, who is Lord of the ſeventh (there being no Planet Located therein) and finding him Retrograde in *Scorpio* in the ſixth Houſe in no Aſpect to *Mercury*, or the *Moon*, nor to *Saturn*, who is in the Aſcendant; hence I conclude the Native need not fear prejudice from publique Enemies, nor is there any danger that he ſhould be afflicted with any; and thoſe which may accidentally ſhew themſelves, will be Perſons very inconſiderable, and ſcarce worth the Natives notice: now what kind of Perſons are ſignified by *Jupiter* in *Scorpio* is already ſhewed.

II. To confirm this Judgement, I find the principal Significator of the Native much ſtronger, and better placed than the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, who is in *Trine* to the Cuſp of the ſecond, and the *Moon* ſeparates from the *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and applies to the *Trine* of *Mercury*, &c.

SECT. IV.

Of the Natives Law Suits, and Partnerſhip.

I. THE Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the ſeventh are both very meanly dignified, and Retrograde; which argues if the Native ſhould Caſually happen to have any Suit in Law, as there is no danger of loſing much thereby; ſo there is but ſmall hopes on the other ſide that he ſhould profit much by ſuch Conteſts.

II. But conſidering the Native is not only ſignified by *Mercury*, but by *Saturn* alſo (who is *Almuten* of the *Geniture*) I may hence rationally conclude that he ſhall contend very rarely with any Perſon but he will come off Victor; yet let not the Native voluntarily attempt ſuch Controverſies, unleſs juſtly provoked thereunto; becauſe *Jupiter* is in a treacherous Sign.

III. Laſtly, As to *Partnerſhip*, by what has been ſaid, it Naturally follows that if the Native happen to engage therein, he ſhould rather advantage himſelf thereby, than ſuffer loſs, or prejudice; for *Saturn* Lord of the eighth is in the Aſcendant in *Trine*, (and Diſpoſiter) of the *Part of Fortune*, and *Jupiter* is alſo in *Trine* to the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe, and exalted therein.

CHAP. XVII.

Judgement Aſtrological, deduced from the fifth Houſe of the exemplary Geniture.

I. *IF it be enquired whether the Native may have Children*, &c. Here I conſider the Sign of the fifth Houſe, as alſo the eleventh Houſe (which is the Wives fifth) and the Aſcendant, together with the Lord of thoſe Houſes, and the Planets that are poſited therein.

II. Finding *Virgo*, a Barren Sign, upon the Cuſp of the fifth, and *Gemini* another Barren Sign Aſcending upon the Cuſp of the *Horoſcope*, alſo *Mercury* Lord of both Houſes in *Aries* in *Conjunction* of the *Sun* and *Mars*; theſe Teſtimonies barely conſidered, denyes Iſſue: But to Ballance this Judgement, on the other ſide, I find a benevolent fixed Star (*viz. ſpica virginis*) Intercepted in the fifth in *Libra*, and therefore diſpoſed of by *Venus*, who is poſited in her Exaltation in the eleventh Houſe, and there

in *Trine* to the *Moon*; theſe are Arguments the Native may have Iſſue.

III. But conſidering the Lord of the Aſcendant, and fifth Houſes, are ſo much afflicted in the eleventh, by the *Sun* and *Mars*, and *Venus*, who is alſo Lady of the twelfth Houſe (the eighth from the fifth) in *Quartile* to *Saturn* (Lord of the fourth, fifth, and ſixth Houſes from the fifth) I hence conclude the Native will have very few Children (if any) and thoſe ſickly and weak, and conſequently not long Vitall; and in all probability they ſhould be of the Male-kind, becauſe *Mercury* is poſited in *Aries*, a Maſculine Sign, and in *Conjunction* with the *Sun*, and *Mars*, two Maſculine Planets; which is confirmed the more by the *Trine* of the *Moon*, who is juſt entering a Maſculine Sign, and the Aſpect which is between *Venus*, and *Saturn*, another Maſculine Planet from the Aſcendant and eleventh Houſes.

IV. *Concerning the Natives Recreation, Gaming, Sports, Paſtimes, Mirth*, &c. Finding the Lord of the Aſcendant, and fifth Houſe one Planet, and afflicted by the preſence of the *Sun*, and *Mars* in an Oppoſite Houſe to the fifth: alſo *Saturn* in the *Aſcendant* in *Square* to *Venus*, ſhews that the Native ſhould have ſmall inclination, or delight in any ſuch Exercizes (in which is alſo included Muſick, and Dancing) and this I know to be true, the Native will rather be reſerved, and Contemplative in miſterious matters, and yet ſometimes mounts upon the Wings of an Active Fancy, *&c.* — The Native delights not at all in Muſick, or any Airy Divertiſement, but is generally Melancholy, unleſs more than ordinary moved, or prompt by a fit Object beyond his Natural Temper, and Humour: the premiſes being conſidered here's no great incouragement for the Native to hope for gain by Gaming, had he an inclination thereunto; but ſince he is altogether averſe to ſuch kind of Diverſion: no more need be Written of this Subject; in fine, our Native is a ſociable generous Spirited Perſon, and ſo I conclude this Chapter. CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Judgment Aſtrological deduced from the Ninth Houſe of the Geniture, to illuſtrate the former Rules.

I. *IF the Enquiry be made whether the Native may Travel or not at ſome time of his life?* I conſider that part of *Capricorn* is deſcending upon the Cuſp of the ninth Houſe, but juſt paſſing off, and therefore *Aquary* ſhould rather be accepted; however, *Saturn* is ſtill Ruler of the ſaid Houſe, and diſpoſed of by *Mercury* in the Aſcendant; *Mercury* is in a moveable Sign in *Trine* of the *Moon*, the *Sun* and *Mars*, theſe are ſtrong teſtimonies in Art, that the Native ſhould have a ſtrong inclination to Travel, to ſee remote Countreys of the world; or at leaſt to undertake ſome long Voyage to Sea, and probably, South-Eaſtward, becauſe the Significators are located in that Quarter.

II. Now *Saturn* being Lord of the ninth Houſe in the *Horoſcope*, and well dignified, argues the Native ſhould not only be propenſe to Travel, but advantage himſelf thereby; which is ſeconded by the *Moons Sextile* to the Cuſp of the ninth Houſe, (ſhe being Lady of the ſecond) but in regard the Lord of the Aſcendant is afflicted, and *Saturn*, Lord of the ninth is in *Quartile* to *Venus*, not beheld by *Jupiter* or the *Moon*, I ſhall not encourage the Native to adventure himſelf, or expoſe his Body to that affliction which he may totally evade if he continue in his own native Countrey.

III. The motive that may induce the Native at any time to ſee far Countreys (and I know he was once ſtrongly inclined and fully reſolved ſome few years ſince upon ſuch an undertaking had not Friends and Relations otherwiſe prevailed with him) muſt be chiefly out of Curioſity to ſee ſtrange Countreys rather than hope to enrich

or

or advance himſelf to Dignity or Honour thereby, and yet ſomething of that nature would pleaſe the Native; (though I know him to be free from Covetouſneſs, Pride, or Ambition.) *Saturn* Lord of the eighth, ninth, and tenth Houſes in the Aſcendant in *Gemini*, the Houſe of *Mercury*, and *Mercury* with *Mars* and the *Sun* in the eleventh in *Aries* doth not improperly afford ſuch a judgment according to the Canons of Aſtrology — the time when is beſt diſcovered by *Directions*.

IV. *As to the Natives Dreams*, finding *Saturn* Lord of the ninth Houſe in the Aſcendant ſtrong and Angular, denotes the Natives Dreams ſhould for the moſt part prove true; and probably, at ſometimes ſomewhat terrible or frightful to the Native; for 'tis the opinion of Aſtrologers that if *Saturn* be Lord of the ninth Houſe, (and more eſpecially being located in the Aſcendant and no Planets in the ninth) that then the Natives Dreams ſhould be of Perſons, or things *Saturnine*, and therefore many times produces fear and horrour, or affords Dreams of occult and hidden things, Viſions, Apparitions, *&c.*

V. Laſtly, the premiſes being conſidered, and alſo the *Sun*, the Diſpoſiter of *Mercury*, both in *Trine* to the *Moon*, this argues that the Native ſhould be of ſolid and ſound Principles as to Faith and Religion in the General, though the poſition of *Saturn*, Ruler of the ninth Houſe in the Aſcendant in *Gemini*, doth naturally ſignifie the Native ſhould alſo know how to be Crittical in ſome matters where he ſees occaſion, and have alſo an inclination to Science, *&c.* yet he deviates not much from thoſe Principles he has been educated in. *Thus much is ſufficient to be hinted upon this Subject, and ſhall conclude the Judgment of the ninth Houſe.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Judgment deduced from the Tenth Houſe, or Angle of Honour.

I. *IF Enquiry be made whether the Native may arrive to any conſiderable degree of Honour*, &c. I conſider that *Saturn* is Lord of the tenth, Angular and ſtrong, *Sol* a general Significator of Honour and Dignity, is poſited in *Aries* his Exaltation in the eleventh Houſe, and there in exact *Trine* to the *Moon*; moreover the *Part of Fortune* is poſited in the Mid-heaven, and the *Moon* in *Sextile* thereunto: theſe are Arguments that the Native (according to his capacity, and condition of Birth) ſhould arrive to a conſiderable degree of Honour and Eſtimation in the world, and conſequently live moſt ſplendid, and happily therein.

II. But it cannot be expected that this Judgment ſhould take place to the height thereof, in regard *Saturn*, Lord of the tenth, is within the Orbs of a *Quadrate* of the *Sun* from the Aſcendant and eleventh Houſes; howbeit the major Teſtimonies demonſtrate Honour, and a good Reputation in the general, although perhaps ſome occurrences of difficulty may interpoſe and (only ſeemingly) for a time fruſtrate the hopes of the Native in that particular; and this in all probability from or by the means or indeavours of perſons *Solar*, and *Saturnine*.

III. In fine, what Honour is conferred upon the Native ſhould be for the moſt part acquired by his own induſtry or deſerts, becauſe of the poſition of *Saturn* in the Horoſcope; and therefore let not ſeeming difficulties diſcourage the Native in his hopeful Attempts: and in regard a fixed Signe (viz. *Aquary*) poſſeſſes the Cuſp of the tenth Houſe, it imports the Natives Honour and Renown ſhould remain fixed and durable.

As

IV. *As to the Natives Mageſtery and Profeſſion*; The Determination thereof is not eaſily performed; but in this Nativity, finding an Aiery Sign both upon the Mid heaven and Horoſcope, and *Saturn* therein, and in particular in *Gemini*, the Houſe of *Mercury*, this aptly denotes ſome kind of Merchandizing, and that the Native ſhould delight to deal in ſuch matters, or things that are both *Venereal*, and *Mercurial*; he was bred to a Gentile Profeſſion, ſutable to his Birth and Education, and is indeed capable of excellent things, being a perſon qualified both with an apt and pregnant Genius, and a notable working active Fancy, well ſignified by *Saturn* in *Gemini* in the Aſcendant and *Mercury* his Diſpoſiter in *Conjunction* with the *Sun*, and *Mars* in the *Æquinoctial* Signe *Aries*.

CHAP. XX.

Judgment upon the Eleventh Houſe of the Exemplary Nativity.

I. *AS to the Friends of the Native, ſuch as are unrelated unto him, alſo their Qualities and Conditions*, &c. Conſidering the Conſtitution of the Scheme, and finding ſo many Planets in the Houſe of Friendſhip, I conclude the Native ſhould have many Friends and Acquaintance; and in regard the *Moon* doth behold thoſe Planets by a *Trine* Aſpect, 'tis an Argument they ſhould (for the moſt part) be real; yet I conjecture the Native will be ſenſible of ſome that may prove meer Pretenders, only for their own particular ends, and to ſerve themſelves, becauſe *Mercury* is afflicted by *Mars* and the *Sun*, and *Venus* is in *Quartile* to *Saturn*.

II. Hence the Native may expect to find many Friends, ſome that are really ſo, others the contrary, which he will

will quickly diſcover, and reſpect them accordingly; but for ſuch Friends which he finds real, he is ſo ingenious as to oblige them ſo to continue; and in ſhort, the Native will notwithſtanding be ſo happy as to enjoy divers Friends which may prove aſſiſtant upon occaſion, beyond all prejudice or injury that can be deſigned againſt him by ſubtile pretenders; the ſeveral humours or qualities of both kinds are diſcovered from the Nature of thoſe Planets that are poſited in the eleventh Houſe, *&c.*

III. *As to the Natives Hopes.* From a due conſideration of the poſition of the Significators aforeſaid, the Native ſhould be ſometimes croſſed or thwarted therein, though not much to his prejudice, but generally reaſonable Fortunate in moſt affairs he Hopes or Deſires to accompliſh; becauſe the *Moon*, Lady of the ſecond Houſe, doth ſo friendly behold *Mercury*, and thoſe other Planets in the eleventh Houſe.

IV. Let the Native, if it be poſſible, gain the Nativities of thoſe perſons he has much Converſation withal, and compare his own therewith; and if he finds a convenient Harmony between them, it is a confirmation of true Friendſhip; if not, he ought to be the more wary how he truſts them: See *Ptolomy's Centiloquium*, Aphor. 33. together with ſome Aphoriſms relating thereunto in the general Judgment of the eleventh Houſe, and you may be the better able to judge of the real love or hatred of two perſons.

CHAP. XXI.

Judgment upon the Twelfth Houſe.

I. *IF it be demanded whether the Native ſhall have private Enemies, or receive prejudice from ſuch?* I find in the Nativity that *Venus* is Lady of the Twelfth Houſe, and

and in *Quartile* to the Aſcendant and to *Saturn* therein, which denotes the Native may have ſecret Enemies, ſuch as are ſignified by *Venus* and the Moon alſo (who is in Platique *Trine* to *Venus*) poſſibly they may be of the Female Sex, and ſuch as would be accounted, or at leaſt pretend themſelves to be real Friends, becauſe of the poſition of *Venus* in her own Dignities in the eleventh Houſe.

II. Yet *Saturn* being a Superiour Planet, and in the Aſcendant, and in *Quartile* to *Venus*, ſhews the Native cannot be much injured by any ſuch perſons; it rather intimates he may by unpleaſont carriage, or ſtrangeneſs, give diſtaſte or offence to ſome of his Female Friends, and in Revenge thereof they may become his private Enemies, but not ſufficiently able to prejudice the Native thereby; for *Saturn* is the Afflicting Planet, and *Venus* was Paſſive, and ſuffer'd by the beams of *Saturn* darted upon her at Birth.

III. *As to Captivity or Reſtraint.* I conclude from the Premiſes, that the Native will never ſuffer thereby, yet he may I confeſs be ſometimes oppreſſed with Melancholy, and diſcontented thoughts; and I fear too oft be ſubject thereunto, by reaſon of the preſence of *Saturn* in the Aſcendant in *Quartile* to *Venus*, Lady of the Twelfth, (which is the Houſe of Sorrow, *&c.*) Laſtly, from theſe Conſiderations it doth alſo follow, that the Native ſhould be but reaſonably Fortunate in Dealing in great Cattle, (properly ſignified by this Houſe;) but in regard the Native hath no inclination that way, (*viz.* to deal in ſuch Creatures) this ſhall conclude the Judgment of the twelfth Houſe, which is ſufficient to illuſtrate the Rules before laid down. *Here I might I confeſs have been much much more Copious in Judgment upon this and the other Houſes, but I forbear purpoſely, that the young Student may have occaſion hereby to whet his Active Fancy in the Amplification of what remains.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Judgement proper to the eighth Houſe of the Exemplary Scheme.

I. FRom this part of the Heavens Judgement is taken concerning the Death of the Native, as has already been ſhewed; and herein I ſhall only conſider two things (1.) who is *Anareta*, or the *Interficient*, or *Killing Planet*; and (2.) by what kind of Death the Native may expire, whether Natural, or violent?

II. Now the Planet that in this *Scheme* appears to be the *Abciſſor*, or Deſtroyer of Life, is *Saturn* in the Horoſcope, Lord of the eighth Houſe; and when the giver of Life, or *Hylech* meets with the Body of the Killing Planet in this Figure, is the moſt dangerous time. The *Sun* is *Hylech*, and about the ſixtieth Year of the Natives Age meets with the Body of *Saturn* by Direction according to *Naibods* Meaſure of Time (being Directed in the Æquator according to the uſual Method,) yet the Native may labour ſome Years under the effects thereof before he change this Life for a better; thus much I intimate from the conſideration of Natural Cauſes, no Man can, or dare be poſitive in this particular, ſince the Lives of all Perſons are only at the Diſpoſe of the great Creator of Heaven and Earth.

III. The Native has already paſſed the Direction of the Aſcendant to the Body of *Saturn*, as alſo the *Moon* to the *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*; both which Directions have had their effects ſufficiently upon the Natives Body, as he will readily acknowledge for the Confirmation, and Verification of [illegible] to any Ingenious Perſon that may doubt of the ſecret Operations of the Cœleſtial Bodies upon Mortals.

IV. *As to the kind of Death by which the Native may expire,*

pire, whether *Natural*, *or Violent*, &c. I anſwer thus, That conſidering the *Sun* is *Hylech*, and Lord of the fourth, and in *Conjunction* with *Mercury* Lord of the Aſcendant in *Aries* a violent Sign, within the Orbs of a *Square* of *Saturn* in the Aſcendant; and *Capricorn*, another violent Sign, deſcends upon the Cuſp of the eighth: I ſay, theſe are Arguments that the Native may be in great danger of a violent Death, which Cautions him to be the more careful to forbear all violent Actions. But on the other ſide (although the *Moon* be in a violent Sign) ſhe beholds *Mercury*, the *Sun*, and *Mars* (as has been often hinted) by a *Trine* Aſpect; alſo *Venus*, and *Jupiter* (both the Fortunes) are in *Sextile* to the Cuſp of the eighth Houſe, and no violent fixed Star poſited therein; and therefore I conclude the Native may expire rather by ſome Diſeaſe proceeding either from Melancholy, or from Phlegm, and moyſt humours too much abounding; but at a conſiderable Age as before Intimated; and thus I conclude the Judgement of this Houſe, and of the whole Exemplary Scheme.

Before I come to treat of Directions, I thought convenient here to Inſert theſe Propoſals therein, which I had long ſince from a loving Friend, and ſingular Mathematician; and ſo leave them to the conſideration, and ſcanning of the Sons of Art.

I. 'TIS probable that the Antient Aſtrologers, by what they termed Directions upon Nativities, intended thereby ſome Poſition, or Configuration of the Heavens, happening within ſome certain dayes after the ſame to ſignifie Accidents, good, or evil to the Native at the end of ſo many Years.

II. And probably the Directions of the *Sun*, and *Moon* only their applications to the Bodies, and Aſpects of the other Planets, and Fixed Stars, every dayes diſtance in Time, from the Birth to the ſaid Aſpects giving one Year, and every two hours, one Month.

III. The Direction of the *M. C.* being the dayes elapſed from the Radix till the Bodies, or Aſpects of ſome of the Planets do culminate at the ſame hour of the day, or point of time with the Nativity.

IV. And conſequently, the Direction of the Aſcendant, the dayes elapſed from the Nativity till ſome Promittor Aſcendeth the Horizon at the ſame time of the day agreeable with the Radix. Theſe Propoſitions ſeem to agree with *Keplar's* way of Direction, as any Perſon may try if he pleaſe.

Thus, ſuppoſe the *Sun* in ſome Nativity ſhould Culminate in 0 d. of *Aries*, and *Venus* ſhould be poſited in 0 d. of *Taurus*; now the Common Arch of Direction would be near 28 deg. but the *Sun* will not come to that point till more than 30 dayes, ſhewing the Accident to happen at the end of 30 Years.

[*There is a meaſure of Time mentioned in this Book, which agrees to this method of Direction; unto which* J. Keplar's *is equivolent.*]

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Directions of Significators to their ſeveral Promiſſors in any Nativity.

SECT. I.

Shewing what a Direction is, and how it is defined; as alſo, which is called the Significator, and which the Promiſſor, &c.

A *Direction* (or rather a *Deduction*) is defined by *Argol* to be the Arch of the Æquator, intercepted between two places in the Heavens, *viz.* The Artificial meaſure of its Progreſs, which the Promiſſor doth abſolve

by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*; or to Direct, is to find what Degrees of the Æquator paſs through the Meridian, while the Promiſſor (or place inferiour) by the aforeſaid Motion comes to the point of the Significator, (or place ſuperiour) *i.e.* Until the Promiſſor comes to the very Semicircle of Poſition of the Significator, which is vulgarly ſaid to be Directed; this Motion in Directions is real, and no way feigned. Hence then that Motion of riſing, wheeling, or turning about of the Promiſſor to the place of the Significator, by the ſwift Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, which is from the Eaſt to the Weſt, is really abſolute, and produces its effects according to the diſtance of the Degrees of the Æquator, between the Significator, and Promiſſor, giving for every Degree, or ſpace of Time the Sun makes his Diurnal mean Motion, a certain Determinate Meaſure of Time, allowed by Experience, *viz.* about a Year, *&c.* of which more in its proper place.

II. Others (and in particular one very Learned in Aſtronomy) defines Directions to be the Harmony of the Earth's Annual, and Diurnal Revolutions about the Sun; and Profections (if any thing) are defined to be the Harmony of the Moon's Menſural, and Diurnal Revolutions about the Earth; from this ground, *Keplar*'s Method of Direction is termed a moſt Demonſtrative way, which in ſome place of this Book I ſhall endeavour to make plain, and eaſie, Yet *Argol*'s Method is now generally received, and practiſed by all Aſtrologers of *Europe*, and is the ſame with *Regiomontanus*, the which hath been followed by many Learned Aſtronomers, and Mathematitians, as *Johannes Keplerus*, *Tycho*, the *Danian School*, *Johannes Antonius*, *Maginus*, and others, as is ateſted by that great Maſter of Aſtronomy, *viz.* *Andreas Argol* himſelf, who hath taken much pains in this kind, being a Profeſſor, as he ſaith, for above fifty Years, and never found the leaſt Scruple whereby he might be enforc'd to alter his Judgement, being well ſatisfied that this Subject is Built upon a

a true, and ſure Foundation; and grounded upon Mathematical Reaſons, and Demonſtrations.

III. By a *Significator* you are to underſtand any Planet or place of the Ecliptick, that may ſignifie any matter, or thing in the Heavens, about the affection of the Body of the Native; as Life, Manners of the Mind, Preferment, Fortune, and any other thing, inwardly, or outwardly happening thereunto; for which *Ptolomy* aſſigned the Aſcendant, Mid-heaven, *Sol*, *Luna*, and *Part of Fortune*: Theſe five are termed *Hylegiacals*, and *Significators*, by whoſe Directions all Accidents, as well proſperous, as unfortunate, are pointed out, according as they Significators meet with the Bodies, or Aſpects of Benevolent, or Malevolent Stars, or Planets. This Opinion is generally followed, others have added the reſt of the Planets, *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Venus*, and *Mercury* for Significators alſo, and may diſcern good, or evil in thoſe things that are ſignified by them; as alſo the Cuſps of the Cœleſtial Houſes, according to their ſeveral Significations; as the ſecond Houſe for Riches, the ſeventh for Marriage, *&c.* and ſo of the reſt.

IV. The *Promiſſor* (or *Promittor*) is that point of the Ecliptick wherein the Body, or Aſpect of any Star, or Planet that is ſaid to be Directed unto, (or rather brought to the place of the Significator, as before noted) which may diſcry, or promiſe any thing to the Native, either good, or evil, denoted, or ſignified by the *Significator*.

V. There is another ſort of Direction, which by Aſtrologers is termed *Converſe*, or Retrograde, that is to bring the Significator to the Promiſſor, which is contrary to the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, and by *Argol* utterly abo-liſh'd as feigned, and without a Foundation. But *Converſe Direction* taken in the right ſenſe, is nothing diſcrepant from direct Direction, as is teſtified by *Carolus Antonius Maginus* in his *Nova Dirigendi Ars*, Printed 1626. But only in taking the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition.

ſition. For as in direct Directions you are to take the Circle of Poſition, (as it is vulgarly termed) of the Significator; and ſo direct the Promiſſor under that Pole. So here in Converſe Directions you are to take the Circle of Poſition of the Promiſſor only, and not the Significator; and under that Pole find the Aſcention, or Deſcention of the Significator, and Subſtract the Oblique Aſcention, or Deſcention of the Promiſſor from the Oblique Aſcention, or Deſcention of the Significator, *&c.* and the difference is the Ark of Direction required.

Example.

Suppoſe the Aſcendant of ſome Nativity were 2 deg. *Libra*, and the *Trine* of *Jupiter* fell in 5 deg. 10 m. of *Virgo* in the twelfth (this is contrary to the ſucceſſion of the Signs) and I would know when the Aſcendant, or Horoſcope came to the ſaid Aſpect of *Jupiter*. Now I find the Pole of Poſition of the *Trine* of *Jupiter* to be 46 d. 2 m. I take the Oblique Aſcention of the Horoſcope under that Pole, which is 183 d. 24 m. from which I deduct the Oblique Aſcention of the *Trine* of *Jupiter* 147 d. 21 m. and there remains the Arke of Direction required, 36 d. 3 m. ſo that here you may obſerve that the Aſcendant, which is the Significator, is brought to the Promiſſor ſtill according to the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, and the Pole of Poſition taken at every Direction, which in the direct way is taken but once; and hence the difference between Direct, and Converſe is plainly laid open, and diſcovered, I ſuppoſe, if it were practiſed, (which indeed is very laborious) it would be found as ſignificant as the former, ſince 'tis in effect but the ſame thing. But this I leave to the conſideration of the more able Artiſts who are Competent Judges in ſuch Caſes. 'Tis too laborious I confeſs, and few Clyents will be willing to pay an Artiſt for ſuch ſerious Work, I preſume, becauſe they are not ſenſible of the great pains that muſt be taken therein

SECT.

SECT. II.

Of the Latitude of the Planets to be conſidered in Directions.

I. THere hath been much Diſpute amongſt Authors concerning this very point, occaſioned (as is ſuppoſed) by the falſe Interpretations of *Ptolomy*'s Writings; but all that are skilful in Mathematical Demonſtrations, do unanimouſly agree that the Latitude of the Planets in Directions ought every where to be obſerved. For every Man that is but meanly verſed in theſe matters may eaſily apprehend that the Stars do unequally ariſe with, and without Latitude; ſo in theſe Northern Countreys that have Oblique Horizons where the North Pole is Elevated, 'tis apparent that a Star with North Latitude riſeth ſooner, and ſets later than the place of the Ecliptick; and contrarily, thoſe Stars having South Latitude, riſe later, and ſet ſooner than the place of the Ecliptick they are in; this is very eaſily diſcovered by the Globe, or Sphere, or by any Tables of Oblique Aſcention with Latitude.

II. As in the Latitude of *London*, the Oblique Aſcention of 10 degrees of *Aries* *Sine Lat.* is 4 degrees, 10 minutes; but with 1 degree of North Latitude 'tis 2 degrees, 36 minutes, and agrees to about 6 degrees of *Aries*; but with 1 degree of South Latitude, the Oblique Aſcention is 5 degrees, 43 minutes, which agrees to almoſt 14 degrees of *Aries*; by which it is plain that a Planet with South Latitud: ariſeth farther in the Sign than the place of the Ecliptick he is in, and having North Latitude, the contrary; and by conſequence the Ark of Direction is either increaſed, or diminiſhed, by reaſon of the Planets Latitude North, or South; this needs no more words to explain it, being a buſineſs ſo obvious.

III. Note this by the way, that notwithſtanding North Latitude diminiſheth the Oblique Aſcention, and South Latitude augmenteth it; yet you are to underſtand the contrary in their Oblique Deſcentions: for as much as North Latitude makes the Oblique Aſcention leſſer than the Deſcention of the Ecliptick, ſo much the Oblique Deſcention will be greater; and ſo much as South Latitude increaſeth the Oblique Aſcention, ſo much it decreaſeth the Oblique Deſcention leſs than the degrees of the Ecliptick [*I have ſaid the more in this particular to explain the buſineſs to Tyro's.*]

IV. The premiſes conſidered, then the Latitude ought undoubtedly to be obſerved in Directions; *Origanus* contends for an Æquation of the Stars Latitude in their Aſpects to be made in the Longitude. But *Blanchinus*, and *Argol* will have their Latitude Æquated in the Aſpects only. Others would have the Stars Latitude Æquated, both in their Longitude, and Aſpects too; but if you Direct only to the Aſpects of the Planets (which never have much Latitude, neglecting the Aſpects of the Fixed Stars, as all Modern Aſtrologers do, except *Hartgil*) there needs no Æquation in the Longitude for the *Sextile*, or *Trine* Aſpect, at eight degrees of Latitude (which is the moſt the Planets have) alters but 14 minutes in the Longitude, which is inconſiderable, conſidering the uncertainty of the Planets places in ſome Ephemerides; therefore to Æquate the Aſpects only according to *Argol* is altogether ſufficient, neglecting the Longitude Æquation, unleſs you Direct to the Aſpects of Fixed Stars that have great Latitude, then indeed the Longitude will be altered conſiderably, as will appear by the following proportions.

Now the Reaſon why *Argol* gives that ſhort Rule in his *Primum Mobile*, (the premiſes conſidered) is becauſe that in ſo ſmall Angles, *viz.* 30 degrees from the acute Angle (*i.e.* the *Sextile*, or *Trine* Aſpect from the *Quartile*) the Perpendicular is near half the ſaid Angle; and becauſe the

the ſides including ſo ſmall Angles are almoſt the ſame, therefore *Argol*, and others take half the Latitude in the *Sextile*, and *Trine*, and the ſide 60 degrees in the Ecliptick, although not exactly ſo, yet the difference is inconſiderable, as appears by this following Example, *viz.*

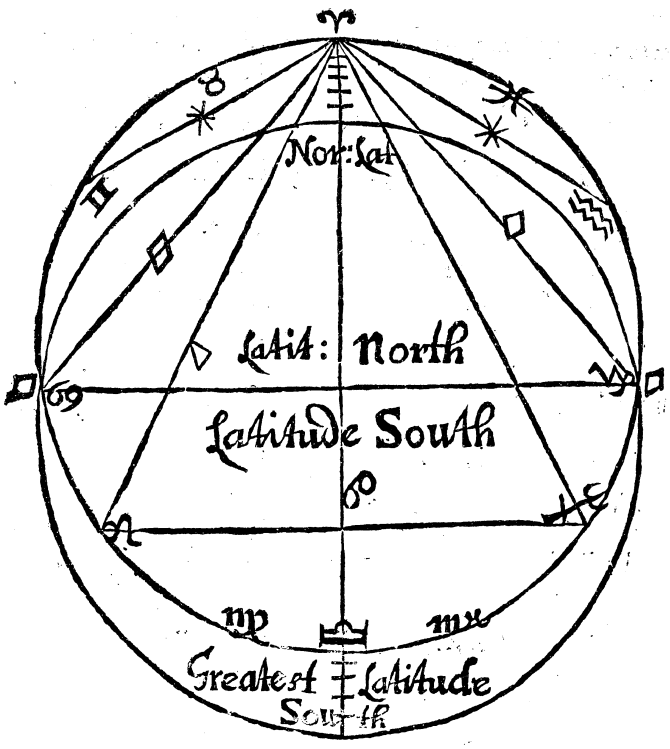
Firſt for the Æquation of the Longitude.

As the Radius to the Tangent of the Aſpects diſtance from the □, *viz.* 30 degrees. }	976144
So the Co-ſine of the Latitude in the ♂ which is never above 8 deg. in the Planets. }	999575
To the Tangent of the Aſpects Long. from the Square 29 deg. 46 min. —— }	975719

Secondly for the Latitude.

As the Radius to the Sine of the Aſpect from the □ 30 deg. —— }	969897
So the Sine of the Lat. at the ♂ 8 d. 0 m. ——	914356
To the Sine of the Lat. at the Aſpects 3 d. 59 m.	884253

Here follows Blanchinus's, *and* Argol's *Demonſtration of the Latitude of the Planets in their Aſpects; by which, what is Aſſerted in the following Paragraph is confirmed by Oculer Demonſtration, and therefore may be ſome ſatisfaction to the Curious Searcher into the verity of this kind of Learning, which to ſome Readers may be accounted no leſs than Riddles, Miſteries, or very Occult Secrets, if not worſe.*



V. Thus 'tis apparent that if a Planet hath 8 degrees of Latitude, in the Conjunction he hath but 14 min. difference in the *Sextile*, or *Trine*, which is not conſiderable for the reaſons before hinted; and a Planet that hath the ſame Latitude in the *Conjunction*, the *Sextile*, or *Trine*, will be but half, within leſs than one minute. Therefore we may uſe *Argol*'s method in the Æquation of the Planets Aſpects, *viz.* the *Quartile* terminates in the Ecliptick, and therefore hath no Latitude, the *Oppoſition* the ſame Latitude but of the contrary denomination, ſo that of the *Conjunction*; But in a *Trine*, or *Sextile*, take half the Latitude

tude (as before proved) the *Sextile* is of the ſame, and the *Trine* of the contrary denomination, of the Latitude in the *Conjunction*. To this Æquation *Argol* ſubſcribes as agreeing with Obſervations in above 1000 Genitures (as he ſaith) and with him many more Aſtrologers, and ſo lay aſide the Æquation of *Regiomontanus*, and others, as void of Mathematical Demonſtrations: Thoſe that have a mind to Æquate the Longitude of the Planets alſo, as well as their Aſpects, may make uſe of this ſhort Table following.

A Table of the Æquation of the Longitude, and Latitude of the Planets Aſpects according to Blanchinus, *and* Argol.

Pla.	Lat.	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII
S.S.	Lat.	0 52	1 42	2 36	3 28	4 10	5 22	6 3	6 56
QC	Æq.	0 0	0 1	0 2	0 4	0 6	0 8	0 11	0 14
✶	Lat.	0 30	1 0	1 30	2 0	2 30	3 0	3 30	4 0
△	Æq.	0 30	0 1	0 2	0 4	0 6	0 8	0 11	0 14

Note that the ſecond, and fourth Lines in the Table are the Æquation of Latitude; and the third and laſt the Æquation of Longitude.

VI. The Æquation of the *Semi-Sextile*, and the *Quincunx* are the ſame, becauſe they are both equally diſtant, (*viz.* 60 deg.) from the *Quartile*; ſo likewiſe is the Æquation of the *Sextile*, and *Trine*, they being equally diſtant 30 d. from the *Quartile*; and this is to be underſtood, both in Longitude, and Latitude: The Æquation of the Aſpects are to be uſed as before directed; but for the Æquation of the Longitude of the Planets, take this Rule.

In

In the { ✱ Sinister, & △ Dexter. } add / ✱ Dexter & △ Sinister. } ſub. } the æquation { to / from } the given Longitude.

Underſtand the ſame in the *Semi-Sextile*, and *Quincunx* (if you have a deſire to Direct to thoſe Aſpects.)

Thus the Aſpects in Directions are Æquated, and the Planets Longitude alſo, if any pleaſe to uſe it.

VII. This Method is now generaly received, and approved of by moſt modern Aſtrologers; yet there are ſome particular Perſons, and thoſe very able Artiſts, and skilful Mathematicians that are not well ſatisfied herein. Amongſt whom, the Learned *Morine* in his *Aſtrologia Gallica* doth largely diſcourſe, and thinks it abſurd to account a Planets Aſpect that hath Latitude in two Circles.* But my ingenious Friend Mr. *John Eyres* [*a Perſon well verſed in Aſtronomy, as alſo in moſt parts of the Mathematicks*] hath made a large progreſs, and diligent ſearch into this Subject, being put upon it chiefly, becauſe that in Rectification and after Directions, in divers Genitures the Accidents and Directions did not ſo neerly agree together as was expected; and this (many times) when neither contrary Directions, Revolutions, or Profections did either haſten, or retard the ſame.

VIII. A ſecond Motive was, he conſidered that moſt other wayes had been tryed before, and did not anſwer expectation as he ſuppoſed, neither was this way of his ever aſſayed by any (as he could underſtand) before; for *Morine* (whoſe Method doubtleſs had its firſt Conception from the ſame Foundation) was not then extant.

IX. A third Motive that put him on ſcrutiny in this caſe, was this conſideration, that the reaſon of the difference of the *Dexter*, and *Siniſter* Aſpect, is, becauſe a Planets in

in the one doth dart, and direct his Beams forward; and in the other relinquiſh, and draw them after him: and therefore he concluded the Rayes were principally in the Orbit (or way wherein the Planets continually make their Revolution.)

X. Here follows his way of Operation in five Propoſitions (with their Mathematical Demonſtrations) how to take the Planets Latitudes in their Aſpects, performed by the *Caroline Tables*, which I thought convenient to Communicate to the true Sons of *Urania*.

Prop. 1. Subſtract the place of the Aſpect from the place of the *Sun*, and the remainer call the Elongation.

Prop. 2. Subſtract the præceſſion of the Æquinoctial at the time of the Nativity, from the place of the Aſpect, ſo have you the place of the Sydêrial Longitude thereof; with which in the Tables take out the Correſpondent Logarithme Diſtance from the *Sun*, *viz.* ~~the Geocentrick, Long. or Longitude from the firſt Star of Aries.~~

Prop. 3. To the Complement Arithmetical, of which Logarithme add the Logarithme Diſtance of the Earth from the *Sun* at Birth, and the Sine of the Elongation, taken by the firſt Propoſition; and the Sum will be the Sine of the *Proſtaphæreſis*. Which,

When the Elongation is { more / leſs } then 6 Signs { add. / ſubſtract. }

to, or from the Sydereal Longitude of the Aſpects; and with the Sum, or Remainer, enter the Table again, and thereby take out the Correct Logar: diſtance from the *Sun*, wherewith Iterate your third Operation again, and the Reſult will be the Correct *Proſtaphæreſis*; which again add, or ſubſtract to, or from the mean Sydereal Longitude of the Aſpect according to the former Rule; and the Sum, or difference will be the Excentrique Diſtance, wherewith in the Tables take out, and reſerve the inclination of the Orb.

Prop.

Prop. 4. Add, or Substract this Correct *Prostaphæresis*, to, or from the Elongation, contrary to the former Rule, *viz.* if more than 6 Signs, substract; if less, add, and you will have the Anomaly ~~Orb~~ of the Orb or Commutation.

Prop. 5. Then Reason thus, *viz.* As the Sine of the Anomaly Orb, is to the Sine of the Elongation; so the Tangent of the Inclination, to the Tangent of the Latitude sought.

Illustration by Example.

In a certain Nativity *Mars* was in *Scorpio* 13 deg. 20 m. his *Quartile* Aspect falls in 13 d. 20 m. *Aquarius*; and at that time the precession of the Æquinoctial was 27 d. 52 m. and the *Sun* in 26 d. 56 m. *Cancer*.

(1.)	Reserve the Log. dist. 5006962 ☉ from the ⊖ at Birth.	(2.) s. d m.
	Long. ☉ 15s. 26d. 56m.	Long Asp. 10.13.20
	Long. Asp. 10. 13. 20. subst.	Præcess. sub. 0.27.52

Elongation - 05. 13. 36. —— Syde. Long. 9.15.28

Logar. dist. of ♂ from the ☉ correspondent, to ye Sydereal Long. 5141867 which you will find in Tab. Loc. Heliocent. *Martis* the neerest Number, 9 s. 15 d. 30 m. 43 s.

(3.) As the distance of ♂ from the ☉ in that Longit. Comp. Arith.	4858133	add
To the distance of the Earth from the ☉ at Birth.	5006962	
So the Sine of the mean Elongation, 5 s. 13 d. 36 m.	9450775	

To

To the Sine of the mean Prost. - 11 d. 57 m. — 9315870

Which substracted according to the third Proposition, there will remain 9 s. 3 d. 31 m. the Syderial Longitude first Corrected, and the distance from the ☉ 5144727.

The Logar. 5144727. Comp. Arith. is	4855273	add
The Logar distance from the ☉	5006962	
Sine of 5 s. 13 d. 36 m. is	9450775	

Sine of the Cor. Prost. 11 d. 52 m. is 9313010 which is equal to the Paralax of the Orb.

This again substracted from the Sydereal Longit. first found, there will remain 9s. 3d. 36m. the Sydereal Longitude Correct; and the Inclination against the same is 1 d. 48 m.

[~~The Sydereal Long. is the Dist. from the first ♈ of ♈.~~]

(4.) But contrariwise, if you add this Correct Prostaphæresis to the Elong. then you will have the Anomaly Orb 5s. 25d. 28m. ~~or Commutation~~. Having now gotten the Comutation, Elongation, and Inclination, the Lat. is easily had according to the Common Rule given in the Table.

(5.) The Sine thereof Comp. Arith.	110216	add
Elongation Sine thereof	945077	
Tangent of Inclinations, 1 d. 48 m.	849729	

Tangent of Latitude South 6 d. 24 m. — 905022

[*This is but the Converse to that of Computing the Planets Longitude; for in finding their Heliocentrick Longitude, you thereby gain their Geoncentrick places; but here the Geoncentrick place is taken first, and the Heliocentrick Longitude and Latitude that the Planet will have in the place where the Aspect falls, found from thence.*]

XI. Let this way be made use of in such Genitures that the Births are certainly known, (or very nearly) and Directi-

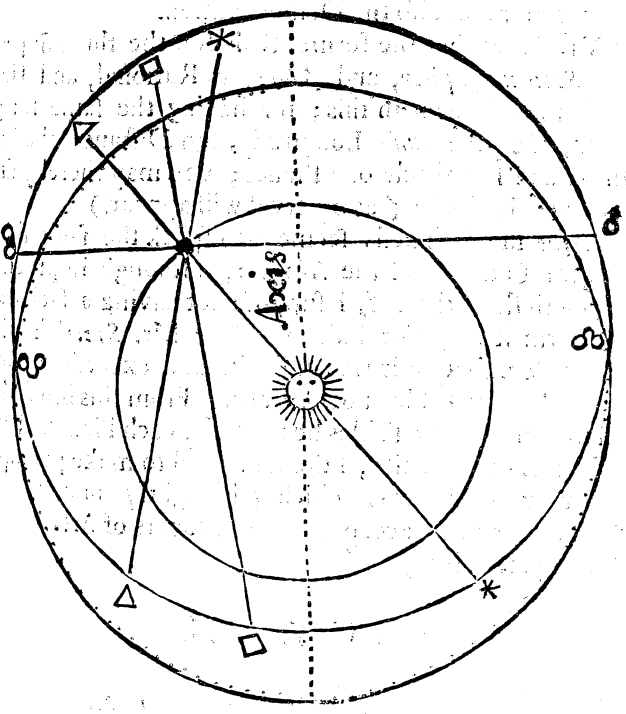
Directions will not agree the old way; this Operation may be thought tedious by ſome. But note, that the ſecond Work for the Correct Proſtaphæreſis may be omitted in *Saturn*, and *Jupiter*; for in thoſe Planets the difference is but ſmall, and there needs no proportion to be made for the Logar. Diſtance from the *Sun*, nor the Inclination; but take it at the neareſt whole Degrees, as is done in the aforeſaid Example.

XII. But for the Inferiour Planets, *Venus*, and *Mercury*, take the Latitude the ſame in quantity, and the ſame denomination as in the *Conjunction* parralel to the Ecliptick in all their Aſpects (for there will be an extraordinary diſparity in conferring their Directions, and the Accidents any other way) becauſe their Orbs (eſpecially *Mercury's*) are ſmall, and far within the Orbit of the Earth, and make their Revolution (about their Centre the *Sun*) in a far ſhorter time; and ſhould Aſpects be taken in their Orbits, it would be abſurd. Therefore their Rayes, or Aſpects are chiefly directed, or remitted by the motion of the Earth, or *Sun*, being alwayes upon the Ecliptick Line. Now the Reaſon why the Planets have Rayes allowed, and not the Fixed Stars, is, becauſe they have Motion, and the Stars none.

XIII. For the *Moon*, Subſtract the *Dragons Head* from the Aſpect; and accordingly find the Latitude, as in the *Conjunction*, *&c.* Or more eaſily by the Ephemeris you may moſt readily find the exact Latitude of the *Moon* in all her Aſpects, both Dexter, and Siniſter, (as well as in the *Conjunction*) which you are to obſerve in Directing unto any of them, as for Example.

XIV. If you would Direct to the *Sextile*, or *Trine* of the *Moon*, ſearch in the Ephemeris what Latitude the *Moon* had when ſhe came to thoſe places where the Aſpects fell; and find her Right, or Oblique Aſcention, with that Latitude under the Pole of the Significator, and ſo work out the Directions; thus, in the *Moon's* Aſpects it is

is plain, and eaſie to be performed, although in the three Superiours there ir a little more trouble; and whatever may be ſaid in contradiction of this way in the other Planets, yet nothing can be objected concerning this of the *Moon*, becauſe ſhe is a ſecondary Planet, alwayes moving about the Earth, and reſpecting that for her common Node, or Centre, as the Primary Planets do the *Sun*.



XV. This demonſtrative Figure will ſufficiently inform the Fancy. For that Circle where the Characters of the Aſpects are ſet, is the Orbit of the Planet, wherein the Centre of his Body (and according to Computation, the very Apex of all his Aſpects) are in one part, or other to be

be found; The prickt Circle is parrallel to the Ecliptick though not Con-centrick with it: The Intersection of those two Circles are the Nodes of the Planet; and their distance, the Planets Inclination, or Latitude at the *Sun*. The innermost Circle is the Orbite of the Earth, and her place at ☉, from whence the Planets place, and Aspects are formed; the Center thereof is the *Sun*. Thus you have, in as brief a Method as could be, the manner of Computation, as also the Demonstration.

XVI. Now that the former Rule for the three Superiours, *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, is Rational, and Universal, may be seen in this; for having the same things known, *viz.* the *Sun*'s Longitude, and Distance, the Precession, and Longitude of a Planet; you may thereby find the Planets Latitude (as by tryal will appear.)

Morine in his Thesis seemeth to speak the same thing about the Latitude of the Aspects, although in practice he cometh short thereof, I suppose not having a facil way to perform it by; For indeed before Mr. *Sreet*'s Tables were made publique it was difficult, and exceeding troublesome by any Tables now extant. From this brief Method may particular Tables be made for each Planet. Thus having this opportunity, I thought good to make publique these new Proposals, which (if rightly understood) cannot but be very acceptable to all lovers of Art. And so I proceed. Unto,

SECT. III.

Observations to be noted in Directing.

WHat a Significator, or Promittor is, I have already shewed; but in what order you are to direct them shall in the next place be plainly discovered, and thus laid down, *viz.*

I. In

I. In Directing the Ascendant, or Horoscope, you are to perform your Operations by Oblique Ascentions only, taken under the Latitude of the place of Birth, *viz.* having the Oblique Ascention of the Ascendant, find also the Oblique Ascention of your Promittor (with Latitude, if he have any) under the same Elevation of the Pole aforesaid: and lastly, Substract the Oblique Ascention of your Sifinificator (*viz.* Ascendant) from the Oblique Ascention of your Promittor (*viz.* the Body, or Aspect of a Planet) and the remainer is the Ark of Direction required. See the *25th.* Aph. of *Ptol.* Centiloq.

II. In Directing of the Meridian Circle, (*viz.* the *M. C.* or *ℸ. C.* or Cusps of the tenth, or fourth Houses) that is alwayes performed by Right Ascentions. Thus, Substract the *R. A.* of the *M. C.* or *ℸ. C.* from the *R. A.* of your Promittor, (alwayes regarding his Latitude, if he be not in the Ecliptick) and the remainer is the Ark (or Arch) of Direction sought, which you are to measure out into Time; as shall be shewed in its proper place.

Note, As the Ascendant is Directed, the same Method must be used in Directing the West Angle, or seventh House, which is opposit to the Ascendant; and as the Angles, so any Planet Posited upon the Cusps of any of the four Angles, &c.

III. To Direct the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Part of Fortune*, you are to observe another Method (*viz.*) The Elevation of the Pole above the Circles of Position they are upon, must first be obtained, provided they are not posited upon the very Cusp of some of the Houses; for then you have it given without farther trouble, but this seldome happens. The Rule is as followeth.

First, Having the Planets Longitude, and Latitude; (exactly reduced, as hath been shewed.) *Secondly*, Find his Declination North, or South, above, or under the Earth. *Thirdly*, His Right Ascention. *Fourthly*, By that his distance from the Meridian, (*viz.* The tenth, or fourth House, according as he is plac'd under, or above

the Earth.) *Fifthly*, By that the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position. *Sixthly*, His Oblique Ascention under that Pole, if posited in the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, first, second, or third Houses; or Oblique Descention, if posited in the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, or ninth Houses; except you will work by the Planets opposit place in the Figure, for then you are alwayes to make use of the Oblique Ascention only: having thus gained the Oblique Ascention of your Significator, you are also to find the Promittors Oblique Ascention under the same Pole of Position; and lastly, Substract the Significators Oblique Ascention, from the Promittors; and the remainer is the Ark of Direction required. After the same manner are all the rest of the Planets to be Directed, if you would Direct them as Significators.

These things, if rightly understood, will be exceeding easie by practice; and shall be farther cleared by familiar Examples, from the precedent Exemplary Geniture.

A Synopsis of the whole Work of Directions, both Direct, and Converse, you may see page 396. which with Examples will be sufficient, I hope, to instruct the Ingenious Tyro.

SECT. IV.

Of the effects of Directions in General.

I. LET the Artist be well acquainted with the Nature, and significations of the Planets, what they signifie of themselves, and what by Accident in any Nativity. Let him also consider their strength, and weakness therein; as also what Houses they are Lords of.

II. In the next place he ought to look upon the Directions, and consider whether they be good, or bad; which is most easily discovered by considering whether they

be Benevolent, or Malevolent; and especially take notice of the condition of the Promissor, and how he was Fortified, or Debilitated in the Radix; and accordingly order your Judgement concerning the signification of the Direction.

III. If the Significator, and Promissor were both strong in the Radix, and the Direction falls in a good place of the Figure, or in their Dignities, and it be also a good Direction, (*viz.*) To the *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine* of some Benevolent Planet, *&c.* Then you may conclude the Effects thereof will be very Famous to the Native; and he shall receive much good from thence. But on the other side, if the Significator, and Promittor, were both weak in the Radix, and the Direction fall in their Debilities, Judge the contrary; or if a Significator, and Promittor were but meanly Fortified in the Radix, and the Direction happen to be good, and fall well; the Native may not expect that the Accidents signified thereby should take place so effectually, as otherwise they might have done, had they been also potent in the Geniture.

IV. Note farther, that a good Direction brings much Prosperity, and Happiness, along with it, to the Native; and it will be of the same kind that the Significator doth properly denote of himself, consideration had to the House he governs in the Radix, or is constituted in; and hence it will not be hard for the Artist to inform himself from what kind of Persons, or things; or of what Nature the good, promised by such a Direction, will be.

V. The Promissors signification is also to be consulted, which intimates the cause of the happiness that is promised; thus as you Judge of the Significator, in the same manner order your Judgement for the Promissor, or that Planet that promises Felicity to the Native. So if the Direction be bad, and threatens Mischief, and cross adverse Fortune to the Native; consider the Nature thereof by the signification of the Significator, as before directed;

and the cauſe from whence the evil may ariſe is known from the ſignification of the Promiſſor in the Radix, not neglecting to take notice of the place wherein the Direction falls, *viz.* Both the Sign, and Houſe of Heaven; and likewiſe the ſtrength, or weakneſs of Significator, and Promiſſor at the time that the Direction happens; as alſo what Planets then do behold them, or the place of the Direction by Tranſit, *&c.*

[*In all Directions, conſider the Age of the Native; for Events ſhould be accommodated to the differences of times.*]

VI. The Aſcendant, or Horoſcope, which ſignifies the Life of any Perſon in his Nativity; as alſo his Body, Complexion, Manners, and Affection of the Mind, is therefore Directed to his ſeveral Promittors; which if it meets with good Directions, and the Aſpects, or Bodies of fortunate Planets, it denotes health, proſperity, and happineſs to the Native; and much Earthly Felicity, and peace of Mind. But on the contrary, if the Aſcendant meete with bad Directions, *viz.* the Bodies, or Beams of the Malevolent Planets (or Stars) which accidentally govern evil Houſes in the Radix; then this Direction portends much Miſchief, Sickneſs, or other Infirmities, or Croſſes, to happen to the Native; and in fine, much affliction to the Body of the ſame nature, or kind that thoſe Planets denote, who are Promiſſors in this Direction.

VII. The *M. C.* or Mid-heaven is directed for Preferment, Honour, Offices, Friendſhip from Great Perſons, Trade, or Profeſſion, alſo for Accidents to the Mother of the Native; with divers other things of this Nature (principally ſignified by this Houſe) that may happen accidentally to the Native.

But (oftentimes) it is Directed by ſome Perſons for Accidents relating to the Body alſo, as Sickneſs, *&c.* (as well as the Angle of the Horoſcope) which in my Judgement is improper, unleſs for ſome Honourable Death, as Beheading, *&c.*

VIII. The

VIII. The *Sun* is directed for Honour, and Preferment, be it publique, or private; for Friendſhip, and Favour from Perſons in power, *&c.* But more particularly it is Directed for Accidents relating to the Body, as the Health, or Sickneſs of the Native. The Direction of the *Sun* points out many things relating to the Eſtate, and Condition of the Natives Father alſo; and many times brings afflictions to his Body, as well as changes, and alterations, both good, and bad, in his publique Concerns in the World, *&c.*

IX. The *Moon* is Directed as a Significator, becauſe ſhe ☽. hath a large ſignification in the Geniture of any Perſon, (as well as the *Sun*) ſhe ſignifies the Conſtitution, and Complexion; as alſo the Inclination, and Intentions of the Native, the Natives Journeys, long, or ſhort, Marriage; and in particular, the Eſtate, and Condition of the Wife; Women in general, and all near Relations, as Kinſfolks, and ſuch like, as well Male, as Female.

X. The *Part of Fortune* is Directed for Profit, and In- ☌. creaſe, or loſs of Eſtate, according as it meets with the Aſpects, or Conjunctions of good, or bad Planets (or Stars;) if the *Part of Fortune* meets with a good and fortunate Promiſſor, and the Direction falls in a good place of Heaven, where they are either, or both of them well dignified; this promiſes an augmentation of Riches to the Native; but if he meets with the evil Aſpects of the Infortunes, Judge the contrary. ✦

XI. Theſe five *Hylegiacals* are only Directed (uſually) in any Geniture, but many times thoſe that affect Curioſity will alſo Direct the other Planets. Their ſignifications (being Directed as Significators) are generally thus, as Authors Write.

Firſt *Saturn* is Directed, to ſignifie the Fruits of the Earth, Inheritances, Poſſeſſions, Buildings, *&c.* Fears, and Jealouſies, *&c.* And this according to the ſtrength, or weakneſs of *Saturn* in the Nativity.

Jupiter is Directed for Wealth, Prosperity, Advancement, *&c.* Children in general, Wisdome, Prudence, Temperance, *&c.*

Mars is Directed for Courage, and boldness of Spirit, *viz.* Animosity, Victory, War, Contentions, and Law-Suits, as also the Estate, and Condition of Brethren, and such like.

Venus is Directed for all kind of Pleasures, and Delights, Love, Matrimony, Costly Ornaments, *&c.* and for the Female Sex in general.

Mercury is Directed for Learning, Ingenuity, the Understanding; as also for Merchandizing, and Trade, Industry, Journeys, *&c.* Lastly, for younger Brethren, and such like.

XII. These are but general significations which the Planets properly declare of themselves, barely considered. But you are to moderate your Judgement, according to the Houses they are accidentally Posited in, in any Geniture; as also to consider what Houses they chiefly govern, as is before intimated: Thus, the Premises being but well considered, you cannot fail to give a most significant, and rational Judgement upon any Direction whatever; as also perfectly understand the true intent, and meaning of whatsoever is signified by Directions in general.

XIII. If you would know how long the force of a Direction shall continue, you are to consider the strength, or weakness, both of Significator, and Promittor in the Geniture, if they are both strong, or essentially dignified therein, the effects of the Direction shall powerfully manifest it self; and whatever is promised thereby, shall take place effectually, and continue durable, until such time the Significator meets with another Promittor.

XIV. But if they are weak in the Radix, the effects of the Direction will be inconsiderable, and leave but a small shew of its force upon the Native; if the Significator were strongest, the Direction operates, and with

with much ease the Native attains to that good thereby signified; if the Promissor were strongest, although the Direction may take place, yet it shall not be so forcible as is promised, neither will it be answerable to the pains, and industry that the Native uses, in attaining the good thereby signified.

XV. Observe also that if the Infortunate Planets happen to be Promissors in any Direction, and therein threaten some eminent danger unto the Native; this evil will not afflict the Native, and take place to the height, if so be they were strong, and potent in the Radix. But if they were debilitated there, you may expect the greater infelicity to happen; 'tis also to be observed that *Jupiter*, and *Venus* may accidentally happen to be Infortunes; and *Saturn*, and *Mars*, Fortunes in some Mens Genitures, according to the Houses they govern, or their Position in the Figure.

XVI. If two Directions happen to be in force together, and operate at one, and the same time, the one being good, the other bad; consider which of them is the strongest, and to which the Revolution of the Year doth best agree, and Judge that Direction will operate most forcibly; which if it be the good Direction, it will much mittigate (if not quite extinguish) the effects of the bad; or if the bad Direction, 'twill overpower the force of the good one, so that the shadow thereof will only appear, and the effects will not be considerable. [*Here I intended to have Inserted the effects of Directions, but the Book being already swelled beyond my expectation, I must forbear, and referr my Reader to the perusal of my Honoured Friend Mr.* Lilly's *Introduction (which I presume most Artists have already by them) where they will find the general Signification of Directions to the Bodies, and Aspects of the Planets very Copiously handled, and more full than in any Author, either in* English, *or* Latine.]

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Directions in Nativities, and their effects, according to Morinus.

SInce 'tis certain that the Term of Directions, *i. e.* the places of the Significators, and Promittors are fixed in the *Primum Mobile*, as appeareth by the Planets Transits by the same; and that the effect of a Direction is neither from the Significator, or Promittor alone, but from both concurring, and that such concourse cannot be of Terms immovable; hence arises no small difficulty, to apprehend how the effects come to be produced, and break forth into Act, after they have so long lain hid in power.

First, For the untying which Knot we say,

1. The several Cusps of the Houses, the Planets, and their Aspects at the Moment of Birth, are actually determined to some particular thing in respect of the Native, but potentially to divers other things; so *Saturn* in the first House is actually determined to the Natives temperament, health, manners, ingenuity, *&c.* But potentially to all Accidents represented by the other Houses respectively, as to cause Diseases by Direction of the *Sun* in the twelfth, *&c.* And *Jupiter* in the eleventh is actually determined concerning the Natives Friends, but potentially concerning the Natives Honours, which he is found to cause by Direction to the Mid-heaven, and so of the rest.

Secondly, That the Influx of the Cœlestial Figure at the Moment of Birth is impressed on the sensible part of the Native, not confusedly, but distinctly; that is as the parts of Heaven, and the Planets are determined in the Figure, so is the Influential Character of that Figure in the Native, observing vertually the same scituation, order, and distances, of Significator, and Promittor, as are found in the Figure

Figure it self, erected for the Longitude, and Latitude of the place of Birth: so that the Cœlestial Figure is not only the external Principle of Life to the Native, but likewise the efficient Cause of a like internal Principle in the Native; whence arises that manifest, yet admirable consent between Heaven and the Native, in doing, and suffering.

Thirdly, That every Significator in the Figure of Heaven, whether Planet, or Cusp, Ruling by its Vertue, as well essential, as accidental in the Native, by imprinting his Character, is some Principle of Life, Action, Marriage, or Passion; to which, by a potential Determination, the other parts of the Figure, whether Planets, or Aspects, are referred; so that such things will happen concerning that Principle, as the said places are naturally, or accidentally determined unto, and in the same order of time, as is the distance of those places from such Principles, so as the neareſt will soon be brought out of Power into Act, *i. e.* will first produce its effect; As if there follow the *Horoscope*, first *Mercury* being Lord thereof, then the Quadrat of *Mars* Lord of the eighth House, then the *Trine* of *Jupiter* Lord of the ninth; From the first Direction the Native will be inclinable to Learning, or some other Discipline, afterwards; by the second he will be lyable to a dangerous Sickness, which if he escape, the third Direction will render him much addicted to Religion, and of a very devotional temper, *&c.*

Fourthly, That since the Cœlestial Figure at Birth is a thing stable, and permanent, wherein casually, and implicitely is contained the whole Life of the Native, with his Accidents; and that such Accidents admit of succession, and order, there must be some cause in Heaven thereof, which can be no other than the succession, and order of the Promittors potentionally determined, in respect of the Anticedent Significators; for all determination potential, tends of it self to an actual, *i. e.* the Planets, and

their

their Aſpects are to be reduced from this potential Determination into Act, which is done by the firſt Revolution of the firſt Heaven that begins at the Moment of Birth; for whilſt by ſuch Natural Revolution every Promittor is brought to the Circle of Poſition, which each Significator poſſeſſed at that Moment of Birth, the ſame is actually determined to produce an effect at ſome time, according to the Significators nature and ſcituation, whereby according to the ſeveral natural Directions of the Promittor to the ſeveral Antecedent Significators, there is a Vertue ſucceſſively impreſſed on the Native as a ſuppliment of the Univerſal impreſſion at Birth, and which doth explain its particular Fate; and efficatiouſly combines, and orders the ſame, according to the ſeries of time.

Fifthly, Now the effects of a Direction cannot be produced at the very Moment of the Nativity, becauſe then the Promittor is not actually in the place of the Significator, but only potentially; and therefore its effects afterwards brought into Act by ſucceſſive Motion, about ſo many Years from the *Geneſis*, as the Promittor is diſtant in Degrees of the Æquator from the Circle of Poſition of the Significator; the reaſon whereof is thus, *viz.*

1. The determinative Vertue of the Houſes to divers kinds of effects is known by Experience, now the Cuſps of the Houſes are Circles of Poſition; and that Circle of Poſition, on which a Planet, or other Significator falls at Moment of Birth, receives from ſuch a Planet, or Significator, a peculiar Vertue in reſpect of the Native, concerning things belonging to that Houſe, according to the nature, and ſtate of ſuch a Planet, and this Vertue is impreſſed in the Native at the Moment of Birth; and therefore when the Promittor by the firſt Revolution of the firſt Heaven, is brought to the ſame Circle, it is determined for the producing an effect at ſome certain time, as aforeſaid; and the Vertue of ſuch determination being made by ſucceſſive Motion, is likewiſe impreſſed on the Native; and

and there being both in Heaven, and the Native ſuch a Concourſe, and Union of the Promittors, and Significators Vertues, as they are ſucceſſively in the ſame Circle of Poſition; it thence come to paſs, that in the time mark'd out by the Ark of that Motion ſomething happens to the Native, of the nature of the Significator, and Promittor in things eſſentially ſignified by that Houſe, wherein ſuch a Circle of Poſition is found, from all which it is evident.

Sixthly, That though the Terms of Directions remain fix'd, and unmovable in the Heavens, yet their effects may be produced on Earth, *viz.* in Man, becauſe by the Radical Influx of the Cœleſtial Figure at the Moment of Birth, and the firſt Revolution of Heaven afterwards, there is made, and impreſſed on the Native a Concourſe of theſe Terms, efficatious for the producing effects at a certain deſigned, and limited time, *viz.* after ſo many annual Revolutions of the *Sun*, as the Ark of Direction contains of his Diurnal ones, or thereabouts. Thus it appears that the effects of a Direction is not produced ſolely by the impreſſion made at the Moment of Birth, nor from Heaven alone, but from both conſpiring; and that too not without the actual Concourſe of annual (and monthly) *Revolutions*, and *Tranſits* which are required; and again produces the Vertue of the Directions Imprinted at the Nativity into Act; and thence it comes to paſs that the effects not alwayes happen precizely at the time ſignified by the Ark of Direction, but are ſometimes haſtned, or retarded, and fall out before, or after it.

Seventhly, A *Significator* is nothing but a Cœleſtial ſubſtance, *i. e.* a part of Heaven, or a Planet ſignifying of it ſelf, by reaſon of its Determination, concerning ſome kind of Accidents of a Native; whence it is alſo ſaid to be the Significator of ſuch a kind of Accident, ſo far as the ſame is to be effected by the Direction. Hence it appears there are ſo many Significators for *Directions*, as there are Planets, and Houſes; to which if we add the *Part of Fortune*, there will be twenty in all.

Eighth-

Eighthly, But note by Planets we mean not the Bodies of the Planets, but their fixed places in *Primo Mobile*, or those parts of the *Primum Mobile*, determined to the nature of the said Planets at Moment of Birth; note farther, that each Planet may have as many significations as it hath wayes to be determined concerning the Native, as being in one House, and Lord of another; it will signifie the different Accidents belonging to each of those Houses, and therefore shall be Directed for them both; so also every kind of Accident hath several Significators, as Life by the *Horoscope* and its Lord, or a Planet in the first, or its dispositer, *&c.*

Ninthly, A *Promissor* is a part of the *Primum Mobile*, determined concerning some certain kind of those Accidents happening to a Native, or the second Term of a Direction, as it by it self presages something to come concerning any thing represented by the Significator, or to the Native in respect of such a Subject; as *Mars* concerning Life represented by the *Horoscope*, portends danger to the Natives Life (or to the Native in respect of his Life) by some Disease, Wound, or Death, *&c.*

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Measure of Time in Directions.

1. PTolomy's Measure is for every degree of the Æquator, to allow one year, and for every minute 6 dayes, 2 hours 6 minutes. And so 365 dayes, 6 hours contain one whole degree, or 60 minutes, as appears by this following Table.

A Table

A Table of the Measure of Time in Directions, according to *Ptolomy*.

M.	D.	H.	M.	M.	D.	H.	M.
1	6	2	6	31	188	17	6
2	12	4	12	32	194	19	12
3	18	6	18	33	200	21	18
4	24	8	24	34	206	23	24
5	30	10	30	35	213	01	30
6	36	12	36	36	219	03	36
7	42	14	42	37	225	05	42
8	48	16	48	38	231	07	48
9	54	18	54	39	237	09	54
10	60	21	0	40	243	12	00
11	66	23	6	41	249	14	06
12	73	1	12	42	255	16	12
13	79	3	18	43	261	18	18
14	85	5	24	44	267	20	24
15	91	7	30	45	273	22	30
16	97	9	36	46	280	00	36
17	103	11	42	47	286	02	42
18	109	13	48	48	292	04	48
19	115	15	54	59	298	06	54
20	121	18	00	50	304	09	00
21	127	20	6	51	310	11	06
22	133	22	12	52	316	13	12
23	140	0	18	53	222	15	18
24	146	2	24	54	328	17	24
25	152	4	30	55	334	19	30
26	158	6	36	56	340	21	36
27	164	8	42	57	346	23	42
28	170	10	40	58	353	01	48
29	176	12	54	59	359	03	54
30	182	15	0	60	365	06	00

This

This Opinion of *Ptolomy*'s, (as to the Meaſure of Time in Directions) continued without contradiction, until the laſt Age.

II. Then *Antonius Maginus* a Learned *Italian*, and Mathematician, began to queſtion it (as Mr. *Lilly* relates) and affirms that the Meaſure of Time ought to be taken from the true, and apparent Motion of the *Sun*, and not from his ſimple Motion; as you may read in *Maginus* his *Primum Mobile*, Fol. 51. So then he concludes that the difference between the *Sun*'s Right Aſcention at the Birth, and the ſame hour, and minute the next day following, ſhall be the Meaſure of Time for a Year. By which Method a Table may be fitted to any particular Geniture, or you may ſee a general Table thereof, page, 711. of *Chriſtian Aſtrology*; this Meaſure hath been in great eſteem with ſome able Artiſts of this Nation.

III. But a third Meaſure of Time (and now generally approved of as beſt) is that of *Valentine Naibod*, a ſingular Mathematitian; which is grounded upon the *Sun*'s mean Motion, to be the Meaſure of Time for a Year. And by that Rule one whole degree gives one year, 5 dayes, 8 hours, and 59 minutes, 8 ſeconds gives one compleat Year; and ſo every minute gives 6 dayes, and about 4 hours. A Table whereof you may ſee in the following pages.

IV. This laſt Meaſure is by all Modern Authors approved as the beſt, and *Maginus* highly eſteems of it, and looks upon it as the moſt certain Meaſure of Time hitherto made uſe of in general, and ſo do I. Now there is no conſiderable difference in any of thoſe Meaſures of Time, and either of them may be indifferently uſed; for in ſome Nativities the one (it may be) will agree better than another, and therefore every Man may uſe that Meaſure which pleaſes him beſt.

A Table of the Meaſure of Time in Degrees, and Minutes, for finding the Years, and Dayes of a Direction, according to Naibod.

Min.	D H	Deg	Y. D. H.	Deg	Y. D. H.	Deg	Y. D. H.
1	0. 4	1	1. 5. 8	31	31.165.23	61	61.326.13
2	12. 8	2	2. 10.17	32	32.171. 7	62	62.331.21
3	18.13	3	3. 16. 1	33	33.176.16	63	63.337. 6
4	24.17	4	4. 21.10	34	34.182. 0	64	64.342.14
5	30.21	5	5. 26.18	35	35.187. 8	65	65.347.23
6	37. 1	6	6. 32. 3	36	36.192.17	66	66.353. 7
7	43. 6	7	7. 37.11	37	37.198. 1	67	67.358.16
8	49.10	8	8. 42.20	38	38.203. 9	68	68.364. 0
9	55.14	9	9. 48. 4	39	39.208.18	69	70. 4. 3
10	61.18	10	10. 53.13	40	40.214. 3	70	71. 9.11
11	67.23	11	11. 58.21	41	41.219.11	71	72. 14.20
12	74. 3	12	12. 64. 6	42	42.224.20	72	73. 20. 4
13	80. 7	13	13. 69.14	43	43.230. 4	73	74. 25.13
14	86.11	14	14. 74.23	44	44.235.13	74	75. 30.21
15	92.16	15	15. 80. 7	45	45.240.21	75	76. 36. 5
16	98.20	16	16. 85.16	46	46.246. 6	76	77. 41.14
17	105. 0	17	17. 91. 0	47	47.251.14	77	78. 48.22
18	111. 4	18	18. 96. 8	48	48.256.23	78	79. 52. 7
19	117. 9	19	19.101.17	49	49.262. 7	79	80. 57.15
20	123.13	20	20.107. 1	50	50.267.16	80	81. 62.24
21	129.17	21	21.112.10	51	51.273. 0	81	82. 68. 8
22	135.21	22	22.117.18	52	52.278. 8	82	83. 73.17
23	142. 1	23	23.123. 3	53	53.283.17	83	84. 79. 1
24	148. 6	24	24.128.11	54	54.289. 1	84	85. 84.10
25	154.10	25	25.133.20	55	55.294.10	85	86. 89.18
26	160.14	26	26.139. 4	56	56.299.18	86	87. 95. 3
30	185. 7	27	27.144.13	57	57.305. 3	87	88.100.11
40	247. 2	28	28.149.21	58	58.310.11	88	89.105.20
50	308.20	29	29.155. 6	59	59.315.20	89	90.111. 4
60	365.14	30	30.160.14	60	60.321. 4	90	91.116.13

The Years and Dayes of the Ark of Direction *may be found according to* Naibod's *Meaſure without this Table, thus; let the Ark of* Direction *be* 26 d. 18 m. *the* Logiſt. Logar. *thereof is* [3582] *from whence Subſtract the* Logiſt. Logar. *of* 59 m. 8 s. (*the* Sun's *Mean Diurnal Motion*) viz. [63] *and the remainder is* [3519] *the* Logiſt. Log. *of* 26 d. 41 m. *This* 26 d. *is* 26 *Years, and* 41 min. *in* Ptolomy's *Table gives* 249 *dayes,* 14 h. 6 m. & ſic in aljis.

A Table

A Table for the Converting the Years, and Dayes of an Accident into Time, according to Valentine Naibod's Measure.

D.	M.	S.	Y.	D.	M.	S.	Y.	D.	M.	S.	Y.	D.	M.	S.
1	00.	10	1	0.	59.	8	31	30.	33.	18	61	60.	7.	28
2	00.	19	2	1.	58.	12	32	31.	32.	26	62	61.	6.	36
3	00.	29	3	2.	57.	25	33	32.	31.	35	63	62.	5.	45
4	00.	39	4	3.	56.	33	34	33.	30.	43	64	63.	4.	53
5	00.	48	5	4.	55.	42	35	34.	29.	51	65	64.	4.	1
6	00.	58	6	5.	54.	50	36	35.	29.	0	66	65.	3.	10
7	01.	08	7	6.	53.	58	37	36.	28.	8	67	66.	2.	18
8	01.	18	8	7.	53.	07	38	37.	27.	16	68	67.	1.	26
9	01.	27	9	8.	52.	15	39	38.	26.	25	69	68.	0.	35
10	01.	37	10	9.	51.	23	40	39.	25.	33	70	68.	59.	43
20	03.	14	11	10.	50.	31	41	40.	24.	42	71	69.	58.	51
30	04.	51	12	11.	49.	40	42	41.	23.	50	72	70.	58.	0
40	06.	29	13	12.	48.	48	43	42.	22.	58	73	71.	57.	8
50	08.	06	14	13.	47.	57	44	43.	22.	6	74	72.	56.	16
60	09.	43	15	14.	47.	5	45	44.	21.	15	75	73.	55.	24
70	11.	20	16	15.	46.	13	46	45.	20.	23	76	74.	54.	32
80	12.	57	17	16.	45.	22	47	46.	19.	31	77	75.	53.	42
90	14.	34	18	17.	44.	30	48	47.	18.	40	78	76.	52.	50
100	16.	11	19	18.	43.	38	49	48.	17.	48	79	77.	51.	58
120	19.	25	20	19.	42.	47	50	49.	16.	56	80	78.	51.	07
140	22.	39	21	20.	41.	55	51	50.	16.	5	81	79.	50.	15
160	25.	53	22	21.	41.	03	52	51.	15.	13	82	80.	49.	23
180	29.	08	23	22.	40.	12	53	52.	14.	22	83	81.	48.	31
200	32.	33	24	23.	39.	20	54	53.	13.	30	84	82.	47.	40
230	37.	13	25	24.	38.	28	55	54.	12.	38	85	83.	46.	48
260	42.	4	26	25.	37.	37	56	55.	11.	46	86	84.	45.	57
290	46.	56	27	26.	36.	45	57	56.	10.	55	87	85.	45.	5
320	51.	48	28	27.	35.	53	58	57.	10.	3	88	86.	44.	15
350	56.	39	29	28.	35.	1	59	58.	9.	11	89	87.	43.	22
365	59.	8	30	29.	34.	10	60	59.	8.	20	90	88.	42.	30

This, and the foregoing Table needs no farther explanation than the Titles direct, being plain and obvious to a mean apprehension.

A Gene-

A General Æquation Table to be added to the Ark of Direction, according to Naibod's Measure of Time.

Ar. Dir.	Min. Æq. add	Ar. Dir.	Min. Æq. add	Ar. Dir.	Min. Æq. add
1	1	31	27	61	53
2	2	32	28	62	54
3	3	33	29	63	55
4	3	34	30	64	56
5	4	35	31	65	57
6	5	36	32	66	58
7	6	37	32	67	59
8	7	38	33	68	60
9	8	39	34	69	60
10	9	40	35	70	61
11	10	41	36	71	62
12	11	42	37	72	63
13	11	43	38	73	64
14	12	44	39	74	65
15	13	45	40.	75	65
16	14	46	40	76	66
17	15	47	41	77	67
18	16	48	42	78	68
19	17	49	43	79	69
20	17	50	44	80	69
21	18	51	45	81	70
22	19	52	45	82	71
23	20	53	46	83	72
24	21	54	47	84	73
25	22	55	48	85	74
26	23	56	49	86	75
27	24	57	50	87	75
28	25	58	51	88	76
29	25	59	52	89	77
30	26	60	53	90	78

T t

The

The use of this Table is plain, and easie, thus, viz.

I. LET the Ark of Direction be supposed 29 d. 30 m. I seek 29 under the Title, Ark of Direction, and against it I find 25 m. which is always to be added to the Ark of Direction given; and it makes the former Number 29 d. 55 m. the Æquated Arch. So then I conclude that at 29 Years, 11 Months the Direction will hit. And Here it is to be noted, that if an Accident happen within the compass of a Month, either before, or after the Direction, you may, notwithstanding, conclude the Nativity is exactly Rectified; for indeed it is as near as an Artist will presume to go, though many times it may fall out nearer, but very rarely.

Another Example for Practice.

II. Suppose the Ark of Direction be 32 d. 12 m. I enter the Table always against the whole degrees of Direction in the [illegible] Column, Intituled *Arch Direct.* and there I seek the Number 32 d. against which I find 28 m. to be added, and it makes the aforesaid Arch 32 d. 40 m. then I repair to the Table of *Ptolomy*'s Measure, allowing for every degree, one year; and entering the Table with 40 m. I find against it 243 days, 12 hours. So that the Direction should take place at 32 years, 243 days, *&c.* Thus having æquated your Arch of Direction, you have the years, and days thereof by inspection, according to *Naibod*'s Measure.

III. And hence a Table may be fitted particular to any Geniture by the help of *Ptolomy*'s Table, as for Example in the proposed Geniture, The Native was Born *March* the 12*th.* in the aforesaid Table against 1 m. in the first Column, I find 6 days, *&c.* Therefore in my prepared Table following I set against 1 m. *March* 18. against 2 m. *March* the 24*th.* and so on as the first Table directs; and is easily understood by this following Example.

A fitted Table to the Exemplary Geniture for the more ready finding the Day of a Direction agreeable to the odd Minutes of the Æquated Arch.

M	Months	D	M	Months	M
1	March	18	31	Septem.	16
2		24	32		22
3		30	33		28
4	April	5	34	Octob.	5
5		11	35		11
6		17	36		17
7		23	37		23
8		29	38		29
9	May	5	39	Nov.	4
10		11	40		10
11		18	41		16
12		24	42		22
13		30	43		28
14	June	5	44	Decem.	5
15		11	45		11
16		17	46		17
17		23	47		23
18		29	48		29
19	July	5	49	January	4
20		11	50		10
21		17	51		16
22		24	52		22
23		30	53		28
24	Auguſt	5	54	Febru.	3
25		11	55		10
26		17	56		16
27		23	57		22
28		29	58		28
29	Septem.	4	59	March	6
30		10	60		

A Table of the Years of our Lord Correspondent to the Years of the Natives Age, &c.

Et Anno	D.	Æ Anno	D.
0	1650	31	1681
1	1651	32	1682
2	1652	33	1683
3	1653	34	1684
4	1654	35	1685
5	1655	36	1686
6	1656	37	1687
7	1657	38	1688
8	1658	39	1689
9	1659	40	1690
10	1660	41	1691
11	1661	42	1692
12	1662	43	1693
13	1663	44	1694
14	1664	45	1695
15	1665	46	1696
16	1666	47	1697
17	1667	48	1698
18	1668	49	1699
19	1569	50	1700
20	1670	51	1701
21	1671	52	1702
22	1672	53	1703
23	1673	54	1704
24	1674	55	1705
25	1675	56	1706
26	1676	57	1707
27	1677	58	1708
28	1678	59	1709
		60	1710

The use of the Table is thus.

I. IN the Exemplary Nativity I find the *M. C.* is Directed to the *Conjunction* of *Venus*, and the *Ark of Direction* is 35 d. 7 m. the *Æquation* for 35 d. is 31 m. to be added to the 7 m. of the *Ark of Direction*; and the Sum is 35 d. 38 m. the Æquated Arch of Direction here 35 d. gives 35 years; and 38 m. in *Ptolomy*'s Table gives 231 days, and near 8 hours from the day of Birth, for the time of Initiation of the Direction; and in the fitted Table if you enter with 38 m. it points out *October* the 29*th*. and in the other Table of Years adjoyning against 35 Years of the Natives Age you will find 1685. *& sic in alijs.*

II. By this Method the *Artist* is freed from the trouble of Collecting the dayes of the Year from the Birth into Table, according to the old Method; and afterward mak two, or three Operations from *Naibod*'s Table of Measu to find the years, and dayes that a *Direction* begins to op rate here 'tis done by Inspection, and altogether as e act, seldome differing above two, or three dayes, a thi inconsiderable in this matter.

III. *There is another Measure of Time which seems u Rational*, and here I commend it to the Practice of all C rious Artists as the most excellent *Measure of Time* t day in use; for it has been much practised by some Cu ous Searchers into the verity of *Directions*, and verified admiration: here let the Student observe that by this M thod every *Nativity* will have something a different Me sure of Time, which depends wholly upon the Motion the *Sun*, as shall be shewed at large.

IV. The Rule to Form a Table, is thus; Take the parent *Right Ascention* of the *Sun* from the day of the N tivity (be it more, or less than equal degrees) day day, forward on; as thus, let the difference of *R. A*

the *Sun* from the day of Birth to ten dayes after compleat, be the Measure of Time for ten Years, *&c.*. This may be brought into practice, and fitted to any particular Geniture by this following Method, *viz.* Take the *R. A.* of the *Sun* at Noon for the day of Birth, and the like the next day after, and so on for 70 or 80 dayes; and then take the Complement of the daily difference from the first *R. A* to equal degrees, and put them into a Table; and so you have an Æquation Table to be used as before directed. Now to make the business more plain, and because this Method is Noval, and known but to very few, I have Inserted two Tables thereof the latter to Illustrate this new Measure, which take as follow

V. *Examples of making Æquation Tables to be used with the Ark of Direction,* viz. *sometimes Substracted from, and sometimes Added thereunto, according as the Difference of the daily Right Ascention of the* Sun *increases, or decreases more, or less than* 60 *minutes. This first Example is for* Novemb. 9. 1645. *and the* Suns *place from* Durets Ephemerides.

Dayes	☉s.place		☉s. R. A.		Dif. R.A		Æq. Sub.		Ar. Dir.
Nov.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	Years
9	27 ♏	21	235.	13	00.	00	00.	00	0
10	28.	32	236.	15	01.	02	00.	02	1
11	29.	33	237.	18	02.	05	00.	05	2
12	00 ♐	34	238.	22	03.	09	00.	09	3
13	01.	35	239	27	04.	14	00.	14	4
14	02.	36	240.	31	05.	18	00.	18	5
17	05.	39	243.	44	08.	31	00.	31	8
21	09.	43	248.	2	12.	49	00.	49	12
25	13.	47	252.	24	17.	11	01.	11	16
22	17.	52	256.	48	21.	35	01.	35	20
Dece. 3	21.	57	261.	14	26.	01	02.	01	24
7	26.	2	265.	40	30.	27	02.	27	28
11	00 ♑	7	270.	8	34.	55	02.	55	32
15	04.	12	274.	35	39.	22	03.	22	36
19	08.	18	279.	3	43.	50	03.	50	40
A	B		C		D		E		F

The Titles explain the several Columns, and note that this Æquation is to be Substracted from the *Ark* of *Direction*, because the difference of *R. A.* for 24 hours is more than 60 min. or 1 deg. and here you see that Column *D*-Col. *F.* is ∓ to Col. *E.* which is the Æquation to be Substracted, as for Example. Suppose the Ark of Direction be 24d. 29m. against 24d. (fought in the last Col.) I find 2d. 1m. in Col. *E.* to be Substracted from the aforesaid 24d. 29m. *ergo* the Ark Direct, is 22 Years, and almost 6 Months, allowing 60 min. to a Year.

Here

Here follows another Exemplary Table where the Æquation must be added (to the Ark of Direction to bring it into years and sixtieth parts) because the Difference of the Diurnal R. A. *is less than one degree, or sixty minutes.*

Dayes	☉s.place		☉s. R.A.		Dif.R.A		Æq. add		Ar. Dir.
July	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	Years
9	26 ♋	23	118.	25	00.	00	00.	00	0
13	00 ♌	12	122.	24	03.	59	00.	01	4
17	04.	02	126.	22	07.	57	00.	03	8
21	07.	52	130.	17	11.	52	00.	08	12
25	11.	42	134.	10	15.	45	00.	15	16
29	15.	32	138.	1	19.	36	00.	24	20
Aug. 2	19.	23	141.	50	23.	25	00.	35	24
6	23.	14	145.	36	27.	11	00.	49	28
10	27.	5	149.	19	30.	54	01.	06	32
14	00 ♍	57	153.	01	34.	36	01.	24	36
18	04.	39	156.	41	38.	16	01.	44	40
22	08.	41	160.	19	41.	54	02.	06	44
26	12.	34	163.	56	45.	31	02.	29	48
A	B		C		D		E		F

By this Table you may see that 3 d. 59 m. in Column *D* answers to 4 years in Column *F*; so that if the Ark of Direction be 4 d. 20 m. I must add 1 min. Æquation, as in Column *E*; and so the true Ark of Direction is 4 years 21 parts of 60 of another year, *viz.* 128 dayes *fere*: and thus this new Method of Measuring Time, (*viz.* the daily Difference of the *Sun's R. A.* for one Year,) is brought into Practice. And the like may be performed for any Geniture whatsoever, if the Artist thinks it not too much pains.

Note that both these Tables ought to be continued to 60 *or* 70 *dayes, gradually, day by day, which I have omitted for brevity sake, those being sufficient to explain the manner of Operation.*

Note that in the former Table the Difference between the Columns F *and* D *is the Column* E *Substract. But here their Sum is Column* F *Add.*

This meaſure of time is ſuppoſed (by ſome) to be that which *Maginus* hinted at many years ſince, and hath been much uſed and well approved by my loving Friend Mr. *J. E.* who hath found (as he ſaith) abundance of verity therein above all other wayes; neither is it different (I ſuppoſe) from the learned *Keplers* meaſure, who takes the ☉s dayly motion in the Ecliptique, but this for more conveniency is the ☉s Diurnal R. A. &c. which meaſure of time exactly agrees with that method of Directing propoſed before the beginning of this Chapter.

VII. And I have the more willingly inſerted it, becauſe Artiſts might experiment the truth thereof in their daily practiſe. But in this preſent work I ſhall wholly adhere to *Naibod's* meaſure of time, and *Argol's* method of Direction in the Aſpects, by reaſon they have been hitherto generally received and well approved of by diverſe Learned Authors, who have ſufficiently verified the truth thereof in many Geniturs; therefore I have choſen to Rectifie the exemplary Nativity according to *Naibod's* meaſure: Where Note that it is the opinion of *Morine* who was a great Aſtrologer, that Converſe Directions may be beſt made uſe of in Rectification. &c. [*This Converſe Direction I have explained in Chapter 25. page* 612.] to conclude, obſerve this as a general Rule, that whatſoever meaſure of time you Rectifie a Nativity by, you are to uſe the ſame meaſure in all the Directions, but to Rectifie by one kind of meaſure and Direct by another is abſurd.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

How to obtain the Declinations and Right Aſcentions of all the Planets by proportions in Trigonometry according to Propoſition the Fourth, pag. 384.

I. IN order thereunto, the true Longitude of each Planet from the neereſt Æquinoctial point muſt firſt be procured, (as is ſhewed *Sect.* 2. of *Chap.* 2. *pag.* 378.) as for Example;

Saturn is poſited in 24 d. 24 m. of *Gemini*, therefore unto his Longitude I add 60 d. according to the Rule, and the Sum is 84 d. 24 m. diſtant from the next Æquinoctial point *Aries*.

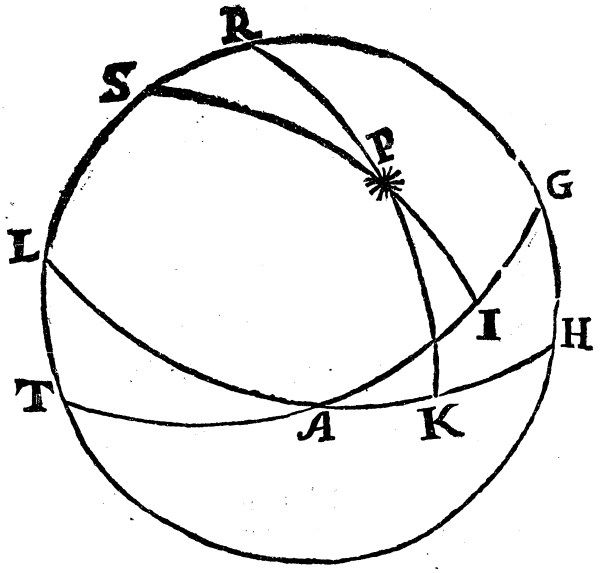
II. *Jupiter* is poſited in 8 d. 16 m. of *Scorpio*, therefore I add 30 d. to his place, and the Sum is 38 d. 16 m. the true diſtance of *Jupiter* from the neereſt Æquinoctial point *Libra*.

III. And thus, according to the aforeſaid Rules, I find *Mars* is 6 d. 39 m. diſtant from the next Æquinoctial point *Aries*, the *Sun* is diſtant from the ſame point 1 d. 55 m. *Venus* is diſtant from the firſt point of *Aries* 8 d. 4 m. *Mercury* 4 d. 2 m. Laſtly the *Moon* will be found diſtant from the Æquinoctial point *Libra* 59 d. 52 m.

IV. Having the Longitudes or diſtances of the Planets from the neereſt Æquinoctial points in the next place proceed according to the Rules given to find their *Declinations* and *Right Aſcentions*, which will appear very plain by theſe following Examples and Demonſtrations; and firſt for the Declination of a Planet with Latitude.

V. The *Sphere* may be projected in Plano into any great Circle thereof, as into the *Horizon*, *Æquator*, *Meridian*, &c. I have choſen this *Meridianal Projection*; it alſo repreſents one of the *Colures* as occaſion ſerves.

VI. In



VI. In the Adjunct Diagram, for Demonstration sake, let R, S, L, T, H, G. represent the Solstitial Colure, L, A, H. the Æquator. T, A, G. the Ecliptick, S, P, I. a Circle of Latitude, R, P, K. a Circle of Declination; then in the *Oblique Spherical Triangle* S, R, P. there is given or limited, (1.) The side sR. 23 d. 30 m. *viz.* the distance of the Poles of the Æquator and Ecliptick. (= to the *Suns* greatest declination.) (2.) The side sP. the Complement of the Latitude. (3.) P, S, R. the Complement of the Longitude, to find the side R, P. the Complement of the Planets or Stars Declination Required: Here it appears that in the aforesaid Triangle there is two Sides and an Angle included known to find the third Side, which may be performed by the *ninth* Case of *Oblique* Spherical Triangles, *page* 371. but more readily by *Proposition* the 4*th*, page 384. as for Example;

First

First for the Declination and Right Ascention of Saturn *in the Exemplary Geniture.*

I. By *Pr.*4. I add the Sine of the Long. 84d. 24m. 9997921
To the Tang. Comp. of the Pl. Lat. 0 d. 51 m. 1828672

And the Sum will be the Tangent of the first Arch 89 d. 9 m. —— 11826593

Now because *Saturn* is in *Gemini* a Northern Signe, and his Latitude South, a contrary Denomination therefore, according to the Rule given to this first Arch 89 d. 9 m. I add 23 d. 30 m. the *Suns* greatest Declination, and their Sum will be the second Arch, *viz.* 112 d. 39 m. whose Complement to 180 d. is 67 d. 21 m. (this must be so taken because you enter the Canon alwayes with a number under 90 d. or a *Quadrant.*)

II. To the Comp. Arith. of the first Arch 89d. 9m. 1828720
I add the Co-sine of the second Arch 67 d. 21 m. 9585574
And the Sine of *Saturns* Latitude 0 d. 5 m. —— 8171280

Their Sum is the Sine of his Declination Nor. *sub terram* 22 d. 39 m. —— 9585574

III. For the Right Ascention of *Saturn*, in the same Triangle all the sides are given and one Angle, to find the Angle R. this may be performed by Case the third of *Oblique Angled Spherical Triangles*, but more easily by the aforesaid *Proposition*, (being thus prepared) as for Example.

To

To the *Sine* of the firſt Arch 89 d. 9 m. C. Arith. 0000048
I add the *Sine* of the ſecond Arch 67 d. 21 m — 9965143
And the *Tang.* of *Saturns* Long. 84 d. 24 m. — 1008549

The Sum is the *Tangent* of 83 d. 56 m. his *Right Aſcention* from *Aries.* — 10973740

Secondly for the Declination and Right Aſcention of Jupiter.

I. Add the *Sine* of the Long. 38 d. 16 m. from ♎ 9791917
To the *Co-tangent* of *Jupiters* Latitude 1 d. 28 m. 1391696

The Sum is the *Tan.* of the firſt Arch 87d. 38m. 11383613
From which, according to the Rule, ſubſt. 23 d. 30 m.

There remains the ſecond Arch — 64 d. 08 m.

II. To the *Co-ſine* of the firſt Arch 87d. 38m. C.A. 1384109
Add the *Co-ſine* of the ſecond Arch, *viz.* 64d. 8m. 9639764
And the *Sine* of the Lat. of *Jupiter* 1 d. 28 m. — 8408161

The Sum is the *Sine* of his Declination South *ſub terram* 15 d. 42 m. — 9432034

Thirdly for the Right Aſcention.

Add the *Sine* of the firſt Arch 87d. 38m. C. Arith. 0000371
To the *Sine* of the ſecond Arch 64 d. 8 m. — 9954152
And the *Tang.* of ♃'s Long. from ♎ 38 d. 16 m. 9896971

The Sum is the *Tan.* of 35d. 23m. the R.A. from ♎ 9851494
To which add a Semi-cirle 180 d. and the true R. A. of *Jupiter* from *Aries* is 215 d. 23 m.

Thirdly

Thirdly for the Declination and Right Aſcention of Mars.

I. Add the *Sine* of the Lon. of *Mars* 6d. 39m. à ♈ 9063724
To the *Co tangent* of his Latitude 0 d. 39 m. — 1945180

The Sum is the *Tan.* of the firſt Arch 48d. 24m. 11008904
Now becauſe the Long. and Lat. is of contrary Denomination I add 23 d. 30 m. unto 84 d. 24m. and the Sum is the ſecond Arch 107d. 54m. whoſe Complement to 180d. is 72 d. 6 m.

II. To the *Co-ſine* of the firſt Arch C.A. 84d. 24m. 1010626
Add the *Co-ſine* of the ſecond Arch 72d. 6 m. — 9487642
And the *Sine* of the Latitude 0 d. 39. m. — 8054781

The Sum is the *Sine* of the Declination of *Mars*, 2 d. 3 m. North *ſupra terram*, — 8553049

Thirdly for the Right Aſcention of Mars.

Add the *Sine* of the firſt Arch 84 d. 24 m. C. Arith. 0002079
To the *Sine* of the ſecond Arch 27 d. 6 m. — 9978452
And the *Tang.* of *Mars* his Longitude 6 d. 39 m. 9066655

The Sum is the *Tangent* of the Right Aſcention of *Mars* from *Aries* 6 d. 22 m. — 9047186

Fourthly for the Declination and Right Aſcention of the Sun *by Propoſition the* 2d.

To the *Sine* of the *Suns* Longitude 1 d. 55 m. 8524343
Add the *Sine* of the *Suns* greateſt Dec. 23d. 30m. 9600700

The Sum is the *Sine* of the *Suns* Dec. 0 d. 46 m. 8125043
The R. A. of the *Sun* was before found to be 1 d. 45 m. in p. 457. and therefore need not be exemplified here.

Fifthly

Fifthly for the Declination and Right Aſcention of Venus.

I. Add the *Sine* of the Long. from ♈ 8 d. 4 m. 9147136
To the *Co-tangent* of her Latit. 1 d. 26 m. South 1601685

And the Sum is the *Ta.* of the firſt Arch 79d. 53m. 10748821
From which ſubſtract 23 d. 30 m. becauſe ſhe is in a Southern Signe ♓, and South Latitude, and there remains the ſecond Arch 56 d. 23 m.

II. To the *Co-ſine* of the firſt Arch 79d. 53m. C.A. 0755344
Add the *Co-ſine* of the ſecond Arch 56 d. 23 m. 9743223
And the *Sine* of the Latitude 1 d. 26 m. —— 8398179

The Sum is the *Sine* of the Declination 4d. 31m. 8896746

Thirdly for Venus *her Right Aſcention.*

To the *Sine* of the firſt Arch 79 d. 53 m. C.Arith. 0006805
Add the *Sine* of the ſecond Arch 56d. 23m. — 9920520
And the *Tang.* of ♀ her Long. 8 d. 4 m. from ♈ 9151454

The Sum is the *Tangent* of 6 d. 50 m. 9078779
The R.A. of *Venus* ſhort of the Æquinoctial point *Aries*, therefore I ſubſtract this 6 d. 50 m. out of the whole Circle 360 d. becauſe *Venus* is in *Piſces*, and the remainder 353 d. 10 m. is the true Right Aſcention of *Venus* from the firſt point of *Aries* deſired.

Sixthly

Sixthly for the Declination and Right Aſcention of Mercury.

I. To the *Sine* of his D. from the firſt p. of ♈ 4d. 2m. 8847183
Add the *Co-tangent* of his Latitude 3d. 10 m. —— 1257078

The Sum is the *Tang.* of the firſt Arch 51d. 49m. 10104261
Now becauſe *Mercury* is in *Aries* with North Latitude I ſubduct 23 d. 30 m. according to the Rule, and there remains 28 d. 19 m. for the ſecond Arch.

II. I add the *Sine Co.* of the firſt Arch C.A. 51d. 49m. 0208885
To the *Sine Comp.* of the ſecond Arch 28 d. 19 m. 9944650
And the *Sine* of *Mercury*'s Lat. 3 d. 10 m. North 8742259

The Sum is the *Sine* of his Declination North *ſupra terram* 4 d. 30 m. —— 8895774

Thirdly for Mercury's *Right Aſcention.*

Add the *Sine* of the firſt Arch 51 d. 49 m. C. A. 0104557
To the *Sine* of the ſecond Arch 28 d. 19 m. —— 9676094
And the *Tang.* of ♀'s Long. from ♈ 4 d. 2 m. 8848240

The Sum is the *Tan.* of his R.A. from ♈ 2d. 26m. 8628791

Seventhly for the Declination and Right Aſcention of the Moon, *I proceed in the ſame Method.*

I. Add the *Sine* of the *Moon*'s Diſtance from the firſt Point of ♎ 59 d. 52 m. —— 9936945
To the *Co-tangent* of her Latitude 1 d. 0 m. South 1758078

The Sum is the *Tan.* of the firſt Arch 88 d. 51m. 11695023
From whence deduct 23 d. 30 m. there remains 65 d. 21 m. for the ſecond Arch.

II. Add

II. Add the *Co-ſine* of the firſt Arch 88d. 51m. C. A. 1697454
To the *Co-ſine* of the ſecond Arch 65 d. 21 m. 9620213
And the *Sine* of the Lat. of the *Moon* 1 d. South 8241855

The Sum is the *Sine* of the *Moons* Declination South *ſub terram* 21 d 16 m. —— } 9559522

Thirdly for her Right Aſcention, as in the reſt I Add--
The *Sine* of the firſt Arch 88 d. 51 m. Comp. Ar. 0000088
To the *Sine* of the ſecond Arch 65 d. 21 m. 9958503
And the *Tan.* of *Luna's* Lon. 59 d. 52 m. from ♎ 0236230

The Sum is the *Tan.* of 57 d. 26 m. the R. A. from ♎ 10194821
To which add 180 d. becauſe the *Moon* is beyond *Libra* in *Scorpio*, and the Sum 237 d. 26 m. is the true Right Aſcention of the *Moon* from the firſt point of *Aries*.

Laſtly for the Declination and Right Aſcention of the Part of Fortune, *by Prop.* 2.

I. To the *Sine* of Long. of ⊕ 39 d. 32 m. from ♈ 9803664
I add the *Sine* of 23 d. 30 m. the ☉'s greateſt Decl. 9600700

And the Sum is the *Sine* of the Dec. of ⊕ 14 d. 42 m. 9404364

Secondly for the Right Aſcention by the ſame Propoſition.
I add the *Tan.* of the Lon. of ⊕ 39 d. 31 m. from ♈ 9916362
To the *Co ſine* of 23 d. 30 m. —— 9962398

And the Sum is the *Tang.* of 37 d 6 m. ſhort of ♈ 9878765
Which Subſtracted from 360 d. becauſe ⊕ is in the laſt Quadrant, *viz.* in ♒ (as the Rule directs) there remains 322 d. 54 m. the true Right Aſcention required from the firſt point of *Aries*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Examples of taking the Diſtance of each Planet from the Meridian in Right Aſcention, according to the Direction of Prop. V. pag. 385.

First for Saturn, *who is poſited between the Aſcendant and Meridian under the Earth.*

	d.	m.
From the R. Aſcen. of the Cuſp of the 4*th* Houſe	138.	02.
I ſubſt. the R. Aſcen. of ♄ (according to the Rule)	83.	56.
And there remains his D. from the *Imum Cœli* in R. A.	44.	6.

The half thereof being 22 d. 3 m. I reſerve.

Secondly for the Diſtance of the Oppoſite place of Jupiter *from the M. C. to be Directed by oblique Aſcention (though in the Deſcending part of Heaven.)*

	d.	m.
From the R. A. of the oppo. place of ♃ *cum circulo*	395.	23.
I ſubſtract the Right Aſcention of the M. C.	318.	02.
There remains the Diſt. of ♃'s oppo. place in R. A.	77.	21.

The half thereof is 38 d. 40 m. 30 s.

Thirdly for the Diſtance of Mars *in R. A. from the M. C.*

	d.	m.
From the R. A. of *Mars cum circulo* ——	366.	22.
I deduct the Right Aſcention of the M. C.	318.	02.
Remains the Diſtance of *Mars* in Right Aſcen.	48.	20.

Whoſe half is 24 d. 10 m.

Fourthly for the Diſtance of the Sun *from the M. C. in R. A.*

	d.	m.
From the Right Aſcention of the *Sun cum circulo*	361.	45.
I ſubſtract the Right Aſcention of the Mid-heaven	318.	02.
And there remains the Diſt. from the Meridian	43.	43.

The half thereof is 21 d. 51 m. 30 s.

Fifthly the Diſtance of Venus *is obtained in the ſame manner*

	d.	m.
The Right Aſcention of *Venus* in *Piſces* was found	353.	10.
Right Aſcention of the M. C. ſubſtract ——	318.	02.
Remains the Diſt. in Right Aſcen from the M. C.	35.	08.

Whoſe half is 17 d. 34 m.

Sixthly for the Diſtance of Mercury, *&c.*

	d.	m.
The R. Aſcen. of { *Mercury* in *Aries cum circulo*	362.	2.
{ the M. C. ſubſtract ——	318.	0.
Remains the Diſtance of *Mercury* ——	44.	2.

The half Diſtance 22 d. 12 m.

Seventhly for the Diſtance of the Moons *Oppoſite place to be Directed by Oblique Aſcention*, &c.

	d.	
The R. A. of the { *Moons* oppo. place in ♉ *cum circ.*	417.	
{ Midheaven ſubſtract ——	318.	0
The Diſtance of the oppoſite place of ☽ in R. A.	99.	

The half is 49 d. 42 m.

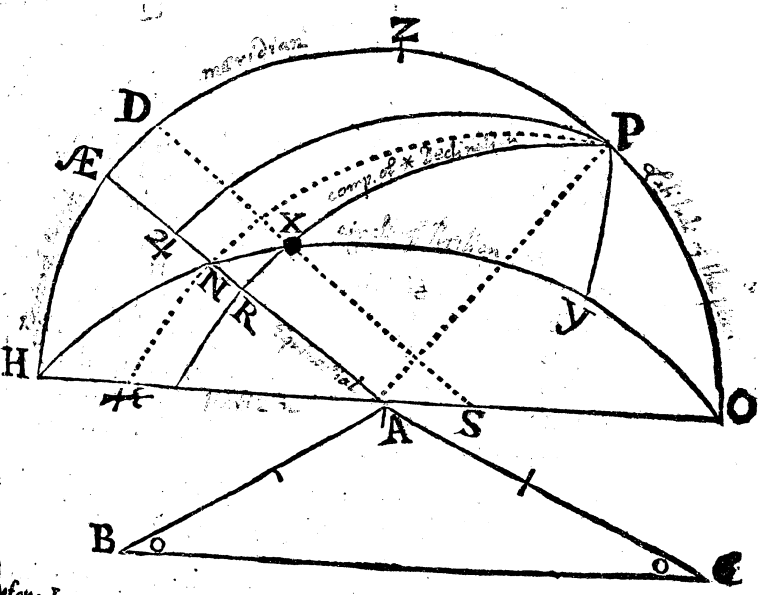
Laſtly for the Part of Fortune, *&c.*

	d.	
The R. A. of the { *Part of Fortune* in *Aquary* is	322.	
{ Mid-heaven ſubſtract ——	318.	
Diſtance from the M. C. in Right Aſcention	4.	

The half thereof is 2 d. 26 m.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Examples of finding the Poles Elevation above the Circles of Poſition of the Planets, in the Exemplary Nativity, as alſo (by the help of the Aſcentional Differences) their oblique Aſcentions, by Prop. VI. pag. 386. *with its Demonſtration, as followeth.*



Before I come to the Examples themſelves, I ſhall add this neceſſary Demonſtration from the Sphere *it ſelf, the better to inform the Fancy of the Induſtrious Student.*

LEt the outward great Circle repreſent the *Meridian*, H. O. the *Horizon*, Æ. A. the *Æquinoctial*, D. S. a Parallel of Declination, X. the place of a *Star* or *Planet*,

H, X, Y, O. a Circle of Position, X, R. the Planets or Stars Declination, X, P. the Complement thereof to a Quadrant, P, Y. the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position, P, O. the Latitude of the Place, Æ, H. the Complement of the Latitude, or the Æquinoctial Hight, Æ, R. the Distance or Arch of the *Æquator* the Star is from the *Meridian*, Æ, ♈ half thereof, and N, Æ. the Arch of the *Æquator*, Cut by the Circle of Position, N, R. the Ascentional Difference under the Stars proper Pole, P, Y. which is not only the Poles Elevation above the Circle as aforesaid, but it is also the Measure of the Angle, P, N, Y. (being a Quadrantal Triangle) So that having the Sides Æ, H. and Æ, N. there may be found the Angle Æ, N, H. (by the 13th Case of Right Angled Spherical Triangles) which Angle is the Complement to P, N, Y. equal to H, N, ♈: Or having N, R. the *Difference* of *Ascention* (*viz.* the Difference between the Right and Oblique Ascention of the Star) and R, X. the Declination, you may find the Angle X, N, R. by the same Case of Right Angle Spherical Triangles, equal to the Angle Æ, N, H. whose Complement P, N, Y. equal to H, N, ♈ is the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position of the Star: Or having the Angle P, O, Y. equal to Æ, H, N. and the Side P, O, the side P, Y. may be found (by the sixth Case of the Right Angle Spherical Triangles.)

Now to shew the Similitude that there is between a Spherical and Plain Triangle.

II. Note that the Angle Æ, P, R, in the Quadrantal Spherical Triangle is supposed to be equal to the Acute Angles B, and C, in the Plain Triangle, A, B, C, being the Complement of the obtuse Angle X, P, O, as the Angles B, and C, are of the obtuse Angle A in the plain Triangle to 180 deg. or a Semi Circle. Now in the oblique Angled plain Triangle A, B, C, there is given the Sides, A B, A C, and the Angle A, to find either of the other Angles B, or

Now for as much as the three Angles of a plain Right Lined Triangle are equal to 180 degrees, therefore having the Angle A, the Sum of the Angles B, and C, are also known, and the proportion is *as the Sum of the Sides, is to their Difference, so is the Tangent of half the Sum of the Angles sought to the Tangent of a fourth Arch,* (viz. *half the Difference of the Angles*) *which added to the aforesaid half sum, gives the greatest Angle, or substracted from the half sum gives the lesser Angle.*

II. By the same Reason in the Oblique Spherical Triangle X, P, O, obtuse Angled, at P may be found the several parts of the Quadrantal Triangle Æ, P, R, (which is the Complement of X, P, O, to a Semi-circle) as the Angle A, is to the Angles of B, and C, in the Right Lined Triangle aforesaid.

Therefore I may say as the Sine of the Sum of the Sides P O, and X P, is to the Sine of their Difference; so is the Tangent of half the Angle Æ P R, viz. *Æ P ♈, to the Tangent of fourth Arch or Angle ♈ P N; which added to the Halfe Angle Æ P ♈ gives the Angle Æ P N desired.*

[*Note that the Sine of the Sum of the Sides is here taken, because the Angles of a Spherical Triangle are measured by Arches of Circles, being continued out to Quadrants,* &c. *and are all calculated only by Sines and Tangents; But plain Triangles by Sines and Tangents for the Angles, and the Logarithms of whole Numbers or equal measures for the Sides,* &c.]

I have made this Digression that I might the better explain the Reason of the Proportion which is given in the sixth Proposition, I proceed now to Examples, that no doubt may remain to puzzle the Learner.

First for Saturn, *&c.*

	d.	m.
The Æqui. hight or Comp. of the Lat. of Birth is	37.	42.
The *Declinat.* of *Saturn* North under the Earth	22.	39.

The Sum is 60 d. 21 m. and the *Difference* 15 d. 3 m.
Then according to the Rule I say,

As the Sine of the *Diff.* Comp. Arith. 15d. 13m.	0585592
Is to the Sine of the Sum 60 d. 21 m.	9939051
So is the Tang. of ½ ♄'s dist. from the Mer. 22°.3'.	9607500
To the Tangent of 53 d. 35 m.	10132143

From which subtract 22 d. 3 m. the half distance.
Remains 31 d. 32 m. the Ascential *Difference* of *Saturn* under his proper Pole as yet unknown, then the second operation is thus;

Add the Co-tang. of ♄'s *Declination* 22 d. 39 m.	0379568
To the Sine of his Ascen. *Differ.* 31 d. 32 m.	9718497
And the Sum is the Tan. of the Poles Ele. 51°.25'.	10098065

Lastly, I subtract the Ascen. *Diff.* of ♄ 31°. 32 m. from his Right Ascen. 83 d. 56 m. because his *Declination* is North, (according to the Rule) and there Remains 52 d. 24 m. for ♄'s oblique Ascention under that Pole.

Secondly for the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position of Jupiters *opposite place*, &c.

	d.	m.
I. The Sum of the Compt. of the Lat. and Declinat.	53.	2.
The Difference thereof is	22.	0.

Now because the Declination is North above the Earth, I say, as the *Sine* of the Sum Co. Ar. 53d. 24m. — 0095383
Is to the *Sine* of the Difference 22d. om. — 9573575
So the *Tang.* of ½ ♈s. opposite place Dist. in R. A. â M. C. 38d. 41m. — 9903455
To the *Tangent* of an Arch of 20d. 29m. — 9572413

This 20d. 29m. subducted from the aforesaid ½ Dist. 38°.41
Leaves 18d. 12m. the Ascen Differ of ♈ under his proper Pole unknown.

II. I add the *Co tang.* of the Declin. 15d. 42m.	0551159
To the *Sine* of 18d. 12m. the Ascen. Differ.	9494620
The Sum is the *Tang.* of the Pole of Posit. 48°.1'.	10045779

	d.	m.
R. A. of *Jupiters* opposite place is	35.	23
From which Subtract the Ascen. Diff.	18.	12
Remains the Ob. Asc. of ♈ under that Pole,	17.	11

Thirdly for the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position of Mars, *&c.*

	d.	m.
I. The Sum of the Comp. of the Lat. and Dec. of ♂ is,	39.	45
The Difference between them will be found	35.	39

The *Sine* of the Sum 39d. 45m. Co. Ar. — 0194201
The *Sine* of the Difference 35d. 39m. — 9765544
The *Tang.* of ½ ♂ his dist. â merid. 24d. 10m. — 9651974
The *Tang.* of An Arch 22 d. 15 m. — 9611719

The Differ. between this last Arch, and the aforesaid ½ di-

stance of *Mars*, &c. is 1d. 55m. *viz.* the Ascentional Differ. of this Planet under his true (but unknown) Pole of Position.

		d.m.	
II. Add the	*Co tang.* of ♂ his Declinat.	2.3.	1446183
	And the *Sine* of his Asc. Diff.	1.55.	8524343
The Sum is the *Tang.* of the Poles Elevat.		43. 3.	9970526

	d.	m.
The R. A. of ♂ before found, was	6	22
From which Substract the Ascen Diff.	1	55
There remains the true Oblique Ascention of *Mars* under that Pole.	4	27

Fourthly for the Pole of Position of the Sun, &c. *I proceed as in the rest*, viz.

		d.	m.
I. The	Sum of the Co. of the Lat. and Dec. is	38	28
	Difference of these are	36	56

The *Sine* of the	Sum Co. Ar.	38d. 28m.	0206161
	Differ.	36d. 56m.	9778794
	The *Suns* ½ Dist.	21d. 52m.	9603491
Tangent of	An Arch	21d. 12m.	9588451

Whose difference from the ½ distance of the *Sun* from the Meridian in R. A. is 0 d. 40 m. the *Suns* true Ascent. Differ. under the true Pole unknown.

II. Add the	*Co tang.* of the Dec. of the ☉	0d. 46m.	1873401
	And the *Sine* of the Asc. Diff.	0d. 40m.	8065771
The Sum is the *Tang.* of the Pole of Position,		41°. 0'.	9939181

The Key to Astrologiæ new Filed. 665

The *Suns* R. A. was found to be	1 d. 45 m.
From which Sub. the Ascen. Diff.	0 d. 40 m.

And there remains the true Ob. Ascen. of the *Sun* under that Pole, 1 d. 5 m.

Fifthly for the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position of Venus, &c.

	d.	m.
The Sum of the Comp. of the Lat. and Dec. is	42	13
The Difference is	33	11

Now because the Declination is South above the Earth, according to the Proposition, I operate thus *viz.*

The *Sine* of the	Differ.	33d. 11m. Co. Ar.	0261759
	Sum	42 d. 13 m	9827328
	Venus her ½ Dist.	17d. 34m	9500481
Tang. of	An Arch	21 d. 41 m.	9589568

From this last Arch Substract 17 d. 34 m. the half Dist. aforesaid, there remains the Ascen. Diff. of *Venus* 3 d. 40 m. as in the rest of the Planets.

II. Add the	*Co-tang.* of the Declinat.	4d. 31m.	1102404
	And the *Sine* of the Asc. Diff.	3d. 40.	8805852
The Sum is the *Tang.* of the Pole of Posit.		39d. 0m.	9908256

The R. A. of *Venus* (before found) is	253	10
In this case, add the Ascen. Differ.	3	40
And the Sum is the true Ob. Ascen. of ♀	256	50
Under the Pole of	39	0

Sixthly

Sixthly, for the P. P. *of* Mercury, *&c.*

I. The { *Sine* of the { Sum of the Co. of the Lat. & Declina. 42 d. 12 m. } Com. Ar. 1202404
Differ. 33 d. 12 m. —— 9738434
Tang. of { The ½ Dist. â Merid. 22 d. 12 m. 9610758
An Arch 18 d. 12 m. —— 952200₃

Whose Difference from the half Dist. is 3 d. 37 m. the Ascen. Differ. of ☿, *&c.*

II. Add the { *Co tang.* Declinat. 4 d. 30 m. —— 1104016
And the *Sine* of the Asc. Diff. 3 d. 47 m. 8819436

The Sum is the *Tang.* of the *P. P.* 39 d. 59 m. —— 9923452

And *Mercury's* oblique Ascen. under that Pole, found by the Rule, is 358 d. 39 m.

Seventhly, for the P. P. *of the Moon,* &c. *her opposite place.*

d. m. Co. Ar.

I. The { *Sine* of the { Sum of the Lat. & Dec. 58. 58. 0067086
Difference —— 16. 26. 9451632
Tang. of { The ½ *Dist.* â Merid. 49. 42. 0071572
A fourth Arch —— 21. 17. 9590290

The Difference between which Arch, and the half *Dist.* is 28 d. 5 m. the *Moons* Ascen. *Diff.* under her proper Pole of Position.

II. Add the { *Cotang.* of the ☋ *Dec.* 21 d. 16 m. —— 0409812
To the *Sine* of the Asc. *Diff* 28 d. 5 m. 9672795

The Sum is the *Tang.* of the ☋ *P. P.* 50 d. 25 m. 10082607

R. A.

R. A. of the *Moons* opposite place — 57 d. 26 m.
Substract the Ascen. Differ. —— 28 d. 5 m.

There remains the Ob. Ascen of *Luna* -- 29 d. 21 m.

Lastly, for the P. P. *of the* Part of Fortune, *&c.*

d. m.

The { Sum of the Comp. of the Lat. and Dec. is --- 52 25
Difference thereof is —— 23 00

The Declination being South above the Earth, I operate as followeth, according to the Rule given.

I. The { *Sine* of the { Differ. 23 d. Comp. Arith. 0408122
Sum 52 d. 24 m. 9898884
Tang. of { The half Dist. 2 d. 26 m. 8628340
A fourth Arch 4 d. 55 m. 8935346

The Differ. of the fourth Arch from the half Dist. (as in all the other Examples) is the Ascen. Diff. of ⊕ 2 d. 29 m.

II. Add the { *Co tang.* of the Declinat. 14 d. 42 m. 0581127
And the *Sine* of the Asc. *Diff.* 2 d. 29 m. 8636776

The Sum is the *Tang.* of the *P. P.* 10 d. 46 m. 9217903

d. m.
R. A. of the *Part of Fortune* 322 54
Ascen. Differ. Add —— 2 29
The Sum is —— 325 23

The Ob. Ascen of ⊕ under its proper Pole 10 d. 46 m.

And thus are the Rules exemplified sufficiently for the Instruction of any Ingenious Student that desires the knowledge of this kind of Calculation.

Now follows a Synopsis of the whole Work, in one Page, that the Reader may behold, at one view, all the Operations Reduced into a brief Table for his more easie Inspection, &c. *and may serve, for an Example, to perform the like in any Persons Nativity whatsoever.*

A Brief

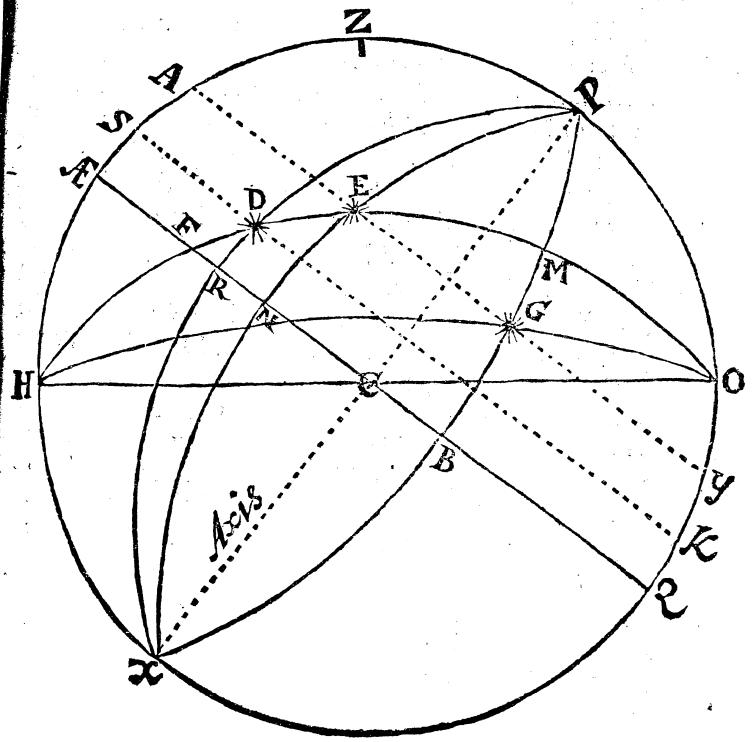
A Brief Synopſis of all the foregoing Calculation preſented at one view.

Names of the Plan.	Longit.	Latitude	Declinat.	R. Aſcen.	Dift. âmer	Pole of P.	Aſc. Diff.	Ob. Aſc.
Saturn	d. m. 24 ♊ 24	d. m. 00 S. 51	22 N. 39 Sub. Ter.	d. m. 83 56	d. m. 44 6	d. m. 51 25	d. m. 31 32	d. m. 52 24
Jupiter	d. m. 8 ♍ 16	d. m. 1. S. 28	15 S. 42 Sub. Ter.	35 23 in oppoſ.	77 21	48 1	18 12	in oppoſ. 17 11
Mars	d. m. 6 ♈ 39	d. m. 0 S. 39	2 N. 3 Sup. Ter.	d. m. 06 22	48 20	43 3	1 55	4 27
Sol	d. m. 01 ♈ 55	00	0 N-46 Sup. Ter.	d. m. 1 45	43 43	41 0	0 40	1 5
Venus	d. m. 21 ♓ 56	d. m. 1 S. 26	4. S. 31 Sup. Ter.	353 10	35 8	39 0	3 40	356 50
Mercury	d. m. 4 ♈ 2 ♑	d. m. 3 N.	4 N. 30 Sup. Ter.	02 26	44 24	39 59	3 47	358 39
Luna	d. m. 29 ♍ 52	d. m. 1 S.	21 N. 16 Sup. Ter.	57 26 in oppoſ.	99 24	50 25	28 5	in oppoſ. 29 21
Part. Fort	d. m. 20 ♒ 29	0	14 S. 42 Sup. Ter.	322 54	4 52	10 46	2 29	325 23
Mid-hea.	d. m. 13 ♒ 53	0	0 0	318 2	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
Aſcendant	d. m. 22 ♊ 32	0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 48

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Examples of Directing the Five Hylegiacals in the Exemplary Geniture; and Conſequently any of the other Planets by the ſame Method to their ſeveral Promittors, by the help only of a Canon of Artificial Sines *and* Tangents, *(according to the Propoſitions for that purpoſe.) alſo the Demonſtration of the Arke of Direction,* &c.



LEt H Z O repreſent the Meridian, Æ C Q the Æquator, H O the Horizon, P the North Pole, X the South Pole

Pole, H F *D* E O a Circle of Poſition above the Earth, S *D* K, and A E G Y two Parallels of *D*eclination, ✳ *D* a *Significator*, Æ R the Arch of the *Æquator*, (correſpondent (*viz.* his Right Aſcention or rather *D*iſtance from the Meridian in Right Aſcention,) *D* R his *D*eclination North ove the Earth, G ✳ a Promittor, Æ B the Arch of the *Æquator* Correſpondent, *viz.* his Right Aſcention, G B the *Promittors D*eclination. Now by the motion of the *Globe* or *Sphere* when the *Promittor* at G, comes to the place of E, in the ſame Circle of poſition with the *Significator D*, the Circle of the *D*eclination of the *Promittor* is then P E N, and ſo the Arch of the *Æquator* Æ N, is the Right Aſcention of the *Promittor* at E, (or diſtance from the Meridian in Right Aſcention) and hence the Arch of the Æquator N B is the *Ark* of *Direction* required; and P M is the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition of the Star or Planet which is *Significator*, and thus the Buſineſs of *Directing* is only to find the quantity of the aforeſaid Arch of the *Æquator* N B, interjacent between the Significator and Promittor.

II. Obſerve alſo that the Arch of the *Æquator* F R is the Aſcen. *D*ifference of the Significator at D, and the Point R the Right Aſcention, becauſe it cuts the Meridian at Æ at Right Angles; but it cuts the Circle of Poſition H F *D* E O (which here is a certain Horizon) with an oblique Angle at F. Again F N is the Aſcen. *D*ifference of the *Promittor* at E under the ſame Pole of the *Significator*, being alſo upon the ſame Imaginary *Circle* of *Poſition*; Now the *D*ifference between F R the Aſcen. *D*ifference of the *Significator* at *D*, and F N the Aſcen. *D*ifference of the *Promittor* at F is R N, *viz.* a Certain Arch of the *Æquator* which may be called the Æquation of the Aſcentional *D*ifference; now add this Æquation R N, to Æ R, (R being the point of Right Aſcen. of the Significator) and you have Æ N, this ſubducted out of Æ B, which is accounted the R. A. of the Promit. leaves N B [*according to*

to the firſt of the five Rules given after the Examples of Directions] the Ark of *D*irection becauſe the *D*eclination of the *Significator* and *Promittor* are both North, *&c.* if otherwiſe conſult the aforeſaid five Rules, this being ſufficient to ſhew upon what Foundation a *Direction* hath its dependance. Having premiſed theſe things, I ſhall now proceed to Examples, that the Rules may thereby be the better underſtood and apprehended by the Induſtrious Student.

[*Note that the Point R. is the Right Aſc. of the Significator at D from the Center C, (which repreſents* Aries *and* Libra) *and that the outward Circle in this* Projection *may repreſent the Meridian, and the Solſtitial Colure alſo, and then the Points* Aries *and* Libra *muſt be in the Centre, ſuppoſing one point upon the one ſide of the* Sphere, *and the other oppoſite thereunto on the other ſide thereof.*]

First, *An Example of Directing the Aſcendant to the* Trine Dexter *of* Venus *which falls in* 21 d. 56 m. *of* Cancer, *with half Latitude of Contrary Denomination*, viz. 0 d. 43 m. *North, the Pole of the Aſcendant or Latitude of the Place of Birth being* 51 d. 18 m.

For the Declination and Right Aſcention of the Trine Dexter *of* Venus.

I. To the *Sine* of the Longitude of the Aſpect from *Libra* 68 d. 4 m. } —— 9967370

Add the *Co-tang.* of the aforeſaid ½ Lat. 0 d. 43 m. 1902783

The Sum is the Tan. of the firſt Arch 89 d. 14 m. 11870153

Now becauſe the Longitude and Latitude is of one *D*enomination I ſubſtract 23 d. 30 m. the greateſt Obliquity of the *Ecliptick* from 89 d. 14 m. and the Remainder is 65 d. 44 m. for the ſecond Arch.

II. Add

II. Add the { *C. Arith.* of the *Co ſine* of 89°. 14′. 1873529
Co-ſine of 65°. 44′. the ſecond Arch 9613825
Sine of the Latitude 0°. 43′. 8097183

The Sum abating R. is the *Sine* of the *Decl.* 22°. 25′ 9584537

III. Add the { *Arith. C.* of the *Sine* of 89°. 14′. 0000039
Sine of the ſecond Arch 65°. 44′. 9959768
Tangent of the Long. 68°. 4′. 0395047

The Sum is the Tang. of the R. A. 66°. 10′. ♌ ♎ 10354854

Which in this caſe muſt be ſubſtracted from 180 d. leaves the true R. A. of the △ *Dexter* of ♀ in 21 d. 56 m. of ♋, *viz.* 156 d. 10 m. which may alſo be found by the Tables of R. A. and *Declination* making proportion according the *Directions* given *Chap.* 6. *pag.* 475.

IV. Add the { *Tang.* of 52°. 18′. the Lat. of Birth 0111883
Tang. of the Aſpects *Decl.* 22°. 35′. 9619008

The Sum is the *Sine* of the Aſcen. *Diff.* 32°. 33′. 9730891

This *Aſcen. Differ.* ſubſtracted from the R. A. becauſe the *Declinat.* is *North*, leaves the *Obliqne Aſcen.* of the *Trine* of *Venus* 81 d. 27 m. under the Pole of the *Aſcendant*, from which ſubſtract the *Oblique Aſcention* of the *Aſcendant* 48 d. 2 m. there remains 33 d. 25 m. for the *Ark* of *Direction*, then againſt 33 d. in the *General Æquation Table*, p 641. you have 29 m. to be added, which makes the *Ark* of *Direction* 33 years and 54 parts of 60 of another, which in the fitted Table to the *Genniure* points out *February* the 3*d*, 1684.

Secondly,

Secondly, *An Example of Directing the Mid-heaven, which ſhall be to the* Conjunction *of* Venus *in* 21 d. 56 m. *of* Piſces *with South Latitude* 1 d. 26 m. *This muſt be performed by Right Aſcention.*

For the Right Aſcention of Venus *cum Lat.*

Add the { *Sine* of her *D.* from the 1 p. of ♈ 8°. 4′. 9147136
Co-tangent Latit. 1 d. 26 m. South 1601685

The Sum is the *Tan.* of the firſt Arch 79 d. 53 m. 10748821
Subduct ——— 23 d. 30 m.

Remains the ſecond Arch —— 56 d. 23 m.

Com. Arith.

Add the { *C. Arith.* of the *Sine* of 79 d. 53 m. 0006805
Sine of the ſecond Arch 56 d. 23 m. 9920520
Tang. of ♀ her Long. ♌ ♈ 8 d. 4 m. 9151454

The Sum is the Tang. of the R. A. of *Venus* 6 d. 50. 9078779

That is ſhort of the *Æquinoctial* point *Aries*; therefore becauſe *Venus* was in the laſt Quadrant of the *Ecliptick* I ſubſtract this 6 d. 50 m. out of 360 d. and there remains 353 d. 10 m. for the true R. A. of the *Conjunction* of *Venus* and *Lat.* from the firſt point of *Aries* from which I ſubſtract 318 d. 2 m. the R. A. of the *Mid-heaven* there Remains 35 d. 8 m. the *Ark* of *Direction*: Now againſt 35 d. in the *General Æquation Table* anſwers 31 m. which added to 35 d. 8 m. the Sum is 35 years and 39 parts, and againſt 39 m. in the *particular Table* anſwers *November* the 5th, and 35 years from the Birth points out 1685. and then will the *Direction* begin to operate according to *Ptolomy's* Meaſure of Time; *& ſic de cæteris.*

Thirdly, *An Example of Directing the* Sun *which Shall be to the Oppoſition of the* Moon *which falls in* 29 d. 52 m. *of* Taurus, *with Oppoſite Latitude*, viz. 1 d. *North.*

I. To the *Sine* of the Long. of the *Moons* Oppoſ. place from *Aries* 59 d. 52 m. — 9936945
Add the Co-tangent of her Latitude 1 d. 0 m. 1758078

The Sum is the Tan. of the firſt Arch 88d. 51m. 11695023
Now becauſe 'tis a Northern Signe and the ſame Lat. I ſubſtract the Obliquity, *&c.* 23 d. 30 m.
Reamains the ſecond Arch —— 65 d. 21 m.

II. Add the *Co-ſine* of 88 d. 51 m. Comp. Arith. 1697454
Co-ſine of 65 d. 21 m. the 2*d* Arch 9620213
Sine of the Latitude North 1 d. 0 m. 8241855

The Sum is the *Sine* of the *Declination* of her Oppoſite place 21 d. 16 m. — 9559522

III. Add the *Sine* of 88 d. 51 m. Comp. Arith. 0000083
Sine of 65 d. 21 m. the 2*d* Arch 9958503
Tang. of her Long. ♐ 59 d. 52 m. 0236230

The Sum is the Tangent of 57 d. 26 m. her Right Aſcention from *Aries* 10194821

IV. Add the Tan. of the Poles Eleva. above the ⊙ 41ᵛ. 0′. 9939161
Moon's Declination 21 d. 16 m. 9590188

The Sum is the Sine of the ☽'s Aſ. *Diff.* 19d. 46m. 9529351

This Aſcen. *Differ.* ſubſtracted from the R. A. of the *Moons* oppoſite place 57 d. 26 m. there remains the Oblique Aſcen of the *Moons* oppoſite place, from which deduct the *Oblique Aſcen.* of the *Sun* under his proper Pole of Poſition 41 d. *viz.* 1 d. 5 m. and there remains 36 d. 35 m. for

the Ark of *Direction* ſought, then againſt 36 d in the *Æquation Table* anſwers 32 m. add, which makes the *Ark* of *Direction* 37 d. 7 parts; now againſt 37 I find in the particular Table 1687, and againſt 7 parts *April* the 23*d*, ſo that *April* the 23*d* 1687, the *Sun* by Direction met with the Oppoſition of the *Moon*, according to *Naibods* Meaſure.

After the ſame Method may be *Directed* the *Moon*, the *Part of Fortune*, and the reſt of the Planets, if the Artiſt will be ſo curious.

Fourthly, *Having the Right Aſcention and Aſcenſional Difference of both Significator and Promiſſor you may find the Ark of Direction without forming the Oblique Aſcention or Deſcention thus*; viz.

I. Take the *Difference* of the Aſcentional *Differences* of the Significator and Promittor, (by ſubſtracting the leſſer from the greater) call that for diſtinction ſake, the *Æquation*, *&c.*

II. If the *Declination* of Significator and Promiſſor be both North, add this *Æquation* to the *R. A.* of the Significator, or ſubſtract it from the *R. A.* of the Promittor, and then deduct the *R. A.* of the Significator from the *R. A.* of the Promittor, and the Remainder is the true Arch of Direction deſired.

III. If the *Declination* of Significator and Promittor be both South, ſubſtract the *Æquation* from the *R. A.* of the Significator, or add to it the Promittors *R. A.* and proceed as before.

IV. If the *Declination* of the Significator be North and Promittor South, then inſtead of taking the *Difference* be-

tween the Aſcentional Differences take the ſum, and re- ſerve for the Æquation, and add it to the *R. A.* of the Pro- mittor, *&c.*

V. But if the Declination of the Significator be South, and the Promittor North, take the Æquation according to the fourth Rule, and add it to the *R. A.* of the Signifi- cator, and ſo proceed, *&c.*

[*A Caution.*]

All theſe five Rules you may obſerve if the Significator be in the Aſcending part of Heaven, and you Direct by Ob. Aſcention. But ſhould the Significator be poſited in the Deſcending part of Heaven, & you Direct by Oblique De- ſcention, then you are to operate juſt contrary to this Method laid down, *that is,* If a Significator and Promittor have both North Declination, inſtead of adding the Æ- quation to the *R. A.* of the Significator, *&c.* add it to the *R. A.* of the Promittor, *&c.* and ſo underſtand in the other varieties.

This I confeſs will ſave no labour in the work; for ha- ving the Aſcen. Differ. and the *R. A.* the Ark of Direc- on is ſoon obtained by Oblique Aſcention or Deſcention; yet I thought convenient to inſert it as a variety, and thoſe that like it not may make uſe of the Common way; how- over the one may ſerve to prove the truth of the other, *&c.* The Reaſon thereof is clearly demonſtrated by the Cœleſtial Globe, and the Diagram before inſerted. p. 669.

Note that if you deſire to know how far the Direction of any Significator is come at any certain point of time, turn thoſe years and dayes into degrees and minutes, according to the uſu- al manner in Directions, which add to the Oblique Aſcention or Deſcention of your Significator. And laſtly, Find what de- grees and minutes of the Ecliptick correſponds thereunto; and thus you may eaſily know the progreſs of any Significator in any propounded year, &c. *which is but the Converſe to the Me- thod of Rectification of a Nativity by Accidents.*

Thus I have ſhewed in as plain a manner as 'tis poſſible, how to direct by *Trigonometry* which is the moſt curious, and exact, and to be preferred before the Tabular way; for doubtleſs had the Antients been acquainted with ſuch eaſie wayes as have in our dayes been found out (eſpeci- ally in Logarithmetical Calculations) they would never have taken that pains to make the Tables of Directions, as thoſe of *Regiomontanus* and *Argol,* (*viz.*) of Oblique Aſcentions with, and without Latitude of Poſitions, and Aſcentional Differences, *&c.* Which conſidering the trou- ble of making proportions, and of Parallel and Lateral Entrances, are altogether as laborious as to Direct by the Canon, which is abundantly more Artificial, Portable and Convenient, and gives you the Declination and Right Aſ- cention with Latitude at three Operations (as hath been ſhewed) the Aſcen. Differ. at one facile Operation, and conſequently the Oblique Aſcention or Deſcention under any Elevation, with much facility.

Here follows an Example of the Form and Method of Di- rection *in a Table, as alſo a* Speculum *of the Directions of the Hylegiacal Points of the Nativity, that the young Stu- dent may thereby the better underſtand how to perform the Work in any other.*

An Example of Directing the Mid-heaven to Promittors in the Exemplary Geniture, the same Method ought to be observed in Directing the other four Hyligiacals, which is omitted here for brevity sake.

M. C. Directed to Promittors R. A. 318d. 2m.	Longit. of Promit. d. m.	Right Asc. of Promittors.	Ark of Direction.	The Arch red. into Y. & 60 prs.	Years, months, and dayes, according to *Naibod.*
Cusp of M. C.	♓ 33	318. 02	Deg. Min.	Y. & 60 p.	Measure of Time.
Ad △ D of ♄	24. 24	326. 15	08. 13	08. 20	July 11. 1658.
Ad □ S of ☽	29. 52	331. 58	13. 56	14. 7	April 23. 1664.
Ad ☌ ♀ cum Lat.	21 ♈ 56	353. 09	35. 07	35. 38	October 29. 1685.
Ad □ S of ♄	24. 24	354. 52	36. 50	37. 22	July 24 1687.
Ad △ S ☌ ☽	29. 52	359 34	41. 32	42. 7	April 23. 1692.
Ad ☌ of the ☉	01 ♉ 55	361. 45	43. 43	44. 21	July 17. 1694.
Ad ☌ ☿ cum Lat.	04. 02	362. 25	44. 23	45. 2	March24 1695.curt.
Ad ☌ ♂ cum Lat.	06. 39	366. 15	48. 13	48. 55	Feb. 10. 1699. curt.
Ad cont. An ♀	08. 4	367. 23	49. 21	50. 04	April 5. 1700.
Ad ✶ D of ♄	24. 24	382. 45	64. 43	65. 39	November 4. 1715.
Ad Ter. of ♄	27. 00	385. 02	67. 00	67. 59	March 6.1718.curt.
Ad Dom. XII.	6. ♉ 4	393. 42	75. 40	76. 47	December 23.1726.

A Speci-

A Speculum of the Directions belonging to the Exemplary Nativity.

Æta.	An Dō.	Ascend	Mid H.	Sun	Moon	Part F.
20	1670			Dō. XII 48 parts	□D ♀ 23 parts	
21	1671			☌ ♐ 57 T ☿ 6 p.	Dō VII 58 p.	
22	1672		T ♐ 54 parts		☌ ♄ 21 p.	T☿16p.
23	1673					
24	1674					
25	1675	T ☿ 3 p.	Dō XI 41 parts		☐ ☌ 33	
26	1676	Dom 2. 57parts				
27	1677			Ter ♐ 45parts		T☌27p.
28	1678		T ☿ 35 parts			
29	1979				T☿51 p.	☌ ☿5P. C. A. ☌
30	1680			☌ ♎ 43 parts		
31	1681				□ D ☉ 59 p.	□♄31p. C. A. ☿
32	1682			✶D ♀ 4 parts		
33	1683	△ D ♀ 42parts		T ♄ 0		C. A. ☉ 29 p.

A Speculum of Directions belonging to the Exemplary Nativity.

Age.	An. Dō.	Ascend.	Mid H.	Sun	Moon	Part F.
34	1684		T ♂ ☿ 1 p.		☐ D ☿ 25 p.	△ D 36 p.
35	1685		♂ ☿ 38 p.			
36	1686		C. A. ♂ 24 p.	T ♂ 36 p.	C. A. ♄ 16 p.	♂ { ☿ 43 ☉ 45
37	1687		□ ♄ 22 p.	♂ D 7 p.	T ☿ 2 3 p.	
38	1688		C. A. ♀ 55 p.			
39	1689		T ♄ 47	✶ S ☿ 11 p.		
40	1690		C. A. ☉ 46 p.	✶ S ☉ 13 p.	✶ S ♐ 35 p.	
41	1691					♂ ♂ 9 p.
42	1692		△ D 42 p.			C. A. ☿ 58 p.
43	1693					
44	1694		☿ ☉ 44 p.	✶ S ♂ 1		
45	1695	△ D D 50 p.	☿ ☿ 2	T ♐ 34 p.	Ter. ♐ 16 p.	
46	1696	D III 17 p.				
47	1697	Ant. D 15	☿ ♂ 48 y. 55 p.	☿ Ald. 49 y. 17	D ☌ VIII 22 p.	T ☿ 54 p.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

How to Rectifie and Direct a Nativity according to the new and Natural way of that famous Mathematician, and Astronomer, John Kepler, *sent by him to the Students in the Art of Nativities,* [And Intituled in his *Rudolphine* Tables, *Sportula Genethliacis Missa.*]

SECT. I.

A new and demonstrative way of Direction, according to the Method of J. K.

THat Laborious Artist Mr. *T. S.* (Author and Composer of the *Caroline Tables*) in his Ephemeris 1655 did most ingeniously, and very Concisely explain this manner of Direction, but many young Students complained they understood it not by reason of its brevity, *&c.* For which cause I have here endeavoured to explain it to the meanest Capacity, and this I hope without the least prejudice to any person now professing the same.

I. The *Chaldeans* Rationally considered to deduct, or bring *Promittors* to their *Significators*, by equal degrees of the Ecliptick, some by the mean Diurnal Motion of the ☉, others by the true Diurnal Motion, and a third sort by Right Ascention.

II. *Ptolomy* Rationally concluded to bring the Promittor to the like place of the Significator, by the Arch of every one of the *Diurnal Motions*, having weighed the like equal parts, with the Arch of the *Æquator*, which will concur or agree with any of them.

Regio-

III. *Regiomontanus* did rationally determine as aforesaid to deduce the Promittor to the same Circle of Position in which the Significator was, although he would not always drive or constrain it to the same part of the Circle which it kept.

IV. *Lastly*, The learned *Kepler* saith, he would willingly have Experience Judge in the Case, to determine between these wayes, and farther affirms, that it is the part of Revilers, or the weak judgment of the Credulous if they despise the admonisher, since he declares it impossible by trial to come so neer as minutes, although we may suppose the neerest Knot or juncture of time.

There is a course of all causes of humane affairs by *Directions* alone, if so be you will grant some other causes to intervene. Therefore *Kepler* guarding himself with the Examples of his Predecessors, (not by experience attained) thinks it a thing Rational to bring the Significators in order of the Signes, to their Promittors by the proportion of a natural day to one year. Namely, if for every one year the place of the ☉ be added, *&c.*

And so *Kepler* goes on to Examples from an Illustrious persons Geniture, and peforms his operations by the *Rudolphine Tables*, working out the Directions by the ☉'s *Anomaly* and *Apogæon* Co-æquated, *&c.* making the ☉ the ground and foundation of all his work. What he performs by *Anomaly* and *Apogæon* of the ☉ may much easier be effected by an Ephemeris, and no less exact, as I shall (in the next place) immediately shew, by plain Rules, and Examples as followeth in the following Sections. This way of *Direction* agrees with those proposals, *pag.* 608, 609.

SECT. II.

How to Rectifie a Nativity by Accidents, and make them Correspond with Directions.

First, collect a Table of the ☉'s *Diurnal* Motion for 60 or 70 dayes after the Birth, and this shall be the Arches of *Direction* for so many years, *&c.*

To

To Rectifie the Ascendant.

[*The RULE*] I. Having the years and dayes of an Accident, for the years account so many dayes from the Nativity in the aforesaid Table (making proportion for the odd dayes) and note what Signe, degree and minute the ☉ is then posited in.

II. Take the Right Ascention of the ☉ in that place, (your figure being before set to the estimate time) and also the Oblique Ascention of your elected Promissor with Latitude (as is usual if he have any) under the Pole of the place of Birth.

III. *Lastly*, Substract the aforesaid R.A. of the ☉ from the Obl. Ascen. of your Promittor (which is most agreeable to the Nature of the Accident) and 270 d. added thereunto, and the residue shall be the R. A. of time from noon in the Redix Rectified.

From Octob. 4 1641. *at noon.*

da	☉'s *place*		*ye*
4	21 ♎	19	0
8	25	18	4
12	29	17	8
16	3 ♏	17	12
20	7	17	16
21	8	17	17
22	9	18	18
23	10	18	19
24	11	18	20
25	12	18	21
26	13	19	22
27	14	19	23
28	15	19	24
29	16	20	25
30	17	20	26
31	18	21	27
Novemb.			
1	19	22	28
2	20	22	29
3	21	23	30
4	22	22	31
5	23	24	32

and so on.

1. *Example from a certain Persons Nativity, a Friend of mine.*

Married, aged 24 years 162 dayes, the Ascen. *Directed* to the Body of ♀, *&c.*

♀ in ♍ 6d. 32m. Lat. Sept. 0. 30.	Obl. Asc. under pole 51. 27	d. m. 146. 25
Unto which add 3 quarters of the Circle		270. 00
And you have the R. A. of the Dir. of the M.C. with the Circle		416. 25

Then account forward in your prepared Table in the Margent 24 years (in the

last

last Column) & there I find the ☉'s place in [15d.19m.♏,] Now because the fourth day at noon the ☉ exceeds his Radical place [26 m.] deduct 26 m. from 15 d. 19 m. and there remains [14 d. 53 m. ♏] the ☉'s true Direction for 24 years.

Again for the 162 dayes, I repair to the Proportional Table at the end of this Chapter, and there I seek the ☉'s *Diurnal* Motion at 24 dayes from the Birth, *viz.* 61 m. at top in the last Column, in which I seek for 162 dayes, which I find not exactly at one entrance, but at two entrances I find the given dayes against 25 m. and 2 m. in the first Column, so that 27 m. answers to 162 dayes, add this 27 m. to the aforesaid [14 d. 32 m. ♏] and it produces [15 d. 20 m ♏] whose Right Ascention is 222 d. 51 m. which substracted out of the above mentioned [416 d. 25 m.] there remains [193 d. 34 m.] the Right Ascention of time from Noon in the Radix Rectified, which converted into time (by the Table for that purpose *p.* 383.) gives 12 hor. 54'. 16''. *P. M.* which is but 2'. 4''. of time different from the Rectification the old way.

II. *If you would Rectifie a Nativity by an Accident compared with the* M. C. *Directed,* &c.

[*The RULE*] I. Find the Promissors R.A. (as is usual.)

II. Substract the R.A. of the ☉ agreeable to the year and day of the Accident (as before shewed) from the R. A. of your Promissor (by adding the whole Circle if substraction cannot be made) and the remainder is the R. A. of the time from Noon in the Radix rectified as before.]

Example

Example 2.

Aged 17 years 144 dayes an Accident happened compared with the M. C. ad □ ☽ *cum Lat.*

R. A. of the □ of the ☽ in 21 d. 31 m. ♉ with 1 d. 17 m. South Lat. is 49 d. 26 m.

Then for 17 years I account forward in the prepared Table, and against 17 years I find [8 d. 17 m. ♏] from which I substract the aforesaid 26 m. (for the Excess of the ☉'s place in the Radix) and there remains [7 d. 51 m. ♏,] Again from the odd 144 dayes under *Diurnal* Motion ☉ 61 m. (which the ☉ had at that time) in the proportional Table, I find 24 m. to answer, which added to [7 d. 51 m. ♏] makes [8 d. 15 m. ♏] whose R. A. is 215 d. 52 m. which substracted from the R. A. of the □ of the ☽ and 360 d. *viz.* [409 d. 26 m.] there remains [193 d. 34 m.] the R. A. of the time from Noon, in the Radix Rectified and agrees with the Vulgar way.

[Note that the *Directing* of the M. C. and Ascendant, according to this Method, is not far different from the usual old beaten way, *&c.*

But the Direction of the ☉, ☽, ⊕, ♄, ♃, ♂, ♀, and ☿, will be found sometimes considerably different, which makes many persons apt to suspect the truth hereof. But the reason is, these last are Directed in the Ecliptick, the other, (*viz.* M. C. and Ascendant) to Promittors in the Æquator, as shall be shewed.]

III. *If you would Rectifie a Nativity by the* ⊕ *(which is only the Distance of the* ☉ *from the* ☽ *projected from the Ascendant.*

[*The* [illegible] *LE*] I. Substract the *Suns* place from the *Moons* [illegible] *&c.*

S[illegible]

II. Subſtract the diſtance of the Luminaries from the Signe, deg. and min. where the Promittors Body or Aſpect falls, the Remainder is called the Aſcendants *Direction.*

III. Take the Oblique Aſcention of this Remainder under the Lat. or Pole of the place, and unto it add 270 d. (which is called the *Direction* of the M. C. with the Circle.)

IV. *Laſtly,* Subſtract the R. A. of the *Sun* agreeable to the time of the Accident (found as before directed) out of this laſt found number, and the Remainder is the R. A. of time, *P. M.* in the Radix rectified, as in the other.

Example 3.

Suppoſe in the Exemplary Nativity the Native being aged 27 years, 323 dayes ſhould have an Accident happen agreeable to the ⊕ ad □ ♂, *&c.*

	s.	d.	m.
The □ of ♂ in ♍, *viz.*	9.	9.	30
The Luminaries *Diſtance* ſubſtract	4.	0.	38
Remains the *Direct.* of the Aſcen. ♍	5.	8.	52
The Oblique Aſcen. of 8 d. 52 m. ♍ *ſub. Lat.*	51.		17
Will be found to be	150.		2
Add	270.		0
Gives R. A. Dir. *Cum Circulo*	420.		2

In the prepared Table againſt 27 years anſwers [18 d. 21 m. ♏] ſubſtract 26 m. the aforeſaid Exceſs, reſts [17 d. 55 m. ♏] then the ☉'s Diurnal Motion being 61 m. I find by the proportional Table that 54 m. anſwers to 323 dayes, this

this 54 m. add to [17 d. 55 m. ♏] makes [18 d. 49 m.] whoſe R. A. is [226 d. 28 m.] which ſubſtracted from [420 d. 2 m.] before found, leaves 193 d. 34 m. the R. A. of the Time *P. M.* in the Radix, as in the reſt. *Et ſic de cæteris.*

Theſe things being premiſed, *Directing* will be very eaſie, being no more but the converſe work; as will appear by the Examples following.

SECT. III.

How to Direct the five Hylegiacals (*and the other Planets*) *to their ſeveral Promittors in any Geniture, According to* Johan. Kepler.

To Direct the Aſcendant is to find how many dayes after the Birth, the Bodies or Aſpects of Promittors do Aſcend the Horizon at the ſame point of Time with the Nativity.

The RULE.

I. TAke the Oblique Aſcention of your Promittor after the uſual manner, with Latitude (if he have any) under the Elevation of the Pole of the place of Birth.

II. Add to this Oblique Aſcention found, 270 d. and from their ſum ſubſtract the R. A. of Time from Noon in the Radix, and the remainder is the R. A. of the Direction of the *Sun.*

III. Find the Signe deg. and min. that anſwers to this R. A. of the *Sun.*

IV. Search for the ☉ in this place in your prepared Table, and whereſt leſs, and from every day from the Birth account one year, (making proportion for the old min.) and you have the year and day deſired. *Or*

Or thus, Having the Obl. Aſcen. of the Promiſſer, ſubtract from thence the R. A of the Time from Noon in the Radix, increaſed by a Quadrant, or 90 d. (adding the Circle to the aforeſaid Oblique Aſcention if need require, and the remainder will be the R. A. of the Direction of the ☉, then proceed as before. *The like may be obſerved in the* ♆.

Example 4.

Aſcend. ad ☌ of ♀, *&c.*

	d.	m.
The Oblique Aſcention of ♀ *cum Lat.* and 270 d. added was	416.	25
Right Aſcention of time from Noon ſubſtract	193.	34
Reſts R. A. Direct ☉	222.	51

Or Thus.

The Oblique Aſcention ☌ ♀, and 360 d. is	506.	25
R. A. of Time *P. M.* and 90 d. ſubſtract	283.	34
Remains the *R. A.* of the Direction of the ☉ as before	222.	51

Unto which anſwers [15 d. 20 m. ♏] (as is moſt readily found by a Table of Houſes, whoſe Cuſps of the 10*th* Houſe is anſwerable in the Ecliptick to every deg. of *R. A.* ſuch a one you may find in Mr. *Wings* Ephemerides, by which the work may be performed oftentimes [illegible] proportion,) Unto which I muſt now add 26 m. for the exceſs of the ☉'s place in the *Radix*, and that produces [15 d. 46 m. ♏] which I ſeek in the fitted Table, and find the next leſs againſt 24 years [15 d. 19 m. ♏,] and the Diurnal Motion of the ☉ in that place is 61 m. the difference between [15 d. 19 m. and 15 d. 46 m.] is 27 m. the dayes anſwering thereunto in the laſt Column of the Proportion Table under

under 61 m. Diurnal Motion will be found 162, ſo that the Aſcendant met with the ☌ of ♀ at 24 years 162 dayes as aforeſaid: [*For if* 60 *m. gives one year* 6 *hours*, 27 *m. will point out* 162 *dayes, as in that Table.*]

[*Note that if the* Suns *place at noon the day of Birth, exceeds the* Suns *true Radical place, (as in this our Example) add that overpluſs in Directions.* [illegible] *if it wants, ſubſtract. But in Rectification obſerve the contrary, as you will better underſtand by the precedent, and ſubſequent Examples.*]

II. [illegible] *To Direct the M. C.* &c. *Is to find by the* Suns *Place how many dayes after the Nativity the Bodies or Aſpects of Promittors do Culminate at the ſame hour of the day that the Birth was.*

[*The RULE*] I. Find the *R. A.* of your Promittor (as is uſual.)

II. Subſtract the *R. A.* of time from noon in the Radix, from the *R. A.* of the Promiſſor, and the Remainder is the R. A. of the ☉'s Direction.

III. See what Signe, d. and m. agrees thereunto.

IV. Find the *Sun* in that place, either in the Ephemeris or prepared Table, and work in all reſpects as before in the Aſcendant.

Example 5. M. C. ad □ ☽ cum Lat.

	d.	m.
R. A. of the □ of the ☽ in 21 d. 31 m. ♉ Lat. 1 d. 17 m. South	49.	26
Add the Circle that ſubſtraction may be made	360.	00
Their Sum is	409.	26
R. A. of time from noon ſubſtract	193.	34
Remains the R. A. Dir. ☉	215.	52

To which anſwers 8 d. 15 m. ♏. Unto this add the exceſs 26 m. in the Radix, and that produces [8 d. 41 m. ♏] the next leſs in the fitted Table is [8 d. 17 m. ♏] to which anſwers 17 years. The difference between [8 d. 41 m. and 8 d. 17 m. ♏] is 24 m. and the Diurnal Motion of the ☉ 61 m. which in the Proportional Table in the laſt Column thereof points out 144 dayes, ſo the M. C. came to the □ of the ☽ at 17 years 144 dayes, *&c.*

III. *How the* Part of Fortune *is Directed.*

[*The RULE.*] I. Take the true Longitude of the Promittor, (and neither Right nor Oblique Aſcention as in the two former.)

II. Subſtract the *Suns* place from the *Moons* place in the Radix, and thereby you have their diſtance, *&c.*

III. Subſtract this diſtance in [*S. Deg, and Min.*] from the Longitude of the Promiſſor (by adding 30 d. or one whole Signe, if Subſtraction cannot be made.)

IV. Note their difference (which is called the Direction of the Aſcendant) and alwayes take the Oblique Aſcention of this difference under the Lat. of the place of Birth, (notwithſtanding the ⊕ be poſited in the deſcending part of Heaven) and add 270 d. thereunto, which produces the R. A. of the Direction of the M. C. with the Circle.

V. As in Directing of the Aſcendant, ſo here ſubſtract the R. A. of time from noon in the Radix from this laſt found number, (abating the Circle here and every where elſe if need require) and the Remainder is the R. A. of the Direction of the *Sun* deſired, by which you may find the Arch of Direction as before Directed, *&c.*

Example 6.

The ⊕ Directed to the □ of ♂ in 9 d. 30 m. ♑.

The Luminaries diſtance ſubſtracted from the place of the

the Promiſſor, leaves (as before ſhewed) 5 S. 8 d. 52 m. *viz.* in ♍ the Direction of the Aſcendant, the Oblique Aſcention of that point was before found 150 d. 2 m. which added to 270 d. produces 420 d. 2 m. for the R. A. of the Direction of the M. C. with the Circle, *&c.* from which ſubſtract the time from noon in the Radix 193 d. 34 m. the remainder is 226 d. 28 m. (*viz.* the R. A. of the *Direction* of the ☉) unto which agrees 18 d. 49 m. ♍ in the Ecliptick, add the ☉'s exceſs 26 m. produces [19 d. 15 m. ♍] the next leſs in the fitted Table is [18 d. 21 m. ♍] which wants 54 m.: and the *Suns* Diurnal motion 61 m. [18 d. 21 m.] points out 27 years, and 54 m. 323 dayes: So the ⊕ meets with the □ of ♂ at 27 years 323 dayes, according to this manner of Calculation, *&c.*

IV. *How to Direct the* Sun *to Promittors.*

[*The RULE.*] I. Having the exact Longitude of your Promittors Body or Aſpect find the *Sun* in that place forward in the Ephemeris (or prepared Table) account the dayes from the Birth (making alſo proportion for the odd minutes) and you have with much eaſe the Ark of *Direction* deſired.

Example 7.

The *Sun* Directed to the □ of ♐ in 3 d. 26 m. ♍, *&c.*

Add 26 m. the exceſs, the ſum is 3 d. 52 m. ♍, I find the next leſs in the fitted Table [3 d. 17 m. ♍] againſt 12 years, take 3 d. 17 m. from 3 d. 52 m. ♍ there remains 35 m. and the *Diurnal* Motion of the *Sun* 60 m., this 35 m. gives in the Proportional Table under *D. M.* 60 m. Column 5, 213 dayes, and ſo the *Sun* met with the □ of ♐ at 12 years 213 dayes, *&c.*

V. *The* Moon *is thus Directed; and after the same manner all the rest of the Planets,* viz. Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus *and* Mercury *to their several Promittors. Therefore observe this brief Rule following for all.*

[*The RULE.*] I. Substract the *Moons* place, or any of the aforesaid Planets in S. *D.* and M. from the place of the Promissor, the remainder is called the Ark of Direction, *&c.*

II. To which add the Radical place of the *Sun*, and the Sum is the true place in Signe, deg. and min. of the Direction of the *Sun.*

III. As in all the former, find how many dayes from the Birth, the *Sun* touches that point of the Ecliptick, by making proportion as before directed for the odd min. and you have the years and dayes of the Direction desired.

Example 8.

Of the *Moon* add ☌ of ♀ in 6 d. 32 m. ♓.

	S.	d.	m.
The *Opposition* of *Venus* falls in *Pisces*	11.	6.	32
Substact the Radical place of the *Moon*	10.	21.	30
Remains the Ark of Direction of the *Moon*	0.	15.	01
Add the Radical place of the *Sun*	6.	20.	53
True place of the *Suns* Directino	7.	5.	54
Add the Excess of the *Sun*'s place, *viz.* ♏, *&c.*	0.	0.	25
Produces *Scorpio* 6 degrees 20 minutes	7.	6.	20

The

The *Suns* place next less in the Ephemeris (from which the fitted Table was taken) is [♏ 6 d. 17 m.] against the 19th day, to which agrees 15 dayes (or rather years) from the Birth, the difference of [6 d. 17 m. and 6 d. 20 m.] is 0 d. 3 m., the *Suns* Diurnal Motion 60 m., which in the proportional Table points out 18 dayes, odd hours (which unless they are neer 24 always omit.) So the ☽ came to the ☍ of ♀ in the Eclipitck, according to this method of Direction at 15 years 18 dayes, *&c.*

I have been the larger in these Examples, because I would make it easie to be understood by the meanest Artists.

Lastly, *If you would know the Direction of the* Hylegiacals *for any propounded year, as suppose for the Natives 27th year Compleat, work thus;*

I. For the *Sun*, (which all along is the Basis of the work) account 27 dayes from the Birth in the fitted Table of the *Sun's* place, at which time the *Sun* was 18 d. 21 m. in ♏, from which substract the 26 m. of Excess in the *Sun's* place in the Radix, and you have the true Direction of the *Sun* in ♏ 17 d. 55 m. for 27 years compleat.

For the *Moon.*

	S.	d.	m.
The Direction of the *Sun* is *Scorpio* or,	7.	17.	55
From which substract his Radical place	6.	20.	53
Remains the Ark of Direction	0.	27.	2
Unto which add the Radical place of the *Moon*, or any other Planet	11.	21.	13
The Sum is the true Direction of the *Moon* which falls in *Aries* 18 d. 33 m.	12.	18.	33

III. For the Direction of the M. C. Ascendant, and ⊕, operate thus by the Tables of R. and Ob. Ascen. as before in the Examples you are directed.

	d.	m.
The *Sun*'s Direction is in *Scorpio* 17 d. 55 m. } the Right Aſcention of that point is }	235.	26
Add the Right Aſcention of time *P. M.* in } the Radix agreeable to 12 h. 54 m. 16″. }	193.	34
The Sum rejecting 360 d. is ———	69.	00

Which is the R. A. of the Direction of M. C. to which anſwers *Gemini* 10 d. 37 m., and ſo far the M. C. is Directed the 27th year compleat. Add 90 d. to 69 d. 0 m. you have the Oblique Aſcenſion of the Direction of the Horoſcope or Aſcendant. *Viz.* 159 d. 0 m. to which anſwers about 15 d. 5 m. of *Virgo* for the Direction of the Aſcendant, unto which add the diſtance of the Luminaries in the Radix, *viz.* 4 Signes, 0 d. 38 m. their ſum is 9 S. 15 d. 43 m. for the *Direction* of the ☉, *viz.* ♍, *&c.*

To Conclude this Chapter.

Let thoſe that would Direct a Nativity this way, draw their work into this following Method, *viz.*

I. For the Aſcendant, Rule a Quarto or Folio page into ſix Columns, and in the firſt place the Aſpects of the Promiſſors, in the ſecond Column the Longitude in the Signes wherein thoſe Aſpects fall, in the third Column the Oblique Aſcention of the Promiſſors, in the fourth Column the R. A. of the *Direction* of the *Sun* (produced by ſubſtracting the R. A. of time from Noon in the Radix, from the Oblique Aſcention of the Promiſſor, and 270 d. *&c.*) in the fifth Column place the Signe, deg. and min. correſpondent to the R. A. of the *Direction* of the *Sun*, which is termed the true *Direction* of the *Sun*, and in the 6th and laſt the years and dayes correſpondent, pointing out the time of the Accident.

For

II. For the M. C. there ſhould be ſix Columns alſo; and in all reſpects ordered as the Aſcendant, except the third Column, which muſt contain the *R. A.* of the Promiſſor, as the other did the Oblique.

III. The ☉ will require ſeven Columns, (1.) the Aſpects, (2.) the Longitudes, (3.) the *Directions* of the Aſcendant, (4.) the Oblique Aſcen. (5.) the *R. A.* of the *Direction* of the *Sun*, (6.) the point of the Ecliptick correſpondent, (*viz.* *Direction* of the *Sun*) (7.) *Laſtly*, the years and dayes of the Accident.

IV. The *Sun* needs but three Columns, *viz.* (1.) Aſpects, (2.) Longitude, (3.) years and dayes, *&c.*

V. The *Moon* and the reſt of the Planets muſt have five Columns, (1.) the Aſpects of the Promittors. (2.) their Longitude in S. d. and m. (3.) the Ark of Direction, (4.) the *Direction* of the *Sun* in S. d. and m. (5.) the time of the Accident.

And thus the work will be diſpoſed into a neat handſome form, and the more fit for uſe.

But for ordering the work in Directing the old way, that large Example of a Speculum of *Directions* in Mr. *Lilly*'s *Introduction* is as Methodical, and Artificial as may be; yet that Form of a Speculum of *Directions* that is inſerted in this Book is more frequently uſed by publick Profeſſors.

A Table of the dayes proportional (in Direction) to each min. of the ☉'s Diurnal Motion.

Min.	D.M.☉. 57 m.		D.M.☉. 58 m.		D.M.☉. 59 m.		D.M.☉. 60 m.		D.M.☉. 61 m.	
	Da.	Ho.	Da.	Ho.	Da.	Ho.	Da.	Ho.	Da.	Ho.
1	6.	10	6.	7	6.	5	6.	2	6.	0
2	12.	20	12.	14	12.	9	12.	4	11.	23
3	19.	5	18.	21	18.	14	18.	6	17.	23
4	25.	15	25.	5	24.	18	24.	8	23.	23
5	32.	1	31.	12	30.	23	30.	11	29.	23
6	38.	11	37.	19	37.	3	36.	13	35.	22
7	44.	21	44.	2	43.	8	42.	15	41.	22
8	51.	6	50.	9	49.	13	48.	17	47.	22
9	57.	16	56.	16	55.	17	54	19	53.	21
10	64.	2	62.	23	61.	22	60.	21	59.	21
15	96.	3	94.	11	92.	21	91.	8	89.	20
20	128.	4	125.	23	123.	20	121.	18	119.	18
25	160.	5	157.	11	154.	18	152.	5	149.	17
30	192.	6	188.	22	185.	17	182.	15	179.	15
35	224.	6	220.	10	216.	16	213.	2	209.	14
40	256.	7	251.	22	247.	15	243.	12	239.	12
45	288.	9	283.	9	278.	14	273.	22	269.	11
50	320.	9	314.	21	309.	13	304.	9	299.	9
55	352.	10	346.	9	340.	11	334.	19	329.	8
57	365.	6	358.	23	352.	20	346.	23	330.	7
58			365.	6	359.	1	353.	1	336.	7
59					365.	6	359.	4	342.	6
60							365.	6	359.	6
61									365.	6

This Table was thus made, viz. *(by the Golden Rule) as the Sun's Diurnal Motion is to* 365 *dayes* 6 *hours, or* 8-66 *hours, So is* 1 *m. to the dayes and hours desired,* &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Revolution of the Sun *to his Radical place in any Persons Nativity, and how to find the exact time thereof,* &c.

I. A *Revolutional Figure* is no more but the *Suns* Annual Conversion, or the true position of the *Heavens* for that very moment or point of *Time* that the *Sun,* (or *Moon,* or any other *Planet*) returns to his Radical place, *viz.* to the Sign, deg. and min. of the Ecliptick precizely that it was posited in at the moment of Birth.

II. Now the most certain way to gain the true time of the *Suns* return to his *Radical* place, is first to compute the *Suns* true place in the *Radix* from some good *Astronomical Tables,* (such as these as are annexed to this Book, *viz.* the *Rudolphine Tables,* or what other the *Artist* is pleased to make use of;) then for the *Annual Revolution* of the *Sun,* Calculate his place again from the same Tables for the *Noontide* of the day before and after the day of Birth, and thereby you may produce the *Suns Diurnal* Motion, and then consult *Example* 2. *pag.* 422. where by the help of the *Logistical Logarithmes* the true hour and minute of the *Suns* return to any point of the Ecliptick may be most easily obtained.

III. Or you may Æquate for the true time from the *Suns Diurnal Motion* taken out of some exact *Ephemerides,* provided his Radical place were taken from the same foundation, (*viz.* Calculated from the same Tables that the Ephemerides were extracted from) otherwise 'tis irrational so to do; and without the *Artist* observes this Caution he runs himself into an Error, and rarely (if ever) produces an exact *Revolutional Figure.*

But

But if either of these wayes be thought too troublesome in the setting of many *Revolutions* together, then let the *Student* make use of this following *Revolutional Table** which performs the Work with much ease and exactness, and the more exactaly it corresponds to Truth, provided the Artist Calculate the *Suns* Radical place from the *Rudolphine Tables*, from whence this *Table* was Calculated, and is perpetual for the *Suns Revolution*, Accommodated to the Motion of his *Apogæon* in years Compleat.

This Table *may be of good use also in finding the true time when the* Sun *makes his Ingress into* Aries, *or any of the other Cardinal Points, whence a Judgment is usual drawn concerning General Accidents of the World,* &c.

* calculated from the Rudolphine Tables by that eminent Artist Johannis Baptista Morinus in his Astrologia [illegible]

Tabula

Tabula Revolutionis Solis perpetua;

Anni completi.

Anomalia veraS.	1. H.M.S	2. H.M.S.	3. H.M.S.	4. H.M.S.	5. H.M.S
0	5. 48. 2	11. 36. 5	17. 24. 7	23. 12.10	5. 0. 12
10	5. 48. 4	11. 36. 7	17. 24.11	23. 12.14	5. 0. 18
20	5. 48. 6	11. 36.12	17. 24.18	23. 13.24	5. 0. 30
30	5. 48.10	11. 36.20	17. 24.30	23. 12.40	5. 0. 50
40	5. 48.15	11. 36.30	17. 24.45	23. 13. 1	5. 1. 16
50	5. 48.22	11. 36.45	17. 25. 7	23. 13.29	5. 1. 52
60	5. 48.31	11. 37. 1	17. 25.32	23. 14. 3	5. 2. 34
70	5. 48.39	11. 37.18	18. 25.57	23. 14.36	5. 3. 15
80	5. 48.49	11. 37.37	17. 26.26	23. 15.14	5. 4. 3
90	5. 48.58	11. 37.55	17. 26.53	23. 15.51	5. 4. 48
100	5. 49. 7	11. 38.13	17. 27.20	23. 16.26	5. 5. 33
110	5. 49.16	11. 38.32	17. 27.48	23. 17. 4	5. 6. 20
120	5. 49.25	11. 38.49	17. 28.14	23. 17.38	5. 7. 3
130	5. 49.31	11. 39. 3	17. 28.34	23. 18. 6	5. 7. 37
140	5. 49.38	11. 39.16	17. 28.54	23. 18.32	5. 8. 10
150	5. 49 43	11. 39.26	17. 29. 9	23. 18.52	5. 8. 35
160	5. 49.47	11. 39.34	17. 29.21	23. 19. 8	5. 8. 54
170	5. 49.49	11. 39.39	17. 29.28	23. 19.18	5. 9. 7
180	5. 49.51	11. 39.41	17. 29.32	23. 19.23	5. 9. 13
190	5. 49.50	11. 39.39	17. 29.29	23. 19.19	5. 9. 9
200	5. 49.48	11. 39.35	17. 29.23	23. 19.10	5. 8. 58
210	5. 49.44	11. 39.28	17. 29.12	23. 18.56	5. 8. 40
220	5. 49 39	11. 39.18	17. 28.57	23. 18.36	5. 8. 15
230	5. 49.33	11. 39. 6	17. 28 39	23. 18.12	5. 7. 44
240	5. 49.26	11. 38.52	17. 28.17	23. 17.43	5. 7. 9
250	5. 49.18	11. 38.35	17. 27.53	23. 17.11	5. 6. 28
260	5. 49. 9	11. 38.17	17. 27.26	23. 16.34	5. 5. 43
270	5. 48.59	11. 37.59	17. 26.58	23. 15.57	5. 4. 57
280	5. 48.50	11. 37.41	17. 26.31	23. 15.22	5. 4. 12
290	5. 48.41	11. 37.21	17. 26. 2	23. 14.43	5. 3. 23
300	5. 48.32	11. 37. 3	17. 25.35	23. 14. 7	5. 2. 38
310	5. 48.24	11. 36.47	17. 25.11	23. 13.35	5. 1. 59
320	5. 48.17	11. 36.34	17. 24.50	23. 13. 7	5. 1. 24
330	5. 48.11	11. 36.22	17. 24.32	23. 12.43	5. 0. 54
340	5. 48. 7	11. 36.13	17. 24.20	23. 12.26	5. 0. 33
350	5. 48. 4	11. 36. 8	17. 24.11	23. 12.15	5. 0. 19
360	5. 48. 2	11. 36. 5	17. 24. 7	23. 12.10	5. 0. 12

Accommo-

Accommodata Apogæo mobili.

Anni completi.

Anomalia veraS.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.
	H.M. S.	H.M. S.	H.M. S.	H.M.S	H.M. S.
0	10. 48.15	16. 36.17	22. 24.20	4. 12.22	10. 0.24
10	10. 48.22	16. 36.25	22. 24.29	4. 12.23	10. 0.36
20	10. 48.36	16. 36.43	22. 24.49	4. 12.55	10. 1. 1
30	10. 49. 0	16. 37.10	22. 25.20	4. 13.30	10. 1.40
40	10. 49.31	16. 37.46	22. 26. 1	4. 14.16	10. 2.31
50	10. 50.14	16. 38.36	22. 26.59	4. 15.21	10. 3.43
60	10. 51. 4	16. 39.35	22. 28. 6	4. 16.37	10. 5. 7
70	10. 51.54	16. 40.33	22. 29.13	4. 17.52	10. 6.30
80	10. 52.52	16. 41.40	22. 30.29	4. 19.17	10. 8. 6
90	10. 53.46	16. 42.43	22. 31.41	4. 20.39	10. 9.36
100	10. 54.40	16. 43.46	22. 32.53	4. 22. 0	10. 11. 6
110	10. 55.36	16. 44.53	22. 34. 9	4. 23.25	10. 12.41
120	10. 56.27	16. 45.52	22. 35.16	4. 24.41	10. 14. 5
130	10. 57. 9	16. 46.40	22. 36.12	4. 25.43	10. 15.15
140	10. 57.49	16. 47.27	22. 37.15	4. 26.43	10. 16.11
150	10. 58.18	16. 48. 2	22. 37.45	4. 27.28	10. 17 11
160	10. 58.41	16. 48 28	22. 38.15	4. 28. 2	10. 17.49
170	10. 58.57	16. 48.46	22. 38.36	4. 28.25	10. 18.15
180	10. 59. 4	16. 48.55	22. 38.45	4. 28.36	10. 18.26
190	10. 58.58	16. 48.48	22. 38.38	4. 28.27	10. 18.17
200	10. 58.45	16. 48.33	22. 38.20	4. 28. 8	10. 17.55
210	10. 58.24	16. 48. 8	22. 37.52	4. 27.36	10. 17.20
220	10. 57.55	16. 47.34	22. 37.13	4. 26.52	10. 16.31
230	10. 57.17	16. 46.50	22. 36.23	4. 25.56	10. 15.29
240	10. 56.35	46. 46. 0	22. 35.26	4. 24.52	10. 14.18
250	10. 55.46	16. 45. 3	22. 34.21	4. 23.39	10. 12.56
260	10. 54.52	16. 44. 0	22. 33. 9	4. 22.17	10. 11.26
270	10. 53.56	16. 42.56	22. 31.55	4. 20.54	10. 9.54
280	10. 53. 2	16. 41.53	22. 30.43	4. 19.34	10. 8.24
290	10. 52. 4	16. 40.45	22. 29.25	4. 18. 6	10. 6.47
300	10. 51.10	16. 39.42	22. 28.13	4. 16.45	10. 5.17
310	10. 50.22	16. 38.46	22. 27.10	4. 15.33	10. 3.57
320	10. 49.41	16. 37.58	22. 26.14	4. 14.31	10. 2.48
330	10. 49. 5	16. 37.15	22. 25.26	4. 13.37	10. 1.48
340	10. 48.39	16. 36.46	22. 24.52	4. 12.59	10. 1. 6
350	10. 48.23	16. 36.26	22. 24.30	4. 12.34	10. 0.38
360	10. 48.15	16. 36.17	22. 24.20	4. 12.22	10. 0.24

Tabula Revolutionis Solis perpetua;

Anni completi.

Anomalia veraS	20.	30.	40.	50.	60.
	H.M. S.	H.M.S	H.M. S.	H.M.S	H.M. S.
0	20. 0.49	6. 1.13	16. 1.38	2. 2. 2	12. 2.27
10	20. 1.12	6. 1.49	16. 2.25	2. 3. 1	12. 3.37
20	20. 2. 2	6. 3. 2	16. 4. 3	2. 5. 4	12. 6. 5
30	20. 3.21	6. 5. 1	16. 6.41	2. 8.21	12. 10. 2
40	20. 5. 3	6. 7.34	16. 10. 5	2. 12.36	12. 15. 8
50	20. 7.27	6. 11.10	16. 14.54	2. 18.37	12. 22.21
60	20. 10.15	6. 15.22	16. 20.30	2. 25.37	12. 30.45
70	20. 13. 1	6. 19 31	16. 26. 1	2. 32 32	12. 39. 2
80	20. 16.12	6. 24.18	16. 32.23	2. 40.29	12. 48.35
90	20. 19.13	6. 28.49	16. 38.25	2. 48. 1	12. 57.38
100	20. 22.12	6. 33.18	16. 44.25	2. 55.31	13. 6.37
110	20. 25.22	6. 38. 2	16. 50.43	3. 3.24	13. 16. 9
120	20. 28.10	6. 42.15	16. 56.20	3. 10.15	13. 24.30
130	20. 30.30	6. 45.44	17. 0.59	3. 16.14	13. 31.29
140	20. 32.42	6. 49. 3	17. 5.24	3. 21.45	13. 38. 6
150	20. 34.21	6. 51.32	17. 8.43	3. 25.54	13. 43. 4
160	20. 35.38	6. 53.27	17. 11.16	3. 29. 5	13. 46.54
170	20. 36.30	6. 54.44	17. 12.59	3. 31.14	13. 49.29
180	20. 36.53	6. 55.19	17 13.46	3. 32.12	13. 50.39
190	20. 36.34	6. 54.52	17. 13. 9	3. 31.26	13. 49.43
200	20. 35.51	6. 53.46	17. 11.42	3. 29.37	13. 47.33
210	20. 34.40	6. 51.59	17. 9.19	3. 26.39	13. 43.59
220	20. 33. 2	6. 49.33	17. 6. 4	3. 22.35	13. 39. 5
230	20. 30.58	6. 46.27	17. 1.56	3. 17.24	13. 32.53
240	20. 28. 5	6. 42.53	16. 57.11	3. 11.28	13. 25.46
250	20. 25.53	6. 38.49	16. 51.45	3. 4.42	13. 17.38
260	20. 22.52	6. 34.18	16. 45.44	2. 57.10	13. 8.36
270	20. 19.47	6. 29.41	16. 39.35	2. 49.28	12. 59.22
280	20. 16.48	6. 25.12	16. 33.36	2. 42. 0	12. 50.24
290	20. 13.33	6. 20.20	16. 27. 7	2. 33.53	12. 40.40
300	20. 10.33	6. 15.50	16. 21. 6	2. 26.23	12. 31.39
310	20. 7.54	6. 11.51	16. 15.48	2. 19.45	12. 23.42
320	20. 5.36	6. 8.24	16. 11.11	2. 13.59	12. 16.47
330	20. 3.35	6. 5.23	16. 7.10	2. 8.58	12. 10 46
340	20. 2.11	6. 3.17	16. 4.22	2. 5.28	12. 6.33
350	2.0 1.16	6. 1.53	16. 2.31	2. 3. 9	12. 3.47
360	20. 0.49	6. 1.13	16. 1.38	2. 2. 2	12. 2.27

Accommodata Apogæo Mobili.

Anni completi.

Anomalia veraS.	70. H.M.S	80. H.M.S.	90. H.M.S.	100. H.M.S
0	22. 2.51	8. 3.15	18. 3.40	4. 4. 4
10	22. 4.13	8. 4.49	18. 5.26	4. 6. 2
20	22. 7. 5	8. 8. 6	18. 9. 7	4. 10. 8
30	22. 11.42	8. 13.22	18. 15. 3	4. 16.43
40	22. 17.39	8. 20.10	18. 22.42	4. 25.13
50	22. 26. 4	8. 29.48	18. 33.31	4. 37.15
60	22. 35.52	8. 41. 0	18. 45. 7	4. 51.15
70	22. 45.32	8. 52. 3	18. 58.33	5. 5. 3
80	22. 56.41	9. 4.47	19. 12.53	5. 20.59
90	23. 7.14	9. 16.50	19. 26.27	5. 36. 3
100	23. 17.43	9. 28.49	16. 39.55	5. 51. 1
110	23. 28.46	9. 41.27	19. 54. 7	6. 6.48
120	23. 38.36	9. 52.41	20. 6.46	6. 20.51
130	23. 46.44	10. 1.58	20. 17.13	6. 32.28
140	23. 54.26	10. 10.47	20. 27. 8	6. 43.29
150	0. 0.15	10. 17.26	20. 34.37	6. 51.47
160	0. 4.43	10. 22.32	20. 40.21	6. 58.10
170	0. 7.43	10. 25.58	20. 44.13	7. 2.28
180	0. 9. 5	10. 27.32	20. 45.58	7. 4.24
190	0. 8. 0	10. 26.17	20. 44.35	7. 2.52
200	0. 5.28	10. 23.24	20. 41.19	5. 59.15
210	0. 1.19	10. 18.38	20. 35.58	6. 53.18
220	23. 55.36	10. 12. 7	20. 28.38	6. 45. 9
230	23. 48.22	10. 3.51	20. 19.20	6. 34.49
240	23. 40. 4	9. 54.21	20. 8 39	6. 22.56
250	23. 30.34	9. 43.30	19. 56.27	6. 9.23
260	23. 20. 2	9. 31.29	19. 42.55	5. 54.21
270	23. 9.16	9. 19. 9	19. 29. 3	5. 38.57
280	22. 58.48	9. 7.12	19. 15.36	5. 24. 0
290	22. 47.26	8. 54.13	19. 0. 0	5. 7.46
300	22. 36.56	8. 42.12	18. 47.29	4. 52.45
310	22. 27.40	8. 31.37	18. 35.34	4. 39.31
320	22. 19.35	8. 22.23	18. 25 11	4. 27.59
330	22. 12.33	8. 14.21	18. 16. 8	4. 17 56
340	22. 7.39	8. 8.44	18. 9.50	4. 10.55
350	22. 4.24	8. 5. 2	18. 5.40	4. 6. 2
360	22. 2.51	8. 3.15	18. 3.40	4. 4. 4

The Use of the Table in Setting a Revolutional Figure of the Sun *appertaining to any Persons Geniture.*

I. FRom the Tables of the *Planets* Motion (at the End of this Book) Compute the *Suns Apogæon* for the Year and Month of Birth, (which you will have in Calculating the *Sun's* Radical place.)

II. Substract this *Apogæon* from the *Sun's* Radical place before found (by adding the Circle where Substraction cannot be made) and the Remainder is the *Sun's Anomaly* which you may convert into degrees and minutes, *&c.*

III. With this *Anomaly* (in degrees) enter the first Column of the Revolutional Table (which is set down to every 10 d.) and take the neereſt Number, or make proportion (which exactneſs is here needleſs as you may perceive by the inconſiderable difference the Table affords) and under the years compleat at head of the Table in the Common Angle of meeting you have certain hours, min. and ſeconds, to be added to the time after Noon in the Radix (caſting away 24 hours if it exceed) and the Sum gives the true time of the *Sun's* Return to his Radical place, for which you are to ſet your *Figure* by a *Table* of *Houſes* or otherwiſe, not forgetting to make Reduction for the *Differense* of *Meridians*, if the place of abode be far remote from that of Birth.

[*Note that by reaſon of the* Leap-year, *the Revolution may not alwayes happen upon the ſame day of the Moneth the Radix was on, but by the* Sun's *place in your* Ephemeris *you may eaſily diſcern the truth.*]

IV. To explain the aforeſaid Precept, obſerve this Example: Suppoſe I would ſet a Revolutional Figure to the Exemplary Geniture, *pag.* 465. For the Natives 29th year Current Commencing *March* 11. 15 h. 57 m. p. m. 1678.

1678. Current, as appears by this following Examination.

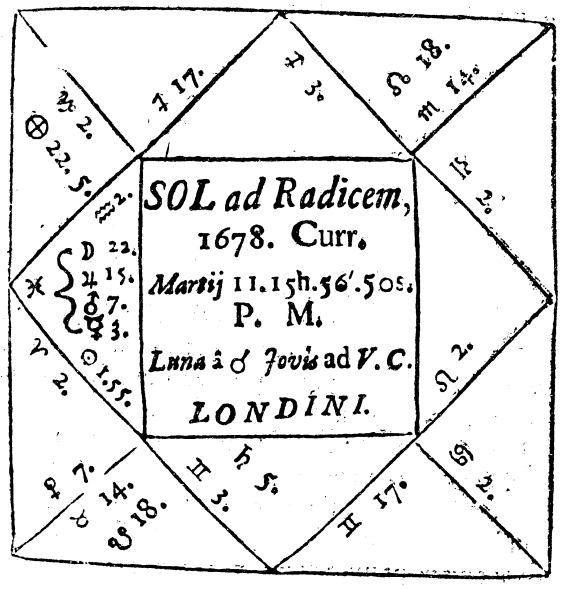
The *Suns* Apogœon to the year and month of Birth will be found by the Tables to be 3 Signes, 6d. 35m. *ferè*, which subſtracted from the *Sun's Radical* place 12 Signes, 1 d. 55 m. there remains 8 Signes, 25 d. 20 m. for the Anomaly, which converted into degrees, amounts to 265 d. 20 m. the minutes are here inconſiderable, I enter the Table with 265 d. of *Anomaly*, and accept of 270d. (without Æquation) againſt which I have a Revolutional Table proper to this Geniture, as in the Margent. Now for the Time of the Revolution, againſt 20 years compleat in the Table I find 20h. 19 m. 47 s. and againſt 8 years compleat 22 h. 31 m. 55 s. which added to the former, makes 42 h. 15 m. 42 s. to which laſt Sum I alſo add the time from Noon at Birth, *viz.* 21 h. 5 m. 8 s.

ye	H. M. S.
1	5.48 .5
2	11.37 5
3	17.26.58
4	23.15.57
5	05.04.57
6	10.53.56
7	16.42.56
8	22.31.55
9	04.20.54
10	10.09.54
20	20.19.47
30	06.29.41
40	16.39.35
50	02.49.28
60	12.59.22
70	23. 9.16

	h. m. s.
And the laſt Total is	63. 56. 50
From whence ſub. twice 24 h. *viz.*	48. 00. 00
And there Remains ——	15. 56. 50

So that the *Sun* returns to his Radical place at the 28th year compleat of the Natives Age, *viz.* *March* 11. 1678. currrent, 15 h. 56 m. 50 s. *P. M.* for which time I ſet the Scheme for the Latitude of *London*, the place of the Native's preſent Habitation. *The Figure follows.*

How



How to Judge of a Revolutional Figure.

HAving obtained the true poſition of the Heavens at the time of the *Suns* Return to his *Radical* place, &c. then conſider what agreement there is between the *Radical* and *Revolutional Figures*, if you find them in *Sextile* or *Trine* to each other, and the *Planets* in the *Revolution* beholding their *Radical* places friendly, theſe are good Arguments of a fortunate and happy year, which will be much Augmented if at the ſame time there be ſome propitious *Direction* of either of the *Hylegiacals* in force; the *Directions* opperating muſt be conſidered in the Judgment

of the Revolution; for in that both *Directions* and *Revolution* must be conjoyned together.

II. But if the *Radix* or *Revolution* happen to be in *Square* or *Opposition* (in respect of the Ecliptick) to each other, and the *Planets* in the same *Aspects* to their Radical places, then you may rationally judge that the years Actions will prove very unfortunate to the Native; and consequently all his Indeavours insuccessful for the most part, unless mitigated by hopeful *Transits* of the superiours, which ought not to be forgotten for they are very prevalent.

III. Finally the greater the Harmony is between the *Scheme* of the *Nativity* and that of the *Revolution* the more Fortunate and Successful will the Actions and Affairs of the Native be that year; and the greater their disagreement is the more unhappiness may be expected, which must be left to the Judgment of the *Artist* to point out or discover the nature of the evil impending that year to the Native.

And here 'tis worth the Students Observation, that notwithstanding the *Revolution Figure* of the *Sun* be never so promising and hopeful, yet if the *Nativity* be unfortunate, or promise little, (the Planets being weake and ill disposed therein) then the Native will find very slender and mean effects from the influence of the *Planets* at the *Sun's* Return, unless he can live above their *Energy*, or the common Principles of mankind; the Reason is that an essential and ill-grounded evil cannot be removed or abated by an accidental good: a cruel and unhappy *Fate* will be found too difficult a task for any person to attempt to Reverberate, much less to root out, though favourable Influences may intervene, and probably mittigate the danger Originally threatned; yet I would not be understood here by to affirm a Fatal necessity: *But I proceed to shew some select and choice* Aphorismes *to inform the Student more particularly how to judge a Revolution Figure*; which take as followeth.

Gen'

General Aphorismes *to be Observed in the Judgment of a Revolution*, &c.

I WHen the *Lord* of the *Ascendant* of the *Revolution* shall be in good Aspect with the *Lord* of the *second House* in the *Radix*; or if the *Lord* of the *Ascendant* in the *Radix*, be in the same Aspect with the *Lord* of the second in the *Revolution*, this denotes profit to the Native that year by his own proper industry and labour.

II. If the Revolutional Ascendant be vitiated by an infortunate Planet, either by Body or Aspect, this signifies much detriment and affliction to happen to the Native that year, of the nature of the afflicting Planet, consideration had to the Signe and House he is posited in.

III. The Lord of the Ascendant of the Radix being strong and well located in the Revolution, and in friendly Aspect with the Fortunes, promises health of Body to the Native, and much good to attend his affairs that year; and this the rather if the aforesaid Significators are posited in good places of the Figure.

IV. The Lord of the second in the Revolution in the Ascendant, or the ☉ posited in a good place of the Figure, and well beheld, or in the place of Fortunate Planets in the Radix; this declares much profit to the Native that year; and this without any great matter of toyl to obtain it.

V. When in a Revolution you find the Lord of the Ascendant thereof much afflicted, or in Combustion of the *Sun*, this portends much affliction to the Native that year, and that he shall unavoidably suffer much loss and detriment in one kind or other, unless the Lord of the Ascendant happen to be in his own Essential Dignities; if so, he will be able to struggle in the midst of dangers, and receive the less prejudice; but if he be posited in his debility, and afflicted as aforesaid, then you may positively conclude his

Troubles will that year prove exceeding great.

VI. The Luminaries both, or either of them ill poſited in a Revolution, and much afflicted therein, threatens detriment in Body or Eſtate, or both, to the Natives Father and Mother; if the *Sun* be concerned judge the Father, if the *Moon* the Mother of the Native, *&c.*

NB. VII. See whether either of the Luminaries happen to ſuffer an Eclips in, or neer their own Radical places, or in any of the Angles of the Geniture, this is an argument of great and eminent danger to happen to the Natives Body, eſpecially if it fall in the Radical Aſcendant; for oftentimes it threatens death to the Native, unleſs other good Configurations ſtrongly interpoſe, *&c.*

VIII. The *Sun* in the Revolution being poſited in *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Radical Aſcendant is a certain note of many troubles to incur to the Native the enſuing year; probably he may be injured by his Father, or ſuffer by the frowns of ſome great perſon, or men, or man in power, of which he is (upon ſuch a poſition) Cautioned to beware.

IX. The Infortunes in *Conjunction* in the M. C. in a Revolution, bids the Native beware of ſome dangerous fall from a high place, loſs of Honour and Repute, Damage and Detriment to the Natives Mother, *&c.*

X. If the Lord of the Aſcendant in the Revolution happen to be much afflicted in the eighth Houſe, and no way aſſiſted by the Fortunes, it intimates danger of death that year to the Native; and this the more certain if a bad Direction happen at the ſame time. Judge the ſame if you find the *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and *Saturn* beholding the Aſcendant, or Lord thereof by *Quartile* *Oppoſition.*

Laſtly, If you find all the Planets well poſited ſtrong and potent in the Revolution, this denotes much good to ſucceed to the Native in that years actions; but if they are found weak, and poſited in bad places of the Figure judge the contrary, conſideration (all along) being had to the Con-

Concordancy or Diſcordancy that is between the Radix and Revolutional Figures, as was noted before.

Here I might have added many more Aphoriſmes *as to the judging a Revolution, but theſe are the moſt ſignificant, and ſufficient to enable an ingenious Lover of Art how to extract a Judgment from any ſuch Figure. Thoſe that would read more, may ſatisfie themſelves from ſuch Authors (both Antient and Modern) that have written Copiouſly hereof, and ſo I proceed to give a brief Judgment upon the precedent Revolutional Figure, according to the Rules before expreſt.*

Judgment upon the Figure of the Sun's *Return from the 29th Year Current of the Natives Age.*

THe *Directions* that are Operating this year are only theſe; (1.) ☿ *ad* Terms of ☿, 28. 3. (2.) ☉ *ad* Terms of ♄ 28. 18. (3.) ☉ *ad* ✶ *Dext.* of ☿ 28. 27. (4.) M. C. *ad* Terms of ☿ 28. 35. All which do naturally promiſe felicity to the Native, except the ſecond; that may a little diſcompoſe his Body, but 'twill be of no continuance, the other three *Directions* are more prevalent, and portend not only vigilency in the Native, but moderate ſucceſs and pleaſure in the management of his affairs; alſo health of Body, and a Convenient Profit ariſing from or by the means of many New Friends and Acquaintance that he may this year meet withal —— In the *Revolution* finding ſo many *Planets* Poſited in the *Aſcendant* and *Jupiter* and the *Moon* (neerly in *Trine* to their Radical places, this argues it will prove a very buſie year and produce much Imployment to the Native of one kind or other: and the *Sun* ſo neer the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe in his own Dignities may aptly denote profit; but withal liberal and Noble Expence; this is not a little aggravated by the *Quadrat* of *Saturn* and *Mars* Lord of the

Second; it alſo adviſes the Native to be careful to keep up his Honour and Reputation; for *Saturn* is not only in *Quartile* to *Mars*, but in *Oppoſition* to the Angle of Honour: but the greateſt danger ſhould be towards the cloſe of the Revolution; Yet conſidering alſo that *Jupiter* Lord of the tenth Houſe is potent in the Aſcendant, there in *Conjunction* with the *Moon*, and *Mars* Lord of the ſecond Houſe of the *Revolution*, who is alſo in *Sextile* to *Venus* in her Dignities in the Second, theſe are more prevalent Argumenrs, and portend ſucceſs and advantage to the Native in moſt of his affairs, notwithſtanding ſome caſual (but inconſiderable) dangers may fall in, which will be ſuch as cannot much prejudice the Native either in his Honour, Perſon, or Eſtate: much more might be written upon this Revolutional Figure; but this is ſufficient for an Example, to informe the young Student how he may judge any other Revolutional Figure, *&c.*

CHAP. XXXII.

How to Direct a Revolutional Figure.

I. SOme have taught to Direct the five *Hylegiacals* in a Revolutional Figure quite round the 12 Signes every year, and allow 59 m. (the *Suns* Diurnal Motion) for the meaſure of time for a day, *&c.* But by this means the Revolutional Directions will happen to be the ſame every year (in one part or other thereof) which ſeems to be very abſurd.

NB. II. But the moſt rational way is this, (which hath been much Experienced by able Artiſts) to Direct the chief Angles of the Revolution, *viz.* the M. C. and Aſcendant to their ſeveral Promittors till you come to the Cuſp of the M. C. and Aſcendant for the next years Revolution, making the difference of time between thoſe two Revolutions the meaſure of Time for one year, *&c.* as ſhall be cleared by Example, and in the Revolutional Directions wholly to neglect the Latitude of the Planets in their Aſpects, by reaſon the Revolution ſerves but for a year, and all the Directions thereof terminate in the ſame ſpace of time; neither is it much material whether you take notice of odd minutes in Right or Oblique Aſcention, but Direct by whole degrees, or by the Tables of Houſes, which in this caſe is much more ready and eaſie, and ſufficiently exact.

III. Before I come to Examples, 'twill be convenient for eaſe and method ſake to inſert a neceſſary Table or two, which will be of great uſe in Directing Revolutions, as alſo a Speculum of the Revolution aforeſaid, contracted as followeth.

A Speculum of the Revolution Figure.

deg Pla.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
1 ☉ 55. 2. Aſcen.	☉		✶	□	△		☿		△	□	✶ Aſ.	
3. M.C.									mc			
3. ☿		✶	□	△		☿		△	□	✶		☿
5. ♄	✶		♄		✶	□	△		☿		△	□
7. ♂		✶	□	△		☿		△	□	✶		♂
7. ♀		♀		✶	□	△		♂		△	□	✶
18. ☊		☊						☊				
22. ☽		✶	□	△		☿		△	□	✶		☽

A general Revolutional Table to Degrees and Minutes

de.	da	hor	mi.	de.	hor.	mi.
1	4		5	1	1	41
2	8		10	2	3	22
3	12		14	3	5	3
4	16		18	4	6	44
5	20		23	5	8	25
6	25		4	6	10	6
7	29		9	7	11	47
8	33		13	8	13	28
9	37		18	9	15	9
10	41		23	10	16	50
20	83		22	20	33	40
30	125		20	30	50	30
40	167		19	40	67	20
50	209		18	50	84	10
60	251		16	60	101	0
70	293		14			
80	335		12			
87	365		6			

A Table of the dayes of the year Numbred from the day of Birth

March —	31	19
April —	30	39
May —	31	80
June —	30	110
July —	31	141
Auguſt —	31	172
September	30	202
October —	31	233
November	30	263
December	31	294
January —	31	325
February ---	28	53
March —	12	365

In Leap year add a day more in Febru ary.

[*Note that theſe, and the following Tables are Calculated to the* Suns *Mean Motion, and are of General Uſe in* Revolutional Directions; *the one to be uſed if you Direct by Tables of Right and Oblique Aſcention, inſerted at the end of this Book; and the other of Uſe if you Direct by the Tables of Houſes; Examples of both, follow after the Tables from the Exemplary Genſture.*]

A General

A General Table for Revolutional Directions in Time.

H. M	0 Hour. Da. hour	1 Hour. Da. hour	2 Hour. Da. hrur	3 Hour. Da. hour	4 Hour. Da. hour	5 Hour. Da. hour
0	0 0	62 22	125 20	188 11	251 16	314 14
2	2 2	65 0	127 22	190 20	253 18	316 16
4	4 5	67 3	130 0	192 24	255 20	318 18
6	6 7	69 5	132 2	195 1	257 23	320 21
8	8 9	71 7	134 5	197 3	260 1	322 23
10	10 12	73 10	136 7	199 6	262 3	325 1
12	12 14	75 12	138 10	201 8	264 6	327 4
14	14 16	77 14	140 12	203 20	266 8	329 6
16	16 19	79 37	142 14	205 12	268 10	331 8
18	18 21	81 19	144 17	207 15	270 13	333 11
20	20 23	83 21	146 19	209 17	272 15	335 13
22	23 2	86 10	148 21	211 19	274 17	337 15
24	25 4	88 2	151 0	213 22	276 20	339 17
26	27 6	90 4	153 2	216 0	278 23	341 20
28	29 9	92 7	155 4	218 2	281 0	343 22
30	31 11	94 9	157 7	220 5	283 3	346 1
32	33 13	96 11	159 9	222 7	285 5	348 3
34	35 16	98 14	161 11	224 9	287 7	350 5
36	37 18	100 16	163 14	226 12	289 10	352 8
38	39 20	102 18	165 16	228 14	291 12	354 10
40	41 23	104 21	167 18	230 16	293 14	356 12
42	44 1	106 23	169 21	232 19	295 17	358 15
44	46 3	109 1	171 23	234 21	297 19	360 17
46	48 6	111 4	174 1	236 23	299 21	362 19
48	50 8	113 6	176 4	239 2	302 0	364 21
50	52 10	115 8	178 6	241 4	304 1	367 0
52	54 13	117 10	180 8	243 6	306 4	
54	56 15	119 13	182 11	245 9	308 7	
56	58 17	121 15	184 13	247 11	310 9	
58	60 20	123 17	186 15	249 13	312 11	
60	62 22	125 20	188 18	251 14	314 14	

A Parti.

A Particular Revolution Table fitted from the General Table to the propoſed Geniture, which points out the day of the Direction ſought only by Inſpection.

H.	0 Hour.	1 Hour.	2 Hour.	3 Hour.	4 Hour.	5 Hour.
M	Mon.da	Mon.da	Mon.da	Mon.da	Mon.da	Mon.da
0	Mar. 12	May 13	July 15	Sept. 16	Nov. 20	Jan. 21
2	14	16	18	18	22	23
4	16	18	20	20	24	25
6	18	20	22	23	26	27
8	20	22	24	25	28	30
10	22	24	26	27	Dec. 1	Feb. 1
12	24	26	28	29	2	3
14	26	28	30	Octo. 2	4	5
16	28	30	Aug. 1	4	6	7
18	30	June 1	3	6	8	9
20	April 1	3	5	8	10	11
22	4	6	8	10	12	13
24	6	8	10	13	14	15
26	8	10	12	15	17	17
28	10	12	14	17	19	19
30	12	14	16	19	21	21
32	14	16	18	21	23	23
34	16	18	20	24	25	25
36	18	20	22	25	27	28
38	20	22	24	27	30	Marc. 2
40	22	24	26	29	Jan. 1	4
42	25	27	29	Nov. 1	3	6
44	27	29	31	3	5	8
46	29	July 1	Sept. 2	6	7	10
48	May 1	3	4	8	9	12
50	3	5	6	10	11	
52	5	7	8	12	13	
54	7	9	10	14	15	
56	9	11	12	16	17	
58	11	13	14	18	19	
60	13	15	16	20	21	

Brief Examples of Directing a Revolutional Figure, both by Tables of Aſcention, and by Tables of Houſes.

I. AS in the *Nativity* Form the *Figure* of the *Revolution* into a *Speculum* (as the Exemplary *Revolution Figure* is contracted) and thereby you may moſt readily ſee what *Directions* will occur; Having ſo done, direct your eye in the Column of the *Aſcendant*, and you will find in our Example the Aſcendant firſt meets the △ of ♄ in 5 d. of ♒, then the □ of ♀ in 7 d. of that Signe, next the ☌ of ☿ in 3 d. of ♓, then the □ of ♄, and the reſt as you find them in the *Speculum*.

II. Now ſuppoſe I would know when the Aſcendant meets the Body of *Mars*, who is in 7 d. of ♓, by the Tables of Oblique Aſcention for the Latitude of *London*, I find the Oblique Aſcention of 7 d. of ♓ is 350 d. 12 m. from which I ſubſtract the Oblique Aſcention of the Aſcendant, *viz.* 2 d. of ♒ 331 d 13 m. and there remains the Ark of Direction 18 d. 59 m. Then turn to the Revolution Table to deg. and min. and at ſeveral entrances I find that 18 d. 59 m. gives 81 dayes 0 hours, which by the little Table of the dayes of the year collected from the Birth, points out *June* the firſt, and then the Aſcendant meets the ☌ of ♂ by *Direction*.

III. Or by a Table of Houſes more eaſily, thus; againſt 2 d. of ♒ under the Aſcendant in the firſt great Column ſtands 16 h. 4 m. which ſubſtracted from 17 hours 21 m. which ſtands againſt 7 d. of ♓ in the Column of the *Aſcendant*, there remains 1 h. 17 m. which ſought in the *Particular Revolution Table* to the *Exemplary Geniture* made from the General Table, *viz.* 1 hour at top, and 17 in the firſt Column to the left hand, in the Common Angle of Meeting, anſwers *May* 31, an inconſiderable difference

Occa-

Occaſioned for want of proportional work in the Operation, and farther exactneſs is needleſs in this Caſe.

After the ſame Method the *Mid heaven* is Directed by Tables of Right Aſcention, or from the firſt great Column in the Tables of Houſes correſpondent to the *Significator* and *Promittors* places found under the Column of the tenth Houſe: as for Example; Suppoſe I would Direct the M. C. to the *Qurtile* of the *Moon* in the Revolution, the M. C. is ♐ 3 d. whoſe Right Aſcention is 240 d. 57 m. and the Right Aſcention of the □ of the ☽ in 22 d. of that Signe is 261 d. 17 m. their difference 20 d. 20 m. is the Ark of Direction, this 20 d. 20 m. in the Table for that purpoſe points out 85 dayes from the Birth, *viz. June* the fifth, by the little Table of the dayes of the year collected from the Birth, and then the Direction did initiate; but by the Tables of Houſes for *London*, if I ſubſtract 16 h. 4 m. the Right Aſcention in time anſwering to 3 d. of ♐, upon the M. C. from 17 hours 25 min. the Right Aſcention of Time Correſpondent to 22 degrees of *Sagitary*, their difference is 1 h. 21 m. which by the General *Revolution Table* points out neer 85 dayes, and by the Particular Revolutional Table *June* the 4th; ſo there will not be above a day difference (and rarely that) if you uſe either of theſe wayes, which is ſufficiently exact in this Caſe, and needs no farther precifeneſs.

V. To clear all doubts, I ſhall inſert an Example which ſhall be upon the *Sun's* Return for the year 1671 current, which was *March* 12. 11 h. 14 m. *mane*, and the Planets places were as in the next page is expreſt, *&c.*

1671.

The Revolutional M. C. *and* Aſcend. *Directed as followeth.*

M. C. ad		Aſcendant ad		P. d. S.	
☌ ☉	May 1	△ ☉	May 23	♄ 13.	♓
☌ ♌	May 7	☌ ♍	June 28	♍ 8.	♌
△ ♍	May 22	△ ♀	July 21	♂ 16.	♉
☌ ♀	June 8	□ ♂	Aug. 14	☉ 1. 55	♈
△ ☽	July 8	☌ ☽	Oct. 27	♀ 12.	♈
✶ ☿	Sept. 2	☌ ☿	Dec. 1	☿ 5.	♓
□ ♍	Sept. 18	☌ ♄	Jan. 26	☽ 28.	♌
✶ ♄	Octob. 10	△ ♂	Feb. 13	♌ 4.	♈
☌ ♂	Octob. 23			M.C.	19 ♓
□ ☽	Decem. 13			Aſc.	19 ♋
✶ ☉	March 4				

[*Laſtly*, Theſe Tables are made by the *Golden Rule*, and by this proportion; If 87 d. or 5 h. 48 m. gives 365 dayes 6 h. what ſhall one day give? *&c.* Or, if 348 m. (the minutes in 5 h. 48 m.) give 8766 h. the hours in 365 dayes and a quarter, what ſhall 1 m. 2 m. 10 m. *&c.* give?]

Note that the Column intituled *Time from Noon* in the Tables of Houſes, is nothing elſe but the R. A. in Time agreeable to the ſeveral deg. of the 12 Signes in the Column of the tenth Houſe; as for Example, the R.A. of 1 d. of ♈ is 55 m. which converted into Time gives 3′. 40″. and ſo of the reſt. Again, if you would have the Oblique Aſcention of any point of the Ecliptick for the Latitude of the place, ſeek the degree deſired under the Aſcendant, and right againſt it in the Column of *Time from Noon* you have the Oblique Aſcention deſired in Time, alwayes adding 6 hours to that R. A. found: if under the Pole of the eleventh Houſe add 2 hours, if under the Pole of the twelfth add 4 hours to the R. A. of Time from Noon correſpondent, and you have the Oblique Aſcention in Time

under

under thoſe ſeveral Elevations; this being known, you may Direct any other Significator by the Tables of Houſes exact enough for a Revolutional Figure, as alſo find the Riſing and Setting of the *Sun*, or any Planet without Latitude, *&c.* as I have already ſhewed in this Book.

This foregoing method of Directing the Aſcendant and M.C. in a Revolution is the ſame with that by Tables of Aſcention; for here you find the degrees of the Æquator in Time intercepted between the Significator and Promittor, which if you convert into degrees, *&c.* the thing is the ſame as before ſhewed.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Profections, &c.

I. PRofections (or Progreſſions) are three fold, *viz.* Annual, Monthly, and Diurnal; but I ſhall only inſiſt upon Annual Profections, and ſhew the method of their Directions, becauſe I know ſome able Artiſts now living have a good eſteem of them, and I ſhall leave the other two as ſuperfluous, and ſcarce worth mentioning, being but a Nicity of the Antients.

II. Annual *Progreſſion* is no more but a Regular change of the Signes and degrees ſucceſſively upon the Cuſps of the Houſes every year, but the Planets are to remain fixed in the ſame parts, or Houſes of the Heavens that they were poſited in in the *Radix*; as if *Gemini* were *Aſcending* at Birth, the next year *Cancer* ſhall be the *Aſcendant*, the third year *Leo*, and ſo on, *&c.* ſo that once in *twelve years* the *Profectional Figure* will be the ſame, as you may better conceive by Inſpection of the following Table fitted to the Exemplary Nativity.

A Par-

A Particular Profection Table to the Geniture, according to the years Current.

M.C.	Anno Do.	Anno Do.	Anno Do.	Anno Do.	Anno Do.	Anno Do.	Aſc.
♒	1650	1662	1674	1686	1698	1710	♊
♓	1651	1663	1675	1687	1699	1711	♋
♈	1652	1664	1676	1688	1700	1712	♌
♉	1653	1665	1677	1689	1701	1713	♍
♊	1654	1666	1678	1690	1702	1714	♎
♋	1655	1667	1679	1691	1703	1715	♏
♌	1656	1668	1680	1692	1704	1716	♐
♍	1657	1669	1681	1693	1705	1717	♑
♎	1658	1670	1682	1694	1706	1718	♒
♏	1659	1671	1683	1695	1707	1719	♓
♐	1660	1672	1684	1696	1708	1720	♈
♑	1661	1673	1685	1697	1709	1721	♉

III. By a Profectional Figure you may neerly diſcover the Time when a *Direction* begins to operate, and is therefore accounted by ſome a leſſer way of *Direction*; if ſo, they muſt needs be of good uſe, and they have been approved of by Curious Obſervers, although ſome Aſtrologers are pleaſed to reject them.

IV. My worthy Friend Mr. *Lilly*, who has had greater Experience and Practice in the Art of Aſtrology than any man this day living in *England*, in his *Introduction* affirms, that "*Profections* do manifeſt what years are like to be "moſt proſperous and happy, and the contrary by the "Progreſſion of the principal Cuſps of the Houſes, *viz.* "the *Aſcendant* and *Mid-heaven*; For it is generally obſerved

"ſerved, that thoſe years that fall in ✶ or △ to the *Horo-*
"*ſcope* or *M. C.* (eſpecially when thoſe Houſes or Signes
"were *Radically* well fortified and Fortunate) ſhall prove
"very proſperous years to the Native; but thoſe that
"fall in □ or ☍ to the Angles aforeſaid are generally bad
"years, and very unhappy. Note alſo that Profections of
themſelves without the Concurrence of Directions and
Revolutions are not ſo prevalent.

V. Judge of the effects of *Profections*, as before of *Directions*, alwayes conſidering what the *Significator* ſignifies of himſelf, and what by his Accidental Poſition; ſo take notice of the *Promittor* alſo, which plainly declares the cauſe of the good or evil approaching, *&c.*

The *Profection* of the *Aſcendant* is to be look'd unto for the Affection of the Life and Body of the Native, *&c.* the M. C. for Honour and Preferment; and ſo order your Judgment for the *Sun*, the *Moon*, and *Part of Fortune's Directions* to their ſeveral *Promittors*, as hath been before ſufficiently expreſt, alwayes conſidering the *Directions* in force, and how the Revolution agrees, *&c.*

VI. The Manner of *Profectional Directions* is briefly thus; *viz.* To ſubſtract the place of the *Significator* in the *Ecliptick*, whoſe *Profection* you deſire from the place of the *Promiſſor*, by adding 30 deg. if otherwiſe ſubſtraction cannot be made, what remains ſhall be their diſtance, and for every degree allow 12 dayes 4 hours 12 m. For if 30 deg. (*viz.* one Signe) gives 365 dayes, 1 degree gives 12 dayes 4 hours 12 min. *&c.* (or 4 hours) [as in the following Table.]

Or thus, (which by ſome is look'd upon as the trueſt meaſure, although the difference is not great, as I have often proved,) Subſtract the Significator from the Promittor, and multiply their difference by 12, and add this Product in Signes and degrees to the *Sun*'s place in the Radix, and when the *Sun* approacheth to this very

very point ſo added, is the true time of the Direction, *&c.*

This being plain and eaſie, I preſume will be ſufficiently underſtood by moſt, and therefore an Example is needleſs here.

In the next place I ſhall preſent the Reader with a General Table of the Meaſure of Time in *Profections*, as alſo a Particular Table fitted to the Exemplary *Nativity*, with its Conſtruction and Uſe; which will, I doubt not, appear as pleaſant as *Noval* to the Ingenious Student: for whoſe ſake I have omitted nothing which lay within the *Peremiter* of my Underſtanding, that I thought might be ſerviceable to the Sons of Art; and the better to incourage them, I have, I hope, preſented them with ſufficient variety, to allure them to the more ſerious Contemplation and Study in this Sublime Subject; *viz.* the *Sydéral Science.*

VII. A Table for the Measure of Time in Profections.

A Table to convert deg. into d. & h.

Deg.	D.	H.
1	12	4
2	24	9
3	36	13
4	48	17
5	60	21
6	73	1
7	85	5
8	97	10
9	109	14
10	121	18
11	133	22
12	146	2
13	158	7
14	170	11
15	182	15
16	194	19
17	206	23
18	219	3
19	321	8
20	243	12
21	255	16
22	267	10
23	280	0
24	292	5
25	304	9
26	316	13
27	328	17
28	340	21
29	353	1
30	365	6

A Table of Converting Minutes into Dayes, and Hours.

M	D.	H	M	D.	H.
1	0	5	31	6	7
2	0	10	32	6	12
3	0	15	33	6	17
4	0	20	34	6	22
5	1	0	25	7	3
6	1	5	36	7	8
7	1	10	37	7	13
8	1	15	38	7	18
9	1	20	39	7	22
10	2	1	40	8	3
11	2	6	41	8	8
12	2	10	42	8	13
13	2	15	43	8	17
14	2	20	44	8	22
15	3	1	45	9	3
16	3	6	46	9	8
17	3	11	47	9	13
18	3	16	48	9	18
19	3	21	49	9	23
20	4	1	50	10	4
21	4	6	51	10	8
22	4	11	52	10	13
23	4	16	53	10	18
24	4	21	54	19	23
25	5	2	55	11	4
26	5	7	56	11	9
27	5	12	57	11	14
28	5	16	58	11	18
29	5	21	59	11	23
30	6	2	60	12	4

VIII. A Table fitted to the Exemplary Nativity which, by Inspection, only points out the Day of a Professional Direction for any Year of the Natives Age.

Promittor	Mid H.	Promittor	Ascend.	Promittor	The Sun	Promittor	The ☽	Promittor	P. Fort.
☌ & ♀	May 4	♄	April 3	☿	April 6	☉	April 5	☿	Mar. 26
	☉ May 10	D. III. IX.	June 6	D. XII. VI.	Apr. 30	☿	May 1	Asc.	April 5
	☿ May 28		June 8		♂ May 8	D. XII. VI.	May 26		Apr. 28
Asc.	VII. June 4		July 3		☌ May 27		June 2	D. III. IX.	July 1
	♄ June 27		☉ July 29	D. XI. V.	July 12	♂	June 21	♃	July 3
D. III. IX.	Aug. 18	D. XII. VI.	Aug. 23	D. II. VIII.	Aug. 5	☌	Aug. 6	☉	July 28
	Sept. 1		♂ Aug. 30	M. C. IV.	Aug. 24	D. II. VIII.	Sept. 8	♀	Aug. 23
	☉ Sep. 26		☌ Sep. 19	☌ & ♃	Oct. 17	M. C. IV.	Sep. 18	D. VI. XII.	Sep. 18
	♀ Oct. 22	D. XI. V.	Nov. 3	☍	Oct. 23	☌ & ♀	Nov. 12	♂	Sep. 24
D. XII. VI.	Nov. 17	D. VIII. II.	Dec. 6	☿	Nov. 10	☍	Nov. 17	☿	Oct. 13
	♂ Nov. 23	M. C. IV.	Dec 16	Asc.	VII. Nov. 18	♂	Dec. 5	D. V. XI.	Nov. 28
	☿ Dec. 12	☌	♀ Feb. 9	♄	Dec. 9	Asc.	VII. Dec. 10	D. II. VIII.	Dec. 31
D. XI. V.	Jan. 27		☍ Feb. 14	D. III. IX.	Feb. 12	♄	Jan. 4	M. C. IV.	Jan. 10
D. II. VIII.	Feb. 28		♀ Mar. 4		☽ Feb. 14	D. III. IX.	Mar. 5	☌ & ♀	Mar. 5

The Uſe of the Tables in Directing the Hylegiacal Points of a Profectional Figure.

I. IN the propoſed *Geniture* ſuppoſe the *Profectional Figure* for the year 1678. (being the 29th year current) were to be *Directed*; in the firſt Table in the fourth Column I find 1678 and *Gemini* under the M. C. in the firſt Column, and *Libra* under the *Aſcendant* in the laſt Column of that Table, which accordingly are to be ſet upon the *M. C.* and *Aſcendant* in the *Profectional Scheme*, alſo the degrees and minutes correſpondent as they were in the Radix, with the reſt of the Cuſps of the Houſes in order, as the *Radical Figure* will better direct than many words, alwayes remembring that the Poſition of the Planets are to remain in the ſame Houſes as they were at Birth, the Progreſſion being only in the *Signes*, &c. and thus you may eaſily gain the *Profectional Scheme* either in this or any other *Geniture* for any year deſired.

II. The *Aſcendant*, *M. C.* the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Part of Fortune* may by help of the laſt Table, be *Directed* to their ſeveral *Promittors* with much eaſe after this manner, which I ſhall explain by a familiar Example.

Suppoſe I would Direct the *Aſcendant* or *M. C.* of the aforeſaid *Profectional Figure* for the year 1678. the *Aſcendant* is Devolved to *Libra* 22 d. 32 m. and the *M. C.* to *Gemini* 15 d. 33 m. I enter the *Speculum* of the *Nativity* pag. 574. I Direct my eye to 22 d. of *Libra*, where I begin, and the firſt Aſpect in that Column is the *Trine* of *Saturn*: then under *Scorpio* in the next Column I find Dom. VI. then the Body of ♐, then ☽, then the △ of ♄ &c. (as for the Antiſcions of the Planets, thoſe I reject here.) Now to know when any of theſe Directions ſall (or any other under either of the five Hylegiacals) I enter the laſt Table (made purpoſely for this uſe) and in the ſecond

ſecond Column belonging to the Aſcendant againſt ♄ I find *April* the 3d, and againſt D. VI. I find *Auguſt* 23, and ſo againſt ♐ *Sep.* 19. againſt ☽ *Feb.* 9. and laſtly, againſt ☿ *March* 4. And thus I have the true time when the aforeſaid *Profectional* Directions Initiate, only by Inſpection without farther Trouble.

III. The *M. C.* in the *Profectional Figure* is Divolved to ♊ 15 d. 33 m. in the *Speculum* of the Nativity: If I guide my eye down that Column I find the firſt *Direction* of the M. C. is to the □ of ☿, the ſecond to the Aſcendant, the third to the Body of ♄, the fourth to the □ of the ☉ under the Column of ♋, the fifth Direction is to the □ of ☿, the ſixth to the □ of ♂, and the next to the △ of ♐, and ſo on: Now in the prepared Table under the Column of the M. C. againſt ☿ I find *May* 28, againſt the Aſcendant *June* 4. againſt ♄ *June* 27. againſt the ☉ *September* 26. againſt ☿ *October* 22. againſt ♂ *November* 23. and againſt ♐ *December* 12. The ſame Method is to be underſtood and uſed in Directing the ☉, ☽, and ⊕, which when the prepared Table is made, is performed after this manner with abundance of eaſe: But otherwiſe, it would be found ſomewhat tedious and laborious, eſpecially to Learners, or ſuch perſons as are not well grounded in this kind of Operation.

How to make ſuch a Uſeful Table to any Perſons Nativity, which (with the help of the Radical Speculum) *points out the day of a Profectional Direction by Inſpection, as hath been ſhewed.*

I. Having drawn the Nativity into a *Speculum*, as that in *pag.* 574. Begin at top thereof, and take out upon a looſe paper the degrees and minutes appertaining to all the *Planets*, *Cuſps* of the *Houſes*, *Dragons Head and Tayl*, *Part of Fortune*, &c. as I have done in the Margent out of the aforeſaid *Speculum*.

II. Substract the degrees and minutes appertaining to the five *Hylegiacal* points successively from the degrees and min. of the other *Planets*, *Cusps* of *Houses*, &c. 'till you come to the same point where you began, by adding 30 d. where substraction cannot be made: As suppose the Ascendant 22 d. 32 m. subducted from 24 d. 24 m. (appertaining to ♄) there remains 1 d. 52 m. this 1 d. 52 m. I convert into *Time* by the Table of the measure of *Time* in *Profections*, and that gives 22 dayes 17 hours, for which I may take 23 dayes; then accounting 23 dayes from the day of Birth inclusive (by the Table for that purpose or otherwise) it points out *April* 3. After the same Method I work for all the other *Promittors* in Order, from the *Ascendant* till I come to the *Ascendant* again, and put the several operations into a Table, as you may see in the Exemplary Table, where 'tis apparent also, That the *Ascendant* Directed to the third or ninth House will fall *June* 6. So the *Ascendant* Directed to the Body or any Aspects of the *Moon* will fall *June* 8. *&c.* And thus as I make the Column of Moneths and Dayes appertaining to the *Promittors* Directed under the *Ascendant*, by the same Method I proceed with the rest of the *Hylegiacals*, *viz.* the M. C. ☉, ☽, and ⊕, and put them into a Table for use, as you may most easily understand by the Example it self.

d. m.
1. 55. ☉
4. 02. ☿
6. 4. D XII. & VI.
6. 39. ♂
8. 16. ♃
12. 1. D XI. V.
14. 42. D. VIII. II.
15. 33. M. C. IV.
20. 01. ☊ and ☋
20. 29. ⊕
21. 56. ♀
22. 32. Ascen. VII.
24. 24. ♄
29. 41 D IX. III.
29. 51. ☽.

How to Judge of the Profectional Figures.

Consider the Signe of the Ascendants and M.C. and look whether

whether they were the places of Fortunate Planets, or good Houses in the Radix, as also what Planets are essentially dignified therein, or what Planets beheld those degrees with any amicable Aspect in the Radix, if you find the Signes of the Profectional, as also the Radical Figures no way vitiated, and their Lords well dignified, *&c.* It argues the year shall prove successful and very Fortunate; and this the rather, if the Revolutional Figure concur, for then you may conclude the Native shall proceed in his affairs with content, and enjoy health of Body, increase of Estate; and in fine, go on with much cheerfulness and delight in all his actions in general: and thus if you consider what hath been said before of Nativities, you cannot fail to judge of the *Profectional Figure* thereon depending.

[*Much more might be said as to the Judgment of* Profections; *But in regard the Rules given to Judge a Nativity may be also applyed to the Judgment of these Figures, I shall therefore forbear, and proceed to what remains,* viz. *Transits*, &c.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of Transits.

I. THe *Transit* of a *Planet* is no more but his passing by the place or *Aspect* of any other *Planet*, or by the Cusps of the Houses, *&c.* in any *Nativity*, which is easily discovered by an *Ephemeris*, thus: Suppose any person hath ♄ in 20 d. of ♋ in their Nativity, now in the *Ephemeris*, when I find ♄ in 20 d. of ♑, he then Transits his opposite place; and if at the same time I find ♂ in 20 d. of ♈ or ♎, he is said to *Transit* the Radical place of ♄ by a *Quartile* Aspect, *&c.*

II. When ♃ or ♀ both pass by, or *Transit*, their own

places,

places, or the Radical places of the ☉ or ☽, or if they are in any benevolent Aſpect of their places at Birth; this is an argument of good to the Native. But if they behold the Luminaries, or their own places by □ or ☍, this ſignifies ill to the Native; neither doth the good Aſpects of ♃ and ♀ alwayes promiſe much good [illegible], although they are generally termed Fortunes, except they were fortunate at Birth, and Lords of good Houſes, *&c.* And ſo in ſome Nativities ♄ and ♂ may be the greater Fortunes.

III. If ♄ and ♂ were unfortunate in the Radix, and [illegible] ſhall *Tranſit* the places of the Luminaries, or ♃ or ♀, or the chief Angles of the Figure, or their own Radical places, it portends no good to the Native, but Croſſes and Vexation, and his buſineſs upon ſuch kind of bad Tranſits, generally goes on very unfortunately, and untowardly (as we uſually term it.)

IV. ♃ and ♀ (being fortunate) [illegible] Tranſiting the degree Horoſcopial at Birth, declares the Native at that time to be chearful, inclining to mirth, healthful, and his buſineſs to go on very ſucceſsfully, *&c.*

V. If they paſs by the degree of the ſecond Houſe, or any good Aſpect of the Lord thereof, this is accounted a very fit time to get in Moneys, or to lay it out to advantage. Accordingly order your Judgment, if they Tranſit the Cuſps of the other Houſes, or their Lords, and judge according to their ſeveral Significations.

VI. Mr. *Lilly* affirms, if ♂ do Tranſit the degree aſcending in any Nativity, he ſtirs up the Native to Choler for two or three dayes, or gives occaſion whereby he is ſtirred up to wrath and paſſion, *&c.* So if ♄ Tranſits the Cuſp of the Aſcendant, the Native is grave and Sober, inclineable to Melancholy, *&c.* And for the moſt part thoſe dayes are accounted very Fortunate and ſucceſsful, when either the Fortunes, or the Luminaries behold the degree aſcending with any benevolent Aſpect, or the Cuſp of the tenth, or their

their own Radical places: But thoſe dayes are generally found to be unfortunate, when the Infortunes ♄ or ♂ Tranſit the aforeſaid places, or the places of the Luminaries, or of ♃ and ♀. Judge the ſame if they happen to be in any bad aſpect of the Radical places of the aforeſaid Significators.

But to compleat this Chapter of Tranſits, I ſhall add this following Diſcourſe thereof from the Learned Morinus.

Of the Tranſits *of the Planets,* &c.

I. THe Doctrine of *Tranſits* is the laſt, but not the leaſt Part of *Aſtrology*; for ſince of every particular Effect, as ſuch, proceeding from Cœleſtial Cauſes, there muſt be a particular Actual Cœleſtial cauſe, which cannot be the Scheme of Birth, nor its Directions; ſince all theſe, at leaſt in reſpect of future Accidents, are Potential Cauſes ſubordinate each to other, and ſome of them Superiour, and more Univerſal than others, tending in order to ſome particular cauſe which is wholly Actual, and by which, that which in them is Potential, may be brought forth into Act; and ſuch is the *Tranſit* of Planets by apt places of the Radical and Revolutional Figures.

II. In a Planets *Tranſit* three things are eſpecially to be obſerved.

1. Its proper Nature, not only whether Benevolent or Malevolent, but alſo whether it be *Jupiter* or *Venus*, *Saturn* or *Mars*, each of which have their reſpective proper Natures, though the firſt two be Benevolents, as the laſt are Malevolents.

2. Its Radical Determination; for according to that chiefly it operates in its *Tranſit*; and therefore the *Tranſit*

ſit of ♂, who was in the Radix, determined concerning Death or Diſeaſes, as being poſited in, or Lord of the eighth or twelfth Houſes, is very dangerous to the Natives Life or Health, *&c.*

3. Its State and Condition at the time of the *Tranſit*, whether agreeable with, or contrary to its Radical Signification, and its Combination with the Signification of the place it *Tranſits*; as alſo whether it be ſtrong or weak: For when it ſhall be found agreeable and ſtrong, either for good or evil it will act ſtrongly; but when incongruous or weak, little or nothing at all. Nor are theſe things to be heeded only in the Planet *Tranſiting*, but alſo in the Planet or Cuſp by whoſe place the *Tranſit* is made: For as the Signes determined at the beginning of the World to the Natures of the Planet's act in dependance to the ſtate of their Lords; ſo the places of Heaven in the Radix peculiarly determined by the Planets, action the Native during his Life in dependance to the ſtate of ſuch Planets ſo determining: and therefore the *Tranſit* of *Jupiter* by the *Horoſcope* of the Radix at a time when *Venus*, Lady thereof, is Peregrine, Retrograde, or Afflicted by the Malignant Ray of *Saturn* and *Mars*, will be of little or no advantage to the Native.

III. But ſince the chief foundation of this Learning concerning *Tranſits*, is to apprehend how a Planet paſſing by that place which was one of the Cuſps, (eſpecially if a Cardinal one) of the Genethlical Figure, or which another Planet at the hour of Birth did poſſeſs, ſhould come to act according to the particular Signification in the Radix of ſuch place or Planet, though now at the time of the *Tranſit* the Planet which ſo occupied that place be abſent. *This very Conſideration hath tortur'd the Wits of divers Students*; and therefore we deem it neceſſary firſt to explain, and to that purpoſe offer thus; *viz.* Natural effects proceed not from the firſt Heaven (or *Primum Mobile*) alone; for that being an univerſal cauſe, is of it ſelf determined

mined to no particular Species of effects, nor from the Planets alone; for we ſee ♂ does one thing in, or rather with *Aries*, and another in or with *Taurus*, *&c.* but from a mutual Concurrence of both; wherein yet the Heaven claims Principality, without which, though the *Sun* and all the other Planets ſhould remain, yet Nature would Droop and Languiſh for want of its formal Virtue, which like a Soul or Spirit enlivens and conſerves the whole Corporeal World. Now although this firſt Heaven be ever the ſame to all things in its Nature and formal Virtue, which is immutable, yet doth it not continue ſo in reſpect of the Continuation of its parts, which are continually varied by its motion; the cauſe therefore as from the *Primum Mobile* of the different Effects in men is its divers ſituation in reſpect of ſeveral men at the moment of their Birth reſpectively, of whom one perhaps hath *Aries* in the Aſcendant, another *Taurus*, &c.

IV. The ſame may be ſaid of every Planet, which at the ſame time is the ſame to all Sublunary Subjects in its Nature, and univerſal Virtue, but divers in ſite or poſition, whereby its univerſal Nature being diverſly determined in reſpect of the ſeveral Natives, produces in every of them at the ſame inſtant divers Effects; and doth alſo determine that part of the firſt Heaven under which he is beheld from the Earth, to his own Nature and Virtue, both as well eſſential from its proper Nature, as accidental, which it acquires by its preſent poſition in reſpect of the Native; and this is done ſo powerfully, that ſuch a part of Heaven, wherein for Example, the *Sun* is ſo beheld, becomes to the Native during his whole Life, as it were another *Sun*, and is in the ſame manner determined by the Houſe of the Figure, as the *Sun* it ſelf was in the *Geneſis*, where it may not undeſervedly be ſaid, that in the Impreſſion of the Cœleſtial Conſtitution which the Native receiveth at Birth, a Planet is a certain proportional medium between Heaven and the Native, which Connects

nects and Conjoyns them both together, whereby the Native contracts ſuch a Sympathy and Antipathy with Heaven; that, as his Production, ſo his Conſervation depends on, and conſiſts in ſuch Situation of the Cœleſtial Bodies in reſpect of him; and conſequently his Alteration and Corruption muſt proceed from ſome contrary Conſtitution, or repugnant Situation. For look what Planet and Signe by Body, Dominion or Aſpect poſſeſt each Houſe at Birth, ſuch both Active and Paſſive Power doth the Native receive as to the Accidents ſignified by that Houſe, and ſuch a ſimpathy with that Cœleſtial Conſtitution, that as often as any change happens therein, ſo oft there will happen to the Native ſome mutation in the thing or kind of Accident ſignified by that Houſe, if at leaſt ſuch Change were agreeable to the Directions and Revolutions then Operating.

V. The Planet then *Tranſiting* moving and exciting all the Cauſes of ſuch Effects, both Active and Paſſive, whether intrinſick to the Native, or extrinſick in univerſal Nature; ſo that ſome things happen to the Native of that kind of Signification, belonging to the place by which the *Tranſit* is made; where we are to obſerve that a Planet *Tranſiting*, and place *Tranſitted*, do mutually determine each other concerning the Native: As firſt for Example, *Mars* Lord of the Eighth paſſing by the place of the Aſcendant, and its Lord Determined them not only ſimply to Martial Nature, but alſo to death or danger of Life, becauſe *Mars* by his Radical Determination contracted the Power of Death againſt the Native, which he cannot more efficatiouſly exerciſe than by paſſing, by Body or Inimical Ray, the places of the Radical Figure determined to Life; *viz.* That of the Horoſcope and its Lord: For when Radical places by a *Tranſit* are determined to contrary Signification, then hath the Native reaſon to fear a great Change in the things Radically ſignified.

There-

VI. Therefore whilſt he *Tranſits* the Significators by Body or ill Aſpect, he is by them ſeverally Determined as to the manner or kind, whereby the *Death* or *Danger* of life by him ſignified ſhall happen; and therefore when he *Tranſits* the *Horoſcope*, he is Determined to exerciſe his *Killing* or *Morbifick Faculty*, by means of the *Temperament*, *Manners*, or *Ingenuity*; when the Mid heaven then by means of *Actions*, *Undertakings*, or *Dignities*, as it happens to Captains when they lead on their Souldiers to Battel, *&c.* This being premiſed, obſerve the following Aphoriſmes.

Excellent Aphoriſmes of the Tranſits *of the Planets in any Natives Geniture.*

I. THe *Tranſit* of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, or *Mars*, are of more force than thoſe of the other Planets, becauſe they ſtay longer in the places they paſs by, eſpecially if they be ſtationary.

II. The effects of each *Tranſit* is from the Actual Combination of the Radical Significators of the Planet *Tranſiting*, and the place by which the *Tranſit* is made.

III. Tranſits of the Planets out of the places of the Geniture; *viz.* The Cuſps of the Houſes the ſeven Planets places, their Aſpects and Antiſcions, are of no efficacy towards the Native.

IV. Obſerve the Corporeal place of the Planet *Tranſiting*; for *Mars Tranſiting* the Cuſp of the ſeventh Houſe there in *Oppoſition* to the Horoſcope, doth portend Strifes and Controverſies more certainly, by reaſon of his local poſition, than Diſeaſes, by reaſon of his *Oppoſition* to the Horoſcope.

V. During an effect of a Direction, obſerve diligently the

the motion of the *Moon*, and other Planets (which are thought to be the cauſe of ſuch effects) their *Tranſitting* in the Radical Figure, and mutual application and Aſpects; for thereby you may diſcover the ſucceſs and end of ſuch Effects.

VI. The *Moon* Tranſitting by the places of a Figure erected at the beginning of the Diſeaſe by *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* are found by experience to have great virtue; why not then in a Figure erected at the beginning of any other thing?

VII. All Planets both in Directions and Tranſits act according to their Radical Determination and proper Nature but in Genitures they are determined to ſome particular thing, as life, or its contrary, as diſeaſes or death; or to neither of them, but ſome other thing, as dignities, or the like. Therefore in Directions and Tranſits a Promittor Planet Radically determined, to ſignifie concerning life, naturally benevolent and well affected, comeing to the Significators of life, eſpecially the Horoſcope, ſtrengthens life and all its faculties: and determined to the contrary ſhall prejudice life or deſtroy: But if determined in the Radix to neither of theſe, then it neither helps nor hinders, and operates nothing at all (at leaſt that is notable) concerning life. In like manner a Planet adapted for Honour by its Nature, and Radical determination, Tranſitting the Mid-heaven (or Angle of Honour) conſers Honour; but determined to the contrary, as Impriſonment, Baniſhment, Death, *&c.* eſpecially if it be of a malifick nature, ill affected, or inimical to the Mid-heaven, will deſtroy the Natives Dignities, or prejudice the ſame, or cauſe them not to happen; but if determined to neither of them, it will effect nothing (or at leaſt eminently) concerning Honours, Actions, or Undertakings in general.

VIII. In Tranſits as well as in Directions, obſerve a Planet Tranſitting the Mid-heaven; the more wayes it is determined to Honours, and the ſtronger it is both in the Radix and at the time of the Direction or Tranſit, ſo much the more efficatiouſly will it aſſiſt the Native in his affairs and attempts: as thus; If the *Sun* or *Jupiter* be Lord of the Mid-heaven at Birth, and (at an age meet for Dignity) be Directed to the Mid-heaven as a Promiſſor, in that day of the compleat Direction wherein either of the ſaid Planets well affected by Body or Aſpect ſhall Tranſit the Angle of Honour, eſpecially where the Revolution is agreeable) the ſame will cauſe a very ſignal illuſtrious happineſs in undertakings, or raiſe the Native to ſome unexpected pitch of Preferment, as being ſo many wayes determined to honour; *viz.* by nature or Analogy, Dominion, Direction, fit Tranſit, and fortunate Poſition: ſo on the contrary, *Saturn* in the twelfth Houſe of a Native at Birth, and enemy to the Mid-heaven (which ſuppoſe hath *Leo* on its Cuſp) coming by Direction, and Tranſitting, will cauſe ſome very grand diſaſter, defeating all the Natives deſignes, and blaſting the moſt blooming of his hopes.

IX. If the Planets of the ſame, or neer related Signification either Analogical as the *Sun* and *Jupiter* for honor, *Saturn* and *Mars* for Diſeaſes, or only by ſignification from the Radical determination, or both, ſhall at the ſame time Tranſit by Body or Aſpect, the ſame place of the ſame, or like Significators too, then their ſignification and virtue, as to effect, will be doubled: But the *Conjunction* of a Planet Tranſitting in ſuch a very place, is more powerful than their Aſpects, eſpecially if it be a *Conjunction* of the Luminaries, or of either of them with any other Planet; and therefore mark diligently the *Conjunction* of the *Sun* and *Moon* in the degrees of malefick Planets of the Radical Figure, or in thoſe degrees oppoſite (eſpecially when both or either of the Luminaries rule the Horoſcope) for the malevolent Planet in whoſe degrees ſuch a *Conjunction* happens may be accounted a Significator of death, or diſeaſes, and

and inimical to the Horoscope, and rarely doth such a *Conjunction* happen upon a congruous Direction unattended with death or diseases, as hath often been experienced.

X. The Transit of two Planets of the like signification as aforesaid at the same time by divers places, of affinity between themselves, by nature or Radical determination (as the places of the Lords of the Mid-heaven and 2d House, or of the 12*th* and 8*th* Houses) do mutually strengthen each other to the producing of great effects.

XI. If there be many Planets in a House, a Planet Transitting the same shall act according to his own, and the nature and determination of every of these Planets, as he passes their respective places, and by the succession of the Transit the order of the accidents to be produced is discovered.

XII. The Luminaries joyned by Body or Aspect to a Planet Transitting, though they be wholly strangers to the Analogical or Radical signification of the Transit, do yet augment its virtue much more than when they are related in Signification.

XIII. Of those places by which Transits happen, we should note the state and condition in Revolutions; for if ♄ be in the 8th House of the Radix, and the 12 d. of the Revolution, & weak or in bad configuration with his Radical place, then the same day when the Lord of the Horoscope shall Transit (or pass by) such a Radical place, there will happen some disease or danger of life, especially if ♂ or either of the Luminaries shall then also cast an ill Aspect to such a place. Nor ought we to mind the place only passed by, but likewise of the Planet Transitting; for if ♂ Transitting the Horoscope shall have been in the eighth or twelfth House of the Revolution, and ill affected, it renders the Transit so much the worse.

XIV. The Transit of Planets in *Conjunction* over the degrees of some Direction in the Radix, though that place be empty, that is, be not the Radical place of any Planet, or Cusp

Cusp of a House, wanteth not its effects: Nay the effect will be very eminent, if it be a Transit of the Luminaries conjoyned, especially with an Eclipse too.

XV. The actual virtue of the *Moons* Transits continues six hours before and after, the partile Transit, and in other Planets for a whole day before and after, by common consent of most Astrologers; yet as long as a Planet covers by his Orbe of virtue the place by which the Transit is said to be made, it hath an efficacy to produce the Transits effects, which sometimes happens swifter or slower than the aforesaid limits, because it requires a necessary concourse of other causes to its production: and here note, that the future effects depends on the Transit, not only as to its actual time, but also as to its nature, manner, and Circumstances, which are all actuated thereby, and consequently may thence be foreseen. Note also, when one bad Transit in small time succeeds another by the same place, during an agreeable Direction, and Revolution; as if the Transit of ♄, Lord of the twelfth House, over the Horoscope, be followed by that of ♂, Lord of the eighth House, and these Transits be by Body □ or ☍ the same will prove mortal to the Native, or of very dangerous consequence. *Lastly*, If a benevolent Planet be in the Radical, Mid-heaven, or the Lord thereof, and during a congruous Direction or Revolution shall Transit the Horoscope, of the Radix, or the place of its Lord (especially when strong and in good configuration with the Lord of the Ascendant) the same shall produce great success to the Native in his Dignities and Undertakings ——

According to these Aphorismes, if the Student be but so ingenious as to know by a penny how a shilling is Coyned, he may from the same parity of Reason rationally judge of the effects of all Transits whatsoever.

Here Ends the *Genethliacal* Part of Astrology.

A Catalogue of the Eminent Cities and Towns in *England, Ireland, Scotland* and *Wales,* with their difference in time from the Honourable City of *London,* and the height of the Pole in each place.

Names of Cities and Towns.	Temporary Distan. H	M		Height of the Pole. D	M
Aberdeen *Scot.*	0	7	S	58	4
St. Albans	0	1	S	51	55
Amersham	0	1	S	51	42
Bedford	0	2	S	52	12
Briſtol	0	12	S	51	28
Barwick	0	6	S	55	50
Boſton	0	0	O	53	2
Buckingham	0	3	S	51	4
Cambridge	0	2	A	52	20
Canterbury	0	4	A	51	25
Carliſle	0	12	S	54	59
Cheſter	0	12	S	53	16
Coventry	0	6	S	52	30
Colcheſter	0	5	A	52	4
Carmarthen	0	17	S	52	2
Chicheſter	0	3	S	50	56
Darby	0	6	S	53	3
Dartmouth	0	15	S	50	32
Dorcheſter	0	10	S	52	31
Dublin	0	27	S	53	11
Durham	0	6	S	54	47
Edenborough	0	10	S	57	6
Ely	0	1	A	52	20
Exeter	0	14	S	50	43
Glouceſter	0	9	S	52	20
Grantham	0	2	S	52	58
Hertford	0	0	S	51	50
Hereford	0	11	S	52	14
Hull	0	1	S	53	50
Huntington	0	1	S	52	24
Lancaſter	0	14	S	54	10
Leiceſter	0	4	S	52	41
Leverpool	0	11	S	53	22
Lincoln	0	1	S	53	15

Names of Cities and Towns.	Temporary Distan. H	M		Height of the Pole. D	M
Iſle of Man	0	17	S	54	
Mancheſter	0	9	S	53	
Monmouth	0	11	S	52	
Nottingham	0	4	S	53	
Newark	0	3	S	53	
Newcaſtle	0	1	S	55	
Norwich	0	5	A	52	
Northampthn	0	4	S	52	
North Luffenhã	0	2	S	52	
Oxford	0	5	S	51	
Peterborough	0	2	S	52	
Penbrooke	0	19	S	51	
Quinborough	0	4	A	51	
Richmond	0	7	S	54	
Rocheſter	0	2	A	51	
S. Mich. Mount	0	23	S	50	
Shrewsbury	0	11	S	52	
Salisbury	0	7	S	51	
Stafford	0	9	S	52	
Stamford	0	2	S	52	
Tredagh	0	27	S	53	
Wakingham	0	5	A	52	
Warwick	0	6	S	52	
Waterford	0	27	S	52	
Wincheſter	0	5	S	51	
Worceſter	0	9	S	52	
Yarmouth	0	6	A	52	
York	0	4	S	54	
London, the Metropolis of Great Britain is under the Latitude of				51	

A Cat

A Catalogue of Fixed Stars exactly Rectified to the year 1680 By Riccioli *in his* Aſtronomia Reformata.

Mag.	Names of Stars.	Longitude.	Latitude.	
3	Bright ✳ betwixt ♈	♈ 24. 13. 5	9. 4. 0 N	
4	1. In the Horne of ♈	♈ 28. 42. 33	7. 8. 0 N	
4	2. In the Horne of ♈	♈ 29. 28. 33	8. 28. 30 N	
3	Bright ✳ in ♉	♉ 3. 11. 3	9. 56. 30 N	
3	Brighteſt of the ſeven ✳'s	♉ 25. 37. 43	3. 59. 0 N	☌☽
3	The loweſt of Hyads	♊ 1. 7. 8	5. 46. 20 S	
2	North Eye of the Bull	♊ 3. 49. 6	2. 36. 0 S	
1	South Eye of the Bull	♊ 5. 18. 36	5. 30. 50 S	☌☿
3	The ✳ in the S. Hor. of ♊	♊ 19. 58. 33	2. 13. 30 S	
2	In ♊'s bright foot	♋ 4. 34. 53	6. 48. 0 S	
2	♊'s Head of Pollux	♋ 18. 47. 59	6. 38. 30 N	
N	Præſepe	♌ 2. 51. 29	1. 14. 30 N	☌☽
4	North Aſſellus	♌ 3. 12. 59	3. 8. 0 S	
4	South Aſſellus	♌ 4. 12. 59	3. 0. 30 N	
3	In the Lyons Neck	♌ 23. 22. 23	4. 50. 4 N	
2	A bright ✳ in his Creſt	♌ 25. 1. 25	8. 45. 4 N	
1	Lyons Heart	♌ 25. 21. 28	0. 26. 20 N	☌♃
1	Lyons Tayl	♍ 17. 9. 53	12. 16. 20 N	
3	Vindiamatrix	♎ 5. 28. 27	10. 15. 0 N	
3	Bright ✳ in Virg. Girdle	♎ 7. 1. 52	8. 40. 30 N	
1	Virgins Spike	♎ 19. 22. 53	1. 59. 30 S	☍☿
2	South Ballance	♏ 10. 39. 33	0. 25. 10 N	
2	North Ballance	♏ 14. 55. 2	8. 33. 30 N	
3	In the left Head of Ophin	♏ 27. 54. 53	7. 18. 20 N	
3	Middle ✳ in ♏'s fore-h.	♏ 28. 3. 13	1. 58. 40 S	
3	South ✳ in his fore-head	♏ 28. 28. 53	5. 0. 40 S	
3	North ✳ in his fore-head	♏ 28. 40. 3	1. 6. 55 N	
2	Scorpions Heart	♐ 5. 18. 33	4. 26. 30 S	☍☽
1	In Ophincus right Knee	♐ 13. 34. 13	7. 17. 20 N	☌♄
3	In the Head of ♐	♑ 9. 5. 33	1. 45. 10 N	
4	The fore Horne of ♑	♑ 9. 7. 3	7. 3. 11 N	
3	The lower Horne	♑ 29. 40. 33	4. 42. 10 N	
3	In his left Hand	♒ 11. 56. 53	4. 50. 15 N	
5	Former in his Tayl	♒ 17. 23. 33	2. 24. 50 S	
4	In the left Shoulder of ♒	♒ 18. 56. 33	8. 42. 15 N	
3	Latter in his Tayl	♒ 19. 09. 33	2. 17. 50 S	
3	In his left Shoulder	♒ 28. 15. 3	10. 42. 15 N	
3	Southern Fiſh Occipus	♓ 16. 56. 5	7. 17. 0 N	
4	Nor. in the Tail of the Wh.	♓ 26. 29. 53	9. 58. 14 S	

A Table of Oblique Ascention for the Lat. 51°. 32′.

	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo
	g ′ ″	g ′ ″	g ′ ″	g ′ ″	g ′ ″	g ′
0	0. 0. 0	13. 2. 28	30. 10. 40	56. 46. 27	94. 34. 26	137. 15.
1	0. 24. 52	13. 31. 11	30. 52. 51	57. 51. 19	95. 57. 37	138. 48.
2	0. 49. 45	14. 0. 11	31. 35. 43	58. 58. 58	97. 21. 8	140. 6.
3	1. 14. 39	14. 29. 29	32. 19. 13	60. 6. 25	98. 44. 44	141. 32.
4	1. 39. 34	14. 59. 2	33. 3. 28	61. 14. 40	100. 8. 55	142. 58.
5	2. 4. 31	15. 28. 55	33. 48. 23	62. 23. 40	101. 33. 8	144. 24.
6	2. 29. 31	15. 59. 5	34. 34. 1	63. 33. 30	102. 57. 36	145. 50.
7	2. 54. 32	16. 29. 36	35. 20. 16	64. 44. 2	104. 22. 14	147. 16.
8	3. 19. 39	17. 1. 29	36. 7. 30	65. 55. 19	105. 47. 5	148. 42.
9	3. 44. 48	17. 31. 41	36. 55. 21	67. 7. 18	107. 12. 6	150. 7.
10	4. 10. 1	18. 3. 15	37. 43. 56	68. 20. 0	108. 37. 16	151. 33.
11	4. 35. 18	18. 35. 11	38. 33. 19	69. 33. 24	110. 2. 34	152. 59.
12	5. 0. 41	19. 7. 32	39. 23. 27	70. 47. 27	111. 28. 0	154. 24.
13	5. 26. 10	19. 40. 16	40. 14. 23	72. 2. 12	112. 53. 32	155. 50.
14	5. 51. 44	20. 13. 25	41. 6. 7	73. 17. 34	114. 19. 9	157. 15.
15	6. 17. 26	20. 46. 59	41. 58. 39	74. 33. 33	115. 44. 53	158. 41.
16	6. 43. 16	21. 20. 59	42. 52. 0	75. 50. 9	117. 10. 41	160. 6.
17	7. 9. 14	21. 55. 28	43. 46. 10	77. 7. 19	118. 36. 32	161. 31.
18	7. 35. 19	22. 30. 22	44. 41. 9	78. 25. 3	120. 2. 28	162. 57.
19	8. 1. 34	23. 5. 46	45. 36. 58	79. 43. 21	121. 28. 27	164. 21.
20	8. 27. 57	23. 41. 40	46. 33. 36	81. 2. 8	122. 54. 59	165. 47.
21	8. 54. 32	24. 18. 4	47. 31. 6	82. 21. 27	124. 20. 31	167. 13.
22	9. 21. 15	24. 58. 59	48. 29. 27	83. 41. 14	125. 46. 35	168. 38.
23	9. 48. 10	25. 32. 26	49. 28. 38	85. 01. 21	127. 12. 38	170. 3.
24	10. 15. 17	26. 10. 26	50. 28. 40	86. 22. 11	128. 38. 43	171. 28.
25	10. 42. 35	26. 48. 58	51. 29. 30	87. 43. 19	130. 4. 49	172. 54.
26	11. 10. 7	27. 28. 7	52. 31. 16	89. 4. 50	131. 30. 52	174. 19.
27	11. 37. 50	28. 7. 50	53. 33. 49	90. 26. 41	132. 56. 57	175. 44.
28	12. 5. 48	28. 48. 10	54. 37. 12	91. 48. 57	134. 22. 59	177. 9.
29	12. 34. 1	29. 29. 5	55. 41. 24	93. 11. 31	135. 49. 1	178. 34.
30	13. 2. 28	30. 10. 40	56. 46. 27	94. 34. 26	137. 15. 2	180. 0.

The use of this Table is plain, and easie; for, enter with the ... at the head of the Table, and the Degree in the first Column ... the left-hand; and in the Angle of meeting you have your desi...

A Table of Oblique Ascention for the Lat. 51°. 32′.

	Libra	Scorpio	Sagitary	Capricorn	Aquarius	Pisces
	g ′ ″	g ′ ″	g ′ ″	g ′ ″	g ′ ″	g ′
0	180. 0. 0	222. 44. 58	265. 25. 34	303. 13. 33	329. 49. 20	346. 57. 32
1	181. 25. 10	224. 10. 59	266. 48. 29	304. 18. 36	330. 30. 55	347. 25. 59
2	182. 50. 19	225. 37. 1	268. 11. 3	305. 22. 48	331. 11. 50	347. 54. 12
3	184. 15. 29	227. 3. 3	269. 33. 19	306. 26. 11	331. 52. 10	348. 22. 10
4	185. 40. 40	228. 29. 8	270. 55. 10	307. 28. 44	332. 31. 53	348. 49. 53
5	187. 5. 51	229. 55. 12	272. 16. 41	308. 30. 30	333. 11. 2	349. 17. 25
6	188. 31. 3	231. 21. 16	273. 37. 49	309. 31. 20	333. 49. 34	349. 44. 43
7	189. 56. 18	232. 47. 21	274. 58. 39	310. 31. 22	334. 27. 34	350. 11. 50
8	191. 21. 31	234. 13. 25	276. 18. 46	311. 30. 33	335. 5. 1	350. 38. 45
9	192. 46. 47	235. 39. 29	277. 38. 33	312. 28. 54	335. 41. 56	351. 5. 28
10	194. 12. 3	237. 5. 31	278. 57. 52	313. 26. 24	336. 18. 20	351. 32. 3
11	195. 37. 23	238. 31. 33	280. 16. 39	314. 23. 2	336. 54. 14	351. 58. 26
12	197. 2. 41	239. 57. 52	281. 34. 57	315. 18. 51	337. 29. 38	352. 24. 41
13	198. 28. 2	241. 23. 28	282. 52. 41	316. 13. 50	338. 4. 32	352. 50. 46
14	199. 53. 26	242. 49. 19	284. 9. 51	317. 18. 0	338. 39. 1	353. 16. 44
15	201. 18 52	244. 15. 7	285. 26. 27	318. 1. 21	339. 13. 1	353. 42. 34
16	202. 44. 20	245 40. 51	286. 42. 26	318. 53 53	339. 46. 35	354. 8. 16
17	204. 9. 50	247. 6. 18	287. 57. 48	319. 45. 37	340. 19. 44	354. 33. 50
18	205. 35. 23	248. 32. 0	289. 12 33	320. 36. 33	340. 52. 28	354. 59. 19
19	207. 0 58	249. 57. 26	290. 26. 36	321. 26. 41	341. 24. 49	355. 24. 42
20	208. 26. 38	251. 22. 54	291. 40. 0	322. 16. 4	341. 56. 45	355. 49. 59
21	109. 52. 16	252. 47. 54	292. 52. 42	323. 4. 39	342. 28. 19	356. 15. 12
22	211. 17. 59	354. 12. 55	294. 4. 41	323. 52. 30	342. 59. 31	356. 40. 21
23	212. 43. 44	255. 37. 46	295. 15. 58	324. 39. 44	343. 30. 24	357. 5. 28
24	214. 9. 31	257. 2. 24	296. 26. 30	325. 25. 59	344. 0. 55	357. 30. 29
25	215. 35. 21	258. 26. 52	297. 36. 20	326. 11. 37	344. 31. 5	357. 55. 29
26	217. 1. 11	259. 51. 5	298. 45. 20	326 46. 32	345. 0. 58	358. 20. 26
27	218. 27. 6	261. 15. 16	299. 53. 35	327. 40. 47	345. 30. 31	358. 45. 21
28	219. 53. 2	262. 38. 52	301. 1. 2	328. 24. 17	345. 59. 49	359. 10. 15
29	221. 18. 59	264. 2. 23	302. 8. 41	329. 7. 9	346. 28. 49	359. 34. 8
30	222. 44. 58	265. 25. 34	303. 13. 33	329. 49. 20	346. 57. 32	360. 0. 0

As for Example; Suppose I would have the Oblique Ascention of ... deg. of *Sagitary*, I find *Sagitary* at top, and 10 d. in the left-side of ... Table, and the Oblique Ascen. Correspondent is 278 d. 57 m ... s. If minutes be also given with the degrees, you must make Pro... portion as is usual in such Cases.

Tables of Declination to six Degrees of Latitude.

♈ North Latitude. ♎ South Latitude.

♈	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		♎
0	0	0	0	55	1	50	2	45	3	40	4	35	6	00	30
1	0	24	1	19	2	14	3	09	4	04	4	59	6	12	29
2	0	48	1	43	2	38	3	33	4	28	5	23	6	18	28
3	1	12	2	07	3	02	3	57	4	52	5	47	6	42	27
4	1	36	2	31	3	26	4	21	5	16	6	11	7	06	26
5	2	00	2	55	3	50	4	45	5	50	6	35	7	30	25
6	2	24	3	19	4	14	5	09	6	04	6	59	7	53	24
7	2	47	3	47	4	38	5	33	6	28	7	13	8	17	23
8	3	11	4	07	5	02	5	57	6	52	7	47	8	41	22
9	3	35	4	30	5	25	6	20	7	15	8	10	9	05	21
10	3	58	4	54	5	48	6	44	7	39	8	34	9	29	20
11	4	22	5	18	6	12	7	08	8	03	8	58	9	53	19
12	4	46	5	42	6	36	7	32	8	27	9	22	10	16	18
13	5	09	6	05	7	00	7	55	8	50	9	46	10	40	17
14	5	33	6	29	7	24	8	19	9	14	10	10	11	04	16
15	5	56	6	52	7	47	8	42	9	37	10	33	11	27	15
16	6	19	7	14	8	09	9	05	10	00	10	56	11	51	14
17	6	42	7	37	8	32	9	28	10	23	11	19	12	14	13
18	7	05	8	00	8	56	9	51	10	46	11	42	12	37	12
19	7	28	8	23	9	18	19	14	11	09	12	05	13	00	11
20	7	51	8	46	9	42	10	38	11	33	12	28	13	23	10
21	8	13	9	05	10	09	11	01	11	56	12	51	13	46	9
22	8	36	9	32	10	28	11	23	12	19	13	14	14	09	8
23	8	58	9	55	10	51	11	46	12	42	13	37	14	32	7
24	9	21	10	17	11	13	12	08	13	04	14	00	14	54	6
25	9	43	10	39	11	35	12	30	13	26	14	22	15	17	5
26	10	05	11	01	11	57	12	52	13	48	14	44	15	39	4
27	10	26	11	23	12	19	13	14	14	10	15	06	16	01	3
28	10	48	11	45	12	41	13	36	14	32	15	28	16	23	2
29	11	09	12	05	13	02	13	57	14	53	15	49	16	05	1
30	11	31	12	27	13	23	14	19	15	15	16	11	17	06	0

♓ South Latitude. ♍ North Latitude.

Tables of Declination to six Degrees of Latitude.

♈ South Latitude. ♎ North Latitude.

♈	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		♎
0		0	55	1	50	2	45	3	40	4	35	5	30	30	
1		0	31	1	27	2	21	3	16	4	11	5	06	29	
2		0	07	1	03	1	57	2	52	3	47	4	42	28	
3		0	17	0	39	1	34	2	29	3	24	4	19	27	
4		0	41	0	15	1	10	2	05	3	00	3	55	26	
5		1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31	25	
6		1	28	0	33	0	22	1	17	2	02	3	07	24	
7		1	52	0	57	0	02	0	53	1	48	2	43	23	
8		2	16	1	21	0	26	0	29	1	25	2	20	22	
9		2	29	1	44	0	49	0	06	1	02	1	57	21	
10		3	03	2	08	1	13	0	18	0	38	1	33	20	
11		3	27	2	32	1	37	0	41	0	14	1	09	19	
12		3	51	2	56	2	01	1	04	0	10	0	46	18	
13		4	14	3	19	2	24	1	28	0	37	0	23	17	
14		4	37	3	41	2	57	1	52	0	56	0	00	16	
15		5	00	4	05	3	10	2	15	1	19	0	23	15	
16		5	23	4	28	3	32	2	38	1	41	0	40	14	
17		5	46	4	51	3	55	3	00	2	04	1	09	13	
18		6	09	5	14	4	18	3	23	2	27	1	32	12	
19		6	32	5	37	4	41	3	46	2	50	1	55	11	
20		6	55	5	59	5	04	4	08	3	12	2	17	10	
21		7	17	6	21	5	27	4	30	3	34	2	39	9	
22		7	40	6	44	5	50	4	53	3	57	3	01	8	
23		8	03	7	07	6	12	5	15	4	19	3	23	7	
24		8	25	7	30	6	34	5	38	4	42	3	35	6	
25		8	47	7	52	6	56	6	00	5	04	4	07	5	
26		9	09	8	14	7	18	6	22	5	26	4	29	4	
27		9	31	8	35	7	50	6	43	5	47	4	50	3	
28		9	53	8	57	8	01	7	04	6	08	5	11	2	
29		10	14	9	18	8	22	7	25	6	29	5	32	1	
30		10	35	9	39	8	43	7	46	6	50	5	53	0	

♓ North Latitude. Bbb 4 ♍ South Latitude.

Tables of Declination to six Degrees of Latitude.

♈ North Latitude. ♎ South Latitude.

♈	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		♎
0	11	31	12	27	13	23	14	19	15	15	16	11	17	06	30
1	11	52	12	48	13	44	14	40	16	36	16	33	17	28	29
2	12	13	13	09	14	05	15	01	15	57	16	54	17	49	28
3	12	33	13	29	14	25	15	21	16	18	17	14	18	10	27
4	12	54	13	50	14	47	15	42	16	39	17	35	18	32	26
5	13	14	14	11	15	37	16	03	19	00	17	56	18	52	25
6	13	34	14	31	15	27	16	24	17	20	18	17	19	12	24
7	13	54	14	51	15	47	16	44	17	40	18	35	19	32	23
8	14	14	15	11	16	07	17	04	18	05	18	57	19	52	22
9	14	33	15	30	16	26	17	23	18	20	19	17	20	12	21
10	14	52	15	49	16	45	17	42	18	39	19	35	20	32	20
11	15	11	16	08	17	04	18	01	18	58	19	55	20	51	19
12	15	29	16	26	17	23	18	20	19	17	20	14	21	10	18
13	15	48	16	45	17	42	18	39	19	36	20	33	21	29	17
14	16	06	17	03	18	00	18	57	19	54	20	52	21	48	16
15	16	24	17	21	18	18	19	15	20	12	21	10	22	06	15
16	16	41	17	38	18	36	19	33	20	30	21	38	22	24	14
17	16	58	17	55	18	53	19	51	20	48	21	46	22	42	13
18	17	15	18	12	19	10	20	08	21	05	22	03	22	59	12
19	17	32	18	29	19	27	20	25	21	22	22	20	23	16	11
20	17	48	18	46	19	44	20	41	21	39	22	37	23	33	10
21	18	04	19	02	20	00	20	57	21	55	22	53	23	50	9
22	18	20	19	18	20	16	21	13	22	11	23	09	24	06	8
23	18	35	19	34	20	32	21	29	22	27	23	25	24	22	7
24	18	50	19	49	20	47	21	45	22	43	23	41	24	38	6
25	19	05	20	03	21	02	22	00	22	58	23	56	24	53	5
26	19	19	20	17	21	16	22	14	23	12	24	11	25	08	4
27	19	33	20	31	21	30	22	28	23	26	24	25	25	22	3
28	19	47	20	45	21	44	22	42	23	40	24	39	25	36	2
29	20	09	20	59	21	57	22	56	23	54	24	53	25	50	1
30	20	13	21	12	22	10	23	09	34	07	25	06	26	05	0

♑ North Latitude. ♒ South Latitude.

Tables of Declination to six Degrees of Latitude.

♈ South Latitude. ♎ North Latitude.

♈	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		♎
0			10	35	9	39	8	43	7	46	6	50	5	53	30
1			10	56	10	00	9	04	8	07	7	11	6	14	29
2			11	17	10	20	9	24	8	28	7	31	6	34	28
3			11	37	10	40	9	44	8	48	7	51	6	54	27
4			11	58	11	01	10	04	9	08	8	11	7	14	26
5			12	18	11	21	10	24	9	28	8	31	7	34	25
6			12	38	11	41	10	44	9	48	8	51	7	53	24
7			12	58	12	01	11	04	10	07	9	10	8	12	23
8			13	17	12	20	11	23	10	26	9	29	8	31	22
9			13	36	12	39	11	42	10	45	9	48	8	50	21
10			13	55	12	58	12	01	11	04	10	07	9	09	20
11			14	14	13	17	12	20	11	23	10	29	9	27	19
12			14	32	13	35	12	38	11	41	10	43	9	45	18
13			14	50	13	53	12	56	11	59	11	01	10	03	17
14			15	08	14	11	13	14	12	17	11	19	10	21	16
15			15	26	14	29	13	31	12	34	11	36	10	38	15
16			15	43	14	46	13	48	12	51	11	53	10	55	14
17			16	00	15	03	14	05	13	08	12	10	11	12	13
18			16	17	15	20	14	22	13	24	12	26	11	28	12
19			16	34	15	36	14	38	13	40	12	42	11	44	11
20			16	50	15	52	14	54	13	56	12	58	12	00	10
21			17	06	16	08	15	10	14	12	13	14	12	15	9
22			17	22	16	24	15	26	14	28	13	29	11	30	8
23			17	37	16	39	15	41	14	43	13	44	12	45	7
24			17	52	16	54	15	56	14	58	13	59	13	00	6
25			18	07	17	09	16	10	15	12	14	13	13	14	5
26			18	21	17	23	16	25	15	26	14	27	13	28	4
27			18	35	17	36	16	38	15	39	14	41	13	41	3
28			18	48	17	50	16	51	15	52	14	54	13	54	2
29			19	01	18	03	17	04	16	05	15	07	14	07	1
30			19	14	18	16	17	17	16	18	15	20	14	21	0

♑ South Latitude. ♒ North Latitude.

Tables of Declination to six Degrees of Latitude.

♊ North Latitude. ♐ South Latitude.

♊	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		♐
☉	20	13	21	12	22	10	23	09	24	07	25	06	26	03	30
1	20	26	21	25	22	23	23	22	24	20	25	19	26	16	29
2	20	38	21	37	22	36	23	35	24	33	25	32	26	29	28
3	20	50	21	49	22	48	23	47	24	45	25	44	26	42	27
4	21	01	22	00	22	59	23	58	24	57	25	55	26	54	26
5	21	13	22	11	23	10	24	09	25	08	26	07	27	05	25
6	21	23	22	22	23	21	24	21	25	19	26	18	27	21	24
7	21	33	22	32	23	31	24	31	25	30	26	29	27	27	23
8	21	43	22	42	23	41	24	41	25	40	26	39	27	37	22
9	21	53	22	52	23	51	24	51	25	50	26	49	27	47	21
10	22	02	23	01	24	00	25	00	25	59	26	58	27	56	20
11	22	10	23	10	24	09	25	09	26	08	27	07	28	05	19
12	22	19	23	19	24	18	25	18	26	17	27	16	28	14	18
13	22	27	23	27	24	26	25	26	26	25	27	24	28	22	17
14	22	34	23	34	24	33	25	33	26	32	27	31	28	30	16
15	22	41	23	41	24	40	25	39	26	39	27	38	28	37	15
16	22	47	23	43	24	46	25	45	26	45	27	45	28	43	14
17	22	53	23	53	24	53	25	52	26	52	27	52	28	49	13
18	22	59	23	59	24	59	25	58	26	58	27	58	28	55	12
19	23	04	24	04	25	04	26	03	27	03	28	03	29	02	11
20	23	09	24	09	25	09	26	08	27	08	28	08	29	07	10
21	23	13	24	13	25	13	26	13	27	12	28	12	29	12	9
22	23	17	24	17	25	17	26	17	27	16	28	16	29	15	8
23	23	20	24	20	25	20	26	20	27	19	28	19	29	18	7
24	23	23	24	23	25	23	26	23	27	22	28	22	29	22	6
25	23	26	24	26	25	26	26	26	27	25	28	25	29	25	5
26	23	28	24	28	25	28	26	28	27	28	28	28	29	28	4
27	23	30	24	30	25	30	26	30	27	30	28	30	29	30	3
28	23	30	24	31	25	31	26	31	27	31	28	31	29	31	2
29	23	31	24	31	25	51	26	31	27	31	28	31	29	31	1
30	23	31	24	31	25	31	26	31	27	31	28	31	29	31	0

♈ North Latitude. ♎ South Latitude.

Tables of Declination to six Degrees of Latitude.

♊ South Latitude. ♐ North Latitude.

♊	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		♐
0			19	14	18	16	17	17	16	18	15	20	14	21	30
1			19	27	18	28	17	29	16	30	15	32	14	33	29
2			19	31	18	40	17	41	16	42	15	44	14	45	28
3			19	51	18	52	17	53	16	54	15	55	14	57	27
4			20	02	19	03	18	08	17	06	16	07	15	08	26
5			20	13	19	15	18	16	17	17	16	18	15	18	25
6			20	24	19	25	18	26	17	27	16	28	15	28	24
7			20	34	19	35	18	36	17	39	16	38	15	38	23
8			20	44	19	45	18	46	17	47	16	47	15	48	22
9			20	54	19	55	18	56	17	56	16	56	15	57	21
10			21	03	20	04	19	05	18	05	17	06	16	05	20
11			21	11	20	12	19	13	18	13	17	14	16	13	19
12			21	19	20	20	19	21	18	21	17	22	16	21	18
13			21	27	20	28	19	28	18	29	17	29	16	28	17
14			21	35	20	35	19	35	18	36	17	36	16	35	16
15			21	41	20	41	19	41	18	42	17	42	16	42	15
16			21	47	20	47	19	47	18	48	17	48	16	48	14
17			21	53	20	53	19	53	18	54	17	54	16	54	13
18			21	59	20	59	19	59	19	00	18	00	16	59	12
19			22	04	21	04	20	04	19	05	18	04	17	04	11
20			22	09	21	09	20	09	19	10	18	10	17	09	10
21			22	13	21	13	20	13	19	14	18	14	17	14	9
22			22	17	21	17	20	17	19	17	18	17	17	17	8
23			22	20	21	20	20	20	19	20	18	20	17	20	7
24			22	23	21	23	20	23	19	23	18	23	17	23	6
25			22	26	21	26	20	26	19	26	18	26	17	26	5
26			22	28	21	28	20	28	19	28	18	28	17	28	4
27			22	30	21	30	20	30	19	30	18	30	17	30	3
28			22	31	21	31	20	31	19	31	18	31	17	31	2
29			22	31	21	31	20	31	19	31	18	31	17	31	1
30			22	33	21	31	20	31	19	31	18	31	17	31	0

♈ North Latitude. ♎ South Latitude.

Tables of Right Ascention to six Degrees of Latitude.

♈ North Latitude. ♎ South Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	0 00	35937	35913	35849	35825	35801	35737
1	0 55	0 32	0 08	35944	45920	35856	35832
2	1 50	1 27	1 03	0 39	0 15	35951	35927
3	2 45	2 22	1 58	1 34	1 10	0 46	0 22
4	3 40	3 17	2 53	2 29	2 05	1 41	1 17
5	4 35	4 12	3 48	3 24	3 00	2 36	2 12
6	5 30	5 07	4 43	4 19	4 55	3 31	3 07
7	6 25	6 02	5 38	5 14	5 50	4 26	4 02
8	7 21	6 57	6 33	6 09	5 45	5 21	4 57
9	8 16	7 52	7 28	7 04	6 40	6 16	5 52
10	9 11	8 47	8 23	7 59	7 35	7 11	6 47
11	10 06	9 42	9 18	8 55	8 31	8 07	7 43
12	11 02	10 38	10 14	9 51	9 27	9 03	8 39
13	11 57	11 33	11 09	10 46	10 22	9 58	9 34
14	12 53	12 29	12 05	11 42	11 18	10 54	10 30
15	13 48	13 25	13 01	12 38	12 14	11 50	11 26
16	14 44	14 20	13 57	13 34	13 10	12 46	12 22
17	15 40	15 16	14 53	14 30	14 06	13 42	13 18
18	16 35	16 12	15 49	15 26	15 02	14 39	14 15
19	17 31	17 08	16 45	16 22	15 58	15 35	15 11
20	18 27	18 04	17 41	17 18	16 54	16 31	16 07
21	19 23	19 00	18 37	18 14	17 51	17 28	17 04
22	20 20	19 56	19 33	19 11	18 48	18 25	18 01
23	21 16	20 53	20 30	20 08	19 45	19 22	18 58
24	22 12	21 50	21 27	21 05	20 42	20 19	19 55
25	23 09	22 47	22 24	22 02	21 39	21 16	20 52
26	24 06	23 44	23 21	22 59	22 36	22 13	21 50
27	25 02	24 41	24 19	23 57	23 34	23 11	22 48
28	25 59	25 38	25 16	24 54	24 31	24 09	23 46
29	26 57	26 35	26 13	25 51	25 29	25 07	24 44
30	27 54	27 33	27 11	26 49	26 27	26 05	25 42

In Southern Signs add 180 degrees.

Tables of Right Ascention to six Degrees of Latitude.

♈ South Latitude. ♎ North Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	0 23	0 47	1 11	1 35	1 59	2 23	
1	1 18	1 42	2 06	2 30	2 54	3 18	
2	2 13	2 37	3 01	3 25	3 49	4 13	
3	3 08	3 32	3 56	4 20	4 44	5 08	
4	4 03	4 27	4 51	5 15	5 39	6 03	
5	4 58	5 22	5 46	6 10	6 34	6 58	
6	5 54	6 18	6 42	7 06	7 30	7 53	
7	6 49	7 13	7 37	8 01	8 25	8 48	
8	7 44	8 08	8 32	8 56	9 20	9 43	
9	8 40	9 04	9 28	9 51	10 15	10 38	
10	9 35	9 59	10 23	10 46	11 10	11 33	
11	10 30	10 54	11 18	11 41	12 05	12 28	
12	11 25	11 49	12 13	12 36	13 00	13 23	
13	12 20	12 44	13 08	13 31	13 55	14 18	
14	13 16	13 39	14 03	14 26	14 50	15 13	
15	14 12	14 35	14 58	15 21	15 45	16 08	
16	15 07	15 30	15 53	16 16	16 40	17 03	
17	16 02	16 25	16 48	17 11	17 35	17 58	
18	16 58	17 21	17 44	18 07	18 30	18 53	
19	17 54	18 17	18 40	19 02	19 25	19 48	
20	18 50	19 13	19 36	19 58	20 21	20 43	
21	19 46	20 09	20 33	20 54	21 17	21 39	
22	20 42	21 05	21 28	21 50	22 12	22 34	
23	21 38	22 01	22 24	22 46	23 08	23 30	
24	22 35	22 57	23 20	23 42	24 04	24 26	
25	23 31	23 53	24 16	24 38	25 00	25 21	
26	24 28	24 50	25 12	25 34	25 56	26 17	
27	25 25	25 47	26 09	26 30	26 52	27 13	
28	26 22	26 43	27 06	27 26	27 48	28 09	
29	27 19	27 40	28 05	28 22	28 44	29 05	
30	28 16	28 38	28 58	29 19	29 40	30 01	

Except those As. in ♈, whose Lat. makes them more than 180.

Tables of Right Ascention to six Degrees of Latitude.

♉ North Latitude. ♏ South Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	27 54	27 33	27 11	26 49	26 27	26 05	25 42
1	28 51	28 30	28 08	27 47	27 25	27 03	26 40
2	29 49	29 27	29 06	28 45	28 23	28 01	27 38
3	30 46	30 25	30 04	29 43	29 21	28 59	28 37
4	31 43	31 23	31 02	30 41	30 19	29 58	29 36
5	32 42	32 22	32 00	31 39	31 18	30 57	30 35
6	33 40	33 20	32 58	32 38	32 17	31 56	31 34
7	34 38	34 18	33 58	33 37	33 16	32 55	32 33
8	35 36	35 17	34 57	34 36	34 15	33 54	33 33
9	36 34	36 16	25 56	35 36	35 15	34 54	34 33
10	37 33	37 15	36 55	36 35	36 15	35 54	35 33
11	38 33	38 14	37 54	37 35	37 15	36 54	36 33
12	39 32	39 14	38 54	38 35	38 15	37 55	37 34
13	40 31	40 13	39 54	39 35	39 15	38 56	38 35
14	41 31	41 13	40 54	40 35	40 16	39 57	39 36
15	42 31	42 13	41 54	41 36	41 17	40 58	40 38
16	43 31	43 13	42 54	42 36	42 18	41 59	41 39
17	44 31	44 13	43 55	43 37	43 19	43 00	42 40
18	45 31	45 14	44 56	44 38	44 20	44 01	43 42
19	46 32	46 14	45 57	45 39	45 21	45 03	44 44
20	47 32	47 15	46 58	46 40	46 23	46 05	45 46
21	48 33	48 16	47 59	47 42	47 25	47 07	46 49
22	49 34	49 17	49 00	48 44	48 27	48 09	47 52
23	50 35	50 18	50 02	49 46	49 29	49 12	48 55
24	51 36	51 20	51 04	50 48	50 32	50 15	49 58
25	52 38	52 22	52 06	51 51	51 35	51 18	51 02
26	53 40	53 24	53 09	52 54	52 38	52 22	52 06
27	54 42	54 27	54 12	53 57	53 42	53 26	53 10
28	55 44	55 15	55 15	55 00	54 45	54 30	54 14
29	56 46	56 18	56 18	56 03	55 49	55 34	55 18
30	57 48	57 21	57 21	57 07	56 53	56 38	56 23

In Southern Signs add 180 degrees.

Tables of Right Ascention to six Degrees of Latitude.

♉ South Latitude. ♏ North Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0		28 16	28 37	28 58	29 19	29 40	30 01
1		29 13	29 34	29 55	30 16	30 37	30 57
2		30 10	30 31	30 52	31 13	31 34	31 54
3		31 07	31 28	31 49	32 10	32 31	32 51
4		32 05	32 25	32 46	33 07	33 27	33 47
5		33 03	33 23	33 43	34 04	34 24	34 44
6		34 01	34 21	34 41	35 01	35 21	35 41
7		34 59	35 19	35 39	35 58	36 18	36 38
8		31 57	36 17	36 37	36 56	37 15	37 35
9		36 56	37 15	37 35	37 54	38 13	38 32
10		37 54	38 13	38 33	38 52	39 11	39 22
11		38 53	39 12	39 31	39 50	40 09	40 27
12		39 52	40 11	40 30	40 48	41 09	41 25
13		40 51	41 10	41 28	41 46	42 05	42 23
14		41 50	42 09	42 27	42 45	43 03	43 21
15		42 49	43 08	43 26	43 44	44 02	44 19
16		43 49	44 07	44 25	44 43	45 00	45 27
17		44 49	45 06	45 24	45 42	45 59	46 15
18		45 49	46 06	46 23	46 41	46 58	47 14
19		46 49	47 06	47 23	47 40	47 57	48 13
20		47 49	48 06	48 23	48 39	48 56	49 12
21		48 50	49 06	49 23	49 39	49 55	50 11
22		49 50	50 06	50 23	50 38	50 54	51 10
23		50 51	51 06	51 23	51 38	51 53	52 09
24		51 52	52 07	52 23	53 38	52 53	53 08
25		52 53	53 08	53 23	52 38	53 53	54 08
26		53 55	54 09	54 24	54 38	54 53	55 07
27		54 56	55 11	55 25	55 39	55 53	56 07
28		55 58	56 12	56 26	56 40	56 54	57 07
29		57 00	57 13	57 27	57 41	57 54	58 07
30		58 03	58 15	58 29	58 42	58 55	59 07

In Southern Signs add 180 degrees.

Tables of Right Ascention to six Degrees of Latitude

♈ North Latitude. ♎ South Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	57 48	57 35	57 21	57 07	56 53	56 38	56 24
1	58 51	58 38	58 24	58 10	57 57	57 42	57 38
2	59 53	59 41	59 27	59 14	59 01	58 47	58 33
3	60 56	60 44	60 31	60 18	60 05	59 52	59 38
4	61 59	61 47	61 35	61 22	61 10	60 57	60 44
5	63 03	62 51	62 39	62 27	62 15	62 02	61 50
6	64 06	63 55	63 43	63 32	63 20	63 08	62 56
7	65 09	64 59	64 47	64 37	64 25	64 13	64 02
8	66 13	66 03	65 52	65 42	65 30	65 19	65 01
9	67 17	97 07	66 57	66 47	66 36	66 25	66 14
10	68 21	68 11	68 02	67 52	67 42	67 31	67 21
11	69 25	69 16	69 07	68 57	68 48	68 38	68 28
12	70 29	70 21	70 12	70 03	69 54	69 45	69 35
13	71 34	71 26	71 16	71 09	71 00	70 51	70 42
14	72 38	72 31	72 22	72 15	72 06	71 58	71 49
15	73 42	73 36	73 28	73 21	73 13	73 05	72 57
16	74 47	74 41	74 33	74 27	74 19	74 12	74 04
17	75 52	75 46	75 39	75 33	75 26	75 18	75 12
18	76 57	76 57	76 45	76 39	76 43	76 27	76 20
19	78 02	77 56	77 51	77 45	77 40	77 34	77 28
20	79 07	79 02	78 57	78 52	78 47	78 41	78 36
21	80 12	80 08	80 03	79 59	79 54	79 49	79 44
22	81 17	81 13	81 09	81 05	81 01	80 56	80 52
23	82 22	82 18	82 15	82 11	82 08	82 04	82 00
24	83 11	83 24	83 21	83 18	83 15	83 12	83 09
25	84 33	84 30	84 24	84 25	84 22	84 20	84 17
26	85 38	85 46	85 33	85 32	85 29	85 28	85 23
27	86 44	86 42	86 40	86 39	86 37	86 26	86 34
28	87 49	87 48	87 46	87 46	87 44	87 44	87 42
29	88 55	88 54	88 53	88 53	88 52	88 52	88 51
30	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00

In Southern Signs add 180 degrees, with the aforesaid Caut

Tables of Right Ascention to six Degrees of Latitude.

♈ South Latitude. ♎ North Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0		58 02	58 15	58 29	58 42	58 55	59 07
1		59 04	59 17	59 30	59 43	59 55	60 07
2		60 06	60 19	60 31	60 44	60 56	61 08
3		61 09	61 21	61 33	61 46	61 57	62 09
4		62 11	62 23	62 35	62 48	62 58	63 09
5		63 14	63 25	63 37	63 50	63 59	64 10
6		64 17	64 28	64 39	64 52	65 01	65 11
7		65 20	65 31	65 41	65 54	66 02	66 12
8		66 23	66 34	66 44	66 56	67 04	67 13
9		67 27	67 37	67 46	67 58	68 06	68 15
10		68 30	68 40	68 49	68 59	69 07	69 16
11		69 34	69 43	69 52	70 01	70 09	70 17
12		70 38	70 46	70 55	71 03	71 11	71 19
13		71 42	71 49	71 58	72 05	72 13	72 21
14		72 46	72 53	73 01	73 08	73 15	73 23
15		73 50	73 57	74 04	74 11	74 18	74 25
16		74 54	75 01	75 07	75 14	75 20	75 27
17		75 58	76 05	76 11	76 17	76 23	76 29
18		77 03	77 09	77 15	77 20	77 26	77 31
19		78 07	78 13	78 18	78 23	78 28	78 33
20		79 12	79 17	79 21	79 26	79 31	79 35
21		80 17	80 21	80 25	80 29	80 34	80 38
22		81 21	81 25	81 28	81 32	81 39	81 40
23		82 25	82 29	82 32	82 35	82 39	82 42
24		83 30	83 31	83 36	83 39	83 42	83 45
25		84 35	84 37	84 40	84 42	84 45	84 47
26		85 40	85 41	85 44	85 45	85 48	85 49
27		86 45	86 46	86 48	86 49	86 51	86 52
28		87 50	87 50	87 52	87 52	87 54	87 54
29		88 55	88 55	88 56	88 56	88 57	88 57
30		90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00

Tables of Right Ascention to six Degrees of Latitude.

♋ North Latitude. ♑ South Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00
1	91 05	91 06	91 07	91 07	91 07	91 08	91 09
2	92 11	92 12	92 14	92 14	92 15	92 16	92 18
3	93 16	93 18	93 20	93 21	93 23	93 24	93 26
4	94 22	94 24	94 27	94 28	94 30	94 32	94 37
5	95 27	95 30	95 33	95 35	95 38	95 40	95 43
6	96 32	96 36	96 39	96 42	96 45	96 48	96 51
7	97 38	97 42	97 45	97 49	97 52	97 56	98 00
8	98 43	98 47	98 51	98 55	99 00	99 04	99 08
9	99 48	99 52	99 57	100 01	100 07	100 12	100 16
10	100 53	100 58	101 03	101 08	101 14	101 19	101 24
11	101 58	102 04	102 09	102 15	102 21	102 16	102 32
12	103 03	104 09	103 15	103 21	103 27	103 33	103 40
13	104 08	104 14	104 21	104 27	104 34	104 41	104 48
14	105 13	105 19	105 27	105 33	105 40	105 48	105 56
15	106 17	106 24	106 33	106 39	106 47	106 55	107 03
16	107 22	107 29	107 38	107 45	107 53	108 02	108 11
17	108 26	108 34	108 42	108 51	108 59	109 09	109 18
18	109 31	109 39	109 48	109 57	110 05	110 15	110 25
19	110 35	110 44	110 53	111 03	111 12	111 22	111 32
20	111 39	111 49	111 58	112 08	112 18	112 29	112 39
21	112 43	112 53	113 03	113 13	113 24	113 35	113 46
22	113 47	113 57	114 08	114 18	114 30	114 41	114 53
23	114 51	115 01	115 13	115 23	115 35	115 47	115 58
24	115 54	116 05	116 17	116 28	116 41	116 52	117 04
25	116 57	117 09	117 21	117 33	117 46	117 58	118 10
26	118 01	118 13	118 25	118 38	118 51	119 03	119 16
27	119 04	119 16	119 29	119 42	119 55	120 08	120 22
28	120 07	120 19	120 33	120 46	120 59	121 13	121 27
29	121 09	121 22	121 36	121 50	122 03	122 18	122 32
30	122 12	122 25	122 39	122 53	123 07	123 22	123 37

In Southern Signs, add 180 Degrees.

Tables of Right Ascention to six Degrees of Latitude.

♋ South Latitude. ♑ North Latitude.

♊	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	♐
0		90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00
1		91 05	91 05	91 04	91 04	91 03	91 04	
2		92 10	92 13	92 08	92 08	92 06	92 07	
3		93 15	93 14	93 12	93 11	93 9	93 08	
4		94 20	94 19	94 16	94 15	94 12	94 11	
5		95 25	95 23	95 20	95 18	95 15	95 13	
6		96 30	96 27	96 24	96 21	96 18	96 15	
7		97 35	97 31	97 28	97 25	97 21	97 18	
8		98 39	98 35	98 32	98 28	98 24	98 20	
9		99 44	99 39	99 36	99 31	99 26	99 22	
10		100 48	100 43	100 39	100 34	100 29	100 25	
11		101 53	101 47	101 42	101 37	101 32	101 27	
12		102 57	102 51	102 45	102 40	102 34	102 29	
13		104 02	103 55	103 49	103 43	103 37	103 31	
14		105 06	104 59	104 52	104 46	104 40	104 33	
15		106 10	106 03	105 56	105 49	105 42	105 35	
16		107 14	107 07	106 59	106 52	106 45	106 37	
17		108 17	108 11	108 02	107 55	107 47	107 39	
18		109 22	109 14	109 05	108 57	108 49	108 41	
19		110 26	110 17	110 08	110 00	109 51	109 43	
20		111 33	111 20	111 11	111 02	110 53	110 44	
21		112 33	112 23	112 14	112 04	111 54	111 45	
22		113 37	113 26	113 16	113 06	112 56	112 47	
23		114 40	114 29	114 19	114 08	113 58	113 48	
24		115 43	115 32	115 21	115 10	114 59	114 49	
25		116 46	116 35	116 23	116 12	116 01	115 50	
26		117 49	117 37	117 25	117 14	117 02	116 51	
27		118 51	118 39	118 27	118 15	118 03	117 51	
28		119 54	119 41	119 29	119 16	119 04	118 52	
29		120 56	120 43	120 30	120 17	120 05	119 53	
30		121 58	121 45	121 31	121 18	121 05	120 53	

In Southern Signs, add 180 Degrees.

Tables of Right Ascension to six Degrees of Latitude.

♌ North Latitude. ♒ South Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	122 12	122 25	122 39	122 53	123 07	123 22	123 37
1	123 14	123 28	123 42	122 57	124 11	124 26	124 42
2	124 16	124 31	124 45	125 00	125 15	125 30	125 46
3	125 11	125 33	125 48	126 03	126 18	126 34	126 50
4	126 20	126 36	126 51	127 06	127 22	127 38	127 54
5	127 22	127 38	127 54	128 28	128 25	128 42	128 58
6	128 24	128 30	128 56	129 12	129 28	129 45	130 02
7	129 25	129 42	129 58	130 14	130 31	130 48	131 05
8	130 26	130 43	131 00	131 16	131 33	131 51	132 08
9	131 27	131 44	132 01	132 18	132 35	132 53	133 11
10	132 28	132 45	133 02	133 20	133 37	133 55	134 14
11	133 28	133 46	134 03	134 21	134 39	134 57	135 16
12	134 29	134 47	135 04	135 22	135 40	135 59	136 18
13	135 29	135 47	136 05	136 23	136 41	137 00	137 20
14	136 29	136 47	137 06	137 24	137 42	138 01	138 21
15	137 29	137 47	138 07	138 24	138 43	139 02	139 22
16	138 29	138 47	139 06	139 25	139 44	140 03	140 24
17	139 28	139 47	140 06	140 25	140 45	141 04	141 25
18	140 28	140 46	141 06	141 25	141 45	142 05	142 26
19	141 27	141 46	142 06	142 25	142 45	143 06	143 27
20	142 26	142 45	143 05	143 25	143 45	144 06	144 27
21	143 25	143 44	144 04	144 24	144 45	145 06	145 27
22	144 23	144 43	145 03	145 24	145 45	146 06	146 27
23	145 22	145 42	146 02	146 23	146 44	147 05	147 27
24	146 20	146 40	147 01	147 22	147 43	148 04	148 26
25	147 18	147 39	148 00	148 21	148 42	149 03	149 25
26	148 16	148 37	148 58	149 19	149 41	150 02	150 24
27	149 14	149 35	149 56	150 17	150 39	151 01	151 23
28	150 11	150 33	150 54	151 15	151 37	151 59	152 22
29	151 09	151 33	151 52	152 13	152 35	152 57	153 20
30	152 06	152 27	152 49	153 11	153 33	153 55	154 18

In Southern Signs, remember to add 180 deg.

Tables of Right Ascension to six Degrees of Latitude.

♌ South Latitude. ♒ North Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	121 58	121 45	121 31	121 18	121 05	120 53	
1	123 00	122 47	122 33	122 19	122 06	121 53	
2	124 02	123 48	123 34	123 20	123 06	122 53	
3	125 03	124 49	124 35	124 21	124 07	123 53	
4	126 05	125 52	125 36	125 22	125 07	124 53	
5	127 07	126 52	126 37	126 22	126 07	125 52	
6	128 08	127 53	127 37	127 22	127 07	126 52	
7	129 09	128 54	128 37	128 22	128 07	127 51	
8	130 10	129 54	129 37	129 22	129 06	128 50	
9	131 13	130 54	130 37	130 21	130 05	129 49	
10	132 11	131 54	131 37	131 22	131 04	130 48	
11	133 11	332 54	132 37	132 20	132 03	131 47	
12	134 11	133 54	133 37	133 19	133 02	132 16	
13	135 11	134 54	134 36	134 18	134 01	133 45	
14	136 11	135 53	135 35	135 17	135 00	134 43	
15	137 10	136 52	136 34	136 16	135 58	135 41	
16	138 10	137 51	137 33	137 15	136 57	136 39	
17	139 09	138 50	138 32	138 14	137 55	137 37	
18	140 08	139 49	139 30	139 13	138 53	138 35	
19	141 07	140 48	140 29	140 10	139 51	139 33	
20	142 06	141 47	141 27	341 08	140 49	140 31	
21	143 04	142 45	142 25	142 06	141 47	141 28	
22	144 03	143 43	143 23	143 04	142 45	142 25	
23	145 01	144 41	144 21	144 02	143 42	143 22	
24	145 59	145 39	145 19	144 59	144 39	144 19	
25	146 57	146 37	146 17	145 56	145 36	145 16	
26	147 55	147 35	147 14	146 53	146 33	146 13	
27	148 53	148 32	148 11	147 50	147 29	147 09	
28	149 50	149 29	149 08	148 47	148 26	148 06	
29	150 47	150 26	150 05	149 44	149 23	149 03	
30	151 44	151 23	151 02	150 41	150 20	149 59	

Add 180d. in South Signs, but with the aforesaid Caution.

Tables of Right Ascention to six Degrees of Latitude

♍ North Latitude. ♓ South Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	152 06	152 27	152 49	153 11	153 33	153 55	154 18
1	153 04	153 29	153 47	154 09	154 31	154 53	155 16
2	154 01	154 22	154 44	155 06	155 29	155 51	156 14
3	154 58	155 19	155 41	156 03	156 26	156 49	157 12
4	155 54	156 16	156 39	157 01	157 24	157 47	158 10
5	156 51	157 13	157 36	157 58	158 21	158 44	159 08
6	157 47	158 10	158 33	158 55	159 18	159 41	160 05
7	158 44	159 07	159 30	156 52	160 15	160 38	161 02
8	159 40	160 04	160 27	160 49	161 12	161 35	161 56
9	160 37	161 00	161 23	161 46	162 09	162 32	162 56
10	161 33	161 56	162 19	162 42	163 06	163 29	163 53
11	162 29	162 52	163 15	163 38	164 02	164 25	164 49
12	163 25	163 48	164 11	164 34	164 58	165 21	165 45
13	164 20	164 44	165 07	165 30	165 54	166 18	166 42
14	165 26	165 40	166 06	166 26	166 50	167 14	167 38
15	166 12	166 35	166 59	167 20	167 46	168 10	168 34
16	167 07	167 31	167 55	168 18	168 42	169 06	169 30
17	168 03	168 27	168 51	169 14	169 38	170 02	170 26
18	168 58	169 23	169 46	170 09	170 33	170 57	171 21
19	169 54	170 18	170 42	171 05	171 29	171 53	172 17
20	170 49	171 13	171 37	172 01	172 25	172 39	173 13
21	171 44	172 08	172 32	172 56	173 20	173 44	174 08
22	172 39	173 03	173 27	173 51	174 15	174 30	175 53
23	173 35	173 58	174 22	174 46	175 10	175 34	175 58
24	174 30	174 53	175 17	175 41	176 05	176 29	176 44
25	175 25	175 48	176 12	176 36	177 00	177 24	177 48
26	176 20	176 43	177 07	177 31	177 55	198 19	178 43
27	177 15	177 38	178 02	178 26	178 50	179 14	179 38
28	178 10	178 33	178 57	179 21	179 45	180 09	180 33
29	179 05	179 28	179 52	180 16	180 40	181 04	181 28
30	180 00	180 23	180 47	181 11	181 35	181 59	182 23

In Southern Signs, add 180 Degrees.

Tables of Right Ascention to six Degrees of Latitude.

♍ South Latitude. ♓ North Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0		151 44	151 23	151 02	150 41	150 20	149 59
1		152 41	152 20	151 59	151 38	151 16	150 55
2		153 38	153 17	152 55	152 34	152 12	151 50
3		154 35	154 13	153 51	153 30	153 08	152 47
4		155 32	155 10	154 48	154 26	154 04	153 43
5		156 29	156 07	155 44	155 22	155 00	154 39
6		157 25	157 03	156 40	156 18	155 56	155 34
7		158 22	157 59	157 36	157 14	156 52	156 30
8		159 18	158 55	158 32	158 10	157 48	157 26
9		160 14	159 51	159 28	159 06	158 43	158 21
10		161 10	160 47	160 24	160 02	159 39	159 17
11		162 06	168 43	161 20	160 58	160 35	160 21
12		163 02	162 39	162 16	161 53	161 30	161 07
13		163 58	163 35	163 12	162 49	162 25	162 02
14		164 53	164 30	164 07	163 44	163 20	162 57
15		165 48	165 25	165 02	164 39	164 15	163 52
16		166 44	166 21	165 57	165 34	165 10	164 47
17		167 40	167 17	166 52	166 29	166 05	165 42
18		168 35	168 12	167 47	167 24	167 00	166 37
19		169 31	169 07	168 43	168 19	168 55	167 32
20		170 26	170 02	169 38	169 14	168 50	168 27
21		171 21	170 57	170 33	170 39	169 45	169 22
22		172 16	171 52	171 28	171 04	170 40	170 17
23		173 11	172 47	172 23	171 59	171 35	171 12
24		174 06	173 42	173 18	172 54	172 30	172 07
25		175 02	174 38	174 14	173 50	173 26	173 02
26		175 57	175 33	175 09	174 45	174 21	173 57
27		176 52	176 28	176 04	175 40	175 16	174 52
28		177 47	177 23	176 59	176 35	176 11	175 47
29		178 42	178 18	177 54	177 30	177 16	176 42
30		179 27	179 13	178 49	178 25	178 01	177 37

If the Sum exceed 360 d. abate the Circle.

ERRATA.

Amend (good Reader) what thou find'st amiss,
And then it matters not whose fault it is;
For, all Men err, since Adam *first Transgrest,*
The Priuter errs, I err much like the rest.
The Faults in this, by neither, were intended,
But, being past, they thus may be amended.

IN the Præcognita, Paragraph 11. line 4. read *of*. p. 9. l. 15. dele *e*. p. 10. l. 5. for ♏ r. ♐. p. 15. l. 4. r. *sesquiquadrat*. l. 8. r. *possess*. p. 21. l. 19. r. *Westerly*. p. 25. l. 20. r. *Gonnorrhea*. p. 36. l. 25. r. 7. 30. p. 39. l. 12. for 12. r. 2. p. 66. l. 3. r. *Chap. 7*. p. 79. l. ult. r. *Zodiack*. p. 85. in the last Col. against ♍ r. ♀. p. 101. put a Brace at the end of the two first lines, and let the words, *I subduct*, be read with the third line. p. 107. l. 20. dele *the*. p. 109. l. 3. for ♍ r. ♏. p. 125. l. 28. dele *s*. p. 148. l. 9. r. *Æschiles the Tragedian*. p. 128. l. 27. r. *Body*. p. 131. l. 3. r. *opinion*. p. 144. l. 6. dele *s*. p. 199. l. 7. r. *Business*. p. 201. l. 12. r. *not*. p. 227. l. 19. r. *those*. p. 235. l. 9. r. *Figure*. p. 239. l. 13. r. *some*. p. 241. l. 32. dele *to*. p. 249. l. 7. r. *Parag. 3*. p. 276. l. 32. r. *many*. p. 281. l. 16. r. *Brethren*. p. 297. l. 6. r. *Crinita*. p. 350. l. 15. r. *remainder*. p. 357. l. 18. r. *which*. p. 371. Col. 2d. Case 9. add the Letters, *P*, *Q*. p. 374. l. 12. r. 42ᵘ 5ˡ. p. 380. l. 2. r. *the*. p. 389. in the 2 last lines, r. *A. R. of I. C.* p. 400. l. 9. r. 19. p. 411. l. 3. r. 26. p. 402. l. 29. r. 1 m. p. 429. l. 26. r. 1176192. p. 459. l. 32. r. 32ᵘ 54ˡ. p. 477. l. 19. dele *as*. p. 479. after Chap. 7. add [*of the Judgement of a Nativity*.] p. 520. l. 10. r. *Venus*. p. 555. l. 8. dele *s*. part of the Sheet O o is false paged, but follows again in order in the Sheet P p. in the Speculum, false paged, 674, against 29ᵘ under ♋ and ♑, Insert *Dom. 3. D. 9.* and after the word *Ascend* in the first Col. r. 2232. p. 577. l. 15. r. *expired*. p. 597. l. 10. dele *is*. p. 601. l. 4. r. *Genitrix*. p. 606. l. 32. dele *much*. p. 615. l. 23. r. *this*. p. 618. l. 12. r. *Mathematicians*. p. 621. l. 27. r. *Geocentrick*. p. 368. l. 6. r. *Mathematician*. p. 665. l. 22. & 24. r. 353. & 356. p. 688. l. 12. r. *Substract*. p. 692. l. 7. r. *Substract*. p. 703. l. 29. r. *by*. p. 704. l. ult. in the Tab. r. 70. Page 1. of the Rudolphine Tables Col. 1. after 1500. r. 1600 twice against *Jul. Greg.* as in the Tables of the mean Motions of the rest of the Planets. p. 14. r. *Angulus comutationis sive ad solem*. The last Sheet of the use of the Tables is false paged by 10. p. 4. of the Epistle to the Reader. l. 2. r. *and in particular by*. These are all I have met with, and most of them not very material; if the Reader meets with more, he is intreated friendly to Correct them as he Reads.

Tabulæ Rudolphinæ.

OR THE

RUDOLPHINE TABLES,

Supputated to the Meridian of

Uraniburge,

FIRST,

By *JOHN KEPLER*,

From the Observations of the *Tres* Noble

TICHO BRAHE,

Afterwards Digested into a most Accurate, and Easie Compendium,

By the Famous

JOHANNES BAPTISTA MORINUS,

Doctor of Physick, and Mathematical Professor to the *French* King, and Printed for him at *Paris*, *Anno Dom.* 1650.

LONDON,
Printed in the Year, 1675.

Epochæ seu Radices.

EPOCHÆ.	Solis Ab Eq. S. G. M. S.	Apogæi ☉ S. G. M. S.	Primæ ♈ S. G. M. S.
Christi.	9. 8. 49. 57.	2. 8. 20. 44.	0. 4. 57. 0.

Annorum post CHRISTUM.

100	9. 9. 35. 17	2. 10. 3. 27	0. 6. 22. 0
200	9. 10. 20. 37	2. 11. 46. 10	0. 7. 47. 0
300	9. 11. 5. 58	2. 13. 28. 53	0. 9. 12. 0
400	9. 11. 51. 18	2. 15. 11. 35	0. 10. 37. 0
500	9. 12. 36. 39	2. 16. 54. 18	0. 12. 2. 0
600	9. 13. 21. 59	2. 18. 37. 1	0. 13. 27. 0
700	9. 14. 7. 19	2. 20. 19. 44	0. 14. 52. 0
800	9. 14. 52. 40	2. 22. 2. 26	0. 16. 17. 0
900	9. 15. 38. 0	2. 23. 45. 9	0. 17. 42. 0
1000	9. 16. 23. 21	2. 25. 27. 52	0. 19. 7. 0
1100	9. 17. 8. 41	2. 27. 10. 35	0. 20. 32. 0
1200	9. 17. 54. 1	2. 28. 53. 17	0. 21. 57. 0
1300	9. 18. 39. 22	3. 0. 36. 0	0. 23. 22. 0
1400	9. 19. 24. 42	3. 2. 18. 43	0. 24. 47. 0
1500	9. 20. 10. 3	3. 4. 1. 26	0. 26. 12. 0
Jul. 1600	9. 20. 55. 23	3. 5. 44. 8	0. 27. 37. 0
Greg. 1600	9. 11. 4. 0	3. 5. 44. 6	0. 27. 37. 0
1700	9. 11. 49. 20	3. 7. 26. 49	0. 29. 2. 0

Numerus dierum cujusque mensis.

Menses completi anni simplicis.	Solis Ab Æq. Si. G. M. S.	Ap. ☉ M. S.	Fixar. M. S.	
Januarius.	1. 0. 33. 18	0. 5	0. 5	31
Februarius.	1. 28. 9. 11	0. 10	0. 9	28
Martius.	2. 28. 42. 30	0. 15	0. 3	31
Aprilis.	3. 28. 16. 39	0. 20	0. 17	30
Majus.	4. 28. 49. 58	0. 25	0. 21	31
Junius.	5. 28. 24. 8	0. 30	0. 25	30
Julius.	6. 28. 57. 26	0. 36	0. 30	31
Augustus.	7. 29. 30. 44	0. 41	0. 34	31
September.	8. 29. 4. 54	0. 46	0. 38	30
October.	9. 29. 38. 12	0. 51	0. 43	31
November.	10. 29. 12. 22	0. 56	0. 47	30
December.	11. 29. 45. 40	1. 2	0. 51	31

Anni expansi.

Anni.	Solis ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Apogæi ☉ S. G. M. S.	Fixarum. S. G. M. S.
1	11. 29. 45. 40	0. 0. 1. 2	0. 0. 0. 51
2	11. 29. 31. 20	0. 0. 2. 4	0. 0. 1. 42
3	11. 29. 17. 0	0. 0. 3. 5	0. 0. 2. 33
B 4	0. 0. 1. 49	0. 0. 4. 7	0. 0. 3. 24
5	11. 29. 47. 29	0. 0. 5. 8	0. 0. 4. 15
6	11. 29. 33. 9	0. 0. 6. 10	0. 0. 5. 6
7	11. 29. 18. 49	0. 0. 7. 12	0. 0. 5. 57
B 8	0. 0. 3. 38	0. 0. 8. 13	0. 0. 6. 48
9	11. 29. 49. 18	0. 0. 9. 15	0. 0. 7. 39
10	11. 29. 34. 58	0. 0. 10. 16	0. 0. 8. 30
11	11. 29. 30. 38	0. 0. 11. 18	0. 0. 9. 21
B 12	0. 0. 5. 26	0. 0. 12. 20	0. 0. 10. 12
13	11. 29. 51. 7	0. 0. 13. 21	0. 0. 11. 3
14	11. 29. 36. 47	0. 0. 14. 23	0. 0. 11. 54
15	11. 29. 22. 27	0. 0. 15. 25	0. 0. 12. 45
B 16	0. 0. 7. 15	0. 0. 16. 26	0. 0. 13. 36
17	11. 29. 52. 55	0. 0. 17. 28	0. 0. 14. 27
18	11. 29. 38. 36	0. 0. 18. 29	0. 0. 15. 18
19	11. 29. 24. 16	0. 0. 19. 31	0. 0. 16. 9
B 20	0. 0. 9. 4	0. 0. 20. 33	0. 0. 17. 0
B 40	0. 0. 18. 8	0. 0. 41. 5	0. 0. 34. 0
B 60	0. 0. 27. 12	0. 1. 1. 38	0. 0. 51. 0
B 80	0. 0. 36. 16	0. 1. 22. 10	0. 1. 8. 0
B 110	0. 0. 45. 20	0. 1. 42. 43	0. 1. 25. 0
200	0. 1. 30. 41	0. 3. 25. 25	0. 2. 50. 0
300	0. 2. 16. 1	0 5. 8. 8	0. 4. 15. 0
400	0. 3. 1. 22	0. 6. 50. 51	0. 5. 40. 0
500	0. 3. 46. 42	0. 8. 33. 44	0. 7. 5. 0
1000	0. 7. 33. 24	0. 17. 7. 7	0. 14. 10. 0
2000	0. 15. 6. 48	1. 4. 14. 15	0. 28. 20. 1

Solis ab Æquinoctio.

Dies	In diebus. S. G. M. S.	Hor. & Min. G. M. S.		Minutis. M. S.
1	0. 0. 59. 8	0. 2. 28.	32	1. 19
2	0. 1. 58. 16	0. 4. 56	33	1. 21
3	0. 2. 57. 25	0. 7. 24	34	1. 24
4	0. 3. 56. 33	0. 9. 51	35	1. 26
5	0. 4. 55. 42	0. 12. 19	36	1. 29
6	0. 5. 54. 50	0. 14. 47	37	1. 31
7	0. 6. 53. 58	0. 17. 15	38	1. 34
8	0. 7. 53. 7	0. 19. 43	39	1. 36
9	0. 8. 52. 15	0. 22. 11	40	1. 39
10	0. 9. 51. 23	0. 24. 38	41	1. 41
11	0. 10. 50. 32	0. 27. 6	42	1. 44
12	0. 11. 49. 40	0. 29. 34	43	1. 46
13	0. 12. 48 48	0. 32. 2	44	1. 48
14	0. 13. 47. 57	0. 34. 20	45	1. 51
15	0. 14. 47. 5	0. 36. 57	46	1. 53
16	0. 15. 46. 13	0. 39. 26	47	1. 55
17	0. 16. 45. 22	0. 41. 53	48	1. 58
18	0. 17. 44. 30	0. 44. 21	49	2. 1
19	0. 18. 43. 38	0. 46. 49	50	2. 3
20	0. 19. 42. 47	0. 49. 17	51	2. 6
21	0. 20. 41. 55	0. 51. 45	52	2. 8
22	0. 21. 41. 3	0. 54. 13	53	2. 11
23	0. 22. 40. 12	0. 56. 40	54	2. 13
24	0. 23. 39. 20	0. 59. 8	55	2. 16
25	0. 24. 38. 28	1. 1. 36	56	2. 18
26	0. 25. 37. 37	1. 4. 4	57	2. 20
27	0. 26. 36. 45	1. 6. 32	58	2. 23
28	0. 27. 35. 53	1. 9. 0	59	2. 25
29	0. 28. 35. 2	1. 11. 28.	60	2. 28
30	0. 29. 34. 10	1. 13. 55		
31	1. 0. 33. 18	1. 16. 23		

Subtrahe.

Gr.	0. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	1. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	Gr.
0	0. 0. 0	400775	1. 0.41	400677	30
1	0. 2. 7	400775	1. 2.31	400668	29
2	0. 4.14	400775	1. 4.18	400659	28
3	0. 6.21	400775	1. 6. 7	400655	27
4	0. 8.26	400775	1. 7.54	400647	26
5	0.10.33	400771	1. 9.43	400638	25
6	0.12.38	400771	1.11.23	400634	24
7	0 14 43	400771	1.13. 5	400625	23
8	0.16.50	400766	1.14.47	400617	22
9	0.18.57	400766	1.16.29	400608	21
10	0.21. 2	400762	1.18. 9	400599	20
11	0.23. 8	400762	1.19.49	400591	19
12	0.25.12	400758	1.21.24	400582	18
13	0.27.17	400753	1.23. 0	400574	17
14	0.29.31	400751	1.24 35	400565	16
15	0.31.25	400749	1.26. 7	400557	15
16	0.33.38	400745	1.27.37	400548	14
17	0.35.26	400740	1.29. 6	400535	13
18	0.37. 5	400736	1.30.34	400527	12
19	0.39 29	400732	1.32. 1	400518	11
20	0 41.30	400728	1.33.25	400509	10
21	0.43.28	400723	1.34.50	400497	9
22	0.45.27	400719	1.36.11	400488	8
23	0.47.18	400715	1.37.32	400475	7
24	0.49.19	400711	1.38.59	400467	6
25	0.51.15	400702	1.40. 3	400454	5
26	0.53.10	400698	1.41.24	400445	4
27	0.55. 4	400694	1.42.34	400432	3
28	0.57. 1	400685	1.43.45	400419	2
29	0.58.46	400682	1.44.54	400411	1
30	1. 0.41	434677	1.46. 0	400398	0
	11.		10.		

Adde.

Subtrahe.

Gr.	2. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	3. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	Gr.
0	1.46. 0	400398	2. 3.45	400013	30
1	1.47. 5	400389	2. 3.46	400000	29
2	1.48. 8	400376	2. 3.44	399987	28
3	1..49 9	400363	2. 3.43	399974	27
4	1.50. 9	400350	2. 3.38	399961	26
5	1.51. 6	400342	2. 3.27	399943	25
6	1.52. 1	400329	2. 3.19	399930	24
7	1.52.55	400316	2. 3. 6	399917	23
8	1.53.46	400303	2. 2.54	399904	22
9	2.54.44	400290	2. 2.37	399891	21
10	1.55.26	400277	2. 2.17	399874	20
11	1.56. 8	400264	2. 1.59	392865	19
12	1.56.51	400252	2. 1.36	399852	18
13	1.57.33	400238	2. 1. 9	399835	17
14	1.58.13	400225	2. 0.41	399822	16
15	1.58.50	400212	2. 0.11	399808	15
16	1.59.25	400199	1.59.41	399795	14
17	1.59.57	400186	1.59. 6	399782	13
18	2. 0.28	400173	1.58.29	399769	12
19	2. 0.56	400160	1.57.50	399756	11
20	2. 1.21	400147	1.57. 9	399743	10
21	2. 1.45	400134	1.56.27	399730	9
22	2. 2. 9	400121	1.55.42	399717	8
23	2. 2.29	400108	1.54.55	399704	7
24	2. 2.48	400095	1.54. 5	399695	6
25	2. 3. 2	400078	1.53.12	399682	5
26	2. 3.15	400065	1.52.19	399669	4
27	2. 3.26	400052	1.51.23	391656	3
28	2. 3.35	400039	1.50.24	399642	2
29	2. 3.41	400026	1.49.23	399629	1
30	2. 3.45	400013	1.48.23	399616	0
	9.		8.		

Adde.

Subtrahe.

Gr.	4. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	5. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	Gr.
0	1.48.22	399616	1. 3. 4	399321	30
1	1.47.19	399607	1. 1. 8	399313	29
2	1.46.13	399594	0.59.13	399308	28
3	1.45. 5	399585	0.57.17	300299	27
4	1.43.55	399572	0.55.20	399295	26
5	1.42.43	399559	0.53.20	399290	25
6	1.41.27	399550	0.51.19	399282	24
7	1.40.12	399537	0.49.20	399277	23
8	1.38.53	399524	0.47.19	396273	22
9	1.37.33	399515	0.45.16	399269	21
10	1.36.10	399506	0.43.12	399264	20
11	1.34.51	399493	0.41. 8	399260	19
12	1.33.26	399480	0.39. 2	399255	18
13	1.31.59	399471	0.36.56	399250	17
14	1.30.30	399462	0.34.50	399246	16
15	1.28 58	399449	0 32.42	309242	15
16	1.27.25	399441	0.30.34	399238	14
17	1.25.51	399432	0.28.26	329233	13
18	1.24.15	399423	0.26.17	399229	12
19	1.22.38	399412	0.24. 8	399226	11
20	1.20 59	399401	0.21.58	399224	10
21	1.19.20	399392	0.19.47	399224	9
22	1.17.37	399383	0.17.38	399220	8
23	1.15.53	399378	0.15.26	399220	7
24	1.14. 7	399367	0.13 14	398220	6
25	1.12.20	399360	0.11. 2	399216	5
26	1.10.32	399352	0. 8.49	399216	4
27	1. 8.41	399344	0. 6.38	399216	3
28	1. 6.50	399335	0. 4.25	399216	2
29	1. 4.57	399326	0. 2.13	399216	1
30	1. 3. 4	399321	0 .0. 0	399216	0
	7.		6.		

Adde.

Epochæ seu Radices.

EPOCHÆ. Christi.	♄ Ab Eq. S. G. M. S.	Aphelij. S. G. M. S.	☊ S. G. M. S.
	2. 12. 36. 23	7. 22. 19. 36	2. 19. 14. 33

Annorum post CHRISTUM.

100	7. 6. 5. 47	7. 24. 25. 44	2. 21. 13. 38
200	11. 29. 35. 10	7. 26. 31. 51	2. 23. 12. 43
300	4. 23. 4. 34	7. 28. 37. 59	2. 25. 11. 49
400	9. 16. 33. 57	8. 0. 44. 6	2. 27. 10. 54
500	2. 10. 3. 21	8. 2. 50. 14	2. 29. 10. 0
600	7. 3. 32. 44	8. 4. 56. 21	3. 1. 9. 5
700	11. 27. 2. 8	8. 7. 2. 29	3. 3. 8. 10
800	4. 20. 31. 31	8. 9. 8. 36	3. 5. 7. 16
900	9. 14. 0. 55	8. 11. 14. 44	3. 7. 6. 21
1000	2. 7. 30. 18.	8. 13. 20. 51	3. 9. 5. 27
1100	7. 0. 59. 42	8. 15. 26. 59	3. 11. 4. 32
1200	11. 24. 29. 5	8. 17. 33. 6	3. 13. 3. 37
1300	4. 17. 58. 29	8. 19. 39. 14	3. 15. 2. 45
1400	9. 11. 27. 53	8. 21. 45. 21	3. 17. 1. 48
1500	2. 4. 57. 16	8. 23. 51. 29	3. 19. 0. 54
Jul. 1600	6. 28. 26. 39	8. 25. 57. 36	3. 20. 59. 59
Greg. 1600	6. 28. 6. 33	8. 25. 57. 34	3. 20. 59. 53
1700	11. 21. 35. 57	8. 28. 3 42	3. 22. 58. 58

Numerus dierum cujusque mensis.

Menses completi anni simplicis.	♄ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphel. M. S.	☊ M. S.	
Januarius.	0. 1. 2. 18	0. 6	0. 6	31
Februarius.	0. 1. 58. 35	0. 12	0. 11	28
Martius.	0. 3. 0. 53	0. 18	0. 17	31
Aprilis.	0. 4. 1. 11	0. 24	0. 23	30
Majus.	0. 5. 3. 29	0. 31	0. 29	31
Junius.	0. 6. 3. 47	0. 37	0. 35	30
Julius.	0. 7. 6. 5	0. 43	0. 41	31
Auguſtus.	0. 8. 8. 24	0. 50	0. 48	31
September.	0. 9. 8. 42	0. 56	0. 54	30
October.	0. 10. 11. 0	1. 3	1. 0	31
November.	0. 11. 11. 18	1. 9	1. 6	30
December.	0. 12. 13 36	1. 16	1. 12	31

Anni expansi.

Anni.	♄ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphelij. S. G. M. S.	☊ S. G. M. S.
1	0. 12. 13. 36	0. 0. 1. 16	0. 0. 1. 12
2	0. 24. 27. 11	0. 0. 2. 31	0. 0. 2. 23
3	1. 6. 40. 47	0. 0. 3. 47	0. 0. 3. 34
B 4	1. 18. 56. 23	0. 0. 5. 3	0. 0. 4. 46
5	2. 1. 9. 58	0. 0. 6. 18	0. 0. 5. 57
6	2. 13. 23. 4	0. 0. 7. 34	0. 0. 7. 9
7	2. 25. 37. 9	0. 0. 8. 50	0. 0. 8. 20
B 8	3. 7. 52. 45	0. 0. 10. 5	0. 0. 9. 32
9	3 20. 6. 21	0. 0. 11. 21	0. 0. 10. 43
10	4. 2. 19. 56	0. 0. 12. 37	0. 0. 11. 54
11	4. 14. 33. 32	0. 0. 13. 52	0. 0. 13. 6
B 12	4. 26 46. 8	0. 0. 15. 8	0. 0. 14. 17
13	5. 9. 2 43	0. 0. 16. 24	0. 0. 15. 29
14	5. 21. 16. 19	0. 0. 17. 39	0. 0. 16. 40
15	6 3. 29. 54	0. 0. 18. 55	0. 0. 17. 52
B 16	6. 15. 45. 30	0. 0. 20. 11	0. 0. 19. 3
17	6. 27. 59. 6	0. 0. 21. 26	0. 0. 20. 15
18	7. 10. 12. 42	0. 0. 22. 42	0. 0. 21. 26
19	7. 22. 26. 18	0. 0. 23. 58	0. 0. 22. 37
B 20	8. 4. 41. 53	0. 0. 25. 14	0. 0. 23. 49
B 40	4. 9. 23. 45	0. 0. 50. 27	0. 0. 47. 38
B 60	0. 14. 5. 38	0. 1. 15. 41	0. 1. 11. 27
B 80	8. 18. 47. 31	0. 1. 40. 54	0. 1. 35. 16
B 100	4. 23. 29. 24	0. 2. 6. 8	0. 1. 59. 5
200	9. 16. 58. 47	0. 4. 12. 15	0. 3. 58. 10
300	2. 10. 28. 11	0. 6. 18. 23	0. 5. 57. 16
400	7. 3. 57. 34	0. 8. 24. 30	0. 7. 56. 21
500	11. 27. 26. 58	0. 10. 30. 38	0. 9. 55. 27
1000	11. 24. 53. 55	0. 21. 1. 16	0. 19. 50. 54
2000	11. 19. 47. 50	1. 12. 2. 31	1. 9. 41. 47

Saturni ab Æquinoctio.

Dies	In diebus. G. M. S.	Hor. & Minute. M. S.
1	0. 2. 1	0. 5
2	0. 4. 1	0. 10
3	0. 6. 2	0. 15
4	0. 8. 2	0. 20
5	0. 10. 3	0. 25
6	0. 12. 4	0. 30
7	0. 14. 4	0. 35
8	0. 16. 5	0. 40
9	0. 18. 5	0. 45
10	0. 20. 6	0. 50
11	0. 22. 7	0. 55
12	0. 24. 7	1. 0
13	0. 26. 8	1. 5
14	0. 28. 8	1. 10
15	0. 30. 9	1. 15
16	0. 32. 9	1. 20.
17	0. 34. 10	1. 25
18	0. 36. 11	1. 30
19	0. 38. 11	1. 35
20	0. 40. 12	1. 40
21	0. 42. 12	1. 45
22	0. 44. 13	1. 51
23	0. 46. 14	1. 56
24	0. 48. 14	2. 1
25	0. 50. 15	2. 6
26	0. 52. 15	2. 11
27	0. 54. 16	2. 16
28	0. 56. 17	2. 21
29	0. 58. 17	2. 26
30	1. 0. 18	2. 31

Subtrahe.

Gr.	0. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	1. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	Gr.
0	0. 0. 0	500223	3. 4.25	499939	30
1	0. 6.23	500223	3.10. 5	499920	29
2	0.12.43	500222	3.15.41	499900	28
3	0.19. 6	500220	3.21.14	499880	27
4	0.25.27	500218	3.26 44	499859	26
5	0.31.53	500214	3.32.12	499838	25
6	0.38.14	500211	3.37.36	499817	24
7	0.44. 7	500207	3.42.57	499794	23
8	0 50.58	500202	3.48 15	499772	22
9	0.57.16	500197	3.53.29	499747	21
10	1. 3.55	500191	3.58.39	499724	20
11	1.9. 53	500184	4. 3.45	499696	19
12	1.16.10	500173	4. 8.47	499675	18
13	1.22.26	500169	4.13.45	499649	17
14	1.28.40	500160	4.18 39	499623	16
15	1.34.53	500151	4.23.30	499596	15
16	1.41. 4	500142	4.28.15	499570	14
17	1.47.14	500131	4.32.55	499542	13
18	1.53.22	500121	4.37.32	499513	12
19	1.59 31	500108	4 42. 5	499484	11
20	2. 5 34	500095	4.46.31	499455	10
21	2.12.36	500082	4.50.54	499426	9
22	2.17.38	500071	4.55.14	499395	8
23	2.23.36	500056	4 59.39	499364	7
24	2.29.33	500041	5. 2.40	499333	6
25	2.35.27	500026	5. 7 47	499302	5
26	2.41.20	500009	5.11.50	499269	4
27	2 47.11	499993	5.15.49	499236	3
28	2.52.58	499973	5.19.41	499203	2
29	2.58.43	499956	5.23.29	499170	1
30	3. 4.25	499939	5.27.10	499136	0
	11.		10.		

Adde.

Subtrahe.

Gr.	2. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	3. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	Gr.
0	5.27.10	499136	6.31. 6	497958	30
1	5.30.46	499101	6.31.32	497916	29
2	5.34.16	499067	6.31.50	497873	28
3	5.37.42	499031	6.31.59	497829	27
4	4.41. 1	498996	6.32. 2	497787	26
5	5.44.14	498960	6.31.59	497744	25
6	5.47.20	498923	6.31.50	497700	24
7	5.50.22	498886	6.31.32	497657	23
8	5.53.16	498849	6.31. 8	497613	22
9	5.56. 5	498812	6.30.35	497570	21
10	5.58.48	498774	6.29 54	497526	20
11	6.1. 26	498736	6.29. 8	497482	19
12	6. 3.59	498697	6.28.16	497439	18
13	6. 6.26	498658	6.27.14	497396	17
14	6. 8.47	498619	6.26. 7	497352	16
15	6.11. 0	498580	6.24.51	497309	15
16	6.13. 6	498540	6.23.29	497266	14
17	6.15. 6	498500	6.21.59	497223	13
18	6.16.59	498460	6.20. 0	498180	12
19	6.18.47	498419	6.18.35	487137	11
20	6.20.28	498378	6.16.43	497094	10
21	6.22. 1	498337	6.14.42	497051	9
22	6.23.28	498296	6.12.35	497009	8
23	6.24.48	498254	6.10.21	496967	7
24	6.26. 1	498212	6. 7.57	496925	6
25	6.27. 8	498170	6. 5.27	496882	5
26	6.28. 7	498128	6. 2.50	496841	4
27	6.29. 3	498086	6. 0. 8	496799	3
28	6.29.52	498044	5.57.17	496758	2
29	6.30.33	498002	5.54.19	496715	1
30	6.31. 6	497958	5.51.14	496677	0
	9.		8.		

Adde.

Subtrahe.

Gr.	4. Gr.M.S	Log.ant	5. Gr.M.S	Log.a.ft	Gr.
0	5.51 14	496677	3.28.39	495602	30
1	5.48. 3	496637	3.22.26	495037	29
2	5.44.45	496596	3.16. 8	495614	28
3	5.41.20	496557	3. 9.47	495590	27
4	5 37.46	496517	3. 3.19	495568	26
5	5 34. 7	496478	2.56.49	795547	25
6	5 30.21	496439	2 50 14	495525	[illegible]
7	5.26.30	496401	2.43.36	495525	[illegible]
8	5.22.29	496364	2.36.55	495485	[illegible]
9	5.18.22	496327	2.30.13	495466	[illegible]
10	5.14. 7	496290	2.23.26	495449	20
11	5. 9.46	496254	2.16.37	495432	19
12	5. 5.19	496217	2. 9.43	495416	18
13	5. 0.47	496181	2. 2.49	495430	17
14	4.56.10	496143	1.55.51	495386	16
15	4.51.26	496112	1.48.50	495372	15
16	4.46.37	496077	1.41.48	495359	14
17	4.41.41	496044	1.34.43	495347	13
18	4.36.37	496011	1.27.35	495336	12
19	4.31.29	495978	1.20.24	495326	11
20	4.26.14	495946	1.13.11	465317	10
21	4.20.52	495914	1. 5.56	495308	9
22	4.15.26	495883	0 58.40	495301	8
23	4. 9.53	495854	0.51.24	495294	7
24	4. 4.13	495824	0 44. 6	495228	6
25	3.58.30	485796	0.36.40	495283	5
26	3.52.42	495767	0.29.24	495279	4
27	3.46.49	495740	0.22. 4	495276	3
28	3 40.51	495713	0.14.43	495273	2
29	3.34.47	495688	0. 7.22	495272	1
30	3.28.39	495662	0. 0. 0	495272	0
	7.		6.		

Adde.

Inclinatio.

Gr.	0. 6. G.M.S.	1. 7. G.M.S.	2. 8. G.M.S.
0	⊙. 0. 0	1.10. 0	2.11.39
1	⊙. 2 39	1.18.18	2.12.58
2	0. 5.18	1.20.35	2.14.15
3	0. 7.57	1.22 50	2.15.29
4	0.10.36	1.25. 3	2.16.40
5	0.13.14	1.27.14	2.17.48
6	0.15.52	1.29.23	2.18.53
7	0.18.30	1.31.30	2.19.56
8	⊙.21. 7	1.33.36	2.20.57
9	0.23.44	1.35.40	2.21.55
10	0.26.20	1.37.42	2.22.50
11	0.28.55	1.39.43	2.23.43
12	0.31.30	1.41.42	2. 24.33
13	0.34. 5	1.43.39	2. 25.20
14	0.36.39	1.45.34	2.26. 5
15	0.39.13	1.47.27	2.26.47
16	⊙.41.46	1.49.18	2.27.27
17	0.44.19	1.51. 7	2.28. 4
18	0.46.51	1.52.54	2.28.39
19	0.49.22	1.54.39	2.29.11
20	0.51.52	1.56.22	2.29.41
21	0.54.22	1.58. 3	2.30. 8
22	0.56.51	1.59 42	2.30.32
23	0.59.19	2. 1.19	2.30.53
24	1. 1.45	2. 2.54	2.31.11
25	1. 4.11	2. 4.27	2.31.26
26	1. 6.35	2. 5.58	2.31.39
27	1.8. 58	2. 7.27	2.31.49
28	1.11.20	2. 8.53	2.31.56
29	1.13.41	2.10.17	2.32. 0
30	1.16. 0	2.11.39	2.32. 0
	11.	10.	9.
	5.	4.	3.

Maxima inclinatio, 2. Gr.32'.0".
Sin. compl. 999958.

Reductio subt.

Gr.	0. 6. M.S.	1. 7. M.S.	2. 8. M.S.
0	0. 0	1. 27	1. 27
1	0. 4	1. 29	1. 25
2	0. 8	1. 30	1. 23
3	0. 11	1. 32	1. 21
4	0. 15	1. 34	1. 19
5	0. 18	1. 35	1. 17
6	0. 22	1. 36	1. 15
7	0. 25	1. 37	1. 13
8	0. 28	1. 38	1. 11
9	0. 32	1. 38	1. 8.
10	0. 35	1. 39	1. 5
11	0. 38	1. 39	1. 3
12	0. 42	1. 40	1. 0
13	0. 45	1. 40	0. 57
14	⊙. 48	1. 41	0. 54
15	0. 51	1. 41	0. 51
16	0. 54	1. 41	0. 48
17	0. 57	1. 40	⊙. 45
18	1. 0	1. 40	0. 42
19	1. 3	1. 39	0. 38
20	1. 5	1. 39	0. 35
21	1. 8	1. 38	0. 32
22	1. 11	1. 38	0 28
23	1. 13	1. 37	0. 25
24	1. 15	1. 36	0. 22
25	1. 17	1. 35	0. 18
26	1. 19	1. 34	0. 15
27	1. 21	1. 32	0. 11
28	1. 23	1. 30	0. 4
29	1. 25	1. 29	0. 8
30	1. 27	1. 27	0. 0
	11.	10.	9.
	5.	4.	3.

Adde.

Termini ſtationum Saturni.

	Primæ.	Secundæ.
In anomalia excentrici	Angulus [illegible]ſive ad	mutationis Solem.
S	S. G. M.	S. G. M.
0	3. 23. 48	3. 23. 57
3	3. 25. 27	3. 24. 47
6	3. 26. 53	3. 26. 50
9	3. 24. 37	3. 25. 20

Profunditas Solis ſub Horizonte, in articulis emerſionum ♄ matutinarum, & occultationum veſpertinarum, ſecundum Ptolemæum debet eſſe graduum 11.

EPOCHÆ.	Epochæ ſeu Radices. ♃ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphelij. S. G. M. S.	☊ S. G. M. S.
Chriſti.	5. 29. 49. 33	5. 15. 53. 50	3. 3. 52. 43
Annorum poſt CHRISTUM.			
100	11. 6. 7. 59	5. 17. 12. 28	3. 3. 58. 32
200	4. 12. 26. 29	5. 18. 31. 7	3. 4. 4. 22
300	9. 18. 44. 52	5. 19. 49. 45	3. 4. 10. 12
400	2. 25. 3. 18	5. 21. 8. 23	3. 4. 16. 1
500	8. 1. 21. 45	5. 22. 27. 1	3. 4. 21. 51
600	1. 7. 40. 11	5. 23. 45. 39	3. 4. 27. 41
700	6. 13. 58. 37	5. 25. 4. 18	3. 4. 33. 30
800	11. 20. 17. 4	5. 26. 22. 56	3. 4. 39. 20
900	4. 26. 35. 30	5. 27. 41. 34	3. 4. 45. 10
1000	10. 2. 53. 56	5. 29. 0. 12.	3. 4. 51. 0
1100	3. 9. 12. 22	6. 0. 18. 50	3. 4. 56. 49
1200	8. 15. 30. 49	6. 1. 37. 29	3. 5. 2. 39
1300	1. 21. 49. 15	6. 2. 56. 7	3. 5. 8. 29
1400	6. 28. 7. 42	6. 4. 14. 45	3. 5. 14. 18
1500	0. 4. 26. 8.	6. 5. 33. 23	3. 5. 20. 8
Jul. 1600	5. 10. 44. 35	6. 6. 52. 1	3. 5. 25. 58
Greg. 1600	5. 9. 54. 47	6. 6. 52. 0	3. 5. 25. 58
1700	10. 16. 13. 9	6. 8. 10. 38	3. 5. 31. 48

Numerus dierum cujuſque menſis.

Menſes completi anni ſimplicis.	♃ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphel. M. S.	☊ M. S.	
Januarius.	0. 2. 34. 37	0. 4	0. 0	31
Februarius.	0. 4. 54. 17	0. 7	0. 0	28
Martius.	0. 7. 28. 54	0. 11	0. 1	31
Aprilis.	0. 9. 58. 32	0. 15	0. 1	30
Majus.	0. 12. 33. 9	0. 19	0. 1	31
Junius.	0. 15. 2. 47	0. 23	0. 2	30
Julius.	0. 17. 37. 24	0. 27	0. 2	31
Auguſtus.	0. 20. 12. 2	0. 31	0. 2	31
September.	0. 22. 41. 0	0. 35	0. 3	30
October.	0. 25. 16. 17	0. 39	0. 3	31
November.	0. 27. 45. 55	0. 43	0. 3	30
December.	1. 0. 20. 23	0. 47	0. 4	31

Anni expansi.

Anni.	☌ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphelij. S. G. M. S.	☊ S. G. M. S.
1	1. 0. 20. 23	0. 0. 0. 47	0. 0. 0. 4
2	2. 0. 41. 4	0. 0. 1. 34	0. 0. 0. 7
3	3. 1. 1. 37	0. 0. 2. 22	0. 0. 0. 11
B 4	4. 1. 27. 8	0. 0. 3. 9	0. 0. 0. 14
5	5. 1. 47. 40	0. 0. 3. 56	0. 0. 0. 18
6	6. 2. 8. 12	0. 0 4. 43	0. 0. 0. 21
7	7. 2. 28. 45	0. 0. 5. 30	0. 0. 0. 25
B 8	8. 2. 54. 16	0. 0. 6. 17	0. 0. 0. 28
9	9. 3. 14. 43	0. 0. 7. 5	0. 0. 0. 32
10	10. 3. 35. 20	0. 0. 7. 52	0. 0. 0. 35
11	11. 3. 55. 53	0. 0. 8. 39	0. 0. 0. 39
B 12	0. 4. 21. 24	0. 0. 9. 26	0. 0. 0. 42
13	1. 4. 41. 56	0. 0. 10. 13	0. 0. 0. 46
14	2. 5. 2. 28	0. 0. 11. 0	0. 0. 0. 49
15	3. 5. 23. 1	0. 0. 11. 47	0. 0. 0. 53
B 16	4. 5. 43. 32	0. 0. 12. 35	0. 0. 0. 56
17	5. 6. 9. 4	0. 0. 13. 22	0. 0. 1. 0
18	6. 6. 29. 36	0. 0. 14. 9	0. 0. 1. 3
19	6. 7. 50. 8	0. 0. 14. 56	0. 0. 1. 7
B 20	8. 7. 15. 41	0. 0. 15. 44	0. 0. 1. 10
B 40	4. 14. 31. 22	0. 0. 31. 27	0. 0. 2. 20
B 60	0 21 47. 4	0. 0. 47. 11	0. 0. 3. 30
B 80	8. 29. 2. 45	0. 1. 2. 54	0. 0. 4. 40
B 100	5. 6. 18. 26	0. 1. 18. 38	0. 0. 5. 50
200	10. 12. 36. 53	0. 2. 37. 16	0. 0. 11. 40
300	3. 18. 55. 19	0. 3. 55. 55	0. 0. 17. 29
400	8. 25. 13. 45	0. 5. 14. 33	0. 0. 23. 19
500	2. 1. 32. 11	0. 6. 33. 11	0. 0. 29. 9
1000	4. 3. 4. 23	0. 13. 6. 22	0. 0. 58. 17
2000	8. 6. 8. 46	0. 26. 12. 44	0. 1. 56. 34

Jovis ab Æquinoctio.

Dies	In diebus. G. M. S.	Hor. & Minutis M. S.
1	0. 4 59	0 12
2	0. 9. 58	0. 25
3	0. 14. 58	0 37
4	0. 19. 57	0. 50
5	0 24. 56	1. 2
6	0. 29. 55	1. 15
7	0. 34. 55	1. 27
8	0. 39. 54	1. 40
9	0. 44 53	1. 52
10	0. 49. 52	2. 5
11	0. 54. 52	2. 17
12	0. 59. 51	2. 30
13	1. 4 50	2. 42
14	1. 9. 49	2. 55
15	1. 14 49	3. 7
16	1. 19. 48	3. 20
17	1. 24. 47	3. 32
18	1. 29. 46	3 44
19	1. 34. 46	3. 57
20	1. 39. 45	4. 9
21	1. 44. 44	4. 22
22	1. 49. 43	4. 34
23	1. 54. 43	4. 47
24	1. 59. 42	4. 59
25	2. 4. 41	5. 12
26	2. 9. 40	5. 24
27	2. 14. 40	5. 37
28	2. 19. 39	5. 49
29	2. 24. 38	6. 1
30	2. 29. 38	6. 14

Subtrahe.

Gr.	0. Gr.M.S	Log.dift	1. Gr.M.S	Log.dift	Gr.
0	0. 5. 28	473645	2.37.30	473400	30
1	0. 5 28	473045	2.42.17	473385	29
2	0.10 55	473044	2.47. 2	473366	28
3	0.16.22	473642	2.51.46	4 33 9	27
4	0.21.50	473640	2.56.27	473331	26
5	0.27.17	473639	3. 1. 6	473312	25
6	0.32.43	473636	3 5.41	473294	24
7	0. 388.	473631	3. 0.13	473272	23
8	0.43.34	473626	3.14 42	473255	22
9	0.48.57	473620	3.19. 8	473235	21
10	0.54.18	473615	3.23.32	473214	20
11	0.59.41	473609	3.27.51	473193	19
12	1. 5. 2	473605	3 32. 8	473169	18
13	1.10.23	473599	3.36.20	473148	17
14	1.15.43	473592	3.40.30	473126	16
15	1.21. 1	473584	3.44.38	473102	15
16	1.26.19	473575	3.48.40	473079	14
17	1.31.35	473565	3.52.38	473056	13
18	1.36.50	473556	3.56.34	473031	12
19	1.42. 3	473546	4. 0.26	473006	11
20	1.47.15	473536	4. 4.13	472981	10
21	1.52.26	473524	4. 7.58	472955	9
22	1.57.35	473513	4.11.37	472929	8
23	2. 2.43	473500	4.15. 4	472903	7
24	2. 7.48	473487	4.18.46	472875	6
25	2.12.52	473474	4.22.14	472848	5
26	2.17.52	473460	4.25.37	472821	4
27	2.22.50	473446	4.28 56	472792	3
28	2.27 45	473431	4.32. 9	472764	2
29	2 32.38	473417	4 35 18	472735	1
30	2.37.30	473400	4 38.22	472706	0
	11.		10.		

Adde.

Subtrahe.

Gr.	2. Gr.M.S	Log.dift	3. Gr.M.S	Log.dift	Gr.
0	4.38.22	472706	5.31. 3	471704	30
1	4.41.21	472677	5.31.19	471667	29
2	4.44.17	472648	5.31.30	471631	28
3	4.47. 8	472616	5.31.36	471594	27
4	4.49.54	472586	5.31.35	471558	26
5	4.52.35	472555	5.31.30	471521	25
6	4.55.10	472524	5.31.18	471484	24
7	4.57.42	472485	5.31. 0	471445	23
8	5. 0. 8	472462	5.30.36	471406	22
9	5. 2.30	472429	5.30. 6	471372	21
10	5. 4.46	472397	5.29.28	471336	20
11	5. 6.57	472368	5.28.46	471299	19
12	5. 9. 4	472331	5.27.56	471262	18
13	5.11. 4	472296	5.27. 0	471225	17
14	5.13. 0	472263	5.25.59	471188	16
15	5.14.51	472230	5.34.51	471152	15
16	5.16.35	472197	5.23.38	471116	14
17	5.18.13	472162	5.22.16	471079	13
18	5 19.48	472127	5.20 49	471043	12
19	5.21.19	472093	5.19.15	471007	11
20	5.22.41	472058	5.17.36	470970	10
21	5.23.54	472023	5.15.55	470935	9
22	5.25. 4	471988	5.14. 6	470899	8
23	5.26. 8	471953	5.12. 7	470863	7
24	5.27. 7	471917	5.10. 5	470828	6
25	5.28. 2	471883	5. 7.56	471793	5
26	5.28.49	471847	5. 5.41	470759	4
27	5.29.31	471810	5. 3.21	470724	3
28	5.30. 8	471774	5. 0.53	473689	2
29	5.30.37	471737	4.58.21	470655	1
30	5.31. 3	471700	4.55.43	470621	0
	9.		8.		

Adde.

Subtrahe.

Gr.	4. Gr. M. S	Log. diff	5. Gr. M. S	Log. ft	Gr.
0	4.55.43	470621	2.54.45	469770	30
1	4.52.58	470587	2.49.34	469755	29
2	4.50. 7	470554	2.44.20	469730	28
3	4.47.10	470519	2.39. 2	469717	27
4	4.44. 7	470487	2.33.38	469698	26
5	4.40.58	470455	2.28.11	469680	25
6	4.37.43	470423	2.22.42	469663	24
7	4.34.24	470390	2.17.10	469645	23
8	4.30.59	470358	2.11.33	469630	22
9	4.27.29	470327	2. 5.53	469615	21
10	4.23.54	470297	2. 0. 8	469600	20
11	4.20.12	470266	1.54.23	469586	19
12	4.16.27	470236	1.48.35	469572	18
13	4.12.35	470207	1.42.44	469560	17
14	4. 8.39	470177	1.36.51	469547	16
15	4. 4.39	470149	1.30.57	469536	15
16	4. 0.34	470121	1.25. 0	469526	14
17	3.56.21	470092	1.19. 3	469416	13
18	3.52. 4	470065	1.13. 4	469507	12
19	3.47.42	470037	1. 7. 4	469599	11
20	3.43.15	470012	1. 1. 2	469491	10
21	3.38.43	469986	0.54.59	469484	9
22	3.34. 6	469960	0.48.55	469478	8
23	3.29.25	469934	0.42.50	469478	7
24	3.24.20	469910	0.36.45	469468	6
25	3.19.49	469887	0.30.39	469463	5
26	3.14.56	469863	0.24.32	469460	4
27	3. 9.59	469841	0.18.24	469457	3
28	3. 4.59	469819	0.12.16	469455	2
29	2.59.54	469797	0. 6. 9	469454	1
30	2.54.45	469776	0. 0. 0	469453	0
	7.		6.		

Adde.

	Inclinatio.			Reductio subtr.			
	0. 6.	1. 7.	2 8.	0. 6	1. 7.	2. 8.	
Gr.	G.M.S.	G.M.S.	G.M.S.	M.S.	M.S.	M.S.	Gr.
0	0. 0. 0	0.39.40	1. 8.43	0. 0	0. 24	0. 24	30
1	0. 1.43	0.40.51	1. 9.23	0. 2	0. 25	0. 24	29
2	0 2.46	0.43. 1	1.10. 2	0. 3	0. 25	0. 23	28
3	0. 4. 9	0. 3.10	1.10.40	0. 4	0. 26	0. 23	27
4	0. 5.32	0.44.19	1.11.16	0. 5	0. 26	0. 22	26
5	0. 6.55	0.45.27	1.11.52	0. 6	0. 26	0. 22	25
6	0 8.18	0.46.35	1.12.26	0. 7	0 27	0. 21	24
7	0. 9.40	0.47.42	1.12.59	0. 8	0 27	0. 20	23
8	0.11. 3	0.48.49	1.13.31	0. 9	0. 27	0. 20	22
9	0.12.25	0.49.55	1.14. 2	0. 10	0. 28	0. 19	21
10	0.13.47	0.51. 0	1.14.32	0. 10	0. 28	0. 18	20
11	0.15. 9	1.52. 5	1.15. 1	0. 11	0. 28	0 18	19
12	0.16.30	1.53. 9	1.15.28	0. 12	0. 28	0. 17	18
13	0.17.51	1.54.12	1.15.54	0. 13	0. 28	0. 16	17
14	0 19.12	1.55.14	1.16.18	0. 14	0. 28	0. 15	16
15	0.20.32	1 56.14	1.16.40	0. 14	0. 28	0. 14	15
16	0.21.51	1.57.14	1.17. 1	0. 15	0. 28	0. 14	14
17	0.23.12	1.58.12	1.17 20	0. 16	0. 28	0. 13	13
18	0.24.31	1.59. 8	1.17.37	0. 17	0. 28	0. 12	12
19	0.25.50	1. 0. 3	1.17.53	0. 18	0. 28	0. 11	11
20	0.27. 8	1. 0.57	1.18. 7	0. 18	0. 28	0. 10	10
21	0.28.26	1. 1.49	1.18.20	0. 19	0. 28	0. 10	9
22	0.29.43	1. 2.40	1.18.31	0. 20	0. 27	0. 9	8
23	0.31. 0	1. 3.30	1.18.41	0. 20	0. 27	0. 8	7
24	0.32.16	1. 4.18	1.18.50	0. 21	0. 27	0. 7	6
25	0.33.32	1. 5. 5	1.18.58	0. 22	0. 26	0. 6	5
26	0.34.47	1. 5.51	1.19. 5	0. 22	0. 26	0. 5	4
27	0.36. 1	1. 6.36	1.19.11	0. 23	0. 26	0. 4	3
28	0.37.15	1. 7.20	1.19.16	0. 23	0. 25	0. 3	2
29	0.38.28	1. 8. 2	1.19.19	0. 24	0. 25	0. 2	1
30	0.39.40	1. 8.43	1.19.20	0. 24	0. 24	0. 0	0
	11.	10.	9.	11.	10.	9.	
	5.	4.	3.	5.	4.	3.	

Maxima inclinatio, 1. 19. 20.
Sin. compl. 999989.

Adde.

Termini ſtationum Jovis.

In anomalia excentrici	Primæ. Angulus ſive ad	Secundæ. Commutatio Solem.
S	S. G. M.	S. G. M.
0	4. 3. 57	4. 4. 54
3	4. 6. 22	4. 6. 24
6	4. 8. 15	4. 7. 15
9	4. 5. 38	4. 5. 41

Profunditas Solis ſub Horizonte, in articulis emerſionum ♆ matutinarum, & occultationum veſpertinarum, ſecundum Ptolemæum debet eſſe graduum 10.

Epochæ ſeu Radices.

EPOCHÆ.	♂ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S	Aphelij. S. G. M. S.	☊ S. G. M. S
Chriſti.	1. 10. 32. 10	3. 29. 14. 40	0. 29. 4. 40

Annorum poſt CHRISTUM.

100	3. 12. 12. 20	4. 1. 6. 14	1. 0. 10. 54
200	5. 13. 52. 30	4. 2. 57. 49	1. 1. 17. 9
300	7. 15. 32. 40	4. 4. 49. 24	1. 2. 23. 23
400	9. 17. 12. 49	4. 6. 40. 58	1. 3. 29. 38
500	11. 18. 52. 59	4. 8. 32. 33	1. 4. 35. 52
600	1. 20. 33. 9	4. 10. 24. 8	1. 5. 42. 7
700	3. 22. 13. 19	4. 12. 15. 42	1. 6. 48. 21
800	5. 23. 53. 29	4. 14. 7. 17	1. 7. 54. 36
900	7. 25. 33. 39	4. 15. 58. 51	1. 9. 0. 50
1000	9. 27 13. 48	4. 17. 50. 26	1. 10. 7. 5
1100	11. 28. 53. 58	4. 19. 42. 1	1. 11. 13. 19
1200	2. 0. 34. 8	4 21. 33. 35	1. 12. 19. 34
1300	4. 2. 14. 18	4. 23. 25. 10	1. 13. 25. 48
1400	6. 3. 54. 28	4. 25. 16. 45	1. 14. 32. 3
1500	8. 5. 34. 37	4. 27. 8. 19	1. 15. 38. 17
Jul. 1600	10. 7. 14. 47	4. 28. 59. 54	1. 16. 44. 32
Greg. 1600	10. 2. 0. 20	4. 28. 59. 54	1. 16. 44. 31
1700	0. 3. 40. 30	5. 0. 51. 29	1. 17 50. 46

Numerus dierum cujuſque menſis.

Menſes completi anni ſimplicis.	♂ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphel. M. S.	☊ M. S.	
Januarius.	0. 16. 14. 46	0. 6	0. 3	31
Februarius.	1. 0. 55. 13	0. 10	0. 6	28
Martius.	1. 17. 9. 59	0. 16	0. 10	31
Aprilis.	2. 2. 53. 18	0. 2	0. 13	30
Majus.	2. 19. 8. 5	0. 27	0. 17	31
Junius.	3. 4. 51. 24	0. 33	0. 20	30
Julius.	3. 21. 6. 11	0. 38	0. 23	31
Auguſtus.	4. 7. 20. 57	0. 43	0. 27	31
September.	4. 23. 4. 16	0. 49	0. 30	30
October.	5. 9. 19. 3	0. 55	0 34	31
November.	5. 25. 2. 22	1. 1	0. 37	30
December.	6. 11. 17. 8	1. 7	0. 40	31

Anni expansi.

Anni.	♂ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphelij. S. G. M. S.	☊ S. G. M. S.
1	6. 11. 17. 8	0. 0. 1. 7	0. 0. 0. 40
2	0. 22. 34. 17	0. 0. 2. 14	0. 0. 1. 20
3	7. 3. 51. 26	0. 0. 3. 21	0. 0. 2. 0
B 4	1. 15. 40. 0	0. 0. 4. 28	0. 0. 2. 40
5	7. 26. 57. 9	0. 0. 5. 35	0. 0. 3. 19
6	2. 8. 14. 18	0. 0. 6. 42	0. 0. 3. 59
7	8. 19. 31. 27	0. 0. 7. 49	0. 0. 4. 39
B 8	3. 1. 20. 1	0. 0. 8. 56	0. 0. 5. 19
9	9. 12. 37. 9	0. 0. 10. 3	0. 0. 5. 58
10	3. 23. 54. 18	0. 0. 11. 10	0. 0. 6. 38
11	10. 5. 11. 26	0. 0. 12. 16	0. 0. 7. 18
B 12	4. 17. 0. 1	0. 0. 13. 23	0. 0. 7. 58
13	10. 28. 17. 9	0. 0. 14. 30	0. 0. 8. 37
14	5. 9. 34. 18	0. 0. 15. 37	0. 0. 9. 17
15	11. 20. 51. 27	0. 0. 16. 44	0. 0. 9. 57
B 16	6. 2. 40. 2	0. 0. 17. 51	0. 0. 10. 36
17	0. 13. 57. 10	0. 0. 18. 58	0. 0. 11. 16
18	6. 25. 14. 18	0. 0. 20. 5	0. 0. 11. 56
19	1. 6. 31. 27	0. 0. 21. 12	0. 0. 12. 36
B 20	7. 18. 20. 2	0. 0. 22. 19	0. 0. 13. 15
B 40	3. 6. 40. 4	0. 0. 44. 38	0. 0. 26. 30
B 60	10. 25. 0. 6	0. 1. 6. 57	0. 0. 39. 45
B 80	6. 13. 20. 8	0. 1. 29. 16	0. 0. 53. 0
B 100	2. 1. 40. 10	0. 1. 51. 35	0. 1. 6. 15
200	4. 3. 20. 20	0. 3. 43. 9	0. 2. 12. 29
300	6. 5. 0. 29	0. 5. 34. 44	0. 3. 18. 44
400	8. 6. 40. 39	0. 7. 26. 18	0. 4. 24. 58
500	10. 8. 20. 49	0. 9. 17. 53	0. 5. 31. 13
1000	8. 16. 41. 38	0. 18. 35. 46	0. 11. 2. 25
2000	5. 3. 23. 16	1. 7. 11. 32	0. 22. 4. 50

Martiis ab Æquinoctio.

Dies	In diebus. G. M. S.	Hor. & Minutis M. S.
1	0. 31. 27	1. 19
2	1. 2. 53	2. 37
3	1. 34. 20	3. 56
4	2. 5. 46	5. 15
5	2. 27. 13	6. 33
6	3. 8. 40	7. 52
7	3. 40. 6	9 10
8	4. 11. 33	10. 29
9	4 43. 0	11. 48
10	5. 14. 27	13. 6
11	5. 45. 53	14. 25
12	6. 17. 20	15. 43
13	6. 48. 46	17. 1
14	7. 20 13	18. 21
15	7. 51. 40	19. 39
16	8. 23. 6	20. 58
17	8. 54. 33	22. 18
18	9. 26. 9	23. 35
19	9. 57. 27	24. 54
20	10. 28. 53	26. 12
21	11. 0. 20	27. 31
22	11. 31. 46	28. 49
23	12. 3. 13	30. 8
24	12. 34. 40	31. 27
25	13. 6. 6	32. 45
26	13. 37. 33	34. 4
27	14. 9. 0	35. 22
28	14 40. 27	36. 41
29	15. 11. 53	38. 0
30	15. 43. 20	39. 28

Subtrahe.

Gr.	0. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	1. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	Gr.
0	0. 0. 0	422131	4.49. 3	421714	30
1	0. 9.58	422131	4.57.55	421685	29
2	0.19 55	422130	5. 6.51	421654	28
3	0.29 52	422128	5.15.41	421625	27
4	0.39.48	422123	5.24 25	421593	26
5	0.49.55	422121	5.33. 6	421564	25
6	0.59 41	422115	5.41.38	421529	24
7	1. 9.36	422110	5.50.10	421498	23
8	1.19.31	422102	5.58 40	421463	22
9	1.29.23	422094	6. 7. 7	421426	21
10	1.39.16	422084	6.15.26	421392	20
11	1.49. 7	422076	6.23.34	421354	19
12	1.58.56	422066	6.31.39	421317	18
13	2. 8.45	422053	6.39.37	421277	17
14	2.18.32	422043	6.47.33	421240	16
15	2.28.15	422027	6.55.18	421200	15
16	2.37.55	422011	7. 2.58	421157	14
17	2.47.35	521995	7.10.34	421115	13
18	2.57.12	421979	7.18. 0	421072	12
19	3. 6.48	421964	7.25 38	421029	11
20	3.16.20	421945	7.32.42	420984	10
21	3.25.50	421924	7.39.53	420938	9
22	3.36. 8	421906	7.46.50	420892	8
23	3.44.42	421885	7 53.59	420847	7
24	3.54. 4	421864	8. 1. 1	420798	6
25	4. 3.22	421840	8. 7.52	720752	5
26	4.12.40	431817	8.14.15	420701	4
27	4.21.52	421790	8 20 44	420653	3
28	4.30.58	421767	8.27. 7	420602	2
29	4.40. 3	421740	8.33.20	420550	1
30	4.49. 3	421714	8.39 27	420499	0
	11.		10.		

Adde.

Subtrahe.

Gr.	2. Gr. M. S	Log.diff	3. Gr. M.S.	Log.diff	Gr.
0	8 39 27	420499	10.33.30	418653	30
1	8.40.22	420447	10.34.32	418585	29
2	8.51.16	420392	10.35.41	418515	28
3	8.56.59	420399	10036.27	418446	27
4	9. 2.41	420284	10.37. 4	418375	26
5	9. 8. 4	420230	10.37.27	418307	25
6	9.13.23	420172	10.37.41	418236	24
7	9.18.31	420115	10.37.41	418164	23
8	9.23.26	420058	10.37.35	418096	22
9	9.28.23	420028	10.37.28	418024	21
10	9.33. 6	419940	10.36.40	417952	20
11	9.37.40	419882	10.35.41	417880	19
12	9.42. 5	419821	10.34.41	417811	18
13	9.46.20	419761	10.33 36	417739	17
14	9.50.26	419700	10.32.17	417667	16
15	9.54.22	419637	10.30.45	417595	15
16	9.58.18	419576	10.29. 0	417525	14
17	10. 1.58	419512	10.27. 6	417452	13
18	10. 5.24	419449	10.24.57	417383	12
19	10. 8.41	419388	10.22.34	417310	11
20	10.11.49	419324	10.20. 0	417240	10
21	10.14.47	419257	10.17.12	417170	9
22	10.17.35	419190	10.14 12	417097	8
2	10.20.11	419125	10.11.26	417026	7
24	10.22.40	419058	10. 7.37	416956	6
25	10.24.53	418993	10. 4. 0	416885	5
26	10.26.58	418927	9.59.58	416814	4
27	10.28.53	418859	9.55.55	416747	3
28	10.30.36	418789	9.51.42	416681	2
29	10.32. 8	418721	9.47.17	416605	1
30	10.33.30	418653	9.42.38	416536	0
	9.		8.		

Adde.

Subtrahe.

Gr.	4. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	5. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	Gr.
0	9.42.28	416536	5.53.17	414768	30
1	9.37.48	416468	5.42.50	414721	29
2	9.32.45	416400	5.32.27	414681	28
3	9.27.31	416331	5.21.50	414638	27
4	9.22. 3	416265	5.11. 7	414597	26
5	9.16.26	416197	4.59.50	414557	25
6	9.10 42	416131	4.49 16	414520	24
7	9. 4.23	416065	4.38.10	414485	23
8	8.58. 6	415999	4.26.56	414448	22
9	8.51.42	415936	4.15.38	414414	21
10	8.45. 4	415872	4. 4.10	414383	20
11	8.38.12	415809	3.52.37	414351	19
12	8.31. 5	415746	3.40.58	414323	18
13	8 23.56	415682	3.29.14	414295	17
14	8.16.31	415622	3.17.24	414270	16
15	8. 8 44	415560	3. 5.30	414245	15
16	8. 0.55	415500	2.53.27	414220	14
17	7.52.56	415442	2.41.26	414198	13
18	7.44.45	415385	2.29.19	414179	12
19	7.36.25	415327	2.17. 8	414161	11
20	7.27.53	415269	2. 4.52	414145	10
21	7.19.12	415217	1.52.32	414129	9
22	7.10.20	415161	1.40. 8	414117	8
23	7. 1.19	415109	1.27.41	414107	7
24	6.52.18	415057	1.15.31	414098	6
25	6 42.43	415005	1. 2.45	414092	5
26	6.33.10	414956	0 50.15	414085	4
27	6.23.30	414907	0.37.42	414079	3
28	6.13.40	414857	0.25. 8	414073	2
29	6. 3.36	414811	0.12.35	414067	1
30	5.53.17	414768	0. 0. 0	414060	0
	7.		6.		

Adde.

Gr.	Inclinatio. 0. 6. G.M.S.	1. 7. G.M.S.	2 8. G.M.S.	Reductio subtr. 0. 6 M.S.	1. 7. M.S.	2. 8. M.S.	Gr.
0	0. 0. 0	0.55.15	1.35 42	0. 0	0. 47	0. 47	30
1	0. 1.56	0.56.54	1.36.39	0. 1	0. 48	0. 46	29
2	0. 3.52	0.58.32	1.37.34	0. 3	0. 48	0. 45	28
3	0. 5.47	1. 0. 9	1.38.28	0. 5	0. 49	0. 44	27
4	0. 7.42	1. 1.45	1.39.20	0. 7	0. 49	0. 43	26
5	0. 9.38	1. 3.21	1.40.10	0. 9	0. 49	0. 42	25
6	0.11.33	1. 4.55	1.40.58	0. 11	0. 50	0. 41	24
7	0.13.28	1. 6.21	1.41.44	0. 13	0. 50	0. 39	23
8	0.15.23	1. 8. 0	1.42.28	0. 15	0. 51	0. 38	22
9	0.17.17	1. 9.31	1.43.10	0. 16	0. 51	0. 37	21
10	0.19.11	1.11. 1	1.43 50	0. 18	0. 52	0. 36	20
11	0.21. 5	1.12.30	1.44.28	0. 20	0. 52	0. 34	19
12	0.22.58	1.13.57	1.45. 5	0. 22	0. 52	0. 33	18
13	0.24.51	1.15.23	1.45.40	9. 25	0. 52	0. 32	17
14	0.26.43	1.16.47	1.46.13	0. 26	0. 53	0. 30	16
15	0.28,35	1.18.10	1.46.44	0. 28	0. 53	0. 28	15
16	0.30 26	1.19.31	1.47.13	0. 30	0. 53	0. 26	14
17	0.32.17	1.20.50	1.47.40	0. 32	0. 53	0. 24	13
18	0.34. 7	1.22. 8	1.48. 5	0. 33	0. 52	0. 22	12
19	0.35.57	1.23.25	1.48.28	0. 34	0. 52	0. 20	11
20	.37.46	1.24.40	1.48.49	0. 36	0. 52	0. 18	10
21	0.39.34	1.25.54	1.49. 8	0. 37	0. 51	0. 16	9
22	0.41.22	1.27. 6	1.49.25	0. 38	0. 51	0. 15	8
23	0.43. 9	1.28.16	1.49.40	0. 39	0. 50	0. 13	7
24	0.44.55	1.29.25	1.49.53	0. 41	0. 50	0. 11	6
25	0.46.40	1.30.32	1.50. 4	0. 42	0. 49	0. 9	5
26	0.48.25	1.31.37	1.50.13	0. 43	0. 49	0. 7	4
27	0.50. 9	1.32.41	1.50.20	0. 44	0. 49	0. 5	3
28	0.51.52	1.33.43	1.50.25	0. 45	0. 48	0. 3	2
29	0.53.34	1.34.43	1 50.28	0. 46	0. 48	0. 1	1
30	0.55.15	1.35.42	1.50.30	0 47	0. 47	0. 0	0
	11. 5.	10. 4.	9. 3.	11. 5.	10. 4	9. 3.	

Maxima inclinatio, 1. 50. 30.
Sin. compl. 999978.

Adde.

Termini ſtationum Martis.

In anomalia Excentrici.	Primæ. Angulus ad Solem.	Secundæ. Angulus ad Solem.	In anomalia Excentrici.	Primæ. Angulus ad Solem.	Secundæ. Angulus ad Solem.
S.	S. G. M	S. G. M	S.	S. G. M	S. G. M
0	5. 7.40	5. 8.13	12	5. 7.40	5. 8.13
2	5.10.22	5.11.13	10	5. 9.56	5. 9.54
3	4.14. 0	5.14.23	9	5.12.46	5,12 27
4	5.17.30	5.17.17	8	5.15. 8	5.15. 8
6	5.20.20	5.19.49	6	4.20. 8	5.19.45

Profunditas Solis ſub Horizonte, in articulis emerſionum ♂tis matutinarum, & occultationum veſpertinarum, ſecundum Ptolemæum debet eſſe 11 graduum 30 min.

Epochæ ſeu Radices.

EPOCHÆ Chriſti.	♀ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphelij. S. G. M. S.	☊ S. G. M. S.
	1. 12. 6. 11	8. 26. 33. 10	1. 22. 7. 25

Annorum poſt CHRISTUM.

100	8. 1. 29. 45	8. 28. 43. 15	1. 23. 25. 45
200	2. 20. 53. 19	9. 0. 53. 19	1. 24. 44. 5
300	9. 10. 16. 52	9. 3. 3. 24	1. 26. 2. 25
400	3. 29. 40. 26	9. 5. 13. 28	1. 27. 20. 45
500	10. 19. 3. 59	9. 7. 23. 33	1. 28. 39. 5
600	5. 8. 27. 33	9. 9. 33. 37	1. 29. 57. 25
700	11. 27. 51. 7	9. 11. 43. 42	2. 1. 15. 45
800	6. 17. 14. 41	9. 13. 53. 46	2. 2. 34. 5
900	1. 6. 38. 15	9. 16. 3. 51	2. 5. 10. 45
1000	7. 26. 1. 49	9. 18. 13. 55	2. 3. 52. 25
1100	2. 15. 25. 23	9. 20. 24. 0	2. 6. 29. 5
1200	9. 4. 48. 56	9. 22. 34. 4	2. 7. 47. 25
1300	3. 24. 12. 30	9. 24. 44. 9	2. 9. 5. 45
1400	10. 13. 36. 3	9. 26. 54. 13	2. 10. 24. 5
1500	5. 2. 59. 37	9. 29. 4. 18	2. 11. 42. 25
Jul. 1600	11. 22. 23. 11	10. 1. 14. 22	2. 13. 0. 45
Greg. 1600	11. 6. 21. 53	10. 1. 14. 20	2. 13. 0. 44
1700	5. 25. 45. 27	10. 3. 24. 25	2. 14. 19. 4

Menſes completi anni ſimplicis.	♀ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphel. M. S.	☊ M. S.	Numerus dierum cujuſque menſis.
Januarius.	1. 19. 40. 3	0. 6	0. 4	31
Februarius.	3. 4. 31. 42	0. 12	0. 7	28
Martius.	4. 24. 11. 44	0. 19	0. 11	31
Aprilis.	6. 12. 15. 39	0. 25	0. 15	30
Majus.	8. 1. 55. 42	0. 32	0. 19	31
Junius.	9. 19. 59. 37	0. 38	0. 23	30
Julius.	11. 9. 39. 39	0. 45	0. 27	31
Auguſtus.	0. 29. 19. 42	0. 52	0. 31	31
September.	2. 17. 23. 37	0. 58	0. 35	30
October.	4. 7. 3. 39	1. 5	0. 39	31
November.	5. 25. 7. 34	1. 11	0. 43	30
December.	7. 14. 47. 36	1. 18	0. 47	31

Anni expansi.

Anni.	♀ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphelij. S. G. M. S.	☊ S. G. M. S.
1	7. 14. 47. 36	0. 0. 1. 18	0. 0. 0. 47
2	2. 29. 35. 13	0. 0. 2. 36	0. 0. 1. 34
3	10. 14. 22. 49	0. 0. 3. 54	0. 0. 2. 21
B 4	6. 0. 46. 33	0. 0. 5. 12	0. 0. 3. 8
5	1. 15. 34. 9	0. 0. 6. 30	0. 0. 3. 55
6	9. 0. 21. 45	0. 0. 7. 48	0. 0. 4. 42
7	4. 15. 9. 21	0. 0. 9. 6	0. 0. 5. 29
B 8	0. 1. 33. 5	0. 0. 10. 24	0. 0. 6. 16
9	7. 16. 20. 41	0. 0. 11. 42	0. 0. 7. 3
10	3. 1. 8. 18	0. 0. 13. 0	0. 0. 7. 50
11	10. 15. 55. 54	0. 0. 14. 18	0. 0. 8. 37
B 12	6. 2. 19. 33	0. 0. 15. 36	0. 0. 9. 24
13	1. 17. 7. 14	0. 0. 16. 54	0. 0. 10. 11
14	9. 1. 54. 50	0. 0. 18. 12	0. 0. 10. 58
15	4. 16. 42. 27	0. 0. 19. 30	0. 0. 11. 45
B 16	0. 3. 6. 10	0. 0. 20. 48	0. 0. 12. 32
17	7. 17. 53. 46	0. 0. 22. 6	0. 0. 13. 19
18	3. 2. 41. 22	0. 0. 23. 24	0. 0. 14. 6
19	10. 17. 28. 58	0. 0. 22. 42	0. 0. 14. 53
B 20	6. 3. 52. 43	0. 0. 26. 1	0. 0. 15. 40
B 40	0. 7. 45. 26	0. 0. 52. 2	0. 0. 31. 20
B 60	6. 11. 38. 8	0. 1. 18. 3	0. 0. 47. 0
B 80	0. 15. 30. 51	0. 1. 44. 4	0. 1. 2. 40
B 100	6. 19. 23. 34	0. 2. 10. 5	0. 1. 18. 20
200	1. 8. 47. 8	0. 4. 20. 9	0. 2. 36. 40
300	7. 28. 10. 42	0. 6. 30. 14	0. 3. 55. 20
400	2. 17. 34. 16	0. 8. 40. 18	0. 5. 13. 20
500	9. 6. 57. 49	0. 10. 50. 23	0. 6. 31. 40
1000	6. 13. 55. 38	0. 21. 40. 45	0. 13. 3. 20
2000	0. 27. 51. 16	1. 13. 21. 30	0. 26. 6. 40

Veneris ab Æquinoctio.

Dies.	In diebus. S. G. M. S.	Hor. & Minutis G. M. S.
1	0. 1. 36. 8	0. 4. 4
2	0. 3. 12. 16	0. 8. 1
3	0. 4. 48. 23	0. 12. 1
4	0. 6. 24. 31	0. 16. 2
5	0. 8. 0. 39	0. 20. 2
6	0. 9. 36. 47	0. 24. 2
7	0. 11. 12. 55	0. 28. 3
8	0 12. 49. 3	0. 32. 3
9	0. 14. 25. 10	0. 36. 3
10	0. 16. 1. 18	0. 40. 4
11	0. 17. 37. 26	0. 44. 4
12	0. 19. 13. 34	0 48. 5
13	0. 20. 49. 42	0 52. 5
14	0. 22. 25. 50	0. 56. 5
15	0. 24. 1. 57	1. 0. 6
16	0. 25 38. 5	1. 4. 6
17	0. 27. 14. 13	1. 8. 6
18	0. 28. 50. 21	1. 12. 7
19	1. 0. 26. 29	1. 16 7
20	1. 2. 2. 37	1. 20. 8
21	1. 3. 38. 44	1. 24. 8
22	1. 5. 14. 52	1. 28. 8
23	1. 6. 51. 0	1. 32. 9
24	1. 8. 27. 8	1. 36. 9
25	1. 10. 3. 16	1. 40. 9
26	1. 11. 39. 23	1. 44. 10
27	1. 13. 15. 31	1. 48. 10
28	1. 14. 51. 39	1. 52. 11
29	1. 16. 27. 47	1. 56. 11
30	1. 18. 3. 55	2. 0 12

Subtrahe.

Gr.	0. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	1. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	Gr.
0	0. 0 0	386279	0.23.35	386243	30
1	0. 0.40	386279	0.24.17	386237	29
2	0. 1.36	386279	0.24.59	386237	28
3	0. 2.24	386279	0.25 40	386231	27
4	0. 3.15	386279	0.26.21	386231	26
5	0. 4. 4	386279	0.27. 1	386225	25
6	0. 4.53	386279	0.27.42	386225	24
7	0. 5.42	386279	0.28.21	386219	23
8	0. 6.30	386279	0.21. 9	386219	22
9	0. 7.19	386279	0.29 40	386213	21
10	0. 8. 7	386279	0.30.19	386213	20
11	0. 8.55	386278	0.30.59	386207	19
12	0. 9.44	286273	0.31.35	386207	18
13	0.10.33	386273	0.32.13	386201	17
14	0.11.21	386273	0.32.49	386201	16
15	0.12. 9	386273	0.33.24	386195	15
16	0.12.57	386273	0.33.59	386189	14
17	0.13.45	386267	0.34.34	386189	13
18	0.14.31	386267	0.35. 8	386183	12
19	0.15.19	386267	0.35 41	386177	11
20	0.16. 5	386261	0.36.14	386177	10
21	0 16.51	386261	0.36.46	386171	9
22	0.17.36	386261	0.37.16	386165	8
23	0.18.21	386255	0.37.46	386165	7
24	0.19. 7	386255	0.38.15	386159	6
25	0.19.52	386255	0.38.44	386153	5
26	0.20.37	386249	0.39.12	386153	4
27	0 21.21	386249	0.39.39	386157	3
28	0.22. 5	386249	0 40. 5	386141	2
29	0.22.50	386249	0.40.32	386136	1
30	0.23.35	386243	0.40.58	386136	0
	11.		10.		

Adde.

Subtrahe.

Gr.	2. Gr.M.S.	Log.diff	3. Gr. M.S.	Log.diff	Gr.
0	0.40.58	386136	0.47.35	385986	30
1	0.41.23	386130	0.47.36	385981	29
2	0.41.46	386124	0.47.36	385973	28
3	0.42.10	386118	0.47.35	385968	27
4	0.42.33	386118	0.47.33	385962	26
5	0.42.55	386112	0.47.29	385956	25
6	0.43.16	386106	0.47.24	385950	24
7	0.43.35	386100	0.47.18	385944	23
8	0.43.56	386094	0.47.12	385943	22
9	0.44.14	386094	0.47. 6	385938	21
10	0.44.33	386088	0.46.58	385932	20
11	0.44.52	386082	0.46.49	385926	19
12	0.45. 6	386076	0.46.40	385920	18
13	0.45.22	386070	0.46.30	385914	17
14	0.45.38	386064	0.46.19	385908	16
15	0.45.52	386058	0.46. 7	385907	15
16	0.46. 4	386057	0 45.54	385902	14
17	0.46.16	386052	0.45.41	385896	13
18	0.46.27	386046	0.45.26	385890	12
19	0.46.37	386040	0.45.10	385884	11
20	0.46.45	386034	0.44 54	385878	10
21	0.46.53	386028	0.44.37	385872	9
22	0.47. 1	386027	0 44 19	385871	8
23	0.47. 9	386022	0.44. 0	385866	7
24	0.47.15	386016	0.43.39	385860	6
25	0.47.21	386010	0.43.19	385854	5
26	0.47.26	386004	0.42.57	385848	4
27	0.47.29	385998	0.42.35	385842	3
28	0.47.32	385997	0.42.12	385842	2
29	0.47.35	385992	0.41.48	385836	1
30	0.47.35	385986	0.41.23	385830	0
	9.		8.		

Adde.

Subtrahe.

Gr.	4. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	5. Gr.M.S	Log.diff	Gr.
0	0.41.23	385830	0.24. 0	385722	30
1	0.40.59	385829	0.23.16	385715	29
2	0.40.34	385824	0.22.32	385714	28
3	0.40. 7	385818	0.21.48	385713	27
4	0.39.40	385812	0.21. 3	385709	26
5	0.39.12	385811	0.20.18	385708	25
6	0.38.43	385806	0.19.32	385708	24
7	0.38.15	385800	0.18.45	385703	23
8	0.37.45	385799	0.18. 0	385703	22
9	0.37.15	385794	0.17.13	385702	21
10	0.36.45	385788	0.16.16	385697	20
11	0.36.13	385787	0.15.38	385696	19
12	0.35.40	385781	0.14.50	385695	18
13	0.35. 5	385775	0.14. 1	385691	17
14	0.34.31	385774	0.13.13	385691	16
15	0.33.56	385769	0.12.24	385690	15
16	0.33.20	385763	0.11.35	385685	14
17	0.32.48	385762	0.10.47	385684	13
18	0.32. 7	385757	0. 9.58	385684	12
19	0.31.29	385754	0. 9. 9	385684	11
20	0.30.50	385751	0. 8.20	385683	10
21	0.30.11	385745	0 7.31	385682	9
22	0.29.31	385743	0. 6.42	385682	8
23	0.28.51	385739	0. 5.52	384679	7
24	0.28.11	385737	0. 5. 1	385679	6
25	0.27.30	385735	0. 4.10	385679	5
26	0.26.49	385733	0. 3.20	385679	4
27	0.26. 8	385731	0. 2.30	385679	3
28	0.25.25	385727	0. 1.39	385679	2
29	0.24.43	385724	0. 0.49	385679	1
30	0.24. 0	385722	0. 0. 0	385679	0
	7.		6.		

Adde.

	Inclinatio.			Reductio subtr.			
	0.	1.	2	0.	1.	2.	
	6.	7.	8.	6.	7.	8.	
Gr.	G.M.S.	G.M.S.	G.M.S.	M.S.	M.S.	M.S.	Gr.
0	0. 0. 0	1.41. 0	2.54.56	0. 0	2. 35	2. 35	30
1	0 3. 32	1.44. 3	2.56.41	0. 7	2. 38	2. 32	29
2	0. 7 [illegible]	1.47. 3	2.58.23	0. 13	2. 42	2. 28	28
3	0.10.35	1.50. 0	3. 0. 1	0. 19	2. 45	2. 25	27
4	0.14. 7	1.52.56	3. 1.35	0. 26	2. 47	2. 21	26
5	0.17.37	1.55.51	3. 3. 5	0. 32	2. 50	2. 16	25
6	0.21. 7	1.58.44	3. 4.32	0. 38	2. 52	2. 12	24
7	0.24.36	2. 1.35	3. 5.55	0. 45	2. 54	2. 8	23
8	0.28. 5	2. 4.23	3. 7.17	0. 51	2. 55	2. 3	22
9	0.31.34	2. 7. 8	3. 8.35	0. 57	2. 56	1. 59	21
10	0.35. 3	2. 9.51	3. 9.49	1. 2	2. 56	1. 54	20
11	0.38.31	2.12.32	3.10.59	1. 8	2. 57	1. 50	19
12	0.41.59	2.15.11	3.12. 6	1. 13	2. 58	1. 45	18
13	0.45.27	2.17.47	3.13.10	1. 18	2. 58	1. 40	17
14	0.48.53	2.20.20	3.14.10	1. 24	2. 59	1. 34	16
15	0.52. 7	2.22.50	3.15. 7	1. 29	2. 59	1. 29	15
16	0.55.40	2.25.18	3.16. 0	1. 34	2. 59	1. 24	14
17	0.59. 2	2.27.44	3.16.40	1. 40	2. 58	1. 18	13
18	1. 2.24	2.30. 7	3.17.36	1. 45	2. 58	1. 13	12
19	1. 5.45	2.32.27	3.18.18	1. 50	2. 57	1. 8	11
20	1. 9. 5	2.34.45	3.18.57	1. 54	2. 56	1. 2	10
21	1.12.24	2.37. 0	3.19.32	1. 59	2. 56	0. 57	9
22	1.15.42	2.39.12	3.20. 3	2. 3	2. 55	0. 51	8
23	1.18.57	2.41.20	3.20.31	2. 8	2. 54	0. 45	7
24	1.22.10	2.43.25	3.20.55	2. 12	2. 52	0. 38	6
25	1.25.21	2.45.28	3.21.14	2. 16	2. 50	0. 32	5
26	1.28.31	2.47.28	3.21.31	2. 21	2. 47	0. 26	4
27	1.31.40	2.49.24	3.21.43	2. 25	2. 45	0. 19	3
28	1.34.48	2. 5.18	3.21.52	2. 28	2. 42	0. 13	2
29	1.37.55	2.53. 8	3.21.58	2. 32	2. 38	0. 7	1
30	1.41. 0	2.54.56	3.22. 0	2. 35	2. 35	0. 0	0
	11.	10.	9.	11.	10.	9.	
	5.	4.	3.	5.	4	3.	

Maxima inclinatio, 3. 22. 0.
Sin. compl. 999925.

Adde.

Termini ſtationum Veneris.

	Primæ.	Secundæ.		Primæ.	Secundæ.		Primæ.	Secundæ.
S.	S. G. M	S. G. M	S.	S.G.M.	S. G. M.	S.	S. G. M	S. G. M
In anomalia Excentrici.	Angulus	commutationis	In anom. Excen.	Angulus.	commutationis	In anomalia Excentrici.	Angulus.	commutationis
3	5.17.58	5.17.35	6	5.16.55	5.16.43	9	5.16.43	5.17. 7

Profunditas Solis ſub Horizonte, in articulis emerſionum veſpertinarum & occultationum matutinarum Veneris, ſecundum Ptolemæum eſt 5 graduum: In occultationibus verſpertinis & emerſionibus matutinis minor. Ac ♀ interdum biduo aut triduo ſimul mane & veſperi conſpicitur. Et circa elongationes, maximas aliquot, conſpicitur in Horizonte & ſupra ſimul cum Sole, etiam ſine tubo optico.

Epochæ ſeu Radices.

EPOCHÆ Chriſti.	☿ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphelij. S. G. M. S.	☌ S. G. M. S.
100. 16. 30. 51	6. 26. 14. 39	6. 4. 12. 11

Annorum poſt CHRISTUM.

100	1. 0. 54. 23	6. 29. 9. 21	0. 6. 54. 15	0. 21. 6. 42	
200	3. 15. 17. 54	7. 2. 4. 3	0. 9. 16. 20	0. 21. 28. 46	
300	5. 29. 41. 26	7. 4. 58. 44	0. 11. 38. 24	0. 25. 50. 51	
400	8. 14. 4. 58	7. 7. 53. 26	0. 14. 0. 29	0. 25. 50. 51	
500	10. 28. 28. 30	7. 10. 48. 8	0. 16. 22. 33	0. 28. 12. 55	
600	1. 12. 52. 1	7. 13. 42. 50	0. 18. 44. 38	0. 28. 12. 55	
700	3. 27. 15. 33	7. 16. 37. 32	0. 21. 6. 42	0. 28. 12. 55	
800	6. 11. 39. 5	7. 19. 32. 13	0. 23. 28. 46	0. 25. 50. 51	
900	8. 26. 2. 38	7. 22. 26. 55	0. 25. 50. 51	0. 28. 12. 55	
1000	11. 10. 26. 8	7. 25. 21. 37	0. 28. 12. 55	0. 28. 12. 55	
1100	1. 24. 49. 40	7. 28. 16. 19	1. 0. 35. 0	0. 28. 12. 55	
1200	4. 9. 13. 12	8. 1. 11. 1	1. 2. 57. 4	0. 28. 12. 55	
1300	6. 23. 36. 44	8. 4. 5. 42	1. 5. 19. 9	0. 28. 12. 55	
1400	9. 8. 0. 15	8. 7. 0. 24	1. 7. 41. 13	0. 28. 12. 55	
1500	11. 22. 23. 47	8. 9. 55. 6	1. 10. 3. 18	0. 28. 12. 55	
1600	2. 6. 47. 19	8. 12. 49. 48	1. 12. 25. 22	0. 28. 12. 55	
1700	4. 25. 51. 53	8. 15. 44. 30	1. 14. 47. 24	0. 28. 12. 55	
1800	7. 10. 15. 25	8. 18. 39. 13	1. 17. 9. 27	0. 28. 12. 55	

Menſes completi anni ſimplicis.	☿ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphel. M. S.	☌ M. S.
Januarius.	4. 6. 51. 50	0. 9	0. 7
Februarius.	8. 1. 27. 3	0. 17	0. 15
Martius.	0. 8. 18. 53	0. 26	0. 20
Aprilis.	4. 11. 5. 11	0. 35	0. 27
Majus.	8. 17. 57. 1	0. 43	0. 35
Junius.	0. 20. 43. 19	0. 52	0. 42
Julius.	4. 27. 35. 9	1. 1	0. 49
Auguſtus.	9. 4. 26. 59	1. 10	0. 57
September.	1. 7. 13. 17	1. 19	1. 4
October.	5. 14. 5. 7	1. 27	1. 11
November.	9. 6. 51. 25	1. 36	1. 18
December.	1. 23. 43. 15	1. 45	1. 25

Anni expansi.

Anni.		☿ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Aphelij. S. G. M. S.	☊ S. G. M. S.
	1	1. 23. 43. 15	0. 0. 1. 45	0. 0. 1. 25
	2	3. 17. 26. 30	0. 0. 3. 30	0. 0. 2. 51
	3	5. 11. 9. 45	0. 0. 5. 14	0. 0. 4. 16
B	4	7. 8. 58. 32	0. 0. 6. 59	0. 0. 5. 41
	5	9. 2. 41. 47	0. 0. 8. 44	0. 0. 7. 6
	6	10. 26. 25. 2	0. 0. 10. 29	0. 0. 8. 32
	7	0. 20. 8. 17	0. 0. 12. 14	0. 0. 9. 57
B	8	2. 17. 57. 5	0. 0. 13. 58	0. 0. 11. 22
	9	4. 11. 40. 20	0. 0. 15. 43	0. 0. 12. 47
	10	6. 5. 23. 35	0. 0. 17. 28	0. 0. 14. 13
	11	7. 29. 6. 50	0. 0. 19. 13	0. 0. 15. 38
B	12	9. 26. 55. 37	0. 0. 20. 58	0. 0. 17. 3
	13	11. 20. 38. 52	0. 0. 22. 43	0. 0. 18. 28
	14	1. 14. 22. 7	0. 0. 24. 27	0. 0. 19. 54
	15	3. 8. 5. 22	0. 0. 26. 12	0. 6. 21. 19
B	16	5. 5. 54. 10	0. 0. 27. 57	0. 0. 22. 44
	17	6. 29. 37. 25	0. 0. 29. 42	0. 0. 24. 9
	18	8. 23. 20. 40	0. 0. 31. 27	0. 0. 25. 35
	19	10. 17. 3. 55	0. 0. 33. 11	0. 0. 27. 0
B	20	0. 14. 52. 42	0. 0. 34. 56	0. 0. 28. 25
B	40	0. 29. 45. 25	0. 1. 9. 53	0. 0. 56. 50
B	60	1. 14. 38. 7	0. 1. 44. 49	0. 1. 25. 14
B	80	1. 29. 30. 50	0. 1. 19. 46	0. 1. 53. 39
B	100	2. 14. 23. 32	0. 1. 54. 42	0. 2. 22. 4
	200	4. 28. 47. 4	0. 5. 49. 23	0. 4. 44. 8
	300	7. 13. 10. 36	0. 8. 44. 5	0. 7. 6. 13
	400	9. 27. 34. 7	0. 11. 38. 47	0. 9. 28. 17
	500	0. 11. 57. 39	0. 14. 33. 28	0. 11. 50. 22
	1000	0. 23. 55. 18	0. 29. 6. 57	0. 23. 40. 44
	2000	1. 17. 50. 53	1. 28. 13. 55	1. 27. 21. 28

Mercurij ab Æquinoct.

Dies.	In diebus. S. G. M. S.	Hor. & Minutis. G. M. S.
1	0. 4. 5. 32	0. 10. 14
2	0. 8. 11. 5	0. 20. 28
3	0. 12. 16. 38	0. 30. 42
4	0. 16. 22. 10	0. 40. 56
5	0. 20. 27. 43	0. 51. 9
6	0. 24. 33. 16	1. 1. 23
7	0. 28. 38. 48	1. 11. 37
8	1. 2. 44. 21	1. 21. 51
9	1. 6. 49. 53	1. 32. 5
10	1. 10. 55. 26	1. 42. 19
11	1. 15. 0. 58	1. 52. 32
12	1. 19. 6. 31	2. 2. 46
13	1. 23. 12. 4	2. 13. 0
14	1. 27. 17. 36	2. 23. 14
15	2. 1. 23. 9	2. 33. 28
16	2. 5. 28. 41	2. 43. 41
17	2. 9. 34. 14	2. 53. 55
18	2. 13. 39. 47	3. 4. 9
19	2. 17. 45. 19	1. 14. 23
20	2. 21. 50. 52	3. 24. 37
21	2. 25. 56. 24	3. 34. 51
22	3. 0. 1. 57	3. 45. 4
23	3. 4. 7. 30	3. 55. 18
24	3. 8. 13. 2	4. 5. 32
25	3. 12. 18. 35	4. 16. 46
26	3. 16. 24. 7	4. 26. 0
27	3. 20. 29. 40	4. 36. 14
28	3. 24. 35. 13	4. 46. 27
29	3. 38. 40. 45	4. 56. 41
30	4. 2. 46. 18	5. 6. 55

Subtrahe.

Gr.	0. G. M. S.	Log.dift	1. G. M. S.	Log.dift	Gr.
0	0 0 0	367173	9.44.51	366464	30
1	0. 19. 56	367164	10. 3.26	366417	29
2	0 39. 52	367164	10.21.52	366361	28
3	0 59 48	367163	10.40.11	366313	27
4	1.19.43	367154	10.58.26	366257	26
5	1.39.39	367145	11.16.38	366200	25
6	1.59.31	367136	11.34.43	366143	24
7	2 19.22	367128	11.52.41	366087	23
8	2.39.13	267117	12.10.32	366030	22
9	2.59. 3	367108	12.28.14	365973	21
10	3.18.52	367089	12.45.51	365906	20
11	3.38.38	367070	13. 3.20	365859	19
12	3.58.23	367052	13.20.40	365782	18
13	4. 18. 5	367034	13.37.52	365726	17
14	4.37.45	367015	13.54.58	365639	16
15	4.57.22	366987	14.11.54	635571	15
16	5.16.57	366969	14.28 41	365495	14
17	5.36.29	366941	14.45.20	365418	13
18	5.55.59	366922	15. 1.52	365350	12
19	6.15 44	366885	15.18.13	365273	11
20	6.34.47	366857	15.34.24	365186	10
21	6.54. 7	366820	15.50.27	365103	9
22	7.13.22	366792	16. 6.18	365031	8
23	7.32.33	366755	16 21.57	364943	7
24	7.51.41	366717	16.37.32	364856	6
25	8.10.44	366680	16.52.54	364777	5
26	8.29.41	366633	17. 8. 5	364689	4
27	8.48.33	366596	17.23. 2	364591	3
28	9 7.27	366549	17.37.50	364503	2
29	9 26.11	366502	18.52.26	364404	1
30	9.44.51	366464	18. 6.50	364316	0
	11.		10.		

Adde.

Subtrahe.

Gr.	2. G. M. S.	Log.dift	3. G. M. S.	Log.dift	Gr.
0	18. 6.50	364316	23.23.53	360713	30
1	11.21. 0	364217	23.29.45	360573	29
2	18.34.57	364118	23.35.16	360423	28
3	18.48.45	364018	23.40.26	360271	27
4	19. 2.18	363919	23.45.12	360130	26
5	19 15.37	363809	23.49.36	359977	25
6	19.28.45	363709	23.53.58	359824	24
7	17.41.39	363599	23.57.15	359671	23
8	10.54.19	363498	24. 0.28	359517	22
9	20. 6.45	363387	24. 3.17	359362	21
10	20.18.56	363276	24. 5.41	359207	20
11	20.30.52	363165	24. 7.40	359051	19
12	20.42.34	303043	24. 9.14	358894	18
13	20.53.58	362931	24.10.21	358737	17
14	21. 5. 9	362808	24.11. 2	358580	16
15	21.16. 6	362696	24.11.17	358410	15
16	21.26.44	362572	24.11. 5	358252	14
17	21.37. 4	362449	24.10.27	358092	13
18	21.47. 9	362324	24. 9.21	357921	12
19	21.56.56	362201	24. 7.46	357749	11
20	22. 6.25	362076	24. 5.43	357588	10
21	22.15.37	361941	24. 3.13	357426	9
22	22.24.31	361815	24. 0.13	357252	8
23	22.33. 4	361679	23.56.43	357078	7
24	22.41.22	361542	23.52.44	356914	6
25	22.49.19	361405	23.48.14	356738	5
26	22.56.45	361267	23.43.13	356573	4
27	23. 4. 6	361140	23.37.40	356396	3
28	23.11. 3	360991	23.31.37	356229	2
29	23.17.37	360853	23.25. 2	356050	1
30	23 23.53	360713	23.17.55	355883	0
	9.		8.		

Adde.

Subtrahe.

Gr.	4. G. M. S.	Log.diſt	5. G. M. S.	Log.diſt	Gr.
0	23.17.55	355883	15.19.46	350947	30
1	23.10.16	355642	14.54. 6	350812	29
2	23. 2. 4	355534	14.29.35	350678	28
3	22.53.18	355352	14. 3.42	350556	27
4	22.44. 2	355182	13.35.21	350420	26
5	22.34.11	354998	13.10.26	350297	25
6	22.23.48	354831	12.43. 0	350174	24
7	22.12.47	354667	12.15. 5	350051	23
8	22. 1.13	354494	11.46.43	349941	22
9	21.49. 4	354320	11.17.56	349831	21
10	21.36.25	354145	10.48.42	349734	20
11	21.23. 6	353970	10.19. 3	339624	19
12	21. 9.14	353794	9.48.58	349527	18
13	20.54.45	353531	9.18.31	349443	17
14	20.39.42	353453	8.47.45	349326	16
15	20.24. 3	353288	8.16.33	349262	15
16	20. 7.51	353122	7.44.59	349192	14
17	19.51. 2	352956	7.13.10	349122	13
18	19.33 41	352789	6.41. 1	349052	12
19	19.15.41	352621	6. 8.36	348982	11
20	18.57. 9	352466	5.35.54	348925	10
21	18 38. 1	352310	5. 3. 0	348883	9
22	18.18.17	352140	4.29.53	348827	8
23	17.57.56	351983	3.56.32	348786	7
24	17.37. 4	351825	3.23. 3	341756	6
25	17.15. 35	351680	2.49.24	348728	5
26	16.53 32	351534	2.15.40	348700	4
27	16.30.59	351375	1.41.51	348671	3
28	16. 7.47	351228	1. 7.57	348657	2
29	15.44. 2	351095	0.38.55	348657	1
30	15.19.46	350947	0. 0. 0	348650	0
	7.		6.		

Adde.

Inclinatio.

Gr.	0. 6. G.M.S.	1. 7. G.M.S.	2. 8. G.M.S.
0	0. 0. 0	3.27. 0	5.58.32
1	0. 7.13	3.33.13	6. 2. 6
2	0.14.27	3.39.22	6. 5.33
3	0.21.40	3.45.28	6. 8.53
4	0.28.53	3.51.30	6.12. 6
5	0.36. 5	3.57.28	6.15.13
6	0 43.16	4. 3.21	6 18.13
7	0.50.26	4. 9. 9	6.21. 6
8	0.57.36	4.14.53	6.23.51
9	1. 4.45	4.20.32	6.26.29
10	1.11.53	4.26. 6	6.29. 0
11	1.18.59	4.31.35	6.31.24
12	1.26. 4	4.37. 0	6.33.42
13	1.33. 7	4.42.20	6.35.53
14	1.40. 8	4.47.35	6.37.57
15	1.47. 8	4.52.45	6.39.53
16	1.54. 6	4.57.49	6.41.42
17	2. 1. 2	5. 2.48	6.43.23
18	2. 7.56	5. 7.41	6.44.57
19	2.14.47	5.12.28	6.46.24
20	2.21.35	5.17. 9	6.47.43
21	2.28.21	5.21.44	6.48.54
22	2.35. 5	5.26.13	6.49.58
23	2.41.46	5.30.37	6.50.55
24	2.48.24	5.34.55	6.51.44
25	2.54.58	5.39. 7	6.52.25
26	3. 1.29	5.43.13	6.52.59
27	3. 7.57	5 47.13	6.53.26
28	3.14.22	5.51. 6	6.53.45
29	3.20.43	5.54.52	6.53.56
30	3.27. 0	5.58.32	6.54. 0
	11.	10.	9.
	5.	4.	3.

Maximæ inclinatio, 6. 54. 0.
Sin. compl. 999684.

Reductio ſubſtr.

Gr.	0. 6. M. S.	1. 7. M. S.	2. 8. M. S.
0	0. 0	10.49	10.49
1	0.26	11. 2	10.36
2	0.52	11.14	10.22
3	1.18	11.25	10. 7
4	1.44	11.35	9.51
5	2.10	11.44	9.34
6	2.35	11.53	9.17
7	3. 1	12. 1	8.59
8	3.26	12. 8	8.41
9	3.51	12.14	8.22
10	4.16	12.19	8.02
11	4.40	12.23	7.42
12	5. 4	12.26	7.21
13	5.28	12.28	6.59
14	5.51	12.29	6.37
15	6.14	12.30	6.14
16	6.37	12.29	5.51
17	6.59	12.28	5.28
18	7.21	12.26	5. 4
19	7.42	12.23	4.40
20	8. 2	12.19	4.16
21	8.22	12.14	3.51
22	8.41	12. 8	3.26
23	8.59	12. 1	3. 1
24	9.17	11.53	2.35
25	9.34	11.44	2.10
26	9.51	11.35	1.44
27	10. 7	11.25	1.18
28	10.22	11.14	0.52
29	10.36	11. 2	0.26
30	10.49	10.49	0. 0
	11.	10.	9.
	5.	4.	3.

Adde.

Termini ſtationum Mercurij.

In anomalia Excentrici.	Primæ. Angulus.	Secundæ. ad Solem.	In anomalia Excentrici.	Primæ. Angulus.	Secundæ. ad Solem.
S.	S. G. M.	S. G. M.	S.	S. G. M.	S. G. M.
0.	5. 3. 48.	5. 4. 10.	12.	5. 3. 48.	5. 4. 10.
2.	5. 0. 46.	5. 0. 13.	10.	5. 0. 57.	5. 1. 34.
3.	4. 24. 58.	4. 25. 9.	9.	4. 25. 19.	4. 26. 28.
4.	4. 22. 2.	4. 20. 57.	8.	4. 21. 27.	4. 22. 17.
6.	4. 16. 46.	4. 16. 23.	6.	4. 16. 46.	4. 16. 23.

Profunditas Solis ſub Horizonte, in articulis emerſionum veſpertinarum, & occultationum matitunarum Mercurij, ſecundum Ptolemæum debet eſſe graduum 10. In emerſionibus matutinis & occultationibus veſpertinis non multo diverſa.

Epochæ ſeu Radices.

EPOCHÆ Chriſti.	☽ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Apogæi. S. G. M. S.	☌ S. G. M. S.
	4. 15. 11. 9	9. 11. 54. 27	8. 28. 48. 11

Annorum poſt CHRISTUM.

100	2. 23. 0. 0	1. 1. 8. 42	4. 14. 37. 5
200	1. 0. 48. 51	4. 20. 12. 59	0. 0. 25. 58
300	11. 8. 37. 42	8. 9. 37. 15	7. 16. 14. 51
400	9. 16. 26. 33	11. 28. 51. 31	3. 2. 3. 45
500	7. 24. 15. 24	3. 18. 5. 48	10. 17. 52. 38
600	6. 2. 4. 15	7. 7. 10. 4	6. 3. 41. 31
700	4. 9. 53. 6	10. 26. 24. 20	1. 19. 30. 24
800	2. 17. 41. 57	2. 15. 48. 36	9. 5. 19. 17
900	0. 25. 30. 48	6. 5. 2. 52	4. 21. 8. 10
1000	11. 3. 19. 39	9. 24. 17. 8	0. 6. 57. 4
1100	9. 11. 8. 30	1. 13. 31. 24	7. 22. 45. 57
1200	7. 18. 57. 21	5. 2. 45. 40	3. 8. 34. 50
1300	5. 26. 46. 12	8. 21. 59. 56	10. 24. 23. 44
1400	4. 4. 35. 3	0. 11. 14. 12	6. 10. 12. 37
1500	2. 12. 23. 54	4. 0 28. 29	1. 26. 1. 30
1600	0. 20. 12. 45	7. 19 42. 45	9. 11. 50. 24
1600	8. 8. 26. 55	7. 18. 35. 54	9 12. 22. 10
1700	6. 16. 15. 46	11. 7. 50. 10	4. 28. 11. 3

Jul. Greg.

Menſes completi anni ſimplicis.	☽ Ab Æq. S. G. M. S.	Apogæi. S. G. M. S.	☌ G. M. S.
Januarius.	1. 18. 28. 6	0. 3. 27. 1.	1. 38. 10
Februarius.	1. 27. 24. 26	0 6. 54. 23	3. 7 28
Martius.	3. 15. 52. 32	0. 10. 1. 37	4. 45. 57
Aprilis.	4. 21. 10. 2	0. 13. 22. 9	6. 21. 10
Majus.	6. 9. 38. 8	0. 16. 49. 22	7. 59. 4
Junius.	7. 14. 55. 39	0. 20. 9. 55	9. 35. 6
Julius.	9. 3. 23. 44	0. 23. 37. 8	11. 13. 35
Auguſtus.	10. 21. 51. 50	0. 27. 4. 21	12. 51. 5
September.	11. 27. 9. 21	1. 0. 24. 53	14. 27. 2
October.	1. 15. 37. 26	1. 3. 52. 7	16. 5. 14
November.	2. 20. 54. 57	1. 7. 12. 39	17. 41. 1
December.	4. 9 23. 3	1. 10. 39. 52	19. 19. 43

Anni expansi.

Anni		☽ Ab Æq.	Apogæi.	☊
		S. G. M. S.	S. G. M. S.	S. G. M. S.
	1	4. 9. 23. 3	1. 10. 39. 52	0. 19. 19. 43
	2	8. 18. 46. 5	2. 21. 19. 45	1. 8. 39. 26
	3	0. 28. 9. 8	4. 1. 59. 37	1. 27. 50. 9
B	4	5. 20. 42. 45	5 12. 46. 10	2. 17. 22. 3
	5	10. 0. 5. 48	6 23. 26. 2	3. 6. 41. 46
	6	2. 9. 28. 50	8. 4. 5. 55	3. 26. 1 29
	7	6. 18. 51. 53	9. 14. 45. 47	4. 15. 21. 12
B	8	11. 11. 25. 30	10. 25. 32. 20	5. 4. 44. 5
	9	3. 20. 48. 33	0. 6. 12. 13	5. 24. 3. 48
	10	8. 0. 11. 35	1. 16. 52. 5	6. 13. 23. 32
	11	0. 9. 34. 38	2. 27. 31. 57	7. 2. 43. 15
B	12	5. 2. 8. 16	4. 8. 18. 30	7. 22. 6. 8
	13	9. 11. 31. 18	5. 18. 58. 23	8. 11. 25. 51
	14	1. 20. 54. 21	6. 29. 38. 15	9. 0. 45. 34
	15	6. 0. 17. 24	8. 10. 18. 7	9. 20. 5. 17
B	16	10. 22. 51. 0	9. 21. 4. 40	10. 9. 28. 10
	17	3. 2. 14. 3	11. 1. 44. 33	10. 28. 47. 54
	18	7. 11. 37. 6	0. 12. 24. 25	11. 18. 7. 36
	19	11. 21. 0. 9	1. 23. 4. 17	0. 7. 27. 20
B	20	4. 13. 33. 46	3. 3. 50. 51	0. 26. 50. 13
B	40	8. 27. 7. 32	6. 7. 41. 42	1. 23. 40. 27
B	60	1. 10. 41. 19	9. 11. 32. 34	2. 20. 40. 30
B	80	5. 24. 15. 5	0. 15. 23. 25	3. 17. 20. 54
B	100	10. 7 48. 51	3. 19. 14. 16	4. 14. 11. 7
	200	8. 15. 37. 42	7. 8. 28. 32	8. 28. 22. 13
	300	6. 23. 26. 33	10 27. 42. 48	1. 12. 33. 20
	400	5. 1. 15. 24	2. 16. 57. 4	5. 26. 44. 27
	500	3. 9. 4 15	6. 6. 11. 20	10. 10. 55. 33
	1000	6. 18. 8. 30	0. 12. 22. 41	8. 21. 51. 7
	2000	1. 6. 17. 0	0. 24. 45. 22	5. 13. 24. 14

Gr	☽ ab Æquin. S. G. M. S.	Apogæi. G. M. S.	☊ G. M. S.	☽ ab Æq. H. M. G. M. S.	Apo. H. M. M. S.	☊ H M. M. S.
1	0. 13. 10. 35	6. 6. 41	0. 3. 11	0. 32. 56	0. 17	0. 8
2	0. 26. 21. 10	0. 13. 22	0. 6. 21	1. 5. 53	0. 33	0. 16
3	1. 9. 31. 45	0. 20. 3	0. 9. 32	1. 38. 49	0. 50	0. 24
4	1. 22. 42. 20	0. 26. 44	0. 12. 43	2. 11. 46	1. 7	0. 32
5	2. 5 52. 55	0. 33. 25	0. 15. 53	2. 44. 42	1. 24	0. 40
6	2. 19. 3. 20	0. 40. 6	0. 19. 4	3. 17. 39	1. 40	0. 48
7	3. 2. 14. 5	0. 46. 48	0. 22. 14	3. 50. 35	1. 57	0. 56
8	3. 15. 24. 40	0. 53. 29	0. 25. 25	4. 23. 32	1. 14	1. 4
9	3. 28. 35. 15	1. 0. 10	0. 28. 36	4. 56. 28	2. 30	1. 12
10	4. 11. 45. 50	1. 6. 51	0. 31. 46	5. 29. 25	2. 57	1. 19
11	4. 24. 56. 25	1. 13. 32	0. 34. 57	6. 2. 21	3. 4	1. 27
12	5. 8. 7. 0	1. 20. 13	0. 38. 8	6. 35. 18	3. 21	1. 35
13	5. 21. 17. 35	1. 26. 54	0. 41. 18	7. 1. 84	3. 27	1. 43
14	6. 4. 28. 10	1. 33. 35	0. 44 29	7. 41. 10	3. 54	1. 51
15	6. 17. 38. 45	1. 40. 16	0. 47 40	8. 14. 7	4. 11	1. 59
16	7. 0. 49. 20	1. 46. 57	0. 50. 50	8. 47. 3	4. 27	2. 7
17	7. 13. 59. 55	1. 53. 38	0. 54. 1	9. 20. 0	4. 44	2. 15
18	7. 27. 10. 30	2. 0. 19	0. 57. 11	9. 52. 56	5. 1	2. 23
19	8. 10. 21. 5	2. 7. 0	1. 0. 22	10. 25. 53	5. 18	2. 31
20	8. 23 31. 40	2. 13. 41	1. 3. 33	10. 58. 49	5. 34	2. 39
21	9. 6. 42. 15	2. 20. 23	1. 6. 43	11. 31. 46	5. 51	2. 47
22	9. 19. 52. 50	2. 27. 4	1. 9. 54	12. 4 42	6. 8	2. 55
23	10. 3. 3. 25	2. 33. 45	1. 13. 5	12. 37. 39	6. 24	3. 3
24	10. 16. 14. 0	2. 40. 26	1. 16. 15	13. 10. 35	6 41	3. 11
25	10. 29. 24. 36	2. 47. 7	1. 19. 26	13. 43. 32	6. 58	3. 19
26	11. 12. 35. 11	2. 53. 48	1. 22. 37	14. 16. 28	7. 15	3. 27
27	11. 25. 45. 46	3. 0. 29	1. 25. 47	14. 49. 20	7. 31	3. 34
28	0. 8. 56. 21	3. 7. 10	1. 28. 58	15. 20. 21	7. 48	3. 42
29	0. 22. 6. 56	3. 13. 51	1. 32. 9	15. 55. 17	8. 5	3. 50
30	1. 5. 17. 31	3. 20. 32	1. 35. 19	16. 28. 14	8. 21	3. 58

Subtrahe.

Gr	0. G.M.S.	1. G.M.S.	2. G.M.S.	3. G.M.S.	4. G.M.S.	5. G.M.S.	Gr
0	0. 0. 0	2.23. 8	4.12.40	4.59 30	4.26 49	3.37.11	30
1	0. 4.58	2.27. 3	4.15.17	4 59.48	4.24.19	2.32.27	29
2	0. 9.56	2.31.50	4.17.56	4.59.56	4.21.43	2.27 42	28
3	0.14.53	2.36. 7	4.20.28	4.59.59	4.19. 1	2.22.54	27
4	0.19.50	2.40.22	4.23. 0	4.59.58	4.16.14	2.18. 3	26
5	0.24 48	2.44 35	4.25.24	4.59.49	4 13.22	2.13. 9	25
6	0.29.44	2 48.48	4.27.44	4.59.36	4.10.25	2. 8.13	24
7	0.34.39	2.52.53	4.30. 0	4.59.20	4. 7.24	2. 3.14	23
8	0.39.34	2.56.54	4.32.12	4.58.51	4. 4.18	1.58.12	22
9	0.44.30	3. 0 58	4.34.19	4.58.24	4. 1. 8	1.53. 7	21
10	0.49.25	3. 4.58	4.36.21	4.57.48	3.57.53	1.48. 1	20
11	0.54.19	3. 8.53	4.38.18	4.57. 6	3.54.32	1.42.52	19
12	0.59.13	3.12.46	4.30.12	4.56.26	3.51. 7	1.37.41	18
13	1. 4 4	3.16.35	4.41.58	4.55.27	3 47.38	1.32.27	17
14	1. 8 50	3.20 22	4 43.41	4.54.30	3.44. 4	1.27.11	16
15	1.13.45	3.24. 5	4.45.19	4.53.27	3.40.27	1.21.54	15
16	1.18.33	3.27.44	4 46.53	4.52.19	3.36.43	1.16.35	14
17	1.23.20	3 31.20	4.48.22	4.51. 3	3 32.55	1.11.14	13
18	1.28. 6	3.34.53	4 49.44	4.49 45	3.29. 2	1. 5. 5	12
19	1.32.50	3.38.22	4.51. 2	4.48.21	3 25. 5	1. 0.27	11
20	1.37.32	3.41.47	4.52.15	4.46.51	3.21.40	0.55. 2	10
21	1.42.13	3.45. 9	4.53.22	4.45.16	3.16.59	0.49.34	9
22	1.46.53	3.48.28	4.54.23	4 43.34	3.12.48	0.44. 7	8
23	1.51.33	3.51.43	4.55.205	4.41.27	3. 8.34	0.38.37	7
24	1.56. 9	3.54.55	4.56.12	4.39.56	3. 4.16	0 33 8	6
25	2. 0.45	3.58. 3	4.56.59	4.37 58	2.59 53	0.27.38	5
26	2. 5.18	4. 1. 6	4.57.38	4.35.56	2.55.27	0.22. 8	4
27	2. 9.49	4. 4. 5	4 58.14	4 33.47	2.50.38	0.16.37	3
28	2.14.18	4. 7. 0	4.58.45	4 31.33	2.46.26	9.11. 4	2
29	2.18.44	4. 9.51	4.59 10	4.29.19	2.41.50	0. 5.32	1
30	2.23. 8	4.12.40	4.59.30	4.26.49	2.37.11	0. 0. 0	0
	11.	10.	9.	8.	7.	6.	

Adde.

Latitudo simplex.

Gr.	0. 6. G. M. S.	1. 7. G. M. S.	2. 8. G. M. S.
0.	0. 0. 0	2. 29. 52	4. 19. 43
1	0. 5. 14	2. 34. 23	4. 22. 19
2	0. 10. 28	2. 38. 50	4. 24. 49
3	0. 15. 42	3. 43, 15	4. 27. 14
4	0. 20. 55	3. 47. 37	4. 29. 34
5	0. 26. 8	3. 51. 56	4. 31. 49
6	0. 31. 20	3. 56. 12	4. 34. 0
7	0. 36. 32	3. 0. 25	4. 36. 5
8	0. 41. 43	3. 4. 34	4. 38. 6
9	0. 46. 53	3. 8. 40	4. 40. 2
10	0. 52. 2	3. 12. 43	4. 41. 52
11	0. 57. 10	3. 16. 42	4. 43. 37
12	1. 2. 18	3. 20. 37	4. 45. 17
13	1. 7. 24	3. 24. 28	4. 46. 52
14	1. 12. 29	3. 28. 16	4. 48. 21
15	1. 17. 33	3. 32. 0	4. 49. 45
16	1. 22. 36	3. 35. 40	4. 51. 4
17	1. 27. 37	3. 39. 16	4. 52. 18
18	1. 32. 36	3. 42. 48	4. 53. 26
19	1. 37. 34	3. 46. 17	4. 54. 29
20	1. 42. 30	3. 49. 42	4. 55. 27
21	1. 47. 24	3. 53. 2	4. 56. 19
22	1. 52. 16	3. 56. 18	4. 57. 5
23	1. 57. 6	3. 59. 30	4. 57. 46
24	2. 1. 54	4. 2. 37	4. 58. 21
25	2. 6. 40	4. 5. 40	4. 58. 51
26	2. 11. 23	4. 8. 38	4. 59. 16
27	2. 16. 4	4. 11. 32	4. 59. 36
28	2. 20. 42	4. 14. 21	4. 59. 49
29	2. 25. 18	4. 17. 5	4. 59. 57
30	2. 29. 52	4. 19. 44	5. 0. 0
	11.	10.	9.
	5.	4.	3.

Latitudo maxima 5°. 0″. 0‴.

Reduct subtrahe.

Gr.	0. 6. M. S.	1. 7. M. S.	2. 8. M. S.
0.	0. 0	5. 40	5. 40
1	0. 14	5. 47	5. 34
2	0. 28	5. 54	5. 26
3	0. 42	6. 0	5. 17
4	0. 55	6. 5	5. 10
5	1. 9	6. 10	5. 1
6	1. 22	6. 14	4. 52
7	1. 36	6. 18	4. 42
8	1. 49	6. 21	4. 33
9	2. 2	6. 24	4. 23
10	2. 14	6. 26	4. 13
11	2. 27	6. 29	4. 2
12	2. 40	6. 30	3. 51
13	2. 52	6. 32	3. 40
14	3. 5	6. 33	3. 28
15	3. 17	6. 33	3. 17
16	3. 28	6. 33	3. 5
17	3. 40	6. 32	2. 52
18	3. 51	6. 30	2. 40
19	4. 2	6. 29	2. 27
20	4. 13	6. 26	2. 14
21	4. 23	6. 24	2. 2
22	4. 33	6. 21	1. 49
23	4. 42	6. 18	1. 36
24	4. 52	6. 14	1. 22
25	5. 1	6. 10	1. 9
26	5. 10	6. 5	0. 55
27	5. 17	6. 0	0. 42
28	5. 26	5. 54	0. 28
29	5. 34	5. 47	0. 14
30	5. 40	5. 40	0. 0
	11.	10.	9.
	5.	4.	3.

Adde.

Gr.
30.
29
28
27
26
25
24
23
22
21
20
19
18
17
16
15
14
13
12
11
10
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1
0

Æquatio ☽ adde.

	0.	1.	2.	
	6.	7.	8.	
Gr.	G. M. S.	G. M. S.	G. M. S.	Gr.
0	0. 0. 0.	1. 25. 12	1. 26. 50	30
1	0. 3. 28	1. 27. 0	1. 25. 1	29
2	0. 6. 56	1. 28. 37	1. 23. 6	28
3	0. 10. 23	1. 30. 4	1. 21. 6	27
4	0. 13. 49	1. 31. 22	1. 19. 3	26
5	0. 17. 11	1. 32. 30	1. 16. 56	25
6	0. 20. 31	1. 34. 34	1. 14. 44	24
7	0. 23. 48	1. 35. 31	1. 12. 26	23
8	0. 27. 2	1. 36. 25	1. 10. 2	22
9	0. 30. 13	1. 37. 15	1. 7. 31	21
10	0. 33. 23	1. 37. 15	1. 4. 53	20
11	0. 36. 29	1. 37. 59	1. 2. 9	19
12	0. 39. 34	1. 38. 37	0. 59. 19	18
13	0. 42. 37	1. 39. 9	0. 56. 23	17
14	0. 45. 38	1. 39. 33	0. 53. 21	16
15	0. 48. 37	1. 39. 46	0. 50. 15	15
16	0. 51. 33	1. 39. 34	0. 47. 6	14
17	0. 54. 27	1. 39. 11	0. 43. 56	13
18	0. 57. 17	1. 38. 41	0. 40. 44	12
19	1. 0. 6	1. 38. 5	0. 37. 29	11
20	1. 2. 51	1. 37. 23	0. 34. 12	10
21	1. 5. 31	1. 36. 34	0. 30. 53	9
22	1. 8. 4	1. 35. 46	0. 27. 32	8
23	1. 10. 29	1. 34. 46	0. 24. 9	7
24	1. 12. 48	1. 34. 3	0. 20. 44	6
25	1. 15. 1	1. 33. 6	0. 17. 18	5
26	1. 17. 8	1. 32. 5	0. 13. 51	4
27	1. 19. 12	1. 31. 0	0. 10. 24	3
28	1. 21. 14	1. 29. 47	0. 6. 57	2
29	1. 23. 14	1. 28. 24	0. 3. 29	1
30	1. 25. 12	1. 26. 50	0. 0. 0	0
	11.	10.	9.	
	5.	4.	3.	

Subtrahe.

Subtrahe. Distantia Solis ab apogæo Lunæ.

Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.	0. G.M.	5. G.M.	10. G.M.	15. G.M.	20. G.M.	25. G.M.	Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.
6	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0
27	0. 3	0. 3	0. 3	0. 3	0. 3	0. 2	3
24	0. 7	0. 7	0. 7	0. 6	0. 6	0. 5	6
21	0.10	0.10	0.10	0. 9	0. 9	0. 8	9
18	0.14	0.14	0.13	0.13	0.12	0.11	12
15	0.18	0.18	0.17	0.16	0.15	0.14	15
12	0.22	0.22	0.21	0.20	0.18	0.17	18
9	0.25	0.25	0.24	0.23	0.22	0.20	21
6	0.29	0.29	0.28	0.27	0.26	0.24	24
3	0.34	0.34	0.33	0.31	0.30	0.28	27
5	0.38	0.38	0.37	0.36	2.34	0.32	1
27	0.43	0.43	0.42	0.41	0.39	0.36	3
24	0.47	0.47	0.46	0.45	0.43	0.41	6
21	0.52	0.52	0.51	0.50	0.48	0.45	9
18	0.57	0.57	0.56	0.54	0.52	0.50	12
15	1. 2	1. 2	1. 1	0.59	0.57	0.54	15
12	1. 8	1. 1	1. 7	1. 5	1. 2	0.59	18
9	1.13	1.13	1.12	1.10	1. 7	1. 4	21
6	1.19	1.19	1.11	1.16	1.13	1.10	24
3	1.25	1.25	1.24	1.22	1.19	1.15	27
4	1.31	1.31	1.30	1.27	1.24	1.20	2
27	1.37	1.37	1.36	1.33	1.30	1.26	3
24	1.43	1.43	1.42	1.39	1.35	1.31	6
21	1.49	1.49	1.48	1.45	1.41	1.37	9
18	1.54	1.54	1.53	1.50	1.47	1.43	12
15	2. 0	2. 0	1.59	1.56	1.53	1.49	15
12	2. 6	2. 6	2. 5	2. 2	1.58	1.54	18
9	2 11	2.11	2.10	2.	2. 4	1.59	21
6	2.17	2.27	2.16	2.14	2.10	2. 5	24
3	2.22	2.22	2.21	2.19	2.15	2.10	27
3	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	3
	6.	25.	2.	15.	10.	5.	

Adde. Distantia Solis ab apogæo Lunæ.

Subtrahe. Distantia Solis ab apogæo Lunæ.

Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.	1. G.M.	5. G.M.	10. G.M.	15. G.M.	20. G.M.	25. G.M.	Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.
6	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0 0	0. 0	0
27	0. 0	0. 2	0. 1	0. 1	0. 1	0. 0	3
24	0. 2	0. 4	0. 3	0. 2	0. 1	0. 0	6
21	0. 5	0. 6	0. 5	0. 4	0. 2	0. 1	9
18	0.10	0. 8	0. 7	0. 5	0. 3	0. 2	12
15	0.12	0.10	0. 9	0. 7	0. 4	0. 3	15
12	0.15	0.13	0.11	0. 9	0. 6	0. 4	18
9	0.18	0.16	0.14	0.11	0. 7	0. 5	21
6	0.21	0.19	0.16	0.13	0. 9	0. 6	24
3	0.25	0.22	0.18	0.15	0.11	0. 7	27
5	0.29	0.26	0.22	0.18	0.13	0. 8	1
27	0.33	0.30	0.26	0.21	0.16	0.10	3
24	0.38	0.34	0.30	0.25	0.19	0.12	6
21	0.42	0.38	0.34	0.28	0.21	0.14	9
18	0.47	0.43	0.38	0.32	0.24	0.17	12
15	0.41	0.47	0.42	0.36	0.27	0.20	15
12	0.51	0.51	0.46	0.39	0.31	0.23	18
9	1. 0	0.56	0.50	0.43	0.35	0.27	21
6	1. 6	1. 1	0.55	0.47	0.39	0.31	24
3	1.11	1. 6	1. 0	0.52	0.54	0.53	27
4	1.16	1.11	1. 5	0.57	0.49	0.40	2
27	1.22	1.16	1.10	1. 2	0.49	0.45	3
24	1.27	1.22	1.15	1. 7	0.54	0.50	9
21	1.32	1.27	1.20	1.12	1. 4	0.55	6
18	1.38	1.32	1.25	1.17	1. 8	0.59	12
15	1.43	1.37	1.30	1.22	1.13	1. 4	15
12	1.49	1.42	1.35	1.27	1.18	1. 8	18
9	1.54	1.47	1.40	1.32	1.23	1.13	21
6	2. 0	1.53	1.45	1.37	1.28	1.18	24
3	2. 5	1.58	1.50	1.42	1.33	1.23	27
3	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	3
	5.	25.	20.	15.	10.	5.	

Addc. Distantia Solis ab apogæo Lunæ,

Subtrahe. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.	0. G.M.	5. G.M.	10. G.M.	15. G.M.	20. G.M.	25. G.M.	Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.
3	2.27	2.26	2.25	2.23	2.20	2.16	3
27	2.31	2.30	2.29	2.27	2.24	2.20	3
24	2.35	2.34	2.33	2.31	2.28	2.24	6
21	2.39	2.38	2.37	2.34	2.31	2.27	9
18	2.42	2.42	2.40	2.37	2.34	2.30	12
15	2.44	2.44	2.42	2.40	2.36	2.32	15
12	2.46	2.46	2.44	2.42	2.38	2.34	18
9	2.47	2.47	2.46	2.44	2.40	2.36	21
6	2.47	2.47	2.46	2.44	2.41	2.36	24
3	2.47	2.47	2.46	2.44	2.41	2.36	27
2	2.46	2.46	2.45	2.43	2.40	2.36	4
27	2.44	2.44	2.43	2.41	2.38	2.35	3
24	2.42	2.41	2.40	2.38	2.35	2.32	6
21	2.39	2.38	2.37	2.35	2.33	2.29	9
18	2.25	2.34	2.33	2.31	2.29	2.25	12
15	2.29	2.29	2.28	2.26	2.24	2.21	15
12	2.24	2.24	2.23	2.21	2.19	2.15	18
9	2.18	2.18	2.17	2.15	2.13	2.10	21
6	2.11	2.11	2.10	2. 8	2. 6	2. 3	24
3	2. 3	2. 3	2. 2	2. 0	1.58	1.55	27
1	1.54	1.54	1.53	1.52	1.50	1.47	5
27	1.45	1.44	1.44	1.43	1.41	1.38	3
44	1.35	1.34	1.33	1.32	1.31	1.29	9
21	1.24	1.23	1.22	1.22	1.21	1.19	6
18	1.13	1.12	1.11	1.11	1.10	1. 9	12
15	1. 1	1. 1	1. 0	1. 0	0.59	0.58	15
12	0.50	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.48	0.47	18
9	0.38	0.38	0.37	0.36	0.36	0.35	21
6	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.24	0.24	0.24	24
3	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.12	0.12	0.12	27
0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	6
	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	
	6.	25.	20.	15.	10.	5.	

Addc. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Subtrahe. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.	1. G.M.	5. G.M.	10. G.M.	15. G.M.	20. G.M.	25. G.M.	Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.
3	2.10	2. 3	1.55	1.46	1.37	1.27	3
27	2.15	2. 8	2. 0	1.51	1.42	1.32	3
24	2.18	2.11	2. 4	1.55	1.46	1.36	6
21	2.22	2.15	2. 7	1.59	1.50	1.40	9
18	2.24	2.17	2.10	2. 2	1.53	1.43	12
15	2.27	2.20	2.14	2. 5	1.56	1.46	15
12	2.29	2.22	2.15	2. 7	1.58	1.48	18
9	2.31	2.24	2.17	2. 9	2. 0	1.50	21
6	2.31	2.25	2.18	2.10	2. 1	1.51	24
3	2.31	2.25	2.18	2.10	2. 2	1.52	27
1	2.31	2.25	2.18	2.10	2. 2	1.53	4
27	2.30	2.24	2.17	2. 9	2. 1	1.52	3
24	2.27	2.21	2.14	2. 7	1.59	1.51	6
21	2.24	2.18	2.12	2. 5	1.57	1.49	9
18	2.20	2.14	2. 8	2. 2	1.55	1.47	12
15	2.16	2.10	2. 4	1.58	1.51	1.44	15
12	2.11	2. 6	2. 1	1.55	1.48	1.40	18
9	2. 6	2. 1	1.56	1.50	1.43	1.35	21
6	1.59	1.55	1.50	1.44	1.38	1.31	24
3	1.52	1.48	1.43	1.38	1.32	1.26	27
1	1.44	1.40	1.36	1.31	1.26	1.20	5
27	1.35	1.32	1.28	1.24	1.19	1.14	3
24	1.26	1.23	1.20	1.17	1.13	1. 8	6
21	1.17	1.15	1.12	1. 9	1. 5	1. 1	9
18	1. 7	1. 5	1. 3	1. 0	0.57	0.53	12
15	0.57	0.55	0.53	0.51	0.48	0.45	15
12	0.46	0.45	0.43	0.41	0.39	0.37	18
9	0.34	0.34	0.32	0.32	0.30	0.28	21
6	0.23	0.23	0.22	0.21	0.20	0.19	24
3	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.10	0.10	0.10	27
0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	6
	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	
	5.	25.	20.	15.	10.	5.	

Adde. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Subtrahe. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.	2. G.M.	5. G.M.	10. G.M.	15. G.M.	20. G.M.	25. G.M.	Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.
6 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	12 0
27 2	0. 0	0. 1	0. 1	0. 2	0. 3	0. 3	27 3
24 6	0. 1	0. 2	0. 3	0. 4	0. 5	0. 6	24 6
21 9	0. 1	0. 3	0. 4	0. 6	0. 8	0.10	21 9
18 12	0. 1	0. 3	0. 5	0. 8	0.10	0.13	18 12
15 15	0. 1	0. 4	0. 7	0.10	0.13	0.16	15 15
12 18	0. 1	0. 4	0. 8	0.11	0.15	0.19	12 18
9 21	0. 0	0. 4	0. 9	0.13	0.17	0.22	2 21
6 24	0. 0	0. 5	0.10	0.15	0.20	0.25	6 24
3 27	0. 1	0. 5	0.10	0.15	0.21	0.27	3 27
5 1	0. 1	0. 4	0.10	0.16	0.22	0.29	11 1
27 3	0. 1	0. 3	0.10	0.16	0.23	0.30	27 3
24 6	0. 2	0. 1	0. 9	0.16	0.23	0.31	24 6
21 9	0. 3	0. 0	0. 7	0.16	0.24	0.32	21 9
18 12	0.10	0. 0	0. 6	0.15	0.23	0.32	18 12
15 15	0.13	0. 0	0. 4	0.14	0.23	0.32	15 15
12 18	0.16	0. 0	0. 2	0.12	0.22	0.31	12 18
9 21	0.19	0.10	0. 1	0.10	0.20	0.30	9 21
6 24	0.22	0.13	0. 0	0. 8	0.18	0.28	6 24
3 27	0.25	0.17	0. 0	0. 5	0.16	0.27	3 27
4 2	0.31	0.21	0.10	0. 3	0.14	0.25	10 2
27 3	0.36	0.25	0.14	0. 2	0.11	0.22	27 3
24 6	0.40	0.29	0.18	0. 6	0. 7	0.18	24 6
21 9	0.45	0.34	0.22	0.10	0. 3	0.15	21 9
18 12	0.49	0.38	0.26	0.14	0. 1	0.11	18 12
15 15	0.54	0.43	0.31	0.18	0. 6	0. 7	15 15
12 18	0.58	0.47	0.35	0.23	0.10	0. 4	12 18
9 21	1. 2	0.51	0.39	0.27	0.14	0. 1	9 21
6 24	1. 7	0.55	0.43	0.31	0.18	0. 5	6 24
3 27	1.12	1. 0	0.48	0.35	0.22	0. 9	3 27
3 3	1.16	1. 4	0.52	0.40	0.27	0.14	9 3
	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	
	4.	25.	20.	15.	10.	5.	

Adde. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Subtrahe. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.		3. G.M.	5. G.M.	10. G.M.	15. G.M.	20. M.G.	25. G.M.	4. G.M.	Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.	
6	0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	11	6
27	3	0. 4	0. 5	0. 6	0. 7	0. 7	0. 8	0. 9	27	3
24	6	0. 8	0.10	0.11	0.13	0.14	0.16	0.17	24	6
21	9	0.13	0.15	0.17	0.20	0.22	0.24	0.26	21	9
18	12	0.16	0.19	0.22	0.26	0.29	0.31	0.34	18	12
15	15	0.20	0.24	0.27	0.31	0.35	0.38	0.41	15	15
12	18	0.23	0.28	0.32	0.36	0.40	0.44	0.48	21	18
9	21	0.27	0.32	0.37	0.41	0.46	0.50	0.55	9	21
6	24	0.30	0.35	0.41	0.46	0.51	0.56	1. 1	6	24
3	27	0.33	0.39	0.45	0.51	0.56	1. 2	1. 7	3	27
5	1	0.35	0.42	0.48	0.55	1. 1	1. 7	1.13	11	7
27	3	0.37	0.44	0.51	0.58	1. 5	1.12	1.18	27	3
24	6	0.39	0.47	0.53	1. 2	1. 9	1.16	1.23	24	6
21	9	0.40	0.48	0.56	1. 4	1.12	1.20	1.27	21	9
18	12	0.40	0.49	0.58	1. 6	1.14	1.23	1.31	18	12
15	15	0.41	0.50	0.59	1. 8	1.17	1.25	1.33	15	15
12	18	0.40	0.50	0.59	1. 9	1.18	1.27	1.35	12	18
9	21	0.40	0.49	0.59	1. 9	1.19	1.28	1.37	6	21
6	24	0.39	0.49	0.59	1. 9	1.19	1.28	1.38	9	24
3	27	0.37	0.47	0.58	1. 8	1.18	1.28	1.38	3	27
4	2	0.35	0.46	0.57	1. 7	1.18	1.28	1.38	10	8
27	3	0.33	0.44	0.55	1. 6	1.17	1.27	1.37	27	3
24	6	0.30	0.42	0.53	1. 4	1.15	1.26	1.36	24	6
21	9	0.27	0.39	0.50	1. 2	1.13	1.24	1.34	21	9
18	12	0.24	0.36	0.47	0.59	1.10	1.21	1.32	18	12
15	15	0.20	0.32	0.44	0.56	1. 7	1.18	1.29	15	18
12	18	0.16	0.29	0.41	0.53	1. 4	1.15	1.26	12	15
9	21	0.12	0.25	0.37	0.49	1. 1	1.12	1.23	9	21
6	24	0. 8	0.21	0.33	0.45	0.57	1. 8	1.19	6	24
3	27	0. 4	0.17	0.29	0.41	0.53	1. 4	1.15	3	27
3	3	0. 0	0.12	0.24	0.36	0.48	1. 0	1.11	9	9
		G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.		
		3.	25.	20.	15.	10.	5.	2.		

Adde. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Subtrahe. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.		2. G.M.	5. G.M.	10. G.M.	15. G.M.	20. G.M.	25. G.M.	Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.	
3	3	1.16	1. 4	0.52	0.40	0.27	0.14	9	9
27	3	1.21	1. 9	0.57	0.44	0.31	0.18	27	3
24	6	1.25	1.13	1. 1	0.48	0.35	0.22	24	6
21	9	1.29	1.17	1. 5	0.52	0.39	0.26	21	9
18	12	1.32	1.21	1. 9	0.56	0.43	0.30	18	12
15	15	1.35	1.24	1.12	0.59	0.46	0.33	15	15
12	18	1.37	1.26	1.14	1. 2	0.48	0.37	12	18
9	21	1.39	1.28	1.17	1. 5	0.52	0.40	9	21
6	24	1.41	1.30	1.18	1. 7	0.55	0.43	6	24
3	27	1.42	1.31	1.20	1. 9	0.57	0.45	3	27
2	4	1.43	1.32	1.21	1.10	0.51	0.47	8	10
27	3	1.42	1.32	1.22	1.11	1. 0	0.48	27	3
24	6	1.42	1.32	1.22	1.11	1. 0	0.50	24	6
21	9	1.41	1.31	1.21	1.11	1. 1	0.50	21	9
18	12	1.38	1.29	1.20	1.11	1. 1	0.51	18	3
15	15	1.36	1.27	1.19	1.10	1. 0	0.50	15	15
12	18	1.32	1.24	1.16	1. 8	0.59	0.50	12	18
9	21	1.28	1.21	1.13	1. 5	0.57	0.49	9	21
6	24	1.24	1.17	1.10	1. 3	0.55	0.47	6	24
3	27	1.20	1.13	1. 6	0.59	0.52	0.44	3	27
1	5	1.14	1. 8	1. 2	0.56	0.49	0.42	7	11
27	3	1. 9	1. 3	0.57	0.51	0.45	0.39	27	3
24	6	1. 3	0.58	0.52	0.47	0.41	0.36	24	6
21	9	0.56	0.52	0.47	0.42	0.37	0.32	21	9
18	12	0.49	0.45	0.41	0.37	0.32	0.28	18	12
15	14	0.42	0.38	0.35	0.31	0.27	0.24	15	15
12	18	0.34	0.31	0.28	0.25	0.22	0.19	12	18
9	21	0.26	0.24	0.22	0.19	0.17	0.15	9	21
6	24	0.18	0.17	0.15	0.13	0.12	0.10	6	24
3	27	0. 9	0. 9	0. 8	0. 7	0. 6	0. 5	3	27
0	6	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	6	12
		G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.		
		4.	25.	20.	15.	10.	5.		

Adde. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Subtrahe. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e		3. G.M.	5. G.M.	10. G.M.	15. G.M.	20. G.M.	25. G.M.	4. G.M.	Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.	
		0. 0	0.12	0.24	0.36	0.48	1. 0	1.11		
3	3								9	9
27	3	0. 4	0. 8	0.20	0.32	0.43	1.55	1. 6	27	3
24	6	0. 8	0. 4	0.15	0.27	0.38	1.50	1. 1	24	6
21	9	0.13	0. 0	0.11	0.22	0.34	1.45	0.56	21	9
18	12	0.17	0. 4	0. 8	0.19	0.30	1.41	0.52	18	12
15	15	0.20	0. 8	0. 4	0.15	0.26	1.37	0.48	15	15
12	18	0.24	0.12	0. 1	0.12	0.23	1.33	0.43	12	18
9	21	0.27	0.15	0.12	0. 9	0.19	1.29	0.39	9	21
6	24	0.30	0.18	0. 5	0. 6	0.15	1.25	0.35	6	24
3	27	0.31	0.21	0. 8	0. 3	0.12	1.22	0.31	3	27
2	4	0.35	0.23	0.11	0. 1	0. 9	1.19	0.18	8	10
27	12	0.37	0.26	0.14	0. 3	0. 6	1.14	0.22	27	3
24	15	0. 9	0.28	0.17	0. 7	0. 2	1.10	0.18	24	6
21	18	0.40	0.29	0.19	0. 9	0. 0	1. 8	0.15	21	9
18	21	0.40	0.30	0.20	0.11	0.	1. 6	0.18	18	12
15	24	0.41	0.31	0.21	0.12	0. 4	1. 4	0.11	15	15
12	27	0.40	0.31	0.22	0.14	0. 6	1. 2	0. 9	12	18
9	3	0.40	0.31	0.23	0.15	0. 7	1. 0	0. 7	9	21
6	9	0.39	0.31	0.23	0.15	0. 8	0. 1	0. 5	6	24
3	9	0.37	0.30	0.23	0.16	0. 9	0. 2	0. 4	3	27
1	5	0.35	0.29	0.22	0.15	0. 9	0. 3	0. 2	7	11
27	12	0.33	0.27	0.21	0.15	0. 9	0. 4	0. 1	27	3
24	15	0.30	0.25	0.20	0.14	0. 9	0. 4	0. 0	24	9
22	18	0.27	0.23	0.18	0.13	0. 8	0. 4	0. 0	21	6
18	21	0.24	0.20	0.16	0.12	0. 8	0. 4	0. 0	18	12
15	24	0.20	0.17	0.14	0.11	0. 7	0. 4	0. 1	15	15
12	27	0.16	0.14	0.11	0. 9	0. 6	0. 3	0. 1	12	18
9	3	0.13	0.11	0. 9	0. 7	0. 5	0. 2	0. 0	9	21
6	6	0. 8	0. 7	0. 6	0. 5	0. 4	0. 2	0. 0	6	24
3	9	0. 4	0. 4	0. 3	0. 2	0. 2	0. 1	0. 0	3	27
0	6	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	6	12
		G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.		
		3.	25.	20.	15.	10.	5.	2.		

Adde. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Subtrahe. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.	5. G.M.	10. G.M.	15. G.M.	20. G.M.	25. G.M.	5 G.M.	Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.
0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	12
3	0.10	0.10	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.12	27
6	0.19	0.20	0.21	0.22	0.23	0.32	24
9	0.28	0.30	0.31	0.33	0.34	0.35	21
12	0.36	0.38	0.40	0.43	0.45	0.46	18
15	0.44	0.47	1.50	0.53	0.55	0.56	15
18	0.52	0.55	0.58	1. 1	1. 4	1. 6	12
21	0.59	1. 3	1. 6	1.10	1.13	1.16	9
24	1. 6	1.10	1.14	1.18	1.22	1.25	6
27	1.13	1.17	1.22	1.26	1.30	1.34	3
7	1.18	1.24	1.29	1.34	1.38	1.42	12
3	1.24	1.30	1.36	1.41	1.46	1.50	27
6	1.29	1.36	1.32	1.48	1.53	1.57	24
9	1.34	1.41	1.47	1.53	1.59	2. 3	21
12	1.37	1.45	1.53	1.59	2. 4	2. 8	18
15	1.40	1.48	1.56	2. 3	2. 8	2.13	15
18	1.43	1.51	1.59	2. 6	2.12	2.17	12
21	1.45	1.54	2. 2	2. 9	2.15	2.21	9
24	1.47	1.55	2. 3	2.10	2.17	2.23	6
27	1.47	1.56	2. 4	2.12	2.19	2.25	3
8	1.47	1.56	2. 5	2.13	2.20	2.26	10
3	1.46	1.56	2. 5	2.13	2.20	2.27	27
6	1.45	1.55	2. 4	2.12	2.19	2.26	24
9	1.44	1.54	2. 3	2.11	2.18	2.25	21
12	1.42	1.52	2. 1	2. 9	2.16	2.23	18
15	1.39	1.49	1.58	2. 7	2.14	2.21	15
18	1.36	1.46	1.55	2. 3	2.12	2.19	12
21	1.33	1.43	1.52	2. 1	2. 9	2.16	9
24	1.29	1.39	1.48	1.57	2. 5	2.12	6
27	1.25	1.35	1.44	1.53	2. 1	2. 8	3
9	1.21	1.31	1.40	1.49	1.57	2. 4	9
	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	
	25.	20.	15.	10.	5.	0.	

Adde. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Subtrahe. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Dist. Cæ fictæ à Oe.	5. G.M.	10. G.M.	15. G.M.	20. G.M.	25. G.M.	6. M.G.	Dist. Dæ fictæ à Oe.
6	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	12
3	0.12	0.12	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	27
6	0.24	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	24
9	0.36	0.36	0.37	0.37	2.38	0.38	21
12	0.47	0.48	0.49	0.49	0.50	0.50	18
15	0.58	0.59	1. 0	1. 0	1. 1	1. 1	15
18	1. 8	1.10	1.11	1.12	1.13	1.13	12
21	8.19	1.21	1.22	1.23	1.24	1.24	9
24	1.28	1.39	1.32	1.33	1.34	1.34	6
27	1.37	1.40	1.42	1.43	1.44	1.45	3
7	1.46	1.49	1.51	1.52	1.53	1.54	18
3	1.54	1.57	1.59	2. 1	2. 2	2. 3	27
6	2. 1	2. 4	2. 7	2. 9	2.10	2.11	24
9	2. 7	2.11	2.14	2.16	2.17	2.18	21
12	2.13	2.17	2.20	2.22	2.23	2.24	18
15	2.18	2.22	2.25	2.27	2.29	2.30	15
18	2.22	2.26	2.29	2.32	2.34	2.35	12
21	2.26	2.30	2.33	2.26	2.38	2.39	9
24	2.28	3.33	2.36	2.39	2.41	2.42	6
27	2.30	2.35	2.39	2.42	2.44	2.45	3
8	2.32	2.36	2.41	2.44	2.45	2.46	10
3	2.33	2.37	2.41	2.44	2.46	2.47	27
6	2.32	2.37	2.41	2.44	2.46	2.47	24
9	2.31	2.30	2.40	1.44	2.46	2.47	21
12	2.29	2.35	2.39	2.43	2.45	2.46	28
15	2.27	2.33	2.37	2.41	2.43	2.44	15
18	2.25	2.31	2.35	2.39	2.41	2.42	12
21	2.22	2.27	2.32	2.36	2.38	2.39	9
24	2.18	2.23	2.28	2.32	2.34	2.35	6
27	2.14	2.19	2.24	2.32	2.30	2.31	3
9	2.10	2.15	2.19	2.23	2.26	2.27	9
	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	
	25.	20.	15.	10.	5.	0.	

Adde. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Subtrahe. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Dist. Cæ fictæ à Oe.	5. G.M.	10. G.M.	15. G.M.	20. G.M.	25. G.M.	5. M.G.	Dist. Dæ fictæ à Oe.
9	1.21	1.31	1.40	1.49	1.57	2. 4	9
3	1.16	1.26	1.35	1.44	1.52	1.59	27
6	1.11	1.21	1.30	1.39	1.47	1.54	24
9	1. 6	1.16	1.25	1.34	1.42	1.49	21
12	1. 2	1.12	1.21	1.29	1.37	1.44	18
15	0.58	1. 7	1.16	1.24	1.32	1.39	15
18	0.53	1. 2	1.11	1.19	1.27	1.33	12
21	0.48	0.58	1. 7	1.15	1.22	1.28	9
24	0.44	0.53	1. 2	1.10	1.17	1.22	6
27	0.40	0.49	0.57	1. 5	1.12	1.17	3
10	0.36	0.44	0.52	0.59	1. 6	1.12	8
3	0.31	0.39	0.47	0.54	1. 1	1. 7	27
6	0.27	0.35	0.42	0 49	0.56	1. 1	24
9	0.23	0.31	0.38	0.45	0.51	0.56	21
12	0.21	0.28	0.35	0.41	0.47	0.52	18
15	0.18	0.25	0.32	0.37	0.42	0.47	15
18	0.16	0.23	0.29	0.34	0.39	0.44	12
21	0.14	0.20	0.26	0.31	0.36	0.40	9
24	0.11	0.17	0.23	0.28	0.32	0.36	6
27	0. 9	0.15	0.20	0.24	0.28	0.32	3
11	0. 7	0.12	0.17	0.21	0.25	0.28	7
3	0. 6	0.10	0.15	0 18	0.22	0.25	27
6	0. 5	0. 9	0.12	0.16	0.19	0.22	24
9	0. 4	0. 7	0.10	0.13	0.16	0.18	21
12	0. 3	0. 6	0. 9	0.11	0.13	0.15	28
15	0. 2	0. 5	0. 7	0. 9	0.11	0.13	15
18	0. 2	0. 4	0. 6	0. 7	0. 9	0.10	12
21	0. 1	0. 3	0. 4	0. 5	0. 6	0. 7	9
24	0. 1	0. 2	0. 3	0. 3	0. 4	0. 5	6
27	0. 0	0. 1	0. 1	0. 2	0. 2	0. 3	3
12	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	6
	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	
	25.	20.	15.	10.	5.	1	

Adde. Distantia Solis ab Apogæo Lunæ.

Subtrahe. Distantia Solis ab apogæo Lunæ.

Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.	5. G.M.	10. G.M.	15. G.M.	20. G.M.	20. G.M.	6. G.M.	Dist. Dæ fictæ à ☉e.
9	2.10	2.15	2.19	2.23	2.26	2.27	9
3	2. 5	2.11	2.15	2.18	2.21	2.22	27
6	2. 0	2. 6	2.10	2.13	2.15	2.17	24
9	1.55	2. 0	2. 4	2. 7	2. 9	2.11	21
12	1.50	1.55	1.59	2. 2	2. 4	2. 6	18
15	1.44	1.49	1.53	1.56	1.59	2. 0	15
18	1.38	1.43	1.47	1.51	1.53	1.54	12
21	1.33	1.38	1.42	1.46	1.48	1.49	9
24	1.27	1.32	1.36	1.40	1.42	1.43	6
27	1.22	1.27	1.31	1.34	1.36	1.37	3
10	1.17	1.21	1.25	1.28	1.30	1.31	8
3	1.11	1.15	1.19	1.22	1.24	1.25	27
6	1. 6	1.10	1.14	1.17	1.18	1.19	24
9	1. 1	1. 5	1. 8	1.11	1.12	1.13	21
12	0.56	1. 0	1. 3	1. 5	1. 7	1. 8	18
15	0.52	0.56	0.58	1. 0	1. 2	1. 2	15
18	0.48	0.51	0.54	0.56	0.57	0.57	12
21	0.44	0.47	0.49	0.51	0.52	0.52	9
24	0.39	0.42	0.44	0.46	0.47	0.47	6
27	0.35	0.38	0.40	0.41	0.42	0.43	3
11	0.31	0.33	0.35	0.37	0.38	0.38	7
3	0.27	0.29	0.31	0.32	0.33	0.34	27
6	0.24	0.26	0.27	0.28	0.29	0.30	24
9	0.20	0.22	0.23	0.24	0.25	0.25	21
12	0.17	0.18	0.19	0.20	0.21	0.22	18
15	0.14	0.15	0.16	0.17	0.18	0.18	15
18	0.11	0.12	0.12	0.13	0.14	0.14	12
21	0. 8	0. 9	0. 9	0.10	0.10	0.10	9
24	0. 5	0. 6	0. 6	0. 7	0. 7	0. 7	6
27	0. 3	0. 3	0. 3	0. 3	0. 3	0. 3	3
12	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	6
	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	G.M.	
	25.	20.	15.	10.	5.	0.	

Addo. Distantia Solis ab apogæo Lunæ.

Tabulæ Keplerí exhibentes portionem Latitudinis Lunæ mensfruam.

Borealis. Distantia Solis a ☊ Dæ.

Distantia veri loci.	S.G. 12. 0 M.S. 0. 0	S.G. 11.11 M.S. 0. 0	S.G. 11. 3 M.S. 0.27	S.G. 10.26 M.S. 0. 0	S.G. 10.21 M.S. 1. 9	S.G. 10.16 M.S. 1.14	S.G. 10.12 M.S. 1.18	S.G. 10. 8 M.S. 1.22	S.G. 10. 4 M.S. 1.26	S.G. 10. 0 M.S. 2. 0
S.G. S.G.										
6. 0 0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0
5.24 0. 6	2. 0	1.53	1.47	1.40	1.33	1.27	1.20	1.13	1. 7	1. 0
5.17 0.13	4. 0	3.47	3.33	3.20	3. 7	2.53	2.40	2.27	2.13	2. 0
5.10 0.19	6. 0	5.40	5.20	5. 0	4.40	4.20	4. 0	3.40	3.20	3. 0
5. 4 0.26	8. 0	7.33	7. 7	6.40	6.13	5.47	5.20	4.53	4.27	4. 0
4.26 1. 4	10. 0	9.27	8.53	8.20	7.47	7.13	6.40	6. 7	5.33	5. 0
4.18 1.12	12. 0	11.20	10.40	10. 0	9.20	8.40	8. 0	7.20	6.40	6. 0
4. 9 1.21	14. 0	13.13	12.27	11.40	10.53	10. 7	9.20	8.33	7.47	7. 0
3.27 2. 3	16. 0	15. 7	14.13	13.20	12.27	11.33	10.40	9.47	8.53	8. 0
3. 0 3. 0	18. 0	17. 0	16. 0	15. 0	14. 0	13. 0	12. 0	11. 0	10. 0	9. 0
S.G. S.G.	M.S.	M.S.	M.S.	M.S.	M.S.	M.S.	M.S.	M.S.	M.S.	M.S.
Lunæ à Sole	6. 0	5.11	5. 3	4.26	4.21	4.16	4.12	4. 8	4. 4	4. 0
	6. 0	6.19	6.27	7. 3	7. 9	7.14	7.18	7.22	7.26	8. 0
	S.G.	S.G.	S.G.	S.G.	S.G.	S.G.	S.G.	S.G.	S.G.	S.G.

Australis. Distantia Solis a ☊ Dæ.

Tabula Keplerí exhibens portionem latitudinis Lunæ menſtruam.

Diſtantia Solis a ☊ Dæ.										Auſtralis.
S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	Diſtantia veri loci.
10. 0	9. 26	9.23	9.19	9.16	9.13	9.10	9. 6	9. 3	9. 0	
2. 0	2. 4	2. 7	2.10	2.14	2.17	2.20	2.24	2.27	3. 0	
M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	S. G. | S. G.
0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0 0.	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	0. 0	12. 0 | 5. 0
1. 0	0.53	0.47	0.40	0.33	0.27	0.20	0.13	0. 7	0. 0	11.24 | 6. 6
2. 0	1.47	1.33	1.20	1. 7	0.53	0.40	0.27	0.13	0. 0	11.17 | 6. 13
3. 0	2.40	2.20	2. 0	1.40	1.20	1. 0	0.40	0.20	0. 0	11.10 | 6. 19
4. 0	3.33	3. 7	2.40	2.13	1.47	1.20	0.53	0.27	0. 0	11. 4 | 7. 26
5. 0	4.27	3.53	3.20	2.47	2.13	1.40	1. 7	0.33	0. 0	10.26 | 7. 4
6. 0	5.20	4.40	4. 0	3.20	2.40	2. 0	1.20	0.40	0. 0	10.18 | 7. 12
7. 0	6.13	5.27	4.00	3.53	3. 7	2.20	1.33	0.47	0. 0	10. 9 | 7. 21
8. 0	7. 7	6.13	5.20	4.27	3.33	2.40	1.47	0.53	0. 0	9.27 | 8. 3
9. 0	8. 0	7. 0	6. 0	5. 0	4. 0	3. 0	2. 0	1. 0	0. 0	9. 0 | 9. 0
M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	M. S.	S. G. | S. G.
4. 0	3.23	3.26	3.19	3.16	3.13	3.10	3. 6	3. 3	3. 0	Lunæ à Sole.
8. 0	8. 4	8. 7	8.10	8.14	8.17	8.20	8.24	8.27	9. 0	
S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	M. S.	S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	S. G.	Borealis.
Diſtantia Solis a ☊ Dæ.										

Tabulæ veræ æquationis Temporis pro Planetis omnibus; conſtructa ad annum 1650. utilis ad annos 20 ante & poſt.

Gr.	♈ A	♉ S	♊ S	♋ A	♌ A	♍ A	♎ S	♏ S	♐ S	♑ A	♒ A	♓ A
0	8′	1′	4′	1′	6′	2′	8′	11′	14′	1′	12′	15′
1	7	1	4	1	5	1	9	10	13	0	12	15
2	7	2	4	1	5	1	9	10	13	0	12	15
3	7	2	4	2	5	1	9	10	13	1	13	15
4	6	2	4	2	5	1	9	10	12	1	13	14
5	6	2	3	2	5	1	9	10	12	1	13	14
6	6	2	3	2	5	1	9	10	12	1	13	14
7	5	2	3	2	5	So	9	10	12	2	14	14
8	5	2	3	3	5	0	8	11	11	2	14	14
9	5	2	3	3	5	0	8	11	11	2	14	14
10	4	3	3	3	5	1	8	11	11	3	14	14
11	4	3	3	3	5	1	8	11	11	3	14	14
12	4	3	3	3	5	2	8	12	11	3	14	14
13	3	3	3	3	5	2	8	12	10	4	15	14
14	3	3	3	3	5	2	8	12	10	4	15	14
15	3	3	3	3	5	3	8	12	10	4	15	14
16	2	3	3	3	5	3	8	12	10	4	15	14
17	2	3	3	3	5	3	8	12	10	4	15	14
18	2	3	3	3	5	3	8	12	10	4	15	14
19	1	3	3	3	5	4	8	13	9	5	15	13
20	1	3	3	3	5	4	8	13	9	5	15	13
21	1	3	3	3	5	4	8	13	9	5	15	13
22	1	4	3	3	5	4	8	13	9	5	15	13
23	1	4	3	3	5	5	8	13	9	6	15	13
24	0	4	3	3	5	5	8	13	9	6	15	13
25	0	4	3	3	5	5	8	13	9	6	15	13
26	So	4	3	3	5	5	8	13	9	6	15	13
27	0	4	3	3	5	6	8	13	9	7	15	13
28	0	4	3	3	5	6	8	13	9	7	15	13
29	0	4	3	3	5	6	8	13	9	7	15	13
30	0	4	3	3	5	6	8	13	9	7	15	13

U.S.U.S.

Quære ſignum Solis in fronte, & gradum in margine ſiniſtro; & in angulo communi invenies minuta horæ, addenda aut ſubtrahenda tempori vero ſeu apparenti, juxta litteras A & S in fronte poſitas ut fiat tempus medium: advertendo tamen ad literarum mutationem in area Tabulæ. At quando tempus medium in verum erit convertendum, tunc contrarium erit faciendum, quam litteræ ſignificant; ut prodeat tempus verum.

Tabula fixarum ad annum 1650. *eo ordine positarum quo ab Vis principio per transeunt Meridianum circulum.*

Nomina fixarum.	Longit.	Latit.	M.	Natura.
Pectus Cassiopeæ.	2. 59 ♉	46. 35. S	3	♄ ♀
Cauda Ceti.	27. 38. ♓	20. 47. M	3	
Austr. cinguli Andrō. Mirach.	25. 31. ♈	25. 59. S	2	♀
Sinister pes Andromedæ.	9. 21. ♉	27. 46. S	2	♀
Lucida in fronte Arietis. *	2. 48. ♉	9. 57. S	3	♂ ♀
Lucide mandibula Ceti. *	9. 29. ♉	12. 37. M	2	♄
Caput Medusæ.	21. 19. ♉	22. 22. S	3	♄ ♃
Persei latus detrum.	26. 59. ♉	30. 5. S	2	♄ ♃
Oculus Tauri.	4. 54. ♊	5. 31. M	1	♂
Hircus.	16. 58. ♊	23. 50. S	1	♂ ☿
Sinister pes Orionis.	11. 59. ♊	31. 11. M	1	♃ ♄
Dexter talus Aurigæ. *	17. 41. ♊	5. 20. S	2	♂ ☿
Sinister humerus Orionis.	16. 5. ♊	16. 53. M	2	♂ ☿ ♀
Lucida humeri dextri Aurigæ.	26. 34. ♊	21. 27. S	2	♂ ☿ ♀
Dexter humerus Orionis.	23. 54. ♊	16. 6. M	2	♂ ☿ ♀
Lucida pedis sinistri ♊. *	4. 13. ♋	6. 48. M	2	☿ P. ♀
Canis major.	9. 17. ♋	39. 30. M	1	♃ ♂ ☿
Castor.	15. 23. ♋	10. 2. S	2	♃ ♂ ☿ ♄
Canicula.	21. 0. ♋	15. 57. M	2	☿ P. ♀ ♄
Pollux. *	18. 25. ♋	6. 38. S	2	♂ ☿ ♀ ♄
Cor Hydræ.	22. 27. ♌	22. 24. M	1	♂ ♀
Cor Leonis. *	24. 59. ♌	0. 26. S	1	♃
Plaustri præcedens borealior.	10. 16. ♌	49. 40. S	2	♃ ♂
Cauda Leonis.	16. 45. ♍	12. 18. S	1	♄ ♀ ☿
Ala ♍ vindemiatrix.	5. 5. ♎	16. 15. S	3	♄ ♀ ☿
Spica Virginis. *	18. 58. ♎	1. 59. M	1	♀ P. ♂
Cauda versæ majoris.	21. 54. ♍	54. 25. S	2	♂ ♃
Arcturus.	19. 21. ♎	31. 2. S	1	♃ ☿
Lucida Lancis Boreæ. *	14. 46. ♏	8. 35. S	2	♃ ☿
Lucida coronæ Gnosiæ.	7. 20. ♏	44. 23. S	2	♀ ☿
Media colli Ophiuchi.	17. 12. ♏	25. 35. S	2	♄ ♂
Cor Scorpij. *	4. 55. ♐	4. 27. M	1	♂ P. ♃
Caput Herculis.	11. 13. ♐	37. 23. S	3	♂ ☿ ♀
Lucida Lyræ.	10. 25. ♑	61. 47. S	1	♀ ☿
Rostrum Cigni.	26. 28. ♑	49. 2. S	3	♀ ☿
Aquila.	26. 51. ♑	29. 21. S	2	♂ ♃
Cauda Cygni.	0. 35. ♓	59. 56. S	2	♀ ☿
Lucida colli Pegasi.	11. 21. ♓	17. 41. S	3	♃ ♂ ☿
Fomahant.	28. 53. ♒	21. 0. M	1	♀ ☿
Caput Andromedæ.	9. 29. ♈	25. 42. S	2	♀ ♃

Tabulæ locorum Galliæ & Europæ præcipuorum: Extracta ex Tabulis Geographicis Illustrissimi Pagani.

Loco Galliæ.	Temp⁹. H. M.	Larit. G.M
Ambianium *Ambiens.*	0.42.A	49.54
Andegavi, *Angers.*	0.59.A	47.28
Aquæ sextiæ, *Aix.*	0.32.A	43.30
Atrebatum *Arras.*	0.41.A	50.26
Aurelia, *Orleans.*	0.48.A	47.54
Bajona.	1. 2.A	43.30
Burdegala.	0 57.A	44.42
Caletum, *Calais.*	0.44.A	50.58
Diepa, *Diepe.*	0.49.A	50. 8
Divio, *Dijon.*	0.33.A	47.10
Francopolis.	0.33.A	45.45
Gratianopolis.	0.30.A	45.12
Lemovisū, *Limoges.*	0.51.A	45.30
Massilia.	0.32.A	43.30
Metis, *Mets.*	0.29.A	49.10
Monspessulanus.	0.39 A	43.30
Lugdunum, *Lyon.*	0.33.A	45.36
Narbona.	0.43.A	43.14
Nannete, *Nantes.*	1. 3.A	47.12
Nanceum, *Nancy.*	0.29.A	48.50
Nivernia, *Novers.*	0.43.A	47. 0
Parisij.	0.45.A	48.50
Pictaviū, *Poictiers.*	0.57.A	46.38
Rhemi, *Reims.*	0.38.A	49. 8
Rothomagus *Roisen*	0.49.A	49.30
Rupella, *la Rochelle.*	1. 2.A	45.40
Santones, *Xainctes.*	0.57.A	45.20
Tholoza.	0.49.A	43.23
Trecæ, *Troyes.*	0.39.A	48. 2
Turonum, *Tours.*	0.53.A	47.25
Loco extranea.		
Amsterodamum.	0.31.A	52.25
Antuerpia.	0.33.A	51.14
Avenio.	0.35.A	43.52
Barcinona Hispaniæ.	0.45.A	41.30
Basilea Helvet æ.	0.23 A	47.31
Bruxella, *Brabant.*	0.33.A	50.51
Buda Hungariæ.	0.26. S	47.10
Burgos Hispaniæ.	1.13. A	42.30

Loco extranea.	Temp⁹. H. M.	Latit. G.M.
Colonia ad Rhenum	0.22.A	50.56
Constantinopolis.	1.20. S	43. 0
Cracovia Poloniæ.	0.32. S	50. 5
Dantiscum Prussiæ.	0.30. S	54.23
Dresda Misniæ.	0. 2. S	51. 6
Edimburgum Scotiæ.	1. 8.A	55.56
Florentia.	0. 8.A	43.10
Francofurtū ad Mænū	0.22.A	50.12
Geneva.	0.27.A	46.15
Genua.	0.17.A	44.27
Hafnia Daniæ.	0. 1.A	55.43
Haga Comitis.	0.32.A	52. 8
Hamburgum.	0.10.A	35.43
Heidelberga.	0.21.A	49.30
Huena.	0. 0.	55.55
Leodium Belgij.	0.29.A	50.36
Lipsia Misniæ.	0. 1.A	51.24
Lisbona.	1.37.A	38.54
Londinum Angliæ.	0.54.A	51.30
Madritum Castiliæ.	1.12.A	40.34
Moguntia.	0.24.A	50.10
Mediolanum.	0.15.A	45.25
Neapolis.	0. 7. S	41. 0
Noriberga.	0. 9.A	49.26
Oxonum Angliæ.	0.59.A	51.43
Pampeluna.	1. 1.A	42.55
Pahormus Siciliæ.	0. 2. S	37.20
Praga.	0. 4. S	50. 6
Ratisbona.	0. 5. S	49. 2
Roma.	0. 0.	41.56
Sevilla.	1.22.A	37.40
Stockholmia Suetiæ.	0.28.A	59.12
Taurinum Italiæ.	0.22.A	44.30
Toletum Hispan.	1.13.A	39.54
Tubinga.	0.18.A	48.20
Vallis Oletana Castil.	1.17.A	41.52
Varsovia Poloniæ.	0.38. S	52.14
Venetiæ.	0. 3.A	44.57
Vesuntio.	0.29.A	47.14
Vienna Austriæ.	0.14. S	48.22

Tabula Declinat. Ecliptic.

gr.	♈ ♎ G.M.	♉ ♍ G.M.	♊ ♐ G.M.
0	0. 0	11.30	20.12
1	0. 24	11.51	20.25
2	0. 48	12.12	20.37
3	1. 12	12.33	20.49
4	1. 36	12.53	21. 0
5	2. 0	13.13	21.11
6	2. 23	13.33	21.22
7	2. 47	13.53	21.32
8	3. 11	14.13	21.42
9	3. 35	14.32	21.51
10	3. 58	14.51	22. 0
11	4. 22	15.10	22. 9
12	4. 45	15.28	22.17
13	5. 9	15.47	22.25
14	5. 32	16. 5	22.32
15	5. 55	16.23	22.39
16	6. 19	16.40	22.46
17	6. 42	16.57	22.52
18	7. 5	17.14	22.57
19	7. 28	17.31	23. 3
20	7. 50	17.47	23. 7
21	8. 13	18. 3	23.12
22	8. 35	18.19	23.15
23	8. 58	18.34	23.19
24	9. 20	18.49	23.22
25	9. 43	19. 4	23.24
26	10. 4	19.18	23.26
27	10.26	19.32	23.28
28	10.47	19.46	23.29
29	11. 9	19.59	23.30
30	11.30	20.12	23 30
gr.	♓ ♍	♒ ♌	♑ ♋

Usus.

Pro signis in fronte, sume gradum in latere sinistro: Et pro signis in calce, sume gradum in latere dextro: Nam area communis dabit declinationem ipsius gradus: Cui si minuta adhæreant, pro his sumenda erit pars proportionalis; ut moris est in Tabulis Astronomicis.

Tab. Angulorum Eclipt. cum Merid.

♈ ♎ G.M.	♉ ♍ G.M.	♊ ♐ G.M.	gr.
66.30	69 22	77.44	30
66.30	69.33	78. 6	29
66.31	69.45	78.28	28
66.32	69.57	78.50	27
66.33	70.10	79.13	26
66.35	70.23	79.35	25
66.37	70.37	79.58	24
66.40	70.51	80.21	23
66.42	71. 5	80.44	22
66.46	71.20	81. 8	21
66.49	71.35	81.32	20
66.53	71.50	81.56	19
66.57	72. 6	82.20	18
67. 2	72.22	82.45	17
67. 6	72.38	83.10	16
67.13	72.55	83.35	15
67.19	73.12	84. 0	14
67.26	73.29	84.25	13
67.33	73.47	84.50	12
67.40	74. 5	85.15	11
67.47	74.23	85.40	10
67.55	74.42	86. 6	9
68. 3	75. 1	86.32	8
68.11	75.20	86.58	7
68.20	75.40	87.24	6
68.30	76. 0	87.50	5
68.40	76.20	88.16	4
68.50	76.41	88.42	3
69. 0	77. 2	89. 8	2
69.11	77.23	89.34	1
69.22	77.44	90. 0	0
♓ ♍	♒ ♌	♑ ♋	gr.

Usus.

Angulus, cujuslibet gradus Ecliptic cũ Meridiano, invenitur eodem prorsus modo, atque declinatio. Et intelligendus est angulus ex parte Orientis; qui rectus est in principio ♋ & ♑; & minor recto à principio ♋ usque ad principiũ ♑ major autem recto, in residuo circuli: Tabula autem tantùm intelligitur de recto minore; quo dato, datur ejus ad semicirculum reliquus.

THE

THE USE OF THE RUDOLPHINE TABLES.

Things necessary to be known, in order to the Use of these Tables.

I. THese Tables are Calculated, and Reduced according to the Christian *Epocha*, taking their beginning from the Birth of *Christ*; who, according to Vulgar Computation, was Born *December* the 24*th.* at 12 hours afternoon in the 45*th. Julian* Year; and the *Epocha* here in these Tables observed agrees to the Noon of the first Day of *January* of the 46*th. Julian* Year. But the Year wherein our Saviour *Christ* was Born, is supposed to be *Bissextile*, or Leap-year; then the 4*th.* Year from that by an unequal Progression towards the Creation of the World must be Leap-year, as 5. 9. 13. 17. &c. But after Christ each Leap-year is counted by an Æqual Addition of 4. as 4. 8. 12. 16. &c. Therefore by dividing the Year of our Lord by 4. if nothing remains, the Year propounded is *Bissextile*; if any thing remains it shews the Number of Years from *Bissextile*, as if 1. 2. or 3. remain, it shews the Year to be the first, second, or third Year from *Bissextile*: But for Years before Christ, take one from the Number of Years, and divide the remainder by 4. and it will appear, as before.

II. Furthermore, in theſe Tables, the Years from *Chriſt* to 1600, are according to the *Julian* Computation; and each Year begins the firſt day of *January*, at the Noon of the ſame Day; and likewiſe every *Month* begins at the Noon of the firſt Day of the ſame *Month*, and every Day at the Noon of the ſame Day; therefore, for that cauſe, the Years, Months, and Days here may be underſtood to be *compleat*. For Example,

The 20*th*. Year ends at the Noon of the firſt Day of *January* of the 21*ſt*. Year; and the Month of *January* ends at the Noon of the firſt Day of *February*, and the 20*th*. Day ends at the Noon of the 21*ſt*. Day. Wherefore if by theſe *Tables* the Motions of the *Planets* were required for the 21*ſt*. of *January* at 6 hours afternoon, the Motion of the *Planets* muſt be Collected for the 20*th*. Day, and 6 Hours, and ſo for other Days; except only in the *Biſſextile* Year, after the Addition of the Day for that Leap-year, that is 29 Days for *February*, the reſt of that Year you muſt work as for the Day current, and not the Day foregoing, as before.

III. But it is to be noted, that in the Year, 1582. after Chriſt, *Pope Gregory* the thirteenth undertook to reform the *Julian Calender*, as erring in the Feaſt of *Eaſter*; and then put the *Gregorian Calender* in uſe, which in *Rome* began in the Year, 1582. the fifth of *October* according to the *Julian Account*, and the 15*th*. according to the *Gregorian Calender*. And this Computation was received in *France* in the ſame Year, 1582. the tenth of *December*, which by the *Julian Account* is accounted the 20*th*. of *December*; and in other places it has been ſooner, or later in uſe, according to the pleaſure of the Governours of theſe Places.

And therefore it is neceſſary to know what day the *Gregorian Account* came firſt into Compute in the Places for which you would Calculate, that you may not err in the charging of the *Calenders*. As alſo in days noted for ſome

ſome remarkable, particular events, about the time of the changing of the *Calender*, as before, 'tis fit to know according to what *Calender* whoſe days are accounted if the *Planets* places are required for ſuch a time, leaſt the Inhabitants, not yet weaned from their Antient Reckoning, ſhould reject the New Account.

IV. Theſe things being known, it is plain, that in *Rome* and in *France*, the Year was cut off by ten dayes; and the laſt day of *December*, by that Account, was but the 21*ſt*. of *December* by the *Julian Account*; but the Years following, 1583. 1584. 1585. &c. are whole; beginning at the Noon of *January*, at which ends the Years, 1582. as before ſhewed; ſo that to that time the motions and places of the *Planets* are the ſame, yet a different numbering of the days. But in other places it will be fit to inquire, what was the alteration of the *Julian Account*, and how?

Now foraſmuch as many frequently uſe both *Julian* and *Gregorian Accounts*, I have therefore for the Year, 1600. put two *Epocha's*, one for the *Julian*, and one for the *Gregorian Account*, that theſe Tables may be ſerviceable to both; but after the Year, 1600. the Year, 1700. is for the *Gregorian Reckoning*, if need be.

VI. Theſe *Tables* therefore to the Year, 1600. are according to the *Julian Computation*, without any alteration; but if any would uſe them to the *Gregorian Account*, he muſt from the Year, 1582. incluſive to the Year, 1600. excluſive, take 10 dayes from each Year; that is, the motion of 10 dayes for the Longitude *Apogæon*, or *Aphelion*, and *Node* of each *Planet*, except the *Node* of the *Moon*, for which you muſt work the contrary; but in the Year, 1600. you may uſe the *Gregorian Account* without Addition, or Subſtraction, as is before in the *Julian* Years; and theſe things being premiſed, and underſtood, we proceed to the Rules of Calculation.

Problem, I.

To Correct the Time given for the obtaining the true places of the Planets *by theſe* Tables.

THE Time uſually given is according to the Horary Reckoning in uſe; but requires a three-fold Correction, if the *Planets* places are required to be *Calculated* to any other *Meridian* than that to which theſe Tables are Computed.

The firſt Correction is of the Common Time, into the *Aſtronomical* Time; for the uſual Time given is variable, according to the ſeveral Reckonings of each Nation: for ſome begin their days from the riſing of the Sun, and ſo Reckon 24 equal hours to the riſing of the *Sun* the next day, which is the *Babylonian* way of Reckoning, to this day in uſe at *Norimberg*, and in other places in *Germany*. The *Italians* begin their day from the ſetting of the *Sun*; and from thence number 24 equal hours. The Old *Ægyptians*, *Chaldæans*, and *Jews* number 12 unequal, and *Planetary hours*, from the riſing of the *Sun* to the ſetting, and as many from the ſetting to the riſing of the *Sun* the day following; which to this day are called *Hora Judaica*. And in the *Roman Church* the hours for Divine Service are numbred in the ſame manner.

The *French* begin from twelve a Clock at Night, and from thence number 12 hours to the Noon following; and from thence 12 equal hours to the next Night.

But *Aſtronomers*, as is ſaid before, begin to Reckon their Day from Noon; and from thence account 24 equal hours to the Noon of the next Day.

So that when your hour is given to which you would Calculate the motions of the *Planets*, you muſt firſt reduce the Time to the Hour *Aſtronomical*; as for Example,

ple, if in *France* the 26*th*. day of *January* be given, and 7 hours afternoon, the *Aſtronomical* Time will be 25 dayes compleat, and 7 hours; but if the time given be the 26*th*. day of *January* at ſeven a Clock before Noon, the *Aſtronomical* Time agreeable to this will be the 24*th*. day compleat, and 19 hours, P. M. as hath been ſhewed; and ſo for the reſt.

For the *Babylonian*, *Indian*, and *Jewiſh* Reckonings, you muſt firſt ſeek at what *Aſtronomical* hour the *Sun* riſes in the Region given; and ſeek alſo how many *Aſtronomical*, or equal hours agree to the *Jewiſh* hours counted from the riſing, or ſetting of the *Sun*; and then the converting of thoſe hours will be moſt *facile*.

The ſecond Correction is in reſpect of the differences of *Places*, in relation to their *Longitudes*, and *Latitudes*; for theſe Tables are *Calculated* to the *Meridian* of *Uraniburge*, to which *Meridian* the Dayes, Months, and Years, in theſe *Tables* are fitted from the beginning to the end.

If therefore the Planets motions are deſired from theſe *Tables* to be *Calculated* to any place Scituate more *Eaſt*, or *Weſt* than the *Meridian* to which theſe motions are made; the *Aſtronomical Time* muſt firſt be reduced to the *Time* agreeable to theſe Tables: for in that Moment given thoſe places that are more *Oriental* number more hours, or minutes; and thoſe places more *Occidental* number leſs hours, or minutes; and the hour of the day is leſs then in the place to which theſe motions are adapted.

For the rectifying this we muſt make uſe of the Table Intituled *Tabula Locorum*, *&c.* the uſe of which, is thus. Suppoſe the time of a Nativity be given in the Year 1653. *March* the 1*ſt*. hour 11, and 11 minutes afternoon; to which I would Calculate the motions of the Planets to the *Meridian* of *London*. Now according to the firſt Correction for converting this Time to *Aſtronomical*, I muſt take the Year, Month, and Day, *Compleat*; ſo that, 1653. will be 1652. compleat; and *March* will be *February*

compleat, and the firſt Day of the Month will be the laſt Day of the foregoing Month, *February*, which is included in the Month; and therefore the motions for the Month muſt ſerve for both. Now the ſecond Correction in reſpect of the difference of the *Meridian* of *London*, from the *Meridian* of *Uraniburge*; I enter the Table, and againſt *Londinum Angliæ*, in the Table, I find 0 d. 54 m. and *A.* againſt it; which ſhews that *London* lyes more *Weſt* then *Uraniburge*, and that 54 min muſt be added to 11 hours, 11 min. before given, that it may make 12 h. 5 m. under the *Meridian* of *Uraniburge*, where more hours are to be numbred, for the reaſon aforeſaid, then at *London*: But if the Letter *S.* had been found in the Table againſt the place ſought for, as in places more *Eaſt* it happens then the Time agreeing to the Letters muſt have been Subſtracted from the Time given, becauſe leſs hours would have been counted at *Uraniburge* then at the place ſo Scituate.

The third Correction is called the *Æquation* of Time by which the true, or apparent Time known by *Dyals*, or *Clocks*, is reduced to a mean, and equal Time proper to all *Calculation Tables*, and *Ephemerides*. To know which *Æquation*, enter the Table for that purpoſe, Intituled *Tabula vera Æquationis Temporis pro planetis omnibus*, and with the Sign the *Sun* is in (which you may know exactly enough by any Almanack,) enter at the top of the Table, and the Degree on the left-hand ſide *Column*; and in the Angle of meeting you will find the Number of Minutes which is the true *Æquation* of Time to be Added, or Subſtracted to, or from the apparent Time, as the Letter *A.* or *S.* in the top of the Table will direct you, and ſo you have the mean Time; but you muſt have reſpect to the changing of the Letters *A.* and *S.* in the middle of the Columns, and be directed by the Letter next, ſtanding over the Minutes of *Æquation*. As for Example.

At the time before 165$\frac{2}{3}$. *March* the firſt the *Sun* is in

the 22 d. of *Piſces*; and therefore I enter the Table with *Piſces* in the top, and 22 degrees in the ſide; and in the Angle of meeting I find 10 m. and the Letter *A.* over head, which ſhews that 10 m. is to be added to the former Time 12 h. 5 m. to reduce it to the *mean Time*, which is 12 h. 15 m. And ſo the uſual Time by this *three fold Correction* ſtands thus fit for *Calculation* by the Tables, *viz.* 1652 Years compleat, *February* compleat 12 h. and 15 m.

Problem, II.

To find the true place of the Sun, *and the Excentrique place of the reſt of the Planets.*

FOR the time already Corrected to *Calculate* the *Suns* true place, enter the *Tables* of the *Sun's* mean motions with the Years, Months, and Dayes, and Collect into one Sum the diſtance in Signs, Degrees, Minutes, and Seconds of the *Sun* from the *Æquinox* in the *Column* Intituled ☉ *ab Æquin.* and his *Apogæon* in its Column correſponding to your entrance in the Tables, by making a double, or tripple entrance for the Year, as occaſion requires, in this manner.

Years { 1600 } In the Table Intituled *Æpocha ſeu Radices* { 40 } In the Table Intituled { 12 } *Anni Expanſi.* } againſt the *Julian* Mark.
February In the Table of Months.

Hours 12 } In the Table of Dayes, Hours, and Minutes,
m. 15 } Intituled *Solis ab Æquinoct.*

And the mean motions anſwering in the Tables will ſtand thus.

	☽ ab Æquinoct.				Apogæon ☉lij			
	s.	d.	m.	s.	s.	d.	m.	s.
1600	09.	20.	55.	23	03.	05.	44.	08
40	00.	00.	18.	08	00.	00.	41.	05
12	00.	00.	05.	26	00.	00.	12.	20
February	01.	28.	09.	11	00	00.	00.	10
Hour 12.	00.	00.	29.	34				
m. 15.	00.	00.	00.	37	03.	06.	37.	43
Sol ab Æquinoct.	11.	19.	58.	19	*Suns Apogæ.*			

(In this manner Collect the distances of each other Planet in his respective Tables from the *Æquinox*, and his *Aphelion* and ♑, and for the ☽ her *Apogæon*, and ♑ in her proper Tables also.)

Secondly From the mean Longitude Substract the *Apogæon*, or *Aphelion* of each Planet; and the residue will be the mean *Anomaly*.

Thirdly, With the mean *Anomaly* enter the Table of the *Planets Equation* with the Sign on the head, and the Degree descending on the left-hand, if the number thereof be under 6 Signs; but if it exceed 6 Signs, enter with the Sign at the bottom, and the Degree ascending on the right-hand; and in the Common Angle you have the *Equation* answering thereunto, only you must remember to take the proportional part for the Minutes, if need require; which *Æquation*, according to the Title in the Table, must be Added to, or Substracted from the *Sun's* mean Longitude; and so you have the true place of the *Sun*, and the *Excentrique* place of any other *Planet*. An Example of this followeth.

Sun's

	s.	d.	m.	s.
Sun's mean Longitude	11.	19.	58.	19
Apogæon Substract	03.	06.	37.	43
Rest the mean *Anamoly*	08.	13.	20.	36
Æquation add	00.	01.	59.	18
The *Sun's* true place in the Ecliptique	11.	21.	57.	37

That is *Pisces* 21. 57. 37. for the *Sun's* true place in the *Ecliptique*.

And note that in the Table of the *Æquation* of the *Suns* Center, when you enter with the mean *Anomaly*, take out, at the same time, the *Logarithme* of the distance of the *Sun* from the Earth in its Column against the *Æquation*, which reserve. And in like manner in finding the *Æquation* of the Center of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Venus*, and *Mercury* in their Tables, take the *Logarithme* of their distance from the *Sun*, by making proportion, if occasion require, which also reserve.

Problem, III.

To find the true places of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, *and* Mercury, *according to their Longitude, and Latitude.*

SUppose I were to Calculate the place of *Mars* to the Time aforesaid.

First, By the foregoing directions of the second Problem, I find his *excentrique place*, the Logarithme of his distance from the *Sun*, and the place of ♑ in their proper Tables of ♂ his motions in this manner, and as in the following Example of ♂.

Locus

Locus	♂ ab Æq.	♂ Aphel.	♂ Nodus
Martis	s. gr. 1. 11	s. gr. 1. 11	s. gr. 1. 11
1600	10.07. 14.47	04.28.59.54	01.16.41.32
40	03.06.40. 4	44.38	26.30
12	04.17.00.01	13.23	7.58
Feb.	01.00.55.13	10.	6
hor. 12	15.43		
m. 15	20	Aphel. ♂	☊ ♂
♂ ab Æq.	07.02.06. 8	04.29.58. 5	01.17.16. 6

Secondly, Substract the place of ♂, ☊. 01 s. 17 d. 16 m. 6 ″. from this *excentrique place* 06 s. 23 d. 08 m. 23 ″. and there will remain 05 s. 05 d. 52 m. 17 ″. for the Argument of Latitude; which if it be under 6 Signs, shews the Latitude of the *Planet* to be North; if more, the Latitude is South: and furthermore, if the Argument of Latitude be between 3 Signs and 9, the Latitude is *descending*; but if in the other *Semicircle*, it is *ascending*.

Thirdly, Enter the Table Intituled *Tabulæ Inclinationis & ejusque Reductionis ad Eclipticam*, and with the Sign of the Argument of Latitude in the head, or foot of the Table; and the degrees of it in the left-hand of the Table when you enter with the Sign in the top, but on the contrary side if you find the Sign of the Argument of Latitude in the bottom; and in the Angle of meeting you have the *Inclination* of ♂ to be reserved, which in this Example is 45 m. 20 ″. and at the same time you have in the proper *Table* the Reduction which here is 0 m. 41 ″. and as the *Table* shews is to be added to the *Excentrique* place of ♂, and so there will remain 06 s. 23 d. 09 m. 04 ″. which is the *Excentrique* place of ♂ reduced to the *Ecliptique*.

Fourthly, From the *Excentrique* place reduced, Substract the true place of the *Sun*, or that from this, so that less than

than 6 Signs remains; and the remainder is the *Angle* of *Comutation*, which we call the *Angle* to the *Sun*, and which is here 4 s. 28 d. 48 m. 33 ″. The half of which 2 s. 14 d. 24 m. 16 ″. is to be reserved.

Fifthly, The *Logarithmetical* distance of *Mars* from the *Sun*, before reserved, is thus *curtated*. *As the Radius to that Logarithmetical distance, so the Sine of the Complement of the Planets greatest Inclination (placed in the foot of the Table of each Planets Inclination) to the curtated distance of each Planet; and in this Example of* Mars *is* 420310. As thus appears.

Logarithme of ♂ from ☉ ——	420332
Sine Comp. great Inclinat. ——	999978
	1)420310

Sixthly, Substract the *Logarithme* of the distance of the *Sun* from the Earth, reserved before, 399786. from this *curtated*, to wit, the lesser from the greater, as in the Calculation of each *Planet*; and the remainder will be the proportional *Logarithme* of their distance between themselves. Example.

Logarithme of the *Sun* from the Earth ——	399786
Substract from the *curtated* distance ——	420310
Proportional Logarithme ——	020524

To this proportional Logarithme add the Tangent of 6 degrees.

Tang. of 6 degrees ——	902162
Proporé. Logar. ——	020524
	9.22686

The Sum is the Tangent of 09 d. 34 m. 34 ″. Then take the Sum and difference of these Arches 6 d. & 9 d. 34 m.

34m. 34″. The Sum is 15d. 34m. 34″. The difference is 3d. 34m. 34″. Then say,

As the Sine of the Sum of the Arch 15d. 34m. 34″. 9.42897
To the Sine of the difference 3d. 34m. 34″ — 8.79500
So the Tang of half the Angle to the Sun before reserved 2s. 14d. 24m. 16″. } — 10.55420 — 19.34920

To the Tang. of another Arch 39d. 46m. — 9.92023

Which in the Calculation of the place of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, must be added; but in *Venus*, and *Mercury*, must be substracted from half the Angle to the *Sun* before reserved, and this makes the Angle to the *Earth*, which here in this Example, is thus.

	s.	d.	m.	″.
Half the Angle to the Sum —	02.	14.	24.	16.
Add the Tangent ———	1.	09.	46.	00.
Augle to the Earth ——	03.	24.	10.	16.

Then if before in gaining the Angle to the *Sun*, the place of the *Sun* were Substracted from the *Excentrique* place of the Planet, the Angle to the Earth must be Added to the true place of the *Sun*; but if on the contrary, the *Excentrique* place of the Planet were Substracted from the *Suns* place, the said Angle must be Substracted from the *Suns* true place; and so you have the *Planets* true place in the *Ecliptique*, as here.

	s.	d.	m.	″.
The *Suns* true place ——	11.	21.	57.	37
Angle to the Earth Subst.——	3.	24.	10.	00
The true place of ♂, in ♏, and direct.—	7.	27.	47.	37

For the Latitude of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, *and* Mercury.

This is gained by the following Proportion.

As

As the Sine of the Angle to the Sun.
To the Sine of the Angle to the Earth.
So the Tangent of the Inclination of the Planet before reserved.
To the Tangent of the Latitude.
Example in the place of Mars.

	s.	d.	m.	
Sine Angle to the Earth ——	3.	24.	10	} 996016
take the Complement to —	180 d.			
Tang. Inclinat. ♂ 45m. 20″ ——				811696
Their Sum				18.07712
Substract the Sine of the Angle to ☉ 4d. 28m. 48″ *viz.* Complement to	180 d.	31d.	31m. 27″	} 971829
Remains the Tang. of the Lat.	1 d.	19 m.		— 8.35883

Which by the Rule aforesaid is septentrional descending.

Note that if you take the Arithmetical Complement of the Sine to be Substracted, then Addition only performs the Work.

But if there be no Angle to the *Sun*, as it happens when the *Sun* is in Conjunction with *Venus*, or *Mercury*; or if it exceed 180 d. as when the *Sun* is in opposition to *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, or *Mars*, then rejecting the use of the *Logarithmes*. The *Secant* of the Complement of the *Inclination* is to be multiplied by the distance of the *Sun* from the Earth, and the Product divide by the distance of the *Sun* from the Planet; then for *Venus* and *Mercury*, add the *Tangent* of the Complement of *Inclination*; but for *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, Substract the same from the *Quotient*; and the Sum or residue rejecting the Radius, gives the *Tangent* of the Latitude desired.

Whether Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, *or* Mercury. *be Direct, Retrograde, or Stationary.*

Seek the mean *Anomaly* of the Planet in the *Table* Intituled *Termini Stationum Martis* in the left-hand Column,

as

as the Table directs; and against it find the Angle to the *Sun* in the Column of the first, or second Station; which if equal to the Angle to the *Sun*, before found, the *Planet* is Stationary; if it be more, the *Planet* is *Direct*; if it be less the *Planet* is *Retrograde*.

An Example of the Calculation of Mars *his place together, in its proper order.*

	s. d. m. ″.		
♂ ab Æq.	07.02.06.08	420332	Log. ♂. a ☉
Aphel. Sub.	04.29.58.05	999978	♂ gr. Inclinat.
Anomal.	02. 3. 8. 3	1) 420310	Curtated dist.
Æquat. Sub.	8.57.45	399786	Log. ☉ a Earth
♂ Excentr.	06.23.08.23	02.05.24	Propor. Log.
♋ Subst.	01.17.16. 6	902162	Tang. 6 gr.
Arg. Latit.	05.05.52.17	922686	Tan. 9d. 34′. 34″
Reduction	add 41	15ᵘ. 34′ 34″	Sum Arks
Excent. red.	06.23.09.04	3d. 34m. 34″	Difference
Suns place	11.21.57.37	8.72500	Sine 3ᵘ. 34′. 34″
Ang. to ☉ add	4.28.48.33	10.55429	Tang. 74.24.16.
½	2.14.24.16	19.34920	
Tang. add	1. 9.46. 0	9.42897	Sine 15. 34. 34
Ang. to Earth	3.24 10.00	9.92023	Tang. 39.46.0.
Suns place	11.21.57.37		
♂ in Eclipt.	7.27.47.37	Latit. ♂ 1.19.	Sept. Descend.
That is	♏ 27.47.37.	asbefore.	

Here follows Examples of the other Planets, Calculated by the foregoing Tables.

Suppose

Suppose Saturns *place were required for the Year,* 1634. February *the* 20th. *hor.* 18h. 32m. *being the rectified Time for* 17h. 15m. *at* London: *the* Suns *place by these Tables is* ♓ s. 12 d. 36 m. 10″. *and his Logarithmetical distance from Earth* 399663. *I work thus.*

		♄ ab Æq.	Aphelion ♄	♋ ♄
Compleat.	1600	06.28.26.39	08.25.57.36	03.20.59.59
	20.	08.04.41.53	25.14	23.49
	14.	05.21.16.18	17.39	16.40
	Jan.	00.01.02.18	06	06
	dies, 19.	3.01.11.		
Hor. 18.		01.30.		
m. 22		00.02	08.26.40.35	03.21.40.34

	s. d. m. s.		
♄ ab Æq.	08.26.06.51	500223	Log. ♄ a ☉
Subst. Aphel.	08.26.40.35	999958	♄ greatest Inclin.
Rest Anomal	11.29.26.16	500181	♄ curtat. dist.
Æquat. add	3.13	399663	Log ☉ a Earth
Excen. place	08.26.10.04	100518	Propor. Log.
Locus ♋	03.21.40.34	902162	Tang. 6 Degr.
Argu. Latit.	05.04.29.30	10.02680	Tang. of 46ᵘ.46′
Reduction.	00.00.01.18	52 d. 46 m.	Sum Arches
Excent. red.	08.26.11.22	40 d. 46m.	Difference.
Suns place.	11.12.36.10	9.8148	Sine of 40. 46.
Angle to ☉	02 16.24.48	9.8939	Tang. 38.12.
½ of it	01.08.12.24	19.7[illegible]7	
Tangent add	01.02.50.00	990[illegible]0	Sin. 52. 46. Sub.
Angle to Ear.	02.11.02.24	9[illegible]097	Tang. 32.50.
Suns place.	11.12.36 10		
♄s. true plac.	9.01.33.46	Cum Lat. 1.3	Septentrional.
That is	♑ 1. 33 46		Descendr.

If the place of Jupiter *were desired to the aforesaid Time* 163½. February *the* 20th. *hor.* 18 m. 22. *the Time reduced to the Meridian of* London, Sols *place*, 11 s. 12 d. 36 m. 10″. *and his Log.* 399663. *by these Tables, work thus.*

		♃ ab Æq.	Aphelion ♃	☊ ♃
Compleat	1600.	05.10.44.35	6.6.52.1	3.5.25.58
	20.	08. 7.15.41	15.44	1.10
	14.	02. 5. 2.28	11.00	49
	Jan.	2.34.37	4	
	d. 19.	1.34.46		♃ Nodus.
h. 18.		3.44	♃ Aphelion	3.5.27.57
m. 22.		4	06.7.18.41	

	s. d. m. s.		
♃ ab Æq.	03.27.15.55	472395	Log. ♃ a ☉
Aphel. Sub.	6. 7.18.49	999989	Max. Inclinat.
Anomaly	9.19.57. 6	1) 472384	Curtat. dist.
Æquat. add	0. 5. 4.50	399663	Log. ☉ a ♁
Excentr. pl.	4. 2.20.45	052721	Propor. Log
Subst. ☊	3. 5.27.57	902162	Tang. 6 gr.
Arg. Lat.	0.26.52.48	974883	Tang. 29.17.
Red. Sub.	23	35 d. 17 m.	Sum Arches.
Excen.ad.Ec	4. 2.20.22	23 d. 17 m.	Difference.
☉s.place	11.12.36.10	95969	Sine 23.17.
Ang.to☉ add	4.19.44.12	10.4357	Tang. 69. 52.
½ of it	2. 9.52. 6	20.0326	
Tang. add	2. 1.50. 0	97616	Sine 35. 17.
Ang.to the♁	4.11.42. 6	10.2710	Tang. 61. 50.
Suns place	11.12.36.10		
♃s. true pl.	3.24.18.16	0. gr. 41m.	Lat. Sept.Afc.
i. e.	♋.24.18.16	Retrograde.	℞

If

If the place of Venus *were desired to the same Time the Work stands thus.*

	♀ ab Æq.	♀ Aphelion	☊ ♀
1600.	11.22.23.11	10.01.14.22	2.13. 0.45
20.	6. 3.52.43	26. 1	15.40
14.	9. 1.54.50	18.12	10.58
Jan.	1.19.46. 3	6	4
dies, 19.	1. 0.26.29		
Hor. 18.	1.12. 7	Aphelion	☊
m. 22.	1	10.01.58.41	2.13.27.27

	s. d. m. s.		
♀ ab Æq.	5.19.29.24	Logar. ♀	385778
Aphel. Sub.	10. 1.58.41	Sine greatest Inc.	999925
Anomalie	7.17.30.43	Curtated dist.	385703
Æquat. add	35.33	Logarith. ☉	399663
Excen. place	5.20. 4.46	Propor. Log.	013960
☊ Sub.	2.13.27.27	Tang. 6 Gr.	902162
Ang. Latit.	3. 6.37.19	Tang. 8. 15.	9.16122
Reduct. add	42	Sum Arches	14d. 15m.
Excent. red.	5.20.05.28	Difference.	2d. 15m.
Suns place	11.12.36.10	Sine 2d.15m.	8.5939
Ang. add ☉	05.22.30.42	Tang. 86. 15.	11.1834
half of it	02.26.15.21		19.7773
Tang. Subst.	02.07.39. 0	Sine 14. 15.	93912
Ang.to Earth	00.18.36.21	Tang. 67. 39	10.3861
☉ in Eclip.	11.12.36.10	is	
♀ true place	10.23.59.49	Latit. ♀ 8. 11	Sep. desc.
hoc est.	♒.23.59.49	Retrograde	℞

For the true place of Mercury *to the same Time in Longitude, and Latitude, Work thus.*

	☿ ab Æq.	Aphelion ☿	☊ ☿
1600.	02. 6.47.19	00.12.49.48	01.12.25.22
20.	14.52.42	34.56.	28.25
14.	01.14.22. 7	24.27	19.54
Jan.	4. 6.15.50	9	7
dies, 19.	2.17.45.19		
Hor. 18.	3. 4. 9	Aphelion	☊
m. 22.	3.45	08.13.49.20	8.13.13.48

	s. d. m. s.		
☿ ab Æq.	11.03 47.11	Logar. ☿	362080
Aphel. Sub.	8.13.49.20	Greatest Inclinat	999684
Anomalie	2.19.57.51	Curtat. dift.	1) 361764
Æquat. Sub.	22. 6. 4	Logar. ☉	399663
☿ Excen. pla.	10.11.41. 7	Propor. Log.	037899
☊ Sub.	1.13.13.48	Tang. 6 Gr.	902162
Arg. Lat.	8.28.27.19	Tang. 14. 7.	940061
Reduct. Sub.	39	Sum 20d. 7m.	
Excent. red.	10.11.40.28	Differ. 8.	Gr. 7 min.
Sun's place	11.12.36.10	Sine 8d. 7m.	914980
Ang. add ☉	1. 1.55.42	Tang. 15. 58.	945654
half of it	0.15.57.51		18.60634
Tang. Subst.	0. 6.42. 0	Sine 20. 7.	9.53647
Ang. add ☊	0. 9.15.51	Tang. 6. 42.	9.06987
☉s. place	11.12 36.10	1	
Locus ☿	11. 3.20.19	Latit. ☿ 3d. 6m.	merid. aef.
That is	♓ 3.20.19		

Prob.

Problem, V.

To Calculate the true Longitude, and Latitude of the Moon.

First, Find the *Excentrique* place of *Luna* as in other Planets, and this we call the feigned, or supposed place of the *Moon*; and for Example, thus: Suppose the Time given, for which the *Moon*'s place is desired, be the former Time, $165\frac{3}{5}$. *March* 1. which reduced, as before, is 12 h. 15 m. Post Meridiem.

Locus.	☽ ab Æq.	☽ Apogæon	☽ Nodus ☊
1600.	20.20.12.45	07.19.42.45.	09.11.50.24
40.	8.27. 7.32	6. 7.41.42	1.23.40.27
12.	5. 2. 8.16	4. 8.18.30	7.22. 6. 8
Feb.	1.27.24.26	6.34.23	3. 7.28
Hor. 12.	6.35.18	03.21	1.35
m. 15.	8.14	Apogæon, 4.	☊ 2
☽ ab Æq.	04.23.36.31	6 12.20.45	9.18.55.40
Apogæ Sub.	6.12.20.45		
Anomalia	10.11.15.46		
Æquat. add	3.37.27		
Fictus locus	04.27.13.58	The ☽s. feigned	place,

Secondly, From the feigned place of the *Moon* Substract the true place of the *Sun*, and the residue is the distance of the *Moon* from the *Sun*.

Likewise from the *Suns* true place Substract the *Moon*'s *Apogæon*, the remainder is the distance of the *Sun* from the *Moon*'s *Apogæon*, which if it be less than six Signs, with

each diſtance enter the *Table* Intituled *Tabula Æquationis Luminis compoſita*, as the Head, and Side of the Table directs; but if this diſtance be more than ſix Signs, Subſtract ſix Signs from it, as alſo ſix Signs from the other diſtance of the *Moon*'s feigned place from the *Sun*; and if Subſtraction cannot be made, add ſix Signs to it.

Thirdly, From theſe diſtances, changed, or not, by the foregoing directions in the above mentioned *Table*, you may eaſily find the Æquation in the Angle of meeting; and according to the Title neer the Margent in the Table, muſt be Added, or Subſtracted to, or from the *Moon*'s feigned place above found; and ſo you have the *Moon*'s place in her Orb.

But if the black Line, marked in the Table, be intercepted between the Angle of meeting, and the Margent in which the diſtance of the *Moon* from the *Sun* is found; then the diſtance of the *Sun* from the *Moon*'s *Apogæon* muſt be ſought in the Foot, and the diſtance of the *Moon* from the *Sun* in the further right, or left Margent; for thoſe for which entrance is made in the bottom of the Table, and the Common Angle gives the *Æquation*, as the Title directs, to be Added, or Subſtracted to, or from the feigned place of *Luna*; and by this means you have the *Moon*'s true place in her Orb.

And this will more plainly appear by this Example of the Time before given.

Lune

	s.	d.	m.	s.
Lune locus fictus	04.	27.	13.	58
Locus Solis ante	11.	21.	57.	37
Diſtance ☽ ☌ ☉	5.	5.	16.	21
Locus ☉	11.	21.	57.	37
Apogæon ☽ Sub.	6.	12.	20.	45
Diſt. ☉ ab Apog. ☽	5.	9.	36.	52
Æquatio luminis add			29.	49
Locus ☽ in Orbitâ	04.	27.	43.	47
Reductio		5.	1.	1
Locus ☽ in Ecliptica	☊.	27.	48.	48

And this laſt Reduction is thus found in gaining the Latitude of the *Moon*.

Firſt, Collect, as before, the Motion to the Time given of the *Moon*'s Node, or *Dragons Head*, which Subſtract from the *Sun* agreeing to the Æpocha, 1600. what remains is the mean Motion of the *Moon*'s Node to the Time given.

Secondly, Subſtract this mean place of the Node, or *Dragons Head* as well from the true place of the *Moon* in her Orbite as from the true place of the *Sun*; and ſo you have the diſtance of the *Sun*, and *Moon* from the mean place of the *Dragons Head*, or the North Node of the *Moon*.

Thirdly, In the Table of *Æquation* of the *Dragons Head* Intituled *Tabula, Latitudinis Simplicis, Reductionis & Æquationis* ☊; take out the *Æquation* of the *Dragons Head* by finding the Signs of the diſtance of the *Sun* from the mean place of the *Dragons Head* in the Head, or Foot of the Table, and the Degrees in the right, or left Column; and in the Angle of meeting you have the *Æquation*, according to the Title, to be added, or ſubſtracted

to

to, or from the mean place of the *Dragons Head*, and so you have its true place; and contrary to the former Title this *Æquation* must be added, or substracted to, or from the distance of the *Moon* from the mean place of the *Dragons Head*; and so you have the *Moon*'s true distance from it, or the *Argument* of *Latitude*.

Fourthly, In the Table Intituled *Latitudo simplex* with the true distance of *Luna* from the *Dragons Head*, with the Signs in the Head, or Foot of the Table, and the Degrees in the left, or right side, in the Angle of meeting you have the simple Latitude, which if the distance be less than six Signs, the Latitude is North; if more, the contrary. In like manner find the Reduction in the next Table under the Title *Reductio*, which, according to the directions in the Table, you must add, or substract to, or from the *Moon*'s true place in her Orb; and the Product, or Remainder, is the true place of *Luna* in the *Ecliptick*.

Fifthly, In the last Table Intituled *Tabula Kepleri exhibens portionem Latitudinis Lunæ menstruam*. Find in the Head, or Foot of the Table the distance of *Sol* from the *Dragons Head*; and in the left, or right side, find the distance of the true place of the *Moon* from the *Sun*'s place; and in the *Area* of meeting you have the portion of Latitude, which is North, or South as the Head, or Foot of the Table shews; as you find the *Sun*'s distance from the Node, or *Dragons Head*; and as the side expresses in which you find the distance of *Luna* from the *Sun*.

Sixthly, If this portion of Latitude, and the simple Latitude before found be of the same denomination, *i. e.* both North, or both South add them together; if of divers denominations, substract the lesser from the greater, taking the denomination of the greater, it will be the true Latitude desired.

Exam.

Example.

	s.	d.	m.	s.
Æpocha ☊	09.	11.	50.	24
Motus ☊	09.	18.	55.	40
Motus medius ☊	11.	22.	54.	44
☽ in Orbitâ	4.	27.	43.	47
Dist. ☽ â ☊ med.	5.	4.	49.	3
Motus med. ☊	11.	22.	54.	44
Locus ☉is	11.	21.	57.	37
Dist. ☉ a ☊	11.	29.	2.	53
Æquat. ☌ Sub.			3.	18
Locus ☊	♓	22.	51.	26
Dist. ☽ a ☊	5.	4.	49.	3
Æquatione add			3.	18
Argumentum Latitude	5.	04.	52.	21
Latitudo simplex sep.		2.	7.	18.
Reduction add	0.	0.	5.	1
Locus ☽ in Ecliptică	♌	27.	48.	48
Distantia ☽ a ☉	06.	24.	8.	49
Portio Latitude sep.			8.	5
Latitude simplex sep.		2.	7.	18
Vera Latitudo ☽ sep.	descend.	2.	15.	23

And thus by these Tables, and this Method you have all the Planets places, not differing in the least from those excellent Tables of *Kepler*.

FINIS.

Clavis Aſtrologiæ Elimata:

OR A

KEY to the whole ART

OF

ASTROLOGY

New Filed and Poliſhed.

In Three PARTS.

CONTAINING

I. *An Introduction*; By which an Ordinary Capacity may Underſtand the Grounds thereof, and how to ſet a Figure upon any Occaſion: With the Schemes of the Cuſps of the Cœleſtial Houſes in Copper Plates, very uſeful in Horary Queſtions, *&c.*

II. *Select Aphoriſmes*; with Rules and Examples how to Reſolve or Judge all Lawful Queſtions Aſtrological, from a Radical Scheme Erected: Alſo Elections, and other neceſſary Precepts of Art.

III. *The Genethliacal Part*; wherein is ſhewn how to Rectifie and Calculate *Nativities*, according to *Regiomontanus*, *Argol*, and *Kepler*; with ſome Varieties in the Doctrine of Directions, Revolutions, and Profections, not before publiſhed: Alſo Tables, and all other Requiſites, both for Calculation, and Demonſtration.

To which are added the *Rudolphine Tables*, whereby the Places of the *Planets* may be Calculated for any Time, paſt, preſent, or to come.

The *SECOND EDITION*, much Enlarged and Amended.

By *HENRY COLEY*, Student in the *Mathematicks*, and *Aſtrology*.

Can'ſt thou bind the ſweet Influences of the Pleiades, *or looſe the Bands of* Orion? JOB 38. 31.

LONDON, Printed for *Benj. Tooke*, and *Tho. Sawbridge*, and are to be Sold at the *Ship* in St. *Paul's Church yard*, and at the three *Flower de Luces* in *Little Brittain*, 1676.



TO THE
MOST EMINENTLY ACCOMPLISH'D
IN ALL
INGENIOUS LITERATURE
ELIAS ASHMOLE
OF THE
MIDDLE TEMPLE *Esq:*
CONTROLLER GENERAL OF
HIS *MAJESTIES* DUTY OF
EXCISE, *&c.*
HIS MOST HONOURED
MECÆNAS;
HENRY COLEY,
HIS HUMBLEST ADMIRER,
WISHES ALL IMAGINABLE HAPPINESS, AND DEDICATES TO
HIS PATRONAGE
THESE HIS
ASTRONOMICAL,
AND
ASTROLOGICAL
ESSAYES.

the Circle there are no more Aſpects conſiderable, ſo in the Nbmber 12 no more parts, for all things were made by God in Number, Weight and Meaſure. Therefore the diviſion of the 12 houſes, ought not to be accounted feigned or as wanting a natural foundation.

CHAP. XV.

Why the twelve Houſes ſhould have ſuch ſignifications as are uſually attributed unto them by Aſtrologers.

THe Premiſes being conſidered and well weighed in the ballance of reaſon; it makes way for a ſecond conſideration, that the life of man conſiſts of 4 parts or ages, *viz.* Childhood, Youth, Manhood, and old Age; and that in man are 4 different things obſervable, unto which all the other be reduced, as it were to their firſt beginnings, (*viz.* Life, Action, Marriage and Paſſion, and theſe agree with the Riſe or Beginning, Vigour, Declination, and End or death; and theſe 4 are inſinuated generally to agree with all the effects of nature, for man is ſaid to riſe into the world, when he firſt receives life in the world; and to be ſtrong in action, when he acteth or reduceth his ſtrength and vigour into action, and to decline as ſoon as a plentiful diſſipation of this innate heat, and radical moiſture beginneth, as at Marriage; and from Manhood (the beſt time of Marriage) he declineth to old age, and at length dies, when he ſuſtains the laſt paſſion of life; therefore Mans life, Action, Marriage and Paſſion, belongs to the ſame Cœleſtial principles, as doth the Birth, Vigour, Declination, and Death of all other things in the world, *viz.* life to the *Eaſt Angle*

Angle or Aſcendant, action to the Mid-heaven, Marriage to the *VVeſt Angle*, and Paſſion to the *Angle* of the *Earth.*

Whence ariſe 4 Triplicities of the ſame Generical Nature, and 12 houſes as before mentioned.

The firſt Triplicity is of the *Eaſt Angle* (or firſt houſe attributed to Childhood) called the Triplicity of Life, and being; the other houſes of the Triplicity are the 9th and the 5th, and both behold the firſt, by a Partile Trine Aſpect in the Equator, where is made this radical diviſion of the houſes.

Man liveth in a threefold reſpect; in *himſelf*, in *God*, and in his *poſterity*; but the firſt is given man, *viz.* life, that he might worſhip God and beget his own likeneſs, which is ſaid to be the Compleat intention in the production of man.

I. Now as touching the life of man in its ſelf, (becauſe it is the firſt of all other things in the order of Nature, and without it the reſt could not be,) it juſtly challenged the principal houſe of this Triplicity, *viz.* The Eaſt Angle.

II. Life in God, (the ſecond in order,) exiſts in the houſe of Religion, *viz.* the 9th ſubſequent to the 1ſt houſe in this Triplicity, according to the motion of the Æquator.

III. And laſtly, life in the Poſterity, beſtowed on the houſe of Children which is the 5th, wherefore this whole Triplicity 1ſt. 9th, and 5th houſes concerns life, and are in Trine.

The 2d. is the Triplicity of the Angle of the *Mid-heaven* which is termed the 10th houſe, and appertaineth unto Youth; this is called the Triplicity of *Action*, and of gain in the world, or worldly goods flowing from thence; becauſe that every thing working *Phyſically*, worketh for ſome *Phyſical* good, for as the motion of the Æquator is from the Eaſt Angle to the Mid-heaven, ſo is their Pro-

greſs made from Childhood unto Youth; and from Being or Life, to Action; the two other houſes of this Triplicity are the 6th and 2d.

I. The firſt (in order of dignity) is *Immaterial*: as are Arts, Magiſtracy, dignities and honours, unto which a man is Raiſed; to which may be added Majeſty and Power. Therefore is allotted for this the principal Houſe of this Triplicity, *viz.* the Angle of the Mid-heaven.

II. The ſecond is *Material* and *Animated*, as are ſubjects, ſervants, and all other living creatures and is placed in the 6th houſe according to the motion of the Æquator in this Triplicity.

III. The laſt is *Material Inanimated*, as are Gold, Silver, houſhold ſtuffe, and even all other immoveable goods gotten by our own labour, which are attributed to the ſecond houſe, under the name of Riches; therefore this whole Triplicity is of action and gain thence ariſing.

The third is the Triplicity of the *VVeſt Angle*, called the 7th. houſe, and belonging to Man-hood, this is called the Triplicity of Marriage or Love, for as by the motion of the Æquator; the progreſs is made from the Angle of the *Mid heaven*, to the *VVeſt Angle*; even ſo there is a progreſſion from Youth to Manhood, and from famous deeds to Marriages and friendſhips of men which thence is purchaſed, the two other houſes of this Triplicity are the 3d. and 11th. But a man is joyned to another in a threefold reſpect.

I. The firſt Conjunction (in order of dignity) is that of the body which we call Matrimony, and therefore the principle houſe of this Triplicity, *viz.* the Weſt Angle is thereunto dedicated.

II. The ſecond is that of Blood, which conſtitutes brethren and kindred; in the 3d houſe according to the motion of the Æquator in this Triplicity.

III. The

III. The laſt is that of ſimple benevolence or favour, whence do ariſe friends, in the 11th houſe; therefore this whole Triplicity is of Marriage and Love.

The 4th Triplicity is of the *Dark Angle* or 4th houſe, (in the middle of night or bottom of heaven) and the Den or Cave of the Planets, attributed to old Age; and termed the Triplicity of paſſion, affliction and death, whereunto every man is ſubject; the 2 other houſes of this Triplicity is the 12th and 8th.

I. But the firſt affliction in order of nature, is a ſorrowful expectation of the natural death of his Parents, or rather (to ſpeak Cabaliſtically) it is that ſtain of Original ſin which our Parents imprints in us, and through which we are from our very birth made obnoxious to every miſery, and finally to death it ſelf; therefore the Parents, and their condition, during the life of the Native, as alſo death and heritages, left by them to the Native, do poſſeſs the principle houſe of this Triplicity, *viz.* the Angle of the 4th houſe.

II. The ſecond affliction conſiſts in the hatreds, deceits, machinations, treacherouſneſs, and injuries of enemies, eſpecially ſecret ones; ſo likewiſe in priſons, ſervitude, poverty, and all other the miſeries a man ſuffereth in his whole life time, now for that all theſe are enemies to life; and therefore are they contained under the only conſideration of an enemy; in the 12th houſe, which is truly called the valley of miſeries, and immediately follows in this Triplicity according to the motion of the Æquator.

III. The laſt affliction inhabiting the eighth houſe is death of man himſelf, which is an end of this temporal, and a beginning of an eternal life; wherefore according to the 2d motion or the motion of the Planets which is from Weſt to Eaſt, there is an entrance made out of the eighth into the ninth houſe, which is the houſe of life in God; where man is given to underſtand,

ſtand, that he is to paſs by the ſecond motion of the ſoul, which is attributed to the mind or reaſon (as the firſt or rapt motion is to the body, or ſenſitive appetite) from a temporary death unto life in God, which is Eternal. Therefore in theſe Triplicities, that which is firſt in the order of nature or dignity ; poſſeſſes always the more noble houſes, *viz.* the four *Angles*, that which is ſecond in order, the *ſuccedent Houſes* according to the motion of the *Æquator*, that which is laſt, *Cadent*, according to the motion of the *Ecliptick* and *Planets*.

Now what man is he that will ſuppoſe this diviſion of the 12 Cœleſtial houſes by Triplicities, appearing in this ſo excellent a Conſent, and in ſuch a wonderful order, to be any wiſe fained or caſual? Or whether by chance, ſuch conſents are wont to be in things ſo abtruſe and intermixed ? Or if altogether Fictitious, whether therefore wanting altogether a natural foundation, which before I plainly proved to be falſe, and now made that moſt orderly conſent of the houſes themſelves manifeſt.

Therefore is this diviſion Natural, and ordained by great Wiſdom, as comprehending (at leaſt Genetically) all worldly things that can poſſibly be enquired of, or concerning man, for as much as the knowledge of contraries is the ſame ; and that an affirmative or negative may be ſought of any thing belonging to any houſe.

Morinus *is more copious upon this ſubject, but this being ſufficient for my preſent purpoſe, I omit the reſt, and refer thoſe that would be farther ſatisfied as to the Rationality of Aſtrology to the Author himſelf*, viz. *his* Aſtrologia Gallica.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of divers things to be conſidered, which conduce much to the better Judging of a Horary Queſtion.

SECT. I.

Of the Significators; viz. *the Querent (he or ſhe) that propounds the Queſtion, as alſo the Queſited*; viz. *the Perſon or Matter enquired after*, &c.

I. THe Perſon that propounds the Queſtion (of what degree or quality ſoever) is always ſignified by the firſt Houſe, and his Lord in particular; as ſuppoſe in a Queſtion *Piſces* aſcend upon the Cuſp of the firſt Houſe, then *Jupiter* is Lord of the Aſcendant, and ſhall be admitted the Significator of the Querent. But the Sign aſcending doth chiefly ſignifie the Corporature, and form or ſhape of Body; and the Lord of the Aſcendant, the *Moon* and Planets in the Aſcendant, or any other Planets beholding them, ſhall denote the Conditions and Qualities of the Querent; but their ſeveral ſignications muſt be mixed together by the judgment and diſcretion of the Artiſt, as hath already been ſhewn.

II. The Queſited, or matter ſought after is known by that Houſe which ſignifies the thing in Queſtion, and the Lord thereof; as if the Queſtion be what part of the life will be moſt fortunate; or concerning an abſent party, or the ſafety of a perſon at Sea, you muſt judge by the firſt Houſe.

If

III. If concerning the Subſtance, Riches, Goods or Moneys of any perſon, or of Wages due; judge from the ſecond Houſe.

IV. If about Journeys, or concerning Brethren, Siſters, or Kindred; judge from the third Houſe, and his Lord, and ſee how he beholds the Lord of the Aſcendant.

V. If concerning a Father, or Treaſure hid, or a thing miſs-laid, or of Inheritances, Houſes, Lands, *&c.* conſider the fourth Houſe.

VI. If concerning a Child or Children, or of a Woman with Child, whether Male or Female, time of delivery, ſafe or dangerous; or of Meſſengers, Agents, Gameing, Playes; or of Taverns, Alehouſes, Recreations, Sports or Paſtime; then conſider the fifth Houſe.

VII. When about Sickneſs, the Cauſe and Cure thereof, of recovery or irrecovery therefrom; of the Unkle or Aunt, of Servants, their Fidelity or Knavery; of ſmall Cattle, if good to deal with them or not; then conſider the ſixth Houſe.

VIII. If concerning Law, Controverſies or Contentions, Enemies, Partnerſhip, Fugitives, Thefts, and all matters concerning or relating to Love or Marriage; then regard the ſeventh Houſe and his Lord, and ſee how he is diſpoſed.

IX. When concerning the Wives Dowry or Portion, or the Husbands Eſtate, or of Wills, Deeds, Legacies, *&c.* of the manner or time of Death, or whether Man or Wife ſhall die firſt; then conſult the eighth Houſe, *&c.*

X. If concerning long Journeys or Voyages, or a Ship at Sea; of Arts or Sciences, Law, Religion, and their Profeſſours, of Dreams or Viſions; then have regard to the ninth Houſe, and conſider the poſition of the Lord thereof, his ſtrength or weakneſs, *&c.*

XI. If concerning Emperours, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Lords, Colonels, *&c.* Magiſtrates, or of any Preferment or Honour, of the Mother, or any thing relating to her, of

of a Profeſſion or Trade, of Lodgers, *&c.* then conſider the tenth Houſe.

XII. If concerning the Fidelity or Falſeneſs of Friends and Acquaintance, of things hoped for or expected; then take notice of the eleventh Houſe.

XIII. Laſtly, when concerning Captivity and Impriſonment, private Enemies, great Cattle, Horſe-races, Arreſts or private Plottings and Deſigns; then conſult the twelfth Houſe and his Lord.

XIV. So that let the Queſtion be what it will, give the Aſcendant and his Lord for the Querent. Then conſider the matter in Queſtion, and ſee to what Houſe it properly belongs, (which you may eaſily do by the foregoing directions) then having pitch'd upon the Houſe that ſignifies your buſineſs, conſider the Sign and Lord thereof; ſee in what Sign and Houſe he is poſited, how Dignified or Debilitated; how he beholds the Lord of the Aſcendant, whether by good or bad Aſpect; conſider alſo what Planet beholds your Significator, who is Friend unto him, or what Planet afflicts him; then conſider the Houſe he is Lord of, and from thence you may judge, from ſuch a perſon your Querent ſhall receive help or prejudice, if the Planet that beholds your Significator be an Infortune, and Lord of a bad Houſe; then you may aſſure your ſelf, he ſignifies miſchief to the Querent, from ſuch a kind of perſon as that Planet repreſents; joyn the *Moon* as Configurator with the Querent in all queſtions; and having well conſidered the ſeveral Aſpects, Separations and Applications of the Significator, and alſo of the *Moon*, you may from thence be able rationally to determin, whether the buſineſs enquired after ſhall be brought to perfection, yea or no; and accordingly moderate your judgment, and thereby informe the Querent, as ſhall be plainly exemplified the in Second Part.

[*Note that a Planet is ſaid to be a* Fortune *when he governs good Houſes or places of the Figure, and is eſſentially*

ſentially ſtrong, beholding the Significator of the Perſon or Eſtate of the Querent by good Aſpect, or applying thereunto; but if Lord of bad Houſes, and emit ill rays to the Aſcendant or Principal Significator, or poſited in abject places of the Scheme look upon ſuch a Planet or Planets as Accidental Infortunes.]

SECT. II.

By what means are things brought to Perfection, in the buſineſs of a Horary Queſtion.

It is obſervable that things are brought to paſs five wayes, viz.

I. WHen the Planet that denotes the Querent, and that Planet that ſignifies the thing inquired after, are applying by a ✶ or △ Aſpect, or if they are going to a Conjunction; this argues the buſineſs ſhall be effected.

II. When the Significator of the matter inquired after ſhall apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, and be in his eſſential Dignities, this ſignifies the buſineſs ſhall be perfected unexpectedly.

III. If the Significators apply friendly from Houſes they delight in, or from Signs they joy in, the buſineſs or matter ſought after comes to a happy concluſion.

IV. If the Significators do not behold each other, yet if a fortunate Planet collect or tranſlate their beams of light, the matter will be brought to paſs.

V. Laſtly, when the promiſing Planets dwell in Houſes proper and convenient, though there be no Aſpect, the matter may be brought to perfection.

[*By dwelling in Houſes underſtand that it is when the Planet which is Significator is Accidentally poſited in the Aſcendant, or ſome other Houſe of promiſing Signification to the Querent.*] SECT.

SECT. III.

To know if your Figure be Radical or fit to be Judged.

I. COnſider if the Lord of the Aſcendant and Lord of the hour be both of one Nature, or Triplicity, then you may adventure a Judgment.

II. If few degrees, *viz.* the very beginning or the latter end of a Signe aſcend, 'tis not ſafe to give Judgment, for the Querent hath been tampering with others.

III. See that the ſeventh Houſe and his Lord be not impedited, or the *Moon* in the very end of the Signe, or in the combuſt way, if ſo, the Ancients forbid to give Judgment.

IV. But when the Sign Aſcending, and his Lord repreſent the Querent, or a Planet in the Aſcendant ſignifies him truly, you may ſafely venture to give your Judgment.

V. And laſtly, a Queſtion well and ſeriouſly propounded, cannot fail of a ſatisfactory Reſolution; for a fooliſh and indiſcreet Querent may cauſe an able Artiſt to err in his Judgment, and ſo cauſe a ſcandal to be caſt upon the Art and Artiſt, when they are innocent and unblameable.

SECT. IV.

Of the Marks, Moles and Skarrs both of the Querent and Queſited.

I. COnſider the Aſcendant, [*viz.* the Sign that ariſes thereon] as alſo what Sign the Lord thereof is poſited in, then what parts of the body are repreſented by thoſe Signs, and you may conclude there are Moles, Marks or Skarrs upon thoſe parts of the Body.

See

II. See alſo what Sign deſcends upon the Cuſp of the 6th, and what Sign the Lord of the 6th is poſited in, upon thoſe two parts (or members of the body) repreſented by thoſe Signs, you ſhall diſcover two other Marks or Moles, *&c.*

III. Take notice alſo what Sign the *Moon* is in, and upon that member that Sign repreſents in Mans Body, you may ſay there is another Mark; and this the rather, if thoſe Signs ſignifying Marks, be afflicted by the Preſence or Aſpect of an Infortune: for *Hermes* in his 87th *Aphoriſme* ſayes, *There will be ſome Impediment about that part of the Body repreſented by the Sign which was afflicted at Birth.*

IV. If the Signs be Maſculine, it declares the Mark to be on the right ſide; if Feminine, on the left ſide of the Body.

V. If the beginning of a Sign Aſcend, or the Lord thereof be in few degrees of a Sign, the mark is on the upper part of the Member, but if the middle of the Sign Aſcend, or the latter end thereof, moderate your Judgment accordingly, and ſay the mark is poſited upon the middle, or the lower part of the Member ſo ſignfied: if ♄ be in the Sign and ſo ſignifie the Mark, it is a black duskiſh coloured one, ſomewhat obſcure: but if ♂ be in the Sign, a red one, and if he be in a fiery Sign, it denotes a Cut, Scar, or Spots of Gunpowder, or other Blemiſh in that part of the Boby, if ♆ ſignifie the Mark, it is generally a Blewiſh or Purple Mole: if ☉, 'tis a Cheſnut or Olive Colour: if ♀ ſignifie the Mark, 'tis Honey Colour: if ☿, a whitiſh or pale Leaden Colour: the ☽ uſually gives a white Mark or Mole; but you are alſo to conſider the colour of the Planet ſhe is in Aſpect with; and thus varying the Houſes, the Rules hold true upon the Body of the Quefited alſo.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Of Varying the Houſes in your Judgment according to any Queſtion Propounded.

THis is General that the firſt Houſe; the Sign Aſcending and his Lord, together with the *Moon*, denotes the Querent, the ſecond Houſe his Subſtance or Riches, the third his Brethren, Kindred, and Neighbours, and the reſt as has been already ſhewed in *chap.* 13.

II. The 12th Houſe ſignifies his private Enemies, the Aſcendant their Subſtance, and the 2d their ſhort Journeys, and Kindred, *&c.* For the Aſcendant is the ſecond Houſe from the 12th, *&c.*

III. The 7th Houſe alwayes ſignifies publick Enemies, or a Wife, or Husband of the Querent: Then the 8th is their 2d and denotes their Riches, the 9th their Brethren, being the third from the 7th Houſe, and ſo vary all the reſt of the Houſes of the Figure.

IV. The 4th Houſe ſignifies the Querents Father, then the 5th (being the 2d from the 4th) denotes his Subſtance, and the 6th his Brothers and Siſters, and therefore the Querents Unkles and Aunts, the 7th the Grandfathers, *&c. Ptolomy*, Aphor. 89. ſayes, *Require what concerns the Grandfather from the 7th Houſe, but the Unckle from the 6th.*

Thus all the Houſes may be moſt eaſily varied according to their ſeveral Significations, and theſe things are of ſingular uſe in Aſtrology for the Artiſt to be expert in.

Hence it comes to paſs that an Artiſt oftentimes gives a Judgment to Admiration, and the great Credit of himſelf and the Art. In fine, this may be eſteemed as the whole Myſtery or Key of Aſtrology. Note alſo what Houſe each Planet is poſited in from his own; which will not a little aſſiſt in Aſtrological Judgments.

SECT. VI.

Of the Time of reciving a Horary Queſtion.

MY Honoured Friend Mr. *William Lilly* tells us, *That there hath been large Diſputations amongſt the* Arabians, *concerning the Time an Artiſt ſhould take for the Baſis or Ground of the Queſtion.*

I. Whether that point of time the Querent firſt comes into the houſe of the Artiſt, and ſalutes him, ought to be taken, and to ſet the Scheme for that moment, and ſo give Judgment: Or the time the Querent firſt breaks his mind to the Artiſt, or propounds his deſire: ſome have conſented to the former, but the latter ſeems the moſt Rational, and therefore wholly to be imbraced. Hence then I conclude, that very inſtant of time that an Artiſt underſtands the deſire of any Querent, he ought to take for the true and radical time, whereon Aſtrologically to build his Judgment. The ſame if a Letter be ſent from any Querent to an Artiſt; let him not accept of the time it comes to his hands, but of that moment he breaks it open, and firſt underſtands the deſire of the Querent therein.

II. Some have thought it not convenient, that the Artiſt ſhould judge his own Queſtions: 'tis true, any man will be apt to give a favourable Judgment in his own caſe, and upon that conſideration it's not altogether ſo proper for him to reſolve his own doubts, as another: But if an Artiſt be much perplexed in mind, concerning the ſucceſs or proceeding of any of his concerns, that he is principally intereſſed in, let him take the moment of time he is moſt deſirous of a Reſolution, and proceed to judge his own Queſtion, not minding it be his own; and if he be able to lay aſide all Love and Partiality to his own Cauſe, he may

may as freely and ſucceſsfully Reſolve his own Doubt, as any other. And this Opinian is confirmed by that great Luminary of Aſtrology Mr. *William Lilly*, whoſe Experience has been very conſiderable in all varieties relating to Art.

III. To which I may add, that if the Querent have but his own Radical Figure of Birth, he may (with the aforeſaid Caution) draw the judgment of his Queſtion from thence much more ſafely, as upon a ſurer Foundation: for if the Nativity be but known, an Horary Queſtion is but of ſmall validity, eſpecially in general Queſtions, ſuch as theſe, *viz.* Shall I ever be Rich, or attain to Honour or Preferment in the World? Shall I ever Travel, and ſee remote Parts: But if that cannot be procured, a Queſtion is acceptable it being as it were a ſecond Birth, *viz.* The Birth or motion of the mind.

SECT. VII.

Choice Aphoriſms to be conſidered in the Judgment of Horary Queſtions.

I. IN a Queſtion truly Radical, there is an Agreement between the face of Heaven and the Queſtion propounded: for a Radical Figure reſembles either the Nativity or Revolution.

II. No perſon moves a Queſtion at any time with earneſt deſire of ſatisfaction, but the Aſcendant of the Figure will be either the ſame, or of the ſame Triplicity with the Signe aſcending at Birth.

III. Judge not upon light Motions of the Querent, for a Queſtion fit to be Judged, ought to be premeditated, and ſeriouſly pondered by the Querent, therefore Judge not unleſs the Querent be of a Capacity rightly to ſtate the Queſtion.

IV. Figures of Horary Queſtions prove true or falſe according to the intent of the Querent.

V. Aſtrologers ought to be Impartial men: for Love and Hatred, cauſeth Errour in their Judgment.

VI. Seldome comes a good end of a Queſtion when the *Moon* is Impedited; you may Judge the ſame if the Fortunes do not behold her with a Benevolent Aſpect.

VII. If you find the Lord of the Aſcendant oppoſite thereunto, or in *Quartile* to the Aſcendent, or the *Moon* detrimented, it argues the Querent is careleſs in his Queſtion.

VIII. Take notice from what Planet the *Moon* laſt ſeparated, and that ſhews what hath already paſt in any Buſineſs, if you conſider the Houſe he is Lord of, and whether it were a good or bad Planet or Aſpect, you may thence Judge of the good or ill proceedings; and alſo the Nature of the Matter in Queſtion.

IX. The Application of the *Moon* to a Fortune either by Body or Aſpect, and from good Houſes, gives great hopes of the Matter in Queſtion; but if to an Infortune, ſhe makes alſo an ill Application; it denotes very bad ſucceſs, and an unhappy concluſion.

X. Be not very forward to give Judgment when the ſeventh Houſe and his Lord are afflicted, for thoſe ſignifie the Artiſt himſelf; and if they are impedited in any Queſtion, it bids the Artiſt beware his Judgment be not clouded, and he come off with diſgrace.

XI. The *Moon* cannot be more afflicted than to be in ☌ of the ☉, and the buſineſs of any Queſtion lies very obſcure when the Planet that is Significator is under the Earth, or under the Beams of the ☉.

XII. If the Nativity or Revolution may be had it will help much in the Judgment of any Queſtion, by conſidering the ſtrength or weakneſs of the Lord of the Aſcendant, in your preſent Figure, *&c.*

XIII. Obſerve what Planet is Lord of the Aſcendant and

accordingly as he is placed and beheld, as alſo conſidering his Nature, you may thence farther Rationally Judge of the thoughts, as well as of the diſpoſition of the Querent.

XIV. The Poſition of the Infortunates unfortunate or ☊ in the tenth, foreſhews no credit to the Artiſt by the Queſtion.

XV. An Infortune unfortunate, and beholding that Planet which is Significator in any Queſtion, brings powerful Miſchief and Detriment to the Matter in Queſtion, and this according to Natural Cauſes.

XVI. There is great hopes in any Queſtion where the Fortunes (♃ or ♀) are Significators: but if ♄ and ♂ be be Significators, there is great danger; for ♂ uſually ſpoils matters by too much haſte; and ♄ by too much delayes, and ſloath.

XVII. ♄ and ♂ Significators, and in Angles Eſſentially dignified, uſually performs what is promiſed by them in any Queſtion, neither ought an Artiſt to confide too much in what is promiſed by the Fortunes, unleſs they are in their Eſſential Dignities, and well placed.

XVIII. The *Part of Fortune* well ſeated in a good Houſe of the Figure, promiſes Gain to the Querent by Perſons or Matters ſignified by that Houſe and the Lord thereof; but if Debilitated expect the contrary.

XIX. Beware of ſuch Men and Things ſignified by that Houſe and his Lord, where you find the ☋ placed, for many times the Querent receives loſs and danger, as well as Scandals, and Slanders by Perſons, or Matters relating to that Houſe.

XX. Be not too forward to give a poſitive Judgment upon any Queſtion, although your Significators be in Conjunction, before you have ſeriouſly conſidered the Signe they are in, whether it be a Signe of their own Nature or not, and whether they are ſaid to delight therein;

if ſo, it argues what they promiſe to be eaſily and ſpeedily performed, otherwiſe the contrary.

XXI. Laſtly, the Nature of the fixed Stars, that are joyned to your Significators, ought in eſpecial manner to be warily conſidered in your Judgment, for if thoſe Stars that are neer the Ecliptick, are of the ſame Nature, they mightily help. On the contrary, they do as much retard and hinder a Buſineſs in Queſtion, if they are Stars of a contrary Nature to your Significators: I ſay, the conſideration of the fixed Stars (that are within the Beams or Rayes of the Significators) being ommitted, in my Opinion may be (in part) the occaſion that *Artiſts* too often fail in their Judgment, and make good the Saying ——

Ars vera eſt ſed pauci Artifices reperiuntur.

Here Ends the INTRODUCTION.

Clavis

Clavis Aſtrologiæ Elimata;

OR

A KEY

To the whole Art of

ASTROLOGY

NEW

FIL'D and POLISHED.

The Second Part.

CONTAINING

Brief Rules and Examples how to Reſolve or Judge all Lawful Queſtions Aſtrologically, Contingent unto mankind, from a Radical Scheme of Heaven erected: Together with Elections, and ſeveral other uſeful precepts of Art.

By *Henry Coley*, Philomat.

Judge nothing or elect any thing poſitively, the ſign Scorpio *being in the Aſcendant, or when the Angles are of ſuch ſigns as aſcend obliquely, or if* Mars *be therein; for a wrong Judgement will be given, and the event will prove contrary to the Judgment, for* Scorpio *is a ſign of Falſity.* Her. Aph. 9.

As seven stream'd Nile *to whose kind over-flow,*
The Egyptian Plains their yearly plenty owe;
Takes its first rise from some small unknown Fountain
That Bubbles at the foot of some steep Mountain:
So whilst ARTS spreading Branches mount a height,
And with their Lustre Dazle our dull sight:
The Root whereon they all depend and grow,
Lyes Couch'd in such brief principles below,
He that peruseth these with piercing eye,
Views the Cabal *of true* Astrology:
But if some Thick *Scull'd* Fopp *presumes to peep,*
And thinks they'r Non-sence cause they are so deep,
Let him set down, and Plod on what h'as read,
And learn with's Nayls to scratch a wiser head.

——— Operum Fastigia Admirantur,
Latent plerumq; Fundamenta.

Of

OF THE

ELEMENTS

OF

Astrology,

OR

Principles of JUDGEMENT,

By way of

PREFACE.

EVery Natural Science (as *Aristotle* himself witnesseth) owes its birth and Original discovery either to the senses or to experience: which last is threefold, *viz.* Intellectual, Sensible, and Mixt, or Rational, acquired not only by Sense, nor alone by Reason, but by the Concourse of both. Now since *Astrology* is a Natural Science, and ordained for Practice in like manner as the Art of *Physick*; therefore as the one is, so the other ought to be Founded upon Experiments, and who ever would deliver the Doctrine of

of *Aſtrology* Scientifically (ſaith the Famous *Morinus*) muſt heedfully obſerve what *Rational Experience* affords concerning it: For as the Science of Aſtronomy ſprings from the Apparencies of the *Planets Motions*, beheld from the Earth in the Heavens, ſo *Aſtrology* is built on the effects and *Influencies* of the ſame Bodies obſerved from the *Nativities* of Perſons born here below: And as one that ſhould deny the Scituation of the Stars, or their places as they are ſet down in the Tables by *Skilful Aſtronomers*, muſt be ſent to thoſe *Inſtruments* whereby their places are meaſured for ſatisfaction, ſo he that ſhall deny the *Principles* of *Aſtrology* is to be referred to the *Radical Figures* of Natives, and their lives and accidents correſpondent thereunto for his conviction: For as we come to know not by any Reaſon, but only ſenſe and ſenſible experience that *Fire* is *Hot*, and the Attractive, vertue of the *Loadſtone* upon Iron; ſo that the *Sun* doth effect one thing when in *Aries*, another thing in *Taurus*, one thing when in Trine of *Mars*, and a different when in his Oppoſition: As alſo one thing in the firſt Houſe of a *Figure*, and another in the *twelfth*, is a truth which only *Rational Experience* teacheth us, for though theſe effects of the *Cœleſtial Bodies* have in thoſe Bodies their Cauſes and Principles which are their formal vertues, yet becauſe theſe vertues appear not to us, but only by their Effects, and that ſuch *Effects* are to us the firſt means of diſcovering ſuch hidden vertues: Therefore we ought to eſteem them as the firſt principles and grounds of *Teaching* and *Learning Aſtrology*.

Here follow certain Aſtrological Axioms confirmed, and verified by Rational Experience, and therefore very conſiderably uſeful in Aſtrological Judgments.

I. The ſame *Planet* hath one effect, when in one houſe

houſe of a Figure, and another Specifick or particular effect, when in another Houſe, which is alſo true of the fixed *Stars* and Signs of the Zodiack.

II. In the ſame Houſe of a Figure, the *Sun* by himſelf hath one effect, the *Moon* another, *Saturn* another, *&c.* which is alſo true of the Fixed Stars, and the twelve Signs.

III. The ſame *Planet* hath one effect when in *Conjunction* of another *Planet*, or poſited in one houſe of a Figure, and a different effect when in *Oppoſition*, *Trine*, or *Square*, to the ſaid or any other *Planet*, or being poſited in any other houſe.

IV. The *Square* or *Oppoſition* of *Saturn* or *Mars*, hath one effect, the Square or *Oppoſition* of *Jupiter* and *Venus* another.

V. The ſame *Planet* hath one effect when Lord of the *firſt Houſe*, and another ſpecial, or *Specifick* effect, when Lord of the ſecond Houſe, another when Lord of the third, *&c.*

VI. The ſame point of *Heaven* if it be the place of the *Sun* in any *Geneſis*, retains a *Solar* force and influence in reſpect of that native, ſo long as he lives; ſo doth *Saturns* place retain a *Saturnine* vertue; underſtand the ſame in the Poſition of the reſt of the *Planets* in any *Geniture* whatever.

In like manner the ſame point of Heaven that is the *Horoſcope* of any Nativity, ſhall more or leſs continue to have an influence over the *Natives Life*. That point which is the *Midheaven* over the *Actions* and Profeſſion, and the ſame of the reſt of the houſes in their particular ſignifications, as alſo of the *Aſpects* of the *Planets*; *There is no rational perſon (I mean of an Artiſt) will I preſume queſtion the verity of this* Axiome, *if they conſider that 'tis daily confirmed by the progreſſion of* Directions *of the* Hylegiacal *ſignificators, to their ſeveral promittors in diverſ perſons* Genitures, *who are ſenſible of their ſecret operations*

perations, as also the Tranſits *of the* Planets *by their own and each others* Places *at Birth; which have their various Influences upon Mortals during Life.*

VII. The ſame Point of Heaven which to one Native is the place of the ☉, to another may be the place of ♄, ♃, ♂, ♀, ☿, or the ☽.

VIII. Every Agent acting by it ſelf, acts only according to its own proper Force and Nature.

IX. Every Patient ſuffers according to its proper Nature, or what ever is received according to the Capacity of the Receiver.

X. The ſame remaining, the ſame always hath the ſame effect, in or upon the ſame Subject.

Hence ariſes the Cauſe that Twins, not born at the ſame Moment, have not the ſame Accidents happen alike to both, though they are both of the ſame Sex, and were both begotten by the ſame Parent. The ſame Reaſon may be given alſo why an Ordinary Perſon or Ruſtick and a Noble-Man, being born at the ſame Moment and Place, ſhould not have the ſame Fate; nor the Accidents of their Lives Correſpond, although the Conſtitution of the Heavens in both Genitures be preciſely the ſame.

[*Note that by this word* Axiome *is to be underſtood a Maxime or general Ground in any Art, or it is a Propoſition or ſhort Sentence generally allowed to be true; As in ſaying The whole is greater than its part*]

From theſe Experienced Axioms, the following Theorems *Comprehending (at leaſt Generally) the whole ART of ASTROLOGY, do neceſſarily follow.*

Aſtrological Theorems.

I. The ſeveral *Houſes* of a *Celeſtial Figure* differ amongſt themſelves in Vertue or Propriety: *For the ſame* Planet *hath one effect in the firſt Houſe of a* Figure, *and another different Effect or Influencial Virtue being poſited in the ſecond Houſe, and another if in the third Houſe,* &c. *and ſo of the reſt of the Twelve Houſes.* Axiom. 1.

And this muſt be underſtood in reſpect of the Manſions, *or Houſes of Heaven, as they are uſually divided, (or at leaſt ſuppoſed to be ſo) Hence then, If a* Planet *hath diverſity of Effects, at the ſame Inſtant in the Heavens, in reſpect of the whole Globe of the Earth, it muſt neceſſarily follow, that the Houſes (or unequal parts of Heaven) have a diverſe Nature, Vertue or Propriety; According to this firſt Theorem, which was to be Demonſtrated.*

II. The ſeveral *Planets* differ from each other in Nature and Vertue, at leaſt Influentially. *Axiome* 2.

III. The ſeveral *Signes* in the Zodiack differ from each other in Nature and Vertue either Elementally or Influentially, or both, *Axiome* 3.

IV. The ſeveral *Aſpects* of every *Planet* differ either in *Vertue*, or quantity of *Virtue*. *Axiome* 3.

V. All the *Fixed Stars* have not the ſame *Nature* and *Vertue*: For the *Virgins Spike hath one effect in the Aſcendant, and* Cor Scorpij *another*, &c. *therefore a diverſity of Vertue.* Axiome 2.

VI. The Vertues of the Cœleſtial Bodies are mixt together in the Patient or Subject, as Man, *&c. Axiom* 2.

VII. A *Planet* in, or rather with the ſame Signe, hath always the ſame *Specifick* effect, as well Elementally as Influentially: *For every Signe of the Zodiack have a different Vertue amongſt themſelves,* Theor. 3. *And therfore the ſame Planet in divers Signes hath not the ſame Power and Vertue.* Axiome 9.

IX. Two *Planets* do not ſeverally effect the ſame thing, in the ſame Signe of the Zodiack: *For every Planet differs between themſelves in Vertue. According to* Axiome 2. *And therefore two* Planets *in the ſame Signe have not the ſame Vertue.* Axiom. 9.

X. The ſame *Planet* in the ſame Houſe of a Figure hath the ſame Effect.

No

XI. No *Planet* doth the ſame thing, from or in ſeveral Houſes of a *Figure.*

XII. Two *Planets* have not ſeverally the ſame effect in ſeveral Houſes of a *Figure*: *According to the aforeſaid* Axioms.

XIII. No *Planet* hath the ſame effect alone, as he hath when joyned to another *Planet*, by Body or Aſpect. *Axiome* 2.

XIV. The ſame *Planet* hath the ſame Effect when ever joyned in the ſame manner to the ſame *Planet* or Cuſpe of a Houſe. *Axiome* 9.

XV. And hence no *Planet* produces the ſame Effects, being joyned to one *Planet* or Cuſp as it doth to another. *Theor.* 1, 2.

XVI. No *Planet* hath the ſame Effect when differently joyned to the ſame *Planet* or *Cuſpe* of a Houſe. *Theor.* 4.

XVII. Two *Planets* have not ſeverally the ſame Effect in their Operation or Influence, by the ſame kind of Aſpects. *Theor.* 2 *Axiome.* 4, 9.

XVIII. The Vertue of the Houſes of a *Cœleſtial* Figure is not of it ſelf able to produce Effects, but doth determine the Vertue of the *Cœleſtial Bodies* to ſuch kind of Effects as are agreeable to the Vertue or Propriety of every Houſe. *Theor.* 1.

XIX. The Influence of every *Planet* in the cauſing or producing Effects, is of it ſelf General, and Univerſal. *Axiome* 1, 2, &c.

XX. The Influence of every *Planet* in particular is in it ſelf but one and the ſame, and not changed by their Motion through the Signs, *by the aforeſaid Axioms.*

XXI. No *Planet* Reſtrains the Influences of another *Planet* that it ſhall not flow forth and act upon Sublumina-ry things, though it may reſtrain its Elemental force. *Theor.* 13.

XXII. Every *Planet* can have ſome Effect on every kind of Body Naturally produced, *Theor.* 13. & 21.

No

XXIII. No *Planet* can do all things on every kind of Body, or Effect upon Corporal things, as *Plagues*, *Dearths*, Conſtitutions of the *Aire*, *Wars*, &c. *Theor.* 13, & 15.

XXIV. The Vertue (at leaſt Influential) of two *Planets* cannot be the ſame on any thing that is born. *Axiome* 9. and *Theor.* 15.

XXV. The ſame *Planet* with the ſame Influential Vertue, may at once cauſe divers effects in relation to the ſame *Numerical* Native or *I*ndividual Perſon or Thing. *Axiome* 1, 3, 4.

XXVI. No *Planet* hath the ſame effect by its influential Virtue in Subjects *Specifically*, or even only *Numerically* different. *Axiome* 18.

XXVII. Two *Planets* ſeverally, do not (at leaſt Influentially) produce by themſelves the ſame effect by the ſame Patient. *Axiome* 7, & 9. *Theor.* 2. & 15.

XXVIII. Laſtly, a *Planet* out of his own Houſe ſhall have one effect by reaſon of the Houſe of the Figure wherein he is poſited, and another by reaſon of his Dominion in another Houſe of the Figure. *Axiome* 4, & 9. & *Theor.* 1.

Note that by the word Theorm *is underſtood a Speculation, or an undoubted Rule or Principle in any Science or Art, and is that which reſpects Contemplation more than Practice,*

It was (not many years ſince) the deſire of a Learned Philoſopher and Aſtrologian (who was the Author of theſe Aſtrological Axioms *and* Theorems*) That for the better* Reſtauration *of the Cœleſtial Science, Aſtrologers (that have any reſpect to the Art they Study and Profeſs.) ſhould obſerve well theſe ſix following* Articles, *which being ſhort, and leaſt they ſhould be loſt, (for their ſakes that never ſaw them) I have (not improperly) Transferr'd hither, that they may be revived again*: Viz.

Firſt, To Collect from the *Hiſtories* of ſeveral *Nations* of the World the moſt Eminent and Notable Changes that have

have therein happened in respect of *Sects, Empires, Kingdomes, Wars, Famine, Deluges,* &c. with the exact times of their Changes, and the true postures of the Constellations and Planets preceding the same.

Secondly, To observes the Changes of the *Aire,* in respect of *Heat, Cold, Moisture* and *Drought*; as also the *Winds* throughout the whole *Latitude* of the *Earth*: and then the different Places of Longitude in their *Natures* and *Qualities* at the same and at several times erecting *Cœlestial Figures* most congruous for that purpose, and to mark well how from thence *Plants, Bruits* and *Men* are affected, and all these Observations to compare one with another.

Thirdly, To erect the several *Nativities* of such as Dyed not long after they were borne, of those that be *Sickly,* or any wayes *Hurt, Blind, Lame,* or any wayes *Ulcerated, Wounded, Burn'd, Mutilated,* &c. diligently observing the parts so affected, the which may most conveniently be done in a Spacious City (such as *London* and *Paris* are) where are many Hospitals and poor people almost innumerable, many Chyrurgeons, and every day various Casualties.

Fourthly, By help of the Physitians to find out (if possible) the *Beginnings, Species, Accidents* and *Solutions* of all *Acute* and dayly Diseases that every where abound, Erecting *Cœlestial Schemes* to those *Beginnings*: and that especially in great Cities where these exorbitant practises (in particular at *Paris* where this Author lived) of frequent Blood-letting doth much disturb *Natures Motions* and *Crisis* in *Diseases,* and very often crude and frustrate the Astrological Predictions of the Ancients concerning them.

Fifthly, What the Antient Astrologers have delivered upon every Subject, the same to collect and observe in several, by diligent reading thereof, and to correct the Figures of their Experiments in respect of the Errors of the Old *Astronomy.*

Sixthly,

Sixthly, To Argue and Determine by *Physical* and *Astronomical* Reasons concerning the *Systeme* of the world, now so much Controverted, betwixt the *Copernicans* and *Tychonists,* for so much as in this thing (although both *Mensurable* and *Visible*) *Geometry* and the sight are both destructive: Neither can the quickest sighted man living conclude any thing thence for certain with what *Telescope* soever, because the same *Phœnomena* are deduced from both the *Systems*: For albeit the thing it self be sensible, yet does it elude and pass the sence of Man: The truth whereof so much concerns *Astrology,* that *Tycho* and *Keplar* thought fit rather to destroy her, than that their own new Systems should not be established. Afterwards out of the confused Sayings of Ancient *Astrologers,* and the Observations of past and present things, with the proper and Corrected Schemes of Heaven, by accurate Speculation and dividing rightly, to attain unto the first Causes of Effects, which are the first Principles of this Science; few in number both in this and other Sciences, yet so valid, that from thence (they being firmly established) the whole Science of *Astrology* and her innumerable Conclusions, may easily be drawn to a Method. Whence I dare boldly affirm, that *Astrology* (which is partly a *Physical,* partly a *Mathematical* Science) may be more certainly, and more evidently Demonstrated; yea and in a more excellent Method than either Natural *Philosophy* or *Physick* have hitherto been by any man whatsoever.

Thus far this Learned Author (as sufficient for my present Design) and I presume enough to satisfie any Reasonable man, that *Astrology* is Demonstrable, and not onely Lawful and True, but Divinely Excellent and necessary for a Christian; and that none but the Ignorant and Malicious will condemn or oppose the same.

Deficile est Judicare, per ea quæ scripta sunt; longe difficilius Artem ipsam tradere: difficilimum autem artem ipsam invenire. Carden Segm. 1. Aph. 25.

Hence Fiery *Zelots* you I dare to tell,
Astrology's from *Heaven*, not from *Hell*.
'Tis no *Black-Art*, no Damned *Necromancy*,
No *Witchcraft* neither, as some please to fancy:
'For *Shallow-brains* think all that's hard or high,
'Unlawful, or Impossibility.

[*Having premised these things, in the next place I proceed to shew the Astrological Rules and Aphorisms of judging the most usual and necessary Horary Questions in a plain and easie Method, wherein I shall use as much Conciseness and Perspicuity as the Subject will conveniently bear.*]

Clavis

Clavis Astrologiæ Elimata.

OR

A Key to Astrology new Filed and Polished.

The Second Part.

CHAP. I.

Questions with Judgments (or Astrological Responses) thereunto, Appertaining to the Ascendant or First House.

SECT. I.

May the Querents Life be Long or Short?

THis Question (above all others) may be supposed by some persons too Nice and Curious to be Determined by the Rules of Astrology, since the Lives (and Actions) of all Humane Creatures are only at the Disposé of the Almighty: To which I Answer, 'Tis an undoubted Truth, that although our dayes are Numbred, and no man knows the day of his Dissolution; howbeit, from certain Rules of A R T, (which for many Years have been confirmed by Experience) and a due consideration of Natural Causes a man may be able thereby to give a probable Conjecture, (as the Physician upon his

ſick Patient) *whether a perſon may live many Years or few: And if we may Credit Hiſtory, many Perſons have been foretold neer the times of their Expiration*; *as* Julius Cæſar *was adviſed by* Spurina *to beware of the Ides of* March, (*upon which he was ſlain in the Senate houſe.*) Picus Mirandulanus *by* Bellantius, *that it ſhould happen in the thirty third year of his Age, and ſo was* Vetilius *an Emperour of* Rome, *and* Æchilus *the Philoſopher, who periſhed by the ſtreak of a Shell Crab or Tortoiſe let fall upon his naked head by an Eagle as he walked in the Fields: divers other Examples might be produced which we find upon Record; and who can deny but an Artiſt by the ſame Rules* (*God not Contradicting ſecondary Cauſes*) *may predict the ſame, eſpecially from a ſerious Conſideration of the Scheme of the Nativity,* (*which is a ſurer Foundation to build a Judgment upon, than a Figure of a Horary Queſtion, which ought rather to be conſulted for particular Actions than Generals.*) *But without farther digreſſion I proceed to Aſtrological Judgments upon the aforeſaid Queſtion, and divers others appertaing to, or depending upon this, and the reſt of the twelve Cœleſtial Manſions.*

I. Firſt obſerve the *Aſcendant* and Lord thereof, alſo the *Moon*; if neither of theſe are Afflicted by the Malevolent Aſpects of the Infortunes, nor Combuſt of the Sun, but Eſſentially fortified and free from the Malignant Rayes of the Lords of the Fourth, Sixth, Eighth or Twelfth Houſes, you may then Judg a long Life, or at leaſt that the Native may live to years of Maturity; But the time of Limitation is beſt diſcovered by the Direction of the *Hylegiacal* points of the *Radix*, to the Body or ill Aſpect of that Planet who is *Anareta* or Killing Planet, which ſhall be ſhewed in its proper place.

II. If you find the aforeſaid Significators, *viz.* the Aſcendant and Lord thereof, or the Luminaries afflicted, and poſited in abject places of the Figure, you may then upon good grounds of *Art* judge but a ſhort life, and this

this the more certain, if the *Moon* or Lord of the Aſcendant be in the Eighth, or in Conjunction with the Lord of the eighth Houſe.

III. If good and fortunate Planets happen to be in the Aſcendant, or behold the Lord thereof by any benevolent Aſpect; alſo the Planets being generally well fortified and in good places of the Heavens, this ſhews not only long life, but it adds happineſs thereunto; the Querent is then ſubject to few troubles or vexations in the whole courſe of life: But if the Infortunes vitiate the Aſcendant, or afflict the Lord thereof, or the Luminaries, 'tis a great Argument in *Art* that the Querent will be much perplext with ſorrow and diſcontent, and conſequently live very uncomfortably in the General, unleſs by the force of good Direction and Tranſitts, the evil is accidentally abated for a time; and if the *Dragons Tail* happen to fall in the Aſcendant, the Querent, (whether Man or Woman) is rarely free from Scandal and Reproaches, and oftentimes not without deſert, (as I have often prov'd by experience.)

SECT. II.

What part of the Querents Life may be beſt?

I. COnſider the place of the Fortunate Stars and Planets, and if they be in the Aſcendant twelfth or eleventh Houſes, judge the Infancy of the Querent ſhould be moſt Fortunate; if in the tenth, ninth, or eighth Houſes, judge his Youth; if in the ſeventh, ſixth, or fifth Houſes, his middle Age, or declining years; if in the fourth, third or ſecond Houſe, his latter Age will be moſt happy.

II. You may allow (the Significators being weak) for every Houſe five Years, if they happen to be accidentally fortified ſix years: but being very ſtrong, an I Eſſ-

tially dignified for every Houſe from the Aſcendant (accounting towards the tenth) you may allow ſeven years, and thereby prædict the time, or moſt happy years, and by the ſame Rule, conſidering the poſition of the Infortunes or afflicting Planets, you may judge alſo of the moſt probable Infortunate or unhappy years. ——

III. Here I have intimated that the poſition of the Planets only ought to be conſidered, but ſome obſerve another Rule, and judge by the Houſes, conſideration being had to the Lords thereof, whether Fortunate or Unfortunate; thus the Lord of the fifth or ſixth Houſes being ſtrong, and poſited in the tenth or eleventh, they will rather judge thoſe years ſignified by the fifth or ſixth, than thoſe by the tenth or eleventh Houſes, let every Artiſt follow that way he finds beſt correſponds with Truth, in my Judgment the firſt is to be preferred rather, but the Directions of the Nativity above all.

SECT. III.

What Quarter of the World may be moſt Happy and Fortunate.

I. AT the end of the third Chapter of the Introduction you have the Quarters of the Heavens ſignified by the twelve Signes, and in the cloſe of the 13th Chapter thereof, is expreſs'd the Parts or Points of the Heavens ſignified by the twelve Houſes.

II. Conſider then the poſition of ♈, ♀, the ☽, or ⊕, (ſome will have it where they have moſt eſſential Dignities which in my opinion is not ſo rational) having conſidered the parts of Heaven where the Fortunes are poſited, direct the perſon that way, according to the former Rules, but withal let Reaſon guide your judgment, and by the Conjunction of Reaſon and Art together you may ſometimes deſerve Admiration. Con-

III. Conſider the Nature of the Queſtion. If for Health, then let the Poſition of the Lord of the Aſcendant and the *Moon* be obſerved; If for Riches, the Lord of the ſecond Houſe and *Part of Fortune*; if for Honour the Lord of the tenth Houſe and the *Sun, &c.* alwayes remembring to conſider thoſe Planets that are friendly to the Lord of the Aſcendant, Lord of the ſecond Houſe, and the *Moon*.

SECT. IV.

Of the Condition of an Abſent Party.

The Rules of the Ancients are briefly thus.

I. IF the Party be related to the Querent, take that houſe for the queſited that ſignifies him or her as if a Brother or Siſter; the third Houſe and its Lord, if of a Husband or Wife; the ſeventh Houſe and Lord thereof, and ſo varie the Houſes according as the Relation requires; but if the party enquired after be not related, then let the Aſcendant and the *Moon* ſignifie the abſent party. (I muſt confeſs I ſhould rather take the Lord of the ſeventh, or eleventh Houſe if the party enquired after be an Acquaintance; but if the Queſtion be asked in a general way, what is the condition of an abſent party, and the Querent altogether a ſtranger to the Queſited, then the Aſcendant and his Lord and the *Moon* may be accepted for proper Significators.)

II. If the *Moon* or Lord of the Aſcendant be poſited in the eighth Houſe, or in ☌ or ☍ with the Lord thereof, from or in bad places of the Figure, it is an Argument the abſent party is dead; if the parties Significator be afflicted by the Lord of the ſixth Houſe, you may conclude he is ſick. My Honoured Friend Mr. *William Lilly* affirms he hath ever found in his Practiſe the party alive notwithſtanding it were reported contrary, if he found the Lord

of the Aſcendant in the ninth, tenth, or eleventh Houſes *Vide Chriſtian Aſtrolog.* pag. 151. ult.

III. If you find the Lord of the Aſcendant and the *Moon* well dignified, and in Aſpect with good Planets, and Lords of good Houſes, you may then judge the perſon to be in a ſafe condition, and amongſt ſuch perſons that are both friendly and obliging unto the Queſited.

IV. The moſt probable time when you may expect to hear of the abſent party is when his or her Significator meets with ſome good Aſpect of the Lord of the Aſcendant, ſometimes when the Lord of the Aſcendant and the Lord of the eleventh Houſe come to a ✶ or △ Aſpect, or note the degrees the *Moon* wants of a ✶ or △ of the Lord of the Aſcendant, and for every degree of diſtance from Angles and fixed Signes allow, years or months; if from ſuccedent Houſes and common Signes, ſay months or weeks; if from moveable Signes, weeks or dayes, as ſhall be farther ſhewed in the Judgments of ſome other of the Houſes.

SECT. V.

To know whether a perſon to be ſpoken with be at home or not?

I. IF the perſon be not Related, but only an Acquaintance, then conſider the poſition of the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, in a Figure ſet for the time.

II. If he be poſited in any of the four Angles the perſon is undoubtedly at home: *This Rule rarely fails, and hath encouraged many young Students to make a farther progreſs in the ſtudy of this Art for the Verity they have often found herein.*

III. If the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe be found in any of the ſuccedent Houſes, the party is not far from home, but probably at ſome Neighbours Houſe, and may ſoon be ſpoak

ſpoak with, but if he be in a cadent Houſe judge the contrary.

IV. If the Lord of the Aſcendant and the Significator of the perſon you would meet withal be applying to a ✶ or △ Aſpect, it's an Argument you may meet with the party as you goe, or at leaſt have ſome intelligence accidentally where you may find him. [*Alwayes remember to take a proper Significator if you ſeek a Relation.*]

SECT. VI.

Of a Ship at Sea, her Safety or Danger.

I. THe Aſcendant and the *Moon* Signifies the Ship it ſelf, and whatſoever Burthen it carries; but the Perſons therein are denoted, or properly ſignified by the Lord of the Aſcendant, and thoſe Planets that are in ☌ with him.

II. If the Significators of the Ship and perſons therein are found ſtrong and powerful in your Figure, and no way afflicted by the Infortunes, you may conclude the Ship and all therein are in a good and ſafe condition, and free from danger at that inſtant: But if you find the Significators, lately ſeparated from evil Planets, or their malignant Rayes, you may judge they have lately been in danger; or if you find their Significators in bad Houſes, or beheld by evil Aſpects of the Lords of bad Houſes, or much afflicted by the Malevolents, you may then conclude the Ship is loſt, or in very eminent danger.

III. Upon the ſetting out of a Ship, if the Angles be Fortunate, by the poſition of Fortunate Planets therein, as alſo the *Moon*, and the unfortunate Planets Cadent and Debilitated, the Ship then will go ſafely to the place intended, and the contrary: But if the Mid-heaven be unfortunate, and *Mars* the afflicting Planet, then the Ship will

will be either Burnt, or be in great danger thereof; if *Mars* be in a humane Signe, it may be by Conflict of an Enemy; but if *Saturne* afflict, the Ship ſuffers by violent VVinds and Tempeſts, Leaks, *&c.* and the Damage will be the greater according to the ſtrength of the Infortunes.

IV. The Significators Angular and moveable, increaſing in Light and Motion is a Signification of much gain, a profitable Voyage, and quick Return, and Contrariwiſe: But of this I may hint ſomething more in the Diſcourſe of Elections to which it doth properly belong.

The Parts of a Ship are Attributed to the twelve Signes of the Zodiack, as followeth, according to *Haly.*

♈ The Breaſt of the Ship.
♉ That part under the Breaſt towards the VVater.
♊ The Stern or Rudder.
♋ The Floor or Bottom.
♌ The Top above VVater.
♍ The Belly of the Ship.
♎ That part which lies between Wind & Weather.
♏ That part where the Seamen abide or perform their Office.
♐ The Mariners themſelves.
♑ The ends of the Ship.
♒ The Captain or Maſter.
♓ The Oars.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Queſtions and Judgments proper to the Second Houſe.

SECT. I.

May the Querent ever attain Riches?

I. HEre you are to conſider the Cuſp of the Second Houſe, and Lord thereof; the *Part of Fortune,* and thoſe Planets poſited in the Houſe of Subſtance, or ſuch as behold the Significators thereof by any Friendly or Benevolent Aſpect.

II. If you find theſe Significators well fortified, and free from the Croſs Aſpects or Bodies of the Infortunes, the Querent will then certainly live happily, and enjoy a conſiderable portion of Riches, and this the rather if ♃, ♀, ☉ or ☌ be poſited in the ſecond Houſe Eſſentially ſtrong. [*This muſt alwayes be underſtood according to the Degree or Quality of the Perſons Birth.*]

III. On the contrary, if you find the Significators of Riches poſited in abject places of the Heavens, or much afflicted, or debilitated, and not aſſiſted by the benevolent Rayes of the Fortunes, you may then judge the Querent will rarely gain Wealth, but rather ſuffer by Poverty, or live in a very mean and poor Condition, in the General, [*unleſs ſomething of Aſſiſtance happen accidentally upon the effects of good Directions or Tranſits in the Perſons Nativity (if it may be had) which ought chiefly to be conſulted in ſuch general Queſtions.*]

IV. The Lord of the Aſcendant or the *Moon* joyned to the Lord of the ſecond, or poſited in the ſecond Houſe, or the

the Lord of the ſecond in the Aſcendant promiſes Riches by the Querents own proper induſtry.

V. If ♄, ♂ or ♍, be in the ſecond Houſe the Querent is poor, or in a declining condition; but if the Significators of Riches are well poſited as aforeſaid, and be ſwift in motion, and Angular, the Querent thrives on a ſudden, beyond expectation.

SECT. II.

By what means may the Querent gain wealth?

I. IF you find the Significators of Subſtance ſtrong and well placed in the Aſcendant, this ſhews the Querent ſhould acquire gain by his own proper Induſtry; if in the ſecond Houſe, by buying and Selling, and an Induſtrious improvement of his Eſtate thereby.

II. If the Significators are poſited in the third, or befriendly beheld by the Lord thereof, then the Querent may gain by the means of Brethren, Kindred, Neighbours and Friends, *&c.* and thus you may judge of the reſt of the Houſes, or Lords thereof, according to their Natural and proper Significations, already expreſt in the Introductory part.

III. I ſhall conclude this Section with the words of the famous Mr. *Lilly*, in his *Chriſt. Aſtrolog.* pag. 172. who ſayes, That the moſt aſſured Teſtimony in Aſtrology upon a Queſtion propounded, whether the perſon ſhall be Rich, and ſo continue, is this; If the Lord of the firſt and ſecond, and ☌ be joyned together, either in the firſt, ſecond, fourth, ſeventh, tenth or eleventh Houſes; but if they be not in ☌, yet if they apply by a ✶ or △ Aſpect, to each other with mutual Reception, this is a ſtrong Argument the Querent will thrive and get an Eſtate, though with intervening difficulties; he adds farther, that if

if the Application be by □ or ☍, the party yet grows rich, or rather abounds than wants, though what he gains be with much labour and toyl.

SECT. III.

Of the time when Riches may be expected.

I. THe beſt and moſt ſureſt way to determine this is after you have found the principal Significators, to direct them to their proper Promittors, as is aſual in a Nativity, and uſe the ſame meaſure of time if the Queſtion be General; but if that be thought Laborious, then only account the degrees of diſtance between the Significators and their Aſpects, and judge according as the Significators ſhall happen to be placed in Angles, Succedent or Cadent Houſes, or in Fixed, Moveable or Common Signes.

II. If they are in Angles and fixed Signes, let their degrees of diſtance ſignifie years or months; if in ſuccedent Houſes and Common Signes, ſay months or weeks; if in Moveable Signes, weeks or dayes; and ſo moderate your judgment by diſcretion for the time, according as your Reaſon ſhall dictate, and your Scheme promiſes: but I rather adviſe to conſult the Nativity (if it be poſſible) in all general Queſtions.

III. The way I would offer (as very rational) for Limitation of time when Accidents may happen in matters uſually propounded as Horary Queſtions, is this, Take the difference of the oblique Aſcention of the Aſcendant of the Figure of the *Suns* ingreſs into *Aries* for the ſame year, and that which follows, or precedes; which will be about eighty five, or eighty ſix degrees, and that ſhall be the meaſure of time for a whole year: ſo that four dayes and ſome odd hours will anſwer to one degree, by which

which you may meaſure out the time of any Accident to fall out within the Compaſs of the ſaid year, as I ſhall farther illuſtrate when I come to ſhew the Method of Directing Solar Revolutions in Nativities. However, Let every Artiſt make uſe of that way he finds moſt agreeable with verity, for nothing can be a better confirmation in theſe Caſes, than Experience, which alwayes proves the beſt Director.

SECT. IV.

Shall the Querent recover his Moneys Lent, or Satisfaction for the Goods he has Truſted?

THis Queſtion being ſo neceſſary (and in regard ſome perſons have occaſion too often to propoſe it) I thought convenient to Inſert, before the Concluſion of this Chapter.

I. The Lord of the Aſcendant and the *Moon* are in all Queſtions the Significators of the Querent, and the ſeventh Houſe, and Lord thereof (if the perſon be not Related) ſignifies him or her enquired after (as has been ſufficiently ſhewed in the Introductory part hereof) But as to the Judgment of the Queſtion proceed thus ;

II. If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon* be in ☌ with the Lord of the Eighth (which alwayes ſignifies the Subſtance of the perſon enquired after) or if either of them be in ☌ or Benevolent Aſpect with a Planet in the Eighth Houſe, provided that Planet be a Fortunate Planet, then the Querent may expect the recovery of his Money or Goods ſought after, according to the Judgment of *Guido Bonatus*.

III. If either of the aforeſaid Significators ſhall happen to be joyned to the Fortunate Planets only in a good place of the Figure, eſpecially if they have Dignities in the Aſcendant,

dant, then the matter in Queſtion will ſoon be ended, and this is the more certain, and hopeful, if there be but favourable reception between the Significators.

Note that this Judgment is the more certain when the Buſineſs in queſtion happens amongſt perſons of a mean degree, as one Tradeſman with another, or one Citizen or Countrey man with another ; Kings and Princes muſt be exempted, and all Perſons of Qualety, &c. *as* Guido *well notes in his Judgment upon this Subject.*

IV. To conclude this *Section*, Do but obſerve whether the proper Significators behold each other Friendly, from good places of the Heavens, and are free from any malignant Aſpect of the Infortunes, then expect a ſpeedy and ſucceſsful iſſue of the Matter in Queſtion ; if not, you may conclude the Contrary, as Reaſon it ſelf will direct.

CHAP. III.

Queſtions and Judgment proper to the Third Houſe.

SECT. I.

Of ſhort Journeys, ſhall they be proſperous to the Querent or not?

I. IF *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or the *Dragons Head* be poſited in the third Houſe, or the Lord of the Third free from the affliction of the Infortunes, or well beheld of the Lord of the *Aſcendant* and the *Moon*, theſe are Arguments of a pleaſant and ſucceſsful Journey, and the Contrary, *&c.*

If

II. If the Lord of the Third House Friendly behold the Ascendant by a ✶ or △ Aspect, or if the *Moon* be in the Third in ✶ to the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Third in the Ascendant, and behold the Cusp thereof Friendly, or if the Lord of the Ascendant be swift in Motion in any of the Dignities of the Lord of the Third, or in good Aspect unto him, this portends a happy and prosperous Journey to the Querent.

III. If *Saturne* afflict the Lord of the Ascendant, the Third House, or the *Moon*, this shews a tedious Journey, the Querent is discontent therein, or probably looses his way, or meets with many unhappy Crosses and Vexations before his Return.

IV. If *Saturne* happen to be in *Scorpio* in the Third, the Querent meets with Thieves and Robbers; and if *Mars* be posited in a Fiery or Humane Signe, the Querent receives Wounds, and unkind Greeting besides: *Therefore 'tis good for all Persons that have Occasion to Travel, to Consult with the Astrologer first, and thereby choose such a time that they may Travel with safety, or forbear, and so avoid the Danger impending.*

SECT. II.

May the Querent and his Brethren, Kindred or Neighbours, &c. agree together.

I. IF *Jupiter* or *Venus* have great Dignities in the Ascendant, or are posited therein, and in no Aspect to *Saturne* or *Mars*, the Querent is then very peaceable, and will not willingly contend or quarrel with any person, much less with a Relation; But if *Saturne* or *Mars* are ill posited in the Ascendant, or afflict the Lord thereof, or the *Moon*, it is very probable the Querent may then prove of a hasty ruggy Temper and Disposition, and consequently too Subject to Controversie and Contention, whether he be provoked or not; Understand the same of the Relation, whether Brother or Sister, Respect had to the Third House.

II. If you find the Lord of the third House, and the Lord of the Ascendant behold each other by some Amicable Aspect, or if they are in Reception, or the *Moon* be in ✶ or △ to ♃ or ♀ in the House of Brethren, this shews the Querent and his Neighbours and Kindred shall assuredly agree and love each other.

III. When a Fortunate Planet is in the third House, and beholds the Ascendant or his Lord by a Friendly Aspect, or if ♃, ♀ or the ☽ be in the Ascendant, and behold the Cusp of the Third, or the Lord thereof by any benevolent Aspect, this portends the Querent and his Relations are generally good dispositioned persons, and very rarely differ, but rather live together in much Unity and Love.

IV. But if *Saturne* or *Mars* happen to be posited in the Ascendant, the Querent is then doubtless to blame, and is the occasion of the Discontent; if they are in the Third House, then the Querents Brethren or Neighbours prove Contentious Quarrelsome Persons, and in all probability must be the occasion of Difference by their cross perverseness: where note that those persons whose Significators make no application, are the most obstinate and daring, and those, whose Significators apply by any good Aspect are most willing to stoop to a Compliance, and mutual Agreement.

V. If there happen a malicious Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant or the *Moon*, and Lord of the third House, or any Planet posited therein; you may then conclude there is very small hopes of Agreement and Concordency between the Querent and his Relations, but rather he contrary; and farther observe, that if *Saturne* or the *Dragons Tayl* be posited in the third House, the Querent's Kindred or Neighbours prove Covetous or Clownish Ill-

bred People; if *Mars* be there, they are Treacherous, Illnatur'd, Thieviſh, Pilfering Perſons; and this the rather, if they are not Eſſentially Dignified, according to the Judgment and experience of the famous Mr. *Lilly*.

SECT. III

Is an Abſent Brother, &c. Fortunate or Miſerable, or in what Condition may he be?

I. CONſider the poſition of the Lord of the Third Houſe (which is the proper Significator of the Perſon enquired after) ſee where or in what Houſe he is poſited, and conſider with what Planets he is in Aſpect withal: If he be in ☌, □ or ☍, of ♄ or ♂, or with the ♇, or joyned to the Lord of the ſixth, eighth, or twelfth Houſes, either by body, or beheld by evil Aſpect, then the condition of the abſent party is both miſerable and deplorable; But on the contrary, if his Significator be poſited in a good place of the Figure, and there in ✶ or △ of ♃ and ♀ free from the evil beams of the Infortunes, then you may (upon good grounds in Art) conclude the Abſent Brother to be in a very happy and proſperous Condition.

II. If the Lord of the third houſe be poſited in the fourh Houſe (which is the ſecond from the firſt) and free from affliction there, then the abſent Brother is in ſome hopeful way of increaſing his Eſtate, or augmenting his Fortune.

III. If in the fifth Houſe with the Lord of the fifth, or in reception with the Fortunes, the abſent Brother is in a good condition, and likes the perſons he converſes withal, and this the more certain if the Lord of the fifth be ſtrong: But if the Lord of the third be in the fifth Houſe unfortunate or afflicted, judge the contrary.

IV. If the Significator of the Abſent Brother be in the ſixth Houſe, or in Conjunction with the Lord of the ſixth, or

or the Lord of the ſixth in the third Houſe, the Queſited is not in health, but much indiſpoſed in Body; and if the Lord of the third be alſo in ☌ or otherwiſe afflicted by the Lord of the eighth Houſe, it portends the Diſtemper may end in death; and this is the more certain if you take the Lord of the eighth from the third — But if you find the Lord of the third in the ſeventh, he is in the place he firſt went unto, and you may judge of his condition there according as his Significator is ſeated in that part of the Figure.

V. If the Lord of the third be poſited in the eighth Houſe, 'tis no good ſigne (eſpecially if it be the eighth from the third) if he happen to be afflicted there either by Combuſtion, or the malignant Aſpects of *Saturne* or *Mars*, then the perſon is in a ſad condition and deſpairs of life; and without other Teſtimonies fall in to aſſiſt, he may in all probability dye; and this the rather if he labour then under any unhappy Direction of the Aſcendant, *Sun* or *Moon* to dangerous Promittors in his Nativity.

VI. If the Significator be poſited in the ninth Houſe, the Abſent party is then removed much farther, and has a mind to ſee more variety in his Travel, and may probably at laſt retire himſelf to a ſolitary place, *viz.* a *Nunnery* or ſome place equivolent where he will reſolve to ſpend his time in matters of Religion, or amongſt Religious perſons, *&c.*

VII. If the Significator be poſited in the Tenth Houſe in reception or good Aſpect of the Fortunes, then you may conclude he has attained ſome hopeful preferment, or ſome Imployment, Office or Command where he is; but if afflicted therin by the ill Aſpects of the Fortunes or Combuſt of the *Sun*, judge the contrary, he is either dead, or in ſome unhappy condition: So ſaies *Guido Bonatus*, part 2d, page 240. and from him our late *Engliſh* Authors.

VIII. The ſame Author goes on, *Si vero fuerit in undecima junctus fortunis à bono Aſpectu*, &c. If he be in the e-

eventh Houſe joyned to the Fortunes by any good or favourable Aſpect, or in ☌ with the Lord of the eleventh, the Abſent Brother is then very ſafe, and in a good Condidition at the houſe of ſome Friend; But being poſited in the eleventh, and afflicted there by the Infortunes or otherwiſe, then judge the Queſited is troubled and much diſcontented, and doth not at all delight in his preſent condition.

IX. If in the twelfth Houſe in Reception or good Aſpect of the Fortunes, and they free from affliction, the abſent party then deales in great Cattle, as Oxen or Horſes, *&c.* and may probably gain thereby: But if unfortunate in the twelfth, either by the evil Aſpects of the Infortunes, or Lord of the eighth, or Combuſt, then the abſent party is much diſcontented, and diſpairs of returning to his own Countrey again, and not without cauſe, for in all probability he may be prevented by death.

X. If the Significator be in the Aſcendant (which is the eleventh from the third) the Abſent Brother is then in a good condition, and likes well the place where he is (eſpecially if he be fortunate there) and is well beloved by the Perſons he is with; But if poſited in the ſecond, there is ſome danger of Reſtraint, that the perſon cannot get his liberty, 'tis probable he may be impriſoned (for the ſecond Houſe is the twelfth from the firſt) yet if his Significator be Retrograde he will endeavour to make his Eſcape the the firſt opportunity: And thus you may judge varying the Houſes of the Condition of any other abſent perſon let the Relation ſtand how it will.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Is the Councel or Advice of a Neighbour or Friend Real or not?

I. THe Judgment of Authors in this caſe is to conſider whether there be a fortunate Planet poſited in the tenth Houſe, *viz. Jupiter* or *Venus* or the *Dragons Head*, or the *Moon* in good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, then judge the advice of your Friend or Neighbour is good, and no ill deſign intended thereby.

II. But if you find *Saturne*, *Mars*, or the *Dragons Tayl*, in the Mid-heaven, judge the contrary, your pretended friends and Councellours are Treacherous, and come rather to enſnare you, and eclipſe your Honour, than in reality to aſſiſt and befriend you: judge the ſame if the Sign Aſcending be moveable, or the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the *Moon* be in moveable or double bodyed Signes.

SECT. V.

Whether Reports or Rumours ſpread abroad be True or Falſe?

I. IF you find the *Moon* in the Aſcendant or the tenth, eleventh, or third Houſes ſeparated from ſome good Aſpect of a Fortunate Planet, (or indeed any Planet) provided ſhe apply to ☌, ✶ or △ of the Lord of the Aſcendant, then you may conclude the report is true.

II. If the *Moon* be void of Courſe at the time of the Queſtion or Report, 'tis falſe and will be ſuddenly contradicted: If the *Moon* be in □ or ☍ of ☿ and neither of them behold the Aſcendant well, judge the ſame.

III. If the Lord of the Aſcendant or the *Moon* be Angular, and in fixed Signes, or in Friendly Aſpect with the *Sun*, *Jupiter*, or *Venus*, there is then great probability the Report is true.

IV. But if you find the *Moon*, or Lord of the Aſcendant in bad Aſpect with the Infortunes, and poſited in Cadent Houſes; or if *Mercury* be in *Conjunction* of the *Dragons Tayl*, or in *Oppoſition*, *Quartile*, or *Conjunction* of *Saturne* or *Mars*, then you may aſſure your ſelf the Report is altogether falſe, and will come to nothing.

CHAP. IV.

Queſtions and Judgments appertaining to the Fourth Houſe.

SECT. I.

Shall the Querent enjoy the Eſtate of his Father?

I. THe Aſcendant and his Lord with the *Moon* always ſignifies the Querent in all Queſtions (as I have already intimated) and in this Queſtion the fourth Houſe and his Lord ſignifies the Queſited (*viz.* the Father) the fifth Houſe (which is the ſecond from the fourth) his Eſtate or Subſtance.

II. If you find the Lord of the fifth in Reception or good Aſpect with the Lord of the Aſcendant, or rather the Lord of the ſecond, this is one good Argument the Querent may enjoy his Fathers Eſtate.

III. If the Fortunate Planets happen to be poſited in the fifth Houſe, and from thence behold the Lord of the Aſcendant

cendant or ſecond Houſe by any Friendly Aſpect; or if the Lord of the fifth be in the ſecond, or Lord of the ſecond in the fifth, theſe are promiſing Arguments, and if the *Part of Fortune* be diſpoſed of by the Lord of the fifth in the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, it doth much confirm the Judgment, and in point of Art ſhews that in all probability the Querent may enjoy his deſire ——

IV. But if you find the Lord of the fifth Houſe much afflicted, and in no good Aſpect of the former Significators, or an Infortune in the fourth or fifth Houſes, theſe are teſtimonies of ſmall hopes of good to the Querent: In ſhort, in this Queſtion conſider the Lord of the fifth and ſecond Houſes, and ſee how they behold each other, as alſo the Lord of the fourth and Aſcendant, conſider whether theſe Significators be in friendly Aſpect or not, or how they are beheld by other Planets, and accordingly moderate your Judgment, and you cannot err in giving the Querent a Rational Anſwer to his Query, both as to the Reſpect or Concordancy that is between the Querent and his Father, as alſo whether he may enjoy the Eſtate (if any) that he hopes for.

SECT. II.

Shall the Querent obtain the Houſe, Land, or other Poſſeſſions he deſires to Take or Purchaſe?

I. IF the Lord of the Aſcendant or the *Moon* (which ſignifies the Querent) ſhall be in ☌ or otherwiſe in good Aſpect and Reception with the Lord of the fourth Houſe or Planet therein (which ſignifies the Houſe or Land ſought after) or if the Lord of the fourth be poſited in the Aſcendant, theſe are very promiſing Teſtimonies that the Querent may be ſo happy as to attain his end in this matter.

II. If the Lord of the ſeventh which (according to *Haly*) ſignifies the Seller be in good Aſpect, or apply to the Lord of the Aſcendant, this is an Argument that the Owner of the Houſe is willing to Bargain with the Querent; if there be Reception or Tranſlation of Light between the Significators, judge the ſame — or if they apply to a ☌, or the *Moon* transfer the light of one Significator to the other, this ſhews a great probability that the buſineſs may be effected either by themſelves or aſſiſtance of others, and in fine ſhews a very hopeful Iſſue of the Matter in Queſtion.

III. But if there be no Reception, or Tranſlation of Light, nor the Significators in any hopeful Aſpect, judge the contrary; and if you find an Infortune in the ſeventh, be careful how you deal with the Owner of the Houſe, leaſt you be over-reached, or Knaviſhly dealt with; if the fourth Houſe be afflicted, the Houſe or Land is faulty, and there is no probability of a good end; but if Fortunate Planets are poſited therein, judge the contrary, as Reaſon with Art will direct you, both in this, and all other Queſtions.

IV. As to the *Quality* of the Ground or Land that you would Buy or Purchaſe, if a *Fiery* Signe be upon the Cuſp of the fourth Houſe, you may then conclude the Land is Hilly, Dry, Hungry, or Stoney Ground — if an *Airy* Signe, ſay the Ground is good in the general, and probably mixt and not all of one Quality; if an *Earthy* Signe be upon the Cuſp of the fourth, it is good plain Paſture, and will prove well — if a *Watry* Signe be thereon, judge the ground is moiſt, probably ſome Springs therin, or a River running through or neer it, and yet good; but if it be the Signe *Scorpio* upon the Cuſp of the fourth Houſe, 'tis ten to one but the Ground is Boggy and Unwholſome, and annoyed with ſtanding Water, or ſubject to be overflowed — Some Authors ſay, if a Fortunate Planet be direct in the tenth Houſe, there is plenty of Timber upon the Ground; if that Planet be Occidental, it confirms the Judgment: But let every man take a ſtrict view in this Caſe before he adventure to lay out his Money.

Note that in Buying or Hireing of a Ship, (which falls under the ſame Head with this Section) that the Aſcendant and Lord thereof, with the Moon, *ſignifies the Buyer; and the ſeventh Houſe, and Lord thereof, the Seller: (as in Houſes and Land, &c.) The fourth Houſe and his Lord muſt ſignifie the Ship, the tenth Houſe and his Lord and Planets poſited therein the Tackling and Maſts thereof, conſider the ſeveral Significators, and judge in all reſpects as in Buying or Purchaſing of Houſes or Land, and you cannot err, conſideration being had to the Parts of the Ship, ſignified by the Signes, which were expreſs'd in the Judgment of the firſt Houſe.*

SECT. III.

May the Querent Advantage himſelf by Removal, or had he better continue in his Old Habitation?

I. IF you find Fortunate Planets in the Aſcendant or fourth Houſe, then give the Querent Incouragement to ſtay in the Houſe where he is, or if the Lord of the Aſcendant and Lord of the fourth be in ✶, △, or ☌, or in good Aſpect with the Fortunate Planets, adviſe him to ſtay rather than remove.

II. But on the contrary, if you find the Aſcendant or fourth Houſe vitiated or afflicted by the preſence of the Infortunes, then the Querent had better remove than remain in the Houſe where he is, and if you obſerve what Houſes the afflicting Planets are Lords of, you may from thence diſcover the occaſion of the injury the Querent ſuffers —— Conſider alſo the Separation and Application of the *Moon*, which will much help in this Judgment.

Ob-

III. Obſerve that the ſeventh Houſe and his Lord ſignifies the Place or Houſe to which you would remove; the fourth Houſe and his Lord the preſent Habitation of the Querent; and Authors ſay, the tenth Houſe and his Lord, denote the benefit or prejudice that may ariſe by Removing.— Now by a due conſideration of the Aſpects and Configurations of the Significators, as alſo how the Fortunes or Infortunes behold them, you may accordingly judge and direct the Querent, what in all probability he had beſt reſolve upon; and therefore there needs no farther Diſcourſe upon this Query.

SECT. IV.

Of Hidden Treaſure, Is there any in the place Suſpected or not? &c.

I. IF the Fortunate Planets be poſited in the North Angle ſtrong and free from the Hoſtile Rayes of the Infortunes, or if the ♃, or the ♌ be therein, or the Lord of the fourth in the fourth Houſe, theſe are Arguments that there may be Treaſure concealed in the place ſuſpected, and it is of the Nature of that Planet which is the Significator thereof, as if the ☉ be Significator, ſay 'tis Gold, if the ☽, Silver, *&c.*

II. But if you find the fourth Houſe afflicted by the preſence or ill Aſpects of the Infortunes (if they happen not to be Significators) it is then more than probable that that there is no Treaſure hidden, and therefore invain to make ſearch after it. Yet if the *Moon* or Lord of the fourth Houſe did laſt ſeparate from ♅ or ♀, you may then conclude that Treaſure has been hidden there, but now removed or taken away: And farther note, that if the aforeſaid Significators did ſeperate ill, that there was never any thing of that kind hidden in that place.

If

III. If you find good Teſtimonies that there may be Treaſure hidden, and deſire to know whether it be attainable or not, then Conſider whether the Lord of the Aſcendant or the *Moon* be in the fourth Houſe, or in good Aſpect to the Lord thereof, or Fortunate Planets therein; if ſo, you may tell the Querent there is a probability he may by diligent ſearch attain his deſire; but on the contrary, if Infortunes be in the the fourth Houſe, and the Lord of the Aſcendant and Luminaries afflicted, then there is very ſmall hopes of Profit, and the Querent had better wave all endeavours after the ſame.

IV. If the Queſtion were concerning any thing that is Hid or Miſs laid (whether in jeſt or otherwiſe) then conſider (after you have ſet your Scheme) whether the Lord of the ſecond Houſe, (which ſignifies the thing miſs-laid, if it be the Querents own Goods) be in the Aſcendant, or in ☌ with the Lord thereof, or in either of his Houſes, then the thing Miſs-laid is in the Houſe, and in that part thereof which the Querent himſelf delights chiefly to be in; if in the tenth Houſe, ſay it is in the Shop, if the Querent be a Trades-man; if a Gentleman, ſay 'tis in the Hall, or Dineing-room; if a Countryman, ſay in the firſt Room after the Entry: if the Significator be in the ſeventh Houſe, then you may conclude it to be in that Room where the Querents Wife moſt frequents, or Women uſe; if in the fourth, in ſome decayed part of the Houſe, or where Ancient people Lodge; if in *Fiery* Signs, ſay near the Chimney; if in *Earthy* Signs, in ſome lower Room, or rather the Floor thereof; if in *Watry* Signs, ſearch neer ſome Watry place, *viz.* the *Ciſtern, Pump, Waſh houſe, Buttery, Dairy, &c.* but if the Significator of the thing miſſing be found in *Airy* Signs, 'tis hid in ſome upper Room, or in ſome high place from the Floor. If you would obſerve the Quarters of Heaven that the Signs ſhew, the better to find the part of that Houſe where the thing is laid; then conſult the *Introductory Part, pag.*

the

the 30. There needs no more diſcourſe upon this Queſtion, in regard it tends more to *Paſtime*, and *Sport*, then any ſerious matter; yet the truth of theſe Rules have been often verified to admiration.

SECT. V.

Shall a City, Town, Caſtle, Fort, or Iſland, that is beſieged, be taken, or not?

I. IN this Queſtion, the Aſcendant, and Lord thereof, ſignifies the Querent, or Perſons Beſieging; and the ſeventh Houſe, and Lord thereof, the Enemy; the fourth Houſe, the Town, City, or Strong-hold; and the Lord of the fourth the Governour thereof; the tenth Houſe, and Lord thereof, ſhall repreſent the Commander of the Beſiegers; and the fifth Houſe the Ammunition, Aſſiſtance, and Proviſion of the Beſieged Perſons. [*But others are of opinion, that we ought to give the Aſcendant to him that propounds the Queſtion, and his Lord, to the Army, or Perſons that beleaguer the place of which the Queſtion is propounded: the ſeventh Houſe ſhall ſignifie the City, Town, or Fort, Beſieged, and his Lord the Governour thereof, or Perſons Beſieged therein; to this latter* Haly *agrees, but the former Rules are generally accepted.*]

II. If fortunate Planets be poſited in the Aſcendant, or in favourable Aſpect to the Lord thereof, and the fourth Houſe, and Lord thereof afflicted; this argues the Strong-hold will be taken, and the contrary.

III. If ♄, or ♂, or the *Dragons Tayl* be poſited in the fourth Houſe, and ☿, or ♀, be in no friendly Aſpect to the Cuſp, or Lord thereof; there is then great danger that the Fort will not be able to hold out long, or that ſome treacherous Action will be ſuddenly committed, and the Governour himſelf out of all hope of ſecuring it. [*Note, that*

that a Planet in his exaltation is accounted more potent then a Planet in his Houſe; and a Superiour Planet is to be preferr'd before an Inferiour one, in all Queſtions, (eſpecially thoſe of this Nature) moreover Mars *(who is the proper Patron of Warr) if he be powerful and in his own Dignities, and in good Aſpect to a particular Significator, to him you may pronounce Victory.*]

IV. If the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe be ſtrong and powerful, or fortunate Planets poſited therein, or in good Aſpect to the Lord thereof; you may then conclude the Enemy to be in good heart, and will boldly rencounter, and oppoſe when they are attempted: And if the Lord of the fourth Houſe be ſtrong in the fourth, the Fort, or *Strong-hold* will not be taken, judge the ſame if the Lord of the ſeventh be well poſited in the fourth Houſe; but if the Lord of the fourth be in ſuch a Houſe as beholds not the fourth, and the Lord of the ſeventh out of the North Angle, there is danger it may be taken.

V. If the Significators be poſited in fixed Signs, the Siege may continue long, in moveable Signs, the contrary: to conclude, in queſtions of this nature, do but conſider the ſtrength of the Significators, ſee how they are befriended, or afflicted, and accordingly judge of the event; for 'tis impoſſible to lay down Rules for every thing which may happen: ſuch is the great variety that may be drawn from ſome *Schemes*, both in this, and other queſtions; the conſideration whereof muſt be left to the Prudence, and Diſcretion of every *Artiſt*.

[*Some Authors rank this Section amongſt thoſe appertaining to the ſeventh Houſe, which, in my opinion, doth not improperly belong to the fourth.*]

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Queſtions, and Judgement, properly belonging to the fifth Houſe.

SECT. I.

Shall the Querent ever have Iſſue, or is ſhe capable of bearing Children?

I. SEE whether the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the *Moon* behold the Lord of the fifth; or if any Planet transferr the light of the Lord of the Aſcendant, to the Lord of the fifth: or if the aforeſaid Significators be poſited (any of them) in fruitful Signs, theſe are Teſtimonies in Art, that the Querent may have Iſſue.

II. Judge the ſame, if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon* in the fifth Houſe, or the Lord of the fifth in the Aſcendant, or ♃, or ♀ in the fifth; or caſting a benovolent Aſpect thereunto, or unto the Lord of the fifth Houſe; theſe are good Arguments that the Querent may have Children.

III. But if ♄, ♂, or ♍, be in the fifth Houſe; or afflict the ſame, or any of the principal Significators; or if ♀ be combuſt, or the Sign of the fifth a ſteril Sign; or the Significators in barren Signs: theſe are notable Arguments that the Querent will very rarely have Children.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Is the Querent with Child? If ſo, of what Sex, Male, or Female; or is ſhe impregnated with more then one, &c.

I. IF the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon* be poſited in fruitful Signs, and behold the Cuſp of the fifth Houſe, or Lord thereof, by a ✶, or △ Aſpect; or ♃, or ♀ be Angular, and free from the affliction of ♄, or ♂; or if the *Moon*, or Lord of the fifth Houſe be Located therein; theſe are ſignal Teſtimonies that the Woman enquiring, is undoubtedly with Child.

II. But if you find the aforeſaid Significators afflicted by the Hoſtile beams of ♄, or ♂, or either of them in the fifth (which is the Houſe of Children) or ♍ there; or if ♀, ♃, or the *Moon*, be afflicted by the ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄, or ♂: you may, upon good grounds in Art, judge that the Querent is not impregnated.

III. If by the foregoing Rules you come to diſcover that the Querent is with Child, and you would alſo know whether it be a Boy, or a Girl; you are then to conſider the aforeſaid Significators, whether they be in Maſculine, or Feminine *Signs*; and by an exact Collection of the Major Teſtimonies, you may pronounce Judgement: if they be found moſt Maſculine, ſay a *Boy*; if moſt Feminine, Teſtimonies judge the Querent is with Child with a *Girl* [*which are Maſculine, and Feminine Planets and Signs, are already ſhewed in the Introductory part; and therefore need not here be repeated again.*]

IV. If you find the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon* in double-bodied Signs; or the Aſcendant it ſelf, or Cuſp of the fifth Houſe double bodied, or Bicorporeal; or if ♃, ♀, or ♍ ſhall be in the fifth, poſited infruitful Signs: Theſe

Theſe are good Teſtimonies that in all probability the Querent is impregnated with Twins, or more Children then one; Judge the ſame if ♃, or ♀ caſt their △, or ✶ Aſpects to the Cuſp of the Aſcendant, or fifth Houſe; and thoſe double bodied, or common Signs: but if fixed Signs be upon thoſe Houſes, or moveable, if the ☉, or ☽ be therein, you may conclude a ſingle Conception.

V. *If the Queſtion were how long it will be before a Woman may be with Child?* Finding Teſtimonies that the Querent may have Children, conſider then the poſition of the Lord of the fifth Houſe; if in the Aſcendant, tell the Querent it will be the firſt Year; if in the ſecond Houſe, the ſecond Year; if in the tenth Houſe, the third Year; if in the ſeventh Houſe, the fourth Year; if in the fourth Houſe, ſay the fifth Year; but withal obſerve what Sign the Lord of the fifth Houſe is poſited in, and whether he be ſwift, or ſlow in motion; for a Planet direct and ſwift in motion, in a movable Sign, doth generally haſten the matter, or time; double bodied Signs do not put forward ſo ſoon, and fixed Signs uſually prolong the time in ſuch caſes.

VI. *If you would make a Conjecture how long the Woman has Conceived,* Mr. *Lilly* gives theſe Rules, that the *Aſtrologian* ſhould conſider the *Moon*, Lord of the fifth, and Lord of the hour; and obſerve which of thoſe are neereſt from the ſeparation of any Planet; if the ſeparation was from a △ Aſpect, ſay ſhe is in the fifth, or third Month of her Conception; if 'twere a ✶ Aſpect, ſay the ſecond, or ſixth Month of Conception; if the ſeparation was a □ Aſpect, judge ſhe is in the fourth Month; but if the ſeparation was from an ☍, ſay ſeven Months; if from a ☌, you may conclude only one Month; a little experience may confirm, or contradict theſe Rules.

VII. *If it were enquired how many Children the Querent may have?* Then let the *Artiſt* obſerve diligently the ſeveral Significators of Iſſue, how many of them he finds in fruitful and common Signs, alſo how many are poſited in barren Signs; then for every Planet in a fruitful Sign, allow one; and for every Planet in a common, or double-bodied Sign, two Teſtimonies; and in fine, Subſtract all the Teſtimonies of Barrenneſs, from thoſe of Iſſue, or promiſing Children; and the Remainer (if any be) ſhews the Number of Children deſired; according to the judgement of ſome Authors.

VIII. *As to the time when the Birth will be,* Authors adviſe to direct the part of Children to the Cuſp of the fifth Houſe, or to his Lord, or to ♃, or his benevolent Aſpects, by allowing a day to every degree of Diſtance, will point neerly out the time of her delivery; but firſt obſerve how long ſhe may Naturally go, and then conſider the premiſes. [*The part of Children is taken by Day, and Night, from ☿ to ♃, and projected from the Aſcendant.*] Obſerve alſo when the Significator of the Queſtion moves out of one Sign, into another, and thereby changes his form, that is a proper time wherein the Birth may be expected; otherwiſe conſider how far diſtant the Lord of the fifth Houſe is from the Cuſp thereof; and for every Sign diſtant, allow one Month; by this Rule, together with other Teſtimonies, an *Artiſt* may come very near the matter, in ſuch a dubious Caſe as this. [*Thus much ſhall ſuffice, concerning the Birth of Children.*]

SECT. III.

Of Embaſſadours, Meſſengers, Gameing, &c.

I. ALways the Lord of the fifth Houſe ſhall ſignifie the *Embaſſadour*, or *Meſſenger*, the *Moon* muſt be accepted a Co-ſignificator; and the Planet, or Planets, to whom the *Moon*, or Lord of the fifth applies, ſhall ſhew the cauſe of the Embaſſage, or Meſſage; the ſixth Houſe,

and Lord thereof, ſhall ſignifie his Aſſiſtants, or Attendants, *&c.* If it be a Common Meſſenger, that is ſent with a Letter between Perſons of ordinary Degree, ſtill the fifth Houſe ſignifies the Meſſenger, or Letter ſent; but the ſeventh Houſe, and Lord thereof, the Perſon to whom it is ſent; the third, and ninth Houſes, and their Lords, what may happen in the Journey; and the fourth Houſe, and Lord thereof, the final end, or concluſion of the matter; or the good, or ill ſucceſs of the Anſwer.

II. Now by a due obſervation how theſe ſeveral Significators behold each other, or ſeparate, or apply, to, or from each other, either by friendly, or Hoſtile Aſpects, (that is by ✶, or △, or by □, or ☍) and obſerving from what parts of the Figure thoſe Aſpects are made (if any be) you may thence deduce a rational Judgement what the event may be of the proceedings of the *Embaſſadour*, and his *Embaſſage*, or of the *Meſſenger* (which is a minor *Embaſſadour*) and his *Meſſage*, &c.

III. As if you find the Lord of the fifth in good Aſpect with the *Moon*, the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Cuſp thereof; you may then conclude the Meſſenger (let him be of what quality ſoever) will perform his buſineſs faithfully, with all diligence, and induſtry, for the Perſon, or Perſons, that imploy'd him; but if the aforeſaid Significators behold each other by □, or ☍, judge the contrary.

IV. When the Lord of the fifth doth ſeparate from the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, 'tis an Argument the Meſſenger is returning; and if he applies by good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, there is great hopes he has effected the buſineſs, and returns to the Perſons content that ſent him; herein obſerve what Houſe that Planet is Lord of, from whom the Lord of the fifth ſeparates; and from the conſideration thereof you may eaſily judge of the Account the Meſſenger brings: If he ſeparates from Fortunes you may hope well, if from Infortunes, judge the contrary, all is not well as to the content of the Querent, or Perſon that ſent the Meſſenger. V. If

V. If you find a friendly reception, either by Houſe, or exaltation between the Significator of the Meſſenger, and the Significator of the Perſon to whom he was ſent; then you may in reaſon judge the Meſſenger is friendly entertained; and if it ſo happen alſo that there be a Tranſlation of Light, or Vertue between the Lord of the ſeventh, and Lord of the Aſcendant; or if any good Aſpect be between them, this is a ſure Teſtimony the Querent will obtain his deſire, as to the Meſſage, and all things ſucceed according to his expectation, to his great content and ſatisfaction: But if contrary Teſtimonies fall out, judge the contrary.

VI. *If the Queſtion were, ſhall I gain, or loſe by Play?* If you find a reception between the Lord of the fifth Houſe (which ſignifies the Game) and the Lord of the Aſcendant (which always ſignifies the Querent) or if they are in any friendly Aſpect, judge the Querent is fairly promiſed much encouragement by his ſport, and may happily gain profit thereby; and this is the more certain, if ♀ (who naturally ſignifies ſports, Paſtime, and all ſorts of delights and pleaſures) ſhall behold the Lord of the ſecond, or Aſcendant, by any friendly Aſpect; or if there be a Tranſlation of Light, or Vertue, between the *Moon*, the Lord of the fifth, or Lord of the eighth Houſe, (which ſignifies the Adverſarys ſubſtance) and Lord of the Aſcendant, or ſecond Houſe; if none of theſe happen, there is but ſmall encouragement for the Querent to adventure, leaſt he comes of with loſs-- from the conſideration of the premiſes, obſerving well the Poſition, & Conſtitution of the Significators, a contrary judgement is as eaſily deduced; and therefore there needs no more to be ſaid to this particular, unleſs to adviſe the Querent that he rather conſider the ſtrength of the Lord of the fifth Houſe in his Geniture (if it may be had) and to ſee how he is beheld, or what Planets Tranſits the fifth Houſe, or the good Aſpects of the Lord thereof at the time of the Queſtion. Again,

Conſider the Significator of Gameing alſo in the Revolution for that Year; and by a ſtrict Inſpection into theſe things (would the Querent be ſo curious) he might from thence expect greater ſatisfaction, at leaſt proceed upon a more certain and firm Foundation, if the buſineſs be rightly managed by an able Artiſt.

VII. *If the Queſtion were, ſhall a Petition delivered to ſome great Perſon be granted?*

Here the Petition is ſignified by the fifth Houſe, the Lord thereof, and the *Moon*; and you are to take the tenth Houſe, and Lord thereof, and the *Sun* for the great Perſon you preſent it unto. Now if you find Reception, or good Aſpect between the Lord of the tenth Houſe, and Lord of the fifth, you may then conclude the Petition may be heard: the ſame judgement may be given, if the Lord of the tenth be in good Aſpect to the *Moon*, eſpecially if he be a fortunate Planet; the ſame alſo if it happen to be ♄, or ♂ in their own Eſſential dignities, and they in good Aſpect and reception with the Significator of the Querent, or his Petition.

VIII. If the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Aſcendant, or the *Moon* be no way afflicted by the Infortunes, there is great hopes the Petitioner may go on without obſtruction, or oppoſition, with much cheerfulneſs, and boldneſs; and if the *Moon* apply to the ✶, or △ of ♃, or ♀, this intimates the Contents of the Petition will be well received, and approved of, to the great ſatisfaction of the Petitioner; judge the ſame if the Lord of the fifth be in good Aſpect to the *Sun*: but if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in □, or ☍ with the Lord of the fourth, eighth, tenth, or twelfth Houſes; or if the *Moon*, or Lord of the fifth Houſe be afflicted, then you may eaſily judge an ill Iſſue, that the Petition will be diſliked, and by no means granted, but rather a check, or ſlight Anſwer returned. ——

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Judgments and Interogations proper to the Sixth Houſe; which hath Signification of Diſeaſes, &c.

SECT. I.

Some General Rules how to Judge of Diſeaſes.

I. OBſerve that the Aſcendant and Lord thereof, together with the *Almuten* of the Figure alwayes ſignifies the perſon of the Sick, but the ſixth Houſe, and Lord thereof, alſo the Planets that ſhall be poſited therein, together with the ☽ and the Sign ſhe is in, theſe ſhall ſignifie the Diſeaſe, not omitting to conſider in your Judgment, the Aſcendant and Gubernator thereof: The ſeventh Houſe and Lord therof alwayes repreſents the Phyſician, but the tenth Houſe and *Almuten* threof, together with thoſe Planets that may happen to be poſited therein, ſhall ſignifie the Phyſick or Medicine which is applyed to the ſick Party. Now if the ſeventh Houſe or Lord thereof be afflicted, 'tis an ill *Omen*, and ſhews that the Doctor ſhall not be ſo fortunate as to cure the Patient; and if you find the Lord of the tenth Houſe afflicted, or the Infortunes poſited therein, then you may conclude the Phyſick which is Adminiſtred to be very improper for the Diſtemper, and doth rather aggravate it, than help, or give eaſe to the ſick party.

II. If a *Urine* be brought either with or without the conſent of the ſick party; the Aſcendant ſhall repreſent him; but if the *Urine* be brought, and the Queſtion be propounded without the conſent of the Patient, then the Aſcendant

ſhall repreſent the Querent, and the ſick perſons Significator ſhall be taken according as his or her Relation to the Querent ſtands. [*How that may be performed has been already ſhewed in the varying of the Houſes,* &c.]

III. What Diſeaſes every Planet ſignifies naturally of it ſelf and through the twelve Signes, I have expreſt in the ſeventh Chapter of the Introduction, page 66. and the Diſeaſes appropriated to the twelve Signes, you may read in the third chapter thereof.

IV. *The ſeveral parts of Mans Body that are appropriated to the ſeven Planets are theſe,* viz. ♄ is ſaid to Govern or bear Rule over the Bones, the Teeth, the Spleen, the right Ear, and the Retentive faculty throughout the Body. *Jupiter* Rules the Liver, Lungs, Ribs, Sides, Blood, Veins, the Natural Virtue in Man, and the Digeſtive Faculty. *Mars* bears Rule in Mans Body over the Gall, the Taſt, the Stones, the Face, and in ſhort, the Apprehenſion too. The *Sun* is ſaid to bear Rule over the Sight, (and the right eye in particular) the Heart, the Back, the Arteries. To *Venus* is aſſumed all the Inſtruments of the Generation, as the Teſticles, the Yard, the Womb, Womens Breaſts, the Milk and Seed, alſo the Throat, the Reins and Kidneys. To *Mercury*'s Government is Attributed the Rational part of man, the Brain, the Imagination, the Tongue, the Hands, the Feet, the Spirits. To the *Moon* is Aſſigned the whole Bulk or Body of the Brain, the Stomach, the Bowels, the Bladder, the right Eye of a Woman, the left of a Man, and ſome ſay the Taſt alſo.

V. *The ſeven Planets Rule or Govern the Spirits alſo, both Vital, Animal and Natural.* The Vital remain in the Heart, and are appropriated to the *Sun*; the Animal are ſeated in the Brain, and Ruled by *Mercury* and the *Moon*; *Mercury* hath power over the Operative part, and the *Moon* over the Brain it ſelf: *Jupiter* and *Venus* Rule the Natural Part, which is ſaid to be ſcituated in the Liver: So the *Sun* Governs the Attractive Power, *Jupiter* the Digeſtive, *Mercury* the Imaginative or Apprehenſive Power, the *Moon* the Expulſive, and *Saturne* the Retentive Faculty, as before I intimated: So in the Signes, the Attractive Faculty is Ruled by the *Fiery* Triplicity, the Digeſtive by the *Airy*, the Retentive by the *Earthy*, and the Expulſive by the *Watry* Triplicity.

VI. *Having premiſed theſe things, I proceed to the General Rules of Judging a Figure of the Decumbiture*; viz. *Enquire whether the Sick Party may Recover or not?*

If the *Moon* and Significator of the Diſeaſe are no way afflicted, but apply to the good Aſpects of Fortunate Planets, or are in Reception with them; this ſhews that there is great hopes of Recovery; or if you find Fortunate Planets in the Mid-heaven, or Aſcendant in the Figure of the Decumbiture, and poſited in either of thoſe Angles free from affliction, Judge the ſame, that Nature being aſſiſted will conquer the Diſeaſe.

VII. If *Jupiter* or *Venus*, or the *Sun* or *Moon* be poſited in the Aſcendant, and none of them Rulers of the eighth Houſe, nor afflicted by the Lord thereof, theſe are Teſtimonies of a ſpeedy Recovery: you may alſo hope well if the ☽ be in ☌ of ♃ in a good place of the Figure.

VIII *Saturne* being Significator of the Diſeaſe, or a fixed Sign upon the Cuſp of the ſixth, ſhews that the Diſeaſe may continue long, or not eaſily removed, if the latter degrees of a Sign poſſeſs the Cuſp of the ſixth Houſe, or *Jupiter* or *Mars* ſignifie the Diſeaſe, judge the contrary, that the Diſeaſe will not continue long, but end one way or other: the ſame if moveable or common Signes poſſeſs the Cuſp of the ſixth, or if *Venus*, *Mercury*, or the *Moon* ſhall be Significators, then the Diſeaſe is either very ſhort or ſuddenly alters. [*And by theſe Rules alone an Artiſt may Judge whether the Diſeaſe will be Chronique or Acute.*]

IX. But if you find the Lord of the eighth, ſtrong and Angular, and the *Moon* weak and Cadent, having Dignities,

ties in the Aſcendant, or if the Lord of the Aſcendant or the *Moon* are afflicted by the Infortunes, or Cumbuſt of the *Sun*, theſe are dangerous Teſtimonies, and threaten Death, unleſs there be Reception, or ſome Friendly Aſpect of the Fortunes interpoſing: Moreover, if the Lord of the eighth Houſe be in his Eſſential Dignities in the Aſcendant at the time of the Decmbiture, or in ☌ with the Lord thereof, 'tis a Mortal Signe, and the Patient rarely Eſcapes.

SECT. II.

Of the Nature and Quality of the Diſeaſe in General.

I. BY what has been already written 'tis no hard matter for an Artiſt to diſcover the Nature of the Diſeaſe that afflicts the Patient, provided the real Decumbiture may be procured.

II. If ♄ be Significator and the afflicting Planet, he generally produces lingering or tedious Diſtempers, as Conſumptions, Coughs, Quartain Agues, *&c.* as you may read more at large, *chap.* 7. of the Introduction, *pag.* 66. If he be poſited in a Fiery Sign, he threatens a long and dangerous Feavour; If he be in a Watry Signe, the Diſeaſe ariſes from ſome groſs and vitious Humour, or it proceeds from ſome Cold or moiſt Diſtemper, which may prove *Chronique*, ſometimes accompanyed with a Flux. ——

III. *Saturne* in Earthy Signes produces lingering and tedious Melancholy Diſtempers, as Conſumptions, *&c.* But in Airy Signes, the Gout, and pains proceeding from Goutiſh Humours lodged in ſeveral parts of the Body.

IV. *Saturne* in movable Signs uſually produces a Flux of Humours in moſt parts of the Body, as the Dropſie, *&c.*

&c. and this more certain if the *Moon* be joyned unto him. In common Signes he gives Compound or mixt Diſtempers; which, with great deliberation alter from one Diſeaſe into another: In fixed Signes he produces Feavours, Gouts, Leproſies, and other unwelcome tedious Diſeaſes.

V. If *Jupiter* be Significator of the Diſeaſe, the Liver is diſordered, the Digeſtion not good, the Blood too hot, according to the Signs he is poſited in. If in a Fiery Sign, the Diſeaſe is ſuch a Feaver as ariſes from the Blood not Corrupted or Putrified, and continues not long. If in Earthy Signes, the Collick or Scurvey; In Airy Signes, Diſeaſes that ariſe from Corruption of Blood, as Surfeits, *&c.* If in Watry Signes, the Scurvey, Dropſie, Itch, *&c.*

VI. If *Mars* be Significator of the Diſeaſe, you may conclude it to be a violent Feavour, ariſing from Corrupt and Putrified Blood; If in a Fiery Signe, 'tis a Burning Feavour, or the Plague. *Mars* in an Earthy Signe ſometimes gives the Bloody Flux or Jaundice; in an Aiery Sign, Quotidian Feavours, Frenzy, Madneſs, *&c.* If in a Watry Sign, judge the Small-pox, Meaſles, the Dropſie or Scurvey.——

VII. If the *Sun* be much afflicted at the Decumbiture by the Hoſtile Beams of *Saturne*, the Diſeaſe ariſes chiefly from Melancholy; If of *Mars*, judge Cholar is the cauſe; The firſt may produce a Conſumption, and the laſt the Yellow-jaundice, or ſome Diſtemper equivolent.

VIII. If *Venus* ſignifie the Diſeaſe, judge the Diſtemper ariſes from Intemperance or Debauchery; If ſhe be ill Aſpect to *Saturne*, there is danger of Poyſon; If *Jupiter* afflict, 'tis a Surfeit; if *Mars*, 'tis ſome Venerial Diſtemper; if the *Sun*, judge a Feaver; if *Mercury*, judge a diſturbed fancy, either for Love or ſome other cauſe; if the *Moon*, 'tis a Palſie,

IX. If *Mercury* be Sighificator, and afflicted, the Diſtemper lies in the Brain, and the Patient is then Mad or Phrenſical;

Phrenſical, and this the more certain if *Mars* or the *Sun* be in ill Aſpect to *Mercury*: if *Saturn* afflict *Mercury*, the Party is Melancholy; if *Venus* behold *Mercury*, you may be ſure the ſick Party is diſturbed in his fancy concerning ſome Woman, probably he is Love ſick; if the *Moon* be in ☌ or □ of ☿, judge the Convulſion-fits, or Falling-ſickneſs; or a Diſtemper of that Nature offends the Patient.

X. If the *Moon* be in ♈, and principal Significator in the eighth Houſe, the Head is afflicted, probably the Megrim; if poſited in any of the other Signes, judge as you are directed in *page 79.*

[*And thus the Nature of the Diſeaſe may eaſily be diſcovered, alwayes obſerving, that the Planet deſcribes the Diſeaſe, and the Sign he is poſited in, the part of the Body that is offended, not omitting the Houſe he is in, which ſhews the true and natural cauſe thereof, as Authors, who have written Aſtrologically upon this Subject do copiouſly demonſtrate*]

II. *If you were to diſcover whether the Diſtemper lay in the Body or the Mind,* Conſider that if the *Sun*, *Moon*, or Aſcendant be much afflicted, or very weak, and their Lords or Diſpoſiters no way impedited, then you may conclude the Body is diſtempered, and the Mind free; But on the contrary, if the Aſcendant and the Luminaries be free from all manner of affliction, and their Diſpoſiters debilitated or much impedited, then you may Rationally conclude that the Diſtemper lies in the mind, and the Body is free.

XII. If *Saturne* be the Planet concern'd in this matter, ſay that Grief, Care and Troubles of the World, and extream Melancholy and Diſcontent is the Principal cauſe; if *Jupiter*, 'tis a hundred to one but Religion, or Religious Perſons have occaſioned the Patients Injury and affliction; if *Mars*, ſay 'tis ſome unhappy Quarrel, or raſh Act the Patient may then grow Frantick or Mad; if *Sol*, the Party is Ambitious, Proud, Vain-glorious and Aſpiring, and the cauſe of his affliction proceeds from thence; if *Venus* be

be concerned, 'tis Love-paſſion that diſturbs the Patient, or ſomething equivolent, perhaps the unkindneſs of, or affront from ſome Female Creature, or Miſtreſs; if *Mercury*, the Perſon hath Over-ſtudied himſelf, and ſo diſturbed his Brain that way, or elſe ſome fooliſh Imaginations do poſſeſs him, and that is the cauſe; if the *Moon*, ſay ſome Ordinary Perſon has affronted him, or ſome Woman or Neighbour proves very unkind, or elſe ſome publick concern offends him; and thus joyning Reaſon to Art, you may Conjecture to Admiration.

SECT. III

Of the Affliction of the Moon *by* Saturne *or* Mars *in the four* Trigons, *being the* Diagnoſticks *of* Hermes.

Firſt, Of the Moons *Affliction in the Fiery Triplicity.*

I. IF at the Decumbiture of the Sick, you find the *Moon* in ♈ afflicted by the ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄, then the Diſeaſe proceeds from a Cold Cauſe, with heavineſs of Head, weakneſs of the Eyes, Diſtillation of Rhume in the Breaſt, ſtoppage of the Throat or Wind-pipe with Phlegm, an outward Chilneſs or Shivering with Cold, Loathing in the Stomach, Swounding, and irregular and faint Sweatings, *&c.*

In this Caſe Blood-letting is improper, but ſuch things which heat, molliſie, and looſen the Belly, may fitly be applyed: If the Moon *apply not by good Aſpect to either of the Fortunate Planets, the Perſon is in great danger of Death.*

II. If the *Moon* be in ♈, and afflicted by the ☌, □, or ☍ of ♂, then the Diſeaſe proceeds from ſome Diſtemper in

in the Brain, thence continual Feavours, the Patient is Reſtleſs, the Mouth hot and dry, the ſick Party is extream Thirſty, an Inflamation in the Liver, a high Pulſe, and in this caſe there is much danger of a Frenſy or Madneſs to enſue.

Blood-letting, and ſuch Medicines as Refrigerate, or Cool and Nouriſh are very helpful and convenient: But if the Moon *ſeperate from* Mars, *and apply to the ill Aſpects of* Saturne, *the ſick Party is then in great danger of Death; but if ſhee apply to the Benevolent Aſpects of either of the Fortunes, the Sick may Recover.*

III. If you find the ☽ in ☊ at the Decumbiture afflicted as aforeſaid by ♄, this ſignifies a violent Feavour, and abundance of Corrupted Blood, heat and drineſs in the Stomach, with great heat and burning both within and without.

Now things that gently moiſten, heat, and mitigate are good to be applyed: when the ☽ meets an ☌ of ♄, if the Fortunes interpoſe not their Friendly Rayes, the Patient may expire.

IV. If the ☽ be in ☊, and afflicted by the ill beams of ♂, at the ſick Parties firſt lying down, then the Patient abounds too much with Blood, cauſing violent Feavours, a weak Pulſe, Frenzy or Madneſs ſometimes follow, loſs of Appetite, a generel Indiſpoſition or heavineſs over the whole Body, the Heart is much afflicted, and a Conſumption may be feared,

Such Medicines that are Aſtringent and Refrigerative or Cooling, are now very proper to be applyed: The ill Aſpect of ♂ and the ☽ in this Signe is more dangerous than in any of the reſt of the twelve, inſomuch, that unleſs there be other Teſtimonies of Aſſiſtance fall in, the Patient may end his dayes the ninth day.

V. The ☽ in ♐ afflicted by ♄, ſignifies that the Patient is afflicted with a defluxion of ſharp and thin Humours, with pain in the Joynts and Arteries, ſome danger of a Feavour approaching, by extremity of Heat and Cold, ſometime by

by violent Exerciſe, and Cold taken thereupon.

If ♂ behold the ☽ at the ſame time, then the ſick Perſon has a moſt violent Feavour invades his Body; Now ſuch Medicaments which gently heat and mittigate, moiſten and aſſwage, may be properly Adminiſtred: when the ☽ is in ✶ or △ to ♉ or ♌, provided neither of them have Dignities in the ſixth, eighth, or twelfth Houſes.

VI. The ☽ in ♐ afflicted by ♂ ſhews a violent Diſtemper occaſioned from a Surfeit, Gluttony, Drunkenneſs, or over-much Repletion, whence a high Feavour proceeding from Choler, with a Flux of the Belly.

In this Caſe Cooling Remedies may help; the Sickneſs may continue long, but not kill, unleſs other dangerous Teſtimonies concur.

Secondly, the Moons *Affliction in the Earthy Triplicity.*

VII. The ☽ in ♉ afflicted by ♄ ſhews that the Diſeaſe ariſes from Luxury or Wantonneſs, Surfeits, or too much Repletion, cauſing Feavours proceeding from Obſtructions of the Arteries, and Diſtempers of the Inward parts neer the Heart, Liver, and Lungs, or from Choler, with Inflamation of the whole Body, and Exulceration of the Lungs.

Here Phlebotomey, and ſuch Medicines that purge and diſſolve groſs Humours, are convenient to be applyed: now if the ☽ Receive not the Adjuvant Rayes of the Fortunate Planets, the Caſe is dangerous.

VIII. If the ☽ be in ♉ afflicted by ♂, the ſick Party is tormented with continual Feavours, and the whole Body obſtructed, Inflamations in the Neck and Throat, probably a Quinſie, pain in the Bones, and hinder part of the Head, a deſire to Drink cool Liquors, and inordinate Watchings.

Now

Now Phlebotomy, and ſuch things which mittigate and extenuate, are helpful and convenient; But if the violence of ♂ his Influence be not ſuppreſſed or repelled by the Fortunes, the Sick rarely lives to the ninth day; and if the ☽ be conjoyned, or in good Aſpect with either of the Fortunes, the ſick Party may recover, or be in a fair probability thereof the ſixth day.

IX. The ☽ in ♍ afflicted by ♄, the Cauſe of the Diſtemper ariſes from Crudities, and an ill Digeſtion of the Stomach, the Bowels and Inteſtines are obſtructed with Phlegm, Head ach, pain under the Ribs, Inordinate Feavours.

Now ſuch things which mollifie and diſſolve are convenient to be applyed; if the ☽ be not aſſiſted by the benevolent Rayes of the Fortunes, the Patient will be in great danger the fourteenth day; but if they are adjuvant to the ☽, the Sick Recovers, though after ſome long time.

X. If at the Decumbiture the ☽ be in ♍ afflicted by ♂, the Diſtemper ariſes from Fretting, Ulceration of the Inteſtines, with a Bloody Flux, ſmall Feavours, the Stomach loathing of Meat, an inclination to Vomit.

Things that obſtruct and repel ſharp Humours may help; But unleſs other Teſtimonies concur, the ſick Party may expire in thirty dayes.

XI. The ☽ in ♈ afflicted by ♄, the Diſeaſe proceeds from ſome cold Cauſe, thin Diſtillations, a pain or heavineſs at the Breaſt, the Lungs are oppreſt, a violent Cough or Cold, and difficulty of Breathing: ſometimes a Noiſe in the Head or Head-ach afflicts the Patient.

Now Medicines that heat and moiſten are very prevalent and helpful.

XII. The ☽ in ♈ afflicted by ♂, ſhews an ill Digeſtion, a bad Stomach, Choler abounds, the Diſeaſe is very dangerous, a Tumifying of the Nerves, the Joynts are offended with Ulcerations, as alſo a Flux of the Belly, ſometimes the Party is inclinable to the Yellow-Jaundice, the Blood all over Corrupted, and the Diſeaſe almoſt Incurable. *Medi-*

Medicines Aſtringent and Obſtructive are neceſſary to be uſed; the greateſt danger is when the ☽ meets with the ☌ of ♂.

Thirdly, of the Moons *Affliction in the Airy Triplicity.*

XIII. If the ☽ be in ♊ afflicted by ♄, this ſhews that the Original of the Diſeaſe proceeds from Diſturbance of the mind, or it is too much oppreſt with Care or Buſineſs, or by much wearineſs in Travel, or over-watching, pain all over the Body, eſpecially in the Joynts and Arteries, Sweating, the Spleen is diſturbed, a ſmall Feavour, and the ſick Party is inclinable to a Conſumption.

If the Fortunes Aſſiſt not, and the ☽ be (alſo) in bad Aſpect to ♂, the Caſe is very dangerous, and the ſick Party rarely Recovers.

If the ☽ be in ♊ afflicted by ♂, the ſick Party is then aſſaulted with a dangerous and violent Feavour, great Obſtructions, ſickneſs at Heart, with a very irregular and high Pulſe.

Phlebotomy is ſeaſonable now: But if the ☽ be in no good Aſpect to the Fortunate Planets, and apply to any bad Aſpect of ♄, the Patients life is in great danger.

XV. If the ☽ be in ♎ afflicted by ♄, ſhews that the Diſeaſe ariſes from Ebriety, Glutrony, Surfeiting (ſometimes too much Venery) loſs of Apetite, Feavers, Coughs and Hoarſneſs, with a Diſtillation of Rheum, the Pulſe Remiſs.

In this Caſe, things that Qualifie and heat are not improper: If the ☽ at the ſame time be Combuſt of the ☉, and in no good Aſpect of ♀ or ♀, there is great Danger; but greater if ♂ afflict her and be Lord of the eighth Houſe.

XVI. If at the Decumbiture the ☽ be found in ♎ afflicted by ♂, the Diſeaſe ariſes from too great a quantity of Blood,

Blood, thereby cauſing Intenſe Feavers, with an Inflamation of the whole Body, and high Pulſes.

Now Blood letting may help, and ſuch Medecines as provoke Sleep; but unleſs the Friendly Aſpects of the Fortunes Interpoſe, the Patient will be in great danger when the ☽ meets with the body of ♂.

XVII. The ☽ in ♒ afflicted by ♄ at the Decumbiture, declares the Diſeaſe ariſes from much Labour and Toyl, Wearineſs, Watching, and a want of neceſſary refreſhment, ſometimes a ſore Throat follows.

The Patient in this caſe is uſually taken with Remiſſion & Intention till the ☽ is paſt the ☍ of her own place; then if ſhe meets with the Benevolent Aſpects of the Fortunes, there is great hopes of a Recovery. Judge the ſame in the reſt.

XVIII. The ☽ in ♒ afflicted by ♂, ſhews that the Diſeaſe proceeds from a ſharp and violent Cauſe, and the Patient is much afflicted with hot and violent Paſſions.

If ♃ or ♀ do but behold the ☽ by any good Aſpect when ſhe comes to the □ or ☍ of her own place, the ſick Party Recovers in twenty dayes.

Fourthly, Of the Moons *Affliction in the Watry Triplicity.*

XIX. The ☽ in ♋ at the firſt lying down of the ſick, afflicted by ♄, ſhews that the Party has taken ſome violent Cold, and being Complicated with Melancholy, and vitious matter, cauſeth Diſtillations upon the Lungs, and too much Moiſture, with Catarrhs, Obſtructions, Hoarſneſs, Feavers.

Now thoſe Medicines that Heat and Mittigate are prevalent, and helpful.

XX. The ☽ in ♋ afflicted by ♂, ſhews a Surfeit, too much Blood, much Sweat, Phlegm offends the Stomach.

Now Vomiting may be helpful, and ſuch Medicines as are Cooling

Cooling, obſerve the motion of the ☽, (by whom the Criſis is made) and accordingly judge what the end may be, and how the Diſtemper alters.

XXI. The ☽ in ♏ and afflicted by ♄, ſhews the Diſtemper is Exulceration or Bubo's in or neer the ſecret parts, the Piles in Ano, or ſome obſtructions in the Urine, ſometimes the Stone in the Bladder, ſwellings in the Legs, Dropſical Humours or Flux, if a Man, a Gonorrhea, if a Woman, an overflowing of the Menſtrua's, *&c.*

XXII. But if the ☽ be in ♏ and afflicted by ♂, the Diſeaſe proceeds from Impoſthumations or Ulcerations in or about the Secrets, the Hemorrhoids, the Pox, the Small-pox or Meaſles, (if a Child,) ſometimes the Peſtilence, or Leproſie.

Now ſuch Medicines as Heat and Comfort are very fit to be applyed.

XXIII. The ☽ in ♓ afflicted by ♄, ſhews the Diſtemper ariſes from Rheum and cold Diſtillations, the ſick Party is troubled with a continued Feaver, pains under the Breaſt, extention of the *Precordiacks* and Heart-ſtrings, a ſore Throat, rotten Coughs, with much Watry Humours offending the Stomach.

In this Caſe, ſuch Medicaments that heat and mittigate are very helpful.

XXIV. The ☽ in ♓ afflicted by ♂, ſhews the Body abounds with groſs Humours cauſed by Ebriety and Gluttony, or too much Repletion, a Frenzy or Madneſs ſometimes follows, the Sick is moſt oppreſt in the night time, it alſo denotes violent Thirſt and ſharp Feavers, with an extream Looſneſs or griping pain in the Belly, and ſometimes a continual Defluxion of Rheum from the Head, and great ſymptoms of a Dropſie.

Note that if the ☽ be afflicted of ♀, you may judge the ſame as of ♄, with ſome ſmall mittigation: or if the ☽ be afflicted by the ☉, judge the ſame as of ♂, with a very little alteration; and thus you may judge of the Diſeaſe, and whether it will end in

Life or Death, by the poſition of the ☽ at the Decumbiture, or upon demand of the Queſtion: According to the Rules of Hermes Triſmegiſtus.

SECT. IV.

Some Select Aphoriſms of great uſe in the Aſtrological Judgment of Diſeaſes.

I. IN every Diſeaſe have a great regard to the place of the ☽, ſhe being a general Significatrix in all Queſtions.

II. The ſick Perſon is in great danger of Death when at the time of the Queſtion, or the Decumbiture, the *Luminaries* are found under the Earth; and the more dangerous if they are afflicted there.

III. If the ☉ and ☽, or Lord of the Figure, or Lord of the Aſcendant be free from affliction, and have no affinity with the Lord of the eighth Houſe, then there is no doubt but the Sick will Recover, if only two of theſe Significators be ſo afflicted, the ſick Party will do very well, otherwiſe he dies.

IV. When the Significator of the Sick is weak, or debilitated, and the Lord of the eighth ſtrong, and afflicting him, then there is great danger the Patient may dye of his Diſtemper, Nature being weak and the Diſeaſe very prevalent.

V. If the Lord of the Aſcendant be poſited in the eighth Houſe of a Figure of the Decumbiture, or Queſtion for the ſick Party, and received by the Lord of the eighth in ſome Eſſential Dignity though there be no mutual reception between them, yet the Patient Recovers beyond expectation.

VI. The Phyſitian hath great cauſe to fear his Patient when the ☽ and Lord of the Aſcendant do both apply by ill

ill Aſpect to a Planet under the Earth; the contrary may be expected if they apply to ſome good Planet by a friendly Aſpect above the Earth.

VII. If the Lord of the ſixth Houſe be in the Aſcendant, or the Lord of the Aſcendant in the ſixth, it protracts the Diſeaſe, and is an argument of much affliction therein; ſo doth the □ or ☌ of the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the ſixth Houſe.

VIII. The Aſcendant and the ☽ being afflicted, and the Lord of the one, and the Diſpoſiter of the other free, the Diſeaſe is in the Body, and not in the mind or ſpirits.

IX. Moveable Signs eaſily cauſe the Diſeaſe to vary; Fixed Signs ſhew it will be long and permanent, and not without difficulty removed; Common Signs ſhew much variation, or a kind of ebbing and flowing of the Diſeaſe.

X. In the beginning of Diſeaſes, the ill poſition of the ☽ is much to be feared, mix her Signification, with the good or ill poſition of the Lord of the Aſcendant, and thereby Judge of the good or ill that ſhall attend the ſick Party.

XI. If the Nativity of the ſick Perſon may be obtained, obſerve if the ☽ at the time of the firſt Decumbiture or Queſtion asked, be then in a place where an Infortune was in the Radix, or in □ or ☌ thereof, if ſo, the Cure will be performed with more difficulty, and much danger of a good end thereof.

XII. If at the Decumbiture the ☽ be in the ſixth, fourth, ſeventh, eighth, or twelfth Houſes of the Nativity, and both in Radix or Decumbiture there happen to be an Infortune joyned to the ☽ in ſome of thoſe places of the Figure, there is great danger of Death, unleſs the Fortunate Planets interpoſe their friendly Rayes ——

XIII. When the Aſcendant at the Decumbiture is oppoſite to that of the Radix, and the Lord thereof in the fourth, ſixth, eighth, twelfth or ſeventh Houſes, (the Aſcendant of the *Suns* Revolution not being the ſame) the ſick party rarely Recovers.

XIV. The ☉ in the Aſcendant at a Decumbiture uſually brings health ſpeedily; if in the ſixth Houſe, the ſickneſs doth immediately chang or alter, if the Lord of the eighth be combuſt the Sick Recovers.

XV. Fear not the Death of a the Patient if ♃ be in any good Aſpect with the ☉, though the Lord of the Aſcendant apply to the Lord of the eighth.

XVI. When a Diſeaſe firſt invades a Patient, obſerve what time the ☽ ſeparates from Combuſtion, for the ſickneſs doth uſually increaſe till the ☽ meets with an oppoſition of the ☉.

XVII. The Significator of the ſick Party being Occidental in a Decumbiture, ſhews *Chronique* Diſtempers, but being Oriental, the contrary; or a change from one Diſeaſe to another: in Acute Diſtempers, conſider the Seperation and Application of the ☽, and accordingly judge of the Increaſe or Decreaſe of the Diſeaſe — obſerve the ſame Method in *Chronique* Diſeaſes by the Separation and Application of the ☉, to and from the good or bad Aſpects of the Fortunes or Infortunes. —

XVIII. Laſtly, take notice that the ☽ is moſt afflicted by the beams of ♂ when ſhe is increaſed in light, (or got remote from the ☉) and much more oppreſſed by the malevolent Rayes of ♄ when ſhe is in her Wain, or decreaſing in light: when the ☽ is thus afflicted in a Decumbiture the caſe is dangerous: If ♂ be in a Maſculine Signe, Oriental, and above the Earth, he is then powerful to influence Miſchief upon a Native or ſick Perſon, judge the contrary by ♄.

Thus much ſhall ſuffice for the Aſtrological Judgment of Diſeaſes: Thoſe that would ſee more variety, may read ſeveral Authors upon the ſame, now eaſie to be had: Amongſt the reſt I recommend them to an ingenious Tract, Intituled, Synopſis Medicinæ, *wherein this Subject is moſt accurately performed. But* — Medicina à Medico, Medela ab Altiſſimo.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Of the Fidelity and Falſity of Servants, as alſo of ſmall Cattle, &c.

I. IF you find the Lord of the ſixth Houſe in good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽; or if the Lord of the ſixth Houſe be in the Dignities of the Fortunes, or well beheld by them, or in good Aſpect to the Lord of the ſecond Houſe, or Cuſp thereof, theſe are Arguments that the Querents Servant, or Servants are juſt and honeſt.

II. On the contrary, if you find the Lord of the ſixth Houſe (which ſignifies Servants) or any Planet therein, in bad Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, or in evil configuration with ♄ or ♂, or the ♀ in the ſixth Houſe, theſe are Teſtimonies of unjuſt or diſhoneſt Servants, and ſuch perſons that are not to be truſted unto. *Probatum eſt.*

III. *If the Queſtion were, ſhall a Servant get from his Maſter?* &c. In this caſe you are adviſed by Authors, to conſider whether the Lord of the Aſcendant be in partile Conjunction with the Lord of the tenth Houſe (which ſignifies the Maſter) or with the ☉ (who is a general Significator of Maſters, Commanders or Rulers.) If ſo, there is a probability, the Servant may get free in ſome ſhort time: If the Significators are ſeparated, though but ſome few minutes, he is as good as at liberty already; but if the Significators are applying and want ſome degrees of a perfect ☌ or Aſpect, judge the Maſter and Servant muſt not ſuddenly part.

IV. If the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ be in the Aſcendant, or any of the other Angles, or joyn'd to a Planet in any of the four Angles that is direct in motion, there is but ſmall hopes of being delivered from his Servitude; but if

the Planet the Significator is joyned with, or the Significator of the Servant be Retrograde, 'tis an Argument the Servant may obtain his Liberty with ſome delay and difficulty; but if his Significator be Angular, and afflicted by the Bodies or Oppoſitions of the Infortunes, or Combuſt of the ☉, this argues no freedom, but he muſt *nolens volens* continue with his Maſter, *&c.*

V. *Let the Demand be, Shall the Querent be fortunate in dealing in ſmall Cattle, ſuch as Sheep, Hoggs, Goats, Coneys,* &c. *to which may be added Birds of all ſorts?* If you find the Lord of the ſixth Houſe ſtrong, free from affliction, and in good Aſpect to the Lord of the ſecond Houſe, the Cuſp thereof, ⊕, or poſited in the ſecond Houſe, or if the Lord of the ſixth be in the Dignities of ♃ or ♀, and they behold the Lord of the ſecond by any good Aſpect, or poſited therein, all theſe are notable Argument the Querent ſhould be very fortunate in dealing in ſmall Cattle, and that they ſhould thrive with him, and conſequently he ſhould be a gainer conſiderably by them ——

VI. But on the contrary, if the Lord of the ſixth Houſe be Infortunate, or the ♀ in the ſixth Houſe with ♄ or ♂, or if the Lord of the ſixth behold the ☽ or Lord of the ſecond Houſe by any ill Aſpect, or if you find the Significator of ſmall Cattle Combuſt, Retrograde or Cadent, all theſe are Teſtimonies of Infortunacy, and ſhew that the Querent can expect no advantage by dealing in any ſuch Creatures. *Therefore it concerns all ſuch perſons that deal either in ſmall Cattle, or any ſort of Birds, whether* Pidgions *or* Singing-birds, *to conſult their own Nativities (if they can be procured) and to examin the poſition of the Lord of the ſixth Houſe, or what Planets are poſited therein,* &c. *Or take the Advice of ſome able Artiſt in that particular, that they may be the better directed in their Adventures —— and Elections for Merchandizing in ſuch kind of Living Goods. And thus I conclude the Judgments appertaining to the ſixth Houſe.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Judgment upon Queſtions proper to the Seventh Houſe, which Includes Marriage, Contracts, Law-Suits, Controverſies, Fugitives, Thefts, &c. *This Houſe is called (by ſome* Aſtrologers*) the Great Angle of Buſineſs, in regard it admits of many Branches, and more variety than any of the reſt: ſomething of every Principle or Head thereunto belonging I ſhall Inſiſt upon, and briefly Exhibit, according to the Beſt, and moſt Approved Authors now Extant.*

SECT. I.

Of Marriage.

I. IF the Queſtion be propounded thus, in a general way, *Shall I ever Marry?* Then you are to obſerve the Lord of the Aſcendant, together with the ☽ or ♀, (who are General Significators,) if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Planet poſited therein, in ☌, ✶, or △, with the Lord of the ſeventh, or the ☽, or Lord of the Aſcendant in the ſeventh Houſe; or if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in Reception with the Lord of the ſeventh, or the Lord of the ſeventh and ♀ in the Aſcendant, theſe are Arguments the Querent may Marry.

II. If you find the Significators in Fruitful Signes, or in the Dignities of ♀, this promiſes very fair, that ſuch a buſineſs may be effected, and the more probable if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in ſome good Aſpect to ♀ alſo, and

ſhe free from affliction poſited in an Angle, or ſome good place of the Figure.

III. If you find none of theſe Teſtimonies, but the Lord of the Aſcendant, the ☉, ☽, and ♀, or the major part of theſe Significators in Barren Signes, or if they behold each other by croſs Aſpects, and no Reception between any of them, being dejectedly placed in obſcure places of the Figure, in this caſe you may pronounce Judgment *Negatively*, that the *Querent* will not Marry, having no Inclination thereunto, but rather an Antipathy againſt the ſame.

IV. Were the Queſtion ſtated thus, *Shall I obtain the Perſon that I deſire to be my Wife?* Here the ſeventh Houſe and Lord thereof ſignifies the Perſon enquired after, and ſometimes neither of them, but that Planet (though Lord of another Houſe) with whom the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ is in friendly Aſpect withal; and the Aſcendant, Lord thereof, and the ☽ doth ever more ſignifie the Querent, to which add ♀ for a Man, and the ☉ in a Womans Queſtion: Now if you find in your Figure that the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ be joyned by Body or Aſpect (eſpecially thoſe of the ✶ or △.) This is a ſtrong Teſtimony (in Art) the Querent may obtain his Deſire, and with eaſe too, provided the Significators are in Reception; but if the Aſpect be by □ or ☍ without Reception, 'tis probable it may be effected, but with no ſmall difficulty; Intereſt then exceeds true and real Affections, and no great felicity follows (nor indeed can reaſonably be expected) of ſuch Marriages.

V. If the Lord of the Aſcendant be poſited in the ſeventh Houſe, or the Lord of the ſeventh in the Aſcendant; or if any Planet Tranſlate or Collect the light of the Significators, this gives great hopes of a good Iſſue, and that it ſhould be effected by the endeavours of a third perſon ſignified by that Planet that Collects the light of the Significators: Or, if you find ♀ or the Luminaries, and Lords of the Aſcendant and ſeventh Houſes *Angular* and in good Aſpects

Aſpects to each other, theſe are very promiſing and hopeful Teſtimonies the Marriage will be Conſummated, and that to the Querents great content and ſatisfaction.

VI. If the Significators be in Cadent Houſes, or not beholding each other, nor any Reception or Tranſlation of light be between them, you may confidently affirm there is very ſmall hopes the Buſineſs in Queſtion ſhould be brought to perfection, and therefore the Querent may forbear any farther progreſs therein.

Now the next thing to be ſought after is to diſcover the Cauſe why two perſons may no be United in Marriage ——

VII. If you find the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe in no Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽, but in ✶ or △ to ſome other Planet: you may then conclude that the Party or Miſtreſs enquired after, hath an Affection rather for ſuch a Perſon ſignified by that Planet, than for the Querent: or if the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ apply to ſome friendly Aſpect of the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, and before they come to a perfect Aſpect ♄ or ♂ interpoſe their malicious beams and ſo fruſtrate the good hopes that might have followed the aforeſaid approaching good Aſpects of the Significators: If ſuch a thing happens you may conclude the intended Match ſhall be broken off by ſuch a perſon that is ſignified by the Fruſtrating Planet; now if you conſider what Houſe he is Lord of, you may not only deſcribe his perſon (as well as the Wife ſought after if occaſion be by the Rules before given) but alſo diſcover what Relation (if any) he is either to the Querent or Queſited; or if no Relation, the cauſe of the Separation of theſe two Lovers.

VIII. As if the Planet fruſtrating be Lord of the *ſecond* or *eighth* Houſes, then conclude 'tis *Money* of one ſide or other that is the occaſion: If the Lord of the third from the Aſcendant or ſeventh, ſay ſome Brother, Siſter, Neighbour, or ſome ſuch Relation; if not, the going ſome Journey

ney may ſpoil the buſineſs, *&c.* And ſo order your Judgment according to the proper ſignification of the Impeding Planet, let him be Lord of any Houſe in the Figure; whoſe ſignification need not in this place be any farther mentioned, that being already done at large in the Introductory part hereof.

IX. *As to the Time when the Querent may Marry, finding the Significators applying, judge thus*, viz.

Conſider the Degrees of Diſtance that the Significators want of a *Partile Aſpect*, and meaſure out the Weeks, Months, Dayes and Years, as you are directed *Chap.* 2. *Sect.* 3. *Pag:* 157. but be not too poſitive unleſs you find notable Teſtimonies in *Art* to incourage you, and the Significators be found ſwift in motion.

As to the true time of Marriage, the Direction of a Significator to an apt and proper Promittor *in the Nativity (if it may be procured) doth beſt diſcover that; but if it cannot be had, uſe ſuch wayes as are ſhewed in the aforementioned place of this Book.*

X. *The Agreement after Marriage is Aſtrologically diſcovered thus; viz.* Obſerve whether the Principal Significators in the *Figure* of the *Queſtion* did behold each other by a ✶ or △, or if there were mutual Reception between them, theſe are Teſtimonies of a very good Agreement; the ſame if the ☽ behold the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe well, or ♀ be in ✶ or △ to the Lord of the Aſcendant: But if in the *Figure* you find the Significators in evil Aſpect to the *Infortunes*, judge no agreement, or if ♄, ♂ or ♅ be Infortunate, in the ſeventh Houſe, the Woman proves Contentious and Ill-natur'd; if they are found in the Aſcendant, the Man will be the cauſe of Striſe and Contention.

XI. *If it be Demanded whether the Querent may Marry more than once?* Then conſider whether you find many Planets in the ſeventh Houſe in good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant or the Luminaries, this is a good Argument that

that the Native ſhall Marry more than once; judge the ſame if the Significators of Marriage be in Bi-corporeal Signes: But if you find the Significators fixed, or a Sign repreſenting one Body poſſeſſing the Cuſp of the ſeventh, or the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ in no Aſpect to any other Planet, or but one at moſt, then you may conclude only one Wife.

[*What is ſaid of Mens Marriages underſtand the ſame of Womens alſo, they being Querents*, &c.

Judge of the Portion *of the Wife from the ſtrength and poſition of the Lord of the eighth Houſe, or Planets poſited therein.*

XII. *If you deſire to know whether the Querent be Marryed or not (as ſome to try the skill of an Artiſt are pleaſed to conceal, and ask when they ſhall Marry?) proceed thus; viz.* Take notice in your *Figure* whether there be any Application between the Lord of the Aſcendant, the ☽ and the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, or between the ☉ and ♀, theſe are Arguments that the perſon is or hath been Marryed, and 'tis the more certain if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in good Aſpect to ♀, and they both poſited in fruitful Signes: If you find the Significator ſo poſited, and in bad Aſpect to ♂ from the fifth or the ♍ therein this gives ſuſpition, (if it be a *Female Creature*) that ſhe has been debauched and probably had a *Baſterd* if other Teſtimonies concur.

XIII. *If out of Curioſity you ſhould deſire to diſcover whether a Female Creature propounding a Queſtion be a Virgin or not? Examin the Buſineſs thus; viz.* If you find her proper Significators poſited in fixed Signes, free from the ill beams of ♂, and no Infortunes in the Aſcendaut or fifth Houſe but her Significator (*viz.* the Lord of the Aſcendant, ♀, or the ☽) in good Aſpect to the ☉ or ♃, judge ſhe *is Chaſt*, and no way corrupted; but if you find contrary Teſtimonies, you may conclude her otherwiſe, that ſhe has been tempted, and conſented too to her own diſhonour,

nour, a thing very frequent in this Age. After the ſame manner you may diſcover whether a *Marryed Woman* be concerned with any other perſon beſides her *Husband* or not; but I ſhall not inſiſt farther upon this particular, leaſt ſome Innocent Women ſhould receive prejudice from the haſty judgments of their Jealious Husbands or others — not well experienced in this Art.

XIII. *Sometimes an Artiſt is requeſted to give his Judgment, which of the two, Man or Wife may Dye firſt?* The Old Rule for this is to conſider which of their Significators are ſtrongeſt, or go firſt to *Combuſtion* of the ☉, or are afflicted by the Lord of the eighth Houſe, and accordingly pronounce Judgment which may firſt expire; but this muſt be done with great Caution, and an Artiſt ought not to be too poſitive in ſuch matters. The moſt certain way is to conſult the *Directions* in the *Nativity, viz.* when the *Hyleg* or giver of life is brought to ſome dangerous *Direction* of the Lord of the eighth, or the *Anareta*; but of this more in the third part hereof. In ſhort, obſerve whoſe Significator ſuffers *Combuſtion* firſt, and what Signe it falls in, if in fixed Signes, it will be ſome conſiderable time; if in a *Moveable* or *Tropical Signe*, it points out but a ſhort time, if in a *Common* Sign, ſomething longer; *And thus I conclude the Rules of Judgment for Marriage, theſe being the moſt conſiderable Queſtions that are uſually propounded concerning the ſame, ſome other varieties ſhall be inſerted concerning* Marriage *in the Third (or Genethlical)* Part *of this Book.*

SECT.

SECT. II.

Of Law Suits, Warr, Publick Enemies, Partnerſhip, &c.

I. *OF Law-Suits, let the queſtion be, Who ſhall overcome in a Tryal at Law, the Querent or his Adverſary?* The *Querent* is alwayes ſignified by the Aſcendant and his Lord, and the *Adverſary* by the Oppoſite Houſe, *viz.* the ſeventh and Lord thereof, the *Judge* by the tenth Houſe and his Lord, the *Jury* by the ☽, and the end of the Buſineſs alwayes by the fourth Houſe and Lord thereof, having knowledge of every Significator, the Queſtion is eaſily anſwered thus; Conſider the Figure well before you pronounce Judgment, and ſee which of the Significators are ſtrongeſt and beſt fortified, and accordingly judge: for if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant, more powerful than the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, then (in all probability) the *Querent* overcomes, and Caſts his *Adverſary*; But if the ſeventh Houſe and Lord thereof be beſt fortified, then the *Querents Adverſary* becomes *Victor*, and gains the day.

II. If both Significators be well beheld by Fortunate *Planets*, this Argues the Difference may be compoſed by Friends; and if both the Significators be ſtrong and Angular, it declares the *Querent* and his *Adverſary* will ſtand upon high Terms on both ſides; but if you find that they Apply to a ✶ or △ Aſpect, or there be a Reception between the Significators, it's then a ſtrong Argument they may Compoſe and Agree the Buſineſs themſelves; where note that that *Planet* which applyes, ſignifies the Party that ſhall firſt move to Reconcile the Difference: and by what is ſaid in this Caſe, the ſame may be underſtood in *Duels*; or what Iſſue may be expected between any perſon and his publick, open and profeſs'd Enemy, let the

Que-

Querent be of what Degree or Quality ſoever.

III. If you find many Planets in the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, judge the *Querent* hath good aſſiſtance, and many Friends; if the Lord of the tenth Houſe be in good Aſpect to his Significator, ſay the *Judge* will be kind to him; if the ☽ be in the eleventh Houſe or Lady thereof, and in ✶ or △ to the Lord of the Aſcendant or Cuſp thereof, then the *Jury* proves kind and favourable; if the Lord of the ſecond Houſe be more potent than the Lord of the eighth, the *Querent* has the beſt Purſe, and the Contrary, *&c.*

IV. If the Significators behold each other by a *Square* or *Oppoſite Aſpect* without *Reception*, and the Significator of the Querent be in a *fixed Signe*, judge they will proceed in Law with Courage one againſt the other; If a *moveable* Signe Aſcend, it ſhortens the buſineſs, and it will not be tedious; if a *Common* Signe ariſe, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in a *Common* Signe, the Querent delayes the Suit, and removes it often out of one Court into another.

V. If you find the Lord of the *tenth Houſe* in good Aſpect or *Reception* with the Lord of the ſecond, you may conclude the *Judge* Will accept of a *Bribe* or *Preſent* from the *Querent*; But if his Significator friendly behold or receive the Lord of the Aſcendant, judge he has more kindneſs for his Perſon, and with eaſie *Importunity* he will be heard effectually; and if the Lord of the tenth Houſe be an Inferiour Planet, and the Lord of the Aſcendant a Superiour, the *Judge* will be very inclinable to act for the Querent without great Solicitation or Petitioning: But if the Lord of the tenth Receive both Significators, or behold them well, 'tis then probable he may Compoſe the Difference without a Tryal: Judge the ſame from any other *Planet* ſo qualified, and conſider what Houſe he is Lord of, and you thereby diſcover what Relation he is either to the Querent or Queſited.

VI. *If the Queſtion were concerning Buying or Selling any Comodity whatever, what the event may be*; viz. *will it*

it be Advantagious to the Buyer or Seller? This is a milder kind of Conteſt, and falls under the ſame head with Law-ſuits. If you find the Lord of the Aſcendant in the ſeventh Houſe, the *Querent* has a mind or Inclination to deal with his *Chapman*, and the Contrary; and if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ in Reception or good Aſpect with the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe the *Querent* may buy if he pleaſe: and in this Caſe the *Buyer* and *Seller* uſually agree in their Contract, and are very friendly to each other.

VII. If you find the Aſcendant or Lord thereof vitiated by the preſence of the ♀ or ♄ or ♂ therein, the Bargain goes on very irregularly, and in this caſe the *Buyer* uſually proves *Knaviſh*, and indeavours to cheat or deceive the *Seller*: Judge the ſame of the Perſon that Sells the Comodity; if the ſeventh Houſe or his Lord be afflicted in the ſame manner.

VIII. *If you deſire to know the Agreement of two* Partners; Conſider whether both the Significators (*viz.* the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the ſeventh) behold one another by any friendly Aſpect, or ſee if they are in Reception by Houſe or Exaltation; if ſo, judge a good Agreement between them; if they behold by any Bad Aſpect, judge the Contrary.

IX. If you find ♄, or ♂, or the ♀ in the ſecond Houſe, judge that the *Querent* ſuffers in his Eſtate; if you find them in the eighth Houſe, the evil falls upon the *Queſited's* Eſtate; if the Fortunes be in the Aſcendant, the *Querent* himſelf is *Treacherous* and *Knaviſh*; if in the ſeventh, his *Partner* is to blame, and very Ill conditioned: But if you find none of theſe Poſitions, and the ☽ apply to *Fortunate Planets*, then the *Partners* go on well in their way of Trade; and if the ☽ ſeparate from the *Fortunes*, and apply to the *Infortunes*, then although things may be carryed on ſeemingly fair at the beginning, yet the end will be Contentious; or if the ☽ both ſeparate, and apply ✶ & ☐ from *Infortunes*, neither their beginning nor end can be expected

pected to be Good; but much strife and debate will arise, and consequently a very bad Agreement.

X. *If the Question were, Shall the Querent return safe from War?* In this Question you are to consider whether the *Ascendant* be assisted by the presence of the *Fortunate Planets*, or the Lord thereof free from the Affliction of the *Infortunes*, or Lord of the eighth House; if so, this is good encouragement for the Querent to adventure: If ♂ be also strong in his Ascendant, he will be very prosperous and secure, and (probably) come off with Honour and much safety: judge the Contrary if contrary Testimonies appear in the Figure.

XI. If you find ♄ or ♂ in the Ascendant, and the Lord of the Ascendant weak, or otherwise afflicted, 'tis not good for the *Querent* to go to War; if the Ascendant be free, and an Infortune in the eighth or fourth Houses, the end looks dangerous, the *Querent* may be taken, kill'd, or dangerously wounded, and therefore unless the Heavens favour the *Querent* (if it may be avoided) let him forbear.

XII. *If the Question were, Shall a Man of War that is setting out to Sea be Fortunate, in taking Purchase, or shall she return home safe, and with Honour?* If the Lord of the seventh House be applying to any Bad Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽ neer a ☌, □, or ☍ of the Lord of the seventh or ninth Houses, or to any *Planets* or *Planets* posited therein; these are certain Arguments of meeting an Enemy: And if many *Planets* are in the *West Angle*, and the Lord of the Ascendant applyes to any of them whilst he is in the Signe he possesses: It also shews, that this *Man of Warr* shall meet with many Enemies, or Prizes: the same if the Cusp of the seventh be double Bodyed, or the Lord thereof be posited in a double bodyed Sign, or in ☌ with several *Planets*. Now by a due consideration of the position, strength, and Aspects of the several Significators, a Judgment may be deduced what the success of this *Ship* may be, by the Rules laid down in some of the precedent Subsections.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Of Thefts and Fugitives, or Strayes, &c.

IT will be expected that some Rules should be given concerning *Theft*; which properly belongs to the *Judgment of this House*. But how seldome doth any Artist gain Credit in his Responses to such Questions, notwithstanding he describes the Thief never so exactly, because the Corporature and Complexion of one person, may very much resemble another; and no man ever yet could force back Stolen Goods by the help of Astrology only, yet the Thief may be well described by the Rules thereof; and the Querent may have so much satisfaction as to know whether there be any probability of procuring (or by any means a discovery made) of the Goods lost; and in order thereunto I shall briefly shew what Rules are to be observed in such Cases.

1. *How to know the Significator of the Thief is very materiall.* *Haly* tells us the Ascendant and Lord thereof signifies the Querent both in this and all manner of Questions whatsoever; the second House, and Lord thereof shall Represent the Goods lost, and the *seventh House* and Lord thereof shall signifie the *Thief*; (if there be no *Peregrine Planet* in an Angle or the second House) the fourth House, (*viz.*, the Cusp thereof) shews the place where the goods are. If a *Perigrine Planet* be in the Ascendant, take him for the Significator of the *Thief*, and the rather if he happen to be Lord of the seventh House; if no *Planet* be in the Ascendant, yet if you find a *Planet* in any other Angle *Peregrine* or afflicting the Lord of the second House or ⊕, accept of him to be Significator of the Thief; many *Peregrine Planets* in Angles shew more Thieves than one: However, have special Regard to the Lord of the seventh House, and those *Planets* he is in Aspect with, especially

if he afflict the Significator of Subſtance, and you cannot eaſily Err.

II. *In the next place, it muſt be conſidered whether the Goods,* &c. *be really ſtolen or not, or caſually miſſlaid and forgotten.* If a *Perigrine Planet* be found in the Aſcendant, or the Lord of the Aſcendant *Peregrine* (that is out of all his Eſſential Dignities) 'tis an Argument the things miſſing are ſtolen; If the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe or a *Peregrine Planet* therein, (afflict or) behold the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ by ☌, □, or ☍, or rather the Lord of the ſecond Houſe or Cuſp thereof, or the ⊕, or Diſpoſitor thereof, then judg the thing (be it what it will) is really ſtolen. Judge the ſame if neither the Lord of the Aſcendant, Lord of the ſecond Houſe, the Diſpoſiter of the ⊕, or the ☽ do ſeparate from other Planets, but other Planets ſeparate from them.— If you find none of theſe Arguments judge the contrary.

III. If the Lord of the ſecond Houſe and the ☽ be in the ſeventh Houſe, or in the Sign thereof, and the Lord of the ſeventh behold them both, by ✶ or △ Aſpect (though Platickly) then are the goods taken away, though very probably in jeſt; But if the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe be in ☌, □, or ☍ of any of them, they are taken away fraudulently, and will not be recovered without difficulty and much Solicitation; and it is very probable the Thief hath too fair opportunities to act ſuch exploits; obſerve alſo whether the ☽ gives virtue to ♄ or ♂, or to the Lord of the Eighth, or any other Planet in a Cadent Houſe; and by ſome of theſe Rules you may diſcover whether the thing miſſing be ſtolen or not.

IV. If the Figure of the Queſtion ſet for that moment of time when the Querent propounds it to the Artiſt, be not ſatisfactory, or truly *Radical*, then conſult a Scheme of Heaven for the time when the Goods loſt were firſt miſſed, and let that be the *Baſis* or Foundation to ground judgment upon, or rather the exact time when the fact was done,

done, (if it could be known) and then the Aſcendant and Lord thereof ſhall ſignifie the Thief, and the ſeventh Houſe and the Lord of the ſeventh the perſon that loſt the Goods.

V. *If the Artiſt would diſcover whether the Querent be the Thief*; Then conſider whether the Lord of the fourth, or Lord of the Term of the ☽ be joyned to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or if you find the Lord of the ſeventh in the Aſcendant, you may ſuſpect the Querent to be the Thief; and this the more certain if that Planet do well deſcribe the Querent. This is uſual for guilty perſons to repair to an *Artiſt* to diſcover the Thief, out of deſign to acquit themſelves of Suſpition, and ſome again out of Policy will Rob themſelves, which may be diſcovered by the ſame Rule.

VI. If the Lord of the ſeventh be *Perigrine* in the Aſcendant, and that Planet Lord of the ſecond Houſe, 'tis to be feared the Querent conſented to the Theft, or was willing it ſhould be ſo; If the Lord of the ſeventh be in the Aſcendant, and he great Dignities in the third alſo, then ſome of his own Relations, (*viz.* a Brother or Siſter) may be ſuſpected, &c. But this kind of Judgment is ſomething dubious, and therefore let the Artiſt make uſe of it ſparingly and with great Caution; and in all Queſtions of *Theft* deliver not Judgment to many perſons together, nor to none but ſuch that underſtand how to make a due application thereof, to avoid future Trouble and Contention, which too frequently follows Thieviſh Queſtions.

VII. *To Diſcover the Age and Sex of the Thief*; Obſerve theſe Rules, If the Significator of the Thief be a Maſculine Planet, and poſited in a Maſculine Houſe and Sign, 'tis a *Man*; If a Feminine Planet, and poſited in a Feminine Houſe and Signe, ſay a Female; conſider alſo the Cuſp of the tenth and ſeventh Houſes, and Lords thereof, and Planets that have exaltation in thoſe Signes, or other Eſſential Dignities, ſee which are Maſculine, and which

are Feminine, and judge by the Major Teſtimonies. If the Significator of the Thief be Oriental, ſay he is young; if Occidental, more in years; ♄ generally ſignifies Aged perſons, unleſs in the very beginning of a Signe; ♀ and ☿ Repreſent Youth, ♈, ♂, and the ☉, denote Middle Age, from thirty to forty; the ☽ muſt be conſidered according to her Age, which is divided into four Quarters; Youth is repreſented by the ☽ in her firſt Quarter, the ſecond points out about 25, or 30; the third Quarter ends at 40 or 45; and the ☽ in her laſt Quarter ſhews from 45 to 50, and upwards; conſider the Quarter of Heaven a Planet which is Significator is poſited in, as if in the Eaſt Angle or between the Aſcendant and Mid heaven, ſay Youth; If in the Mid-heaven, or between the tenth and Weſt Angle, ſay Middle-age; If between the the ſeventh Houſe and the fourth, in the declining part of Age, *viz.* between forty and fifty; If the Significator be found between the fourth Houſe and Aſcendant, ſay Old-age; Conſider alſo the Significators Diſtance from the ☉, (as in that of the ☽) and accordingly moderate your Judgment.

VIII. *If you would diſcover by Art whether the Thief be a Stranger, or one familiarly Acquainted with the Querent, proceed thus*; If you find the Significator of the *Thief* in the Aſcendant, or joyned to the Lord of the Aſcendant, 'tis a perſon in the ſame Houſe, or very neer him; If the ☉ and ☽ behold each other, or the Lord of the Aſcendant, 'tis a perſon known to the Querent; or if the *Luminaries* behold the Aſcendant, or are poſited in the Dignities of the Lord thereof, judge the ſame; If you find none of theſe Teſtimonies, judge the contrary.

IX. The Lord of the ſeventh in the ſecond accuſes one of the Family; and if the Significator of the *Thief* be Feminine, 'tis then probable the Querents Wife did the Fact, or ſome other Female well known to the Querent.... Judge of the Relation of the *Thief* by the poſition of the Significator in the Figure, which is eaſily done, if the *Artiſt* be but ready in varying the Houſes, as has been ſhewed.

X. If you find the *Thief* to be one of the Family, ♄ ſhews, a Stranger accidentally Sojourning therein; ♂, a Relation, *viz.* a Son, Brother, or Kinſman; the ☉ alwayes ſignifies a Father, or Maſter of the Houſe, ♀ a Woman, or the Wife; the ☽ the Mother or Miſtreſs; ☿ ſome young perſon intimately acquainted in the Family; and ſometimes ♂ and ☿ ſignifie *Common Thieves, Notorious Villains*, unleſs they be Lords of ſuch Houſes which ſignifie the Querents Relations; If you find the Lord of the ſeventh (which generally doth repreſent the *Thief*) in the Ninth from his own Houſe, judge the *Thief* is a Stranger; but if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in the third or fourth Houſes, ſome Servant of the Houſe is guilty.

XI. *Whether the Suſpected Party be Thief?* If the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant behold the Lord of the ſeventh, by any bad Aſpect, or be in ☌ with the Significator of the Thief, the perſon ſuſpected is guilty; The ſame if the Lord of the Aſcendant being poſited in an Angle beholds a *Planet* in a Cadent Houſe; or if you find the ☽ in ☌ with a Planet in Angle.

XII. If the *Luminaries* behold the Significator of the Thief, the Querent knows him that play'd the Thief; or if the Lord of the Aſcendant be in ☌, or Reception, or lately ſeparated from an Infortune, the Suſpected perſon is aſſuredly guilty of the Fact; But if the Lord of the ſeventh, or *Peregrine Planet* in an Angle, be in no Aſpect either to the *Luminaries*, or Lord of the Aſcendant, judge the Contrary.

XIII. *Marks and Tokens to know the* Thief *by are theſe*; *viz.* Conſider the Signe of the ſeventh Houſe, and the poſition of the Lord thereof, alſo the place of the ☽ (eſpecially if ſhe be unfortunate or afflicted) and judge the *Thief* has a Mark, Mole, or Scar upon that part or Member of the Body Repreſented by that Signe: If the Significa-

tor of the *Thief* apply to the ☌, □, or ☍, of ♄ or ♂ out of Angles, ſome Miſchief or ſhameful puniſhment will aſſuredly befal him; as if ♄ or ♂ be Lords of the twelfth, (eſpecially) from the ſeventh, it ſignifies Impriſonment; If they are Lords of the eighth, judge Death; If of the tenth Houſe, he is obnoxious to the ſevere ſentence of a *Judge*; if of the fourth Houſe, an ill end will follow.

XIV. *The Colour of the Cloaths of the Thief*, is known from the Colours of the *Planet* that is the Significator of him or her, together with the property of the Sign and Houſe the Significator is poſited in; as alſo the Planet he is in Aſpect with.

[*What Colours are appropriated to each Planet, you may ſee in a Table*, page 90. *of the* Introduction, *and the Colours of each Houſe are inſerted in the* 13th Chapter *thereof*,]

XV. *To know the* Thiefs *Houſe*, See in what Sign and Quarter of Heaven his Significator is poſited in; If in the Aſcendant, ſay *Eaſt*; If in the Mid-heaven, judge *South*; If in the ſeventh Houſe, ſay the *Weſt* part of the Town; and if in the fourth, he lives *North*: What Quarters or Points the Signes ſignifie, as alſo the Houſes, you may Read in the Firſt Part; and by a due Commixture of the *Houſe* and *Signe* the Significator is poſited in you may eaſily judge which way the Thief lives, or is gone.

XVI. Let the ☉ in particular ſignifie the Houſe of the *Thief*, and the ☽ the Door thereof, (or rather the Signe where the ☽ is) by a due Conſideration of which you may judge of the Scituation thereof, whether it faces the *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, *North*, *or South*; If the ☽ be in a Fixed Signe, there is but one Door to the Houſe; If ſhe be in a Moveable Sign, you go up ſteps to the Door, and probably there is more than one way into the Houſe; If ♄ behold the ☽, the Door is Old and Decayed, and wants Repairing; If ♂ be in Aſpect to the ☽, eſpecially in □ or ☍, ſome part of it has been burn'd; If the Infortunes be in ✶ or △ to the ☽,

☽, or the Sign ſhe is in, then the Door is made ſtrong (though Old) with Iron.

XVII. *Is the Thief in the Town, or Fled?* &c. If you find his Significator juſt leaving one Signe, and entering into another, he is likewiſe leaving the Town; If you find him entering into his own Eſſential Dignities, he is going to ſome Friends or Acquaintance, or where he is well known; but if he enter a Signe wherein he is *Perigrine*, then judge he is going amongſt ſtrangers, and deſires to obſcond himſelf; Judge the ſame if he ſeperate from the Combuſtion of the ☉, and apply to any *Planet* in a Cadent Houſe; But if none of theſe Arguments appear, and you find the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe Angular, eſpecially if he be conjoyned therein with the Lord of the ſecond Houſe, you may then conclude the Thief to be in Town; and if he be in a Fixed Signe alſo, he doth not intend to remove, but continue where he is. *Now if you have a Curioſity to know whether the* Thief be Marryed or not? Conſider the poſition of the Lord of the Aſcendant; If you find him in an Angle, judge he is Marryed; if in a ſuccedent Houſe, he is not yet, but doth endeavour it; if in a Cadent Houſe, ſay he is not Marryed, nor is there any probability thereof.

[*I muſt confeſs I have not yet Experienced this Rule; there may be Truth in it, which I ſhall not contend for.*]

XVIII. *Shall the Goods or Things Loſt be Recovered again or not?*

[*This is a very Conſiderable Query, and for the Reſolution thereof take theſe Brief Rules and Directions.*]

If you find any Aſpect (but in particular thoſe of a ✶ and △) between the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the Lord of the ſecond Houſe, or the Diſpoſiter of the ⊕; or if the Lord of the eighth Houſe be in Reception or friendly Aſpect with the Lord of the ſecond Houſe, theſe are Arguments of Recovery; the ſame if the Lord of the eighth,

or Lord of the ſecond Houſes are poſited in the Aſcendant, or apply to any good Aſpect of the Lord thereof.

XIX. The ☽ in the ſecond Houſe in ✶ or △ to the Lord thereof, or in the ſeventh or tenth Houſes in good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Planet in the ſecond Houſe, or to the Diſpoſiter of the ⊕, theſe are promiſing Arguments of Recovery; to which may be added the *Luminaries* beholding each other Friendly, or the Lord of the ſecond in the eleventh or fourth Houſes; but if none of theſe Teſtimonies be found in the Figure, and both the *Luminaries* are under the Earth, and the ſecond Houſe, Lord thereof, or ⊕ afflicted by ♄, ♂, or the ☋, judge there will be no Recovery of the things loſt; the ſame if you find the Infortunes in the ſecond Houſe, and their Diſpoſiter in the eighth, or Combuſt of the of ☉, or any way Impedited, as aforeſaid.

As to the time of Diſcovery or Reſtauration of the Goods Loſt (if you find any hopes thereof in your Figure) you are to obſerve the Application of the Significators, and convert their Diſtance into *Time*, as hath been already ſhewed; or obſerve when the *Luminaries* (either of them) come to any good Aſpect of the Lord of the Aſcendant, ſecond, ſeventh or eighth Houſes, and accordingly meaſure out the time according to Art.

XX. *Of Fugitives or Strayes, ſhall they be Found or Return?* The Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, the ☽, and ☿ ſhall properly ſignifie the *Fugitives* Perſon; and if you find the Lord of the ſeventh or the ☽ apply to any good Aſpect of the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☉, or if there be any promiſing Aſpects between the Significators at the time of the Queſtion, there is then great hopes that the *Fugitive* Perſon will be ſuddenly diſcovered and found out; and it alſo ſhews a willingneſs to Returne; and this the more certain, if the Lord of the ſeventh be Retrograde.

XXI. But if you find the Significators in no Aſpect or in □ or ☍ of each other, judge the Contrary, *viz.* an unwillingneſs to return, and ſmall probability that the Querent ſhould find him —— If you would diſcover the Inclination and Condition of the *Fugitive*, conſider his Significators poſition in the Figure; ſee what Signe and Houſe he is in, and how Aſpected, and joyning your Reaſon to Art, you maybe able to make a neer *Conjecture* of the *Fugitives* progreſs and *Intention*.

XXII. To Eſtimate the Diſtance between the Querent and the *Runaway*, account for every degree of diſtance between their Significators three miles, if they are in Fixed Signes; If in Common Signes, one mile; If in moveable Signes, ſo many half miles; but theſe Diſtances muſt be limitted with great Caution, conſideration muſt alſo be had to the diſtance of the ☽ and the Planet that repreſents the Fugitive or Stray, whether *Man* or *Beaſt*; ſome allow for every degree of Diſtance only one mile, or 1058 paces being in Fixed Signes; But in Moveable Signes ſo many Poles or Rods; in Common Signes, 105 paces to a degree; Let every Artiſt uſe his own Judgment and Experience in this matter.

XXIII. If any great Cattle, ſuch as Horſes, Oxen, Cows, *&c.* are ſtrayed away, take the Lord of the twelfth Houſe for their Significator; if they are ſmall Cattle, as Sheep, Hoggs, Doggs, *&c.* then look to the Lord of the ſixth Houſe, and by a due obſervation of the aforeſaid Rules, and regard had to the proper and Reſpective Significators, you may forme a Judgment in any Caſe reſpecting to theſe kind of Interrogations.

XXIV. If you find the ☽ Tranſlate the Light of the Significator of the *Fugitive* or Stray to the Aſcendant, or if ſhe be in good Aſpect to ♃ or ♀, and either of them in the Aſcendant, or in good Aſpect thereunto, or to the Lord thereof, theſe are Signal Teſtimonies in Art of Recovery.

XXV. If any Planet ſeparate from the Houſe of the ☽, or from the Lord of the ſecond, the Beaſt Strayed is ſecured, and taken away, and in all probability Sold, or otherwiſe diſpoſed

disposed of; But if the ☽ or proper Significator of the Beast or Stray, *&c.* shall be in the eighth House from his own Ascendant, or apply to any bad Aspect of the Lord thereof, there is then great danger that the *Beast, Fugitive* or Stray is Dead; If the Significator of the Beast, or the Lord of the House of the ☽ shall be located in the eighth House applying, or in □ or ☌ to ♄ or ♂ in the North Angle judge the same.

XXVI. If the Significators of the Beasts strayed be in the Mid-heaven, or ninth House, or in the sixth or twelfth Houses, it shews the Beasts should be in custody, either secured by some Officer, or else in the Pound. If the ☽ be unfortunate in the twelfth House, judge the same. If ♄ be in the twelfth House also, or afflict the ☽, the Cattle may continue long there to their prejudice; if ♂ afflict the ☽ therein, they may either Dye there, or be killed or starved.

[*And thus much shall serve for the Judgment of the seventh House; I could have been more Copious in every particular Branch thereof, but my design was rather to Contract the most Material and Useful Rules and Aphorisms appertaining to the said House, that they need not be burthensome to the Memoryes of* Tyro's *and other Students in this Coelestial Science.*]

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Judgment and Questions proper to the Eighth House, &c.

SECT. I.

Of the Manner or Kind of Death the Querent may Dye, viz. *Natural or Violent?*

I. THis Query is Answered from the consideration of the eighth House and Planets posited therein, or beholding them; when the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽ shall be in good Aspect with the Lord of the eighth, or Planet therein, it shews the Querent will dye a Natural Death; the same if the Fortunes be in the eighth, or have Dignities therein, or behold the ☽ by any good Aspect.

II. If one of the Fortunate Planets be in the eighth House, and the other in the Ascendant, or if the Lord of eighth, the ☽, or Lord of the Ascendant be not in violent Signes, or neer violent fixed Stars, this Argues the Querent will not be subject to a violent death.

III. But if the *Luminaries* are in violent Signes, not beholding each other, or if they do behold each other by □ or ☌ from Angles, or are afflicted by the Infortunes, it threatens a violent death; and if ♄ or ♂ happen to have Dignities in the eighth, it confirms the Judgment, and there is then the more danger of the same.

Or if ♄ or ♂ be in ♂ in an Angle, or in ☌ from Angles, and in violent Signes, or the ☽ in the seventh House afflicted by ♄ or ♂, or if she be in the twelfth, and so afflicted, it denotes a violent death, unless other Testimonies fall in

in to mittigate their Influence. Now the kinds of violent Deaths are thus found; If ♄ or ♂ be in the tenth House in Fiery Signes, afflicting the ☽ or Lord of the Ascendant, and they neer violent Fixed Stars, shews Death by some violent fall from a high place. ♄ in ♋ afflicting as aforesaid, shews Drowning; and ♂, the afflicting Planet, in a Fiery Signe, shews death by Iron, Fire, Sword, Gunshot, *&c.* But of these things, more in the Third Part.

IV. ♄ being Lord of the eighth House, (and the death found to be Natural) signifies some tedious Ague, Dropsie or Consumption. ♂ threatens Death by Wounds, or some Fiery hot Distemper, as Feavers; the ☉, by some obstructions of the Vital Spirits or Plurefie; ☿ by Phrenzy, Madness, Ptisick, Lethergie, *&c.* The ☽ by Diseases arising from Phlegm, cold and moist Humours, and sometimes Drowning. See more of this Subject in the Judgment of the sixth House.

SECT. II.

Is the Wives Portion Considerable or not; or will it be obtained with Ease or Difficulty.

I. AS the Ascendant Signifies the Querent, and the second House his Substance; so the Wife is Signified by the seventh House, and her Estate by the eighth House and Lord thereof, as has been already shewed. Now if you find the Lord of the eighth strong, and the eighth House free from the presence of the Infortunes, and both well beheld by ♃ and ♀, this argues the Portion is Considerable; The same if you find ♃, ♀, the ☌, or ⊕ in the eighth House, no way afflicted: From the consideration of the premises, it doth not only appear that the Wives Dowry is valuable, but the Querent will obtain it with ease; understand the same if a Woman propounds the Que-

Question concerning the Estate of her Husband, *&c.* — Now if you find none of these Testimonies, you may judge the Contrary, that the Wives Portion is mean and inconsiderable, if any.

II. If the Significators be found weak and infortunate, either Combust, Retrograde or Slow in Motion, and afflicted by the Infortunes, this argues not only a very Inconsiderable Fortune with a *Wife*, but great Vexation and Trouble in obtaining what there is, or a very uncomfortable enjoyment thereof.

III. If the Lord of the Ascendant be in □ or ☍ of the Lord of the eighth House, or if ♄ or ♂ be *Peregrine* therein, or the ♀ there, 'tis in vain for the Querent to hope for any good; for either the Portion is small and invaluable, or the Querent will be strangely Cheated thereof, or suffer much prejudice concerning the same, insomuch that he had better desist than make any progress as to the obtaining thereof.

[*What is said of Dowryes, may be understood likewise of Legacies, or the Wills of Deceased Persons also, signified by this House.*]

SECT. III.

Shall a Person that is brought into Trouble, either for some Real Fact Committed, or upon Suspition thereof, Suffer Detriment or Death for the Same?

I. IF in the Figure of the Question propounded you find the ☽ or Lord of the Ascendant applying by any bad Aspect to the Lord of the fourth, eighth, tenth, or twelfth Houses, there is great danger the Person may suffer for the Fact he is Apprehended for.

If

II. If the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant apply to the ☌, □, or ☍ of ♄ or ♂ in bad places of the Heavens, and the Fortunate Planets no way Aſſiſt by their Friendly Beams, you may then conclude the *Querent* is guilty of the Crime he is Charged withal, and the Caſe ſeems very dangerous on his ſide.

III. But if the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ be with ♃ or ♀, or in ⚹ or △, or Reception of either of them, then the Querent ſpeeds well, and comes off with Honour, without the leaſt prejudice; and this the more certain, if either of the Fortunes happen to have Dignities in the tenth, eleventh, or fourth Houſes, and are poſited in the Aſcendant or Mid-heaven. ——

IV. If the Lord of the Aſcendant be free from affliction, and another Planet who has any Eſſential Dignity therein be in bad Aſpect to the Infortunes, then the Querent goes off clear, and ſome of his Confederates are brought into Trouble.

V. In fine, If the Significators of the Querent be Eſſentially ſtrong, and free from the Malicious Rayes of ♄ and ♂, and located in ſome good place of the Figure, then the Querent is ſafe, and comes off without the leaſt Damage; notwithſtanding all Fears and Jealouſies of Danger that otherwiſe might affright and perplex him.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Judgments and Queſtions Appertaining to the Ninth Houſe, &c.

SECT. I.

Shall the Querent be Proſperous in his Voyage to Sea.

I. IN this Queſtion you muſt have Recourſe to the ninth Houſe, and his Lord, to the Planets poſited therein, or beholding the ſaid Significators, as alſo the ☽ and Lord of the Aſcendant, which are alſo Significators to be taken notice of in this Queſtion; if you find any of the Significators impedited, or much afflicted, you may then ſuſpect much Hazzard in the Voyage; if ♄ be the Planet afflicting, it ſignifies the Querent is threatned with ſome tedious Diſeaſe, or loſs of Goods; if ♂ afflict, or the ☋, it portends prejudice by Thieves or Pyrates, and oftentimes Couzening and Cheating among themſelves, *&c.*

II. But if you find the Significators ſtrong, and no way prejudiced but free, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in Friendly Aſpect of the Lord of the ninth, or if there be Reception between them, and the Fortunes happen to lend their Aſſiſtance, you may then conclude the Querent may make a Happy, Proſperous and ſucceſsful Voyage; and by conſidering the Sign of the ninth, whether Fixed or Moveable, and the Significators, whether ſwift or ſlow in Motion, you may judge of the length of the Voyage.

III. Moreover, the Aſcendant and the Lord thereof muſt be much Regarded in this Caſe; for if the ninth and tenth Houſes be well fortified, and excellently Fortunate

as

as can be deſired, yet if the Lord of the Aſcendant be afflicted by the Lord of the eighth Houſe, or otherwiſe, the Querent may end his dayes in the Voyage, and never Return again; or if he be afflicted by the Lord of the ſixth, or in the ſixth Houſe by ♄ or ♂, he may be ſick in his Voyage, or Wounded; if the Lord of the twelfth afflict, Impriſonment or Reſtraint is to be feared; if the Lord of the fourth, the Grave may ſwallow him up; therefore 'tis very conſiderable to obſerve the Aſcendant and the Lord thereof, as well as the ninth and tenth Houſes in all ſuch Queſtions.

IV. This Queſtion is frequently propounded by *Seamen*, what part of the World they had beſt Direct their Courſe unto, for Profit and good Succeſs? In this Caſe obſerve in what part of the *Scheme* you find the ⊕ and the Diſpoſiter thereof, or ♃ or ♀ free from affliction, or any of the *Planets* that are powerful in the *Figure*, I ſay, obſerve the Quarter of Heaven, where any of theſe Promiſing Planets are poſited, and direct the Querent that way; But ſee that they are not poſited in an obſcure dejected place of the Heavens; if ſo, take that Planet that is next in Power, alwayes rejecting the Conſideration of the places of ♄ or ♂, unleſs they are ſtrong and in their Eſſential Dignities in good Aſpect to the Fortunes or Lord of the Aſcendant.

Verbum ſat ſapienti.

SECT.

SECT. II.

If a Queſtion be propounded concerning the obtaining of a Benefice.

I. YOu are in this caſe to ſee what Aſpect there is between the Lord of the Aſcendant, the ☽ and the Lord of the ninth Houſe, or Planets therein; & if you find they behold each other by good Aſpect, or if the ☽ be in the ninth, or the Lord of the Aſcendant there, or if there be a friendly reception between the Significators, theſe are good Arguments, that the Querent may obtain his deſire; the ſame if the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ be in ✶ or △ to ♃ or ☉, but if the Aſpect be by □ or ☍; yet if there be Reception or Tranſlation of Light, it argues the Buſineſs ſhall be accompliſhed, although with ſome Trouble and Pains.

II. If you find the Infortunes in the Ninth Houſe or the Aſcendant, or otherwiſe afflicting thoſe Houſes, or their Lords, and if ſo be you can find none of the aforeſaid Teſtimonies in the Figure, you may then conclude there is ſmall hopes, and the Querent will then very rarely obtain his deſire, nay there is no probability of any ſuch thing to be procured.

The like you may underſtand from the poſition of the aforeſaid Significators, if the Queſtion be propoſed concerning the attaining to any Science, or Knowledge in ſome Art or Myſtery, &c.

CHAP. X.

Judgments and Interrogations proper to the tenth Houſe.

SECT. I.

May the Querent attain the Office or Place of Dignity Deſired.

I. HEre you are to conſider how the Lord of the tenth Houſe, & the ☉ do either of them Aſpect the Lord of the Aſcendant, & the ☽: if they are in friendly Reception by Houſe or Exaltation, or in ✶ or △ of each other; if ſo, theſe are aſſured Teſtimonies that the Querent may by uſing means obtain the place deſired; the ſame if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ poſited in the tenth Houſe, or the Lord of the tenth, or the ☉ in the Aſcendant; and if they happen Friendly to behold each other alſo at the ſame time; why, then you need not queſtion but your deſire will take effect.

II. But on the contrary, if nothing of this kind can be found in your Figure, neither the good Aſpect of the Significators, tranſlation of Light, Reception, or dwelling in Houſes, this is an evident Teſtimony that the Querent ſhall not have the Place deſired, notwithſtanding he be never ſo fairly promiſed.

[*Note that the Advantage that may ariſe from the Office or Dignity deſired muſt be conſidered from the ſtrength and poſition of the Lord of the eleventh Houſe.*]

SECT.

SECT. II.

But if the Querent be in an Imployment, and fears he may be turned out.

I. THen you are to look to the Significators, and ſee if there be any good Aſpect between them (as before noted) or if there be Reception, & judge accordingly, that the Querent ſtands ſure, and needs not fear a remove from his preſent Imployment; and this the rather if the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ be in good Aſpect of ♃ or ♀ in the tenth Houſe.

II. But if you find the Significator of the Querent in any bad Aſpect with thoſe Planets which are in friendly Reception, or behold the ☉ or Lord of the tenth Houſe by ✶ or △, you may then inform the Querent he is in danger of being outed of his place, through the means of ſuch perſons ſignified by th ſe Planets that afflict the Querents Significator.

III. As to ſucceſs in Trade from this Houſe alſo (conſidering what hath been ſaid) a man may judge of the event thereof, whether there be a probability of gaining or looſing thereby, or if he may thrive by his preſent Imployment or Profeſſion, and conſequently what kind of Profeſſion or Trade will be moſt ſuitable for his Genius, which I ſhall touch more largely upon in the Third Part.

IV. If the Significators of Trade be poſited in fiery Signes, you may then conclude any Profeſſion of that Nature will beſt agree with the Querent; if in Earthly, Airy, or Watry Signes, judge accordingly, conſidering the qualities and profeſſions which the Planets naturally ſignifie, as is before directed in this Book, an ingenious Artiſt will not be to ſeek how to order his Judgment in Queſtions of this

Nature; therefore I ſhall enlarge no farther in this place, and the rather, in regard I ſhall have occaſion to write more of this Subject before I conclude the Book.

CHAP. XI.

Judgment proper to the Eleventh Houſe.

May the Querent be Fortuuate in his Hopes &c.

I. THe Lord of the eleventh, and the eleventh Houſe ſignifie the thing in queſtion, and if the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant be in ✶ or △ to the Lord of the 11*th* Houſe, or any good Planet be poſited therein, or if there be a Reception, or dwelling in Houſes, or tranſlation of light between the Significators, theſe are good Arguments the Querent ſhall obtain what he hopes for.

II. But if you find Croſs Aſpects between the Significators, or if they be Combuſt, Cadent, or Retrograde, or ♄ or ♂ ſends forth their malicious Rayes to the Significators, Judge the contrary.

This is to be underſtood when the thing hoped for is not Nominated; but if you underſtand by the Querent what it is he hopes for, then conſider alſo the Planet and Houſe that ſignifies the thing hoped for; as if the thing were Money, why then take notice of the ſecond Houſe, and the Lord thereof, ſee how the Lord of the eleventh eholds that Planet, and accordingly judge.

III. What is ſaid of Hopes, may be fitly applyed to the Querents Friends, (not related) whether they will prove real or not, if you find the Significators in good Aſpect of the ☽, or Lord of the Aſcendant, or Planets therein, you may

may judge the Friends of the Querent are Faithful, Juſt, and true unto him; but if you find contrary Aſpects, you have reaſon to Judge the contrary: 'tis not ſafe to impoſe Truſt or Confidence in them.

CHAP. XII.

Judgments proper to the Twelfth Houſe.

A Perſon being Impriſoned, deſires to know when he may be releaſed, either within a ſhort time or the Contrary.

I. A Fixed Signe Aſcending, and the Lord thereof Angular, eſpecially ♄ argues a tedious Impriſonment, the ſame if the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ be in the fourth, ſixth, eighth or twelfth Houſes, and there afflicted, or otherwiſe unfortunate, being Combuſt or Retrograde, to which may be added, that if the Lord of the hour in which he was apprehended be ♄ or ♂, and they not well placed in the Figure, the Querent then undergoes a long and tedious Reſtraint and Captivity.

II. But if the Lord of the Aſcendant or the ☽ be ſwift in motion, or if they ſhall be ſtronger than the Lord of the twelfth, or diſpoſe of him, and in moveable Signes, and well beheld of ♃ or ♀, theſe are Teſtimonies of a ſpeedy Releaſment.

III. If you find the Lord of the Aſcendant in any bad Aſpect of the Lord of the twelfth, or Planet therein, you may thence conclude the Querent hath private Enemies, and he ſuffers prejudice by them; or if any other Planet being Lord of ſome other Houſe afflict the ☽, or Lord

of the Aſcendant, the Querent hath private Enemies.

IV. But if the Significators of the Querent be in good Aſpect of the Fortunes, and free from all bad Aſpects of the Infortunes, or any other Planet, he may then conclude, he hath no private Enemies, And by conſidering the poſition of the former Significators, you may Judge if the Querent ſhall be infortunate in great Cattle, *&c.*

V. *If a Queſtion be demanded whether a Diſtempered Perſon be Bewitched or not*, &c. See if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant in the twelfth Houſe, in ☌, □, or ☍ with the Lord thereof, or if the Lord of the ſixth be in the twelfth Houſe, or Lord of the twelfth in the ſixth in any bad Aſpect to the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendant, theſe are Arguments in Art the Party is Bewitched, or under the power of ſome evil Perſon; the ſame if one Planet be Lord of the Aſcendant and twelfth Houſes then the Diſeaſe is more than Natural.

VI If the Infortunes be poſited in the twelfth Houſe, weak and debilitated, or the Lord of the twelfth in the Aſcendant, or the ☽ in the twelfth in ☌, □ or ☍ of the Lord of the twelfth Houſe, theſe are great Arguments that the Diſeaſe is not only Occult, but more than Natural —— Now if you conſider what Houſe the Lord of the Aſcendant and the Planet afflicting, are poſited in, you may from thence give a neer Conjecture whence, or from what perſon the Miſchief proceeds. ——

I am ſenſible this is a Matter much diſputed by ſome in theſe dayes, that will not allow of any ſuch thing; others very Ingenious and Learned, maintain the contrary; I am inclined to believe there is ſuch a thing as Witchcraft, *if the Reports and Relations of ſeveral Perſons of good Credit may be confided in, who have been eye-witneſſes of ſome poor Creatures that have been Tortured to Admiration with ſtrong Fitts, which muſt undoubtedly be more than Natural: But I ſhall not take upon me to Determine any thing poſitively in this dubious matter, let every one enjoy his own Opinion.*

Of

Of Horſe-Races, according to Haly *in his Book* de Judic. Aſtrorum, *fol.* 142. When it ſhall be demanded which of the two Beaſts that are to Run a Race ſhall Win, and that the *Querents* Horſe, or another about which he ſhall be ſolicitous ſhall be one of them that ſhall Run; Then regard the Lord of the Hour in which the Queſtion is propounded, and if thou findeſt him in the *Horoſcope*, the *Querents* Horſe, or the Horſe about which he asks the Queſtion ſhall win; but if the Lord of the Hour ſhall be in the Mid-heaven, ſay that he ſhall be the ſecond from the firſt, and if he be in the eleventh or third Houſe, ſay the ſame: But if he be in the ſeventh Houſe, ſay he will be between the firſt and the laſt; and if in the fourth Houſe, ſay he will be the laſt of all; if the Lord of the Hour ſhall be in his Fall, the Rider ſhall be fearful, (judge the ſame if it be the Lord of the Aſcendant ſo qualified) and not only fearful, but in danger of falling from his Horſe; and if the Infortunate Planets ſhall caſt any Aſpect unto him (chiefly from bad places of the Figure) he will go neer to break ſome of his Limbs, and the hurt will be in that Member repreſented by that Signe in which the Significator is poſited: But if the Aſpect of the Infortune be an ☍, the Rider will be in danger of Death; and the danger will be the more aggravated if the Lord of that Sign Ruling the Member be unfortunate, and the ☽ unfortunate alſo: But if the Querent have not his Beaſt in the Race, and inquire which Horſe ſhall win the Race, behold the Lord of the Hour, and if you find him in the Aſcendant, Mid-heaven, or eleventh Houſes, ſay that Horſe ſhall winn the Race, that is of that colour of that Planet as ſhall be poſited in any of the aforeſaid places; and if the Significator of the Winning Horſe ſhall be in his *Exaltation Houſe*, *Triplicity*, *Terme* or *Face*, he ſhall be the more Remarkably known and diſcovered; for if he be in his *Exaltation*, &c. it denotes the Horſe to be more than ordinary Noted and Famed: But if the Significator ſhall not be in any of the a-

foreſaid places, the Horſe is then a ſtranger and unknown, and if in this we find him in his fall, the Horſe is unlucky, ill favoured, and of evil qualities and conditions; but if he be in his *Exaltation* or *Houſe*, he will be ſingularly famous in himſelf; if in his Triplicity, he is noted all over the Countrey, but not very excellent in himſelf; if in his Terme or Decanate, he is known, *&c.* If the Age of the Horſe be enquired of, conſider the Significators poſition, whether he be Oriental, then he is young; if Occidental, he is old; if he be in the North Angle, he is very old.

The Reſolution of Queſtions made of Divers things together at one time. According to *Guido Bonatus.*

I. MAny people will uſually come to the Aſtrologer indiſcreetly, asking many things of him, and think it as light and eaſie a thing to anſwer, as it is to ask; and that the Aſtrologer may as well anſwer all Queſtions together as one, when it is otherwiſe: wherefore when you have not the Aſcendant Contracted to the Queſtion, take the more general thing for the Querent, which is the ☽, and the other Planets ſhall ſignifie the things queſited or ſought after; and then conſider the number of Queſtions; for if they are ſix, or leſs, judge of them according to the ☌ the ☽ makes with the other ſix Planets; and you may know the Nature of the Queſtion, by the nature of the Planet to whom the ☽ is firſt joyned after the Queſtion propoſed, and obſerve the diſpoſition of the Planet, and accordingly judge of the effect of that thing; for if he be ſtrong, and well placed, free from Impediments, judge the effect of it will be good, if ill poſited, judge the contrary.

II. Then ſee to what Planet the ☽ is next joyned after her ſepara-

ſeparation from that Planet, and according to his diſpoſition judge of the ſecond thing; then obſerve the next Application from that ſeparation, and judge accordingly for the ſix Queſtions, and give the ſame judgment of an Aſpect as of a Corporal Conjunction.

III. And if your queſtions exceed ſix, then afterwards judge by the Lords of the Triplicities of the Houſes in which the Planets are when the ☽ is joyned to them by Body or Aſpect.

IV. As for Example, if the ☽ be joyned to ♂ in her firſt ☌ which ſhe makes after the queſtion, and ♂ be in ♍, then when thou haſt compleated the firſt ſix queſtions, according to the number and nature of the firſt ſix Planets, then judge of the ſeventh queſtion according to the Ruler of the firſt Triplicity of ♍, which is ☿.

V. And alſo judge of the eighth according to the Lord of the firſt Triplicity of ♋, which is ☽; and thus to the twelve queſtions; and if the queſtions be more, judge by the three Lords of the Triplicities, as by the firſt and ſecond; and if the queſtions exceed this number, then judge by the Lords of the Angles; and if they exceed ſtill, then judge by the Lords of the Triplicities of the Angles.

VI. But if the queſtion be concerning any thing, whether it be true or falſe, or concerning two or three things, which is better to take than the other; or whether News or Rumors be true or falſe, judge as is uſually directed in the ninth, tenth, and eleventh Houſes.

VII. For if any one ask concerning many things, which is beſt for him, or moſt profitable; or concerning Rumors, whether they be true or falſe; or of any thing elſe he would obtain, behold the Lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽, and ſee which of them is ſtrongeſt, and by him opperate; and if the ſtronger of them be in an Angle, free from Impediment, and in Reception, the thing firſt named will be beſt and moſt true, and fitteſt for the Querent, and beſt obtained: But if the Lord of the firſt or the ☽ be impedi-

ted

red, there will be ſome mention of the thing, but afterwards it will come to nothing; yet if the Lord of the firſt, or the ☽ behold the firſt, and be received in a ſuccedent Houſe, or free from Impediments, the Querent ſhall obtain the thing queſited; and if they be impedited, it will be loſt after 'tis obtained; and if he be in a Cadent Houſe, free from other Impediments and received, the Querent ſhall obtain the thing queſited; or it is true if it be concerning any News or Rumors: But if the Lord of the Aſcendant or ☽ be Impedited in a Cadent Houſe, whatever the Queſtion is it will come to nothing.

VIII. If ſeveral perſons come together, & propound Queſtions to the Artiſt, let him take the Aſcendant for the firſt perſon that propounds, and the ſecond Houſe ſhall be the Aſcendant of the ſecond perſon, and the third Houſe the Aſcendant of the third perſon, *&c.* and ſo vary all the reſt accordingly; but the ſureſt way is for every perſon to go to an Artiſt ſingle without other Company that would be Querents alſo.

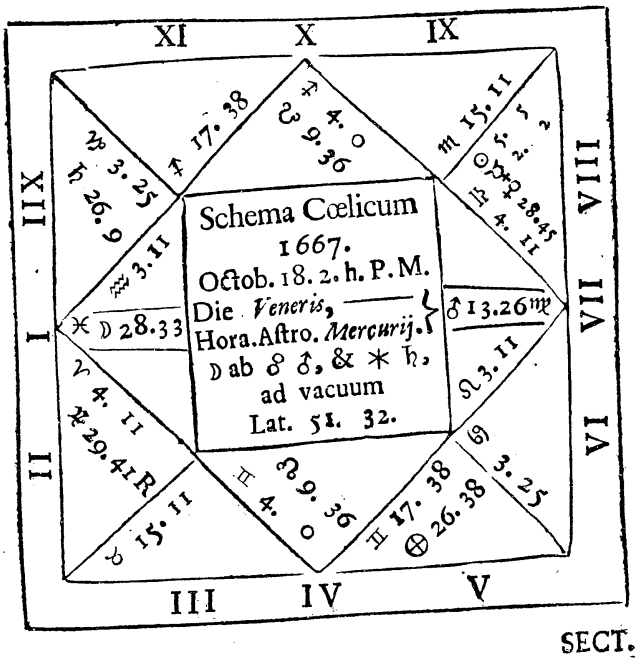
Here ends the Rules how to judge the ſeveral Queſtions appertaining to the the Twelve Houſes of Heaven. Brief Examples follow.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Examples of Judging of Queſtions upon each of the Twelve Houſes.

[*That theſe Rules may be the better underſtood, and put into Practiſe, I ſhall give Examples of ſome Queeſtions upon each of the Twelve Houſes, the letter to illuſtrate the foregoing Rules from the former Exemplary Figure, which I here again inſert,* viz.]



SECT.

SECT. I.

Queſtions proper to the Firſt Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *Is the Querent Long-liv'd?*

HEre I find ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant (which ſignifies the Querent) in ♍ his own Houſe, in the twelfth, in □ of ♀, Lady of the eighth (or Houſe of Death) and the ☽ lately in ☌ of ♂ from Angles, ☿ is alſo Lord of the fourth, Combuſt of the ☉ light of the time in the eighth (*viz.*) the Houſe of Death. Hence I conclude, that according to Natural cauſes, the Querent is not long lived, but ſubject to Diſeaſes, becauſe the ☽ is Lady of the ſixth, and afflicted by ♂, as before noted, and conſequently his Life but of a ſhort date. But this Judgment is in part mitigated by reaſon ♄ and ♀ are in Reception by Exaltation, and Triplicity, (♄ is Exalted in ♎ in the eighth, and ♀ hath Triplicity in ♍ in the twelfth) and the ☽ locally in the Aſcendant, and in ✶ to ♄, who is in his own Dignities in the Figure, *&c.*

[Paragr. II.] *If the Queſtion were, Is the Party at Home I would ſpeak withal?*

Here, in this caſe (if the perſon hath no Relation to the Querent) I take the Lord of the ſeventh, *viz.* the ☉ to be his Significator, and finding him not to be in an Angle, I conclude the party is not at home, but neer home, becauſe the ☉ is in a ſuccedent Houſe, *viz.* the eighth, neer the Southweſt quarter (or more weſterly from the South) in ☌ of ☿ repreſenting the perſon he is in company withal, and probably the Querent may be directed to him by ſome

ſome female ſervant, becauſe the ☽, Lady of the ſixth, was lately in ☌ of ♂, who is poſited in the ſeventh Houſe, and ſhe in the Aſcendant in ✶ of ♄, the Querents Significator. If the party enquired after have any Relation to the Querent, Judge the like from the Lord of that Houſe that ſignifies the Relation.

[Paragr. III.] *If the Queſtion were, Is the Abſent Party Dead or Alive, or in what Condition may he be in at preſent?*

If the Party be not Related to the Querent, then the Aſcendant & his Lord, with the ☽, ſignifies the Abſent Party, and finding ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant in his own Dignities, and in ✶ to the ☽, I may hope well that the queſited is at preſent in health; but by reaſon ♄ is in □ to ♀, Lady of the eighth, and poſited in an abject Houſe of the Figure, I may thence conclude he hath been in ſome danger of death, or that he hath lately undergone ſome ſharp conflict with a Diſeaſe, becauſe the ☽, Lady of the ſixth, was lately in ☌ to ♂.

The ☽ a general Significatrix, and being lately afflicted by ♂, Lord of the ninth and ſecond Houſes, may alſo intimate that the Queſited hath undergone ſome trouble in mind concerning ſome Religious circumſtances, or by reaſon of ſome long Journey, or probably he hath ſuffered for the want of Moneys, and thereby Impriſonment, becauſe ♄ is in the twelfth Houſe, which intimates no leſs.

If it were a Husband or a Wife enquired after, you muſt then conſider the ☉, Lord of the ſeventh, and ♂, who is poſited therein, and by reaſon I find the ☉ in the eighth, within the Orbs of a □ Aſpect with ♄, I might judge the abſent party to be in an ill condition; the ſame I might ſay if it were an abſent Brother, Siſter, or Kinſman, *&c.* Becauſe ♀ is Lady of the third, and afflicted in the ſame manner,

manner, by the □ of ♄ from bad Houſes, and their affliction ſhould partly proceed from, or by the means of the Querent, who is ſignified by ♄, and he a General Infortune.

[Paragr. IV.] *Is a Ship at Sea, in Safety or Danger?*

This Queſtion hath ſome dependance upon the ninth Houſe, by reaſon a Ship relates to Voyages; but ſince the Queſtion is concerning her ſafety, it therefore properly belongs to the firſt Houſe, and the parties therein, by the Lord thereof.

Now the Aſcendant, and the ☽ being Significators of the Ship, and Lord thereof, & ♄ of thoſe perſons in her. I view the poſition, and finding ♄ ſo ſtrong in his own Dignities, and in ✶ to the ☽, therefore the Ship at preſent, I may conclude is ſafe and free from danger, with thoſe perſons that are therein.

But conſidering alſo, that ♄ hath & ſtill is in □ to ♀, Lady of the eighth, & the ☽ lately ſeparated from the ☌, of ♂ intimates that they have lately been in great perplexities, & (in all probability) not only in danger of Death, or being Caſt away, but alſo of Pyrates, and received prejudice or loſs that way; this Judgment is the more to be credited by reaſon ♄ is alſo Lord of the twelfth, and in the twelfth, having great Dignities in the eighth, and ♂ Lord of the ninth, Angular, and lately beholding the ☽ by a Malevolent Aſpect, as before noted.

[Paragr. V.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall good or ill ſucceed the thing that hath ſuddenly happened to the Querent.*

Note that reports firſt diſperſed, the ☽ being then in the firſt, ten degrees of ♏, are either falſe or forged on purpoſe.

In

In the Figure I find ♂ Lord of the Houſe of the ☉, ♆ of the Houſe the ☽ is in, intercepted in ♈ in the Aſcendant, and ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant in his own Dignities, here ♄ is ſtrongeſt, and in ✶ to the ☽, which intimates the Querent needs not much fear danger, but yet he will not be altogether freed from ſome kind of prejudice that ſhall ariſe by this ſuddain accident. Becauſe ♄ is alſo Lord of the twelfth, and in □ to ♆ Lord of the tenth from Cardinal Signes, and the Diſpoſiter of the of the ☽ in the Aſcendant, which adviſes the Querent to beware of a Magiſtrate, or Man in Power, or ſome Scandal that may ariſe (for the ♆ is in the tenth) occaſioned by ſame ſecret Enemy, and the Querents own Head-ſtrong Actions.

[Paragr. VI.] *Laſtly, If it were deſired to know what Marks, Moles or Scars the Quereent hath about his Body.*

I conſider the Signe Aſcending, which is the beginning of ♒, a Signe that repreſents the Leggs, therefore the Querent ſhould have a black Mole upon the upper part of the right leg, becauſe ♒ is a Maſculine Signe, and ♄ Lord thereof, a Maſculine Planet, and the mark is apparently to be ſeen, becauſe ♄ is above the Earth.

The Querent ſhould have another upon, or neer one of his Knees, becauſe ♄ is in ♑; alſo another upon one of his feet, but not ſo apparent, becauſe the ☽ in ♈ is not yet aſcended above the Horizon, and this ſhould be upon the left foot, becauſe ♈ is a Feminine Signe, and the ☽ is a Feminine Planet; you may alſo diſcover another upon the Breaſt, for ♋ deſcends upon the Cuſp of the ſixth, the ☽ is vertually in the ſecoud Houſe, though located in the firſt; therefore I conclude the Querent to have ſome kind of pale Mark or Mole neer the left ſide of the Neck or Throat, for a Planet in the Aſcendant diſcovers one upon

the

the Head or Face; a Planet in the ſecond, a mark upon the Neck or Throat, *&c.*

Note that the twelve Houſes have for their Conſignificators, the twelve Signes, and ſeven Planets, beginning with ♈ *and* ♄, *for the firſt Houſe; and* ♉ *and* ♀ *the ſecond;* ♊ *and* ♂ *for the third, and ſo on to the reſt, beginning again with* ♄ *for Conſignificator of the eighth Houſe,* &c.

SECT. II.

Queſtions proper to the Second Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall the Querent be Rich, or ever attain to any Competent Fortune in this World?*

I Conſider ♂ is Lord of the ſecond, and poſited in ♍, the Houſe of ☿ intercepted in the ſeventh, and ♃ located in the ſecond in ♈ Retrograde, but in ✶ to ⊕ in the fifth Houſe in ♊ who is beheld by a △ of ☿, Diſpoſiter thereof, and the ☽ vertually in the ſecond Houſe, the Houſe of Subſtance; all which (according to the Rules of Aſtrology) promiſe a very Competent Fortune to the Querent, according to his Degree or Capacity.

[Paragr. II.] *If it be Enquired by what Means it ſhall be Obtained?*

Finding the Lord of the ſecond in the ſeventh, diſpoſed of by ☿, who is alſo the Diſpoſiter of the ⊕ in the fifth, I conclude the Querent may be a Gainer by Gameing, or by following ſuch things that are ſignified from the fifth Houſe,

Houſe, as being a Player, or by keeping an Ale-houſe, or Tavern and the like, or by the means of a Wife, the reaſon is the Lord of the ſecond is in the ſeventh, & in Reception with his Diſpoſiter, (the premiſes withal conſidered) and ♀ being ſo ſtrong in the eighth, the Houſe of the Wives Subſtance confirms the ſame. In fine, the Querent may arrive to a competent Fortune by the exerciſe of his Wit, which is here declared to be pregnant and acute enough, and therefore he may imploy it to his advantage in the procuring of a Wife, and thereby raiſe his Fortune, *&c.*

[Parag. III.] *If it be enquired, Shall the Eſtate I now poſſeſs be Durable, or Continue?*

Herein I conſider the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe is ♈, a movable Signe, and ♃ Retrograde therein, and the Lord of the 2*d.* in ♍ having no Dignities there. And laſtly, ☿ the Diſpoſiter of the ⊕ is combuſt of the ☉, to which I may add ♀, the Significatrix of a Wives Subſtance, ſhe being in □ to ♄; All which are Arguments of its no long continuance; but that the Eſtate gain'd by the Querent will ſoon be ſquandred away; and this the rather, becauſe ♃ in the ſecond is in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, which intimates (in an Aſtrological ſenſe) the Querent will be Extravagant, and addicted to illicit Courſes, and thereby deminiſh, and at length totally waſt what Subſtance he had before heaped together: he ought alſo to beware of truſting, for loſs is threatned by Debts likewiſe, becauſe the Lady of the eighth beholds the Lord of the Aſcendant, ♄, by a □ from Cardinal Signes, and from bad Houſes of the Figure, ſhe being in ☌ to ♃ from the ſame Signes alſo, doth very much confirm the Judgment, and notably Coutionate the Querent to double diligence in his endeavours to to mittigate the evil threatned.

[Paragr. IV.] *If it be enquired, the time when the increaſe of Fortune may happen, or the Contrary,* viz. *Loſs or Damage.*

Authors adviſe in this caſe to take the degrees of diſtance, that the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽ wants of a perfect ✶ or △ Aſpect of the promiſing Planet, and thereby to proportion out the time; obſerving alſo that fixed Signs prolong the expectation; double bodyed Signs ſhew a medium (that is neither very long nor ſhort) moveable Signes give great haſt, or ſpeed in the matter; and this muſt be conjectur'd at by diſcretion, whether to give dayes, weeks, months, or years, for the degrees of diſtance, according as there is a probability of the thing propounded; but this being but an uncertain way, may ſerve upon frivial occaſions; yet where the buſineſs is of conſequence, the time is beſt pointed out by the direction of the ſeveral Significators, to their Promittors, which ſhall be ſhewed in the third part, and to be peformed only where the Queſtion is in General; but for a particular ſum that a man expects to receive, the other way is exact enough.

In this Figure, when the Aſcendant or the ☽ meets the Body of ♃ by direction is the moſt hopeful time of gain, and the Aſcendant directed to the ☌ of ♂, Lord of the ſecond, ſhews prejudice both to Body and Eſtate.

[Paragr. V.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall I receive or procure the Money I have Lent, or that is due from a certain Perſon?*

In this caſe, conſider he ☉, who is Lord of the ſeventh, ſignifies the Perſon, and the Lady of the eighth (*viz.*) ♀, his Subſtance. Now, that the party is in a Capacity to pay,

pay, is clear, becauſe ♀, Lady of the eighth, is in ♎, her own Dignity; but being in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, ſignifies no great willingneſs he has to part with his Money, and the rather becauſe the ☉ is within his Orbes of a □ of ♄ alſo; but by reaſon there is reception between ♄ and ♀, there is a probability the Querent (with much ado) may at length procure ſome Moneys, though perhaps not all the Debt; for ♀ is in ☌ to ♃ from the eighth and ſecond, the two Houſes repreſenting both parties Subſtance.

Now if you did expect Moneys from ſome Noble-man, then conſider the Lord of the tenth, ♃, who is in the Querents ſecond, he is alſo Lord of the eleventh, and denotes the Noble-man's Subſtance, and diſpoſes of the ☽, but in □ to ♄, which intimates the Querent may have his Money, but with ſome trouble, or at leaſt ſome diſpleaſure or check from the Noble-man: if you do expect Moneys from any Relation, then conſider the Planets and Houſes that are their Significators, and accordingly order your Judgments.

SECT. III.

Queſtions Anſwered Appertaiuing to the Third Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall the Querent and his Brethren, Siſters or Neighbours,* &c. *Agree together, and love each other?*

FInding ♀, Lady of the 3*d*, in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, this argues but ſmall Love; nay, it is an Argument of almoſt perfect hatred between the Querent & thoſe Relations; here both their Significators are in their own Dig-

nities, ſtrong and potent (though accidentally poſited in bad Houſes of Heaven) which intimates the Querent and his Relations are very high, and care not one for the other, but ſtand upon their Reputation, the one (as it were ſcorning to ſtoop or ſubmit to the other, yet the Querent will (and doth) expect the moſt obſervance.

[Paragr. II.] *If the Queſtion be concerning an Inland Journey, whether it may be Proſperous or not?*

♀, Lady of the third Houſe, 'tis true, is ſtrong in her own Eſſential Dignities, and therefore denotes a proſperous Journey, but being in □ to ♄, & ☌ to ♆, it declares rather that the Querent ſhall receive prejudice thereby, both to his Purſe, and Perſon, and probably light amongſt Thieves, who may endanger his Life: In ſhort, the perſon of the Querent is by the Figure threatned with eminent danger, in caſe he takes his Journey, and therefore he ought to be diſſwaded from it.

[Paragr. III.] *If the Queſtion be, Is the Report true or falſe, that is thus noiſed about?*

I then conſider the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☽ and her Diſpoſiter; now the Lord of the Aſcendant being in □ to ♀ and ♆, the Diſpoſiter of the ☽, (as well as Lord of the tenth) and the ☽ lately ſeparated from an ☌ of ♂, this argues there is but ſmall probability that the News is true, and this the rather, becauſe the Angles of the tenth, and fourth Houſes are not fixed, but Common-Bi-corporeal, or double bodyed Signes.

[Paragr.

[Paragr. IV.] *So, If it were a Queſtion propounded concerning the Advice of a Friend, whether it be for Good or Evil?*

Finding the ♈ in the tenth Houſe, and the Lord of the tenth, ♆ Retrograde, and in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, I thence conclude the Counſel or Advice of this pretended Friend is not given with an honeſt intent, but that he meant thereby to injure the Querent, and therefore let him by no means take this deceitful Admonition.

SECT. IV.

Queſtions and their Anſwers belonging to the Fourth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall the Querent Purchaſe the Houſe or Land he is about,* &c.

HEre ☿ is Lord of the fourth Houſe, Combuſt of the ☉ in the eighth, & both within their Orbs of a □ Aſpect, with ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant, the ☉ denotes the Seller, ♀ the Land, and being in □ to ♄, the Buyers Significator; this argues both it will be purchaſed with great toyl, expence & pains, and that the Seller is indifferent whether he deals with the Querent or not. Now although ☿ be Combuſt, and may denote ſome incombrance upon the Houſe or Land, yet by reaſon 'tis a frequent thing for ☿ to be neer the ☉, (ſince he cannot be far Elongated from him) I look upon that affliction the leſs conſiderable: ☿ being Diſpoſiter of ♁, and the ♋ in the fourth, doth ſomewhat abate the evil, and argues the Land to be good, the ☽ and ♄ beholding the

Cuſp of the fourth by benevolent Aſpects (as by a ✶ and △ within Orbes) declare a willingneſs in the Querent to it, and that with much adoo, he may at laſt obtain his deſire, though the Seller be a perſon of a contrary nature.

[Paragr. II.] *If the Queſtion were, Is it good to remove unto ſome other Houſe or ſtay where I am?*

Finding ♋ in the fourth Houſe, and the Lord of the fourth, *viz.* ☿, and the ☉ in △ to ✶, the Intercepted Sign in the Aſcendant, I ſhould upon this conſideration adviſe the Querent to ſtay where he is, and the rather becauſe the Lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽ do very well behold the Cuſp of the 4*th* Houſe, (as before hinted) and therefore it argues the Querent will reap more Advantage to continue where he is, than to remove to another place; beſides, to encourage him to ſtay, the ☽ applyes to a void of Courſe.

[Paragr. III.] *If the Query were, Shall I enjoy my Fathers Eſtate?*

I conſider my Scheme, and in the firſt place finding ☿ the Significator of the Father, (within Orbs) in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, Argues but ſmall Love between the Father, and the Querent his Son, but finding ♂ Lord of the ſecond, and ☿ of the fifth (the Fathers Houſe of Subſtance) in ſtrong Reception by Houſe, and applying to a ✶ Aſpect, this is an Argument the Querent may enjoy what he deſires, and that the Eſtate is conſiderable, becauſe ♁ is in the fifth Houſe, *&c.*

[Paragr.

[Paragr. IV.] *If the Queſtion be, Is there Treaſure Hidden in ſuch a place, and whether it is Attainable or not?*

The ♋ being poſited in the fourth Houſe, and the ☽ in ✶ unto the Cuſp thereof, argues that there is Treaſure hid, and by reaſon ☿ is Lord of the fourth Houſe, he in particular denotes the quality thereof; it muſt be therefore, Medals, Books, or Pictures, *&c.* And finding ☿ afflicted by the ☌ of the ☉, & □ of ♄, intimates that the Querent ſhall very hardly find it, or that there is but ſmall hopes of attaining the Treaſure ſo hidden, and therefore in vain for the Querent to make any attempt.

[Paragr. V.] *If the Queſtion be concerning any thing that is hidden or miſs-laid, whether it may be found in the Houſe?*

Then conſider ♂ being Lord of the ſecond Houſe, and in an Angle, denotes it to be in the Houſe, the ☽ being Angular, the ſame; and by reaſon ♂ is in the ſeventh Houſe, and the ☽ in the Aſcendant, it declares the thing to be hid in the Room in which the Querent and his Wife moſt frequent, where you ought to make diligent ſearch for the finding thereof.

[*Conſult the fourth of* Sect. 4. pag. 171. *and you may help your ſelf to raiſe a more Copious Judgment.*]

SECT. V.

Queſtions and their Anſwers proper to the Fifth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *Let the Queſtion be, Shall the Querent have Children?*

THe Cuſp of the fifth Houſe is a Barren Sign, ♂ in □ thereunto, ☿ Lord of the fifth in □ to ♄, (the other Infortune) and in ☌ of the ☉, theſe are Arguments of no Iſſue; to which I may add the ☍ of ♐ and ♀; But finding the ☽ in ♓, a fruitful Signe, and applying to a ✶ Aſpect of the fifth Houſe, ☿ is alſo in ♏, a fruitful Signe, and in ☌ of ♀, who is in ♎ her own Dignities, theſe Arguments are the moſt prevalent; *ergo*, the Querent may have Children, which Judgment is augmented by the poſition of the ⊕ in the Houſe of Children, & in all probability they may be moſt Males, for the Lord of the Aſcendant is a Maſculine Planet, and the ☽ is juſt entering a Maſculine Sign alſo the Lord of the fifth is in ☌ of the ☉ a Mſculine Planet (as well as with ♀ a Feminine) but in fine, the Querent may have Children, and thoſe of both Sex, yet not many of either. The beſt way is to collect the Teſtimonies *pro* and *con.* and judge by the Major.

[Paragr. II.] *Let the Queſtion be, Is the Querent with Child or not?*

The ☽ haſting to a ✶ of the Cuſp of the fifth Houſe, the ⊕ in the fifth, and the Lord thereof in ☌ of ♀, to which I may add ♐, the natural Significator of Children, being in ✶ to the ⊕ in the fifth, are Arguments the Querent hath Conceived; but conſidering alſo the □ of ♀ & ♄, and the ☍ of ♐ and ♀ from Cardinal Signes, with the □ of ♂ to the Cuſp of the fifth, and the Lord of the fifth being in ☌ with the ☉ a barren Planet; hence I may conclude 'tis but a falſe Conception, and the Birth will prove Abortive, and come to no Maturity.

[Paragr. II.] *Let the Queſtion be, Concerning the ſucceſs of a Meſſenger being ſent of an Errand, whether he will perform the Meſſage faithfully, and effectually or not?*

☿ is the Significator of the Meſſenger, and the ☉ the perſon to whom he is ſent; I find ☿ in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, which is an Argument the Meſſenger doth not intend with Honeſty to diſcharge his Truſt; yet he is in ☌ with ♀, and applying to a partile ☌ of the ☉, Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, which intimates he is ſafely arrived to the perſon to whom he is ſent, and great probability there is that he hath delivered his Meſſage; and when the ☽ comes to a good Aſpect of ☿, or ☿ of ♄, the Querent may expect an account of his proceedings.

[Paragr. IV.] *Let the Queſtion be, Shall the Querent gain by Play?*

The Lord of the fifth is in □ to ♄ (as yet) but applyes to his ✶ Aſpect, and is in ☌ of ♀ the leſſer Fortune, & the ⊕ in the fifth Houſe, to which I may farther add, that ☿ doth diſpoſe of the Lord of the ſecond, *viz.* ♂, and there is Reception by Houſe, between them, all which are Arguments that the Querent ſhall be (for the moſt part) fortunate in gameing, yet ſeeing ♂ is in □ to the Cuſp of the fifth Houſe, and ☿ Combuſt of the ☉, and in □ to ♄: This therefore ſignifies that the Querent ſhall not be much inrich'd

rich'd thereby, but muſt expect to ſee an end of what comes that way; and alſo (ſometimes) loſs and detriment therein, as thoſe that are generally moſt fortunate in that kind, can no way eſcape.

SECT. VI.

Queſtions and Judgment belonging to the Sixth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *If the Queſtion be concerning a Sick Perſon,* viz. *what part of the Body is afflicted or whether he may Recover?*

IN the Scheme I find the ☽: Lady of the ſixth Houſe in ♐ in the Aſcendant, and ſhe lately afflicted by the ☌ of ♂, who is poſited in an Angle in ♍; Now ♂ being the afflicting Planet, Rules (according to the Table for that purpoſe) the Leggs & Belly, & in thoſe parts lies the parties Grief; the Diſeaſes thereof are the Plague of the Guts, *Hypocondriack*, Melancholy, & all kind of Obſtructions therein; & thoſe of the Leggs muſt needs be, Cramps, Swellings, Aches or Blood ſettled, *&c.* In fine, the Diſeaſe proceeds from a cold and moiſt Cauſe.

Moreover, that the Party will very hardly eſcape death is plain, becauſe the Lady of the eighth is in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, ſo is ☿ Lord of the fourth, and ♐, who hath Dignities in the Aſcendant, is in ☌ to the Lady of the eighth alſo, all which are Teſtimonies of a dangerous Conſequence, and the worſe, becauſe theſe Aſpects are from Cardinal Signes.

All the hopes that may be gather'd is, the ☽ being in ✶ to ♄ out of the Aſcendant, ♄ having Exaltation in the *8th* Houſe, and being in Reception with the Lady thereof, and in his own Dignitier, theſe things being conſidered, Nature may at

at laſt overcome; but the ♈ in the tenth, and ♐ in □ to ♄, doth aggravate the evil, and denotes Improper Phyſick is Adminiſtred to the Sick Perſon.

[Paragr. II.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall the Querent be Fortunate in his Servants----- as alſo Small Cattle,* &c.

Conſidering the ☽, Lady of the ſixth Houſe, is in the Aſcendant, and in friendly ✶ to ♄, Lord thereof, 'tis an Argument the Querent may have faithful Servants, and be Fortunate in ſmall Cattle; yet the Querent is adviſed not to impoſe too much Confidence in them, becauſe the ☽ was lately in ☌ to ♂, Lord of the ſecond, and ♐ who is poſited Retrograde in the ſecond, hath great Dignities in the ſixth, & is in □ to ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant from Cardinal Signes, hence the Querent ought to have a ſtrick eye over them, and then he needs not much queſtion their Fidelity; but in general, the Figure ſpeaks well for them to be honeſt and love their Maſter, and this according to the Rules of Aſtrology, which ought to be carefully obſerved by every Artiſt that values his Credit.

SECT. VII.

Queſtions and Aſtrolrgical Anſwers belonging to the Seventh Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *Let the Queſtion be (in a general way) Shall the Querent Marry?*

[*Note that if the Queſtion be demanded for a Woman, ſimply, take Signification from* ♀, *but determinately from the ſeventh Houſe.*]

IN the Figure I find the ☽ (a general Significatrix of Marriage in mens queſtion) to be in a prolifical Sign, and in friendly ✶ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant. This is one Argument of Marriage, but the □ of ♀ (another general Signi-

Significatrix in Queſtions and Nativities) to ♄, ſpeaks the contrary, and this Judgment is confirmed the rather, becauſe ♄ is in □ to the Lord of the ſeventh, *viz.* the ☉ and ♂ in the ſeventh, in ♍ a barren Signe, and ♌ upon the Cuſp thereof, another barren Signe, from hence I may conclude that notwithſtanding the Native or Querent may have a ſtrong inclination at ſometime of his life to Marriage, yet he will rarely Marry, (if at all) for the former Reaſons; or if he happens to Marry, he will find much trouble in the proſecution thereof, for ♄ and ☉ are Planets of contrary Natures, and by Aſtrologers accounted Enemies one to the other, and here they behold each other very ill.

Again, from what hath been ſaid, may be drawn this Reſult, that if the Querent Marryes, 'twill be a Paſſion ſo different from his own Nature, that there will be no mutual Love and Concord between them, but on the contrary, much hate and Diſcord, which is not meanly ſeconded by the poſition of ♂ in the ſeventh, and ♀ in □ to ♄ before noted.

The Querents Wife (if he ſhould Marry) you muſt deſcribe by the ☉ and ☿, and ſo mixt your judgment according to the Rules given at the beginning of this Book, and the time when is beſt diſcovered by directions.

[Paragr. II.] *Let the Queſtion be, Is her Portion Conſiderable, and whether obtained with eaſe or Difficulty?*

To this I anſwer, ♀, Lady of the *8th* Houſe, in △ to the ⊕ and in her own Dignities poſited in the eighth, declare a very conſiderable Portion, but that it will be difficult for the Querent (or Native) to obtain is not to be doubted, becauſe ♀ is in □ to ♄ from Cardinal Signes, and bad Houſes of the Figure, as alſo in ♂ to ♆.

[Paragr.

[Parag. III.] *If it be demanded whether the Querent (or Native) may overcome his Publick Enemies, or in a Suit of Law, &c. which may have the Day? Or if Return ſafe from the Warr?*

Finding ♄ ſo ſtrong in his own Dignities, and the ☽ in the Aſcendant, and in ✶ unto him, and finding the ☉ Lord of the ſeventh in ♏, having no Dignities in that place, I may in reaſon conclude the Querent is ſtrongeſt, and ſhall therefore overcome his Adverſaries; yet this is alſo to be noted, that the ☉ is in ✶ to his Diſpoſiter and in ♂ of ♀, and ☿, who is Lord of the tenth and eleventh, from the *7th* Houſe, which argues the Queſited may have great hopes, and find many Friends, and ♆ Lord of the tenth being in □ to ♄ may intimate ſome unwelcome news from the Judge, or ſome great Lawyer concerned with the Querent; yet notwithſtanding all this, the Querent (in all probability) will come off Victor (though perhaps with ſome expence more than ordinary) for the former Reaſons before alledged, or they may at length compound, becauſe the ☉ applyes to a ✶ of ♄, not ♄ to the ☉. Judge the ſame in Warr Affairs; that notwithſtanding all danger, the Querent returns home ſafe from the Warr, *&c.*

[Paragr. IV.] *Let the Queſtion be, Shall I have the Deſired Party?*

Now here is a perſon in particular Nominated, & in the Figure, ſignified by the ☉, and at the time of the Queſtion ſhe ſeems to deny, for the ☉ is in □ to to ♄, but within ſhort time the Querent may have his deſire; for the ☉ not long after comes to a ✶ of ♄, and then the buſineſs may be concluded, and brought to a final end, and the rather, becauſe the ☽ (a general Significatrix) is in ✶ to the Querents

rents Significator, the ☽ did alſo ſeparate from a △ of the ☉; and applyed to an ☌ of ♂, the Diſpoſiter of the ☉, and in the next place tranſlates their light and vertue to ♄ by a ✶ Aſpect, and meets with the Aſpect of no other Planet during the time ſhe continues in that Sign, and therefore the queſited will comply, as well as her Significator doth apply to ♄, the Significator of the party enquiring.

[Paragr. V.] *Let the Queſtion be, which way is the Fugitive or Stray gone, or whether or not will he be found, or Return again?*

☿ and the ☽ with the ☉, Lord of the ſeventh Denotes the Fugitive or Stray, and by reaſon I find ☉ and ☿ in ♂, and as yet within the Orbs of a □ Aſpect of ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant, I conclude at preſent he hath no mind to return; but by reaſon the ☽ is in ✶ to ♄, & ☿ applying to the ✶ of ♄ alſo, it argues the party will be heard of again, and probably return when the ☉ and ☿ come to a ✶ of ♄. The Quarter he is in, is, Southerly, or rather South-weſt.

[Paragr. VI.] *If the Queſtion were, There are Goods loſt, Shall they be recovered, or what kind of Perſon (or Perſons) did the Fact?*

Some would take ♂, being Peregrine in an Angle, to be the Significator of the Thief, but by reaſon he is in Reception with the Diſpoſiter of the ⊕, and doth not as yet behold the ⊕ by a □ Aſpect, and becauſe he is Lord of the Querents ſecond, I ſhall not accept him as Significator, and the rather, becauſe he afflicts not the Houſe of Subſtance.

But I ſhall accept the ☉ to be Significator of the Thief, who is Lord of the ſeventh, & within the Orbs of an ☌ of ♍ in

in the ſecond, and thereby afflicts the Significator of the Querents Subſtance; therefore the ☉ is true Significator, and the rather, becauſe he alſo Combures ☿ the Diſpoſiter of the ⊕; what kind of perſon the ☉ denotes, you may ſee in the Rules before given, at the beginning of this Book. Say the Thief is about a middle age.

Now there is but ſmall probability that the goods loſt will be recovered again, by reaſon ♀, Lady of the Thiefs 2*d*, is in the eighth, in ☌ to ♍ in the Querents ſecond, and in □ to ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant, to which may be added the ☉ is in □ to ♄, and to the Cuſp of the Aſcendant; And the ☉ and ♀ are both in △ to the ⊕, which intimates the Thief will keep the Goods, and loves them too well to reſtore them again.

Laſtly, finding the ☉ Lord of the ſeventh in ♂ with ♀, Lady of the eighth, the ☽ under the earth, the ☉ in □ to the Aſcendant, and ♂ in ☌ to the Aſcendant, argues no Diſcovery or Reſtitution. If it were Cattle loſt, either great or ſmall, finding the ☽ Lady of the ſixth in ✶ to ♄, Lord of the twelfth Houſe in the twelfth; ♄ being alſo in □ to ♍ in the ſecond, gives very ſmall hopes of recovery.

[Paragr. VII.] *If the Queſtion were, Shall two Partners Agree together?*

To this I Anſwer, finding the Lord of the Aſcendant, ♄, and the Lord of the ſeventh (*viz.* ☉) in bad Aſpect, *viz.* a □, and being Planets of contrary natures, I ſhould hence conclude they would agree like Fire and Water, and by no means adviſe them to joyn together in Partnerſhip.

[*See more of theſe Judgments in the ſeventh Chapter hereof, where you are directed at large to judge the various Queſtions belonging to this Houſe.*]

If

[Paragr. VIII.] *If the Queſtion were, (in the time of War) whether ſuch a Town or Strong-hold ſhould be taken?*

In this caſe finding ♄ who in particular ſignifies the Beſiegers to be ſtrong, and in his own Dignities argues they are ſtrong; and in good heart, Couragious and Reſolute, *&c.*

☿ is the Significator of the Governour of the place Beſieged, as alſo of his ſtrengh, *viz.* men, Ammunition, Proviſion, *&c.* as being Lord of the fourth & fifth Houſes.

Now conſidering ☿ is in the eighth combuſt of the ☉, and applying to the ✶ of ♄, this is an argument that the Governour at laſt will rather yield up the Fort then ſtand it out, finding they are unable to hold it out againſt ſo ſtrong a Force. But not preſently for ☿ is now in □ to ♄, and the ☊ is in the fourth, and the ⊕ in the fifth, which declares they are in a good condition within, and do perhaps expect more ſupplies, by reaſon ☿ is in reception with ♂, but conſidering ♂ is the Lord of the ſecond, and diſpoſiter of ♐ Lord of the tenth, and in reception ſo ſtrongly by houſe with ☿ the Significator of the Governour, (or chief Commander) this intimates that he would willingly accept of a Bribe, and is poſſeſt with many fears in the caſe, and in the concluſion, rather reſigns up upon conditions then longer to ſtand in oppoſition, now when ☿ and the ☉ come to a ✶ of ♄ is the time moſt probable, that this ſhould be effected.

[*By this brief Example, and the Rules given* Sect. 5. *of* Chap. 4. Pag. 172. *the young Artiſt may eaſily enlarge his Judgment upon any ſuch Query which may be propounded.*]

SECT.

SECT. VIII.

Queſtions and Judgment proper to the Eighth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *Of the Time of Death.*

TO enquire after the time of a parties Death, I take to be a very nice Queſtion; but if the Nativity be known, and the Directions run down according to Art, (as it ſhall be ſhown in its proper place) the Native may then ſee as in a glaſs, the moſt dangerous Direction that threatens to cut aſſunder the Thread of Life; but I paſs by any farther Diſcourſe of this Subject, in this place.

[Paragr. II.] *If it be demanded, What manner of Death the Querent may dye?*

Here finding ♀ Lady of the eighth Houſe, and in the eighth ſtrong and Potent, and neer *Spica Virginis*, a Benevolent fixed Star, argues a natural gentle death, and this the rather, becauſe ♀ is in ♂ of ☿ Lord of the fourth, but ♀, Lady of the Houſe of Death, being in □ to ♄, Lord of the Aſcendant from Cardinal Signs, denotes an unwillingneſs in the Querent to leave this world, and to interchange this life for a better.

This Houſe denotes the Portion of the Wife, of which I have already ſpoken.

S Pargr.

[Paragr. III.] *If the Question were, Shall the Man or Wife Dye first?*

To this I Answer, that finding ♄ the strongest Planet, I should judge the Querent longest live'd, be it who it will, Man or Wife, and the Lord of the seventh House, *viz.* the ☉, comes first to a ☌ of the Lady of the eighth, before ♄ to her □, which confirms the Judgment; thus an Artist may give a probable conjecture upon such a Question: but the surest way is to view both their Nativities, & from thence deduce a Judgment, which is the most rational; if they cannot be procured, let there be the more pains taken in the Question, and order it as if it were a Nativity: but to say the truth, I do not much approve of such kind of nice Questions; and an Artist ought to be exceeding wary in giving Judgment thereupon.

SECT. IX.

Questions and their Astrological Responses belonging to the Ninth House.

[Paragr. I.] *If a Person be going to Sea, and desires to know whether his Voyage will be Prosperous or Dangerous?*

I Find ♏ upon the Cusp of the ninth House, and ♂ Lord thereof in ♍ angular, and in strong Reception with ☿ Lord of the fourth & fifth, who is the Dispositer of the ⊕, and ♂ Dispositer of ♐ in the second House, these are Arguments that the Querent may advantage himself by the Voyage, and need fear no danger that can happen therein, because the ninth House, & Lord thereof are no way afflicted; and although ♂ be not in his own Essential Dignities, yet he is accidentally reasonably well posited, which confirms the Judgment; yet the Querent is not hereby promised an extraordinary profit by the Voyage; but however, he may expect to reap advantage, rather than loss or damage, which is some encouragement.

[Paragr. II.] *If it be demanded, whether a Clergy-man may obtain the Benefice desired?*

Considering here is no Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Lord of the ninth House, this declares but small probability thereof; and finding the ☽ lately separated from an ☍ of the Lord of the ninth, and ♀ (a General Significator in these matters) being in □ to ♄ Lord of the Ascendant, this gives small encouragement to seek after it, for 'tis but in vain, and for these Reasons he can expect but a small Revenue thereby, and therefore, not worth his trouble farther to seek after it.

The same Judgment might be given, if a man desires to know whether he may profit by any Art or Science intended; For what advantage will any Artist judge can follow, when the ☌ is in the tenth House, (the second from the ninth) and the Lord thereof Retrograde, and in Square *to* Saturne *from Cardinal Signes.*

SECT. X.

Queſtions and Aſtrological Anſwers belonging to the Tenth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *Let the Queſtion be, Shall the Querent obtain the Place or Office he ſeeks after?*

THe ☉ is a General Significator of Honour and Dignity, and he is here in □ to ♄, ♐ Lord of the tenth Houſe is Retrograde in the ſecond, and in □ to ♄ from Cardinal Signes; to which may be added the ♍ in the tenth. from theſe Conſiderations, 'tis plain (in Aſtrology) that the Querent ſhall hardly obtain the place deſired; if he do, 'twill be with much difficulty, and expence of Mony; and when procured, not ſo beneficial to the Querent as 'tis probable he expects.

'Tis true, the ☉ doth apply to the ✶ of ♄, which Argues it may perchance come to paſs; but finding ♐ the particular Significator of the Place in □ to ♄, as aforeſaid, it intimates there is but ſmall hopes of continuing therein, without he bribes thoſe concerned in it, which will not countervail; for the ♍ in the tenth Houſe, declares the place not worth acceptation *gratis*, and therefore diſſwade the Querent from farther progreſs therein, rather than ſpend his time to ſo little purpoſe.

Paragr.

[Paragr. II.] *If the Queſtion was, Shall the Querent benefit himſelf by his Trade or Profeſſion he follows?*

Finding the ♍ in the tenth Houſe, argues the the Querent ſhall have but bad Trading, generally, yet 'tis probable he may get moneys thereby, but he ſhall not be inrich'd with it; for ♐, Lord of the tenth Houſe, being Retrograde in the ſecond, and in □ to ♄, denotes that what he gains with one hand, he will ſpend with the other, *ergo*, not fit to mannage a Trade, but think of ſome other imployment; in ſhort, his Trade will no way prove Fortunate to the Querent. The ſame you may underſtand by taking of Lodgers (as is much uſed in *London*) you ought to be cautious in this particular, for you ſhall generally loſe more than gain by entertaining ſuch perſons in your Houſe, that come upon ſuch a poſition of Heaven.

SECT. XI.

Queſtions and their Anſwers proper to the Eleventh Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *Let the Queſtion be, May the Querent obtain what he hopes for?*

IF the thing hoped for be not nominated, but propounded in a general way, why then I here conſider ♐ is Lord of the eleventh Houſe, and in □ to ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant from Cardinal Signes (which I before hinted) and this gives a denyal of the Querents hopes, or that he ſhall not obtain the thing hoped for, but with much difficulty,

and greater loſs thereby, than the thing it ſelf can make requital or reſtitution, if obtained.

Now if the thing hoped for be nominated, I conſider its Significator, and accordingly judge as I find him Aſpect the Aſcendant or his Lord: as ſuppoſe a man hopes to receive Money in a General way; now conſidering ♂ is Lord of the ſecond Houſe, and in ☌ to the Aſcendant, and not beholding ♄ Lord thereof, and ♐ a Planet in the ſecond in □ to ♄, this argues the Querents hopes will not take effect, or that he ſhall not receive the Money he hopes for.

[Paragr. II.] *Let the Queſtion be Shall my Friends prove true and faithful, according to their promiſes and pretences?*

The Querents Friends are ſignified by ♐, he being in □ to ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant, (which alwayes denotes the Querent) this is but a bad Signe of their Fidelity; nay it intimates they will prove deceitful and perfidious, careing not for the Querent but for their own ends, and the Querent will rather receive loſs and prejudice by them; for ♐ beholds ♄ ill out of the ſecond Houſe.

SECT. XII.

Queſtions and their Anſwers appertaining to the Twelfth Houſe.

[Paragr. I.] *If the Queſtion was, Hath the Querent private Enemies?*

Finding ♄ in the twelfth Houſe in his own Dignities, I might Judge, if the Querent be not an Enemy to himſelf, he needs not fear another; but by reaſon I find ☿ in □ to ♄ from the eighth Houſe (*viz.*) both obſcure places of the Figure, I may thence conclude the Querent hath private Enemies, and ſuch that are of no mean account; but ♄ being ſtrong, and the moſt ponderous Planet, the Querent need not fear what prejudice they can do unto him.

Note that if a Queſtion be propounded concerning private Enemies, abſolutely or in general, judge from the twelfth Houſe, but if it be determinately, or a perſon nominated, then judge from the ſeventh Houſe.

[Paragr. II.] *If the Queſtion was, Is there any probability a Priſoner may be releaſed,* &c.

♄ the Querents Significator being Lord of the Aſcendant, and twelfth Houſe, and poſited in the twelfth, there in □ to ☿ & ♐, declares a long Impriſonment; and this the rather, becauſe a fixed Sign Aſcends, and ☿ Lord of the hour is in □ to ♄, the principal Significator of the Querent.

[Paragr. III.] *If it was propounded thus, ſhall the Querent be fortunate in great Cattle?*

I conſider the poſition of ♄ in the twelfth Houſe, ſtrong and potent, but in □ to both the Fortunes from Cardinal Signs, ♄ being Lord of the Aſcendant alſo, which is the ſecond from twelfth, and denotes the profit that may ariſe from all things ſignified by the twelfth Houſe; ſo that what the Querent gains this way, he may put in his eye and ſee never the worſe. According to the uſual Proverb.

[Paragr. IV. *If the Queſtion was, Is the Party Suſpected, Bewitched or not?*

Finding ♄ Lord of the Aſcendant and twelfth Houſes, and poſited in the twelfth in □ to ☿ Lady of the eighth, and the

the ☽ Lady of the ſixth in ✶ to ♄, argues the Querent is under an ill tongue, or bewitched. *This is a matter in theſe dayes much controverted by Learned Perſons, and therefore I ſhall inſiſt no farther upon the Subject.*

And thus I have briefly run over ſeveral Queſtions belonging to the twelve Houſes, which, with the Rules before given, are ſufficient to inſtruct any Ingenious Tyro in the Judicial part of Aſtrology.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Planetary Hours and Elections.

SECT. I.

Of the Planetary Hours.

I. OBſerve that every Artificial day, (that is from *Sun* riſing to *Sun* ſetting) is divided into twelve equal parts, called Planetary or unequal Aſtrological hours, for they are unequal in reſpect of the lengthning and ſhortning of the dayes: Thus if the day be ſixteen hours long, a Planetary hour muſt be a twelfth part thereof, that is, one hour twenty minutes, or eighty minutes long, (which is twenty minutes more than a common hour) and then the night is eight hours long, which muſt alſo be divided into twelve equal parts, and the Planetary hour for the night will be but forty minutes; for this you muſt note, that ſo many minutes as a Planetary hour of the day is longer than the common hour, ſo many minutes is the Planetary hour of the night ſhorter than the common hour (or ſixty minutes) hence then a Planetary hour in the

the Summer, that is from the *Suns* ingreſs into ♈, to his entrance into ♎, is in the day longer than ſixty minutes, and in the night ſhorter by the ſame quantity; but when the ☉ is juſt in thoſe Equinoctial Points, the dayes and nights are of equal length, *viz.* twelve hours, and conſequently the Planetary hour of the ſame length with the common hour.

II. But from about the twelfth of *September*, to the tenth of *March*, the Planetary hours will be leſs than ſixty minutes in the day, and greater than ſixty minutes in the night, by the ſame ſpace of time: this is eaſily underſtood, and therefore needs no farther diſcourſe thereupon, but I ſhall preſent you with the Table it ſelf, which is fitted for the middle part of *England*, viz. *Lat.* 52. and may without ſenſible errour ſerve in moſt parts thereof.

I am ſenſible that there are ſome Artiſts which have but very mean thoughts of theſe Planetary Hours, and others again have relinquiſhed their former Opinion; I ſhall not go about to New Model Aſtrology, nor ſlight or undervalue Antiquity, but leave every perſon to their freedome, both in this, and divers other things in Art imbraced by the Ancients, and tranſmitted by them to Poſterity, knowing that the Judgments and Opinions of Men are as various as their Faces: All I ſhall ſay, Let every perſon make uſe of thoſe Rules he affects and finds verity in, and omit thoſe he cannot eaſily digeſt, or takes a prejudice againſt.

III. Here followeth a Table of the length of the Planetary hours, for the Day and Night throughout the Year.

Hours

Hours before Noon.							Hours after Noon.						
☉ Pl.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
♈ ♍	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	♓	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	
0 30	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0	
6 24	6 50	7 54	8 54	9 56	10 58	12	2	4	6	8	10	13	
12 18	39	43	48	52	56	12	4	8	13	17	21	25	
18 12	28	35	41	47	54	12	6	13	19	25	32	38	
24 6	18	27	39	43	52	12	8	17	25	33	42	50	
♉ ♎													
0 30	6 8	7 18	8 29	9 39	10 50	12	1 11	2 21	3 32	4 42	5 43	7 3	
6 24	5 58	10	23	35	48	12	13	25	38	50	6 6	15	
12 18	48	3	17	31	46	12	14	29	43	57	12	26	
18 12	38	55	12	28	44	12	16	32	49	5 5	22	37	
24 6	30	48	6	2	43	12	18	36	54	12	30	48	
♊ ♏													
0 30	5 23	6 42	8 29	21	10 40	12	1 20	2 39	3 59	5 18	6 38	7 57	
6 24	16	37	7 58	18	39	12	21	42	4 3	23	44	8 5	
12 11	19	32	54	16	38	12	22	44	6	28	50	12	
18 12	6	29	52	14	37	12	23	56	9	31	54	17	
24 6	3	27	50	13	36	12	24	47	10	33	57	20	
♋ ♐													
0 30	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0	
6 24	11	9	7	4	2	12	58	1 56	2 54	3 51	4 49	5 47	
12 18	21	17	13	8	4	12	56	50	48	40	39	35	
18 12	30	24	19	13	6	12	54	47	41	35	28	21	
24 6	42	33	27	17	8	12	52	43	34	37	18	10	
♌ ♒													
0 30	7 53	8 42	9 32	10 21	11 10	12	0 50	1 39	2 29	3 18	4 8	5 57	
6 24	8 23	56	38	25	12	12	45	35	23	10	3 58	45	
12 18	12	57	43	29	14	12	46	31	17	3	48	38	
18 12	21	9 5	49	3	16	12	44	28	12	2 55	39	21	
24 6	30	12	54	36	18	12	43	34	6	48	30	13	
♍ ♓													
0 30	8 38	9 18	59	10 39	11 20	12	1 41	1 21	2 2	2 41	3 23	4 3	
6 24	14	2	10 4	41	21	12	39	18	1 57	36	15	55	
12 18	50	28	6	45	22	12	38	16	54	32	10	48	
18 12	54	31	9	46	23	12	37	14	51	28	5	43	
24 6	58	3	10	46	24	12	36	13	49	22	3	40	

Hours before Midnight.							Hours after Midnight.						
☉ Ri.	1	2	3	4	5	0	7	8	9	10	11	12	
h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	♓	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	
0 0	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0	
5 47	11	9	7	4	2	12	58	1 56	2 54	3 51	4 41	5 47	
35	21	17	13	8	4	12	56	52	48	43	39	35	
22	30	25	19	13	6	12	54	47	41	35	28	22	
10	42	33	25	17	8	12	52	43	35	27	18	10	
4	57 7	53	8 42	9 32	10 21	11 10	12	0 50	1 39	2 29	3 18	4 8	4 57
	45 8	3	50	38	25	12	12	48	35	23	10	3 58	40
	34	12	57	43	29	14	12	46	31	27	3	48	30
	23	21	9 5	49	32	16	12	44	28	12	2 55	39	23
	12	30	12	54	36	18	12	42	24	6	48	30	13
4	2	8 38	9 18	9 59	10 39	11 20	12	0 41	1 21	2 2	2 41	3 3	4 3
3	55	44	23	10 2	41	21	12	39	18	1 57	36	15	3 55
	48	50	28	6	44	23	12	38	16	54	32	10	48
	43	54	31	9	45	23	12	37	15	51	28	5	43
	40	57	33	10	47	24	12	37	14	50	27	3	40
6	0	7 0	8 0	9 0	10 0	11 0	12	1 0	2 0	3 0	4 0	5 0	6 0
	13	6 47	7 51	8 54	9 56	10 58	12	2	4	7	9	11	13
	25	34	43	48	52	56	12	4	8	13	17	21	25
	38	28	35	41	47	54	12	6	13	19	25	32	38
	50	18	27	35	43	52	12	8	17	25	33	42	50
7	3	6 8	7 18	8 29	9 39	10 50	12	1 11	2 21	3 32	4 43	5 53	7 3
	15	5 58	10	23	35	48	12	13	25	38	50	6 3	15
	26	48	3	17	31	46	12	14	29	44	57	12	26
	37	39	6 55	12	25	44	12	16	32	49	5 5	21	37
	48	30	48	6	24	42	12	18	36	54	12	30	48
7	57	5 42	6 42	8 29	21	10 41	12	1 20	2 39	3 59	5 18	6 38	7 57
8	5	16	37	7 58	18	39	12	21	42	4 2	23	44	8 5
	12	10	32	54	16	38	12	22	44	6	28	50	12
	17	6	29	52	14	37	12	23	46	9	31	54	17
	20	3	27	50	13	36	12	24	47	10	33	57	20

IV. A Table shewing what Planets Rule every hour of the Day and Night.

	The hours of the Day.												Hours of the Night.											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Sunday	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿
Munday	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃
Tuesday	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀
Wednesday	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄
Thursday	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉
Friday	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽
Saturday	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂

Note that to every day in the Week there is appropriated a several Planet; as ☉ to *Sunday*, ☽ to *Munday* ♂ to *Tuesday*, &c. and therefore each Planet governs the first hour; As, by this Table you may perceive that the *Sun* governs the first hour after *Sun-rising* on *Sunday*, *Venus* the second, *Mercury* the third, the *Moon* governs the fourth Planetary hour, and so on. *Jupiter* governs the first Planetary hour of the Night, (that is, after *Sun-set*) *Mars* the second, the *Sun* the third, as you may discern in the same Column. Understand the like by the rest.

SECT.

SECT. II.

The Description and Use of the Table of the Planetary Hours.

IN the first Column of the left hand Page, is placed the *Suns* place to every six degrees through the twelve Signs and noted at top [☉ Pla.] then [♈ ♍] after that you shall find 0, 30, 6, 24, 12, 18, &c. which intimates that the *Sun* rises at the same time when he is in six degrees of ♈, as he doth when he is in the 24th of ♍. The twelve Planetary hours are noted at top, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. before Noon, and after Noon.

II. In the second Column under 1, you have the quantity of the first Planetary hour from *Sun-rising*, as against six degrees of the *Suns* place in ♉, or the 24th of ♌, I find that the fist Planetary hour continues from *Sun-rising* until 58 minutes after five, the second until ten minutes after seven, the third continues till twenty three minutes after eight, the fourth until 35 minutes after nine before Noon, and so on: understand the like in the rest.

III. The right hand Page of the Table, shews in the first Column, the hour and minute of the *Sun's-rising*, and the last Column in the left hand page his setting, and all the other Columns in the right hand page shew the length of the Planetary hours after *Sun set*, both before Midnight and after Midnight, until *Sun-rising* again: thus much may serve for the Description, I proceed to its Use.

SECT.

SECT. III.

The Uſe of the Table.

I. ON the 15*th* day of *April* 1668, being *Wedneſday*, at nine hours 15 minutes in the morning, I would know what Planet Rules, I enter the Table, and againſt the ſixth deg. of ♉ (the *Suns* place at that time) I guide my eye along, until I come to my hour propoſed, the firſt Column ſhews five hours, and 58 minutes, the ſecond 7 hours and 10 minutes, the third Planetary hour is until 8 hours 23 minutes, and the fourth Planetary hour until 35 minutes paſt 9, which is the hour required; then to know what Planet Reigns, I turn to the other little Table, entituled, *A Table ſhewing what Planets Rule every Hour*, &c. and finding *Wedneſday* in the firſt great Column, and right under the fourth Planetary hour of the day, (noted at top of the Table) I find ♃, which tells me that ♃ Rules that Planetary hour, which ends at thirty five minutes paſt nine in the morning.

II. But if it were required to find what Planet Rules at thirty minutes paſt three the ſame day; I guide my eye along in the great Table, as before directed, until I come to my hour deſired, and I find three hours thirty eight minutes under the ninth Planetary hour, then I repair to my ſmall Table, and right againſt *Wedneſday*, and juſt under the ninth hour in the collaterate Column I find ☽, which informs me that the ☽ Governs that hour, *viz.*, from twenty five minutes paſt two, until thirty eight minutes after three, which includes my propoſed time. *Et ſic in aliis.*

III. Again, If it were required to know what Planet Rules at twenty minutes paſt eight at night for the ſame day, I turn to the right hand page, and right againſt 6 d. ♉ (in the firſt Column of the left hand page aforeſaid) I guide my eye, and under the firſt hour I find eight hours three minutes, under the ſecond hour, eight hours fifty minutes, under the third hour, nine hours thirty eight minutes: which includes my time given; and becauſe it is the third Planetary hour of the Night, (or after *Sun-ſet*) I turn to my ſmaller Table, and to that part thereof, which are the hours of the Night, and right againſt *Wedneſday*, under the third hour of the night, I find ☿, which tells me that ☿ Governs that hour, *viz.* from fifty minutes paſt eight, unto thirty eight minutes paſt nine at night.

IV. But if you have occaſion to enter with any of the intermediate degrees not mentioned in the Table, you may eaſily make proportion, (if you deſire to be ſo curious) but the differences (between the hours and minutes of the Planetary hours for each ſix degrees of the *Sun's* place) being but ſmall, there needs not ſo much exactneſs.

SECT. IV.

Here it will be neceſſary, briefly to ſhew the Signification of each Planetary Hour, and what uſe may be made of them, &c.

I. IN the hour of ♄ take no Voyage to Sea, neither take any long Journey by Land; for croſſes will aſſuredly attend, and ſmall ſucceſs may be expected; take no Phyſick: entertain no Servant, for they will prove idle, careleſs Perſons: Not goed to put on a new Garment, or cut your Hair; but this hour is good to buy, or take Leaſes of Houſes, or Lands; good to buy any kind of Grain,

Grain, or to dig in the Earth, or Plow; not good to borrow Money in this hour, or to fall ſick in; for it threatens a long Diſeaſe, and ſometimes terminates in death.

II. In the hour of ♃ 'tis good to apply to Eccleſiaſtical Perſons, and all great Men, to obtain their favour; the ſame from all grave Senators, Judges, Lawyers, *&c.* In this hour 'tis good to take a Journey; or to go out of the Houſe with ſucceſs; good to ſow all kind of Seeds, or to Plant; not good to be let blood; he that falls ſick in this hour will ſoon recover; good alſo to lend, or borrow Moneys; not good to enter a Ship; not good to buy Beaſts: to conclude, this hour is good to Contract Matrimony in, *&c.*

III. In the hour of ♂ begin no worthy Action, or Enterprize, for it is a very unfortunate hour in all things, and therefore as much as may be to be avoided, it is ill to take a Journey in, for you ſhall be in danger of Thieves; very ill to take a Voyage to Sea, and generally in all things.

IV. The hour of the Sun, is not to be choſen, as being generally infortunate, unleſs in makeing Application to great Perſons, not good to begin a building, or put on new Garments, not good to enter into a mans own houſe, for diſcontent and brawling may then be expected to follow, this hour is good for a man to receive preferment in, not good to Court the Female Sex, or lay down moneys upon any account, 'tis alſo very dangerous for any perſon to fall ſick in.

V. In the hour of ♀ 'tis good to court Women, or to begin a Journey, but not a voyage, good to enter upon any Play, Sport or paſtime; not good to be let blood in, good to go out of a mans Houſe with ſucceſs, but not ſo good to return again in, good to take Phyſick in, but if a man falls ſick in that hour, the diſeaſe proceeds from ſome Venereal diſtemper, this hour is generally good to undertake any buſineſs relating to the Womens concerns, or any delightful

delightful Actions, not good to begin a new Garment, but ſingular good for Marriage, and contracting in Matrimony, *&c.*

VI. The hour of ☿ is very good to Merchandize in, *viz.* Buy or ſell, or to write Letters, or to ſend Meſſengers, to take Phyſick in, to ſend Children to School, to begin a Journey, to lend or borrow Moneys in, to put forth Apprentices, to begin any Building, but not good to Contract Marriage, or to Buy Houſes or Lands, or to Re-enter your Houſe being abroad, leſt diſcontent or Brawling ariſe; nor good to take or hire a Servant, or to Redeem a Priſoner, but good to Plant or Grafft in, and finally to make Suit to great Perſons.

VII. The hour of the ☽ is not accounted good to Buy Cattle in, eſpecialy of the ſmaller Sort, nor to take Phyſick in, or begin any Building, not good to lend Money in, or to make new Cloaths; 'tis good to Court the Female Sex in, or ſend Children to School, and in ſome caſes to take a Journey, or to purſue an Enemy, and to conclude, you may make choice of this hour to leave your Native Country in, (if deſigned to Travil) but chooſe another hour when you return, and are to re-enter your own Countrey again.

[*Theſe Significations of the Planetary Hours are very Ancient, approved of by the* Arabians, *and confirmed by* Haly *and later Authors, and may be of good uſe, though they are not of that Efficacy as well-grounded Elections, from an apt poſiture of the Heavens, which doth ſympathize with the Nativity (if it be known) of which I ſhall treat in the next Section.*]

T SECT.

SECT. V.

Of Elections.

In the next place, (for variety ſake) I ſhall preſent you with ſome General Rules how to make an Election, But 'tis not my purpoſe here to handle that Subject at large, for he that hath made any conſiderable progreſs in Aſtrology cannot be to ſeek (upon any occaſion) how to Elect a fit and Congruous time for his purpoſe.

I. AN Election is no more than an apt time choſen, for the obtaining of ſome deſired good promiſed, as alſo how to avoid, or eſcape any kind of danger or evil threatned at the time of the perſons Birth, or Nativity, and generally by Elections, men may chooſe ſuch times to begin their buſineſs, that the end thereof may prove proſperous and happy, eſpecially in ſuch things that lie in their own power to proſecute, as taking of Journeys, *&c.* But if it be to ſpeak with great Perſons, 'tis true, they may make choice of a fortunate time to make their Addreſſes, could they have an opportunity at that day and hour, conveniently to meet with the Perſon, but this will be a matter of difficulty, and very rare to be brought to paſs, by reaſon a man muſt not ruſh into the preſence of a King or Perſon of Quality at any particular point of time, unleſs he be ſo happy as by the means of ſome Friend to get leave to come into his preſence, and ſo preſent his Petition, or Requeſt, of what kind ſoever it be.

II. To make a proper and fit Election, requires much care and diligence, if it be for a matter of Conſequence, and not ſlightly to be paſſed over, but well conſidered, and managed with prudence and diſcretion. Thus

Thus an Election ought to be made, if you deſire the end ſhould crown your Actions, and they differ from *Horary Queſtions* only in this, *viz.* Queſtions end, and determine in the knowledg of the buſineſs enquired after, and are not ſo certain, by reaſon the Queſtion is often propoſed by perſons unconcerned, or not rightly ſtated; therefore an Artiſt ſhould remember that notable *Aphoriſme* of *Hermes, Not to Determine any thing before he knows the Intention of the Querent,* &c. For in ſo doing, he many times judges amiſs, and the Querent receives little or no ſatisfaction, (for many know not what to ask, neither can they expreſs what they would have) how then can it be otherwiſe, ſince the blind lead the blind? And every Artiſt knows 'tis no eaſie matter rightly to apprehend the intention of the Querent.

III. Elections differ from Queſtions thus, They are ordained and appointed for Action, and in reſpect of their ends they tend to, have dependance chiefly upon matters or things to be done hereafter: but Queſtions end in the knowledge of buſineſs ſought or enquired after. Elections, as to their ends, have relation principally upon our future Actions; And *Ptolomy* ſaith, the Election either of day or hour ſhall then be advantagious to a perſon, when 'tis conſtituted from his Nativity, otherwiſe though it be well made, it ſhall not profit. *Ptolomy, Centiloque, Aph.* 6.

IV. From what hath been ſaid, may be gathered that there are two kind of Elections, the firſt from the Nativity, and the ſecond (in a more general way, the Nativity not being known) from a Queſtion; but the firſt is only to be imbraced, and the ſecond wholly to be rejected as Erronious and Illegitimate, becauſe an Election ſo made, although it may be ſingular good as to the preſent poſition of Heaven, yet the Lord of the Aſcendant in this Election may happen to be the Lord of the eighth, or twelfth in the Radix (or Nativity) of the ſaid perſon, and probably upon ſome ſuch promiſing poſition of Heaven a perſon

may begin ſome great Enterprize, and yet in the end receive great damage in Body or Eſtate, or both; and another may upon a very bad face of Heaven, begin a Buſineſs (or Action) of great concernment, and yet happen to be exceeding Fortunate and happy therein, which may to ſome ſeem ſtrange: now the reaſon is this, in their *Nativities*, the Infortunate Planets, *viz.* ♄ and ♂ in the one may be Significators of Life, Riches, Honours and Preferments, *&c.* and in the other Perſons Nativity, the Fortunate Planets, ♃ and ♀, may be Significators of evil to the Native, as being Rulers of bad Houſes, and beholding the Aſcendant or Lord thereof, and the *Luminaries*, by ſome Malevolent Aſpects, and by conſequence be evilly diſpoſed and affected to the Native, and the contrary may happen in another Mans Nativity.

V. Thus 'tis clear to the eye of Reaſon, in my opinion, that except the Nativity be known, 'tis but a vain and fooliſh thing for any perſon to conſtitute an Election; and this hath been long ſince much pleaded for, by Antient and Authentick Authors, who have laid down many good Arguments, and convincing Reaſons for the ſame: yet ſome Artiſts (and thoſe no mean perſons in their own conceits) have favoured a contrary Opinion, which in time they may renounce, and acknowledg their Errour in this as well as other things in Art. And hence may be diſcovered, what neceſſity there is that the *Nativities* of Perſons ſhould be known, and therefore Parents ſhould be more careful in Recording them, or *Clerks* of *Pariſhes* rather to Regiſter the time of Birth, than the day of Chriſtening, which ſometimes is a fortnight or three weeks after the Birth-day, *&c.* For I know many perſons, that whereas they would give Six-pence for their Age (as they call it) out of the Church Book, would rather give ſix Shillings, yea oftentimes ſix Crowns for the eſtimate time of their Birth, which may be Regiſtered with the ſame pains.

It

VI. It was the Opinion of a Modern Author that hath written of this Subject, That we ought to conſult the Revolution Figure of the World, (*viz.* of the *Sun's* ingreſs into ♈) and make that the Radix or ground of our Elections; obſerving how that Planet which ſignifies our Buſineſs is dignified or effected therein, and ſo to judge, (this was I ſuppoſe becauſe he would not have the Nativity conſulted) I muſt confeſs I cannot apprehend it to be rational, and the rather, becauſe that Figure is not very eaſily attained; for amongſt the beſt *Aſtronomers* of our times, there is much Diſcrepancy, as to the true time of the *Sun's* ingreſs; neither do I think that Figure much to concern any particular perſon, but the people in general of the place for which it was ſet: however, I ſhall ſubmit to better Judgments, and in the interim, imbrace and follow thoſe wayes that ſeem moſt rational, and carry the moſt probability of truth in them.

This being premiſed, in the next place, I ſhall exhibit ſuch neceſſary ſhort Rules, as may be uſeful in the making apt and fit Elections, upon the moſt urgent occaſions that ſhall Occur to any perſon.

SECT. VI.

Brief Rules to be Obſerved in making Elections upon any Occaſion.

I. LEt this be conſidered, that from an unfortunate Geniture there can no good Election be conſtituted; for if the Radical Aſcendant, or his Lord be much afflicted, how can good be expected to ſucceed unto the Body of any Perſon, notwithſtanding the Election be made never ſo happily and convenient for the thing or matter deſired; ſo if the Lord of the fifth in the Radix, or the fifth Houſe it ſelf be much vitiated, or infortunate, the Election (though

never ſo carefully made) will prove but of ſmall advantage to the Native in point of Fortune in Gaming, and the like of any other thing belonging unto the twelve Cœleſtial Houſes, that concern the Body or Eſtate of Man; for an accidental good can no way extinguiſh, abate or contradict an Eſſential Evil in the Radix or Nativity of any Perſon.

II. The Nativity being the Baſis or Ground-work whereon to build a Rational Election; it will be neceſſary, or at leaſt convenient, withal to conſider the poſition of Heaven at the *Sun's* Revolution to his Radical point, and ſee how that concurs with the Radix, for if there be a ſimpathy between thoſe two Figures, the years Actions in general will prove the more Fortunate, and all things will go on more pleaſantly with the Native; but if there be an Antipathy between them, the Years Actions, and the Natives affairs, generally go on Croſs and Unfortunate much to his diſcontent, and (perhaps) ends with loſs and detriment.

III. Obſerve if there be any good Direction in force, as alſo the Diurnal tranſits of the Planets upon the moſt remarkable places of the Radical Geneſis, *viz.* how they behold the grand Angles thereof, the *Luminaries* or Lord of the Aſcendant; conſider whether their tranſits be good or bad, and alſo how they behold their own Radical places; this will much enlighten your Judgment, and (in a Natural way) help you to conjecture at the ſucceſs of your dayly concerns, and conſequently the whole years Actions.

IV. Let not the Aſcendant, Mid-heaven, or place of the ☽ in the Radix be evilly beheld at the time of your Election, neither let thoſe places be the Cuſps of the ſixth, eighth, or twelfth Houſes therein, but rather (if it be poſſible) let them be the Cuſps of ſuch Houſes as concern your Buſineſs ſought after; and let the proper Significators be well beheld by the Fortunes, (except the Fortunes were Lords of bad Houſes in the Radix, and ſo unfortunate.)

Be

V. Be exceeding careful that you begin no Enterprize when the ☽ ſeparates from the ☌ or ☍ of the ☉, and applyes to the Body or Aſpect of an Infortune, and eſpecially if that Infortune was Ruler of a bad Houſe; *viz.* the eighth or twelfth in the Nativity; neither let the ☽ be poſited in the Aſcendant, for ſhe is therein accounted very Infortunate, and ſome ſay the ☉ is not good therein neither, unleſs he be in a Sign of his own Nature, *viz.* ♌, ♐, or ♈. See alſo that the Luminaries be not joyned (ſay they) to a Retrograde Planet: But the Planets are not much (if any thing) afflicted by Retrogradation, ſince they are not really ſo, but appear only to be ſo as we behold them from the Earth.

VI. Let not the ☽ be afflicted by any of the Planets that were Infortunate to the Native in his *Geneſis* when you begin a work of Conſequence: But whatever you do, be ſure to fortifie the ☽ in any Election, although ſhe were Governeſs of a bad Houſe in the Radix; becauſe the ☽ is a general Significatrix in all things relating to the concerns of Mankind, and is ſaid to bring down the Influence of the other Planets upon us.

VII. If it be poſſible that you can, let the ☽ be poſited in that Houſe which ſignifies the thing you make your Election for, eſpecially if that Houſe were Fortunate at Birth; and generally in all Elections have an eye to the ☽ and Aſcendant, ſee that they be free, and let not the Infortunes be placed in Angles, or behold the Aſcendant or his Lord, except they were Lords or Rulers of good Houſes in the Radix, and ſo Significators of good to the Native; and here note by the way, that ♃ and ♀, though they are general Fortunes, yet they may ſometimes accidentally (as being Rulers of bad Houſes) prove Infortunes, and ♄ and ♂, though Infortunes, to many men are Fortunes, being Rulers of good Houſes and Fortunate in their Nativities; this is worth your Obſervation, and in particular to be minded in the Doctrine of Elections.

VIII. If you would Elect a time for any thing that requires ſpeed, chooſe a moveable Sign to Aſcend; but if you would Elect a fit time for any thing that requires durability, then chooſe a fixed Sign to Aſcend, provided (ſtill) that they belong to no bad Houſes in the Radix.

IX. The fixed Stars ought to be conſidered in all Elections, (as well as Queſtions) that is, thoſe Principal Stars neer the Ecliptick, having ſmall latitude; for thoſe Stars that are of benevolent Nature being joyned with the particular Significators, do much help in any Election, and the ſucceſs doth uſually happen to be the more proſperous.

X. In all Elections let the Aſcendant of the Nativity (if it be poſſible) aſcend, with this proviſor, that there be no bad Planet therein, or otherwiſe Angular (except the Lord of the Aſcendant) and 'tis alwayes good in ſuch caſes to have the Fortunate Planets in Angles alſo, if it may be.

XI. As often as the ☽ comes to that Age, ſhe was at any perſons birth, that day proves more Fortunate to that party, it being (ſaid to be) conformable in Nature to his perſon, and an Election then made, will prove very effectual and Fortunate unto him, if ſo be it may at that time conveniently be made.

XII. it is good the ☽ ſhould be ſtrong and potent in all Elections, and in good Aſpect of thoſe Planets that were Fortunate, and Lords of good Houſes in the Radical Geſis, and free from the malignant Beams of ſuch as were therein unfortunate, neither ſhould the Lord of the Geniture be in a Cadent Houſe, if he happen to be an Infortune place him in a ſuccedent Houſe, and by all means fortifie the Aſcendant and Mid-heaven in the Radix, (if it may be done) and it is not amiſs, if you make the tenth or eleventh Houſe in the Radix Aſcendant in the Election if they were Fortunate and free, and no afflicting Planet therein.

XIII. Let the Lord of the Aſcendant at the beginning of any Enterprize (*viz.* the Lord of the Aſcendant in the *Nativity*) be placed in a good and fortunate place of the *Figure*

Figure of the Election, let him be a Fortune or Infortune, for the *Ancients* affirm, that ♄ or ♂ according to their Radical Significations, determine good to thoſe perſons in whoſe Nativies they govern good and Fortunate Houſes; therefore in all Elections, let the Lord of the Radical Aſcendant be in an Angle or ſuccedent Houſe.

XIV. In all things relating to the ſecond Houſe (*viz.* *Money matters*) be ſure to fortifie ♃, let him be free from Combuſtion, and let the Lord of the ſecond Houſe in the *Nativity* be alſo free from affliction, and placed in a good place of the Figure, in ſome benevolent Aſpect of the Fortunes, or thoſe Planets that were Co-ſignificators of Subſtance at Birth, *viz.* poſited in the ſecond Houſe, or in good Aſpect to the Lord thereof.

XV. For Friendſhip between Brethren, Kindred and Neighbours, *&c.* you are to fortifie the Radical third Houſe, and Lord thereof; and if it be poſſible, let the Lord of the third apply to the Aſcendant or his Lord by ſome good Aſpect; or if there be Reception between them, 'tis the more hopeful: If you are to make Application to an Elder Brother, Authors adviſe to let ♄ behold the Aſcendant or third Houſe, or their Lords by ſome Benevolent Aſpect.

But in taking a ſhort Journey, fortifie the Aſcendant and Lord thereof, as alſo the ☽ and her Diſpoſiter, together with the ⊕, the third Houſe and Lord thereof: the ſame ſhould be conſidered concerning that Houſe and Lord thereof, which relates to the Buſineſs you go about.

XVI. In all Buſineſs relating to the fourth Houſe, ♄ ſhould be fortified as much as may be, eſpecially if the Buſineſs relate to Houſes, Lands, *&c.* you are alſo to ſtrengthen the fourth Houſe, and Lord thereof in the Radix, not neglecting the ☽, by chooſing ſuch a time when Fortunate Planets are in Friendly Aſpect to theſe Significators.

XVII. In all things appertaining to the fifth Houſe, that

that Houſe and the Lord thereof ought to be fortified, and made as ſtrong as may be: as for Example in *Play* or *Gameing*, he that would chooſe a fit time to Win, muſt place the Signe of the Radical fifth Houſe upon the ſecond, let it be the Cuſp thereof in the Figure of Election, and beheld by the good Aſpect of ♃ or ♀ therein, and look that the Aſcendant at that time be free from affliction, and debilitate the ſeventh Houſe and Lord thereof as much as may be, and this is an apt and fit Election for a man to Win at Play; and if the ☽ be in good Aſpect to ☿, or in ✶ or △ to the Cuſp of the ſecond, or Lord thereof at the ſame time, 'tis ſo much the better.

XVIII. In making an Election for any thing appertaining to the ſixth Houſe, as taking a *Servant*, or entering into a Courſe of *Phyſick*, ſpecial regard ought to be taken in making a Convenient Election for the ſame. If the Diſtemper be ſuch that in General afflicts the whole Body, Authors direct, that in the Election for the ſame, you let the Aſcendant be ♎, or ſome other humane Signe. But if the Patient be afflicted only with ſome particular Diſtemper that afflicts only ſome Member or part of the Body, then let the Sign that Repreſents that Member or part of the Body be placed upon the Aſcendant, and both the Aſcendant and his Lord free from affliction; the ſame is to be obſerved by the *Planet* that bears Rule over that part of the Body that is afflicted; and then the Remedy may be ſafely applyed. But in taking a Servant, let the Lord of ſixth Houſe be in good Aſpect with the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the ſecond Houſe in the Radix, and the ☽ free from Affliction.

XIX. In making Elections for any affair ſignified by the ſeventh Houſe; as for Example in *Marriage*, ſee that you fortifie the Aſcendant, as alſo the Lord of the Aſcendant and the ☽, with their Diſpoſiters, the Aſcendant ought to be a fixed Signe, and the ☽ therein in ✶ or △ to the ☉; but by any means let not ♏ Aſcend: and 'tis obſerved

ſerved that if a Fortune ſhall be in the tenth Houſe in the hour of Marriage, it ſignifies the Woman ſhall Conceive the firſt night ſhe lies with her Husband. In contracting Marriage for Gain, let the Aſcendant for that Moment be fortified, alſo the Lord thereof and the ☽, with their Diſpoſiters, and let there be ariſing a Moveable or Common Signe, and the ☽ in any Common Signe, except ♊; and let the Lord of the Houſe of the ☽ be in ♌, and the Significators all free (if it be poſſible) and in good places of the *Figure*; and if there be Reception between ſome of the Significators, 'tis ſo much the better; but be ſure you fortifie the *firſt*, *ſecond*, *fourth*, *tenth* and *eleventh Houſes*, or as many of them as may be, with the Lords of thoſe Houſes, and the ⊕, who ſhould in this caſe be beheld by the ✶ or △ of ♃ or ♀, and all the Principal Significators free from affliction.

XX. If the Premiſes be but well obſerved, the Portion or Dowry of the Wife may come with Eaſe, and prove Conſiderable: But in making *Wills* and *Teſtaments*, or ſettleing of Eſtates that they may continue, let the ☽ be ſlow in Motion, and increaſing in Light; and in this caſe 'tis ſo much the better if the ☽ and Lord of the Aſcendant behold ♄ by ſome Benevolent Aſpect.

XXI. In taking of a long Journey, beware there be no Infortune in the ninth Houſe of the Radix, and be ſure the Lord of the ninth Houſe be free from Affliction. Let him be fortified as much as may be, and the ſucceſs will be ſo much the better: underſtand the ſame if you deſign to learn ſome curious Art or Myſtery.

XXII. In the beginning or ſetting up of any *Profeſſion* or *Calling*, fortifie the Aſcendant of that Figure for the time you intend to begin, and let it be the Cuſp of the tenth in the Radix; ſee that the Lord thereof be ſtrong, (or at leaſt free from affliction of the Infortunes) and conſider the poſition of the ☽ alſo, that ſhe be well ſeated, and then you may expect a hopeful event.

But

XXIII. But in entering into *Contracts* or Leagues of *Friendſhip* by which Gain or Profit is expected, let the ☽ be in the Aſcendant, or in a Sign of the ſame Triplicity; and if it be poſſible, in ſome Eſſential Dignity, or in ſome good Aſpect of her Diſpoſiter; and be not unmindful to ſee that the Lord of the *Eleventh Houſe* in the Radix be free from affliction, and poſited in ſome good place of the Figure.

XXIV. Laſtly, If you would Elect a good time to Buy a *Horſe*, or other ſerviceable *Beaſt*, fortifie the Aſcendant, his Lord and the ☽, who ſhould apply to ſome good Aſpect of a Fortunate *Planet* that is free from affliction: Conſider alſo the poſition of the Lord of the twelfth Houſe in the Rodix; ſee he be in no bad Aſpect to ♄ or ♂.

XXV. In Elections for Horſe-races be ſure you Aptate the Lord of the twelfth Houſe, and if it be poſſible, make him more Powerful than the Lord of the ſixth Houſe; place a Signe of the Superiour Planets upon the Horoſcope (eſpecially ♐) and let the ☽ and Lord thereof be ſtrong and powerful, ſwift in Motion, and in good Aſpect of each other from good places of the Figure; and debilitate the Lords of the ſixth, and ſeventh Houſes as much as may be.

[*Theſe Rules being carefully obſerved, an Artiſt cannot eaſily commit an Errour in framing his Election, unleſs the general Fate of the perſon for whom he Elects unhappily Contradict.*]

[*Many more of theſe kind of Rules might be given, but theſe are the moſt conſiderable; and by what hath been already delivered hereof, a Man may be enabled to make a ſubſtantial Election upon any occaſion; and therefore I ſhall forbear any farther Diſcourſe of this Subject, knowing that a multitude of Rules do but rather dull the Active Fancy, than increaſe Knowledge.*

SECT.

SECT. VII.

General Elections for buying and ſelling, and taking of Servants from the poſition of the Moon in the ſeveral Signs of the Zodiack.

I. HE that would ſell any Comodity to profit thereby, let him chuſe a time when the ☽ is in ♉, ♋, ♍, or ♐ ſeparating from the ☉, ♃, ♀, or ☿, For if the ☽ do ſeparate from good Planets and apply to bad, it is good for the ſeller, but ill for the buyer: and here you ſhould note from your Nativity, which are good and which bad Planets, (if it may be procured.)

II. But if you would buy cheap (as moſt deſire to do) let the ☽ be poſited in any of the aforeſaid ſignes, ſeparating from evil Planets and aplying to good, this is ill for the ſeller, but good for the buyer: For Separation and Application are as contrary as Buying and Selling.

III. If thou wilt take a Servant, let the ☽ be in ♊, ♍, or ♉

IV. If the ☽ be in ♌ when thou takeſt him, he will prove proud and high minded, and fails not to make a ſingular Trencher-man, (as the proverb is) or hath a good ſtomach.

V. If the ☽ be in ♑ or ♒ he will run a way from thee, but return again and make no long ſtay before he departs again, (and this perhaps with the conſent of his Maſter.)

VI. If the ☽ be in ♐ when thou takeſt a Servant, he will aſſuredly prove Unfaithful and Diſhoneſt.

VII. Therefore when thou takeſt a Servant thou mayſt venture to let the ☽ be in ♌, ♏, ♉, or the latter part of ♐ becauſe it is reputed good to take a Servant when the ☽ is in fixed Signes, *&c.*

VIII. If thou takeſt a Man Servant let the ☽ be in ♊, ♍, ♎, ♐, or ♒.

IX. Laſtly if thou takeſt a Woman Servant, let the ☽ be in ♉, ♋, or ♐.

[*I have Inſerted theſe ſhort Elections of the Moon that they may be put to the Teſt, but I dare not affirm they are infallible.*]

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Of Aſtral Predictions of Mundane Affairs; or the General Accidents of the World.

In the Judging of General Accidents, a due Method ought to be Obſerved, viz. *to Demonſtrate the* Radix, *or* Foundation *upon which an Aſtrological Judgment ought to be given in* Prædicting *of any Mutation that ſhall happen in this Sublunary World, and how many Figures ought to be Erected for the Performance thereof.*

I. THere hath been much Controverſie and Diſpute amongſt the *Ancients* (who were *Maſters* in this *Art*) concerning the Time the *Aſtrological Philoſopher* ought to take for the *Baſis* or *Foundation* of his Judgment in Annual Affairs; Some would ground their Judgment of Mutations that ſhould happen, upon the *Conjunctions* of the *Planets*; others, from the *Aſcendant* or firſt beginning of the *Kingdome*, *Nation*, or *Common-wealth*; and others, from *Eccliſpes*, &c. But *Ptolomy*, who was *Princeps Aſtrologorum*, the Chief, and Prince of Aſtrologers in his time, gives us this Rule; *Ex Solis Exiſtentia in Arietæ deprehenditur, vernalem qualitatem Cognoſcemus*: --- By the Sun his entrance into *Aries*, we are to judge the Events and Succeſs of the Accidents of the *Spring*-Quarter (that is by the Poſition of the Heavens for that moment of time when he makes his firſt Ingreſs into that *Æquinoctial* Point) and not without good reaſon, ſince the *Sun* is *Anima Mundi*, the Soul and Life of the World, which is clearly manifeſted by the encreaſing Quality of Humidity, the Earth and all things thereon do plentifully abound with at that time: The dayes do then begin to encreaſe, and

and the nights deminiſh, and all things begin to flouriſh and appear in their greateſt Luſtre and Splendour.

II. Nor is *Ptolomy* ſingular in his Opinion, That the Affairs of a Kingdome or Nation are to be known from the *Scheme* of the *Suns* Ingreſs into ♈, and the other Cardinal Points for that Year, (Reſpect being had alſo to the Preventional, and Poſtvential *Lunations* and Eclipſes of the *Luminaries* that may happen in the ſame:) But the moſt Learned and Judicious of our *Modern Aſtrologers* do alſo approve of his Method as Rational. *Ptolomy*'s words at large in *Lib.* 2. *Quadr. Chap.* 10. are to this effect; *It ſeems to me moſt convenient and Natural in the Judgment of Annual Events to aſſume four Beginnings, Regard being had to the New and Full* Moon *next Preventional, eſpecially if thereat either of the Luminaries are Eclipſed, and ſo give Judgment of the ſtate of the Spring Quarter from the beginning of* Aries; *of* Summer *from* Cancer; *of* Autumn *from* Libra; *of* Winter *from* Capricorn: his Reaſon is, *Nam ipſas quidem univerſales conſtitutiones temporum & modos, &c. For theſe General Conſtitutions, and the manners of them are cauſed by the* Sun, *whence even many that are unskilful in* Art *do come to the knowledge of Future Events.*

III. *Origanus* he proceeds yet farther, and ſayes; *Non tantum qua Cœli forma affluant,* &c. *We muſt obſerve* (*if we mean to Prognoſticate to gain Honour or Credit thereby*) *not only in what form of Heaven the* Luminaries *move unto, but alſo in what manner they leave the Cardinal Points in their ſeveral* Conjunctions *and* Oppoſitions: That is, to Erect three Figures for every Quarter, one for the ☌ or ☍ of the ☉ and ☽, preceding the Ingreſs; the ſecond for the time of the Ingreſs it ſelf; and the third for the ☌ or ☍ ſucceeding or following the ſame.

IV. But *Haly*, and *Guido Bonatus* were of another Opinion, and would have the Judgment of the Year deduced after this manner, *viz.* If at the *Sun's* Ingreſs into ♈ the Aſcendant ſhall be a *Fixed* Signe; then that *Figure* ſhall ſerve

ſerve for the Judgment of the whole Year; and that Planet which is *Almuten* of the Figure, ſhall be Lord of the whole Year; but if the Aſcendant be a Common Signe, that *Revolutional Figure* ſhall continue but half a year, and end at the *Sun's* entrance into ♎, for which moment another Scheme ſhall be Erected for the other half Year, and the Planet that is then found to bear the moſt Rule, ſhall be Lord of the latter half Year. But if the Aſcendant be a Moveable Signe at the *Sun's* Ingreſs into ♈, then that *Revolution Figure* ſhall be of force but till the ☉ enters ♋, and New Schemes are to be Erected for the other three Quarters of the Year, and their ſeveral *Almutens* Elected, with this proviſor, that the Lord of the firſt Quarter ſhall participate, or be Co-partner with the Lord of the ſecond, and the Lord of the ſecond with the Lord of the third, *&c.*

V. But the Doctrine of *Ptolomy* is generally accepted to be the moſt Rational: and has not wanted the Approbation of the lateſt and beſt Maſters in the Art of Aſtrology, (as before was intimated) which Method take as followeth; *viz.* Erect for every Year, *Figures* for the *Sun's* Ingreſs into the four Cardinal Points, ♈, ♋, ♎ and ♑; as alſo the *Lunations* preceding, and ſucceeding the *Sun's* Ingreſs into the ſame Signs: then collect the Eſſential Dignities and Debilities of the Planets, *viz.* examin what *Planet* hath the moſt Teſtimonies of Strength in the Aſcendant, Mid-heaven, and the Places of the *Luminaries*, in each of the three aforeſaid Figures, and that Planet ſo qualified ſhall be chief Ruler, or *Almuten* for that Revolution, or Lord of the Year; and 'tis the moſt Rational way to Elect him ſo; the thing is ſo plain and obvious that he that hath made but a ſlender progreſs in this Study, may eaſily perform the work, without an Example, if the Table of the *Eſſential Dignities* of the *Planets*, and its uſe, *pag.* 85, & 86. be but conſulted.

VI. What may be judged from a Figure of the Annual Revo-

Revolution of the ☉ we are plainly informed by *Guido Bonatus* an expert *Italian*, *Aſtrologer* and *Contemporary* with *Fryer Bacon*, where he ſayes *Per Revolutionem Annorum Mundi ſcitur quod in illo Anno ſit futurum, de Bono aut Malo utrum tranquillus aut guerræ*, &c. We know by the Revolutional Figures of the years of the World, what accidents will happen each year, whether Good or Ill, Peace or War, Plenty or Scarcity; the Condition of Kings, Princes, Nobles, the Religious, and all other ſorts and degrees of Men and quality of things whatſoever, according to the property of Man therein, of the Dearneſs and Cheapneſs of divers Commodities, and what increaſe may be expected from the Fruits of the Earth, *&c.*

VII. In General Accidents from ♄ Judgment is drawn of Antiquities, of Sects, Schiſms, Hereſies, Renovation of Ancient Cuſtoms of things already begun, Depopulation and Deſtruction of Kingdoms and Countreys; he hath in particular, Influence upon Monks, Fryers Jeſuits, all Jewiſh Ceremonies or Superſtition, Ruine of Antient Buildings and Foundations, all ſordid inhumane Debauchery, Shipwracks, Captivities, Death, Famine, *&c.*

VIII. ♃ ſignifies ſuch matters and things which principally concern Religion, the more Pure and Orthodox Principles thereof as relating to Church Diſcipline, or the Worſhip of God. He alſo particularly Repreſents the Nobility and Gentry of any Nation or Kingdome, as alſo the Clergy and Lawyers, the moſt grave and ſolid Practitioners thereof.

IX. From ♂ Judgment is drawn concerning all Martial and Military affairs, Wars, Commotions, Inſurrections, Maſſacres, Perſecutions and Murthers, Fireing of Houſes, Cities and Towns; Theft, Rapine, and all manner of Tyranny, Oppreſſion and Villany.

X. The ☉ Generally ſignifies new Monarchies, Empires, Kingdoms which ſhould continue in great Glory, Splen-

dor and Renown; alſo Kings, Princes and Magiſtrates in General.

XI. From ♀ Judgment is declared concerning all manner of Delights and Pleaſure, Adulteries, Fornications, Women, both Noble and Ignoble, Gameing, Sports and Paſtimes; but a General Tranquility, and Plenty of all things, *&c.*

XII. ☿ ſignifies all manner of Arts and Sciences; Alſo Merchants, Treaſurers, Secretaries, Clerks, and Scribes in general; Philoſophers, Aſtronomers, Mathematicians, Accomptants: ☿ alſo ſignifies the Diſcovery of all ſecret devices, and ſhews the Inveſtigation or Diſcovery of all Ingenious Inventions.

XIII. From the ☽ Judgment is drawn concerning the Condition or State of the Common people; But the ☽ being but the Earths Attendant, and a Secondary *Planet* cannot ſignifie ſuch grand Alterations in the world, as the Primary and Superiour Planets do, eſpecially when they happen to be conjoyn'd, *&c.* Theſe are the ſeveral Significations of the Planets themſelves in particular, or conſidered alone; But Aſtrologers well kuow their power and Influences are *Intended* and *Remitted* by their Configurations and Mixtures, and by their Poſitions in Signes and Houſes; for in ſome Signes of the Zodiack their Influences are Augmented, and in others their Operations are Deminiſhed and depreſſed, notwithſtanding their various Aſpects; which *Kepler* defines thus; *An Aſpect is an Angle formed at the Earth of the Beams of two Planets or Stars, at a certain proportionate diſtance one from another, and have great power to ſtir up Influeuce.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Shewing the Natural Signification of each Planet (ſtrong or weak) that ſhall be Lord or Gubernator of the Year in any Revolutional Figure of the World.

I. OBſerve what Planet is Lord of the Year, and if you find him well Dignified, it denotes a Plentiful Year, Temperate and Healthful for the People, Succeſsful and Proſperous, and generally good in all the Significations of that *Planet*, *Signe* and *Houſe*; but if you find him weak and unfortunate, judge the contrary; eſpecially if the ☽ concur in Signification, for ſhe is the General Significator of the People.

II. Whatever portents ſhall be ſignified by the *Lord of the Year* will more eſpecially be manifeſted in thoſe *Regions* or *Countreys* ſubject to the Signe of his poſition; (as alſo of the Signe that *Planet* is in, which is in Aſpect with the Lord of the *Revolution*) and the Nature thereof is taken from the Conſideration of the Houſe of the Figure, wherein he is poſited; If in the Aſcendent, judge the effects or portents ſignified may operate upon the Lives and perſons of thoſe people; if in the ſecond Houſe, ſay it will be in their Eſtates and Subſtance; if in the third Houſe, in their Journeys and Relations ſignified by that Houſe; if in the fourth Houſe, judge the operation may be on their Houſes, Lands, and Inheritances, *&c.*

III. Again, obſerve if the Lord of the Year be beheld by any Laudable Aſpect of his Diſpoſiter, and free from Impediment, this denotes good in its proper Signification; But if he be not well Aſpected by his Diſpoſiter, judge the contrary; *viz.* that Trouble and Anxiety may ſucceed;

ceed; but if he be well beheld and not ſtrong, or ſtrong and not beheld by his Diſpoſiter, judge between both, *Conſideratis Conſiderandis.*

[*Note that Annual Revolutions are rather Signes of what Accidents ſhall or may happen in each Reſpective Countrey, for which the Revolutional Figure is made, than Cauſes of Natural Events, and muſt be conſidered with other Over-ruling Configurations and Phœnomena's; for a Revolutional Figure of the Sun's Ingreſs into any point of the Zodiack is not ſufficient for the Judgment of the Year without the Conſideration of Eclipſes, great Conjunctions, Comets, Blazing-Stars,* &c. *But the Stars of Heaven are the moſt Excellent Characters of the Divinity, Power, Wiſdome and Glory of the Creator, in that they are Written and Engraven by God himſelf.*]

IV. ♄, Lord of the Year, and well diſpoſed in the Figure, inclines the people of the Country to Build and Erect new Fabricks; the Husbandman ſhall much increaſe his Store, and be very ſucceſsful in all his Labours; the People ſhall be Honoured and Eſteemed, and Love one another: But if ♄ be weak and afflicted, he portends much Cold, and many grievious Infirmities, Damages, and Afflictions to Mankind; alſo the death of Ancient People in General. *If* ♄ *be not Aſpected of* ♂, *expect an extream cold Seaſon for the moſt part in moſt Northern Countreys.*

V. ♃, Lord or Ruler of the Year, well poſited in the Figure, ſhews much Proſperity to the Nobility and Gentry, and to all ſorts of Men of Religious Orders, or of the Eccleſiaſtical Function; alſo Lawyers, and all ſorts of Men and things ſignified by ♃: People in general ſhall live proſperouſly, with great Content and Reſpect to and from their Superiours; and this the more certain if ♃ happen alſo to be in Reception with their Significator: But if ♃ be Infortunate [*Significat malos ſtatus Nobilium Hominum, &c.*] judge the contrary; or if ♃ be in ☌ or bad Aſpect of ♄, this portends much Sadneſs to Mankind; if ♂ afflict ♃, judge much Prejudice, Loſs and Damage ſhall

ſhall happen to perſons of Dignity and Renown; or ſuch as are imployed in places of great Truſt, *&c. If* ♃ *be in no Aſpect with any other Planet, it portends a very temperate Aire, and wholſome North-wind, to the great Comfort of all living Creatures, as well as the Seed in the Earth; for the Salubrious breathing North-winds, which are ſtirr'd up by the power and influence of* ♃ *makes the Aire both ſound and healthful, and conſequently very wholſome both for Man and Beaſt.*

VI. If ♂ be Lord of the Year, and powerful and free from affliction, this portends much Felicity and Proſperity to all Martial Perſons in General; Souldiers will now be very ſucceſsful, and perform many notable Exploits, and overcome their Enemies, and gain good Eſteem and Honour thereby; but if ♂ he found weak, and ill poſited in the Figure, then judge the contrary in all particulars. *Cardan* ſayes, if ♂ be Lord of the Year, Great Heat follows, *Burning of Houſes, Lightning, Warrs,* &c. *If* ♂ *be in* ♏, *it portends much Rain and Hail, unleſs he be joyned with other Planets; if ſo, moderate your Judgment accordingly, conſideration being had to their Natures.*

VII. If the ☉ be Lord of the Year, and poſited in ſome good place of the Figure ſtrong, this denotes that the *King* and his *Nobles* ſhall not only be happy and Fortunate that Year, but ſhall be much eſteemed and Honoured by the People, who ſhall be in a good condition, very proſperous and ſucceſsful in all their Affairs in the General; Corn, Cattle, and other Proviſions ſhall be plenty; alſo Gold and all Solar things: But if the ☉ be poſited in an abject place of the Figure, and in □ or ☍ of ♄ or ♂, judge juſt contrary; *viz.* much prejudice and Detiment to the aforeſaid Perſons, with ſcarcity of Proviſions, *&c.*

The ☉ *alters the Seaſons and Quarters of the Year as to change of Air, according as he happens to be in Configuration with other Planets; as if* ♄ *be with the* ☉ *in Aſpect to* ♂, *this increaſes the Cold in Winter, and abates the Heat in Summer, eſpecially if they are in Cold Signes, or neer Fixed Stars of that*

Nature. This is according to the judgment both of Ancient and Modern Authors, and confirmed by Experience.

VIII. If ♀ bear Rule, and have the chief Dominion of the Year, and well diſpoſed, *Haly* ſayes, that the year ſhall prove Fortunate and ſucceſsful, the people ſhall thrive and proſper, and delight themſelves in Sports and Recreations; they ſhall rejoyce and be merry, Feaſt and Contract many Marriages, Women ſhall delight in the ſociety of their Husbands, and eaſily conceive and bear Children; ſo that the Year in General ſhould be accompanyed with much pleaſure and felicity; but if ♀ be not well qualified, judge the contrary.

♀ bearing Rule in any Quarter or Revolution, uſually increaſes Humidity in Winter, and abates Siccity in Summer or Autumn; and this the more certain if her poſition be in a moiſt or watry Signe, viz. ♏, ♋, or ♓; *or if ſhe be in a moiſt Aſteriſme, and in Aſpect to no Planet of a contrary Nature or Quality, as ♂ in particular.*

IX. If ☿ be *Dominus totius Anni,* or chief Ruler of the Year, and well ſeated in the Figure, free from Impediments, *Haly, Part* 8. *Chap.* 6. tells us, it denotes much Profit and good ſucceſs to all perſons addicted to Learning and Science; as *Mathematicians, Philoſophers, Poets*; alſo to Merchants, and Tradeſmen, Artificers, *&c.* Men ſhould be much addicted to the ſearching after New and Curious Inventions this Year, and be proſperous therein; but if you find ☿ afflicted, the contrary may be expected, without there be other Teſtimonies of good concur. ----

☿ uſually produces much diverſity, and varies the Quality of the Air, and corrupts the Winds according to the Nature or Quality of the Signe he is poſited in; generally he produces great Winds, &c.

X. If the ☽ be Lady of the Year, and well diſpoſed, this promiſes Felicity to great Perſons of the Female Sex, and to the Common People in general; for now Men enjoy their Healths well, and deal juſtly one with another; 'tis a very

very calm and tranquil time, but if you find the ☽ chief Governeſs of the Year, and ill diſpoſed, judge the contrary in all reſpects.

And note that the Quality of the Air is frequently altered every month, when the ☽ meets with the body of the ☉, as the Quarters of the Year vary by the motion of the ☉ through the twelve Signes, eſpecially at his Ingreſs into the four Cardinal Points the ☽ is accounted warm and moiſt in her firſt Quarter; in her ſecond Quarter warm and dry; in the third cold and dry; and in the fourth cold and moiſt; in fine, if the ☽ have Dominion as aforeſaid, ſhe produces by her gentle Influence, plenty of ſeaſonable Showers, which do much refreſh the Earth.

If you find the Lord of the Year ſtrong in the Aſcendant, let him be ſuppoſed to be ♄, *then conſidering the Nature of* ♄, *and what the Aſcendant properly ſignifies (which you may read at large together with the ſignifications of every Houſe,* Chap. 13. *of the* Introduction*) and accordingly form a judgment, as in this Caſe the Aſcendaat in a Figure of the world (denotes or) repreſents, the Common People, and general ſtate of the Kingdome or Countrey,* ♄ *being poſited therein ſtrong and well Aſpected by the ☽, ſhews much felicity to the Common People, and reſpect from their Superiours (for* ♄ *is a ſuperiour Planet) if* ♄ *be afflicted there, judge then great affliction and trouble to the People of the Nature of* ♄, *and ſo moderati your Judgment according to his affliction, and poſition in any of the Houſes; and the like for any other Planet may eaſily be performed by any perſrn of an apt Genius that has made but ſome reaſonable progreſs in this Study, which I ſhall leave to the Induſtry and Ingenuity of every expert Artiſt; for 'twas not my intent to form a large Diſcourſe of this Subject: That is already done by many Famous Authors, only I thought good for variety ſake to add ſomething her eof, that the young Artiſt might ſee upon what Foundation General Judgments of Mundane Affairs depends, and conclude that from thoſe General Rules already laid down may be deduced a ſufficient Judgment of the*

ſtate of any Year, if it be conſidered that good Planets do Augment the ſignification of every Houſe, but evil Planets contradict and produce contrary ſignifications; obſerve likewiſe the ſtrength and debility of the Planets in general, as alſo their Aſpects to the Lord of the Year or Aſcendant, and ſo help your ſelf in your Judgment, and forget not that every Planet doth produce by vertue of his Influence either good or evil, according to each Planets proper Nature; to which the conſideration of the Signes, wherein the Planets are poſited muſt alſo be added. For ♈ is Violent, ♋ Sudden, ♎ Moderate. ♑ Slow, ♉ is Heavy, ♊ Nimble, ♌ is Valiant, ♍ is Barbarous, ♏ Falſe and Treacherous, ♐ Manly, ♒ Sober and Moderate, ♓ Cowardly. Great Actions have the ſuperiour Planets for their Significators, Petty matters are from the inferiours: ♄ in ♈ ſhews high matters tranſacted with fear and care; but in ♉ with great Labour to no purpoſe; in ♊ with much ſpeech to no effect, &c. *There is in Aſtrology a certain* Arcana *equivolent to Prophecy, and ſo by God diſtributed to Man, that one man cannot eaſily communicate it to another: And it is the Opinion and Advice of my Honoured Friend Mr.* William Lilly, *That an Artiſt ought rather to judge by the ſtrength of his Reaſon guided by Art, from the Conſideration of the Aſpects and mixtures of the Planets, than from ill concocted Aphoriſmes laid down by ſome Authors, which if not applyed with great Judgment, the Artiſt ſeldome ſpeaks Truth; and therefore* Ptolomy *writ judiciouſly when he in his firſt Aphoriſme of his* Centiloquium *begins with* A te & Scientia, &c.

He that would be excellent in theſe General Judgments, ſhould be converſant in Hiſtories, and thence obſerve either the great Happineſs or Calamity that has formerly happened to a People in any Kingdome and Countrey; and then obſerve what Planet was in thoſe times moſt dignified or debilitated, what Comet or Blazing Star preceded, and the Sign it appeared in, alſo what greater or minor Conjunctions were then in force, as alſo Eclipſes, &c.

A General Calamity and Miſery never afflicts any People, but

but you ſhall find ♄ much concerned, Peace and Plenty are from the Influence of ♀ in a Natural way; Commotions from ♅, the ☽ and ♂; Warrs from ♂ and the ☉: Conſider what Fixed Stars of the firſt or ſecond Magnitude, &c. *are neer the place of any greater or leſſer Conjunction or Comet,* Stella Crinita, *or unuſual Apparition; or whether the Declination be North or South, alſo their Colour, and what little Fixed Stars are neer them; as alſo the Conſtellation or Conſtellations; for in theſe things there ought to be, not only good Conſideration takeu, but alſo much Circumſpection uſed.*

CHAP. XVII.

Of Eclipſes and the Natural Cauſes and Reaſons thereof.

Before I write any thing of the Natural Signification or Portents of Eclipſes, according to the Doctrine that hath been tranſmitted to us by the Ancients, it will be convenient to ſhew the Natural Cauſe of an Eclipſe, and what Uſe may be made thereof.

I. THe ☽ is a Dark and Opacous Body, receiving light of the ☉ by Reflection, as may appear by her Increaſing and Decreaſing, as ſhe is neerer or farther off from her Conjunction of the ☉.

II. At the Ecliptical Conjunction of the *Luminaries* (or *New Moon*) the Dark Body of the ☽ paſſeth directly between the ☉ and us, and doth hide or Eclipſe him from our ſight: But at an Ecliptical Oppoſition (or *Full Moon*) the ☉, the ☽ and the Earth are in one Direct and Diametrical

trical Line, the Dark Globe of the Earth being between the ☉ and ☽, doth deprive the ☽ of the ☉'s Light, whereby ſhe becometh Darkned, having no Light of her own.

III. The Line or way wherein the ☽ maketh her continual Periodical Revolutions, doth croſs the Ecliptick, whereon the ☉ doth alwayes move at an Angle of about five degrees; and the diſtance of theſe Lines is the ☽'s Latitude; the places in the Ecliptick Line where theſe Lines Croſs each other, are called the *Dragons Head*, and *Dragons Tayl*, and theſe places of the ☽'s *Nodes*, *viz.* the ☊ and ☋, are not alwayes in one place of the Ecliptick, but move once through the ſame, contrary to the ſequel or ſucceſſion of the Signes in eighteen years and two hundred twenty one dayes.

IV. If the ☽ at the *Full* be diſtant from the ☊ or ☋ more than 15 degrees there can be no Eclipſe of the ☽; and when at the time of the *Change*, the ☽ is more than 19 degr. diſtant from the ☊ according to the ſucceſſion of the Signes, or from the ☋ more than 19 degrees, contrary to the ſucceſſion of the Signes there can be no Eclipſe of the ☉; neither can there be any Eclipſe of the ☉ when the ☽ at the Change is above ſeven degrees from the ☋, according to the ſucceſſion of the Signes, or more than ſeven degrees from the ☊, contrary to the the ſequel of the Signes.

V. Eclipſes of the ☉ are various both in Quantity and Quality, being beheld from ſeveral parts of the Earth, the Inhabitants of ſome parts of the Earth beholding the ☉ partilly, Eclipſed on the North ſide his Body, and ſome on the South ſide, and others at the ſame inſtant beholding him not at all Eclipſed: The Reaſon whereof is the ☉ in his Eclipſes is not indeed obſcured, but only hid from our ſight by the Interpoſition of the ☽, whoſe various parallaxes cauſe this diverſity in the *Sun's* Eclipſe.

VI. The Eclipſe of the ☽ appeareth in like manner and quantity to all thoſe above whoſe Horizon ſhe is at the time

time thereof, for when ſhe is deprived of the light of the ☉ ſhe becometh really darkned.

VII. For the more Methodical Eſtimation of the Quantities of Eclipſes, their Diameters are ſuppoſedly divided into twelve equal parts, called *Digits*, becauſe their Diameters appear to ſight about a foot in length, ſo that when the ☽ hideth half the ☉'s Diameter, he is ſaid to be ſix *Digits* Eclipſed, *&c.*

VIII. Amongſt the Cœleſtial *Phœnomena* the Doctrine of Eclipſes takes precedency, becauſe from their Obſervations the primary Foundation of the whole Body of *Aſtronomy* is Confirmed and Demonſtrated.

IX. And thus the *Solar Eclipſes* do manifeſt the ☽ to be lower, and leſs than the ☉: The *Lunar Eclipſes* do manifeſt that the Earth is not founded infinitely below us, but that the Heavens (under us) are diſtant from the Earth as far upwards (in reſpect of thoſe that be our *Antipodes*) as here they are; and conſequently that the Earth is not *Cubical*, *Pyramidal*, nor *Cylindroidal*, &c. but on every ſide perfectly Round or Terminated by a Globular Figure; becauſe not only the ſhadow of the Earth (in the ☽'s body) is alwayes and on every Part obſerved to be Round, but alſo for that ſuch as live *Eaſtward* number more hours from their *Meridian* for the beginning or ending of an *Eclipſe*, than ſuch as live *Weſtward*, proportionably to their Diſtance.

X. *Lunar Eclipſes* demonſtrate the ſhaddow of the Earth to be *Conical*, terminating in a ſharp point: and in the ſame places of the *Moons Tranſits* to be ſometimes thicker, at other times more ſlender, notwithſtanding a certain Rule and Reſpect had to the ☉'s motion; and conſequently that the ☉ is moved (or rather ſo ſeems to be) in an *Eccentrical Orb.*

XI. By Eclipſes alſo of the ☽ we know that the Earth is moved (or placed) in the middle of the *Zodiack*, becauſe ſhe is Eclipſed in the Oppoſite places thereof.

The

XII. The *Lunar Eclipſes* beſt diſcover to us the Longitude of places upon the Earth, and aſſure us that the Earth and Water make but one Globe.

XIII, the *Oriental* or *Occidental Eclipſes* of the *Moon* inform us that one half of the World is alwayes viſible, and that dayly one half of the *Zodiack* riſes above the Horizon.

XIV. The true and certain place of the ☽ cannot be had by any Inſtrument whatſoever, becauſe of her *Parrallaxes* Nature, or rather the God of Nature, hath ſupplyed this defect by her Eclipſes; for the ☽ poſited in *mediis tenebris*, is then underſtood to be oppoſite to the ☉, by theſe defects therefore the motions and mutations of the ☽ are found out, and rationally demonſtrated.

XV. By *Lunar Eclipſes* we gather that the ☉ is far greatter than the Earth, and the ☽ leſſer; ſo by *Solar Eclipſes* are Demonſtrated the diſtance of the Luminaries from the Earth to be different, and therefore to be moved in *Eccentricks* or *Epycycles*; hereby a Rule is found out for Meaſuring the diſtances of the ☉ and ☽ from the Earth, and the magnitudes of their ſeveral Bodies.

XVI. And laſtly by *Eclipſes* of the Luminaries, the God of Nature fore-warns this Sinful World of the *Revolutions* of Kingdoms and States, the Death and Detriment of *Princes*, Governours, and *Great Men*; of *Hereſies*, *Sects*, and *Seditions* in the Church; Alterations of *Laws* and Cuſtoms, of Drought and Inundations of Rivers, Wars, Famine, Plague, and Peſtilence; in fine, the Viciſſitude of all Sublunary things.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Natural Portents and Significations of Eclipſes.

I. ERect your *Cœleſtial Scheme* to the middle time of your Eclipſe, and obſerve what Planet is Lord thereof, according to *Ptolomy*'s Rule, *viz.* Take the place of the *Luminary* Eclipſed, and the Angle ſucceeding it, which muſt alwayes be the *Aſcendant* or *Mid-heaven* in a viſible Eclipſe, that is to ſay, the Aſcendant, if the *Eclipſe* happen in the Oriental Quarter, *before Noon*, or the Mid-heaven if after Noon.

II. But it is the Judgment of *Origanus*, *Chap.* 2. *Part* 3. *de Effectibus*, and ſome others of the lateſt and beſt *Aſtrologers* that we ought to take that *Planet* to be Lord of the Eclipſe, who hath moſt Dignities in the *Aſcendant*, *Mid heaven*, and place of the *Eclipſe*: If one *Planet* hath not the ſame Dominion in both places, or in the aforeſaid three, then accept of that *Planet* who is Lord of the place *Deficient*, with this Caution, that the Planet who hath moſt Dignities in the aforeſaid place of the *Eclipſe*, ſhall be Copartner, or joyned with him in Dominion. If many *Planets* claim an equal ſhare, yet that Planet who is Angular, Oriental or Direct, *&c.* ſhall be preferred before the other.

III. *Of the Quality of the Events, According to* Ptolomy, *& the eaſie & Familiar Method of the Famous Mr.* Lilly, *viz.* When ♄ is Lord of an *Eclipſe*, He is generally the Cauſe of Corruptions by reaſon of Cold, more properly he declares continued Diſeaſes in the Bodies of men, as a general decay of Nature, Waſting, or a Conſumption which hath its Original from ſome deflux of Rhume; he denotes diſturbance of the Radical Humours, Fluxes, Quartane Agues,

Agues, Baniſhments, Poverty, Miſery, Lamentation, vain Fears, Mortality of old Men eſpecially, a ſcarcity of ſuch Cattle as are uſeful for Mankind, afflicting thoſe Cattle which eſcape Death with Diſeaſes, *&c.*

In the Aire ♄ ſtirs up moſt violent Colds, with tedious Froſty Weather, Cloudy and Peſtilent, Miſty and Foggy, much Snow, more deſtructive than Profitable: In Rivers and the Sea he ſtirs up ſtrang Tempeſts, ſudden Shipwracks, dangerous and difficult Voyages, Scarcity, of Fiſh, and Water Fowl, Overflowings of the Sea-banks, Inundations and Corruption of Rivers.

Upon the Earth a ſcarcity of Corn and Fruit, and moſt Proviſions are Dear, Graſs and Hay is deſtroyed by Floods and Immoderate Rain, Hail, Storms, and furious Tempeſts, whence Famine may be feared; Aged Perſons are now more Afflicted and dye, than in former years, alſo much Controverſie, Malice and Envy between men and men, and conſequeutly many tedious Law-ſuits follow, eſpecially amongſt the moſt Rural ſort; and theſe are the Natural portents of ♄ when he bears Rule in an Eclipſe.

IV. When ♃ bears Rule, or has the chiefeſt Dominion in an Eclipſe, he produces the increaſe of all things in general; As to Men, he ſignifies encreaſe of Riches and Goods, and all things neceſſary; Glory, Fertility, Tranquility, Peace and Plenty: every perſon ſignified by ♃ enjoyes Health of Body, and Peace of mind; many times they receive Favour or Gifts from great Perſons; now Magiſtrates, and Rulers or Governours have Honour and Fame confirmed upon them, and conſequently flouriſh and live in great Eſtimation. All Creatures fit for the uſe of Man do now increaſe, and ſuch *Animals* that are prejudicial to Mankind are deſtroyed: ♃ declares a wholſome temperature of the Air, moderate and ſeaſonable Showers, nouriſhing the Fruits of the Earth by his gentle and ſweet Influence: Merchants and Saylers do now receive little or

or no Damage, but make proſperous Voyages: Eccleſiaſtical Perſons, and Men appertaining to the Law or Religious Orders, do now encreaſe, and divers of them are advanced to great preferment: now the Laws are well executed, and many Upright and Juſt Judges are very Active for the Publick Good: new Cuſtoms or Priviledges, new Corporations, new Honours, *&c.* are now moſt happily conferr'd upon the People in General: And theſe are the Portents and Significations of ♃ when he bears Rule in an Eclipſe.

V. If the Planet ♂ be Lord of the Eclipſe, he uſually by his Influence ſtirs up amongſt men Warrs, Tumults, Inteſtine Hatred, Diſſentions, and much Violence, Impriſonments, Baniſhments, ſudden Death, the Wrath and Diſpleaſure of Men of the higheſt degree: Tertian Feavers, and divers Diſeaſes proceeding from the Corruption of Blood: many Roberies and Man-ſlaughters, Law-ſuits, Duels, Burning of Houſes, *&c.* In the Air he (produces or) ſtirs up Thunder and Lightning; unwholſome or Infectious Winds, and notable Droughts. In the Seas expect Terrible Shipwracks, and Tempeſtuous violent Storms: he dries up Rivers, and ſignifies a Dearth or Scarcity of Corne: in fine, ♂ being Naturally a Planet of a Malignant Influence, and being chief Ruler at the time of an Eclipſe of either of the Luminaries, nothing but Miſchief can rationally be expected to follow, unleſs at that time ſome other Planet of a more Gentle Influence happen by his Frieendly Rayes in part to Aleviate his Malice.

VI. ♀ is accounted a Planet of gentle Influence, and hath ſignification equivolent to that of ♃: To Mankind ſhe produces kind effects, Fortunate Marriages, many Children, increaſe of Honour, much Joy, Health of Body; Peace and Plenty, a wholſome Air, and a very fruitful Seaſon, and all things contrary to what has been expreſt may be the Effects of ♂, though not ſo powerfully; for ♀ is an Inferiour Planet.

VII. ☿ is a *Planet* Convertible in Nature, and Operates in his Influence according to the Nature or Quality of that Planet he is joyned with by Body or Aſpect; but generally in Humane Affairs he ſignifies much Subtilty, and a quick diſpatch of what matters may be in Controverſie upon the Stage of the World: he ſignifies Robbers upon the High-wayes, and Pyrates at Sea; and as to Diſeaſes of Mankind, they ſhould be Coughs, Conſumptions, Quotidian Feavers, *&c.* In the Aire, High Winds, Thunder and Lightning, with ſudden Tempeſts, much prejudicial to the Fruits of the Earth: If he be Lord of an Eclipſe, and joyned by Body or Aſpect to any other Planet, mixt the Portent of that Planet more eſpecially, which muſt be left to the Judgment of every Induſtrious Son of Art; for 'tis impoſſible to give ſuch exact Rules that ſhall hold good in every poſition of the Heavens.

VIII. If at an Eclipſe of the ☉ ♂ be chief Gubernator thereof, and poſited in an Airy or Fiery Signe, and alſo Lord of the Year, this portends Fireing or Burning of of Houſes. If ♄ be Lord of the year and place of Heaven wherein the defect falls free from affliction, and poſited in Earthy or Watry Signes, ♂ at the ſame time being ill affected, Authors ſay it ſignifies Inundations or Earthquakes.

IX. Eclipſes of the *Luminaries* in the Firy Triplicity, threatens the Diſtruction of Sheep and Oxen, *&c.* alſo the Baniſhment, Impriſonment, or Depoſition of ſome Great Perſon, with Diſcord and Hatred between the Common People and ſome great Ruler or Governour: many Repinings, Grudgings, and Diſſentions; Motions of Armies, much Warr and Slaughter of Men, Burnings of Houſes, Depopulations, Rapes, Thefts, Sharp Feavers, Peſtilent Diſeaſes, Abortive Births, ſcarcity of Fruit and Corn; and theſe things will (or may) happen principally in thoſe Countries or Regions that are ſubject to the Signe Eclipſed *Junctinus de Eclipſibus.*

But

X. But if either of the Luminaries happen to be Eclipſed in the Earthy Triplicity, this portends a ſcarcity of Corn and Fruit; if in the Airy Triplicity, it betokens Famine, Peſtilent Diſeaſes, with Stormy Tempeſtious Winds, very prejudicial to Mankind: If it happen in the Watry Triplicity, this portends the Death of the moſt Inferiour common ſort of People; alſo Warrs, *&c.* Deſtruction of Fiſh and Fowl, and all ſuch Creatures that live in or neer the Water.

XI. *Ptolomy* tells us that an Eclipſe of either of the Luminaries falling in any of the Angles of a Nativity or *Annual Revolution* portends much Detriment to the Native; the ſame if it happen in the Radical place of the ☉ or ☽: and *Hermes* ſayes there ſhall be many Troubles happen in the world when both the *Luminaries* ſhall be Eclipſed in one moneth; and eſpecially in ſuch places where there is a particular Signification of them.

Note that ſo many hours as the ☉ is Eclipſed, ſo many years will the Effects thereof continue; but if it be a Lunar Eclipſe, judge ſo many Moneths: As to the time when the Effects begin to operate, obſerve at the middle of the Eclipſe how far the Luminary Eclipſed is diſtant in time from its Riſing, and how long it continues above the Horizon, Reduce this time into Minutes, and ſay by the Golden Rule, *if the whole continuance of the* Luminary *above the Horizon give one year, or* 365 *dayes, what ſhall the time from the Riſing to the middle of the Eclipſe give? and by Operation you will diſcover the time when the Effects begin to operate: But with* Origanus, *I belive they begin at the very day of the Eclipſe,* &c. *vide* Origanus *Part* 3. *de Effectibus, Chap.* 2.

And thus much ſhall ſerve for the Judgment of Eclipſes: Thoſe that would ſee more in Engliſh *of this Subject, I refer them to Mr.* Lylly's Annus Tenebroſus, *Printed at* London 1652. *wherein the whole Doctrine is compleatly handled.*

CHAP. XIX.

[Part I.] *How to Predict or Prognoſticate of the Winds and Weather from the Conjunctions and Aſpects of the Planets.*

I. TO Predict the Winds is difficult, and depends upon many Cauſes, and they are as Various as Inconſtant; yet they are appropriated to each proper Planet, as to ♄ and the ☉ the Eaſt Wind, to ♃ the North, to ♂ and the ☽ the Weſt Wind, to ♀ the South; ☿ is indifferent, to all the reſt of the Planets, according as he ſhall be in Conjunction or Aſpect to any of them; for if he be Conjoyned or in Aſpect to ♄, he produces Cloudy or Rainy Weather, with Lofty Winds: If to ♃, ſome Rain and warm Winds; and if with the ☽ or ♀, moiſt Winds. If ☿ be Stationary or Retrograde, or leaving one Signe and entering another, or changing his Latitude, then uſually follow great Winds; ♄ upon his change of a Signe alters the Weather for many dayes together; and this the rather, if he have North Latitude: the *Apogæon* and *Peregæon* ought alſo to be conſidered, as alſo the Signes the *Planets* are poſited in; for Fiery Signes in this Buſineſs of the Winds, ſome ſay they are appropriated to the *North Weſt* Wind, Airy Signes to the *North Eaſt*, Watry Signes to the *South Weſt*, and the Earthy to the *South Eaſt* Winds.

II. If either ♄, ♃, ♂ the ☉ or ♀ Riſe or Set with any of theſe Fixed Stars, *viz. Arcturus*, *Hercules*, *Auriga's Right Shoulder*, *Orions Girdle*, *Præſepe*, the *Two Aſſes*, or the *Triangle*, *&c.* all theſe produce Winds, and many times Violent Tempeſts; and the rather if any of the Planets be either Retrograde or Stationary: And ☿ alſo produces Winds if he riſeth or ſetteth with the *Pleiades*, the The *Rams Head*, the *Thigh of Pegaſus*, with *Auriga*, *Hydra's Heart*, the *Vulture*, the *Dolphin*, either of the *Doggs*, or with *Regulus*, *Præſepe*, the *Eagle*: If ☿ Aſcend or Deſcend the Horizon with any of theſe Stars, oftentimes VVinds and Cloudy VVeather follows; but if he riſe or ſet with thoſe Stars of the Nature of ♃, then expect warm VVinds, and clear Dayes.

III. It is and hath often been obſerved by ſome curious perſons, that there is never any great Mutation of the Aire (even in our Iſland of *England*) without the Conjunction or Aſpect of either of the Superiour Planets, *viz.* ♄, ♃, or ♂; the reaſon is, they are ſlow in motion, great Conjunctions of the Planets that are of contrary Natures too, generally cauſe much Rain, violent VVinds, with *Snow* or *Hail*, according to the Seaſon of the Year: the VVandering Stars in their ſwift motions generate Heat and Drought; the ſame if Direct and Oriental: but if ſlow in Motion, Retrograde or Occidental, then they produce Rain, except ♂: If the Planets are Stationary, uſually Winds follow; if ☿ be in Configuration with other Planets, expect an unſettled Aire, and if there be many Conjunctions or Aſpects of the Planets concurring at one and the ſame time, it ſeldome fails but a great Alteration or Mutability of the VVeather follows, but in regard the *Mutual Aſpects* of the *Planets* ought to be conſidered in this Matter, and are approved of as the ſureſt and beſt Rule to follow in things of this Nature, which depend upon ſo many uncertain Cauſes: In the next place I ſhall exhibit the Judgments or Predictions of the VVeather from their Conjunctions and Aſpects one with another, according to the Method of *Maginus*, improved.

IV. But in the firſt place the Artiſt ought to conſider whether either *Planet* were Retrograde at the time of Conjunction or Aſpect, or otherwiſe qualified as aforeſaid;

where note that the Planets have the greateſt power in the alteration of the Aire at their Conjunction, which continues the longeſt in force; the Oppoſition is the next, and then the Quadrat or ſquare Aſpect, the ✶ or △ is accounted the weakeſt, and ſeldome obſerved in this caſe of the VVeather, unleſs in the ſuperiour Planets, ♄ and ♂; or elſe ♀, ☿ or the ☽, ſeparating from ♆, and applying to ♄ or ♂; if ſo, you may expect an alteration of the Aire is neerly approaching, and at ſometimes of the year produce a Turbulent Seaſon.

[Part II.] *Predictions of the weather from the Conjunctions and Aſpects of the Planets,* &c.

I. Saturne *in Conjunction or Aſpect with* ♆, ought to be conſidered according to the Nature of the Signes; as in Fiery Signes they produce Heat and Drought; in moiſt Signes, Rain, Hail and VVinds, and conſiderable mutation of the Aire both before and after, if other Cauſes contradict not: but more particularly in the Spring they cauſe a diſturbed or moiſt Aire; in Summer, Thunder and Hail; in Autumn, Rain and VVinds; in VVinter, Froſt or Snow, generally a troubled Aire, and Storms that continue.

II. If ♄ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♂, and he ſlow in motion, then uſually Hail or Rain follows, and ſometimes accompanied with Lightning and very Tempeſtuous VVeather; in moiſt Signes, Dark and Cloudy VVeather, the Aire is Corrupted and Hurtful; but this is increaſed or diminiſhed according as ♂ or ♄ meets with Fixed Stars; more particularly in the *Spring*, Rain and Thunder; in *Summer*, Hail or Thunder; in *Autumn*, VVind or Rain; and in *Winter*, Cold Remiſs VVeather, and ſometimes Snow follows.

III. If ♄ happen to be ſo Conjoyned with the ☉, then in the

the *Spring*, expect Cold Showers, in *Summer* Thunder and Storms of Hail, in *Autumn* Cold and Rain, in *Winter* ſometimes Froſt, but uſually Moiſt, Dark, Cloudy or Snowy VVeather. Generally theſe Planets being in Conjunction or Aſpect as aforeſaid produce Cold Rainy Weather, and ſometimes Hail, both before and after, eſpecially if they are Conjoyned in Watry Signes, 'tis an *Apertio Portarum* or opening of the Gates of Heaven, and rarely paſſes without notable Alteration of the Aire.

III. If ♄ be Conjoyned, or in □ or ☍ of ♀, then in the Spring follows Cold Rain, in the Summer Haſty Showers, in Autumn Cold Stormy Weather, and in Winter uſually follows Snow, Sleet or Rain, generally Cold Showers or Hail follows (eſpecially if theſe Planets are in Signes accounted of a Watry Nature) but in ſhort, they do produce very uncertain Weather for the moſt part, at any ſeaſon, yet not violent.

IV. ♄ in ☌, □, or ☍ of ☿, in the Spring this betokens Rain and Cold winds, or Cloudy weather, in the Summer ſome few ſhowers and brisk Gales of wind; in Autumn dark obſcure weather; and in VVinter it portends ſometimes violent ſtorms of wind driving Snow; in ſhort, if theſe Planets meet in moiſt Signes, judge moiſt weather, in dry Signes the contrary, in earthy, cold unwholſome clou-weather, and in Airy Signes lofty winds if other Aſpects contradict not.

V. If ♄ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of the ☽, in the Spring portends a moiſt and troubled Aire; the ſame in Summer, with an abatement of Heat and ſometimes Hail; In Autumn cloudy weather, and a little Froſt; in VVinter cold and cloudy, which is Aggravated if at the ſame time ♄ behold ☿ by □ or ☍; generally ♄ and the ☽ ſo conjoyned in moiſt Signes produce cold and cloudy weather; in ♐ or ♍, in particular or in Airy Signes the cold is augmented, and ſometimes Hail follows eſpecially about the full ☽; but at the new ☽ dry weather, if in dry Signes, ſometimes Froſts,

or dark obſcure and cloudy, at other times more pleaſant, with an intermixture of gentle ſhowers; where note that when the ☽ is joyned to ♄ the Tydes are alſo increaſed.

VI. ♃ in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♂, in the Spring and Autumn produce VVinds of a violent Nature, in Summer an increaſe of Heat, with Thunder alſo; in VVinter the Cold is deminiſhed, and the Aire becomes Temperate and calm: The Natural Portents in general of theſe Planets ſo conjoyned, are Thunder, Lightning and Rain, if in moiſt Signes; but if in Fiery Signes, there uſually follows Thunder, Rain, Corruſcations, and ſultry heat; if theſe Planets riſe with any Stars of a tempeſtuous nature, they make a very conſiderable alteration in the Aire, ſometimes Hail in VVinter, or ſtrang turbulent weather.

VII. If ♃ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of the ☉, this produces winds in Spring and Autumn; in Summer Thunder and Lightning; in VVinter an abatement or Remiſſion of Cold, and a temperate and pleaſant Aire: This Congreſs of the ☉ and ♃ generally produce wholſome gales of wind, and pleaſant, fair and temperate weather if it happen in Airy Signes; if in moiſt or watry Signes, then pleaſant ſprinkling ſhowers follow; in fiery Signes, an augmentation of heat and fair pleaſant weather; but if in earthy Signes, not ſo delightful.

VIII. If ♃ be ſo joyned by Body or Aſpect to ☿, then expect pleaſing Gales, with grateful pleaſant weather, wholſome both for Man and Beaſt, in any Quarter of the year, according to the Seaſon: theſe Planets generally produce very temperate, tranquile, calm weather in moſt Signes, no way to be diſliked by any.

IX. If ♃ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of ☿, 'tis generally obſerved that they ſtirr up winds and Tempeſts, and ſeldome Rain therewith; if in fiery Signes, they portend dry weather, and warm winds; in airy Signes much more pleaſant weather with gentle Gales; in ſhort, ☿ produces winds more or leſs, let him be with any Planet, or at any ſeaſon or Quarter of the Year. ♃

X. ♃ and the ☽ being in ☌, □, or ☍, doth for the moſt part produce very propitious, favourable and ſerene weather, with gentle Gales of Wind, and in ſome Signes of a moiſt nature, an increaſe of ſpreading white Clouds, and in every ſeaſon of the year you may expect upon ſuch configurations very calm and temperate weather in general.

XI. If ♂ and the ☉ be in ☌, □, or ☍, they uſually produce or occaſion (in a natural way) Thunder, Lightning, Rain, Hail, and with violence too, if it be in the Summer, and they in any Signe of the Fiery Triplicity: It alſo increaſes heat and drought; in Airy Signes not only diſeaſes are ingendred, but a dark Sky and dripping Clouds follow, ſometimes in the Spring and Summer they ingender Whirlwinds and dry weather, and in Autumn more temperate, in Winter they abate the Cold, but in no quarter produce ſerene wholſome Aire for the benefit of mankind.

XII. If ♂ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♀, in the Spring and Autumn they generate Rain, and even in Summer they produce many Showers; in Winter warm weather for the Seaſon, but it often varies, if theſe Planets be in watry Signes, they produce much Rain by their *Apertio Portarum* or openiug of the Gates of Heaven, yet the weather in general in this caſe is moderately good and favourable.

XIII. ♂ in ☌, □, or ☍ of ☿, generate in the Spring & Winter Snow; in Summer Tempeſtuous weather, violent Storms, Thunder, Lightning and Hail; in Autumn winds and ſudden ſhowers of Rain or Hail: in fiery Signes they ſignifie an increaſe of heat and drought in exceſs; in watry Signes Rain, in Airy Signes warm winds, but often turbulent and dangerous.

XIV. If ♂ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of the ☽, they produce ſhowers in the Spring or Autumn; in the Summer Haile, Thunder and Lightning, but not often: in Winter a remiſſion of Cold and ſome Rain, but not much; in general they portend Rain in watry Signes, drought in Fiery, and

in Airy Signes warm weather, ſpreading the Heavens with red and yellow Clouds, in many places thereof (ſometimes a Rainbow) prognoſticating Rain to follow.

XV. The ☉ and ♀ in ☌ do for the moſt part bring moiſt weather, eſpecially in Signes of the watry Triplicity, and in particular in Spring and Autumn gentle ſhowers; in Summer they are ſometimes accompanyed with Thunder, if other things in Nature concur; but in Winter uſually this ☌ produces Foggy moiſt weather, and this the rather, if they are alſo in Aſpect to ♄.

XVI. If the ☉ and ☿ be in ☌, they generally produce brisk gales of wind in Airy Signes, and this is the more certain if ☿ be leaving his Signe; Rain in watry Signes, or drifling moiſt weather; in Fiery Signes 'tis dry, with warm winds which are very unwholſome, ♀ and ☿ alwayes attend the ☉, and are never elongated far from him, and do not occaſion much alteration of the Aire in any Signes.

XVII. If the ☉ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of the ☽, in moiſt Signes, they produce Rain and reddiſh Clouds with great drops of water; In Fiery Signes fair weather, and the Air is changed according to the ſeaſon of the year, and preſent temperature of the time; the ☽ cauſeth the greateſt flux of the Sea at her ☌ or ☍ of the ☉, the ſame in all watry humours, which is augmented if ſhe be neer the *Pleiades*, or *Hyades* at the ſame time, together with other cauſes which ought to be conſidered with theſe Judgments.

XVIII. If ♀ be in ☌ of ☿, in watry Signes uſually they generate ſhowers, and for the moſt part at any ſeaſon of the year, they afford us moiſt winds: If at the ſame time the Luminaries are in ☌, □, or ☍, or neer it, then expect plenty of Rain, if other more prevalent cauſes hinder not.

XIX. If ♀ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of the ☽, they generally preſage mild and gentle ſhowers, or dropping moiſt weather, more or leſs according to the ſeaſon augmenting the Tydes, if joyned to Stars of violent or Tempeſtuous Natures;

tures; In the Spring they produce a cloudy moiſt ſeaſon; in Summer a remiſſion of Heat and Drought; in Autumn cloudy and dark Aire; and in the Winter cold, ſometimes Snow or Sleet a little before or after, but not violent, or of any long continuance, unleſs produced from other Cauſes more prevalent.

XX. If the ☽ be in ☌, □, or ☍ of ♀, they prognoſticate Clouds, Wind and Rain, with variety of weather at any ſeaſon; if they be in watry Signes, then expect moiſture, in Airy Signes they preſage wind, in Fiery Signes dry weather, in Earthy Signes a cold and dull Seaſon, foggy and Cloudy, but of a very ſhort continuance, except other Planets happen at the ſame time to make any notable configuration.

And now I ſhall preſent a good old Table of the Weather, which is as it were the Epitomy of what has been ſaid of the Weather, and ſo conclude this Subject.

Thoſe that would Read more of this Subject, may peruſe a ſmall Piece written by one Cock, *and ſold at the* Raven *in* Duck-Lane.

A Table

A Table containing a General Judgment of the Inclination of the Aire by the Conjunctions and Aſpects of the Planets, *&c.*

Spring		Wind & Rain		Turbulent Air		Dry & Windy Wea
Summer	♄	Rain & Thund	♃	Thund & heat	♂	Thunder & Lightn
Autumn		Wind & Rain		windsbut warm	☉	Dry and Windy
Winter	♃	Turbulent Air	♂	Temperate W.		Remiſs of Cold
Spring		Rain & Thund		Windy Weath.		Much Rain
Summer	♄	Thund & Hail	♃	Thund & Ligh	♂	Small Rain
Autumn		Rain & Temp.		Wind yet warm	♀	Rainy Weather
Winter	♂	Remiſs of Cold	☉	Remiſs of cold		Rain or Snow
Spring		Cold Rain.		Springing Wea		Wind and Rain
Summer	♄	Hail rain Thun	♃	Pleaſant VVea	♂	Thunder and Hail
Autumn		Cold Rain		Clear Air	☿	Wind and Hail
Winter	☉	Snow or Rain	♀	VVarm Seaſon		Snow or Rain
Spring		Cold Rain		Great Winds		Sometimes Hail
Summer	♄	Sudden Rain	♃	Wind & thund	♂	Thunder Storms
Autumn		Cold Rain		Wind & moiſt		Intemperate
Winter	♀	Snow or Rain	☿	Wind & Rain	☽	Variable
Spring		Wind & Rain		According to		In Airy Signs South
Summer	♄	Windy	♃	the Sign com-	☉	winds, in watry rain,
Autumn	☿	Winds& clouds		monly white		Ever Rain if *Mercury* be Retrograde.
Winter		Winds & Snow	☽	clouds & fair W	☿	
Spring		Clouds& moiſt		Moiſt Wearher		According to the
Summer	♄	Cool Rain	☉	Thunder, &c.	☉	time and the Planet
Autumn		Cloudy		Small Rain		that is predominate
Winter	☽	Clouds & ſnow	♀	Rain & Miſts	☽	
Spring		Sweet Showers		Clouds, moiſt		Variable Weather
Summer	♀	Rain or clouds	♀	Remiſs Heat	☿	according to the na-
Autumn		Variable		Cloudy Weath		ture of the Signe
Winter	☿	ſomtimesfloods	☽	Winds & Snow	☽	

The Uſe of the Table.

Obſerve what Aſpects of the Planets are upon the day you would know the Inclination of the Aire (more eſpecially if it be a ☌, □, or ☍ of any of the Planets) then ſeek

ſeek the Characters of thoſe Planets in the Table, and in the ſame part againſt the ſeaſon of the year you have your deſire: you are alſo to conſider the Quality of the Signe wherein the Planets are for ♈, ♌, and ♐ are hot and dry, ♉, ♍, and ♑ are cold and dry; ♊, ♎, and ♒ are hot and moiſt, ♋, ♏, and ♓ cold and moiſt: Reſpect is alſo to be had to the *Apertio Portarum* or the opening of the Gates, which is when there is a ☌ or Aſpect of thoſe Planets whoſe Houſes are oppoſite, or when the ☽ ſeperates from one Planet and applyeth to another whoſe Houſes are oppoſite; for upon theſe you may certainly expect change of VVeather, according to the ſame.

CHAP. XX.

Centiloquium Ptolomei.

Or Ptolomy's *Centiloquium Engliſhed.*

I. *Ate & Scientia*; from thy ſelf and Learning: for it cannot be, that he who is skilful ſhould pronounce the particular forms of things; nor can the fancy undertake a particular, but general notion of the ſenſible matter; in ſuch things we muſt uſe conjecture. None but thoſe endued with Divine Inſpiration predict particulars.

II. When he that conſults ſhall better conſider of it; he ſhall find there will be ſmall difference between the thing propounded, and the form thereof. The meaning of *Ptolomy* is no more than this; *viz.* the ſympathy any one ſhall obſerve that propounds his Queſtion, betwixt the matter intended, and the poſition of the Heavens at the time of its Propoſition.

He

III. He that is inclinable to any Art, without doubt in his Nativity had ſome Star of the ſame Nature very well fortified.

IV. A natural inclination to any Knowledge, attains more perfection therein, than one that ſhall take hard pains by learning to obtain it.

V. He that is skilful may divert many effects of the Stars when he knows their Natures, and will prepare himſelf before their event or coming.

VI. The Election either of day or hour ſhall then advantage when it is conſtituted from the Nativity; otherwiſe, though the Election be well made, it will not profit.

VII. None can diſcern the mixture of the Stars, unleſs he firſt know their natural differences and mixtures one amongſt another.

VIII. A judicious man helps forwards the Cœleſtial operations, even as the diſcreet Husband-man aſſiſts Nature in his Ploughing and preparing the ground.

IX. In generation and corruption earthly formes are ſubordinate to the Cœleſtials; wherefore they that frame Images, do then make uſe of them, by obſerving when the Planets do enter into thoſe Conſtellations or Formes, *&c.*

X. In Election of dayes and hours, make uſe of the two Malevolent Planets ♄ and ♂; for even ſo doth the expert Phyſitian uſe poiſon moderately for cure of man.

XI. Make no election either of day or hour, before you know the quality of the thing intended.

XII. Love and Hatred cauſe error in Judgment; for affection magnifies even trifles, and envy as much depreſſeth weighty things.

XIII. When the poſition of Heaven ſhall ſignifie any thing to come to paſs, make uſe in the buſineſs as aſſiſtants of the Malevolent Planets, though in the queſtion they were not friendly.

XIV. The Aſtrologer plunges himſelf into many Errors, when

when the Cuſp of the ſeventh Houſe, and Lord thereof are unfortunate or afflicted.

XV. The Aſcendants of a Kingdoms Enemies, are thoſe Signes which decline from the Aſcendant of the Kingdom: the Aſcendant of the Kingdoms Friends are the Signes of the Angles, and of the Signes ſucceeding thoſe Angles; the ſame is conſiderable in the riſing or beginnings of Sects and Schiſms.

XVI. VVhen benevolent Planets have dominion in the eighth Houſe, & are ill dignified, he that is then born ſhall receive damage from honeſt men; but if thoſe Planets be well affected, the contrary ſhall happen.

XVII. Being demanded of the length of an old mans life, be not raſh to give your Judgment before you have conſidered or meaſured according to his Nativity, how long he may live according to Nature.

XVIII. VVhen the ☉ and ☽ are in one and the ſelf ſame degree and minute at the time of any ones Birth, and a benevolent Planet is Lord of the Aſcendant, the Native at that time born, ſhall be fortunate in all his Actions; the ſame ſhall happen if the two Lights be in oppoſition, the one in the Aſcendant, the other in the ſeventh Houſe, ſo qualified as before: but if an infortune be placed in the Aſcendant, you may well judge the contrary.

XIX. A Purging Medicine ſhall not operate ſo effectually, when the ☽ is ☌ with ♆.

XX. Draw not Blood from that Member, whilſt the ☽ is in a Sign Repreſenting the ſame. The meaning whereof is this, that if you find at any time the ☽ in ♊ (which ſignifies the Arms) to be unfortunately afflicted of ♄ or ♂ in ♐, ♍, or ♓, it's not then, ſaies he, ſo good to let blood at that time, as when ſhe hath made her progreſs out of that Signe: many expert Phyſitians now living know the truth hereof.

XXI. VVhen the ☽ is in ♏ or ♓, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in Aſpect to a Planet under the Earth, it's good

to

to give purging Medicines: but if the Lord of the Aſcendant apply to a Planet above the Earth, it's probable the ſick ſhall vomit up his potion.

XXII. Neither cut out, or firſt put on a new Garment whilſt the ☽ is in the ſign ♌; if ſhe then be unfortunate, it's ſo much the worſe: this Aphoriſme ſmells of the Superſtition of the *Arabians*, and pertains to Elections. Mr. *Lilly* ſaith, once caſually, without inſpection to the poſition of the ☽, he put on a new Suit, the ☽ being in ♌, and ill dignified, and tore many holes in the Suit going a Nutting, within a fortnight after; nor did that Suit ever do him any ſervice: yet we muſt not be ſuperſtitious, but modeſt in our Elections, only uſe them as natural helps.

XXIII. The Aſpect of the ☽, or her ☌ with the Planets, inclines the Native to be moveable in his diſpoſition; if the Planets be ſtrong, they ſhew him to be active, or full of ſpirit; but if they be ill fortified, they incline to ſluggiſhneſs.

XXIV. An Eclipſe of the ☉ or ☽ in the Angles of a Nativity or yearly Revolution, is obnoxious; but we take the time thereof from the diſtance which is between the degree Aſcending and place Eclipſed: and as in a Solar Eclipſe we give or allow for each hour one year; ſo for every hour in a Lunar Eclipſe, we admit one moneth for the effects continuance.

XXV. Direct the *Medium Cœli* of a Nativity by the Table of right Aſcentions, but the Aſcendant by the oblique Aſcentions under the elevation of the Pole where the Native was born, *&c.*

XXVI. The matter of any queſtion is obſcured, when the Planet ſignifying it, is either under the Earth, or joyned to the ☉ in an obſcure Houſe: but is manifeſted, when a Planet is brought out of his depreſſion into his altitude, and poſited in his proper Sphere or Element.

XXVII. *Venus* demonſtrates that member to be neatly formed or ſhaped, in which ſhe is poſited at time of Birth; the like do the other Planets.

XXVIII. In Elections, if you cannot fortifie the ☽ by her joyning to, or aſpecting of two Planets, ſee that ſhe be neer ſome fixed Stars of that nature your Planet ought to have been of, *&c.*

XXIX. The fixed Stars do deſign immeaſurable and admirable preferments, which notwithſtanding determine in unuſual Calamities, unleſs the Planets concur in judgment, or be in ☌ with them.

XXX. Conſider well the time of the Coronation or Creating the firſt King of any Kingdome; for if the Aſcendant of his or their Coronation concur with the Aſcendant of the Kings Son, he ſhall then be ſucceſſor to his Father.

XXXI. When the Principal Significator of a Kingdom ſhall come to his Climacterical year, either then the King of that Kingdome ſhall dye, or ſome of the moſt eminent Heroes of that Nation: this was verified in the death of a Valiant Worthy Perſon, and true Lover of his Countrey, that Deceaſed ſome years ſince in *England*.

XXXII. An amicable Aſpect of the Stars doth conduce much to the Friendſhip of two perſons; but if you will know the quality of the thing wherein they ſhall agree, you muſt obſerve that from both their Nativities.

XXXIII. From the Benevolent or Malevolent poſiture of the ☉ and ☽, and each others aſcending ſign at time of birth is diſcerned the love or hatred betwixt any two: thoſe Signes which we call obedient, do encreaſe unity and Friendſhip.

XXXIV. That Planet who hath moſt dignities in the degree wherein the ☽ changes, if he be Cardinal, *viz.* in an Angle, he doth demonſtrate the principal actions of that month: this is of moſt force in the change of weather, *&c.*

XXXV. When the ☉ by tranſit ſhall come to the degree of the Zodiack, wherein any principal Significator, *viz.* Planet is, he makes that Planet more active in ſuch things as concern change of Air or Weather.

XXXVI. In the new Conſtruction of any City, make uſe of the Adjuvant fixed Stars; in building Houſes take the Planets: Thoſe Cities that in the time of their foundation have ♂ culminating, their Princes uſually dye by the Sword.

XXXVII. Who hath the Sign of ♍ or ♐ in their Horoſcope they ſhall attain preferment by their own induſtry and worth; but they who have ♈ or ♎ their Aſcendants, ſhall wilfully or innocently be the cauſe of their own deaths.

XXXVIII. When ☿ ſhall be well fortified or placed in either of the Houſes of ♄ in any ones Nativity, the Native hath a divining Soul, and is capable of prying far into matters; if he be placed in the Houſe of ♂, eſpecially in ♈, he inclines to eloquence.

XXXIX. If the eleventh Houſe be unfortunate, at what time a King is Crowned, it's an Argument his domeſtick Servants ſhall thrive little by him, or will that King grow Rich; but if the ſecond Houſe of the Figure be afflicted, it ſhews his Subjects ſhall be impoveriſhed under his Government.

XL. When the Sign aſcending is beſieged or infortunated by the malignant Planets, he who is then born will delight in courſe actions, and in his ſenſe of ſmelling ſhall take pleaſure in filthy odours.

XLI. When thou ſetteſt forth upon any Journey, beware that the eighth Houſe and Lord thereof be not unfortunate; when you return, in the ſame manner have regard to the ſecond Houſe and his Lord.

XLII. A Diſeaſe or ſickneſs firſt beginning, whileſt the ☽ is in a ſign wherein a Malevolent was in the Nativity, or in □ or ☍ thereunto, will prove very grievous; and if at that time ſhe is in ill aſpect of an Infortune, it will be very dangerous; but if at the firſt Decumbiture ſhe do poſſeſs the degree where a Fortune was, there's little danger.

XLIII. The Infortunate Planets do impedite thoſe matters which they performed according to natural exiſtence, as

as, Matrimony: but what things are acted according to Nature, and not unto Laws or Cuſtomes; or thoſe affairs which neither are performed naturally, or accordieg to Laws; ſuch things receive deſtruction from the fortunes.

I muſt truly acknowledge, neither *Pontanus* or *Trapezuntius*, have given any light to this Aphoriſme; I have followed *Haly*: it's as followeth in *Pontanus*.

Contrary Configurations of the times do intend or remit the obnoxious figures of a Nation. *Utrum horum mavis accipe.*

XLIV. When the Figure Erected at the beginning of any ſickneſs is contrary to that of the Nativity, if no propitious thing be then in force, the ſick party is like to be in great Peril.

XLV. Whoſoever hath not the Predominant Planets of his Nativity in humane Signes, will be little ſociable, and not very humane.

XLVI. Excellent proſperity is deſigned in Men's Geniture from the fixed Stars, and from the Angles of the preceding Lunations, and from the degree of the ⊕, when the degree aſcending at the Birth chances to be the ſame.

XLVII. When in any ones Nativity a Malignant Planet is placed where a Fortune was in anothers Geniture, he who hath the Fortuue ſo placed, ſhall receive prejudice from him that had the Infortune ſo poſited.

XLVIII. When the *Medium Cœli* of a King's Nativity is the Horoſcope of a Subject, or the principal Dominators are in benevolent Configuration, they ſhall continue inſeparable: judge the like when a Servants ſixth Houſe is the Aſcendant of his Maſter: it may be thought the late Duke of *Buckingham* had ſuch a one.

XLIX. When the Aſcendant of a Subject ſhall culminate in his Princes Nativity, his Lord ſhall ſo entruſt him, that he will be ruled by him. This muſt be underſtood of ſuch of the Nobility or Gentry that have offices or commands in Princes Services.

L. [*N. B.*] Forget not in general Judgments the one hundred and nineteen Conjunctions: in well conſidering theſe, you ſhall underſtand what will be done in the world both of Generation and Corruption. What the Conjunctions are, and how to underſtand them, you may have recourſe to Mr. *Lilly's Prophetical Merlin*, fol. 51.

LI. In what Sign the ☽ is at the time of Birth, make that Sign the Aſcendant in Conception; and in what Sign ſhe is found at the Conception, make that or its oppoſite the Sign Aſcending at the Birth.

LII. The Lords of the Genitures of men of tall Stature are in their ſublimities, and their Horeſcopes in the beginning of Signes: but the Lords of their Nativities who are of ſhort ſtature, are found in their Falls: Together with this, enquire whether the Signes be of Right or Oblique Aſcention.

LIII. The Lords of the Genitures of lean men have no latitude, but of fat men they have: if the latitude be South, the Native will be nimble; if North, more ſluggiſh.

LIV. When the Principal Lords in Buildings are joyned unto a Planet under the earth, they hinder the erection of the Building.

LV. The malitious influence of ♂ againſt Ships is leſſened when he is neither placed in the tenth or eleventh Houſe of Heaven; in either of thoſe places, he deſtroys the Ship, Thieves ſurprizing and poſſeſſing her by force; but the Ship will be Fired if the Aſcendant be afflicted by any fixed Star of the mixture of ♂.

LVI. When the ☽ is in her firſt quarter, that is, from the time ſhe is receded from the ☉'s Conjunction, the moiſtures of Bodies do flow, until her ſecond quarter, at other times they decreaſe.

LVII. Change your Phyſitian when you ſhall ſee the ſeventh Houſe and his Lord afflicted in any Sickneſs.

LVIII. Conſider the place of the ♂, in which part of Heaven it falls to be from the Aſcendant of the year; for when the Profection ſhall ariſe unto that part of Heaven, then ſhall the event appear.

LIX. Pronounce not raſhly that the abſent perſon ſhall dye, before thou conſidereſt whether he be not drunken; or ſay that he hath received a Wound, before you have enquired whether he were not let blood; or do you judge that he ſhall find Treaſure, before you have ſearched out, whether perchance he took nothing to pledge of late, ſeeing the Figures of all theſe demands are alike.

LX. In conſideration of the ſick, behold the Critical dayes, and the peragration of the ☽ by the angles of a figure of ſixteen ſides; for where you ſhall find thoſe angles well affected, it will fall out well to the ſick party: On the contrary, it will fall out ill if you find them afflicted. *How to ſet a Figure of ſixteen ſides, ſee* Mr. *Lilly's* Introduction, *page* 294.

LXI. The ☽ ſignifieth thoſe things which appertain unto the Body, as what have reſemblance unto her in regard of her motion.

LXII. When you ſhall make the minute of a ☌ your *Baſis* or *Radix*, you may give judgment of the change of Weather in that moneth; for your judgment ſhall be framed according to the principal Dominator of the Angle of every Figure, for that Planet overcomes in the Nature of the Aire; aſſuming together with theſe things the quality of the preſent time, *viz.* the ſeaſon of the year.

LXIII. When ♄ and ♆ make their ☌, ſee which of them is moſt elivated, and pronounce judgment according unto his nature: do the like upon all the Conjunctions of the other Planets.

LXIV. When thou haſt conſidered the Lord of the Queſtion, ſee what Eſſential Dignity he hath in the Querents annual Revolution, or in the Aſcendant of the new ☽ preceding, give judgment accordingly.

LXV. *In minima Conjunctione, differentia media conjunctionis, & in media maxima conjunctionis differentia.*

LXVI. Uſe not profection alone, but alſo the and agreement of the Interficient and benevolent Planets and their Aſpects. *This Aphoriſm hath relation unto Nativities, and is for diſcovery of the true time of the Natives Death.*

LXVII. The years of the Native are deminiſhed and made much ſhorter, by reaſon of the imbicility of the giver of Life.

LXVIII. A malevolent Planet when he is Matutine, ſignifies a fall; when Veſpertine, a Diſeaſe.

LXIX. There will be a blemeſh in the Native's ſight when the ☽ is in ☍ to the ☉, and is neer to Nebulous or Cloudy fixed Stars; or when the ☽ is in the ſeventh Houſe, and both ♄ and ♂ in the Horoſcope: but if together with this the ☉ be angular, the Native will quite loſe his ſight.

LXX. ☿ is not in ☌ with the ☽ in their Nativities, who divine by a kind of fury of things to come, or is either of them in the Aſcendant of thoſe who are *Dæmoniack*, in ſuch a kind of a Figure in the night time ♄ ſhall poſſeſs that angle, but in the day time ♂, eſpecially in ♋, ♍ or ♓.

LXXI. In mens Nativities, when both the ☉ and ☽ ſhall be in Maſculine Signs, their actions ſhall appear according to the Nature thereof: but in the Nativities of Women, theſe very Actions are augmented. Judge the ſame thing of ♂ and ♀, or being matutine, they incline to be more manly; but Veſpertine they are effeminate.

LXXII. Require ſuch things as concern the Native's Education from the Lords of the Triplicity of the Aſcendant: what may concern life, muſt be derived from the Lords of the triangularity of the conditional Luminary.

LXXIII. Where the ☉ is found to be with *Caput Algol*, if then he is neither aſpected by a benevolent Planet, or that a benign Planet doth govern the eighth Houſe, and the Diſpoſer of the temporal Light ſhall be in ☍ to ♂, or afflicts him with a □ Aſpect, he that then is borne ſhall be beheaded: But if the Light ſhall culminate, or be in the tenth Houſe, his Body ſhall be wounded: if this Copulation be in ♊ or ♓, his hands and feet ſhall be cut off.

LXXIV. Who hath ♂ in the Aſcendant of his Nativity will not fail to have a Scar in his Face.

LXXV. When the ☉ is joyned unto the Lord of the Aſcendant in ♌, or that ♂ hath no prerogative in the Aſcendand, or no benevolent Planet is placed in the eighth Houſe, he that is born under ſuch a conſtellation ſhall be burned, *viz.* ſhall dye by fire.

LXXVI. When ♄ poſſeſſeth the tenth Houſe, *viz.* is poſited therein, and the temporal Light of the time is in his ☍, and an earthly Signe is in the fourth, he who is then born ſhall periſh by the ruine or fall of houſes or buildings: if the Signe of the fourth be a watry Signe, he will dye in the water or by water, *viz.* he will be drowned: if the Signe of the fourth be humane, he will dye by the hands of Man, *viz.* will either be hanged or ſtrangled, *&c.* but if a benevolent Planet is poſited in the eighth, he will be neer to death by ſuch accidents or caſualties as aforeſaid, but ſhall evade and not dye thereby.

LXXVII. Make uſe of, or direct the Profection of the Aſcendant for ſuch things as concern the body; direct the ⊕ for external or outward things; the ☽ for ſuch things as concern both the body and the mind; the M. C. for the actions, Magiſtery or Profeſſions, *&c.*

LXXVIII. A Planet doth many times exerciſe his influence in that part of the heaven wherein he hath no Eſſential Dignity, bringing unto the Native unlooked for Wealth. This hath relation unto the Antiſcions of the Planets.

LXXIX. When ♂ is in the eleventh Houſe of Heaven, he that hath him ſo poſited, ſhall not have dominion over his Maſter or Lord.

LXXX. When ♀ is joyned unto ♄, and he hath any dominion in the ſeventh Houſe, he that is then born will be *ſordidi coitus.*

LXXXI. The times of the events of things are diſcovered ſeven manner of wayes: firſt, from the intervall or diſtance

ſtance of the two Lords or Rulers: ſecondly, from the diſtance of their Configuration each unto other: thirdly, by their acceſs each unto other: fourthly, from the interval betwixt themſelves, or the one of them, from the place ſignifying the thing deſired or looked after: fifthly, from the ſetting of that Star which gives aſſiſtance or impediment: ſixthly, from the mutation of the Principal ſignificant Planet: ſeventhly, from the acceſs of a Planet unto his own proper place.

LXXXII. When the figures of the new and full ☽ are equal, behold the Aſcendant, which if that be alſo equal, then defer your judgment for that time.

LXXXIII. The time of craving any thing at the Kings hands, doth ſhew the affection betwixt the King and the Petitioner; *viz.* the time when the Petitioner receives the Dignity granted him, ſhall ſhew the quality of action depending upon the preferment, *&c.*

LXXXIV. When ♂ is Lord of the Aſcendant at the time of taking any Poſſeſſion, and doth alſo govern the ſecond Houſe, or is in ☌ with the Lord of the ſecond, he brings much damage or loſs.

LXXXV. When the Lord of the Aſcendant is in configuration with the Lord of the ſecond, the Prince or Lord ſhall willingly conſume much Treaſure. *This hath relation to the two preceding Aphoriſms.*

LXXXVI. The ☉ is the Fountain of Vital Power, the ☽ of Natural.

LXXXVII. Monthly Converſions conſiſt of twenty eight dayes, two hours, and about eighteen minutes; but ſome there are who judge them from the peragration of the ☉ when he is equated partilely unto the degree and minute he was in at the beginning of the moneth.

LXXXVIII. When we direct the Profection of the ⊕ for the whole year of a Revolution, we take it from the ☉ to the ☽, and project it only from the Aſcendant.

Re-

LXXXIX. Require what concerns the Grand-father from the ſeventh Houſe, but the Unckle from the ſixth Houſe.

XC. When the Lord of the Aſcendant doth behold the Aſcendant, the thing which lies undiſcover'd is of the nature of the Aſcendant: if he behold not the Aſcendant, its quality ſhall be according to the nature of the place where the Lord of the Aſcendant is; the Lord of the hour demonſtrates the colours, but the place of the ☽ the times: if that place of the ☽ be above the earth, the thing or matter is new; if under the Earth, old: the ⊕ ſhews its quantity, whether it be long or ſhort; the Lords of the Terms of the fourth and tenth Houſes, and of the ☽, ſhew its Subſtance.

XCI. It's an ill Sign when the Lord of the ſick party is combuſt, eſpecially if the ⊕ be afflicted.

XCII. ♄ being Oriental, doth not ſo much oppreſs the ſick body, nor doth ♂ when he is Occidental.

XCIII. In Queſtions do not pronounce judgment before you conſider the next ſubſequent new ☽; for the firſt beginnings are varied in every ☌, wherefore mix both together, and you ſhall not err.

XCIV. The place of Heaven wherein the principal and moſt powerful Significator is poſited, doth declare ſuch things as are in the thoughts of the Querent to be demanded.

XCV. Thoſe Images which do ariſe with the ſeveral *Decanates*, they declare the Inclination of the Native to that Profeſſion he handles. What theſe are, ſee *Scaliger* upon *Manilius* or *Johannes Angelus*.

XCVI. The Significations of an Eclipſe ſhall be moſt apparent when the Eclipſe is neer unto an Angle: conſider alſo the nature of the Stars in Configuration to one another, as well of the Erratical Planets, as of the fixed Stars; ſo alſo the Images co-ariſing with the Signe Aſcending, and pronounce Jugment accordingly. By *Image* he means *Aſte-*

riſmes, of which ſee *Maginus*, *Origanus*, and *Argol.*

XCVII. The matter or thing in queſtion which is demanded, will be performed in a ſhort time, when either the Lord of the new or full ☽ is Cardinal.

XCVIII. Blazing ſtars, and ſhootings of the Stars in the Aire (or prodigious Apparitions therein) have a ſecond Signification in mundane affairs; *viz.* Eclipſes are in the Heavens, but apparitions in the Air, therefore events portended by Eclipſes are firſt preferred.

XCIX. Fiery Apparitions ſhew want of Rain, or a dry Aire, which if they are carryed or moved unto one part of Heaven, they declare Wind to come from that Quarter of Heaven: but if thoſe Apparitions are caryed diverſly, or into ſundry parts, they ſhew ſcarcity of Rain or Waters, the Elements often troubled, and the incurſions of Armies.

C. Comets, whoſe Diſtance is eleven Signes from the ☉, if they appear in Angles, the King of ſome Kingdom, or one of the Principal men of the Kingdome will dye; but if they appear in a ſuccedent Houſe, his Treaſures are like to do well, yet ſhall the King or Kingdome change their Governour: if they appear in a cadent or obſcure Houſe, Diſeaſes, and ſudden Deaths will ſucceed: if they move from the Weſt toward the Eaſt, a forreign Enemy ſhall invade ſeveral Kingdoms and Countries: if the Comet move not the Enemy ſhall be Provincial.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

Hermes Triſmegiſtus, his *Centiloquium* in *Engliſh.*

I. THe *Sun* and *Moon* next unto God, are the Life of all things living: Yet many Nativities have no *Hylech*; yet becauſe the *Sun* and *Moon* friendly behold their Aſcendant, or be therein free from affliction, their lives ſhall be the longer continued.

II. All Diurnal Nativities are ſtrengthned by the *Sun*, when well beheld by the Fortunes Nocturnal of the *Moon*, when ſhe is ſo fortified. If this happen not, yet if good Planets be found in Angles, the Nativity ſhall be good.

III. When ♂, Lord of the Aſcendant ſhall be poſited in the tenth, it confers on the Native dignity and power; which will be accompanyed with injury and cruelty; and may therefore be ſaid, a misfortune, rather than happineſs.

IV. ♃ in good Aſpect with the infortunes, changes their malevolency into good. ♀ cannot effect any ſuch thing, unleſs aſſiſted by ♃; therefore in procuring good, and prohibiting ill, ♃ is found much better than ♀.

V. The Artiſt cannot make a commixion of the Siginifications of the Stars, before he know their Friendſhips and Enmities, which is threefold. Firſt, according to their Nature. Secondly, according to their Houſes. Thirdly, according to their Aſpects.

VI. ♀ is oppoſite to ☿. He comprehends Languages and Diſcipline; ſhe delights and pleaſures, ♃ the like to ♂; this coveteth Mercy and Juſtice; that, Impiety and Cruelty.

Make

VII. Make the ☉, or any of the Superiours to ſignifie Princes and great Perſons, Scribes and Ruſticks, the inferiour Planets, and chiefly the ☽.

VIII. The Signification of the Conjunction, is not leſſened by an Aſpect; but the Aſpect is by the Conjunction; as having leſſer force, than it.

IX. Give not Judgment, neither Elect any thing, while ♏ is aſcending, neither when the Angles are oblique or crooked, or if ♂ be in the Aſcendant; the event will prove croſs, and the matter come to no good end; for ♏ is a Sign of falſity.

X. Good Planets, afflicted of the Infortunes from the ſixth, or twelfth Houſes, ſignifie ill.

XI. Rumours ſpread, when the ☽ is in the firſt face of ♏, are falſe, and knaviſhly forged.

XII. the Judgments of Aſtrologers are not many times true, by reaſon of the Error of their inſtruments, or Querents Ignorance; or when the ☉ is neer the Mid-heaven, or when the Arguments of promiſe and denyal of the thing are equal in the Figure.

XIII. While the ☽ ſhall be South deſcending in ♏ or ♐, begin not then to build; for a Fabrick then erected, quickly comes to ruine.

XIV. ☿ being ſtrong and in proper places of the Heavens, well configurated of other Stars or Planets in Nativities, denotes convenient dignity to the Native thereby; but ☿ of himſelf is a Planet weak.

XV. Whoſoever contendeth with another & overcomes when the Significators are in Signes bi-corporeal, gets a great victory; if overcome, looſeth much; for then the good or evil is doubled.

XVI. Give not judgment before thou knoweſt the intention of the Querent; for many ask they know not what, nor can they expreſs what they intend.

XVII. When thou ſhalt be interrogated for a Father, behold the fourth Houſe; for a Brother, the third; of a Son,

Son, the fifth; of a Wife, the ſeventh: But if for a ſick perſon, behold the Aſcendant only.

XVIII. When the ☽ ſhall come to the Quadrate of the Fortunes or Infortunes, and the teſtimonies of the helps or hinderances of the matter doubtful; it is to be doubted that the ſtrength of the bad Planets will more impede, than the others can aſſiſt.

XIX. In the beginning of Journeys, and returns therefrom, let not the ☽ be in the Aſcendant, fourth, or ninth Houſes, although ſhe be not afflicted. In the entring of a City, place her neither in the Aſcendant, ſecond, or fourth Houſes.

XX. There are three wayes of diſcovering the Accidents proper to Men; *viz.* from the Geniture of the Native, Birth of his firſt Child, or by a Queſtion propounded, with which the mind was ſolicitous and affected.

XXI. Every beginning when the ☽ ſhall be joyned to a Retrograde Planet, will ſoon be deſtroyed, and if ſhe ſhall be otherwiſe impedited, the miſchief will happen the ſooner.

XXII. Make ♄ and ☉ Significators of Kings and Princes, with the Planet, and Planets of the tenth; but their helpers take from the eleventh, and the aſſiſtants of vulgar Perſons from the ſecond Houſe.

XXIII. When a King or Prince ſets forth to journey, be ſure reject that time when ♋ Aſcends.

XXIV. ♊ and ♐ obey the head and tayl of the Dragon, more than other Signes: therefore do they work more miſchief in thoſe Signes, than they do in any other.

XXV. When either ♉ or ♎ aſcend in Womens Nativities, and ♂ therein, the Native will be immodeſt, and unchaſte; the ſame if ♍ ſhall aſcend.

XXVI. The virtues of the Planets are received by the ☉, when he is poſited either in the Aſcendant or Mid-heaven, in ♂ of them. The ☽ in the night-time receives them alſo, if in the aforeſaid places, ſhe be joyned to them.

XXVII. ♃ diſſolves ♄'s malice; and ♀ diſſolves ♂'s.

XXVIII. When a Queſtion is propounded of a Woman, take ♀ as her natural Significatrix: but more particularly the ſeventh Houſe. But if a Queſtion be asked of an Enemy, reſpect the twelfth Houſe; but, then more particularly, the ſeventh alſo.

XXIX. When any one goeth to War, eſpecially a King, let the Aſcendant be one of the Houſes of the Superiour Planets, or of the ☉. And let the Lord of the Aſcendant, and the ☉ be potent in the Figure; but the Lord of the ſeventh weak and unfortunate.

XXX. The ☽ increaſing in Light and Motion, and in ☌ of ♄ or ♃, is generally good in all things: but if ſhe be diminiſhed in Light, 'tis ill; underſtand the contrary wholly, when ſhe is in ☌ of ♀ and ♂.

XXXI. Let not ♃ be under the ☉ beams, or otherwiſe impedited, when you either pawn or lend things; which if he ſhall be ſo, and not received of the Planet impediting, there will be little or no hopes of redemption.

XXXII. Fortunate Planets going to Conjunction or Aſpect of one of the Infortunes, in any Figure, diminiſh their evil influence. If the Figure be good, the greater good they do; if ill, the leſſer. But the Malevolents in □ or ☍ of the Benevolents diminiſh and abate of their Virtues, the other Aſpects hinder not.

XXXIII. ♄ paſſing out of one Sign into another, cauſes ſtrange Apparitions in the Heavens, which the *Arabians* term *Aſſub*; or certain other ſigns of a Fiery Nature.

XXXIV. The ☌ of ♃ and ☉ produceth temperate Air, chiefly, when celebrated in aereal ſigns. From the ☌ of ♄ & ☉, comes cold; and from ☌ of the ☉ & ♂, in the Spring ſeaſon, proceeds a cloudy dark Air, it happening in double bodyed Signes, whence diſeaſes very frequently follow.

XXXV. In Summer, when the ☉ enters the terms of ♂, Heat is cauſed; in Winter, Drought, and ſcarcity of Rain and Waters. In

XXXVI. In the Nativities and Queſtions of Men, make *Hyleg*, and *Alchocoden*, and their directions; chiefly, in Queſtions concerning Kings and great Perſons, by which their accidents are chiefly known, let them be good, or evil.

XXXVII. If the Aſcendant be Fortunate, and the Lord thereof unfortunate, it indicates a ſound and healthful body, but an afflicted mind. But if the contrary happen, judge the contrary.

XXXVIII. Alwayes note the Configurations of the Stars, not by their Signs, but Orbs.

XXXIX. Let the ☽ be increaſing in Light, and free from the Aſpects of the Infortunes, when you would cure ſore Eyes.

XL. The ⊕ with ill Planets in the fourth, ninth, or tenth Houſes, denote death to the Sick.

XLI. When the Significator of either good or evil ſhall be ſtationary, and Angular, it ſhall be more durable. But it ſhall be the more mutable and variable, if the Significator ſhall be cadent from Angles, and Retrograde.

XLII. The Lord of the ſecond Houſe hath the ſame ſtrength in hurting, as the Lord of the eighth; the Lord of the ſixth, the ſame with the Lord of the twelfth.

XLIII. ♂ Occidental in ♋ not beheld of ♄, ♃, ♀, or ☉, makes a good Phlebotomiſt. But if ♂ ſhall be in ♍, it makes a deſtroyer of Men, and one that delights to ſhed blood.

XLIV. The beſt Artiſt in the world may chance to err, when he miſtakes a true Significator for a falſe one.

XLV. When ♄ ſhall be elevated above ♀, and in □ of her, it makes the Native ſhameleſs, and a perfect Woman-hater. But if ♀ be elevated above ♄, he ſhall be a great Friend unto Women.

XLVI. If in any Nativity ☿ ſhall be in the Aſcendant, Oriental, and ſwift; the Native will be eloquent, and learned in the Liberal Sciences: the ſame happeneth, if he ſhall be in ♐ in his proper terms.

XLVII. The firſt of the Angles is the Aſcendant: the ſecond

cond, the M. C. the third, the ſeventh Houſe; the fourth Imum Cœli. But of the reſt of the places, the eleventh is firſt, then the ſecond; after that, the fifth; then the ninth, and third; but the ſixth, eighth, and twelfth, are accounted the worſt.

XLVIII. ♂'s influence is never abated, unleſs by the interpoſure of a benevolent Planet.

XLIX. Let your Significator agree with his, whom you intend to ſupplicate.

L. The Aſcendant, or a Planet found in the laſt degree, the ſignification muſt be taken from the following Signe; but if in 29 deg. in the ſame Signe, the ſtrength of a Planet is conſidered three wayes, *viz.* in the degree where he is found, and next preceding and ſucceeding.

LI. We ſhould conſider of future contingents from the Conjunctions of the Planets, but things paſt or preſent from their ſeparations.

LII. When ♀ ſhall be in ♋ removed from the Aſcendant, and no way impedited of any other Star, the Native will be rational, and very expert in Science; but delighting to lead a recluſe life, and ſhall not have the due applauſe of his Learning.

LIII. In the world many evils will happen, when in one moneth there ſhall happen an Eclipſe of both Luminaries; chiefly in thoſe places ſubject to the Sign in which they happen.

LIV. When the ☽ ſhall be in the Combuſt way, or peregrine, in the beginning of a Journey, the perſon will either fall ſick in his journey, or ſhall be otherwiſe grievouſly troubled and moleſted.

LV. It behoves the Aſtrologer to conſider the time in Directions of the Planets; but in the fixed Stars it is not ſo needful.

LVI. The Fathers Eſtate ſhall paſs to the Son, if ♄ ſhall be fortunate, and in friendly Aſpect of the Lord of the Aſcendant: but this more freely, if ♄ ſhall be Lord of the fourth. For-

LVII. Fortunate Planets being in Signs wherein they have no dignity, their benignity is tranſlated another way.

LVIII. ♂ Almuten of a Nativity, and not joyned to good Planets, ſignifieth the Native to ſuffer by envy and hatred.

LIX. The fortunate Stars confer great felicity, when they ſhall be received of each other in their proper Houſes; and when the evil Planets are ſo received, they refrain from doing much miſchief.

LX. The Native will be ſickly and weak, when ♄ is elevated above ♂; but if ♂ ſhall be elevated above ♄, he ſhall be fat and luſty.

LXI. In Men's Nativities, if the part of Marriage ſhall fall in Signs obedient; and in Women's in Signs imperant, the Woman ſhall Rule the Man, and the Man ſhall obey: *Sin autem contra, dic contra.*

LXII. If the Lords of the Triplicity of the ☌ of the Lights ſhall friendly reſpect each other, the firſt to the ſecond, the ſecond to the third, it ſhews eminent proſperity, and a freedom from ſorrows,

LXIII. ☿ in ♓, in deep or pitted degrees, makes the Native fooliſh and ſlow of ſpeech; and if ♆, ſhall be in the Houſes of ♂, in pitted degrees, he will be ſorded and needy, and receive hurt from Souldiers; but if in the Houſes of ♄, chiefly ♑, and in ſuch degrees, he will be moroſe, rigid, and odious to all men.

LXIV. ☿ in reception of ♂ by Houſes, or if he ſhall be in Aſpect of him falling from an Angle, the Native will be a lover of Hunting, and to play at Dice and Tables: but if they ſhall not be cadent, he ſhall prove an excellent Souldier.

LXV. Planets under the ☉'s beams, or within twelve degrees thereof, are unfortunate, unleſs in the ſame degree with him, but when paſſed 12 degrees from him (*exiſtentes Orientales*) they are fortunate.

LXVI. The ☊ with the Infortunes, denotes terrible miſchiefs, for he increaſes their Malice; but with the Fortunes,

tunes he works good, and augments their benignity. But the ſignifications of the Dragons tayl are to be noted the contrary way.

LXVII ☿ in the ſixth houſe of a Nativity, the native ſhall change from one Religion to another, & will have his Felicity in part impedited by reaſon of his inconſtancy.

LXVIII. The firſt ſigne hath pre-eminence in ſignification, when there be two ſignes have to do with the thing.

LXIX. Accept the beginning of every thing from the Moon, but the end from her diſpoſitor.

LXX. If ♃ in the Revolution of the world ſhall be in his houſe, exaltation, or oriental in an angle, and otherwiſe freed from evil, he ſignifies plenty, *(my Author ſays* penury, *if time and ill handling have not abuſed him)* of all things.

LXXI. When the ☽ and Lord of the Aſcendant ſhall be impedited by the Lord of the 8th, the ſick perſon hath cauſe to fear.

LXXII. 'Tis ill to begin any Law-ſuits or other Controverſies when the ☽ is ill dignified: the Plaintiff without doubt will be overcome.

LXXIII. All Rebellions breaking out at the beginning of the year, are not eaſily ſuppreſſed.

LXXIV. The ☽ in ruminating ſignes joyn'd to retrograde Planets, it is not then good to purge; the potion will work upward to the Patients injury.

LXXV. Oriental Planets ſignifying either good or evil, perform their work ſpeedily; Occidental, more ſlowly.

LXXVI. The middle ſtay of a ſolar Eclipſe is by the degree of the ☌ of the lights.

LXXVII. There will many Wars and difficulties happen, when in a Revolutional Figure of the World, ♄ and ♃ ſhall be in their Exaltations.

LXXVIII. Be wary and circumſpect in your Judgment, when

when a Fortune is with a malevolent; nor be you overconfident that the malice of the infortune ſhall be averted.

LXXIX. There are twelve Signes, one of which is conſtantly aſcending: the Aſcendant ſignifies the body, and the Lord thereof the mind. Let not that Signe aſcend for your purpoſe. whoſe Lord is impedited.

LXXX. Planets in fixed Signs ſhew the matter durable; in Bi corporeal Signes, doubtful; in moveable, convertible to good or evil.

LXXXI. In matters of ſecrecy, let not the ☽ be combuſt, but going from combuſtion.

LXXXII. When the ☽ is in a fixed Sign, neither cut out, or put on any new Garments, chiefly in ♌, for 'tis extream dangerous: 'tis the ſame if ſhe be in ☌ or ☍ of the ☉, or impedited of the Infortunes.

LXXXIII. The ☽ hath great power in all Queſtions, except when ♌, ♍, or ♐ aſcend: for either of thoſe Signes abate of her Significations; chiefly ♌ or ♒.

LXXXIV. ♄ is under the Sun beams until he be 15 degrees diſtant from him. Underſtand the ſame of ♃.

LXXXV. Refuſe the ☽ in ♋ or ♏ for Marriages, unleſs it be in marrying of Widdows.

LXXXVI. An Infortune in his own Houſe or Exaltation, and Oriental, is better than a Fortune Retrograde, or impedited.

LXXXVII. There will be ſome impediment about that part of the body repreſented by that Sign which was afflicted at Birth.

LXXXVIII. Immenſe proſperity is portended, when the Lords of the Triplicity of the Luminaries ſhall have vertue in an angle or ſuccedent Houſe, and be in their proper places, remote from the Aſpects of the Infortunes; and if the Lord of the Aſcendant ſhall be well ſeated alſo, the happineſs ſhall be the more and the greater.

LXXXIX. The Aſpects of the ✶ or △ have the ſame quality: but the ✶ is leſs forcible than the △, either in good or evil.

XC. ♄ performs evil ſlowly, but ♂ ſwift; and therefore ♂ is reputed to hurt more than ♄.

XCI. When the three ſuperiour Planets ſhall be conjoyned in Regal Signes, it is termed a great Conjunction; and when the ☉ beholds them, they make moſt Potent and Flouriſhing Kingdoms.

XCII. Thoſe doubts are ſoon reſolved, that are propounded when the ☽ and the Planet to whom ſhe applies are in Signes, having voice, and in the firſt or third Houſes, or in oppoſition of them.

XCIII. The Infortunes in the eighth Houſe have their malice increaſed; but the Benevolents being there, portend neither good nor evil.

XCIV. There will neither good or evil be performed, but when the good or bad Planets in a Nativity or Revolution ſhall aſpect the ☽ by a Quadrate.

XCV. If ♀ be afflicted in the ſixth Houſe, the Native ſhall die in Priſon: if ♄ ſhall be in the twelfth, and ♀ in the eighth, he ſhall end his dayes by precipitation.

XCVI. When the ☉ in the day-time, and the ☽ in the night, in the beginning of any Sickneſs, is impedited, the perſon is to be feared.

XCVII. The Significations of the Stars are alwayes varyed, as they vary in their Configurations and Latitudes.

XCVIII. The ☽ in the fourth, ſeventh, ninth or twelfth Houſes ſhews the true cauſe of the Queſtion propounded: the ſame is known by her ſeparation from ☿. And if the Aſcendant and ☽ ſhall be in double-bodyed Signes, the cauſe of the queſtion is confirmed.

XCIX. An Infortune in his Houſe or Exaltation denotes the matter by him ſignified to come to a good end, but with delayes: but if he ſhall be impedited in the Aſcendant, though in his Houſe or Exaltation, the matter will be obſtructed, and come to an ill end.

C. The event of every Enterpriſe that is doubtful, is terminated by theſe Significators, *viz.* by the fourth Houſe and

and his Lord, and the Planet ſtrong in the ſame; alſo by the light of the time and the Lord thereof; and by the Planet, and his Diſpoſiter to whom the ſaid Light of the Time is Conjoyned.

The End of Hermes *his* 100 *Aphoriſmes.*

CHAP. XXII.

Bethem's Centiloquium *Engliſhed.*

I. WE will begin this Book, according to Cuſtome uſed in the judgment of the Stars.

II. Thou mayeſt know, when a Planet is Retrograde, he is as a man infirm, ſtupified, and ſollicitous.

III. If Cadent, he is as a man dead, and hath no motion.

IV. If Combuſt, as a man in Priſon, without hope of Liberty.

V. If Stationary to Retrogradation, as a healthful man receding from health; yet there is hope of Recovery remaining.

VI. If Stationary to Direction, as a ſick man amending.

VII. If Beſieged, as a man fearful, between two Enemies: (*i. e.*) when between the two Infortunes.

VIII. A Planet between ♃ and ♀, is as a man pleaſant and free from Want and Trouble.

IX. If Aſpected of the Infortunes from the fourth Houſe, as a Man on whom Death is approaching.

X. A Planet in Aſpect of his Enemy, as a man fearing to be Trapann'd or Betrayed.

XI. A Planet in Conjunction of an Infortune, is as one fighting with his Enemy.

XII. A Planet in Conjunction of a Fortune, is as one in his Friends Embraces.

XIII. A Planet in anothers Houſe, who rules the ſame Trigon, is as a man in the Houſe of his friend.

XIV. Cadent from Houſe or Exaltation, he is as one abſent from his abode.

XV. A Planet in his Houſe or Exaltation, is as one in his Caſtle or Strong-hold.

XVI. If there Retrograde, he is as a ſick man at home.

XVII. If Combuſt in his own Houſe, he is as a man confined thereto by his King.

XVIII. If in his own Dignity and Cadent, as a man vexed and fearful.

XIX. Fortunate Planets Retrograde, are unfortunate: if Cadent from Angles, or their Houſes, *&c.* as one hoping for good but miſſes it.

XX. A Fortune Retrogr. with an infortune, ſtrenghens the Infortunes nature, but abates the worth of his own.

XXI. An Infortune in his own Houſe Direct, & there joyned to a Fortune, his malignancy ſhall turn to good.

XXII. A Planet in the laſt degree of a Sign, is as one falling from his Eſtate.

XXIII. A Planet in the firſt degrees of a Signe, he is but weak in Signification.

XXIV. From the firſt degree to the fifteenth, a Planet is riſing; but from the 15*th* to the 25*th*, he is compleat in ſtrength.

XXV. A Planet in the laſt five degrees of a Sign, is as a man leaving his Houſe.

XXVI. An Earthy Planet in the Aſcendant ſtrong, argues good in any thing. *i.e.* A Planet ruling the Earthy Triplicity.

XXVII. A Planet not in his own Houſe, as a man knocking at anothers door; and his ſignification is to be ſlighted, he having no power in that place.

XXVIII. When Planets are with the *Sun*, their ſignifications and power are abated & much leſſened thereby.

When

XXIX. When Planets are in the laſt degrees of a Signe Retrograde, their Judgments are tranſmitted, their Light leſſened, and their Strength and Glory abated.

XXX. A Planet ſeven degrees diſtant from the *Sun* in his own Houſe, Retrograde, is as a man in his Caſtle in the power of his Enemy, ſtriving to abandon Slavery.

XXXI. A Planet in the Houſe of his Enemy, is as a man in ſuch a Condition, *viz.* a real Priſoner.

XXXII. A Planet in his own Houſe, free from affliction, declares the perfection of the Queſtion, or thing interrogated.

XXXIII. The *Moon* ſeparating from a Planet, ſhews what is paſt.

XXXIV. But applying to one, denotes what is to come.

XXXV. If ſhe be ſeparating from *Saturn* in any Queſtion, ſhe ſhews Sorrow, Diſcord, Trouble.

XXXVI. If from *Jupiter*, Mirth, Pleaſure, Wealth, and good Fortune, *&c.*

XXXVII. If from *Mars*, Contention, Strife, Bloodſhed, Bonds, Falſe-witneſs, *&c.*

XXXVIII. If from the *Sun*, ſhe ſignifies Sickneſſes, Cares, Fears, Impriſonments, *&c.*

XXXIX. If from *Venus*, then judge, Luſt, Sport, Laughter, Dancing, Singing, *&c.*

XL. If from *Mercury*, judge according as ☿ is poſited.

XLI. The *Moon* applying to a Planet, ſhews things to come, according as her Application is with them.

XLII. The *Moon* fortunate in the morning, the Querents buſineſs proſpers the better all the day long. One born then, will be fortunate, *&c.*

XLIII. But if ſhe be Unfortunate in the morning, it ſhews Corruption in the Queſtion, *&c.* He that is born then dies quickly, or will be ſickly.

XLIV. The *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, uſually proves an ill day for every work, *&c.*

XLV. The *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, is obſerved to be a good day for all things in general.

XLVI. The *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Mars*, is unfortunate for every purpoſe, as has been experienced.

XLVII. The *Moon* in *Conjunction* of the *Sun*, is fit for private buſineſs. He that then falls ſick, dyes.

XLVIII. The *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Venus*, 'tis a good day, chiefly in Love matters.

XLIX. The *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Mercury*, 'tis a good day, chiefly for Contracts and Writings.

L. The *Moon* in *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, a bad day in all things, eſpecially to Saturnine people.

LI. The *Moon* in ☌ of *Jupiter*, laudable in all things, (*Vix Credo.*) for *Oppoſitions* rarely produce good effects.

LII. The *Moon* in *Oppoſition* of *Mars*, begin nothing of weight that day, for no good end can be expected.

LIII. The *Moon* in *Oppoſition* of the *Sun*, good in no manner of Work or buſineſs, therefore to be avoided.

LIV. The ☽ in ☌ of ♀, a laudable day in all things. (*Vix Credo*) The contrary often happens, eſpecially to women.

LV. The *Moon* in ☌ of *Mercury*, a good day for every work. *Not for Contracts, I'm ſure.* Let them be excepted.

LVI. The *Moon* in □ of ♄, is a bad day. Chiefly in meeting with Kings, and great Perſons. Let not Noble and Eminent Men then take Journeys; for they will prove ill. The ſick man will hardly eſcape, that is taken ſick at ſuch a time.

LVII. The *Moon* in □ of ♃, is a good day in acceſs to great men, to attain Friends, but in △ to ♃ is much better.

LVIII. The *Moon* in *Quartile* of *Mars*, is unfortunate in all things; chiefly in contending with great men; in Marriage; the ſick man dyes, or bleeds, that then falls ſick.

LIX. The *Moon* in *Quartile* of the *Sun*, is good to manage the affairs of great Perſons; but the *Trine* Aſpect muſt be preferred before it.

LX. The *Moon* in *Quartile* of *Venus*, is good in all things, chiefly in Love matters. *Theſe Aphoriſms muſt be warily underſtood.*

LXI. The *Moon* in □ of *Mercury*, is a good day to Merchandiſe, Study, or Converſe with Kings, *&c.* The

LXII. The *Moon* in ✶ of ♄, is good to converſe with Ancient People, or to begin any work of a Saturnine Nature.

LXIII. The *Moon* in ✶ of *Jupiter*, good to ſettle things, and to do Juſtice, to Marry, *&c.*

LXIV. The *Moon* in *Sextile* of *Mars*, is good to fight an Enemy, to reduce or divide an Army.

LXV. The *Moon* in *Sextile* to the *Sun*, is a good day to manage the affairs of great Perſons.

LXVI. The *Moon* in *Sextile* of *Venus*, is excellent in all things, chiefly in Love-matters.

LXVII. The *Moon* in *Sextile* of *Mercury*, is a ſingular good day for Contracts, Agreements, Merchandizing.

LXVIII. The *Moon* in *Trine* of *Saturn*, is a good day to talk with Magiſtrates; to Build, Till, *&c.*

LXIX. The *Moon* in *Trine* of *Jupiter*, is a good day in all things; but principally to meet Kings, Judges, Lawyers, *&c.*

LXX. The ☽ in △ of ♂, is a good day to begin War, & end Controverſies; to Hunt, or converſe with Martialiſts.

LXXI. The ☽ in △ of the ☉, is a good day to meet Kings, Princes & Nobles, or Court or to Petition their Favor, *&c.*

LXXII. The *Moon* in *Trine* of *Venus*, is good for every thing; chiefly in Marriage-matters, and all Love affairs.

LXXIII. The *Moon* in *Trine* of *Mercury*, good to converſe with Lawyers, Scribes, Secretaries, *&c.*

LXXIV. *Saturn* in the Aſcendant hurts the Queſtion; and when Retrograde there he deſtroys it.

LXXV. *Saturn* in the tenth Houſe, he deſtroys the moſt hopeful things, let it be in a Nativity or Queſtion.

LXXVI. *Saturne* in the ſeventh, oft changes the buſineſs, and brings Miſchief to it by ſome means or other.

LXXVII. *Saturn* in the 4*th*, ſhews an unhappy end of every buſineſs, though carryed on with much care & pains.

LXXVIII. What *Saturn* bindeth, *Jupiter* diſſolveth.

LXXIX. The like doth *Venus*, in what *Mars* bindeth.

LXXX. The *Moon* ſeparating from *Jupiter* or *Venus*, undoes what's bound by *Mercury*, in any Nativity, Queſtion or Election.

LXXXI. The three Superiour Planets in *Oppoſition* of the *Sun*, Corrupt and hinder the Queſtion.

LXXXII. *Saturn* in *Quartile* of the *Sun*, ſhews a good progreſs but a bad end of a thing.

LXXXIII. *Saturn* in *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Jupiter*, diſſolves Oppreſſion and Violence threatned.

LXXXIV. *Saturne* in *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* of *Mars*, prohibits Mirth, impedes or deſtroyes the Queſtion though never ſo hopeful.

LXXXV. *Saturne* In *Conjunction* or *Oppoſition* of *Venus* in the tenth, the Queſtion then propounded aims at Diſhoneſty.

LXXXVI. *Saturn* in *Conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Mercury*, deſtroys the Queſtion, makes things that are impertinent and idle, more idle and impertinent.

LXXXVII. *Jupiter* in *Conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, hinders his evil portended, and turns it to good.

LXXXVIII. *Jupiter* In *Conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Mars*, hinders the force of Generation and Corruption.

LXXXIX. If he be in *Conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Venus*, ſhews the aptneſs of the Queſtion, & its good end.

XC. Or if he be in *Conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Mercury*, the buſineſs enquired after comes to a good end, with an addition to what the Querent expects.

XCI. The Infortunes in the Aſcendant or ſecond Houſe, ſtrong, ſhews the Querents Fortune to be tranſmitted from evil to good. Underſtand the ſame both in Nativities and Queſtions.

XCII. But if in thoſe Houſes unfortunate, it is then changed from good to evil, which muſt be left to the Aſtrologers Judgment to determine.

XCIII. 'Tis the ſame when they are poſited in any of the other Angles. An ingenious Artiſt knows how to apply theſe.

XCIV. The Lord of the Aſcendant in *via Combuſta*, the Queſtion is corrupted. The Combuſt way is from 15 d. of ♎, to 15 d. of ♏. An

XCV. An Infortune in the tenth or fourth from the Aſcendant of the Queſtion, obſcures the matter or thing queſited; and the Querent ſhall tremble (ſaies *Bethem*) to think of the evil attending it.

XCVI. An Infortune in the Aſcendant or ſecond, Fortunate, portends the buſineſs to anſwer the Querents deſire; but ſhews him to reap ſmall Gain thereby.

XCVII. If in the ſame Houſes Infortunate, it denotes the matter or thing enquired after will come to nought.

XCVIII. Few degrees Horoſcopical, and the Lord of the Aſcendant in the ninth or ſixth deſcending, the Querent never obtains the thing he expects: The Fortunes Cadent, and Infortunes Angular, the ſame.

XCIX. A Planet ſignifying any matter, evilly diſpoſed at the time of the Querent's firſt moving the ſame, Denotes a Vexatious, and Unhappy End to the thing required: if well diſpoſed, judge the contrary.

C. When the Significator of a thing is in Reception, or good Aſpect of an Infortune in an Angle, the Querents buſineſs may then be accompliſhed; but he uſually takes away what he gives hopes of at the laſt. The knowledge of Reception is, when a Planet ſhall be in the Houſe or Exaltation of another, and that other in his; and both there free from the beams of the Infortunes.

Here Ends the Hundred Aphoriſmes of Bethem.

[*In theſe* 300 *Aphoriſmes is contained conciſely the whole Miſtery of Aſtrology; and though they have been already formerly Printed in Almanacks; yet, that the Artiſt might be furniſhed with them altogether at one view in* Engliſh, *I thought it very neceſſary to inſert them here, which I hope will not be ill taken by any, but rather friendly accepted, eſpecially by the true Sons of* Urania.]

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

Brief Rules how to Compute the Stars or Planets Southing, Riſing, and Setting in any Latitude.

I. *For their Southing*] To the eſtimate time of the Planets Southing (which you may neerly find by a Table of Houſes) compute his true Longitude and Latitude, then by the Rules for that purpoſe, (either by Trigonometry or by Tables) find the R A of that point, ſo alſo the ☉s R. A for the ſame time, laſtly ſubſtract the ☉s R. A from the R. A of the Planet or ſtar, (by adding the circle where there is occaſion) and the remainder converted into time is the time of the Planets ſouthing; if the remainder is under 12 hours the time is after noon, if more then 12, ſubſtract 12 from thence, and the reſidue is the time after midnight or in the morning; or inſtead of ſubſtracting the ☉'s R A, add the complement thereof to 360 d. to the R A of the Star, and the ſum converted into time is the true time of Southing aforeſaid.

II. *For their Riſing*] (1.) To the eſtimate time of the planets riſiing, get his Oblique Aſcenſion (as ſhall be taught in this Book) and alſo the ☉s R A for the ſame time. (2.) From the Obliq. Aſc, of the ſtar or planet increaſed by a circle (if need require) ſubſtract the ☉s R A. Laſtly, if the remainder exceed 90 d. ſubſtract 90 d. from it, if it be leſs than 90 d. add thereunto 270 d. this ſum or remainder thus made converted into time, is the true Aſtronomical time of the Planets or Stars riſing required.

III. *To find the time of a Planets Setting*] Having the eſtimate

eſtimate time, and the true longitude and latitude of the Planet for that time; find the Oblique Aſcenſion of the oppoſite point, with oppoſite latitude, (always under the latitude of your place) and having the ☉s Right Aſcenſion for that time alſo, proceed in all reſpects as you did in computing his Riſing. &c.

Note that by reaſon of parallax and refraction, the ☽ always appears to our ſight to riſe later and ſet ſooner than really ſhe doth, and contrarily, all the planets and ſtars do ſeem to riſe ſooner and ſet later, by the quantity of 2 m. *of an hours*

To conclude, let the young Artiſt take notice, that having the fixed Sars longitude truly rectified for the year, he may proceed to find their Riſings, Southings and Settings, as is before ſhewed in the Planets; for there is no need of the eſtimate time firſt known in them, by reaſon their annual progreſſion in longitude is inconſiderable, (viz) about 50 *or* 52 Seconds; *) but in the ☽ and reſt of the Planets the eſtimate time is abſolutely neceſſary, becauſe of their ſwift diurnal motion (moſt of them) that thereby their true places may be found to that time, and conſequently their Aſcenſions and Diſcenſions,* &c.

Examples are needleſs here, becauſe this will be Exemplified in effect, in the Examples of Directions of a Nativity at large, in the Third Part of this Book. Howbeit, to make theſe Rules the more plain to the Learner, I ſhall Illuſtrate the matter in the Riſing, Southing and Setting of Certain Fixed Stars, as followeth.

A moſt

A moſt uſeful Table, by which may be known the Riſing, Southing, and Setting, (and conſequently the Hour of the Night ;) the Amplitude, the Meridian Altitude, and Magnitude of 32 *of the more principal Fixed Stars, to be uſed with the Table of the* Sun's *Right Aſcention in time.*

Names of Starrs.	Riſe. H. M.	South. H. M.	Sets H. M.	Mer. Alt.	Amplitud	Magnit.
The bright Star of the Whales Tayl	20 18	1 27	4 34	18	34	2
The Girdle of *Andromeda*	14 50	0 51	10 52	72	69	2
The former Horn of *Ariet.*	17 58	1 35	9 12	55	30	0
The South Foot of *Andromeda.*	Riſe not	1 43	Sets not	88	0	2
The Head of *Meduſa.*	Riſe not	2 46	Sets not	77	0	3
The bright Star in *Perſeus* Side.	Riſe not	2 59	Sets not	86	0	2
The Bright Star of the 7 Stars.	19 15	3 27	11 41	61	40	5
The Bull's Eye, or *Aldebaran.*	10 53	4 17	11 42	53	26	1
The Goat.	Riſe not	4 52	Sets not	83	0	0
The Left Foot of *Orion.*	23 45	4 58	10 13	29	14	1
The North Horne of *Taurus.*	20 8	5 5	14 2	66	51	0
The Former Shoulder of *Orion.*	22 36	5 7	11 38	44	10	2
The Middle Star in *Orion*'s Girdle	23 28	5 19	11 12	36	2	2
The Right Shoulder of *Auriga.*	Riſe not	5 35	Sets not	83	0	0
The Greater Dogg-Star.	1 59	6 30	12 1	21	27	1
Caſtor.	21 29	7 13	16 57	70	62	2
The Leſſer Dogg-Star.	0 50	7 22	13 54	44	10	2
Pollux.	22 23	7 25	16 26	66	52	2
The Lyons Heart.	4 37	9 50	17 4	51	23	1
The Lyons Tayl.	6 2	11 32	19 2	54	28	1
The Virgins Girdle.	7 10	12 38	19 6	43	9	0
The Virgins Spike.	9 57	13 7	18 18	28	15	1
Arcturus.	2 21	14 0	22 0	59	36	1
The South Ballance.	6 51	14 32	19 14	23	24	2
The North Ballance.	9 41	14 59	20 17	30	13	2
The Scorpions Heart *Antares.*	12 44	16 9	19 34	12	45	1
The Head of *Hercules.*	9 39	16 59	0 19	53	25	0
The Bright Star of the Harp.	Riſe not	18 24	Sets not	76	0	1
The Swans Tayl.	Riſe not	20 30	Sets not	82	0	2
Fomahant *Aquarius.*	20 8	22 39	1 10	6	59	1
The Firſt Star in *Pegaſus* Wing.	15 36	22 48	6 0	51	22	2
The Head of *Andromeda.*	15 4	23 51	8 39	65	48	2

The

The Explanation an Uſe of the Table of Riſing, Southing, and Setting of 32 *Eminent Fixed Stars.*

I. IN the firſt Column you have the Names of 22 more Principal Fixed Stars.

In the ſecond Column you have the Oblique Aſcention of thoſe Stars.

In the third Column you have their Right Aſcention, and in the fourth Column their Oblique Diſcention, all in Hours and Minutes: Now if you ſubſtract the ☉'s Right Aſcention in time, (a Table whereof is placed at the beginniug of the Schemes) from the Stars oblique Aſcention, the remainder will be the time of their Riſings: Subſtract alſo the ☉'s Right Aſcention for the day given from the Right Aſcention of the Stars, and the remainder will be the time of their Southing: And if you ſubſtract the ☉'s Right Aſcention from the Stars Oblique Deſcenſions, the Remainder is the time of their Setting.

II. The fifth Column contains the Meridian Altitude of thoſe Stars. The Sixth contains their Amplitudes; *viz.* the degrees of the Horizon whereon they Riſe and Set from the Eaſt and Weſt: Thoſe Stars whoſe Meridian Altitudes are more than the Equinoctial Hight: [*which here is about* 38 *degrees*; *the Complement of the Latitude of* 52 *degrees, being neer the midſt of* England, *and therefore may indifferently ſerve for any part of the ſame wiehout ſenſible Errour.*] their Amplitude is toward the North, and thoſe Stars whoſe Meridian Altitudes are leſs than the Æquinoctial Height, their Amplitude is towards the South part of the Horizon. The laſt Column ſhews their Magnitude, compared with the Globe of the Earth; A Star of the firſt Magnitude is greater than the Earth 68 times; a Star of the ſecond Magnitude exceedeth the Earth 28 times; and a Star of the third Magnitude is greater than the Earth 11 times.

Ex-

III. *Examples of the Uſe of the Table.* Suppoſe that upon the 15*th* day of *July* 1675. I deſire to know when the *Scorpions Heart* Riſeth, Southeth, and Setteth. (1.) O. veragainſt the 15 day of *July* (in the Table of the ☉'s Right Aſcention appertaining to the Schems) I find 8 hours and 19 minnutes, which ſubſtracted from the oblique Aſcention of the *Scorpions Heart* 12 h. 44 m. there remains 4 h. 25 m. being the time of that Star's Riſing; The Right Aſcention of the ſame Star is 16 h. and 9 m.; from which ſubſtract 8 h. 19 m. the ☉'s right Aſcention, and the remainder 7 h. 50 m. is the time of the Stars coming to the Meridian or South Point; the oblique Deſcention of that Star (under the Title Set) is 19 h. 34 m. from which ſubſtract 8 h. 19 m., and the remainde 11 h. and 15 m. is the time of that Star's Setting. His Meridian Altitude is 12 d. being leſs than the Æquinoctial height; therefore his Amplitude 15 degrees in the Table muſt be toward the South.

When the Aſcention or Deſcention of the Stars are leſs than the ☉'s right Aſcention, you are to add 24 h. thereunto that Subſtraction may be made.

IV. When the Remainder is leſs than 12 h. (as in the Example) it ſhews the time after Noon; but when the Remainder is more than 12 hours, caſt away 12 hours, and the Reſidue is the time after midnight, or in the Morning. The ſame work may be performed for the Planets, *&c.*

Uſus Optimus Magiſter.

Here ENDS the Second PART.

Clavis

Clavis Aſtrologiæ Elimata:

OR A

KEY to the whole ART OF ASTROLOGY

New Fil'd and Poliſhed.

The Third PART.

CONTAINING

The *Genethliacal* Part of *Aſtrology.*

Exactly

Performing, and briefly Comprehending the whole Doctrine of *Directions*; and *Judgment* of *Nativities.*

Wherein is ſhewed (by an exact Method) the manner of their Rectification ſeveral wayes: together, with their precize Calculation onely by Proportions in *Trigonometry.*

Alſo, how to ſet a Scheme Artificially the *Rational* way, and whatſoever is Requiſite in Directing Significators to their ſeveral Promittors; with ſome varieties therein, not hitherto publiſhed; and divers uſeful Tables Added in this Second Impreſſion.

With Annual Revolutions and the manner of their Directi ons, *&c.* Together how to Judge the General Fate of the Native: and Conſequently point out the moſt Proſperous or Dangerous times that may probably happen in the whole Courſe of a Mans Life.

By *Henry Coley* Philomat.

Great is the Dignity *of* Souls, *that every man from his firſt Riſing and Appearing under the Stars in his* Nativity, *hath an Angel Delegated to him for his Cuſtody or Safety.* St. *Hierom* on *Mat.* 18. 10.

From hence, you Carping Momus, *hence begon,*
To your deſerved Center, Acheron:
Keep Court with Pluto *by the* Stygian-Lake;
'Tis not for you of Heaven to partake,
Whoſe ſordid Minds tend to your Mother Earth,
A Badge of your Extraction and firſt Birth;
Whoſe Viperous Tongues abuſe the Sons of Art,
When Knowledge to the Blear-ey'd world the' impart:
Let all ſuch know that 'tis not my Intent,
To teach fine Language to the Eloquent,
Or to the Learned Skill; nor to conduct
More able Guides in Art: but to Inſtruct
The more Unskilful, and Young Artiſts Guide
To Paths of Knowledg, which they never try'd:
For only ſuch who have not known the way
To this moſt Sublime Skill, I made this KEY.

THE

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

THIS moſt Excellent and uſeful Part of Aſtrology, *admits of many varieties, and hath divers Intricate turnings therein, therefore it ought the more to be facilitated, and explained; which is the chiefeſt end aimed at in the following Diſcourſe for the encouragement of ſuch Ingenious Perſons that are lovers of this kind of Learning.*

The Calculation of Nativities is a Subject that hath been of good eſteem with many learned Perſons, in former Ages: and there are divers able Men now living, that for the uſefulneſs thereof, and the truth they have found by Experience therein, have as high thoughts of the ſame; Although *in ſome* Nativities *the Accidents and Directions have not* (perhaps) *ſo nearly agreed and concurred together as was expected. This may be for want of a due* Correction, *and it is no eaſie matter for an Artiſt to verifie the* Aſcendant *of a* Nativity: *For if a* Nativity *be care-*

fully Rectified, and directed exactly, the Accidents *that Occur to the Native, Rarely fail to* Correſpond *with the* Directions, *and many times takes place ſo punctually, even to admiration; to confirm the truth of this, we have had many* eminent *Examples, both Antient and Modern which ſufficiently manifeſt the excellency of this* Doctrine.

And Note that the uſual Omiſſion of the odd Minutes adhering to the Pole of Poſition (notwithſtanding the uncertainty of the *Planets places) may inſtead of helping, make the errour the greater.* The Tranſits and Revolutions *ought alſo to be conſidered herein, which are truly called, the Harbingers of a Direction; and the learned Sir* Chriſtopher Heydon *affirms,* That events proper to Men, may be both Anticipated and continued before, or beyond a Direction. *Def. Aſtro. p. 412. unto which I may add, that a Rational meaſure of time ought to be choſen, which is of great Concernment in the matter of Directions; of which I ſhall ſpeak farther in its proper place.*

The Doctrine of Directions *is Copiouſly handled by ſeveral Learned Men, eſpecially Forreign Authors, amongſt the which the Learned* Argolus *is accounted the Beſt, who hath taken great pains to Calculate Tables (viz.* his Primum Mobile) *which compleatly performs the work; Neither are thoſe of* Regiomontanus *much inferiour to the former, and unto theſe famous Men the World is exceedingly beholding; who before were much at a loſs, and went a tedious obſcure way about to perform this work.*

But

But here I have endeavoured to perform thie ſame with all the plainneſs and perſpicuity that may be; (and no leſs exact and eaſie than by the former Authors) only by the help of a Canon of Artificial Sines and Tangents *frequently to be had at a ſmall price; (By which the Doctrine of ſpherical Triangles is with much eaſe performed) to which I muſt refer the Ingenious Artiſt (and* I ſuppoſe there are few lovers of Art, but are already furniſhed with them) *Thoſe Tables being the Foundation of all Aſtronomical Tables of Directions, and by them alone, are the other Calculated from the Globe, or Sphere. I ſhall not only give the proportions and operations, but alſo the Figures of the Sphere, wherein the ſeveral Triangles lye, preſuppoſing the Artiſt already grounded therein.*

If I might adviſe, I would have thoſe that deſire to be curious in this Doctrine, *to* Calculate *the Planets places* (de novo) *from the lateſt and beſt* Aſtronomical Tables, *and ſo lay the Foundation of their work as ſure as may be; for I think it not ſafe to truſt to ſome* Ephemerides *which want of that* Exactneſs *as may be expected, and is required herein; and therefore to ſupply all thoſe that are not yet provided, I have hereunto added the* Rudolphine Tables *to perform the work, which Tables have hitherto had as good eſteem in the World as any Tables of that kind.*

This is the Subject that was chiefly intended in this work; I hope my endeavours in this kind may be a motive to ſtir up ſome more able, to publiſh their experience in this Learning for the honour of Art; What I have done I ſhould rather have ſeen perform-

ed by ſome other, but herein I hope I ſhall prejudice no Perſon, ſince what is written, was intended for the general good of all, The firſt Rudiments and Principles, to initiate Tyro's and this Doctrine of Directions by Trigonometry, for thoſe that have made ſome progreſs in things of this Nature, both which I have contracted into this ſmall Volumn that it might be a low prized, portable Companion to the Sons of Art. And farther I may inform the Reader that in this ſecond Impreſſion I have made conſiderable Additions, and Alterations as will moſt plainly appear to any Perſon that has peruſed the former Book; as alſo added apt Demonſtrations to inform the Fancy, that Students may underſtand the ground and reaſons of their operations (which too many are yet ignorant of) in all which I have laboured to expreſs the Rules (and operations) with as much plainneſs as the Subject will bear, ſo that I hope 'twill prove very intelligible to the meaneſt Capacitiy whoſe Genius prompts and leads him to this kind of Contemplation. Thus wiſhing my ſelf ready at hand to reſolve what doubts may be objected, I remain a Friend to all Lovers of Urania.

H. C.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

A Compendium of Trigonometry.

SECT. I.

Deffinitions, Affections, and Axiomes of Spherical Triangles, &c.

I. A Spherical Triangle is a Figure conſiſting of three Arches of the greateſt Circles upon the Superficies of a Globe, or Sphere; every one being leſs than a Semicircle.

II. A great Circle is that which divideth the Sphere, or Globe, into two equal parts; The *Horizon, Meridian, Ecliptick*, and *Æquinoctial, &c.* are all great Circles; and there muſt be three Arches of theſe Circles (or any other which biſect the Globe into two equal parts) to make a ſpherical Triangle, and every one of theſe Arches ſeverally muſt be leſs then a Semicircle.

III. A ſpherical Angle is that whih is contained by two Arches of the greateſt Circles upon the Superficies of the Globe, interſecting one another; and Angles made by the Interſection of two little Circles, or of a little Circle with a great one, there is no notice taken of in the Doctrine of Trigonometry.

IV. A ſpherical Angle is meaſured by the Arch of a great Circle diſcribed from the Angular point between the ſides of the Angles, thoſe ſides being continued to Quadrants, and is either right, or oblique Angled.

V. A right Angled ſpherical Triangle, is that which hath one right Angle at leaſt, and an oblique ſpherical

Triangle is either Obtuſe, or Acute; the Acute Angled Triangle hath all its Angles Acute; the Obtuſe Angled ſpherical Triangle hath all its Angles either Obtuſe, or Acute, and Obtuſe, *viz.* mixt.

VI. The Sides of a ſpherical Triangle may be turned into Angles, and the Angles into Sides, the Complements of the greateſt Side, or greateſt Angle being taken in each Converſion.

VII. In right Angled ſpherical Triangles, there are but five of the ſix parts (*viz.* the three Sides, and three Angles) which come into Queſtion, *viz.* the three Sides, and two Acute Angles; becauſe the third being a right Angle, or 90 deg. is always known: of theſe five parts, any two being given, the reſt may be found as ſhall be ſhewed.

VIII. In right Angled ſpherical Triangles there are ſixteen Problems, or Caſes; ſix for finding the Legs, or Sides, four for the Hypotenuſa, and ſix for the Angles. And in Oblique Triangles there are only twelve Caſes, in all twenty eight, as ſhall be exemplified; The ſixteen Caſes of right Angled ſpherical Triangles, and ten of the Oblique Angular Triangles may be reſolved by theſe two following Axiomes.

[*Axiome* I.] *In all ſpherical right Angled Triangles, having the ſame Acute Angle at the Baſe, the Sines of the Hypothenuſa's are proportional to the Sines of their Perpendiculars.*

[*Axiome* II.] *In all ſpherical (Right or) Rectangled Triangles, having the ſame Acute Angle at the Baſe, the Sines of the Baſes and Tangents of the Perpendiculars are proportional.*

IX. Now that all the Caſes of a right Angled ſpherical Triangle may be reſolved by theſe two *Axiomes*, the ſeveral parts of the ſpherical Triangle muſt ſometimes be continued to Quadrants (as may be ſeen in the Type, or Diagram) that thereby the Angles may be turned into Sides, the Hypotenuſa's into Baſes and Perpendiculars, and the contrary.

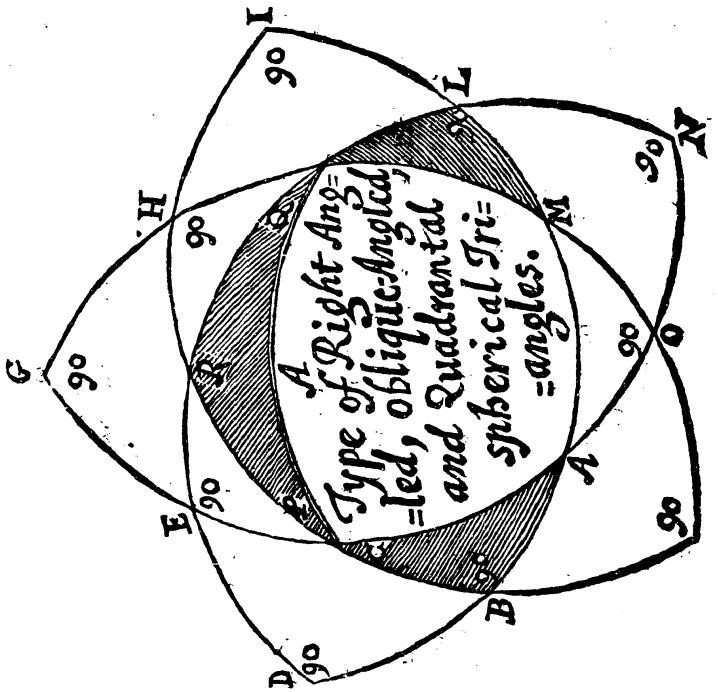
X. Hence

X. Hence the proportions as to the parts of the given Triangle, inſtead of Sines do ſometimes fall in Co-ſines, and inſtead of Tangents ſometimes in Co-tangents.

XI. Now thoſe Converſions which for the moſt part change their proportion, are uſually noted with their Complements, that is, both the *Acute Angles*, and the *Hypotenuſa*; but the Sides which contain the right Angle are not ſo noted. *As for Example in the Diagram in the right Angled ſpherical Triangle A B C: the Angle C is accounted a Complement, G H the Complement to H Q, being the meaſure thereof; ſo likewiſe the Acute Angle A is accounted a Complement, and is meaſured by the Arch D E, the Complement of E R to a Quadrant; and the Hypotenuſa, C A is the Complement of the Arch C E.*

XII. The right Angle is not reckoned amongſt the Circular parts, and therefore the two ſides which do contain it are ſuppoſed to be joyned together; now each of theſe five Circular parts may by ſuppoſition be made the middle part, and then the two Circular parts which are next to that middle part are called Conjunct Extreams; and the two other that lye remote from the middle part aſſumed, are called the Extreams Disjunct. As for Example in the Triangle A B C. If Complement A C be made the middle part, then Compl. A and Compl. C are the Conjoyned Extreams; and the Sides A B, and B C are the Disjoyned Extreams; and ſo of the reſt as they are plainly laid down as followeth according to the Catholique propoſition of the *Lord Nepair.*

Note that s *ſignifies a Sine,* t *or* T a *Tangent,* R *Radius,* + *more, or Addition,* — *leſs, or Subſtraction,* = *equal to* c s, *or* s c; *Sine Complement, or Coſine;* c T, *or* t c *Tangent Comp. or Co tangent.*



XIII. *Middle Part* I. *Extream Conjunct.* — *Analogiſmes.*

Equality.

1. $S.AB + Rx = CT.A + s\,BC.$
2. $CS.A + Rx = CT.AC + s.AB.$
3. $CS.AC + Rx = CT.A + CT.C.$
4. $CS.C + Rx = CT.AC + TBC.$
5. $S.BC + Rx = CT.C + T.AB.$

As

$ct.A : Rx :: S.AB : s\,BC.$
$ct\,AC : Rx :: Sc.A : s\,AB.$
$ct.A : Rx :: Sc.AC : cs\,C.$
$ct\,AC : Rx :: Sc\,C : s\,BC.$
$ct.C : Rx :: S.BC : s\,AB.$

Middle Part II. *Extream Disjunct.* — *Analogiſmes.*

Equality.

1. $S\,AB + Rx = S\,AC + S.C.$
2. $CS\,A + Rx = S\,C. + cs\,BC.$
3. $CS\,AC + Rx = cs\,AB + cs\,BC.$
4. $CS.C + Rx = S\,A + cs\,AB.$
5. $CS.BC + Rx = S\,A + S.AC.$

As

$s\,AC\,Rx :: S.AB : s\,C.$
$s.C : Rx :: cs\,A : cs\,BC.$
$cs.AB : R :: cs\,AC : s\,BC.$
$S.A : Rx :: cs\,C : cs\,AB.$
$S.A : Rx :: S\,BC : S\,AC.$

XIV. Having thus diſtinguiſhed the Five Circular parts of the Triangle, with the Æquality and proportions or Analogiſmes thereof grounded upon the *Lord Nepairs* univerſal Propoſition which is this, *viz.* [*The Sine of the middle Part and Radius are Reciprocally proportionable with the Tangents of the Extreams Conjunct, and the Coſines of the Extreams Diſjunct*] *That is as the Radius to the Tangent of one Extream Conjunct, ſo is the Tangent of the other Extreams Conjunct to the Sine of the middle Part. And as the Radius to the Coſine of one Extream Diſjunct, ſo is is the Coſine of the other Extream Diſjunct to the Sine of the middle Part, &c.* I ſhall next explain the aforeſaid Æqualities of the Parts of a right Angled ſpherical Triangle, and then proceed to Examples.

XV. In a right Angled ſpherical Triangle there is uſually two things given, beſides the right Angle to find out any of the other Parts thereof; This may be eaſily performed from the former Work, or Table, if you have but the middle Part which is readily obtained thus, *viz.* If the three things given and required lye together, and are not ſeparated neither by Side or Angle (excepting the right Angle) then the middlemoſt part is the middle part deſired.

XVI. But if any of the three parts (that is the two parts given) beſides the right Angle,) and the part required) be disjoyned by a Side or Angle, then that very remote or ſeparated part is the middle part ſought: with which enter the Table appertaining to the 13*th.* hereof, and if you require an Extream Conjunct uſe the firſt of thoſe Tables (marking your Triangle with the ſame Letters as in the following Examples) but if yon require an Extream Diſjunct, then make uſe of the ſecond of thoſe Tables, and you have therein both the Æquality of the Parts of your Triangle, and the proportion to work by with your Canon of Sines and Tangents; as for Example.

XVII. Sup-

XVII. Suppoſe in the right Angled ſpherical Triangle, A, B, C. you have given the Side or Leg, A, B. and the Angle, A. to find the Side, C, B. now in regard the Parts given & that required lye all together, & are not ſeparated, or disjoyned (but by the right Angle, B. which is accounted no ſeparation) I conclude the Side, A, B, to be the middle part, and C, B, the Side required a Conjunct, or adjacent Extream, I therefore enter the firſt Table with A, B, under the middle Part, and I find it thus, S A B + R = *c t* A + *t* B C, *That is the Sine of the middle Part A, B, added to Radius is equal to the Co-tangent of the Angle A, added to the Tangent of the Side B, C, the Side required.* Therefore if from the Sine of the Side, A, B, and Radius added, I ſubſtract the Co-tangent of the Angle A, the remainder is the Tangent of the Side B, C, ſought; *Et ſic de ceteris.* &c.

XVIII. Or if you deſire to put that Equation into proportion, obſerve this Rule, B, C, is required, therefore I put that part, *viz.* the Co-tangent of A, (which is joyned on the ſame ſide of the Æquation in the *firſt place*, and either the Sine A, B, or Radius, (which ſtand on the other ſide of the Æquation) in the ſecond and third places, and the part required in the fourth place, thus, As the *c t* A: R:: *s*, A B: *t*, B C, as in the Table under the Title Analogiſmes, underſtand the ſame in the reſt; and thus the 16 Caſes of right Angled ſpherical Triangles may moſt eaſily be reſolved, as alſo ten of the Oblique by the help of a Perpendicular which ought to be let fall thus.

XIX. In every Oblique ſpherical Triangle if a Perpendicular be let fall it reduces the ſaid Oblique Triangle into two right Angled Triangles; which Perpendicular ought to be ſo let fall as two of the given things muſt remain in one of the right Angled Triangles; if the Perpendicular fall within the Triangle it muſt fall from the Obtuſe Angle, if it fall without it muſt fall from one of the Acute Angles upon one of the ſides of the Obtuſe Angle continued.

XX. Note

XX. Note, that if the middle Part, or either of the Extreams Conjunct be noted with its Complement in the Circular parts of the Triangle inſtead of the Sine, or Tangent you are to uſe the Coſine or Co-tangent; and if either of the Extreams Disjunct be noted by its Complement in the Circular parts of the Triangle inſtead of the Coſine uſe the Sine of ſuch an Extream Disjunct, according as you find them expreſs'd in the foregoing Table.

[*Axiome* III.] In all ſpherical Triangles the Sines of their Sides are in Direct proportion to the Sines of their oppoſite Angles, and the contrary.

[*Axiome* IV.] As the Sine of half the Sum of the Sides to the Sine of half their difference, ſo is the Co-tangent of half the contained Angle to the Tangent of half the difference of the other Angles.

Again. As the Coſine of half the Sum of the Sides to the Coſine of half their difference, ſo is the Co-tangent of half the contained Angle, to the Tangent of half the Sum of the other Angles.

[*Axiome* V.] As the Sine of half the Sum of two Angles to the Sine of half their difference, ſo is the Tangent of half the Interjacent Side, to the Tangent of half the difference of the other Sides.

Again. As the Coſine of half the Sum of the Angles, to the Coſine of half their difference; ſo is the Tangent of half the Interjacent Side, to the Tangent of half the Sum of the other Sides..

[*Axiome* VI.] As the Rectangle of the Sines of the containing Sides, to the ſquare of the Radius; ſo is the Rectangle of the Sines of half the Sum of the three Sides, and of the difference of the Baſe therefrom, to the ſquare of the Coſine of half the Angle ſought. Examples of all the Caſes of Right Angled and Oblique ſpherical Triangles follow.

Here followeth Examples of the twenty eight Caſes of ſpherical Triangles.

SECT. II.

A Synopsis of the Solution of the sixteen Cases of a Right Angled Spherical Triangles.

Given	Requir'd	Theoremes.	Operat.	
Ang. A, Ang. C	Side AC	To the Cotangent 68ᵛ. 15′. Ang. C.	960092	Case I.
		Add Cotangent 23ᵛ. 3′. Ang. A.	1036169	
		TheirSum—R is the cs of 23ᵛ.26′.AC	996261	
Ang. A, Ang. C	Side CB	From the Co.s.of 23ᵛ.30′.Ang.A.+R	1996239	II
		Subſtract the Sine of 68ᵛ.15′. Ang.C.	996792	
		There remains the cs of C B, 9ᵛ. 7′.	999447	
Side AC, Ang. A	Ang. C	From the Co.s.of AC 23ᵛ.26′.+ R.	1996261	III
		Subſtract Co. T. of A. 23ᵛ. 30′.	1036169	
		The remainder is the Co. T.of C.68.15	960092	
Ang. A, Side AC	Side CB	To the s. of 23ᵛ. 26′. the Side A C.	959953	IV
		Add the s. of 23ᵛ. 30′. the Ang. A.	960069	
		Their Sum—R is the s of CB, 9ᵛ.8′.	920022	
Ang. A, Side AC	Side AB	From the cs of 23ᵛ. 30′. Ang.A.+ R	1996239	V
		Subſtract the CT. of 23ᵛ. 30′. AC.	1036308	
		There remains the Ta. of 21ᵛ. 41′.AB	959931	
Ang. A, Side CB	Ang. C	From the cs. of 23ᵛ.30′.Ang. A +- R.	1996239	VI
		Subſtract the cs of CB 9ᵛ. 7′.	999447	
		There remains the s of 68ᵛ.15′.Ang.C	996792	
~~Ang.~~ A, Side CB	Side AC	From the s. of 9ᵛ. 7′. BC +- R.	1919987	VII
		Subſtract the s. of 23ᵛ. 30′. Ang.A.	960069	
		There remains s. 23ᵛ. 25′. AC.	959918	
Ang. A, Side CB	Side AB	To the CT. of 23ᵛ. 30′. Ang. A.	1036169	VIII
		Add the Ta. of CB. 9ᵛ. 7′.	920540	
		Their Sum—R is the s 21ᵛ.4 0′. AB.	956709	

Note, that if you take the Arithmetical Complement of the Number to be Subſtracted, and add it to the other Nmmber abating Radius, the Work will be the ſame.

Given	Requir'd	Theoremes.	Operat.	
Ang. A, Side AB	Ang. C	To the s. of 23ᵛ.30′. Ang. A	960069	IX
		Add the cs of 21ᵛ. 40′. Side A B	996812	
		The Sum is the cs of the Ang.C 68.15	956881	
Ang. A, Side AB	Side AC	From the cs. of 23ᵛ.30′.Ang.A.+ R	1996239	X
		Subſtract Ta. 21ᵛ. 41′. AB	959945	
		Remains the Co. T. of 23ᵛ. 27′. A C	1036294	
Ang. A, Side AB	Side CB	From the s. of AB. 21ᵛ. 41′. +R	1956758	XI
		Subſtract the c Ta. of 23ᵛ.30′.Ang.A	1036169	
		There remains the Ta.9ᵛ.7′.Side C B	920589	
Side AC, Side CB	Ang. A	From the s. of 9ᵛ. 7′. +R Side C B	1919988	XII
		Subſtract the s. of 23ᵛ.26′.Side AC	959953	
		There remains the s. 23ᵛ.30′.Ang. A	960035	
Side AC, Side CB	Ang. C	To the Cotangent of AC 23ᵛ. 26′.	1036308	XIII
		Add the Tangent of CB 9ᵛ. 7′.	920540	
		TheSum—R is the cs of 68ᵛ.16′.Ang.C	956848	
Side AC, Side CB	Side AB	From the cs. of AC.23ᵛ.26′.+R adius	1996261	XIV
		Subſtract the cs. of CB. 9ᵛ. 7′.	999447	
		Remains the cs. of AB. 21ᵛ. 41′.	996814	
Side AB, Side BC	Ang. C	From the s. of C B, 9ᵛ.7′. and R	1919987	XV
		Subſtract the Tang. of AB. 21ᵛ.41′.	959945	
		Remains the cT. of C. 68ᵛ. 15′.	960042	
Side AB, Side CB	Side AC	To the Co. s. of 21ᵛ.41′. AB.	996812	XVI
		Add the c s. of 9ᵛ.7′. C B.	999447	
		The Sum leſs R cs. 23ᵛ. 27′.Side AC	996259	

Note, that the Sine of an Arch greater then 90 deg. or a Quadrant is the Coſine of the Exceſs above a Quadrant, and the Coſines of the ſame parts exceeding a Quadrant are the Sines of the Exceſs; underſtand the ſame in Tangents alſo this will be of uſe in Quadrantal Triangles.

SECT. III.

The Calculation of the ſeveral Caſes of Oblique ſpherical Triangles.

Given	Requir'd	Theoremes.	Operat.
P Q	By Ax. 3	To the Arith. Comp. of the s. RS, 38ᵛ. 28′	020617
R Q	P R Q	Add the s. of Ang. P, 37ᵛ. 3′.	977996
R P Q	obtuſe	And the s. of the Side PQ, 69ᵛ. 47′.	997238
Caſe 1		Their Sum — R is the Sine of PRQ 114ᵛ. 39	995851
P R Q	P R leſs	To the s. of the Ang. R 114ᵛ. 38′. Comp.	004144
P Q R	than a Qt	Add the s. of PQ, 69ᵛ. 47′. (Arith.	997238
P Q		And the S of Q 45ᵛ. 0′.	984948
Caſe 2		The Sum — R is the s of PR 46ᵛ. 53′.	906330
R P Q	P R Q	1. To the Arith. Comp. of the s. of the ½	007001
P Q	P Q R	Sum of PQ, and PR, viz. 58ᵛ. 20′.	
P R		Add the s of their ½ Diff. 11ᵛ. 27′.	929779
		And the Tang Comp. of ½ the Ang. P 18. 31	1047506
Caſe 3		And the Sum is the Tang. of ½ the Diff. of	982286
		the Ang: R & Q 34ᵛ. 51′. (abating Rad.)	
By Ax. 4		2. To the Arith. Comp. of the cs. of the	027986
		Sum of the Sides PQ & PR, 58ᵛ. 20′.	
		Add the cs. of ½ the Diff. of the Sides 11. 27	99127
		And the cT. of ½ the Ang. P 18ᵛ. 31′.	1047406
		The Sum will be the c Ta. of ½ the Sum	1074619
		of the Angles, R & Q, 79ᵛ. 49′.	

Having by this Operation found the ½ Sum, and ½ difference of the Angles, if you add the ½ difference to that ½ Sum, you have the greater Angle PRQ But if from the ½ Sum you Subſtract the ½ difference there remains the leſſer Angle, PQR required.

And obſerve if the Sum of the two containing Sides exceed 180 *d. then Subſtract each Side from* 180 d. *or a Semicircle, and proceed with thoſe Remainders, as with the Sides given in the aforeſaid Example the Operation produces the Complements to* 180 *d. of the Angles enquired.*

The Calculation of the ſeveral Caſes of Ob. Sph. Triangles.

Given	Requir'd	Theoremes.	Operat.
R P Q		1. To the Arith. Compt. of the s of	
P R Q	P Q	the ½ ſum of the Ang. P & R 82ᵛ 9′	000409
P R	R Q	Add the s of ½ the D. of thoſe A. 55ᵛ 46′	991738
		Alſo the Ta. of ½ P R 40ᵛ 55′	993787
Caſe 4.		And the ſum is the Ta. of ½ the Diff. of	
		the ſides PQ & RQ 35ᵛ. 52′. -- Rad.	985937
		2. To the Ar. Compt. of the sc. of ½	
By Ax. 5.		the ſum of the Ang. P & R 82ᵛ. 9′.	086461
		Add the sc. of ½ the D. of the A. 55ᵛ 46′	975017
		Alſo the Ta. of ½ P R 40ᵛ 55′.	993789
		And the ſum will be the Tan. of ½ the	
	74d. 21m.	ſum of the Sides PQ & RQ -- Rad.	1055267

Thus by the operation having obtained the ½ Sum, and ½ Difference of the Sides, add them together you have the greater Side; but the ½ Difference Subſtracted, leaves the leſſer Side required.

And you are to Note, that if the Sum of the Angles exceed 180 deg., *then Subſtract each Angle from* 180 deg. *and proceed in Operation with the Remainder, which will produce the Complement of each ſide to a Semicircle.* [*This Caſe may alſo be reſolved by the Cadence of a Perpendicular, as by the proportions for finding the Cuſps of the Houſes,* (*which is afterwards Inſerted,*) *doth appear.*]

P R	P Q	1. To the Ar. Com. of the s. PR 46ᵛ 53	013670
R Q	Leſs than	Add { The s. of the Ang. Q 45ᵛ 00	984948
	a Quadr.	{ The s. of the Side RQ 38ᵛ 28′	979283
Caſe 5.		Their ſum is the s. of the Ang. P 37ᵛ 3′	978.01
	By Axi-	2. To the Ar. Com. ½ of the Diff. of	116001
	om 3 & 5	the Angles P and R 3ᵛ. 58′.	
		Add the s. of the ½ ſum of the A. 41ᵛ 1′	981709
		And the Ta. of ½ the Diff. of the Sides	
		P R and R Q 4ᵛ. 12′. abating Rad.	886ᵉ 90
		And the ſum is the Ta. of ½ P Q 34ᵛ 52′	984303
		This 34ᵛ 52′ being doubled makes 69ᵛ	
		44′. The Side P Q required.	

The Calculation of the several Cases of Ob. Sph. Triangles.

Given	Requir'd	Theoremes.	Operat.
R P Q P Q R R Q Case 6.	P R Q Obtuse	1. To the Com. Ar. s. of An. P 37ᵛ. 3′. Add the s. of R Q — 38ᵛ. 28′. And the s. of P Q R 45ᵛ. 00 Their sum is the s. of the side P R 46ᵛ. 53′	022004 997383 984915 980533
	By Axiom 3 & 4	2. To the Ar. Com. of the s. of the ½ sum of the sides P R, & Q R 4ᵛ. 12′. Add the s. of ½ the sum of the sides 42ᵛ. 40 And the Ta ½ D. of the A. P & Q 3ᵛ. 58 Their sum is the ct of ½ the An. R 57ᵛ. 19′. abating Radius, the thing required. This 57ᵛ. 19′. doubled, *viz.* 114ᵛ. 38′. is the Angle R required.	113527 983106 884100 980733
P Q R P Q P R Case 7.	R P Q Acute. By Axiom 3 & 4	1. To the Arith. Comp. s. P R 81ᵛ. 50′ Add the s. of P Q R 45ᵛ. 0. And the s. of P Q 110ᵛ. 13′. Co. to 180′ Their sum is the s. of P Q R 137ᵛ. 55′. 2. To the s. of the ½ the D. of the sides P Q, & P R 14ᵛ. 11′. Compt. Arith. Add the s. of ½ the sum of the sides 96ᵛ. 1 And the Ta. of ½ the Diff. of the Ang. R and A 46ᵛ. 27′. Their sum is the ct. of ½ R P Q required, *viz.* 13ᵛ. 11′. Whi h doubled, makes 26ᵛ. 22′. the Angle P required.	000443 984948 997237 981619 061079 999760 1002199 1063038

[*Note that the Letter* D. *stands for* Differenee, *the Letter* A. *for* Angles, *and* Co. *for* Complement.]

Given

The Calculation of the several Cases of Ob. Sph. Triangles.

Given.	Requir'd	Theorems.	Operat.
P Q R R P Q R Q	P Q Less than a Quadr.	1. To the Ar. of Com. of s. R P Q 37ᵛ 3. Add { The s. of R Q 38ᵛ. 28′. { The s. of P Q R 45ᵛ. 0′. The sum is the s. of P R 46ᵛ. 53′.	022003 979383 984948 986338
Case 8.	By Axiom 3 & 5	2. To the s. of ½ the Diff. of the Ang. P & Q 3ᵛ. 58′. Compt. Arith. Add the s. of ½ the sum of the Angles, 41ᵛ. 01′ And the Tang. of ½ the Diff. of the Sides P R, and R Q 4ᵛ. 12′. Their sum — R is the Tang. of ½ P Q 34ᵛ. 52′ required. Which doubled, produces 69ᵛ. 44′. P Q the side sought.	116005 981709 886590 984304
P R Q P R R Q Case 9.	P Q.	1. To the sc. of P R Q 137ᵛ. 55′. &c. Add the Ta. of R Q 38ᵛ. 28′. Their sum abating Rad. is the Tangent of a fourth Ark 30ᵛ. 31′.	987050 990009 977059

By the Catholick Propoſition and a ſuppoſed Perpend. for this Caſe & the next following.

Note that if the Angle given, contained between the two Sides given be leſs than a Quadrant, then Subſtract this fourth Ark from the greater ſide, but if it be greater than 90 degrees *as here, then Subſtract it from the Complement of the greater ſide to* 180 degrees, *the Remainder call a Reſerved Arch, here* 67 degrees 39 minutes.

2. The Compt. Arith of the fourth Arch. *viz.* 30 deg. 31 min.	006476
Add the cs. of this Reſerved Ark 67ᵛ 39′	958008
And the cs. of the leſſer ſide 38ᵛ. 28′.	989174
The ſum is the cs. of the Compt. to 180ᵛ. of the ſide Required P Q 69ᵛ. 47′. abating Rad. *viz.* 110ᵛ. 13′.	953858

The Calculation of the several Cases of Ob.Sph. Triangles.

Given	Requir'd	Theoremes.	Operat.
P R Q R P Q P R	P Q R	1. To the cs. of P R the side Interjacent 46ᵛ. 53′. Add the Tangent of R P Q the lesser Angle 37ᵛ. 3′.	983473 987790
Case 10.		The Sum is Ta: of the fourth Arch. (abating Rad.) 27ᵛ. 17′.	971263

Here Note, that if the Side Interjacent between the two given Angles be more than 90 degrees, *then deduct this fourth Ark from the greater Angle; if less, from the Compe. of that Angle to* 180 degrees, *the Remainder call the Reserved Arch to be used in the next Operation, and here, is found* 38 degrees 4 minutes.

	2. To the Arith. Compt. of the fourth Arch. 27ᵛ. 17′.	005123
	Add the cs. of the Reserved Arch 38ᵛ. 4′.	989614
	And the cs. of R P Q the lesser Angle, 27ᵛ. 3′.	990206
	The Sum is the cs. of P Q R 45ᵛ. 0′. the Angle Required.	984943

Observe that in the ninth and tenth Cases, the true state or affection of the Required Angle or Side may be determined by the Reserved Arch: For if the Contained Angle, or Interjacent Side be less than 90 degrees, *or a Quadrant and the Reserved, or Residual Arch more, or when the contained Angle or Interjacent Side is greater than a Quadrant, and the Reserved Arch less, the Side or Angle Required is greater than a Quadrant or* 90 degrees: *But in all other Cases less.*

Given

The Calculatinn of the several Cases of Ob.Sph. Triangles.

Given	Requir'd	
P Q P R R Q	P R Q	*For ease and speed in this Operation, Add the three Sides given together, and from their halfe Sum substract the Side Opposite to the Angle required. Having so done, to the Arithmetical Complement of the Artificial Sines of the containing Sides, add the Artificial or Logarithme Sine of halfe the Sum and Remainder, and halfe the Sum of these four Sines shall be the Sine Complement of halfe the Angle required; as for Example,*
Case 11.	By Axiome 6.	

P R	81ᵛ. 50′.	The Containing Sides Given	s. co. ar.	000342
R Q	38ᵛ. 28′.		s. co. ar.	020616
P Q	110ᵛ. 13′.	The ½ Sum is 115ᵛ. 15′.	s.	995639
		Remainder 5ᵛ. 2′.	s.	894317
Sum	230. 31.	Their Sum		1911014
½ Sum	115. 15.			
Remain.	5. 2.	The ½ Sum.		955507

Which is the the Co-sine of 68 deg. 57 min.
And being doubled, makes P R Q 137 deg. 54 min. Required.

The Calculation of the several Cases of Ob.Sph. Triangles.

Given	Required	
P R Q P Q R R P Q	R Q By Axiome 6.	*This Case is performed by the sixth Axiome, if the Angles be converted into Sides, and the Sides into Angles by taking the Complement of the greatest Angle to* 180 deg. *or a Semi-circle.*
		EXAMPLE.
Case 12.		*The greatest Angle P R Q, is supposed to be* 137 deg. 55 min. *whose Complement to* 180 deg. *is* 42 min., *and thus the Angles of this Triangle are Reduced into Sides; as may be seen by the Type or Figure of Spherical Triangles; and now I proceed as before,* viz.

Compt. P R Q = 42° 5′.	The Adjacent Angles given	Sin. co ar	017378
P Q R = 45 0		Sin. co ar	015051
R P Q = 26 23		½ Sum Sin. 56.44	99 227
		Remaind. 20. 21 Sin.	970353
Sum = 113.28		Sum —	1995009
½ Sum 56. 44		Whose ½ Sum is —	997504
Remainder 30. 21			

Which is the Sine Compt. of 19 deg. 15 min. this doubled, is 28 deg. 30 min. the side Q R Required.

Here Ends the 28. Cases of Spherical Triangles.

Con-

CHAP. II.

Containing divers useful Precepts fit to be understood by the Industrious Student in order to the Calculation of a Nativity,&c.

SECT. I.

The Explanation and use of a Canon of Artificial Sines and Tangents which every Artist ought to be furnished with.

Because I shall have occasion to make use of those Tables in the following Work, it will be necessary to shew their use, which is briefly thus, viz.

I. Having an Ark, or Angle, of any degree, being given, to find the Artificial *Sine*, or *Tangent* thereof.

When the Number of Degrees are less than 45, you will find the Degrees in the head of the Canon, and the Minutes in the first Column on the left hand signed by the Letter *M* (usually) and just over against those Minutes, and right under the Title [*Sine*] you shall have the Logarithme, or artificial *Sine*; and under the Title [*Tangent*] you shall find the artificial *Tangent* of the Ark, or Angle desired. Thus the *Sine* of 6 d. 12 m. is [9033421] and the *T*angent of the same Arch is [9035969] and so find any other Arch under 45 d. after the same manner.

But if your Arch exceed 45 d. seek it at the bottom of the same Table, and the Minutes in the first Column to the right hand, marked usually with *M.* and just against the Degree and Minute desired in the Common Angle you have the *Sine* and *Tangent* correspondent, thus the *T*angent of 58d. 9m is

[10,200744] and the *Sine* of that Arch is [9,929129.]

[*Note that if your Ark or Angle given exceed* 90 *d. you are to ſeek the Complement thereof to* 180 *d. for your Canon exceeds not* 90 d. *(or a Quadrant.*]

II. To find the deg. and min. anſwering to any *Sine* or *Tangent* given is but the contrary work; for find out your Number in the Table, (or the neareſt) and in the top or bottom you ſhall have the Degree, and in the firſt right or left hand Column the Minute correſpondent; this is obvious to the meaneſt Capacity, and therefore needs no more words.

III. The *Sine* of the *Complement*, or *Tangent Complement* of an Ark, or Angle, is what the given Arch wants of 90 d. vulgarly, (and for brevity ſake) called Co-ſine, and Co-tangent. Thus the *Co-ſine* of 21 d. 36 m. is the Sine of 68 d. 24 m. *viz.* [9968378] and the *Co-tangent* of the ſame Arch [10402384.]

IV. The *Arithmetical Complement* of an artificial, or Logarithme *Sine*, or *Tangent* is the Remainder of any Logarithme ſubſtracted out of the Logarithme of 10 *viz.* 10000000, as thus, ſuppoſe I would have the Arithmetical Complement of the *Sine* of 25 d. 10 m. *viz.* [9,628647] which ſubſtracted out of 1 with Cyphers, *&c.* leaves 0371353 for the Arithmetical Complement of the *Sine*, which is more readily performed thus. Begin at the firſt Figure to the left hand, and ſet down the Complement of them ſeverally to 9, only the laſt towards the right hand unto 10 thus in the aforeſaid *Sine* the Complement of 9 is 0, of 6 to 9 is 3, of 2 'tis 7, of 8, 1, of 6, 3, of 4, 5, and of 7 to 10, 3, which is the ſame as before.

V. The uſe that is made of this is briefly thus, in any proportion where three Numbers of Sines, or Tangents, are given to find a fourth, 'tis uſual to add the 2*d.* and 3*d.* together, and from their Sum ſubſtract the firſt Number, and the Remainder is the Logarithme of the 4*th.* required. But

But if you take the Arithmetical Complement of the firſt Number, you may add all three together, and their Sum (abating Radius) ſhall be the Logarithme of the 4*th.*, as before.

Example I.

Operation { As the *Sine* of 8 d. - 9,143555 Subſtract / to the *Tan.* of 8 d. -- 9,147803 } add / So the *Tan.* 10 d. 30 m. - 9,2679691

Sum 18415772

The Sine *of* 10 d. 48 m. fere 9272217 *remains. Here from the Sum of the* 2*d. and* 3*d. I ſubſtract the firſt Number, and there remains the fourth.*

Example II.

Operation { As S 8 d. *Comp. Arith.* --- 0856445 } add all / to the *Tang.* 8 d. ---- 9,147803 } 3 num- / So the *Tan.* 10 d. 30 m. ---- 9,267969 } bers to- ---- gether.

The Sum is the Sine of 10 d. 48 m. fere 19,272217 *abating Radius.*

Thus you ſee by taking the Arith. Comp. there is a Subſtraction ſaved, and the work the ſame, which is the eaſieſt way, and moſt fit to be practiſed in operation; for by this means you uſe only addition in all your work, *&c.*

[*Note that if you enter your Canon with above* 90 *degrees, you are to take the Complement to* 180 d. *if it be leſs then* 180 d. *if more, and leſs then* 270 d. *deduct* 180 d. *from your Number given; but if more then* 270 d. *take the Complement thereof to* 360 d. *and by this means you will always enter your Canon with a Number leſs then* 90 d. *obſerve the ſame Method in the Arch that is produced in operation.*

SECT.

SECT. II.

How to find the neareſt Diſtance of a Star (or Planet) from the next Æquinoctial, or Solſtical point.

IT will be very neceſſary in Aſtronomical operations, that the Artiſt ſhould have ſome Rule, readily to find the diſtance of a Star, or Planet from the neereſt Æquinoctial, or Solſtitial points, which will be of frequent uſe in working by a Canon of Sines and Tangents, &c.

I. If you would account from the neereſt Æquinoctial point ♈ or ♎ take rhis Rule.

That if the Star, or Planet be in
- ♈ ♎ his *longitude*
- ♉ ♍ add 30d. } to his *longitude*
- ♊ ♐ add 60d. }
- ♋ ♑ The *Comp.* of his *long.* to 90 d.
- ♌ ♒ Subſt. { the *long.* } 60 d. { the re-
- ♍ ♓ Subſt. { out of } 30m. { ſidue

} is the ſtars diſt. from the next æquinoctial point required.

II. If you would account from the next Solſtitial point ♑ or ♋ obſerve,

That if the Star or Planet be in
- ♈ ♎ the *Comp.* of the *long.* to 90 d.
- ♉ ♍ Subſt. { the *long.* } 60 d. { the re-
- ♊ ♐ Subſt. { out of } 30m. { ſidue
- ♋ ♑ his preſent *longitude*,
- ♌ ♒ add 30 d. } to his *longitude*
- ♍ ♓ add 60 }

} is the ſtars diſt from the next Solſtitial point.

III. If your Planet be in { ♈♉♊ / ♎♍♐ } the diſtance found is accounted from { ♈ / ♎ } | { ♑♒♓ / ♋♌♍ } { ♑ / ♋ }

IV. But to make this the more plain, and eaſily underſtood, I have Inſerted this following Table, which performs this work by Inſpection, if the Premiſes be but well conſidered.

A Table ſhewing the diſtance of the Degrees of the Signs from the beginning of ♈ or ♎, ♑ or ♋.

1	2	3	4
♈	0	♑	90
5	5	5	85
10	10	10	80
15	15	15	75
20	20	20	70
25	25	25	65
30	30	30	60
♉	0	♒	0
5	35	5	55
10	40	10	50
15	45	15	45
20	50	20	40
25	55	25	35
30	60	30	30
♊	0	♓	0
5	65	5	25
10	70	10	20
15	75	15	15
20	80	20	10
25	85	25	5
30	90	30	0
♋	0	♈	0

5	6	7	8
♎	0	♋	90
5	5	5	85
10	10	10	80
15	15	15	75
20	20	20	70
25	25	25	65
30	30	30	60
♍	0	♌	0
5	35	5	55
10	40	10	50
15	45	15	45
20	50	20	40
25	55	25	35
30	60	30	30
♐	0	♍	0
5	65	5	25
10	70	10	20
15	75	15	15
20	80	20	10
25	85	25	5
30	90	30	0
♑	0	♎	0

The uſe of this Table is briefly thus, and firſt for a Stars diſtance from the Æquinoctial points.

I. Suppoſe a Planet in 15 d. of ♉ (as in the firſt Column) he is then 45 d. from the beginning of ♈ (noted in the ſecond Column:) ſo a Planet in 10 d. of ♐ noted in the fifth Column is 70 d. from the firſt point of ♎ noted in the ſixth Column.

II. Let a Planet be 10 d. in ♍ (noted in the third Column) he is 80 d. from the firſt point of ♈ noted in the fourth Column, or a Planet in 20 d. of ♋ (noted in the ſeventh Column) is 70 d. from the firſt point of ♎ noted in the laſt Column.

III. But if you would know a Stars diſtance from the beginning of ♋, or ♍; ſuppoſe a Planet 10 d. in ♒ (as in the third Column) he is 40 d. from the firſt point of ♍ (as in the ſecond Column,) ſo a Planet in 15 d. of ♏, (as in the ſeventh Column) is 75 d. from the beginning of ♋ (noted in the ſixth Column.)

IV. Although their diſtances from the Æquinoctial points are ſet down but to every 5 degrees, yet you may from thoſe numbers find a ſtars diſtance let his Longitude be what it will, by a mental Addition, or Subſtraction of your overplus number, in the ſeveral Columns. As ſuppoſe a Planet in 18 d. of ♉ for the which I add 3 to the 15 d. (in the firſt Column) and I alſo ſubſtract 3 from 45 d. in the fourth Column, and his diſtance is 42 d. from the beginning of ♍. *Et ſic in alijs.*

[*I ſhould not have been ſo large upon theſe particulars, but for the ſake of* Tyro's, *and would not willingly leave any thing obſcure.*

In the next place I ſhall preſent the Reader with the whole Fabrick, neatly contracted long ſince into this Platform, by my loving Friend Mr. J. E. (*a moſt excellent Mathematitian*) *which I have in many particulars enlarged and explained to compleat the Work.* SECT.

SECT. III.

Exhibiting a brief Compendium of all the Propoſitions that are uſeful in the Doctrine of Directions to be wrought by a Canon of Sines and Tangents only, without reference to the Triangles themſelves.

Prop. I. TO Convert hours and minutes, *&c.* into degrees and minutes, *&c.*

Put a Cypher behind the hours to the right hand, and under them ſet half the ſaid Sum, and under that one fourth of the minutes and ſeconds adhering, and the Sum will be the degrees deſired.

Example.

Suppoſe 22 h. 24 m. 44 s. are to be turned into degrees.

	d.	m.	s.
The hours with a Cypher ---	220	00	00
Half of which is ———	110	00	00
One fourth of 24 m. is ——	006	00	00
One fourth of 44 m. is ——	000	11	00
The Sum in degrees is	336	11	00

This is a ready way to carry in memory if you have no Table for this purpoſe at hand.

But becauſe ſome may affect a Table to perform this, much better, I have alſo added one hereunto with its Converſe Table which are ſo plain, that there needs no other directions then the bare Titles themſelves.

A Table of converting Hours and Minutes of Time, into Degrees and Minutes of the Æquator.

Hours	Degrees of the Æquator
1	15
2	30
3	45
4	60
5	75
6	90
7	105
8	120
9	135
10	150
11	165
12	180
13	195
14	210
15	225
16	240
17	255
18	270
19	285
20	300
21	315
22	330
23	345
24	360

Min.	Deg. and Min. of the Æquat. D	M
1	0	15
2	0	30
3	0	45
4	1	0
5	1	15
6	1	30
7	1	45
8	2	0
9	2	15
10	2	30
11	2	45
12	3	0
13	3	15
14	3	30
15	3	45
16	4	0
17	4	15
18	4	30
19	4	45
20	5	0
21	5	15
22	5	30
23	5	45
24	6	0
25	6	15
26	6	30
27	6	45
28	7	0
29	7	15
30	7	30
S	M	S

Min.	Deg. and Min. of the Æquat. D	M
31	7	45
32	8	0
33	8	15
34	8	30
35	8	45
36	9	0
37	9	15
38	9	30
39	9	45
40	10	0
41	10	15
42	10	30
43	10	45
44	11	0
45	11	15
46	11	30
47	11	45
48	12	0
49	12	15
50	12	30
51	12	45
52	13	0
53	13	15
54	13	30
55	13	45
56	14	0
57	14	15
58	14	30
59	14	45
60	15	0
S	M	S

A Table of converting Æquinoctial Degrees into Hours and Minutes of Time, and the contrary.

D	H	M	I	D	H	M	I	D	H	M
1	0	4	31	2	4	70	4	40
2	0	8	32	2	8	80	5	20
3	0	12	33	2	12	90	6	0
4	0	16	34	2	16	100	6	40
5	0	20	35	2	20	110	7	20
6	0	24	36	2	24	120	8	0
7	0	28	37	2	28	130	8	40
8	0	32	38	2	32	140	9	20
9	0	36	39	2	36	150	10	0
10	0	40	40	2	40	160	10	40
11	0	44	41	2	44	170	11	20
12	0	48	42	2	48	180	12	0
13	0	52	43	2	52	190	12	40
14	0	56	44	2	56	200	13	20
15	0	60	45	3	0	210	14	0
16	1	4	46	3	4	220	14	40
17	1	8	47	3	8	230	15	20
18	1	12	48	3	12	240	16	0
19	1	16	49	3	16	250	16	40
20	1	20	50	3	20	260	17	20
21	1	24	51	3	24	270	18	0
22	1	28	52	3	28	280	18	40
23	1	32	53	3	32	290	19	20
24	1	36	54	3	36	300	20	0
25	1	40	55	3	40	310	20	40
26	1	44	56	3	44	320	21	20
27	1	48	57	3	48	330	22	0
28	1	52	58	3	52	340	22	40
29	1	56	59	3	56	350	23	20
30	2	0	60	4	0	360	24	0
M	M	S	M	M	S	M	M	S

Prop. II. *To find the Declination and right Ascention of any Planet in the Ecliptique (his place being given.)*

To the { Sine / Cosine } of 23 d. 30 m. add the { Sine / Tang. } of the distance from ♈ or ♎ & the Sum is the { Sine / Tang. } of the { Declinatio / R. Ascen. }

Prop. III. *Having the right Ascention or Declination to find the Longitude correspondent.*

To the Comp. Arithmetical of the { Sine / Cosine } of 23d. 30′ add the { Sine / Tang. } of the { Dec. / R. As. } the Sum is the { Sine / Tang. } of the Plan. Long.

Prop. IV. *To find the Declination and right Ascention of any Planet, or Star, having Latitude from the Ecliptique.*

To the Sine of the Longitude from ♈ or ♎ add the Co-tangent of the Latitude, and the Sum is the Tangent of the first Arch.

When the Long. is { ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ / ♎ ♍ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓ } and Latit. { North subst. / South add / South add / North subst. } 23d. 30 m. to, or from the first Arch, and the Sum, or Remainder is the second Arch.

To the Comp. Arithmet. of the { Co-sine / Sine } of the first Arch and { Co-sine / Sine } of the second add the { Sine Lat. / Tan. Lon. } the Sum is the { Sine Dec. / Tan. R. As. }

[*If you would know of what Denomination the Declination of a Star, or Planet is*, viz. *either North, or South, take this brief Rule; If the Longitude and Latitude be both of one kind*, viz. *both North, or both South, the Declination is of the same Denomination also. But if the Longitude, and Latitude be of contrary Denominations, then consider whether the Latitude be greater, or lesser then the Declination found; if greater, then the Declination is of the same kind, or denomination with the Latitude; if less then of the same kind with the Sign wherein the Planet is placed, North, if in a Northern Sign, and South if in a Southern.*

C

Prop. V. *To find the distance of a Star (in Right Ascention) from the Meridian*

If the Star be between the { M.C. and { Horoscope / West Ang. } / I. C. and { 7th. House / Ascendant } } Substract the Right Ascention of the { M.C. / Star / I. C. / Star } from the R. Asc. of the { Star / M.C. / Star / I. C. } and what remains is the dist. from the Meridian.

Which is no more but this, if the significator shall be between the Ascendant and Meridian above the Earth, or between the West Angle and Meridian under the Earth, then substract the R. Ascension of the Meridian, from the Right Ascension of the Significator.

But if the Significator be in the oppoſit part of Heaven, let your operation be juſt contrary.

Note that,

If the Long. or the R. Aſcenſion ſought be in
- ♈ ♉ ♊ Take the ſame Arch as comes forth
- ♋ ♌ ♍ Take the Comp. of the Arch found to 180d.
- ♎ ♏ ♐ Add 180 to the Arch found
- ♑ ♒ ♓ Subſtract the Arch found from 360 d.

} and you have the true Right Aſcen. of the point ſought.

Prop. VI. *To find the Aſcenſional difference of a Planet under its proper Pole of Poſition, and by that the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition of the ſaid Star, or Planet.*

When the Significators declination ſhall be
- North above or South under the Earth: As the Sine of the Sum of the Æquinoctial height and declination to the Sine of their diff.
- South above or North under the Earth: As the Sine of the diff. of the Æquinoctial height & the declination to the Sine of the Sum

} So to the Tan. of the half diſtance from the Meridian, to the Tan. of an Arch, the diff. between which and the half diſt. is the Aſcent. diff. under the proper Pole of Poſition.

[*But the Sum of theſe Arches are the Arch of the Æquator Interſected by the Circle of Poſition.*]

Then for the Poles Elevation, add the Co-tangent of the Declination to the Sine of the difference of Aſcenſion (abating Radius) their Sum is the Tangent of the Pole of Poſition required.

Prop. VII. To find the Oblique Aſcention, or Decenſion of a Significator, or Promittor.

When the declin. is
- North ſubſt. / South add

} the difference of Aſcention
- from / to

} the Right Aſcen. and you have the Oblique
- Aſcenſion.
- Deſcenſion.

Prop. VIII. To find the Oblique Aſcenſion, or Deſcenſion of your Promittor; firſt obtain his Aſcenſional-difference thus.

I. Add the Tangent of the Promittors Declination to the Tangent of the Poles Elevation (above the Circle of Poſition of your Significator) and the Sum (abating Radius) is the Sine of the Aſcenſional Difference required.

II. Now having R. A. Declination, and Aſcenſional difference you may eaſily find the Oblique Aſcenſion, or Deſcenſion by the ſeventh Propoſition, from which, ſubſtracting the Oblique Aſcenſion, or Deſcenſion of your Significator, the remainder is the Ark of Direction.

If your Significator be poſited in the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, firſt, ſecond, or third Houſes, he is to be directed by Oblique Aſcenſion But if in the fourth, fifth, ſixth, ſeventh, eighth, or ninth Houſes by Oblique Deſcenſion: except you will Direct the oppoſit point of the Significator, which is the eaſieſt way.

Theſe 8 *Propoſitions are ſufficient for the whole buſineſs of Directing by* Trigonometry *which ſhall be cleared by Examples in its proper place. However I ſhall here preſent the Reader with ſome other varieties of this kind, (which perhaps may be grateful to the Sons of Art.)*

Prop. IX. How to obtain a certain Arch of the Circle of Poſition, by which you may find the Oblique Aſcenſion, or Deſcenſion both of Significator and Promitter, and ſo direct as before. Or by this Arch of the Circle of Poſition, the Elevation of the Pole, *&c.* with much eaſe and exactneſs, which differs not much, but in the manner of operation, from *Prop.* VI.

[*And note, that this Arch here mentioned, is only an Arch of the Æquator Intercepted between the Meridian and the Interſection of the Æquator by the Circle of Poſition imagined to paſs by the Body of a Star or Planet, after the ſame manner as the Circles of Poſition of the Caleſtial Houſes cut the Æquinoctial in* 30, 60, *and* 90 *degrees,* &c. *from the Meridian.*

I. Firſt take half the diſtance of your Significator in Right Aſcenſion from the tenth, or fourth Houſe, according as he is poſited above, or under the Earth.

If the Planet have
- North, South — Declination — above the Earth — take the Complement of the Declination to 90 deg. Add the Declination and 90 d. and you have the Planets diſt. from the Pole.
- South, North — Declination — under the Earth

II. Unto which Sum ſo found, add and ſubduct the Latitude of the place of Birth; and thereby gain their Sum and difference.

III. Add the Arithmetical Complement of the Sine of the Sum (or Complement unto 180 d. if it exceed 90 d.) and the Sine of their difference, to the Tangent of half the Significators diſt. from the Meridian, and their Sum ſhall be the Tangent of an Arch, which added to the aforeſaid half diſt. from the Meridian, is an Arch of the Circle of Poſition required. But the difference of this laſt Tangent and the half diſtance from the Meridian ſhall be the Aſcenſional difference under the proper Pole of Poſition, as *Prop.* VI.

IV. If the Significator be poſited in
- 10, 11, 12, 7, 8, 9 — Houſes — add / ſubſt. — the Circle of poſition — to / from — R. Aſc. gives the Oblique of M.C. — Aſcen. / Deſc.
- 4, 5, 6, 1, 2, 3 — Houſes — add / ſubſt. — the Circle of poſition — to / from — of M.C gives the Oblique R.A ſc. — Deſc. / Aſcen.

of the Significat

V. For the Aſcenſional Difference of your Promittor that you would Direct unto under this Circle, 'tis found thus, add the Arithmetical Complement of the Co-tangent of the Latitude of the place, the Tangent of the promittors Declination, and the Sine of the Circle of Poſition together, abating Radius; and their Sum is the Sine of the Aſcenſional difference. By which yon may obtain his Oblique Aſcenſion, or Deſcenſion, as before directed, *Prop.* VII. And thus you may direct (if you pleaſe) under this Circle only, and it ſhall be the ſame Aſcen. Diff. as under the Pole; and conſequently the ſame Oblique Aſcenſion, or Deſcenſion of the Promittor.

But now if you would know the Elevation of the Pole above the Circle of Poſition, from this Arch laſt found, and ſo prove the truth of your work, (viz.) See if your Ark of Direction will agree one way with the other, 'tis thus eaſily obtained.

VI. To the Sine of this Arch of the Circle of Poſition, add the Tangent of the Latitude of the place (always abating Radius) and their Sum is the Tangent of the Elevation of the Pole above the Pole of Poſition (vulgarly called the Circle of Poſition.)

N B *Or having this Pole of Poſition, and would know this Arch of the Circle. 'Tis but adding the Co tangent of the Latitude of Birth, to the Tangent of the Pole of Poſition; and their Sum is the Sine of the Circle required.*

Prop. X. How to ſet a Figure artificially the Rational way.

To the time afternoon in degrees (allowing 15 d. to an hour by the Table at the beginning of this Section) add the Right Aſcenſion of the *Sun*, and the Sum is the right Aſcenſion of the tenth Houſe. to which add 30 d. and you have the Oblipue Aſcenſion of the eleventh Houſe, unto which again add 30 d. and you have the Oblique Aſcenſion of the twelfth Houſe: And ſo by a continual Addition of 30 d. I find the Oblique Aſcenſion of all the Houſes from the tenth to the fourth Houſe, *&c.* Now

Now for the reſolving of the Triangle for the Cuſps of the Houſes there are two ways: one by the Cadence of a Perpendicular, and the other without.

I. For the Cuſp of the tenth Houſe add the Co-tangent of the Right Aſcenſion of the M. C. to the Co-ſine of 23 d. 30 m. their Sum (abating Radius) is the Co-tangent of the Cuſp of the tenth Houſe from that Æquinoctial point your R. A. was taken.

II. To the Sine of { 30 deg. / 60 deg. } add the Tangent of the Latitude, and the { Sum / Sum } is the Tangent of the Pole of the { 9, 11, 3, and 5. / 8, 12, 2, and 6. } Houſes

III. To the Co-ſine of the Oblique Aſcenſion of the Houſe from ♈, or ♎, add the Co-tangent of the Pole of the Houſe; and the Sum is the Co tangent of the firſt Angle.

When the Oblique Aſcen. is neareſt { ♈ add / ſubſt. } { 23 d. 30 m. } { to / from } { the 1ſt. Angle, / 2d. Angle. } and you have the

Note that if the Oblique Aſcenſion of the Houſe be leſs then 90 d. *or more then* 270 d. *'tis neereſt to the firſt point of* ♈; *if otherwiſe, 'tis neereſt the firſt point of* ♎; *and if Subſtraction cannot be made, take the Complement of the firſt Arch to a Quadrant.*

IV. To the Complement Arithmetical of the Co-ſine of the firſt Angle, and the Coſine of the ſecond Angle add the Co-tangent of the Oblique Aſcenſion of the Houſe, and the Sum is the Co-rangent of an Arch.

Which { When the ſecond Angle is } { leſs then 90 d. / more then 90 d. } { is the diſtance in the Ecliptique from the } { ſame / other } { Æquinoctial point you accounted the Ob. Aſc. from }

☞ Note that if the the Ob. Aſc. be neereſt ♈, *viz.* (Under 90 deg.) and the ſecond Angle above 90 deg. then you are to reckon the Arch that comes forth ſhort of the contrary Æquinoctial point ♎; But if the Oblique Aſcen. be above 270 d. and the ſecond Angle exceed 90 d. then the laſt Arch falls beyond the contrary Æquinoctial point ♎; underſtand the ſame if the Oblique Aſcen. of the Houſe be neereſt ♎ and the ſecond Angle more then 90 d. account the Arch that comes forth beyond the contrary Æquinoctial point as Reaſon will direct better then many Rules.

Secondly, The other way to find the Cuſps of the Houſes is this: Having the Right Aſcenſion of the M. C. The Cuſps of the 10*th* may be thus had, ſubſtract the *Coſine* of 23 *d.* 30 m. from the Tangent of the Mid-heavens, Right Aſcenſion, and Radius, and there will remain the Tangent of the Cuſp of the 10*th* houſe as before. But for the Cuſps of the other

other houſes, having before found the Oblique Aſcenſions and the Poles of the Houſes work thus, *viz.*

I. Take the Complement of the Poles of each of the Houſes to 90 d. and to this Number, both add and ſubſtract 23 d. 30 m. ſo ſhall you have the Sum and difference belonging to the Pole of each Houſe, reſerve half their Sum and half theſe differences, as alſo half the Oblique Aſcenſions of each Houſe; and then proceed after this Method, by reſolving the Oblique Triangle without a Perpendicular, by the fourth Caſe of Oblique ſpherical Triangles.

II. If your Oblique Aſcenſion be under 180 deg. take the half of it, and ſay, as the Sine of the half difference Comp. Arith. is to the Sine of the half Sum, ſo is the Tangent of the Semi-Oblique Aſcenſion, to the Tangent of half the difference in the Ecliptique.

III. As the *Co-ſine* of this half difference *Comp. Arith.* is to the Co-ſine of the half Sum. So the *Tangent* of half the Oblique Aſcenſion to the *Tangent* of another Arch: Which added to the former Arch, gives the Cuſp of the Houſe from the next *Æquinoctial point*, ♈ becauſe the Oblique Aſcenſion is under 180 d. But when the Oblique Aſcenſion is above 180 d. then the Sum of the two Arches added, muſt be accounted beyond ♎ for the Cuſp of the Houſe deſired.

IV. If the Oblique Aſcenſion be above 180 d. ſubſtract 180 d. from it, and take half the remainder, and now ſay, as the Sine of the half Sum *Comp. Arith.* is to the Sine of the half difference, *&c.*

V. For the ſecond Operation, ſay, as to the *Coſine* of the half Sum *Comp. Arith.* to the Coſine of the half difference, *&c* In all reſpects as before; and from the work may be drawn a brief *Table of Houſes* for that Latitude, which ſhall be made more plain and evident when I come to Examples.

Now

Now that this frequent Operation in Directing might ſeem the eaſier, 'twill be neceſſary, firſt of all (before you uſe your Canon of Sines and Tangents) to ſet down ſuch notes as theſe, in a Scheme, that ſo you may not be hindred with them in the work.

Suppoſe a Star or Planet in ♈ 8 d. 0 m. Lat. South 0 d. 51 m. in the Latitede 52 d. 25 m.

I. ♈ Sine Longitude 8 d. 0 m. —— 9143555 } add
Co-tangent Lat. South 89 d. 9 m. —— 11828672 }

Tang. 1. Arch 83 d. 55 m. —— 10972227
Add 23 30 their Sum

Is the ſecond Arch 107 25 (*vel* 72 d. 35') *viz.* Comp. to 180 d.

II. Sine of the Lat. 0 d. 51 m. —— 8171280 }
Coſine of the 1. Arch Comp. Arith. 6 d. 5 m. 0974797 } add
Coſine of the 2. Arch 72 d. 35 m. —— 9476133 }

Sine of the Declination N. 2 d. 24 m. 1) 8622210
Sum abating R

III. Tang. Lat. 52 d. 25 m. —— 10113712 }
Tang. Declin. 2 d. 24 m. —— 8622343 } add

Sine Aſc. Diff. 3 d. 6 d. —— 1) 8734055
Sum — R

Tang.

IV. Tangent Longitude ♈ 8 d. 0 m. — 9147003 }
Sine 1*ſt.* Arch. Comp. Arith. 83 d. 55 m. — 0002453 } add
Sine ſecond Arch 72 d. 35 m. —— 9979618 }
The Sum leſs R is the
Tangent Right Aſcen. 7 d. 40 m. 1) 9129074
Diff. Aſcen. Sub. 3 6

Oblique Aſcenſion 4 34 Remains

And thus when the Canon is open at the Longitude, ſet down the Sine and Tangent thereof in his proper place, and ſo for the Latitude, and alſo for the firſt and ſecond Arches without opening twice for one thing; and this will much facilitate the work, and by a little practice will be as readily performed, as to work by the ordinary Tables.

In the next place I ſhall preſent the Reader with a brief Synopſis of all the Rules of Directing a Nativity in the Æquator, both Direct, and Converſe; which I doubt not but will be eaſily underſtood by the Induſtrious Student, if what has already been expreſs'd in the aforeſaid Propoſitions be but duly conſidered, and ſtudied.

A brief

The Key to Astrology new Filed. 397

SECT. IV.

How to Reduce an Ephemerides (or Astronomical Tables) to another Meridian, and thereby Æquate for the difference of Meridians.

ALL men that are any thing knowing in the Doctrine of the Sphere, are sensible that the ☉ Rises and Sets sooner, to such persons as live in the East, than to those that live more Westerly; and by consequence it must needs be Noon sooner to such as live more Easterly, than to those that inhabit West; for when it is Noon with those West, it is past Noon at the same moment with all such as inhabit Easterly: and so the ☉ appears above our Horizon that live VVestward, when set in their Horizon that live East.

II. And upon this consideration 'tis thought the Meridian Circle was invented by the Astronomers of old, this Circle is one of the greatest in the Sphere, passing by the Poles of the world, and the Zenith or Vertical Points over our heads; and as soon as the ☉ touches this Circle in any City or Place in the VVorld, it is then Noon, or Mid-day with them.

III. Hence then may be discovered, that all places in the world have different Zeniths; it consequently follows, that they may have different Meridians also; that is, one place differs from another in Longitude; and the Longitude of any place is only an Arch of the Æquinoctial, intercepted betwixt the first Meridian that passes through the *Canary* Islands, and the Meridian of the proposed place: And this difference of Meridians is an Arch of the Æquinoctial, comprehended by two Meridians; and being reduced into time by allowing 15 degrees to one hour, and four degrees for one minute of time (or by a Table for that purpose inserted in this Book) gives the difference of the Meridians of any two places in hours and minutes, or only minutes, *&c.*) for many places.

Now

A Brief Synopsis of the Method of *Directing* a Nativity, according to *Regiom. Ismaelitae*

To find the Arch of the Æquator Intercepted between the Significator and Promittor, vulgarly called the Ark of Direction.

1. According to the Successin of the Signes if the Significator shall be posited.

- 1. In Angles, *viz.* the
  - Ascendant, West-Angle, M C, I C
  - Substract the
    - Oblique
      - Ascen.
      - Descen.
    - Right
      - Ascen.
  - Of the Significator with Lat. from the
    - Ob. Asc.
    - Ob. Desc.
    - R Ascen.
  - Of the Promittor under the same Pole.
    - And the Remainder is the Arch of Direction, which may be converted into years, *&c.* by *Nabod's* Measure of Time, *&c.*
- 2. Out of Anlges, then take the distance of the Significator in Right Ascen. from the
  - M C
  - I C
  - when the Significator is posited
    - above the Earth
      - & thereby find the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position of the Significator, which if posited in the
        - Oriental
        - Occidental
      - Par of Heaven take the
        - Obl. Asce.
        - Obl. Desc.
      - with Lat. if occasion be, & Subst. the Obl.
        - Desc.
        - Asc.
      - Of the Significaor taken under his proper Pole of Position from the Ascen. or Descen. of the Promittor (under the same Pole) & the Rem. is the Ark of Direction sought.
    - under the Earth
      - Of the Significator taken under the Pole of the Promittor,
        - And the Remainder is the Ark of Direction required which ought to be converted into years & days according to what Measure of Time you please to follow.

2. Contrary to the Succession of the Signes if the Promittor shall be posited

- 1. In Angles, *viz.* the
  - Ascendant, West-Angle, M C, I C
  - Substract the
    - Oblique
      - Ascen.
      - Descen.
    - Right
      - Ascen.
  - Of the Promittor with Lattitude from the
    - Ob. Asc.
    - Ob. Desc.
    - R. Ascen.
  - Of the Significator taken under the Pole of the Promittor,
    - And the Remainder is the Ark of Direction required which ought to be converted into years & days according to what Measure of Time you please to follow.
- 2. Out of Angles, then enquire first the Distance in Right Ascen. from the Angle of the
  - M C
  - I C
  - when the Promittor shall be posited
    - above the Earth
      - Afterwards seek the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position of the Promittor, which if posited in the
        - Oriental
        - Occidental
      - Part of the Heavens take the
        - Obl. Asce.
        - Obl. Desc.
      - with Lat. if they have any, & Sub. the Obl.
        - Asc.
        - Desc.
      - Of the Promittor (taken under his proper Pole) from the Obl. Ascen. or Desc. of the Significator (taken under the same Pole) & the Rem. is the Ark of Direction required.
    - under the Earth

IV. Now the way of Reduction of an Ephemeris, from one Meridian to another is briefly thus; *viz.* if the two places propoſed, lye both in the ſame longitude, and ſo are equally diſtant from the Grand Meridian; *viz.* of the *Canary* Iſlands there needs no Reduction: But if the Longitude of your place be either greater or leſſer than the Longitude of that place for which your Ephemerides was calculated, then 'tis requiſite there be an Æquation of time, made for the difference of Meridians.

V. To perform which, you muſt by ſome good Catalogue (or otherwiſe by obſervation) obtain the true Longitude of your place, (which to do exactly I conceive will be found a matter of difficulty) and compare it with the Longitude of that place for which your Ephemerides was made, if your Longitude exceed that, then your place lies more Eaſtward; but if it be leſs, more VVeſtward; and by ſubſtracting the greater from the leſſer, you have the difference of Meridians deſired, which may be converted into Time, according to the uſual manner, you will find Tables to this purpoſe in every Ephemerides, and what uſe you may make thereof ſhall immediately follow.

VI. Having ſhewed what the difference of Meridians is, take this brief explaination of thoſe Catologues of places, and difference of Meridians, &c. The knowledge of which is, abſolutely neceſſary. Let it be ſuppoſed in a Catologue of places, with their difference of Meridians from *London*, I find againſt *Vraniburge* 50*m.* [*A.*] this letter [*A.*] denotes it lyes Eaſt from *London*, and therefore if I would Reduce the Planets motions or aſpects from *London* to *Vraniburge*, I muſt obſerve this Rule.

In the { motion / Aſpect } { of the Planets from *London* / to *Vraniburge* } { Sub. / Add } 50′ { from / to } { the given / Time. }

But now on the contrary, becauſe *London* lyes Weſt from

from *Vraniburge*, (as in thoſe Catalogues noted with [*S.*] if I would reduce the motions or aſpects of the Planets from *Vranburge* to *London*, I muſt in this caſe work contrary according to this Rule.

In the { motion / Aſpect } { of the Planets from *Vranib.* / to *London.* } { Add / Sub. } 50′ { to / from } { the given / Time. }

VII. Hence then in places Oriental of your Ephemerides (uſualy noted with *A.*) in the motions of the Planets you are to ſubſtract, and in places Occidental (uſually noted with S.) you are to add the difference of time, But in Eclipſes, Aſpects, Revolutions, and Ingreſſes the clean contrary. *viz.* In places Eaſt, add, and in places Weſt, Subſtract. &c.

[*Here note that a Conjunction of the* ☉ *or* ☽, *or other Aſpects of the Planets happen at one certain Moment of time all over the world: But the Meridians, or Noontide of moſt places of the world differ; for when 'tis Noon at one place in the world, 'tis either before or after Noon in another by the ſpace of ſome hours or minutes; and therefore the knowledge of Reduction thereof is abſolutely neceſſary to be known.*]

SECT.

SECT. IV.

A perpetual Table of the Æquation of Time for the Inequality of Natural dayes, in Minutes and Seconds of an Hour, according to *Tycho*.

D.	♈ ♎ Add M.	S.	♌ ♒ Add M.	S.	♊ ♐ Add M.	S.	D.
0	0	0	8	25	8	47	30
1	0	20	8	36	8	37	29
2	0	40	8	45	8	26	28
3	0	59	8	55	8	15	27
4	1	19	9	04	8	03	26
5	1	39	9	12	7	50	25
6	1	59	9	19	7	36	24
7	2	18	9	26	7	22	23
8	2	38	9	32	7	07	22
9	2	57	9	37	6	52	21
10	3	16	9	42	6	36	20
11	3	35	9	46	6	20	19
12	3	57	9	50	6	03	18
13	4	12	9	52	5	46	17
14	4	30	9	54	5	28	16
15	4	47	9	56	5	10	15
16	5	05	9	56	4	51	14
17	5	22	9	56	4	32	13
18	5	38	9	55	4	12	12
19	5	55	9	53	3	53	11
20	6	11	9	51	3	33	10
21	6	26	9	48	3	12	9
22	6	41	9	44	2	51	8
23	6	56	9	40	2	31	7
24	7	10	9	34	2	09	6
25	7	24	9	28	1	48	5
26	7	37	9	21	1	27	4
27	7	50	9	14	1	05	3
28	8	02	9	06	0	43	2
29	8	14	8	57	0	22	1
30	8	25	8	47	0	00	0
D.	Subst ♓ ♍		Subst ♑ ♏		Subst ♉ ♑		D.

Enter this Table with the Signe and Degree of the ⊙'s place, either in the uppermost, and left hand Column descending, or in the lowermost and right hand Column ascending, and in the common Angle is the Æquation (according to the Titles) to be added, or substracted to, or from the Equal time, that it may be made apparent. But to Reduce the apparent to the Equal, take the contrary Title, viz. for Add, Substract, and for Substract, Add to or from the apparent time given to make it Æqual: As for Example,

Having

Having the exact time of the Nativity Rectified, that you may reduce the Planets places to the true and apparent time unto which all Clocks and Dyals agree. You are in the next place (after the Reduction of Meridians) to make an Æquation by this Table of Inequality of natural dayes, and lastly to Reduce the Planets to that moment of time so Æquated: thus the ⊙ is in 5 deg. of ♏ *Octob.* 18. just at Noon, I would know the Æquation of time, *&c.* by this Table, against 5 deg. in the first Column to the left hand, and right under ♏ at the top in the common Angle I find the Æquation 9′ 12″ to be added to the equal time to make it apparent: So that the ⊙ is not apparently in 5 deg. of ♏ till 9′ 12″ P. M. But to Reduce the apparent time to the Equal for which the Ephemerides is Calculated, you are to use the contrary titles as before directed; *viz.* in this case Substract; *& sic de ceteris.*

Some admit not of any Æquation of time, others will have the Æquality proceed from these two Causes; the first from the Inequality of the Sun's *motion in the Zodiack, and the second from the Obliquity thereof: But Noble* Ticho Brahe *(that Famous Astronomer) makes the difference between the* Sun's *true Longitude, and his right Ascention to be the absolute Æquation of Natural dayes, which has been many years since demonstrated upon the* Copernican Systeme *by an Ingenious Astronomer of this Age,* viz. *Mr.* T. S.

The Agreement between Calculations by Trigonometry, and the vulgar Tables of Directions.

IN the Tables of *Position* for the Lat. of *London* entering with 20 deg. of North Declination above, or South under the Earth, the distance from the Meridian under the Pole of 20 deg. is 20 d. 30. m. which I prove by Trigonometry thus; according to *Prop.* VI.

As the Sine of the Sum of the Æquinoct. height (*viz.* the Comp. of the Latitude of the place) & the Declination 48 d. 28 m. Comp. Arith. } 0125868
Is to the Sine of their Difference 28 d. 28 m. 9678197
So is the Ta. of ½ the dist. from the Mer. 10°. 15'. 9257269

To the Tangent of an Arch, *viz.* 6 d. 34 m. 9061224

The Difference between which, and the ½ distonce from the Meridian is 3 d. 41 m. which is the Ascensional Diff. of that Planet or Star, so posited as aforesaid under his proper Pole; But ther Sum is an Ach of the Æquinoctial intersected by the Circle of Position, which here call Circle of Position, *viz.* 16 d. 49 m. Now if I add this Circle of Position, and Ascen. Diff. (because the Decliuation is South under the Earth) rhat produces the Distance from the Meridian 20 d. 30 m. as by the Tables.

Lastly, to the Sine of the Circle 16 d. 49 m. 9461364
Add the Tangent of the Lat. 51 d. 32 m 0099913

Their Sum — Rx is the Tan. of the Pole of Pos. 20°. 9561277

Or to the Sine of the Ascen. Diff. 3 d. 41 m. 8807819
Add the Co-tang. of the Declination 10 d. 0753681

Their Sum — Rx is the Tang. of P. P. 20 d. 2 m. 9561500

If the Declination be South above the Earth, subtract the Ascen. Diff. from the Circle of Position, and there remains the Distance from the Meridian: *And note, that when the Declination is South above, or North under the Earth, you are always in this case to subtract; but when South under the Earth, or North above, add the Ascen. Diff.* &c. *as in the Example.*

Number	Names		The deg. of the Zodiack.	The degrees in Time.	The Signes.	Degr. of the Æquino. that rise with the	The time that the Signs continue in the As. La. 51. 32.	Degr. of the Æq. that pass through the Meridian.	The time the Signes pass through the Meridian.
Sig.	ch.		Gra.	Hor.	D. M	H. M. S	D. M.	H. M. S.	
0	♈		0	0	13 4	00 52 16	27 54	1 51 36	
1	♉		15	1	17 8	01 08 32	29 54	1 59 36	
			30	2					
2	♊		45	3	26 36	01 46 24	32 12	2 8 48	
			60	4					
3	♋		75	5	37 48	02 31 12	32 12	2 8 48	
			90	6					
4	♌		105	7	42 39	02 50 36	29 54	1 59 36	
			120	8					
5	♍		135	9	42 45	02 51 0	27 54	1 51 36	
			150	10					
6	♎		165	11	42 45	02 51 0	27 54	1 51 36	
			180	12					
7	♏		195	13	42 39	02 50 36	29 54	1 59 36	
			210	14					
8	♐		225	15	37 48	02 31 12	32 12	2 8 48	
			240	86					
9	♑		255	17	26 36	01 46 24	32 12	2 8 48	
			270	18					
10	♒		285	19	17 8	01 08 32	29 54	1 59 36	
			300	20					
11	♓		315	21	13 4	00 52 16	27 54	1 51 36	
			330	22					
			345	23	360 0	24 00 00	360 0	24 0 0	
			360	24					

This Table is so plain and easie that it needs no farther Explanation than the bare Titles direct: 'tis adapted for the Latitude of London, *the same may be performed for any Latitude from the common Tables of Ascention, and is of good use to shew the continuance of the Signes in the Ascendant or Mid-heaven,* &c.

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes for the Investigation of

′	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
″	0	60	120	180	240	300	360
0	——	17782	14771	13010	11761	10792	10000
1	35563	17710	14735	12986	11743	10777	9988
2	32553	17639	14699	12962	11725	10763	9976
3	30792	17570	14664	12639	11707	10749	9964
4	29542	17501	14629	12915	11689	10734	9952
5	28573	17434	14594	12891	11671	10720	9940
6	27782	17368	14559	12868	11654	10706	9928
7	27112	17302	14525	12845	11636	10692	9916
8	26532	17238	14491	12821	11619	10678	9905
9	26021	17175	14457	12798	11601	10663	9893
10	25563	17112	14424	12775	11584	10649	9881
11	25149	17050	14390	12753	11566	10635	9869
12	24771	16990	14357	12730	11549	10621	9858
13	24424	16930	14325	12707	11532	10608	9846
14	24102	16871	14292	12685	11515	10594	9834
15	23802	16812	14260	12663	11498	10580	9823
16	23522	16755	14228	12640	11481	10566	9811
17	23259	16698	14196	12618	11464	10552	9800
18	23010	16642	14165	12596	11447	10539	9788
19	22775	16587	14133	12574	11430	10525	9777
20	22553	16532	14102	12553	11413	10512	9765
21	22341	16478	14071	12531	11397	10498	9754
22	22139	16425	14040	12510	11380	10484	9742
23	21946	16372	14010	12488	11363	10471	9731
24	21761	16320	13979	12467	11347	10458	9720
25	21584	16269	13949	12445	11331	10444	9708
26	21413	16218	13919	12424	11314	10431	9697
27	21249	16168	13890	12403	11298	10418	9686
28	21091	16118	13860	12382	11282	10404	9675
29	20939	16069	13831	12362	11266	10391	9664
30	20792	16021	13802	12341	11249	10378	9652

the Part proportional both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
″	0	60	120	180	240	300	360
30	20792	16021	13802	12341	11249	10378	9652
31	20649	15973	13773	12320	11233	10365	9641
32	20512	15925	13745	12300	11217	10352	9630
33	20378	15878	13716	12279	11201	10339	9619
34	20248	15832	13688	12259	11186	10326	9608
35	20122	15786	13660	12239	11170	10313	9597
36	20000	15740	13632	12218	11154	10300	9586
37	19881	15695	13604	12198	11138	10287	9575
38	19765	15651	13576	12178	11123	10274	9564
39	19652	15607	13549	12159	11107	10261	9553
40	19542	15563	13522	12139	11091	10248	9542
41	19435	15520	13495	12119	11076	10235	9532
42	19331	15477	13468	12099	11061	10223	9521
43	19228	15435	13441	12080	11045	10210	9510
44	19128	15393	13415	12061	11030	10197	9499
45	19031	15351	13388	12041	11015	10185	9488
46	18935	15310	13362	12022	10999	10172	9478
47	18842	15269	13336	12003	10984	10160	9467
48	18751	15229	13310	11984	10969	10147	9456
49	18661	15189	13284	11965	10954	10135	9446
50	18573	15149	13259	11946	10939	10122	9435
51	18487	15110	13233	11927	10924	10110	9425
52	18403	15071	13208	11908	10909	10098	9414
53	18320	15032	13183	11889	10894	10085	9404
54	18239	14994	13158	11891	10880	10073	9393
55	18159	14956	13133	11852	10865	10061	9383
56	18081	14918	13108	11834	10850	10049	9372
57	18004	14881	13083	11816	10835	10036	9362
58	17929	14844	13059	11797	10821	10024	9351
59	17855	14808	13034	11779	10806	10012	9341
60	17782	14771	13010	11761	10792	10000	9331

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes for the Investigation of

′	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
″	420	480	540	600	660	720	780
0	9331	8741	8239	7782	7368	6990	6642
1	9320	8742	8231	7774	7361	6984	6637
2	9310	8733	8223	7767	7354	6978	6631
3	9300	8724	8215	7760	7348	6972	6625
4	9289	8715	8207	7753	7341	6966	6620
5	9279	8706	8199	7745	7335	6960	6614
6	9269	8697	8191	7738	7328	6954	6609
7	9259	8688	8183	7731	7322	6948	6603
8	9149	8679	8175	7724	7315	6942	6598
9	9238	8670	8167	7717	7309	6936	6592
10	9228	8661	8159	7710	7302	6930	6587
11	9218	8652	8152	7703	7296	6924	6581
12	9208	8643	8144	7696	7289	6018	6576
13	9198	8635	8136	7688	7283	6912	6570
14	9188	8626	8128	7681	7276	6906	6565
15	9178	8617	8120	7674	7270	6900	6559
16	9168	8608	8112	7697	7264	6894	6554
17	9158	8599	8104	7660	7257	6888	6548
18	9148	8591	8097	7653	7251	6882	6543
19	9138	8582	8089	7646	7244	6877	6538
20	9128	8573	8081	7639	7238	6871	6532
21	9119	8566	8073	7632	7232	6865	6527
22	9109	8556	8066	7625	7225	6859	6521
23	9099	8547	8058	7618	7219	6853	6516
24	9089	8539	8050	7611	7212	6847	6510
25	9079	8530	8043	7604	7206	6841	6505
26	9070	8522	8035	7597	7200	6836	6500
27	9060	8513	8027	7590	7193	6830	6494
28	9050	8504	8020	7583	7187	6824	6489
29	9041	8496	8012	7577	7181	6818	6484
30	9031	8187	8004	7570	7175	6812	6478

the Part Proportional, both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
″	420	480	540	600	660	720	780
30	9031	8487	8004	7570	7175	6812	6478
31	9021	8479	7997	7563	7168	6807	6473
32	9012	8470	7989	7556	7162	6801	6467
33	9002	8462	7981	7549	7156	6695	6462
34	8992	8453	7974	7542	7149	6789	6457
35	8983	8445	7966	7535	7143	6784	6451
36	8973	8437	7959	7528	7137	6778	6446
37	8964	8428	7951	7522	7131	6772	6441
38	8954	8420	7944	7515	7124	6766	6435
39	8945	8411	7936	7508	7118	6761	6430
40	8935	8403	7929	7501	7112	6755	6425
41	8926	8395	7921	7494	7106	6749	6420
42	8917	8386	7914	7488	7100	6743	6414
43	8907	8378	7906	7481	7093	6738	6409
44	8898	8370	7899	7474	7087	6732	6404
45	8888	8361	7891	7467	7081	6726	6398
46	8879	8353	7884	7461	7075	6721	6393
47	8870	8345	7877	7454	7069	6715	6388
48	8861	8337	7869	7447	7063	6709	6383
49	8851	8328	7862	7441	7057	6604	6377
50	8842	8320	7855	7434	7050	6698	6372
51	8833	8312	7847	7427	7044	6692	6367
52	8824	8304	7840	7421	7038	6687	6362
53	8814	8296	7832	7414	7032	6681	6357
54	8805	8288	7825	7407	7026	6676	6251
55	8796	8279	7818	7401	7020	6670	6340
56	8787	8271	7811	7394	7014	6664	6341
57	8778	8263	7803	7387	7008	6659	6336
58	8769	8255	7796	7381	7002	6653	6331
59	8760	8247	7789	7374	6996	6648	6325
60	8751	8239	7782	7368	6990	6642	6320

A Table of Logiſtical Logarithmes for the Inveſtigation of

′	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
″	840	900	960	1020	1080	1140	1200
0	6320	6021	5740	5477	5229	4994	4771
1	6315	6016	5736	5473	5225	4990	4768
2	6310	6011	5731	5469	5221	4986	4764
3	6305	6006	5727	5464	5217	4983	4760
4	6300	6001	5722	5460	5213	4979	4757
5	6294	5997	5718	5456	5209	4975	4753
6	6289	5992	5713	5452	5205	4971	4750
7	6284	5987	5709	5447	5201	4967	4746
8	6279	5982	5704	5443	5197	4964	4742
9	6274	5977	5700	5439	5193	4960	4739
10	6269	5973	5695	5435	5189	4956	4735
11	6264	5968	5691	5430	5185	4952	4732
12	6249	5963	5686	5426	5181	4949	4728
13	6254	5958	5682	5422	5177	4945	4724
14	6248	5954	5677	5418	5173	4941	4721
15	6243	5949	5673	5414	5169	4937	4717
16	6238	5944	5669	5409	5165	4933	4714
17	6233	5939	5664	5405	5161	4930	4710
18	6228	5935	5660	5401	5157	4926	4707
19	6223	5930	5655	5397	5153	4922	4703
20	6218	5925	5651	5393	5149	4918	4699
21	6213	5920	5646	5389	5145	4915	4696
22	6208	5916	5642	5385	5141	4911	4692
23	6203	5911	5637	5380	5137	4907	4689
24	6198	5906	5633	5376	5133	4903	4685
25	6193	5902	5629	5372	5129	4900	4682
26	6188	5897	5624	5368	5125	4896	4678
27	6183	5892	5620	5364	5122	4892	4675
28	6178	5888	5615	5359	5118	4889	4671
29	6173	5883	5611	5355	5114	4885	4668
30	6168	5878	5607	5351	5110	4881	4664

the Part Proportional, both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
″	840	900	960	1020	1080	1140	1200
30	6168	5878	5607	5351	5110	4881	4664
31	6163	5874	5602	5347	5106	4877	4660
32	6158	5869	5598	5343	5102	4874	4657
33	6153	5864	5594	5339	5098	4870	4653
34	6148	5860	5589	5335	5064	4866	4650
35	6143	5855	5585	5331	5090	4863	4646
36	6138	5850	5580	5326	5086	4859	4643
37	6133	5846	5576	5322	5082	4855	4639
38	6128	5841	5572	5318	5079	4852	4636
39	6122	5836	5567	5314	5075	4848	4632
40	6118	5832	5563	5310	5071	4844	4629
41	6113	5827	5559	5306	5067	4841	4625
42	6108	5823	5554	5302	5063	4837	4622
43	6103	5818	5550	5298	5059	4833	4618
44	6099	5813	5546	5294	5055	4830	4615
45	6094	5809	5541	5290	5051	4826	4611
46	6089	5804	5537	5285	5048	4822	4608
47	6084	5800	5533	5281	5044	4819	4604
48	6079	5795	5528	5277	5040	4815	4601
49	6074	5790	5524	5273	5036	4811	4597
50	6069	5786	5520	5269	5032	4808	4594
51	6064	5781	5516	5265	5028	4804	4590
52	6059	5777	5511	5261	5025	4800	4587
53	6055	5772	5507	5257	5021	4797	4584
54	6050	5768	5503	5253	5017	4793	4580
55	6045	5763	5498	5249	5013	4789	4577
56	6040	5758	5494	5245	5009	4786	4573
57	6035	5754	4490	5241	5005	4782	4570
58	6030	5749	5486	5237	5002	4778	4566
59	6025	5745	5481	5233	4998	4775	4563
60	6021	5240	5477	5229	4994	4771	4559

A Table of Logiſtical Logarithmes for the Inveſtigation of

′	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
″	1260	1320	1380	1440	1500	1560	1620
0	4559	4157	4164	3979	3802	3632	3468
1	4556	4354	4161	3976	3799	3629	3465
2	4552	4351	4158	3973	3796	3626	3463
3	4549	4347	4155	3970	3793	3623	3460
4	4546	4344	4152	3967	3791	3621	3457
5	4542	4341	4149	3964	3788	3618	3454
6	4539	4338	4145	3961	3785	3615	3452
7	4535	4334	4142	3958	3782	3612	3449
8	4532	4331	4139	3955	3779	3610	3446
9	4528	4328	4136	3952	3776	3607	3444
10	4525	4325	4133	3949	3773	3604	3441
11	4521	4321	4130	3946	3770	3601	3438
12	4518	4318	4227	3943	3768	3598	3436
13	4515	4315	4123	3940	3765	3596	3433
14	4511	4311	4120	3937	3762	3593	3431
15	4508	4308	4117	3934	3759	3590	3428
16	4505	4305	4114	3931	3756	3587	3425
17	4501	4302	4111	3928	3753	3585	3423
18	4598	4298	4108	3925	3750	3582	3320
19	4494	4295	4105	3922	3747	3579	3417
20	4491	4292	4102	3919	3745	3576	3415
21	4488	4289	4099	3917	3742	3574	3412
22	4484	4285	4006	3914	3739	3571	3409
23	4481	4282	4092	3911	3736	3568	3407
24	4677	4279	4089	3908	3733	3565	3404
25	4474	4276	4086	3905	3730	3563	3401
26	4471	4273	4083	3902	3727	3560	3399
27	4467	4269	4080	3899	3725	3557	3396
28	4464	4266	4077	3896	3722	3555	3303
29	4460	4263	4074	3893	3719	3552	3391
30	4457	4260	4071	3890	3716	3549	3388

the Part Proportional, both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	21	22	23	24	25	16	27
″	1260	1320	1380	1440	1500	1560	1620
30	4457	4260	4071	3890	3716	3549	3388
31	4454	4256	4068	3887	3713	3546	3386
32	4450	4253	4065	3884	3710	3544	3383
33	4447	4250	4062	3881	3708	3541	3380
34	4444	4247	4059	3878	3705	3538	3378
35	4440	4244	4055	3875	3702	3535	3375
36	4437	4240	4052	3872	3699	3533	3372
37	4434	4237	4049	3869	3696	3530	3370
38	4430	4234	4046	3866	3693	3527	3367
39	4427	4231	4043	3863	3691	3525	3365
40	4424	4228	4040	3860	3688	3522	3362
41	4420	4224	4037	3857	3685	3519	3359
42	4417	4221	4034	3855	3682	3516	3357
43	4414	4218	4031	3852	3679	3514	3354
44	4410	4215	4028	3849	3677	3511	3351
45	4407	4212	4025	3846	3674	3508	3349
46	4404	4209	4022	3843	3671	3506	3346
47	4400	4205	4019	3840	3668	3503	3344
48	4397	4202	4016	3837	3665	3500	3341
49	4394	4199	4013	3834	3663	3497	3338
50	4390	4196	4010	3831	3660	3495	3336
51	4387	4193	4007	3828	3657	3492	3333
52	4384	4189	4004	3825	3654	3489	3331
53	4380	4186	4001	3822	3651	3487	3328
54	4377	4183	3998	3820	3649	3484	3325
55	4374	4180	3995	3817	3646	3481	3323
56	4370	4177	3991	3814	3643	3479	3320
57	4367	4174	3988	3811	3640	3476	3318
58	4364	4171	3985	3808	3637	3473	3315
59	4361	4167	3982	3805	3635	3471	3313
60	4357	4164	3979	3802	3632	3468	3310

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes for the Investigation of

′	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
″	1680	1740	1800	1860	1920	1980	2040
0	3310	3158	3010	2868	2730	2596	2467
1	3307	3155	3008	2866	2728	2594	2465
2	3305	3153	3005	2863	2725	9592	2462
3	3302	3150	3003	2861	2723	2590	2460
4	3300	3148	3003	2859	2721	2588	2458
5	3297	3145	2998	2856	2719	2585	2456
6	3294	3143	2996	2854	2716	2583	2454
7	3292	3140	2993	2852	2714	2581	2452
8	3289	3138	2991	2849	2712	2579	2450
9	3287	3135	2989	2847	2710	2577	2448
10	3284	3133	2986	2845	2707	2574	2445
11	3282	3130	2984	2842	2705	2572	2443
12	3279	3128	2981	2840	2703	2570	2441
13	3276	3125	2979	2838	2701	2568	2439
14	3274	3123	2977	2835	2698	2566	2437
15	3271	3120	2974	2833	2696	2564	2435
16	3269	3118	2972	2831	2694	2561	2433
17	3266	3115	2969	2828	2692	2559	2431
18	3264	3113	2967	2826	2689	2557	2429
19	3261	3110	2965	2824	2687	2555	2426
20	3259	3108	2962	2821	2685	2553	2424
21	3256	3105	2960	2819	2683	2551	2422
22	3253	3103	2958	2817	2681	2548	2420
23	3251	3101	2955	2815	2678	2546	2418
24	3248	3098	2953	2812	2676	2544	2416
25	3246	3096	2950	2810	2674	2542	2414
26	3243	3093	2948	2808	2672	2540	2412
27	3241	3091	2946	2805	2669	2538	2410
28	3238	3088	2943	2803	2667	2535	2408
29	3236	3086	2941	2801	2665	2533	2405
30	3233	3083	2939	2798	2663	2531	2403

the Part Proportional, both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
″	1680	1740	1800	1860	1920	1980	2040
30	3233	3083	2939	2798	2663	2531	2403
31	3231	3081	2936	2796	2660	2529	2401
32	3228	3078	2934	2794	2658	2527	2399
33	3225	3076	2931	2792	2656	2525	2397
34	3223	3073	2929	2789	2654	2522	2395
35	3220	3071	2927	2787	2652	2520	2393
36	3218	3069	2924	2785	2649	2311	2391
37	3215	3066	2922	2782	2647	2516	2389
38	3213	3064	2920	2780	2645	2514	2387
39	3210	3061	2917	2778	2643	2512	2384
40	3208	3059	2915	2775	2640	2510	2382
41	3205	3056	2912	2773	2638	2307	2380
42	3203	3054	2910	2771	2636	2505	2378
43	3200	3052	2908	2769	2634	2503	2376
44	3198	3049	2905	2766	2632	2501	2374
45	3195	3047	2903	2764	2629	2499	2372
46	3193	3044	2901	2762	2627	2497	2370
47	3190	3042	2898	2760	2625	2494	2368
48	3188	3039	2896	2757	2623	2492	2366
49	3185	3037	2894	2755	2621	2460	2364
50	3183	3034	2891	2753	2618	2488	2362
51	3180	3032	2889	2750	2616	2386	2359
52	3178	3030	2887	2748	2614	2484	2357
53	3175	3027	2884	2746	2612	2482	2355
54	3173	3025	2882	2744	2610	2480	2353
55	3170	3022	2880	2741	2607	2477	2351
56	3168	3020	2877	2739	2605	2475	2349
57	3165	3018	2875	2737	2603	2473	2347
58	3163	3015	2873	2735	2601	2471	2345
59	3160	3013	2870	2732	2599	2469	2343
60	3158	3010	2868	2730	2596	2467	2341

A Table of Logiſtical Logarithmes for the Inveſtigation of

′	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
″	2100	2160	2220	2280	2340	2400	2460
0	2341	2218	2099	1984	1871	1761	1654
1	2339	2216	2098	1982	1869	1759	1652
2	2337	2214	2096	1980	1867	1757	1650
3	2335	2212	2094	1978	1865	1755	1648
4	2333	2210	2092	1976	1863	1754	1647
5	2331	2208	2090	1974	1862	1752	1645
6	2328	2206	2088	1972	1860	1750	1743
7	2326	2204	2086	1970	1858	1748	1641
8	2324	2202	2084	1968	1856	1746	1640
9	2322	2200	2082	1967	1854	1745	1638
10	2320	2198	2080	1965	1852	1743	1636
11	2318	2195	2078	1963	1850	1741	1634
12	2316	2124	2076	1961	1849	1739	1633
13	2314	2192	2074	1959	1847	1737	1631
14	2312	2190	2072	1957	1845	1736	1629
15	2310	2188	2070	1955	1843	1734	1627
16	2308	2186	2068	1953	1841	1732	1626
17	2306	2184	2066	1951	1839	1730	1624
18	2304	2182	2064	1950	2938	1728	1622
19	2302	2180	2062	1948	1836	1727	1620
20	2300	2178	2061	1946	1834	1725	1619
21	2298	2176	2059	1944	1832	1723	1617
22	2296	2174	2057	1942	1839	1721	1615
23	2294	2172	2055	1940	1828	1719	1613
24	2291	2170	2053	1938	1827	1718	1612
25	2289	2169	2051	1936	1825	1716	1610
26	2287	2167	2049	1934	1823	1714	1608
27	2285	2165	2047	1933	1821	1712	1606
28	2283	2163	2045	1911	1819	1711	1605
29	2281	2161	2043	1929	1817	1709	1603
30	2279	2159	2041	1927	1816	1707	1601

the Part proportional both in Time and Motion, &c.

′	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
″	2100	2160	2220	2280	2340	2400	2460
30	2279	2159	2041	1927	1816	1707	1601
31	2277	2157	2039	1925	1814	1705	1599
32	2275	2155	2037	1923	1812	1703	1598
33	2273	2153	2035	1921	1810	1702	1596
34	2271	2151	2033	1919	1808	1700	1594
35	2269	2149	2032	1918	1806	1698	1592
36	2267	2147	2030	1916	1105	1696	1591
37	2265	2145	2028	1914	1803	1694	1589
38	2263	2143	2026	1912	1801	1693	1587
39	2261	2141	2024	1910	1799	1691	1585
40	2259	2139	2022	1908	1797	1689	1584
41	2257	2137	2020	1906	1795	1687	1582
42	2255	2135	2018	1904	1794	1686	1580
43	2253	2133	2016	1903	1792	1684	1578
44	2251	2131	2014	1901	1790	1682	1577
45	2249	2129	2012	1899	1788	1680	1575
46	2247	2127	2010	1897	1786	1678	1573
47	2245	2125	2009	1895	1785	1677	1571
48	2243	2123	2007	1893	1783	1675	1570
49	2241	2121	2005	1891	1781	1673	1568
50	2239	2119	2003	1889	1779	1671	1569
51	2237	2117	2001	1888	1777	1670	1565
52	2235	2115	1999	1886	1775	1668	1563
53	2233	2113	1997	1884	1774	1666	1561
54	2231	2111	1995	1882	1772	1664	1559
55	2229	2109	1993	1880	1770	1653	1558
56	2227	2107	1991	1878	1768	1661	1556
57	2225	2105	1989	1876	1766	1659	1554
58	2223	2103	1987	1875	1765	1657	1552
59	2220	2101	1986	1873	1763	1655	1551
60	2218	2199	1984	1871	1761	1654	1549

A Table of Logiſtical Logarithmes for the Inveſtigation of

′	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
″	2520	2580	2640	2700	2760	2820	2880	2940
0	1549	1447	1347	1249	1154	1061	969	880
1	1547	1445	1345	1248	1152	1059	968	878
2	1546	1443	1344	1246	1151	1057	966	877
3	1544	1442	1342	1245	1149	1056	965	875
4	1542	1440	1340	1243	1148	1054	963	874
5	1540	1438	1339	1241	1146	1053	962	872
6	1539	1437	1337	1240	1145	1051	960	871
7	1537	1435	1335	1238	1143	1050	959	869
8	1535	1433	1334	1237	1141	1048	957	868
9	1533	1432	1332	1235	1140	1047	956	866
10	1532	1430	1331	1233	1138	1045	954	865
11	1530	1428	1329	1232	1137	1044	953	863
12	1538	1427	1327	1230	1135	1042	951	862
13	1527	1425	1326	1229	1134	1041	950	860
14	1525	1423	1324	1227	1132	1039	948	859
15	1523	1422	1322	1225	1130	1037	947	857
16	1522	1420	1321	1224	1129	1036	945	856
17	1520	1418	1319	1222	1127	1034	944	855
18	1518	1417	1317	1221	1126	1033	942	853
19	1516	1415	1316	1219	1124	1031	941	852
20	1515	1413	1314	1217	1123	1030	939	850
21	1513	1412	1313	1216	1121	1028	938	849
22	1511	1410	1311	1214	1119	1027	936	847
23	1510	1408	1309	1213	1118	1025	935	846
24	1508	1407	1308	1211	1116	1024	933	844
25	1506	1405	1306	1209	1115	1022	932	843
26	1504	1403	1304	1208	1113	1021	930	841
27	1503	1402	1303	1206	1112	1019	929	840
28	1501	1400	1301	1205	1110	1018	927	838
29	1499	1398	1300	1203	1109	1016	926	837
30	1498	1397	1298	1201	1107	1015	924	835

the Part proportional, both in Time and Motion, &c.

′	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
″	2520	2580	2640	2700	2760	2820	2880	2940
30	1498	1397	1298	1201	1107	1015	924	835
31	1496	1395	1296	1200	1105	1013	923	834
32	1494	1393	1295	1198	1104	1012	921	833
33	1493	1392	1293	1197	1102	1010	920	831
34	1491	1390	1291	1195	1101	1008	918	830
35	1489	1388	1290	1193	1099	1007	917	828
36	1487	1387	1288	1192	1098	1005	915	827
37	1486	1385	1287	1190	1096	1004	914	825
38	1484	1383	1285	1189	1095	1002	812	824
39	1482	1382	1283	1187	1093	1001	911	822
40	1481	1380	1282	118	1091	999	909	821
41	1479	1378	1280	11	1090	998	908	819
42	1477	1377	1278	11	1088	996	906	818
43	1476	1375	1277	118	1087	995	905	816
44	1474	1373	1275	1179	1085	993	903	815
45	1472	1372	1274	1178	1084	992	902	814
46	1470	1370	1272	1176	1082	990	900	812
47	1469	1368	1270	1174	1081	989	899	811
48	1467	1367	1269	1173	1079	987	897	809
49	1465	1365	1267	1171	1078	986	896	808
50	1464	1363	1266	1170	1076	984	894	806
51	1462	1362	1264	1168	1074	983	893	805
52	1460	1360	1262	1177	1073	981	891	803
53	1459	1359	1261	1175	1071	980	890	802
54	1457	1357	1259	1163	1070	978	888	801
55	1455	1355	1257	1162	1068	977	887	799
56	1454	1354	1256	1160	1067	975	885	798
57	1452	1352	1254	1159	1065	974	884	796
58	1450	1350	1253	1157	1064	972	883	795
59	1449	1349	1251	1156	1062	971	881	793
60	1447	1347	1249	1154	1061	969	880	792

A Table of Logistical Logarithmes for the Investigation of

′	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
″	3000	3060	3120	3180	3240	3300	3360	3420	3480	3540
0	792	706	621	539	458	378	300	223	147	73
1	790	704	620	537	456	377	298	221	146	72
2	789	703	619	536	455	375	297	220	145	71
3	787	702	617	535	454	374	296	219	143	69
4	786	700	616	533	452	373	294	218	142	68
5	785	699	615	532	451	371	293	216	141	67
6	783	697	613	531	450	370	292	215	140	66
7	782	696	612	529	448	369	291	214	139	64
8	780	695	610	528	447	367	289	213	137	63
9	779	693	609	526	446	366	288	211	136	62
10	777	692	608	525	444	365	287	210	135	61
11	776	690	606	524	443	363	285	209	134	60
12	774	689	605	522	442	362	284	208	132	58
13	773	687	603	521	440	361	283	206	131	57
14	772	686	602	520	439	359	282	205	130	56
15	770	685	601	518	438	358	280	204	129	55
16	769	683	599	517	436	357	279	202	127	53
17	767	682	598	516	435	356	278	201	126	52
18	766	680	596	514	434	354	276	200	125	51
19	764	679	595	513	432	353	275	199	124	50
20	763	678	594	512	431	352	274	197	122	49
21	762	676	592	510	430	350	273	196	121	47
22	760	675	591	509	428	349	271	195	120	46
23	759	673	590	507	427	348	270	194	119	45
24	757	672	588	506	426	346	269	192	117	44
25	756	670	587	505	424	345	267	191	116	42
26	754	669	585	503	423	344	266	190	115	41
27	753	668	584	502	422	342	265	189	114	40
28	751	666	583	501	420	341	264	187	112	39
29	750	665	581	499	419	340	262	186	111	38
30	749	663	580	498	418	339	261	185	110	36

the Part proportional both in Time and Motion, *&c.*

′	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
″	3000	3060	3120	3180	3240	3300	3360	3420	3480	3540
30	749	663	580	498	418	339	261	185	110	36
31	747	662	579	497	416	337	260	184	109	35
32	746	661	577	495	415	336	258	182	107	24
33	744	659	576	494	414	335	257	181	106	33
34	743	658	574	493	412	333	256	180	105	31
35	741	956	573	491	411	332	255	179	104	30
36	740	655	572	490	410	331	253	177	103	29
37	739	654	570	489	408	329	252	176	101	28
38	737	652	569	487	407	328	251	175	100	27
39	736	651	568	486	406	327	250	174	92	25
40	734	649	566	484	404	326	248	172	98	24
41	733	648	565	483	403	324	247	171	96	23
42	731	647	563	482	402	323	246	170	95	22
43	730	645	562	480	400	322	244	169	94	21
44	729	644	561	479	399	320	243	167	93	19
45	727	642	559	478	398	319	242	166	91	18
46	726	641	558	476	396	318	241	165	90	17
47	724	640	557	475	395	316	239	163	89	16
48	723	638	555	474	394	315	238	162	88	15
49	721	637	554	472	392	314	237	161	87	13
50	720	635	552	471	391	313	235	160	85	12
51	719	634	551	470	390	311	234	158	84	11
52	717	633	550	468	388	310	233	157	83	10
53	716	631	548	467	387	309	232	156	82	8
54	714	630	547	466	386	307	230	155	80	7
55	713	628	546	464	384	306	229	153	79	6
56	711	627	544	463	383	305	228	152	78	5
57	710	626	543	462	382	304	227	151	77	4
58	709	624	541	460	381	302	225	150	75	2
59	707	623	540	459	379	301	224	148	74	1
60	706	621	539	458	378	300	223	147	73	0

SECT. VI.

How to Reduce the Planets places to any hour of the Day or Night, also to find the hour and minute, that a Planet comes to any particular point in the Ecliptique, by the Tables of Logistick Logarithmes.

I. FOR the more ready performance hereof, I thought it convenient to add this Table of Logistical Logarithmes, which are much easier then to work by vulgar Arithmetick, since all Operations are performed by Addition, and Substraction; and if you please, Addition only.

II. The Diurnal motion of the Planets are easily obtained, if Direct, by substracting their placas at Noon the day precedent, from their places at Noon the day subsequent; But if Retrograde, the contrary, *viz.* the day subsequent from day precedent.

III. The Table is figured at top with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. and so from 1 to 59. And in the first Column of each Page is certain Seconds, *viz.* the left hand Page from 1″ to 30″, and the right hand Page from 30″ to 60″, so that in all it comprehends 60 parts at top and sides, which do not only represent min. and deg. of motion, but time also, as occasion requires; and their correspondent Logarithmes are found in the common Angles, as shall be illustrated by Examples.

IV. by the help of these *Logistical Logarithmes* you are inabled to make all necessary proportions sexaginary, where, Note that if your first Number be above 60 m. you are to take half, and the proportion will be the same; unto which I add, that if your second Number be above 60m. you may say as 60 is to the excess of the second Number above 60, so is your third Number to a fourth proportional Number to be added to your third Number; as for

for Example. Suppose the proportion were as 60 m. is to 87 m. so 45 m. to what?

	L. L.	
As 60 is to the excess above 60, *viz.* 27	3468	Add
So is 45 m.	1249	
To 20m. 15″	4717	

Which added to 45m. your third Number gives 65m. 15
So that if 60m. gives 87m. 45m. gives 65m. 16″ and so in any other of this kind

V. By these Tables you may make proportion for Time and Motion also, and is briefly thus. First, if you would reduce the Planets motion to a certain hour of the day, 'tis but adding the Logist. Log. of the Planets Diurnal motion, to the Logist. Log. of time P. M. and from their Sum abate the Logist. Log. of 24 hours, *viz.* [3979] and you have the Logist. Log. of the deg. and min. or min. and seconds to be added. Secondly, if you desire to know at what hour and minute a Planet, or Star comes to such a point of the Ecliptique, substract the Logist. Log. of the Planets Diurnal motion, from the Logist. Log. of 24 hours (aforesaid) added to the Logist. Log. of the degrees and minutes the Planet wants of the desired point, and the remainder is the Logist. Log. of the hours and minutes P. M. desired.

Example, I.

If the ☉s. Diurnal motion be 58 m. What doth he move in 2 hours? I work thus, *viz.*

As the Logist. Log. of 24 hours is the Logist. Log. of the ☉s. Diurnal motion 58 m. *so the Logist. Log. of* 2 *hours to the Logist. Log. of* 4 m. 5 *seconds.*

Operation.

The L. L. of { the ☉ D. m. 58′ —— 147 / 2. hours ——— 14771 } added

14918 Sum

The L. L. of { 24 hours, ſubſtract —— 3979 / 4 m. 50 s. ——— 10939 Rem.

Or if you take the *Arithmetical Complement* of the Log. of 24 which will be found [6021] and add to the other 2 Logar. and from their Sum abate a unite towards the left hand it produces the ſame Reſult.

Example, II.

Suppoſe the ☉ be 27 d. 55 m. in ♈ at Noon, and his Diurnal motion 58 m. I would know by the Logiſtical Logarithmes what hour and minute the ☉ will be in 28 d. 20 m. of the ſame ſign. Here the ☉ wants 25 m. at Noon of the deſired point.

Then ſay, as the Logiſt. Log of the ☉s. Diurnal motion 58 m. *is to the Logiſt. Log. of* 24 *hours, ſo is the Logiſt. Log. of* 25 m. *(that the ☉ wants if the point deſired) to the Logiſt. Log of* 10 *hours* 21 m. *ferè.*

Operation.

The Logiſt. Log. of { 24 h. —— 3979 / 25 m. —— 3802 } added

7781 Sum.

The Logiſt. Log. of { 58 m. — 147 Subſt. / 10 h. 21′ ferè 7634

Note

Note, that if a Planets Diurnal motion be above 60 m. *you are then to add the Logiſt Log. of half the Diurnal motion of the Planet to the Logiſt. Log. of the time After-noon given, and from their Sum ſubſtract the Logiſt. Log. of* 24 h. *and there remains half the minutes required, which muſt be doubled.*

And here obſerve, that wherever Subſtraction is required by theſe Logar. you need only take the Arith. Comp. of the Log. to be Subſtracted [viz. *Subſtract it from* 10 00] *and then add all* 3 *Log. together, abating a Radius, and the work will be the ſame.*

How to find the time of the Aſpects by the Tables of Logiſtical Logarithmes.

The Rule.

I. GET the Planets Diurnal motion, whoſe Aſpect you deſire to the day whereon you find it will happen; and if the Planets be both Direct, or both Retrograde, let the leſſer Diurnal motion be ſubſtracted from the greater; But in caſe the one happen to be Direct, and the other Retrograde, add both their Diurnal motions together, and their Sum, or Aggregate, is their Differenee, or Diurnal Exceſs.

II. Take the Planets places (as you find them noted in the Ephemeris) for the Noon preceding the Aſpect, and ſubſtract that Planets place which is ſwifteſt in motion, from the place of the Planet which is ſloweſt, and the remainder is their diſtance in Longitude.

III. Subſtract the *Logiſtical Logarithme* of the aforeſaid Diurnal Exceſs, from the *Logiſt. Log.* of their difference (or diſtance) in Longitude, and the remainder is the Logarithme of the hours and minutes after Noon that the Aſpect happens, which by Arithmetick is performed by this proportion, as the Diurnal Exceſs is to 24 hours, ſo the diſtance of the 2 Planets to the true time of the Aſpect.

Example.

October the 15*th.* 1667. There happened a ſquare Aſpect between ♄ and ♀, and I deſire to know the true time thereof; according to the foregoing Rules, I operate thus, *viz.*

		d. m.		d. m.
☌ Oct. 15 at Noon	♄	26 1 ♈	Diurnal motion of	♄ 0 3
	♀ is in	24 54 ♓		♀ 1 15

Their difference in Longitude is 1 d. 7 m.
Diurnal Exceſs 1 d. 12 m.

Then ſay, if 1 d. 12 m. (*or* 72′) *requires* 24 h. *what* 1 d. 7 m. (*or* 67′) *Anſwer* 22 h. 20 m. *By theſe* Logiſt. Log. *thus.*

Operation.

Logiſt. Log. of
- 1 d. 7 m. — 17302 } add.
- 24 h. — 03979 }
- 21281 Sum.
- 1 d. 12′ — 16990 ſubſt.
- 22 h. 20′ — 4291

The thing required.

Here if you add the *Complement Arith.* of the L. Log. of the firſt Number in the proportion abating Radius, Addition only performs the work.

Note that this is nothing different from that way of operation in finding the time when a Planet comes to a particular point of the Ecliptique; but only in this, inſtead of the Planets Diurnal motion there uſed, here is taken the Planets Diurnal exceſs; becauſe both Planets have a motion, and ſo come to an Aſpect; but in the other Caſe only one Planet moves to a point, the time thereof being required, &c.

I have been the larger upon this, becauſe it is exceeding uſeful; and I would willingly make it as plain as may be, to the meaneſt apprehenſion. There be many Tables for this purpoſe, as Mr. Shakerly's, *Mr.* Newtons, *and others. But theſe Logiſt. Log. are inferiour to none, and in my opinion (for general uſe) the beſt extant. Yet, let every Man uſe thoſe he beſt affects, and before I conclude this Section take one uſeful Example more, viz.* [How to Æquate the Cuſps of the Houſes, found in any Table of Houſes, &c.] *by the ſaid Table of Logiſtical Logarithmes. In a certain Nativity.*

I. Let the ☉ be ſuppoſed in 5 d. 20 m. ♏ I turne to the Tables of Houſes for the Latitude of the place (as ſuppoſe of *London*) under the Column of the tenth Houſe in the Page ☉ in ♏, I find againſt 5 d. 14 h. 10 m. 48″ and under 6 deg. I find 14 h. 14 m. 40″ in the firſt Column their difference is 3 m. 52″; Now becauſe I have 20 m. more belonging to the ☉s. place, I muſt Æquate for them thus, *viz.* If 1 d. or 60 m. gives 3 m. 52″, or 232″, what will 20 m. or 1200″ give?

Logiſt. Log. of { 3 m. 52″ — 11908 ; 20 0 — 4771 } add

Logiſt. Log. 1 m. 18″ ferè 16679

Here note becauſe 60 is the firſt Number, I add the Logiſt. Log. together, and their Sum is the Logiſt. Log. of the fourth proportional Number; now I add this fourth Number 1 m. 18″ to the Number I find in the firſt Column under the Title *Time from Noon*, againſt 5. deg. of the tenth Houſe, thus.

And

And ſo I have the true Right Aſcention in time belonging to the ☉s. place 5d. 20m. ♏, unto which I add my time from Noon, for which I would ſet my Figure agreeable to the ☉s. place, *viz.* 2h. 14m. 32″ as in the Margin, and it amounts to 16h. 26m. 38″ which is the true Right Aſcention of the M.C. or tenth Houſe unto which I would find the degrees and minutes of the Signs correſpondent, thus, *viz.*

h.	m.	s.	
14	10	48	} add
00	1	18	}
14	12	06	The Sum.
2	14	32	T.P.M. add
16	26	38	R.A. of M.C.

The next { Greater / Leſſer } time from Noon is { 16 29 8 / 16 24 52 }

1. Diff. —— 0 4 16

The true R. A. of time is —— 16 26 38
The next leſſer ſubſtract —— 16 24 52

2. Diff. —— 00 01 46

II. Then I ſay as the difference of the greater and leſſer Ark 4 m. 16″ is to 60 m. ſo is the difference between the next leſſer Ark and the true R. A. of time, *viz.* 1 m. 46″ to 24 m. 51″ which is the fourth proportional to be added to 8 d. of ♐, which anſwers in the Tables of Houſes to the Cuſp of the tenth Houſe, againſt 16 h. 24 m. 52″ and ſo the true Cuſp of the M.C. is ♐ 8d. 24m. 51″.

The work is thus,

The Logiſt. Log. of { 1m. 46″ —— 15310 / 4 16 —— 11481 } Subſtract

Logiſt. Log. of 24 51 —— 3829

Here

Here note becauſe 60 m. is the ſecond Number I Subſtract, *&c.* unleſs I take the Arith. Comp. of the Log. to be Subſtracted, then Addition performs it, as was intimated before.

III. To find the exact Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe, proceed thus, *viz.* The Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe agreeable to 8 d. ♐ upon the tenth is 21 d. 20 m. ♐; which Subſtracted from the next greater, *viz.* 22 d. 16 m. ♐, leaves 56 m. the difference.

Then reaſon thus, If 60 m. or 1 d. of the tenth gives 56 m. difference, what ſhall 24 m. 51″ (that belongs to the Cuſp of the tenth Houſe before found) give. Anſwer 23 m. 12″ to be added to 21 d. 20 m. ♐, and ſo the true Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe is ♐ 21 d. 43 m. 12″ as appears by the work.

The Logiſt. Log. of { 56m. is —— 300 / 24m. 51 —— 3829 } add

Logiſt. Log. —— 23m. 12″ —— 4129

After the ſame manner as you Æquate for the eleventh Houſe, work for the twelfth, firſt, ſecond, and third; and having the ſix Oriental Houſes, the ſix Occidental Houſes are the oppoſit Signs and Degrees, as hath been hinted before.

The Cuſps of the Houſes in the Table of Houſes, againſt 16 h. 24 m. 52″ in the Column of Time from Noon are thus, *viz.*

Houſe	d.	m.		But being Æquated as before directed, they preſent themſelves thus (omitting Seconds.)	d.	m.		Houſes
X	8	0	♐		8	25	♐	X
XI	21	20	♐		21	43	♐	XI
XII	7	32	♑		7	58	♑	XII
I	9	52	♒		10	37	♒	I
II	12	48	♈		13	42	♈	II
III	20	24	♉		20	56	♉	III

By

By this Example, may the Cuſps of the Houſes be Æquated in any Figure, by the help of thoſe Tables, with much eaſe, and no leſs exactneſs. And obſerve, that by the Example of the ſecond Rule hereof you may, in like manner, Æquate for the finding the part proportional for the true Cuſps of the Houſes by the Tables of Right and Oblique Aſcention of *Regiomontanus*, or *Argol*, much more exact then by the vulgar Sexaginary Tables, but not with ſo much ſpeed.

SECT. VII.

How theſe Sexaginary Logiſtical Logarithmes *may be made, by the help of the* Logarithmetical *Tables of abſolute Numbers.*

[*What the Arithmetical Complement is, and how to take it, is ſhewed* Sect. I. *of this Chapter,*] *alſo the uſe of a Canon of Sines and Tangents.*]

I. LET the Arithmetical Complement of the abſolute Number of 3600 (which are the Seconds in an hour) be added to the Logarithme of every ſuch Integer from 1 to the ſuccedent Number, and it ſhall make the *Logiſtical Logarithmes* in *J. Keplar*, and thoſe in Mr. *Newtons* help to calculation, as alſo thoſe in *Shakerly's* Abreviation; or the ſame (more compleat) in Mr. *Wings Aſtronomia Brittanica.* Sold at the *Bible* on *Ludgate-hill.*

Example, I.

The Log. of 3600″ Comp. Arith.	6443697 5
The Log. of 1800″ in 30m.	3255272 5
The Logiſt. Log. Correſpondent	9698970 0

II. Let

II. Let the *Arithmetical Complement* of the Logarithme 1440 (the minutes in 24 hours) be added to the Log. of every Integer from 1 to that Number, and the Sum will be the *Logiſt. Log.* for hours and minutes.

Example, II.

The Log. of 1440 m. Comp. Arith.	6841637 5
The Log. of 720 m. in 12 hours is	2857332 5
The *Logiſt. Log.* Correſpondent	9698970 0

As you may ſee in *Shakerly's* Table, *&c.*

III. Theſe Logiſt. Logarithmes are the Arithmetical Complement of thoſe in Mr. *Newton's Help to Calculation*, and may be made by inverting the terms, thus.

Example, III.

The Log. of the abſolute Number 3600″ is	3,5563033
The Log. of 240″ in 4m. Comp. Arith. is	7,6108892
The Logiſt. Log. Correſpond. (abating Radius 1)	1167192

Laſtly, thoſe in *Durrets Ephemerides* the proportion is Inverted by a ſecond Operation, *&c.*

SECT. VIII.

Shewing the moſt Compendious way of Æquating the Cuſps of the Cæleſtial Houſes, in ſetting a Figure, with ſome uſes of a Table of Houſes, in the following Section.

I. SUppoſe I would erect a Scheme, exactly, by the Tables of Houſes for the Latitude of 48 d. North. The time given is *October* the 6th. *Stilo novo* at ſix hours after

after Noon; and in a Catalogue of Places I find the Difference of Meridians from *Uraniburge* 40 min West; therefore the time given now is 6 hours 40 min. P.M.

II. *October* 6 m. S. N. the ☉ is found in ♎ 13 d. 30 m. 54 s. to which agrees in *Tycho's* Æquation Table 4 m. 21 s. ſubſtract; then I ſay 40 m. leſs by 4 m. 21 ſeconds is equal to 35 m. 39 ſeconds; and now the time is 6 hours 35 m. 39 s. P.M. and the ☉s. Diurnal motion is found to be 59 m. 27 s. Then I ſay if 24 hours gives 59 m. 27 s. what ſhall 6 hours, 35 m. 39 s. give facit 15 m. which I add to the ☉s. place the *6th.* day at Noon; and ſo the ☉s. place is Æquated, and found, exactly to be in 13 d. 45 m. 54 s. of *Libra.*

III. In the Table of Houſes for the Lat. of 48 d. 0 m. againſt 14 d. of *Libra* under the Column of the tenth Houſe, I find the *Suns Right Aſcention* in Time (in the firſt great Column, entituled, *Time from Noon*) to be 12 h. 51 m. 29 s. and againſt 13 d. of *Libra* 12 h. 47 m. 47 s. their Difference is 3 m. 42 s. and the odd min. and ſec. adhering to the *Suns* place are 45 m. 54 s. Now I ſay as 60 m. is to 3 m. 42 s. (the aforeſaid Difference in R. A) ſo is 45 m. 54 s. to 2 m. 46 s. which added to the Right Aſcention of Time againſt 13 d. of *Libra*, amounts to 12 h. 50 m. 33 s. for the true R. A. of the *Suns* place in 13 d. 45 m. 54 s. of *Libra.*

IV. To this 12 h. 50 m. 33 s. I add the Time from Noon given, *viz.* 6 h. and the Sum is 18 h. 50 m. 33 s. (which is the Right Aſcention of the Mid.heaven in Time) and I deſire the Cuſps of the Houſes exactly Correſpondent thereunto in the aforeſaid Lat. of 48 d. And thus I proceed by the Tables of Houſes.

Lat.

Lat. 48d.	X	XI	XII	I	II	III
h. m. s.	♍	♍	♒	♈	♊	♊
18.52.12	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
	12. 0	29. 0	29. 27	26. 38	7. 13	27. 14
18.47.52	11. 0	27. 49	27. 38	24. 33	5. 57	26. 13
0. 4. 20	1. 0	1. 11	1. 49	2. 5	1. 16	1. 1

From 18 h. 50 m. 33 s. my R. A. given, I Subſtract the next leſſer Aſcen. in the Tables, *viz.* 18 h. 47 m. 52 s. there remains 2 m. 41 s.

V. Then I ſay as 4 m. 20 s. (the Diff. of the next greater and leſſer R. A. in the Table) is to 2 m. 41 s. (the Diff. between the true R. A. & the next leſſer) ſo is

Minutes.	Min.	
60	30	(The ſeveral proportional parts) to be Added as followeth.
76	36	
101	55	
129	63	
75	38	
61	31	

to

Lat. 48	X	XI	XII	I	II	III
	♍	♍	♒	♈	♊	♊
h. m. s.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
18.47.52	11. 0	27. 49	7 38	24. 33	5. 57	26. 13
h. m. s.	add 30	add 36	add 55	1. 3	0. 38	add 31
18.50.33	11. 30	28. 25	28. 33	25. 36	6. 35	26. 44

Oppoſite Houſes	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX
	♋	♋	♌	♎	♑	♑
Oppoſite d. & m.	11. 30	28. 25	28. 33	25. 36	6. 35	26. 44

[*And*

[*And thus here is preſented a plain Example of Æquating the Cuſps of the Houſes, which Method is General in all Latitudes,* &c.]

SECT. IX.

Containing ſeveral Propoſitions of the uſe of a Table of Houſes.

Prop [I.] *To find when any Propoſed degree (or degree and minute) of any Sign of the Zodiack ſhall riſe above the Horizon.*

I. HAving the true place of the *Sun* that day at Noon, enter the *Tables of Houſes* for your Latitude under the Title of the tenth Houſe, and ſeek there the *Suns* place; alſo the R. Aſc. in Time Correſpondent in the firſt Column, making proportion for the odd Minntes, if need be.

II. Find the degree, or degree and minute propoſed under the Title of the Aſcendant, and ſearch the time in the firſt Column Correſpondent thereunto; then ſubſtract the firſt Time before found from this laſt (adding 24 h. if Subſtraction cannot be made) and you have the time (*prope verum*) that the degrees, (or the degrees and minutes ſhall ariſe.

III. But if you would have the precize time, take the true place of the *Sun* for the time found, and go over again (or reiterate) the former Work, and you will have the exact time required; ſo in the former Example 16 d. of ♌ will ariſe 13 h. 9 m. *poſt Meridiem*, &c.

Prop. [II.] *To find the time when any propoſed degree of the Zodiack ſhall ſet.*

This is performed, in all reſpects, as the former; only in-

inſtead of the degree propoſed, obſerve when the oppoſite degree of the Ecliptique ſhall ariſe; and thus 'twil appear that 16 degrees of ♒, in the former Example, ſets at 13 h. 9 m. *poſt Meridiem.* In the ſame manner you may find the hour that any propoſed degree ſhall poſſeſs any of the other Cuſps of the Houſes; alſo what hour the *Sun* riſes, or ſets: and conſequently is known the Quantity, both of Day or Night.

Prop. [III.] *To find the Quantity of an Arch of the Ecliptick that ſhall riſe above the Horizon or ſet below the ſame, in any propoſed time, from a point thereof given.*

I. Firſt ſeek the point of the Ecliptick given in the Column of the Aſcendant (in the Tables of Houſes for your Latitude) as alſo the Time after Noon Correſpondent in the firſt great Column of your Table, to which add your time propoſed, and ſeek the Aggregate in the aforeſaid Column of R. A. in Time; and right againſt that in the Colum of the Aſcendant the degree of the Ecliptick ſought: the Difference between which, and that point given is the Quantity of the Arch deſired. *Exempli gratia.*

II. So the propoſed time being 2 h. 41 m. 44 s. and the point of the Ecliptick given the beginning of ♎, then the Arch of the Ecliptick that ſhall ariſe, in that time, will be found 29 d. 37 m. of the ſame Sign in the Lat. of 48 d. after the ſame manner proceed for any other Latitude; as alſo for the Quantity of the Arch that ſhall deſcend the *Horizon* in the ſame time, but then work by the oppoſite Sign.

Prop. [IV.] *To find in what time any Sign, or Arch of the Ecliptick ſhall riſe, or ſet.*

I. Seek the beginning of the Sign propos'd in the Column of the Aſcendant, and note the Time from Noon Correſpondent; in like manner ſearch for the end of the ſame Sign, in the aforeſaid Column, and the time from Noon agreeable thereunto. Laſtly ſubſtract the firſt Time

from Noon (obſerved) from this laſt, and the Remainder is the time that the Arch, or Sign of the Zodiack is aſcending, or riſing.

II. And by this Rule you may diſcover the Quantity of Time any Sign of the Zodiack continues in the *Aſcendant:* Now if you deſire to know how long a Sign is deſcending the *Horizon*, take the oppoſite Sign, and proceed in the ſame manner, and you have your deſire; and thus you will find that the Sign *Aries* is aſcending 59 m. 21 s. in the Lat. of 48 d. *By the ſame Method you may obtain the Right, or Oblique-Aſcention (in an Oblique Sphere) of any point of the Ecilptick to any Circle of Poſition of the ſeveral Houſes of a Cœleſtial Figure. Alſo by this Work may a* Significator *be directed to a* Promittor, *either* Direct, *or* Converſe; Direct *is performed under the Circle of Poſition of the* Significator, *but* Converſe Directions *under the Circle of the* Promittor: *and laſtly, if a* Significator *be upon any of the* Cuſps *of the Houſes in Direct Direction, or Promiſſors in Converſe the Quantity of a Direction is moſt eaſily found by the help of a Table of Houſes only; together with a Table to Convert hours and minutes into degrees, and the contrary; which I have alſo Inſerted in this Third Part of this Book.*

I. *To make theſe things the more Intelligable to the Apprehenſions of Young Students, I have here added ſome Examples, which are to be underſtood for the Latitude of* 48 d..

The Rule.

Let a *Significator* be poſited upon the Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe in 18 d. 58 m. of ♉, and the *Promiſſor* in 25 d. 13 m. of ♋; I ſearch for 18 d. 58 m. in the Column of the eleventh Houſe, and the Time Correſpondent in the firſt great Column is 25 m. 29 s. which I reſerve; in the ſame manner I ſeek for 25 d. 13 m. of ♋ in the Column of the eleventh Houſe, and the time from Noon

Noon agreeable therennto, *viz.* 4 h. 50 m. 10 s. from which I deduct the aforeſaid oh. 25 m. 29 s. and there remains 4 h. 33 m. 31 s. which Converted into degrees of the *Æquator* is 68 d. 22 m. 45 s. The *Ark* of *Direction* required.

II. *To find what part of the Zodiack a Significator (poſited upon the Cuſp of any Houſe) by Direct Direction ſhall come in any propoſed Year.*

The Rule.

Subſtract the Year of the Radix, from the Year propoſed, and Reduce the Remainder into Time, (*viz.* hours and minutes) which reſerve: Then find the degrees of the Radical Houſe in his proper Column, and the *Time from Noon* Reſpondent in the firſt great Column of the Tables of Houſes; to this Time, ſo found, add the aforeſaid Time reſerved, and the ſame ſhall be the Time from Noon; to which anſwers the beginning of each of the Houſes agreeable to the *Progreſs*, or *place* of the *Significator* that Year: But if you add 4 minutes to the beginning of the Houſes which Reſpond, the Aggregate ſhall be Time from Noon for the Year following; and thus you may find the Quantity of any Ark of the Houſes to any propoſed Year, and the way and progreſs of the Direction you deſire, which I ſhall thus *Exemplifie, viz.* There was a certain Perſon Born, 1612. Whoſe Midheaven was 10 degrees 4 m. of ♒, and the Aſcendant 11 degrees 0 min.

II. In the Laſitude of 48 d. I deſire to know to what degree of the Zodiack, or to what Cuſp of the Houſes a Direction ſhall come, in the Year, 1633. Firſt I Subſtract 1612. from 1633. and the Difference is 21 Years; which Reduced into minutes of an hour, by multiplying by 4 m. the product is 84 minutes, or 1 hour 24 minutes; which I reſerve. In the next place I ſearch for the degrees of the

Mid-heaven, *viz.* 10 d. 4 m. under the Column of the tenth Houſe, or the degrees of the Aſcendant 11 d. ♊ Under its proper Column, and in the Column of Time from Noon Reſpondent, I find 20h. 50 m. 7 s. to which I add the 1 hour, 24 min. reſerved, and the Sum is 22h. 14 m. 7 s. which ſought in the firſt great Column of Time from Noon, the ſix Oriental Houſes anſwering thereunto will preſent themſelves as followeth.

10		11		12		1		2		3	
♓		♈		♉		♋		♌		♎	
o	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
1.	30	5.	3	25.	23	2.	6	23.	46	11.	7

And theſe are the places of the Ecliptick, to which every Houſe is come by Direction for the end of the twenty-firſt Year of the Natives Age; but for the Year following, *viz.* the twenty-ſecond Year, add 4 m. in Time to the aforeſaid 22 h. 14 m. 7 s. the Sum is 22 h. 18 m. Search for this in the Column of Time from Noon, and you have the ſix Oriental Houſes, to which the Directions are come at the end of twenty two Years, as followeth.

10		11		12		1		2		3	
♓		♈		♉		♋		♌		♎	
d.	m	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
2.	33	6.	29	26.	43	3.	4	24.	34	11.	58

Laſt-

Laſtly, if you Subſtract the Directions of the Houſe for the end of the twenty-firſt Year, from thoſe of the twenty-ſecond Year, you have the Quantity of the Arches of the *Ecliptick* which every Houſe makes by Direction in a propoſed Year, thus.

10		11		12		1		2		3	
d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
2.	33	6.	29	26.	43	3.	4	24.	13	11.	58
1.	30	5.	3	25.	23	2.	6	23.	46	11.	7
1.	3	1.	26	1.	20	0.	58	0.	48	0.	51

And thus I have Illuſtrated the uſe of a Table of Houſes of which the Young Artiſt ought not to be ignorant.

SECT. X.

Of the ſeveral ways of Dividing the Heavens for the Erecting of a Scheme,

I. ACcording to the Antient Aſtrologers, as *Ptolomy, Cardan, Schoner, Julius, Firmicus, &c.* Let the Ecliptick be divided into twelve equal parts, beginning at the Aſcendant, as if the Aſcendant be 10 d. of ♈, the ſecond is 10 d. of ♉, the third 10 d. of ♊, *&c.* To this relateth that Natural Aſtrology, publiſhed in *Arcandam*, or *John Indagine:* and thus the Ecliptick is divided into twelve equal parts by Circles meeting in the Poles of the Ecliptick, or Zodiack, to which *Ptolomy* Aſſents.

II. The ſecond way is according to *Alcabitious*, which is thus; Take the Right Aſcention of the 4 Angles, *viz.* the 10*th.* Houſe, Aſcendant, 4*th*, and 7*th*. let the difference of the Right Aſcention of theſe Angular points be

divided into three equal parts, and the points in the Ecliptick Correſpondent thereunto, are the Cuſps of the intermediate Houſes; and this is no more but dividing the Æquator into twelve equal parts by Circles meeting, or Interſecting in the Poles of the World.

III. According to *Porphyrius*, let the Angular diſtances of the tenth Houſe, and Aſcendant, *&c.* be divided into three equal parts in the Ecliptick. This Method differs very little from the ſecond way uſed by the Antient Aſtrologers.

IV. But a fourth way is is according to *Campanus* and *Gazulus*; Let the Circle of the Eaſt and Weſt be divided into twelve equal parts, by Lines, or rather Circles meeting, or interſecting at the North and South points of the Horizon, as in the Rational way; and as this is the moſt difficult way, ſo perhaps may be moſt approved of by ſome, at leaſt above the other three ways; and therefore I have Inſerted this Table following, for the more ready finding the Cuſps this way.

Latit.	Aſcend.	Houſes. II VIII		Houſes. XII VI		Houſes. III IX		Houſes. XI V	
	Diſt.		Polares	Diſt.		Polars		Diſt.	
	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
50	41	56	41	34	27	43	22	31	20	21
51	42	3-	42	18	27	30	22	52	19	58
52	43	09	43	01	27	16	23	12	19	34
53	43	49	43	43	27	01	23	32	19	10
54	44	29	44	23	27	46	23	52	18	45
55	45	11	45	11	26	29	24	11	18	20

Not

Note that in Calculating this Table, having obtained the diſtance from the tenth to the eleventh Houſe; ſearch alſo the diſtance from the eleventh to the twelfth Houſe, by ſubducting the diſtance from the tenth to the eleventh, out of the diſtance from the tenth to the twelfth Houſe: and note likewiſe that the diſtance from the Mid heaven to the Aſcendant is always 90 degrees, or a Quadrant. It is farther to be noted that the diſtance in the laſt column of the Table is the diſtance from the tenth to the eleventh Houſe, and in the fourth Column you have the diſtance from the eleventh to the twelfth Houſe, and in the ſecond Column you have the diſtance from the twelfth to the Aſcendant in all 90 degrees in the Æquator.

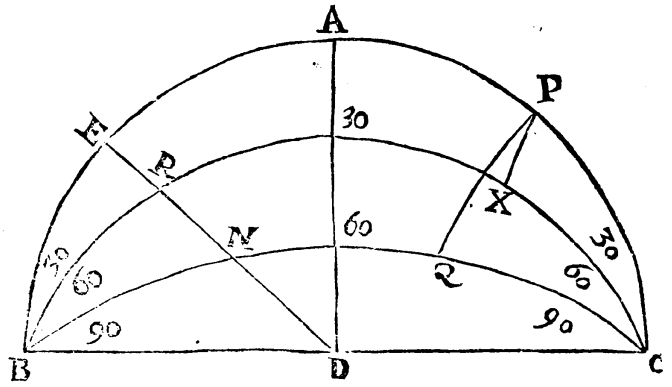
The uſe of this Table.

HAving the Right Aſcention of the tenth Houſe, to the ſame add the diſtance for the eleventh, and you have the Oblique Aſcention of the eleventh Houſe, to which again add the diſtance from the twelfth, and you have the Oblique Aſcention of the twelfth, to which add the diſtance for the Aſcendant, and you have its Oblique Aſcention, as in the common way, only inſtead of 30 d. you uſe theſe proper diſtances; and having the Oblique Aſcention of the Houſes againſt the ſaid diſtances, you have alſo the Polar Elevations, under which theſe Oblique Aſcentions will give the Cuſps of the Houſes deſired.

Example.

In the Latitude 51 d. let the Right Aſcention of M. C. be 307d. 21m. the diſtance in the Table for the eleventh, fifth, ninth, and third Houſes, is 19 d. 58 m. which being added, is 327 d. 19 m. the Oblique Aſcention of the eleventh; and this in the Pole of 22 d. 52 m. will give the Cuſp of the elevenih Houſe 18 d. 10 m. ♒, to 327d.

19 m. the Oblique Aſcention of the eleventh add 27 d. 30 m. the diſtance of the twelfth, eighth, ſecond, and ſixth Houſes, and you have 354 d. 49 m. the Oblique Aſcention of the twelfth, which in the Pole 42 d. 18 m. will give the Cuſp 20 d. 40 m. ♌ *& ſic in aliis.*



The Conſtruction, and making of this Table is thus, viz.

I. IN this Diagram Let B, E, A, P, C, repreſent half the grand Meridian Circle; and B, D, C, half the Horizon; B, 30 C, and B, 60 C, two Circles of Poſition, which divide a quarter of the Prime vertical Circle A, D, into three equal parts, (and conſequently the whole into twelve.) Hence I deſire to find the Polar Numbers in the Table, *viz.* the Poles Elevation above the Circles of Poſition, P, X, and P, Q; alſo at what diſtance theſe Circles Interſect the Æquinoxal, E, D, from the Meridian at E.

In the Rectangled Triangle, P, X, C, Aight Angled at X, (for P, X, and P, Q, are Arches ſuppoſed to fall at Right

Right Angles upon the Circles of Poſition) there is given the Sde, P, C, 52 d. the Latitude of the place, and the Angle C, 30 d. to find the Side oppoſite, P, X; now in regard the Right Angle is ſuppoſed at X, X, P, will be the middle part, becauſe it lies remote from the reſt, and ſeparated from P, C, which here is the Hypotenuſa by the Angle P, and from the Angle C, by the Side C, X; therefore by the fourth Caſe of Right Angled Triangles, I add the Sine of 30 degrees to the Sine of 52 d.

Example. { Sine 30d. — 969897 / Sine 52d. — 989653

Their Sum — ℞ is = to the Sine of 23d. 12m. — 959550
This 23d. 12m. is the Polar Number, as in the Table.

II. For the Æquinoctial Diſtance in the Rectangle, Spherical Triangle, R, E, B, (which is Right Angled at E, where the Æquator cuts the Meridian) there is given B, E, the Æquinoxial hight 38d. and the Angle at B, 30 to find E, R; here E, B, is the middle part, becauſe the Right Angle E, ſeparates nothing; and therefore by the eleventh Caſe of Right Angled Spherical Triangle, I operate thus; and to bring Radius in the firſt place inſtead of Co-tangent, I uſe the Tangent, and abate, Radius.

Tangent 30d. B, ——— 976144
+ Sine of 38d. B, E, ——— 978934

— ℞ is = to Tan. E, R, 19d. 34m. —— 955078

Which is the Æquinoctial diſtance deſired, as in the Table.

III. Now in ſetting a Figure this way, inſtead of adding 30d. 60d. &c. *viz.* the Æquinoctial diſtances uſed in *Regiomontanus* his Rational way (*ſo called, becauſe the Houſes are diſtinguiſhed by Circles drawn in the ſame manner with*

with thoſe that Conſtitute the four Cardinal points of Heaven; but by others 'tis accounted Irrational, becauſe this way of his will not hold Univerſally) to the Right Aſcention of the Mid-heaven, thereby to gain the Oblique Aſcention of the Houſes; in this way of Diviſion of the Heavens, according to *Campanus*, add the diſtances found in the Table (under their reſpective Houſes and Latitudes) to the Right Aſcention of the Mid-heaven, as in the Latitude of 52d. for the eleventh and third Houſes, add 19d. 34m. and for the twelfth and ſecond, 27d. 16m. and for the Aſcendant, 43d. 9m. *&c.* as you find the Numbers in the Table, always abating 360d. if your Number exceed; and thus you will have the Aſcentions of the ſix Oriental Houſes: then find the Cuſps under their reſpective Poles, as the Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe under 23d. 12m. the twelfth under the Pole of 43d. 1m. and the Aſcendant under the Pole of 52d. *&c.* Juſt after the ſame Method as in the Rational way, either by Tables of Oblique Aſcention, or by the Doctrine of Triangles, as ſhall be exemplified at large.

Where note that the four Angles alter not in all the five Modes of dividing the Heavens, except in the firſt way.

Theſe are the ſeveral ways of ſetting a Figure of Heaven, according to the Antients; but that way which is moſt approved of by all Modern Aſtrologers, and generally received, is called the Rational way of *Johannes Regiomontanus*, who divides the Æquator into twelve equal parts by ſix great Circles drawn through the Mutual Section of the Horizon, and Meridian, whoſe diſtances are accounted 30d. in the Æquator; the chiefeſt are the Meridian, and Horizon, which cut each other at Right Angles, and divide the Heavens into four Quarters, or Quadrantals, each Quarter being again ſub divided into three equal parts more; and Conſequently the whole Heavens into twelve Diviſions, called *Houſes*, the Cuſps whereof cut the Zodiack into unequal parts, as by the ſetting of a Figure doth appear. My

My next buſineſs ſhall be to preſent the Reader with Examples, firſt how to Rectifie a Nativity ſeveral ways; and in the next Chapter, ſhew how to ſet a Scheme Artificially the Rational way, by a Canon of *Sines* and *Tangents*.

CHAP. III.

Of a Nativity, and the ſeveral ways of Rectification thereof.

SECT. I.

What a Nativity is.

BY a Nativity we are to underſtand, that very moment of time that the Infant is delivered, or ſeparated from the Mothers Womb, and receives the Impreſſion of Air upon it's tender Body; and not that point of time wherein part of the Body appears, (as ſome are pleaſed to Cavil at) *Cardan* affirms that to be the moment, in which the Infant draws his firſt Breath, or moves the Lungs: in ſhort, that very punctilio of time, wherein the Child is ſaid to be compleatly Born into the World, is the moment of the Nativity, in which the Stars are ſaid to have Influence upon the tender Body of the Native; and the Poſition of Heaven for that very inſtant is to be conſidered, as the Ground-work, and Foundation whereon to Build an Aſtrological Judgement of the Future Actions, or Fate of the Native in the World. But ſince the obtaining of this true moment of time is ſo exceeding difficult by reaſon of the uncertainty of Clocks, Dials, or Watches,

or

or any other means, Aſtrologers have found out ſeveral ways for the Rectification thereof, which I come in the next place to ſpeak of.

SECT. II.

How to Rectifie a Nativity ſeveral ways.

AMongſt thoſe ſeveral ways, the Antients have given, to Correct a Nativity, and thereby bring the ſuppoſed time, to the true time: that of Accidents, is accounted the moſt Certain, and Infallible, which is thus, *viz.*

I. Having the Eſtimate time given, erect your Scheme, either by a Table of Houſes for the Latitude of Birth, or otherwiſe; and let the Planets places be exactly reduced.

II. Draw this Scheme into a *Speculum* (or Table) according to the uſual Form, which is done after this manner; take half, or a quarter of a Sheet of Paper, and divide the breadth thereof into thirteen Columns, and the length into thirty one: In the top of the uppermoſt Column, ſet the twelve Signs in order, *&c.* ♈, ♉, ♊, ♋, *&c.* and in the firſt left hand Column, place the degrees of the Signs beginning with 0, 1, 2, 3, *&c.* to 30.

III. Take the Planets out of your Figure, and place them in their reſpective Columns, *viz.* right againſt the degrees of their places in the firſt Column, and juſt under the Signs they are in, noted at top. Into this Speculum you are alſo accordingly to Inſert the ☊ and ☋ the ⊕ the Antiſcions, and Contra-antiſcions of the Planets; as alſo their terms which you may take out of the Table of Eſſential Dignities, and ſome of the moſt eminent Fixed Stars of the firſt Magnitude that are near the Ecliptick.

IV. Having proceeded thus far, note down the ſeveral Aſpects of the Planets, both Dexter, and Siniſter: as ſuppoſe

poſe ♄ in ♉ his ✶ Siniſter falls in the ſame degree of ♋, and his ✶ Dexter in ♓, his □ Siniſter in ♌, □ Dexter in ♒, his △ Siniſter in ♍, △ Dexter in ♑, and his ☌ in ♏, which you may eaſily do by a ſmall Table of the Aſpects of the Planets at the beginning of the firſt part of the Book, underſtand the like in all other Planets, *&c.* And laſtly, in the Collaterate Column of the Sign and Degree of the Aſcendant and Mid-heaven: note *Aſc.* and *M. C.* and your *Speculum* is finiſhed; I have been the larger upon this, becauſe I would make it plain to Learners.

V. Collect as many Accidents from the Native (as are of note) that can be procured, and the Year, Month (and Day, if it be poſſible) they happened; as thus, Aged ſo many Years, Months, and Days, the Native was Invaded with a ſtrong Feavour, Small-Pox, or the like. Aged ſo many Years, and Months, to a place of preferment, or Marriage, *&c.* having Collected your Accidents that have happened, after this manner, repair to the *Speculum*; and if you would find a Direction for an Accident of the Body, as Sickneſs, *&c.* Begin at the Aſcendant, and run down that Column, and ſee if the Aſcendant meets with the Body, or Aſpect of ſome Planet that may denote the Accident within ſuch a ſpace of time, or not; allowing about a degree of Oblique Aſcention for a Year, if not remove our Aſcendant backward, or forward, (provided you go not far beyond the eſtimate time) till you make the degree aſcending correſpondent. After the ſame manner, for an Accident of Preferment, or Honour, examine the M. C. ſee what direction that met withal in ſuch a ſpace of time, this is performed by Right Aſcenſion, as the Aſcendant by Oblique, *viz.* Subſtract the Oblique Aſcenſion of the Aſcendant, or R. Aſcenſion of the *M. C.* from the Oblique or Right Aſcenſion of the Promittor, and the remainder are the degrees of the Direction, uſually called the Ark of direction, and by Rectifying either of thoſe Angles, the true time of Birth will be exactly found. The ſame Method

you

you may uſe in the *Sun*, or *Moon*, if the Accidents agree with their Directions; but firſt their Circle of Poſition muſt be known.

SECT. III.

Here follows Examples, how to verifie the Aſcendant by an Accident.

I. LET the Aſcendant be ſuppoſed to be 18d. 28m. ♈ in the Latitude 52d. and ♄ in 2d. 31m. ♍, put the caſe I have an Accident of the nature of the Aſcendant to the □ of ♄ which falls in 2d. 31m. ♊; ſuppoſe it ſome tedious Ague, *&c.* Aged 36 Years current (and the eſtimate time *March* the 11*th.* 6 h. 30m. A. M.)

	d.	m.	
I find the Ob. Aſc. of the □ of ♄ in 2d. 31m. ♊, in Lat. 52d. ——	31	29	
The Ob. Aſcention of the Aſcendant 18d. 28m. ♈ in that Latitude is	07	38	Subſt.
Remains the Ark of Direction. ——	23	51	

II. Here the Ark of Direction is but 23d. 51 m. which allowing about a deg. for a Year is not 24 years. and the Accident happened at 35 years 115 dayes, now ſuppoſe a degree notes a year, 35 years gives 35d. and to 115 days (according to that meaſure) anſwers 19 m. 10s. in all 35 d. 19 m. 10″.

III. To the Oblique Aſcention of the □ of ♄ add 360d. that ſo Subſtraction may be made, and it will amount unto —— 391d. 29m. 00″

From which Subſtract ——	035	19	10
And there remains the Oblique Aſcention of the Horoſcope ——	356	09	50

Unto which anſwers 20 d. 36 m. ♓, for the true Aſcendant Rectified.

From the Ob. Aſcen. ——	356	09	50
Subſtract the Quadrant 90d. ——	90	00	00
Reſts the R. Aſcen. M.C. ——	266	09	50

Unto which anſwers ♐ 26d. 28m. omitting Seconds.

IV. Laſtly, to find the hour and minute of the day correſpondent, I proceed thus; I take the Oblique Aſcention of the Aſcendant of the eſtimate time agreeing with 18d. 28m. ♈, and thereunto add the Circle, that Subſtraction may be made; and the Aggregate is 367d. 38m. from which I Subſtract the true Corrected Oblique Aſcention 356 deg. 9 m. 50″ and there remains 11. d. 28 m. 10s. which in time gives 45m. 52″ 40‴ you may omit the ſeconds and thirds, and ſay 46 m. which Subſtracted from the eſtimate time 6 h. 30m. leaves, *March* 11. 5 h. 44 m. A. M. for the true time Corrected.

[*Here note that if you deſire the hour of the day unknown for which any Scheme is ſet, 'tis but ſubducting the R. Aſc. of the Sun from the R. Aſcen. of the Mid heaven (by adding* 360d. *where Subſtraction cannot be made) and the Remainder is the R. Aſcen. of the Time from Noon, which Converted into Time by the Table for that purpoſe, ſhews the hour of the day, or night required.*]

Example II.

Which ſhall be upon the exemplary Geniture.

I. The eſtimate time of Birth of a certain *Gentleman* was *March* the 11*th.* 1650 current at 18 h. 30 m. P. M. the Latitude of the Place was 52 d. 18 m. the true *R. Aſcen.* of the *Sun* Correſpondent to his place at that time, (*viz.* 1 d. 49 m. of ♈) is 1d. 40m. unto which I add the time given 18h. 30m. Converted into *Æquinoctial degrees*, viz. 277 d. 30 m. and the Sum thereof is 279 d. 10 m. for the R. Aſcen. of the *Mid heaven* of the eſti.

eſtimate *Figure*, unto which I add 90 d. or a Quadrant; and the Sum is the Oblique Aſcen. of the eſtimate Figure, *viz.* 369d. 10m. then the Cuſp of the Mid-heaven will be about 7d. of *Capricorn*, and of the Aſcendant about 19d. of *Aries* (agreeable to 9d. 10m. the Oblique Aſcen. abating the Circle.)

II. Now to Correct the eſtimate Figure, by Accidents, I proceed thus, when the Native was 15. years 142. days old, he was Invaded with a *Strong Feavour*, and other Diſtempers, which much afflicted the Body; *Mars* was in *Aries* in the Radix, and therefore caſts his *Quartile Aſpect* to *Cancer*: Now conſidering this Direction might properly ſignifie ſuch an Accident, I may adventure (other Teſtimonies concurring) to verifie, or Correct this ſuppoſed Time thereby.

III. The Time of the Accident Reduced into degrees and minutes, according to *Nabod*'s Meaſure, is 15d. 18m. which I Subſtract from the *Oblique Aſcen.* of the □ of ♂ in ♋, *viz.* 63d. 15m. *Sub. Lat.* 52d. 18m. and the Remainder is 47 d. 57 m. the true Oblique *Aſcention* of the *Aſcendant* of the Corrected, or *Rectified Figure*; unto which I firſt add the Circle 360d. that ſo I may abate 90d. (or if you pleaſe, add 270. which is the ſame thing) and ſo I have the true *Right Aſcen.* of the Corrected *Mid-heaven* alſo, *viz.* 317d. 57m. from which I Subſtract the R. A. of the eſtimate M. C. *viz.* 279d. 10m. and there remains 38d. 47m. or if you pleaſe, Subſtract 9d. 10m. the *Oblique Aſcen.* of the Eſtimate *Figure* from 47d. 57m. the *Oblique Aſcen.* of the *Rectified Scheme*, and there remains 38 d. 47. as before; which Converted into Time (by the Table for that purpoſe) gives 2 hours, 25 minutes, 8 ſeconds later then the Eſtimate, or ſuppoſed Time; and hence then the true Corrected Time of Birth appears to be the 11*th.* day of *March*, 1650. Current 21 hours, 5 minutes, 8 ſeconds *Poſt Meridiem*, viz. the 12*th.* day at 9 h. 5 m 8 s. *mane.*

Sect.

SECT. IV.

How to Rectifie a Nativity by the Sun, or Moon.

I. WHen you have an Accident of Note given, and cannot find it agree with any Direction of the M. C. or Aſcendant, then conſider the Poſition of the Luminaries, and ſee to which of them it may moſt Rationally Correſpond; in the next place having pitch'd upon the moſt probable Significator, you may neerly eſtimate by his place in the Figure what Circle of Poſition he is upon, (*viz.* how much the Pole is elevated above it,) and having gueſſed at the Pole of Poſition (either of the *Sun* or *Moon*) direct him, or her, to the moſt ſignificant Promittor under that Pole, noting how much the Ark of Direction is wide, or comes ſhort of the time of the Accident given.

II. Eſtimate (or gueſs) the ſecond time at the Pole of Poſition, and accordingly work out the Direction as before; having ſo done, note the difference between theſe two Directions, and by the Rule of Proportion you may find the true Pole of Poſition, and conſequently the exact Aſcendant: Reaſoning thus, if the difference of theſe two Arks of Direction gives ſo much in the Pole of Poſition, What ſhall the difference between the true Direction, and the neereſt thereunto, give in the Pole of Poſition? *&c.* And thereby you will come to have the true Pole of Poſition; and from thence the true Oblique Aſcention, or Deſcention of the Luminary, its diſtance from the Meridian, and by Operation the Figure Rectified, *&c.* as for Example.

Suppoſe a Man Aged 19 Years, 82 days, had a terrible fit of Sickneſs, (the time of which being thus exactly known,) and there be no Direction of the Aſcendant to any Promittor that may aptly ſignifie ſo eminent an Acci-

dent; I proceed thus, and examine the progreſs of the *Moon* who, I perceive, meets with the *Quartile of Mars* in 21 d. 12 m. *Aries*; which I may adventure to pitch upon for an apt Direction: Now according to the Rule, I gueſs at the Pole of Poſition of the *Moon*, who is Significator, (as by her Poſition in any Figure a Man may eaſily do and not far wide from truth knowing the Poles Elevation above the ſeveral Circles of the Houſes) let her Pole of Poſition be ſuppoſed 50d. then her Declination being 17d. 31 m. (before known) her Aſcen. Differ. under that Pole will be found 22 d. 27 m. and therefore her Ob. Aſcen. 351 d. 24 m. then the Ob. Aſcen. of the *Quartile* of *Mars* falling into *Aries*, aforeſaid, will be found under that Pole of the *Moon* 9 d. 33 m. (and here note by the way you muſt always Direct to a Promittor under the ſame Pole of the Significator) now I add to the Obliqne Aſcen. of *Mars* 360 that Subſtraction may be made; the Sum is 369 d. 33 m. from which Sub-duct the Ob. Aſcen. of the *Moon*, *leaves* 18 d. 9 m. for the Ark of Direction, but the true Arch ſhould be 19 d. 14 m. the Differ is 1 d. 5 m. too little.

Therefore I will ſuppoſe again, the Pole of the *Moon* 49 d. her Ob. Aſcen. under that Pole is 350 d. 35 m. and the Ob. Aſcen. (under that Pole) of the *Quartile* of *Mars* is 369 d. 54 m. and ſo the Ark of Direction is 19 d. 19 m. the Difference is 5 m. too much, and the Difference between theſe two Arches (proceeding from theſe two Poles 49 d. and 50 m.) is 1 d. 10 m. Then I ſay if 1 d. 10 m. *viz.* 70 m. (Arch Direct.) gives 1 d. or 60 m of the Pole of Poſition, what ſhall 5 m. give *facit* 4 m. therefore I ſay the *Moons* true Pole of Poſition is 49 d. 4 m. having before her Declin. and R. A. find her Aſcen. Diff. and ſo her Ob. Aſcen. under that Pole *viz.* 350 d. 39 m. and now to find her Circle of Poſition, I ſay by Prop. IX. *ult.* N. B. As the Tangent of the Lat. of Pole of the place 52 d. 30 m. —— 101150 To

To the Tang. of the Pole of Poſit. 49 d. 4 m. —— 1006185
So is the Radius —— 1000000

To the Sine of the Cir. Poſit. 62. 14. —— 994683

Which 62 d. 14 m. added to her Ob. Aſcen. (under her true Pole) 350 d. 39 m. gives 412 d. 53 m. (by the Inverſe of the fourth Rule, Prop. IX.) from which Deduct 360 d. leaves 52 d. 53 m. the *Right Aſcention* of the *Imum Cœli*; and Conſequently the R. A. of the M. C. Rectified by this Method and the true Figure ſought, unto which time you are again to Reduce the Planets places; and therefore 'tis neceſſary firſt of all to Compute their Motions for every 4 or 5 minutes, or thereabouts, *&c.*

[*Note that you ought to be exceeding careful in Rectifying the* Suns *place in any Nativity; for the miſtake of one minute in his motion, begets* 24 m. *in time (the reaſon is the* Sun *moves about one minute in* 24 *minutes of time according to his mean motion.*]

SECT. V.

How to Rectifie a Nativity by the Trutine, or Scale of Hermes, *(that famous Perſon,) and allowed by* Ptolomy *himſelf.*

HErmes, who is reputed by an Eminent Author, to have been the wiſeſt of Men in his time, was of this Opinion; that the very degree of the ſame Sign wherein the *Moon* was at Conception of the Child, ſhould be the true degree of the Aſcendant at Birth. And *Ptolemy* ſaith, *look what Sign the* Moon *is in at the time of Birth, make that very Sign the Aſcendant at Conception*; and what

Sign you find the *Moon* in at Conception, make that, or its oppoſite, the Sign aſcending at Birth: This way of Rectification comes ſhort of that by Accidents, however becauſe ſome have much applauded it, I thought good to Inſert it, left the Book without it ſhould be thought deficient. Here is alſo a Table added different from that vulgarly uſed, and much more ready to find the true Conception, by the Nativity, and the contrary.

Now having found the day of Conception by the Nativity to find the time of the day when the *Moons* place in the Radix aſcends, turn to the Schemes and find the neereſt Aſcendant, then note what hours and minutes ſtand over it, from which Subſtract the hours and minutes of the R. A. of the *Sun* for the day of Conception, and you have the hour and minute deſired agreeable to the Figure of Conception, to which Reduce the Planets places; and ſo compleat the Scheme thereof, which will be neceſſary to be conſulted, and ſome help alſo in the Judgment of the Scheme of the Natives Birth.

A Table for the ready finding the Conception by the Nativity *& Contra.*

Nativity Concep.	J. A.	F. M	M J.	A. J.	M A.	J. S.	J. O.	A. N.	S. D	O. J.	N. F.	D M	Nativity Concep.
☽ ſub Terra, ab Aſcendente in Nativitatibus	S D	A	A	S	A	S	S	S	S	A	S	S	A	S D	☽ ſupra Terram ab Occaſu in Conceptione.
	0 0	2	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	6 0	
	0 13	1	2	1	S	1	1	1	1	S	1	1	1	5 17	
	0 26	S	1	2	1	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	S	5 4	
	1 9	1	S	3	2	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	1	4 21	
	1 21	2	1	4	3	4	4	4	4	3	4	4	2	4 9	
	2 4	3	2	5	4	5	5	5	5	4	5	5	3	3 26	
	2 17	4	3	6	5	6	6	6	6	5	6	6	4	3 13	
	3 0	5	4	7	6	7	7	7	7	6	7	7	5	3 0	
	3 13	6	5	8	7	8	8	8	8	7	8	8	6	2 17	
	3 26	7	6	9	8	9	9	9	9	8	9	9	7	2 4	
	4 9	8	7	10	9	10	10	10	10	9	10	10	8	1 21	
	4 21	9	8	11	10	11	11	11	11	10	11	11	9	1 9	
	5 4	10	9	12	11	12	12	12	12	11	12	12	10	0 26	
	5 17	11	10	13	12	13	13	13	13	12	13	13	11	0 13	
	6 0	12	11	14	13	14	14	14	14	13	14	14	12	0 0	
☽ ſupra Terram, ab Occaſu in Nativitatibus	S D	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	S D	☽ ſupra Terram ab Occaſu in Conceptione.
	6 0	2	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0 0	
	5 17	3	4	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	2	0 13	
	5 4	4	5	2	3	2	2	2	2	3	2	2	3	0 26	
	4 21	5	6	3	4	3	3	3	3	4	3	3	4	1 9	
	4 9	6	7	4	5	4	4	4	4	5	4	4	5	1 21	
	3 26	7	8	5	6	5	5	5	5	6	5	5	6	2 4	
	3 13	8	9	6	7	6	6	6	6	7	6	6	7	2 17	
	3 0	9	10	7	8	7	7	7	7	8	7	7	8	3 0	
	2 17	10	11	8	9	8	8	8	8	9	8	8	9	3 13	
	2 4	11	12	9	10	9	9	9	9	10	9	9	10	3 26	
	1 21	12	13	10	11	10	10	10	10	11	10	10	11	4 9	
	1 9	13	14	11	12	11	11	11	11	12	11	11	12	4 21	
	0 26	14	15	12	13	12	12	12	12	13	12	12	13	5 4	
	0 13	15	16	13	14	13	13	13	13	14	13	13	14	5 17	
	0 0	16	17	14	15	14	14	14	14	15	14	14	15	6 0	

SECT. VI.

The uſe of the Table of Conception, &c.

I. THis is very eaſily underſtood, for the two uppermoſt rows of Months, the one ſhews the Month for the Nativity, and the other the anſwering Month of Conception, *& Contra.* Seek the *Moons* Poſition from the Aſcendant or ſeventh Houſe, in the ſides of the Table, either in the Nativity or Conception, and the Month at head, in the Angle of meeting you have the days to be added or ſubſtracted, to, or from the day of Birth, or Conception.

II. Note that if the *Moon* be above the Earth in your Figure eſtimate, *viz.* in the 12*th.* 11*th.* 10*th.* 9*th.* 8*th.* or 7*th.* Houſe, take her diſtance from the Cuſp of the Weſt Angle, or 7*th.* Houſe; but if ſhe be under the Earth, *viz.* in the 1*ſt.* 2*d.* 3*d.* 4*th.* 5*th.* or 6*th.* Houſe, take her diſtance from the Sign and Degree aſcending, always ſubſtracting the Signs, Degrees, and Minutes of the Angles, from the Sign, Degree, and Minute of the *Moons place*, by adding 12 Signs where Subſtraction cannot be made; and with this diſtance enter the Table, as above directed.

III. Let the *Moon* in ſome Figure be above the Earth, and the day of Birth, ſuppoſe *April* 13. Let the *Moons* diſtance from the 7*th* be 1 Sign 21 Degrees. I look *April* at top, to which anſwers *July*, for the Month of Conception; then I repair to the firſt great Column on the left hand, againſt the *Moon*, *ſupra Terram ab Occaſu in Nativitatibus*, and I find 1 Sign 21 Degrees; (or if I had not found my juſt Number I ſhould accept the neereſt) and right under *April*, and againſt 1 S. 21 D. I find 11 days to be added, (as the Letters direct) to the 13*th.* day, and that points out the 24*th.* of *July* for the day of Conception;

ception; after the ſame manner, having the *Moons* diſtance from the 1*ſt.* or 7*th.* in the Figure of Conception, I repair to the right hand Column, and proceed as before, and find the true day of Birth, from the Figure of Conception, *&c.* This ſhall be farther explained in the Exemplary Geniture. Note that if the Year of your Birth be Leap-Year, you muſt add a day more.

Note that having found the Conception, and by that you deſire to find the Birth-day, 'tis but the Invers to the former Operation, ſeeking the *Moons* Poſition on the right hand of the Table, and the Æquation of days, add, or ſubſtract contrary to the Letters, A, or S, *&c.*

IV. Laſtly, there are ſome other ways, as the Animodar of *Ptolomy*, the Tranſits of the Planets upon the principal Places of the Geniture, and the directions of Profectional Figures (*viz.* the chief Angles thereof) to their ſeveral Promittors; but ſince there is but ſmall certainty in any of theſe ways to Rectifie a Nativity by, I ſhall not here trouble my ſelf to Inſert them; for undoubtedly, that by Accidents is the moſt Rational, and hath the moſt probability of truth in it, and the only way as yet known, to verifie the Geneſis of any Perſon.

This is not only my Opinion, but of all the moſt Eminent Artiſts, this day, living in *England*, who have ſufficiently confirmed this Doctrine by Experience, which is the beſt Moderater.

[*Note that though Directions are approved of to be very efficatious in their Operations upon Humane Bodies, yet it muſt be underſtood with the Concurrence of ſuitable Tranſits of the Planets, eſpecially the Superiours, as alſo Revolutions; and hence Accidents verified by Directions are thought no ſufficient verification without the Revolutions and Tranſits agree.*

CHAP. IV.

An Example how to ſet a Scheme of the Heavens the Rational way, according to the Directions given in Propoſition the tenth, Page 390, &c. which depends upon the fourth Caſe of Oblique Spherical Triangles, a Perpendicular being let fall, and the Oblique Triangles thereby Reduced into two Right Angled Triangles, &c.

I. HAving before given the Proportions how this is to be performed, 'twill be neceſſary here to explain it by an *Example*, which ſhall be upon the Nativity of a loving Friend of mine, Born *March* the *11th.* 1650. *Current* 21 hours 5 min. 8 ſeconds, P. M. in the Latitude of 52 deg. 18 min. North; being the Corrected time, and the *Suns* place (with the reſt of the ſeven *Planets*) Calculated ſome Years ſince, and exactly *Reduced* to the Meridian of Birth from the *Caroline Tables* preſent themſelves thus, both in Longitude and Latitude, *&c.* as in the following Table.

Names of Plan.	Longit.	Latitude	Antſ. & Contra.
	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
Saturn	24 ♊ 24	○ S 51	♋ 5. 36 ♍
Jupiter	8 ♏ 16	1 S 28	♒ 21. 44 ♌
Mars	6 ♈ 39	○ S 39	♐ 23. 21 ♓
Sol	1 ♈ 55	☉. 0	♍ 28 5 ♓
Venus	21 ♓ 56	1 S 26	♎ 8. 4 ♈
Mercury	4 ♈ 2 ℞	3 N 10	♍ 25. 68 ♓
Luna	29 ♏ 52	1 S 00	♒ 0. 8 ♌
Part of Fort.	20 ♒ 29	Caudo	♏ 15. 30 ♒
Dragons H.	20 ♉ 1	20 ♏ 1	Aſc. 22. 32 ♊

III. For

III. For the Right Aſcention of the *Sun*, according to *Prop.* II.

I add { Co-ſine of 23d. 30m. the ☉s. Dec. max—9962398
the { Tangent of 1d. 55m. the ☉s. Diſt. à ♈—8524586

Their Sum is the Tang. of R. A. ☉ 1d. 45m.—8486984

IV. For the R. A. of Time after Noon, *viz.* 21 hours 5 min. 8 ſeconds, I repair to the Table Intituled *A Table of Converting Hours and Minutes of Time*, &c. p. 382.

		d.	m.	
Againſt { 21 h. 5 m. 8 s. }	I find	315.	0	add
		001.	15	
		000.	2	
R. A. of { Time / Sun }		316.	17	add
		001.	45	

	d.	m.
V. The R. A. of the M. C. —	318	02
To which add —	30	00
The Sum is the Ob. Aſcen. — of the *11th.* Houſe —	348	02
Add —	30	00
The Sum is the Ob. Aſcen. — of the *12th.* Houſe —	378	02
abating the Circle, *viz.* —	18	02
Add —	30	0
The Sum is the Ob. Aſcen. — of the Aſcendant —	43	2
Add —	30	0
You have the Ob. Aſcen. of — the ſecond Houſe —	78	2

To

	d.	m.
To which again add ———	30	00
And the Sum is the Ob. Aſcen. of the third Houſe	108	2

And thus you have the Oblique Aſcentions of the ſix Oriental Houſes, where Note that by this continual Addition of 30 d. *the Æquinoctial is divided into twelve equal parts from the Meridian, by ſix great Circles of Poſition, which are ſuppoſed to Interſect with the Horizon and Meridian, and to divide the Ecliptique unequally for the Cuſps of the Houſes, and make Oblique Angles with the Æquator, called Oblique Aſcention; as ſhall be demonſtrated, and may more eaſily be apprehended by the Cœleſtial Globe; which is the only Inſtrument to inform the Fancy in all ſuch Speculations as theſe.*

VI. Having proceeded thus far, the next thing is to find the Cuſps of the ſeveral Houſes, *viz.* in what parts of the *Ecliptique* theſe *Circles of Poſition* (cutting 30 degrees diſtant in the *Æquator*) ſhall Interſect therein; and firſt for the Cuſp of the *Mid-heaven* or tenth Houſe, 'tis but the Reſolution of a Right Angled Spherical Triangle, wherein is given the *Suns* greateſt Declination 23 d. 30 m. and the Right Aſcention of the M. C. *viz.* an Angle and a Leg, or Side, to find the Hypotenuſa by Caſe the tenth, and may be performed by Rule 1. p. 391. Thus, Becauſe I muſt enter my Canon with a Number leſs then 90, *according to the Note which concludes* p. 377. I firſt Subſtract the R. A. of the M. C. 318 d. 2 m. from 370. and the Remainder is 41 d. 58 m. for the R. A. ſhort of the Æquinoctial point, *Aries*, then according to the Rule,

I add the Co-tang. of 41 d. 58 m. (*Sine Rad.*)	0046071
To the Coſine (or Sine Comp.) of 23 d. 30 m.	9962398
Their Sum is the Co-tangent of 44 d. 27 m.	10008469

That

That is 44 d. 27 m. ſhort of the Æquinoctial point *Aries*, this being Subſtracted alſo from 360 d. according to the aforeſaid Note (as indeed Reaſon will direct) there remains 315 d. 33 m. from the firſt point of *Aries*, viz. *Aquarius* 15 d. 33 m. for the Cuſp of the *tenth Houſe* required, [*as may be ſeen by the third Column againſt* Aquarius *in the Table before the Logiſtick Logarithmes.*

VII. Before the Cuſps of the other Houſes can be obtained, the Poles Elevation above their ſeveral Circles of Poſition muſt firſt be found, where in a Right Angled Spherical Triangle you have given the Hypotenuſa, and one of the Acute Angles to find the other, *viz.* the Interſections of the Circles of Poſition and Latitude of the Place to find the Poles Elevation above each Circle; which is performed by the third Caſe of R. A. Spherical Triangles, or (which is all one) by the *ſecond Rule* given p. 391. *where note that in Caſe the third 'tis ſaid from the Co-ſine of the Hypotenuſa* (viz. 30 d. *or* 60 d.) *and Radius, Subſtract the Co-tangent of the Angle* (viz. *the Latitude of the Palce*) *and the Remainder is the Co-tangent of the Angle required,* (viz. *the Poles Elevation* &c.) *But becauſe Addition is eaſier then Subſtraction, and to bring the Radius in the firſt place, I work by their Complements according to the aforeſaid ſecond Rule, which may be obſerved in all ſuch caſes.*

I. *For the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition of the eleventh, and third Houſes,* viz. 32 d. 54 m. *as appears by the Work.*

Add the Tangent of the Latitude	52 d. 18 m.	10111883
To the Sine of 30 degrees ———		9698970
The Sum leſs Radius is the Tang. of	32 d. 34 m.	1)9810853

II. *For the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition of the twelfth, and ſecond Houſes,* viz. 48 d. 15 m. *found after the ſame manner, thus,*

To

To the Tangent of the Latitude 52 d. 18 m. 10111883
Add the Sine of 60 degrees —— 9937531

The Sum leſs Radius is the Tang. of 48d. 15m. 10049314

VIII. The next work is to Calculate the Cuſps of the Houſes according to the third and fourth Rules of Propoſition the tenth, in which you have an Oblique Spherical Triangle, and there is given the *Suns* greateſt Declination, the Poles Elevation above the Cuſps, and the Oblique Aſcention of each Houſe, *viz.* two Angles and the included Side to find another Side,) which may be performed by the fourth Caſe of Oblique Spherical Triangles without letting fall a Perpendicular, which I ſhall afterwards exemplifie; but firſt I ſhall perform the Work with a Perpendicular, reducing the Oblique Triangle into two Right Angled Triangles, which may be eaſier underſtood by ſome.

N. B. [*And Note that for eaſe in Calculation, it will be neceſſary that you ſet down apart the Co tangent of the Poles of the Houſe out of your Canon in ſome convenient place, becauſe they are often uſed in Operation, and ſo likewiſe at once opening of your Canon you may take out the Co-ſine and Co tangent of the Oblique Aſcention of each Houſe,* &c. *which will very much facilitate the Work,*]

IX *For the Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe whoſe Pole was found* 32 d. 54 m. *and Oblique Aſcention thereof* 11 d. 58 m. (viz. *the Comp. of* 348d. 2m. *to* 360 degrees.)

I. *Operation.*

Add the Co-ſine of the Ob. Aſcen. 11d. 58m. 9990458
To the Co-tang. of the Pole of the Houſe 32d. 54′. 0189143

The Sum is the Co-tang. of the *1ſt.* Ang. 33d. 28′. 10179601
Unto this Ang. add —— 23d. 30m.

According to the Rule produces 56d. 58m. the *2d.* Ang.

II. *Op-*

II. *Operation.*

Add the Co-ſine of 33d. 28m. Comp. Arith. — 0078726
To the Coſine of the ſecond Ang. 56d. 58m. — 9736497
And the Co-tang. of the Ob. Aſcen. 11d. 58m. — 0673769

Their Sum is the Co-tang. of 17d. 59m. 10488992

This 17 d. 59 m. muſt be Subſtracted out of 360 d. becauſe the Oblique Aſcention was leſs theo 360 d. and more then 270 d. and the Remainder 342 d. 1 m. from the firſt point of *Aries, viz.* 12 deg. 1 min. of ♈ is the true Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe required.

And here you are to Note that, becauſe the ſecond Angle is leſs then 90 d. *the diſtance in the Ecliptick muſt be accounted from the ſame Æquinoctial point that the Oblique Aſcention was reckoned from, according to the Rule before given in* Prop. X.

X. *For the Cuſp of the twelfth Houſe, whoſe Oblique Aſcention is* 18 d. 2m. *and the Poles Elevation* 48 d. 15 m.

I. *Operation,*

Add the Co-ſine of the Ob. Aſcen. 18d. 2m. 9978124
To the Co-tang. of the Pole of the Houſe 48d. 15′. 9950625

The Sum is the Co-tang. of the firſt Ang. 49d. 41m. 9928749

To which add —— 23d. 30m.

The Sum is the ſecond Angle — 73d. 11m.

II. *Op-*

II. *Operation.*

Add the Co-ſine of the *1ſt.* Ang. 49. 41. Comp. Ar. 0189188
And the Co-ſine of 73 d. 11 m. the *2d.* Ang. 9461364
To the Co-tang. of the Ob. Aſcen. 18d. 2m. — ♑ 0487364

The Sum is the Co-tang. of 36d. 4m. from ♈ 101 37817

Therefore the Cuſp of the twelfth Houſe is ♉ 6 d. 4 m.

[*And Note that when you have found the Co-tangent of the firſt Angle, at the ſame time you may take out alſo the Arithmetical Complement of the Co-ſine thereof ready for uſe in the ſecond Operation.*]

XI. *For the Cuſp of the Aſcendant, whoſe Oblique Aſcention is* 48 d. 2 m. *and the Poles Elevation (or Latitude of Birth)* 52 d. 18 m.

I. *Operation.*

Add the c s. of the Ob. Aſcen. 48d. 2m. — 9825230
To the Co-tang. of the Pole of the Aſcen. 52d. 18m. 9888116

The Sum is the Co-tang. of the firſt Arch 62. 40. 9713346
And ſtill becauſe the Ob. Aſ. is next ♈ I add 23. 30.
according to the Rule.
The Sum is the ſecond Arch, or Angle 86. 10.

II. *Operation.*

Add the Co-ſine of the firſt Ang. Comp. Ar. 62. 40. 0338030
And the Co-ſine of the ſecond Angle 86. 10. 8825130
To the Co-tangent of the Ob. Aſcen. 48. 2. 9953929

Their Sum is the Co-tangent of 82. 32. 9117089
Which

Which becauſe the ſecond Angle is leſs then 90d. I account from *Aries*, and hence it appears the Cuſp of the Aſcendant is *Gemini* 22d. 32 m.

XII. *For the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe, whoſe Oblique Aſcention is* 78 d. 2 m. *and the Poles Elevation above the Circle thereof* 48 d. 15 m.

I. *Operation.*

To the Co-ſine of the Ob. Aſcen. 78d. 2m. — 9316688
Add the Co-tang. of the Pole of the Houſe 48d. 15′. 9950625

And their Sum is the Co-tang. of the 1. Ang. 79. 31. 9267313
Unto which add — 23. 30.

The Sum is the ſecond Angle 103. 1.
whoſe Complement to 180 d. is 79 d. 59 m.

II. *Operation.*

To the Co-ſine of 79d. 31m. Comp. Arith. — 0740049
Add the Co-ſine of 76d 59m. the ſecond Ang. — 9352635
And the Co-tang. of the Ob. Aſcen. 78d. 2m. — 9326239

The Sum is the Co-tang. of 75d. 18m. ſhort of the firſt point of *Libra.* 9418914

Here, becauſe the ſecond Angle is above 90 *degrees, I Subſtract the laſt Co-tangent* 75 *deg.* 18 *min. from* 180 *deg. and there remains* 104 *deg.* 42 *min. from the firſt point of* Aries, viz. 14 *deg.* 42 *min. of* Cancer *for the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe; becauſe the Oblique Aſcention was neereſt to the Æquinoctial point,* Aries.

XIII. *For the Cuſp of the third Houſe, whoſe Oblique Aſcention is* 180d. 2m. *and the Poles Elevation* 32d. 54m.

I. *Op.*

I. *Operation.*

To the Coſ. of the Co. of the Ob. Aſ. to 180. 71. 51. 9490759
Add the Co-tang. of the Pole of the Houſe 32. 54. 0189143
The Sum is the Co-tang. of 64d. 26m. —— 9679902
From which I Subſtract 23d. 30m. becauſe the Ob. Aſcen. now is neereſt the Æquinoctial point, *Libra*, there remains 40d. 56m. for the ſecond Angle.

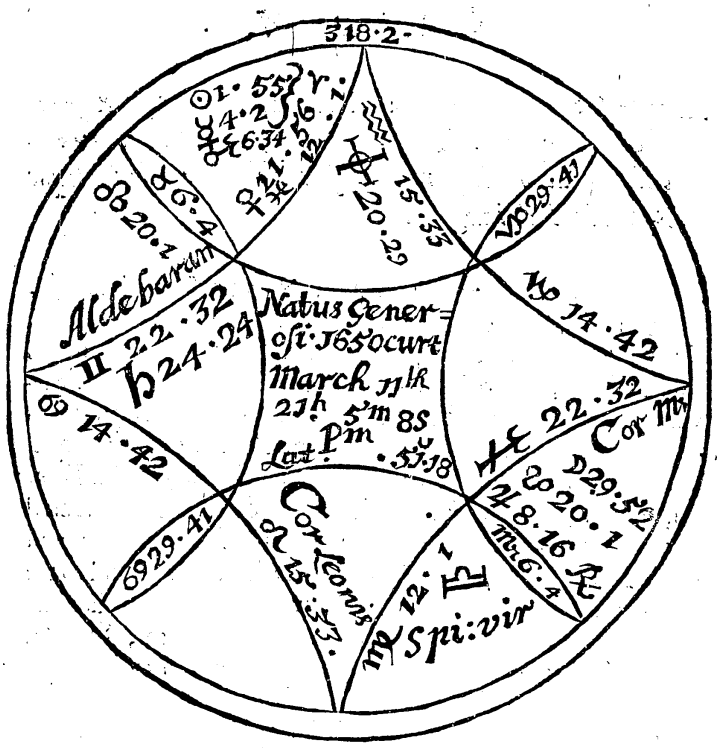
II *Operation.*

To the Co-ſine of the firſt Ang. 64. 26. Com. Ar. 0364958
And the Co-ſine of the ſecond Ang. 40. 56. 9878219
Add the Co-tangent of the Ob. Aſcen. 71. 58. 9512638
The Sum is the Co-tang. 60d. 19m. ſhort of ♎ 9755812
Which Subſtracted from 180d. leaves 119d. 41m. from the firſt point of ♈, *viz.* ♋ 29d. 41m. for the true Cuſp of the third Houſe required.

	Cuſps of the 6 Orient. Houſ.		Cuſps of the 6 Occident. Houſ.	
		d. m.		d. m.
And the Cuſps of the ſix Oriental Houſes preſent themſelves thus (omitting the Seconds for eaſe in Calculation.)	X ♒	15.33	IV ♌	15.33
	XI ♓	12. 1	V ♍	12. 1
	XII ♉	6. 4	VI ♎	6. 4
	I ♊	22.32	VII ♑	22.32
	II ♋	14.42	VIII ♒	14.42
	III ♋	29.41	IX. ♓	29.41

And their Oppoſits

In the next Page is preſented the Figure it ſelf, being a Synopſis of the whole Calculation.



For the Place of the Part of Fortune.

		s.	d.	m.
The true place of the	Moon ——	07.	29.	52
	Sun Subſtract ——	00.	01.	55
The diſtance of the *Sun* and *Moon* —		07.	27.	57
Add the Aſcendant ——		02.	22.	32
The Sum is the true place of *Sors* the Lot, or ⊕ ——		♒ 10.	20.	29

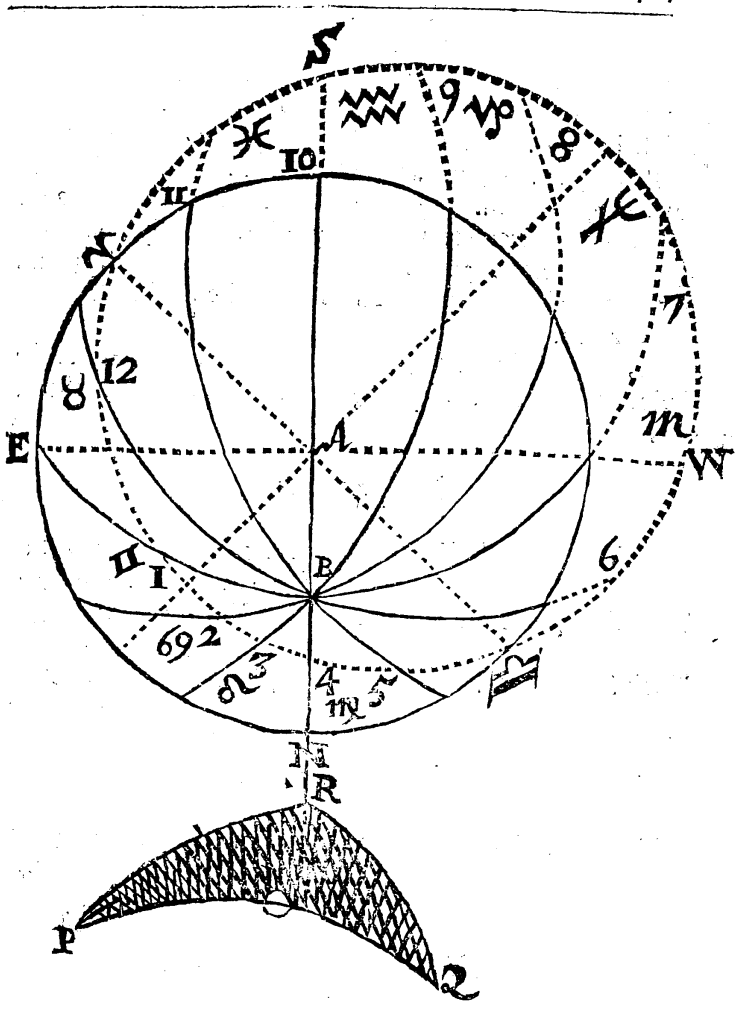
CAAP. V.

How to set a Figure the Rational way, and Resolve the Triangle, without the Cadence of a Perpendicular; according to the fourth Case of Oblique Spherical Triangles.

I. IN the Diagram; E, ♈, ♎, N. represents the Æquinoctial A. the Centre is the North Pole; the Prickt Circle ♈, ♎, W, S, repteſents the Ecliptick, put in his due Poſition, according to the Exemplary Scheme; the ſeveral Arches Interſecting at B, and cutting the Æquator in twelve equal parts, and the Ecliptick in twelve unequal parts are Circles of Poſition of the twelve Cœleſtial Houſes, and where the Ecliptick Interſects the Æquinoctial as at ♈ and ♎, theſe are the Æpuinoctial points; and theſe 2 Circles make an Angle of 23d. 30m. equal to the *Suns* greateſt Declination. Now for the reſolving the Oblique Spherical Triangles for the eleventh, twelfth, firſt, ſecond, and third Houſes, there is given two Angles and the Side included to find one of the otherSides, as may better be underſtood by the little Triangle apart P, R, Q, then by the projection; the Angle P, is the *Suns* Declination, the Angle R, the Pole of the Houſe, and the Side P, R, the Oblique Aſcention of the Honſe to find the Side P, Q, *viz.* where the Circle of Poſition Interſects the Ecliptick from the next Æquinoctial point.

Note that this Triangle apart repreſents the Triangle in the Projection, which is reſolved in finding how far from the Æquinoctial points Aries *and* Libra *the Circles of Poſition cut, or interſect the Ecliptick, as the Triangle* Gemini [E. A*ries, and the Triangle* Aries 11 Piſces, *&c.*]

II. Con-



II. Conſult the Rules given page 395, and thoſe will very much Illuſtrate and explain the fourth Caſe of Oblique Spherial Triangles in obtaining the Cuſps of the Houſes, as for Example: Firſt make this eaſie preparati-

on; ſuppoſe I would Calculate the Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe in the precedent Geniture, I proceed thus; the Oblique Aſcention of the Houſe is 348 d. 2 m. from which Subſtract 180 d. there remains 168 d. 2 m. the half of which is 84 d. 1 m. which I reſerve; the Pole of the Houſe is 32 d. 54 m. whoſe Complement to a Quadrant 90 d. is 57 d. 6 m. to which both add, and ſubduct 23 d. 30 m. (the greateſt Obliquity of the Ecliptick) the Sum will be 80 d. 36 m. and the Difference 33 d. 36 m. *ergò* the half Sum 40 d. 18 m. and the half Difference 16 d. 48 m.

III. Being thus prepared, I proceed according to the Rule, when the Oblique Aſcention falls beyond 180 d. *viz.*

I. *Operation.*

Add the S. of the half Sum Co-ar. 40 d. 18 m.	0189237
And the Sine of the half Diff. 16 d. 48 m.	9460946
To the Tang. of ½ the remaining Ob. Aſ. 84 d. 1 m.	0979597
Their Sum is the Tang. of 76 d. 48 m. ——	10629780

II. *Operation.*

Add the c. s. of the half Sum 40 d. 18 m. Co-ar.	0117664
And the c. s. of the half Diff. 16 d. 48 m.	9981047
To the Tang. of half the remaining Ob. Aſ. 84. 1.	0979597
their Sum is the Tang. of 85 d. 13 m. +	11078308
To which add the aforeſaid Tang. 76 d. 48	

For the Cuſp of the eleventh 162 d. 1 m. beyond ♎, therefore if you add 180 d. to this Sum, the laſt total will

will be 242 d. 1 m. from the beginning of ♈, that is 12 d. 1 m. of ♐ for the true Cuſp of the eleventh Houſe, as before.

IV. Again for the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe, whoſe Pole is 48 d. 15 m. the Complement thereof to a Quadrant, or 90 d. is 41 d. 45 m. to which if I add, and Subſtract 23 d. 30 m. the Sum is 65 d. 15 m. the Difference 14 d. 15 m. the half Sum 32 d. 37 m. the half Differ. 9 d. 7 m. the Oblique Aſcention 78 d. 2 m. the holf thereof 39 d. 1 m. this being premiſed, I proceed according to the Rule when the Oblique Aſcention is leſs then 180 d.

I. *Operation.*

Add the Sine of the half Diff. 9 d. 7 m. Co. Arith. —	0800121
And the Sine of the half Sum 32 d. 37 m. ——	9731601
To the Tang. of half the Ob. Aſcen. 39 d 1 m —	9908627
Their Sum is the Tang. of 70 d. 4 m. ——	10440349

II. *Operation.*

Add the Co-ſine of the half Diff. 9 d. 7 m. Co. Arith.	0005521
And the Co-ſine of the half Sum 32 d. 37 m. —	9925464
To the Tang. of the half Semi Oblique Aſcen. 39. 1.	9908627
Their Sum is the Tang. of 34 d. 38 m. —	9839612
To which add the aforeſaid 70 d. 04 m.	

The Sum is —— 104 d. 42 m. for the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe from the firſt point of *Aries*, *viz.* 14 d. 42 m. of ♋, as before the other way.

After this manner may the Cuſps of the other Houſes be

obtained, these two Examples being sufficient to Illuminate the understanding in the Manner and Method of Operation. [*And note that this way you do not only set a Scheme for the time proposed, but a Table of Houses for the same Latitude may be also made from the Work by an Addition of the two uppermost Sums in each Operation, to be used with the Addition of the Tangent of the Semi Oblique Ascention of each House twice, as in the aforesaid Operation.*]

V. Take an Example how the Tables are made, *viz.* by Addition of the aforesaid Sums.

I find the 12*th.* and 2*d.* Houses next,	♈=0531722	♈=9930985
	♎=9468278	♎=0069015
And The 11*th.* and 3*d.* Houses next.	♈=9901289	♈=0349817
	♎=0098711	♎=9650183

VI. After the same manner operate for the Ascendant having the Sum and Difference, as before is Illustrated. Where you may observe those Numbers you find against the Æquinoctial Sign, *Aries*, are Composed by adding the *Arithmetical Complement* of the *Sine* of the half Difference, to the *Sine* of the half Sum; and those Numbers against *Libra* are the *Arithmetical Complement* of those very Numbers against *Aries*, and may be made by adding the *Arithmetical Complement* of the *Sine* of the half Sum, *&c.* And lastly, if the Tang. of the *Semi Oblique Ascention* of each Respective House be twice added to those proportional Numbers, (as if the Ob. Ascen. be less then 180 d. to those against *Aries*; if above, to those against *Libra*) you have thereby two *Tangents*, the Sum of which gives the Distance of the Cusp from the same *Æquinoctial point*, as plainly appears by the precedent Examples. And note that in Operation by any such Tables you use yonr Canon of Tangents always to the same Radius. Tables of Houses, Calculated by the same Rules, to several Latitudes follow, to be used as already directed. New

New Tables of *Houses* for several Latitudes, Calculated (mostly) to the Obliquity of the Ecliptick 23 deg. 31 min. 30 sec.

Lat. [49d.] for the Ascend.		Lat. [52d.] for the Ascend.	
♈ 054503	♈ 993214	♈ 060762	♈ 993768
♎ 945597	♎ 006786	♎ 939238	♎ 006232
For the 12 and 2 Houses.		For the 12 and 2 Houses.	
♈ 047819	♈ 992480	♈ 052616	♈ 992991
♎ 952181	♎ 007520	♎ 947384	♎ 007009
For the 3 and 11 Houses.		For the 3 and 11 Houses.	
♈ 032690	♈ 989407	♈ 034754	♈ 990069
♎ 967310	♎ 010503	♎ 965246	♎ 990031

Lat. [50d.] for the Ascend.		Lat. [52d.17m.] for the As.	
♈ 056433	♈ 993411	♈ 061332	♈ 993811
♎ 943567	♎ 006589	♎ 938668	♎ 006189
For the 12 and 2 Houses.		For the 12 and 2 Houses.	
♈ 049322	♈ 992668	♈ 053085	♈ 993089
♎ 950678	♎ 007332	♎ 646915	♎ 096911
For the 3 and 11 Houses.		For the 11 and 3 Houses.	
♈ 032334	♈ 989685	♈ 024968	♈ 990129
♎ 967666	♎ 010315	♎ 965032	♎ 009871

Lat. [51d.] for the Ascend.		Lat. [52d.21m.] for the As.	
♈ 058512	♈ 993591	♈ 061617	♈ 993830
♎ 941488	♎ 006409	♎ 938383	♎ 006170
For the 2 and 12 Houses.		For the 2 and 12 Houses.	
♈ 050914	♈ 992855	♈ 052381	♈ 993075
♎ 949086	♎ 007145	♎ 947619	♎ 006925
For the 3 and 11 Honses.		For the 3 and 11 Houses.	
♈ 034021	♈ 989775	♈ 035084	♈ 990168
♎ 965979	♎ 010225	♎ 964916	♎ 009832

New Tables of *Houſes* for ſeveral Latitudes, Calculated (moſtly) to the Obliquity of the Ecliptick 23 deg. 31 min. 30 ſec.

Lat. [51d. 32m.] for the Aſ.		Lat. [53d.] for the Aſcend.	
♈ 059712	♈ 993685	♈ 065818	♈ 994120
♎ 940288	♎ 006315	♎ 934182	♎ 005880
For the 12 and 2 Houſes.		For the 12 and 2 Houſes.	
♈ 051821	♈ 992928	♈ 056488	♈ 993406
♎ 948179	♎ 007072	♎ 943512	♎ 006594
For the 3 and 11 Houſes.		For the 3 and 11 Houſes.	
♈ 034419	♈ 9899-8	♈ 036346	♈ 990464
♎ 965581	♎ 010022	♎ 963654	♎ 009536
Lat. [51d. 46m.] for the Aſ.		Lat. [55d.] for the Aſcend	
♈ 060220	♈ 993727	♈ 068816	♈ 996295
♎ 939780	♎ 006273	♎ 931184	♎ 003705
For the 12 and 2 Houſes.		For the 12 and 2 Houſes.	
♈ 052169	♈ 993003	♈ 058621	♈ 993599
♎ 947831	♎ 006997	♎ 941379	♎ 006401
For the 3 and 11 Houſes.		For the 11 and 3 Houſes.	
♈ 034582	♈ 990024	♈ 037227	♈ 009666
♎ 965418	♎ 009976	♎ 962773	♎ 009334
Lat. [53d.] for the Aſcend.		Lat. [56d.] for the Aſcend.	
♈ 063206	♈ 993945	♈ 072071	♈ 994469
♎ 936794	♎ 006055	♎ 927929	♎ 005531
For the 2 and 12 Houſes.		For the 2 and 12 Houſes.	
♈ 054472	♈ 993229	♈ 068957	♈ 993783
♎ 945528	♎ 006771	♎ 931043	♎ 006217
For the 3 and 11 Houſes.		For the 3 and 11 Houſes.	
♈ 035528	♈ 990245	♈ 038115	♈ 990873
♎ 964471	♎ 009755	♎ 961885	♎ 009127

CHAP. V.

How to Æquate for the odd Minutes of the Circle of Poſition, if you work by the ordinary Tables of Argol, *or* Regiomontanus, *by which it will appear that the Operation (to that exactneſs) by Trigonometry is altogether as expeditious, and in ſome Caſes more certain.*

I. LET the Moon be ſuppoſed in 10 d. 55 m. of *Libra*, and Latitude 0 d. 21 m. South, then her Declination will be found 4 d. 37 m. South, and her Right Aſcention 189 d. 50 m. Let the R. A. of the M. C. be 238 d. 38 m. and her Diſtance from thence in R. A. 48 d. 48 m. above the Earth, and the Birth in the Latitude of 51 d. 0 m.

II. Turn to the Tables of Poſition, and find 4 d. South Declination above the Eath in the firſt Column, and ſo direct your Eye along in the Line right againſt it till you find the neereſt Number to your Diſtance given 48 d. 48 m. which will be found 47 d. 35 m. and the Pole of Poſition Correſpondent 44 d. Now becauſe you have 37 m. more of Declination, and the next Number under 47 d. 35 m. is 46 d. 36 m. their Difference is 59 m. I muſt make proportion, and ſay, if 60 m. of Declination abate 59 m. then 37 m. ſhall abate 37 m. *ferè*, which ſubducted out of the aforeſaid Diſtance 47 d. 35 m. leaves 46 d. 58 m. this is more too little.

III. I ptoceed to the next Column under the Pole of 45 d. and right againſt 4 d. of Declination I find 50 d. 3 m. and the next Diſtance underneath ir 49 d. 3 m. Differ. 60 m. ſo that if 60 m. give, or rather abate 60m. 37 m. will abate 37 m. out of 53 d. 3 m. and the remainder

mainder is 49 d. 26 m. and this is more then the Diſtance from the Meridian required; and in the Head of the Table I find 44 d. for the Pole of poſition.

IV. So that had the Declination been 4 d. 37 m. and the Diſtance from the Meridian juſt 46 d. 58 m. the Pole of Poſition muſt have been [44 d.] and no more: alſo to the ſame Declination had the Diſtance been 49 d. 26 m. the Poles Elevation had been juſt [45 d.] Now the Difference between 46 d. 58 m. and 49 d. 26 m. is 2 d. 28 m. or 148 m. and the Diſference between 46 d. 58 m. (the leſſer Diſtance) and 48 d. 48 m the true Diſtance is 1 d. 50 m. or 110 m. Then I ſay, if 148 m. gives 60 m. in the Pole of Poſition, what ſhall 110 m. give *facit* 44 m. and hence I conclude the true Circle, or Pole of Poſition of the *Moon* to be 44 d. 44 m. and this is the true way of Æquation, which few Artiſts practice, but are content to Direct under the neereſt whole degrees thereof; which ſometimes cannot but make conſiderable errour in the Ark of Direction.

V. The manner of Operation is as followeth.

d. [Pole 44] m. m. m. m.

1. Dec. {4 5} Diſt. {47.35 46.36} Then as 60:59:: 37:37. fere
47d. 35m.— 37 = 58m.

Difference abates--00.59

[Pole 45] m. s. m. m.

2. Dec. {4 5} Diſt. {50. 3 49. 3} Then as 60:60 :: 37:37.
50d. 3m.--37m.=49. 26.

Diffcrence —— 01. 0

Pole

Pole {44 45} Diſt. â {46.58 49.26} The true Diſt. â Merid. 48.48. from which Subſtract 46.58.
Merid.

Differ. 2. 28. or 148′. Diff. is 1°.50′ or 110′.

Laſtly, by the Logiſt. Log., ſay, as 148m. to 60m. the Diff. of the Poles Elevation, ſo is 110 m. to 44 m. which added to the 44 d. of the Poles Elevation gives 44 d. 44 m. for the true Elevation of the Pole above the Circle of Poſition of the *Moon* in the Latitude of 51 d. which would require much more work, had there been odd minutes adhering thereunto, and the whole work is more eaſier performed by Proportions in Trigonometry, as ſhall be exemplified.

CHAP. VI.

How to find the Declination and Right Aſcention of a Star or Planet with Latitude by the Common Tables for that purpoſe.

I. IF your Difference in Longitude, and Latitude, both increaſe; take the Sum of your proportional parts, and add to the leſſer Right Aſcention given, and you have your deſire.

On the contrary, if both the Difference in Longitude and Latitude decreaſe, take their Correſpondent proportional parts, and add them together, and Subſtract their Sum from the next leſſer R. Aſcen. gives the Right Aſcention, or Declination deſired.

II. If the Difference increaſes in Longitude, and decreaſes in Latitude, or the contrary; take the Difference of

of your proportional parts adhering; and observe whether the greater, or lesser of them be noted with add, or substract: if the greater Number be noted add, then add the Difference of your parts proportional, to the Right Ascention, or Declination, under the lesser Latitude; but if the greater part proportional be noted substract, take their Difference, and substract the Remainder from the Right Ascention, or Declination agreeable to the Longitude under the lesser Latitude, and the Work is done.

Observe the same Method, if the Differences increase in Latitude, and decrease in Longitude, as oft-times it doth in a Planets Declination. These Rules will appear more plain, if Illustrated by Example, which take as followeth.

First, Let *Mars* be supposed to be in 17 d, 54 m. of *Libra* with 2 d. 41 m. North Latitude.

	d.		d.		d. m.	m.
1. Against	18	♎	under 2. N. Lat. I find		197.21	Diff. 56
	17				196.25	

Then as 60′:56′::54:50. add because the Diff. increases.

			d.		d. m.	
2. Against	17	♎	under	3	N. L. I find R. A	196.48
	17			2		196.25

Then say, If 60′. of Lat. gives 23′. what 31′. *facit* 16′. *fere*. Unto which I add the aforesaid 50 m. (because both Longitude and Latitude increase) their Sum is 66 m. or 1 d. 6 m. this added to the lesser R. A. 166 d. 25 m. produces the true R. A. 197 d. 31 m.

Again I desire the Right Ascention of *Venus* in 20 d. 7 m. of *Virgo* with Lat. South 3 d. 50 m. Work thus as the most Compendious way.

1. R. A.

		♍	d. m.		d.
1. R. A.	♀	21	170.33	Sub. Lat.	3 South.
		20	169.38		

Diff. —— 00.55 Increasing.

Then say, as 60m:55m::7m:6m. add.

			d.	d. m.
2. R. A.	♀	Sub.	3	169. 38
		Lat.	4	169. 14

Diff. —— 1 --- 00. 24 Decreasing.

Then say, as 60 to 24m::50:20 substract.

And 20m. − 6m. = 14 which Substracted from the lesser R. A. 169 d. 38 m. remains the true R. A. of ♀ 169 d. 24 m.

[*Note here because the lesser proportional part is noted with Add, and the greater with Substract; I take their Difference* 14 m. *and Substract from the lesser Right Ascention, gives the true R. A. but had the greater proportional part been noted Add, and the lesser Substract, as I must have added their Difference, as Reason will better direct, then many Rules.*]

Secondly, Suppose a Planet be in 12 d. 15 m. *Virgo* with Latitude North 3 d. 24 m. and his Declination be required by the Tables.

I. Seek 12 d. of *Virgo* in the first Column, and 3 d. of Lat. North at the Head of the Table; under which I cast mine Eye down that Columnn, till I come against 12 d. of *Virgo*, which I find in the Common Angle to be 9 d. 51 m. and the Difference between this and the Declination next following (*viz.* against 13 d. *Virgo*, 9 d. 28 m.) is [23 m.] decreasing.

Then say, as 60m:23m::15m:6m. *i.e.* if 60 m. of Longitude decrease 23 m. in Declination, what 15 m. adhering to the Longitude, *facit* 6. which I note down with the Title Substract, because the Declination decreases.

II. I

II. I make search in the next Column under 4 d. of Latitude, right against 12 d. of *Virgo* in the first Column, where I find 10 d. 46 m. the Difference between which, and 9 d. 51 m. under 3 d. of Lat. is 55 m. increasing,

Then say, if 60 m. of Lat. increase 55 m what shall 24 m. (the odd min. of Lat. given) *facit* 22 m. because the Latitude increases; and this I note down with the Title Substract.

III. Now because the one is Add, and the other Substract; I take their Difference, *viz.* 6 m. from 22 m. aforesaid, rests 16 m. which I add to the lesser Declination 9 d. 51 m. and that amounts to 10 d. 7 m. the true Declination of *Venus* desired; [*Where note that the Difference of the proportional parts are added to the lesser Declination, because the greater of those parts were noted with add; but had that part been noted Substract, I must have taken the Difference, and Substracted the remainder from the lesser Declination, or R. A. &c. and thus the business is made plain to the meanest Capacitie, or Learner, whom I have known to stumble very much at these things, which to an Artist, I must confess are superfluous: But these Rules are apt to slip out of the Memory of those who have been very ready in Operation after a discontinuing of this Practice for a small time; and upon that consideration may be acceptable, both to the expert Teacher, and the Learner also.*

IV. Having the Oblique Ascention of any of the six Northern Signs (which may be Computed by Prop. VII.) under any Elevation, you may from thence gain the Oblique Ascention of the six Southern Signs, and the contrary, thus, *viz.* As suppose the Oblique Ascention of 10 d. of *Sagitarius* under the Pole of 41 d. is 268. 55. which Substracted from 360. leaves 91 d. 5 m. for the Oblique Ascention of 20 d. of *Cancer*, according to the following Position of the Signs, and Degrees.

1, 2, &c.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25	30
29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	10	5	0

♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
♓	♒	♑	♐	♏	♎

So the Oblique Ascention of 15 d. of *Cancer* under the Pole of 41 d. is 85 d. 1 m. this Substracted out of 360 d. leaves the Oblique Ascention of 15 d. of *Sagitarius, viz.* 274 d. 59 m. *& sic in aliis.*

Note that the six Northern Signs with North Latitude have the same R. Ascen. with Southern Signs, and South Latitude, abating 180 d. & contra; *so North Signs, and North Latitude decrease the R. A. and increase in South Latitude, and North Latitude in Southern Signs increase their R. A. as much, and decrease in South Latitude, &c. as may be observed by the Tables themselves.*

CHAP. VII.

SECT. I.

Necessary Considerations before Judgement upon a Nativity.

I. CONsider the strength, or weakness of the Planets in general, and see how they behold each other; and

and in particular, whether they caſt any benevolent Aſpect to the Aſcendant, Lord thereof, or the *Sun*, or *Moon*.

II. See whether the Luminaries behold the Aſcendant friendly, alſo in what Houſes and Quarter of Heaven they and the reſt of the Planets with ☉ are poſited.

III. Take notice what Eminent fixed Stars of the firſt, or ſecond Magnitude (that have but ſmall Latitude from the Ecliptick) fall in any of the Angles, or near unto the chief Significators in the Figure; conſider the nature of theſe fixed Stars, if ſo be they agree (in nature) with thoſe Planets they are nearly joined with; this doth augment their ſignification, be it good or bad: But if thoſe Stars happen to be of contrary natures, order your Judgement accordingly.

IV. Conſider alſo in what Houſes, or parts of the Heavens, the Antiſcions, or Contra-antiſcions of all the Planets fall, whether upon the Cuſps of the chief Houſes thereof, or near the degrees of any of the Planets places, or fixed Stars therein; and accordingly moderate your Judgement.

V. From theſe (and ſuch like) conſiderations you may be able Rationally to Judge and Determine (in a general way) what the Natives Fate may be; having alſo reſpect to the Directions that fall in the Nativity, both good and bad, for the effects of both, Perſons of all degrees muſt (undoubtedly) be ſure, more or leſs, to partake of, during the time of their Operations; although it ſo happens, that in ſome Nativities, the good Directions do much ſurmount the bad, and in others the contrary.

For if we are content with the effects of good Directions, we muſt of neceſſity bear with the force of bad alſo, becauſe Squares and Oppoſitions muſt have their Operations as well as Sextiles, and Trines; for without the one, the other cannot be; and therefore ſome ſower, as well as ſweet, will attend all Perſons. Hence then I may conclude,

clude, that the fore-knowledge of theſe events is very convenient; For thereby we may put our ſelves in a Capacity to receive all promiſed good, and if we cannot withſtand approaching dangers, yet we may be able, in part, to mittigate their force; and thereby the more eaſily evade. Now the particular times when either of theſe things may happen is artificially pointed out by the Art of Directions.

VI. Laſtly, in Judging any thing concerning the Native, whether Life, Eſtate, Marriage, Preferment, Travel, *&c.* The Artiſt ought rightly to underſtand (and be exceeding perfect in) the nature and ſignifications of the *Significators*, and *Promitters*; alſo their Fortitudes, and Debilities, and how they are beheld, either by good or bad Aſpects of the other Planets, and thereby aſſiſted or afflicted; I ſay, without ſuch conſiderations an Artiſt cannot well Judge (or thereby inform the Native) of his future Fate, and what may, probably, happen unto him in the whole Courſe of his Life, according to Natural Cauſes.

SECT. II.

Of the general ſignification of the Lord of the Aſcendant in a Nativity.

I. THat Perſon which is born under *Saturn* ſhall more or leſs, in conditions, participate of his Nature, *viz.* He will be a cloſe ſubtile Perſon, altogether aiming at his own Intereſt; high minded, ſelf conceited, ſufficiently churliſh, and of a dogged diſpoſition; Timerous, a contemner of Women, (as to Marriage) yet Luxurious, and many times addicted to ſwear, lye, and diſſemble; and not altogether a ſtranger to Drunkenneſs. But if *Saturn* be well ſeated in the Nativity, thoſe evil inclinations

tions will be much abated and the Native proves a man of a profound Judgment, few words, very ſtudious, Grave and Severe, and one that heaps up the goods of this Life.

II. Such as are born under *Jupiter* prove Vertuous Perſons in the general, they will be Juſt and Honeſt in all their dealings, and actions, Wiſe and Prudent, Liberal to thoſe that ſtand in need, having a deſire to benefit all Perſons, and perfect haters of all unworthy Acts.

But if *Jupiter* be ill diſpoſed in the Nativity, the Native then proves a very Extravagant Perſon, ignorant, careleſs; and in fine, but of a dull Capacity, a fawning, diſſembling Companion, and not fit to be truſted.

III. Thoſe that are Born when *Mars* bears Rule, will be inclineble to all manner of Raſh Actions, and generally ſubject to any kind of Miſchief; as Quarrelling, Fighting, Swearing, Lying, Stealing, Killing, *&c.*

But if *Mars* be well ſeated in the Figure, the Natives Inclinations are not altogether ſo bad; yet, if Authors may be credited, bad is the beſt; for they uſually prove Perjured, Turbulent, Treacherous Perſons, *&c.* --- Proud, Boaſters, *&c.*

IV. Such as are Born when the *Sun* bears Rule, will aim at high things, having a deſire of Soveraignty; generally Lofty Spirits, proud, and high, but of excellent ſound Judgements; lovers of Honour, and all honourable Actions, ſearchers into many rare Secrets; and uſually not without ſucceſs.

But if the *Sun* be weak in the Nativity, or much afflicted, the Natives Inclinations are not at all ſo commendable, but much of this good ſignification is abated, as before hinted in the other Planets.

V. Thoſe Perſons that are Born under the Dominion of *Venus*, (and ſhe well dignified in the Nativity) will be inclinable (for the moſt part) to mirth; and in general they are vertuous Perſons, delighting much in taking their pleaſure, and to go ſpruce and neat in their Apparel;

rel; often inſnared in Love matters, conſtant in their Affections, free from Jealouſie, *&c.*

But note that if *Venus* happen to be ill dignified in the Geniture, then the Native is uſually inclinable to pleaſures of the worſer ſort; as Drunkenneſs, Wenching, and ſuch like ſordid Actions, not fit to be (ſo much as) mentioned.

VI. ſuch as are Born under the Dominion of *Mercury* (and if *Mercury* in the Nativity be free from affliction, and ſtrong) are uſually great Searchers into many Curioſities; ſuch Perſons generally have moſt excellent Wits, ſharp Fancies, inclinable to all kind of Learning, Eloquent, good Orators; and in ſhort, capable of underſtanding the moſt occult Miſteries, belonging to any Science, without much inſtruction.

If *Mercury* be ill diſpoſed, this good ſignification is much abated; and then the Native proves a meer verbal Perſon, a great Boaſter, pretending to much knowledge, and guilty of very little, if any at all; and many times too much addicted to Lying, Cheating, Pilfering, and ſuch like vitious and diſhoneſt Actions.

VII. Laſtly, Thoſe Perſons Born under the Dominion of the *Moon*, are uſually unſtedfaſt, and wavering, timerous, delighting to be wandring, and ſhifting, from place, to place; (but for the moſt part) they are ingenious, lovers of all kind of Novelties, and ſuch as are willing to live at peace.

But if the *Moon* be weak in the Nativity, and much debililated, or afflicted, this argues the Native to be but a looſe kind of Perſon, and a meer ſottiſh, idle, lazy Creature; having no ſpirit, but doth (as it were) delight to be careleſs of himſelf, and to live in a poor, low, mean, and beggerly condition.

Note that what is ſpoken here of the Lord of the Aſcendant in a Nativity, may alſo be underſtood of the *Lord of the Geniture*, which is that Planet that hath moſt

Eſſential, and Accidental Dignities in the Figure of the Geniture. But if any other Planet therein ſhould happen to be nearly as ſtrong as he, or if any other Planet (or Planets) ſhould behold him, or the Lord of the Aſcendant; in this caſe, the Artiſt is to mix his Judgement according to their ſeveral Significators, and from thence Judge the Qualities, and Conditions of the Native.

SECT. III.

Of the Faces of the Signs being Horoſcopial in any Geniture.

THE Faces of the Signs are accounted, by ſome, very neceſſary in Aſtrological Judgements; and have been often verified in many Nativities. For which *John Angelus* hath deſcribed convenient Images that very well expreſs their ſeveral ſignifications, which are briefly thus, *viz.*

I. If the firſt Face of *Aries* aſcend, the Native will be a Perſon of an undaunted Spirit, confident and bold, couragious and valiant; becauſe 'tis a Face of *Mars.*

The ſecond Face ſignifies the Native will be preferred, and come to bear Rule, it being the Face of the *Sun.*

The third Face declares the Native to be accute, addicted to Muſick, to Mirth, and to Pleaſures in general; becauſe 'tis a Face of *Venus.*

II. If the firſt Face of *Taurus* aſcend, the Native will be skilful in Husbandry, and inclinable to ſtudy, ſeveral things Mathematical; as Geometry, Surveying, *&c.* for 'tis a Face of *Mercury.*

The ſecond Face ſhews the Native ſhall have great power, but be Inſtrumental in the Ruine of Places, and impoveriſhing the Inhabitants thereof; this is the Face of the *Moon.*

The

The third Face denotes the Native ſhall be much afflicted by hard Labour, Want, and Miſery, as alſo ſuffer Bondage and Slavery, unleſs the Fortunes interpoſe their friendly Rayes; for 'tis a Face of *Saturn.*

III. The firſt Face of *Gemini* aſcending, intimates the Native may prove a Scrivener, or an Accomptant; or one imployed about receiving, and paying Money; it alſo declares many other Imployments wherein the Wit is much exerciſed, and ſmall profit ariſing thereby; this is a Face of *Jupiter.*

The ſecond Face declares much affliction to the Native, by hard Labour, and Oppreſſion, obtaining nothing without much ſtudy, and difficulty; and in fine, it denotes but a kind of a knaviſh Wit, ſubtile, and cunning, but little bettered thereby; this is the Face of *Mars.*

The third Face ſignifies the Native will be ſubject to many fooliſh Pleaſures of the worſer ſort, having a dull Wit, very forgetful, yet ſubject to jearing, and deriding of others, to his own ſhame, and diſgrace; this is accounted the Face of the *Sun.*

IV. The firſt Face of *Cancer* ariſing, denotes the Native will be much concerned amongſt the Female Sex, and take much delight in ſuch kind of pleaſures; it ſignifies Riches to the Native, and that he will prove a ſubtil Perſon, eaſily procuring the favour of ſuch as he deſires; this is ſaid to be the Face of *Venus.*

The ſecond Face ſignifies a pleaſant Life, and that the Native ſhall enjoy the Riches of this World, yet much given to the Dalliance of Women. But if a Woman, ſhe will be fruitful, and know no want; 'tis the Face of *Mercury.*

The third Face declares the Native will delight in Hunting, and ſeveral Martial Exerciſes, and Actions, alſo ſubject to Quarrels, and Contentions, and to heap Riches thereby; 'tis a Face of the *Moon,* and the reſt which follow, as you find them in the Table of Eſſential Dignities, Part I.

V. If the firſt Face of *Leo* be Horoſcopial, the Native will be bold, and cruel, luſtful, and ſubject to Act many evil deeds, without other things happen to mittigate it; and in fine, the Native muſt of neceſſity run through many unavoidable hardſhips, and dangers.

The ſecond Face ſignifies many unexpected Contentions, Miſeries, and neceſſities; yet Victory over others, and much concerned in the occaſioning of Quarrels, Fightings, and Diſcords; many times Blood ſhed.

The third Face is ſaid to ſignifie a peaceable Perſon, and one that will endeavour to ſhun, and avoid all means of Strife, and Debate.

VI. The firſt Face of *Virgo* ariſing, ſignifies the Native ſhall be very fortunate in all things, relating to the Earth; as Plowing, Sowing, Planting, *&c.* and by ſuch means gain much Wealth, and heap together the Goods of this Life.

The ſecond Face ſhews the Native ſhall be exceeding covetous, and greedy after Riches; deſiring the help and aſſiſtance of others, to advance himſelf.

The third Face of *Virgo* Intimates the Native may live to an old Age, and be full of Infirmities, and Weakneſſes; many times the Native loſes a Member, and in his Life Roots, and Demoliſhes what others have Planted before him.

VII. The firſt Face of *Libra* aſcending, Intimates the Native may come to be a Judge, or Magiſtrate that will do Juſtice, and help the Poor againſt their powerful Oppreſſors.

The ſecond Face ſignifies the Native ſhall live a peaceable Life, and enjoy much content and plenty.

The third Face denotes the Native to be a gluttonous, rioting Perſon, much addicted to bad Company, Luſt, and Jollity.

VIII. The firſt Face of *Scorpio* Horoſcopial, ſignifies the Native to be Contentious, Quarrelſome, Deceitful and Treacharous. The

The ſecond Face ſignifies a Sower of Sedition, a Perſon exceeding high Spirited; and one that generally delights in miſchief.

The third Face denotes the Native will not only be Froward, Peeviſh, and Quarrelſome; but it ſignifies he ſhall prove a Drunkard, a Fornicator, and a Perſon ſufficiently puff'd up with Pride.

IX. The firſt Face of *Sagitarius* ariſing, ſignifies the Native ſhall be of a bold undaunted Spirit in all War-like Actions.

The ſecond Face denotes the Native to be ſubject to many Scarrs, and that he will ſuſtain many Bodily ſorrows, and afflictions.

The third Face denotes the Native to be a Wilful, Obſtinate, and Selfiſh Perſon; a ready Wit for Miſchief, but very averſe to good Actions, and delights to be threatning and croſſing all he converſeth withal.

X. If the firſt Face of *Capricorn* aſcend, it denotes the Native ſhall Travel much, and both gain, and loſe thereby; ſo that his Life ſhall not be very Fortunate, or Unfortunate, but intermix'd with both.

The ſecond Face ſignifies the Native ſhall be very Inquiſitive, and ſearch after ſuch things that (notwithſtanding his great pains and ſtudy) he ſhall not find out or attain unto.

The third Face denotes the Native will be exceeding Covetous, and have an itching deſire after Soveraignty, as well as the Wealth of this World.

XI. If the firſt Face of *Aquarius* ariſe in the Horoſcope (or Aſcendant) of a Nativity, the Native is extreamly concerned in heaping together the Wealth of the World, and in continual trouble of Spirit, by reaſon thereof; yet notwithſtanding all his Pains and Toyl, he rarely attains to be Rich; but ſtill as it comes it paſſeth away, to the great perplexity of the Natives mind.

The ſecond Face ſignifies the Native to be of a covetous

Disposition, but of a good Understanding; a Comly Person, and one that loves his Liberty.

The third Face denotes the Native to be of a froward Disposition, he will be subject to be hated without a cause; many will be ready to affront, and abuse him, and he not much behind-hand with them (when Occasion is offered) but forward enough to Calumniate their good Names and Reputations.

XII. The first Face of *Pisces* ascending, denotes the Native to be mutable in his thoughts, often shifting from place, to place; useing much diligence to make himself known, and get himself a Name, and Estate; but rarely accomplishing his desires.

The second Face signifies the Native to be of an Aspiring Brain, and one that aims at very high things.

The third Face denotes the Native to be a great lover of (and a Person that delights much in) unlawful pleasures amongst Women, yet a peaceable quiet Person in the general.

These are general significations, and reputed, by some, to be very significant, and material in Judgement; however, 'twill be necessary that the Artist do also consider the Planet (or Planets) in the Ascendant (or beholding it) and the Sign they are in, and what other configurations he finds that may, in any kind, alter these general significations; and in so doing he will be the better able to Judge the natural Inclination, and general Fate of the Native.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the significations of the Planets, as they are Rulers of the several Houses; from their Position in any of the twelve Houses of a Genethliacal Scheme of the Heavens.

SECT. I.

Of the Lord of the Ascendant, his Position in any of the twelve Houses, &c.

I. IF the Lord (or Ruler) of the Horoscope shall be Posited in the *Ascendant*, or *First House*, it signifies the Native should be not only long liv'd, but prosperous, and very industrious to acquire both Honour, and Profit; and to merit respect, both from Relations as well as others; this is to be understood if he be there free from affliction, and well beheld of the Fortunes, or the Luminaries; if otherwise, judge the contrary.

II. If the Lord of the first House be posited in the second, this shews the Native should gain Riches by his own indeavours, if he be well beheld there, and free from Impediment, there is the greater probability of considerable profit, and advantage; but if he be afflicted, and weak, it portends the contrary, *viz.* much Poverty, and Misery, with many Calamities, and Afflictions.

III. If posited in the third House, the Native then is much addicted to short, or In-land Journeys, or to Reside, or Sojourn amongst his Kindred, and Relations, as Brothers, Sisters, Kinsmen, *&c.* If he happen to be afflicted, or infortunate there, he is unkindly greeted from such

ſuch Relations, or meets with many unhappy Accidents in his ſhort Journeys.

IV. If in the fourth Houſe, then the Native may very well expect a hopeful Patrimony, or enjoy the Houſes, or Lands of his Father; he ſhould be proſperous, and ſucceſsful in Buildings, Plantations, or dealing in moovable Goods, *&c.*

But this is ſtill to be underſtood if he be fortunate, and well placed therein: if unfortunate, the Native may make an ill end; and perhaps dye in Priſon, or ſome deplorable Death.

V. If in the fifth Houſe, and fortunately placed there; the Native lives happily, and ſees many joyful days; delights in Mirth, and Recreations; loves his pleaſure, and ſometimes Gameing alſo, he ſhould have hopeful Children, and much proſperity and comfort from, or by, them; and in fine, enjoy the happineſs of many Friends. But if he be there in *Scorpio*, eſpecially, or any other Watry Sign, Combuſt, or debilitated, Judge the contrary in all reſpects, *viz.* that the Native ſhould be too much inclined to Good fellowſhip, and Delights of the worſer ſort; and many times receive much prejudice thereby: and not only ſo, but by Surfeiting, Drunkenneſs, and other Intemperances, he may, at length, end his days.

VI. In the ſixth Houſe, the Native is uſually ſickly, or ſubject to many Infirmities, or to live a ſervile Life (unleſs very ſtrong in his own Dignities;) if weak, or much afflicted there the Native is then ſeldome well in health, but afflicted often with tedious Diſtempers, by which he may at laſt expire, after much affliction, and ſorrow.

VII. in the ſeventh Houſe, if hopefully poſited therein, Judge the Native may be fortunate in Wives, Partners, Factors, *&c.* he then ſeldome fails to be much concern'd with divers ſorts of Perſons; and probably Women more than ordinary: he ſhould delight in Conteſts, and Law Suits, upon ſmall occaſions; and often becomes Victor

Victor in ſuch undertakings: But on the other ſide, if you find the Lord of the Aſcendant afflicted, or much debilitated, either by Combuſtion, or otherwiſe; then he is like a Perſon in the hands, or at the diſpoſe of his profeſt Enemies; he meets then with an ill Wife, or Wives: ſometimes they (in ſuch a caſe) are the Inſtruments of his Ruine, and Deſtruction; the manner whereof muſt be conſidered from the Nature of the Sign upon the Cuſp of the ſeventh (or rather the eighth) if *Scorpio* be there, let the Native beware of Poyſon; if an Earthy Sign, he may receive much detriment, if not death, by a fall into ſome deep Pit; if an Airy Sign, by a fall from ſome high place: conſider other concurring Teſtimonies, and accordingly frame a Judgement.

[*And note that he that would become an expert Artiſt in the Judiciary Part of Aſtrology muſt not expect a Precept for all he Writes, but an apt Genius is alſo required; and he ſhould always remember the firſt Aphoriſme of* Ptolomy, *&c.*] But I proceed.

VIII. The Lord of the Aſcendant in the eighth Houſe, Authors tell us, ſignifies a Perſon of a ſhort Life, a fearful, ſorrowful Perſon, ſubject to deceit, and indirect Actions; Covetous of other Mens Goods, and if unfortunate therein, this Judgement is much aggravated, to which may be added, that the Natives Mother ſhould be in much danger of Death at his Birth, without the Interpoſition of the friendly Rayes of the fortunate, and adjuvant Planets.

IX. The Lord of the Aſcendant in the ninth Houſe, ſhews the Native ſhould be ſtrongly inclined to Travel; and if he be fortunate therein, he ſhould very much advantage himſelf thereby, otherwiſe Judge, the contrary, that he will fall into the hands of Theeves and Robbers, and receive much damage by their means.

X. In the tenth Houſe, it ſhews the Native arrives to ſome Preferment, Office, or Dignity; or gains Honour by ſome commendable undertaking: But if afflicted there, let

let him beware of the Sentence of a Judge, or the frown, and diſpleaſure of ſome Prince, or great Perſon, probably Reſtraint; and at laſt Death, for ſome diſloyal Action, or Actions committed.

XI. If the Lord of the Aſcendant happen to be fortunately placed in the eleventh Houſe, this argues the Native ſhould be very fortunate, and ſucceſsful in his hopes and deſires; and that he ſhould be happy in his Acquaintance, and Friends, yet not many Children; on the contrary if he be much afflicted there by Combuſtion (which is the greateſt) or otherwiſe, then his Friends are meer pretenders, and he receives prejudice, and unkind Offices from them, and not only ſo, but all his hopes, and expectations, for the moſt part, have an ill end.

XII. If he be poſited in the twelfth Houſe, the Native rarely eſcapes Injuries ſecretly hatched, and contrived againſt him, by private Enemies, which he will not fail to be peſter'd withal, and this to purpoſe, if afflicted in that Houſe; to which I may add there is then great danger the Native may end his days in Priſon, at leaſt endure much ſorrow thereby, and loſs by the greater ſort of Cattle, if he happen to deal in ſuch Creatures.

SECT. II.

Of the Lord of the ſecond Houſe in any of the twelve Cœleſtial Houſes.

I. THE Lord of the ſecond Houſe, poſited in the firſt, ſhews that the Native, without much pains, ſhould gain a conſiderable Eſtate, or Fortune (the Capacity of Birth being conſidered) and that moſt of his Actions ſhould produce profit; and this the rather, if he be free from the Hoſtile Rayes of the Infortunes, or other afflictions.

II. If in the ſecond Houſe, the Native will be aſſuredly Rich

Rich, and gain an Eſtate; and this the more certain, provided he be not Combuſt therein; and if the Lord of the ſecond Houſe be alſo in friendly Aſpect with the Lord of the Aſcendant, 'tis then an aſſured Teſtimony the Native muſt proſper, unleſs miraculouſly prevented.

III. In the third Houſe, this ſignifies profit by ſhort, and In-land Journeys; and Conſequently, by Brethren, and ſuch kind of Relations, unleſs much afflicted therein; if ſo, Judge the contrary, as reaſon will direct.

IV. If in the fourth Houſe, it portends an Eſtate (or profit, at leaſt) from the Natives Parents, probably by Houſes or Land, or ſuch kind of immovable Goods, or things; which Judgement is augmented, if the Lord of the ſecond be well beheld by fortunate Planets, if otherwiſe, the Artiſt ought to moderate his Judgement accordingly; and alſo to conſider well the Quality of the Native.

V. If poſited in the fifth Houſe Fortunate, it denotes that the Native ſhould be enriched by his Children, or gain much by Play, or ſome other delightful Recreative means: he ſhall undertake much buſineſs for himſelf, and other Perſons; by which he may Reap conſiderable profit, and advantage: but if he be Combuſt, or afflicted there, the profit will be the leſs; and ſometimes the Native is much damnified from ſuch Relations, or undertakings.

VI. If you find him poſited in the ſixth Houſe, 'tis ten to one but the Natives Servants prove perfidious, or neglect his Service; from whom as alſo from ſmall Cattle, and by Sickneſs he ſuſtains much loſs, unleſs other Teſtimonies in the Figure demonſtrate the contrary, or at leaſt mittigate the evil portended.

VII. If the Lord of the ſecond be poſited in the ſeventh Houſe, the Native will receive damage in Eſtate, by Law Suits, or other Conrroverſies; he ſpends much amongſt the Female Sex, or has a Wife that helps him away with his

his Subſtance; and this the more certain, unleſs the Ruling Planet of that Houſe be in friendly Aſpect to the Lord of the ſecond, the Native ſhould warily deal with Partners; and beware alſo how he falls into the hands of Theeves (which he ſhould be more than ordinary ſubject to) but if the Lord of the ſecond Houſe be free from Impediment, the danger is the leſs, and ſome good may be expected.

VIII. If in the eighth Houſe, the Native is uſually very extravagant in his Expences; and if he be alſo in good Aſpect, or Reception with the Lord of the eighth Houſe, the Natives Eſtate will be much deminiſhed, either by engagements for others, or ſome other means equivolent; but if the Lord of the ſecond be fortified, or aſſiſted by the Lord of the eighth, and diſpoſed of by him alſo; then the Native gains by others, either by the Wills and Legacies of the dead, or by the Portion of a Wife, *viz.* an Eſtate, Goods, or Poſſeſſions may be transferr'd unto him.

IX. If the Lord of the ſecond ſhall be poſited in the ninth Houſe, free from affliction; the Native then gains by all things ſignified thereby, as merchandizing, or adventuring to Sea, either in Perſon, or Eſtate; or by ſome ſecret thing, or new Invention; and (if inclined that way) by the Law, or Clergy: this muſt always be underſtood, if he be well poſited there, if not, Judge the contrary; and if he be in friendly Aſpect of other Planets, this doth much confirm the aforeſaid Judgement.

X. In the tenth Houſe well ſeated, it ſhews the Native ſhould gain by his Profeſſion, or Imployment he follows, whether it be a Trade, or Office; or elſe it may be by the means of ſome Noble Perſon.

XI. If in the eleventh Houſe, the Native thrives by the aſſiſtance of his Friends and acquaintance; he is generally fortunate in his hopes, and gathers Wealth accidentally; and ſometimes by buying, and ſelling, or managing the Eſtate of ſome Eminent Perſon.

XII.

XII. If in the twelfth Houſe, and in his own Dignities, the Native then improves his Eſtate, by dealing in great Cattle; and ſtraugely gains by the means of ſuch Perſons that ſecretly indeavour to injure him: but if unfortunately placed there, then Judge the contrary; to which add he may be much damaged by Impriſonment, and other vexatious ſorrows that may unhappily fall upon him.

SECT. III.

Of the various ſignification of the Lord, or Ruler of the third Houſe, being poſited in any of the twelve Houſes of Heauen.

I. IF the Lord of the third Houſe happen to be Located in the Aſcendant, this imports the Native may take many ſhort Journeys, and prove a good Friend to his Kindred and Relations, whether Brothers, Siſters, Kinsfolks, *&c.* it argues he ſhould bear Rule over them, and friendly Exerciſe his Authority amongſt them, unleſs the Lord of the third Houſe be afflicted in the Aſcendant by the Lord thereof, or otherwiſe; if ſo, he prooves too ſevere, and unnatural.

II. If in the ſecond Houſe, the Natives Brethren, *&c.* contend with him for Goods, or Money (unleſs in good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant) and ſometimes it betokens that the Native ſhould make many ſhort Journeys in order to the procuring, Augmenting, or confirming of an Eſtate, *&c.*

III. But if the Lord of the third Houſe be in the third, and happily placed therein; this ſhews not only aſſiſtance from Relations, but that the Native will delight to Journey up and down from one place to another.

IV. If in the fourth Houſe, the Natives Relations will endeavour to inrich themſelves by his Fathers Eſtate (at leaſt,

leaſt, get what they can from him, though but little bettered thereby) yet to the Detriment of the Native; and this the more certain, if the Lord of the third Houſe be ill affected in the fourth.

V. By being Located in the fifth Houſe (which is the third from the third) this Naturally ſignifies many ſhort Journeys taken by the Natives Kindred, no way prejudicial to him; they ſhould be kind, and reſpective to the Natives Children alſo; and he ſhould much delight to entertain his Relations, and Neighbours with Sports, Paſtimes, and other Recreations, by which he receives no detriment, unleſs the fifth Houſe be much afflicted.

VI. If in the ſixth Houſe, the Native lives in enmity and hatred with his Relations; and there is ſometimes much Controverſie promoted amongſt them, unleſs ſome other over-ruling Teſtimonies occurr.

VII. If in the ſeventh Houſe, the Native may be put to the trouble of many Journeys, occaſioned by Controverſies, and other diſcontents; ſometimes in point of Marriage, or for the ſake of his Brothers Wife, with whom he may be too familiar, according to the Opinion of ſome Authors: the ſeventh Houſe is the Aſcendant of the Natives Wife, and the fifth from the third; and therefore this Judgement is not improper.

VIII. If in the eighth Houſe, it ſhews the condition of the Natives Brethren to be very mean, and Indigent; and that he ſhould take many Journeys (chiefly occaſioned by the Wills of deceaſed Perſons.)

IX. If in the ninth Houſe, the Natives Brethren ſhall Travel into remote parts of the World far from their Native Country, and there Marry, and Inhabit with their Wives. *Note that the ninth Houſe is the ſeventh from the third, whence ariſes this Judgement.*

X. If in the tenth Houſe (which is the eighth from the third) the Natives Brethren, &c. ſhall dye before him (or live but a ſhort time) and whilſt living, great differences, and diſſentions ſhall ariſe amongſt them, ſo that they will live very uncomfortably thereby; and it alſo portends ſome ſhort Travel to the Native to gain preferment.

XI. But if in the eleventh Houſe, this ſhews great love and amity between the Native and his Relations; and not only ſo, but that he will be very proſperous, and ſucceſsful in moſt of his affairs, (eſpecially if he be free from Combuſtion, or other affliction,) he alſo takes many pleaſant Journeys to viſit particular Friends.

XII. If the Lord of the third be poſited in the twelfth Houſe, the Native and his Brethren (and other Relations) are perfect Enemies one againſt the other, and ſeek out many private ways to perplex each other; and this is not all, but it portends much affliction to the Native; and he is forced to fly to ſecure himſelf from Impriſonment and other dangers, which the Native will be too often ſubject unto.

SECT. IIII.

Of the Lord of the fourth Houſe, his Poſition in any of the twelve Houſes of Heaven.

I. IF you find the Lord of the fourth Houſe poſited in the Aſcendant, the Native ſhould be much concerned in Husbandry, in Building of Houſes, and dealing in Land, or immovable Goods; and he ſhould be very ſucceſsful in all ſuch undertakings, provided the Significator be no way Impedited; and not only ſo, but oft-times the Native proves the top of his Relations, and Kindred: and excells them all, and gains Reſpect and Honour from Eminent Perſons.

II. If in the ſecond Houſe, it portends the Parents of the Native to be very reſponſable Perſons, and both able,

and willing to assist, and support the Native; by whose favour he lives credibly, and hath good success in Purchasing of Houses, and Land, &c.

III. When in the third House (which is the twelfth from the fourth) well placed, and free from affliction, the Native gains by all such things that are signified by the fourth House, whether Houses, Land, or Hereditaments, &c. from, or by the means of Relations; as Brothers, Sisters, Kinsfolks, &c. who should in some kind damnifie their Parents, or the contrary.

[*These Judgements ought to be warily pronounced, and not peremptorily without the Consideration of other Circumstances in the Figure.*]

IV. By being posited in the fourth House, and well beheld of the fortunate Planets; also free from Combustion, &c. you may predict much happiness, and good success to the Native from dealing in Houses and Land, and all immovable Goods; and no less respect from Antient Persons, whence his Name becomes famous, and he leaves a good report after his Death: but if unfortunate, or afflicted in the fourth, this good promised is much abated, and the Native then may not expect to enjoy such Prosperity, nor live in that Splendor.

V. But if he shall be posited in the fifth House, free, this intimates the Father of the Native shall be liberal, and kind in disposing his Substance to the Natives Children; and that they may in all probabilty be much bettered thereby: but if the Lord of the fourth be in any bad Aspect with the Lord of the fifth House, or if the fifth House be afflicted, then Judge the contrary, that they will not enjoy the benefit of their Grandfathers Estate, or else he will not leave any thing considerable for them to boast of

VI. If in the sixth House, the Native may thrive by Physick, small Cattle, and good Servants, (if no other Testimonies contradict,) it sometimes shews also the meaner condition of the Natives Parents; and that the Native

tive may be too much addicted to fraudulent, treacherous Actions; except the fortunate Planets assist by their friendly Rayes.

VII. If you find the Lord of the fourth, posited in the seventh House, strong; this signifies profit to the Native by a Wife, or Wives; or from some Publique Imployment, or by dealing with divers People of different Qualities in the World; sometimes the Natives Father proves his Enemy, or strangely opposes the Person, or Interest of his Son.

VIII. If he happen to be Located in the eighth House, this portends, not only danger to the Natives Mother in Child-bed, but also a short Life to the Father; but if the Lord of the fourth be well posited in the eighth, the Native may be much bettered by the Wills, and Legacies of deceased Persons; and in the end perhaps lay his Bones in some Forreign Country.

IX. If you find the Lord of the fourth in the ninth House, well seated, and free from the Hostile Beams of infortunate Planets; then Judge the Native acquires profit, or advantage, from some thing properly signified by the ninth House, whether by Travail, or some Religious means, or otherwise by some secret Mistery which he may discover; but it also intimates the Natives Parents to live in a very servile, mean, and low condition (the Father more especially,) and this the more certain, if weak, and afflicted in the said House.

X. But if posited in the tenth House, the Native and his Father, are then much esteemed by Honourable Persons, he then lives hapily by his Imployment; and is generally accounted a Person of good Credit in the World, (unless you find other Arguments in the Scheme, to contradict this Judgement.)

XI. If in the eleventh House (which is the eighth from the fourth) and therein ill affected; this threatens short Life to the Father, and many Disasters to attend

him during Life; but if well posited therein, Judge the contrary; and that the Native for the most part shall be happy, and fortunate, during Life.

XII. If you find the Lord of the fourth in the twelfth House; 'tis then very probable that the Natives Friends (I mean his Parents) may be much afflicted with Poverty, and other Crosses, which may occasion them to try their Fortunes, in some remote part of the World, far distant from the Land of their Nativity. It also portends no great good to the Native himself; and shews he may end his days in a strange Country. These general Judgements may be Contradicted, in part, from other Configurations of the Planets, which ought to be well considered, and reconciled by the Artist.

SECT. V.

Of the Lord of the fifth House, his position in any of the twelve Houses.

I. THE Lord of the *fifth* in the *Ascendant*, signifies the Native should have many Children, and be respected by them; the Native should also delight in Sports, Games, and other Recreations, sometimes to his prejudice.

II. If in the second, and free from affliction, it denotes profit to the Native by the indeavours of his Children; it shews they should thrive, and get Estates, and assist the Native thereby.

III. If the Lord of the *fifth* House be posited in the third, (which is the eleventh from the fifth,) the Natives Children are happy in their Friends, and acquaintance; and he takes many delightful, and profitable short Journeys.

IV. If posited in the fourth House, *Schoner* sayes, the Native will enjoy an Estate from his Parents; others say, it signifies many Children, which unless he be strong, and free from affliction, they may sustain many troubles, and vexations; and probably Imprisonment.

V. If in the fifth House well seated, it denotes the happy, and prosperous condition of the Natives Children; and that the Native will be very propense to delights, and pleasures.

VI. If in the sixth House, the Natives Children prove good, and profitable Servants to the Native; and are not much afflicted with Diseases, unless other Testimonies concur.

VII. If in the seventh House, the Natives Wife, and Children hold together to his prejudice; they sometimes prove his professed Enemies, unless there happen some benevolent Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the fifth House.

VIII. If in the eighth House free from affliction, the Natives Children generally thrive, or gain by deceased Persons; and so doth the Native also.

IX. If in the ninth House, the Natives Children will delight to take their pleasure, and to Travel long Journeyes; they should be ingenious, and apt to search after new Inventions; and probably to good purpose: they should be Religious also, or concerned in matters, or things relating to the Church.

X. If posited in the tenth House, the Natives Children may be advanced by the means of great and potent Persons, to the honour of the Native; and in regard 'tis the sixth House from the fifth, the Children of the Native may prove but sickly Persons, or at least be much afflicted thereby.

XI. By being posited in the eleventh House, it denotes ill to the Natives Children in the general; they will meet with many Adversaries, and strange Oppositions, if other Testimonies contradict not; but the Native should be very

ry prosperous in his hopes, and delight in the Company of his Friends.

XII. When the Lord of the fifth House shall be posited in the twelfth House, this shews but few Children; and such as will be very unnatural, and bring sorrow and trouble to the Native; but they may thrive by dealing in great Cattle.

SECT. VI.

Of the Position of the Lord of the sixth, in any of the twelve Houses.

I. THE Lord of the sixth in the Ascendant, unless strong, and well posited therein; shews that the Native may suffer much by Diseases of the Nature of that Planet; and that his Servants, and small Cattle should prove unfortunate unto him in the general.

II. But if posited in the second House, this shews prejudice to the Natives Estate, chiefly occasioned from Sickness, and Servants; and notwithstanding all the Natives Indeavours, he will rarely acquire an Estate, unless other good Arguments of Riches appear in the Figure.

III. If in the third House, the Natives Brethren should be sickly, and he himself subject to Diseases; and many times in his short, or In-land Journeys.

IV. If in the fourth House, the Natives Father lives a poor Servile Life; and he himself, together with his Family, suffer much by Sickness; and this the more certain, if the Lord of the sixth be Combust, or much afflicted in the Scheme.

V. By being posited in the fifth House, the Native is then afflicted with Sickness, proceeding from great Intemperance, Surfeits, and Debauchery; or from troubles of Spirit, arising from the affliction of the Natives Children.

VI. If

VI. If the Lord of the sixth House, be posited in the sixth House, strong, and in good Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant; then the Native is strong, and healthful for the most part, otherwise Judge the contrary.

VII. If in the seventh House, the Native will be subject to prejudice from, or by the means of the Female-sex; he may be afflicted with Diseases taken from them, unless he be more than ordinary careful: it shews also that the Natives Wife should be sickly, and Infirm; and the Native guilty, or at least accused of many evil Actions.

VIII. If the Lord of the sixth be in the eighth House, my Author says, the Native shall be healthy, and survive his Enemies, and Servants; but if the Lord of the Ascendant apply to the Lord of the sixth in the eighth, or the contrary; the Native then must expect to undergo Sickness, and great danger of Death also.

IX. If posited in the ninth House, unless strong, and potent there, or in good Aspect to fortunate Planets; the Native will be afflicted by sickness in his Travels; and not only so, but addicted to deceitful, and vitious Actions.

X. When posited in the tenth House, and weak; the Native is afflicted by disturbance in Body, or Mind, proceeding from much Labour in his Profession, or striving to gain Honour, or the favour of great Men, and attains not his desire; but if he be strong in the tenth, or in reception, or good Aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant, or tenth House, Judge the contrary.

XI. If in the eleventh House, he confides too much in pretended Friends, or suffers prejudice from new acquaintance; except there be other Arguments to Ballance this Judgement.

XII. But being posited in the twelfth House, the Native suffers affliction by Diseases, which may Invade his Body in Prison, or proceed from much sorrow, or vexation of Spirit; he receives injuries, and affronts, from base, nd unworthy Persons; or from private Enemies, &c.

and this Judgement is the more aggravated, if the Lord of the ſixth Houſe be unfortunate in the twelfth.

SECT. VII.

Of the Poſition of the Lord of the ſeventh, in any of the twelve Houſes.

I. THE Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, poſited in the Aſcendant, ſhews that the Native ſhall be well beloved by the Female ſex, and gain by them; but he muſt not epect to live free from Controverſies, and if the Lord of the ſeventh vitiate the Aſcendant, the Judgement is the more certain, that diſcords will ariſe, as well betwen the Native and his Wife, as between him and others.

II. The Lord of the ſeventh, in the ſecond Houſe, no way afflicted; the Native is then enrich'd by a Wife, or Wives; but if unfortunate therein, Judge the contrary; yet he may ſurvive her, and many of his profeſt Adverſaries; and rarely eſcapes prejudice in Eſtate from Theeves, or other Enemies; or at leaſt, much contention, and debate, concerning ſuch matters.

III. If in the third Houſe, well dignified; there is a good agreement between the Native, and his Relations; and ſometimes Marries one of his own Kindred: but if you find the Lord of the ſeventh ill affected in the third, the Native, and his Relations, do not affect each other, but live at variance.

IV. If poſited in the fourth Houſe, the Native may enjoy the Poſſeſſions of his Father; and Marry one of his own Relations, who ſhould prove vertuous, and honeſt; but if ill dignified in the fourth, he may meet with trouble, or contention about ſome Eſtate in Houſes, or Lands, formerly appertaining to his Anceſtors.

V. If in the fifth Houſe, ill dignified; the Native will have

have vexation, both with Wife, and Children; but if well poſited, he Marries a young Perſon, which ſhould be a Woman of a good deportment, and behaviour; and not only vertuous, but beautiful.

VI. If in the ſixth Houſe, and ill dignified therein; the Native Marries a Perſon of low, and mean eſteem; and it ſhews the Native to be guilty of lying, and treacherous Acts, unleſs contradicted by other Aſpects that are friendly, and benevolent.

VII. If the Lord of the ſeventh be poſited in the ſeventh Houſe, and well dignified therein; the Native Marries credibly, and doth not diſhonour himſelf thereby; but if afflicted there, Judge the contrary: it alſo ſhews an ill agreement, and much diſcord, and contention with Women, either Sweethearts, or others.

VIII. If Located in the eighth Houſe, and free from Combuſtion, or other affliction; the Native may Marry a Rich Wife, and be much bettered by her Fortune; yet he muſt alſo expect ſome trouble, and vexation concerning the Wills, or Legacies of deceaſed Perſons, unleſs other Teſtimonies of good concurr.

IX. If in the ninth Houſe, ill affected; the Native meets with ſome Controverſie with his Wifes Relations; and not only ſo, but danger in his long Journeys, and perhaps Marries in another Countrey; ſometimes it ſignifies differences in point of Religion: but if well dignified there, the evil is much abated.

X. When poſited in the tenth Houſe, Authors affirm, the Native ſhall Marry a Wife, both Rich, and Noble; and thereby come into the favour of great, and honourable Perſons; but if he be afflicted there, the Native is perplext in his Imployment, and all things ſignified by the tenth Houſe.

XI. When you find the Lord of the ſeventh in the eleventh (which is the fifth Houſe from the ſeventh) the Native, in all probability, may Marry a Widdow, with whom

whom he may live happily, though ſhe have Children; yet if ill dignified in that Houſe, the Wife proves none of the beſt, perhaps addicted too much to Good-fellowſhip; and the Friends of the Native unhappily prove unkind unto him alſo, which muſt needs aggravate his diſcontent.

XII. If in the twelfth Houſe, ill placed; this ſignifies an unfortunate Marriage, he meets with a very unworthy Woman, which proves treacherous, and hateful, (unleſs ſome other way contradicted) it alſo ſhews many ſecret Enemies, and much trouble, and contention by their means, which will render the Natives Life very uncomfortable; but if the Lord of the ſeventh be well affected in the twelfth Houſe, this evil is very much mittigated, if not totally abated.

SECT. VIII.

Of the Poſition of the Lord of the eighth, in any of the twelve Houſes.

I. IF the Lord of the eighth Houſe be poſited in the Aſcendant, the Native ſcarce lives many years, but is very ſubject to misfortunes, and infirm in Body; his Life is no way happy, unleſs it be a fortunate Planet, and he in good Aſpect to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the Luminaries.

II. If poſited in the ſecond Houſe (eſpeciaſſy there in his own Dignities,) then Judge the Native may receive much profit, left by Perſons deceaſed, or by the Dowry of a Wife; but if unfortunately placed there, Judge the contrary.

III. If in the third Houſe, Judge the Natives Brethren will be Indigent Perſons, not likely to live long, being much afflicted with Diſeaſes, and other Diſaſters which frequently fall upon them to their great Detriment; and

and the more, if the Lord of the fifth be much afflicted there: it alſo ſhews danger of Death to the Native in ſome ſhort, or In-land Journey.

IV. If you find him poſited in the fourth Houſe, ill affected; this prenotes much ill to the Natives Parents, they ſhould be ſtrangely afflicted, ſickly, or unfortunate, unleſs befriended by the Benevolent Aſpects of fortunate Planets; and for the Native, he will end his dayes at home, or in his own Native Countrey: *Schoner* ſayes, *& quod mors nati erit in propria domo.*

V. When poſited in the fifth Houſe, the Natives Children dye in their Infancy, or if they live, they become Eminent; and are much Noted, either for their Famous Actions, or for their vitious humours, according as their proper Significator ſhall be affected in the Scheme.

VI. By being placed in the ſixth Houſe, this denotes prejudice from Servants, or ſmall Cattle, or from ſome Relation ſignified by the ſixth Houſe; but theſe Aphoriſmes muſt be underſtood warily, and with conſideration of other Circumſtances in the Figure, notwithſtanding what ſome Authors peremptorily affirm in their Writings.

VII. If poſited in the ſeventh Houſe, this ſignifies the Native ſhall Marry a Wealthy Perſon, in ſome remote Countrey from his, (or her) Native Place, and be the ſurviver; and laſtly, end his dayes in ſome Forreign Countrey.

VIII. The Lord of the eighth in the eighth Houſe afflicted, ſhews great danger of a violent Death; but if ſtrong and potent there, the Native enjoys his health reaſonably well for the moſt part; and laſtly, expires by a Natural eaſie Death.

IX. If in the ninth Houſe, the Native rarely lays his Bones in his own Countrey, but dyes in ſome ſtrange Land; if he be unfortunately placed there, then the Native is very prone to evil Actions, which may be a means to ſhorten his dayes; If ſtrong, and free from affliction, Judge the contrary.

X. If

X. If in the the tenth Houſe, unfortunate; the Native may be put to Death, by the Sentence of a Judge, for the breach of the Law; yet he will dye no Ignoble Death, but end his dayes honourably, and probably by the Command of his Prince (whether the Planet be ſtrong, or weak in the mid-heaven of the Scheme.)

XI. If in the eleventh Houſe, the Native may expect but few real, and true Friends in whom he may confide, but rather a continual jarring, and debate arifing between them; and laſtly, he dyes in the prime of his Years, unleſs this Judgement happen to be mittigated by other more prevalent Cauſes concurring.

XII. If the Lord of the eighth be poſited in the twelfth Houſe, there afflicted, or infortunate; the Native may dye in Priſon, or receive much Injury from his Enemies, inſomuch that his Life will be uncomfortable, and interwoven with aboundance of misfortunes; if ſtrong in the twelfth, the danger is the leſs conſiderable, and the Native may evade.

SECT. IX.

Of the Poſition of the Lord of the ninth, in any of the twelve Cæleſtial Houſes.

I. IF the Lord of the ninth Houſe be poſited in the Aſcendant, the Native will have a deſire, or ſtrong inclination to Travel, or ſee ſtrange Countreys; he will be juſt in his Actions, and thereby gain the affections of knowing Men, who will be ready to guide, or inſtruct him in Curious Arts, to which he may be very propenſe, if other Configurations contradict not.

II. If in the ſecond Houſe, the Native gains by Travel, long Journeys, Merchandizing; or any thing ſignified by the ninth Houſe: and this the more certain, if he be poſited there in his Eſſential Dignities, and in good Aſpect to the Lord of the ſecond Houſe; if otherwiſe, 'tis not Irrational to Judge the contrary.

III. If poſited in the third Houſe, the Native may Travel, and his Brethren, and Kindred may be advantaged thereby; and probably he may Marry a Wife of ſome Forreign Countrey, (for the third is the ſeventh from the ninth Houſe:) alwayes conſider, in Judgement, the ſtrength, or weakneſs of the Significator, *&c.* ſince there is no general *Aphoriſme*, or *Rule*, but admits of exception, and muſt be moderated by the Judicious Artiſt.

IV. When in the fourth Houſe, (which is the eighth from the ninth Houſe,) the Native may end his dayes in another Countrey; and the Natives Parents ſhould be very Infirm in Body, or afflicted with ſome Occult Diſtemper; and the occaſion of the Natives Travel may be from his Parents Advice, or Promotion. *Significat peregrinationis in cauſis Parentum*, ſaith *Schoner*.

V. If poſited in the fifth Houſe, the Native will have many pleaſant Journeys, and probably Children in ſome remote Countrey, in whom he will be happy, and take much pleaſure.

VI. But if in the ſixth houſe, *Natus ducet Seruam, &c.* ſaith *Schoner*: To which *Argol* agrees in his *Ptol. Paru.* The Native Marries a Servant, and may gain much by Servants, and ſmall Cattle; and probably undergo ſome ſickneſs in his Journeys, or other prejudice, either to himſelf, or Family, unleſs the Significators happen to be well aſſiſted by fortunate Planets, or their propitious Rayes.

VII. If poſited in the ſeventh Houſe, the Native ſhould then meet with a vertuous Wife, a Woman well bred, and of an excellent Deportment; and not only ſo, but very tractable, and obedient to the Native, for the moſt part; yet the Native ſhould be ſubject to many vexatious Journeys, or meet with great diſcontent with Perſons in his Travel.

VIII. Being Located in the eighth Houſe, This Imports to the Native Travel, ſometimes upon ſome dangerous ſcore, and ſometimes to gain the Portion of his Wife, or a Legacie left him by a deceaſed Friend: let this be underſtood with the aforeſaid Cautions, often hinted in this Chapter.

IX. If poſited in the ninth Houſe, the Native Travels but few Journeys; he is a very juſt Perſon, a curious ſearcher into Divine Miſteries, and ſecret things, and his Dreams prove, for the moſt part, true; in fine, he proves a Perſon generally reſpected by moſt, and may at ſome time of his Life, take a long Journey, upon the account of Religion, or the diſcovery of ſome Occult thing.

X. By being poſited in the tenth Houſe, the Native will then undertake ſome Journey to acquire honour, or advancement; or he Travels with honourable Perſons, or probably to acquaint himſelf with ſome excellent Art, or to gain preferment, or a new Imployment: and the Natives Brethren uſually, upon ſuch a Poſition, gain Rich Wives, or match themſelves into Credible Families.

XI. If in the eleventh Houſe, the Native is a Perſon had (for the moſt part) in good eſteem, and well reſpected by his Friends; and deſerves no leſs, both in his Native Countrey, and in thoſe places to which he may Travel, (though perhaps unwillingly,) to which may be added (according to the Opinion of ſome Authors) that the Natives Brethren ſhould Marry out of their own Countreys, I ſuppoſe, becauſe the eleventh is the ninth from the third Houſe.

XII. If the Lord of the ninth be poſited in the twelfth Houſe, ill dignified; it denotes the Native to be Irreligious, and Atheſtical; alſo unnatural to his Brethren, and Kindred: but ſometimes it falls out, the Natives Relations prove falſe, and treacherous to the Native, unleſs the Lord of the third, or ninth, be in good Aſpect, or reception with the Lord of the Aſcendant.

SECT. X.

SECT. X.

Of the Lord of the tenth's Poſition, &c.

I. THE Lord of the tenth in the Aſcendant, denotes the Native ſhall bear Rule over Inferiour Perſons; he gains honour in his Imployment, or the execution of his Office, and is much in eſteem with Perſons of Eminency; if he be weak, and unfortunate in the firſt Houſe, it abates ſomething of the excellent good prenoted.

II. If in the ſecond Houſe, ſtrong, and well poſited; this conferrs honour, and advantage upon the Native for his Riches, which he gains in ſome Eminent Imployment, or Office under a great Perſon, or Man in power.

III. If poſited in the third Houſe, the Native gains honour, and eſteem, by the performance of ſhort Journeys; and though he will not have many Brethren, yet by their means he is advanced to ſome preferment, which will be profitable; and this the more conſiderable, as the Significator ſhall be aſſiſted by the Benevolent Rayes of the fortunate Planets, *&c.*

IV. If the Lord of the tenth Houſe ſhall be poſited in the fourth, it promiſes advantage to the Native, from Houſes, Lands, Antient Buildings; and all things ſignified by the fourth Houſe: and from the great Friendſhip he will receive from Noble Men, in the management of their affairs, honour, and preferment is thereby conferr'd upon the Native; and finally, he is proſperous in moſt kinds of Poſſeſſions, and immovable Goods; and this more, or leſs, according to the ſtrength, or weakneſs of the Significator, and the good, or evil Aſpects which the other Planets caſt unto him.

V. If poſited in the fifth Houſe, ſtrong, and in good Aſpect to the Lord of the fifth; this denotes honour to the Native,

Native, by means of his Children; but they ſhould be no healthful Perſons, but rather ſickly, and infirm: and conſequently, but ſhort-liv'd. *Note that the fifth Houſe is the eighth from the tenth,* &c.

VI. If in the ſixth Houſe of a Nativity, this argues the Eſtate, or Fortune of the Native to be very mean, and indifferent; yet if he be well poſited in that part of the Figure, it imports the Native will obtain a moderate good reſpect in general; and much kindneſs will be expreſs'd unto him for his worth, and deſerts.

VII. If poſited in the ſeventh Houſe, the Native overcomes, in moſt Contentions he is concerned in; he alſo Marries honourably, and is much advanced thereby, and brought into great Reputation, according to the ſtrength of the Significator; *&c.*

VIII. If placed in the eighth Houſe, it ſignifies Wealth to the Native, in his younger years, by Legacies, or the Inheritances of the dead; and Honour, and Dignity thereby: but my Author ſays, the Mother will be in danger of Death, at the Natives Birth.

IX. If he happen to be poſited in the ninth Houſe, ſtrong; the Native arrives to great preferment by his Learning, or from ſome notable Voyage, or new Invention; he ſhould be a very juſt, and honeſt Perſon in all his Actions; and yet at laſt end his dayes in ſome remote Countrey, or Kingdom, from the Land of his Nativity.

X. If poſited in the tenth Houſe, ſtrong; the Native acquires moſt excellent preferment, or attains ſome great Honour, or Dignity, even beyond his Capacity of Birth; probably ſome good preferment under the King, or Prince, *&c.*

XI. If in the eleventh Houſe, well ſeated; the Native hath not only many Famous Friends, by whom he reaps much profit, and honour; but is alſo very beneficial to thoſe that are in his favour; he is no leſs fortunate, and happy in moſt of his Affairs in general; and leaves his Children

Children poſſeſt with very conſiderable Eſtates; but if the Significator be ill affected, much of this good will be diminiſhed.

XII. If the Lord of the tenth be poſited in the twelfth Houſe, this denotes much loſs, and prejudice to the Native, from Perſons in power; he will be in great danger of Imprisonment, and generally unfortunate; but in the end he gains reſpect, even from thoſe which were his private Enemies.

SECT. XI.

Of the Poſition of the Lord of the eleventh Houſe, &c.

I. IF the Lord of the eleventh be poſited in the Aſcendant, ſtrong; the Native then cannot want for many good and faithful Friends, from whom he may be very happy in his hopes, and expectations, and be a Conqueror over all his Enemies; and by his upright dealing, and good merits, he will dayly augment the Number of his Friends, and acquire a good Eſtate, and live in Fame, and Credit in the World; and in fine, be generally fortunate in all his Actions: If he be weak, or afflicted in the Aſcendant, it abates of this promiſed good; but doth not wholly obliterate this promiſing ſignification.

II. If in the ſecond Houſe, well ſeated; it alſo denotes Riches, or conſiderable advantage from Friends, and Acquaintance; and ſome good from the Natives Children alſo, in whom he ſhould be very happy, and take much comfort.

III. If poſited in the third Houſe, the Native is then fortunate in his Brethren, and Kindred, who ſhould be Perſons of good Credit, and Eſtimation; they ſhould alſo be more than ordinary Friendly to the Native: and all his ſhort Journeys ſhould prove exceeding proſperous. This

Judgement is more certain if the Lord of the eleventh be well affected in the third Houſe, or be in good Aſpect, or reception with the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Luminaries, or fortunate Planets.

IV. If placed in the fourth Houſe, the Natives Parents will be very ſubject to Diſeaſes; and conſequently, not live to any great Age: yet they ſhould be fortunate, and the Native will be much bettered by them, and all Immovable Goods he ſhall happen to deal in, or be concerned withal.

V. If the Lord of the eleventh be poſited in rhe fifth Houſe; this ſignifies to the Native much content, and joy in his Children, who ſhould be very proſperous, and happy; yet if the Significator be unfortunate, it imports that the Native may be inclined to let looſe the Reins of his deſires, and give himſelf an unlimited Liberty, as to pleaſures, and Recreation, *&c.* if other Significators contradict not.

VI. If poſited in the ſixth Houſe, and eſpecially ill dignified there; then the Native lives not to an old Age, and is perplext with many miſeries, and vexations, ſo that his Life is no way comfortable; but if ſtrong, the Native ſtruggles through difficulties with much more eaſe; and becomes a moderate Conqueror over his troubles that occur in his Affairs in the World.

VII. If you find him Located in the ſeventh Houſe, Authors affirm, it ſignifies Poverty in the Natives younger Years, but Riches toward the latter part of his Life; it alſo portends the Native ſhall Marry happily, to a Wife that will enrich him, and affect him well, with whom he ſhall live very proſperouſly, and with great content; and probably Marry more than once, and ſo enrich himſelf that way.

VIII. If he happen to be poſited in the eighth Houſe, the Native may not expect to be fortunate in Merchandizing; but in all probability, he may be advantaged very much by the Wills, and Legacies of the dead; and enjoy Poſſeſſions, and a conſiderable Eſtate thereby; and this more certain, if the Lord of the eleventh Houſe be well dignified in the eighth, *&c.*

IX. Now if the Lord of the eleventh Houſe be poſited in the ninth Houſe of the Scheme, and ſtrong; then the Native may expect profit, and advantage by Merchandizing, and venturing into far Countreys; and if he happen to Travel himſelf, he will be fortunate, and happy in his Travels, and reap more profit abroad in the World, than in his Native Countrey; and not only ſo, but gain good Friends, and Acquaintance alſo, *&c.*

X. If in the tenth Houſe, and free from affliction; the Native then wants for no Friends, and thoſe Friends indeed by whom he is advanced, and promoted; and as the Proverb is, held up by the Chin, as it were; ſo that it is impoſſible for him to ſink in the World, and what can a Native deſire more? But if the Significator be weak, or much debilitated, the Native muſt then expect to fall ſhort of ſuch great kindneſſes, which in theſe dayes are very rare.

XI. If poſited in the eleventh Houſe, this ſtill preſages to the Native much Wealth, and many Friends; and conſequently, a notable Name, and Fame, according to his Degree, and Quality of Birth, he ſhould be bleſſed in his Children alſo; and notwithſtanding all this, the Natives Fortune will be ſubject to vary, unleſs ſpecial care be taken.

XII. If placed in the twelfth Houſe, the Natives hopes will be often fruſtrated; he is very vain, and fooliſh, for the moſt part, in his Actions; he meets with few Friends to ſupport him, and many Enemies to afflict him; let him beware of Impriſonment, and other misfortunes: But if the Lord of the eleventh be in good Aſpect, or reception with the Lord of the Aſcendant, or either of the Luminaries, the danger will be ſomewhat mittigated, and the

Natives Fortune, in general, more kind, and favourable.

SECT. XII.

Of the Poſition of the Lord of the twelfth, in any of the Houſes of a Nativity.

I. THE Lord of the twelfth in the Aſcendant of a Nativity, ſhews the Native ſhould be all along (more, or leſs) perplexed with Enemies, and encompaſſed about with many troubles, and vexations; alſo divers treacherous Acts, and unkind dealings from thoſe of his own Family, eſpecially in the former part of his Life, which afflicts both Body and Mind; but the latter part of his Life ſhould Be more peaceable, and proſperous: then he may expect an emendation, and in all probability gather Subſtance, and live comfortably in the World.

II. If in the ſecond Houſe, the Native ſuffers much by Loſſes in his Eſtate, and other Croſſes from his Enemies, daily heaped upon him, to his great Detriment; ſtrange Reports will be raiſed of him, and his happineſs very much envied; alſo attempts made to impoveriſh the Native, if there be not other more prevaleut Teſtimonies to Countermand the evil threatned.

III. If the Lord of the twelfth be poſited in the third Houſe, then the Brethren of the Native are his Enemies, and he meets with many Remarkable Treacheries, and Unkindneſſes from them; and they themſelves will not eſcape the ſame Fate from others: alſo the Native ſhould be very unfortunate in his In-land, or ſhort Journeys; and this Judgement is the more aggravated if the Lord of the twelfth be afflicted.

IV. If poſited in the fourth Houſe, weak, or unfortunate; this prenotes Contention between the Native, and his Parents, about Poſſeſſions, and Lands, *&c.* great Animoſities

moſities are fomented between the Native and his Kindred, concerning Immovable Goods; inſomuch that the Native may be diſpoſſeſſed his Houſe, and many Diſtractions follow, unleſs the fortunate Planets aſſiſt by their friendly Beams.

V. If placed in the fifth Houſe (which properly ſignifies Children) and unfortunate therein; this preſages that the Natives Children ſhould be diſobedient, and he ſhould have much vexation, and ſorrow heaped upon him by their means; and if the Lord of the fifth Houſe be in the twelfth, Authors affirm, the Native ſhall Nurſe the Children of others, but he will rarely be fortunate, or happy in any.

VI. If Located in the ſixth Houſe, (which ſignifies Servants, and ſmall Cattle,) then the Native muſt expect to meet with great Infelicity, and Prejudice, by the means of treacherous deceitful Servants; as alſo loſs by Cattle, and all things properly ſignified by the ſixth Houſe.

VII. If you find the Lord of the twelfth in the ſeventh Houſe, and unfortunate therein; it denotes prejudice to the Native from his Wife, or baſe Contemptible Women; who will be very enemical unto him, and give him much trouble, and moleſtation; inſomuch that his Life will be miſerable, and he will end his dayes in ſorrow.

VIII. By being poſited in the eighth Houſe, this portends a moderate good Fortune to the Native; he enjoys a Competent Eſtate, and is peſtered with very few Enemies, either publique, or private; yet he meets with ſome troubles concerning the Eſtates of Perſons deceaſed.

IX. If poſited in the ninth Houſe, the Native meets with troubles from Church-men in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs; and is not proſperous in his long Journeys, or Voyages to Sea; his Wifes Relations, and Kindred, are infortunate, (for the ninth is the third from the ſeventh) and ſuffer much oppreſſion by their Enemies, unleſs there be ſome other Teſtimonies of good in the Scheme to aleviate the Evil.

X. In the tenth Houſe, unfortunate; it denotes danger of Impriſonment from the diſpleaſure of ſome great Perſon, or Magiſtrate; the Natives Honour, and Reputation will be much abated, or Clouded; he loſes his preferment, and all his affairs (for the moſt part) are ſtrangely obſtructed by continual Oppoſitions, to the Natives great Detriment, and Sorrow.

XI. If poſited in the eleventh Houſe, and ill Dignified; the Native is ſtrangely diſappointed in his hopes, his Friends, and Acquaintance fall off, and prove unfaithful; he ſuffers much by the frowns of Fortune, in moſt of his Affairs, unleſs miraculouſly prevented.

XII. Laſtly, the Lord of the twelfth in the twelfth Houſe, denotes the Native may ſuffer prejudice by the means of his ſecret Enemies, as it were inſenſibly, and ſhall not know who hurts him; he ſhould have but few real Friends, and many Enemies that ſecretly exerciſe their Malice againſt him, but the injury they do the Native will not be conſiderable; yet let him be careful to avoid Impriſonment, or Reſtraint, which ſuch a Poſiti on (unleſs Corrected by other Configurations) doth naturally import. *And thus much ſhall ſerve for the ſignifications of the Planets (being Rulers of the ſeveral Houſes) from their Poſitions in any of the Houſes of a Nativity, where note that all the aforeſaid Aphoriſmes are certain and true in themſelves with thoſe Cautions I have intimated all along, that is, when the Lord of the Houſe is poſited alone in another Houſe of the Figure, and neither in Aſpect with fortunate, or unfortunate Planets, nor peregrine or Combuſt, &c. but if otherwiſe let the Artiſt conſider it, and order his Judgement accordingly, and he cannot err.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Sheweth the general ſignification of the Aſpects of the Planets in a Nativity.

SECT. I.

Of the Conjunction of the Planets one with another.

I. THE *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and *Jupiter*, ſignifies, to the Native, many good Poſſeſſions, and Inheritances; and many wayes of profit to the Native, if they are not evilly beheld by *Mars*.

II. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and *Mars* in a Nativity, ſhews the Native may be intruſted, but ſhall not accompliſh his deſires, without great difficulty; he ſhall ſurvive his Brethren, but end his dayes before his Parents.

III. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and the *Sun*, ſhews loſs of Patrimony, and great trouble to gain Riches; but the moſt danger is in ſuch Nativities which are Nocturnal.

IV. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and *Venus*, ſignifies the Native may Marry a Widdow, or a Perſon much older than himſelf, by whom he ſhall have no Male Children; ſometimes it denotes the Natives Wife to be a vile Contemptible Perſon, by whom he, and his Parents are much diſhonoured.

V. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and *Mercury*, ſhews the Native ſhould have an Impediment in his Speech; and that he ſhould be a mean, inconſiderable Perſon, and rarely capable of any Trade, or Profeſſion.

VI. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and the *Moon*, denotes an Indigent Perſon, weak in Body, and loſs from his Parents.

VII. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, promiſes him Riches by Command in Warr; and renders the Native a Perſon of good Credit, and Renown, in all Martial Enterprizes.

VIII. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and *Sol*, ſhews poverty, or loſs, if the *Sun* be not Oriental; if ſo, the Father will be Fortunate, and by him the Son, and his Children alſo.

IX. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and *Mercury*, ſhews the Love, and Friendſhip of great Perſons; and profit by their means.

X. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and *Mercury*, denotes the Native may prove a Lawyer, Secretary, or Chancellor, *&c.*

XI. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and *Luna*, prenotes great Riches, according to the Capacity of the Natives Birth.

XII. The *Conjunction* of *Mars*, and *Sol*, ſignifies loſs of Patrimony, and Goods; a ſhort Life to the Father, and great danger the Native may be burnt, or periſh by Fire.

XIII. The *Conjunction* of *Mars*, and *Venus*, ſhews that the Native may ſuffer many ſtrifes, and Debates concerning Women; and ſometimes ſhews the Native ſhould be a great Adulterer, or Lover of Women of a moſt Infamous Name, or Reputatton in the World.

XIV. The *Conjunction* of *Mars*, and *Mercury*, uſually produces a Lyar, a Deceiver, a Babling, Prating Perſon; yet ingenious, and eloquent; and for his own Intereſt, very diligent.

XV. The *Conjunction* of *Mars*, and the *Moon*, prenotes a ſhort Life to the Native; ſometimes a violent Death by Fire, by Iron, or by the fall of ſome Ruinous Building; and ſometimes by Blows, or Wounds from the hands of Men.

XVI. The

XVI. The *Conjunction* of the *Sun*, and *Venus*, ſhews the Native ſhould be a Perſon of good Renown (the Birth conſidered) he ſhall do many praiſe-worthy Acts, and gain the favour of Women in general.

XVII. The *Conjunction* of the *Sun*, and *Mercury*, denotes Wiſdome, Learning, Science, and great Eſtimation thereby; the Native is skilful in many things.

XVIII. The *Conjunction* of the *Sun*, and *Moon*, ſignifies a ſhort Life; and that the Native ſhall bear Rule, and delight in honourable Company.

XIX. The *Conjunction* of *Venus*, and *Mercury*, inclines the Native to the love of Muſick, and Dancing, *&c.* ſuch a Poſition makes a pleaſant merry Companion; yet if they are conjoyned under the *Sun* Beams, the Native is defective in the Parts of Generation, and receives prejudice from, or by the means of Women.

XX. The *Conjunction* of *Venus*, and the *Moon*, gives a pleaſant jocular Perſon, fair ſpoken, yet proud; and if *Mars* dart his malignant Beams, the Native and his Wife ſhould be extravagant, and wander in ſtrange Paſture; unleſs *Jupiter* interpoſe his friendly Rayes.

XXI. The *Conjunction* of *Mercury*, and the *Moon*, ſhews a good Inclination to Science, and ingenious Arts, by which the Native gains Reputation; yet he ſhould be very fickle, and unconſtant.

SECT. II.

Of the Trine Aſpects of the Planets in a Nativity, &c.

I. THE *Trine* of *Saturn*, and *Jupiter*, denotes the Native ſhould enjoy the Goods of this Life plentifully,

tifully, whether in Houſes, Lands, hid Treaſure, or Inheritances, it matters not; this is the more certain if they are in good places of the Figure.

II. The *Trine* of *Saturn*, and *Mars*, promiſes great advantage to the Native by preferment, honour in bearing Rule, either in Towns, or Countries; and he ſurvives his Brethren.

III. The *Trine* of *Saturn*, and the *Sun*, preſages honour, and preferment to the Native; ſome Place, or Office of Credit is conferr'd upon him, if the Nativity be Diurnal; if Nocturnal, the Native ſquanders away his Patrimony; but in the end, by ſome worthy Action, he retrieves all again, to his great Fame, and Reputation.

IV. The *Trine* of *Saturn*, and *Venus*, Indues the Native with a modeſt ſhamefac'tneſs; he is juſt in his Actions, a Perſon of a good Converſation, and Repute; yet much envied by baſe ſordid Perſons, and Marries not till after thirty Years of Age.

V. The *Trine* of *Saturn*, and *Mercury*, renders the Native a very prudent Perſon, yet ſubtile in moſt of his Affairs; a Perſon of a pregnant Fancy, ſometimes ſtudious in the Mathematicks, or other Curious Arts; a fit Perſon to make a Chancellor, Secretary, General Regiſter, or Publique Notary, *&c.*

VI. The *Trine* of *Saturn*, and the *Moon*, promiſes much favour from great Perſons of both Sex; it ſhews the Native may have a popular applauſe, and be advanced to great Honour, and Dignity; and probably bear great Rule over others.

VII. The *Trine* of *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, denotes Boldneſs, Victory, Honour, the favour of great Perſons, Government; and a very conſiderable Fame in the World, the Capacity of Birth conſidered.

VIII. The *Trine* of *Jupiter*, and the *Sun*, produces (in

(in a Natural way) to the Native great Honour, and Eſtimation in the World; much Riches, and Noble Poſſeſſions, alſo many Children.

IX. The *Trine* of *Jupiter*, and *Venus*, preſages a comly Perſon, vertuous, and much obliging to all; the Native will be both faithful, and honeſt, and be enriched by Wives, or the means of Women; as alſo be preferr'd to Dignity, according to the Capacity of the Native.

X. The *Trine* of *Jupiter*, and *Mercury*, ſhews an ingenious Perſon, of a pregnant Fancy, and able to Adminiſter good Counſel, or Advice; the Judgement ſhould be ſound, and not impaired; and conſequently, the Native ſhould be ſucceſsful in moſt Enterprizes, and a fit Perſon, if his Education correſponds, to make a Judge, or Counſellor, or perform ſome Eminent Office of truſt.

XI. The *Trine* of *Jupiter*, and the *Moon*, demonſtrates the Native to be of a Noble Mind, and a Perſon of an Aſpiring Brain, who may acquire much Honour, and Renown; a true lover, and promoter of Vertue, and all juſt Actions in general, *quo ad.*

XII. The *Trine* of *Mars*, and the *Sun*, preſages advancement according to the Quality of the Native; he gains much Honour by War-like Actions, and Exployts; and from thence is promoted to great Dignity, and Government; and probably to be the General, or Conductor of an Army, or ſomething equivolent.

XIII. The *Trine* of *Mars*, and *Venus*, prenotes to the Native in the firſt place, profit, and conſiderable gain from, or by the means of Women; and it renders the Native of a lofty Spirit, much puff'd up with Pride; and a great delighter in the Company of the Female-ſex.

XIV. The *Trine* of *Mars*, and *Mercury*, denotes the Native to be prudent, and crafty; a Perſon of a ſearching Fancy, capable of any thing he deſires to attain; it ſignifies

ſignifies a good Oratour, or Diſputant; and no leſs knowing in Arithmetick, or the Nature of Numbers.

XV. The *Trine* of *Mars*, and the *Moon*, ſignifies happineſs to the Native in moſt of his Affairs; a riſing Perſon, capable of bearing Rule, and able to mannage Buſineſs with prudent Severity, by which he gains Honour and Renown.

XVI. The Benevolent Aſpects of the *Sun*, and *Venus*, are not much different from what was ſaid of the *Trine* of *Mars*, and *Venus*, *viz.* profit from, or by the means of Women, *&c.* it rather imports much more Honour, and Advantage than what was before Intimated; but theſe are Rare.

XVII. The *Trine* of *Venus*, and the *Moon*, ſignifies the Native ſhould be Beautiful; a comly Perſon, delighting to go neat in Apparreel, ſomewhat proud, and eaſily tempted, if a Woman; and as Amorous, if a Man.

XVIII.. The *Trine* of *Mercury*, and the *Moon*, ſhews the Native to be an ingenious Perſon in his Imployment; and is had in great Eſtimation for the ſame, whether it be *Muſick*, *Singing*, *Dancing*, *Painting*, or any ſuch Airy Fancy, *&c.*

[*Note that the* Sextile *Aſpects of the Planets have the ſame ſignification with thoſe of the* Trines, *but not altogether ſo forcible: and therefore they need not be again repeated. The ſame I may ſay of the* Quartiles, *in reſpect of the* Oppoſitions; *therefore I ſhall only treat of the* Oppoſitions *of the Planets, and omit the* Squares *as ſuperfluous.*

SECT. III.

Of the Oppoſitions *of the Planets in a Nativity, &c.*

I. THE *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, and *Jupiter*, in any Nativity; ſhews a continued Series of troubles, and vexation; many Miſchiefs, and Tribulations occur to the Native, to his great Detriment, alſo loſs of Children; and if *Saturn* be in the Aſcendant, and *Jupiter* in the ſeventh, the Native ſuffers moſt of his Infortunances in the fore-part of his Life; and after thirty Years of Age, he lives reaſonable happy, and quiet to the end of his dayes.

II. The *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, and *Mars*, in any Nativity (except *Jupiter*, or *Venus* interpoſe their friendly Rayes) declares Superlative troubles to the Native; many Conſpiracies are Hatched againſt him, and he is afflicted moſt intolerably with Diſeaſes; and ſubject to prejudice by the fall of Ruinous Buildings, or by falls from high places, danger by Water, ſometimes expires by the Plague, or ſome violent Death aforeſaid; and the Native is moſt unhappy in a Father.

III. The *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, and the *Sun*, without the friendly Aſpects of the Fortunes, decyphers to the Native, danger of a violent Death; it produces many Tribulations, Sorrows, and Vexations, ſometimes occaſioned from the loſs of Goods, or Eſtate, or other Diſaſters equivolent.

IV. The *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, and *Venus*, deſtroyes the Beauty, and Vertue of the Native; and renders him, or her, vitious, and infamous; eſpecially in all things relating to unlawful deſires.

V. The *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, and *Mercury*, afflicts the Native in his, (or her) Elocution; it produces a great Impediment in the Speech (as I have experimented in ſeveral Nativities) and not only ſo, but the Fancy is alſo ſtupified; and ſuch a Perſon is unfit to make an *Orator*, or *Aſtrologer*. Authors tell us, ſuch an Aſpect diſperſes the Natives Brethren alſo.

VI. The *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, and the *Moon*, ſhews troubles, and danger to the Natives Mother; and alſo to the Native of ſome violent Death by Water, (conſideration being had to the Nature of the Sign wherein the *Moon* is poſited.)

VII. The

VII. The *Oppoſition* of *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, in any Nativity, denotes the Native to be ungrateful to his Friends, from whom he has received great favours; it renders him a very raſh, head-ſtrong Perſon; a deſtroyer of his own Subſtance, and a Perſon of a very mutable Fortune.

VIII. The *Oppoſition* of *Jupiter*, and the *Sun*, declares the Native to be an Extravagant, and a Perſon that will ſquander away his Patrimony, (unleſs other Teſtimonies fall in) and not only ſo, but freely diſpoſſeſſes himſelf of his Imployment, and Honour.

IX. The *Oppoſition* of *Jupiter*, and *Venus*, in a Nativity, declares the Natives Friends to be very mutable, and unconſtant in their Affections of the Native, who is too ſubject to be rewarded with ingratitude; otherwiſe he injoys a moderate Fortune, according to his Quality, or Degree.

X. The *Oppoſition* of *Jupiter*, and *Mercury*, demonſtrates many Strifes, and Contentions, in which the Native ſhould be Involved; oftentimes ſtrange things are conſpired againſt his Perſon, and Intereſt, difference with his Brethren, many Enmities againſt him; and probably, Law Suits, which may even weary out the Native to Death, unleſs there be other Arguments of Aſſiſtance in the Scheme.

XI. The *Oppoſition* of *Jupiter*, and the *Moon*, ſhews ſome petty difficulties which the Native will overcome, and afterward live reaſonable happy.

XII. The *Oppoſition* of *Mars*, and the *Sun*, ſhews, in any Perſons Nativity, danger to the Eyes, but more eſpecially to the right Eye; and not only ſo, but as great danger of a violent Death, and a deſtruction of his Patrimony; let him beware of falls from ſome high place, and generally of all raſh Actions; it alſo portends a ſhort Life to the Father.

XIII. The

XIII. The *Oppoſition* of *Mars*, and *Venus*, renders the Native a Perſon too much addicted to his Pleaſures, and Delights; oftentimes very vitious, generally mutable, and unconſtant, and a grief to both Wife, and Children: if it fall from Tropical Signs, the Native Marries Wives of ill Repute, or frequents too much the Company of ſcandalous Women.

XIV. The *Oppoſition* of *Mars*, and *Mercury*, and no friendly Aſpect from *Jupiter*, preſages the Native to be an unjuſt Perſon, and one of vitious Principles naturally; and conſequently, guilty of many Crimes, for the which he may juſtly be exil'd, chiefly if *Mercury* be in the Houſe of *Saturn*, nor may his Children be expected to be much better than their Father.

XV. The *Oppoſition* of *Mars*, and the *Moon*, alwayes ſhews prejudice, or blemiſhes to the Eyes, eſpecially the left Eye; nor doth the Body eſcape Wounds, and Hurts, and other accidental Infirmities: the Native hath many Enemies, abhors Marriage; and rarely eſcapes a violent Death.

XVI. The *Oppoſition* of the *Sun*, and *Moon*, declares to the Native a very mutable Fortune; ſometimes the Native lives and enjoys much happineſs, and ſuddenly his condition is changed into misfortune; ſometimes his Reputation is good, and ſplended, and in a ſhort time he receives as much diſhonour; one while he enjoys his health well, and afterwards he is much afflicted with ſickneſs; ſo that his whole Life is very mutable, and various, continuing in no ſtate long.

XVII. The *Oppoſition* of *Venus*, and the *Moon*, ſhews that the Native ſhould be unfortunate in Marriage, and Women ſhould prove injurious to him in the general; nor can he expect to be happy in his Children, except ſome other good Aſpects of the Planets may alter this Judgement

ment, which is almost infallibly true, as all Artists must needs confirm.

XVIII. Lastly, The *Opposition* of *Mercury*, and the *Moon*, in a Nativity, shews the Native shall meet with many Oppositions in the Course of his Life, and many treacherous Acts shall be contrived against him, of which he himself should be somewhat guilty, and therefore justly paid in his own Coyn; such an Aspect in a Nativity where *Mercury* is Lord of the Ascendant, shews the Native to be a very mutable, inconsiderable Person, conceited, and yet void of reason, and good manners. [*And thus I have shewed something of the Planets significations in any Nativity, according as they shall behold each other; but the Artist ought also in his Judgement to consider what Houses they govern, and from what Signs, and parts of the Figure they behold each other; and from thence (together with these general Rules) form his Judgement suitable to the quality, and condition of the Native; to perform which there can be no other general Rules given, but must be left to the ability, and discretion of the Artist, as in many places of this Book I have already hinted.*] *And here I might have also shewed the significations of each Planet, being posited in any of the twelve Houses; but that I conceive to be needless, since he that well understands the Natural signification of each Planet, strong, or weak; as also the Judgements proper to each House, (which is already shewed in the first part) cannot be to seek how to Form, and Compound an apt, and congruous Judgement from the Accidental Position of each Planet in any part of the Scheme of the Heavens.*

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

How to give an Astrological Judgement upon the twelve Houses of a Nativity, with the resolution of the most necessary Questions appertaining thereunto.

SECT. I.

Judgements proper to the first House.

May the Life of the Native be long, or short?

LEast an Artist take much pains to small purpose, 'twill be convenient, (before he proceed to Directions) to consider whether the Native be likely to live long, or not; therefore if it be possible to procure the Parents Nativities, consider therein the strength, or weakness of the Significators of Children, *viz.* See if the fifth House, or the Lord thereof be not afflicted by the presence, or malevolent Aspect of *Saturn*, or *Mars*, or the *Dragons Tail* posited therein; if you find the Significators ill placed, or infortunate by the aforesaid Aspects, or Combust of the *Sun*, or Retrograde, *&c.* These are Arguments their Children are not long Liv'd, but subject to Diseases, and consequently short Life; Judge the contrary if you find the Significators strong, and potent; but if the Parents Nativities cannot be had (as for the most part they are very rarely obtained) then Judge from the Natives Genitur e according to these following Rules, which are termed (almost) Infallible, and have been often proved in divers Nativities.

1. Consider whether the Degree Ascending, or the Lord

thereof be afflicted or not, by the Preſence, or Aſpect of the Infortunes, or Lord of the eighth; or whether the Lord of the Aſcendant be Combuſt, Peregrine, Retrograde, or Cadent.

II. Conſider whether *Saturn*, or *Mars* be in *Conjunction* in the Aſcendant, or in *Oppoſition* from the firſt, and ſeventh, or an Eclips happening in the Degree Aſcending, or fixed Stars of an evil Nature Ariſing therewith, theſe are dangerous Arguments.

III. The Light of the time afflicted, or Eclipſed at the hour of Birth, is ſometimes fatal to the Native.

IV. The *Moon* in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition*, of *Saturn* or *Mars*, in the fourth, ſixth, eighth, or twelfth Houſes; or if ſhe be Beſieged of *Saturn*, and *Mars*, or of *Sol*, and *Mars*, and in no good Aſpect of the Fortunes; theſe are dangerous Teſtimonies that the Native is not deſigned for a long Life (in a Natural ſenſe) unleſs Divine Providence ſhall determine otherwiſe.

V. Laſtly, Many Planets in the ſixth, eighth, or twelfth, and the Lord of the Aſcendant not beholding them; or the *Sun*, or *Moon*, or Aſcendant with any good Aſpect, ſhews danger.

Theſe are the moſt Conſiderable Teſtimonies of a ſhort Life; but if none of theſe take place in the *Geniture*, but the Fortunes, or Luminaries, friendly behold the Aſcendant, or his Lord, the Native may then (in all probability) live until ſome powerful Direction of the Aſcendant, or Luminaries to an evil Promittor, cut him (or her) off from the Land of the Living.

§ 1.

Of the Significator (or giver) of Life, called Hylech, Hyleg, *or* Apheta.

THere hath been ſome difference amongſt Authors in this particular, *viz.* What Planet to take for the giver of Life; but waving all their Arguments, and ſeveral Opinions herein, I ſhall aſſent to thoſe which affirm that the giver of Life ought to be Elected from the Luminaries, and the Aſcendant; and the ſtrongeſt of them ought to be choſen. [*This ſeems Rational, and therefore ought to be imbraced; and I ſuppoſe there are are few (or none) of our Modern Aſtrologers but will acknowledge the ſame.*] Which take in theſe three following Rules.

I. If the Birth be Diurnal, and the *Sun* in the ſeventh, ninth, tenth, eleventh, or Aſcendant, (or not far from the Degrees thereof) theſe being accounted the only *Aphetical* places proper unto him, he ſhall then be accounted for *Hyleg*, or giver of Life.

II. If the Birth be Nocturnal, and the *Moon* poſited in the Aſcendant, or any of the aforeſaid Houſes (or near the Degrees of the Cuſps thereof) ſhe ſhall then be accepted for the giver of Life.

III. Laſtly, If in a Diurnal, or Nocturnal Nativity, the Luminaries are not found in thoſe *Aphetical* places, but Located in any of the other Houſes; in this Caſe, the Aſcendant muſt be taken for *Hyleg*, or giver of Life.

§ 2.

Of the giver of Years, or Alchocoden, (as the Arabians term it.)

I. SEE what Planet hath most Essential Dignities in the place of the *Hyleg*, and that Planet (by the Antients) is termed *Alchocoden*, or giver of Years; and this the rather, if he be in Aspect to the place of the giver of Life.

II. If either of the Luminaries happen to be *Hyleg*, or giver of Life; and are also strong, and potent, as being in their own Houses, or Exaltations, &c. Then account that Luminary, so Dignified, both *Hyleg*, and *Alchocoden*; but being *Hyleg*, and void of the aforesaid qualifications, *viz.* Essentially strong, they cannot then be admitted giver of Years.

III. If many Planets happen to be neer equal in strength in the place of the giver of Life, so that the Artist may be at a stand which to take; then consider which of them behold the *Hyleg* by a friendly Aspect, and take him to be the true giver of Years. Alwayes observing that an Oriental Planet, if the Birth be by day, is preferred before an Occidental.

IV. The use of the *Alchocoden* is briefly thus, if you find him strong, and Angular in his own Dignities, it intimates the Native may live the Old Years that Planet signifies; if in a Succedent House, his Mean Years; (here the eighth House is Excepted) if in a Cadent House, his Least Years; this is according to the Doctrine of the *Arabians*. *Here follows a Table of the Great, Mean, and Least Years the Planets give, as they are set down by* Argol; *and with small variation from* Schoner, *and* Origanus.

Planets

Planets		Old Years	Mean Years	Least Years
Saturn	♄	57	43	30
Jupiter	♃	79	45	12
Mars	♂	66	40	15
Sol	☉	120	69	19
Venus	♀	82	45	8
Mercury	☿	76	48	20
Luna	☽	108	66	25

§ 3.

Of the Lord of the Geniture, or Almuten of the Nativity.

I. SOme Astrologers (in former Ages) took this way of finding the Lord of the Geniture, *viz.* Diligently to enquire what Planet had most Essential Dignities in the place of the *Moon*, and *Mercury*; and that very Planet they took to be Lord of the Geniture, because *Mercury* signifies the Spirit, and the *Moon* the Body.

II. But it is now generally received (amongst Modern Artists) to be that Planet which hath most Accidental, and Essential Dignities in the Scheme of Birth; and the Natives Dispositions, and Inclinations, (for the most part) concurs with the Nature of that very Planet which is strongest in the Figure. [*The Natures, and several significations of the Planets (well Dignified, or otherwise) you may Read in the first part hereof.*]

III. The manner of finding the Lord of the Geniture, is performed thus, *viz.* Collect, into a Table, all the Planets Essential, and Accidental Dignities, and Debilities, by the Tables for that purpose, *Page* 85. and 88. of the first Part; and by Subtraction of the lesser Number from the

greater, you will eaſily ſee the ſtrength, or weakneſs of each Planet; and laſtly, diſcover the Planet that ſurmounts all the reſt in Eſſential Fortitudes, and therefore Lord of the Geniture, with this proviſor, that if two Planets have equal ſtrength in your Figure, you are to accept him for the *Almuten*, who hath moſt Eſſential Dignities in the Horoſcope; and the rather, if he friendly behold it, or the Lord thereof, or either of the Lights. *(See alſo an Example hereof in the following Chapter.)*

§ 4

Of the Complexion of the Native.

THis is thought to be a matter of difficulty by ſeveral Authors, yet ſome Phyſitians account it very eaſie to Judge of the Complexion of any Perſon; and indeed they ſhould be beſt acquainted therewith: Their Method is briefly thus.

I. Conſider what Sign poſſeſſeth the Horoſcope (or Aſcends at Birth) and Judge according to the Nature of that Sign, as if *Gemini* Aſcend an Aireal Sign, the Native is Sanguine; if *Cancer* a Watry Sign, Phlegmatique; if *Leo* a Fiery Sign, Cholerique; if *Scorpio* an Earthy Sign, Melancholy, *&c.* If two Signs are concerned in the Aſcendant, mix their ſignifications.

II. You are alſo to conſider the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Planet, or Planets therein, or in Aſpect (partily) thereunto.

III. The *Moon*, and thoſe Planets ſhe is in Aſpect with.

IV. The Lord of the Geniture, and Sign the *Sun* is in, (*viz.* the Quarter of the Year.)

V. Laſtly, Conſider the qualities of the ſeveral Significators, and Collect their Teſtimonies, *viz.* Hot, Moiſt, Cold, Dry; and Judge according to the Major Teſtimonies. [*The qualities of the Signs, and Planets, you will find in the firſt part.*] If

If Heat, and Moiſture Predominate, the Native is Sanguine; if Cold, and Moiſture, Phlegmatique; if Heat, and Dryneſs, Cholerique; if Cold, and Dryneſs, Melancholy. [*Note that if one Planet be* Almuten *of the Geniture, and Lord of the Horoſcope, allow him a threefold Vertue in the Complexion of the Native, or the* Moon *in the Aſcendant, you are to double her Teſtimonies.*]

This being premiſed 'twill be no hard matter to find the Temperament, or Complexion of the Native in any Geniture.

Note that the qualities of the Moon *in her quarters are thus accounted.*

her	☌ to the firſt qu.	Hot & Moiſt		Sanguine.
from	firſt q. to the full	Hot and dry	that is	Choleric.
	full to the laſt q.	Cold & dry		Melanch.
	laſt q. to the cha.	Cold & moiſt		Phlegm.

§ 5.

Of the Manners of the Native.

I. ANY Planet in the Aſcendant, whether Intercepted, or upon the Cuſp thereof, ſhall be the principal ſignificator of Manners [eſpecially if he be Lord of the Aſcendant, or Nativity, or have Dignities in the Sign Aſcending, or be in any Partil Aſpect of the *Moon*, or *Mercury*.]

II. Many Planets in the Aſcendant, gives variety of Manners, *i. e.* [ſhews the qualities of the Mind are accordingly mutable, and various] but that Planet which is moſt ſtrong, and powerful, ſignifies the moſt Durability; and thoſe that are leſs potent, intermix their Nature, and Influence in the diſcovery of the Natives Manners alſo.

III. If no Planet be in the Aſcendant, Judge from the Lord of the Aſcendant (if his Diſpoſiter behold him) or rather the Lord of the Geniture, or that Planet that forcibly

ly beholds *Mercury*, or *Luna*, as aforeſaid, Conſideration had to thoſe fixed Stars neer the Ecliptick, that are joyned to the Significator.

IV. When it ſhall ſo happen, that a good, or benevolent Planet is Significator of the Qualities of the Mind, it argues the Native to be of a moſt excellent, and commendable Deportment, and Behaviour: on the contrary, if a Malevolent Planet ſignifie the Manners of the Native, it declares him to be of an ill Diſpoſition, ſufficiently Clownish, and Brutiſh. In fine, indued with Unſavory, and Corrupt Manners, or Behaviour; and this according to the Nature of the Significator, and his Poſition.

V. The Durability, or Continuance of the Natives Manners is known from the *Directions* of the Aſcendant, and the *Moon*. And the ſeveral Changes, and Renovations are known from the Nature of the (ſeveral) Promittors they are directed unto; if to the good Aſpects of the Fortunate, and good Planets, it imports (thus much) that the Natives Manners, and Inclinations are then commendable; his Actions civil, and honeſt, *&c.* On the contrary, if under a bad Direction of thoſe Significators to ſome evil Aſpect of the Infortunes, then the Native is of a very unhandſome, uncivil Deportment, and Behaviour; and his Manners no way Laudable, but Offenſive, and Diſtaſtful, *&c.*

§ 6.

Of the Wit, or Underſtanding of the Native.

I. THE Wit, or Underſtanding of the Native is taken from *Mercury* chiefly, and his Configuration with the *Moon*; *Mercury* governs the Animal Spirits in the Brain, and the *Moon* the ſtrength thereof; hence then if theſe Planets be well poſited in any Geniture, it argues the

the Native to be of a moſt pregnant Wit, and excellent Underſtanding. Underſtand the ſame if they friendly behold each other, or there be mutual Reception between them; but if you find theſe Significators ill poſited, weak, or afflicted, Judge the contrary.

II. The *Quartile* Aſpect of *Mercury*, and the *Moon*, gives plenty of Wit to the Native; but 'tis unpoliſh'd, and rugged: the *Oppoſition* of *Luna*, and *Mercury*, from Angles, gives a very ſtubborn, and turbulent Wit, *Mercury* in Reception of *Mars* from *Aries*, ſharpens the Wit: *Mercury* ſwift in motion, ſhews the Native to have a very quick apprehenſion, but ſubject to mutability in his Opinion: if *Mercury* be under the Earth, the Native is very propenſe to Arts, and Sciences; if above the Earth, his Inclinations are more to Oratory, and ſtrives to ſpeak well; *Mercury* in an Angle, and free from the affliction of *Saturn*, or *Mars*; or if *Mercury* be poſited in Aireal Signs, in Aſpect with the Fortunes, this argues the Native hath a good Underſtanding, a ſharp Wit; and in fine, a moſt excellent Genius, capable of any thing; a Perſon of admirable Conceptions.

III. Look upon the Poſition of *Mercury* in any Nativity, and conſider, the ſtronger he is, the greater is the Underſtanding, and Ingenuity of the Native; take notice alſo what Planets he is in Aſpect (or Oppoſition) with; and accordingly moderate your Judgement. [*Thus according to the Poſition (ſtrength, or weakneſs) of* Mercury, *you may moſt eaſily Judge of the Natives Wit, and Underſtanding. For if you find him Cadent, or in Detriment, Combuſt, Peregrine, or Retrograde, or otherwiſe afflicted, or ſlow in motion, &c. this argues but a very mean Wit, and raw Underſtanding; if ſtrong, and potent, and in good Aſpect of the* Moon, *or the Fortunes, Judge the contrary, as before intimated.*

§ 7.

§ 7.

Of the Stature, and Form of the Body.

IN Judging of this, you are firſt to conſider the Sign Aſcending, the Lord thereof, and thoſe Planets that are in the Aſcendant; as alſo the Luminaries according to the Signs they are in, not omitting the conſideration of the fixed Stars that ariſe at Birth; and by a judicious mixture, according to their ſeveral Deſcriptions, and Shapes, you cannot fail exactly (according to Art) to give a true Deſcription of the Stature, Form, and Shape of the Body.

I. If you find the Planets in Aireal, or Firy Signs, they declare the Native to be of a full, and large Stature; but if in Watry, or Earthy Signs, it ſignifies the Body more ſhort, and little, the Members thereof tending much to Brevity. If they have South Latitude, the Native is active, and nimble; if North Latitude, more heavy, and ſluggiſh.

II. If you find the Lord of the Aſcendant, or Planets therein, to be ſtrong, and potent, the Body will be more Decent, and Comly, and well proportioned; if the Significators be weak, and much debilitated, Judge the contrary.

III. More eſpecially, take notice of the Nature of the Sign Aſcending, the Lord of the Aſcendant, and his Poſition, alſo the place of the *Moon*, (in every Nativity,) for by theſe you may moſt Rationally Judge of the Proportion, and Stature of the Body, as to Deſcriptions: What the Signs, and Planets ſignifie alone, you are ſufficiently directed in the firſt part; and by a due conſideration thereof, and theſe brief directions, an Artiſt cannot be much at a loſs in his Judgement in this particular. [*Much might be ſaid upon this very Subject (of the Deſcription of Perſons,) but I only touch at the principal heads, leaving the ſeveral Circumſtances adhering, as uſeleſs, and too much burthenſome to the Memory; for multiplicity of Rules concerning one thing, do rather confound, than inform the Judgement.*]

§ 8.

Of the Fortune, or Miſery of the Native in general.

ALL the Planets Eſſentially dignified, or many Receptions between them, argue the Natives general Fortune to be exceeding good; more particularly, if you find the Luminaries well poſited, as alſo the *Part of Fortune*, this confirms the Judgement; conſider alſo the Lord of the Aſcendant, and *Almuten* of the Geniture if they are well ſeated in the Figure, and in good Aſpect of the Fortunes, theſe are notable Arguments that the Native will live happily in the World; and this according to the Degree, or Quality of Birth, many times the Native is much advanced above his Original Capacity; but withal the *Directions* of the Nativity (in this Caſe) muſt be conſulted, and ſee what good, or ill, is promiſed thereby; if theſe happen to concur, the Native will be more Famous, though whilſt he continues under the force of bad Directions, he muſt expect to have his Felicity ſomewhat clouded.

II. If in the Figure you find the Planets weak, and debilitated, and poſited in Abject places thereof, *&c.* then you may conclude the Native will be ſubject to many Miſeries, and Misfortunes, divers Changes, and Mutations; and in fine, but a diſconſolate, and dejected Life in the general, except upon the force of ſome good Directions the *Sun* may ſhine upon him (as I may ſay) and ſo between whiles, intermix ſome Comfort to the Native; but he rarely arrives to any height of Honour, for continuance in the World.

Of

Of theſe things there hath been many eminent Examples of both kinds in the World, and may be diſcovered from the Nativity, by Rules of Art, grounded upon Experience.

Thus much for the Judgement of the firſt Houſe. I have been the larger hereon, becauſe it doth (in a manner) comprehend all the reſt. I muſt be more brief in thoſe which follow, otherwiſe I ſhall too much exceed my purpoſed Limits, and leave no room for other things intended of very good uſe.

SECT. II.

Judgement proper to the ſecond Houſe of a Nativity, viz. Concerning the Subſtance, Riches, or worldly Wealth of the Native, &c.

§. 1.

Of the ſeveral Significators which at the Birth (in an Aſtrological ſenſe) deſign Riches; or Poverty, to the Native, &c.

I. YOU are to conſider the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe, the Lord thereof; and any Planet, or Planets poſited therein.

II. The *Part of Fortune*, and his Diſpoſiter; with thoſe Planets that behold either of the aforeſaid Significators, let their Aſpect be good, or evil.

III. Having taken a ſerious view of theſe ſeveral Significators, and their ſtrength, or weakneſs; you may from thence Judge of the Natives worldly Eſtate, and the Goods of Fortune; whether it will be conſiderable, or not; or whether the Stars threaten him with Poverty, Penury, and want, *&c.*

IV. If

IV. If by a diligent Collection of Teſtimonies, you find the major part to be very ſtrong, and Fortunate; this is an Argument that the Native ſhall enjoy a very competent Fortune, and live happily in the World. But if they are found Weak, and much Debilitated, Judge the contrary: if the Teſtimonies happen to be equally Ballanced on both ſides, Judge a Mediocrity, that then the Native ſhall live in a mean way, ſeldome ſenſible of much want, and rarely at any time abound, but make a ſhift to ſtruggle along in the World. [*Though upon the effects of ſome good Directions of the Significators of Subſtance, the Native may be ſenſible of an unwonted Revenue, but of no long continuance.*]

§. 2.

Arguments of Wealth, and Poverty, &c.

I. IF *Jupiter* be Eſſentially ſtrong in the ſecond Houſe, and in any good Aſpect with the Luminaries, or Lord of the Aſcendant; or if the *Moon* be in the Aſcendant, or hath Dignities in the ſecond; this ſhews the Native ſhall enjoy a conſiderable Fortune, and durable.

II. The Luminaries beholding each other by a Benevolent Aſpect, from good places of the Figure, denotes the Native ſhall arrive to great Honour, and abound in Riches; and the rather if both (or either) of them be eſſentially ſtrong: the ſame you may Judge if the *Part of Fortune* be Located in the ſecond, and well Dignified, or friendly Irradiated by the Fortunes, eſpecially *Jupiter*, who is a general Significator of Wealth.

III. If *Jupiter*, *Venus*, *the Part of Fortune*, or *Caput Draconis* be poſited in the ſecond Houſe? or if the Fortunes behold the Cuſp thereof friendly; or if the Luminaries be near Benevolent fixed Stars; or laſtly, many Planets ſtrong, and potent in the ſecond; theſe are all ſtrong Argumens

guments (in Art) that the Native ſhall be bleſſed with a moſt excellent Fortune, and ſufficiently ſtored with Riches, even to his own hearts content.

IV. But on the contrary, if you find none of theſe Teſtimonies, Judge the condition of the Native will be but low, and his Fortune very inconſiderable; eſpecially if you find the Significators much afflicted, or the *Dragons Tayl* in the ſecond, or many Planets ill Dignified therein; if ſo, you may be confident the Native ſhall not be troubled much with worldly Wealth, but live in a very Poor, Mean way in the World; and conſequently much diſ-eſteemed, and of no Repute therein.

V. The *Sun*, or *Mars* in the ſecond, waſtes the Natives Eſtate; the ſame you may Judge if you find *Saturn* in *Conjunction* with *Luna* in an Angle, or if *Saturn*, or *Mars* afflict the ſecond Houſe, or Lord thereof, or *Part of Fortune*; or if the *Part of Fortune* be near violent fixed Stars: theſe are Arguments of Poverty, and that the Native ſhall be reduced to Want, although once he (for a time) enjoyed an Eſtate; this hath been often verified, and many have found it too true, by woful experience.

VI. If you find Arguments of Riches in the Figure, and would know by what means the Native ſhall obtain it; then conſider the Nature of the promiſing Planet, and what Houſe he is Lord of; and accordingly moderate your Judgement, and you cannot fail of ſatisfaction in this particular: [*after the ſame Method you may Judge on the contrary part.*]

SECT.

SECT. III.

Judgement upon the third Houſe of a Nativity.

§ 1.

Shall the Native have Brethren, Siſters, &c.

I. OBſerve the Sign of the third Houſe, the Lord thereof, and the *Moon*; and (as Aſtrologers Direct) examine whether any (or all) of them be poſited in fruitful Signs, or fruitful Planets poſited in the third Houſe; [*What thoſe Signs be*, See the firſt part.] If you find the Significators poſited in ſuch Signs, it argues the Native either hath, or may have Brothers, or Siſters; or if any of them are in good Aſpect of fruitful Planets, *viz. Jupiter*, *Venus*, or the *Moon*, Judge the ſame.

II. But on the contrary, if you find the aforeſaid Significators in Barren Signs, or in Aſpect (or Configuration) with Barren Planets, (as *Saturn*, and *Mars*, which are accounted Steril) or the *Dragons Tayl* in the third, this argues the Native will have no Brethren, or Siſters: Judge the ſame if the third Houſe, or Lord thereof be much afflicted.

III. If you find Teſtimonies that the Native may have Brothers, or Siſters; then conſider whether the Significators be in Maſculine, or Feminine Signs, and Houſes, or in Aſpect with Maſculine, or Feminine Planets; and accordingly Judge whether the Native will have moſt Brethren, or Siſters.

IV. If the Significators themſelves are Maſculine, and poſited in ſuch Signs, or in Aſpect with Maſculine Planets; this argues the Native may have moſt Brethren: But if in Feminine Signs, *&c.* Moſt Siſters.

V. If

V. If you find their Significators ſtrong, and potent, and well Located in the Figure; Judge their Condition to be Fortunate, and happy; but if weak, or much afflicted, Judge the contrary: if ſome Significators are weak, and others ſtrong, moderate your Judgement accordingly, as Reaſon will direct you.

§ 2.

Will the Native, and his Brethren, and Kindred, accord, and agree together?

I. IF you find a friendly Aſpect, or Reception between the Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the third Houſe, from good places of the Figure; and the *Moon* ſeparate, and apply well, from, and to the Significators; this argues a good agreement, and much unity, between the Native, and his Kindred: But if there be no Aſpect between their Significators, this prenotes very little familiarity between them, but rather an unnatural kind of ſtrangeneſs, and no mutual Love, and Affection the one towards the other.

II. If the Significators behold each other by ſome Malevolent Aſpect, or if the Infortunes happen to be poſited in the third Houſe; this ſignifies much hatred, and diſcord, between the Native, and his Kindred; and oft-times he is much injured by them.

[*By what hath been ſaid 'twill be very eaſie to Judge of the Natives ſhort (or In-land) Journeys whether they will prove Fortunate, and Proſperous, or the contrary.*]

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Judgement proper to the fourth Houſe.

§ 1.

Of the Natives Patrimony, or Eſtate left by the Father, &c.

I. CONſider whether the Birth be Diurnal, or Nocturnal. In a Diurnal Geniture, if the *Sun* be in any good Configuration of the Fortunes from the ſecond, and fourth Houſes; it ſignifies the Native may have a conſiderable Patrimony, and ſhall much improve the ſame: This is the more certain, if they have any Dignities in the fourth Houſe. Underſtand the ſame if the Birth were Nocturnal, and the *Moon*, and *Saturn* well Configurated with *Jupiter*, or *Venus*, as aforeſaid; on the contrary, if you find either in a Diurnal, or Nocturnal Geniture, the Significators afflicted, and no interpoſition of the friendly Rayes of the Fortunes; this declares a Conſumption of the Natives Patrimony, and that he ſhall be little bettered thereby.

II. The Fortunes poſited in the fourth Houſe, and free from the malignant Rayes of *Saturn*, or *Mars*, denotes good ſucceſs to the Native in all things, relating, or ſignified by the fourth Houſe; as Husbandry, Purchaſing of Land, hidden Treaſure, Mines, *&c.*

This is the more confirmed if the *Part of Fortune*, or the *Dragons Head* happen to be there alſo, and well beheld by their Diſpoſiter; it alſo ſignifies much Riches to accrue to the Native towards the latter part of his Life (or when he grows Antient.)

III. The condition of the Father is known by the ſtrength, or weakneſs, of the Lord of the fourth, or the *Sun* in a Diurnal Geniture; and the *Moon*, and *Saturn* in a Nocturnal.

The *Sun*, *Saturn*, *Mars*, or *Mercury*, in the fourth, ſignifies the ſhort Life of the Father; the ſame if they caſt bad Aſpects thereunto.

But if the Fortunes are poſited therein, or friendly Irradiate the ſame; Judge the contrary.

§ 2.

Of the mutual Love, and Agreement, of the Native, and his Father.

I. IF you find Reception between the Lord of the fourth, and the Lord of the Aſcendant; or if they behold each other by *Sextile*, or *Trine* Aſpects; this argues much Love, and Amity, between the Native, and his Father; the ſame you may Judge if the *Moon* do well behold the Significators, or tranſlate the Benevolent Rayes of Light of the one to the other; or if ſhe, or the Lord of the Aſcendant do friendly behold *Saturn*, or *Sol*.

II. But if you find the aforeſaid Significators evilly beholding each other from bad places of the Figure, or from Angles without Reception, you may Judge the contrary; and poſitively conclude but an ill Agreement, and a low ebb of mutual Love between the Native, and his Father.

[*Pro ſtatu patris Dominus quarte domus Planeta beneficus in angulis vel ſuccedentibus orientalis in ſuis dignitatibus abſque maleficis, honores, exaltationem, atque ſtatum optimum patris diſcernit poſt Nativitatem filij quod ſemper Intelligitur.* Argol *in* Ptol. parv.]

SECT.

SECT. V.

Judgement upon the ſixth Houſe of a Nativity.

§ 1.

Of the Diſeaſes (or Bodily Infirmities) the Native may be moſt ſubject unto.

I. THE health of the Body is diſcovered from the ſtrength of theſe ſeveral Significators. As *Firſt*, the Sign Aſcending, and Lord thereof. *Secondly*, The Luminaries. *Thirdly*, From the ſixth Houſe, and the Lord thereof, or Planets poſited therein. *Fourthly*, From the ſeventh Houſe, and Lord thereof, becauſe 'tis oppoſit to the Aſcendant, which ſignifies the Life, and Temperament of the Native; the *Sun* rules the Vital Spirits, and the *MOOn* the humours of the Body.

II. If in any Geniture you find theſe ſeveral Significators (or the major part of them) ſtrong, and potent, and favourably beheld by the Fortunes, being free from the malitious Aſpects (or Bodies of *Saturn*, and *Mars*,) theſe are Arguments that the Native is of a very healthful Conſtitution, and will not be ſubject to Diſeaſes; but, for the moſt part, enjoy health, and be a Perſon of a ſound, able Body.

But if you find the Significators weak, or much afflicted, either by the Infortunes, or the preſence of Malevolent fixed Stars; Judge the contrary. [*What Diſeaſes the Planets, and Signs do ſignifie, you may read in the firſt part.*]

[*Defects of the Eyes.*]

III. If you find the Luminaries afflicted by the Infortunes,

tunes, eſpecially from Angles; it threatens great danger to the eyes, and many times abſolute Blindneſs; Judge the ſame if the *Sun*, and *Moon* are in *Oppoſition*; and the more certain if the *Oppoſition* happens from Angles. *Note that if* Saturn *be in the Aſcendant in any Sign, except* Capricorn, *or* Aquarius, *he greatly afflicts the Teeth.*

[*Defects in the Hearing.*]

IV. If *Mercury* happen to be much afflicted by the Malevolent Aſpects of *Saturn*, it ſignifies ſome defect in the Hearing; and threatens the Native with Deafneſs. If *Mercury* be Lord of the ſixth Houſe, or have great Dignities therein, or in the twelfth, Judge the ſame.

[*Defects in the Speech.*]

V. Take this for a general Rule, that wherever you find *Mercury* Lord of the ſixth much afflicted, or in *Conjunction* of the *Sun*, or evilly beheld by the *Moon*, *Saturn*, or *Mars*, eſpecially from Angles, the Native then is ſure to have ſome defect in his Speech; and is either ſubject to Stammering, or (at leaſt,) has a very ill Delivery, or Elocution. [*See more of Diſeaſes, page* 66. *and ſo on; and page,* 181. *and ſo on throughout that Chapter; and no more need be ſaid here.*]

§ 2.

Of Servants, or ſmall Cattle.

[*Arguments of honeſt Servants.*]

I. IF you find the fortunate Planets poſited in the ſixth Houſe, and free from affliction; it declares the Natives Servants to be juſt, and honeſt; or that he ſhall gain by them, or any ſmall Cattle he ſhall happen to deal in; and this the rather, if they behold the Aſcendant, or Lord

Lord thereof, with any Benevolent Aſpect; Judge the ſame if you find the *Moon*, or Lord of the ſixth, and *Mercury* fortunate in an Angle; or if there be any good Aſpect, or Reception between the Lord of the ſixth, and the Lord of the Aſcendant: For theſe are ſtrong Teſtimonies of Diligent, and Faithful Servants; and conſequently ſuch as the Native may receive much profit by. [*The ſame is, (in all reſpects) to be underſtood of all ſorts of Cattle of the ſmaller ſort, as Sheep, Hogs,* &c.

II. If you find the Infortunes in the ſixth but weak, and in an ill Aſpect to the Aſcendant, or Lord thereof; or if the Lord of the ſixth be in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or *Mercury* much afflicted (which is a general Significator of Servants) you may then Judge the Natives Servants to be very knaviſh, and careleſs Perſons, ſuch as he will receive much damage by, *Ergo* no way to be truſted unto, or confided in; neither can he expect to be fortunate in dealing in ſmall Cattle of any ſort, under which is Included all kind of tame Fowl, Birds, and Poultry, *&c.*

[*Note that all Cholerique Diſeaſes proceed from Fiery Signs, all Melancholy from Earthy, Phlegmatick from Watry, and Diſtempers of the Blood from Airy Signs.*]

See more of Diſeaſes, page 66. *of the firſt part Chap.* 7. *and ſo on, where you may read what Diſeaſe every Planet ſignifies throughout the twelve Signs at large: Conſult Chap.* 6. *page* 181. *part the ſecond alſo, and no more need be ſaid of that Subject in this place.*

SECT. VI.

Judgement proper to the seventh House of a Nativity.

§ 1.

Shall the Native Marry, &c.

THE Significators of Marriage are, first, the Cusp of the seventh House, and Lord thereof, the Planet, or Planets posited therein. Secondly, the *Moon*, and *Venus*, are general Significators in Mens Nativities; and the *Sun*, and *Mars* in Womens Genitures. Now by a due Consideration of the positions of these Significators, and their several Configurations with the Lord of the Ascendant; as also how they behold the Degrees Ascending, you may draw your Judgement concerning the Marriage of any Native, whether ever they will Marry, or if more than once, *&c.*

Arguments of Marriage.

I. If you find the Lord of the first apply by any good Aspect to the Lord of the seventh, or if they be in Reception; or if *Venus*, or the *Moon* be in any good Aspect, or Reception with him, the *Sun*, or *Mars*, the Native will have a propensity to Marriage; Judge the same if you find the Significators in fruitful Signs.

II. *Sol*, *Jupiter*, or *Venus*, friendly Irradiating the Cusp of the seventh House, signifies the Native will assuredly Marry..

[*Not Marry.*]

III. When you find the Significators weak in sterrill (or Barren) Signs, or *Saturn* strong posited in the first, fifth,

fifth, seventh, or eleventh Houses in Barren Signs; or if *Venus*, and the *Moon*, are in *Quartile*, or *Opposition* of *Saturn*; this shews an Indisposition in the Native to Marriage, and presages a single Life; Judge the same if *Venus* be unfortunate in *Leo*.

[*If Marry more than once.*]

IV. If you find the Significators in fruitful Signs, or the *Moon*, and *Venus* posited strong in the seventh House, in a double-bodyed Sign, being free from the Malevolent Rayes of the Infortunes; this declares the Native will Marry more than once.

V. If the *Moon*, or *Venus* apply to many Planets, and posited in any double bodyed Signs, or if you find many Planets in the seventh, although they behold not *Venus*, or the *Moon*, especially if the Lord of the Ascendant be there; or if the Lord of the Ascendant be in any friendly Aspect with the Lord of the seventh from Bi-Corporeal Signs: these are Arguments of plurality of Wives. Judge the same if the Significators of Marriage behold each other well, and are at Unity amongst themselves from good Houses of the Figure.

VI. If the Significators are afflicted by the Infortunes, and posited in Signs representing one Form; then you may be confident the Native shall Marry but once, if at all.

[*Aphorismes.*]

VII. *Venus* Oriental, and strong, being essentially dignified in any Geniture, most aptly denotes the Wife will predominate, and wear the Breeches.

VIII. If *Venus*, in any Nativity, be posited in the tenth House, shews the Native shall Marry into a Credible Family, and gain much profit (as well as honour and preferment) thereby. But if she be posited in the second House in any Geniture of either Sex, the Native Marries more for Money than Love.

IX. *Venus* in *Aquarius*, or *Cancer* in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* to the *Moon*, and poſited in the North Angle, ſignifies ſuch Natives will be very ſubject to wander beyond their own Limits to ſatisfie their Luſts. If *Venus* happen to be in *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, *or Oppoſition* of *Mars*; Judge the ſame that ſuch Natives will not only be of very high Spirits, but frequently change their Paſture, and make uſe of more than lawfully belongs unto them, *i. e.* Much guilty of Adultery, *&c.*

X. *Venus* afflicted by *Saturn* in the ſeventh, denotes the Perſon the Native Marries to be deficient, and weak in Venereal Sports. Or if ſhe be with *Saturn*, or *Mars* in the ſixth, the Native Marries a very diſhoneſt Perſon. If in *Capricorn*, or *Cancer* there, aſſure your ſelf the Perſon the Native Marries, either Man, or Woman, will proye ſuch as we term *RIGHT*.

XI. But if *Venus* be in Configuration with *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, and *Mercury* all together; this ſignifies the Native to Marry a very Careful, Induſtrious, and Laborious Perſon.

§ 2.

What manner of Perſon ſhall the Native Marry? Whether Fair, or Deformed, and how qualified, &c.

I. HAving carefully obſerved the Sign of the ſeventh, and Lord thereof; alſo any Planet poſited in the ſeventh Houſe by a Judicious Commixture of their ſeveral Deſcriptions, you may artificially make a Deſcription of her Perſon; which if you find them poſited in *Gemini*, *Virgo*, *Libra*, or *Sagitary*, they ſignifie a Neat, Handſome, and Comely Creature; and this the rather, provided the Significaters be ſtrong, and eſſentially dignified; if you find them in *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Capricorn*, or *Leo*, this declares a Perſon much Deformed, and no way Beautiful, or Lovely: and ſo much the worſe if the Significators be weak, or afflicted.

If in *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, *Aquarius*, or *Piſces*, it intimates the Perſon the Native ſhall Marry ſhould be indifferent handſome, not much Commendable, nor very Contemptible. But if *Saturn* ſhould afflict the Significators, or they happen to be but weak, it ſignifies the Perſon to be Incompoſed in Body, and perhaps Conditions Unſavory enough, unleſs other Teſtimonies contradict.

But the *Moon* in good Aſpect of *Jupiter*, or *Venus*, or friendly beholding the Cuſp of the ſeventh; denotes a well Compoſed, Compleat, Proportioned Body.

Thus much for the proportion of the Body, as for the Deſcription of the Face, Colour of the Hair, Complexion, *&c.* it may be performed by the firſt part, where you have the Deſcription of the Signs, and Planets at large, *&c.*

[*Conditions.*]

II. If you would Judge of the Quality, and Condition of the Perſon, conſider the ſtrength, or weakneſs of the Lord of the ſeventh, or Planet poſited therein, as alſo the *Moon*; and accordingly order your Judgement with Diſcretion, by the Rules given in the ſecond part.

Something to this purpoſe is already ſhewed at the latter end of the laſt *Sub-ſection*; therefore I proceed to conſider their,

[*Agreement.*]

III If you deſire so know what Agreement there will be, conſider the Significators of both Parties, and ſee how they behold each other; if it be by good Aſpect, and there be Reception between them, it argues a good Agreement; if they behold each other by *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition*, the contrary: if they are in no Aſpect, it declares little, or no Reſpect they bear unto each other, *&c.*

[*Diſ-*

[*Disagreement.*]

IV. The Lord of the Ascendant, or the *Moon*, in *Quartile*, or *Opposition* of the Lord of the seventh from Angles in movable Signs, presages much Contention, and Discord; so doth the *Dragons Tail* in the seventh. But their Love, and Hatred might be best discovered by considering the *Simpathy*, or *Antipathy* that is between their Genitures, (if they may be procured.)

[*Time of Marriage.*]

V. The time of Marriage is best discovered by Directions, *viz.* when the Ascendant comes to the *Sextile*, or *Trine* of the Lord of the seventh, the *Moon*, or *Venus*, or the Degree of the Cusp of the seventh, to the aforesaid Significators, *&c.* or rather the *M. C.* directed to any Aspect of *Venus* if she were strong in the *Radix*, or the *Moon*, or Lord of the seventh, Directed to the aforesaid Promittors, Direct, and Converse.

VI. If all the Significators of Marriage be Oriental of the ☉ Swift and Direct, declares Marriage in youth, but if Occidental of the ☉ and slow in motion, or Retrograde, and more especially if ♄ be in the seventh, he then either Marries being pretty well in years, or else an ancient Maid or Widdow in his youth.

VII. Lastly, If you consider the strength of the Lord of the eighth, and how he Aspects the Lord of the second you may judge of the Portion of the Wife, whether it be considerable or not. If the Lord of the eighth behold the Lord of the second by ✶ or △, or if there be Reception between them, or if ♃, ☿, or the ☊ be in the eighth, you may conclude she hath a Portion considerable, and you shall be bettered thereby; but if the Significators of her Substance be weak, Afflicted, or any wayes Debilitated, or ♄, ♂, or ☋ in the eighth, judge the contrary.

VIII. Again, if you find the Lord of the Ascend. stronger, or more potent than the Lord of the seventh, you may conclude

clude the Native may probably survive the person he Marries; But if the Lord of the seventh be strongest, or the Lord of the Ascendant goes first to Combustion of the ☉ judge the contrary.

Note that what hath been said of Mens Marriages, the same may be understood of Womens also; Consideration had to the geneeral Significators mentioned at the beginning of this Section; and for a person to know whether he or she shall marry one of the some Countrey or not, I hold it not worth inserting; for it signifies little, neither are the Rules laid down by the Antients in that particular to be deemed infallible.

§ 3.

Of the Natives Publick Enemies.

I. IF the Lord of the Ascendant be more strong and potent than the Lord of the seventh, the Native needs not fear the malice of any of his publick Adversaries. Or if the Lord of the seventh be in any good Aspect or Reception with the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☽, the Native will have few or none that shall oppose or molest him.

The same you may understand if the Fortunes be well placed in the seventh House.

II. On the contrary, if you find the Infortunes posited there, or the Lord of the seventh in □ or ☍ of the Lord of the Ascendant, then the Native shall be perplexed and troubled by the means of his publick Enemies more or less continually, to his great vexation and discontent.

[*Causas inimicitiarum extrahit hæc schola ex domo in qua fuerint Constituti Domini duodecimæ & septimæ, & ex domo cui Dominabitur Planeta existens in septima aut duodecima.* Ptol. Parv.

SECT.

SECT. VII.

Judgment appertaining to the Fifth House of a Nativity.

§. 1.

May the Native have Children or not?

I. HEre you are to observe the Cusps of the first, fifth, and eleventh Houses, (*viz.* the Wives fifth House, or House of Issue) together with their Lords: See if there be fruitful Signes possess the Cusps of those Houses; or if their Lords are Fruitful Planets, or ♃ or ♀ posited in Prolifical Signes; if so, these are assured Testimonies the Native shall have Issue.

II. If the Lords of the aforementioned Houses, or the ☽ be in fruitful Signes, either in ☌ or good Aspect from such Signes, it presages the Native shall have many Children. Judge the contrary if you find the Significators in barren Signes, or otherwise much afflicted of the *Infortunes*, *&c.*

III. Lastly, Having seriously considered the Testimonies of fruitfulness and barrenness, judge by the Major Testimonies; if they fall equal, help your self from Revolutions and Directions; but more especially have regard to the stock from whence the Native sprung; and if there be no powerful Arguments in the Radix, that will much inform your Judgment. *Circa filiorum numerum difficilis conjectatio, &c. Ptol. Par.*

It's the greatest Argument of having no Children, when the Lord of the fifth is Retrograde or Combust, especially when the Significator is an Infortune.

§ 2.

§ 2.

Of the Life and Condition of the Natives Children, as also their Sex, &c.

I. AS to the Life of the Natives Children you are to consider the strength of the Significators; if you find them essentially Dignified, and friendly assisted by the beams of the Fortunes, you may conclude they will live to a considerable age, and their lives will be sufficiently Fortunate, and conveniently happy.

II. But if you find the Significators weak, and much Afflicted or Debilitated, or ♄, ♂, or ☌ posited in the fifth or eleventh Houses, Judge the contrary.

III. The Lord of the fifth in the eighth, or ☿ in ☌ to ♄, from the first and seventh; or ♂ or ♄ in ☌ of ♃ or ♀, these are strong Arguments the Natives Children are but short liv'd, and live to no Maturity.

IV. The condition of the Natives Children is also known from the strength or weakness of the Significators; which if they happen to be strong and fortunate, it declares their condition to be more prosperous; but if you find them ill posited, and much debilitated, Judge the contrary

V. The Sex is easily discovered by Collecting the Testimonies of the several Significators, if most Masculine judge most Males, if most Feminine, say most Females, if they fall equal, conclude as many of the one Sex as of the other, *&c.*

[*In Nativitate viri si Mars fuerit separatus à Venere, & Saturno, & aliqua junctus familiaritate Jovi prædicit Natum Purum in Cœtu, verecundum naturalemque modum, & usum servantem cum Modestia & Temporantia.* Ptol. Par.]

SECT.

SECT. VIII.

Judgment belonging to Ninth House.

§ 1.

Shall the Native Travel or not.

I. HEre you are to consider the ninth House, the Lord thereof, and Planets posited therein, together with the ☽ and ☿, (and some say ♂) from the consideration of these Significators, *&c.* Judgment may be drawn whether the Native shall Travel out of his own Native Land yea or no?

II. The Signe of the ninth moveable, and the Lord thereof posited in a moveable Signe, or if there be any Reception between the ☽ and ☿, or ♂ or Aspect from moveable Signes; this argues the Native may have a propensity to Travel, and a strong inclination to see far Countreys: judge the same if you find ☿, the ☽, or the Lord of the Ascendant in the ninth; or ☿ & the ☽ in the third; or the Lord of the third, or the ninth in the Ascendant. Farther observe whether the Lord of the Ascendant or the ♂ be posited in the Houses of the ☽ & ☿, or in ♂, Aspect or Reception, with either of them or the Lord of the ninth, these are strong arguments the Native will Travel. Lastly, if you find none of the Significators posited as aforesaid, but the ninth House and his Lord in fixed Signes, *&c.* Judge the contrary, that the Native will rarely Travel; but if Travel,

Consider towards what part of the World, &c.

III. If you would know towards what part or Quarter of the world the Native shall Travel, then warily observe the

the Signs and Houses the Significators are posited in, and accordingly order your Judgment; if you find them in the Fiery Triplicity judge Eastward, & and the rather if they are posited in the Eastern quarter of the Figure) if in the Watry Triplicity, Northwards. But if in the Earthy Triplicity, Southwards, *&c.* see the quarters signified by the Signes and Houses *page* 30, 91. and 115. of the *first part.* As also the several Countreys under the twelve Signes and by a Collection of Testimonies judge from the major part, *&c.* In the next place you are to consider,

whether the Native shall Profit or not by Travel.

IV. If the Lord of the ninth and the several Significators of Travel be in good Aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant and second House, or otherwise strong and fortunate, judge the Native will advantage himself by Travel; but finding them weak and infortunate, or in any bad Aspect of the Significators of the Native or his Substance, judge the contrary.

If you would know what places may be most profitable to Travel unto, consider the Signs of the first, second, tenth and eleventh Houses, as also the Signs wherein they are placed, the Lord of the second, ♃, ♀, ♄, or ⊕, and see what Countreys are under those Signes, and to those places let the Native chuse to Travel.

The occasion of Travel is easily discerned by a due consideration of the Significators, viz. the Houses they are posited in, and the Planets they are in Aspect withal, and from thence order your Judgment according to the Rules of Art.

[Argol *sayes, Tempora Itinerum habentur ex Directionibus Ascendentes, vel etiam medij Cœli ad Corpora, vel Radios Solis Lunis, Martis, & multoties Mercurij, & Partem Fortunæ,* &c. Ptol. Parv. *pag.* 161.]

§ 2.

§ 2.

Of the Natives Religion; viz. *Will he prove Religious?* &c.

I. THe Stars do ſignifie the inclinations of Perſons in this particular alſo, but the operation of their effects are chiefly upon thoſe that continue in their Natural ſtate and condition. It is the grace of God implanted in the heart, that makes perſons perſue after (and delight in) Godlineſs; and only the operations of the Spirit of God which cauſes them to be Religious, *&c.* The Stars only ſhew the natural propenſity of the Native to good or ill, and the durability thereof.

II. He that hath ♃, ☿, or ☊ in the ninth or third Houſes, in good Aſpect or Reception with ♃, or of the ☉, ☿, ☿; or the ☽; theſe are notable Arguments the Native will be a great lover of Religion, having a ſtrong inclination to Godlineſs; and in fine, a Virtuous, Religious, Godly perſon. *Judge the ſame if* Saturn *be in his Eſſential Dignities in the ninth.*

III. But if ♄, ♂, or ☊ be poſited in the ninth Houſe, weak, or otherwiſe afflicting the Lord thereof, or the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the ☽, or if ♃ be afflicted of the Infortunes, theſe denote the Native to be a perſon of no Religion, but a meer Atheiſt, having no inclination to any thing of Godlineſs, or whatſoever is termed Religious.

[*Dreams.*]

IV. By what hath been ſpoken as to the Natives Religion, *viz.* the poſition of good Planets in the ninth, *&c.* It may alſo inform the Student concerning the truth or falſity of the Natives Dreams; for if the ninth Houſe be fixed, and

and fortunate as aforeſaid, the Natives Dreams are generally pleaſant, and the effects thereof correſpondent; ſo that whatſoever his Dreams be, they uſually prove very true, or rarely fail.

But on the contrary, if you find the ninth Houſe afflicted by the preſence of the Infortunes, or the Lord thereof with ♄, ♂, or ♅, in bad Houſes of the Figure, why then you may conclude the Natives Dreams to be terrible, and ſo hideous, that he is (often times) much afrighted thereby, and whatſoever they be, ſhall come to nothing, but prove altogether falſe, and inſignificant. This is the more certain if the Signe of the ninth Houſe be moveable.

SECT. IX.

Judgment proper to the Tenth Houſe of a Nativity.

§ 1.

Shall the Native arrive to any conſiderable degree of Honour or Preferment in the World, &c.

I. THe Significators of Preferment, Honour, or Profeſſion of any Native is taken from the Cuſp of the Tenth Houſe, the Lord thereof, the Planet, or Planets, and fixed Stars poſited therein, having well obſerved the ſtrength of the Significators, and how they behold the Aſcendant or his Lord, you may from thence be able to judge of the forementioned particulars appertaining to this Houſe, *&c.*

Preferment.

II. If you find the Significators aforeſaid well placed in the Figure eſſentially ſtrong in any good Configuration of

the Fortunes, this argues the Native shall attain to a very considerable degree of Fortune and Advancement in the World, and this according to his capacity and quality, or degree of Birth, (for this must (*in such cases*) always be understood.)

III. But if the Significators be partly strong, and partly weak, judge a medium, that the Native shall neither come to any great advancement, or become much contemptible in the World, but live in a handsome mean way, never expecting to soar very high, or be greatly dejected.

I say, if you find the Significators thus qualified, it plainly signifies a mediocrity in things of this nature, and accordingly order your judgment as reason will prompt you.

No Preferment.

IV. If you find the Significators debilitated, or afflicted, and located in abject places of the Figure, this intimates the Native shall live in low esteem, and never come to Honour, (except upon the effects of some good Direction of the *M. C.* that may a little support more than ordinary for a time) but in general the Natives Credit and Reputation in the world remains obscure, and generally continues at a very low ebb.

V. *Sol*, or *Jupiter* posited in the *M. C.* and well beholding the Ascendant, or Lord thereof, or the *Moon*, denotes much Credit in the World; and that Honour shall be conferred upon the Native considerably. Yet if *Saturn*, and *Mars*, or either of them behold them, or cast a Malevolent Aspect unto the tenth House; it denotes a *Catastrophe* of the Natives Dignity, and Honour; and that he shall never Ascend so high, but he shall be brought down again with much Disgrace, and Contempt.

[*Note that the Dignity of the Native will be durable, and of long continuance when the Significators thereof are Angular, and in their own Essential Dignities, strong, and potent, free*

free from the Malevolent Aspects of Saturn, *or* Mars, *or any way supported by the Benevolent Rayes of* Jupiter, *or* Venus.]

Lastly, The Persons, or Means by whom Preferment shall come, is Discovered from the Nature, and Significations of the Significators themselves; as also those Planets they are in Configuration withal.

§ 2.

Of the Natives Trade, Magistery, or Profession he may be most inclinable unto, or propense to follow.

I. THE general Significators of Magistery are accounted, by the Antients, to be *Mars*, *Venus*, and *Mercury*: *Mars* declares the strength, and ability of Body; *Venus* signifies the pleasure and delight any Man hath in his Profession; and *Mercury* denotes the Capacity, and Understanding of the Native. Now if either of these happen to be Located in the tenth House, or in any good Aspect to the Lord thereof, these may with more Reason be accepted as Co-significators of the Natives Trade, otherwise they cannot have much to do therein. Therefore (as in all the other Houses) take the Lord of the tenth, or any Planet posited therein, to be Significator of Trade; and according to his signification Judge. [*What Professions the Planets signifie you may Read in the Introductory Part hereof.*]

§ 3.

Brief Rules which deſign the kind of Trade.

I. CONſider the Lord of the tenth, and Planets therein, obſerve alſo the Signs they are poſited in, and the Trades appropriated to thoſe Planets (concerned or) being Rulers of the Houſe of Trade; and accordingly Moderate your Judgement, what kind of Profeſſion the Native may be propenſe unto.

II. If in movable Signs, they intimate Witty, Ingenious Profeſſions; if in humane Signs, ſuch Trades as are more Noble, *&c.*

III. If the Significators be in Fiery Signs, Judge ſuch Trades as are much converſant therein; and this the rather, if the Planet that is Lord of the tenth ſimpathize therewith, *viz.* Smiths, Bakers, *&c.* And all kind of *Martial*, and *Solar* Profeſſions.

IV. If in Watry Signs, the Native will be inclinable to ſuch kind of Profeſſions, as Water-men, Saylors, Brewers, Vintners, *&c.* and all kind of *Lunar* Profeſſions.

V. If in Airy Signs, it portends all kind of pleaſant delightful Profeſſions, as Milliners, Muſitioners, Painters, *&c.* and all *Venerial*, and *Mercurial* Imployments.

VI. If in the Earthy Signs, it denotes ſuch Profeſſions that relate only to the Earth, *viz.* all kind of Husbandry, Digging, Sowing, Planting, *&c.* and all *Saturnine* vulgar Profeſſions.

Laſtly, Theſe things being ſeriouſly inſpected into, will abundantly help to enlighten the Judgement as to the Natives Natural Inclination, in point of Magiſtery, Trade, or Profeſſion.

Aphoriſmes

Aphoriſmes of Soveraignty, & contra.

I. The *Sun* is the chief Significator of Honour, and Soveraignty; and being poſited in the *M. C.* in a Fiery Sign, with *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or *Mars* in his own Houſe, declares that the Native ſhall undoubtedly attain to great Dignity, and Honour, and come to bear Rule in the World. The ſame if the three ſuperiours are ſtrong and potent, the one having great Dignities in the tenth Houſe, the other in the Aſcendant.

II. That Perſon born at Noon the ſame Day the *Sun* enters *Aries*, or *Leo*, ſhall aſſuredly mount to great Soveraignty, and Dominion; or if *Jupiter* in a Diurnal Geniture happen to be poſited in the tenth Houſe in *Trine* to *Sol*, Judge the ſame.

III. The *Moon* denotes Soveraignty by being placed in her Exaltation in *Conjunction* with *Venus*, or in her own Houſe in *Conjunction* with *Jupiter*; and this more eſpecially if placed in the tenth Houſe: the ſame if ſhe behold *Sol*, or *Jupiter* by a *Trine* Aſpect, and be with Kingly fixed Stars.

IV. The *Sun*, *Jupiter*, and *Mars* in *Trine* from Fiery Signs, or *Sol*, *Jupiter*, and *Venus* joyned to regal fixed Stars of the firſt Magnitude, do declare the Native ſhall be preferred to a very conſiderable Degree of Honour, and Soveraignty in the World. *Quoad Capax.*

V. *Saturn* in the tenth, or in *Oppoſition* thereunto, and the Lord of the tenth in a Fiery Sign, conjoyned with *Mars*, this denotes that Native, though arrived to a very high pitch of Honour, ſhall be brought to a fatal end.

VI. If *Saturn*, or *Luna* ſhall be in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the tenth, or the *Sun*, it ſignifies that Perſon then Born ſhall be ſtrangely Ruined, and come to nothing, by vulgar Ruſticks, and ſuch as were abundantly beneath him, Comparatively as much as the Dignity of a King tranſcends that of a Beggar.

SECT. X.

Judgement upon the eleventh House of any Nativity.

§. 1.

Shall the Native have Friends? (viz. *unrelated*, &c.)

I. IF you find the Cusp of the eleventh House, or Lord thereof, well Fortified, or Benevolent Planets posited therein, or friendly beholding it; this argues the Native shall meet with faithful Friends, and such as he may confidently impose trust in. The contrary is easily discovered by what hath been said before, *&c.*

II. If good and bad Planets are posited in the eleventh House, or are in Aspect unto it, or the Lord thereof; Judge the Native shall have Friends of two sorts, some real, others pretenders; and if so be they behold the Lord of the eleventh by *Quartile*, or *Opposition*, it intimates a scarcity of Friends, and those few that are, to be very mutable Persons, Unconstant, False, Perfidious, and by no means to be trusted unto, as having no real Love for the Native.

III. If by any means the Genitures of both Persons can be procured, you may easily discover their Friendship whether it be real, or the contrary, by comparing them together, thus, *viz.*

If in your Friends Nativity you find the *Sun*, or *Moon*, or Ascendant in *Sextile*, or *Trine*, to their places in the Natives Geniture; or if the eleventh House in the one, be the Ascendant in the other, or the contrary: These are Arguments of Friendship. The same Judge if the Lord of the Ascendant, and the eleventh House in each others Geniture

niture be in *Sextile*, or *Trine*, or Planets that are Naturally Friends, if none of these things be; but instead of *Sextiles*, and *Trines*, you find *Quartiles*, and *Oppositions*, *&c.* You may conclude the contrary, because you find a disagreement, *&c.* This is according to *Ptolomy's* Rule *Centilop. Aphr.* 33.

§ 2.

Aphorismes to be observed relating to Friendship, &c.

I. COntrary to the mind of some Authors, if *Cancer* be Horoscopial the Native rarely procures Friends; and this the rather if the *Moon* be weak, or afflicted; or if she be in *Conjunction* of *Jupiter* in *Capricorn*, (or *Venus* in *Scorpio*) Judge the same.

II. All the Planets above the Earth, and the Lord of the Ascendant in good Aspect with the superiours, they being strong, and potent, or the Light of the Time above the Earth, and in any good Aspect of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, or *Mars*, being Essentially dignified, are Eminent Testimonies of Friendship, *&c.* The same if many Planets are in Reception, or friendly beholding the Ascendant.

III. The *Moon*, or Lord of the Ascendant in Aspect with many Planets, or many Planets Located in the first, or eleventh Houses, signifies the Native shall meet with diversity of Friends.

IV. If *Jupiter*, or *Venus* do both behold the Ascendant, or his Lord, or the eleventh House, *&c.* It presages many Faithful, Honest Friends; or if *Jupiter*, and *Venus* be Located in the eleventh House, or in the fifth, tenth, seventh, or ninth Houses; this denotes the Native shall enjoy many Eminent, and Worthy Friends, and such as will assist him in his greatest extremity.

SECT. XI.

Judgement upon the twelfth Houſe.

§ 1.

Of the Natives Private Enemies, &c.

I. OBſerve the Lord of the twelfth Houſe, and Aſcendant, alſo the Planet, or Planets, poſited in the twelfth Houſe, and their Configuration with the Lord of the Aſcendant; and thence Judge the Qualities, and Conditions of the private Enemies of the Native.

II. Many Planets ill diſpoſed in the twelfth Houſe, Intimates many Treacherous Enemies, unknown to the Native. But if they are Eſſentially Dignified there, they denote private Enemies, but of more Noble Spirits, and ſuch Perſons as are more able to vend their Malice againſt the Native.

III. The Lord of the Aſcendant in the twelfth, or Lord of the twelfth in the Aſcendant, ſignifies that the Native ſhall have divers ſecret Adverſaries, of whom he ought to be exceeding careful; for he ſhall receive much prejudice by their means: But if no Planet be poſited in the twelfth Houſe, or there be a Benevolent Aſpect between the Lord of the twelfth, and the Lord of the Aſcendant; this argues the Native ſhall have none, or at leaſt ſo few that he will be ſenſible of no Injury from them.

IV. If the Lord of the twelfth be in *Conjunction* of *Mercury* and the *Moon* in the ſeventh Houſe, it argues the Native ſhall be perplexed continually with a company of Inveterate, Malitious Adverſaries; and this the more certain if they behold the Lord of the Aſcendant by an ill Aſpect:

ſpect: What Relation, or what kind of Perſons theſe ſhall be, are moſt eaſily known by conſidering the nature of their Significators and the Houſes they govern.

V. Laſtly, If you find the Lord of the twelfth ſtronger and better Fortified than the Lord of the Aſcendant, the Natives Enemies will overcome; But on the contrary if the Lord of the Aſcendant be ſtrongeſt the Native will prevail over his private Enemies.

§ 2.

Of the Impriſonment, or Reſtraint of the Native.

I. IF you find the Infortunes in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* to the *Sun*, or *Moon*, in Signs of a violent Nature, and poſited in the ſeventh, or twelfth Houſes; this ſignifies that the Native will be very ſubject to ſuffer by Impriſonment, and Captivity: Judge the ſame if the *Sun*, or *Moon*, are poſited in the twelfth Houſe, or in *Oppoſition* to the Lord of the Aſcendant in the ſixth Houſe; or if you find the Infortunes, or the *Moon* in the fourth, it declares the ſame; and ſo doth *Mars*, and *Venus* in the eighth, in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* of the Infortunate Planet, *Saturn*.

II. *Mercury*, and *Luna*, poſited in the twelfth Houſe, ſignifies the Native ſhall be well acquainted with Impriſonment. And if *Saturn* be in *Oppoſition* to the *Sun*, or *Moon*, and poſited in the ſeventh Houſe; this denotes the Native ſhall end his dayes in Priſon.

III. *Sol*, *Saturn*, and *Mercury*, poſited in the tenth Houſe, and in an evil Aſpect of *Mars*, argues the Native will be guilty of Robbery, and ſometimes Murther; and conſequently Impriſonment, and in the end, Death by the Law.

IV. Laſtly, When the Significators of Impriſonment are Located in fixed Signs, this preſages long, and tedious Cap-

Captivity, and Reſtraint; But if the Benevolent Planets Interpoſe their friendly Rayes, and behold well the ſeveral Significators, it intimates the Native will gain his liberty by the means of ſuch Perſons ſignified by them.

The Premiſes being well conſidered, 'tis no matter of difficulty to Judge concerning the Natives ſucceſs in great Cattle, as Horſes, Cows, Oxen, *&c.* or the contrary.

SECT. XII.

Judgement proper to the eighth Houſe, &c.

§ 1.

Shall the Natives Death be Natural, or Violent.?

I. IF the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon* be in good Aſpect, *viz. Sextile*, or *Trine* with the Lord of the fourth, or eighth Houſes; this (according to the Rules of Aſtrology) Indicates a Natural Death. Judge the ſame if the Fortunes be Located in the eighth Houſe, or if they are weak there, provided they are in *Sextile*, or *Trine* to the Lord of the Aſcendant, or the *Moon*, it prenotes no leſs.

If neither the Lord of the Horoſcope, or the *Moon*, or Lord of the eighth Houſe be poſited in violent Signs, or near violent fixed Stars, the Native need not fear a violent Death.

II. If the Lord of the eighth, or Planets in the eighth Houſe be ſtrong, and Fortified Eſſentially, it argues he ſhall dye a very eaſie Death, and drop away inſencibly.

III. The *Sun*, or *Mars* Lord of the eighth, and poſited therein in *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, or *Piſces*; it ſignifies the Native ſhall expire by a Diſeaſe occaſioned from a ſuperabounding of Hot, and Moiſt Humours; ſo *Mercury* Lord of the eighth in *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, ſhews the Native ſhall dye of a very potent Melancholy; But *Mars* being the afflicting Planet, threatens Death by a *Vertigo*, or *Megrim* in the Brain, *&c.*

IV. If *Venus* be Lady of the eighth Houſe, and afflicted by *Mars*, it adviſes the Native to beware of Death, occaſioned from a Venereal Diſtemper, *viz. Gonorrhea*, or *Morbus Gallicus*, &c. But if *Saturn* afflict *Venus* it threatens a *Leproſie*, *Illiack Paſſion*, *Black-Jaundies*, &c.

Violent Death,

I. The *Sun*, or *Moon* evilly beholding from Angles, or otherwiſe afflicted by the Infortunes, this ſignifies a Violent Death; and this the rather, if *Saturn*, or *Mars* bear Rule in the Houſe of Death: The ſame if the *Sun*, or *Moon* are poſited near Violent Fixed Stars, or in Violent Signs, and in no Aſpect together.

II. The Infortunes Conjoyned in the *M. C.* or in *Oppoſition* from Angles, and poſited in Violent Signs, preſages a Violent Death: The ſame if the Lord of the Aſcendant be poſited in the eighth in a Violent Sign, or with Violent Fixed Stars; or otherwiſe afflicted by *Saturn*, or *Mars*, or if the Lord of the eighth be weak in the Aſcendant in ſuch Signs, or with ſuch Stars; Theſe are ſtrong Teſtimonies (in Art) the Native ſhall dye a Death unnatural.

III. The kinds of Violent Death that a Man may dye are ſomewhat ſcrupulous and nice points abſolutely to determine, but Aſtrologers have given divers Rules for the knowledge of the ſame; as, *Guido*, *Bonatus*, *Origanus*, *Albubatur*, *Schoner*, and others; unto which I refer thoſe that deſire to be farther ſatisfied in this point, and all the other alſo; or to Mr. *Lilly's* Works, who is very copious in this matter.

But an Artiſt may nearly gueſs at the kind of Violent Death, by a due conſideration of the nature of the afflicting

ing Planet, and Signs they are in; and ſo Judge whether the Native may expire by Drowning, Hanging, Killing, Beheading, or by Falls from High places.

Anareta what?

IV. In the firſt Houſe you are ſhewed how to find the giver of Life, and here it will be neceſſary how to find the Interficient, or Killing Planet, vulgarly called *Anareta*, and that is the Lord of the eighth, or a Planet poſited therein, or that hath great Dignities in the eighth Houſe.

Now when the giver of Life is Directed to the *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* of the *Anareta*, this is accounted Mortal; and the rather, if it happen to be *Saturn*, or *Mars*, and contrary in nature to the *Hyleg*; the ſame may be underſtood if either of the Luminaries be ſo Directed, notwithſtanding they neither of them be propagator of Life.

V. Or when the Aſcendant, or either of the Lights be Directed to any of the Malevolent Aſpects of *Saturn*, or *Mars*, eſpecially having Dignities in the Houſe of Death, and contrary in Nature to the Sign Aſcending or place where the Direction falls, being much debilitated there; this hath been often experienced to cut aſſunder the Thread of Life. And it rarely fails to prove fatal to the Native, unleſs there happen another Direction at the ſame time to mittigate it, or the Revolution, and Tranſits contradict it, to which I may add if the Fortunes beheld the place of the Direction Radically, or at that preſent time by Tranſit; theſe may indeed mittigate the force of a Killing Direction, and ſo the Native may poſſibly eſcape at that time.

Note that it is dangerous for the Aſcendant to be directed to the Oppoſition *of the* Sun, *or* Moon, *or the Luminaries to the* Quartile, *or* Oppoſition *of each other, having reſpect how the Direction falls, as before Intimated.*

[*Here*

[*Here I have briefly (yet fully enough) ſhewed the way and manner of Judging a Nativity according to the Canons of Aſtrology; the Antients indeed have largely Written upon this Subject, and from them (in a more ſuccinct method) our Modern Authors; but my endeavoar hath been only to contract the moſt ſignificant Judgements proper thereunto, and as it were Epitomize, and digeſt it into ſo brief, plain, and familiar a method, that any Perſon, though but meanly read in things of this Nature, may from thence be enabled to give a Rational Judgement upon any Nativity whatſoever.*]

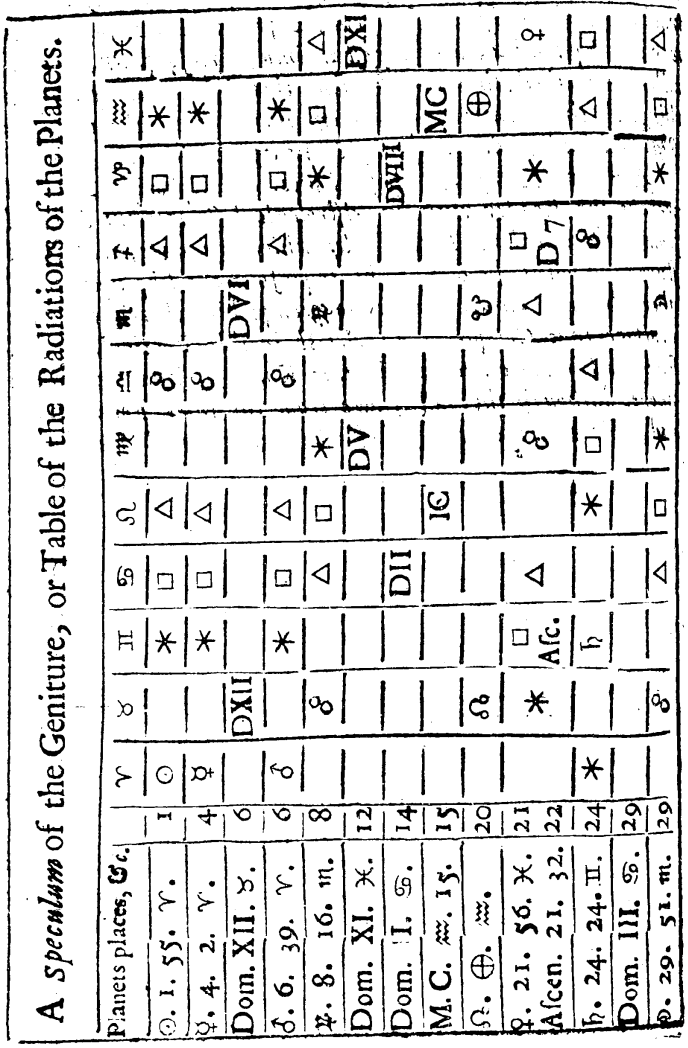
And now to Illuſtrate theſe Rules, and Aphoriſmes, I ſhall preſent the Reader with an Aſtrological Judgement deduced from the Exemplary Figure; by which Example, with ſmall ſtudy, and pains, he may be able to perform the like upon any other, having an apt Genius to prompt him thereunto; 'tis Practice that Compleats an Artiſt in this Particular, and ſome are far more excellent in this Knack of Judgement than others, although they all Judge from the ſame Foundation; and ſo 'tis with the Students of other Arts, as all Men know.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Contains only a Speculum of the Nativity, and the Dignities and Debilities of the Planets, &c.

A *Speculum* of the Geniture, or Table of the Radiations of the Planets.



A Table of the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets in the Geniture, both Essential and Accidental.

Dignities.	Debilities.
Of *Saturn*.	**Of *Saturn*.**
In his Termes 2	Occidental 2
Triplicity 3	
Ascendant 5	
Not Combust 5	
Direct 4	
♄'s Dignities 19	Debilities 2
Of *Jupiter*.	**Of *Jupiter*.**
Not Combust 5	Retrograde 5
In his Terms 2	Slow 2
	In the 6th H. 2
	Occidental 2
♃'s Dignities 7	Debilities 11
Of *Mars*.	**Of *Mars*.**
In the 11th H. 4	
In his House 5	Combust 5
Face 1	
Swift 2	
Oriental 2	
Direct 4	
♂'s Dignities 18	Debilities 5
Of the *Sun*.	**The *Sun*.**
Exaltation 4	
In the 11th H. 4	Inplatick 2
Triplicity 3	☌ of ♂ ♄
Swift 2	
☉'s Dignities 13	Debilities 2

Saturn is Almuten, or Lord of the Geniture; and *Mars*, *Sol*, and *Venus* are Co-partners.

Dignities.	Debilities.
Of *Venus*.	**Of *Venus***
Exaltation 4	Slow 2
In the 11th H. 4	Oriental 2
Not Combust 5	
Direct 4	
♀'s Dignities 17	Debilities 4
Of *Mercury*.	**Of *Mercury*.**
In the 11th H. 4	Combust 5
Occidental 2	Retrograde 5
	Peregrine 5
	Pl. ☌ with ♂ 3
☿'s Dignities 6	Debilities 18
Of the *Moon*.	**Of the *Moon***
Not Combust 5	In the 6th. H. 2
Swift 2	In her fall. 4
	Decreasing. 2
☽'s Dignities 7	Debilities 8
Of *Part of Fort.*	***Part of Fortune.***
In the 10th H. 5	*Part of Fortune*
Not Combust 5	is strong by 12
Terms *Jupiter* 2	Testimonies.
⊕'s Dignit. 12	Debilities 0

Hence it appears that,

Saturn is strong by	17	Testimonies.
Jupiter weak by	4	
Mars strong by	13	
The *Sun* strong by	11	
Venus strong by	13	
Mercury weak by	12	
The *Moon* weak by	1	

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Judgment Aſtrological upon the firſt Houſe.

In the Judgment of this Houſe I ſhall conſider theſe following (Particular) Sections; *viz.*

SECT. <
1. *Whether the Life of the Native may be long or ſhort,* (*in a Natural way.*)
2. *Who is Significator or giver of Life? viz.* Hyleg, *or* Hylech.
3. *Who is* Alchocoden, *or giver of Years?*
4. *The Lord of the Geniture, viz.* Almuten?
5. *The Temperature, or Complexion of the Native, his Stature, Form,* &c.
6. *The Wit or Ingenuity, Underſtanding or Manners of the Native,*

Laſtly, *The Fortune or Miſery of the Native in General.*

SECT I.

May the Natives Life be long or ſhort?

I. IN Anſwer hereunto, according to the Directions given in the tenth Chapter, I am to examine, (1.) Whether the Degree Aſcending, or Lord thereof be afflicted or not, either by the Bodies or Aſpects of the Infortunes or Lord of the eighth Houſe, *&c.* (2.) The Strength or Weakneſs of the *Lord* of the Aſcendant. (3.) Whe-



Place this betweene page . 576. and . 577.

Whether either of the *Infortunes* do vitiate the Degree *Aſcending*. (4.) Whether the light of the time be Eclipſed, or otherwiſe afflicted, with ſome other Conſiderations equivolent to the Former.

II. In this *Geniture* I find the *Twenty third* Degree of the Cœleſtial Twins *Horoſcopical*, and *Saturn*, Lord of eighth Houſe poſited neer the very Degree Ariſing, there in *Quadrat* Aſpect to the *Sun*, (within Orbs) who is *Lux temporis*; and of *Mercury*, *Lord* of the *Aſcendant*, who is *Retrograde* and *Combuſt*, &c. Theſe are ſtrong Arguments in Art, that a long life (according to ſecondary Cauſes) is not deſigned for the Native.

III. Upon that Conſideration I preſume (had not the Fortunes Favoured) the Native might have expired in his Infancy, upon the Direction of the *Horoſcope* to the Body of *Saturn*; *viz.* in the year 1653. But at the ſame time the *Moon*, (who beholds the *Sun*, *Mars*, *Venus*, and *Mercury*, in the eleventh Houſe by a Friendly *Trine* Aſpect) was Directed to a *Trine Siniſter* of the *Sun*, the giver of life, and *Jupiter* that year was in *Aquary*, or beheld the place of the Direction by a *Trine* Aſpect alſo: Moreover, the *Part of Fortune* (that ſome Authors conceive to be a helper of Nature, which I queſtion) was then Directed to a *Trine Dexter* of *Saturn*, and *Venus*, to a *Trine Siniſter* of the *Moon*; all which conſidered, might in reaſon abate of the force of the aforeſaid Direction to the Body of *Saturn*, and of the *Sun* to the Body of *Mars*, then operating.

IV. There was ſome Aſſiſtance added from the Figure of the *Suns* Revolution for that year, and other Directions operating, which did much aleviate the danger portended, and he remains yet in the Land of the Living, now 26 years of Age current: But he confeſſes that all his younger years he was very ſickly and craſie in Body, ſcarce ever in good health for many years ſucceſſively: Nor doth this Figure demonſtrate the *Native* to be of a ſtrong and health-

ful Conſtitution, but rather (for the moſt part) very ſubject to Diſeaſes and Infirmities of Body, through the whole courſe of his life. *Of which, I may write more in the Judgment of the ſixth Houſe.*

SECT. II.

Who is Hyleg, *or Giver of Life?*

I. HEre, according to the given Rule, I am to conſider (1.) Whether the Birth be *Diurnal* or *Nocturnal.* (2.) The Poſition of the *Luminaries*, whether either of them are poſited in ſuch places of the Figure which are accounted *Aphetical*; viz. the ſeventh, ninth, tenth, eleventh, or *Aſcendant*, *&c.*

II. The Nativity being Diurnal, and the *Sun* being the Light of the Time, ſo ſtrong in the eleventh Houſe, a fit *Aphetical* place in the Figure, and there in the Dignities of Exaltation, I may therefore accept him for *Hyleg*, or *Giver* of *Life.*

III. Had not the *Sun* been found poſited as aforeſaid, I muſt then have accepted the *Aſcendant* for *Hyleg*: The *Moon* in this caſe is not to be taken notice of; for had the Birth been *Nocturnal*, ſhe being poſited in the ſixth Houſe, the Aſcendant muſt therefore have been taken according to the Rule given *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 10.

SECT. III.

Who is Alchocoden, *or Giver of Years?*

I. HEre I am to conſider what Planet hath moſt Eſſential Dignities in the Signe *Aries*, wherein the *Sun*, giver of Life, is poſited, *Mars* hath *Aries* for his *Day-Houſe*,

Houſe, and a *Terme* and *Face* in that Signe alſo; But the *Sun* having *Exaltation*, *Triplicity*, and *Face* in the ſame Signe, ſhould rather be accepted for *Giver* of *Years*; but in regard they are both ſo well dignified in that Signe, and both poſited therein, upon that conſideration I may elect the *Sun* not only *Hyleg*, but *Alchocoden*, and *Mars* Co-partner, who hath no leſs than *Eighteen* Teſtimonies of Fortitude Eſſential and Accidental in the *Scheme*, and the *Sun* only *Thirteen*, as may be ſeen in the Table.

II. The Native has already paſſed the *leaſt years* of *Mars* and the *Sun*, and may in all probability live to the *mean years* of the *Sun*, who is, in *Quartile* of *Saturn*, and *Conjunction* of *Mars*, who have both great Dignities in the eighth Houſe; but the great ſtrength of the *Sun* and *Mars* in a good place of the Figure, befriended (together with *Mercury* and *Venus*) by the *Trine* of the *Moon*, may (in a Natural way) protract the life of the Native beyond the expectation of many perſons that may view the *Scheme*. *And ſo I proceed to the fourth Particular*, viz.

SECT. IV.

What is Almuten, *or Lord of the Geniture?*

I. SOme of the Antients (as before I hinted in *chap.* 10.) were of Opinion, That we ought to examine what *Planet* hath moſt Eſſential Dignities in the place of the *Moon* and *Mercury*, and accept of him to be Lord of the Figure; if ſo, I find the *Sun* to have moſt Eſſential Dignities in the place of *Mercury*, and *Mars* in the place of the *Moon*, and by that Rule they ſhould be chief Rulers of the Nativity, as indeed they will be found in part, by reaſon of their great ſtrength in the Figure.

II. But our Modern Aſtrologers do rather accept of that

Planet which ſurmounts all the reſt in Eſſential and Accidental Fortitudes; (which is moſt rational) if ſo, *Saturn* will be found *Almuten*, as appears by the Table; but the *Sun*, *Mars* and *Venus* muſt alſo be admitted as Copartners, by reaſon of their ſtrengh, as aforeſaid: And hence the Actions, Inclinations, and Conditions of the Native ſhould be according to the Nature of theſe Planets, and his Complection, Humours, and Manners much Regulated, according to the Properties and Signification Aſſigned them.

SECT. V.

Of the Temperature, Complexion, Stature, and Form of the Native, &c.

I. THis muſt be Diſcovered (as has been already ſhewed) by conſidering the Sign Aſcending, and the Lord thereof; the *Planets* poſited in the *Aſcendant*, or beholding the ſame; alſo the poſition of the Luminaries, *&c.* But firſt for the *Temperature* of the Native, I proceed thus, and Conſider.

	Hot	Moiſt	Cold	Dry
II. The Sign Aſcending is ♊ —	not	moiſt	oo	oo
The Lord thereof ☿ —	oo	oo	cold	dry
who is poſited in ♈ a Sign —	hot	oo	oo	dry
☽ in part *Almuten* —	oo	oo	cold	dry
In ♊ an Aireal Sign —	hot	moiſt	oo	oo
☽ neer the Degree Aſcending —	oo	oo	cold	dry
Seaſon of the Year *March* —	hot	moiſt	oo	oo
The ☽ in her laſt Quarter —	oo	oo	cold	dry
☿ Lord of the Aſcend. in ☌ with ♂	hot	oo	oo	dry
The ☽ in the end of ♏ very neer ☥	hot	moiſt	oo	oo
The ☽ in △ of the ☉ from ♈ —	hot	oo	09	dry
	7	4	4	7

III. Hence

III. Hence it appears the Native ſhould be Cholerique, and Phlegmatique, *viz.* Hot, and Moiſt; But in regard *Saturn* is poſited ſo neer the Degree Aſcending, ſtrong, and in good Aſpect to *Mercury* his Diſpoſiter, 'tis a ſtrong Argument the Native ſhould notwithſtanding be very ſubject to *Melancholy*.

IV. *Of the Natives Stature, and Form of Body*, which is alſo taken from the Sign Aſcending, and Lord thereof, *&c.* In the Nativity the laſt Decade of *Gemini* Aſcends, and *Saturn* poſited therein, *Mercury* Lord of the *Aſcendant* is in *Conjunction* with the *Sun*, and *Mars* in *Aries*. *Gemini* perſonates an upright, ſtrait, and tall Body, well ſett, a decent Compoſure, a good Colour (though not very clear) bright Eyes, and good ſight, long, Arms, brown Hair, an accute Wit; in fine, an ingenious Perſon, and an active Body, *&c.* as you may Read page 21. The poſition of *Saturn* in the Aſcendant, and *Mercury* in *Aries*, in *Conjunction* with the *Sun* and *Mars*, doth not much alter this Diſcription, but rather the Natives Inclination, and Manners, which ſhall be conſidered in the next Section.

SECT. VI.

Of the Ingenuity, Underſtanding, and Manners of the Native.

I. THE Manners, or Natural Humour, Diſpoſition, or Temper of the Native (according to the Rule given) is uſually conſidered (Aſtrologically) from that Planet which is poſited in the Aſcendant; and more eſpecially if he happen to be Ruler thereof, or in Aſpect to the *Moon*, or *Mercury*: if many Planets be found in the Aſcendant, it preſages variety of Manners; if no Planet be in the Aſcendant, then Judgement muſt be taken from the Lord of the Aſcendant, and thoſe Stars that are neer the Significator, *&c.*

 II. In

II. In this Figure I find *Saturn* juſt ariſing neer the very Degree of the Horoſcope, and there in *Quartile* to *Mercury* Lord thereof, therefore I may Rationally accept of him to be the only Significator of the Qualities of the Mind; now conſidering he is partly Lord of the Geniture, and Angular, *&c.* this ſhews the Native to be a ſerious, ſolid Perſon, and very Grave in his Behaviour, and Deportment, and no leſs prudent in the management of his general Affairs; and not only ſo but very affable, obliging, and courteous to all Perſons he converſes with in general.

III. Sometimes 'tis true he hath his ſhare of *Melancholy*, but that continues not long, *Mercury* being in a Fiery Sign Beſieged by the *Sun* and *Mars*; but in *Trine* to the *Moon*, doth very much abate his Inclination to Melancholy, and ſometimes inclines the Native to various reſolutions, but rarely to raſh Actions which he would be very ſubject unto, did not *Saturn* bear ſo much ſway in the *Aſcendant*.

IV. *The Ingenuity of the Native*, which ſhould be principally conſidered from the poſition of *Mercury*, who in the Scheme I find in *Trine* to the *Moon*, but neerly in *Quartile* to *Saturn*, Retrograde, and Combuſt of the *Sun*, and in *Conjunction* of *Mars*. *Mercury* being in *Trine* to the *Moon*, gives a moſt excellent Underſtanding, a pregnant Wit, a large Capacity, *&c.* But conſidering *Mercury* is thus afflicted by both the Infortunes, as alſo by the Light of the Time; this doth much abate the aforeſaid good ſignification, but yet doth not greatly ſtupifie, or dull the Natives active Fancy in regard he is poſited in *Aries* a Fiery Sign, and a Sign of Activity ſo neer the Body of *Mars*; and hence I conclude the Native to be of a moderate ſharp Fancy, which I can confirm by my own experience; for I know him to be a Perſon of admirable Conceptions, and able to Argue with great Judgement in moſt Subjects, whether Divinity, Philoſophy, Phyſick, *&c.*

SECT.

SECT. VII.

Of the Natives general Fate, &c.

I. IN this caſe there ought to be conſidered the ſeveral poſitions, and ſtrength of the *Planets*; as alſo how they behold each other, whether by Benevolent, and Malevolent Aſpects.

II. The *Directions* ſhould not be neglected in this particular, the Artiſt ſhould warily conſider whether they (or the major part of them) promiſe much Felicity, and Advantage, or Danger, Damage, and Affliction to the Native, either in Body, or Eſtate, or both, *&c.* which being premiſed.

III. In the next place I return to the *Nativity*, wherein I find four *Planets* above the Earth, and poſited in the eleventh Houſe (which Aſtrologers note to be the Manſion of Friendſhip) they are alſo beheld by a friendly *Trine Aſpect* of the *Moon*, who Rules that part of the Heavens, which denotes the Natives Eſtate, or Subſtance: The *Part of Fortune* is poſited in the Angle of Honour, there diſpoſed of by *Saturn*, who caſts a benevolent *Trine* thereunto.

IV. Moſt of the *Planets* are Eſſentially ſtrong (as appears by the Table of Dignities before Collected) the *Sun* is in *Aries*, wherein he hath the Dignity of Exaltation, and Triplicity; *Mars* is poſited in his own Houſe, and face *Saturn* in his Triplicity, and Terms, and *Venus* in her Exaltation, to which may be added that the Number of good *Directions* exceed the bad; all theſe are promiſing Arguments of advantage to the *Native*.

V. Hence it Naturally follows that the Natives Fate ſhould be exceeding good, conſideration had to his Quality of Birth, and Education, which was very credible, and

propitious; and it is no irrational Judgement to conclude that (according to Natural, and ſecondary Cauſes) his *general Fate* ſhould be favourable, and happy; ſince I preſume he will very rarely want Friends that will aſſiſt, and ſupport him upon all occaſions, and probably indeavour his promotion.

VI. The *N*ative is adviſed, notwithſtanding, to beware of Raſh Actions, becauſe *Mercury* is in a Fiery Signe, and ſo neer the *Sun* and *Mars*, whence he may prejudice his own Honour and Reputation, in regard *Saturn*, Lord of the tenth Houſe, is in the Aſcendant, and within the Orbs of a *Quadrat* of *Mercury*, Lord of the Aſcendant.

VII. Let him not put too much confidence in pretended Friends, neither (ſuch I mean of the Female Sex) becauſe though *Venus* be ſtrong in the eleventh Houſe (having great Dignities therein) yet ſhe is in *Square* to *Saturn*, Lord of the Angle of Honour, poſited in the *Horoſcope*. *And thus having conſidered all Circumſtances, I conclude the Native will enjoy more years of plenty and ſplendour, than of trouble and misfortune; notwithſtanding the poſition of* Saturn *in the Eaſt Angle, which by vertue of his Influence did much afflict the Native with weakneſs in his Child-hood, which now he hath moſt happily out-grown and overcome. And thus much may ſerve by way of Example for the Judgement of the firſt Houſe.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Judgment proper to the Second Houſe.

In which I ſhall Conſider only two Particulars, *viz.*

1. *I ſhall examine whether the Native ſhall enjoy a conſiderable Fortune or Eſtate in the World?*
2. *If ſo, By what means, or from what kind of Perſons?*

SECT. I.

Shall the Native Enjoy or Acquire any Conſiderable Eſtate, &c.

I. THis Judgment is uſually deduced from the Conſideration of the ſecond Houſe, the Cuſp thereof, the Planets (if any be) poſited therein; the Ruler of the ſecond Houſe, the *Part of Fortune*, and their Diſpoſitors: alſo any Planets that are in good Aſpects to the aforeſaid Significators.

II. In the *N*ativity I find the Cœleſtial Crab (*viz.* the Signe *Cancer*) upon the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe, and the *Moon*, Lady thereof, juſt entering the Signe *Sagitary*, and there in *Trine* to no leſs than four Planets (within Orbs) in the eleventh Houſe.

III. The *Part of Fortune* is poſited in the Mid-heaven, and beheld by a *Trine* of its Diſpoſiter, to which I may add *Jupiter* (who is exalted in the ſecond Houſe) caſts a friendly *Trine* to the Cuſp thereof. Theſe are Arguments that the *N*ative ſhould enjoy no mean or inconſiderable Fortune in the World; but they ſhew the *N*ative will be made

made happy in the enjoyment of an Eſtate; and that he ſhould be induſtrious in Acquiring or Augmenting the ſame, is not meanly ſeconded by the poſition of *Saturn* in the Angle of life, there diſpoſing and Friendly beholding *Fortune* in the tenth Houſe. This Judgment is real, and I can confirm it by my own Experience; for I have known the *Native* ſome years, to live moſt happily, and is ſtill in a Riſing Condition. And ſo *I* come to conſider the ſecond Particular; *viz.*

SECT. II.

By what means, or from whom ſhall the Natives Eſtate or Fortune proceed?

I. IN this Caſe conſideration ought to be had to thoſe Planets that do friendly behold the Significators of Subſtance, *&c.* And here *I* find the *Moon* (which ſignifies the Natives Eſtate in particular) is not only in *Trine* to *Mars* and *Mercury*, the *Natives* Signification, but to the *Sun* alſo, who is Lord of the fourth Houſe, and poſited in the eleventh, which Demonſtrates in an Aſtrological ſenſe that much of the *Natives* Eſtate ſhould be ſettled upon him by his Father; which he has already lived to ſee performed, and it is a Confirmation of the verity of the Rules of Art.

II. The Friendly *Trine* of *Jupiter*, Lord of the ſeventh, who has Dignities in the Manſion of Subſtance, as alſo in the eleventh Houſe, as before intimated, ſhews the *Native* may Advantage himſelf in Eſtate by the Marriage of a Wife; as alſo Merchandizing, or dealing with ſuch perſons as are ſignified by *Jupiter* in *Scorpio*; whether intimate Friends and Acquaintance, or others.

III. *Saturn* is Lord of the eighth Houſe, and (as I ſaid before) friendly beholds and diſpoſes of Fortune, and he is poſited in the Aſcendant, which is the eighth Houſe from the place of *Jupiter* and the *Moon*: Hence I conclude the Native may be Enriched by the Wills or Legacies of the Dead, (as well as by a Portion or Dowry of a Wife,) and in reſpect *Saturn* properly ſignifies Land and Houſes; therefore part of the Natives Eſtate ſhould be therein, though the Premiſes being well conſidered, declare alſo conſiderable Sums of Money which cannot be denyed.

IV. And thus 'tis clear from the Rules of Aſtrology, that this *Native* ſhould be bleſſed with a conſiderable Eſtate in the world; and the perſons from whom it may be expected are (1.) The *Natives* Father. (2.) From or by the means of his Friends and Relations; and (3.) By the Portion of a Wife: to which I may add, by Vulgar perſons alſo, with whom the *Native* may have Trade and Commerce; in regard the *Moon* being a general *Significatrix*, is not only Lady of the ſecond Houſe, but in friendly *Trine* to *Mercury*, Lord of the Aſcendant, and to the *Sun* and *Mars* alſo, as before remembred, who are proper Significators of the *Natives* Humours and Diſpoſition, and (though *Saturn* be in the Aſcendant) render him ſufficiently Free and *Noble*, and very rarely guilty of a Covetious Action.

V. Something as to the time when the *Native* ſhould expect an increaſe (or loſs) of Eſtate ſhould be hinted, but that is beſt diſcovered from a due Conſideration of the Directions; their Effects being conſiderable, and worth Obſervation in theſe matters —— Therefore ſuch as delight in thoſe Speculations, ſhould carefully obſerve when the Significators of Subſtance meet the hopeful and promiſing Beams of Promittors, which are the moſt probable times that Riches may drop in; and on the contrary, when the Significators are Directed to bad Promittors then loſs and damage uſually follows, unleſs Miraculouſly prevented by other Cauſes. *And thus much ſhall ſerve (by way of Example) for the Judgment of the ſecond Houſe of this Nativity.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Aſtroligical Judgment deduced from the Third Houſe of the Exemplary Scheme: which (only for Example ſake) I ſhall divide into theſe three following Sections.

SECT. I.

Shall the Native have Brothers, Siſters, or both, &c.

I. I Find the laſt degree of *Cancer* upon the *Cuſp* of the third Houſe, and the *Moon*, Lady thereof, in *Partile Trine* thereunto; but in regard that Signe is ſo neerly off, the *Sun* muſt be accounted a Co-ſignificator of ſuch Relations, he is in *Trine* to the *Moon*; *Jupiter* is in *Scorpio*, and *Venus* in *Piſces*, both fruitful Signes, ſhe alſo caſts a *Trine* Aſpect to the Cuſp of the third Houſe: now for as much as the Significators are both Maſculine and Feminine, and poſited in ſuch Signes, I conclude the *Native* ſhould have both Brothers and Siſters, according to the Rules given.

II. Now their Condition can be no wayes mean or bad, becauſe the *Sun* is in his Exaltation, and in *Trine* to the *Moon*, as aforeſaid, yet they ſhould be perſons of no healthful Conſtitutions, or ſtrong able Bodies, (no more than the *Native* himſelf) becauſe *Saturn*, being Lord of the ſixth Houſe from the third Houſe, is in *Quartile* to the *Sun*, their principal Significator. Moreover, *Mars* is Lord of the ſixth Houſe in the Scheme (which is the eighth from the eleventh, the place of the *Sun*; alſo the fourth from the third Houſe, and exalted in the eighth, the ſixth from

from the third) now his poſition in the Figure ſo neer the *Sun* (as well as to *Mercury*, the *Natives* Significator) doth not improperly import that the *Natives* Brothers and Siſters ſhould be no long livers, but much ſubject to Diſeaſes, and Craſineſs of Body; and conſequently perſons whoſe lives (in a natural ſenſe) cannot be of any long date or continuance: But theſe things I confeſs are beſt diſcovered from their own Genitures, *I* only touch at theſe Particulars by the way.

SECT II.

Of their Concordance and Agreement together, &c.

I. THe *Native* and his Brothers and Siſters ſhould agree reaſonable well together, and live in Amity for the moſt part, becauſe the *Luminaries* are in *Trine*, and the Lord of the third is poſited in the eleventh Houſe, (which is accounted the Houſe of Friendſhip) But *Saturn* in the Horoſcope (and therefore partly the Natives Significator) in *Quartile* to the *Sun* and *Mercury* Combuſt, ſhews alſo ſometimes a diſagreement between the Native and his Brother in particular, or Brethren in general; or that there ſhould not be ſo real an Unity between the Brethren themſelves, as between the Brothers and Siſters: And this I rather Judge, becauſe, *Mars* (being accounted a General Significator of Brethren) doth afflict *Mercury* as well as the *Sun*; and not only ſo, but diſpoſe of him alſo.

II. Hence I conclude but an indifferent Agreement as aforeſaid; but I queſtion not but *Mercury* in *Aries*, the Houſe of *Mars* (notwitſtanding his affliction) may influence the Native ſo much Activity joyned with ſomething of Subtilty, that he may thereby be enabled in ſome reaſonable meaſure to defend himſelf from the power of the *Sun* and *Mars*, whoſe preſence ſo neer *Mercury*, I preſume

preſume add Courage to the Significator of the Native, and not only Courage, but an elevated Spirit alſo: by vertue of which he will by no means ſuffer himſelf to be over-powered by his Relations.

SECT. III.

Of the Natives Inland or ſhort Journeys, &c.

I. THe *Sun* being Lord of the third chiefly, and poſited in his Exaltation in the eleventh Houſe (which is in *Sextile* to the Aſcendant) declares the Native will take many pleaſant and Fortunate ſhort Journeys; which Judgment is alſo confirmed by the *Trine* of the Luminaries.

II. Yet the former Reaſons alſo conſidered, (*viz.* the *Quadrat* of the *Sun* and *Saturn*, and the Combuſtion of *Mercury*) theſe are Arguments the Native muſt expect to meet with ſome Toyl and Trouble, and probably (at ſometimes) Danger alſo in his ſhort Journeys.

III. The Premiſes being conſidered, I may conclude, That the Natives Journeys will be pleaſant and ſucceſsful in the general; but at ſometimes (unleſs more than ordinary care be taken) they may prove neither Profitable nor Delightful, but rather Diſadvantagious and Prejudicial either to the Natives Body or Eſtate; and perhaps undertaken when the Native hath but ſmall inclination thereunto. But I pretermit all farther enquiry into any thing relating to this Houſe, and proceed to the Conſideration of other Circumſtances more material.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Examples of Judgment Aſtrological upon the Fourth Houſe of the Nativity, to Illuſtrate the former Rules, Divided into two Sections only; viz.

SECT. I.

Shall the Native and his Father Agree together?

I. THe Natives Father is Signified by the *Sun* (which is a General Significator of Fathers) alſo *Sol* is very potent in his own Dignities in the eleventh Houſe or Manſion of Friendſhip and Hope, which intimates he may prove a ſure Friend to the Native; That Benevolent Fixed Star of the firſt Magnitude, called the *Virgins Spike*, is poſited in the fifth Houſe, the Fathers ſecond, and *Jupiter* in *Sextile* to the Cuſp thereof, which ſhews the Natives Father to be a perſon of Ability, as well as of a Noble Spirit, and large Heart, ſomewhat inclined to Choller or Paſſion, as the *Sun* in *Aries* in *Conjunction* of *Mars*, and *Cor Leonis* in the fourth, very naturally portends. But now to the Queſtion.

II. What was ſaid of the Agreement between the Native and his Brethren may in part be underſtood in this Caſe, in regard the *Sun* bears Rule both in the third and fourth Houſes; *i.e.* That is a Reaſonable Agreement between the Native and his Father is porteaded, I ſay, a Reaſonable or moderate Concordency may be expected, and ſometimes (though perhaps rarely) there will ariſe Jarring and Difference, which the Native in Prudence will eaſily bear with, and paſs by, as in Duty bound, *&c.*

III. This ſmall difference that may caſually ariſe or happen between them will no way abate a natural Affecti-

on

on of the Father, for the *Sun* doth receive *Mercury* in his Exaltation, neither is it any great affliction for *Mercury* to be Combuſt, ſince he is never far Elongated from the Body of the *Sun*, but conſtantly attends upon him.

SECT. II.

Shall the Natives Patrimony be Conſiderable?

I. THe Nativity being Diurnal, the *Sun* is not only Significator of the Natives Father, but of his Patrimony alſo; according to the Judgment of the Antients. *Now* the *Sun* being ſtrong Eſſentially in the Figure, (*viz.* in his Exaltation and Triplicity) I therefore judge the Natives Patrimony to be conſiderable; and the more, in reſpect that the *Sun* darts a favourable *Trine* Aſpect to the *Moon*, Lady of the Natives Houſe of Subſtance.

II. It may be objected, that *Saturn* is in *Square* of the *Sun*; but that is the leſs material, by reaſon of the great ſtrength of *Sol*, if it be alſo conſidered that *Saturn* is not Aſcended above the Horizon at Birth, which was Diurnal; and in caſe the Natives Patrimony ſhould be deminiſhed, it will be occaſioned partly by his own means: But this ſhall ſuffice for the Judgment of the fourth Houſe, which might I confeſs be branched out into divers other Particulars, that I ſhall leave to the practiſe of the Student, my deſign being rather to Illuſtrate the General Rules already laid down, than to touch upon all the Circumſtances, and Curioſities that may be Naturally deduced, or otherwiſe extracted from each Houſe of the Cœleſtial Scheme.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Examples of Judgment Aſtrological deduced from the Sixth Houſe; for the Illuſtration of the General Rules and Aphoriſms already laid down.

SECT. I.

Shall the Native be afflicted with Diſeaſes, &c.

I. THis Queſtion is already anſwered in effect in the Judgment of the firſt Houſe; but more particularly thus: Finding the firſt Decade of that *Stigmatized* Signe *Scorpio* deſcending upon the Cuſp of the ſixth, and *Mars*, Lord thereof, in *Conjunction* with *Sol*, Light of the time, or giver of Life, (or *Hylech*) and afflicting *Mercury*; Alſo *Jupiter*, Lord of the ſeventh, Retrograde in the ſixth Houſe, and the *Moon* poſited therein neer *Cauda Draconis*: Theſe are Arguments in Art, that the *Native* ſhould be often afflicted in Body by the malignancy of Diſeaſes, the preſence of *Saturn* in the Aſcendant in *Quartile* to the *Sun* and *Mercury* (within Orbs) confirm the ſame, which is the more aggravated in that he hath Dignities in the eighth Houſe.

II. But on the other ſide, *Jupiter* being a Benevolent Planet (though poſited in that Turbulent Signe *Scorpio*) is ſtill a friend to nature, and diſpoſes of *Venus*, Lady of the twelfth) and neerly of the *Moon* alſo, who friendly beholds ſeveral Planets in the eleventh Houſe from the ſixth, or Houſe of Diſeaſes: This doth ſomething aleviate the aforeſaid evil, ſo that although I cannot, upon good grounds, pronounce the *Native* to be a perſon of a ſound and healthful Conſtitution; yet it doth meliorate and (in

a natural sense) not a little befriend nature against such Diseases that may unhappily invade the *Native*, and in part be procured by his own means.

III. Of the Nature and kind of Diseases, &c. And those I judge may proceed from moist humours abounding in the Body, or from the corruption of the Blood, whence Surfeits, or the Dropsie may be feared (as is aptly denoted by *Jupiter* in *Scorpio* in the sixth House) also obstructions of the Liver and Stomach, *&c.* *Saturn* in the Ascendant in an Airy Signe sometimes afflicts the *Native* with the Gout, and advises him to be careful of all Chronique Distempers arising from the Putrifaction of the Blood; and *Mars* in *Aries* afflicting of *Mercury* naturally portends the same; whence breakings out and swellings in several parts of the body may ensue, with violent pains in the Head, and Feavours of dangerous consequence, if not carefully prevented in time —— (But those Diseases of *Mars*, Lord of the sixth, are something mitigated by the friendly *Trine* of the *Moon*) And hence the *Native* is cautioned to keep his body in as equal a temper as may be, since the *Nativity* so plainly demonstrates he is obnoxious to such dangerous assaults. *In the next place I shall consider whether the Natives Servants may prove faithful or perfidious*, &c. which I examine thus; *viz.*

IV. *Mars*, Lord of the sixth House, afflicting *Mercury* in the eleventh, shews the Native will have such Servants that, notwithstanding their fair pretences, may not really affect him; and consequently not discharge their trust with that fidelity as they ought to do; which is confirmed by the *Quadrate* of *Mars* to the Cusp of the second House, and the position of the *Dragons Tayl* in the sixth; the Native ought therefore to be careful of such Servants as are signified by *Mars* in *Aries*, which will not want for boldness and confidence, as also such dissembling fellows signified by *Jupiter* in *Scorpio*; but those by the *Moon* in *Trine* to *Mercury* and the *Sun*, the Native may justly impose confidence

fidence in, as being the likeliest persons to perform faithful service to the Native: and such I describe thus; *viz.* persons of a moderate, large stature of Body, pale Complexioned, round fac'd, grey ey'd, much hair of a sad colour, and the whole body somewhat corpulent, plump, or fleshy; and from the premises 'tis easie for the Native to judge what success he may have if he should happen to deal in small Cattle, as Sheep, Hoggs, Doggs, Birds, *&c.*

CHAP. XVII.

Judgment Deduced from the seventh House ----- in these four following Sections, by way of Example.

SECT. I.

Shall the Native Marry,

I. AS it has been shewed, I am to consider the Cusp of the seventh House, the Lord thereof, or any Planet posited therein, also the position of the *Moon* and *Venus*, and how they behold the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Cusp thereof.

II. In the Geniture there is 23 degrees of *Sagitary* descending upon the Cusp of the seventh House, and *Jupiter*, Lord thereof, in *Scorpio*, a fruitful Signe; (2.) the *Moon* is just leaving *Scorpio*, and hasting to the Cusp of the seventh House in *Trine* to *Mercury* and *Venus*, who is also in *Pisces* a fruitful Signe, and disposed of by *Jupiter*, Lord of the seventh House (though in her own Dignities) besides *Venus* is in *Conjunction* with the part of Marriage (if any thing may be found from thence) all which are Te-

ſtimonies that the Native will have an inclination to Marriage, and therefore in all probability may live to unite himſelf to a Wife; which Judgment is confirmed by the *Trine* of the *Moon* and *Mercury*, Lord of the Aſcendant. Thus *I* conclude the Native may Marry, but rarely above once, becauſe *Saturn* is in the Aſcendant, and in exact *Square* to *Venus* (a generl Significatrix of Marriage) and ſhe in *Square* to the Cuſp of the ſeventh Houſe, which may retard the buſineſs till thirty years at leaſt, but may be effected probably upon the Direction of the Aſcendant to the *Trine* of *Venus*, which will not be till 33 years at ſooneſt.

SECT. II.

What manner of Perſon may the Native Marry, and how qualified, &c.

I. THE *Deſcription* of her Perſon is taken in particular from the Sign *Sagitary* deſcending upon the Cuſp of the ſeventh Houſe, and her qualities from *Jupiter* ℞ in *Scorpio* having no Aſpect to any of the other Planets in the *Scheme*. *Sagitary* uſually gives a Perſon of a ſtrait well proportioned Body, rather tall than otherwiſe; or a Perſon above a middle Stature, of a Cheerful Countenance, Oval Viſage, Brown Hair, and in fine, every way well Compoſed with a handſome Conformity of all the Members.

II. *As to Conditions*, *Jupiter* generally ſignifies a Perſon of a moſt excellent Converſation, Juſt, Noble, Prudent, and a real Friend where he, or ſhe do fix their Affections, yet perfect haters of all baſe, and unworthy Actions; but this muſt be underſtood where *Jupiter* is eſſentially Dignified: Now in this Nativity finding *Jupiter* poſited in the very worſt Sign in the Heavens (as it is accounted by all Aſtrologers)

logers) *viz. Scorpio* Retrograde in the ſixth Houſe, and in no Aſpect with the *Luminaries*; I therefore conclude the Perſon the Native ſhall Marry will not be altogether ſo well qualified as aforeſaid, yet ingenious, active, and moderately well tempered; and therefore her Qualities, and Diſpoſition not much to be diſliked.

III. *Their Agreement* ſhould be reaſonable good (yet no extraordinary fondneſs on either ſide, becauſe *Saturn* is in the Aſcendant is in *Quartile* to *Venus*) I ſay a reaſonable good Agreement in reſpect I find the *Moon* did ſeparate from a *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and applies to a *Trine* of *Mercury* Lord of the Aſcendant, and thereby transfers the Vertue of *Jupiter*, not only to *Mercury*, but to *Mars*, and the *Sun* alſo.

IV. *The Portion of the Wife*, I Judge, ſhould not be inconſiderable, becauſe *Saturn*, the Significator thereof, is in *Trine* to the *Part of Fortune*, and diſpoſes thereof in the Mid-heaven. There is an Aphoriſme in *Aſtrology*, *that the Perſon that hath not* Venus *in ſome good Aſpect of* Mars *in his Nativity will aſſuredly ſuffer many Inconveniencies in his Love, or Affections*, here *Venus* is in no Aſpect of *Mars*; but the *Moon* being in *Trine* to *Venus* takes off all danger in that particular.

V. *As to the Quarter of Heaven*, from whence ſhe may come, finding the *Moon*, and *Jupiter* poſited in the Weſtern part of the Heavens; intimates ſhe ſhould come from that Quarter, or rather Weſt, North-weſt from the place of the Natives Birth. — And this is all ſhall be Written concerning the Perſon the Native ſhall Marry; although I could eaſily enlarge, which I preſume is not much material in this place.

SECT. III.

Shall the Native have Publique Enemies?

I. IN order to the Reſolution of this Queſtion, I am ſtill to conſider the poſition of *Jupiter*, who is Lord of the ſeventh (there being no Planet Located therein) and finding him Retrograde in *Scorpio* in the ſixth Houſe in no Aſpect to *Mercury*, or the *Moon*, nor to *Saturn*, who is in the Aſcendant; hence I conclude the Native need not fear prejudice from publique Enemies, nor is there any danger that he ſhould be afflicted with any; and thoſe which may accidentally ſhew themſelves, will be Perſons very inconſiderable, and ſcarce worth the Natives notice: now what kind of Perſons are ſignified by *Jupiter* in *Scorpio* is already ſhewed.

II. To confirm this Judgement, I find the principal Significator of the Native much ſtronger, and better placed than the Lord of the ſeventh Houſe, who is in *Trine* to the Cuſp of the ſecond, and the *Moon* ſeparates from the *Conjunction* of *Jupiter*, and applies to the *Trine* of *Mercury*, &c.

SECT. IV.

Of the Natives Law Suits, and Partnerſhip.

I. THE Lord of the Aſcendant, and Lord of the ſeventh are both very meanly dignified, and Retrograde; which argues if the Native ſhould Caſually happen to have any Suit in Law, as there is no danger of loſing much thereby; ſo there is but ſmall hopes on the other ſide that he ſhould profit much by ſuch Conteſts.

II. But conſidering the Native is not only ſignified by *Mercury*, but by *Saturn* alſo (who is *Almuten* of the *Geniture*) I may hence rationally conclude that he ſhall contend very rarely with any Perſon but he will come off Victor; yet let not the Native voluntarily attempt ſuch Controverſies, unleſs juſtly provoked thereunto; becauſe *Jupiter* is in a treacherous Sign.

III. Laſtly, As to *Partnerſhip*, by what has been ſaid, it Naturally follows that if the Native happen to engage therein, he ſhould rather advantage himſelf thereby, than ſuffer loſs, or prejudice; for *Saturn* Lord of the eighth is in the Aſcendant in *Trine*, (and Diſpoſiter) of the *Part of Fortune*, and *Jupiter* is alſo in *Trine* to the Cuſp of the ſecond Houſe, and exalted therein.

CHAP. XVII.

Judgement Aſtrological, deduced from the fifth Houſe of the exemplary Geniture.

I. *IF it be enquired whether the Native may have Children*, &c. Here I conſider the Sign of the fifth Houſe, as alſo the eleventh Houſe (which is the Wives fifth) and the Aſcendant, together with the Lord of thoſe Houſes, and the Planets that are poſited therein.

II. Finding *Virgo*, a Barren Sign, upon the Cuſp of the fifth, and *Gemini* another Barren Sign Aſcending upon the Cuſp of the *Horoſcope*, alſo *Mercury* Lord of both Houſes in *Aries* in *Conjunction* of the *Sun* and *Mars*; theſe Teſtimonies barely conſidered, denyes Iſſue: But to Ballance this Judgement, on the other ſide, I find a benevolent fixed Star (*viz. ſpica virginis*) Intercepted in the fifth in *Libra*, and therefore diſpoſed of by *Venus*, who is poſited in her Exaltation in the eleventh Houſe, and there

in *Trine* to the *Moon*; these are Arguments the Native may have Issue.

III. But considering the Lord of the Ascendant, and fifth Houses, are so much afflicted in the eleventh, by the *Sun* and *Mars*; and *Venus*, who is also Lady of the twelfth House (the eighth from the fifth) in *Quartile* to *Saturn* (Lord of the fourth, fifth, and sixth Houses from the fifth) I hence conclude the Native will have very few Children (if any) and those sickly and weak, and consequently not long Vital; and in all probability they should be of the Male-kind, because *Mercury* is posited in *Aries*, a Masculine Sign, and in *Conjunction* with the *Sun*, and *Mars*, two Masculine Planets; which is confirmed the more by the *Trine* of the *Moon*, who is just entering a Masculine Sign, and the Aspect which is between *Venus*, and *Saturn*, another Masculine Planet from the Ascendant and eleventh Houses.

IV. *Concerning the Natives Recreation, Gaming, Sports, Pastimes, Mirth*, &c. Finding the Lord of the Ascendant, and fifth House one Planet, and afflicted by the presence of the *Sun*, and *Mars* in an Opposite House to the fifth: also *Saturn* in the *Ascendant* in *Square* to *Venus*, shews that the Native should have small inclination, or delight in any such Exercizes (in which is also included Musick and Dancing) and this I know to be true, the Native will rather be reserved, and Contemplative in misterious matters, and yet sometimes mounts upon the Wings of an Active Fancy, *&c.* — The Native delights not at all in Musick, or any Airy Divertisement, but is generally Melancholy, unless more than ordinary moved, or prompt by a fit Object beyond his Natural Temper, and Humour: the premises being considered here's no great incouragement for the Native to hope for gain by Gaming, had he an inclination thereunto; but since he is altogether averse to such kind of Diversion: no more need be Written of this Subject; in fine, our Native is a sociable generous Spirited Person, and so I conclude this Chapter. CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Judgment Astrological deduced from the Ninth House of the Genitoe, to illustrate the former Rules.

I. *IF the Enquiry be made whether the Native may Travel or not at some time of his life?* I consider that part of *Capricorn* is descending upon the Cusp of the ninth House, but just passing off, and therefore *Aquary* should rather be accepted; however, *Saturn* is still Ruler of the said House, and disposed of by *Mercury* in the Ascendant; *Mercury* is in a moveable Sign in *Trine* of the *Moon*, the *Sun* and *Mars*, these are strong testimonies in Art, that the Native should have a strong inclination to Travel, to see remote Countreys of the world; or at least to undertake some long Voyage to Sea, and probably, South-Eastward, because the Significators are located in that Quarter.

II. Now *Saturn* being Lord of the ninth House in the *Horoscope*, and well dignified, argues the Native should not only be propense to Travel, but advantage himself thereby; which is seconded by the *Moons Sextile* to the Cusp of the ninth House, (she being Lady of the second) but in regard the Lord of the Ascendant is afflicted, and *Saturn*, Lord of the ninth is in *Quartile* to *Venus*, not beheld by *Jupiter* or the *Moon*, I shall not encourage the Native to adventure himself, or expose his Body to that affliction which he may totally evade if he continue in his own native Countrey.

III. The motive that may induce the Native at any time to see far Countreys (and I know he was once strongly inclined and fully resolved some few years since upon such an undertaking had not Friends and Relations otherwise prevailed with him) must be chiefly out of Curiosity to see strange Countreys rather than hope to enrich

or

or advance himſelf to Dignity or Honour thereby, and yet ſomething of that nature would pleaſe the Native; (though I know him to be free from Covetouſneſs, Pride, or Ambition.) *Saturn* Lord of the eighth, ninth, and tenth Houſes in the Aſcendant in *Gemini*, the Houſe of *Mercury*, and *Mercury* with *Mars* and the *Sun* in the eleventh in *Aries* doth not improperly afford ſuch a judgment according to the Canons of Aſtrology — the time when is beſt diſcovered by *Directions*.

IV. As to the Natives Dreams, finding *Saturn* Lord of the ninth Houſe in the Aſcendant ſtrong and Angular, denotes the Natives Dreams ſhould for the moſt part prove true; and probably, at ſometimes ſomewhat terrible or frightful to the Native; for 'tis the opinion of Aſtrologers that if *Saturn* be Lord of the ninth Houſe, (and more eſpecially being located in the Aſcendant and no Planets in the ninth) that then the Natives Dreams ſhould be of Perſons, or things *Saturnine*, and therefore many times produces fear and horrour, or affords Dreams of occult and hidden things, Viſions, Apparitions, *&c.*

V. Laſtly, the premiſes being conſidered, and alſo the *Sun*, the Diſpoſiter of *Mercury*, both in *Trine* to the *Moon*, this argues that the Native ſhould be of ſolid and ſound Principles as to Faith and Religion in the General, though the poſition of *Saturn*, Ruler of the ninth Houſe in the Aſcendant in *Gemini*, doth naturally ſignifie the Native ſhould alſo know how to be Critical in ſome matters where he ſees occaſion, and have alſo an inclination to Science, *&c.* yet he deviates not much from thoſe Principles he has been educated in. *Thus much is ſufficient to be hinted upon this Subject, and ſhall conclude the Judgment of the ninth Houſe.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Judgment deduced from the Tenth Houſe, or Angle of Honour.

I. *IF Enquiry be made whether the Native may arrive to any conſiderable degree of Honour*, &c. I conſider that *Saturn* is Lord of the tenth, Angular and ſtrong, *Sol* a general Significator of Honour and Dignity, is poſited in *Aries* his Exaltation in the eleventh Houſe, and there in exact *Trine* to the *Moon*; moreover the *Part of Fortune* is poſited in the Mid-heaven, and the *Moon* in *Sextile* thereunto: theſe are Arguments that the Native (according to his capacity, and condition of Birth) ſhould arrive to a conſiderable degree of Honour and Eſtimation in the world, and conſequently live moſt ſplendid, and happily therein.

II. But it cannot be expected that this Judgment ſhould take place to the height thereof, in regard *Saturn*, Lord of the tenth, is within the Orbs of a *Quadrate* of the *Sun* from the Aſcendant and eleventh Houſes; howbeit the major Teſtimonies demonſtrate Honour, and a good Reputation in the general, although perhaps ſome occurrences of difficulty may interpoſe and (only ſeemingly) for a time fruſtrate the hopes of the Native in that particular; and this in all probability from or by the means or indeavours of perſons *Solar*, and *Saturnine*.

III. In fine, what Honour is conferred upon the Native ſhould be for the moſt part acquired by his own induſtry or deſerts, becauſe of the poſition of *Saturn* in the Horoſcope; and therefore let not ſeeming difficulties diſcourage the Native in his hopeful Attempts: and in regard a fixed Signe (viz. *Aquary*) poſſeſſes the Cuſp of the tenth Houſe, it imports the Natives Honour and Renown ſhould remain fixed and durable.

As

IV. *As to the Natives Mageſtery and Profeſſion*; The Determination thereof is not eaſily performed; but in this Nativity, finding an Aiery Sign both upon the Mid heaven and Horoſcope, and *Saturn* therein, and in particular in *Gemini*, the Houſe of *Mercury*, this aptly denotes ſome kind of Merchandizing; and that the Native ſhould delight to deal in ſuch matters, or things that are both *Venereal*, and *Mercurial*; he was bred to a Gentile Profeſſion, ſutable to his Birth and Education, and is indeed capable of excellent things, being a perſon qualified both with an apt and pregnant Genius, and a notable working active Fancy, well ſignified by *Saturn* in *Gemini* in the Aſcendant and *Mercury* his Diſpoſiter in *Conjunction* with the Sun, and *Mars* in the *Æquinoctial* Signe *Aries*.

CHAP. XX.

Judgment upon the Eleventh Houſe of the Exemplary Nativity.

I. *As to the Friends of the Native, ſuch as are unreland unto him, alſo their Qualities and Conditions*, &c. Conſidering the Conſtitution of the Scheme, and finding ſo many Planets in the Houſe of Friendſhip, I conclude the Native ſhould have many Friends and Acquaintance; and in regard the *Moon* doth behold thoſe Planets by a *Trine* Aſpect, 'tis an Argument they ſhould (for the moſt part) be real; yet I conjecture the Native will be ſenſible of ſome that may prove meer Pretenders, only for their own particular ends, and to ſerve themſelves, becauſe *Mercury* is afflicted by *Mars* and the Sun, and *Venus* is in *Quartile* to *Saturn*.

II. Hence the Native may expect to find many Friends, ſome that are really ſo, others the contrary, which he will quickly diſcover, and reſpect them accordingly; but for ſuch Friends which he finds real, he is ſo ingenious as to oblige them ſo to continue; and in ſhort, the Native will notwithſtanding be ſo happy as to enjoy divers Friends which may prove aſſiſtant upon occaſion, beyond all prejudice or injury that can be deſigned againſt him by ſubtile pretenders; the ſeveral humours or qualities of both kinds are diſcovered from the Nature of thoſe Planets that are poſited in the eleventh Houſe, *&c.*

III. *As to the Natives Hopes.* From a due conſideration of the poſition of the Significators aforeſaid, the Native ſhould be ſometimes croſſed or thwarted therein, though not much to his prejudice, but generally reaſonable Fortunate in moſt affairs he Hopes or Deſires to accompliſh; becauſe the *Moon*, Lady of the ſecond Houſe, doth ſo friendly behold *Mercury*, and thoſe other Planets in the eleventh Houſe.

IV. Let the Native, if it be poſſible, gain the Nativities of thoſe perſons he has much Converſation withal, and compare his own therewith; and if he finds a convenient Harmony between them, it is a confirmation of true Friendſhip; if not, he ought to be the more wary how he truſts them: See *Ptolomy's Centiloquium*, Aphor. 33. together with ſome Aphoriſms relating thereunto in the general Judgment of the eleventh Houſe, and you may be the better able to judge of the real love or hatred of two perſons.

CHAP. XXI.

Judgment upon the Twelfth Houſe.

I. *If it be demanded whether the Native ſhall have private Enemies, or receive prejudice from ſuch?* I find in the Nativity that *Venus* is Lady of the Twelfth Houſe, and

and in *Quartile* to the Aſcendant and to *Saturn* therein, which denotes the Native may have ſecret Enemies, ſuch as are ſignified by *Venus* and the *Moon* alſo (who is in Platique *Trine* to *Venus*) poſſibly they may be of the Female Sex, and ſuch as would be accounted, or at leaſt pretend themſelves to be real Friends, becauſe of the poſition of *Venus* in her own Dignities in the eleventh Houſe.

II. Yet *Saturn* being a Superiour Planet, and in the Aſcendant, and in *Quartile* to *Venus*, ſhews the Native cannot be much injured by any ſuch perſons; it rather intimates he may by unpleaſont carriage, or ſtrangeneſs, give diſtaſte or offence to ſome of his Female Friends, and in Revenge thereof they may become his private Enemies, but not ſufficiently able to prejudice the Native thereby; for *Saturn* is the Afflicting Planet, and *Venus* was Paſſive, and ſuffer'd by the beams of *Saturn* darted upon her at Birth.

III. *As to Captivity or Reſtraint.* I conclude from the Premiſes, that the Native will never ſuffer thereby, yet he may I confeſs be ſometimes oppreſſed with Melancholy, and diſcontented thoughts; and I fear too oft be ſubject thereunto, by reaſon of the preſence of *Saturn* in the Aſcendant in *Quartile* to *Venus*, Lady of the Twelfth, (which is the Houſe of Sorrow, *&c.*) Laſtly, from theſe Conſiderations it doth alſo follow, that the Native ſhould be but reaſonably Fortunate in Dealing in great Cattle, (properly ſignified by this Houſe;) but in regard the Native hath no inclination that way, (*viz.* to deal in ſuch Creatures) this ſhall conclude the Judgment of the twelfth Houſe, which is ſufficient to illuſtrate the Rules before laid down. *Here I might I confeſs have been much much more Copious in Judgment upon this and the other Houſes, but I forbear purpoſely, that the young Student may have occaſion hereby to whet his Active Fancy in the Amplification of what remains.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Judgement proper to the eighth Houſe of the Exemplary Scheme.

I. FRom this part of the Heavens Judgement is taken concerning the Death of the Native, as has already been ſhewed; and herein I ſhall only conſider two things (1.) who is *Anareta*, or the *Interficient*, or *Killing Planet*; and (2.) by what kind of Death the Native may expire, whether Natural, or violent?

II. Now the Planet that in this *Scheme* appears to be the *Abciſſor*, or Deſtroyer of Life, is *Saturn* in the Horoſcope, Lord of the eighth Houſe; and when the giver of Life, or *Hylech* meets with the Body of the Killing Planet in this Figure, is the moſt dangerous time. The *Sun* is *Hylech*, and about the ſixtieth Year of the Natives Age meets with the Body of *Saturn* by Direction according to *Naibods* Meaſure of Time (being Directed in the Æquator according to the uſual Method,) yet the Native may labour ſome Years under the effects thereof before he change this Life for a better; thus much I intimate from the conſideration of Natural Cauſes, no Man can, or dare be poſitive in this particular, ſince the Lives of all Perſons are only at the Diſpoſe of the great Creator of Heaven, and Earth.

III. The Native has already paſſed the Direction of the Aſcendant to the Body of *Saturn*, as alſo the *Moon* to the *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*; both which Directions have had their effects ſufficiently upon the Natives Body, as he will readily acknowledge for the Confirmaiion, and Verification of Art to any Ingenious Perſon that may doubt of the ſecret Operations of the Cœleſtial Bodies upon Mortals.

IV. *As to the kind of Death by which the Native may expire,*

pire, whether *Natural, or Violent*, &c. I anſwer thus, That conſidering the *Sun* is *Hylech*, and Lord of the fourth, and in *Conjunction* with *Mercury* Lord of the Aſcendant in *Aries* a violent Sign, within the Orbs of a *Square* of *Saturn* in the Aſcendant; and *Capricorn*, another violent Sign, deſcends upon the Cuſp of the eighth: I ſay, theſe are Arguments that the Native may be in great danger of a violent Death, which Cautions him to be the more careful to forbear all violent Actions. But on the other ſide (although the *Moon* be in a violent Sign) ſhe beholds *Mercury*, the *Sun*, and *Mars* (as has been often hinted) by a *Trine* Aſpect; alſo *Venus*, and *Jupiter* (both the Fortunes) are in *Sextile* to the Cuſp of the eighth Houſe, and no violent fixed Star poſited therein; and therefore I conclude the Native may expire rather by ſome Diſeaſe proceeding either from Melancholy, or from Phlegm, and moyſt humours too much abounding; but at a conſiderable Age, as before Intimated; and thus I conclude the Judgement of this Houſe, and of the whole Exemplary Scheme.

Before I come to treat of Directions, I thought convenient here to Inſert theſe Propoſals therein, which I had long ſince from a loving Friend, and ſingular Mathematician; and ſo leave them to the conſideration, and ſcanning of the Sons of Art.

I. 'TIS probable that the Antient Aſtrologers, by what they termed Directions upon Nativities, intended thereby ſome Poſition, or Configuration of the Heavens, happening within ſome certain dayes after the ſame, to ſignifie Accidents, good, or evil to the Native at the end of ſo many Years.

II. And probably the Directions of the *Sun*, and *Moon* only their applications to the Bodies, and Aſpects of the other Planets, and Fixed Stars, every dayes diſtance in Time, from the Birth to the ſaid Aſpects giving one Year, and every two hours, one Month.

III. The Direction of the *M. C.* being the dayes elapſed from the Radix till the Bodies, or Aſpects of ſome of the Planets do culminate at the ſame hour of the day, or point of time with the Nativity.

IV. And conſequently, the Direction of the Aſcendant, the dayes elapſed from the Nativity till ſome Promittor Aſcendeth the Horizon at the ſame time of the day agreeable with the Radix. Theſe Propoſitions ſeem to agree with *Keplar*'s way of Direction, as any Perſon may try if he pleaſe.

Thus, ſuppoſe the *Sun* in ſome Nativity ſhould Culminate in 0 d. of *Aries*, and *Venus* ſhould be poſited in 0 d. of *Taurus*; now the Common Arch of Direction would be near 28 deg. but the *Sun* will not come to that point till more than 30 dayes, ſhewing the Accident to happen at the end of 30 Years.

[*There is a meaſure of Time mentioned in this Book, which agrees to this method of Direction; unto which* J. Keplar's *is equivolent.*]

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Directions of Significators to their ſeveral Promiſſors in any Nativity.

SECT. I.

Shewing what a Direction is, and how it is defined; as alſo, which is called the Significator, and which the Promiſſor, &c.

A *Direction* (or rather a *Deduction*) is defined by *Argol* to be the Arch of the Æquator, intercepted between two places in the Heavens, *viz.* The Artificial meaſure of its Progreſs, which the Promiſſor doth abſolve by

by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*; or to Direct, is to find what Degrees of the Æquator paſs through the Meridian, while the Promiſſor (or place inferiour) by the aforeſaid Motion comes to the point of the Significator, (or place ſuperiour) *i.e.* Until the Promiſſor comes to the very Semicircle of Poſition of the Significator, which is vulgarly ſaid to be Directed; this Motion in Directions is real, and no way feigned. Hence then that Motion of riſing, wheeling, or turning about of the Promiſſor to the place of the Significator, by the ſwift Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, which is from the Eaſt to the Weſt, is really abſolute, and produces its effects accordlng to the diſtance of the Degrees of the Æquator, between the Significator, and Promiſſor, giving for every Degree, or ſpace of Time the Sun makes his Diurnal mean Motion, a certain Determinate Meaſure of Time, allowed by Experience, *viz.* about a Year, *&c.* of which more in its proper place.

II. Others (and in particular one very Learned in Aſtronomy) defines Directions to be the Harmony of the Earth's Annual, and Diurnal Revolutions about the Sun; and Profections (if any thing) are defined to be the Harmony of the Moon's Menſural, and Diurnal Revolutions about the Earth; from this ground, *Keplar*'s Method of Direction is termed a moſt Demonſtrative way, which in ſome place of this Book I ſhall endeavour to make plain, and eaſie, Yet *Argol*'s Method is now generally received, and practiſed by all Aſtrologers of *Europe*, and is the ſame with *Regiomontanus*, the which hath been followed by many Learned Aſtronomers, and Mathematitians, as *Johannes Keplerus*, *Tycho*, the *Danian School*, *Johannes Antonius*, *Maginus*, and others, as is ateſted by that great Maſter of Aſtronomy, *viz.* *Andreas Argol* himſelf, who hath taken much pains in this kind, being a Profeſſor, as he ſaith, for above fifty Years, and never found the leaſt Scruple whereby he might be enforc'd to alter his Judgement, being well ſatisfied that this Subject is Built upon a true, and ſure Foundation; and grounded upon Mathematical Reaſons, and Demonſtrations.

III. By a *Significator* you are to underſtand any Planet or place of the Ecliptick, that may ſignifie any matter, or thing in the Heavens, about the affection of the Body of the Native; as Life, Manners of the Mind, Preferment, Fortune, and any other thing, inwardly, or outwardly happening thereunto; for which *Ptolomy* aſſigned the Aſcendant, Mid-heaven, *Sol*, *Luna*, and *Part of Fortune*: Theſe five are termed *Hylegiacals*, and *Significators*, by whoſe Directions all Accidents, as well proſperous, as unfortunate, are pointed out, according as their Significators meet with the Bodies, or Aſpects of Benevolent, or Malevolent Stars, or Planets. This Opinion is generally followed, others have added the reſt of the Planets, *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Venus*, and *Mercury* for Significators alſo, and may diſcern good, or evil in thoſe things that are ſignified by them; as alſo the Cuſps of the Cœleſtial Houſes, according to their ſeveral Significations; as the ſecond Houſe for Riches, the ſeventh for Marriage, *&c.* and ſo of the reſt.

IV. The *Promiſſor* (or *Promittor*) is that point of the Ecliptick wherein the Body, or Aſpect of any Star, or Planet that is ſaid to be Directed unto, (or rather brought to the place of the Significator, as before noted) which may diſcry, or promiſe any thing to the Native, either good, or evil, denoted, or ſignified by the *Significator*.

V. There is another ſort of Direction, which by Aſtrologers is termed *Converſe*, or Retrograde, that is to bring the Significator to the Promiſſor, which is contrary to the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, and by *Argol* utterly aboliſh'd as feigned, and without a Foundation. But *Converſe Direction* taken in the right ſenſe, is nothing diſcrepant from direct Direction, as is teſtified by *Carol*, *Antonius*, *Manginus* in his *Nova Dirigendi Ars*, Printed 1626. But only in taking the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition,

ſition. For as in direct Directions you are to take the Circle of Poſition, (as it is vulgarly termed) of the Significator; and ſo direct the Promiſſor under that Pole. So here in Converſe Directions you are to take the Circle of Poſition of the Promiſſor only, and not the Significator; and under that Pole find the Aſcention, or Deſcention of the Significator, and Subſtract the Oblique Aſcention, or Deſcention of the Promiſſor from the Oblique Aſcention, or Deſcention of the Significator, *&c.* and the difference is the Ark of Direction required.

Example.

Suppoſe the Aſcendant of ſome Nativity were 2 deg. *Libræ*, and the *Trine* of *Jupiter* fell in 5 deg. 10 m. of *Virgo* in the twelfth (this is contrary to the ſucceſſion of the Signs) and I would know when the Aſcendant, or Horoſcope came to the ſaid Aſpect of *Jupiter*. Now I find the Pole of Poſition of the *Trine* of *Jupiter* to be 46 d. 2 m. I take the Oblique Aſcention of the Horoſcope under that Pole, which is 183 d. 24 m. from which I deduct the Oblique Aſcention of the *Trine* of *Jupiter* 147 d. 21 m. and there remains the Arke of Direction required, 36 d. 3 m. ſo that here you may obſerve that the Aſcendant, which is the Significator, is brought to the Promiſſor ſtill according to the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, and the Pole of Poſition taken at every Direction, which in the direct way is taken but once; and hence the difference between Direct, and Converſe is plainly laid open, and diſcovered, I ſuppoſe, if it were practiſed, (which indeed is very laborious) it would be found as ſignificant as the former, ſince 'tis in effect but the ſame thing. But this I leave to the conſideration of the more able Artiſts, who are Competent Judges in ſuch Caſes. 'Tis too laborious I confeſs, and few Clyents will be willing to pay an Artiſt for ſuch ſerious Work, I preſume, becauſe they are not ſenſible of the great pains that muſt be taken therein.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Of the Latitude of the Planets to be conſidered in Directions.

I. THere hath been much Diſpute amongſt Authors concerning this very point, occaſioned (as is ſuppoſed) by the falſe Interpretations of *Ptolomy*'s Writings; but all that are skilful in Mathematical Demonſtrations, do unanimouſly agree that the Latitude of the Planets in Directions ought every where to be obſerved. For every Man that is but meanly verſed in theſe matters may eaſily apprehend that the Stars do unequally ariſe with, and without Latitude; ſo in theſe Northern Countreys that have Oblique Horizons where the North Pole is Elevated, 'tis apparent that a Star with North Latitude riſeth ſooner, and ſets later than the place of the Ecliptick; and contrarily, thoſe Stars having South Latitude, riſe later, and ſet ſooner than the place of the Ecliptick they are in; this is very eaſily diſcovered by the Globe, or Sphere, or by any Tables of Oblique Aſcenrion with Latitude.

II. As in the Latitude of *London*, the Oblique Aſcention of 10 degrees of *Aries* *Sine Lat.* is 4 degrees, 12 minutes, but with 1 degree of North Latitude 'tis 2 degrees, 36 minutes, and agrees to about 6 degrees of *Aries*; but with 1 degree of South Latitude, the Oblique Aſcention is 5 degrees, 43 minutes, which agrees to almoſt 14 degrees of *Aries*; by which it is plain that a Planet with South Latitude ariſeth farther in the Sign than the place of the Ecliptick he is in, and having North Latitude, the contrary; and by conſequence the Ark of Direction is either increaſed, or diminiſhed, by reaſon of the Planets Latitude North, or South; this needs no more words to explain it, being a buſineſs ſo obvious.

III. Note this by the way, that notwithſtanding North Latitude diminiſheth the Oblique Aſcention, and South Latitude augmenteth it; yet you are to underſtand the contrary in their Oblique Deſcentions: for as much as North Latitude makes the Oblique Aſcention leſſer than the Deſcention of the Ecliptick, ſo much the Oblique Deſcention will be greater; and ſo much as South Latitude increaſeth the Oblique Aſcention, ſo much it decreaſeth the Oblique Deſcention leſs than the degrees of the Ecliptick [*I have ſaid the more in this particular to explain the buſineſs to Tyro's.*

IV. The premiſes conſidered, then the Latitude ought undoubtedly to be obſerved in Directions; *Origanus* contends for an Æquation of the Stars Latitude in their Aſpects to be made in the Longitude. But *Blanchinus*, and *Argol* will have their Latitude Æquated in the Aſpects only. Others would have the Stars Latitude Æquated, both in their Longitude, and Aſpects too; but if you Direct only to the Aſpects of the Planets (which never have much Latitude, neglecting the Aſpects of the Fixed Stars, as all Modern Aſtrologers do, except *Hartgil*) there needs no Æquation in the Longitude for the *Sextile*, or *Trine* Aſpect, at eight degrees of Latitude (which is the moſt the Planets have) alters but 14 minutes in the Longitude, which is inconſiderable, conſidering the uncertainty of the Planets places in ſome Ephemerides; therefore to Æquate the Aſpects only according to *Argol* is altogether ſufficient, neglecting the Longitude Æquation, unleſs you Direct to the Aſpects of Fixed Stars that have great Latitude, then indeed the Longitude will be altered conſiderably, as will appear by the following proportions.

Now the Reaſon why *Argol* gives that ſhort Rule in his *Primum Mobile*, (the premiſes conſidered) is becauſe that in ſo ſmall Angles, *viz.* 30 degrees from the acute Angle (*i. e.* the *Sextile*, or *Trine* Aſpect from the *Quartile*) the Perpendicular is near half the ſaid Angle; and becauſe the

the ſides including ſo ſmall Angles are almoſt the ſame, therefore *Argol*, and others take half the Latitude in the *Sextile*, and *Trine*, and the ſide 60 degrees in the Ecliptick, although not exactly ſo, yet the difference is inconſiderable, as appears by this following Example, *viz.*

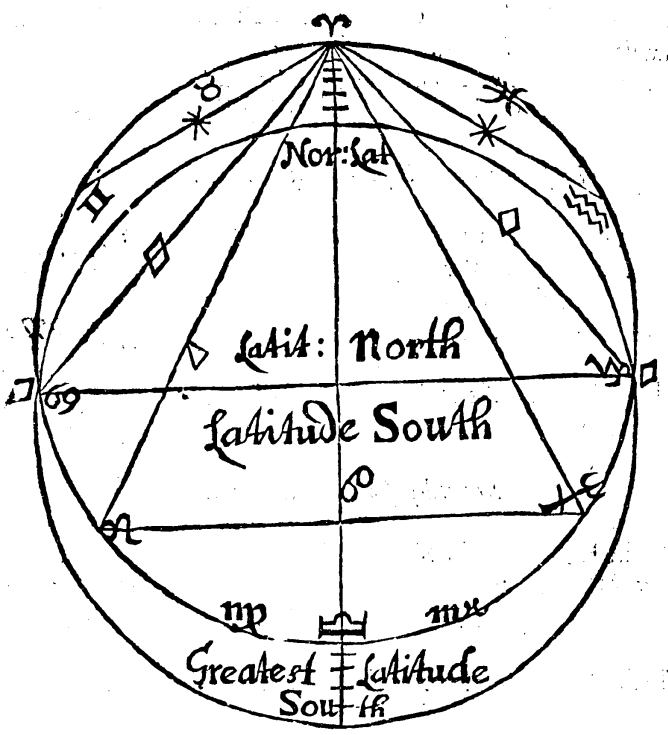
Firſt for the Æquation of the Longitude.

As the Radius to the Tangent of the Aſpects diſtance from the □, *viz.* 30 degrees.	976144
So the Co-ſine of the Latitude in the ☌ which is never above 8 deg. in the Planets.	999575
To the Tangent of the Aſpects Long. from the Square 29 deg. 46 min.	975719

Secondly for the Latitude.

As the Radius to the Sine of the Aſpect from the □ 30 deg.	969897
So the Sine of the Lat. at the ☌ 8 d. 0 m.	914356
To the Sine of the Lat. at the Aſpects 3 d. 59 m.	884253

Here follows Blanchinus's, *and* Argol's *Demonſtration of the Latitude of the Planets in their Aſpects; by which, what is Aſſerted in the following Paragraph is confirmed by Oculer Demonſtration, and therefore may be ſome ſatisfaction to the Curious Searcher into the verity of this kind of Learning, which to ſome Readers may be accounted no leſs than Riddles, Miſteries, or very Occult Secrets, if not worſe.*



V. Thus 'tis apparent that if a Planet hath 8 degrees of Latitude, in the Conjunction he hath but 14 min. difference in the *Sextile*, or *Trine*, which is not conſiderable for the reaſons before hinted; and a Planet that hath the ſame Latitude in the *Conjunction*, the *Sextile*, or *Trine*, will be but half, within leſs than one minute. Therefore we may uſe *Argol*'s method in the Æquation of the Planets Aſpects, viz. the *Quartile* terminates in the Ecliptick, and therefore hath no Latitude, the *Oppoſition* the ſame Latitude, but of the contrary denomination, to that of the *Conjunction*; But in a *Trine*, or *Sextile*, take half the Latitude

tude (as before proved) the *Sextile* is of the ſame, and the *Trine* of the contrary denomination, of the Latitude in the *Conjunction*. To this Æquation *Argol* ſubſcribes as agreeing with Obſervations in above 1000 Genitures (as he ſaith) and with him many more Aſtrologers, and ſo lays aſide the Æquation of *Regiomontanus*, and others, as void of Mathematical Demonſtrations: Thoſe that have a mind to Æquate the Longitude of the Planets alſo, as well as their Aſpects, may make uſe of this ſhort Table following.

A Table of the Æquation of the Longitude, and Latitude of the Planets Aſpects according to Blanchinus, *and* Argol.

Pla.	Lat.	I		II		III		IV		V		VI		VII		VIII	
S.S.	Lat.	0	52	1	42	2	36	3	28	4	10	5	22	6	3	6	56
QC	Æq.	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	4	0	6	0	8	0	11	0	14
✶	Lat.	0	30	1	0	1	30	2	0	2	30	3	0	3	30	4	0
△	Æq.	0	30	0	1	0	2	0	4	0	6	0	8	0	11	0	14

Note that the ſecond, and fourth Lines in the Table are the Æquation of Latitude; and the third and laſt the Æquation of Longitude.

VI. The Æquation of the *Semi-Sextile*, and the *Quin Cunx* are the ſame, becauſe they are both equally diſtant, (viz. 60 deg.) from the *Quartile*; ſo likewiſe is the Æquation of the *Sextile*, and *Trine*, they being equally diſtant 30 d. from the *Quartile*; and this is to be underſtood, both in Longitude, and Latitude: The Æquation of the Aſpects are to be uſed as before directed; but for the Æquation of the Longitude of the Planets, take this Rule.

In

In the { ✶ Siniſter, & △ Dexter. } add / ✶ Dexter & △ Siniſter. } ſub. } the æquation { to / from } the given Longitude.

Underſtand the ſame in the *Semi-Sextile*, and *Quincunx*, (if you have a deſire to Direct to thoſe Aſpects.)

Thus the Aſpects in Directions are Æquated, and the Planets Longitude alſo, if any pleaſe to uſe it.

VII. This Method is now generaly received, and approved of by moſt modern Aſtrologers; yet there are ſome particular Perſons, and thoſe very able Artiſts, and skilful Mathematitians, that are not well ſatisfied herein. Amongſt whom, the Learned *Morine* in his *Aſtrologia Gallica* doth largely diſcourſe, and thinks it abſurd to account a Planets Aſpect that hath Latitude in two Circles. But my ingenious Friend Mr. *John Eyres* [*a Perſon well verſed in Aſtronomy, as alſo in moſt parts of the Mathematicks*] hath made a large progreſs, and diligent ſearch into this Subject, being put upon it chiefly, becauſe that in Rectification and after Directions, in divers Genitures the Accidents and Directions did not ſo neerly agree together as was expected; and this (many times) when neither contrary Directions, Revolutions, or Profections did either haſten, or retard the ſame.

VIII. A ſecond Motive was, he conſidered that moſt other wayes had been tryed before, and did not anſwer expectation as he ſuppoſed, neither was this way of his ever aſſayed by any (as he could underſtand) before; for *Morine* (whoſe Method doubtleſs had its firſt Conception from the ſame Foundation) was not then extant.

IX. A third Motive that put him on ſcrutiny in this caſe, was this conſideration, that the reaſon of the difference of the *Dexter*, and *Siniſter* Aſpect, is, becauſe a Planets in

in the one doth dart, and direct his Beams forward; and in the other relinquiſh, and draw them after him: and therefore he concluded the Rayes were principally in the Orbit (or way wherein the Planets continually make their Revolution.)

X. Here follows his way of Operation in five Propoſitions (with their Mathematical Demonſtrations) how to take the Planets Latitudes in their Aſpects, performed by the *Caroline Tables*, which I thought convenient to Communicate to the true Sons of *Urania*.

Prop. 1. Subſtract the place of the Aſpect from the place of the *Sun*, and the remainer call the Elongation.

Prop. 2. Subſtract the præceſſion of the Æquinoctial at the time of the Nativity, from the place of the Aſpect, ſo have you the place of the Syderial Longitude thereof; with which in the Tables, take out the Correſpondent Logarithme Diſtance from the *Sun*, *viz.* the Geocentrick, Long. or Longitude from the firſt Star of *Aries*.

Prop. 3. To the Complement Arithmetical, of which Logarithme add the Logarithme Diſtance of the Earth from the *Sun* at Birth, and the Sine of the Elongation, taken by the firſt Propoſition; and the Sum will be the Sine of the *Proſtaphæreſis*. Which,

When the Elongation is { more / leſs } then 6 Signs { add. / ſubſtract. }

to, or from the Sydereal Longitude of the Aſpects; and with the Sum, or Remainer, enter the Table again, and thereby take out the Correct Logar diſtance from the *Sun*, wherewith Iterate your third Operation again, and the Reſult will be the Correct *Proſtaphæreſis*; which again add, or ſubſtract to, or from the mean Sydereal Longitude of the Aſpect according to the former Rule; and the Sum, or difference will be the Excentrique Diſtance, wherewith in the Tables take out, and reſerve the inclination of the Orb.

Prop.

Prop. 4. Add, or Subſtract this Correct *Proſtaphereſis*, to, or from the Elongation, contrary to the former Rule, *viz.* if more than 6 Signs, ſubſtract; if leſs, add, and you will have the Anomaly Orb.

Prop. 5. Then Reaſon thus, *viz.* As the Sine of the Anomaly Orb is to the Sine of the Elongation; ſo the Tangent of the Inclination to the Tangent of the Latitude ſought.

Illuſtration by Example.

In a certain Nativity *Mars* was in *Scorpio* 13 deg. 20 m. his *Quartile* Aſpect falls in 13 d. 20 m. *Aquarius*; and at that time the preceſſion of the Æquinoctial was 27 d. 52 m. and the *Sun* in 26 d. 56 m. *Cancer*.

(1.) Reſerve the Log. diſt. 5006962
⊙ from the ☋ at Birth.
Long. ⊙ 15s. 26d. 56m.
Long. Aſp. 10. 13. 20. ſubſt.

(2.) s. d. m.
Long Aſp. 10.13.20
Præceſ. ſub. 0.27.52

Elongation 05. 13. 36. —— Syde. Long. 9.15.28

Logar. diſt. of ♂ from the ⊙ correſpondent, 5141867 which you will find in Tab. Loc. Heliocent. *Martis* the neereſt Number, 9s. 15d. 30m. 43s.

(3.) As the diſtance of ♂ from the ⊙ in that Longit. Comp. Arith. — 4858133
To the diſtance of the Earth from the ⊙ at Birth. — 5006962 } add
So the Sine of the mean Elongation, 5s. 13d. 36m. — 9450775

To

To the Sine of the mean Proſt. - 11d. 57m. — 9315870

Which ſubſtracted according to the third Propoſition, there will remain 9s. 3d. 31m. the Syderial Longitude firſt Corrected, and the diſtance from the ⊙ 5144727.

The Logar. 5144727. Comp. Arith. is — 4855273
The Logar diſtance from the ⊙ — 5006962 } add
Sine of 5s. 13d. 36m. is — 9450775

Sine of the Cor. Proſt. 11d. 52m. is 9313010
which is equal to the Paralax of the Orb.

This again ſubſtracted, there will remain 9s. 3d. 36m. the Sydereal Longitude Correct; and the Inclination againſt the ſame is 1d. 48m.

[The Sydereal Long. is the Diſt. from the firſt ✶ of ♈.]

(4.) But contrariwiſe, if you add this Correct Proſtaphæreſis to the Elong. then you will have the Anomaly Orb 5s. 25d. 28m. or Comutation. Having now gotten the Comutation, Elongation, and Inclination, the Lat. is eaſily had according to the Common Rule given in the Table.

(5.) The Sine thereof Comp. Arith. — 110216
Elongation Sine thereof — 945077 } add
Tangent of Inclinations, 1d. 48m. — 849729

Tangent of Latitude South 6d. 24m. — 905022

[*This is but the Converſe to that of Computing the Planets Longitude; for in finding their Heliocentrick Longitude, you thereby gain their Geocentrick places; but here the Geocentrick place is taken firſt, and the Heliocentrick Longitude and Latitude that the Planet will have in the place where the Aſpect falls, found from thence.*]

XI. Let this way be made uſe of in ſuch Genitures that the Births are certainly known, (or very nearly) and Directi-

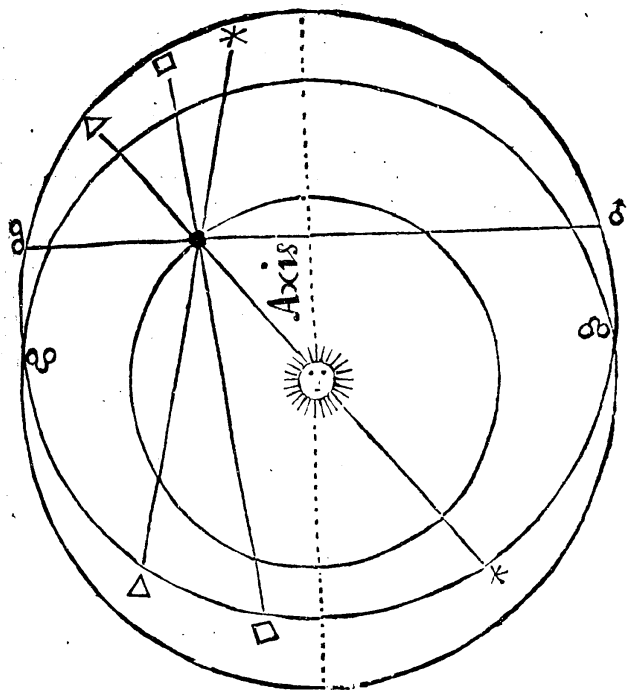
Directions will not agree the old way; this Operation may be thought tedious by ſome. But note, that the ſecond Work for the Correct Proſtaphæreſis may be omitted in *Saturn*, and *Jupiter*; for in thoſe Planets the difference is but ſmall, and there needs no proportion to be made for the Logar. Diſtance from the *Sun*, nor the Inclination; but take it at the neareſt whole Degrees, as is done in the aforeſaid Example.

XII. But for the Inferiour Planets, *Venus*, and *Mercury*, take the Latitude the ſame in quantity, and the ſame denomination as in the *Conjunction* parralel to the Ecliptick in all their Aſpects (for there will be an extraordinary diſparity in conferring their Directions, and the Accidents any other way) becauſe their Orbs (eſpecially *Mercury*'s) are ſmall, and far within the Orbit of the Earth, and make their Revolution (about their Centre the *Sun*) in a far ſhorter time; and ſhould Aſpects be taken in their Orbits, it would be abſurd. Therefore their Rayes, or Aſpects are chiefly directed, or remitted by the motion of the Earth, or *Sun*, being alwayes upon the Ecliptick Line. Now the Reaſon why the Planets have Rayes allowed, and not the Fixed Stars, is, becauſe they have Motion, and the Stars none.

XIII. For the *Moon*, Subſtract the *Dragons Head* from the Aſpect; and accordingly find the Latitude, as in the *Conjunction*, *&c.* Or more eaſily by the Ephemeris you may moſt readily find the exact Latitude of the *Moon* in all her Aſpects, both Dexter, and Siniſter, (as well as in the *Conjunction*) which you are to obſerve in Directing unto any of them, as for Example.

XIV. If you would Direct to the *Sextile*, or *Trine* of the *Moon*, ſearch in the Ephemeris what Latitude the *Moon* had when ſhe came to thoſe places where the Aſpects fell; and find her Right, or Oblique Aſcention, with that Latitude under the Pole of the Significator, and ſo work out the Directions; thus, in the *Moon*'s Aſpects it is

is plain, and eaſie to be performed, although in the three Superiours there ir a little more trouble; and whatever may be ſaid in contradiction of this way in the other Planets, yet nothing can be objected concerning this of the *Moon*, becauſe ſhe is a ſecondary Planet, alwayes moving about the Earth, and reſpecting that for her common Node, or Centre, as the Primary Planets do the *Sun*.



XV. This demonſtrative Figure will ſufficiently inform the Fancy. For that Circle where the Characters of the Aſpects are ſet, is the Orbit of the Planet, wherein the Centre of his Body (and according to Computation, the very Apex of all his Aſpects) are in one part, or other to be

be found; The prickt Circle is parrallel to the Ecliptick, though not Con-centrick with it: The Interſection of thoſe two Circles are the Nodes of the Planet; and their diſtance, the Planets Inclination, or Latitude at the *Sun*. The innermoſt Circle is the Orbite of the Earth, and her place at ☉, from whence the Planets place, and Aſpects are formed; the Center thereof is the *Sun*. Thus you have, in as brief a Method as could be, the manner of Computation, as alſo the Demonſtration.

XVI. Now that the former Rule for the three Superiours, *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, is Rational, and Univerſal, may be ſeen in this; for having the ſame things known, *viz.* the *Sun*'s Longitude, and Diſtance, the Preceſſion, and Longitude of a Planet; you may thereby find the Planets Latitude (as by tryal will appear.)

Morine in his Theſis ſeemeth to ſpeak the ſame thing about the Latitude of the Aſpects, although in practice he cometh ſhort thereof, I ſuppoſe not having a facil way to perform it by; For indeed before Mr. *Sreet*'s Tables were made publique it was difficult, and exceeding troubleſome by any Tables now extant. From this brief Method may particular Tables be made for each Planet. Thus having this opportunity, I thought good to make publique theſe new Propoſals, which (if rightly underſtood) cannot but be very acceptable to all lovers of Art. And ſo I proceed. Unto,

SECT. III.

Obſervations to be noted in Directing.

WHat a Significator, or Promittor is, I have already ſhewed; but in what order you are to direct them ſhall in the next place be plainly diſcovered, and thus laid down, *viz.*

I. In

I. In Directing the Aſcendant, or Horoſcope, you are to perform your Operations by Oblique Aſcentions only, taken under the Latitude of the place of Birth, *viz.* having the Oblique Aſcention of the Aſcendant, find alſo the Oblique Aſcention of your Promittor (with Latitude, if he have any) under the ſame Elevation of the Pole aforeſaid: and laſtly, Subſtract the Oblique Aſcention of your Sifinificator (*viz.* Aſcendant) from the Oblique Aſcention of your Promittor (*viz.* the Body, or Aſpect of a Planet) and the remainer is the Ark of Direction required. See the 25*th*. Aph. of *Ptol.* Centiloq.

II. In Directing of the Meridian Circle, (*viz.* the *M. C.* or *I. C.* or Cuſps of the tenth, or fourth Houſes) that is alwayes performed by Right Aſcentions. Thus, Subſtract the *R. A.* of the *M. C.* or *I. C.* from the *R. A.* of your Promittor, (alwayes regarding his Latitude, if he be not in the Ecliptick) and the remainer is the Ark (or Arch) of Direction ſought, which you are to meaſure out into Time; as ſhall be ſhewed in its proper place.

Note, As the Aſcendant is Directed, the ſame Method muſt be uſed in Directing the Weſt Angle, or ſeventh Houſe, which is oppoſit to the Aſcendant; and as the Angles, ſo any Planet Poſited upon the Cuſps of any of the four Angles, &c.

III. To Direct the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Part of Fortune*, you are to obſerve another Method (*viz.*) The Elevation of the Pole above the Circles of Poſition they are upon, muſt firſt be obtained, provided they are not poſited upon the very Cuſp of ſome of the Houſes; for then you have it given without farther trouble, but this ſeldome happens. The Rule is as followeth.

Firſt, Having the Planets Longitude, and Latitude; (exactly reduced, as hath been ſhewed.) *Secondly*, Find his Declination North, or South, above, or under the Earth. *Thirdly*, His Right Aſcention. *Fourthly*, By that his diſtance from the Meridian, (*viz.* The tenth, or fourth Houſe, according as he is plac'd under, or above

the Earth.) *Fifthly*, By that the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition. *Sixthly*, His Oblique Aſcention under that Pole, if poſited in the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, firſt, ſecond, or third Houſes; or Oblique Deſcention, if poſited in the fourth, fifth, ſixth, ſeventh, eighth, or ninth Houſes; except you will work by the Planets oppoſit place in the Figure, for then you are alwayes to make uſe of the Oblique Aſcention only: having thus gained the Oblique Aſcention of your Significator, you are alſo to find the Promittors Oblique Aſcention under the ſame Pole of Poſition; and laſtly, Subſtract the Significators Oblique Aſcention, from the Promittors; and the remainer is the Ark of Direction required. After the ſame manner are all the reſt of the Planets to be directed, if you would direct them as Significators.

Theſe things, if rightly underſtood, will be exceeding eaſie by practice; and ſhall be farther cleared by familiar Examples, from the precedent Exemplary Geniture.

A Synopſis of the whole Work of Directions, both Direct, and Converſe, you may ſee page 396. which with Examples will be ſufficient, I hope, to inſtruct the Ingenious Tyro.

SECT. IV.

Of the effects of Directions in General.

I. LET the Artiſt be well acquainted with the Nature, and ſignifications of the Planets, what they ſignifie of themſelves, and what by Accident in any Nativity. Let him alſo conſider their ſtrength, and weakneſs therein; as alſo what Houſes they are Lords of.

II. In the next place he ought to look upon the Directions, and conſider whether they be good, or bad; which is moſt eaſily diſcovered by conſidering whether they

they be Benevolent, or Malevolent; and eſpecially take notice of the condition of the Promiſſor, and how he was Fortified, or Debilitated in the Radix; and accordingly order your Judgement concerning the ſignification of the Direction.

III. If the Significator, and Promiſſor were both ſtrong in the Radix, and the Direction falls in a good place of the Figure, or in their Dignities, and it be alſo a good Direction, (*viz.*) To the *Conjunction*, *Sextile*, or *Trine* of ſome Benevolent Planet, *&c.* Then you may conclude the Effects thereof will be very Famous to the Native; and he ſhall receive much good from thence. But on the other ſide, if the Significator, and Promittor, were both weak in the Radix, and the Direction fall in their Debilities, Judge the contrary; or if a Significator, and Promittor were but meanly Fortified in the Radix, and the Direction happen to be good, and fall well; the Native may not expect that the Accidents ſignified thereby ſhould take place ſo effectually, as otherwiſe they might have done, had they been alſo potent in the Geniture.

IV. Note farther, that a good Direction brings much Proſperity, and Happineſs, along with it, to the Native; and it will be of the ſame kind that the Significator doth properly denote of himſelf, conſideration had to the Houſe he governs in the Radix, or is conſtituted in; and hence it will not be hard for the Artiſt to inform himſelf from what kind of Perſons, or things; or of what Nature the good, promiſed by ſuch a Direction, will be.

V. The Promiſſors ſignification is alſo to be conſulted, which intimates the cauſe of the happineſs that is promiſed; thus as you Judge of the Significator, in the ſame manner order your Judgement for the Promiſſor, or that Planet that promiſes Felicity to the Native. So if the Direction be bad, and threatens Miſchief, and croſs adverſe Fortune to the Native; conſider the Nature thereof by the ſignification of the Significator, as before directed;

and the cauſe from whence the evil may ariſe is known from the ſignification of the Promiſſor in the Radix, not neglecting to take notice of the place wherein the Direction falls, *viz.* Both the Sign, and Houſe of Heaven; and likewiſe the ſtrength, or weakneſs of Significator, and Promiſſor at the time that the Direction happens; as alſo what Planets then do behold them, or the place of the Direction by Tranſit, *&c.*

[*In all Directions, conſider the Age of the Native; for Events ſhould be accommodated to the differences of times.*]

VI. The Aſcendant, or Horoſcope, which ſignifies the Life of any Perſon in his Nativity; as alſo his Body, Complexion, Manners, and Affection of the Mind, is therefore Directed to his ſeveral Promittors; which if it meets with good Directions, and the Aſpects, or Bodies of fortunate Planets, it denotes health, proſperity, and happineſs to the Native; and much Earthly Felicity, and peace of Mind. But on the contrary, if the Aſcendant meete with bad Directions, *viz.* the Bodies, or Beams of the Malevolent Planets (or Stars) which accidentally govern evil Houſes in the Radix; then this Direction portends much Miſchief, Sickneſs, or other Infirmities, or Croſſes, to happen to the Native; and in fine, much affliction to the Body of the ſame nature, or kind that thoſe Planets denote, who are Promiſſors in this Direction.

VII. The *M. C.* or Mid-heaven is directed for Preferment, Honour, Offices, Friendſhip from Great Perſons, Trade, or Profeſſion, alſo for Accidents to the Mother of the Native; with divers other things of this Nature (principally ſignified by this Houſe) that may happen accidentally to the Native.

But (oftentimes) it is Directed by ſome Perſons for Accidents relating to the Body alſo, as Sickneſs, *&c.* (as well as the Angle of the Horoſcope) which in my Judgement is improper, unleſs for ſome Honourable Death, as Beheading, *&c.*

VIII. The

VIII. The *Sun* is directed for Honour, and Preferment, be it publique, or private; for Friendſhip, and Favour from Perſons in power, *&c.* But more particularly it is Directed for Accidents relating to the Body, as the Health, or Sickneſs of the Native. The Direction of the *Sun* points out many things relating to the Eſtate, and Condition of the Natives Father alſo; and many times brings afflictions to his Body, as well as changes, and alterations, both good, and bad, in his publique Concerns in the World, *&c.*

IX. The *Moon* is Directed as a Significator, becauſe ſhe hath a large ſignification in the Geniture of any Perſon, (as well as the *Sun*) ſhe ſignifies the Conſtitution, and Complexion; as alſo the Inclination, and Intentions of the Native, the Natives Journeys, long, or ſhort, Marriage; and in particular, the Eſtate, and Condition of the Wife; Women in general, and all near Relations, as Kinsfolks, and ſuch like, as well Male, as Female.

X. The *Part of Fortune* is Directed for Profit, and Increaſe, or loſs of Eſtate, according as it meets with the Aſpects, or Conjunctions of good, or bad Planets (or Stars;) if the *Part of Fortune* meets with a good and fortunate Promiſſor, and the Direction falls in a good place of Heaven, where they are either, or both of them well dignified; this promiſes an augmentation of Riches to the Native; but if he meets with the evil Aſpects of the Infortunes, Judge the contrary.

XI. Theſe five *Hylegiacals* are only Directed (uſually) in any Geniture, but many times thoſe that affect Curioſity will alſo Direct the other Planets. Their ſignifications (being Directed as Significators) are generally thus, as Authors Write.

Firſt *Saturn* is Directed, to ſignifie the Fruits of the Earth, Inheritances, Poſſeſſions, Buildings, *&c.* Fears, and Jealouſies, *&c.* And this according to the ſtrength, or weakneſs of *Saturn* in the Nativity.

Jupiter is Directed for Wealth, Proſperity, Advancement, *&c.* Children in general, Wiſdome, Prudence, Temperance, *&c.*

Mars is Directed for Courage, and boldneſs of Spirit, *viz.* Animoſity, Victory, War, Contentions, and Law-Suits, as alſo the Eſtate, and Condition of Brethren, and ſuch like.

Venus is Directed for all kind of Pleaſures, and Delights, Love, Matrimony, Coſtly Ornaments, *&c.* and for the Female Sex in general.

Mercury is Directed for Learning, Ingenuity, the Underſtanding; as alſo for Merchandizing, and Trade, Induſtry, Journeys, *&c.* Laſtly, for younger Brethren, and ſuch like.

XII. Theſe are but general ſignifications which the Planets properly declare of themſelves, barely conſidered. But you are to moderate your Judgement, according to the Houſes they are accidentally Poſited in, in any Geniture; as alſo to conſider what Houſes they chiefly govern, as is before intimated: Thus, the Premiſes being but well conſidered, you cannot fail to give a moſt ſignificant, and rational Judgement upon any Direction whatever; as alſo perfectly underſtand the true intent, and meaning of whatſoever is ſignified by Directions in general.

XIII. If you would know how long the force of a Direction ſhall continue, you are to conſider the ſtrength, or weakneſs, both of Significator, and Promittor in the Geniture, if they are both ſtrong, or eſſentially dignified therein, the effects of the Direction ſhall powerfully manifeſt it ſelf; and whatever is promiſed thereby, ſhall take place effectually, and continue durable, until ſuch time the Significator meets with another Promittor.

XIV. But if they are but weak in the Radix, the effects of this Direction will be inconſiderate, and leave but a ſmall ſhew of its force upon the Native; if the Significator were ſtrongeſt, the Direction operates, and with

with much eaſe the Native attains to that good thereby ſignified; if the Promiſſor were ſtrongeſt, although the Direction may take place, yet it ſhall not be ſo forcible as is promiſed, neither will it be anſwerable to the pains, and induſtry that the Native uſes, in attaining the good thereby ſignified.

XV. Obſerve alſo that if the Infortunate Planets happen to be Promiſſors in any Direction, and therein threaten ſome eminent danger unto the Native; this evil will not afflict the Native, and take place to the height, if ſo be they were ſtrong, and potent in the Radix. But if they were debilitated there, you may expect the greater infelicity to happen; 'tis alſo to be obſerved that *Jupiter*, and *Venus* may accidentally happen to be Infortunes; and *Saturn*, and *Mars*, Fortunes in ſome Mens Genitures, according to the Houſes they govern, or their Poſition in the Figure.

XVI. If two Directions happen to be in force together, and operate at one, and the ſame time, the one being good, the other exceeding bad; conſider which of them is the ſtrongeſt, and to which the Revolution of the Year doth beſt agree, and Judge that Direction will operate moſt forcibly; which if it be the good Direction, it will much mittigate (if not quite extinguiſh) the effects of the bad; or if the bad Direction, 'twill overpower the force of the good one, ſo that the ſhadow thereof will only appear, and the effects will not be conſiderable. [*Here I intended to have Inſerted the effects of Directions, but the Book being already ſwelled beyond my expectation, I muſt forbear, and referr my Reader to the peruſal of my Honoured Friend Mr.* Lilly's *Introduction (which I preſume moſt Artiſts have already by them) where they will find the general ſignification of Directions to the Bodies, and Aſpects of the Planets very Copiouſly handled, and more full than in any Author, either in* Engliſh, *or* Latine.]

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Directions in Nativities, and their effects, according to Morinus.

SInce 'tis certain that the Term of Directions, *i. e.* the places of the Significators, and Promittors are fixed in the *Primum Mobile*, as appeareth by the Planets, Tranſits by the ſame; and that the effect of a Direction is neither from the Significator, or Promator alone, but from both concurring, and that ſuch concourſe cannot be of Terms immovable; hence ariſes no ſmall difficulty, to apprehend how the effects come to be produced, and break forth into Act, after they have ſo long lain hid in power.

Firſt, For the untying which Knot we ſay,

1. The ſeveral Cuſps of the Houſes, the Planets, and their Aſpects at the Moment of Birth, are actually determined to ſome particular thing in reſpect of the Native, but potentially to divers other things; ſo *Saturn* in the firſt Houſe is actually determined to the Natives temperament, health, manners, ingenuity, *&c.* But potentially to all Accidents repreſented by the other Houſes reſpectively, as to cauſe Diſeaſes by Direction of the *Sun* in the twelfth, *&c.* And *Jupiter* in the eleventh is actually determined concerning the Natives Friends, but potentially concerning the Natives Honours, which he is found to cauſe by Direction to the Mid-heaven, and ſo of the reſt.

Secondly, That the Influx of the Cœleſtial Figure at the Moment of Birth is impreſſed on the ſenſible part of the Native, not confuſedly, but diſtinctly; that is as the parts of Heaven, and the Planets are determined in the Figure, ſo is the Influential Character of that Figure in the Native, obſerving vertually the ſame ſituation, order, and diſtances, of Significator, and Promittor, as are found in the Figure

Figure it ſelf, erected for the Longitude, and Latitude of the place of Birth: ſo that the Cœleſtial Figure is not only the external Principle of Life to the Native, but likewiſe the efficient Cauſe of a like internal Principle in the Native; whence ariſes that manifeſt, yet admirable conſent between Heaven and the Native, in doing, and ſuffering.

Thirdly, That every Significator in the Figure of Heaven, whether Planet, or Cuſp, Ruling by its Vertue, as well eſſential, as accidental in the Native, by imprinting his Character, is ſome Principle of Life, Action, Marriage, or Paſſion; to which, by a potential Determination, the other parts of the Figure, whether Planets, or Aſpects, are referred; ſo that ſuch things will happen concerning that Principle, as the ſaid places are naturally, or accidentally determined unto, and in the ſame order of time, as is the diſtance of thoſe places from ſuch Principles, ſo as the neareſt will ſoon be brought out of Power into Act, *i. e.* will firſt produce its effect; As if there follow the *Horoſcope*, firſt *Mercury* being Lord thereof, then the Quadrat of *Mars* Lord of the eighth Houſe, then the *Trine* of *Jupiter* Lord of the ninth; From the firſt Direction the Native will be inclinable to Learning, or ſome other Diſcipline, afterwards; by the ſecond he will be lyable to a dangerous Sickneſs, which if he eſcape, the third Direction will render him much addicted to Religion, and of a very devotional temper, *&c.*

Fourthly, That ſince the Cœleſtial Figure at Birth is a thing ſtable, and permanent, wherein caſually, and implicitely is contained the whole Life of the Native, with his Accidents; and that ſuch Accidents admit of ſucceſſion, and order, there muſt be ſome cauſe in Heaven thereof, which can be no other than the ſucceſſion, and order of the Promittors potentionally determined, in reſpect of the Anticedent Significators; for all determination potential, tends of it ſelf to an actual, *i. e.* the Planets, and their

their Aſpects are to be reduced from this potential Determination into Act, which is done by the firſt Revolution of the firſt Heaven that begins at the Moment of Birth; for whilſt by ſuch Natural Revolution every Promittor is brought to the Circle of Poſition, which each Significator poſſeſſed at that Moment of Birth, the ſame is actually determined to produce an effect at ſome time, according to the Significators nature and ſcituation, whereby according to the ſeveral natural Directions of the Promittor to the ſeveral Antecedent Significators, there is a Vertue ſucceſſively impreſſed on the Native as a ſuppliment of the Univerſal impreſſion at Birth, and which doth explain its particular Fate; and efficatiouſly combines, and orders the ſame, according to the ſeries of time.

Fifthly, Now the effects of a Direction cannot be produced at the very Moment of the Nativity, becauſe then the Promittor is not actually in the place of the Significator, but only potentially; and therefore its effects afterwards brought into Act by ſucceſſive Motion, about ſo many Years from the *Geneſis*, as the Promittor is diſtant Degrees of the Æquator from the Circle of Poſition of the Significator; the reaſon whereof is thus, *viz.*

1. The determinative Vertue of the Houſes to divers kinds of effects is known by Experience, now the Cuſps of the Houſes are Circles of Poſition; and that Circle of Poſition, on which a Planet, or other Significator falls at Moment of Birth, receives from ſuch a Planet, or Significator, a peculiar Vertue in reſpect of the Native, concerning things belonging to that Houſe, according to the nature, and ſtate of ſuch a Planet, and this Vertue is impreſſed in the Native at the Moment of Birth; and therefore when the Promittor by the firſt Revolution of the firſt Heaven, is brought to the ſame Circle, it is determined for the producing an effect at ſome certain time, as aforeſaid; and the Vertue of ſuch determination being made by ſucceſſive Motion, is likewiſe impreſſed on the Native; and

and there being both in Heaven, and the Native ſuch a Concourſe, and Union of the Promittors, and Significators Vertues, as they are ſucceſſively in the ſame Circle of Poſition; it thence come to paſs, that in the time mark'd out by the Ark of that Motion ſomething happens to the Native, of the nature of the Significator, and Promittor in things eſſentially ſignified by that Houſe, wherein ſuch a Circle of Poſition is found, from all which it is evident.

Sixthly, That though the Terms of Directions remain fix'd, and unmovable in the Heavens, yet their effects may be produced on Earth, *viz.* in Man, becauſe by the Radical Influx of the Cœleſtial Figure at the Moment of Birth, and the firſt Revolution of Heaven afterwards, there is made, and impreſſed on the Native a Concourſe of theſe Terms, efficatious for the producing effects at a certain deſigned, and limited time, *viz.* after ſo many annual Revolutions of the *Sun*, as the Ark of Direction contains of his Diurnal ones, or thereabouts. Thus it appears that the effects of a Direction is not produced ſolely by the impreſſion made at the Moment of Birth, nor from Heaven alone, but from both conſpiring; and that too not without the actual Concourſe of annual (and monthly) *Revolutions*, and *Tranſits* which are required; and again produces the Vertue of the Directions Imprinted at the Nativity into Act; and thence it comes to paſs that the effects not alwayes happen precizely at the time ſignified by the Ark of Direction, but are ſometimes haſtned, or retarded, and fall out before, or after it.

Seventhly, A *Significator* is nothing but a Cœleſtial ſubſtance, *i. e.* a part of Heaven, or a Planet ſignifying of it ſelf, by reaſon of its Determination, concerning ſome kind of Accidents of a Native; whence it is alſo ſaid to be the Significator of ſuch a kind of Accident, ſo far as the ſame is to be effected by the Direction. Hence it appears there are ſo many Significators for *Directions*, as there are Planets, and Houſes; to which if we add the *Part of Fortune*, there will be twenty in all.

Eighth-

Eighthly, But note by Planets we mean not the Bodies of the Planets, but their fixed places in *Primo Mobile*, or thoſe parts of the *Primum Mobile*, determined to the nature of the ſaid Planets at Moment of Birth; note farther, that each Planet may have as many ſignifications as it hath wayes to be determined concerning the Native, as being in one Houſe, and Lord of another; it will ſignifie the different Accidents belonging to each of thoſe Houſes, and therefore ſhall be Directed for them both; ſo alſo every kind of Accident hath ſeveral Significators, as Life by the *Horoſcope* and its Lord, or a Planet in the firſt, or its diſpoſiter, *&c.*

Ninthly, A *Promiſſor* is a part of the *Primum Mobile*, determined concerning ſome certain kind of thoſe Accidents happening to a Native, or the ſecond Term of a Direction, as it by it ſelf preſages ſomething to come concerning any thing repreſented by the Significator, or to the Native in reſpect of ſuch a Subject; as *Mars* concerning Life repreſented by the *Horoſcope*, portends danger to the Natives Life (or to the Native in reſpect of his Life) by ſome Diſeaſe, Wound, or Death, *&c.*

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Meaſure of Time in Directions.

I. *Ptolomy*'s Meaſure is for every degree of the Æquator, to allow one year, and for every minute 6 dayes, 2 hours 6 minutes. And ſo 365 dayes, 6 hours contain one whole degree, or 60 minutes, as appears by this following Table.

A Table

A Table of the Meaſure of Time in Directions, according to *Ptolomy*.

M.	D.	H.	M.	M.	D.	H.	M.
1	6	2	6	31	188	17	6
2	12	4	12	32	194	19	12
3	18	6	18	33	200	21	18
4	24	8	24	34	206	23	24
5	30	10	30	35	213	01	30
6	36	12	36	36	219	03	36
7	42	14	42	37	225	05	42
8	48	16	48	38	231	07	48
9	54	18	54	39	237	09	54
10	60	21	0	40	243	12	00
11	66	23	6	41	249	14	06
12	73	1	12	42	255	16	12
13	79	3	18	43	261	18	18
14	85	5	24	44	267	20	24
15	91	7	30	45	273	22	30
16	97	9	36	46	280	00	36
17	103	11	42	47	286	02	42
18	109	13	48	48	292	04	48
19	115	15	54	59	298	06	54
20	121	18	00	50	304	09	00
21	127	20	6	51	310	11	06
22	133	22	12	52	316	13	12
23	140	0	18	53	222	15	18
24	146	2	24	54	328	17	24
25	152	4	30	55	334	19	30
26	158	6	36	56	340	21	36
27	164	8	42	57	346	23	42
28	170	10	40	58	353	01	48
29	176	12	54	59	359	03	54
30	182	15	0	60	365	06	00

This

This Opinion of *Ptolomy*'s, (as to the Measure of Time in Directions) continued without contradiction, until the last Age.

II. Then *Antonius Maginus* a Learned *Italian*, and Mathematitian, began to question it (as Mr. *Lilly* relates) and affirms that the Measure of Time ought to be taken from the true, and apparent Motion of the *Sun*, and not from his simple Motion; as you may read in *Maginus* his *Primum Mobile*, Fol. 51. So then he concludes that the difference between the *Sun*'s Right Ascention at the Birth, and the same hour, and minute the next day following, shall be the Measure of Time for a Year. By which Method a Table may be fitted to any particular Geniture, or you may see a general Table thereof, page, 711. of *Christian Astrology*; this Measure hath been in great esteem with some able Artists of this Nation.

III. But a third Measure of Time (and now generally approved of as best) is that of *Valentine Naibod*, a singular Mathematitian; which is grounded upon the *Sun*'s mean Motion, to be the Measure of Time for a Year. And by that Rule one whole degree gives one year, 5 dayes, 8 hours, and 59 minutes, 8 seconds gives one compleat Year; and so every minute gives 6 dayes, and about 4 hours. A Table whereof you may see in the following pages.

IV. This last Measure is by all Modern Authors approved as the best, and *Maginus* highly esteems of it, and looks upon it as the most certain Measure of Time hitherto made use of, and so do I: Now there is no considerable difference in any of those Measures of Time, and either of them may be used; for in some Nativities the one it may be will agree better than another, and therefore every Man may use that Measure which pleases him best.

A

A Table of the Measure of Time in Degrees, and Minutes, for finding the Years, and Dayes of a Direction, according to Naibod.

Min.	D. H.	Deg	Y. D. H.	Deg	Y. D. H.	Deg	Y. D. H.
1	6. 4	1	1. 5. 8	31	31.165.23	61	61.326.13
2	12. 8	2	2. 10.17	32	32.171. 7	62	62.331.21
3	18.13	3	3. 16. 1	33	33.178.16	63	63.337. 6
4	24.17	4	4. 21.16	34	34.181. 0	64	64.342.14
5	30.21	5	5. 26.18	35	35.187. 8	65	65.347.23
6	37. 1	6	6. 32. 3	36	36.192.17	66	66.353. 7
7	43. 6	7	7. 37.11	37	37.198. 1	67	67.358.16
8	49.10	8	8. 42.20	38	38.203. 9	68	68.364. 0
9	55.14	9	9. 48. 4	39	39.208.18	69	70. 4. 3
10	61.18	10	10. 53.13	40	40.214. 3	70	71. 9.11
11	67.23	11	11. 58.21	41	41.219.11	71	72. 14.20
12	74. 3	12	12. 64. 6	42	42.224.20	72	73. 20. 4
13	80. 7	13	13. 69.14	43	43.230. 4	73	74. 25.13
14	86.11	14	14. 74.23	44	44.235.13	74	75. 30.21
15	92.16	15	15. 80. 7	45	45.240.21	75	76. 36. 5
16	98.20	16	16. 85.16	46	46.246. 6	76	77. 41.14
17	105. 0	17	17. 91. 0	47	47.251.14	77	78. 48.22
18	111. 4	18	8. 96. 8	48	48.256.23	78	79. 52. 7
19	117. 9	19	19.101.17	49	49.162. 7	79	80. 57.15
20	123.13	20	20.107. 1	50	50.267.16	80	81. 62.24
21	129.17	21	21.112.10	51	51.273. 0	81	82. 68. 8
22	135.21	22	22.117.18	52	52.278. 8	82	83. 73.17
23	142. 1	23	23.123. 3	53	53.283.17	83	84. 79. 1
24	148. 6	24	14.128.11	54	54.289. 1	84	85. 84.10
25	154.10	25	25.133.20	55	55.294 10	85	86. 89.18
26	160.14	26	26.139. 4	56	56.299.18	86	87. 95. 3
30	185. 7	27	27.144.13	57	57.305. 3	87	88.100.11
40	247. 2	28	28.149.21	58	58.310.11	88	89.105.20
50	308.20	29	29.155. 6	59	59.315.20	89	90.111. 4
60	365.14	30	30.160.14	60	60.321. 4	90	91.116.13

The Years and Dayes of the Ark of Direction *may be found according to* Naibod's *Measure without this Table, thus; let the Ark of* Direction *be* 26 d. 18 m. *the* Logist. Logar. *thereof is* [3582] *from whence Substract the* Logist. Logar. *of* 59 m. 8 s (*the* Sun's *Mean Diurnal Motion*) viz. [63] *and the remainder is* [3519] *the* Logist. Log. *of* 26 d. 41 m. *This* 26 d. *is* 26 *Years, and* 41 min. *in* Ptolomy's *Table gives* 249 *dayes,* 14 h. 6 m. & sic in aljis.

A Table

A Table for the Converting the Years, and Dayes of an Accident into Time, according to Valentine Naibod's Measure.

D.	M.	S.	Y.	D.	M.	S.	Y.	D.	M.	S.	Y.	D.	M.	S.
1	00.	10	1	0.	59.	8	31	30.	33.	18	61	60.	7.	28
2	00.	19	2	1.	58.	12	32	31.	32.	26	62	61.	6.	36
3	00.	29	3	2.	57.	25	33	32.	31.	35	63	62.	5.	45
4	00.	39	4	3.	56.	33	34	33.	30.	43	64	63.	4.	53
5	00.	48	5	4.	55.	42	35	34.	29.	51	65	64.	4.	1
6	00.	58	6	5.	54.	50	36	35.	29.	0	66	65.	3.	10
7	01.	08	7	6.	53.	58	37	36.	28.	8	67	66.	2.	18
8	01.	18	8	7.	53.	07	38	37.	27.	16	68	67.	1.	26
9	01.	27	9	8.	52.	15	39	38.	26.	25	69	68.	0.	35
10	01.	37	10	9.	51.	23	40	39.	25.	33	70	68.	59.	43
20	02.	14	11	10.	50.	31	41	40.	24.	42	71	69.	58.	51
30	04.	51	12	11.	49.	40	42	41.	23.	50	72	70.	58.	0
40	06.	29	13	12.	48.	48	43	42.	22.	58	73	71.	57.	8
50	08.	06	14	13.	47.	57	44	43.	22.	6	74	72.	56.	16
60	09.	43	15	14.	47.	5	45	44.	21.	15	75	73.	55.	24
70	11.	20	16	15.	46.	13	46	45.	20.	23	76	74.	54.	32
80	12.	57	17	16.	45.	22	47	46.	19.	31	77	75.	53.	42
90	14.	34	18	17.	44.	30	48	47.	18.	40	78	76.	52.	50
100	16.	11	19	18.	43.	38	49	48.	17.	48	79	77.	51.	58
120	19.	25	20	19.	42.	47	50	49.	16.	56	80	78.	51.	07
140	22.	39	21	20.	41.	55	51	50.	16.	5	81	79.	50.	15
160	25.	53	22	21.	41.	03	52	51.	15.	13	82	80.	49.	23
180	29.	08	23	22.	40.	12	53	52.	14.	21	83	81.	48.	31
200	32.	33	24	23.	39.	20	54	53.	13.	30	84	82.	47.	40
230	37.	13	25	24.	38.	28	55	54.	12.	38	85	83.	46.	48
260	42.	4	26	25.	37.	37	56	55.	11.	46	86	84.	45.	57
290	46.	56	27	26.	36.	45	57	56.	10.	55	87	85.	45.	5
320	51.	48	28	27.	35.	53	58	57.	10.	3	88	86.	44.	15
350	56.	39	29	28.	35.	1	59	58.	9.	11	89	87.	43.	22
365	59.	8	30	29.	34.	10	60	59.	8.	20	90	88.	42.	30

This, and the foregoing Table needs no farther explanation than the Titles direct, being plain and obvious to a mean apprehension.

A Gene-

A General Æquation Table to be added to the Ark of Direction, according to Naibod's Measure of Time.

Ar. Dir.	Min. Æq. add	Ar. Dir.	Min. Æq. add	Ar. Dir	Min. Æq. add
1	1	31	27	61	53
2	2	32	28	62	54
3	3	33	29	63	55
4	3	34	30	64	56
5	4	35	31	65	57
6	5	36	32	66	58
7	6	37	32	67	59
8	7	38	33	68	60
9	8	39	34	69	60
10	9	40	35	70	61
11	10	41	36	71	62
12	11	42	37	72	63
13	11	43	38	73	64
14	12	44	39	74	65
15	13	45	40	75	65
16	14	46	40	76	66
17	15	47	41	77	67
18	16	48	42	78	68
19	17	49	43	79	69
20	17	50	44	80	69
21	18	51	45	81	70
22	19	52	45	82	71
23	20	53	46	83	72
24	21	54	47	84	73
25	22	55	48	85	74
26	23	56	49	86	75
27	24	57	50	87	75
28	25	58	51	88	76
29	25	59	52	89	77
30	26	60	53	90	78

The uſe of this Table is plain, and eaſie, thus, viz.

I. LET the Ark of Direction be ſuppoſed 29 d. 30 m. ſeek 29 under the Title, Ark of Direction, and againſt it I. find 25 m. which is always to be added to the Ark of Direction given; and it makes the former Number 29 d. 55 m. the Æquated Arch. So then I conclude that at 29 Years, 11 Months the Direction will hit. And Here it is to be noted, that if an Accident happen within the compaſs of a Month, either before, or after the Direction, you may, notwithſtanding, conclude the Nativity is exactly Rectified; for indeed it is as near as an Artiſt will preſume to go, though many times it may fall out nearer, but very rarely.

Another Example for Practice.

II. Suppoſe the Ark of Direction be 32 d. 12 m. I enter the Table always againſt the whole degrees of Direction in the leſſer Column, Intituled *Arch Direct.* and there I ſeek the Number 32 d. againſt which I find 28 m. to be added, and it makes the aforeſaid Arch 32 d. 40 m. then I repair to the Table of *Ptolomy*'s Meaſure, allowing for every degree, one year; and entering the Table with 40m. I find againſt it 243 days, 12 hours. So that the Direction ſhould take place at 32 years, 243 days, *&c.* Thus having æquated your Arch of Direction, you have the years, and days thereof by inſpection, according to *Naibod*'s Meaſure.

III. And hence a Table may be fitted particular to any Geniture by the help of *Ptolomy*'s Table, as for Example in the propoſed Geniture, The Native was Born *March* the 12*th.* in the aforeſaid Table againſt 1 m. in the firſt Column, I find 6 days, *&c.* Therefore in my prepared Table following I ſet againſt 1 m. *March* 18. againſt 2 m. *March* the 24*th.* and ſo on as the firſt Table directs; and is eaſily underſtood by this following Example.

A fit-

A fitted Table to the Exemplary Geniture for the more ready finding the Day of a Direction agreeable to the odd Minutes of the Æquated Arch.

M	Months	D	M	Months	M
1	March	18	31	Septem.	16
2		24	32		22
3		30	33		28
4	April	5	34	Octob.	5
5		11	35		11
6		17	36		17
7		23	37		23
8		29	38		29
9	May	5	39	Nov.	4
10		11	40		10
11		18	41		16
12		24	42		22
13		30	43		28
14	June	5	44	Decem.	5
15		11	45		11
16		17	46		17
17		23	47		23
18		29	48		29
19	July	5	49	January	4
20		11	50		10
21		17	51		16
22		24	52		22
23		30	53		28
24	Auguſt	5	54	Febru.	3
25		11	55		10
26		17	56		16
27		23	57		22
28		29	58		28
29	Septem.	4	59	March	6
30		10	60		12

A Table of the Years of our Lord Correſpondent to the Years of the Natives Age, &c.

Æt	Anno D.	Æt	Anno D.
0	1650	31	1681
1	1651	32	1682
2	1652	33	1683
3	1653	34	1684
4	1654	35	1685
5	1655	36	1686
6	1656	37	1687
7	1657	38	1688
8	1658	39	1689
9	1659	40	1690
10	1660	41	1691
11	1661	42	1692
12	1662	43	1693
13	1663	44	1694
14	1664	45	1695
15	1665	46	1696
16	1666	47	1697
17	1667	48	1698
18	1668	49	1699
19	1569	50	1700
20	1670	51	1701
21	1671	52	1702
22	1672	53	1703
23	1673	54	1704
24	1674	55	1705
25	1675	56	1706
26	1676	57	1707
27	1677	58	1708
28	1678	59	1709
29	1679	60	1710
30	1680		

The use of the Table is thus.

I. IN the Exemplary Nativity I find the *M. C.* is Directed to the *Conjunction* of *Venus*, and the *Ark of Direction* is 35 d. 7 m. the *Æquation* for 35 d. is 31 m. to be added to the 7 m. of the *Ark of Direction*; and the Sum is 35 d. 38 m. the Æquated Arch of Direction, here 35 d. gives 35 years; and 38 m. in *Ptolomy*'s Table gives 231 days, and near 8 hours from the day of Birth, for the time of Initiation of the Direction; and in the fitted Table if you enter with 38 m. it points out *October* the 29*th*. and in the other Table of Years adjoyning againſt 35 Years of the Natives Age you will find 1685. *& ſic in alijs.*

II. By this Method the *Artiſt* is freed from the trouble of Collecting the dayes of the Year from the Birth into a Table, according to the old Method; and afterward make two, or three Operations from *Naibod*'s Table of Meaſure to find the years, and dayes that a *Direction* begins to operate here 'tis done by Inſpection, and altogether as exact, ſeldome differing above two, or three dayes, a thing inconſiderable in this matter.

III. *There is another Meaſure of Time which ſeems very Rational*, and here I commend it to the Practice of all Curious Artiſts as the moſt excellent *Meaſure of Time* this day in uſe; for it has been much practiſed by ſome Curious Searchers into the verity of *Directions*, and verified to admiration: here let the Student obſerve that by this Method every *Nativity* will have ſomething a different Meaſure of Time, which depends wholly upon the Motion of the *Sun*, as ſhall be ſhewed at large.

IV. The Rule to Form a Table, is thus; Take the apparent *Right Aſcention* of the *Sun* from the day of the Nativity (be it more, or leſs than equal degrees) day by day, forward on; as thus, let the difference of *R. A.* of the

the *Sun* from the day of Birth to ten dayes after compleat, be the Meaſure of Time for ten Years, *&c.*. This may be brought into practice, and fitted to any particular Geniture by this following Method, *viz.* Take the *R. A.* of the *Sun* at Noon for the day of Birth, and the like the next day after, and ſo on for 70 or 80 dayes; and then take the Complement of the daily difference from the firſt *R. A* to equal degrees, and put them into a Table; and ſo you have an Æquation Table to be uſed as before directed. Now to make the buſineſs more plain, and becauſe this Method is Noval, and known but to very few, I have Inſerted two Tables thereof the better to Illuſtrate this new Meaſure, which take as followeth.

V. *Examples of making Æquation Tables to be used with the Ark of Direction,* viz. *sometimes Substracted from, and sometimes Added thereunto, according as the Difference of the daily Right Ascention of the* Sun *increases, or decreases more, or less than* 60 *minutes. This first Example is for* Novemb. 9. 1645. *and the* Suns *place from* Durets Ephemerides.

Dayes	☉s.place		☉s. R A.		Dif. R.A		Æq.Sub.		Ar. Dir.
Nov.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	Years
9	27 ♏	21	235.	13	00.	00	00.	00	0
10	28.	32	236.	15	01.	02	00.	02	1
11	29.	33	237.	18	02.	05	00.	05	2
12	00 ♐	34	238.	22	03.	09	00.	09	3
13	01.	35	239.	27	04.	14	00.	14	4
14	02.	36	240.	31	05.	18	00.	18	5
17	05.	39	243.	44	08.	31	00.	31	8
21	09.	43	248.	2	12.	49	00.	49	12
25	13.	47	252.	24	17.	11	01.	11	16
22	17.	52	256.	48	21.	35	01.	35	20
Dece. 3	21.	57	261.	14	26.	01	02.	01	24
7	26.	2	265.	40	30.	27	02.	27	28
11	00 ♑	7	270.	8	34.	55	02.	55	32
15	04.	12	274.	35	39.	22	03.	22	36
19	08.	18	279.	3	43.	50	03.	50	40
A	B		C		D		E		F

The Titles explain the several Columns, and note that this Æquation is to be substracted from the *Ark* of *Direction.* because the difference of *R. A.* for 24 hours is more than 60 min. or 1 deg. and here you see that Column *D*- Col. *F.* is = to Col. *E.* which is the Æquation to be Substracted, as for Example. Suppose the Ark of Direction be 24d. 29m. against 24d. (sought in the last Col.) I find 2d. 1m. in Col. *E.* to be Substracted from the aforesaid 24d. 29m. *ergo* the Ark Direct, is 22 Years, and almost 6 Months, allowing 60 min. to a Year. *Here*

Here follows another Exemplary Table where the Æquation must be added (to the Ark of Direction to bring it into years and sixtieth parts) because the Difference of the Diurnal R. A. *is less than one degree, or sixty minutes.*

Dayes	☉s.place		☉s. R.A.		Dif.R.A		Æq. add		Ar. Dir.
July	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	Years
9	26 ♋	23	118.	25	00.	00	00.	00	0
13	00 ♌	12	122.	24	03.	59	00.	01	4
17	04.	02	126.	22	07.	57	00.	03	8
21	07.	52	130.	19	11.	52	00.	08	12
25	11.	42	134.	10	15.	45	00.	15	16
29	15.	32	138.	1	19.	36	00.	24	20
Aug. 2	19.	23	141.	50	23.	25	00.	35	24
6	23.	14	145.	36	27.	11	00.	49	28
10	27.	5	149.	19	30.	54	01.	06	32
14	00 ♍	57	153.	01	34.	36	01.	24	36
18	04.	39	156.	41	38.	16	01.	44	40
22	08.	41	160.	19	41.	54	02.	06	44
26	12.	34	163.	56	45.	31	02.	29	48
A	B		C		D		E		F

By this Table you may see that 3 d. 59 m. in Column *D* answers to 4 years in Column *F*; so that if the Ark of Direction be 4 d. 20 m. I must add 1 min. Æquation, as in Column *E*; and so the true Ark of Direction is 4 years 21 parts of 60 of another year, *viz.* 128 dayes *fere*: and thus this new Method of Measuring Time, (*viz.* the daily Difference of the *Sun's R. A.* for one Year,) is brought into Practice. And the like may be performed for any Geniture whatsoever, if the Artist thinks it not too much pains.

Note that both these Tables ought to be continued to 60 *or* 70 *dayes, gradually, day by day, which I have omitted for brevity sake, those being sufficient to explain the manner of Operation.*

Note that in the former Table the Difference between the Columns F *and* D *is the Column* E *Substract. But here their Sum is Column* F *Add.*

This meaſure of time is ſuppoſed (by ſome) to be that which *Maginus* hinted at many years ſince, and hath been much uſed and well approved by my loving Friend Mr. *J. E.* who hath found (as he ſaith) abundance of verity therein above all other wayes; neither is it different (I ſuppoſe) from the learned *Keplers* meaſure, who takes the ☉s dayly motion in the Ecliptique, but this for more conveniency is the ☉s Diurnal R. A. &c. which meaſure of time exactly agrees with that method of Directing propoſed before the beginning of this Chapter.

VII. And I have the more willingly inſerted it, becauſe Artiſts might experiment the truth thereof in their daily practiſe. But in this preſent work I ſhall wholly adhere to *Naibod*'s meaſure of time, and *Argol*'s method of Direction in the Aſpects, by reaſon they have been hitherto generally received and well approved of by diverſe Learned Authors, who have ſufficiently verified the truth thereof in many Genitures; therefore I have choſen to Rectifie the exemplary Nativity according to *Naibod*'s meaſure: Where Note that it is the opinion of *Morine* who was a great Aſtrologer, that Converſe Directions may be beſt made uſe of in Rectification, &c. [*This Converſe Direction I have explained in Chapter* 23. *page* 612.] to conclude, obſerve this as a general Rule, that whatſoever meaſure of time you Rectifie a Nativity by, you are to uſe the ſame meaſure in all the Directions, but to Rectifie by one kind of meaſure and Direct by another is abſurd.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

How to obtain the Declinations and Right Aſcentions of all the Planets by proportions in Trigonometry according to Propoſition the Fourth, pag. 384.

I. IN order thereunto, the true Longitude of each Planet from the neereſt Æquinoctial point muſt firſt be procured, (as is ſhewed *Sect.* 2. of *Chap.* 2. *pag.* 378.) as for Example;

Saturn is poſited in 24 d. 24 m. of *Gemini*, therefore unto his Longitude I add 60 d. according to the Rule, and the Sum is 84 d. 24 m. diſtant from the next Æquinoctial point *Aries*.

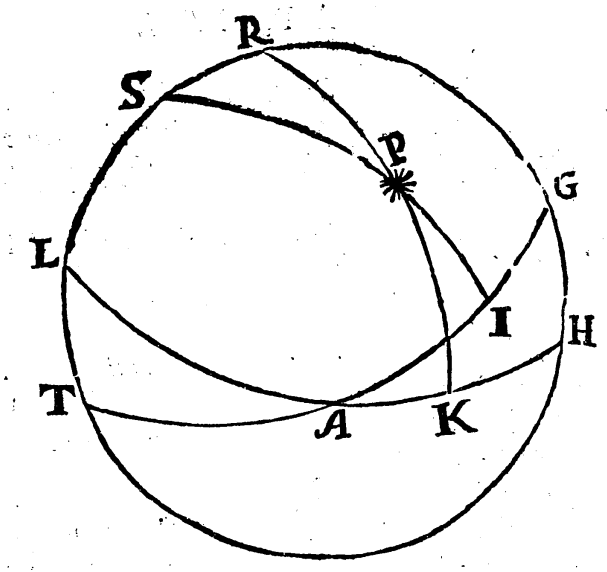
II. *Jupiter* is poſited in 8 d. 16 m. of *Scorpio*, therefore I add 30 d. to his place, and the Sum is 38 d. 16 m. the true diſtance of *Jupiter* from the neereſt Æquinoctial point *Libra*.

III. And thus, according to the aforeſaid Rules, I find *Mars* is 6 d. 39 m. diſtant from the next Æquinoctial point *Aries*, the *Sun* is diſtant from the ſame point 1 d. 55 m. *Venus* is diſtant from the firſt point of *Aries* 8 d. 4 m. *Mercury* 4 d. 2 m. Laſtly the *Moon* will be found diſtant from the Æquinoctial point *Libra* 59 d. 52 m.

IV. Having the Longitudes or diſtances of the Planets from the neereſt Æquinoctial points in the next place proceed according to the Rules given to find their *Declinations* and *Right Aſcentions*, which will appear very plain by theſe following Examples and Demonſtrations; and firſt for the Declination of a Planet with Latitude.

V. The *Sphere* may be projected in Plano into any great Circle thereof, as into the *Horizon*, *Æquator*, *Meridian*, &c. I have choſen this *Meridianal Projection*; it alſo repreſents one of the *Colures* as occaſion ſerves.

VI. In



VI. In the Adjunct Diagram, for Demonſtration ſake, let R, S, L, T, H, G. repreſent the Solſtitial Colure, L, A, H. the Æquator, T, A, G. the Ecliptick, S, P, I. a Circle of Latitude, R, P, K. a Circle of Declination; then in the *Oblique Spherical Triangle* S, R, P. there is given or limited, (1.) The ſide sR. 23 d. 30 m. *viz.* the diſtance of the Poles of the Æquator and Ecliptick. (= to the *Suns* greateſt declination.) (2.) The ſide sP. the Complement of the Latitude. (3.) P, S, R. the Complement of the Longitude, to find the ſide R, P. the Complement of the Planets or Stars Declination Required: Here it appears that in the aforeſaid Triangle there is two Sides and an Angle included known to find the third Side, which may be performed by the *ninth* Caſe of *Oblique* Spherical Triangles, *page* 371. but more readily by *Propoſition* the 4*th*, page 384. as for Example;

First

Firſt for the Declination and Right Aſcention of Saturn *in the Exemplary Geniture.*

I. By *Pr.*4. I add the Sine of the Long. 84d. 24m. 9997921
To the Tang. Comp. of the Pl.Lat. 0 d. 51 m. 1828672

And the Sum will be the Tangent of the first Arch 89 d. 9 m. —— 11826593

Now becauſe *Saturn* is in *Gemini* a Northern Signe, and his Latitude South, a contrary Denomination therefore, according to the Rule given to this firſt Arch 89 d. 9 m. I add 23 d. 30 m. the *Suns* greateſt Declination, and their Sum will be the ſecond Arch, *viz.* 112 d. 39 m. whoſe Complement to 180 d. is 67 d. 21 m. (this muſt be ſo taken becauſe you enter the Canon alwayes with a number under 90 d. or a *Quadrant.*)

II. To the Comp. Arith. of the firſt Arch 89d. 9m. 1828720
Add the Co-ſine of the ſecond Arch 67 d. 21 m. 9585574
And the Sine of *Saturns* Latitude 0 d. 5 m. —— 8171280

Their Sum is the Sine of his Declination Nor. *ſub terram* 22 d. 39 m. —— 9585574

III. For the Right Aſcention of *Saturn*, in the ſame Triangle all the ſides are given and one Angle, to find the Angle R. this may be performed by Caſe the third of *Oblique Angled Spherical Triangles*, but more eaſily by the aforeſaid *Propoſition*, (being thus prepared) as for Example.

To

To the *Sine* of the first Arch 89 d. 9 m. C. Arith. 0000048
I add the *Sine* of the second Arch 67 d. 21 m. — 9965143
And the *Tang.* of *Saturns* Long. 84 d. 24 m. — 1008549

The Sum is the *Tangent* of 83 d. 56 m. his *Right Ascention* from *Aries*. — 10973740

Secondly for the Declination and Right Ascention of Jupiter.

I. Add the *Sine* of the Long. 38 d. 16 m. from ♓ 9791917
To the *Co-tangent* of *Jupiters* Latitude 1 d. 28 m. 1591696

The Sum is the *Tan.* of the first Arch 87 d. 38 m. 11383613
From which, according to the Rule, subst. 23 d. 30 m.

There remains the second Arch — 64 d. 08 m.

II. To the *Co-sine* of the first Arch 87 d. 38 m. C.A. 1384109
Add the *Co-sine* of the second Arch, *viz.* 64 d. 8 m. 9639764
And the *Sine* of the Lat. of *Jupiter* 1 d. 28 m. — 8408161

The Sum is the *Sine* of his Declination South *sub terram* 15 d. 42 m. — 9432034

Thirdly for the Right Ascention.

Add the *Sine* of the first Arch 87 d. 38 m. C. Arith. 0000371
To the *Sine* of the second Arch 64 d. 8 m. — 9954152
And the *Tang.* of ♈'s Long. from ♓ 38 d. 16 m. 9896971

The Sum is the *Ta.* of 35 d. 23 m. the R.A. from ♓ 9851494
To which add a Semi-cirle 180 d. and the true R. A. of *Jupiter* from *Aries* is 215 d. 23 m.

Thirdly

Thirdly for the Declination and Right Ascention of Mars.

I. Add the *Sine* of the Lon. of *Mars* 6 d. 39 m. ♎ ♈ 9063724
To the *Co-tangent* of his Latitude 0 d. 39 m. — 1945185

The Sum is the *Tan.* of the first Arch 48 d. 24 m. 11008904
Now because the Long. and Lat. is of contrary Denomination I add 23 d. 30 m. unto 84 d. 24 m. and the Sum is the second Arch 107 d. 54 m. whose Complement to 180 d. is 72 d. 6 m.

II. To the *Co-sine* of the first Arch C.A. 84 d. 24 m. 1010626
Add the *Co-sine* of the second Arch 72 d. 6 m. — 9487642
And the *Sine* of the Latitude 0 d. 39. m. — 8054781

The Sum is the *Sine* of the Declination of *Mars*, 2 d. 3 m. North *supra terram*, — 8553049

Thirdly for the Right Ascention of Mars.

Add the *Sine* of the first Arch 84 d. 24 m. C. Arith. 0002079
To the *Sine* of the second Arch 27 d. 6 m. — 9978452
And the *Tang.* of *Mars* his Longitude 6 d. 39 m. 9066655

The Sum is the *Tangent* of the Right Ascention of *Mars* from *Aries* 6 d. 22 m. — 9047186

Fourthly for the Declination and Right Ascention of the Sun *by Proposition the* 2d.

To the *Sine* of the *Suns* Longitude 1 d. 55 m. 8524343
Add the *Sine* of the *Suns* greatest Dec. 23 d. 30 m. 9600700

The Sum is the *Sine* of the *Suns* Dec. 0 d. 46 m. 8125043
The R. A. of the *Sun* was before found to be 1 d. 45 m. in p. 457. and therefore need not be exemplified here.

Fifthly

Fifthly for the Declination and Right Aſcention of Venus.

I. Add the *Sine* of the Long. from ♈ 8 d. 4 m. 9147136
To the *Co-tangent* of her Latit. 1 d. 26 m. South 1601685

And the Sum is the *Tan.* of the firſt Arch 79 d. 53 m. 10748821
From which ſubſtract 23 d. 30 m. becauſe ſhe is in a Southern Signe ♌, and South Latitude, and there remains the ſecond Arch 56 d. 23 m.

II. To the *Co-ſine* of the firſt Arch 79 d. 53 m. C. A. 0755344
Add the *Co-ſine* of the ſecond Arch 56 d. 23 m. 9743223
And the *Sine* of the Latitude 1 d. 26 m. —— 8398179

The Sum is the *Sine* of the Declination 4 d. 31 m. 8896746

Thirdly for Venus *her Right Aſcention.*

To the *Sine* of the firſt Arch 79 d. 53 m. C. Arith. 0096805
Add the *Sine* of the ſecond Arch 56 d. 23 m. — 9920526
And the *Tang.* of ♀ her Long. 8 d. 4 m. from ♈ 9151454

The Sum is the *Tangent* of 6 d. 50 m. 9078779
The R.A. of *Venus* ſhort of the Æquinoctial point *Aries*, therefore I ſubſtract this 6 d. 50 m. out of the whole Circle 360 d. becauſe *Venus* is in *Piſces*, and the remainder 353 d. 10 m. is the true Right Aſcention of *Venus* from the firſt point of *Aries* deſired.

Sixthly

Sixthly for the Declination and Right Aſcention of Mercury.

I. To the *Sine* of his D. from the firſt p. of ♈ 4 d. 2 m. 8847185
Add the *Co-tangent* of his Latitude 3 d. 10 m. —— 1257078

The Sum is the *Tang.* of the firſt Arch 51 d. 49 m. 10104261
Now becauſe *Mercury* is in *Aries* with North Latitude I ſubduct 23 d. 30 m. according to the Rule, and there remains 28 d. 19 m. for the ſecond Arch.

II. I add the *Sine Co.* of the firſt Arch C. A. 51 d. 49 m. 0208885
To the *Sine Comp.* of the ſecond Arch 28 d. 19 m. 9944650
And the *Sine* of *Mercury*'s Lat. 3 d. 10 m. North 8742259

The Sum is the *Sine* of his Declination North *ſupra terram* 4 d. 30 m. —— 8895774

Thirdly for Mercury's *Right Aſcention.*

Add the *Sine* of the firſt Arch 51 d. 49 m. C. A. 0104557
To the *Sine* of the ſecond Arch 28 d. 19 m. —— 9676094
And the *Tang.* of ☿'s Long. from ♈ 4 d. 2 m. 8848240

The Sum is the *Tan.* of his R.A. from ♈ 2 d. 26 m. 8628791

Seventhly for the Declination and Right Aſcention of the Moon, *I proceed in the ſame Method.*

I. Add the *Sine* of the *Moon*'s Diſtance from the firſt Point of ♎ 59 d. 52 m. —— 9936945
To the *Co-tangent* of her Latitude 1 d. 0 m. South 1758078

The Sum is the *Tan.* of the firſt Arch 88 d. 51 m. 11695023
From whence deduct 23 d. 30 m. there remains 65 d. 21 m. for the ſecond Arch. *II.* Add

II. Add the *Co-ſine* of the firſt Arch 88d. 51m. C. A. 1697454
To the *Co-ſine* of the ſecond Arch 65 d. 21 m. 9620213
And the *Sine* of the Lat. of the *Moon* 1 d. South 8241855

The Sum is the *Sine* of the *Moons* Declination South *ſub terram* 21 d 16 m. —— } 9559522

Thirdly for her Right Aſcention, as in the reſt I Add--
The *Sine* of the firſt Arch 88 d. 51 m. Comp. Ar. 0000088
To the *Sine* of the ſecond Arch 65 d. 21 m. 9958503
And the *Tan.* of *Luna's* Lon. 59 d. 52 m. from ♎ ●236230

The Sum is the *Tan.* of 57d. 26m. the R. A. from ♎ 10194821
To which add 180 d. becauſe the *Moon* is beyond *Libra* in *Scorpio*, and the Sum 237 d. 26 m. is the true Right Aſcention of the *Moon* from the firſt point of *Aries*.

Laſtly for the Declination and Right Aſcention of the Part of Fortune, *by Prop.* 2.

I. To the *Sine* of Long. of ⊕ 39 d. 32 m. from ♈ 9803664
I add the *Sine* of 23d. 30m. the ☉'s greateſt Decl. 9600700

And the Sum is the *Sine* of the Dec. of ⊕ 14d. 42m. 9404364

Secondly for the Right Aſcention by the ſame Propoſition.
I add the *Tan.* of the Lon. of ⊕ 39d. 31m. from ♈ 9916362
To the *Co ſine* of 23 d. 30 m. —— 9962398

And the Sum is the *Tang.* of 37 d. 6 m. ſhort of ♈ 9878765
Which Subſtracted from 360 d. becauſe ⊕ is in the laſt Quadrant, *viz.* in ♒ (as the Rule directs) there remains 322 d. 54 m. the true Right Aſcention required from the firſt point of *Aries*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Examples of taking the Diſtance of each Planet from the Meridian in Right Aſcention, according to the Direction of Prop. V. pag. 385.

Firſt for Saturn, *who is poſited between the Aſcendant and Meridian under the Earth.*

	d.	m.
From the R. Aſcen. of the Cuſp of the 4*th* Houſe	138.	02.
I ſubſt. the R. Aſcen. of ♄ (according to the Rule)	83.	56.
And there remains his D. from the *Imum Cœli* in R. A.	44.	6.

The half thereof being 22 d. 3 m. I reſerve.

Secondly for the Diſtance of the Oppoſite place of Jupiter *from the M. C. to be Directed by oblique Aſcention (though in the Deſcending part of Heaven.)*

	d.	m.
From the R. A. of the oppo. place of ♃ *cum circulo*	395.	23.
I ſubſtract the Right Aſcention of the M. C.	318.	02.
There remains the Diſt. of ♃'s oppo. place in R. A.	77.	21.

The half thereof is 38 d. 40 m. 30 s.

Thirdly for the Diſtance of Mars *in R. A. from the M. C.*

	d.	m.
From the R. A. of *Mars cum circulo* ——	366.	22.
I deduct the Right Aſcention of the M. C.	318.	02.
Remains the Diſtance of *Mars* in Right Aſcen.	48.	20.

Whoſe half is 24 d. 10 m.

Fourthly for the Distance of the Sun *from the M. C. in R. A.*

	d.	m.
From the Right Ascention of the *Sun cum circulo*	361.	45.
I substract the Right Ascention of the Mid-heaven	318.	02.
And there remains the Dist. from the Meridian	43.	43.

The half thereof is 21 d. 51 m. 30 s.

Fifthly the Distance of Venus *is obtained in the same manner.*

	d.	m.
The Right Ascention of *Venus* in *Pisces* was found	353.	10.
Right Ascention of the M. C. substract	318.	02.
Remains the Dist. in Right Ascen from the M. C.	35.	08.

Whose half is 17 d. 34 m.

Sixthly for the Distance of Mercury, *&c.*

	d.	m.
The R. Ascen. of { *Mercury* in *Aries cum circulo*	362.	26.
{ the M. C. substract	318.	02.
Remains the Distance of *Mercury*	44.	24.

The half Distance 22 d. 12 m.

Seventhly for the Distance of the Moons *Opposite place to be Directed by Oblique Ascention,* &c.

	d.	m.
The R. A. of the { *Moons* oppo. place in ♉ *cum circ.*	417.	26.
{ Midheaven substract	318.	02.
The Distance of the opposite place of ☽ in R. A.	99.	24.

The half is 49 d. 42 m.

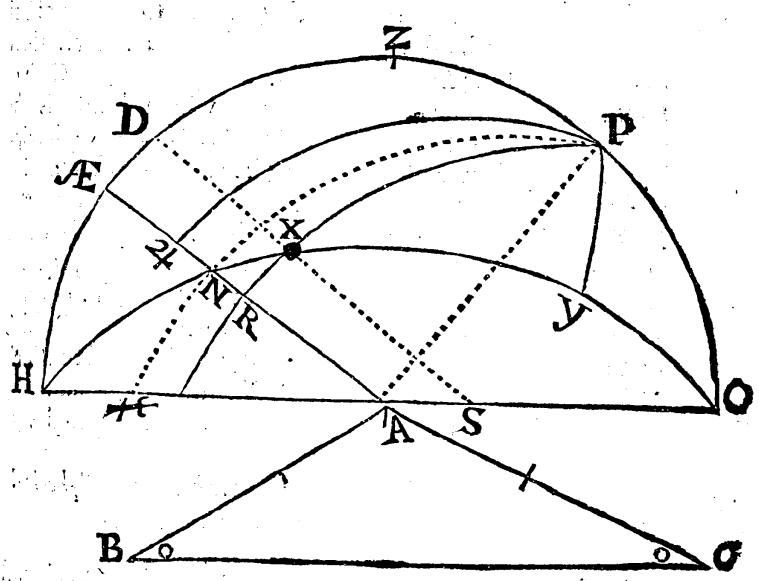
Lastly for the Part of Fortune, *&c.*

	d.	m.
The R. A. of the { *Part of Fortune* in *Aquary* is	322.	54.
{ Mid-heaven substract	318.	02.
Distance from the M. C. in Right Ascention	4.	52.

The half thereof is 2 d. 26 m.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Examples of finding the Poles Elevation above the Circles of Position of the Planets, in the Exemplary Nativity, as also (by the help of the Ascensional Differences) their oblique Ascentions, by Prop. VI. pag. 386. *with its Demonstration, as followeth.*



Before I come to the Examples themselves, I shall add this necessary Demonstration from the Sphere *it self, the better to inform the Fancy of the Industrious Student.*

LEt the outward great Circle represent the *Meridian*, H. O. the *Horizon*, Æ. A. the *Æquinoctial*, D. S. a Parallel of Declination, X. the place of a *Star* or *Planet*,

H, X, ♈, O. a Circle of Poſition, X, R. the Planets or Stars Declination, X, P. the Complement thereof to a Quadrant, P, ♈. the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition, P, O. the Latitude of the Place, Æ, H. the Complement of the Latitude, or the Æquinoctial Hight, Æ, R. the Diſtance or Arch of the *Æquator* the Star is from the *Meridian*, Æ, ♍ half thereof, and N, Æ. the Arch of the *Æquator*, Cut by the Circle of Poſition, N, R. the Aſcentional Difference under the Stars proper Pole, P, ♈. which is not only the Poles Elevation above the Circle as aforeſaid, but it is alſo the Meaſure of the Angle, P, N, ♈ (being a Quadrantal Triangle) So that having the Sides Æ, H. and Æ, N. there may be found the Angle Æ, N, H. (by the 13th Caſe of Right Angled Spherical Triangles) which Angle is the Complement to P, N, ♈. equal to H, N, ♑: Or having N, R. the *Difference* of *Aſcention* (*viz.* the Difference between the Right and Oblique Aſcention of the Star) and R, X. the Declination, you may find the Angle X, N, R. by the ſame Caſe of Right Angle Spherical Triangles, equal to the Angle Æ, N, H. whoſe Complement P, N, ♈. equal to H, N, ♑ is the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition of the Star: Or having the Angle P, O, ♈. equal to Æ, H, N. and the Side P, O, the ſide P, ♈. may be found (by the ſixth Caſe of the Right Angle Spherical Triangles.)

Now to ſhew the Similitude that there is between a Spherical and Plain Triangle.

II. Note that the Angle Æ, P, R, in the Quadrantal Spherical Triangle is ſuppoſed to be equal to the Acute Angles B, and C, in the Plain Triangle, A, B, C, being the Complement of the obtuſe Angle X, P, O, as the Angles B, and C, are of the obtuſe Angle A in the plain Triangle, to 180 de g. or a Semi Circle. Now in the oblique Angled plain Triangle A, B, C, there is given the Sides, A B, A C, and the Angle A, to find either of the other Angles B, or C. Now

Now for as much as the three Angles of a plain Right Lined Triangle are equal to 180 degrees, therefore having the Angle A, the Sum of the Angles B, and C, are alſo known, and the proportion is *as the Sum of the Sides, is to their Difference, ſo is the Tangent of half the Sum of the Angles ſought to the Tangent of a fourth Arch,* (viz. *half the Difference of the Angles*) *which added to the aforeſaid half ſum, gives the greateſt Angle, or ſubſtracted from the half ſum gives the leſſer Angle.*

II. By the ſame Reaſon in the Oblique Spherical Triangle X, P, O, obtuſe Angled, at P may be found the ſeveral parts of the Quadrantal Triangle Æ, P, R, (which is the Complement of X, P, O, to a Semi-circle) as the Angle A, is to the Angles of B, and C, in the Right Lined Triangle aforeſaid.

Therefore I may ſay as the Sine of the Sum of the Sides P O, and X P, is to the Sine of their Difference; ſo is the Tangent of half the Angle Æ P R, viz. *Æ P ♍, to the Tangent of a fourth Arch or Angle ♍ P N; which added to the Halfe Angle Æ P ♍ gives the Angle Æ P N deſired.*

[*Note that the Sine of the Sum of the Sides is here taken, becauſe the Angles of a Spherical Triangle are meaſured by Arches of Circles, being continued out to Quadrants,* &c. *and are all calculated only by Sines and Tangents; But plain Triangles by Sines and Tangents for the Angles, and the Logarithms of whole Numbers or equal meaſures for the Sides,* &c.]

I have made this Digreſſion that I might the better explain the Reaſon of the Proportion which is given in the ſixth Propoſition, I proceed now to Examples, that no doubt may remain to puzzle the Learner.

Firſt for Saturn, *&c.*

	d.	m.
The Æqui. hight or Comp. of the Lat. of Birth is	37.	42.
The *Declinat.* of *Saturn* North under the Earth	22.	39.

The Sum is 60 d. 21 m. and the *Difference* 15 d. 3 m.
Then according to the Rule I ſay,
As the Sine of the *Diff.* Comp. Arith. 15d. 13m. 0585592
Is to the Sine of the Sum 60 d. 21 m. —— 9939051
So is the Tang. of ½ ♄'s diſt. from the Mer. 22ᵛ. 3′. 9607500

To the Tangent of 53 d. 35 m. —— 10132143
From which ſubſtract 22 d. 3 m. the half diſtance.
Remains —— 31 d. 32 m. the Aſcential *Difference* of *Saturn* under his proper Pole as yet unknown, then the ſecond operation is thus;
Add the Co-tang. of ♄'s *Declination* 22 d. 39 m. 0379568
To the Sine of his Aſcen. *Differ.* 31 d. 32 m. 9718497

And the Sum is the Tan. of the Pole Ele. 51ᵛ. 25′. 10098065
Laſtly, I ſubſtract the Aſcen. *Diff.* af ♄ 31ᵛ. 32 m. from his Right Aſcen. 83 d. 56 m. becauſe his *Declination* is North, (according to the Rule) and there Remains 52 d. 24 m. for ♄'s oblique Aſcention under that Pole.

Secondly for the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition of Jupiters *oppoſite place*, &c.

	d.	m.
I. The Sum of the Compt. of the Lat. and Declinat.	53.	24
The Difference thereof is ——	22.	00

Now

Now becauſe the Declination is North above the Earth,
I ſay, as the *Sine* of the Sum Co. Ar. 53d. 24m. — 0095383
Is to the *Sine* of the Difference 22d. 0m. — 9573575
So the *Tang.* of ½ ♈ 9. oppoſite place Diſt. in R. A. â M. C. 38d. 41m. —— — 9923455

To the *Tangent* of an Arch of 20d. 29m. —— 9572413

This 20d. 29m. ſubducted from the aforeſaid ½ Diſt. 38ᵛ. 41
Leaves 18d. 12m. the Aſcen Differ of ♈ under his proper Pole unknown.
II. I add the *Co-tang.* of the Declin. 15d. 42m. — 0551159
To the *Sine* of 18d. 12m. the Aſcen. Differ. —— 9494620

The Sum is the *Tang.* of the Pole of Poſit. 48ᵛ. 1′. 10045779

	d.	m.
R. A. of *Jupiters* oppoſite place is ——	35.	23
From which Subſtract the Aſcen. Diff. ——	18.	12
Remains the Ob. Aſc. of ♈ under that Pole,	17.	11

Thirdly for the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Poſition of Mars, *&c.*

	d.	m.
I. The Sum of the Comp. of the Lat. and Dec. of ♂ is,	39.	45
The Difference between them will be found ——	35.	39

The *Sine* of the Sum 39d. 45m. Co. Ar. —— 0194201
The *Sine* of the Difference 35d. 39m. —— 9765544
The *Tang.* of ½ ♂ his diſt. â merid. 24d. 10m. 9651974
The *Tang.* of An Arch 22 d. 15 m. —— 9611719

The Differ. between this laſt Arch, and the aforeſaid ½ diſtance

stance of *Mars*, &c. is 1d. 55m. *viz.* the Ascentional Differ. of this Planet under his true (but unknown) Pole of Position. d.m.

II. Add the { *Co tang.* of ♂ his Declinat. 2.3. — 1446183 / And the *Sine* of his Asc. Diff. 1.55. — 8524343

The Sum is the *Tang.* of the Poles Elevat. 43. 3. — 9970526

	d.	m.
The R. A. of ♂ before found, was —	6	22
From which Substract the Ascen Diff. —	1	55
There remains the true Oblique Ascention of *Mars* under that Pole.	4	27

Fourthly for the Pole of Position of the Sun, &c. *I proceed as in the rest,* viz.

		d.	m.
I. The {	Sum of the Co. of the Lat. and Dec. is —	38	28
	Difference of these are —	36	56

The { *Sine* of the { Sum Co. Ar. 38d. 28m. — 0206168 / Differ. — 36d. 56m. — 9778792 } / *Tangent* of { The *Suns* ½ Dist. 21d. 52m. — 9603493 / An Arch 21d. 12m. — 9588453 }

Whose difference from the ½ distance of the *Sun* from the Meridian in R. A. is 0 d. 40 m. the *Suns* true Ascent. Differ. under the true Pole unknown.

II. Add the { *Co tang.* of the Dec. of the ☉ 0d. 46m. 1873409 / And the *Sine* of the Asc. Diff. 0d. 40m. 8065776

The Sum is the *Tang.* of the Pole of Position, 41° 0'. 9939185

The

The *Suns* R. A. was found to be — 1 d. 45 m.
From which Sub. the Ascen. Diff. — 0 d. 40 m.

And there remains the true Ob. Ascen. of the *Sun* under that Pole, 1 d. 5 m.

Fifthly for the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position of Venus, &c.

	d.	m.
The Sum of the Comp. of the Lat. and Dec. is —	42	13
The Difference is —	33	11

Now because the Declination is South above the Earth, according to the Proposition, I operate thus *viz.*

The { *Sine* of the { Differ. 33d. 11m. Co. Ar. — 0261759 / Sum 42 d. 13 m — 9827328 } / *Tang.* of { *Venus* her ½ Dist. 17d. 34m — 9500481 / An Arch 21 d. 41 m. — 9589568 }

From this last Arch Substract 17 d. 34 m. the half Dist. aforesaid, there remains the Ascen. Diff. of *Venus* 3 d. 40 m. as in the rest of the Planets.

II. Add the { *Co-tang.* of the Declinat. 4d. 31m. — 1102404 / And the *Sine* of the Asc. Diff. 3d. 40. — 8805852

The Sum is the *Tang.* of the Pole of Posit. 39d. 0m. — 9908256

The R. A. of *Venus* (before found) is 253 10
In this case, add the Ascen. Differ. — 3 40

And the Sum is the true Ob. Ascen. of ♀ — 256 50
Under the Pole of — 39 0

Sixthly

Sixthly, for the P. P. *of* Mercury, *&c.*

I. The { *Sine* of the { Sum of the Co. of the Lat. & Declina. 42 d. 12 m. } Com. Ar. 1202404
Differ. 33 d. 12 m. —— 9738434
The ½ Diſt. ♎ Merid. 22 d. 12 m. 9610758
Tang. of An Arch 18 d. 12 m. —— 9522003

Whoſe Difference from the half Diſt. is 3 d. 37 m. the Aſcen. Differ. of ☿, *&c.*

II. Add the { *Co tang.* Declinat. 4 d. 30 m. —— 1104016
And the *Sine* of the Aſc. *Diff.* 3 d. 47 m. 8819436

The Sum is the *Tang.* of the *P. P.* 39 d. 59 m. —— 9923452

And *Mercury*'s oblique Aſcen. under that Pole, found by the Rule, is 358 d. 39 m.

Seventhly, for the P. P. *of the Moon,* &c. *her oppoſite place.*

			d. m.	Co. Ar.
I. The	*Sine* of the	Sum of the Lat. & Dec.	58. 58.	0067086
		Difference ——	16. 26.	9451632
		The ½ *Diſt.* ♎ Merid.	49. 42.	0071572
	Tang. of	A fourth Arch ——	21. 17.	9590290

The Difference between which Arch, and the half *Diſt.* is 28 d. 5 m. the *Moons* Aſcen. *Diff.* under her proper Pole of Poſition.

II. Add the { *Cotang.* of the ☋. *Dec.* 21 d. 16 m. —— 0409812
To the *Sine* of the Aſc. *Diff* 28 d. 5 m. 9672795

The Sum is the *Tang.* of the ☋. *P. P.* 50 d. 25 m. 10082607

R. A.

R. A. of the *Moons* oppoſite place — 57 d. 26 m.
Subſtract the Aſcen. Differ. —— 28 d. 5 m.

There remains the Ob. Aſcen of *Luna* -- 29 d. 21 m.

Laſtly, for the P. P. *of the* Part of Fortune, *&c.*

		d.	m.
The {	Sum of the Comp. of the Lat. and Dec. is ---	52	23
	Difference thereof is ——	23	00

The Declination being South above the Earth, I operate as followeth, according to the Rule given.

I. The	*Sine* of the { Differ. 23 d. Comp. Arith.	0408122	
	Sum 52 d. 24 m.	9898884	
	The half Diſt. 2 d. 26 m.	8628340	
	Tang. of { A fourth Arch 4 d. 55 m.	8935346	

The Differ. of the fourth Arch from the half Diſt. (as in all the other Examples) is the Aſcen. Diff. of ⊕ 2 d. 29 m.

II. Add the { *Co tang.* of the Declinat. 14 d. 42 m. 0581127
And the *Sine* of the Aſc. *Diff.* 2 d. 29 m. 8636776

The Sum is the *Tang.* of the *P. P.* 10 d. 46 m. 9217903

	d.	m.
R. A. of the *Part of Fortune*	322	54
Aſcen. Differ. Add ——	2	29
The Sum is ——	325	23

The Ob. Aſcen of ⊕ under its proper Pole 10 d. 46 m.

And thus are the Rules exemplified ſufficiently for the Inſtruction of any Ingenious Student that deſires the knowledge of this kind of Calculation.

Now follows a Synopſis of the whole Work, in one Page, that the Reader may behold, at one view, all the Operations Reduced into a brief Table for his more eaſie Inſpection, &c. *and may ſerve, for an Example, to perform the like in any Perſons Nativity whatſoever.*

A Brief

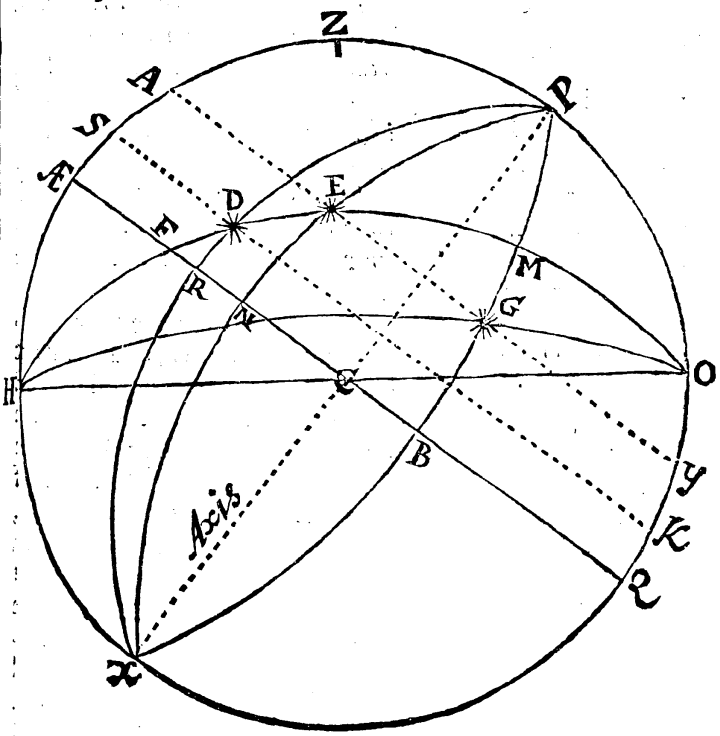
A Brief Synopſis of all the foregoing Calculation preſented at one view.

Names of the Plan.	Longit.	Latitude	Declinat.	R. Aſcen.	Dift. Ametr	Pole of P.	Aſc. Diff.	Ob. Aſc.
	d. m.	d. m.		d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
Saturn	24 ♊ 24	00 S. 51	22 N. 39 Sub. Ter.	83 56	6 51	25 31	32 52	24
Jupiter	8 ♍ 16	1. S. 28	15 S. 42 Sub. Ter.	35 23 in oppoſ.	77 21	48 1	18 12	in oppoſ. 17 11
Mars	6 ♈ 39	0 S. 39	2 N. 3 Sup. Ter.	06 22	48 20	43 3	1 55	4 27
Sol	01 ♈ 55	00 00	0 N. 46 Sup. Ter.	1 45	43 43	41 0	0 40	1 5
Venus	21 ♓ 56	1 S. 26	4. S. 31 Sup. Ter.	353 10	35 8	39 0	3 40	356 50
Mercury	4 ♈ 2 ℞	3 N. 10	4 N. 30 Sup. Ter.	02 26	44 24	39 59	3 47	358 39
Luna	29♍ 52	1 S. 0	21 N. 16 Sub. Ter.	57 26 in oppoſ.	99 24	50 25	28 5	in oppoſ. 29 21
Part. Fort	20 ♒ 29	0	14 S. 42 Sup. Ter.	322 54	4 52	10 46	2 29	325 23
Mid-hea.	13 ♒ 53	0	0 0	318 2	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0
Aſcendant	22 ♊ 32	0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 48 2

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Examples of Directing the Five Hylegiacals in the Exemplary Geniture; and Conſequently any of the other Planets by the ſame Method to their ſeveral Promittors, by the help only of a Canon of Artificial Sines *and* Tangents, (*according to the Propoſitions for that purpoſe.*) *alſo the Demonſtration of the Arke of Direction,* &c.



LEt H Z O repreſent the Meridian, Æ C Q the Æquator, H O the Horizon, P the North Pole, X the South Pole

Pole, H F D E O a Circle of Position above the Earth, S D K, and A E G ♈ two Parallels of Declination, ✳ D a *Significator*, Æ R the Arch of the *Æquator*, (correspondent (*viz.* his Right Ascention or rather Distance from the Meridian in Right Ascention,) D R his Declination North above the Earth, G ✳ a Promittor, Æ B the Arch of the *Æquator* Correspondent, *viz.* his Right Ascention, G B the *Promittors* Declination. Now by the motion of the *Globe* or *Sphere* when the *Promittor* at G, comes to the place of E, in the same Circle of position with the *Significator D*, the Circle of the Declination of the *Promittor* is then P E N, and so the Arch of the *Æquator* Æ N, is the Right Ascention of the *Promittor* at E, (or distance from the Meridian in Right Ascention) and hence the Arch of the Æquator N B is the *Ark* of *Direction* required; and P M is the Poles Elevation above the Circle of Position of the Star or Planet which is *Significator*, and thus the Business of *Directing* is only to find the quantity of the aforesaid Arch of the *Æquator* N B, interjacent between the Significator and Promittor.

II. Observe also that the Arch of the *Æquator* F R is the Ascen. Difference of the Significator at D, and the Point R the Right Ascention, because it cuts the Meridian at Æ at Right Angles; but it cuts the Circle of Position H F D E O (which here is a certain Horizon) with an oblique Angle at F. Again F N is the Ascen. Difference of the *Promittor* at E under the same Pole of the *Significator*, being also upon the same Imaginary *Circle* of *Position*; Now the Difference between F R the Ascen. Difference of the *Significator* at *D*, and F N the Ascen. Difference of the *Promittor* at F is R N, *viz.* a Certain Arch of the *Æquator* which may be called the Æquation of the Ascentional Difference; now add this Æquation R N, to Æ R, (R being the point of Right Ascen. of the Significator) and you have Æ N, this subducted out of Æ B, which is accounted the R. A. of the Promit. leaves N B [*according*

to the first of the five Rules given after the Examples of Directions] the Ark of Direction because the Declination of the *Significator* and *Promittor* are both North, *&c.* if otherwise consult the aforesaid five Rules, this being sufficient to shew upon what Foundation a *Direction* hath its dependance. Having premised these things, I shall now proceed to Examples, that the Rules may thereby be the better understood and apprehended by the Industrious Student.

[*Note that the Point R. is the Right Asc. of the* Significator *or D from the Center C, (which represents* Aries *and* Libra*) and that the outward Circle in this* Projection *may represent the Meridian, and the Solstitial Colure also, and then the Points* Aries *and* Libra *must be in the Centre, supposing one point upon the one side of the* Sphere*, and the other opposite thereunto on the other side thereof.*

First, *An Example of Directing the Ascendant to the* Trine Dexter *of* Venus *which falls in* 21 d. 56 m. *of* Cancer, *with half Latitude of Contrary Denomination*, viz. 0 d. 43 m. *North, the Pole of the Ascendant or Latitude of the Place of Birth being* 51 d. 18 m.

For the Declination and Right Ascention of the Trine Dexter *of* Venus.

1. To the *Sine* of the Longitude of the Aspect from *Libra* 68 d. 4 m. —— 9967370
Add the *Co-tang.* of the aforesaid ½ Lat. od. 43 m. 1902783

The Sum is the Tan. of the first Arch 89 d. 14 m. 11870153

Now because the Longitude and Latitude is of one Denomination I subtract 23 d. 30 m. the greatest Obliquity of the *Ecliptick* from 89 d. 14 m. and the Remainder is 65 d. 44 m. for the second Arch.

II. Add

II. Add the { *C. Arith.* of the *Co-ſine* of 89ᵛ. 14′. 1873529
Co-ſine of 65ᵛ. 44′. the ſecond Arch 961382
Sine of the Latitude 0ᵛ. 43′. 8097183

The Sum abating R. is the *Sine* of the *Decl.* 22ᵛ. 25′ 9584537

III. Add the { *Arith. C.* of the *Sine* of 89ᵛ. 14′. 0000039
Sine of the ſecond Arch 65ᵛ. 44′. 9959768
Tangent of the Long. 68ᵛ. 4′. 0395047

The Sum is the Tang. of the R. A. 66ᵛ. 10′. â ♎ 10354854

Which in this caſe muſt be ſubſtracted from 180 d. leaves the true R. A. of the △ *Dexter* of ♀ in 21 d. 56 m. of ♋, *viz.* 156 d. 10 m. which may alſo be found by the Tables of R. A. and *Declination* making proportion according the *Directions* given *Chap.* 6. *pag.* 475.

IV. Add the { *Tang.* of 52ᵛ. 18′. the Lat. of Birth 0111883
Tang. of the Aſpects *Decl.* 22ᵛ. 35′. 9619008

The Sum is the *Sine* of the Aſcen. *Diff.* 32ᵛ. 33′. 9730891

This *Aſcen. Differ.* ſubſtracted from the R. A. becauſe the *Declinat.* is *North*, leaves the *Oblique Aſcen.* of the *Trine* of *Venus* 81 d. 27 m. under the Pole of the *Aſcendant*, from which ſubſtract the *Oblique Aſcention* of the *Aſcendant* 48 d. 2 m. there remains 33 d. 25 m. for the *Ark* of *Direction*, then againſt 33 d. in the *General Æquation Table*, p 641. you have 29 m. to be added, which makes the *Ark* of *Direction* 33 years and 54 parts of 60 of another, which in the fitted Table to the *Geniture* points out *February* the 3*d*, 1684.

Secondly,

Secondly, *An Example of Directing the Mid-heaven, which ſhall be to the* Conjunction *of* Venus *in* 21 d. 56 m. *of* Piſces *with South Latitude* 1 d. 26 m. *This muſt be performed by Right Aſcention.*

For the Right Aſcention of Venus *cum Lat.*

I. Add the { *Sine* of her *D.* from the 1 p. of ♈ 8ᵛ. 4′. 9147136
Co tangent Latit. 1 d. 26 m. South 1601685

The Sum is the *Tan.* of the firſt Arch 79 d. 53 m. 10748821
Subduct ——— 23 d. 30 m.

Remains the ſecond Arch ——— 56 d. 23 m.

Com. Arith.

II. Add the { *C. Arith.* of the *Sine* of 79 d. 53 m. 0006805
Sine of the ſecond Arch 56 d. 23 m. 9920520
Tang. of ♀ her Long. â ♈ 8 d. 4 m. 9151454

The Sum is the Tang. of the R. A. of *Venus* 6 d. 50. 9078779

That is ſhort of the *Æquinoctial* point *Aries*; therefore becauſe *Venus* was in the laſt Quadrant of the *Ecliptick* I ſubſtract this 6 d. 50 m. out of 360 d. and there remains 353 d. 10 m. for the true R. A. of the *Conjunction* of *Venus cum Lat.* from the firſt point of *Aries* from which I ſubſtract 318 d. 2 m. the R. A. of the *Mid-heaven* there Remains 35 d. 8 m. the *Ark* of *Direction*: Now againſt 35 deg. in the *General Æquation Table* anſwers 31 m. which added to 35 d. 8 m. the Sum is 35 years and 39 parts, and againſt 39 m. in the *particular Table* anſwers *November* the 4*th*, and 35 years from the Birth points out 1685. and then will the *Direction* begin to operate according to *Naibods* Meaſure of Time; *& ſic de cæteris.*

Thirdly, *An Example of Directing the* Sun *which shall be to the Opposition of the* Moon *which falls in* 29 d. 52 m. *of* Taurus, *with Opposite Latitude*, viz. 1 d. *North.*

I. To the *Sine* of the Long. of the *Moons* Oppos. place from *Aries* 59 d. 52 m. — 9936945
Add the Co-tangent of her Latitude 1 d. 0 m. 1758078

The Sum is the Tan. of the first Arch 88d. 51m. 11695023
Now because 'tis a Northern Signe and the same Lat. I substract the Obliquity, &c. 23 d. 30 m.
Reamains the second Arch —— 65 d. 21 m.

II. Add the *Co-sine* of 88 d. 51 m. Comp. Arith. 1697454
Co-sine of 65 d. 21 m. the 2*d* Arch 9620213
Sine of the Latitude North 1 d. 0 m. 8241855

The Sum is the *Sine* of the *Declination* of her Opposite place 21 d. 16 m. — 9559522

III. Add the *Sine* of 88 d. 51 m. Comp. Arith. 0000088
Sine of 65 d. 21 m. the 2*d* Arch 9958503
Tang. of her Long. ♐ ♈ 59 d. 52 m. 0236230

The Sum is the Tangent of 57 d. 26 m. her Right Ascention from *Aries* 10194821

IV. Add the Poles Eleva. above the ⊙ 41♈. 0′. 9939163
Tan. of the *Moon's Declination* 21 d. 16 m. 9590188

The Sum is the Sine of the ☽'s As. *Diff.* 19d. 46m. 9529351
This Ascen. *Differ.* substracted from the R. A. of the *Moons* opposite place 57 d. 26 m. there remains the *Oblique* Ascen of the *Moons* opposite place, from which deduct the *Oblique Ascen.* of the *Sun* under his proper Pole of Position 41 d. *viz.* 1 d. 5 m. and there remains 36 d. 35 m. for

for the Ark of *Direction* sought, then against 36 d. in the *Æquation Table* answers 32 m. add, which makes the *Ark* of *Direction* 37 d. 7 parts; now against 37 I find in the particular Table 1687, and against 7 parts *April* the 23*d*, so that *April* the 23*d* 1687, the *Sun* by Direction met with the Opposition of the *Moon*, according to *Naibods* Measure.

After the same Method may be *Directed* the *Moon*, the *Part of Fortune*, and the rest of the Planets, if the Artist will be so curious.

Fourthly, *Having the Right Ascention and Ascensional Difference of both Significator and Promissor you may find the Ark of Direction without forming the Oblique Ascention or Descention thus*; viz.

I. Take the *Difference* of the Ascentional *Differences* of the Significator and Promittor, (by substracting the lesser from the greater) call that for distinction sake, the *Æquation*, *&c.*

II. If the *Declination* of Significator and Promissor be both North, add this *Æquation* to the *R. A.* of the Significator, or substract it from the *R. A.* of the Promittor, and then deduct the *R. A.* of the Significator from the *R. A.* of the Promittor, and the Remainder is the true Arch of Direction desired.

III. If the *Declination* of Significator and Promittor be both South, substract the *Æquation* from the *R. A.* of the Significator, or add to it the Promittors *R. A.* and proceed as before.

IV. If the *Declination* of the Significator be North and Promittor South, then instead of taking the *Difference* be-

tween the Aſcentional Differences take the ſum, and reſerve for the Æquation, and add it to the *R. A.* of the Promittor, *&c.*

V. But if the Declination of the Significator be South, and the Promittor North, take the Æquation according to the fourth Rule, and add it to the *R. A.* of the Significator, and ſo proceed, *&c.*

[*A Caution.*]

All theſe five Rules you may obſerve if the Significator be in the Aſcending part of Heaven, and you Direct by Ob. Aſcention. But ſhould the Significator be poſited in the Deſcending part of Heaven, & you Direct by Oblique Deſcention, then you are to operate juſt contrary to this Method laid down, *that is,* If a Significator and Promittor have both North Declination, inſtead of adding the Æquation to the *R. A.* of the Significator, *&c.* add it to the *R. A.* of the Promittor, *&c.* and ſo underſtand in the other varieties.

This I confeſs will ſave no labour in the work; for having the Aſcen. Differ. and the *R. A.* the Ark of Direction is ſoon obtained by Oblique Aſcention or Deſcention; yet I thought convenient to inſert it as a variety, and thoſe that like it not may make uſe of the Common way; however the one may ſerve to prove the truth of the other, *&c.* The Reaſon thereof is clearly demonſtrated by the Cœleſtial Globe, and the Diagram before inſerted. *p.* 669.

Note that if you deſire to know how far the Direction of any Significator is come at any certain point of time, turn thoſe years and dayes into degrees and minutes, according to the uſual manner in Directions, which add to the Oblique Aſcention or Deſcention of your Significator. And laſtly, Find what degrees and minutes of the Ecliptick correſponds thereunto; and thus you may eaſily know the progreſs of any Significator in any propounded year, &c. *which is but the Converſe to the Method of Rectification of a Nativity by Accidents.*

Thus

Thus I have ſhewed in as plain a manner as 'tis poſſible, how to direct by *Trigonometry* which is the moſt curious, and exact, and to be preferred before the Tabular way; for doubtleſs had the Antients been acquainted with ſuch eaſie wayes as have in our dayes been found out (eſpecially in Logarithmetical Calculations) they would never have taken that pains to make the Tables of Directions, as thoſe of *Regiomontanus* and *Argol,* (*viz.*) of Oblique Aſcentions with, and without Latitude of Poſitions, and Aſcentional Differences, *&c.* Which conſidering the trouble of making proportions, and of Parallel and Lateral Entrances, are altogether as laborious as to Direct by the Canon, which is abundantly more Artificial, Portable and Convenient, and gives you the Declination and Right Aſcention with Latitude at three Operations (as hath been ſhewed) the Aſcen. Differ. at one facile Operation, and conſequently the Oblique Aſcention or Deſcention under any Elevation, with much facility.

Here follows an Example of the Form and Method of Direction *in a Table, as alſo a* Speculum *of the Directions of the Hylegiacal Points of the Nativity, that the young Student may thereby the better underſtand how to perform the Work in any other.*

An Example of Directing the Mid-heaven to Promittors in the Exemplary Geniture, the same Method ought to be observed in Directing the other four Hyligiacals, which is omitted here for brevity sake.

M. C. Directed to Promittors R. A. 318d. 2m.	Longit. of Promit. d. m.	Right Asc. of Promittors.	Ark of Direction.	The Arch red. into Y. & 60 prs.	Years, months, and dayes, according to *Naibod.*
Cusp of M. C.	15 ♒ 33	318. 02	Deg. Min.	Y. & 60 p.	Measure of Time.
Ad △ D of ♄	24. 24	326. 15	08. 13	08. 20	July 11. 1658.
Ad □ S of ☽	29. 52	331. 58	13. 56	14. 7	April 23. 1664.
Ad ☌ ♀ cum Lat.	21 ♓ 56	353. 09	35. 07	35. 38	October 29. 1685.
Ad □ S of ♄	24. 24	354. 52	36. 50	37. 22	July 24 1687.
Ad △ S of ☽	29. 52	359. 34	41. 32	42. 7	April 23. 1692.
Ad ☌ of the ☉	01 ♈ 55	361. 45	43. 43	44. 21	July 17. 1694.
Ad ☌ ☿ cum Lat.	04. 02	362. 25	44. 23	45. 2	March 24. 1695. curt.
Ad ☌ ♂ cum Lat.	06. 39	366. 15	48. 13	48. 55	Feb. 10. 1699. curt.
Ad cont. An ♀	08. 4	367. 23	49. 21	50. 04	April 5. 1700.
Ad ✶ D of ♄	24. 24	382. 45	64. 43	65. 39	November 4. 1715.
Ad Ter. of ♄	27. 00	385. 02	67. 00	67. 59	March 6. 1718. curt.
Ad Dom. XII.	6. ♉ 4	393. 42	75. 40	76. 47	December 23. 1726.

A Specu-

A Speculum of the Directions belonging to the Exemplary Nativity.

Æta.	An Dō.	*Ascend*	*Mid H.*	*Sun*	*Moon*	*Part F.*
20	1670			Dō. XII 48 parts	□D♀ 23 parts	
21	1671			☍ ♃ 57 T ☿ 6 p.	Dō VII 58 p.	
22	1672		T ♃ 54 parts		☍ ♄ 21 p.	T☿ 16 p.
23	1673					
24	1674					
25	1675	T ☿ 3 p.	Dō XI 41 parts		T ♂ 33	
26	1676	Dom 2. 57 parts				
27	1677			Ter. ♃ 45 parts		T♂ 27 p.
28	1678		T ☿ 35 parts			
29	1979				T♀ 51 p.	☌ ♀ 5 p. C. A. ♂
30	1680			☌ ☊ 43 parts		
31	1681				□ D ☉ 59 p.	□♄ 31 p. C. A. ☿
32	1682			✶D♀ 4 parts		
33	1683	△ D ♀ 42 parts		T ♄ 0		C. A. ☉ 29 p.

A Speculum of Directions belonging to the Exemplary Nativity.

Age.	An. Dō.	*Ascend.*	*Mid H.*	Sun	*Moon*	*Part F.*
34	1684		T ♂ 1 1p.		□ D ♀ 25 p.	△ ☽ 36 p.
35	1685		♂ ♀ 38p.			
36	1686		C. A. ♂ 24. p.	T ♂ 36p.	C. A. ♄ 16 p.	♂ ♀ 43 ☉ 45
37	1687		□ ♄ 22p.	☌ ☽ 7p.	T ♀ 2 3p.	
38	1688		C. A. ♀ 55 p.			
39	1689		T ♄ 47	✶ S ☿ 11 p.		
40	1690		C. A. ☉ 46 p.	✶ S ☉ 13 p.	✶ S ♍ 35 p.	
41	1691					♂ ☌ 9 p.
42	1692		△ ☽ 42p.			C. A. ♀ 58 p.
43	1693					
44	1694		♂ ☉ 44 p.	✶ S ♂ 1		
45	1695	△ D ☽ 50 p.	♂ ♀ 2	T ♍ 34 p.	Ter. ♍ 16 p.	
46	1696	D III 17 p.				
47	1697	Ant. D 15	♂ ☌ 48y. 55 p.	♂ Ald. 49 y. 17	D ☍ VIII 22 p.	T ☿ 54 p.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

How to Rectifie and Direct a Nativity according to the new and Natural way of that famous Mathematician, and Astronomer, John Kepler, *sent by him to the Students in the Art of Nativities,* [And Intituled in his *Rudolphine* Tables, *Sportula Genethliacis Missa.*]

SECT. I.

A new and demonstrative way of Direction, according to the Method of J. K.

THat Laborious Artist Mr. *T. S.* (Author and Composer of the *Caroline Tables*) in his Ephemeris 1655 did most ingeniously, and very Concisely explain this manner of Direction, but many young Students complained they understood it not by reason of its brevity, &c. For which cause I have here endeavoured to explain it to the meaneſt Capacity, and this I hope without the least prejudice to any person now professing the same.

I. The *Chaldeans* Rationally considered to deduct, or bring *Promittors* to their *Significators*, by equal degrees of the Ecliptick, some by the mean Diurnal Motion of the ☉, others by the true Diurnal Motion, and a third sort by Right Ascention.

II. *Ptolomy* Rationally concluded to bring the Promittor to the like place of the Significator, by the Arch of every one of the *Diurnal* Motions, having weighed the like equal parts, with the Arch of the *Æquator*, which will concur or agree with any of them.

Regi-

III. *Regiomontanus* did rationally determine as aforesaid to deduce the Promittor to the same Circle of Position in which the Significator was, although he would not always drive or constrain it to the same part of the Circle which it kept.

IV. *Lastly*, The learned *Kepler* saith, he would willingly have Experience Judge in the Case, to determine between these wayes, and farther affirms, that it is the part of Revilers, or the weak judgment of the Credulous if they despise the admonisher, since he declares it impossible by trial to come so neer as minutes, although we may suppose the neerest Knot or juncture of time.

There is a course of all causes of humane affairs by *Directions* alone, if so be you will grant some other causes to intervene. Therefore *Kepler* guarding himself with the Examples of his Predecessors, (not by experience attained) thinks it a thing Rational to bring the Significators in order of the Signes, to their Promittors by the proportion of a natural day to one year. Namely, if for every one year the place of the ☉ be added, *&c.*

And so *Kepler* goes on to Examples from an Illustrious persons Geniture, and peforms his operations by the *Rudolphine Tables*, working out the Directions by the ☉'s *Anomaly* and *Apogæon* Co-æquated, *&c.* making the ☉ the ground and foundation of all his work. What he performs by *Anomaly* and *Apogæon* of the ☉ may much easier be effected by an Ephemeris, and no less exact, as I shall (in the next place) immediately shew, by plain Rules, and Examples as followeth in the following Sections. This way of *Direction* agrees with those proposals, *pag.* 608, 609.

SECT. II.

How to Rectifie a Nativity by Accidents, and make them Correspond with Directions.

First, collect a Table of the ☉'s *Diurnal* Motion for 60 or 70 dayes after the Birth, and this shall be the Arches of *Direction* for so many years, *&c.*

To

To Rectifie the Ascendant.

[*The RULE*] I. Having the years and dayes of an Accident, for the years account so many dayes from the Nativity in the aforesaid Table (making proportion for the odd dayes) and note what Signe, degree and minute the ☉ is then posited in.

II. Take the Right Ascention of the ☉ in that place, (your figure being before set to the estimate time) and also the Oblique Ascention of your elected Promissor with Latitude (as is usual if he have any) under the Pole of the place of Birth.

III. *Lastly*, Substract the aforesaid R.A. of the ☉ from the Obl. Ascen. of your Promittor (which is most agreeable to the Nature of the Accident) and 270 d. added thereunto, and the residue shall be the R. A. of time from noon in the Redix Rectified.

From Octob. 4 1641. *at noon.*

da	☉'s *place*		*ye*
4	21 ♎	19	0
8	25	18	4
12	29	17	8
16	3 ♏	17	12
20	7	17	16
21	8	17	17
22	9	18	18
23	10	18	19
24	11	18	20
25	12	18	21
26	13	19	22
27	14	19	23
28	15	19	24
29	16	20	25
30	17	20	26
31	18	21	27
Novemb.			
1	19	22	28
2	20	22	29
3	21	23	30
4	22	22	31
5	23	24	32

and so on.

1. *Example from a certain Persons Nativity, a Friend of mine.*

Married, aged 24 years 162 dayes, the Ascen. *Directed* to the Body of ♀, *&c.*

♀ in ♍ 6d. 32m. Lat. Sept. 0. 30.	Obl. Asc. under pole 51. 27	d. m. 146. 25
Unto which add 3 quarters of the Circle		270. 00
And you have the R. A. of the Dir. of the M.C. with the Circle		416. 25

Then account forward in your prepared Table in the Margent 24 years (in the

last

last Column) & there I find the ☉'s place in [15d.19m.♏,] Now because the fourth day at noon the ☉ exceeds his Radical place [26 m.] deduct 26 m. from 15 d. 19 m. and there remains [14 d. 53 m. ♏] the ☉'s true Direction for 24 years.

Again for the 162 dayes, I repair to the Proportional Table at the end of this Chapter, and there I seek the ☉'s *Diurnal* Motion at 24 dayes from the Birth; *viz.* 61 m. at top in the last Column, in which I seek for 162 dayes, which I find not exactly at one entrance, but at two entrances I find the given dayes against 25 m. and 2 m. in the first Column, so that 27 m. answers to 162 dayes, add this 27 m. to the aforesaid [14 d. 32 m. ♏] and it produces [15 d. 20 m ♏] whose Right Ascention is 222 d. 51 m. which substracted out of the above mentioned [416d. 25 m.] there remains [193 d. 34 m.] the Right Ascention of time from Noon in the Radix Rectified, which converted into time (by the Table for that purpose *p.*383.) gives 12 hor. 54 ′. 16 ″. *P. M.* which is but 2 ′. 4 ″. of time different from the Rectification the old way.

II. *If you would Rectifie a Nativity by an Accident compared with the* M. C. *Directed, &c.*

[*The RULE*] I. Find the Promissors R.A. (as is usual.)

II. Substract the R.A. of the ☉ agreeable to the year and day of the Accident (as before shewed) from the R.A. of your Promissor (by adding the whole Circle if substraction cannot be made) and the remainder is the R.A. of the time from Noon in the Radix rectified as before.]

Example

Example 2.

Aged 17 years 144 dayes an Accident happened compared with the M. C. ad □ ☽ *cum Lat.*

R. A. of the □ of the ☽ in 21 d. 31 m. ♉ with 1 d. 17 m. South Lat. is 49 d. 26 m.

Then for 17 years I account forward in the prepared Table, and against 17 years I find [8 d. 17 m. ♏] from which I substract the aforesaid 26 m. (for the Excess of the ☉'s place in the Radix) and there remains [7 d. 51 m. ♏.] Again from the odd 144 dayes under *Diurnal* Motion ☉ 61 m. (which the ☉ had at that time) in the proportional Table, I find 24 m. to answer, which added to [7 d. 51 m. ♏] makes [8 d. 15 m. ♏] whose R. A. is 215 d. 52 m. which substracted from the R. A. of the □ of the ☽ and 360 d. *viz.* [409 d. 26 m.] there remains [193 d. 34m.] the R. A. of the time from Noon, in the Radix Rectified and agrees with the Vulgar way.

[Note that the *Directing* of the M. C. and Ascendant, according to this Method, is not far different from the usual old beaten way, *&c.*

But the Direction of the ☉, ☽, ⊕, ♄, ♃, ♂, ♀, and ☿, will be found sometimes considerably different, which makes many persons apt to suspect the truth hereof. But the reason is, these last are Directed in the Ecliptick, the other, (*viz.* M. C. and Ascendant) to Promittors in the Æquator, as shall be shewed.]

III. *If you would Rectifie a Nativity by the* ⊕ *(which is only the Distance of the* ☉ *from the* ☽ *projected from the Ascendant.*

[*The RULE*] I. Substract the *Suns* place from the *Moons* as is usual, *&c.*

Sub-

II. Subſtract the diſtance of the Luminaries from the Signe, deg. and min. where the Promittors Body or Aſpect falls, the Remainder is called the Aſcendants *Direction.*

III. Take the Oblique Aſcention of this Remainder under the Lat. or Pole of the place, and unto it add 270 d. (which is called the *Direction* of the M. C. with the Circle.)

IV. *Laſtly,* Subſtract the R. A. of the *Sun* agreeable to the time of the Accident (found as before directed) out of this laſt found number, and the Remainder is the R. A. of time, *P. M.* in the Radix rectified, as in the other.

Example 3.

Suppoſe in the Exemplary Nativity the Native being aged 27 years, 323 dayes ſhould have an Accident happen agreeable to the ⊕ ad □ ♂, *&c.*

	s.	d.	m.
The □ of ♂ in ♍, *viz.* ——	9.	9.	30
The Luminaries *Diſtance* ſubſtract ——	4.	0.	38
Remains the *Direct.* of the Aſcen. ♍ ——	5.	8.	52
The Oblique Aſcen. of 8 d. 52 m. ♍ *ſub. Lat.* —	51.	17	
Will be found to be ——	150.	2	
Add ——	270.	10	
Gives R. A. Dir. *Cum Circulo* ——	420.	1	

In the prepared Table againſt 27 years anſwers [18 d. 21 m. ♏] ſubſtract 26 m. the aforeſaid Exceſs, reſts [17 d. 55 m. ♏] then the ☉'s Diurnal Motion being 61 m. I find by the proportional Table that 54 m. anſwers to 323 dayes, this

this 54 m. add to [17 d. 55 m. ♏] makes [18 d. 49 m.] whoſe R. A. is [226 d. 28 m.] which ſubſtracted from [420 d. 2 m.] before found, leaves 193 d. 34 m. the R. A. of the Time *P. M.* in the Radix, as in the reſt. *Et ſic de cæteris.*

Theſe things being premiſed, *Directing* will be very eaſie, being no more but the converſe work; as will appear by the Examples following.

SECT. III.

How to Direct the five Hylegiacals (*and the other Planets*) *to their ſeveral Promittors in any Geniture, According to* Johan. Kepler.

To Direct the Aſcendant is to find how many dayes after the Birth, the Bodies or Aſpects of Promittors do Aſcend the Horizon at the ſame point of Time with the Nativity.

The RULE.

I. TAke the Oblique Aſcention of your Promittor after the uſual manner, with Latitude (if he have any) under the Elevation of the Pole of the place of Birth.

II. Add to this Oblique Aſcention found, 270 d. and from their ſum ſubſtract the R. A. of Time from Noon in the Radix, and the remainder is the R. A. of the Direction of the *Sun.*

III. Find the Signe deg. and min. that anſwers to this R. A. of the *Sun.*

IV. Search for the ☉ in this place in your prepared Table, or the neereſt leſs, and from every day from the Birth account one year, (making proportion for the old min.) and you have the year and day deſired. *Or*

Or thus, Having the Obl. Aſcen. of the Promiſſer, ſubſtract from thence the R. A of the Time from Noon in the Radix, increaſed by a Quadrant, or 90 d. (adding the Circle to the aforeſaid Oblique Aſcention if need require, and the remainder will be the R. A. of the Direction of the ☉, then proceed as before. *The like may be obſerved in the* ⊕.

Example 4.

Aſcend. ad ☌ of ♀, *&c.*

	d.	m.
The Oblique Aſcention of ♀ *cum Lat.* and 270 d. added was	416.	25
Right Aſcention of time from Noon ſubſtract	193.	34
Reſts R. A. Direct ☉	222.	51

Or Thus.

The Oblique Aſcention ☌ ♀, and 360 d. is	506.	25
R. A. of Time *P. M.* and 90 d. ſubſtract	283.	34
Remains the *R. A.* of the Direction of the ☉ as before	222.	51

Unto which anſwers [15 d. 20 m. ♏] (as is moſt readily found by a Table of Houſes, whoſe Cuſps of the 10*th* Houſe is anſwerable in the Ecliptick to every deg. of *R. A.* ſuch a one you may find in Mr. *Wings* Ephemerides, by which the work may be performed oftentimes by a mental proportion.) Unto which I muſt now add 26 m. for the exceſs of the ☉'s place in the *Radix*, and that produces [15 d. 46 m. ♏] which I ſeek in the fitted Table, and find the next leſs againſt 24 years [15 d. 19 m. ♏,] and the Diurnal Motion of the ☉ in that place is 61 m. the difference between [15 d. 19 m. and 15 d. 46 m.] is 27 m. the dayes anſwering thereunto in the laſt Column of the Proportion Table under

under 61 m. Diurnal Motion will be found 162, ſo that the Aſcendant met with the ☌ of ♀ at 24 years 162 dayes as aforeſaid: [*For if 60 m. gives one year 6 hours, 27 m. will point out 162 dayes, as in that Table.*]

[*Note that if the* Suns *place at noon the day of Birth, exceeds the* Suns *true Radical place, (as in this our Example) add that overpluſs in Directions. But if it wants, ſubſtract. But in Rectification obſerve the contrary, as you will better underſtand by the precedent, and ſubſequent Examples.*]

II. *How to Direct the M. C. &c. Is to find by the* Suns *place how many dayes after the Nativity. the Bodies or Aſpects of Promittors do Culminate at the ſame hour of the day that the Birth was.*

[*The RULE*] I. Find the *R. A.* of your Promittor (as is uſual.)

II. Subſtract the *R. A.* of time from noon in the Radix, from the *R. A.* of the Promiſſor, and the Remainder is the R. A. of the ☉'s Direction.

III. See what Signe, d. and m. agrees thereunto.

IV. Find the *Sun* in that place, either in the Ephemeris or prepared Table, and work in all reſpects as before in the Aſcendant.

Example 5. M. C. ad □ ☽ cum Lat.

	d.	m.
R. A. of the □ of the ☽ in 21 d. 31 m. ♉ Lat. 1 d. 17 m. South	49.	26
Add the Circle that ſubſtraction may be made	360.	00
Their Sum is	409.	26
R. A. of time from noon ſubſtract	193.	34
Remains the R. A. Dir. ☉	215.	52

To which anſwers 8 d. 15 m. ♏. Unto this add the exceſs 26 m. in the Radix, and that produces [8 d. 41 m. ♏] the next leſs in the fitted Table is [8 d. 17 m. ♏] to which anſwers 17 years. The difference between [8 d. 41 m. and 8 d. 17 m. ♏] is 24 m. and the Diurnal Motion of the ☉ 61 m. which in the Proportional Table in the laſt Column thereof points out 144 dayes, ſo the M. C. came to the □ of the ☽ at 17 years 144 dayes, *&c.*

III. *How the* Part of Fortune *is Directed.*

[*The RULE.*] I. Take the true Longitude of the Promittor, (and neither Right nor Oblique Aſcention as in the two former.)

II. Subſtract the *Suns* place from the *Moons* place in the Radix, and thereby you have their diſtance, *&c.*

III. Subſtract this diſtance in [*S. Deg, and Min.*] from the Longitude of the Promiſſor (by adding 30 d. or one whole Signe, if Subſtraction cannot be made.)

IV. Note their difference (which is called the Direction of the Aſcendant) and alwayes take the Oblique Aſcention of this difference under the Lat. of the place of Birth, (notwithſtanding the ⊕ be poſited in the deſcending part of Heaven) and add 270 d. thereunto, which produces the R. A. of the Direction of the M. C. with the Circle.

V. As in Directing of the Aſcendant, ſo here ſubſtract the R. A. of time from noon in the Radix from this laſt found number, (abating the Circle here and every where elſe if need require) and the Remainder is the R. A. of the Direction of the *Sun* deſired, by which you may find the Arch of Direction as before Directed, *&c.*

Example 6.

The ⊕ Directed to the □ of ♂ in 9 d. 30 m. ♍.

The Luminaries diſtance ſubſtracted from the place of the Promiſſor, leaves (as before ſhewed) 5 S. 8 d. 52 m. *viz.* in ♐ the Direction of the Aſcendant, the Oblique Aſcention of that point was before found 150 d. 2 m. which added to 270 d. produces 420 d. 2 m. for the R. A. of the Direction of the M. C. with the Circle, *&c.* from which ſubſtract the time from noon in the Radix 193 d. 34 m. the remainder is 226 d. 28 m. (*viz.* the R. A. of the *Direction* of the ☉) unto which agrees 18 d. 49 m. ♏ in the Ecliptick, add the ☉'s exceſs 26 m. produces [19 d. 15 m. ♏] the next leſs in the fitted Table is [18 d. 21 m. ♏] which wants 54 m.: and the *Suns* Diurnal motion 61 m. [18 d. 21 m.] points out 27 years, and 54 m. 323 dayes: So the ⊕ meets with the □ of ♂ at 27 years 323 dayes, according to this manner of Calculation, *&c.*

IV. *How to Direct the* Sun *to Promittors.*

[*The RULE.*] I. Having the exact Longitude of your Promittors Body or Aſpect find the *Sun* in that place forward in the Ephemeris (or prepared Table) account the dayes from the Birth (making alſo proportion for the odd minutes) and you have with much eaſe the Ark of Direction deſired.

Example 7.

The *Sun* Directed to the □ of ♑ in 3 d. 26 m. ♏, *&c.*

Add 26 m. the exceſs, the ſum is 3 d. 52 m. ♏, I find the next leſs in the fitted Table [3 d. 17 m ♏] againſt 12 years, take 3 d. 17 m. from 3 d. 52 m. ♏ there remains 35 m. and the *Diurnal* Motion of the *Sun* 60 m., this 35 m. gives in the Proportional Table under *D.* M. 60 m. Column 5, 213 dayes, and ſo the *Sun* met with the □ of ♑ at 12 years 213 dayes, *&c.*

V. *The* Moon *is thus Directed; and after the same manner all the rest of the Planets,* viz. Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus *and* Mercury *to their several Promittors. Therefore observe this brief Rule following for all.*

[*The RULE.*] I. Substract the *Moons* place, or any of the aforesaid Planets in S. *D.* and M. from the place of the Promissor, the remainder is called the Ark of *Directi.* on, *&c.*

II. To which add the Radical place of the *Sun*, and the Sum is the true place in Signe, deg. and min. of the *Direction* of the *Sun.*

III. As in all the former, find how many dayes from the Birth, the *Sun* touches that point of the Ecliptick, by making proportion as before directed for the odd min. and you have the years and dayes of the *Direction* desired.

Example 8.

Of the *Moon* and ☌ of ♀ in 6 d. 32 m. ♓.

	S.	d.	m.
The *Opposition* of *Venus* falls in *Pisces*	11.	6.	32
Substact the Radical place of the *Moon*	10.	21.	30
Remains the Ark of Direction of the *Moon*	0.	15.	01
Add the Radical place of the *Sun*	6.	20.	53
True place of the *Suns* Directino	7.	5.	54
viz. m.			
Add the Excess of the *Sun's* place, *&c.*	0.	0.	26
Produces *Scorpio* 6 degrees 20 minutes	7.	6.	20

The

The *Suns* place next less in the Ephemeris (from which the fitted Table was taken) is [♏ 6 d. 17 m.] against the 19th day, to which agrees 15 dayes (or rather years) from the Birth; the difference of [6 d. 17 m. and 6 d. 20 m.] is 0 d. 3 m., the *Suns* Diurnal Motion 60 m., which in the proportional Table points out 18 dayes, odd hours (which unless they are neer 24 alwayes omit.) So the ☽ came to the ☌ of ♀ in the Eclipitck, according to this method of Direction at 15 years 18 dayes, *&c.*

I have been the larger in these Examples, because I would make it easie to be understood by the meanest Artists.

Lastly, *If you would know the Direction of the* Hylegiacals *for any propounded year, as suppose for the Natives 27th year Compleat, work thus;*

I. For the *Sun*, (which all along is the Basis of the work) account 27 dayes from the Birth in the fitted Table of the *Sun's* place, at which time the *Sun* was 18 d. 21 m. in ♍, from which substract the 26 m. of Excess in the *Sun's* place in the Radix, and you have the true Direction of the *Sun* in ♍ 17 d. 55 m. for 27 years compleat.

For the *Moon.*	S.	d.	m.
The Direction of the *Sun* is *Scorpio* or,	7.	17.	55
From which substract his Radical place	6.	20.	53
Remains the Ark of Direction	0.	27.	2
Unto which add the Radical place of the *Moon*, or any other Planet	11.	21.	13
The Sum is the true Direction of the *Moon* which falls in *Aries* 18 d. 33 m.	12.	18.	33

III. For the Direction of the M. C. Ascendant, and ⊕, operate thus by the Tables of R. and Ob. Ascen. as before in the Examples you are directed.

	d.	m.
The *Sun*'s Direction is in *Scorpio* 17 d. 55 m. the Right Aſcention of that point is	235.	26
Add the Right Aſcention of time *P. M.* in the Radix agreeable to 12 h. 54 m. 16″.	193.	34
The Sum rejecting 360 d. is	69.	00

Which is the R. A. of the Direction of M. C. to which anſwers *Gemini* 10 d. 37 m., and ſo far the M. C. is Directed the 27th year compleat. Add 90 d. to 69 d. 0 m. you have the Oblique Aſcenſion of the Direction of the Horoſcope or Aſcendant. *Viz.* 159 d. 0 m. to which anſwers about 15 d. 5 m. of *Virgo* for the Direction of the Aſcendant, unto which add the diſtance of the Luminaries in the Radix, *viz.* 4 Signes, 0 d. 38 m. their ſum is 9 S. 15 d. 43 m. for the *Direction* of the ⊕, *viz.* ♍, *&c.*

To Conclude this Chapter.

Let thoſe that would Direct a Nativity this way, draw their work into this following Method, *viz.*

I. For the Aſcendant, Rule a Quarto or Folio page into ſix Columns, and in the firſt place the Aſpects of the Promiſſors, in the ſecond Column the Longitude in the Signes wherein thoſe Aſpects fall, in the third Column the Oblique Aſcention of the Promiſſors, in the fourth Column the R. A. of the *Direction* of the *Sun* (produced by ſubſtracting the R. A. of time from Noon in the Radix, from the Oblique Aſcention of the Promiſſor, and 270 d. *&c.*) in the fifth Column place the Signe, deg. and min. correſpondent to the R. A. of the *Direction* of the *Sun*, which is termed the true *Direction* of the *Sun*, and in the 6th and laſt the years and dayes correſpondent, pointing out the time of the Accident.

For

II. For the M. C. there ſhould be ſix Columns alſo; and in all reſpects ordered as the Aſcendant, except the third Column, which muſt contain the *R. A.* of the Promiſſor, as the other did the Oblique.

III. The ⊕ will require ſeven Columns, (1.) the Aſpects, (2.) the Longitudes, (3.) the *Directions* of the Aſcendant, (4.) the Oblique Aſcen. (5.) the *R. A.* of the *Direction* of the *Sun*, (6.) the point of the Ecliptick correſpondent, (*viz.* *Direction* of the *Sun*) (7.) *Laſtly*, the years and dayes of the Accident.

IV. The *Sun* needs but three Columns, *viz.* (1.) Aſpects, (2.) Longitude, (3.) years and dayes, *&c.*

V. The *Moon* and the reſt of the Planets muſt have five Columns, (1.) the Aſpects of the Promittors. (2.) their Longitude in S. d. and m. (3.) the Ark of Direction, (4.) the *Direction* of the *Sun* in S. d. and m. (5.) the time of the Accident.

And thus the work will be diſpoſed into a neat handſome form, and the more fit for uſe.

But for ordering the work in Directing the old way, that large Example of a Speculum of *Directions* in Mr. *Lylly*'s *Introduction* is as Methodical, and Artificial as may be; yet that Form of a Speculum of *Directions* that is inſerted in this Book is more frequently uſed by publick Profeſſors.

A Table of the dayes proportional (in Direction) to each min. of the ☉'s Diurnal Motion.

Min.	D.M.☉ 58 m.	D.M.☉ 58 m.	D.M.☉ 59 m.	D.M.☉ 60 m.	D.M.☉ 61 m.
	Da. Ho.	Da. Ho.	Da. Ho.	Da. Ho.	Da. Ho.
1	6. 10	6. 7	6. 5	6. 2	6. 0
2	12. 20	12. 14	12. 9	12. 4	11. 23
3	19. 5	18. 21	18. 14	18. 6	17. 23
4	25. 15	25. 5	24. 18	24. 8	23. 23
5	32. 1	31. 12	30. 23	30. 11	29. 23
6	38. 11	37. 19	37. 3	36. 13	35. 22
7	44. 21	44. 2	43. 8	42. 15	41. 22
8	51. 6	50. 9	49. 13	4°. 17	47. 22
9	57. 16	56. 16	55. 17	54 19	53. 21
10	64. 2	62. 23	61. 22	60. 21	59 21
15	96. 3	94. 11	92. 21	91. 8	89. 20
20	128. 4	125. 23	123. 20	121. 18	119. 18
25	160. 5	157. 11	154. 18	152. 5	149. 17
30	192. 6	188. 22	185. 17	182. 15	179. 15
35	224. 6	220. 10	216. 16	213. 2	209. 14
40	256. 7	251. 22	247. 15	243. 12	239. 12
45	288. 9	283. 9	278. 14	273. 22	269. 11
50	320. 9	314. 21	309. 13	304. 9	299. 9
55	352. 10	346. 9	340. 11	334. 19	329. 8
57	365. 6	358. 23	352. 20	346. 23	330. 7
58		365. 6	359. 1	353. 1	336. 7
59			365. 6	359. 4	342. 6
60				365. 6	359. 6
61					365. 6

This Table was thus made, viz. *(by the Golden Rule) as the* Sun's *Diurnal Motion is to* 365 *dayes* 6 *hours, or* 8766 *hours, So is* 1 *m. to the dayes and hours desired,* &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Revolution of the Sun *to his Radical place in any Persons Nativity, and how to find the exact time thereof,* &c.

I. A *Revolutional Figure* is no more but the *Suns* Annual Conversion, or the true position of the *Heavens* for that very moment or point of *Time* that the *Sun,* (or *Moon,* or any other *Planet*) returns to his Radical place, *viz.* to the Sign, deg. and min. of the Ecliptick precizely that it was posited in at the moment of Birth.

II. Now the most certain way to gain the true time of the *Suns* return to his *Radical* place, is first to compute the *Suns* true place in the *Radix* from some good *Astronomical Tables,* (such as these as are annexed to this Book, *viz.* the *Rudolphine Tables,* or what other the *Artist* is pleased to make use of;) then for the *Annual Revolution* of the *Sun,* Calculate his place again from the same Tables for the *Noontide* of the day before and after the day of Birth, and thereby you may produce the *Suns Diurnal* Motion, and then consult *Example* 2. *pag.* 422. where by the help of the *Logistical Logarithmes* the true hour and minute of the *Suns* return to any point of the Ecliptick may be most easily obtained.

III. Or you may Æquate for the true time from the *Suns Diurnal Motion* taken out of some exact *Ephemerides,* provided his Radical place were taken from the same foundation, (*i. e.* Calculated from the same Tables that the Ephemerides were extracted from) otherwise 'tis irrational so to do; and without the *Artist* observes this Caution he runs himself into an Er our, and rarely (if ever) produces an exact *Revolutional Figure*

But

But if either of these wayes be thought too troublesome in the setting of many *Revolutions* together, then let the *Student* make use of this following *Revolutional Table* which performs the Work with much ease and exactness, and the more exactaly it corresponds to Truth, provided the Artist Calculate the *Suns* Radical place from the *Rudolphine Tables*, from whence this *Table* was Calculated, and is perpetual for the *Suns Revolution*, Accommodated to the Motion of his *Apogæon* in years Compleat.

This Table *may be of good use also in finding the true time when the* Sun *makes his Ingress into* Aries, *or any of the other Cardinal Points, whence a Judgment is usual drawn concerning General Accidents of the World,* &c.

Tabula

Tabula Revolutionis Solis perpetua;

Anni completi.

Anomalia veraS.	1. H.M.S	2. H.M.S.	3. H.M.S.	4. H.M.S.	5. H.M.S
0	5.48. 2	11.36. 5	17.24. 7	23.12.10	5. 0.12
10	5.48. 4	11.36. 7	17.24.11	23.12.14	5. 0.18
20	5.48. 6	11.36.12	17.24.18	23.13.24	5. 0.30
30	5.48.10	11.36.20	17.24.30	23.12.40	5. 0.50
40	5.48.15	11.36.30	17.24.45	23.13. 1	5. 1.16
50	5.48.22	11.36.45	17.25. 7	23.13.29	5. 1.52
60	5.48.31	11.37. 1	17.25.32	23.14. 3	5. 2.34
70	5.48.39	11.37.18	18.25.57	23.14.36	5. 3.15
80	5.48.49	11.37.37	17.26.26	23.15.14	5. 4. 3
90	5.48.58	11.37.55	17.26.53	23.15.51	5. 4.48
100	5.49. 7	11.38.13	17.27.20	23.16.26	5. 5.33
110	5.49.16	11.38.32	17.27.48	23.17. 4	5. 6.20
120	5.49.25	11.38.49	17.28.14	23.17.38	5. 7. 3
130	5.49.31	11.39. 3	17.28.34	23.18. 6	5. 7.37
140	5.49.38	11.39.16	17.28.54	23.18.32	5. 8.10
150	5.49.43	11.39.26	17.29. 9	23.18.51	5. 8.35
160	5.49.47	11.39.34	17.29.21	23.19. 8	5. 8.54
170	5.49.49	11.39.39	17.29.28	23.19.18	5. 9. 7
180	5.49.51	11.39.41	17.29.32	23.19.23	5. 9.13
190	5.49.50	11.39.39	17.29.29	23.19.19	5. 9. 9
200	5.49.48	11.39.35	17.29.23	23.19.10	5. 8.58
210	5.49.44	11.39.28	17.29.12	23.18.56	5. 8.40
220	5.49.39	11.39.18	17.28.57	23.18.36	5. 8.15
230	5.49.33	11.39. 6	17.28.39	23.18.12	5. 7.44
240	5.49.26	11.38.52	17.28.17	23.17.43	5. 7. 9
250	5.49.18	11.38.35	17.27.53	23.17.11	5. 6.28
260	5.49. 9	11.38.17	17.27.26	23.16.34	5. 5.43
270	5.48.59	11.37.59	17.26.58	23.15.57	5. 4.57
280	5.48.50	11.37.41	17.26.31	23.15.22	5. 4.12
290	5.48.41	11.37.21	17.26. 2	23.14.43	5. 3.23
300	5.48.32	11.37. 3	17.25.35	23.14. 7	5. 2.38
310	5.48.24	11.36.47	17.25.11	23.13.35	5. 1.59
320	5.48.17	11.36.34	17.24.50	23.13. 7	5. 1.24
330	5.48.11	11.36.22	17.24.32	23.12.43	5. 0.54
340	5.48. 7	11.36.13	17.24.20	23.12.26	5. 0.33
350	5.48. 4	11.36. 8	17.24.11	23.12.15	5. 0.19
360	5.48. 2	11.36. 5	17.24. 7	23.12.10	5. 0.12

Accommo-

Accommodata Apogæo mobili.

Anni completi.

Anomalia vera S.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.
	H.M.S.	H.M.S.	H.M.S.	H.M.S	H.M.S.
0	10.48.15	16.36.17	22.24.20	4.12.22	10. 0.24
10	10.48.22	16.36.25	22.24.29	4.12.23	10. 0.36
20	10.48.36	16.36.43	22.24.49	4.12.55	10. 1. 1
30	10.49. 0	16.37.10	22.25.20	4.13.30	10. 1.40
40	10.49.31	16.37.46	22.26. 1	4.14.16	10. 2.31
50	10.50.14	16.38.36	22.26.59	4.15.21	10. 3.43
60	10.51. 4	16.39.35	22.28. 6	4.16.37	10. 5. 7
70	10.51.54	16.40.33	22.29.13	4.17.52	10. 6.30
80	10.52.52	16.41.40	22.30.29	4.19.17	10. 8. 6
90	10.53.46	16.42.43	22.31.41	4.20.39	10. 9.36
100	10.54.40	16.43.46	22.32.53	4.22. 0	10.11. 6
110	10.55.36	16.44.53	22.34. 9	4.23.25	10.12.41
120	10.56.27	16.45.52	22.35.16	4.24.41	10.14. 5
130	10.57. 9	16.46.40	22.36.12	4.25.43	10.15.15
140	10.57.49	16.47.27	22.37.15	4.26.43	10.16.11
150	10.58.18	16.48. 2	22.37.45	4.27.28	10.17.11
160	10.58.41	16.48.28	22.38.15	4.28. 2	10.17.49
170	10.58.57	16.48.46	22.38.36	4.28.25	10.18.15
180	10.59. 4	16.48.55	22.38.45	4.28.36	10.18.26
190	10.58.58	16.48.48	22.38.38	4.28.27	10.18.17
200	10.58.45	16.48.33	22.38.20	4.28. 8	10.17.55
210	10.58.24	16.48. 8	22.37.52	4.27.36	10.17.20
220	10.57.55	16.47.34	22.37.13	4.26.52	10.16.31
230	10.57.17	16.46.50	22.36.23	4.25.56	10.15.29
240	10.56.35	46.46. 0	22.35.26	4.24.52	10.14.18
250	10.55.46	16.45. 3	22.34.21	4.23.39	10.12.56
260	10.54.52	16.44. 0	22.33. 9	4.22.17	10.11.26
270	10.53.56	16.42.56	22.31.55	4.20.54	10. 9.54
280	10.53. 2	16.41.53	22.30.43	4.19.34	10. 8.24
290	10.52. 4	16.40.45	22.29.25	4.18. 6	10. 6.47
300	10.51.10	16.39.42	22.28.13	4.16.45	10. 5.17
310	10.50.22	16.38.46	22.27.10	4.15.33	10. 3.57
320	10.49.41	16.37.58	22.26.14	4.14.31	10. 2.48
330	10.49. 5	16.37.15	22.25.26	4.13.37	10. 1.48
340	10.48.39	16.36.46	22.24.52	4.12.59	10. 1. 6
350	10.48.23	16.36.26	22.24.30	4.12.34	10. 0.38
360	10.48.15	16.36.17	22.24.20	4.12.22	10. 0.24

Tabula Revolutionis Solis perpetua;

Anni completi.

Anomalia vera S	20.	30.	40.	50.	60.
	H.M.S.	H.M.S	H.M.S.	H.M.S	H.M.S.
0	20. 0.49	6. 1.13	16. 1.38	2. 2. 2	12. 2.27
10	20. 1.12	6. 1.49	16. 2.25	2. 3. 1	12. 3.37
20	20. 2. 2	6. 3. 2	16. 4. 3	2. 5. 4	12. 6. 5
30	20. 3.21	6. 5. 1	16. 6.41	2. 8.21	12. 10. 2
40	20. 5. 3	6. 7.34	16.10. 5	2.12.36	12. 15. 8
50	20. 7.27	6.11.10	16.14.54	2.18.37	12. 22.21
60	20.10.15	6.15.22	16.20.30	2.25.37	12. 30.45
70	20.13. 1	6.19.31	16.26. 1	2.32.32	12. 39. 2
80	20.16.12	6.24.18	16.32.23	2.40.29	12. 48.35
90	20.19.13	6.28.49	16.38.25	2.48. 1	12. 57.38
100	20.22.12	6.33.18	16.44.25	2.55.31	13. 6.37
110	20.25.12	6.38. 2	16.50.43	3. 3.24	13. 16. 9
120	20.28.10	6.42.15	16.56.20	3.10.25	13. 24.30
130	20.30.30	6.45.44	17. 0.59	3.16.14	13. 31.29
140	20.32.42	6.49. 3	17. 5.24	3.21.45	13. 38. 6
150	20.34.21	6.51.31	17. 8.43	3.25.54	13. 43. 4
160	20.35.38	6.53.27	17.11.16	3.29. 5	13. 46.54
170	20.36.30	6.54.44	17.12.59	3.31.14	13. 49.29
180	20.36.53	6.55.19	17 13.46	3.32.12	13. 50.39
190	20.36.34	6.54.52	17. 13. 9	3.31.26	13. 49.43
200	20.35.51	6.53.46	17.11.42	3.29.37	13. 47.33
210	20.34.40	6.51.59	17. 9.19	3.26.39	13. 43.59
220	20. 33. 2	6.49.33	17. 6. 4	3.22.35	13. 39. 5
230	20. 30.58	6.46.27	17. 1.56	3.17.24	13. 32.53
240	20. 28.55	6.42.53	16.57.11	3.11.28	13. 25.46
250	20. 25.53	6.38.49	16.51.45	3. 4.42	13. 17.38
260	20. 22.52	6.34.18	16.45.44	2.57.10	13. 8.36
270	20. 19.47	6.29.41	16.39.35	2.49.28	12. 59.22
280	20. 16.48	6.25.12	16.33.36	2.42. 0	12. 50.24
290	20. 13.33	6.20.20	16.27. 7	2.33.53	12. 40.40
300	20. 10.33	6.15.50	16.21. 6	2.26.23	12. 31.39
310	20. 7.54	6.11.51	16.15.48	2.19.45	12. 23.42
320	20. 5.36	6. 8.24	16.11.11	2.13.59	12. 16.47
330	20. 3.35	6. 5.23	16. 7.10	2. 8.58	12. 10 46
340	20. 2.11	6. 3.17	16. 4.22	2. 5.28	12. 6.33
350	20. 1.16	6. 1.53	16. 2.31	2. 3. 9	12. 3.47
360	20. 0.49	6. 1.13	16. 1.38	2. 2. 2	12. 2.27

Accommodata Apogæo Mobili.

Anni completi.

Anomalia vera S.	70. H.M.S	80. H.M.S.	90. H.M.S.	100. H.M.S
0	22. 2.51	8. 3.15	18. 3.40	4. 4. 4
10	22. 4.13	8. 4.49	18. 5.26	4. 6. 2
20	22. 7. 5	8. 8. 6	18. 9. 7	4.10. 8
30	22. 11.42	8. 13.22	18. 15. 3	4. 16.43
40	22. 17.39	8. 20.10	18. 22.42	4. 25.13
50	22. 26. 4	8. 29.48	18. 33.31	4. 37.15
60	22. 35.52	8. 41. 0	18. 45. 7	4. 51.15
70	22. 45.32	8. 52. 3	18. 58.33	5. 5. 3
80	22. 56.41	9. 4.47	19. 12.53	5. 20.59
90	23. 7.14	9. 16.50	19. 26.27	5. 36. 3
100	23. 17.43	9. 28.49	16. 39.55	5. 51. 1
110	23. 28.46	9. 41.27	19. 54. 7	6. 6.48
120	23. 38.36	9. 52.41	20. 6.46	6. 20.51
130	23. 46.44	10. 1.58	20. 17.13	6. 32.28
140	23. 54.26	10. 10.47	20. 27. 8	6. 43.29
150	0. 0.15	10. 17.26	20. 34.37	6. 51.47
160	0. 4.43	10. 22.32	20. 40.21	6. 58.10
170	0. 7.43	10. 25.58	20. 44.13	7. 2.28
180	0. 9. 5	10. 27.32	20. 45.58	7. 4.24
190	0. 8. 0	10. 26.17	20. 44.35	7. 2.52
200	0. 5.28	10. 23.24	20. 41.19	5. 59.15
210	0. 1.19	10. 18.38	20. 35.58	6. 53.18
220	23. 55.36	10. 12. 7	20. 28.38	6. 45. 9
230	23. 48.22	10. 3.51	20. 19.20	6. 34.49
240	23. 40. 4	9. 54.21	20. 8.39	6. 22.56
250	23. 30.34	9. 43.39	19. 56.27	6. 9.23
260	23. 20. 2	9. 31.29	19. 42.55	5. 54.21
270	23. 9.16	9. 19. 9	19. 29. 3	5. 38.57
280	22. 58.48	9. 7.12	19. 15.36	5. 24. 0
290	22. 47.26	8. 54.13	19. 0. 0	5. 7.46
300	22. 36.56	8. 42.12	18. 47.29	4. 52.45
310	22. 27.40	8. 31.37	18. 35.34	4. 39.31
320	22. 19.35	8. 22.23	18. 25.11	4. 27.59
330	22. 12.33	8. 14.21	18. 16. 8	4. 17.56
340	22. 7.39	8. 8.44	18. 9.50	4. 10.55
350	22. 4.24	8. 5. 2	18. 5.40	4. 6. 2
360	22. 2.51	8. 3.15	18. 3.40	4. 4. 4

Th

The Use of the Table in Setting a Revolutional Figure of the Sun *appertaining to any Persons Geniture.*

I. FRom the Tables of the *Planets* Motion (at the End of this Book) Compute the *Suns Apogæon* for the Year and Month of Birth, (which you will have in Calculating the *Sun's* Radical place.)

II. Substract this *Apogæon* from the *Sun's* true place before found (by adding the Circle where Substraction cannot be made) and the Remainder is the *Sun's Anomaly* which you may convert into degrees and minutes, *&c.*

III. With this *Anomaly* (in degrees) enter the first Column of the Revolutional Table (which is set down to every 10 d.) and take the neereſt Number, or make proportion (which exactneſs is here needleſs as you may perceive by the inconſiderable difference the Table affords) and under the years compleat at head of the Table in the Common Angle of meeting you have certain hours, min. and ſeconds, to be added to the time after Noon in the Radix (caſting away 24 hours if it exceed) and the Sum gives the true time of the *Sun's* Return to his Radical place, for which you are to ſet your *Figure* by a *Table* of *Houſes* or otherwiſe, not forgetting to make Reduction for the *Difference* of *Meridians*, if the place of abode be far remote from that of Birth.

[*Note that by reaſon of the* Leap-year, *the Revolution may not alwayes happen upon the ſame day of the Moneth the Radix was on, but in the* Sun's *place in your* Ephemeris *you may eaſily diſcern the truth.*]

IV. To explain the aforeſaid Precept, obſerve this Example: Suppoſe I would ſet a Revolutional Figure to the Exemplary Geniture, *pag.* 465. For the Natives 29th year Current Commencing *March* 11. 15 h. 57 m. p. m. 1678.

1678. Current, as appears by this following Examination.

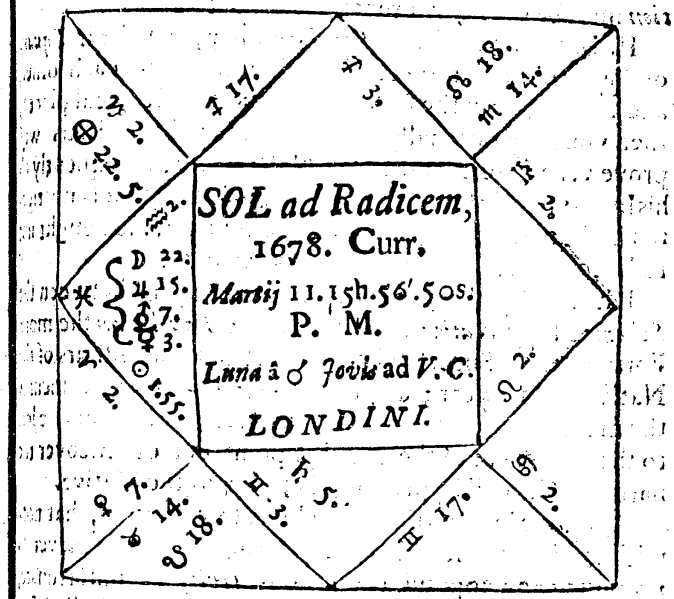
The *Suns* Apogœon to the year and month of Birth will be found by the Tables to be 3 Signes, 6d. 35m. *fere*, which substracted from the *Sun's Radical* place 12 Signes, 1d. 55m. there remains 8 Signes, 25 d. 20 m. for the Anomaly, which converted into degrees, amounts to 265 d. 20 m. the minutes are here inconsiderable, I enter the Table with 265 d. of *Anomaly*, and accept of 270d. (without Æquation) against which I have a Revolutional Table proper to this Geniture, as in the Margent. Now for the Time of the Revolution, against 20 years compleat in the Table I find 20h. 19 m. 47 s. and against 8 years compleat 22 h. 31 m. 55 s. which added to the former, makes 42 h. 15 m. 42 s. to which last Sum I also add the time from Noon at Birth, *viz.* 21 h. 5 m. 8 s.

yc	H. M. S.
1	5.48 5
2	11.37 5
3	17.26.58
4	23.15.57
5	05.04.57
6	10.53.56
7	16.42.56
8	22.31.55
9	04.20.54
10	10.09.54
20	20.19.47
30	06.29.41
40	16.39.35
50	02.49.28
60	12.59.22
07	23. 9.16

	h. m. s.
And the last Total is	63. 56. 50
From whence sub. twice 24 h. *viz.*	48. 00. 00
And there Remains ——	15. 56. 50

So that the *Sun* returns to his Radical place at the 28th-year compleat of the Natives Age, *viz.* *March* 11. 1678. currrent, 15 h. 56 m. 50 s. *P. M.* for which time I set the Scheme for the Latitude of *London*, the place of the Native's present Habitation. *The Figure follows.*

How



How to Judge of a Revolutional Figure.

HAving obtained the true position of the Heavens at the time of the *Suns* Return to his *Radical* place, &c. then consider what agreement there is between the *Radical* and *Revolutional Figures*, if you find them in *Sextile* or *Trine* to each other, and the *Planets* in the *Revolution* beholding their *Radical* places friendly, these are good Arguments of a fortunate and happy year, which will be much Augmented if at the same time there be some propitious *Direction* of either of the *Hylegiacals* in force; the *Directions* opperating must be considered in the Judgment

of the Revolution; for in that both *Directions* and *Revolution* must be conjoyned together.

II. But if the *Radix* or *Revolution* happen to be in *Square* or *Opposition* (in respect of the Ecliptick) to each other, and the *Planets* in the same *Aspects* to their Radical places, then you may rationally judge that the years Actions will prove very unfortunate to the Native, and consequently all his endeavours insuccessful, for the most part, unless mitigated by hopeful *Transits* of the superiours, which ought not to be forgotten for they are very prevalent.

III. Finally the greater the Harmony is between the *Scheme* of the *Nativity* and that of the *Revolution* the more Fortunate and Successful will the Actions and Affairs of the Native be that year; and the greater their disagreement is the more unhappiness may be expected, which must be left to the Judgment of the *Artist* to point out or discover the nature of the evil impending that year to the Native.

And here 'tis worth the Students Observation, that notwithstanding the *Revolution Figure* of the *Sun* be never so promising and hopeful, yet if the *Nativity* be unfortunate or promise little, (the Planets being weake and ill disposed therein) then the Native will find very slender and mean effects from the influence of the *Planets* at the *Sun* Return, unless he can live above their *Energy*, or the common Principles of mankind; the Reason is that an essential and ill-grounded evil cannot be removed or abated by an accidental good: a cruel and unhappy *Fate* will be found too difficult a task for any person to attempt to Reverberate, much less to root out, though favourable Influences may intervene, and probably mittigate the danger Originally threatned; yet I would not be understood hereby to affirm a Fatal necessity: *But I proceed to shew somewhat left and choice* Aphorisms *to inform the Student more particularly how to judge a Revolution Figure*; which take as followeth.

General Aphorisms *to be Observed in the Judgment of a Revolution*, &c.

I. When the *Lord* of the *Ascendant* of the *Revolution* shall be in good Aspect with the *Lord* of the *second House* in the *Radix*; or if the *Lord* of the *Ascendant* in the *Radix*, be in the same Aspect with the *Lord* of the second in the *Revolution*, this denotes profit to the Native that year by his own proper industry and labour.

II. If the Revolutional Ascendant be vitiated by an infortunate Planet, either by Body or Aspect, this signifies much detriment and affliction to happen to the Native that year, of the nature of the afflicting Planet, consideration had to the Signe and House he is posited in.

III. The Lord of the Ascendant of the Radix being strong and well located in the Revolution, and in friendly Aspect with the Fortunes, promises health of Body to the Native, and much good to attend his affairs that year, and this the rather if the aforesaid Significators are posited in good places of the Figure.

IV. The Lord of the second in the Revolution in the Ascendant, or the ☉ posited in a good place of the Figure, and well beheld, or in the place of Fortunate Planets in the Radix; this declares much profit to the Native that year, and this without any great matter of toyl to obtain it.

V. When in a Revolution you find the Lord of the Ascendant thereof much afflicted, or in Combustion of the ☉, this portends much affliction to the Native that year, and that he shall unavoidably suffer much loss and detriment in one kind or other, unless the Lord of the Ascendant happen to be in his own Essential Dignities; if so, he will be able to struggle in the midst of dangers, and receive the least prejudice; but if he be posited in his debility, and afflicted as aforesaid, then you may positively conclude his trou-

Troubles will that year prove exceeding great.

VI. The Luminaries both, or either of them ill posited in a Revolution, and much afflicted therein, threatens detriment in Body or Estate, or both, to the Natives Father and Mother; if the *Sun* be concerned judge the Father, if the *Moon* the Mother of the Native, *&c.*

VII. See whether either of the Luminaries happen to suffer an Eclips in, or neer their own Radical places, or in any of the Angles of the Geniture, this is an argument of great and eminent danger to happen to the Natives Body, especially if it fall in the Radical Ascendant; for oftentimes it threatens death to the Native, unless other good Configurations strongly interpose, *&c.*

VIII. The *Sun* in the Revolution being posited in *Quartile* or *Opposition* to the Lord of the Radical Ascendant, is a certain note of many troubles to incur to the Native the ensuing year; probably he may be injured by his Father, or suffer by the frowns of some great person, or men, or man in power, of which he is (upon such a position) Cautioned to beware.

IX. The Infortunes in *Conjunction* in the M. C. in a Revolution, bids the Native beware of some dangerous fall from a high place, loss of Honour and Repute, Damage and Detriment to the Natives Mother, *&c.*

X. If the Lord of the Ascendant in the Revolution happen to be much afflicted in the eighth House, and no way assisted by the Fortunes, it intimates danger of death that year to the Native; and this the more certain if a bad Direction happen at the same time. Judge the same if you find the *Moon* in *Conjunction* of *Saturn*, and *Saturn* behold the Ascendant, or Lord thereof by *Quartile* or *Opposition*.

Lastly, If you find all the Planets well posited strong and potent in the Revolution, this denotes much good to succeed to the Native in that years actions; but if they be found weak, and posited in bad places of the Figure just the contrary, consideration (all along) being had to the Con-

Concordancy or Discordancy that is between the Radix and Revolutional Figures, as was noted before.

Here I might have added many more Aphorismes *as to the judging a Revolution, but these are the most significant, and sufficient to enable an ingenious Lover of Art how to extract a judgment from any such Figure. Those that would read more, may satisfie themselves from such Authors (both Antient and Modern) that have written Copiously hereof, and so I proceed to give a brief Judgment upon the precedent Revolutional Figure, according to the Rules before exprest.*

Judgment upon the Figure of the Sun's *Return from the 29th Year Current of the Natives Age.*

THe *Directions* that are Operating this year are only these; (1.) ♀ *ad* Terms of ☿, 28. 3. (2.) ♂ *ad* Terms of ♄ 28. 18. (3.) ♂ *ad* ✶ *Dext.* of ♀ 28. 27. (4.) M. C. *ad* Terms of ♀ 28. 35. All which do naturally promise felicity to the Native, except the second; that may a little discompose his Body, but 'twill be of no continuance, the other three *Directions* are more prevalent, and portend not only vigilency in the Native, but moderate success and pleasure in the management of his affairs; also health of Body, and a Convenient Profit arising from or by the means of many New Friends and Acquaintance that he may this year meet withal —— In the *Revolution* finding so many *Planets* Posited in the *Ascendant* and *Jupiter* and the *Moon* (neerly in *Trine* to their Radical places, this argues it will prove a very busie year and produce much Imployment to the Native of one kind or other: and the *Sun* so neer the Cusp of the second House in his own Dignities may aptly denote profit; but withal liberal and Noble Expence; this is not a little aggravated by the *Quadrat* of *Saturn* and *Mars* Lord of the

Second; it also advises the Native to be careful to keep up his Honour and Reputation; for *Saturn* is not only in *Quartile* to *Mars*, but in *Opposition* to the Angle of Honour: but the greatest danger should be towards the close of the Revolution; Yet considering also that *Jupiter* Lord of the tenth House is potent in the Ascendant, there in *Conjunction* with the *Moon*, and *Mars* Lord of the second House of the *Revolution*, who is also in *Sextile* to *Venus* in her Dignities in the Second, these are more prevalent Arguments, and portend success and advantage to the Native in most of his affairs, notwithstanding some casual (but inconsiderable) dangers may fall in, which will be such as cannot much prejudice the Native either in his Honour, Person, or Estate: much more might be written upon this Revolutional Figure; but this is sufficient for an Example, to informe the young Student how he may judge any other Revolutional Figure, *&c.*

CHAP. XXXII.

How to Direct a Revolutional Figure.

I. SOme have taught to Direct the five *Hylegiacals* in a Revolutional Figure quite round the 12 Signes every year, and allow 59 m. (the *Suns* Diurnal Motion) for the measure of time for a day, *&c.* But by this means the Revolutional Directions will happen to be the same every year (in one part or other thereof) which seems to be very absurd.

II. But the most rational way is this, (which hath been much Experienced by able Artists) to Direct the chief Angles of the Revolution, *viz.* the M. C. and Ascendant to their several Promittors till you come to the Cusp of the M. C. and Ascendant for the next years Revolution, making the difference of time between those two Revolutions the measure of Time for one year, *&c.* as shall be cleared by Example, and in the Revolutional Directions wholly to neglect the Latitude of the Planets in their Aspects, by reason the Revolution serves but for a year, and all the Directions thereof terminate in the same space of time; neither is it much material whether you take notice of odd minutes in Right or Oblique Ascention, but Direct by whole degrees, or by the Tables of Houses, which in this case is much more ready and easie, and sufficiently exact.

III. Before I come to Examples, 'twill be convenient for ease and method sake to insert a necessary Table or two, which will be of great use in Directing Revolutions, as also a Speculum of the Revolution aforesaid, contracted as followeth.

A Speculum of the Revolution Figure.

deg Pla.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
1 ☉ 55. 2. Ascen.	☉		✶	□	△		♂		△	□	✶ Asc.	
3. M.C.									mc			
3. ☿		✶	□	△		♂		△	□	✶		☿
5. ♄	✶		♄		✶	□	△		♂		△	□
7. ♂		✶	□	△		♂		△	□	✶		♂
7. ♀		♀		✶	□	△		♂			△	□ ✶
18. ♌								♌				
22. ☽		✶	□	△		♂		△	□	✶		☽

A general Revolutional Table to Degrees and Minutes

de.	day	hor.	M	hor.	mi.
1	4	5	1	1	41
2	8	10	2	3	22
3	12	14	3	5	3
4	16	18	4	6	44
5	20	23	5	8	25
6	25	4	6	10	6
7	29	9	7	11	47
8	33	13	8	13	28
9	37	18	9	15	9
10	41	23	10	16	50
20	83	22	20	33	40
30	125	20	30	50	30
40	167	19	40	67	20
50	209	18	50	84	10
60	251	16	60	101	0
70	293	14			
80	335	12			
87	365	0			

A Table of the dayes of the year Numbred from the day of Birth

March	31	19
April	30	39
May	31	80
June	30	110
July	31	141
Auguſt	31	172
September	30	202
October	31	233
November	30	263
December	31	294
January	31	325
February	28	353
March	12	365

In Leap year add a day more in February.

[*Note that theſe, and the following Tables are Calculated to the* Suns *Mean Motion, and are of General Uſe in* Revolutional Directions; *the one to be uſed if you Direct by Tables of Right and Oblique Aſcention, inſerted at the end of this Book; and the other of Uſe if you Direct by the Tables of Houſes; Examples of both, follow after the Tables from the Exemplary Geniture.*]

A General

A General Table for Revolutional Directions in Time.

H. M	0 Hour. Da. hour		1 Hour. Da. hour		2 Hour. Da. hour		3 Hour. Da. hour		4 Hour. Da. hour		5 Hour. Da. hour	
0	0	0	62	22	125	20	188	11	251	16	314	14
2	2	2	65	0	127	22	190	20	253	18	316	16
4	4	5	67	3	130	0	192	24	255	20	318	18
6	6	7	69	5	132	2	195	1	257	23	320	21
8	8	9	71	7	134	5	197	3	260	1	322	23
10	10	12	73	10	136	7	199	6	262	3	325	1
12	12	14	75	12	138	10	201	8	264	6	327	4
14	14	16	77	14	140	12	203	20	266	8	329	6
16	16	19	79	37	142	14	205	12	268	10	331	8
18	18	21	81	19	144	17	207	15	270	13	333	11
20	20	23	83	21	146	19	209	17	272	15	335	13
22	23	2	86	10	148	21	211	19	274	17	337	15
24	25	4	88	2	151	0	213	22	276	20	339	17
26	27	6	90	4	153	2	216	0	278	23	341	20
28	29	9	92	7	155	4	218	2	281	0	343	22
30	31	11	94	9	157	7	220	5	283	3	346	1
32	33	13	96	11	159	9	222	7	285	5	348	3
34	35	16	98	14	161	11	224	9	287	7	350	5
36	37	18	100	16	163	14	226	12	289	10	352	8
38	39	20	102	18	165	16	228	14	291	12	354	10
40	41	23	104	21	166	18	230	16	293	14	356	12
42	44	1	106	23	169	21	232	19	295	17	358	15
44	46	3	109	1	171	23	234	21	297	19	360	17
46	48	6	111	4	174	1	236	23	299	21	362	19
48	50	8	113	6	176	4	239	2	302	0	364	21
50	52	10	115	8	178	6	241	4	304	1	367	0
52	54	13	117	10	180	8	243	6	306	4		
54	56	15	119	13	182	11	245	9	308	7		
56	58	17	121	15	184	13	247	11	310	9		
58	60	20	123	17	186	15	249	13	312	11		
60	62	22	125	20	188	18	251	14	314	14		

A Parti-

A Particular Revolution Table fitted from the General Table to the proposed Geniture, which points out the day of the Direction sought only by Inspection.

M.	0 Hour.	1 Hour.	2 Hour.	3 Hour.	4 Hour.	5 Hour.
M	Mon. da	Mon. da	Mon. da	Mon. da	Mon. da	Mon. da
0	Mar. 12	May 13	July 15	Sept. 16	Nov. 20	Jan. 21
2	14	16	18	18	22	23
4	16	18	20	20	24	25
6	18	20	22	23	26	27
8	20	22	24	25	28	30
10	22	24	26	27	Dec. 1	Feb. 1
12	24	26	28	29	2	3
14	26	28	30	Octo. 2	4	5
16	28	30	Aug. 1	4	6	7
18	30	June 1	3	6	8	9
20	April 1	3	5	8	10	11
22	4	6	8	10	12	13
24	6	8	10	13	14	15
26	8	10	12	15	17	17
28	10	12	14	17	19	19
30	12	14	16	19	21	21
32	14	16	18	21	23	23
34	16	18	20	24	25	25
36	18	20	22	25	27	28
38	20	22	24	27	30	Marc. 2
40	22	24	26	29	Jan. 1	4
42	25	27	29	Nov. 1	3	6
44	27	29	31	3	5	8
46	29	July 1	Sept. 2	6	7	10
48	May 1	3	4	8	9	12
50	3	5	6	10	11	
52	5	7	8	12	13	
54	7	9	10	14	15	
56	9	11	12	16	17	
58	11	13	14	18	19	
60	13	15	16	20	21	

Brief Examples of Directing a Revolutional Figure, both by Tables of Ascention, and by Tables of Houses.

I. AS in the *Nativity* Form the *Figure* of the *Revolution* into a *Speculum* (as the Exemplary *Revolution Figure* is contracted) and thereby you may most readily see what *Directions* will occur; Having so done, direct your eye in the Column of the *Ascendant*, and you will find in our Example the Ascendant first meets the △ of ♄ in 5 d. of ♒, then the □ of ☿ in 7 d. of that Signe, next the ☌ of ☿ in 3 d. of ♓, then the □ of ♄, and the rest as you find them in the *Speculum*.

II. Now suppose I would know when the Ascendant meets the Body of *Mars*, who is in 7 d. of ♓, by the Tables of Oblique Ascention for the Latitude of *London*, I find the Oblique Ascention of 7 d. of ♓ is 350 d. 12 m. from which I substract the Oblique Ascention of the Ascendant, *viz.* 2 d. of ♒ 331 d 13 m. and there remains the Ark of Direction 18 d. 59 m. Then turn to the Revolution Table to deg. and min. and at several entrances I find that 18 d. 59 m. gives 81 dayes 0 hours, which by the little Table of the dayes of the year collected from the Birth, points out *June* the first, and then the Ascendant meets the ☌ of ♂ by *Direction*.

III. Or by a Table of Houses more easily, thus; against 2 d. of ♒ under the Ascendant in the first great Column stands 16 h. 4 m. which substracted from 17 hours 21 m. which stands against 7 d. of ♓ in the Column of the *Ascendant*, there remains 1 h. 17 m. which sought in the *Particular Revolution Table* to the *Exemplary Geniture* made from the General Table, *viz.* 1 hour at top, and 17 in the first Column to the left hand, in the Common Angle of Meeting, answers *May* 31, an inconsiderable difference

Occa-

Occasioned for want of proportional work in the Operation, and farther exactness is needless in this Case.

After the same Method the *Mid heaven* is Directed by Tables of Right Ascention, or from the first great Column in the Tables of Houses correspondent to the *Significator* and *Promittors* places found under the Column of the tenth House: as for Example; Suppose I would Direct the M. C. to the *Qurtile* of the *Moon* in the Revolution, the M. C. is ♐ 3 d. whose Right Ascention is 240 d. 57 m. and the Right Ascention of the □ of the ☽ in 22 d. of that Signe is 261 d. 17 m. their difference 20 d. 20 m. is the Ark of Direction, this 20 d. 20 m. in the Table for that purpose points out 85 dayes from the Birth, *viz. June* the fifth, by the little Table of the dayes of the year collected from the Birth, and then the Direction did initiate; but by the Tables of Houses for *London*, if I substract 16 h. 4 m. the Right Ascention in time answering to 3 d. of ♐, upon the M. C. from 17 hours 25 min. the Right Ascention of Time Correspondent to 22 degrees of *Sagitary*, their difference is 1 h. 21 m. which by the General *Revolution Table* points out neer 85 dayes, and by the Particular Revolutional Table *June* the 4th; so there will not be above a day difference (and rarely that) if you use either of these wayes, which is sufficiently exact in this Case, and needs no farther preciseness.

V. To clear all doubts, I shall insert an Example which shall be upon the *Sun's* Return for the year 1671 current, which was *March* 12. 11 h. 14 m. *mane*, and the Planets places were as in the next page is exprest, *&c.*

1671.

1671.

The Revolutional M. C. *and* Ascend. *Directed as followeth.*

M. C. *ad*		Ascendant *ad*		P. d. S.
☌ ☉ May 1		△ ☉ May 23		♄ 13. ♓
☌ ☊ May 7		☌ ♃ June 28		♃ 8. ♌
△ ♃ May 22		△ ♀ July 21		♂ 16. ♉
☌ ♀ June 8		□ ♂ Aug. 14		☉ 1. 55 ♈
△ ☽ July 8		☌ ☽ Oct. 27		♀ 12. ♈
✱ ☿ Sept. 2		☍ ☿ Dec. 1		☿ 5. ♓
□ ♃ Sept. 18		☍ ♄ Jan. 26		☽ 28. ♌
✱ ♄ Octob. 10		△ ♂ Feb. 13		☊ 4. ♈
☌ ♂ Octob. 23				M.C. 19 ♓
□ ☽ Decem. 13				Asc. 19 ♋
✱ ☉ March 4				

[*Lastly*, These Tables are made by the *Golden Rule*, and by this proportion; If 87 d. or 5 h. 48 m. gives 365 dayes 6 h. what shall one day give? *&c.* Or, if 348 m. the minutes in 5 h. 48 m. give 8766 h. the hours in 365 dayes and a quarter, what shall 1 m. 2 m. 10 m. *&c.* give?]

Note that the Column intituled *Time from Noon* in the Tables of Houses, is nothing else but the R. A. in Time agreeable to the several deg. of the 12 Signes in the Column of the tenth House; as for Example, the R. A. of 1 d. of ♈ is 55 m. which converted into Time gives 3'. 40'', and so of the rest. Again, if you would have the Oblique Ascention of any point of the Ecliptick for the Latitude of the place, seek the degree desired under the Ascendant, and right against it in the Column of *Time from Noon* you have the Oblique Ascention desired in Time, alwayes adding 6 hours to that R. A. found: if under the Pole of the eleventh House add 2 hours, if under the Pole of the twelfth add 4 hours to the R. A. of Time from Noon correspondent, and you have the Oblique Ascention in Time under

under those several Elevations; this being known, you may Direct any other Significator by the Tables of Houses exact enough for a Revolutional Figure, as also find the Rising and Setting of the *Sun*, or any Planet without Latitude, *&c.* as I have already shewed in this Book.

This foregoing method of Directing the Ascendant and M.C. in a Revolution is the same with that by Tables of Ascention; for here you find the degrees of the Æquator in Time intercepted between the Significator and Promittor, which if you convert into degrees, *&c.* the thing is the same as before shewed.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Profections, &c.

I. PRofections (or Progressions) are three fold, *viz.* Annual, Monthly, and Diurnal; but I shall only insist upon Annual Profections, and shew the method of their Directions, because I know some able Artists now living have a good esteem of them, and I shall leave the other two as superfluous, and scarce worth mentioning, being but a Nicity of the Antients.

II. Annual *Progression* is no more but a Regular change of the Signes and degrees successively upon the Cusps of the Houses every year, but the Planets are to remain fixed in the same parts, or Houses of the Heavens that they were posited in in the *Radix*; as if *Gemini* were *Ascending* at Birth, the next year *Cancer* shall be the *Ascendant*, the third year *Leo*, and so on, *&c.* so that once in *twelve years* the *Profectional Figure* will be the same, as you may better conceive by Inspection of the following Table fitted to the Exemplary Nativity.

A Par-

A Particular Profection Table to the Geniture, according to the years Current.

M.C.	Anno Do.	Anno Do.	Anno Do.	Anno Do.	Anno Do.	Anno Do.	Asc.
♒	1650	1662	1674	1686	1698	1710	♊
♓	1651	1663	1675	1687	1699	1711	♋
♈	1652	1664	1676	1688	1700	1712	♌
♉	1653	1665	1677	1689	1701	1713	♍
♊	1654	1666	1678	1690	1702	1714	♎
♋	1655	1667	1679	1691	1703	1715	♏
♌	1656	1668	1680	1692	1704	1716	♐
♍	1657	1669	1681	1693	1705	1717	♑
♎	1658	1670	1682	1694	1706	1718	♒
♏	1659	1671	1683	1695	1707	1719	♓
♐	1660	1672	1684	1696	1708	1720	♈
♑	1661	1673	1685	1697	1709	1721	♉

III. By a Profectional Figure you may neerly discover the Time when a *Direction* begins to operate, and is therefore accounted by some a lesser way of *Direction*; if so, they must needs be of good use, and they have been approved of by Curious Observers, although some Astrologers are pleased to reject them.

IV. My worthy Friend Mr. *Lilly*, who has had greater Experience and Practice in the Art of Astrology than any man this day living in *England*, in his *Introduction* affirms, that "*Profections* do manifest what years are like to be "most prosperous and happy, and the contrary by the "Progression of the principal Cusps of the Houses, *viz.* "the *Ascendant* and *Mid-heaven*; For it is generally obs

"served

"served, that those years that fall in ✶ or △ to the *Horo-*
"*scope* or *M. C.* (especially when those Houses or Signes
"were *Radically* well fortified and Fortunate) shall prove
"very prosperous years to the Native; but those that
"fall in □ or ☍ to the Angles aforesaid are generally bad
"years, and very unhappy. Note also that Profections of themselves without the Concurrence of Directions and Revolutions are not so prevalent.

V. Judge of the effects of *Profections*, as before of *Directions*, always considering what the *Significator* signifies of himself, and what by his Accidental Position; so take notice of the *Promittor* also, which plainly declares the cause of the good or evil approaching, *&c.*

The *Profection* of the *Ascendant* is to be look'd unto for the Affection of the Life and Body of the Native, *&c.* the M. C. for Honour and Preferment; and so order your Judgment for the *Sun*, the *Moon*, and *Part of Fortune's Directions* to their several *Promittors*, as hath been before sufficiently expresst, always considering the *Directions* in force, and how the Revolution agrees, *&c.*

VI. The Manner of *Profectional Directions* is briefly thus; *viz.* To substract the place of the *Significator* in the *Ecliptick*, whose *Profection* you desire from the place of the *Promissor*, by adding 30 deg. if otherwise substraction cannot be made, what remains shall be their distance, and for every degree allow 12 dayes 4 hours 12 m. For if 30 deg. (*viz.* one Signe) gives 365 dayes, 1 degree gives 12 dayes 4 hours 12 min. *&c.* (or 4 hours) [as in the following Table.]

Or thus, (which by some is look'd upon as the truest measure, although the difference is not great, as I have often proved,) Substract the Significator from the Promittor, and multiply their difference by 12, and add this Product in Signes and degrees to the *Sun*'s place in the Radix, and when the *Sun* approacheth to this very point so added, is the true time of the Direction, *&c.*

This being plain and easie, I presume will be sufficiently understood by most, and therefore an Example is needless here.

In the next place I shall present the Reader with a General Table of the Measure of Time in *Profections*, as also a Particular Table fitted to the Exemplary *Nativity*, with its Construction and Use; which will, I doubt not, appear as pleasant as *Noval* to the Ingenious Student: for whose sake I have omitted nothing which lay within the *Peremiter* of my Understanding, that I thought might be serviceable to the Sons of Art; and the better to incourage them, I have, I hope, presented them with sufficient variety, to allure them to the more serious Contemplation and Study in this Sublime Subject; *viz.* the *Sydiral Science.*

VII. A Table for the Measure of Time in Profections.

A Table to convert deg. into d. & h.

Deg.	D.	H.
1	12	4
2	24	9
3	36	13
4	48	17
5	60	21
6	73	1
7	85	5
8	97	10
9	109	14
10	121	18
11	133	22
12	146	2
13	158	7
14	170	11
15	182	15
16	194	19
17	206	23
18	219	3
19	321	8
20	243	12
21	255	16
22	267	10
23	280	0
24	292	5
25	304	9
26	316	13
27	328	17
28	340	21
29	353	1
30	365	6

A Table of Converting Minutes into Dayes, and Hours.

M	D.	H.	M	D.	H.
1	0	5	31	6	7
2	0	10	32	6	12
3	0	15	33	6	17
4	0	20	34	6	22
5	1	0	25	7	3
6	1	5	36	7	8
7	1	10	37	7	13
8	1	15	38	7	18
9	1	20	39	7	22
10	2	1	40	8	3
11	2	6	41	8	8
12	2	10	42	8	13
13	2	15	43	8	17
14	2	20	44	8	22
15	3	1	45	9	3
16	3	6	46	9	8
17	3	11	47	9	13
18	3	16	48	9	18
19	3	21	49	9	23
20	4	1	50	10	4
21	4	6	51	10	8
22	4	11	52	10	13
23	4	16	53	10	18
24	4	21	54	19	23
25	5	2	55	11	4
26	5	7	56	11	9
27	5	12	57	11	14
28	5	16	58	11	18
29	5	21	59	11	23
30	6	2	60	12	4

VIII. A Table fitted to the Exemplary Nativity which, by Inspection, only points out the Day of a Profectional Direction for any Year of the Natives Age.

Promittor	Mid H.	Promittor	Ascend.	Promittor	The Sun	Promittor	The ☽	Promittor	P. Forr.
☌ & ♍	May 4		♄ April 3		♃ April 6		☉ April 5		♀ Mar.26
	⊕ May 10	D. III. IX.	June 6	D. XII. VI.	Apr. 30	D. XII. VI.	♍ May 1	Asc. VII.	April 5
	☿ May 28		☽ June 8		♂ May 1		May 26		☽ Apr. 28
Asc. VII.	June 4		☉ July 3	D. XI. V.	♐ May 27	D. III. IX.	♂ June 2	D. III. IX.	July 1
	♄ June 27		♀ July 29		July 12		♐ June 21		☽ July 3
D. III. IX.	Aug. 18	D. XII. VI.	Aug. 23	D. II. VIII.	Aug. 5	D. XI. V.	Aug. 6		☉ July 28
	☽ Sept. 1		♂ Aug. 30	M. C. IV.	Aug. 24	D. II. VIII.	Sept. 8		♀ Aug. 23
	☉ Sep. 26		♐ Sep. 19	☌ & ♍	♎ Oct. 17	M. C. IV.	Sep. 18	D. VI. XII.	Sep. 18
	♍ Oct. 22	D. XI. V.	Nov. 3		⊕ Oct. 23		☌ & ♍ Nov. 12		♂ Sep. 24
D. XII. VI.	Nov. 17	D. VIII. II.	Dec. 6		☿ Nov. 10		⊕ Nov. 17		♐ Oct. 13
	♂ Nov. 23	M. C. IV.	Dec. 16	Asc.	VII. Nov. 18		☿ Dec. 5	D. V. XI.	Nov. 28
	♐ Dec. 12		♍ Feb. 9		♄ Dec. 9	Asc.	VII. Dec. 10	D. II. VIII.	Dec. 31
D. XI. V.	Jan. 27	☌	⊕ Feb. 14	D. III. IX.	Feb. 12		♄ Jan. 4	M. C. IV.	Jan. 10
D. II. VIII.	Feb. 28		☿ Mar. 4		☽ Feb. 14	D. III. IX.	Mar. 5	☌ & ♍	Mar. 5

The Uſe of the Tables in Directing the Hylegiacal Points of a Profectional Figure.

I. IN the propoſed *Geniture* ſuppoſe the *Profectional Figure* for the year 1678. (being the 29th year current) were to be *Directed*; in the firſt Table in the fourth Column I find 1678 and *Gemini* under the M. C. in the firſt Column, and *Libra* under the *Aſcendant* in the laſt Column of that Table, which accordingly are to be ſet upon the *M. C.* and *Aſcendant* in the *Profectional Scheme*, alſo the degrees and minutes correſpondent as they were in the Radix, with the reſt of the Cuſps of the Houſes in order, as the *Radical Figure* will better direct than many words, alwayes remembring that the Poſition of the Planets are to remain in the ſame Houſes as they were at Birth, the Progreſſion being only in the *Signes*, &c. and thus you may eaſily gain the *Profectional Scheme* either in this or any other *Geniture* for any year deſired.

II. The *Aſcendant*, *M. C.* the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Part of Fortune* may by help of the laſt Table, be *Directed* to their ſeveral *Promittors* with much eaſe after this manner, which I ſhall explain by a familiar Example.

Suppoſe I would Direct the *Aſcendant* or *M. C.* of the aforeſaid *Profectional Figure* for the year 1678. the *Aſcendant* is Devolved to *Libra* 22 d. 32 m. and the *M. C.* to *Gemini* 15 d. 33 m. I enter the *Speculum* of the *Nativity*, pag. 574. I Direct my eye to 22 d. of *Libra*, where I begin, and the firſt Aſpect in that Column is the *Trine* of *Saturn*: then under *Scorpio* in the next Column I find Dom. VI. then the Body of ♄, then ☽, then the △ of ♀, *&c.* (as for the Antiſcions of the Planets, thoſe I reject here.) Now to know when any of theſe Directions fall, (or any other under either of the five Hylegiacals) I enter the laſt Table (made purpoſely for this uſe) and in the ſecond

ſecond Column belonging to the Aſcendant againſt ♄ I find *April* the 3d, and againſt D. VI. I find *Auguſt* 23, and ſo againſt ♄ *Sep.* 19. againſt ☽ *Feb.* 9. and laſtly, againſt ♀ *March* 4. And thus I have the true time when the aforeſaid *Profectional* Directions Initiate, only by Inſpection without farther Trouble.

III. The *M. C.* in the *Profectional Figure* is Divolved to ♊ 15 d. 33 m. in the *Speculum* of the Nativity: If I guide my eye down that Column I find the firſt *Direction* of the M. C. is to the □ of ♀, the ſecond to the Aſcendant, the third to the Body of ♄, the fourth to the □ of the ☉ under the Column of ♋, the fifth Direction is to the □ of ☿, the ſixth to the □ of ♂, and the next to the △ of ♃, and ſo on: Now in the prepared Table under the Column of the M. C. againſt ♀ I find *May* 28, againſt the Aſcendant *June* 4, againſt ♄ *June* 27. againſt the ☉ *September* 26. againſt ☿ *October* 22. againſt ♂ *November* 23. and againſt ♃ *December* 12. The ſame Method is to be underſtood and uſed in Directing the ☉, ☽, and ⊕, which when the prepared Table is made, is performed after this manner with abundance of eaſe: But otherwiſe, it would be found ſomewhat tedious and laborious, eſpecially to Learners, or ſuch perſons as are not well grounded in this kind of Operation.

How to make ſuch a Uſeful Table to any Perſons Nativity, which (with the help of the Radical Speculum*) points out the day of a Profectional Direction by Inſpection, as hath been ſhewed.*

I. Having drawn the Nativity into a *Speculum*, as that in *pag.* 574. Begin at top thereof, and take out upon a looſe paper the degrees and minutes appertaining to all the *Planets*, *Cuſps* of the *Houſes*, *Dragons Head and Tayl*, *Part of Fortune*, &c. as I have done in the Margent out of the aforeſaid *Speculum*.

ti II. Substract the degrees and minutes appertaining to the ve *Hylegiacal* points successively from the degrees and min. of the other *Planets*, *Cusps* of *Houses*, &c. 'till you come to the same point where you began, by adding 30 d. where substraction cannot be made: As suppose the Ascendant 22 d. 32 m. subducted from 24 d. 24 m. (appertaining to ♄) there remains 1 d. 52 m. thus 1 d. 52 m. I convert into *Time* by the Table of the measure of *Time in Profections*, and that gives 22 dayes 17 hours, for which I may take 23 dayes; then accounting 23 dayes from the day of Birth inclusive (by the Table for that purpose or otherwise) it points out *April* 2. After the same Method I work for all the other *Promittors* in Order, from the *Ascendant* till I come to the *Ascendant* again, and put the several operations into a Table, as you may see in the Exemplary Table, where is apparent also, That the *Ascendant* Directed to the third or ninth House will fall *June* 6. So the *Ascendant* Directed to the Body or any Aspects of the *Moon* will fall *June* 8. *&c.* And thus as I make the Column of Moneths and Dayes appertaining to the *Promittors* Directed under the *Ascendant*, by the same Method I proceed with the rest of the *Hylegiacals*, *viz.* the M. C. ☉, ☽, and ⊕, and put them into a Table for use, as you may most easily understand by the Example it self.

d. m.	
1. 55.	☉
4. 02.	☿
6. 4.	D XII. & VI.
6. 39.	♂
8. 16.	♃
12. 1.	D XI. V.
14. 42.	D. VIII. II.
15. 33.	M. C. IV.
20. 01.	♎ and ♉
20. 29.	⊕
21. 56.	♀
22. 32.	Ascen. VII.
24. 24.	♄
29. 41	D IX. III.
29. 51.	☽.

How to Judge of the Profectional Figures.

Consider the Signe of the Ascendants and M.C. and look whether

whether they were the places of Fortunate Planets, or good Houses in the Radix, as also what Planets are essentially dignified therein, or what Planets beheld those degrees with any amicable Aspect in the Radix, if you find the Signes of the Profectional, as also the Radical Figures no way vitiated, and their Lords well dignified, *&c.* It argues the year shall prove successful and very Fortunate; and this the rather, if the Revolutional Figure concur, for then you may conclude the Native shall proceed in his affairs with content, and enjoy health of Body, increase of Estate; and in fine, go on with much cheerfulness and delight in all his actions in general: and thus if you consider what hath been said before of Nativities, you cannot fail to judge of the *Profectional Figure* thereon depending.

[*Much more might be said as to the Judgment of* Profections; *But in regard the Rules given to Judge a Nativity may be also applyed to the Judgment of these Figures, I shall therefore forbear, and proceed to what remains,* viz. *Transits*, &c.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of Transits.

I. THe *Transit* of a *Planet* is no more but his passing by the place or *Aspect* of any other *Planet*, or by the Cusps of the Houses, *&c.* in any *Nativity*, which is easily discovered by an *Ephemeris*, thus: Suppose any person hath ♄ in 20 d. of ♋ in their Nativity, now in the *Ephemeris*, when I find ♄ in 20 d. of ♑, he then Transits his opposite place; and if at the same time I find ♂ in 20 d. of ♈ or ♎, he is said to *Transit* the Radical place of ♄ by a *Quartile* Aspect, *&c.*

II. When ♃ or ♀ both pass by, or *Transit*, their own

places, or the Radical places of the ☉ or ☽, or if they are in any benevolent Aſpect of their places at Birth; this is an argument of good to the Native. But if they behold the Luminaries, or their own places by □ or ☌, this ſignifies ill to the Native; neither doth the good Aſpects of ♃ and ♀ alwayes promiſe much good to any perſon, although they are termed Fortunes, except they were fortunate at Birth, and Lords of good Houſes, *&c.* And ſo in ſome Nativities ♄ and ♂ may be the greater Fortunes.

III. If ♄ and ♂ were unfortunate in the Radix, and bearing no Signification of good to the Native there. I ſay if theſe *Planets* ſhall *Tranſit* the places of the Luminaries, or ♃ or ♀, or the chief Angles of the Figure, or their own Radical places, it portends no good to the Native, but Croſſes and Vexation, and his buſineſs upon ſuch kind of bad Tranſits, generally goes on very unfortunately, and untowardly (as we uſually term it.)

IV. ♃ and ♀ (not unfortunate) and Tranſiting the degree Horoſcopial at Birth, declares the Native at that time to be chearful, inclining to mirth, healthful, and his buſineſs to go on very ſucceſsfully, *&c.*

V. If they paſs by the degree of the ſecond Houſe, or any good Aſpect of the Lord thereof, this is accounted a very fit time to get in Moneys, or to lay it out to advantage. Accordingly order your Judgment, if they Tranſit the Cuſps of the other Houſes, or their Lords, and judge according to their ſeveral Significations.

VI. Mr. *Lilly* affirms, if ♂ do Tranſit the degree aſcending in any Nativity, he ſtirs up the Native to Cholet for two or three dayes, or gives occaſion whereby he is ſtirred up to wrath and paſſion, *&c.* So if ♄ Tranſits the Cuſp of the Aſcendant, the Native is grave and Sober, inclineable to Melancholy, *&c.* And for the moſt part thoſe dayes are accounted very Fortunate and ſucceſsful, when either the Fortunes, or the Luminaries behold the degree aſcending with any benevolent Aſpect, or the Cuſp of the tenth, or their

their own Radical places: But thoſe dayes are generally found to be unfortunate, when the Infortunes ♄ or ♂ Tranſit the aforeſaid places, or the places of the Luminaries, or of ♃ and ♀. Judge the ſame if they happen to be in any bad aſpect of the Radical places of the aforeſaid Significators.

But to compleat this Chapter of Tranſits, I ſhall add this following Diſcourſe thereof from the Learned Morinus.

Of the Tranſits *of the Planets,* &c.

THe Doctrine of *Tranſits* is the laſt, but not the leaſt Part of *Aſtrology*; for ſince of every particular Effect, as ſuch, proceeding from Cœleſtial Cauſes, there muſt be a particular Actual Cœleſtial cauſe, which cannot be the Scheme of Birth, nor its Directions; ſince all theſe, at leaſt in reſpect of future Accidents, are Potential Cauſes ſubordinate each to other, and ſome of them Superiour, and more Univerſal than others, tending in order to ſome particular cauſe which is wholly Actual, and by which, that which in them is Potential, may be brought forth into Act; and ſuch is the *Tranſit* of Planets by apt places of the Radical and Revolutional Figures.

II. In a Planets *Tranſit* three things are eſpecially to be obſerved.

1. Its proper Nature, not only whether Benevolent or Malevolent, but alſo whether it be *Jupiter* or *Venus*, *Saturn* or *Mars*, each of which have their reſpective proper Natures, though the firſt two be Benevolents, as the laſt are Malevolents.

2. Its Radical Determination; for according to that chiefly it operates in its *Tranſit*; and therefore the *Tranſit*

ſit of ♂, who was in the Radix, determined concerning Death or Diſeaſes, as being poſited in, or Lord of the eighth or twelfth Houſes, is very dangerous to the Natives Life or Health, &c.

2. Its State and Condition at the time of the *Tranſit*, whether agreeable with, or contrary to its Radicel Signification, and its Combination with the Signification of the place it *Tranſits*; as alſo whether it be ſtrong or weak: For when it ſhall be found agreeable and ſtrong, either for good or evil it will act ſtrongly; but when incongruous or weak, little or nothing at all. Nor are theſe things to be heeded only in the Planet *Tranſiting*, but alſo in the Planet or Cuſp by whoſe place the *Tranſit* is made: For as the Signes determined at the beginning of the World to the Natures of the Planets act in dependance to the ſtate of their Lords; ſo the places of Heaven in the Radix peculiarly determined by the Planets, action the Native during his Life in dependance to the ſtate of ſuch Planets ſo determining: and therefore the *Tranſit* of *Jupiter* by the *Horoſcope* of the Radix at a time when *Venus*, Lady thereof, is Peregrine, Retrograde, or Afflicted by the Malignant Ray of *Saturn* and *Mars*, will be of little or no advantage to the Native.

III. But ſince the chief foundation of this Learning concerning *Tranſits*, is to apprehend how a Planet paſſing by that place which was one of the Cuſps, (eſpecially if a Cardinal one) of the Genethlical Figure, or which another Planet at the hour of Birth did poſſeſs, ſhould come to act according to the particular Signification in the Radix of ſuch place or Planet, though now at the time of the *Tranſit* the Planet which ſo occupied that place be abſent. *This very Conſideration hath tortur'd the Wits of divers Students*; and therefore we deem it neceſſary firſt to explain, and to that purpoſe offer thus; *viz.* Natural effects proceed not from the firſt Heaven (or *Primum Mobile*) alone; for that being an univerſal cauſe, is of it ſelf determined

mined to no particular Species of effects, nor from the Planets alone; for we ſee ♂ does one thing in, or rather with *Aries*, and another in or with *Taurus*, &c. but from a mutual Concurrence of both; wherein yet the Heaven claims Principality, without which, though the *Sun* and all the other Planets ſhould remain, yet Nature would Droop and Languiſh for want of its formal Virtue, which like a Soul or Spirit enlivens and conſerves the whole Corporeal World. Now although this firſt Heaven be ever the ſame to all things in its Nature and formal Virtue, which is immutable, yet doth it not continue ſo in reſpect of the Continuation of its parts, which are continually varied by its motion; the cauſe therefore as from the *Primum Mobile* of the different Effects in men is its divers ſituation in reſpect of ſeveral men at the moment of their Birth reſpectively, of whom one perhaps hath *Aries* in the Aſcendant, another *Taurus*, &c.

IV. The ſame may be ſaid of every Planet, which at the ſame time is the ſame to all Sublunary Subjects in its Nature, and univerſal Virtue, but divers in ſite or poſition, whereby its univerſal Nature being diverſly determined in reſpect of the ſeveral Natives, produces in every of them at the ſame inſtant divers Effects; and doth alſo determine that part of the firſt Heaven under which he is beheld from the Earth, to his own Nature and Virtue, both as well eſſential from its proper Nature, as accidental, which it acquires by its preſent poſition in reſpect of the Natives; and this is done ſo powerfully, that ſuch a part of Heaven, wherein for Example, the *Sun* is ſo beheld, becomes to the Native during his whole Life, as it were another *Sun*, and is in the ſame manner determined by the Houſe of the Figure, as the *Sun* it ſelf was in the *Genoſis*, wherein it may not undeſervedly be ſaid, that in the Impreſſion of the Cœleſtial Conſtitution which the Native receiveth at Birth, a Planet is a certain proportional medium between Heaven and the Native, which Con-

nects

nects and Conjoyns them both together, whereby the Native contracts ſuch a Sympathy and Antipathy with Heaven; that, as his Production, ſo his Conſervation depends on, and conſiſts in ſuch Situation of the Coeleſtial Bodies in reſpect of him; and conſequently his Alteration and Corruption muſt proceed from ſome contrary Conſtitution, or repugnant Situation. For look what Planet and Signe by Body, Dominion or Aſpect poſſeſt each Houſe at Birth, ſuch both Active and Paſſive Power doth the Native receive as to the Accidents ſignified by that Houſe, and ſuch a ſimpathy with that Coeleſtial Conſtitution, that as often as any change happens therein, ſo oft there will happen to the Native ſome mutation in the thing or kind of Accident ſignified by that Houſe, if at leaſt ſuch Change were agreeable to the Directions and Revolutions then Operating.

V. The Planet then *Tranſiting* moving and exciting all the Cauſes of ſuch Effects, both Active and Paſſive, whether intrinſick to the Native, or extrinſick in univerſal Nature; ſo that ſome things happen to the Native of that kind of Signification, belonging to the place by which the *Tranſit* is made; where we are to obſerve that a Planet *Tranſiting*, and place *Tranſitted*, do mutually determine each other concerning the Native: As firſt for Example, *Mars* Lord of the Eighth paſſing by the place of the Aſcendant, and its Lord Determined them not only ſimply to Martial Nature, but alſo to death or danger of Life; becauſe *Mars* by his Radical Determination contracted the Power of Death againſt the Native, which he cannot more efficatiouſly exerciſe than by paſſing, by Body or Inimical Ray, the places of the Radical Figure determined to Life; *viz.* That of the Horoſcope and its Lord: For when Radical places by a *Tranſit* are determined to contrary Signification, then hath the Native reaſon to fear a great Change in the things Radically ſignified.

There-

VI. Therefore whilſt he *Tranſits* the Significators by Body or ill Aſpect, he is by them ſeverally Determined as to the manner or kind, whereby the *Death* or *Danger* of life by him ſignified ſhall happen; and therefore when he *Tranſits* the *Horoſcope*, he is Determined to exerciſe his *Killing* or *Morbifick Faculty*, by means of the *Temperament*, *Manners*, or *Ingenuity*; when the Mid heaven then by means of *Actions*, *Undertakings*, or *Dignities*, as it happens to Captains when they lead on their Souldiers to Battel, *&c.* This being premiſed, obſerve the following Aphoriſmes.

Excellent Aphoriſmes of the Tranſits *of the Planets in any Natives Geniture.*

I. THe *Tranſit* of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, or *Mars*, are of more force than thoſe of the other Planets, becauſe they ſtay longer in the places they paſs by, eſpecially if they be ſtationary.

II. The effects of each *Tranſit* is from the Actual Combination of the Radical Significators of the Planet *Tranſitting*, and the place by which the *Tranſit* is made.

III. Tranſits of the Planets out of the places of the Geniture; *viz.* The Cuſps of the Houſes the ſeven Planets places, their Aſpects and Antiſcions, are of no efficacy towards the Native.

IV. Obſerve the Corporeal place of the Planet *Tranſitting*; for *Mars Tranſitting* the Cuſp of the ſeventh Houſe there in *Oppoſition* to the Horoſcope, doth portend Strifes and Controverſies more certainly, by reaſon of his local poſition, than Diſeaſes, by reaſon of his *Oppoſition* to the Horoſcope.

V. During an effect of a Direction, obſerve diligently

the

the motion of the *Moon*, and other Planets (which are thought to be the cause of such effects) their *Transitting* in the Radical Figure, and mutual application and Aspects; for thereby you may discover the success and end of such Effects.

VI. The *Moon* Transitting by the places of a Figure erected at the beginning of the Disease by *Quartile* or *Opposition* are found by experience to have great virtue; why not then in a Figure erected at the beginning of any other thing?

VII. All Planets both in Directions and Transits act according to their Radical Determination and proper Nature but in Genitures they are determined to some particular thing, as life, or its contrary, as diseases or death; or to neither of them, but some other thing, as dignities, or the like. Therefore in Directions and Transits a Promittor Planet Radically determined, to signifie concerning life, naturally benevolent and well affected, comeing to the Significators of life, especially the Horoscope, strengthens life and all its faculties: and determined to the contrary shall prejudice life or destroy: But if determined in the Radix to neither of these, then it neither helps nor hinders, and operates nothing at all (at least that is notable) concerning life. In like manner a Planet adapted for Honour by its Nature, and Radical determination, Transitting the Mid-heaven (or Angle of Honour) confers Honour; but determined to the contrary, as Imprisonment, Banishment, Death, *&c.* especially if it be of a malifick nature, ill affected, or inimical to the Mid-heaven, will destroy the Natives Dignities, or prejudice the same, or cause them not to happen; but if determined to neither of them, it will effect nothing (or at least eminently) concerning Honours, Actions, or Undertakings in general.

VIII. In Transits as well as in Directions, observe a Planet Transitting the Mid-heaven; the more wayes it is determined to Honours, and the stronger it is both in the Radix and at the time of the Direction or Transit, so much the more efficatiously will it assist the Native in his affairs and attempts: as thus; If the *Sun* or *Jupiter* be Lord of the Mid-heaven at Birth, and (at an age meet for Dignity) be Directed to the Mid-heaven as a Promissor, in that day of the compleat Direction wherein either of the said Planets well affected by Body or Aspect shall Transit the Angle of Honour, especially where the Revolution is agreeable) the same will cause a very signal illustrious happiness in undertakings, or raise the Native to some unexpected pitch of Preferment, as being so many wayes determined to honour; *viz.* by nature or Analogy, Dominion, Direction, fit Transit, and fortunate Position: so on the contrary, *Saturn* in the twelfth House of a Native at Birth, and enemy to the Mid-heaven (which suppose hath *Leo* on its Cusp) coming by Direction, and Transitting, will cause some very grand disaster, defeating all the Natives designes, and blasting the most blooming of his hopes.

IX. If the Planets of the same, or neer related Signification either Analogical as the *Sun* and *Jupiter* for honor, *Saturn* and *Mars* for Diseases, or only by signification from the Radical determination, or both, shall at the same time Transit by Body or Aspect, the same place of the same, or like Significators too, then their signification and virtue, as to effect, will be doubled: But the *Conjunction* of a Planet Transitting in such a very place, is more powerful than their Aspects, especially if it be a *Conjunction* of the Luminaries, or of either of them with any other Planet; and therefore mark diligently the *Conjunction* of the *Sun* and *Moon* in the degrees of malefick Planets of the Radical Figure, or in those degrees opposite (especially when both or either of the Luminaries rule the Horoscope) for the malevolent Planet in whose degrees such a *Conjunction* happens may be accounted a Significator of death, or diseases, and

and inimical to the Horoſcope, and rarely doth ſuch a *Conjunction* happen upon a congruous Direction unattended with death or diſeaſes, as hath often been experienced.

X. The Tranſit of two Planets of the like ſignification as aforeſaid at the ſame time by divers places, of affinity between themſelves, by nature or Radical determination (as the places of the Lords of the Mid-heaven and 2d Houſe, or of the 12*th* and 8*th* Houſes) do mutually ſtrengthen each other to the producing of great effects.

XI. If there be many Planets in a Houſe, a Planet Tranſitting the ſame ſhall act according to his own, and the nature and determination of every of theſe Planets, as he paſſes their reſpective places, and by the ſucceſſion of the Tranſit the order of the accidents to be produced is diſcovered.

XII. The Luminaries joyned by Body or Aſpect to a Planet Tranſitting, though they be wholly ſtrangers to the Analogical or Radical ſignification of the Tranſit, do yet augment its virtue much more than when they are related in Signification.

XIII. Of thoſe places by which Tranſits happen, we ſhould note the ſtate and condition in Revolutions; for if ♄ be in the 8th Houſe of the Radix, and the 12 d. of the Revolution, & weak or in bad configuration with his Radical place, then the ſame day when the Lord of the Horoſcope ſhall Tranſit (or paſs by) ſuch a Radical place, there will happen ſome diſeaſe or danger of life, eſpecially if ♂ or either of the Luminaries ſhall then alſo caſt an ill Aſpect to ſuch a place. Nor ought we to mind the place only paſſed by, but likewiſe of the Planet Tranſitting; for if ♂ Tranſitting the Horoſcope ſhall have been in the eighth or twelfth Houſe of the Revolution, and ill affected, it renders the Tranſit ſo much the worſe.

XIV. The Tranſit of Planets in *Conjunction* over the degrees of ſome Direction in the Radix, though that place be empty, that is, be not the Radical place of any Planet, or Cuſp

Cuſp of a Houſe, wanteth not its effects: Nay the effect will be very eminent, if it be a Tranſit of the Luminaries conjoyned, eſpecially with an Eclipſe too.

XV. The actual virtue of the *Moons* Tranſits continues ſix hours before and after, the partile Tranſit, and in other Planets for a whole day before and after, by common conſent of moſt Aſtrologers; yet as long as a Planet covers by his Orbe of virtue the place by which the Tranſit is ſaid to be made, it hath an efficacy to produce the Tranſits effects, which ſometimes happens ſwifter or ſlower than the aforeſaid limits, becauſe it requires a neceſſary concourſe of other cauſes to its production: and here note, that the future effects depends on the Tranſit, not only as to its actual time, but alſo as to its nature, manner, and Circumſtances, which are all actuated thereby, and conſequently may thence be foreſeen. Note alſo, when one bad Tranſit in ſmall time ſucceeds another by the ſame place, during an agreeable Direction, and Revolution; as if the Tranſit of ♄, Lord of the twelfth Houſe, over the Horoſcope, be followed by that of ♂, Lord of the eighth Houſe, and theſe Tranſits be by Body □ or ☍ the ſame will prove mortal to the Native, or of very dangerous conſequence. *Laſtly*, If a benevolent Planet be in the Radical, Mid-heaven, or be Lord thereof, and during a congruous Direction or Revolution ſhall Tranſit the Horoſcope, of the Radix, or the place of its Lord (eſpecially when ſtrong and in good configuration with the Lord of the Aſcendant) the ſame ſhall produce great ſucceſs to the Native in his Dignities and Undertakings ———

According to theſe Aphoriſmes, if the Student be but ſo ingenious as to know by a penny how a ſhilling is Coyned, he may from the ſame parity of Reaſon rationally judge of the effects of all Tranſits whatſoever.

Here Ends the *Genethliacal* Part of Aſtrology.

A Catalogue of the Eminent Cities and Towns in *England, Ireland, Scotland* and *Wales*, with their difference in time from the Honourable City of *London*, and the height of the Pole in each place.

Names of Cities and Towns.	Temporary Distan. H	M		Height of the Pole. D	M
Aberdeen *Scot.*	0	7	S	58	4
St. Albans	0	1	S	51	55
Amersham	0	1	S	51	42
Bedford	0	2	S	52	12
Briſtol	0	12	S	51	28
Barwick	0	6	S	55	50
Boſton	0	0	O	53	2
Buckingham	0	3	S	51	4
Cambridge	0	2	A	52	20
Canterbury	0	4	A	51	25
Carliſle	0	12	S	54	59
Cheſter	0	12	S	53	10
Coventry	0	6	S	52	30
Colcheſter	0	5	A	52	4
Carmarthen	0	17	S	52	2
Chicheſter	0	3	S	50	56
Darby	0	6	S	53	3
Dartmouth	0	15	S	50	22
Dorcheſter	0	10	S	52	31
Dublin	0	27	S	53	11
Durham	0	6	S	54	47
Edenborough	0	10	S	57	6
Ely	0	1	A	52	20
Exeter	0	14	S	50	43
Glouceſter	0	9	S	52	20
Grantham	0	2	S	52	58
Hertford	0	0	S	51	50
Hereford	0	11	S	52	14
Hull	0	1	S	53	50
Huntington	0	1	S	52	24
Lancaſter	0	14	S	54	10
Leiceſter	0	4	S	52	41
Leverpool	0	11	S	53	22
Lincoln	0	1	S	53	15

Names of Cities and Towns.	Temporary Distan. H	M		Height of the Pole. D	M
Iſle of Man	0	17	S	54	22
Mancheſter	0	9	S	53	24
Monmouth	0	11	S	52	2
Nottingham	0	4	S	53	3
Newark	0	3	S	55	1
Newcaſtle	0	1	S	53	3
Norwich	0	5	A	52	46
Northampthn	0	4	S	52	18
North Luffenhā	0	2	S	52	44
Oxford	0	5	S	51	46
Peterborough	0	2	S	52	36
Penbrooke	0	19	S	51	56
Quinborough	0	4	A	51	36
Richmond	0	7	S	54	26
Rocheſter	0	2	A	51	36
S. Mich Mount	0	23	S	50	28
Shrewsbury	0	11	S	52	46
Salisbury	0	7	S	51	18
Stafford	0	9	S	52	46
Stamford	0	2	S	52	46
Tredagh	0	27	S	53	28
Wakingham	0	5	A	52	36
Warwick	0	6	S	52	28
Waterford	0	27	S	52	22
Wincheſter	0	5	S	51	18
Worceſter	0	9	S	52	18
Yarmouth	0	6	A	52	46
York	0	4	S	54	00
London, the Metropolis of Great Britain is under the Latitude of				51	30

A Catalogue of *Fixed Stars exactly Rectified to the year* 1680. *By* Riccioius *in his* Aſtronomia Reformata.

Mag.	Names of Stars.	Longitude.	Latitude.
3	Bright ✳ betwixt ✳	♈ 24. 13. 6	9. 4. 0 N
4	1. In the Horne of ♈	♈ 28. 42. 33	7. 8. 0 N
4	2. In the Horne of ♈	♈ 29. 28. 33	8. 28. 30 N
3	Bright ✳ in ♈	♉ 3. 11. 3	9. 56. 30 N
3	Brighteſt of the ſeven ✳'s	♉ 25. 37. 43	3. 59. 0 N
3	The loweſt of Hyads	♊ 1. 7. 8	5. 46. 20 S
2	North Eye of the Bull	♊ 3. 49. 6	2. 36. 0 S
1	South Eye of the Bull	♊ 5. 18. 36	5. 30. 50 S
3	The ✳ in the S. Hor. of ♊	♊ 19. 58. 33	2. 13. 30 S
2	In ♊'s bright foot	♋ 4. 34. 53	6. 48. 0 S
2	♊'s Head of Pollux	♋ 18. 47. 59	6. 38. 30 N
N	Præſepe	♌ 2. 51. 29	1. 14. 30 N
4	North Aſſellus	♌ 3. 12. 59	3. 8. 0 S
4	South Aſſellus	♌ 4. 12. 59	3. 0. 30 N
3	In the Lyons Neck	♌ 23. 22. 23	4. 50. 4 N
2	A bright ✳ in his Creſt	♌ 25. 1. 25	8. 45. 4 N
1	Lyons Heart	♌ 25. 21. 28	0. 26. 20 N
1	Lyons Tayl	♍ 17. 9. 53	12. 16. 20 N
3	Vindiamatrix	♎ 5. 28. 27	10. 15. 0 N
3	Bright ✳ in Virg. Girdle	♎ 7. 1. 52	8. 40. 30 N
1	Virgins Spike	♎ 19. 22. 53	1. 59. 30 S
2	South Ballance	♏ 10. 39. 33	0. 25. 10 N
2	North Ballance	♏ 14. 55. 2	8. 33. 30 N
3	In the left Head of Ophin	♏ 27. 54. 53	7. 18. 20 N
3	Middle ✳ in ♏'s fore-h.	♏ 28. 3. 13	1. 51. 40 S
3	South ✳ in his fore-head	♏ 28. 28. 53	5. 0. 40 S
3	North ✳ in his fore-head	♏ 28. 40. 3	1. 6. 55 N
2	Scorpions Heart	♐ 5. 18. 33	4. 26. 30 S
1	In Ophincus right Knee	♐ 13. 34. 13	7. 17. 20 N
3	In the Head of ♐	♑ 9. 5. 33	1. 41. 10 N
4	The fore Horne of ♑	♑ 9. 7. 3	7. 3. 11 N
3	The lower Horne	♑ 29. 40. 33	4. 42. 10 N
3	In his left Hand	♒ 11. 56. 53	4. 50. 15 N
5	Former in his Tayl	♒ 17. 23. 33	2. 24. 50 S
4	In the left Shoulder of ♒	♒ 18. 56. 33	8. 42. 15 N
3	Latter in his Tayl	♒ 19. 09. 33	2. 17. 50 S
3	In his left Shoulder	♒ 28. 15. 3	10. 42. 15 N
3	Southern Fiſh Occipus	♓ 16. 56. 5	7. 17. 0 N
4	Nor. in the Tail of the Wh.	♓ 26. 29. 53	9. 58. 14 S